




**FTOS Command Line  
Reference Guide  
FTOS 8.4.2.7  
E-Series TeraScale, C-Series,  
S-Series (S50/S25)**



Force10

## Notes, Cautions, and Warnings

-  **NOTE:** A NOTE indicates important information that helps you make better use of your computer.
-  **CAUTION:** A CAUTION indicates potential damage to hardware or loss of data if instructions are not followed.
-  **WARNING:** A WARNING indicates a potential for property damage, personal injury, or death.

---

**Information in this publication is subject to change without notice.**

**© 2012 Dell Force10. All rights reserved.**

Reproduction of these materials in any manner whatsoever without the written permission of Dell Inc. is strictly forbidden.

© 2012 Dell Inc.

Trademarks used in this text: Dell(TM), the Dell logo, Dell Boomi(TM), Dell Precision(TM), OptiPlex(TM), Latitude(TM), PowerEdge(TM), PowerVault(TM), PowerConnect(TM), OpenManage(TM), EqualLogic(TM), Compellent(TM), KACE(TM), FlexAddress(TM), Force10(TM) and Vostro(TM) are trademarks of Dell Inc. Intel(R), Pentium(R), Xeon(R), Core(R) and Celeron(R) are registered trademarks of Intel Corporation in the U.S. and other countries. AMD(R) is a registered trademark and AMD Opteron(TM), AMD Phenom(TM) and AMD Sempron(TM) are trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices, Inc. Microsoft(R), Windows(R), Windows Server(R), Internet Explorer(R), MS-DOS(R), Windows Vista(R) and Active Directory(R) are either trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries. Red Hat(R) and Red Hat(R)Enterprise Linux(R) are registered trademarks of Red Hat, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries. Novell(R) and SUSE(R) are registered trademarks of Novell Inc. in the United States and other countries. Oracle(R) is a registered trademark of Oracle Corporation and/or its affiliates. Citrix(R), Xen(R), XenServer(R) and XenMotion(R) are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Citrix Systems, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries. VMware(R), Virtual SMP(R), vMotion(R), vCenter(R) and vSphere(R) are registered trademarks or trademarks of VMware, Inc. in the United States or other countries. IBM(R) is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

<b>1</b>	<b>Preface</b>	
	About this Guide	13
	Objectives	13
	Audience	13
	Conventions	13
	Information Symbols	14
	Related Documents	14
<b>2</b>	<b>CLI Basics</b>	
	Accessing the Command Line	15
	Multiple Configuration Users	16
	Navigating the Command Line Interface	16
	Obtaining Help	17
	Using the Keyword No	19
	Filtering show Commands	19
	Displaying All Output	20
	Filtering Command Output Multiple Times	20
	Command Modes	20
	EXEC Mode	21
	EXEC Privilege Mode	21
	CONFIGURATION Mode	21
	INTERFACE Mode	21
	LINE Mode	22
	TRACE-LIST Mode	22
	MAC ACCESS LIST Mode	22
	IP ACCESS LIST Mode	23
	ROUTE-MAP Mode	23
	PREFIX-LIST Mode	23
	AS-PATH ACL Mode	23
	IP COMMUNITY LIST Mode	24
	REDIRECT-LIST Mode	24
	SPANNING TREE Mode	24
	Per-VLAN SPANNING TREE Plus Mode	24
	RAPID SPANNING TREE Mode	25
	MULTIPLE SPANNING TREE Mode	25
	PROTOCOL GVRP Mode	25
	ROUTER OSPF Mode	25
	ROUTER RIP Mode	26
	ROUTER ISIS Mode	26
	ROUTER BGP Mode	26
	Determining the Chassis Mode	26
<b>3</b>	<b>File Management</b>	
	Overview	27
	Basic File Management Commands	27

	Upgrading the C-Series FPGA .....	56
<b>4</b>	<b>BOOT_USER Mode</b>	
	Overview .....	59
	Commands .....	59
<b>5</b>	<b>Control and Monitoring</b>	
	Overview .....	73
	Commands .....	73
<b>6</b>	<b>802.1ag</b>	
	Overview .....	165
	Commands .....	165
<b>7</b>	<b>802.3ah</b>	
	Overview .....	177
	Commands .....	177
<b>8</b>	<b>802.1X</b>	
	Important Points to Remember .....	189
<b>9</b>	<b>Access Control Lists (ACL)</b>	
	Overview .....	205
	Commands Common to all ACL Types .....	205
	Common IP ACL Commands .....	207
	Standard IP ACL Commands .....	211
	Extended IP ACL Commands .....	218
	Common MAC Access List Commands .....	250
	Standard MAC ACL Commands .....	253
	Extended MAC ACL Commands .....	258
	IP Prefix List Commands .....	263
	Route Map Commands .....	269
	AS-Path Commands .....	286
	IP Community List Commands .....	289
<b>10</b>	<b>ACL VLAN Group</b>	
	Overview .....	295
	Commands .....	295
<b>11</b>	<b>Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD)</b>	
	Overview .....	301

Commands .....	301
<b>12 Border Gateway Protocol IPv4 (BGPv4)</b>	
Overview .....	315
BGPv4 Commands .....	315
MBGP Commands .....	392
BGP Extended Communities (RFC 4360) .....	419
<b>13 Content Addressable Memory (CAM)</b>	
Overview .....	429
CAM Profile Commands .....	429
Important Points to Remember .....	430
CAM IPv4flow Commands .....	441
CAM Layer 2 ACL Commands .....	444
<b>14 Configuration Rollback</b>	
Overview .....	447
Commands .....	447
<b>15 Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP)</b>	
Overview .....	457
Commands to Configure the System to be a DHCP Server .....	457
Commands to Configure Secure DHCP .....	465
<b>16 Equal Cost Multi-Path</b>	
Overview .....	473
Commands .....	473
<b>17 Far-End Failure Detection (FEFD)</b>	
Overview .....	479
Commands .....	479
<b>18 FTOS Resilient Ring Protocol (FRRP)</b>	
Overview .....	485
Commands .....	485
Important Points to Remember .....	485
<b>19 FTOS Service Agent</b>	
Overview .....	493
Commands .....	493

<b>20 GARP VLAN Registration (GVRP)</b>	
Overview .....	525
Commands .....	525
Important Points to Remember .....	526
<b>21 High Availability (HA)</b>	
Overview .....	535
Commands .....	535
<b>22 Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP)</b>	
Overview .....	545
IGMP Commands .....	545
Important Points to Remember .....	545
IGMP Snooping Commands .....	555
Important Points to Remember for IGMP Snooping .....	555
Important Points to Remember for IGMP Querier .....	556
<b>23 Interfaces</b>	
Overview .....	561
Basic Interface Commands .....	561
Port Channel Commands .....	616
Time Domain Reflectometer (TDR) .....	625
Important Points to Remember .....	626
UDP Broadcast .....	627
Important Points to Remember .....	628
<b>24 IPv4 Routing</b>	
Overview .....	631
Commands .....	631
<b>25 IPv6 Access Control Lists (IPv6 ACLs)</b>	
Overview .....	683
Important Points to Remember .....	683
IPv6 ACL Commands .....	684
IPv6 Route Map Commands .....	710
<b>26 IPv6 Basics</b>	
Overview .....	715
Commands .....	715

<b>27 IPv6 Border Gateway Protocol (IPv6 BGP)</b>	
Overview .....	733
IPv6 BGP Commands .....	733
IPv6 MBGP Commands .....	795
<b>28 Intermediate System to Intermediate System (IS-IS)</b>	
Overview .....	819
Commands .....	819
<b>29 Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP)</b>	
Overview .....	861
Commands .....	861
<b>30 Layer 2</b>	
Overview .....	867
MAC Addressing Commands .....	867
Virtual LAN (VLAN) Commands .....	887
<b>31 Link Layer Detection Protocol (LLDP)</b>	
Overview .....	897
Commands .....	897
LLDP-MED Commands .....	906
<b>32 Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD)</b>	
Overview .....	915
MLD Commands .....	915
MLD Snooping Commands .....	922
<b>33 Multicast Source Discovery Protocol (MSDP)</b>	
Overview .....	927
Commands .....	927
<b>34 Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP)</b>	
Overview .....	937
Commands .....	937
<b>35 Multicast</b>	
Overview .....	953
IPv4 Multicast Commands .....	953
IPv6 Multicast Commands .....	970

<b>36 Neighbor Discovery Protocol (NDP)</b>	
Overview .....	977
Commands .....	977
<b>37 Object Tracking</b>	
Overview .....	985
IPv4 Object Tracking Commands .....	985
IPv6 Object Tracking Commands .....	999
<b>38 Open Shortest Path First (OSPFv2 and OSPFv3)</b>	
Overview .....	1005
OSPFv2 Commands .....	1005
OSPFv3 Commands .....	1063
<b>39 Policy-based Routing (PBR)</b>	
Overview .....	1085
Commands .....	1085
<b>40 PIM-Dense Mode (PIM-DM)</b>	
Overview .....	1095
IPv4 PIM-Dense Mode Commands .....	1095
<b>41 PIM-Sparse Mode (PIM-SM)</b>	
Overview .....	1097
IPv4 PIM-Sparse Mode Commands .....	1097
IPv6 PIM-Sparse Mode Commands .....	1120
<b>42 PIM-Source Specific Mode (PIM-SSM)</b>	
Overview .....	1131
IPv4 PIM Commands .....	1131
IPv4 PIM-Source Specific Mode Commands .....	1131
IPv6 PIM Commands .....	1133
IPv6 PIM-Source Specific Mode Commands .....	1133
<b>43 Power over Ethernet (PoE)</b>	
Overview .....	1135
Commands .....	1135
<b>44 Port Monitoring</b>	
Overview .....	1141
Commands .....	1141



Important Points to Remember .....	1142
<b>45 Private VLAN (PVLAN)</b>	
Overview .....	1155
Commands .....	1155
Private VLAN Concepts .....	1155
<b>46 Per-VLAN Spanning Tree plus (PVST+)</b>	
Overview .....	1165
Commands .....	1165
<b>47 Quality of Service (QoS)</b>	
Overview .....	1179
Global Configuration Commands .....	1179
Per-Port QoS Commands .....	1180
Policy-Based QoS Commands .....	1188
Important Points to Remember—multicast-bandwidth option .....	1201
Queue-Level Debugging .....	1224
<b>48 Router Information Protocol (RIP)</b>	
Overview .....	1235
Commands .....	1235
<b>49 Remote Monitoring (RMON)</b>	
Overview .....	1253
Commands .....	1253
<b>50 Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP)</b>	
Overview .....	1265
Commands .....	1265
<b>51 Security</b>	
Overview .....	1277
Commands .....	1277
AAA Accounting Commands .....	1277
Authorization and Privilege Commands .....	1280
Authentication and Password Commands .....	1284
RADIUS Commands .....	1295
TACACS+ Commands .....	1300
Port Authentication (802.1X) Commands .....	1303
Important Points to Remember .....	1303

SSH Server and SCP Commands .....	1310
Trace List Commands .....	1322
Secure DHCP Commands .....	1332
<b>52 Service Provider Bridging</b>	
Overview .....	1337
Commands .....	1337
Important Points to Remember .....	1337
<b>53 sFlow</b>	
Overview .....	1343
Important Points to Remember .....	1343
Commands .....	1344
<b>54 SNMP and Syslog</b>	
Overview .....	1355
SNMP Commands .....	1355
Important Points to Remember .....	1356
Syslog Commands .....	1371
<b>55 SONET</b>	
Overview .....	1383
Commands .....	1383
<b>56 S-Series Stacking Commands</b>	
Overview .....	1401
Commands .....	1401
<b>57 Storm Control</b>	
Overview .....	1409
Commands .....	1409
Important Points to Remember .....	1409
<b>58 Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)</b>	
Overview .....	1417
Commands .....	1417
<b>59 Time and Network Time Protocol (NTP)</b>	
Overview .....	1429
Commands .....	1429

<b>60 Uplink Failure Detection (UFD)</b>	
Overview .....	1445
Commands .....	1445
<b>61 VLAN Stacking</b>	
Overview .....	1455
Commands .....	1455
Important Points to Remember .....	1455
<b>62 Virtual Routing and Forwarding (VRF)</b>	
Overview .....	1465
Commands .....	1465
<b>63 Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP)</b>	
Overview .....	1475
IPv4 VRRP Commands .....	1475
IPv6 VRRP Commands .....	1489
<b>64 C-Series Diagnostics and Debugging</b>	
Overview .....	1495
Inter-process Communication Commands .....	1495
RPM Management Port Commands .....	1501
Data Path Debugging Commands .....	1503
Interface Troubleshooting Commands .....	1506
Advanced ASIC Debugging Commands .....	1510
ACL and System-Flow Debug Commands .....	1514
Interface Management Debug Commands .....	1516
Layer 2 Debug Command .....	1518
Trace Logging Commands .....	1519
Offline Diagnostic Commands .....	1525
PoE Hardware Status Commands .....	1527
Buffer Tuning Commands .....	1528
<b>65 E-Series Debugging and Diagnostics</b>	
Overview .....	1535
Diagnostics and Monitoring Commands .....	1535
Important Points to Remember .....	1536
Offline Diagnostic Commands .....	1556
Hardware Commands .....	1558

## 66 S-Series Debugging and Diagnostics

Offline Diagnostic Commands .....	1575
Important Points to Remember .....	1575
Buffer Tuning Commands .....	1577
Hardware Commands .....	1582

### A ICMP Message Types

### B SNMP Traps

### C Index

### D Command Index

# Preface

## About this Guide

This book provides information on the FTOS Command Line Interface (CLI). It includes some information on the protocols and features found in FTOS and on the Dell Force10 systems supported by FTOS (C-Series [C](#), E-Series [E](#), and S-Series [S](#)).

This chapter includes:

- [Objectives](#)
- [Audience](#)
- [Conventions](#)
- [Related Documents](#)

## Objectives

This document is intended as a reference guide for the FTOS command line interface (CLI) commands, with detailed syntax statements, along with usage information and sample output.

For details on when to use the commands, refer to the *FTOS Configuration Guide*. That guide contains an Appendix with a list of the RFCs and MIBs (management information base files) supported.

## Audience

This document is intended for system administrators who are responsible for configuring or maintaining networks. This guide assumes you are knowledgeable in Layer 2 and Layer 3 networking technologies.

## Conventions

This document uses the following conventions to describe command syntax:

Convention	Description
keyword	Keywords are in bold and should be entered in the CLI as listed.
<i>parameter</i>	Parameters are in italics and require a number or word to be entered in the CLI.

{X}	Keywords and parameters within braces must be entered in the CLI.
[X]	Keywords and parameters within brackets are optional.
x   y	Keywords and parameters separated by bar require you to choose one.
x  y	Keywords and parameters separated by a double bar enables you to choose any or all of them.

## Information Symbols

Table 1-1 describes symbols contained in this guide.

**Table 1-1. Information Symbols**

Symbol	Brief	Description
<b>C</b>	C-Series	This symbol indicates that the selected feature is supported on the C-Series.
<b>E</b>	E-Series	This symbol indicates that the selected feature is supported on the E-Series TeraScale AND E-Series ExaScale.
<b>E</b> <b>T</b>	E-Series TeraScale	This symbol indicates that the selected feature is supported on the E-Series TeraScale platform only.
<b>S</b>	S-Series	This symbol indicates that the selected feature is supported on the S-Series.

## Related Documents

For more information about the system, refer to the following documents:

- *FTOS Configuration Guide*
- Installation and maintenance guides for your system
- *Release Notes* for your system and FTOS version

## CLI Basics

This chapter describes the command structure and command modes. FTOS commands are in a text-based interface that allows you to use launch commands, change the command modes, and configure interfaces and protocols.

This chapter covers the following topics:

- [Accessing the Command Line](#)
- [Multiple Configuration Users](#)
- [Navigating the Command Line Interface](#)
- [Obtaining Help](#)
- [Using the Keyword No](#)
- [Filtering show Commands](#)
- [Command Modes](#)

### Accessing the Command Line

When the system boots successfully, you are positioned on the command line in the EXEC mode and *not* prompted to log in. You can access the commands through a serial console port or a Telnet session. When you Telnet into the switch, you are prompted to enter a login name and password.

[Figure 2-1](#) is an example of a successful Telnet login session.

**Figure 2-1. Login Example**

```
telnet 172.31.1.53
Trying 172.31.1.53...
Connected to 172.31.1.53.
Escape character is '^]'.
Login: username
Password:
FTOS>
```

Once you log into the switch, the prompt provides you with current command-level information (refer to [Table 2-1](#)).

## Multiple Configuration Users

When a user enters the CONFIGURATION mode and another user(s) is already in that configuration mode, generates an alert warning message similar to the following:

**Figure 2-2. Configuration Mode User Alert**

```
FTOS#conf
% Warning: The following users are currently configuring the system:
User "" on line console0
User "admin" on line vty0 ( 123.12.1.123 )
User "admin" on line vty1 ( 123.12.1.123 )
User "Irene" on line vty3 ( 123.12.1.321 )
FTOS(conf)#FTOS#
```

When another user enters the CONFIGURATION mode, FTOS adds a message similar to the following, where the user in this case is “admin” on vty2:


```
% Warning: User "admin" on line vty2 "172.16.1.210" is in configuration
```

## Navigating the Command Line Interface

The Command Line Interface (CLI) prompt displayed by FTOS is comprised of:

- “hostname”— the initial part of the prompt, “FTOS” by default. You can change it with the **hostname** command, as described in [hostname](#).
- The second part of the prompt, reflecting the current CLI mode, as shown in [Table 2-1](#).

The CLI prompt changes as you move up and down the levels of the command structure. [Table 2-1](#) lists the prompts and their corresponding command levels, called *modes*. Starting with the CONFIGURATION mode, the command prompt adds modifiers to further identify the mode. The command modes are explained in [Command Modes](#).

 **Note:** Some of the following modes are not available on C-Series or S-Series.

**Table 2-1. Command Prompt and Corresponding Command Mode**

Prompt	CLI Command Mode
FTOS>	EXEC
FTOS#	EXEC Privilege
FTOS(conf)#	CONFIGURATION



**Table 2-1. Command Prompt and Corresponding Command Mode**

Prompt	CLI Command Mode
FTOS(conf-if)#12 FTOS(conf-if-gi-0/0)# FTOS(conf-if-te-0/0)# FTOS(conf-if-lo-0)# FTOS(conf-if-nu-0)# FTOS(conf-if-po-0)# FTOS(conf-if-vl-0)# FTOS(conf-if-so-0/0)# FTOS(conf-if-ma-0/0)# FTOS(conf-if-range)#	INTERFACE
FTOS(config-ext-nacl)# FTOS(config-std-nacl)#	IP ACCESS LIST
FTOS(config-line-aux)# FTOS(config-line-console)# FTOS(config-line-vty)#	LINE
FTOS(config-ext-macl)# FTOS(config-std-macl)#	MAC ACCESS LIST
FTOS(config-mon-sess)#	MONITOR SESSION
FTOS(config-span)#	STP
FTOS(config-mstp)#	MULTIPLE SPANNING TREE
FTOS(config-pvst)#	Per-VLAN SPANNING TREE Plus
FTOS(config-rstp)#	RAPID SPANNING TREE
FTOS(config-gvrp)#	PROTOCOL GVRP
FTOS(config-route-map)#	ROUTE-MAP
FTOS(conf-nprefixl)#	PREFIX-LIST
FTOS(conf-router_rip)#	ROUTER RIP
FTOS(conf-redirect-list)#	REDIRECT
FTOS(conf-router_bgp)#	ROUTER BGP
FTOS(conf-router_ospf)#	ROUTER OSPF
FTOS(conf-router_isis)#	ROUTER ISIS
FTOS(conf-trace-acl)#	TRACE-LIST

## Obtaining Help

As soon as you are in a command mode there are several ways to access help.

- To obtain a list of keywords at any command mode, do the following:
  - Enter a **?** at the prompt or after a keyword. There must always be a space before the **?**.
- To obtain a list of keywords with a brief functional description, do the following:
  - Enter **help** at the prompt.
- To obtain a list of available options, do the following:

- Type a keyword followed by a space and a ?
- Type a partial keyword followed by a ?
  - A display of keywords beginning with the partial keyword is listed.

Figure 2-3 illustrates the results of entering `ip ?` at the prompt.

**Figure 2-3. Partial Keyword Example**

```

FTOS(conf)#ip ?
access-list          Named access-list
as-path              BGP autonomous system path filter
community-list      Add a community list entry
domain-list          Domain name to complete unqualified host name
domain-lookup        Enable IP Domain Name System hostname translation
domain-name          Define the default domain name
fib                  FIB configuration commands
ftp                  FTP configuration commands
host                 Add an entry to the ip hostname table
max-frag-count       Max. fragmented packets allowed in IP re-assembly
multicast-routing    Enable IP multicast forwarding
name-server          Specify address of name server to use
pim                  Protocol Independent Multicast
prefix-list          Build a prefix list
radius               Interface configuration for RADIUS
redirect-list        Named redirect-list
route                Establish static routes
scp                  SCP configuration commands
source-route         Process packets with source routing header options
ssh                  SSH configuration commands
tacacs               Interface configuration for TACACS+
telnet               Specify telnet options
tftp                 TFTP configuration commands
trace-group          Named trace-list
trace-list           Named trace-list
FTOS(conf)#ip

```

When entering commands, you can take advantage of the following timesaving features:

- The commands are not case sensitive.
- You can enter partial (truncated) command keywords. For example, you can enter `int gig int interface` for the `interface gigabitethernet interface` command.
- Use the **TAB** key to complete keywords in commands.
- Use the **up arrow** key to display the last enabled command.
- Use either the **Backspace** key or the **Delete** key to erase the previous character.

Use the **left** and **right arrow** keys to navigate left or right in the FTOS command line. [Table 2-2](#) defines the key combinations valid at the FTOS command line.

**Table 2-2. Short-cut Keys and their Actions**

Key Combination	Action
CNTL-A	Moves the cursor to the beginning of the command line.
CNTL-B	Moves the cursor back one character.
CNTL-D	Deletes character at cursor.
CNTL-E	Moves the cursor to the end of the line.
CNTL-F	Moves the cursor forward one character.
CNTL-I	Completes a keyword.
CNTL-K	Deletes all characters from the cursor to the end of the command line.
CNTL-L	Re-enters the previous command.
CNTL-N	Return to more recent commands in the history buffer after recalling commands with Ctrl-P or the up arrow key
CNTL-P	Recalls commands, beginning with the last command
CNTL-R	Re-enters the previous command.
CNTL-U	Deletes the line.
CNTL-W	Deletes the previous word.
CNTL-X	Deletes the line.
CNTL-Z	Ends continuous scrolling of command outputs.
Esc B	Moves the cursor back one word.
Esc F	Moves the cursor forward one word.
Esc D	Deletes all characters from the cursor to the end of the word.

## Using the Keyword No

To disable, delete, or return to default values, use the no form of the commands. For most commands, if you type the keyword **no** in front of the command, you will disable that command or delete it from the running configuration. In this document, the no form of the command is discussed in the Command Syntax portion of the command description.

## Filtering show Commands

You can filter the display output of a **show** command to find specific information, to display certain information only, or to begin the command output at the first instance of a regular expression or phrase.

When you execute a **show** command, followed by a pipe (|) and one of the parameters listed below and a regular expression, the resulting output either excludes or includes those parameters, as defined by the parameter:

- **display** — display additional configuration information

- **except**— display only text that does not match the pattern (or regular expression)
- **find** — search for the first occurrence of a pattern
- **grep** — display text that matches a pattern
- **no-more** — do not paginate the display output
- **save** - copy output to a file for future use



**Note:** FTOS accepts a space before or after the pipe, no space before or after the pipe, or any combination. For example:  
 FTOS#*command* | **grep** *gigabit* | **except** *regular-expression* | **find** *regular-expression*

The **grep** command option has an **ignore-case** sub-option that makes the search case-insensitive. For example, the commands:

- **show run | grep Ethernet** would return a search result with instances containing a capitalized “Ethernet,” such as `interface GigabitEthernet 0/0`.
- **show run | grep ethernet** would not return the search result, above, because it only searches for instances containing a non-capitalized “ethernet.”

Executing the command **show run | grep Ethernet ignore-case** would return instances containing both “Ethernet” and “ethernet.”

## Displaying All Output

To display the output all at once (not one screen at a time), use the **no-more** after the pipe. This is similar to the **terminal length screen-length** command except that the **no-more** option affects the output of just the specified command. For example:

```
FTOS#show running-config | no-more
```

## Filtering Command Output Multiple Times

You can filter a single command output multiple times. Place the save option as the last filter. For example:

```
FTOS# command | grep regular-expression | except regular-expression | grep other-regular-expression | find regular-expression | no-more | save
```

## Command Modes

To navigate to various CLI modes, you need to use specific commands to launch each mode. Navigation to these modes is discussed in the following sections.



**Note:** Some of the following modes are not available on C-Series or S-Series.

## EXEC Mode

When you initially log in to the switch, by default, you are logged into the EXEC mode. This mode allows you to view settings and to enter the EXEC Privilege mode to configure the device. While you are in the EXEC mode, the > prompt is displayed following the “hostname” prompt, as described above, which is “FTOS” by default. You can change it with the **hostname** command. See the command [hostname](#). Each mode prompt is preceded by the hostname.

## EXEC Privilege Mode

The **enable** command accesses the EXEC Privilege mode. If an administrator has configured an “Enable” password, you will be prompted to enter it here.

The EXEC Privilege mode allows you to access all commands accessible in EXEC mode, plus other commands, such as to clear ARP entries and IP addresses. In addition, you can access the CONFIGURATION mode to configure interfaces, routes, and protocols on the switch. While you are logged in to the EXEC Privilege mode, the # prompt is displayed.

## CONFIGURATION Mode

In the EXEC Privilege mode, use the **configure** command to enter the CONFIGURATION mode and configure routing protocols and access interfaces.

To enter the CONFIGURATION mode:

1. Verify that you are logged in to the EXEC Privilege mode.
2. Enter the **configure** command. The prompt changes to include (conf).

From this mode, you can enter INTERFACE by using the **interface** command.

## INTERFACE Mode

Use the INTERFACE mode to configure interfaces or IP services on those interfaces. An interface can be physical (for example, a Gigabit Ethernet port) or virtual (for example, the Null interface).

To enter INTERFACE mode:

1. Verify that you are logged into the CONFIGURATION mode.
2. Enter the **interface** command followed by an interface type and interface number that is available on the switch.
3. The prompt changes to include the designated interface and slot/port number, as outlined in [Table 2-3](#).

**Table 2-3. Interface prompts**

Prompt	Interface Type
FTOS(conf-if)#	INTERFACE mode
FTOS(conf-if-gi-0/0)#	Gigabit Ethernet interface followed by slot/port information
FTOS(conf-if-te-0/0)#	Ten Gigabit Ethernet interface followed by slot/port information
FTOS(conf-if-lo-0)#	Loopback interface number.

**Table 2-3. Interface prompts**

Prompt	Interface Type
FTOS(conf-if-nu-0)#	Null Interface followed by zero
FTOS(conf-if-po-0)#	Port-channel interface number
FTOS(conf-if-vl-0)#	VLAN Interface followed by VLAN number (range 1 to 4094)
FTOS(conf-if-so-0/0)#	SONET interface followed by slot/port information.
FTOS(conf-if-ma-0/0)#	Management Ethernet interface followed by slot/port information
FTOS(conf-if-range)#	Designated interface range (used for bulk configuration; see <a href="#">interface range</a> ).

## LINE Mode

Use the LINE mode to configure console or virtual terminal parameters.

To enter LINE mode:

1. Verify that you are logged in to the CONFIGURATION mode.
2. Enter the **line** command. You must include the keywords **console** or **vty** and their line number available on the switch. The prompt changes to include (config-line-console) or (config-line-vty).

You can exit this mode by using the **exit** command.

## TRACE-LIST Mode

When in the CONFIGURATION mode, use the **trace-list** command to enter the TRACE-LIST mode and configure a Trace list.

1. Verify that you are logged in to the CONFIGURATION mode.
2. Enter the **ip trace-list** command. You must include the name of the Trace list. The prompt change to include (conf-trace-acl).

You can exit this mode by using the **exit** command.

## MAC ACCESS LIST Mode

While in the CONFIGURATION mode, use the **mac access-list standard** or **mac access-list extended** command to enter the MAC ACCESS LIST mode and configure either standard or extended access control lists (ACL).

To enter MAC ACCESS LIST mode:

1. Verify that you are logged in to the CONFIGURATION mode.
2. Use the **mac access-list standard** or **mac access-list extended** command. You must include a name for the ACL. The prompt changes to include (conf-std-macl) or (conf-ext-macl).

You can return to the CONFIGURATION mode by entering the **exit** command.

## IP ACCESS LIST Mode

While in the CONFIGURATION mode, use the **ip access-list standard** or **ip access-list extended** command to enter the IP ACCESS LIST mode and configure either standard or extended access control lists (ACL).

To enter IP ACCESS LIST mode:

1. Verify that you are logged in to the CONFIGURATION mode.
2. Use the **ip access-list standard** or **ip access-list extended** command. You must include a name for the ACL. The prompt changes to include (conf-std-nacl) or (conf-ext-nacl).

You can return to the CONFIGURATION mode by entering the **exit** command.

## ROUTE-MAP Mode

While in the CONFIGURATION mode, use the **route-map** command to enter the ROUTE-MAP mode and configure a route map.

To enter ROUTE-MAP mode:

1. Verify that you are logged in to the CONFIGURATION mode.
2. Use the **route-map map-name [permit | deny] [sequence-number]** command. The prompt changes to include (route-map).

You can return to the CONFIGURATION mode by entering the **exit** command.

## PREFIX-LIST Mode

While in the CONFIGURATION mode, use the **ip prefix-list** command to enter the PREFIX-LIST mode and configure a prefix list.

To enter PREFIX-LIST mode:

1. Verify that you are logged in to the CONFIGURATION mode.
2. Enter the **ip prefix-list** command. You must include a name for the prefix list. The prompt changes to include (conf-nprefixl).

You can return to the CONFIGURATION mode by entering the **exit** command.

## AS-PATH ACL Mode

Use the AS-PATH ACL mode to configure an AS-PATH Access Control List (ACL) on the E-Series. See [Chapter 9, Access Control Lists \(ACL\)](#).

To enter AS-PATH ACL mode:

1. Verify that you are logged in to the CONFIGURATION mode.
2. Enter the **ip as-path access-list** command. You must include a name for the AS-PATH ACL. The prompt changes to include (config-as-path).

You can return to the CONFIGURATION mode by entering the **exit** command.

## IP COMMUNITY LIST Mode

Use the IP COMMUNITY LIST mode to configure an IP Community ACL on the E-Series. See [Chapter 9, Access Control Lists \(ACL\)](#).

To enter IP COMMUNITY LIST mode:

1. Verify that you are logged in to the CONFIGURATION mode.
2. Enter the **ip community-list** command. You must include a name for the Community list. The prompt changes to include (config-community-list).

You can return to the CONFIGURATION mode by entering the **exit** command.

## REDIRECT-LIST Mode

Use the REDIRECT-LIST mode to configure a Redirect list on the E-Series, as described in [Chapter 39, Policy-based Routing \(PBR\)](#).

To enter REDIRECT-LIST mode:

1. Verify that you are logged in to the CONFIGURATION mode.
2. Use the **ip redirect-list** command. You must include a name for the Redirect-list. The prompt changes to include (conf-redirect-list).

You can return to the CONFIGURATION mode by entering the **exit** command.

## SPANNING TREE Mode

Use the STP mode to enable and configure the Spanning Tree protocol, as described in [Chapter 58, Spanning Tree Protocol \(STP\)](#).

To enter STP mode:

1. Verify that you are logged into the CONFIGURATION mode.
2. Enter the **protocol spanning-tree *stp-id*** command.

You can return to the CONFIGURATION mode by entering the **exit** command.

## Per-VLAN SPANNING TREE Plus Mode

Use PVST+ mode to enable and configure the Per-VLAN Spanning Tree (PVST+) protocol, as described in [Chapter 46, Per-VLAN Spanning Tree plus \(PVST+\)](#).



**Note:** The protocol is PVST+, but the plus sign is dropped at the CLI prompt

To enter PVST+ mode:

1. Verify that you are logged into the CONFIGURATION mode.
2. Enter the **protocol spanning-tree pvst** command.

You can return to the CONFIGURATION mode by entering the **exit** command.



## RAPID SPANNING TREE Mode

Use PVST+ mode to enable and configure the RSTP protocol, as described in [Chapter 50, Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol \(RSTP\)](#).

To enter RSTP mode:

1. Verify that you are logged into the CONFIGURATION mode.
2. Enter the **protocol spanning-tree rstp** command.

You can return to the CONFIGURATION mode by entering the **exit** command.

## MULTIPLE SPANNING TREE Mode

Use MULTIPLE SPANNING TREE mode to enable and configure the Multiple Spanning Tree protocol, as described in [Chapter 34, Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol \(MSTP\)](#).

To enter MULTIPLE SPANNING TREE mode:

1. Verify that you are logged into the CONFIGURATION mode.
2. Enter the **protocol spanning-tree mstp** command.

You can return to the CONFIGURATION mode by entering the **exit** command.

## PROTOCOL GVRP Mode

Use the PROTOCOL GVRP mode to enable and configure GARP VLAN Registration Protocol (GVRP), as described in [Chapter 20, GARP VLAN Registration \(GVRP\)](#).

To enter PROTOCOL GVRP mode:

1. Verify that you are logged into the CONFIGURATION mode.
2. Enter the **protocol gvrp** command syntax.

You can return to the CONFIGURATION mode by entering the **exit** command.

## ROUTER OSPF Mode

Use the ROUTER OSPF mode to configure OSPF, as described in [Chapter 38, Open Shortest Path First \(OSPFv2 and OSPFv3\)](#).

To enter ROUTER OSPF mode:

1. Verify that you are logged into the CONFIGURATION mode.
2. Use the **router ospf** *{process-id}* command. The prompt changes to include (conf-router\_ospf-id).

You can switch to the INTERFACE mode by using the **interface** command or you can switch to the ROUTER RIP mode by using the **router rip** command.

## ROUTER RIP Mode

Use the ROUTER RIP mode to configure RIP on the C-Series or E-Series, as described in [Chapter 48, Router Information Protocol \(RIP\)](#).

To enter ROUTER RIP mode:

1. Verify that you are logged into the CONFIGURATION mode.
2. Enter the **router rip** command. The prompt changes to include (conf-router\_rip).

You can switch to the INTERFACE mode by using the **interface** command or you can switch to the ROUTER OSPF mode by using the **router ospf** command.

## ROUTER ISIS Mode

Use the ROUTER ISIS mode to configure ISIS on the E-Series, as described in [Intermediate System to Intermediate System \(IS-IS\)](#).

To enter ROUTER ISIS mode:

1. Verify that you are logged into the CONFIGURATION mode.
2. Enter the **router isis [tag]** command. The prompt changes to include (conf-router\_isis).

You can switch to the INTERFACE mode by using the **interface** command or you can switch to the ROUTER RIP mode by using the **router rip** command.

## ROUTER BGP Mode

Use the ROUTER BGP mode to configure BGP on the C-Series or E-Series, as described in [Chapter 12, Border Gateway Protocol IPv4 \(BGPv4\)](#).

To enter ROUTER BGP mode:

1. Verify that you are logged into the CONFIGURATION mode.
2. Enter the **router bgp as-number** command. The prompt changes to include (conf-router\_bgp).

You can return to the CONFIGURATION mode by entering the **exit** command.

## Determining the Chassis Mode

The chassis mode in FTOS determines which hardware is being supported in an E-Series chassis. The chassis mode is programmed into an EEPROM on the backplane of the chassis and the change takes place only after the chassis is rebooted. Configuring the appropriate chassis mode enables the system to use all the ports on the card and recognize all software features.

# File Management

## Overview

This chapter contains commands needed to manage the configuration files and includes other file management commands found in FTOS. This chapter contains these sections:

- [Basic File Management Commands](#)
- [Upgrading the C-Series FPGA](#)

## Basic File Management Commands

The commands included in this chapter are:

- `boot config`
- `boot host`
- `boot network`
- `boot system`
- `boot system gateway`
- `cd`
- `change bootflash-image`
- `copy`
- `copy (Streamline Upgrade)`
- `copy running-config startup-config`
- `delete`
- `dir`
- `download alt-boot-image`
- `download alt-full-image`
- `download alt-system-image`
- `format (C-Series and E-Series)`
- `format flash (S-Series)`
- `logging coredump`
- `logging coredump server`
- `pwd`
- `rename`
- `boot system`
- `show bootvar`
- `show file`

- [show file-systems](#)
- [show linecard](#)
- [show os-version](#)
- [show running-config](#)
- [show startup-config](#)
- [show version](#)
- [upgrade \(E-Series version\)](#)
- [upgrade \(C-Series version\)](#)
- [upgrade \(S-Series management unit\) on page 55](#)
- [upgrade fpga-image](#)

## boot config

**C** **E**

Set the location and name of the configuration file that is loaded at system start-up (or reload) instead of the default startup-configuration.

**Syntax** `boot config { remote-first | rpm0 file-url | rpm1 file-url }`

### Parameters

<b>remote-first</b>	Enter the keywords <b>remote-first</b> to attempt to load the boot configuration files from a remote location.
<b>rpm0</b>	Enter the keywords <b>rpm0</b> first to specify the local boot configuration file for RPM 0.
<b>rpm1</b>	Enter the keywords <b>rpm1</b> first to specify the local boot configuration file for RPM 1.
<i>file-url</i>	Enter the location information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For a file on the internal Flash, enter <b>flash://</b> followed by the filename.</li> <li>• For a file on the external Flash, enter <b>slot0://</b> followed by the filename.</li> </ul>

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

### Command History

Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

### Usage Information

To display these changes in the [show bootvar](#) command output, you must save the running configuration to the startup configuration ([copy running-config startup-config](#) or [write](#)).

Dell FTOS strongly recommends using local files for configuration (RPM0 or RPM1 flash or slot0).

When you specify a file as the **boot config** file, it is listed in the boot variables (bootvar) as LOCAL CONFIG FILE. If you do not specify a boot config file, then the startup-configuration is used, although the bootvar shows LOCAL CONFIG FILE = variable does not exist. When you specify a boot config file, the switch reloads with that config file, rather than the startup-config. Note that if you specify a local config file which is not present in the specified location, then the startup-configuration is loaded.

The **write memory** command always saves the running-configuration to the file labeled startup-configuration. When using a LOCAL CONFIG FILE other than the startup-config, use the **copy** command to save any running-configuration changes to that local file.

Output for **show bootvar** with *no* boot configuration configured

```
FTOS#show bootvar
PRIMARY IMAGE FILE = flash://FTOS-EF-8.2.1.0.bin
SECONDARY IMAGE FILE = flash://FTOS-EF-7.6.1.0.bin
DEFAULT IMAGE FILE = flash://FTOS-EF-7.5.1.0.bin
LOCAL CONFIG FILE = variable does not exist
PRIMARY HOST CONFIG FILE = variable does not exist
SECONDARY HOST CONFIG FILE = variable does not exist
PRIMARY NETWORK CONFIG FILE = variable does not exist
SECONDARY NETWORK CONFIG FILE = variable does not exist
CURRENT IMAGE FILE = flash://FTOS-EF-8.2.1.0.bin
CURRENT CONFIG FILE 1 = flash://startup-config
CURRENT CONFIG FILE 2 = variable does not exist
CONFIG LOAD PREFERENCE = local first
BOOT INTERFACE GATEWAY IP ADDRESS = variable does not exist
```

Output for **show bootvar** with boot configuration configured

```
FTOS#show bootvar
PRIMARY IMAGE FILE = flash://FTOS-EF-8.2.1.0.bin
SECONDARY IMAGE FILE = flash://FTOS-EF-7.6.1.0.bin
DEFAULT IMAGE FILE = flash://FTOS-EF-7.5.1.0.bin
LOCAL CONFIG FILE = variable does not exist
PRIMARY HOST CONFIG FILE = variable does not exist
SECONDARY HOST CONFIG FILE = variable does not exist
PRIMARY NETWORK CONFIG FILE = variable does not exist
SECONDARY NETWORK CONFIG FILE = variable does not exist
CURRENT IMAGE FILE = flash://FTOS-EF-8.2.1.0.bin
CURRENT CONFIG FILE 1 = flash://CustomerA.cfg
CURRENT CONFIG FILE 2 = variable does not exist
CONFIG LOAD PREFERENCE = local first
BOOT INTERFACE GATEWAY IP ADDRESS = variable does not exist
```

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show bootvar</a>	Display the variable settings for the E-Series boot parameters.
------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------

## boot host



Set the location of the configuration file from a remote host.

**Syntax**

**boot host** { **primary** | **secondary** } *remote-url*

**Parameters**

<b>primary</b>	Enter the keywords <b>primary</b> to attempt to load the primary host configuration files.
<b>secondary</b>	Enter the keywords <b>secondary</b> to attempt to load the secondary host configuration files.
<i>remote-url</i>	Enter the following location keywords and information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a file on an FTP server, enter <b>ftp://user:password@hostip/filepath</b></li> <li>For a file on a TFTP server, enter <b>tftp://hostip/filepath</b></li> </ul>

**Defaults**

Not configured.

**Command Modes**

CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

**Usage Information**

To display these changes in the [show bootvar](#) command output, you must save the running configuration to the startup configuration (using the [copy](#) command).

**Related  
Commands**


---

<a href="#">show bootvar</a>	Display the variable settings for the E-Series boot parameters.
------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------

---

## boot network



Set the location of the configuration file in a remote network.

**Syntax****boot network** { **primary** | **secondary** } *remote-url***Parameters**


---

<b>primary</b>	Enter the keywords <b>primary</b> to attempt to load the primary network configuration files.
----------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

<b>secondary</b>	Enter the keywords <b>secondary</b> to attempt to load the secondary network configuration files.
------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

<i>remote-url</i>	Enter the following location keywords and information:
-------------------	--------------------------------------------------------

---

- For a file on an FTP server, enter **ftp://user:password@hostip/filepath**
  - For a file on a TFTP server, enter **tftp://hostip/filepath**
- 

**Defaults**

None

**Command Modes**

CONFIGURATION

**Command  
History**


---

Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
-----------------	------------------------

---

E-Series original Command
---------------------------

---

**Usage  
Information**To display these changes in the [show bootvar](#) command output, you must save the running configuration to the startup configuration (using the [copy](#) command).**Related  
Commands**


---

<a href="#">show bootvar</a>	Display the variable settings for the E-Series boot parameters.
------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------

---

## boot system



Tell the system where to access the FTOS image used to boot the system.

**Syntax****boot system** { **rpm0** | **rpm1** } ( **default** | **primary** | **secondary** ) *file-url***Parameters**


---

<b>rpm0</b>	Enter the keyword <b>rpm0</b> to configure boot parameters for RPM0.
-------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------

---

<b>rpm1</b>	Enter the keyword <b>rpm1</b> to configure boot parameters for RPM1.
-------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------

---

<b>default</b>	After entering <b>rpm0</b> or <b>rpm1</b> , enter the keyword <b>default</b> to specify the parameters to be used if those specified by <b>primary</b> or <b>secondary</b> fail. The default location should always be the internal flash device (flash:), so that you can be sure that a verified image is available there.
----------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

<b>primary</b>	After entering <b>rpm0</b> or <b>rpm1</b> , enter the keyword <b>primary</b> to configure the boot parameters used in the first attempt to boot FTOS.
----------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

<b>secondary</b>	After entering <b>rpm0</b> or <b>rpm1</b> , enter the keyword <b>secondary</b> to configure boot parameters used if the primary operating system boot selection is not available.
<b>file-url</b>	To boot from a file: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>on the internal Flash, enter <b>flash://</b> followed by the filename.</li> <li>on an FTP server, enter <b>ftp://user:password@hostip/filepath</b></li> <li>on the external Flash, enter <b>slot0://</b> followed by the filename.</li> <li>on a TFTP server, enter <b>tftp://hostip/filepath</b></li> </ul>
<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured.
<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.5.1.0      Introduced on C-Series E-Series original Command
<b>Usage Information</b>	To display these changes in the <b>show bootvar</b> command output, you must save the running configuration to the startup configuration (using the <b>copy</b> command) and reload system.
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">change bootflash-image</a> Change the primary, secondary, or default boot image configuration. <a href="#">boot system gateway</a> Specify the IP address of the default next-hop gateway for the management subnet.

## boot system gateway

**C** **E** Specify the IP address of the default next-hop gateway for the management subnet.

**Syntax** **boot system gateway** *ip-address*

**Parameters**

<i>ip-address</i>	Enter an IP address in dotted decimal format.
-------------------	-----------------------------------------------

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** Saving the address to the startup configuration file preserves the address in NVRAM in case the startup configuration file is deleted.

**Command History**

Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">change bootflash-image</a>	Change the primary, secondary, or default boot image configuration.
----------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------

## cd

**C** **E** **S** Change to a different working directory.

**Syntax** **cd** *directory*

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>directory</i> (OPTIONAL) Enter one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>flash:</b> (internal Flash) or any sub-directory</li> <li>• <b>slot0:</b> (external Flash) or any sub-directory (C-Series and E-Series only)</li> </ul>
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC Privilege
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0 Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0 Introduced on C-Series
	E-Series original Command

## change bootflash-image

**C** **E** Change boot flash image from which to boot.

**Syntax** **change bootflash-image** { **cp** | **linecard** *linecard-slot* | **rp** }

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>cp</b>	Enter the keyword <b>cp</b> to change the bootflash image on the Control Processor on the RPM.
	<b>linecard</b> <i>linecard-slot</i>	Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> followed by the slot number to change the bootflash image on a specific line card. <b>C-Series</b> Range: 0-7 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 0 to 13 on the E1200; 0 on 6 on the E600, and 0 to 5 on the E300.
	<b>rp</b>	Enter the keyword <b>rp</b> to change the bootflash image on the RPM Route Processor.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.5.1.0 Introduced on C-Series
	E-Series original Command

**Usage Information** A system message appears stating that the bootflash image has been changed. You must reload the system before the system can switch to the new bootflash image.

## copy

**C** **E** **S** Copy one file to another location. FTOS supports IPv4 and IPv6 addressing for FTP, TFTP, and SCP (in the *hostip* field).

**Syntax** **copy** *source-file-url destination-file-url*



## Parameters

---

<i>file-url</i>	Enter the following location keywords and information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>To copy a file from the internal FLASH, enter <b>flash://</b> followed by the filename.</li><li>To copy a file on an FTP server, enter <b>ftp://user:password@hostip/filepath</b></li><li>To copy a file from the internal FLASH on RPM0, enter <b>rpm0flash://filepath</b></li><li>To copy a file from the external FLASH on RPM0, enter <b>rpm0slot0://filepath</b></li><li>To copy a file from the internal FLASH on RPM1, enter <b>rpm1flash://filepath</b></li><li>To copy a file from the external FLASH on RPM1, enter <b>rpm1slot0://filepath</b></li><li>To copy the running configuration, enter the keyword <b>running-config</b>.</li><li>To copy the startup configuration, enter the keyword <b>startup-config</b>.</li><li>To copy using Secure Copy (SCP), enter the keyword <b>scp</b>: (If <b>scp</b> is entered in the source position, then enter the target URL; If <b>scp</b> is entered in the target position, first enter the source URL; see below for examples.)</li><li>To copy a file on the external FLASH, enter <b>slot0://</b> followed by the filename.</li><li>To copy a file on a TFTP server, enter <b>tftp://hostip/filepath</b></li></ul> <b>ExaScale only</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>To copy a file from a USB drive on RPM0, enter <b>rpm0usbflash://filepath</b></li><li>To copy a file from an external USB drive, enter <b>usbflash://filepath</b></li></ul>
-----------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

## Command Modes

EXEC Privilege

### Command History

---

Version 8.4.1.0	Added IPv6 addressing support for FTP, TFTP, and SCP.
Version 8.2.1.0	Added <b>usbflash</b> and <b>rpm0usbflash</b> commands on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series and added SSH port number to SCP prompt sequence on all systems.
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

---

### Usage Information

FTOS supports a maximum of 100 files, at the root directory level, on both the internal and external Flash.

The **usbflash** and **rpm0usbflash** commands are supported on E-Series ExaScale platform only. Refer to the FTOS Release Notes for a list of approved USB vendors.

When copying a file to a remote location (for example, using Secure Copy (SCP)), enter only the keywords and FTOS prompts you for the rest of the information.

For example, when using SCP, you can enter **copy running-config scp**:

The **running-config** is the source, and the target is specified in the ensuing prompts. FTOS prompts you to enter any required information, as needed for the named destination—remote destination, destination filename, user ID and password, etc.

When you use the **copy running-config startup-config** command to copy the running configuration (the startup configuration file amended by any configuration changes made since the system was started) to the startup configuration file, FTOS creates a backup file on the internal flash of the startup configuration.

FTOS supports copying the running-configuration to a TFTP server or to an FTP server:

**copy running-config tftp:**

**copy running-config ftp:**Command Example: **copy running-config scp:**

```
FTOS#copy running-config scp:/
Address or name of remote host []: 10.10.10.1
Destination file name [startup-config]? old_running
User name to login remote host? sburgess
Password to login remote host? dilling
```

In this example — **copy scp: flash:** — specifying SCP in the first position indicates that the target is to be specified in the ensuing prompts. Entering **flash:** in the second position means that the target is the internal Flash. In this example the source is on a secure server running SSH, so the user is prompted for the UDP port of the SSH server on the remote host.

Using **scp** to copy from an SSH Server

```
FTOS#copy scp: flash:
Address or name of remote host []: 10.11.199.134
Port number of the server [22]: 99
Source file name []: test.cfg
User name to login remote host: admin
Password to login remote host:
Destination file name [test.cfg]: test1.cfg
```

**Related  
Commands****cd**

Change working directory.

## copy (Streamline Upgrade)



Copy a system image to a local file and update the boot profile.

**Syntax****copy source-url target-url [boot-image [synchronize-rpm [external]]]****Parameters**

<b>source-url</b>	Enter the source file in url format. The source file is a valid Dell Force10 release image. Image validation is automatic.
<b>target-url</b>	Enter the local target file in url format.
<b>boot-image</b>	Enter the keyword <b>boot-image</b> to designate this copy command as a streamline update.
<b>synchronize-rpm</b>	Enter the keyword <b>synchronize-rpm</b> to copy the new image file to the peer RPM.
<b>external</b>	Enter the keyword <b>external</b> to designate the target device on the peer RPM as external flash (instead of the default internal flash). Default: Internal Flash

**Defaults**

No default behavior

**Command Modes**

CONFIGURATION

**Command  
History**

Version 8.4.1.0	Added IPv6 addressing support for FTP, TFTP, and SCP.
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced

**Usage Information**

In this streamline copy command, the source image is copied to the primary RPM and then, if specified, to the standby RPM. After the copy is complete, the new image file path on each RPM is automatically configured as the primary image path for the next boot. The current system image (the one from which the RPM booted) is automatically configured as the secondary image path.

FTOS supports IPv4 and IPv6 addressing for FTP, TFTP, and SCP.



**Note:** The keywords **boot-image**, **synchronize-rpm**, and **external** can be used on the Primary RPM only.

## copy running-config startup-config



Copy running configuration to the startup configuration.

**Syntax** `copy running-config startup-config {duplicate}`

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced

**Usage Information**

This command is useful for quickly making a changed configuration on one chassis available on external flash in order to move it to another chassis.

When you use the **copy running-config startup-config duplicate** command to copy the running configuration to the startup configuration, FTOS creates a backup file on the internal flash of the startup configuration.

## delete



Delete a file from the flash. Once deleted, files cannot be restored.

**Syntax** `delete flash-url [no-confirm]`

**Parameters**

<i>flash-url</i>	Enter the following location and keywords: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a file or directory on the internal Flash, enter <b>flash://</b> followed by the filename or directory name.</li> <li>For a file or directory on the external Flash, enter <b>slot0://</b> followed by the filename or directory name.</li> </ul>
<b>no-confirm</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>no-confirm</b> to specify that FTOS does not require user input for each file prior to deletion.

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

# dir

**C** **E** **S**

Display the files in a file system. The default is the current directory.

**Syntax** **dir** [*filename* | *directory name*:]**Parameters**

<i>filename</i>   <i>directory name</i> :	(OPTIONAL) Enter one of the following:
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a file or directory on the internal Flash, enter <b>flash://</b> followed by the filename or directory name.</li> <li>For a file or directory on the external Flash, enter <b>slot0://</b> followed by the filename or directory name:</li> </ul>

**Command Modes**

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

**Example**Command Example **dir** for the Internal Flash

```
FTOS#dir
Directory of flash:

 1  -rwx   6478482   May 13  101 16:54:34  E1200.BIN

flash: 64077824 bytes total (57454592 bytes free)
FTOS#
```

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">cd</a>	Change working directory.
--------------------	---------------------------

# download alt-boot-image

**C** **E**

Download an alternate boot image to the chassis.

**Syntax** **download alt-boot-image** *file-url***Command Modes**

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.7.1.0	Removed from E-Series and C-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

**Usage Information**Starting with FTOS 7.7.1.0, the functions of this command are incorporated into the **upgrade** command.

For software upgrade details, see the FTOS Release Notes.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">upgrade (E-Series version)</a>	Upgrade the bootflash or boot selector versions.
<a href="#">upgrade (C-Series version)</a>	Upgrade the bootflash or boot selector versions.

## download alt-full-image

**E** Download an alternate FTOS image to the chassis.

**Syntax** `download alt-full-image file-url`

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.7.1.0	Removed form E-Series
	Version 6.5.1.0	Introduced

**Usage Information** Starting with FTOS 7.7.1.0, the functions of this command are incorporated into the **upgrade** command.

For software upgrade details, see the FTOS Release Notes.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">upgrade (E-Series version)</a>	Upgrade the bootflash or boot selector versions

## download alt-system-image

**E** Download an alternate system image (not the boot flash or boot selector image) to the chassis.

**Syntax** `download alt-system-image file-url`

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.7.1.0	Removed from E-Series
	Version 6.5.1.0	Introduced

**Usage Information** Starting with FTOS 7.7.1.0, the functions of this command are incorporated into the **upgrade** command.

For software upgrade details, see the FTOS Release Notes.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">upgrade (E-Series version)</a>	Upgrade the bootflash or boot selector versions

## format (C-Series and E-Series)

**C** **E** Erase all existing files and reformat a file system. Once the file system is formatted, files cannot be restored.

**Syntax** `format filesystem: [dosFs1.0 | dosFs2.0]`

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>filesystem:</i>	Enter one of the following:
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>To reformat the internal Flash, enter <b>flash:</b></li><li>To reformat the external Flash, enter <b>slot0:</b></li></ul>

	<b>dosFs1.0</b>	Enter the keyword <b>dosFs1.0</b> to format in DOS 1.0 (the default)
	<b>dosFs2.0</b>	Enter the keyword <b>dosFs2.0</b> to format in DOS 2.0
<b>Default</b>	DOS 1.0 (dosFs1.0)	
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC Privilege	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
	E-Series original Command	
<b>Usage Information</b>	When you format flash:	
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 The startup-config is erased.</li> <li>2 All cacheboot data files are erased and you must reconfigure cacheboot to regain it.</li> <li>3 All generated SSH keys are erased and you must recreate them.</li> <li>4 All archived configuration files are erased.</li> <li>5 All trace logs, crash logs, core dumps, and call-home logs are erased.</li> <li>6 In-service Process patches are erased.</li> </ol>	
	After reformatting is complete, three empty directories are automatically created on flash: CRASH_LOG_DIR, TRACE_LOG_DIR and NVTRACE_LOG_DIR.	
	<b>Note:</b> Version option is available on LC-ED-RPM only. LC-EE3-RPM, LC-EF-RPM, and LC-EF3-RPM supports DOS 2.0 only.	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">show file</a>	Display contents of a text file in the local filesystem.
	<a href="#">show file-systems</a>	Display information about the file systems on the system.

## format flash (S-Series)

**S** Erase all existing files and reformat the filesystem in the internal flash memory. Once the filesystem is formatted, files cannot be restored.

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>format flash:</b>	
<b>Default</b>	flash memory	
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC Privilege	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
<b>Usage Information</b>	You must include the colon (:) when entering this command.	
	<b>Caution:</b> This command deletes all files, including the startup configuration file. So, after executing this command, consider saving the running config as the startup config (use the <b>write memory</b> command or <b>copy run start</b> ).	

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">copy</a>	Copy the current configuration to either the startup-configuration file or the terminal.
<a href="#">show file</a>	Display contents of a text file in the local filesystem.
<a href="#">show file-systems</a>	Display information about the file systems on the system.

## logging coredump

**C** **E** Enable coredump.

**Syntax** **logging coredump** { **cp** | **linecard** { *number* | **all** } | **rps** }

**Parameters**

<b>cp</b>	Enable coredump for the CP.
<b>linecard</b>	Enable coredump for a linecard.
<b>rps</b>	Enable coredump for RP 1 and 2.

**Defaults**

The kernel coredump is enabled by default for RP 1 and 2 on E-Series. The kernel coredump for CP and application coredump are disabled on all systems by default.

**Command Modes**

CONFIGURATION

**Command  
History**

Version 7.7.1.0	Restructured command to accommodate core dumps for CP. Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
Version 6.5.1.0	Application coredump naming convention enhanced to include application.
Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced

**Usage  
Information**

The Kernel core dump can be large and may take up to 5 to 30 minutes to upload. FTOS does not overwrite application core dumps so you should delete them as necessary to conserve space on the flash; if the flash is out of memory, the coredump is aborted. On the S-Series, if the FTP server is not reachable, the application coredump is aborted. FTOS completes the coredump process and wait until the upload is complete before rebooting the system.

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">logging coredump server</a>	Designate a sever to upload kernel core-dumps.
-----------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------

## logging coredump server

**C** **E** **S** Designate a server to upload core dumps.

**Syntax** **logging coredump server** { *ipv4-address* | *ipv6-address* } **username** *name* **password** [*type*] *password*

**Parameters**

{ <i>ipv4-address</i>   <i>ipv6-address</i> }	Enter the server IPv4 address (A.B.C.D) or IPv6 address (X:X:X:X::X).
<i>name</i>	Enter a username to access the target server.

<i>type</i>	Enter the password type: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enter 0 to enter an unencrypted password.</li> <li>• Enter 7 to enter a password that has already been encrypted using a Type 7 hashing algorithm.</li> </ul>
<i>password</i>	Enter a password to access the target server.

**Defaults** Crash kernel files are uploaded to flash by default.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 8.4.1.0	Added support for IPv6.
Version 7.7.1.0	Restructured command to accommodate core dumps for CP. Introduced on C-Series and S-Series.
Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced

**Usage Information**

Since flash space may be limited, using this command ensures your entire crash kernel files are uploaded successfully and completely. Only a single coredump server can be configured. Configuration of a new coredump server will over-write any previously configured server.



**Note:** You must disable [logging coredump](#) before you designate a new server destination for your core dumps.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">logging coredump</a>	Disable the kernel coredump
----------------------------------	-----------------------------

## pwd



Display the current working directory.

**Syntax**

**pwd**

**Command Modes**

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

**Example**

Command Example: **pwd**

```
FTOS#pwd
flash:
FTOS#
```

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">cd</a>	Change directory.
--------------------	-------------------



# rename

C E S

Rename a file in the local file system.

**Syntax** `rename url url`

**Parameters**

---

<i>url</i>	Enter the following keywords and a filename: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>For a file on the internal Flash, enter <b>flash://</b> followed by the filename.</li><li>For a file on the external Flash, enter <b>slot0://</b> followed by the filename.</li></ul>
------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

---

# show boot system

C E

Displays information about boot images currently configured on the system.

**Syntax** `show boot system {all | linecard [slot | all] | rpm }`

**Parameters**

---

<b>all</b>	Enter this keyword to display boot image information for all linecards and RPMs.
<b>linecard</b>	Enter this keyword to display boot image information for the specified line card(s) on the system.
<b>rpm</b>	Enter this keyword to display boot image information for all RPMs on the system.

---

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series
-----------------	-------------------------------------

---

**Example**

```

FTOS#show boot system all

Current system image information in the system:
=====
Type           Boot Type      A                               B
-----
CP             DOWNLOAD BOOT  invalid                         invalid
RP1           DOWNLOAD BOOT  invalid                         invalid
RP2           DOWNLOAD BOOT  invalid                         invalid
linecard 0 is not present.
linecard 1     DOWNLOAD BOOT  invalid                         invalid
linecard 2     DOWNLOAD BOOT  4.7.5.387                       6.5.1.8
linecard 3     DOWNLOAD BOOT  invalid                         invalid
linecard 4     DOWNLOAD BOOT  invalid                         invalid
linecard 5 is not present.

Peer RPM:
=====
Type           Boot Type      A                               B
-----
CP             DOWNLOAD BOOT  invalid                         invalid
RP1           DOWNLOAD BOOT  invalid                         invalid
RP2           DOWNLOAD BOOT  invalid                         invalid

```

## show bootvar

**C** **E** Display the variable settings for the E-Series boot parameters.

**Syntax** **show bootvar**

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

Command History	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
	E-Series original Command	

**Example** Command Output example: **show bootvar**

```

FTOS#show bootvar
PRIMARY IMAGE FILE = ftp://box:password@10.31.1.205//home/5.3.1/5.3.1.0/FTOS-ED-RPM1-5.3.1.0.bin
SECONDARY IMAGE FILE = variable does not exist
DEFAULT IMAGE FILE = flash://FTOS-ED-5.3.1.0.bin
LOCAL CONFIG FILE = variable does not exist
PRIMARY HOST CONFIG FILE = variable does not exist
SECONDARY HOST CONFIG FILE = variable does not exist
PRIMARY NETWORK CONFIG FILE = variable does not exist
SECONDARY NETWORK CONFIG FILE = variable does not exist
CURRENT IMAGE FILE = ftp://box:password@10.31.1.205//home/5.3.1/5.3.1.0/FTOS-ED-RPM1-5.3.1.0.bin
CURRENT CONFIG FILE 1 = flash://startup-config
CURRENT CONFIG FILE 2 = variable does not exist
CONFIG LOAD PREFERENCE = local first
BOOT INTERFACE GATEWAY IP ADDRESS = variable does not exist
FTOS#

```

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">boot config</a>	Set the location of configuration files on local devices.
<a href="#">boot host</a>	Set the location of configuration files from the remote host.

<a href="#">boot network</a>	Set the location of configuration files from a remote network.
<a href="#">boot system</a>	Set the location of FTOS image files.
<a href="#">boot system gateway</a>	Specify the IP address of the default next-hop gateway for the management subnet.

## show file



Display contents of a text file in the local filesystem.

**Syntax** `show file filesystem`

### Parameters

<i>filesystem</i>	Enter one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>flash</i>: for the internal Flash</li> <li><i>slot0</i>: for the external Flash</li> </ul>
-------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### Command Modes

EXEC Privilege

### Command History

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

**Example** Command output example (Partial): **show file**

```
FTOS#show file flash://startup-config
!
boot system rpm0 primary ftp://test:server@10.16.1.144//home/images/
E1200_405-3.1.2b1.86.bin
boot system rpm0 secondary flash://FTOS-ED-6.1.1.0.bin
boot system rpm0 default ftp://:@/\
!
redundancy auto-synchronize persistent-data
redundancy primary rpm0
!
hostname E1200-20
!
enable password 7 94849d8482d5c3
!
username test password 7 93e1e7e2ef
!
enable restricted 7 948a9d848cd5c3
!
protocol spanning-tree 0
  bridge-priority 8192
  rapid-root-failover enable
!
interface GigabitEthernet 0/0
  no ip address
  shutdown
```

### Related Commands

<a href="#">format (C-Series and E-Series)</a>	Erase all existing files and reformat a filesystem on the E-Series or C-Series platform.
<a href="#">format flash (S-Series)</a>	Erase all existing files and reformat the filesystem in the internal flash memory on and S-Series.
<a href="#">show file-systems</a>	Display information about the file systems on the system.

# show file-systems



Display information about the file systems on the system.

**Syntax** `show file-systems`

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

## Command History

Version 7.6.1.0 Introduced on S-Series

Version 7.5.1.0 Introduced on C-Series

E-Series original Command

## Example

Command Output example: **show file-system**

```
FTOS#show file-systems
  Size(b)      Free(b)      Feature      Type      Flags  Prefixes
  63938560     51646464     dosFs2.0     MMC       rw     flash:
  63938560     18092032     dosFs1.0     MMC       rw     slot0:
  -            -            -            network   rw     ftp:
  -            -            -            network   rw     tftp:
  -            -            -            network   rw     scp:
FTOS#
```

show file-systems Command Output Fields

Field	Description
size(b)	Lists the size in bytes of the storage location. If the location is remote, no size is listed.
Free(b)	Lists the available size in bytes of the storage location. If the location is remote, no size is listed.
Feature	Displays the formatted DOS version of the device.
Type	Displays the type of storage. If the location is remote, the word <code>network</code> is listed.
Flags	Displays the access available to the storage location. The following letters indicate the level of access: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>r = read access</li> <li>w = write access</li> </ul>
Prefixes	Displays the name of the storage location.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">format (C-Series and E-Series)</a>	Erase all existing files and reformat a filesystem.
<a href="#">format flash (S-Series)</a>	Erase all existing files and reformat the filesystem in the internal flash memory.
<a href="#">show file</a>	Display contents of a text file in the local filesystem.
<a href="#">show sfm</a>	Display the current SFM status.

# show linecard

**C** **E** View the current linecard status.

**Syntax** **show linecard** [*number*] **all** | **boot-information**]

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>number</i>	Enter a number to view information on that linecard. Range: 0 to 6.
	<b>all</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>all</b> to view a table with information on all present linecards.
	<b>boot-information</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>boot-information</b> to view cache boot information of all line cards in table format.

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
	E-Series original Command	

**Example** Command output example (E-Series): **show linecard boot-information**

```
FTOS#show linecard boot-information
-- Line cards --
      Serial      Booted      Next      Cache
Boot
# Status CurType number      from      boot      boot
flash
-----
0      -
1      -
2      -
3 online E48TF   FX000032632  4.7.7.171  4.7.7.171  A: invalid B:
invalid A: 2.3.2.1 [b] B: 2.3.2.1
4      -
5      -
6      -
FTOS#
```

# show os-version

**C** **E** **S** Display the release and software image version information of the image file specified or, optionally, the image loaded on the RPM (C-Series and E-Series only).

**Syntax** **show os-version** [*file-url*]

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>file-url</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the following location keywords and information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>For a file on the internal Flash, enter <b>flash://</b> followed by the filename.</li><li>For a file on an FTP server, enter <b>ftp://user:password@hostip/filepath</b></li><li>For a file on the external Flash, enter <b>slot0://</b> followed by the filename.</li><li>For a file on a TFTP server, enter <b>tftp://hostip/filepath</b></li></ul> <b>Note:</b> <b>ftp</b> and <b>tftp</b> are the only S-Series options.
-------------------	-----------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

**Usage Information**

**Note:** A filepath that contains a dot ( . ) is not supported.

**Example**

Command output example (E-Series): **show os-version**

```
FTOS#show os-version
RELEASE IMAGE INFORMATION :
-----
      Platform      Version      Size      ReleaseTime
E-series: EF       7.5.1.0    27676168   Aug 15 2007 10:06:21

TARGET IMAGE INFORMATION :
-----
      Type          Version      Target      checksum
runtime           7.5.1.0     control processor  passed
runtime           7.5.1.0     route processor   passed
runtime           7.5.1.0     terascale linecard passed
boot flash        2.4.1.1     control processor  passed
boot flash        2.4.1.1     route processor   passed
boot flash        2.3.1.3     terascale linecard passed
boot selector     2.4.1.1     control processor  passed
boot selector     2.4.1.1     route processor   passed
boot selector     2.3.1.3     terascale linecard passed

FTOS#
```

**Example**

Command output example (C-Series): **show os-version**

```
FTOS#show os-version
RELEASE IMAGE INFORMATION :
-----
      Platform      Version      Size      ReleaseTime
C-series: CB       7.5.1.0    23734363   Aug 18 2007 11:49:51

TARGET IMAGE INFORMATION :
-----
      Type          Version      Target      checksum
runtime           7.5.1.0     control processor  passed
runtime           7.5.1.0     linecard         passed
boot flash        2.7.0.1     control processor  passed
boot flash        1.0.0.40    linecard         passed
boot selector     2.7.0.1     control processor  passed
boot selector     1.0.0.40    linecard         passed

FPGA IMAGE INFORMATION :
-----
      Card          Version      Release Date
Primary RPM       4.1         May 02 2007
Secondary RPM     4.1         May 02 2007
LC0               3.2         May 02 2007
LC5               3.2         May 02 2007
LC6               2.2         May 02 2007

FTOS#
```

## show running-config



Display the current configuration and display changes from the default values.

**Syntax**

**show running-config** [*entity*] [**configured**] [**status**]

## Parameters

*entity*

(OPTIONAL) Enter one of the keywords listed below to display that entity's current (non-default) configuration. Note that, if nothing is configured for that entity, nothing is displayed and the prompt returns:

- **aaa** for the current AAA configuration
  - **acl** for the current ACL configuration
  - **arp** for the current static ARP configuration
  - **as-path** for the current AS-path configuration
  - **bgp** for the current BGP configuration
  - **boot** for the current boot configuration
  - **cam-profile** for the current CAM profile in the configuration.
  - **class-map** for the current class-map configuration
  - **community-list** for the current community-list configuration
  - **fehd** for the current FEFD configuration
  - **ftp** for the current FTP configuration
  - **fvrp** for the current FVRP configuration
  - **host** for the current host configuration
  - **hardware-monitor** for hardware-monitor action-on-error settings
  - **igmp** for the current IGMP configuration
  - **interface** for the current interface configuration
  - **isis** for the current ISIS configuration
  - **line** for the current line configuration
  - **load-balance** for the current port-channel load-balance configuration
  - **logging** for the current logging configuration
  - **mac** for the current MAC ACL configuration
  - **mac-address-table** for the current MAC configuration
  - **management-route** for the current Management port forwarding configuration
  - **mroute** for the current Mroutes configuration
  - **ntp** for the current NTP configuration
  - **ospf** for the current OSPF configuration
  - **pim** for the current PIM configuration
  - **policy-map-input** for the current input policy map configuration
  - **policy-map-output** for the current output policy map configuration
  - **prefix-list** for the current prefix-list configuration
  - **privilege** for the current privilege configuration
  - **radius** for the current RADIUS configuration
  - **redirect-list** for the current redirect-list configuration
  - **redundancy** for the current RPM redundancy configuration
  - **resolve** for the current DNS configuration
  - **rip** for the current RIP configuration
  - **route-map** for the current route map configuration
-

- **snmp** for the current SNMP configuration
- **spanning-tree** for the current spanning tree configuration
- **static** for the current static route configuration
- **tacacs+** for the current TACACS+ configuration
- **tftp** for the current TFTP configuration
- **trace-group** for the current trace-group configuration
- **trace-list** for the current trace-list configuration
- **users** for the current users configuration
- **wred-profile** for the current wred-profile configuration

**configured**

(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword configuration to display line card interfaces with non-default configurations only.

**status**

(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword **status** to display the checksum for the running configuration and the start-up configuration.

**Command Modes**

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Added hardware-monitor option
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Expanded to include last configuration change and start-up last updated (date and time) and who made the change
Version 6.5.4.0	Added status option

**Example**Command output example (partial): **show running-config**

```
FTOS#show running-config
Current Configuration ...
! Version 7.4.1.0
! Last configuration change at Tue Apr 10 17:43:38 2007 by admin
! Startup-config last updated at Thu Mar 29 02:35:08 2007 by default
!
boot system rpm0 primary flash://FTOS-EF-7.4.1.0.bin
boot system rpm0 secondary flash://FTOS-EF-6.3.1.2.bin
boot system rpm0 default flash://FTOS-EF-6.5.1.8.bin
!
...
```

**Example**Command output example: **show running-config**

```
FTOS#show running-config status

running-config checksum 0xB4B9BF03
startup-config checksum 0x8803620F
FTOS#
```

**Usage Information**

The **status** option enables you to display the size and checksum of the running configuration and the startup configuration.

**show sfm**

View the current SFM status.

**Syntax****show sfm** [*number* [**brief**] | **all**]



## Parameters

---

**number** Enter a number to view information on that SFM.  
Range: 0 to 8.

---

**all** (OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword **all** to view a table with information on all present SFMs.

---

**brief** (OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword **brief** to view a list with SFM status.  
**Note:** The **brief** option is not available on C-Series.

---

## Command Modes

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

## Command History

---

Version 7.5.1.0 Introduced on C-Series

---

E-Series original Command

---

## E-Series Example

Command output example (Partial) on E-Series: **show sfm**

```
FTOS#show sfm
Switch Fabric State: up
-- SFM card 0 --
Status           : active
Card Type        : SFM - Switch Fabric Module
Up Time          : 37 min, 24 sec
Temperature      : 49C
Power Status     : PEM0: absent or down   PEM1: up
Serial Number    : 0018102
Part Number      : 7520012900 Rev 02
Vendor Id        : 02
Date Code        : 06182004
Country Code     : 01
```

### show sfm Command Output Fields

Field	Description
Switch Fabric State:	States that the Switch Fabric is up (8 SFMs are online and operating).
Status	Displays the SFM's active status.
Card Type	States the type of SFM.
Up Time	Displays the number of hours and minutes since the RPM's last reboot.
Temperature	Displays the temperature of the RPM. Minor alarm status if temperature is over 65° C.
Power Status	Displays power status: absent, down, or up
Serial Num	Displays the line card serial number.
Part Num	Displays the line card part number.
Vendor ID	Displays an internal code, which specifies the manufacturing vendor.
Date Code	Displays the line card's manufacturing date.
Country Code	Displays the country of origin. 01 = USA

Command output example: **show sfm all**

```
FTOS#show sfm all
Switch Fabric State: up
-- Switch Fabric Modules --
Slot  Status
-----
 0  active
 1  active
 2  active
 3  active
 4  active
 5  active
 6  active
 7  active
 8  active
FTOS#
```

## show startup-config

**C** **E** **S** Display the startup configuration.

**Syntax** **show startup-config**

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

### Command History

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Expanded to include last configuration change and start-up last updated (date and time) and who made the change.

**Example** Command output example (partial): **show startup-config**

```
FTOS#show startup-config
! Version 7.4.1.0
! Last configuration change at Thu Mar 29 02:16:07 2007 by default
! Startup-config last updated at Thu Mar 29 02:35:08 2007 by default
!
boot system rpm0 primary flash://FTOS-EF-7.4.1.0.bin
boot system rpm0 secondary flash://FTOS-EF-6.3.1.2.bin
boot system rpm0 default flash://FTOS-EF-6.5.1.8.bin
!
...
```

### Related Commands

<a href="#">show running-config</a>	Display current (running) configuration.
-------------------------------------	------------------------------------------

## show version

**C** **E** **S** Display the current FTOS version information on the system.

**Syntax** **show version**

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

**E-Series Example**

Command output example on E-Series: **show version**

```

FTOS#show version
Force10 Networks Real Time Operating System Software
Force10 Operating System Version: 1.0
Force10 Application Software Version: 5.3.1.0
Copyright (c) 1999-2004 by Force10 Networks, Inc.
Build Time: Sun May 9 00:57:03 PT 2004
Build Path: /local/local0/Release/5-4-1/SW/Bsp/Diag
Force10 uptime is 1 days, 3 hours, 16 minutes

System image file is "/home/5.3.1/5.3.1.0/FTOS-ED-RP1-5.3.1.0.bin"

Chassis Type: E1200
Control Processor: IBM PowerPC 405GP (Rev D) with 268435456 bytes of memory.
Route Processor 1: IBM PowerPC 405GP (Rev D) with 536870912 bytes of memory.
Route Processor 2: IBM PowerPC 405GP (Rev D) with 536870912 bytes of memory.

128K bytes of non-volatile configuration memory.

  1 Route Processor Module
  9 Switch Fabric Module
  1 24-port GE line card with SFP optics (EE)
  1 12-port GE Flex line card with SFP optics (EE)
  1 2-port OC48c line card with SR optics (EC)
  2 24-port GE line card with SX optics (EB)
  1 2-port 10GE WAN PHY line card with 10Km (1310nm) optics (EE)
  1 12-port GE Flex line card with SFP optics (EC)
  1 2-port 10GE LAN PHY line card with 10Km (1310nm) optics (ED)
  1 12-port OCl2c/3c PoS line card with IR optics (EC)
  1 24-port GE line card with SFP optics (ED)
  1 FastEthernet/IEEE 802.3 interface(s)
120 GigabitEthernet/IEEE 802.3 interface(s)
14 SONET network interface(s)
  4 Ten GigabitEthernet/IEEE 802.3 interface(s)
FTOS#

```

show version Command Fields

Lines beginning with	Description
FTOS Network...	Name of the operating system
FTOS Operating...	OS version number
FTOS Application...	Software version
Copyright (c)...	Copyright information
Build Time...	Software build's date stamp
Build Path...	Location of the software build files loaded on the system
FTOS uptime is...	Amount of time the system has been up
System image...	Image file name
Chassis Type:	Chassis type (E1200, E600, E600i, E300, C300, C150)
Control Processor:...	Control processor information and amount of memory on processor.
Route Processor 1:...	E-Series route processor 1 information and the amount of memory on that processor.
Route Processor 2:...	E-Series route processor 2 information and the amount of memory on that processor.

show version Command Fields

Lines beginning with	Description
128K bytes...	Amount and type of memory on system.
1 Route Processor...	Hardware configuration of the system, including the number and type of physical interfaces available.

### S-Series Example

Command output example on an S50V: **show version**

```
FTOS#show version
Force10 Networks Real Time Operating System Software
Force10 Operating System Version: 1.0
Force10 Application Software Version: E7-8-1-13
Copyright (c) 1999-2008 by Force10 Networks, Inc.
Build Time: Mon Nov 24 18:59:27 2008
Build Path: /sites/sjc/work/sw/build/build2/Release/E7-8-1/SW/SRC
Force10 uptime is 1 minute(s)
System Type: S50V
Control Processor: MPC8451E with 252739584 bytes of memory.

32M bytes of boot flash memory.

  1 48-port E/FE/GE with POE (SB)
 48 GigabitEthernet/IEEE 802.3 interface(s)
  4 Ten GigabitEthernet/IEEE 802.3 interface(s)
FTOS#
```

## upgrade (E-Series version)

**E** Upgrade the bootflash, boot selector, or system image on a processor.


**Syntax** **upgrade** {**bootflash-image** | **bootselector-image** | **system-image**} {**all** | **linecard** *linecard-slot* | **rpm**} {**booted** | *file-url*}

### Parameters

<b>bootflash-image</b>	Enter the keyword <b>bootflash-image</b> to upgrade the bootflash image.
<b>bootselector-image</b>	Enter the keyword <b>bootselector-image</b> to upgrade the boot selector image. Use with TAC supervision only.
<b>system-image</b>	Enter the keyword <b>system-image</b> to upgrade the cache boot image.
<b>all</b>	Enter the keyword <b>all</b> to upgrade the bootflash/boot selector image on all processors in the E-Series. This keyword does not upgrade the bootflash on the standby RPM.
<b>linecard</b> <i>linecard-slot</i>	Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> followed by the slot number to change the bootflash image on a specific line card. <b>E-Series</b> Range: 0 to 13 on the E1200; 0 to 6 for the E600; 0 to 5 on the E300
<b>rpm</b>	Enter the keyword <b>rpm</b> to upgrade the bootflash/boot selector image on all processors on the RPM.

<b>booted</b>	Enter this keyword to upgrade using the image packed with the currently running FTOS image.
<i>file-url</i>	Enter the following location keywords and information to upgrade using an FTOS image other than the one currently running: Enter the transfer method and file location: <b>flash://filename</b> <b>ftp://userid:password@hostip/filepath</b> <b>slot0://filename</b> <b>tftp://hostip/filepath</b>
<b>Defaults</b>	No configuration or default values
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC Privilege
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.7.1.0    Removed <b>alt-bootflash-image</b> , <b>alt-bootselector-image</b> , <b>alt-system-image options</b> , <b>rp1</b> , <b>rp2</b> , and <b>cp</b> options. E-Series original Command
<b>Usage Information</b>	A system message appears stating the Bootflash upgrade status. Reload the system to boot from the upgraded boot images.  Once the URL is specified, the same downloaded image can be used for upgrading an individual RPM, line cards, SFM FPGA, and system-image for cache-boot without specifying the <i>file-url</i> again using the command <b>upgrade { bootflash-image   bootselector-image   system-image } { all   linecard linecard-slot   rpm }</b> . After 20 minutes, the cached memory is released and returned for general use, but the URL is maintained and you do not have to specify it for subsequent upgrades.
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">upgrade fpga-image</a> Upgrade the FPGA version in the specified E-Series SFM. <a href="#">boot system</a> Display configured boot image information

## upgrade (C-Series version)

 Upgrade the bootflash or boot selector image on a processor.

**Syntax**    **upgrade { bootflash-image | bootselector-image | system-image } { all | linecard { number | all } | rpm } [booted | file-url | repair]**

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>bootflash-image</b> Enter the keyword <b>bootflash-image</b> to upgrade the bootflash image.
	<b>bootselector-image</b> Enter the keyword <b>bootselector-image</b> to upgrade the boot selector image. Use with TAC supervision only.
	<b>system-image</b> Enter the keyword <b>system-image</b> to upgrade the system image. Use with TAC supervision only.
	<b>all</b> Enter the keyword <b>all</b> to upgrade the bootflash or boot selector image on all processors. This keyword does not upgrade the bootflash on the standby RPM. Enter the keyword <b>all</b> after the keyword <b>linecard</b> to upgrade the bootflash or boot selector image on all linecards.

<b>linecard number</b>	Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> followed by the line card slot number. Range: <input type="text"/> E1200, E1200i AC/DC: 0-13 E600, E600i: 0-6 E300: 0-5 C300: 0-7 C150: 0-3 S-Series: 0-0						
<b>rpm</b>	Enter the keyword <b>rpm</b> to upgrade the system image of a selector image on all processors on the RPM.						
<b>repair</b>	Enter this keyword to upgrade a line card newly inserted into an already upgraded chassis. This option is only available with the <b>system-image</b> keyword.						
<b>booted</b>	Upgrade the bootflash or bootselector image using the currently running FTOS image.						
<b>file-url</b>	Enter the following location keywords and information to upgrade using an FTOS image other than the one currently running: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To specify an FTOS image on the internal flash, enter <b>flash://file-path/filename</b>.</li> <li>To specify an FTOS image on an FTP server, enter <b>ftp://user:password@hostip/filepath</b></li> <li>To specify an FTOS image on the external flash on the primary RPM, <b>slot0://file-path/filename</b></li> <li>To copy a file on a TFTP server, enter <b>tftp://hostip/filepath/filename</b></li> </ul>						
<b>Defaults</b>	FTOS uses the boot flash image that was packed with it if no URL is specified.						
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC Privilege						
<b>Command History</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Version 7.7.1.0</td> <td>Introduced system-image option</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 7.5.1.0</td> <td>Introduced on C-Series</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">E-Series original Command</td> </tr> </table>	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced system-image option	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series	E-Series original Command	
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced system-image option						
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series						
E-Series original Command							
<b>Usage Information</b>	<p>A system message appears stating the Bootflash upgrade status. Reload the system to boot from the upgraded boot images.</p> <p>Once the URL is specified, the same downloaded image can be used for upgrading an individual RPM, line cards, SFM FPGA, and system-image for cache-boot without specifying the <i>file-url</i> again using the command <b>upgrade { bootflash-image   bootselector-image   system-image } { all   linecard linecard-slot   rpm }</b>. After 20 minutes, the cached memory is released and returned for general use, but the URL is maintained and you do not have to specify it for subsequent upgrades.</p>						
<b>Related Commands</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><a href="#">upgrade fpga-image</a></td> <td>Upgrade the FPGA version in the specified E-Series SFM.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><a href="#">boot system</a></td> <td>Display configured boot image information</td> </tr> </table>	<a href="#">upgrade fpga-image</a>	Upgrade the FPGA version in the specified E-Series SFM.	<a href="#">boot system</a>	Display configured boot image information		
<a href="#">upgrade fpga-image</a>	Upgrade the FPGA version in the specified E-Series SFM.						
<a href="#">boot system</a>	Display configured boot image information						

# upgrade (S-Series management unit)

**S** Upgrade the bootflash image or system image of the S-Series management unit.

**Syntax** `upgrade { boot | system } { ftp: | scp: | tftp: } file-url`

<b>Parameters</b>	
<b>boot</b>	Enter this keyword to change the boot image.
<b>system</b>	Enter this keyword to change the system image.
<b>ftp:</b>	After entering this keyword you can either follow it with the location of the source file in this form: <code>//userid:password@hostip/filepath</code> , or press <b>Enter</b> to launch a prompt sequence.
<b>scp:</b>	After entering this keyword you can either follow it with the location of the source file in this form: <code>//userid:password@hostip/filepath</code> , or press <b>Enter</b> to launch a prompt sequence.
<b>tftp:</b>	After entering this keyword you can either follow it with the location of the source file in this form: <code>//hostlocation/filepath</code> , or press <b>Enter</b> to launch a prompt sequence.

**Defaults** No configuration or default values

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	
Version 7.7.1.0	Added support for TFTP and SCP.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series

**Usage Information** You must reload FTOS after executing this command. Use the command `upgrade system stack-unit (S-Series stack member)` on page 242 to copy FTOS from the management unit to one or more stack members.

```

FTOS#upgrade system ?
ftp:          Copy from remote file system (ftp://userid:password@hostip/filepath)
scp:          Copy from remote file system (scp://userid:password@hostip/filepath)
tftp:         Copy from remote file system (tftp://hostip/filepath)
FTOS#$pgrade system ftp://username:password@10.11.1.1/FTOS-SB-7.7.1.0.bin
!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!
!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!
Erasing Sseries ImageUpgrade Table of Contents, please wait
.!.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....!
12946259 bytes successfully copied
FTOS#reload

```

# upgrade fpga-image

**E** This command only be used on systems with SFM3 modules (and only when required by the upgrade procedure in the release notes). Upgrade the FPGA version in the specified E-Series SFM3 and automatically initiate an automatic reset to complete the version upgrade.

**Syntax** `upgrade fpga-image { sfm } { all | id } [booted | flash:// | ftp: |slot0: | tftp]`

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>sfm</b>	Enter the keyword <b>sfm</b> to upgrade the FPGA on the SFMs.
	<b>rpm</b>	Enter the keyword <b>rpm</b> to upgrade all processors on the RPM.
	<b>all</b>	Enter the keyword <b>all</b> to upgrade the FPGA on all the SFMs.
	<b>id</b>	Enter the keyword <b>id</b> to upgrade the FPGA on all a specific SFM. Enter the path to the upgrade source. Entering <CR> updates the FPGA from the flash.
<b>Defaults</b>	No default values or behavior	
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC Privilege	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.3.1.0	Added <b>rpm</b> option
	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on E-Series
<b>Example</b>	Command example: <b>upgrade sfm autoreset</b>	
	<pre>FTOS#upgrade sfm 1 autoreset SFM1: upgrade in progress !!! !!! !!! SFM1: upgrade complete SFM1 is active. Resetting it might temporarily impact traffic. Proceed with reset [confirm yes/no]: yes FTOS#</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">show sfm</a>	Display the SFM status.
	<a href="#">upgrade (E-Series version)</a>	Upgrade the E-Series.
<b>Usage Information</b>	On E-Series ExaScale, you cannot upgrade SFMs using this command when Cache Boot is configured. If you attempt an upgrade, you must reload the chassis to recover.	

## Upgrading the C-Series FPGA

These commands are for upgrading the FPGA for C-Series RPMs and line cards.

- [restore fpga-imagee](#)
- [upgrade fpga-image](#)

### restore fpga-image

 Copy the backup C-Series FPGA image to the primary FPGA image.

**Syntax** `restore fpga-image {rpm | linecard} number`

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>rpm</b>	Enter <b>rpm</b> to upgrade an RPM FPGA.
	<b>linecard</b>	Enter <b>linecard</b> to upgrade a line card FPGA.
	<i>number</i>	Enter the line card or RPM slot number. <b>C-Series</b> Line Card Range: 0-7, RPM Range: 0-1



**Defaults** None.

**Command Mode** EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.7.1.0	Renamed keyword <b>primary-fpga-flash</b> to <b>fpga-image</b> .
	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series

**Example** Command example: **restore fpga-image**

```

FTOS#restore fpga-image linecard 4
Current FPGA information in the system:
=====
   Card                FPGA Name          Current Version    New Version
-----
   LC4                 48 Port 1G LCM FPGA      A: 3.6            restore

*****
* Warning - Upgrading FPGA is inherently risky and should *
* only be attempted when necessary. A failure at this upgrade may *
* cause a board RMA. Proceed with caution ! *
*****

Restore fpga image for linecard 4 [yes/no]: yes

FPGA restore in progress. Please do NOT power off the card.
!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!
!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!


Upgrade result :
=====
Linecard 4 FPGA restore successful.

```

**Usage Information** Reset the card using the **power-cycle** option after restoring the FPGA command.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">reset</a>	Reset a card.
-------------------------	-----------------------	---------------

## upgrade fpga-image

 Upgrade the primary FPGA image.

**Syntax** **upgrade fpga-image** { **rpm** { *number* | **all** } | **linecard** { *number* | **all** } [**system-fpga** | **link-fpga**] | **all** } { **booted** | *file-url* }

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>rpm</b> <i>number</i>	Enter <b>rpm</b> followed by the RPM slot number to upgrade an RPM FPGA. Range: 0-1
	<b>linecard</b> <i>number</i>	Enter <b>linecard</b> followed by the line card slot number to upgrade a linecard FPGA. Range: 0-7 on the C300, 0-3 on the C150
	<b>all</b>	Enter the keyword <b>all</b> to upgrade all RPM and linecard FPGAs. Enter the keyword <b>all</b> after the keyword <b>rpm</b> to upgrade all FPGAs on all RPMs. Enter the keyword <b>all</b> after the keyword <b>linecard</b> to upgrade all FPGAs on all linecards.

<code>system-fpga</code>	(OPTIONAL) Enter <code>system-fpga</code> to upgrade only the system FPGA on a fiber linecard. Contact the Dell Force10 TAC before using this keyword.
<code>link-fpga</code>	(OPTIONAL) Enter <code>link-fpga</code> to upgrade only the link FPGA on a fiber linecard. Contact the Dell Force10 TAC before using this keyword.
<code>booted</code>	Upgrade the FPGA image using the currently running FTOS image.
<code>file-url</code>	Enter the following location keywords and information to upgrade the FPGA using an FTOS image other than the one currently running: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To specify an FTOS image on the internal flash, enter <b>flash://file-path/filename</b>.</li> <li>To specify an FTOS image on an FTP server, enter <b>ftp://user:password@hostip/filepath</b></li> <li>To specify an FTOS image on the external flash on the primary RPM, <b>slot0://file-path/filename</b></li> <li>To copy a file on a TFTP server, enter <b>tftp://hostip/filepath/filename</b></li> </ul>

**Defaults** None.

**Command Mode** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.7.1.0	Renamed the <b>primary-fpga-flash</b> keyword to <b>fpga-image</b> . Added support for upgrading using a remote FTOS image.
Version 7.6.1.0	Added support for the <b>all</b> keyword
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series

**Example** Command example: **upgrade fpga-image**

```
FTOS#conf
Force10(conf)# upgrade primary-fpga-flash rpm
Proceed to upgrade primary fpga flash for rpm 0 [confirm yes/no]: yes
!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!
FTOS#
```

**Usage Information**

Reset the card using the **power-cycle** option after restoring the FPGA command.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">reset</a>	Reset a line card or RPM.
<a href="#">restore fpga-image</a>	This command copies the backup FPGA image to the primary FPGA image.

# BOOT\_USER Mode

## Overview

Most of the commands in this chapter are in Configuration mode, except for **format**, which is in the BOOT\_ADMIN mode. The exception to this is that on the Dell Force10 S50 platform. On the S50, the commands are accessed from the BOOT\_USER mode. Command support on Dell Force10 platforms is indicated by the characters that appear below each command heading:


- **C** = C-Series
- **E** = E-Series
- **S** = S-Series


To access the BOOT\_USER mode, boot your Dell Force10 platform. When the prompt, “Hit any key to break into BOOT\_USER mode” appears, press a key.

## Commands

- boot change
- boot messages
- boot selection
- boot zero
- default-gateway
- delete
- dir
- enable
- format
- ignore enable-password
- ignore startup-config
- interface management ethernet ip address
- interface management ethernet mac-address
- interface management ethernet port
- interface management port config
- reload
- rename
- restore factory-defaults
- save
- show boot selection
- show bootflash

- [show bootvar](#)
- [show default-gateway](#)
- [show interface management ethernet](#)

 **Note:** You cannot use the Tab key to complete commands in this mode.

 **Note:** The question mark (?) key to get help does not work in this mode. Instead, enter **help**.

## boot change

**CES**

Change the primary, secondary, or default FTOS boot configuration.

**Syntax** `boot change { primary | secondary | default }`

### Parameters

<b>primary</b>	Enter the keyword <b>primary</b> to configure the boot parameters used in the first attempt to boot FTOS.
<b>secondary</b>	Enter the keyword <b>secondary</b> to configure boot parameters used if the primary operating system boot selection is not available.
<b>default</b>	Enter the keyword <b>default</b> to configure boot parameters used if the secondary operating system boot parameter selection is not available. The default location should always be the internal flash device (flash:), and a verified image should be stored there.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** BOOT\_USER


### Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
-----------------	------------------------

### Usage Information

After entering the **boot change** keywords and selecting among parameters, above, press **Enter**. The software prompts you to enter the following:

- The boot device (ftp, tftp, flash, slot0) (**Note:** tftp and flash are the only options available for the S-Series), image file name, IP address of the server containing the image, username and password (only for FTP)

 **Note:** When you enter a new parameter that extends beyond 80 characters, you cannot use the **Backspace** key to correct any mistakes. If you make a mistake, you must re-enter the parameter.

**Note:** The IP address of the designated download port must be set before you execute this command. Otherwise, an error message will alert you that the configuration cannot proceed. See the command [interface management ethernet ip address](#).

Figure 4-1 shows the first field after you enter **boot change primary**. At this point:

- Press **Enter** to accept the information already configured, or
- Change that information. To do so, press the . (period) key and enter new information. After you enter the information, press **Enter**.

**Figure 4-1. First Field in the boot change Command**

```
BOOT_USER # boot change primary
'.' = clear field; '-' = clear non-essential field
boot device                : ftp
```

Figure 4-2 shows the completed command:

**Figure 4-2. Completed boot change Command Example**

```
BOOT_USER # boot change primary
'.' = clear field; '-' = go to previous field
boot device                : ftp
file name                  : tt/latestlabel
Server IP address          : 10.16.1.209
username                   : amsterdam
password                   : *****
BOOT_USER #
```

In the runtime CLI of C-Series and E-Series, use the **boot system** command to change the boot image file and location.

To view the current boot configuration, use the **show bootvar** command.

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">boot system</a>	Set the location of FTOS image files.
<a href="#">boot zero</a>	Remove the primary, secondary, or default boot image configuration.
<a href="#">show boot selection</a>	Display the current Boot Flash image selected.
<a href="#">show bootvar</a>	Display boot configuration information.

## boot messages

**C** **E** Limit the number of messages seen during system boot-up.

**Syntax** **boot messages { disable | enable }**

**Parameters**

<b>disable</b>	Enter the keyword <b>disable</b> to display fewer messages during boot-up.
<b>enable</b>	Enter the keyword <b>enable</b> to display all messages during boot-up.

**Defaults** enable (that is, all messages are displayed during boot up)

**Command Modes** BOOT\_USER

## boot selection

**C** **E** Specify the boot flash partition in the internal Flash from which to boot the system.

**Syntax** **boot selection [a | b]**

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>a</b>	Enter the keyword <b>a</b> to select the boot code in partition A.
	<b>b</b>	Enter the keyword <b>b</b> to select the boot code in partition B.
<b>Defaults</b>	None.	
<b>Command Modes</b>	BOOT_USER	
<b>Usage Information</b>	To view the current boot flash image, enter the <b>show boot selection</b> command.	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">boot change</a>	Change the primary, secondary or default boot image configuration
	<a href="#">show boot selection</a>	Display the current Boot Flash image selected.

## boot zero



Erase the configured primary, secondary, or default boot image parameters. If all three parameters are erased, the S-Series switch will boot from its internal Flash.

**Syntax** **boot zero { primary | secondary | default }**

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>primary</b>	Enter the keyword <b>primary</b> to configure the boot parameters used in the first attempt to boot the system.
	<b>secondary</b>	Enter the keyword <b>secondary</b> to configure boot parameters used if the primary operating system boot selection is not available.
	<b>default</b>	Enter the keyword <b>default</b> to configure boot parameters used if the secondary operating system boot parameter selection is not available. The default parameters always reside on the internal flash device (flash:).

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** BOOT\_USER

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
------------------------	-----------------	------------------------

**Usage Information** This command reverses changes made with the **boot change** command.

**Figure 4-3. Completed boot zero Command Example**

```

BOOT_USER # boot zero primary
BOOT_USER # boot zero secondary
BOOT_USER # boot zero default
BOOT_USER # show bootvar

PRIMARY OPERATING SYSTEM BOOT PARAMETERS:
=====
No Operating System boot parameters specified!

SECONDARY OPERATING SYSTEM BOOT PARAMETERS:
=====
No Operating System boot parameters specified!

DEFAULT OPERATING SYSTEM BOOT PARAMETERS:
=====
No Operating System boot parameters specified!

BOOT_USER #
    
```

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">boot change</a>	Change the primary, secondary or default boot image configuration
<a href="#">show boot selection</a>	Display the current Boot Flash image selected.

## default-gateway

**C E S**

Assign an IP address as the default gateway for the system.

**Syntax** `[no] default-gateway ip-address`

**Parameters**

<i>ip-address</i>	Enter the IP address of the gateway router in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D).
-------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** BOOT\_USER

**Command  
History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
-----------------	------------------------

**Usage  
Information**

Use the **show default-gateway** command to view the current default gateway.

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">show default-gateway</a>	Change the primary, secondary or default boot image configuration
<a href="#">show boot selection</a>	Display the current Boot Flash image selected.

## delete

**C E**

Erase a file on the internal or external Flash.

**Syntax** `delete file-url`

**Parameters**

<i>file-url</i>	Enter the location keywords and information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a file on the internal Flash, enter <b>flash://</b> followed by the filename.</li> <li>For a file on the external Flash, enter <b>slot0://</b> followed by the filename.</li> </ul>
-----------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** BOOT\_USER

## dir

**C** **E** Display files in a directory

**Syntax** **dir** *file-url*

### Parameters

<i>file-url</i>	Enter the location keywords and information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a file on the internal Flash, enter <b>flash://</b> followed by the filename.</li> <li>For a file on the external Flash, enter <b>slot0://</b> followed by the filename.</li> </ul>
-----------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** BOOT\_USER

**Usage Information** The maximum number of files allowed on an MMC card (internal or external flash) is 100 files.

**Example** **Figure 4-4. dir Command Example**

```

BOOT_USER # dir flash:
Displaying files in flash:
  size      date      time      name
-----
8681647    MAR-21-2004  11:08:50  E1200-3.1.a3.78.bin
  4905     MAR-17-2004  18:16:34  nimule
1182431    FEB-29-2004  22:08:14  dohuk
8807825    MAR-30-2004  12:49:14  E1200-3.1.0.309.bin
1182431    FEB-24-2004  22:52:00  t1
  14729     MAR-14-2004  17:55:26  erbil
1182431    MAR-10-2004  10:57:30  vW
   6858     MAR-07-2004  09:52:58  RPM0CP1
1182431    MAR-22-2004  12:17:34  tunis
7819238    MAR-22-2004  12:23:14  E1200-3.1.0.316.bin
8989646    MAR-17-2004  15:13:06  E1200-3.1.0.390.bin.dos2
  14517     MAR-30-2004  09:48:44  RPM0CPlog1
  14506     MAR-30-2004  09:49:34  RPM0CPlog2

BOOT_USER #

```

## enable

**C** **E** Change the privilege level of user access to FTOS commands.

**Syntax** **enable** {**user** | **admin**}

### Parameters

<b>admin</b>	Used only by Dell Force10 TAC personnel.
<b>user</b>	Used only by Dell Force10 TAC personnel.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** BOOT\_USER



**Usage Information** Only Dell Force10 TAC staff use this command.

## format

**C** **E** Format the internal or external flash memory.

**Syntax** **format** *file-url*

**Parameters**

---

<i>file-url</i>	Enter the location keywords and information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>For a file on the internal Flash, enter <b>flash://</b> followed by the filename.</li><li>For a file on the external Flash, enter <b>slot0://</b> followed by the filename.</li></ul>
-----------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** BOOT\_ADMIN

**Usage Information** The maximum number of files allowed on an MMC card (internal or external flash) is 100 files.

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">format (C-Series and E-Series)</a>	Erase all existing files and reformat a filesystem (EXEC Privilege mode).
<a href="#">show file</a>	Display contents of a text file in the local filesystem.
<a href="#">show file-systems</a>	Display information about the file systems on the system.

---

## ignore enable-password

**C** **E** **S** Reload the system software without the enable password configured. This command is hidden on the C-Series and E-Series, so it is not listed when you enter ? or **help** in this mode.

**Syntax** **ignore enable-password**

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** BOOT\_USER

**Command History**

---

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
-----------------	------------------------

---

**Usage Information** When you enter the **reload** command and the system reboots, you will not be prompted for a password to enter the EXEC Privilege mode (normally you are required to enter the enable command.)

If your console or Telnet session expires after you used the **ignore enable-password** command, you are prompted for an **enable** password when you re-establish the session.

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">reload</a>	Exit from this mode and reload FTOS.
<a href="#">show running-config</a>	Display the current configuration and the changes from the default values.

---

## ignore startup-config

**S** During a reload, do not load the startup-config file.

**Syntax** **ignore startup-config**

**Defaults** disabled

**Command Modes** BOOT\_USER

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
------------------------	-----------------	------------------------

**Usage Information** This command might be used if a the user has authentication procedures in the startup-config other than the enable-password setting.

## interface management ethernet ip address

**C** **E** **S** Assign an IP address to the Management Ethernet interface.

**Syntax** **[no] interface management ethernet ip address** *ip-address mask*

To delete the IP address on the C-Series and E-Series (not on S-Series), enter **no interface management ethernet ip address**.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ip-address mask</i>	Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D) and the mask in / prefix-length format (/x).
-------------------	------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** BOOT\_USER

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
------------------------	-----------------	------------------------

**Usage Information** In the runtime CLI of the C-Series and E-Series (not on S-Series), use the **ip address** command in the INTERFACE mode to change the Management interface's IP address.

If there is a mac address programmed in the eeprom, the **show interface management ethernet** command gets the mac address from there and displays it. If there is no mac address programmed, the following is used by default - 00:10:18:00:00:01.

To view the current IP address configured on the Management interface, enter the **show interfaces management ethernet** command.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">ip address</a>	Assign a primary and secondary IP address to the interface.
	<a href="#">show default-gateway</a>	Display the IP address configured for the default gateway.
	<a href="#">show interface management ethernet</a>	Display the IP address configured for the Management interface.

## interface management ethernet mac-address

**S** Assign a MAC address to the Management Ethernet interface.

**Syntax** `interface management ethernet mac-address mac-address`

**Parameters**

---

<code>mac-address</code>	Enter a MAC address in standard format (xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx).
--------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** BOOT\_USER

**Command History**

---

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
-----------------	------------------------

---

**Usage Information** Use this command to assign a MAC address if FTOS cannot find a default MAC address.

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">show default-gateway</a>	Display the IP address configured for the default gateway.
<a href="#">show interface management ethernet</a>	Display the IP address configured for the Management interface.

---

## interface management ethernet port

**S** Assign a port to be the Management Ethernet interface.

**Syntax** `interface management ethernet port portID`

**Parameters**

---

<code>portID</code>	Enter an S-Series port ID as an integer. Range: 1 to 48
---------------------	------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** BOOT\_USER

**Command History**

---

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
-----------------	------------------------

---

**Usage Information** Assign any copper port to be the Management Ethernet interface.

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">show interface management ethernet</a>	Display the IP address configured for the Management interface.
----------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------

---

## interface management port config

**C** **E** Configure speed, duplex, and negotiation settings for the management interface.

**Syntax** `interface management port config { half-duplex | full-duplex | 10m | 100m | auto-negotiation | no auto-negotiation | show }`

**Parameters**

<b>half-duplex</b>	Enter the keyword <b>half-duplex</b> to set the Management interface to half-duplex mode.
<b>full-duplex</b>	Enter the keyword <b>full-duplex</b> to set the Management interface to full-duplex mode.
<b>10m</b>	Enter the keyword <b>10m</b> to set the speed on the Management interface to 10 Mb/s.
<b>100m</b>	Enter the keyword <b>100m</b> to set the speed of the Management interface to 100 Mb/s.
<b>auto-negotiation</b>	Enter the keyword <b>auto-negotiation</b> to enable negotiation on the Management interface.
<b>no auto-negotiation</b>	Enter the keyword <b>no auto-negotiation</b> to disable auto-negotiation on the Management interface.
<b>show</b>	Enter the keyword <b>show</b> to display the settings on the Management interface.

**Defaults** full duplex; auto-negotiation

**Command Modes** BOOT\_USER

**Usage Information** This command is only available in Boot Flash version 2.0.0.21 and higher.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show default-gateway</a>	Display the IP address configured for the default gateway.
<a href="#">show interface management ethernet</a>	Display the IP address configured for the Management interface.

## reload

**C** **E** **S** Exit from this mode and reload FTOS.

**Syntax** **reload**

**Command Modes** BOOT\_USER

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
-----------------	------------------------

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">save</a>	Save configurations created in BOOT_USER mode (BLI).
----------------------	------------------------------------------------------

## rename

**C** **E** Rename a file.

**Syntax** **rename** *file-url*

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>file-url</i>	Enter the location keywords and information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a file on the internal Flash, enter <b>flash://</b> followed by the filename.</li> <li>For a file on the external Flash, enter <b>slot0://</b> followed by the filename.</li> </ul>
<b>Defaults</b>	None.	
<b>Command Modes</b>	BOOT_USER	

## restore factory-defaults

**S** Erase all NVRAM sectors, EEPROM sectors, and user boot configurations.

**Syntax** **restore factory-defaults**

**Command Modes** BOOT\_USER

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
------------------------	-----------------	------------------------

## save

**S** Save configurations created in BOOT\_USER mode (BLI).

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
------------------------	-----------------	------------------------

**Usage Information** A basic difference between S-Series and other Dell Force10 platforms is that, on the S-Series, FTOS does not save configurations into NVRAM while the user enters them in the BLI. Instead, the configurations are saved in a software cache and are written into NVRAM only on the execution of this **save** command or of the **reload** command.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">reload</a>	Exit from this mode and reload FTOS.
	<a href="#">write</a>	Save the running configuration to the startup configuration file.

## show boot selection

**C** **E** Display the current FTOS boot image.

**Syntax** **show boot selection**

**Command Modes** BOOT\_USER

**Example Figure 4-5. show boot selection Command Example**

```

BOOT_USER # show boot selection

ROM BOOTSTRAP SELECTOR PARAMETERS:
=====
Current ROM bootstrap selection set to Bootflash partition B.

Last ROM bootstrap occurred from Bootflash partition B.

BOOT_USER #

```

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">boot change</a>	Change the primary, secondary or default boot image configuration
<a href="#">boot selection</a>	Change the boot flash image on the internal Flash.

## show bootflash

**C** **E** Display information on the boot flash.

**Syntax** **show bootflash**

**Command Modes** BOOT\_USER

**Example Figure 4-6. show bootflash Command Example**

```

BOOT_USER # show bootflash

GENERAL BOOTFLASH INFO
=====
Bootflash Partition A:
  Forcel0 Networks System Boot
  Copyright 1999-2004 Forcel0 Networks, Inc.
  ROM Header Version 1.0
  Engineering CP_IMG_BOOT, BSP Release 2.0.0.19, Checksum 0x39303030
  Created Mon Mar 20 10:56:53 US/Pacific 2004 by xxx on Unknown host

Bootflash Partition B:
  Forcel0 Networks System Boot
  Copyright 1999-2004 Forcel0 Networks, Inc.
  ROM Header Version 1.0
  Engineering CP_IMG_BOOT, BSP Release 2.0.0.19, Checksum 0x36313031
  Created Mon Mar 6 18:15:10 2004 by xxx on hostname

Boot Selector Partition:
  Forcel0 Networks System Boot
  Copyright 1999-2004 Forcel0 Networks, Inc.
  ROM Header Version 1.0
  Official CP_IMG_BOOT_SELECTOR, BSP Release 2.0.0.15, Checksum 0x30314348
  Created Mon Jan 21 17:15:47 US/Pacific 2004 by xxx on Unknown host

BOOT_USER #

```

## show bootvar

**C** **E** **S** Display boot configuration information.

**Syntax** **show bootvar**

**Command Modes** BOOT\_USER

**Command History**

---

Version 7.8.1.0      Introduced on S-Series

---

**Example**

**Figure 4-7. show bootvar Command Example**

```
BOOT_USER # show bootvar

PRIMARY OPERATING SYSTEM BOOT PARAMETERS:
=====
boot device           : ftp
file name             : tt/latestlabel
Management Ethernet IP address : 10.16.1.181/24
Server IP address    : 10.16.1.209
username              : amsterdam
password              : *****

SECONDARY OPERATING SYSTEM BOOT PARAMETERS:
=====
boot device           : flash
file name             : /E1200-3.1.1.3.bin

DEFAULT OPERATING SYSTEM BOOT PARAMETERS:
=====
boot device           : flash
file name             : /E1200-3.1.1.2.bin

BOOT_USER #
```

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">boot change</a>	Change the primary, secondary or default boot image configuration.
<a href="#">boot zero</a>	Erase the configured primary, secondary, or default boot image parameters.

---

## show default-gateway

**C** **E** **S**

Display the IP address configured for the default gateway.

**Syntax**

**show default-gateway**

**Command Mode**

BOOT\_USER

**Command History**

---

Version 7.8.1.0      Introduced on S-Series

---

**Example**

**Figure 4-8. show default-gateway Command Example**

```
BOOT_USER # show default-gateway

Gateway IP address: 10.1.1.1

BOOT_USER #
```

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">default-gateway</a>	Configure the IP address for the default gateway.
<a href="#">interface management ethernet ip address</a>	Assign an IP address to the Management Ethernet interface.

---

# show interface management ethernet

**C** **E** **S**

Display the IP address configured for the Management interface.

**Syntax** **show interface management ethernet**

**Command Modes** BOOT\_USER

**Command History**

---

Version 7.8.1.0      Introduced on S-Series

---

**Example** **Figure 4-9. show interface management ethernet Command Example**

```
BOOT_USER # show interfaces management ethernet
Management ethernet IP address: 10.16.1.181/24
BOOT_USER #
```

On the S-Series, the output of this command includes the MAC address and port number of the assigned management port.

**Example** **Figure 4-10. show interface management ethernet Command Example**

```
BOOT_USER # show interface management ethernet
Management ethernet IP address: 10.16.1.181/24
Management ethernet MAC address: 00:01:e8:43:13:16
Management ethernet port number: 1
BOOT_USER #
```

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">interface management ethernet ip address</a>	Assign an IP address to the Management Ethernet interface.
<a href="#">interface management port config</a>	Configure speed, duplex, and negotiation settings for the management interface.

---



# Control and Monitoring

## Overview

This chapter contains the following commands to configure and monitor the system, including Telnet, FTP, and TFTP as they apply to platforms **C** **E** **S**.

## Commands

audible cut-off	send
banner exec	service timestamps
banner login	show alarms
banner motd	show chassis
cam-audit linecard	show command-history
clear alarms	show command-tree
clear command history	show console lp
clear line	show cpu-traffic-stats
configure	show debugging
debug cpu-traffic-stats	show environment (C-Series and E-Series)
debug ftpserver	show environment (S-Series)
disable	show inventory (C-Series and E-Series)
do	show inventory (S-Series)
enable	show linecard
enable xfp-power-updates	show linecard boot-information
end	show memory (C-Series and E-Series)
epoch	show memory (S-Series)
exec-banner	show processes cpu (C-Series and E-Series)
exec-timeout	show processes cpu (S-Series)
exit	show processes ipc flow-control
ftp-server topdir	show processes memory (C-Series and E-Series)
ftp-server username	show processes memory (S-Series)
hostname	show rpm
ip ftp password	show software ifm

ip ftp source-interface	show switch links
ip ftp username	show system (S-Series)
ip telnet server enable	show tech-support (C-Series and E-Series)
ip telnet source-interface	show tech-support (S-Series)
ip tftp source-interface	ssh-peer-rpm
line	telnet
linecard	telnet-peer-rpm
module power-off	terminal length
motd-banner	terminal xml
ping	traceroute
power-off	undebg all
power-on	upload trace-log
reload	virtual-ip
reset	write
rpm <slot> location-led	

## audible cut-off

**E** Turn off an audible alarm.

**Syntax** **audible cut-off**

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

## banner exec

**C E S** Configure a message that is displayed when a user enters the EXEC mode.

**Syntax** **banner exec c line c**

**Parameters**

*c* Enter the keywords **banner exec**, and then enter a character delineator, represented here by the letter **C**, and press ENTER.

*line* Enter a text string for your banner message ending the message with your delineator. In the example below, the delineator is a percent character (%); the banner message is “testing, testing”.

**Defaults** No banner is displayed.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series

---

Version 7.5.1.0      Introduced on C-Series

---

E-Series original Command

---

### Usage Information

Optionally, use the **banner exec** command to create a text string that is displayed when the user accesses the EXEC mode. The **exec-banner** command toggles that display.

### Example

```
FTOS(conf)#banner exec ?
LINE          c banner-text c, where 'c' is a delimiting character
FTOS(conf)#banner exec %
Enter TEXT message. End with the character '%'.
This is the banner%
FTOS(conf)#end
FTOS#exit
4d21h5m: %RPM0-P:CP %SEC-5-LOGOUT: Exec session is terminated for user on line
console

This is the banner

FTOS con0 now available

Press RETURN to get started.
4d21h6m: %RPM0-P:CP %SEC-5-LOGIN_SUCCESS: Login successful for user on line
console

This is the banner
FTOS>
```

### Related Commands

---

<a href="#">banner login</a>	Sets a banner for login connections to the system.
<a href="#">banner motd</a>	Sets a Message of the Day banner.
<a href="#">exec-banner</a>	Enable the display of a text string when the user enters the EXEC mode.
<a href="#">line</a>	Enable and configure console and virtual terminal lines to the system.

---

## banner login

**C** **E** **S**

Set a banner to be displayed when logging on to the system.

### Syntax

**banner login** { **keyboard-interactive** | **no keyboard-interactive** } [*c line c*]

### Parameters

---

keyboard-interactive	Enter this keyword to require a carriage return (CR) to get the message banner prompt.
c	Enter a delineator character to specify the limits of the text banner. In <a href="#">Figure 5-1</a> , the % character is the delineator character.
line	Enter a text string for your text banner message ending the message with your delineator.  In the example in <a href="#">Figure 5-1</a> , the delineator is a percent character (%).  Ranges: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• maximum of 50 lines</li><li>• up to 255 characters per line</li></ul>

---

### Defaults

No banner is configured and the CR is required when creating a banner.

### Command Modes

CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced <b>keyboard-interactive</b> keyword
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

**Usage Information**

A login banner message is displayed only in EXEC Privilege mode after entering the **enable** command followed by the password. These banners are not displayed to users in EXEC mode.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">banner exec</a>	Sets a banner to be displayed when you enter EXEC Privilege mode.
<a href="#">banner motd</a>	Sets a Message of the Day banner.

**Example****Figure 5-1. Command Example: banner login**

```

FTOS(conf)#banner login ?
keyboard-interactive  Press enter key to get prompt
LINE                 c banner-text c, where 'c' is a delimiting character
FTOS(conf)#no banner login ?
keyboard-interactive  Prompt will be displayed by default
<cr>
FTOS(conf)#banner login keyboard-interactive

Enter TEXT message. End with the character '%'.
This is the banner%
FTOS(conf)#end
FTOS#exit

13d21h9m: %RPM0-P:CP %SEC-5-LOGOUT: Exec session is terminated for user on line
console

This is the banner

FTOS con0 now available

Press RETURN to get started.
13d21h10m: %RPM0-P:CP %SEC-5-LOGIN_SUCCESS: Login successful for user on line
console

This is the banner
FTOS>

```

## banner motd



Set a Message of the Day (MOTD) banner.

**Syntax**

**banner motd** *c line c*

**Parameters**

<i>c</i>	Enter a delineator character to specify the limits of the text banner. In the above figures, the % character is the delineator character.
<i>line</i>	Enter a text string for your message of the day banner message ending the message with your delineator. In the example figures above, the delineator is a percent character (%).

**Defaults**

No banner is configured.

**Command Modes**

CONFIGURATION

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
	E-Series original Command	
<b>Usage Information</b>	A MOTD banner message is displayed only in EXEC Privilege mode after entering the <b>enable</b> command followed by the password. These banners are not displayed to users in EXEC (non-privilege) mode.	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">banner exec</a>	Sets a banner to be displayed when you enter the EXEC Privilege mode.
	<a href="#">banner login</a>	Sets a banner to be displayed after successful login to the system.

## cam-audit linecard

**E** Enable audit of the IPv4 forwarding table on all line cards.

**Syntax** **cam-audit linecard all ipv4-fib interval *time-in-minutes***

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>all</b>	Enter the keyword <b>all</b> to enable CAM audit on all line cards.
	<b>ipv4-fib</b>	Enter the keyword <b>ipv4-fib</b> to designate the CAM audit on the IPv4 forwarding entries.
	<b>interval <i>time-in-minutes</i></b>	Enter the keyword <b>interval</b> followed by the frequency in minutes of the CAM audit. Range: 5 to 1440 minutes (24 hours) Default: 60 minutes

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series
------------------------	-----------------	------------------------

**Usage Information** Enables periodic audits of software and hardware copies of the IPv4 forwarding table.

## clear alarms

**C** **E** **S** Clear alarms on the system.

**Syntax** **clear alarms**

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series

Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

### Usage Information

This command clear alarms that are no longer active. If an alarm situation is still active, it is seen in the system output.

## clear command history

**C** **E** **S** Clear the command history log.

**Syntax** **clear command history**

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

### Command History

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

### Related Commands

<a href="#">show command-history</a>	Display a buffered log of all commands entered by all users along with a time stamp.
--------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## clear line

**C** **E** **S** Reset a terminal line.

**Syntax** **clear line** { *line-number* | **aux 0** | **console 0** | *vty number* }

### Parameters

<i>line-number</i>	Enter a number for one of the 12 terminal lines on the system. Range: 0 to 11.
<b>aux 0</b>	Enter the keywords <b>aux 0</b> to reset the Auxiliary port. Note: This option is supported on E-Series only.
<b>console 0</b>	Enter the keyword <b>console 0</b> to reset the Console port.
<i>vty number</i>	Enter the keyword vty followed by a number to clear a Terminal line. Range: 0 to 9

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

### Command History

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

# configure

**C** **E** **S**

Enter the CONFIGURATION mode from the EXEC Privilege mode.

**Syntax** `configure [terminal]`

**Parameters**

---

<b>terminal</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>terminal</b> to specify that you are configuring from the terminal.
-----------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series

---

E-Series original Command

---

**Example** **Figure 5-2. Command Example: configure**

```
FTOS#configure
FTOS(conf)#
```

# debug cpu-traffic-stats

**C** **E** **S**

Enable the collection of CPU traffic statistics.

**Syntax** `debug cpu-traffic-stats`

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

---

**Usage Information** This command enables (and disables) the collection of CPU traffic statistics from the time this command is executed (not from system boot). However, excessive traffic received by a CPU will automatically trigger (turn on) the collection of CPU traffic statistics. The following message is an indication that collection of CPU traffic is automatically turned on. Use the [show cpu-traffic-stats](#) to view the traffic statistics.

Excessive traffic is received by CPU and traffic will be rate controlled.



Note: This command must be enabled before the [show cpu-traffic-stats](#) command will display traffic statistics. Dell Force10 recommends that you disable debugging (**no debug cpu-traffic-stats**) once troubleshooting is complete.

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">show cpu-traffic-stats</a>	Display cpu traffic statistics
----------------------------------------	--------------------------------

---

## debug ftpserver

**C** **E** **S**

View transactions during an FTP session when a user is logged into the FTP server.

**Syntax** **debug ftpserver**

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

## disable

**C** **E**

Return to the EXEC mode.

**Syntax** **disable** [*level*]

**Parameters**

<i>level</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a number for a privilege level of the FTOS. Range: 0 to 15. Default: 1
--------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

1

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

## do

**C** **E** **S**

Allows the execution of most EXEC-level commands from all CONFIGURATION levels without returning to the EXEC level.

**Syntax** **do** *command*

**Parameters**

<i>command</i>	Enter an EXEC-level command.
----------------	------------------------------

**Defaults**

No default behavior

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION  
INTERFACE



<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
	Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

The following commands are *not* supported by the **do** command:

- enable
- disable
- exit
- config

**Example**

**Figure 5-3. Command Example: do**

```
FTOS(conf-if-te-5/0)#do clear counters
Clear counters on all interfaces [confirm]
FTOS(conf-if-te-5/0)#
FTOS(conf-if-te-5/0)#do clear logging
Clear logging buffer [confirm]
FTOS(conf-if-te-5/0)#
FTOS(conf-if-te-5/0)#do reload
System configuration has been modified. Save? [yes/no]: n
Proceed with reload [confirm yes/no]: n
FTOS(conf-if-te-5/0)#
```

# enable

**C** **E** **S**

Enter the EXEC Privilege mode or any other privilege level configured. After entering this command, you may need to enter a password.

**Syntax**

**enable** [*level*]

**Parameters**

<i>level</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a number for a privilege level of FTOS. Range: 0 to 15. Default: 15
--------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

15

**Command Modes**

EXEC

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

**Usage Information**

Users entering the EXEC Privilege mode or any other configured privilege level can access configuration commands. To protect against unauthorized access, use the [enable password](#) command to configure a password for the **enable** command at a specific privilege level. If no privilege level is specified, the default is privilege level 15.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">enable password</a>	Configure a password for the enable command and to access a privilege level.
---------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------

# enable xfp-power-updates

**C** **E** **S**

Enable XFP power updates for SNMP.

**Syntax** **enable xfp-power-updates interval seconds**

To disable XFP power updates, use the **no enable xfp-power-updates** command.

**Parameters**

<b>interval seconds</b>	Enter the keyword <b>interval</b> followed by the polling interval in seconds. Range: 120 to 6000 seconds Default: 300 seconds (5 minutes)
-------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series

**Usage Information**

The chassis MIB contain the entry chSysXfpRecvPower in the chSysPortTable table. Periodically, IFA polls the XFP power for each of the ports, and sends the values to IFM where it is cached. The default interval for the polling is 300 seconds (5 minutes). Use this command to enable the polling and to configure the polling frequency.

# end

**C** **E** **S**

Return to the EXEC Privilege mode from other command modes (for example, the CONFIGURATION or ROUTER OSPF modes).

**Syntax** **end**

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION, SPANNING TREE, MULTIPLE SPANNING TREE, LINE, INTERFACE, TRACE-LIST, VRRP, ACCESS-LIST, PREFIX-LIST, AS-PATH ACL, COMMUNITY-LIST, ROUTER OSPF, ROUTER RIP, ROUTER ISIS, ROUTER BGP

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">exit</a>	Return to the lower command mode.
----------------------	-----------------------------------

# epoch



Set the epoch scheduling time for the chassis.

**Syntax** `epoch {2.4 | 3.2 | 10.4}`

**Parameters**

<b>2.4</b>	Enter the keyword <b>2.4</b> to set the epoch to 2.4 micro-seconds and lower the latency. This option is available on the E600i and E1200i E-Series ExaScale systems only.
<b>3.2</b>	Enter the keyword <b>3.2</b> to set the epoch to 3.2 micro-seconds and lower the latency. This option is available on the E600/E600i and E1200/E1200i only. ExaScale does not support this setting with FTOS 8.3.1.0 and later.
<b>10.4</b>	Enter the keyword <b>10.4</b> to set the epoch to 10.4 micro-seconds. This is the default setting and is available on the E300, E600/E600i, and E1200.

**Defaults** 10.4

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 8.3.1.0	Added 2.4 micro-seconds option. ExaScale supports only 10.4 microseconds and 2.4 microseconds with FTOS 8.3.1.0 and later.
Version 8.1.1.2	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale E600i
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale E1200i
Version 6.2.1.1	Support for E300 introduced (10.4 only)
Version 6.1.1.0	Values changed as described above

**Usage Information**

You save the configuration and reload the chassis for the changes to the **epoch** command setting to take affect.

When using 10 SFMs in an ExaScale chassis, the 10.4 and 2.4 settings are both line rate. Additionally, the 2.4 setting has a lower latency.

When using 9 SFMs in an ExaScale chassis, the 10.4 setting is line rate; the 2.4 setting reduces throughput. Dell Force10 recommends using the 10.4 setting when the system has 9 SFMs.

Using 8 SFMs in an ExaScale chassis reduces throughput at any epoch setting.



Note: The E300 supports only the 10.4 epoch setting. The E-Series TeraScale E600/E600i and the E1200/E1200i systems support the 10.4 and the 3.2 epoch settings.



Note: For E-Series ExaScale, the 2.4 setting is supported on FTOS version 8.3.1.0 and later. The 10.4 setting is supported on all ExaScale FTOS versions. The 3.2 setting is only supported on FTOS versions 8.2.1.0 and earlier.

## exec-banner

**C** **E** **S**

Enable the display of a text string when the user enters the EXEC mode.

**Syntax** **exec-banner**

**Defaults** Enabled on all lines (if configured, the banner appears).

**Command Modes** LINE

### Command History

---

Version 8.1.1.0 Introduced on E-Series ExaScale

---

Version 7.6.1.0 Introduced on S-Series

---

Version 7.5.1.0 Introduced on C-Series

---

E-Series original Command

---

**Usage** Optionally, use the **banner exec** command to create a text string that is displayed when the user accesses the EXEC mode. This command toggles that display.

### Related Commands

---

[banner exec](#) Configure a banner to display when entering the EXEC mode.

---

[line](#) Enable and configure console and virtual terminal lines to the system.

---

## exec-timeout

**C** **E** **S**

Set a time interval the system will wait for input on a line before disconnecting the session.

**Syntax** **exec-timeout** *minutes* [*seconds*]

To return to default settings, enter **no exec-timeout**.

### Parameters

---

*minutes* Enter the number of minutes of inactivity on the system before disconnecting the current session.  
Range: 0 to 35791  
Default: 10 minutes for console line; 30 minutes for VTY line.

---

*seconds* (OPTIONAL) Enter the number of seconds  
Range: 0 to 2147483  
Default: 0 seconds

---

**Defaults** 10 minutes for console line; 30 minutes for VTY lines; 0 seconds

**Command Modes** LINE

### Command History

---

Version 7.6.1.0 Introduced on S-Series

---

Version 7.5.1.0 Introduced on C-Series

---

E-Series original Command

---

**Usage Information** To remove the time interval, enter **exec-timeout 0 0**.

**Example** **Figure 5-4. FTOS time-out display**

```
FTOS con0 is now available
Press RETURN to get started.
FTOS>
```

## exit

**C** **E** **S**

Return to the lower command mode.

**Syntax** **exit**

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege, CONFIGURATION, LINE, INTERFACE, TRACE-LIST, PROTOCOL GVRP, SPANNING TREE, MULTIPLE SPANNING TREE, MAC ACCESS LIST, ACCESS-LIST, AS-PATH ACL, COMMUNITY-LIST, PREFIX-LIST, ROUTER OSPF, ROUTER RIP, ROUTER ISIS, ROUTER BGP

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">end</a>	Return to the EXEC Privilege command mode.
---------------------	--------------------------------------------

## ftp-server enable

**C** **E** **S**

Enable FTP server functions on the system.

**Syntax** **ftp-server enable**

**Defaults** Disabled.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

**Example** **Figure 5-5. Example of Logging on to an FTP Server**

```

morpheus% ftp 10.31.1.111
Connected to 10.31.1.111.
220 FTOS (1.0) FTP server ready
Name (10.31.1.111:dch): dch
331 Password required
Password:
230 User logged in
ftp> pwd
257 Current directory is "flash:"
ftp> dir
200 Port set okay
150 Opening ASCII mode data connection
  size            date            time            name
  -----            -
      512      Jul-20-2004  18:15:00      tgtimg
      512      Jul-20-2004  18:15:00      diagnostic
      512      Jul-20-2004  18:15:00      other
      512      Jul-20-2004  18:15:00      tgt
226 Transfer complete
329 bytes received in 0.018 seconds (17.95 Kbytes/s)
ftp>

```

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">ftp-server topdir</a>	Set the directory to be used for incoming FTP connections to the E-Series.
<a href="#">ftp-server username</a>	Set a username and password for incoming FTP connections to the E-Series.

## ftp-server topdir

**C** **E** **S**

Specify the top-level directory to be accessed when an incoming FTP connection request is made.

**Syntax** `ftp-server topdir directory`**Parameters**

<i>directory</i>	Enter the directory path.
------------------	---------------------------

**Defaults**

The internal flash is the default directory.

**Command Modes**

CONFIGURATION

**Command  
History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

**Usage  
Information**

After you enable FTP server functions with the [ftp-server enable](#) command, Dell Force10 recommends that you specify a top-level directory path. Without a top-level directory path specified, the FTOS directs users to the flash directory when they log in to the FTP server.

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">ftp-server enable</a>	Enables FTP server functions on the E-Series.
<a href="#">ftp-server username</a>	Set a username and password for incoming FTP connections to the E-Series.

# ftp-server username

**C** **E** **S**

Create a user name and associated password for incoming FTP server sessions.

**Syntax** `ftp-server username username password [encryption-type] password`

**Parameters**

<i>username</i>	Enter a text string up to 40 characters long as the user name.
<b>password</b> <i>password</i>	Enter the keyword <b>password</b> followed by a string up to 40 characters long as the password. Without specifying an encryption type, the password is unencrypted.
<i>encryption-type</i>	(OPTIONAL) After the keyword <b>password</b> enter one of the following numbers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 0 (zero) for an unencrypted (clear text) password</li><li>• 7 (seven) for hidden text password.</li></ul>

**Defaults** Not enabled.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

# hostname

**C** **E** **S**

Set the host name of the system.

**Syntax** `hostname name`

**Parameters**

<i>name</i>	Enter a text string, up to 32 characters long.
-------------	------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** FTOS

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

**Usage Information**

The hostname is used in the prompt.

# ip ftp password



Specify a password for outgoing FTP connections.

**Syntax** `ip ftp password [encryption-type] password`

## Parameters

<i>encryption-type</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter one of the following numbers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 (zero) for an unencrypted (clear text) password</li> <li>• 7 (seven) for hidden text password</li> </ul>
<i>password</i>	Enter a string up to 40 characters as the password.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

## Command History

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

## Usage Information

The password is listed in the configuration file; you can view the password by entering the **show running-config ftp** command.

The password configured by the `ip ftp password` command is used when you use the **ftp:** parameter in the **copy** command.

## Related Commands

<code>copy</code>	Copy files.
<code>ip ftp username</code>	Set the user name for FTP sessions.



# ip ftp source-interface



Specify an interface's IP address as the source IP address for FTP connections.

**Syntax** `ip ftp source-interface interface`

**Parameters**

---

<i>interface</i>	Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>For an 100/1000 Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For Loopback interfaces, enter the keyword <b>loopback</b> followed by a number from zero (0) to 16383.</li><li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>C-Series and S-Series:</b> 1-128 <b>E-Series:</b> 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale</li><li>For SONET interface types, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For a VLAN interface, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094.</li></ul>
------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** The IP address on the system that is closest to the Telnet address is used in the outgoing packets.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

---

Version 8.2.1.0	Increased number of VLANs on ExaScale to 4094 (was 2094)
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

---

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">copy</a>	Copy files from and to the switch.
----------------------	------------------------------------

---

# ip ftp username



Assign a user name for outgoing FTP connection requests.

**Syntax** `ip ftp username username`

**Parameters**

---

<i>username</i>	Enter a text string as the user name up to 40 characters long.
-----------------	----------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** No user name is configured.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

---

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series

---

Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

#### Usage Information

You must also configure a password with the [ip ftp password](#) command.

#### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip ftp password</a>	Set the password for FTP connections.
---------------------------------	---------------------------------------

## ip telnet server enable

**C** **E** **S** Enable the Telnet server on the switch.

#### Syntax **ip telnet server enable**

To disable the Telnet server, execute the **no ip telnet server enable** command.

**Defaults** Enabled

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

#### Command History

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

#### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip ssh server</a>	Enable SSH server on the system.
-------------------------------	----------------------------------

## ip telnet source-interface

**C** **E** **S** Set an interface's IP address as the source address in outgoing packets for Telnet sessions.

#### Syntax **ip telnet source-interface *interface***

#### Parameters

<i>interface</i>	Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For an 100/1000 Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For Loopback interfaces, enter the keyword <b>loopback</b> followed by a number from zero (0) to 16383.</li> <li>For the SONET interfaces, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Port Channel, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>C-Series and S-Series:</b> 1-128</li> <li><b>E-Series:</b> 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale</li> </ul> </li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For VLAN interface, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094.</li> </ul>
------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** The IP address on the system that is closest to the Telnet address is used in the outgoing packets.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

---

Version 8.2.1.0	Increased number of VLANs on ExaScale to 4094 (was 2094)
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

---

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">telnet</a>	Telnet to another device.
------------------------	---------------------------

---

## ip tftp source-interface



Assign an interface's IP address in outgoing packets for TFTP traffic.

**Syntax** `ip tftp source-interface interface`

**Parameters**

---

<i>interface</i>	Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>For an 100/1000 Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For Loopback interfaces, enter the keyword <b>loopback</b> followed by a number from zero (0) to 16383.</li><li>For a Port Channel, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b>: 1-128 <b>E-Series</b>: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale</li><li>For the SONET interfaces, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by slot/port information.</li><li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For a VLAN interface, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094.</li></ul>
------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** The IP address on the system that is closest to the Telnet address is used in the outgoing packets.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

---

Version 8.2.1.0	Increased number of VLANs on ExaScale to 4094 (was 2094)
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

---

# line

**C** **E** **S**

Enable and configure console and virtual terminal lines to the system. This command accesses LINE mode, where you can set the access conditions for the designated line.

**Syntax** **line** { **aux 0** | **console 0** | **vty number** [*end-number*]}

**Parameters**

<b>aux 0</b>	Enter the keyword <b>aux 0</b> to configure the auxiliary terminal connection. Note: This option is supported on E-Series only.
<b>console 0</b>	Enter the keyword <b>console 0</b> to configure the console port. The console option for the S-Series is <0-0>.
<b>vty number</b>	Enter the keyword <b>vty</b> followed by a number from 0 to 9 to configure a virtual terminal line for Telnet sessions. The system supports 10 Telnet sessions.
<i>end-number</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a number from 1 to 9 as the last virtual terminal line to configure. You can configure multiple lines at one time.

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

**Usage Information**

You cannot delete a terminal connection.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">access-class</a>	Restrict incoming connections to a particular IP address in an IP access control list (ACL).
<a href="#">password</a>	Specify a password for users on terminal lines.
<a href="#">show linecard</a>	Display the line card(s) status.

# linecard

**C** **E**

Pre-configure a line card in a currently empty slot of the system or a different line card type for the slot.

**Syntax** **linecard** *number card-type*

**Parameters**

<i>number</i>	Enter the number of the slot. <b>C-Series</b> Range: 0-7 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 0 to 13 on a E1200/E1200i, 0 to 6 on a E600/E6001, and 0 to 5 on a E300.
<i>card-type</i>	Enter the line card ID (see the Supported Hardware section in the Release Notes).

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

## Command History

Version 8.1.1.2	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale E600i
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale E1200i
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

**Figure 5-6. Command Example: show linecard on C-Series**

```
FTOS#show linecard 0
-- Line card 0 --
Status : online
Next Boot : online
Required Type : E48VB - 48-port GE 10/100/1000Base-T line card with RJ45 interfaces and PoE (CB)
Current Type : E48VB - 48-port GE 10/100/1000Base-T line card with RJ45 interfaces and PoE (CB)
Hardware Rev : 2.0
Num Ports : 48
Up Time : 1 min, 56 sec
FTOS Version : 8-4-2-399
Jumbo Capable : yes
POE Capable : yes
Boot Flash : A: 1.0.0.40 B: 2.6.0.2 [booted]
FPGA Flash : A: 3.2
Memory Size : 268435456 bytes
Temperature : 39C
Power Status : AC
Voltage : ok
Serial Number : FX000008104
Part Number : 7520029400 Rev 03
Vendor Id : 04
Date Code : 01082007
Country Code : 01
Piece Part ID : US-0YK2JY-76991-1BA-8104
PPID Revision : 002
Service Tag : SRVCTG2
Expr Svc Code : 626 351 582 90
Auto Reboot : enabled
FTOS#
```

## Usage Information

Use this command only for empty slots or a slot where you have hot-swapped a different line card type. Before inserting a card of a different type into the pre-configured slot, execute the **no linecard number** command. The following screenshot shows the current supported C-Series line cards, along with their “card types” (card-type IDs).

**Figure 5-7. Command Example: show linecard on E-Series**

```

FTOS#show linecard 0
-- Line card 0 --
Status : online
Next Boot : online
Required Type : E48VB - 48-port GE 10/100/1000Base-T line card with RJ45 interfaces and PoE (CB)
Current Type : E48VB - 48-port GE 10/100/1000Base-T line card with RJ45 interfaces and PoE (CB)
Hardware Rev : 2.0
Num Ports : 48
Up Time : 1 min, 56 sec
FTOS Version : 8-4-2-399
Jumbo Capable : yes
POE Capable : yes
Boot Flash : A: 1.0.0.40 B: 2.6.0.2 [booted]
FPGA Flash : A: 3.2
Memory Size : 268435456 bytes
Temperature : 39C
Power Status : AC
Voltage : ok
Serial Number : FX000008104
Part Number : 7520029400 Rev 03
Vendor Id : 04
Date Code : 01082007
Country Code : 01
Piece Part ID : US-0YK2JY-76991-1BA-8104
PPID Revision : 002
Service Tag : SRVCTG2
Expr Svc Code : 626 351 582 90
Auto Reboot : enabled
FTOS#

```



Note: It is advisable to shut down interfaces on a line card that you are hot-swapping.

#### Related Commands

---

<a href="#">show linecard</a>	Display the line card(s) status.
-------------------------------	----------------------------------

---

# module power-off

**C** **E** Turn off power to a line card at next reboot.

**Syntax** **module power-off linecard** *number*

**Parameters**

---

<b>linecard</b> <i>number</i>	Enter the keyword <b>line card followed</b> by the line card slot number <b>C-Series</b> Range: 0-7 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 0 to 13 on a E1200/1200i, 0 to 6 on a E600/E600i, and 0 to 5 on a E300.
-------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

---

Version 8.1.1.2	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale E600i
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale E1200i
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

---

# motd-banner

**C** **E** **S** Enable a Message of the Day (MOTD) banner to appear when you log in to the system.

**Syntax** **motd-banner**

**Defaults** Enabled on all lines.

**Command Modes** LINE

**Command History**

---

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

---

# ping

**C** **E** **S** Test connectivity between the system and another device by sending echo requests and waiting for replies.

**Syntax** **ping** [*vrf <id>*] [*host / ip-address / ipv6-address*] [*count {number / continuous}*] [*datagram-size*] [*timeout*] [*source (ip src-ipv4-address) / interface*] [*tos*] [*df-bit (y/n)*] [*validate-reply (y/n)*] [*pattern pattern*] [*sweep-min-size*] [*sweep-max-size*] [*sweep-interval*] [*ointerface (ip src-ipv4-address) | interface*]

## Parameter

<i>vrf</i>	(OPTIONAL) <b>E-Series Only</b> : Enter the VRF Instance name of the device to which you are testing connectivity.
<i>host</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the host name of the devices to which you are testing connectivity.
<i>ip-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IPv4 address of the device to which you are testing connectivity. The address must be in the dotted decimal format.
<i>ipv6-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) <b>E-Series only</b> Enter the IPv6 address, in the X:X:X:X format, to which you are testing connectivity. <b>Note:</b> The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros
<i>count</i>	Enter the number of echo packets to be sent. <i>number:</i> 1- 2147483647 <i>Continuous:</i> transmit echo request continuously Default: 5
<i>datagram size</i>	Enter the ICMP datagram size. Range: 36 - 15360 bytes Default: 100
<i>timeout</i>	Enter the interval to wait for an echo reply before timing out. Range: 0 -3600 seconds Default: 2 seconds
<i>source</i>	Enter the IPv4 or IPv6 source ip address or the source interface. For IPv6 addresses, you may enter global addresses only. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enter the IP address in A.B.C.D format</li> <li>• For an 100/1000 Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>• For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>• For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> <li>• <b>E-Series only</b> For the SONET interfaces, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by slot/port information.</li> <li>• For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>• For a VLAN interface, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094.</li> </ul>
<i>tos</i>	(IPv4 only) Enter the type of service required. Range: 0-255 Default: 0
<i>df-bit</i>	(IPv4 only) Enter Y or N for the “don’t fragment” bit in IPv4 header N: Do not set the “don’t fragment” bit Y: Do set “don’t fragment” bit Default is No.
<i>validate-reply</i>	(IPv4 only) Enter Y or N for reply validation. N: Do not validate reply data Y: Do validate reply data Default is No.



<b>pattern</b> <i>pattern</i>	(IPv4 only) Enter the IPv4 data pattern. Range: 0-FFFF Default: 0xABCD
<b>sweep-min-size</b>	Enter the minimum size of datagram in sweep range. Range: 52-15359 bytes
<b>sweep-max-size</b>	Enter the maximum size of datagram in sweep range. Range: 53-15359 bytes
<b>sweep-interval</b>	Enter the incremental value for sweep size. 1-15308 seconds
<b>ointerface</b>	(IPv4 only) Enter the outgoing interface for multicast packets. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enter the IP address in A.B.C.D format</li> <li>• For an 100/1000 Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>• For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>• For a Port Channel, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b>: 1-128 <b>E-Series</b>: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale</li> <li>• <b>E-Series only</b> For the SONET interfaces, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by slot/port information.</li> <li>• For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>• For a VLAN interface, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094.</li> </ul>

**Defaults** See parameters above.

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.1.0	IPv6 pingable available on management interface.
Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced extended ping options.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale (IPv6)
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale (IPv4)
Version 7.9.1.0	Introduced VRF
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced support for C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Added support for IPv6 address on E-Series

**Usage Information**

When you enter the **ping** command without specifying an IP/IPv6 address (Extended Ping), you are prompted for a target IP/IPv6 address, a repeat count, a datagram size (up to 1500 bytes), a timeout in seconds, and for Extended Commands. See [Appendix](#) , for information on the ICMP message codes that return from a ping command.

**Figure 5-8. Command Example: ping (IPv4)**

```
FTOS#ping 172.31.1.255
Type Ctrl-C to abort.

Sending 5, 100-byte ICMP Echos to 172.31.1.255, timeout is 2 seconds:
Reply to request 1 from 172.31.1.208      0 ms
Reply to request 1 from 172.31.1.216      0 ms
Reply to request 1 from 172.31.1.205      16 ms
:
:
Reply to request 5 from 172.31.1.209      0 ms
Reply to request 5 from 172.31.1.66       0 ms
Reply to request 5 from 172.31.1.87       0 ms
FTOS#
```

**Figure 5-9. Command Example: ping (IPv6)**

```
FTOS#ping 100::1
Type Ctrl-C to abort.

Sending 5, 100-byte ICMP Echos to 100::1, timeout is 2 seconds:
!!!!
Success rate is 100.0 percent (5/5), round-trip min/avg/max = 0/0/0 (ms)
FTOS#
```

**power-off****C** **E**

Turn off power to a selected line card or the standby (extra) Switch Fabric Module (SFM).

**Syntax**

**power-off** {**linecard** *number* | **sfm** *sfm-slot-id*}

**Parameters**

<b>linecard</b> <i>number</i>	Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> and a number for the line card slot number. C-Series Range: 0 to 7 E-Series Range: 0 to 13 on a E1200/E1200i, 0 to 6 on a E600/E600i, and 0 to 5 on a E300.
<b>sfm</b> <i>sfm-slot-id</i>	Enter the keyword <b>sfm</b> by the slot number of the SFM to which you want to turn off power. Note: This option is supported on E-Series only.

**Defaults**

Disabled

**Command Modes**

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.2	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale E600i
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale E1200i
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

**Related  
Commands**

---

<a href="#">power-on</a>	Power on a line card or standby SFM.
--------------------------	--------------------------------------

---

## power-on

**C** **E**

Turn on power to a line card or the standby (extra) Switch Fabric Module (SFM).

**Syntax**

**power-on** {**linecard** *number* | **sfm** *sfm-slot-id*}

**Parameters**

---

<b>linecard</b> <i>number</i>	Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> and a number for the line card slot number. C-Series Range: 0-7 E-Series Range: 0 to 13 on a E1200/E1200i, 0 to 6 on a E600/E600i, and 0 to 5 on a E300.
<b>sfm</b> <b>standby</b>	Enter the keyword <b>sfm</b> followed by the slot number of the SFM to power on. Note: This option is supported on E-Series only.

---

**Defaults**

Disabled

**Command Modes**

EXEC Privilege

**Command  
History**

---

Version 8.1.1.2	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale E600i
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale E1200i
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

---

**Related  
Commands**

---

<a href="#">power-off</a>	Power off a line card or standby SFM.
---------------------------	---------------------------------------

---

## reload

**C** **E** **S**

Reboot FTOS.

**Syntax**

**reload**

**Command Modes**

EXEC Privilege

**Command  
History**

---

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

---

**Usage  
Information**

If there is a change in the configuration, FTOS will prompt you to save the new configuration. Or you can save your running configuration with the **copy running-config** command.

**Related  
Commands**

---

<a href="#">reset</a>	Reset a line card, RPM, a standby SFM (EtherScale only), or a failed SFM (TeraScale and ExaScale).
<a href="#">reset stack-unit</a>	Reset any designated stack member except the management unit

---

## reset



Reset a line card, RPM, a standby SFM (EtherScale only), or a failed SFM (TeraScale only).

### Syntax

**reset** { **linecard** *number* [**hard** | **power-cycle**] | **rpm** *number* [**hard** | **power-cycle**] | **sfm** *slot number* | **standby** }

### Parameters

<b>linecard</b> <i>number</i>	Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> and a number for the line card slot number. (Optional) Add the keyword <b>hard</b> or <b>power-cycle</b> ( <b>power-cycle</b> is C-Series only) to power cycle the line card. <b>C-Series</b> Range: 0-7 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 0 to 13 on E1200/E1200i, 0 to 6 on E600/E600i, and 0 to 5 on E300
<b>hard</b>	Enter the keyword <b>hard</b> to power cycle the line card.
<b>power-cycle</b>	Enter the keyword <b>power-cycle</b> after upgrading a C-Series FPGA to cause the FPGA to be reprogrammed based on the contents of the FPGA PROM. Note: This option is supported on C-Series only.
<b>rpm</b> <i>number</i>	Enter the keyword <b>rpm</b> followed by a number for the RPM slot number. (Optional) Add the keyword <b>hard</b> or <b>power-cycle</b> (C-Series only) to power cycle the RPM. Range: 0 to 1
<b>sfm</b> <b>standby</b>	Enter the keyword <b>sfm standby</b> to reset the standby SFM. Note: This option is supported on E-Series EtherScale only.
<b>sfm</b> <i>slot number</i>	Enter the keyword <b>sfm</b> followed by the failed or powered-off SFM slot number. Note: Supported on E-Series only

### Defaults

Disabled.

### Command Modes

EXEC Privilege

### Command History

Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

### Usage Information

The command **reset** without any options is a soft reset, which means FTOS boots the line card from its runtime image. The **hard** option reloads the FTOS image on the line card. Use the **power-cycle** after upgrading an FPGA.

When a soft reset is issued on a line card (**reset linecard** *number*), FTOS boots the line card from its runtime image. Only when you enter **reset linecard** *number* **hard** is the software image reloaded on the line card.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">reload</a>	Reboots the system.
<a href="#">restore fpga-image</a>	Copy the backup C-Series FPGA image to the primary FPGA image.

## rpm <slot> location-led



Toggle the location LED on/off on the E-Series ExaScale RPM (LC-EH-RPM).

### Syntax

**rpm** *slot number* **location-led** [**on** | **off**]

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>rpm slot number</b>	Enter the slot number E1200i: 0-13 E600i: 0-6
	<b>on  off</b>	Toggles the LED on the RPM on or off.
<b>Defaults</b>	OFF	
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series ExaScale
<b>Usage Information</b>	The LED setting is not saved through power cycles.	

## send



Send messages to one or all terminal line users.

**Syntax** `send [*] | [line] | [aux] | [console] | [vty]`

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>*</b>	Enter the asterisk character <b>*</b> to send a message to all tty lines.
	<i>line</i>	Send a message to a specific line. Range: 0 to 11
	<b>aux</b>	Enter the keyword <b>aux</b> to send a message to an Auxiliary line. Note: This option is supported on E-Series only.
	<b>console</b>	Enter the keyword <b>console</b> to send a message to the Primary terminal line.
	<b>vty</b>	Enter the keyword <b>vty</b> to send a message to the Virtual terminal

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
	Version 6.5.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information** Messages can contain an unlimited number of lines, however each line is limited to 255 characters. To move to the next line, use the <CR>. To send the message use CTR-Z, to abort a message use CTR-C.

## service timestamps

**C** **E** **S**

Add time stamps to debug and log messages. This command adds either the uptime or the current time and date.

**Syntax** `service timestamps [debug | log] [datetime [localtime] [msec] [show-timezone] | uptime]`

**Parameters**

<b>debug</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>debug</b> to add timestamps to debug messages.
<b>log</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>log</b> to add timestamps to log messages with severity 0 to 6.
<b>datetime</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>datetime</b> to have the current time and date added to the message.
<b>localtime</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>localtime</b> to include the localtime in the timestamp.
<b>msec</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>msec</b> to include milliseconds in the timestamp.
<b>show-timezone</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>show-timezone</b> to include the time zone information in the timestamp.
<b>uptime</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>uptime</b> to have the timestamp based on time elapsed since system reboot.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

**Usage Information**

If you do not specify parameters and enter **service timestamps**, it appears as **service timestamps debug uptime** in the running-configuration.

Use the [show running-config](#) command to view the current options set for the [service timestamps](#) command.

## show alarms

**C** **E** **S**

View alarms for the RPM, SFMs, line cards and fan trays.

**Syntax** `show alarms [threshold]`

**Parameters**

<b>threshold</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>threshold</b> to display the temperature thresholds set for the line cards, RPM, and SFMs.
------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

**E-Series Example**

**Figure 5-10. Command Example: show alarms on E-Series**

```
FTOS# show alarms
-- Minor Alarms --
Alarm Type                                     Duration
-----
RPM 0 PEM A failed or rmvd                    7 hr, 37 min
SFM 0 PEM A failed or rmvd                    7 hr, 37 min
SFM 1 PEM A failed or rmvd                    7 hr, 37 min
SFM 2 PEM A failed or rmvd                    7 hr, 37 min
SFM 3 PEM A failed or rmvd                    7 hr, 37 min
SFM 4 PEM A failed or rmvd                    7 hr, 37 min
SFM 5 PEM A failed or rmvd                    7 hr, 37 min
SFM 6 PEM A failed or rmvd                    7 hr, 37 min
SFM 7 PEM A failed or rmvd                    7 hr, 36 min
line card 1 PEM A failed or rmvd              7 hr, 36 min
line card 4 PEM A failed or rmvd              7 hr, 36 min
only 8 SFMs in chassis                        7 hr, 35 min

-- Major Alarms --
Alarm Type                                     Duration
-----
No major alarms

FTOS#
```

## show chassis



View the configuration and status of modules in the system. Use this command to determine the chassis mode.

**Syntax** `show chassis [brief]`

**Parameters**

**brief** (OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword **brief** to view a summary of the show chassis output.

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

**Example Figure 5-11. Command Example: show chassis brief on C-Series**

```
FTOS#show chassis
-- Manufacturing Info --
Chassis Type : C150
Chassis Mode : 1.0
Chassis MAC : 00:01:e8:51:a7:e3
Serial Number : TY000002776
Part Number : 7520036800
Vendor Id : 04
Date Code : 01082008
Country Code : 01
Product Rev : 03
Piece Part ID : US-021R1D-76991-1ba-2776
PPID Revision : 001
Service Tag : srvctg1
Expr Svc Code : 626 351 582 89
FTOS#
```

**Example Figure 5-12. Command Example: show chassis brief on E-Series**

```
FTOS#show chassis brief
-- Manufacturing Info --
Chassis Type : E1200
Chassis Mode : TeraScale
Chassis Epoch : 10.4 micro-seconds
Chassis MAC : 00:01:e8:55:55:55
Serial Number : FX000003180
Part Number : 7520004200
Vendor Id : 04
Date Code : 01082008
Country Code : 01
Product Rev : 01
Piece Part ID : US-ORVY43-76991-82b-0456
PPID Revision : 1b2
Service Tag : svctgCH
Expr Svc Code : 628 458 864 65
FTOS#
```



**Related  
Commands**

<code>show linecard</code>	View line card status
<code>show rpm</code>	View Route Processor Module status.
<code>show sfm</code>	View Switch Fabric Module status.

## show command-history

**C E S** Display a buffered log of all commands entered by all users along with a time stamp.

**Syntax** `show command-history`

**Defaults** None.

**Command Mode** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command  
History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series

**Usage  
Information**

One trace log message is generated for each command. No password information is saved to this file. A command-history trace log is saved to a file upon an RPM failover. This file can be analyzed by the Dell Force10 TAC to help identify the root cause of an RPM failover.

**Example** **Figure 5-13. Command Example: show command-history**

```
FTOS#show command-history
[11/20 15:47:22]: CMD-(CLI):[service password-encryption]by default from console
[11/20 15:47:22]: CMD-(CLI):[service password-encryption hostname Forcel0]by
default from console
- Repeated 3 times.
[11/20 15:47:23]: CMD-(CLI):[service timestamps log datetime]by default from
console
[11/20 15:47:23]: CMD-(CLI):[hostname Forcel0]by default from console
[11/20 15:47:23]: CMD-(CLI):[enable password 7 *****]by default from console
[11/20 15:47:23]: CMD-(CLI):[username admin password 7 *****]by default from
console
[11/20 15:47:23]: CMD-(CLI):[enable restricted 7 *****]by default from console
[11/20 15:47:23]: CMD-(CLI):[protocol spanning-tree rstp]by default from console
[11/20 15:47:23]: CMD-(CLI):[protocol spanning-tree pvst]by default from console
[11/20 15:47:23]: CMD-(CLI):[no disable]by default from console
[11/20 15:47:23]: CMD-(CLI):[interface gigabitethernet 0/1]by default from console
[11/20 15:47:23]: CMD-(CLI):[ip address 1.1.1.1 /24]by default from console
[11/20 15:47:23]: CMD-(CLI):[ip access-group abc in]by default from console
[11/20 15:47:23]: CMD-(CLI):[no shutdown]by default from console
[11/20 15:47:23]: CMD-(CLI):[interface gigabitethernet 0/2]by default from console
[11/20 15:47:23]: CMD-(CLI):[no ip address]by default from console
[11/20 15:47:23]: CMD-(CLI):[shutdown]by default from console
[11/20 15:47:23]: CMD-(CLI):[interface gigabitethernet 0/3]by default from console
[11/20 15:47:23]: CMD-(CLI):[ip address 5.5.5.1 /24]by default from console
[11/20 15:47:23]: CMD-(CLI):[no shutdown]by default from console
[11/20 15:47:23]: CMD-(CLI):[interface gigabitethernet 0/4]by default from console
[11/20 15:47:23]: CMD-(CLI):[no ip address]by default from console
[11/20 15:47:23]: CMD-(CLI):[shutdown]by default from console
[11/20 15:47:23]: CMD-(CLI):[interface gigabitethernet 0/5]by default from console
[11/20 15:47:23]: CMD-(CLI):[no ip address]by default from console
[11/20 15:47:23]: CMD-(CLI):[shutdown]by default from console
[11/20 21:17:35]: CMD-(CLI):[line console 0]by default from console
[11/20 21:17:36]: CMD-(CLI):[exec-timeout 0]by default from console
[11/20 21:17:36]: CMD-(CLI):[exit]by default from console
[11/20 21:19:25]: CMD-(CLI):[show command-history]by default from console
FTOS#
```

**Related  
Commands**


---

<a href="#">clear command history</a>	Clear the command history log.
---------------------------------------	--------------------------------

---

## show command-tree

**C** **E** **S**

Display the entire CLI command tree, and optionally, display the utilization count for each commands and its options.

**Syntax** **show command-tree [count | no]****Parameters**

<b>count</b>	Display the command tree with a usage counter for each command.
<b>no</b>	Display all of the commands that may be preceded by the keyword <b>no</b> , which is the keyword used to remove a command from the running-configuration.

**Defaults** None**Command Mode**EXEC  
EXEC Privilege**Command  
History**


---

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

---

**Usage  
Information**

Reload the system to reset the command-tree counters.

**Example**

```
FTOS#show command-tree count
!
Enable privilege mode:

enable                command usage:3
  <0-15>              option usage:    0

exit                  command usage:1

show command-tree
  count               command usage:9
                    option usage:    3

show version          command usage:1
!
Global configuration mode:


aaa authentication enable  command usage:1
  WORD                   option usage:    1
  default                 option usage:    0
  enable                  option usage:    0
  line                    option usage:    0
  none                    option usage:    0
  radius                  option usage:    1
  tacacs+                 option usage:    0
```

## show console lp

**C** **E**

View the buffered boot-up log of a line card.

**Syntax** **show console lp *number***

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>number</i>	Enter the line card slot number. Range: 0–7 for the C300 Range: 0–13 for the E1200 Range: 0–6 for the E600 Range: 0–5 for the E300
<b>Defaults</b>	None	
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC EXEC Privilege	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series E-Series original Command
<b>Usage Information</b>		Caution: Use this command only when you are working directly with a technical support representative to troubleshoot a problem. Do not use this command unless a technical support representative instructs you to do so.

## show cpu-traffic-stats



View the CPU traffic statistics.

**Syntax** `show cpu-traffic-stats [port number | all | cp | linecard {all | slot#} | rp1 | rp2]`

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>port number</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the port number to display traffic statistics on that port only. Range: 1 to 1568
	<b>all</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>all</b> to display traffic statistics on all the interfaces receiving traffic, sorted based on traffic.
	<b>cp</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>cp</b> to display traffic statistics on the specified CPU. Note: This option is supported on E-Series only.
	<b>linecard</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> followed by either <b>all</b> or the slot number to display traffic statistics on the designated line card. Note: This option is supported on C-Series only.
	<b>rp1</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>rp1</b> to display traffic statistics on the RP1. Note: This option is supported on E-Series only.
	<b>rp2</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>rp2</b> to display traffic statistics on the RP2. Note: This option is supported on E-Series only.
<b>Defaults</b>	<b>all</b>	
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
	Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**E-Series Example****Figure 5-14. Command Example: show cpu-traffic-stats on the E-Series**

```

FTOS#show cpu-traffic-stats
Processor : CP
-----
  Received 100% traffic on GigabitEthernet 8/2   Total packets:100
  LLC:0, SNAP:0, IP:100, ARP:0, other:0
  Unicast:100, Multicast:0, Broadcast:0

Processor : RP1
-----
  Received 62% traffic on GigabitEthernet 8/2   Total packets:500
  LLC:0, SNAP:0, IP:500, ARP:0, other:0
  Unicast:500, Multicast:0, Broadcast:0

  Received 37% traffic on GigabitEthernet 8/1   Total packets:300
  LLC:0, SNAP:0, IP:300, ARP:0, other:0
  Unicast:300, Multicast:0, Broadcast:0

Processor : RP2
-----
  No CPU traffic statistics.
FTOS#

```

**Usage Information**

Traffic statistics are sorted on a per-interface basis; the interface receiving the most traffic is displayed first. All CPU and port information is displayed unless a specific port or CPU is specified. Traffic information is displayed for router ports only; not for management interfaces. The traffic statistics are collected only after the `debug cpu-traffic-stats` command is executed; not from the system bootup.



Note: After debugging is complete, use the `no debug cpu-traffic-stats` command to shut off traffic statistics collection.

**Related Commands**

<code>debug cpu-traffic-stats</code>	Enable CPU traffic statistics for debugging
--------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------

## show debugging



View a list of all enabled debugging processes.

**Syntax** `show debugging`

**Command Mode** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

**Example** **Figure 5-15. Command Example: show debugging**

```
FTOS#show debug
Generic IP:
  IP packet debugging is on for
  ManagementEthernet 0/0
  Port-channel 1-2
  Port-channel 5
  GigabitEthernet 4/0-3,5-6,10-11,20
  GigabitEthernet 5/0-1,5-6,10-11,15,17,19,21
  ICMP packet debugging is on for
  GigabitEthernet 5/0,2,4,6,8,10,12,14,16
FTOS#
```

## show environment (C-Series and E-Series)

**C** **E** View the system component status (for example, temperature, voltage).

**Syntax** **show environment** [**all** | **fan** | **linecard** | **linecard-voltage** | **PEM** | **RPM** | **SFM**]

**Parameters**

<b>all</b>	Enter the keyword <b>all</b> to view all components.
<b>fan</b>	Enter the keyword <b>fan</b> to view information on the fans. The output of this command is chassis dependent. See <a href="#">Figure 5-12</a> , <a href="#">Figure 5-13</a> , and <a href="#">Figure 5-14</a> for a comparison of output.
<b>linecard</b>	Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> to view only information on line cards
<b>linecard-voltage</b>	Enter the keyword <b>linecard-voltage</b> to view line card voltage information.
<b>PEM</b>	Enter the keyword <b>pem</b> to view only information on power entry modules.
<b>RPM</b>	Enter the keyword <b>rpm</b> to view only information on RPMs.
<b>SFM</b>	Enter the keyword <b>sfm</b> to view only information on SFMs. Note: This option is supported on E-Series only.

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Added temperature information for C-Series fans ( <a href="#">Figure 5-18</a> )
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

**Usage Information**

Fan speed is controlled by temperatures measured at the sensor located on the fan itself. The fan temperatures shown with this command may not accurately reflect the temperature and fan speed. Refer to your hardware installation guide for fan speed and temperature information.

**Examples**    **Figure 5-16. Command Example: show environment for the E1200**

```

FTOS#show environment
-- Fan Status --
Tray  Status  Temp      Volt      Speed                PEM0  PEM1  Fan1  Fan2  Fan3
-----
 0    up       < 50C    12-16V    low/2100-2700 RPM   up    up    up    up    up
 1    up       < 50C    12-16V    low/2100-2700 RPM   up    up    up    up    up
 2    up       < 50C    12-16V    low/2100-2700 RPM   up    up    up    up    up
 3    up       < 50C    12-16V    low/2100-2700 RPM   up    up    up    up    up
 4    up       < 50C    16-20V    med/2700-3200 RPM   up    up    up    up    up
 5    up       < 50C    12-16V    low/2100-2700 RPM   up    up    up    up    up
-- Power Entry Modules --
Bay   Status
-----
 0    absent or down
 1    up

-- Line Card Environment Status --
Slot  Status      Temp      PEM0  PEM1  Voltage
-----
 0    not present
 1    not present
 2    not present
 3    not present
 4    not present
 5    not present
 6    not present
 7    not present
 8    not present
 9    not present
10    not present
11    booting      53C      down  up    ok
12    not present
13    not present

-- RPM Environment Status --
Slot  Status      Temp      PEM0  PEM1  Voltage
-----
 0    active      48C      down  up    ok
 1    not present

-- SFM Environment Status --
Slot  Status      Temp      PEM0  PEM1
-----
 0    active      49C      up    up
 1    active      47C      up    up
 2    active      46C      up    up
 3    active      48C      up    up
 4    active      52C      up    up
 5    active      50C      up    up
 6    active      47C      up    up
 7    active      48C      up    up
 8    active      47C      up    up
FTOS#

```

**Figure 5-17. Command Example: show environment fan on the E600**

```

FTOS#show environment fan
-- Fan Status --
Status  Temp  Fan1      Fan2      Fan3      Serial Num  Version
-----
up      29C   6000 RPM  7500 RPM  7500 RPM                0.0
FTOS#

```

**Figure 5-18. Command Example: show environment fan on the C300**

```
FTOS#show env fan
-- Fan Status --
-----
Tray 0
-----
FanNumber   Speed   Status
-----
0           4170   up
1           4140   up
2           3870   up
3           4140   up
4           3870   up
5           3810   up
FTOS#
```

## show environment (S-Series)

**S** View S-Series system component status (for example, temperature, voltage).

**Syntax** `show environment [all | fan | stack-unit unit-id | pem]`

### Parameters

<b>all</b>	Enter the keyword <b>all</b> to view all components.
<b>fan</b>	Enter the keyword <b>fan</b> to view information on the fans. The output of this command is chassis dependent.
<b>stack-unit <i>unit-id</i></b>	Enter the keyword <b>stack-unit</b> followed by the <i>unit-id</i> to display information on a specific stack member. Range: 0 to 1.
<b>pem</b>	Enter the keyword <b>pem</b> to view only information on power entry modules.

### Command Modes

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

### Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	The output of the <b>show environment fan</b> command for S-Series is changed to display fan speeds instead of just showing the fan status as up or down.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series. S-Series options and output differ from the C-Series/E-Series version.

### Usage Information

[Figure 5-19](#) shows the output of the **show environment fan** command as it appears prior to FTOS 7.8.1.0.

**Example Figure 5-19. Command Example: show environment all on the S-Series**

```

FTOS#show environment all
-- Fan Status --
-----
Unit  TrayStatus  Fan0   Fan1   Fan2   Fan3   Fan4   Fan5
-----
0     up           up     up     up     up     up     up

-- Power Supplies --
Unit  Bay  Status  Type
-----
0     0    up      AC
0     1    absent

-- Unit Environment Status --
Unit  Status  Temp  Voltage
-----
0*   online   50C   ok

* Management Unit
-- Fan Status --
Unit  Status  Speed Fan1   Fan2   Fan3   Fan4   Fan5   Fan6   Serial Num  Version
-----
1     up      high up   up     up     up     up     up     1234       1

```

**Example Figure 5-20. Command Example: show environment fan on the S-Series**

```

FTOS#show environment fan
-- Fan Status --
-----
Unit  TrayStatus  Fan0   Fan1   Fan2   Fan3   Fan4   Fan5
-----
0     up           up     up     up     up     up     up

```

**Example Figure 5-21. Command Example: show environment pem on the S-Series**

```

FTOS#show environment pem
-- Power Supplies --
Unit  Bay  Status  Type
-----
0     0    up      AC
0     1    absent

```

**Example Figure 5-22. Command Example: show environment stack-unit on the S-Series**

```

FTOS#show environment stack-unit 0
-- Unit Environment Status --
Unit  Status  Temp  Voltage
-----
0*   online   49C   ok

* Management Unit

```



# show inventory (C-Series and E-Series)

**C** **E** Display the chassis type, components (including media), FTOS version including hardware identification numbers and configured protocols.

**Syntax** **show inventory [media slot]**

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>media slot</b> (OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>media</b> followed by the slot number. <b>C-Series</b> Range: 0-7 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 0 to 13 on a E1200, 0 to 6 on a E600/E600i, and 0 to 5 on a E300
-------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.8.1.0	Output expanded to include SFP+ media in C-Series.
	Version 7.7.1.0	Vendor field removed from output of <b>show inventory media</b> .
	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and expanded to include transceiver media
	Version 6.2.1.0	Expanded to include Software Protocol Configured field on E-Series
	Version 5.3.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information** The **show inventory media** command provides some details about installed pluggable media (SFP, XFP), as shown in [Figure 5-25](#). Use the **show interfaces** command to get more details about installed pluggable media.

The display output might include a double asterisk (\*\*) next to the SFMs, for example:

```
...  
0      CC-E-SFM **  0004875      7490007411  A  
1      CC-E-SFM **  0004889      7490007411  A  
...
```

The double asterisk generally indicates the SFM's frequency capabilities, indicating either that they are operating at 125 MHz or that the frequency capability, which is stored in an EPROM, cannot be determined.

If there are no fiber ports in the line card, then just the header under show inventory media will be displayed. If there are fiber ports but no optics inserted, then the output will display "Media not present or accessible."C300 Example

**Figure 5-23. Example output of show inventory for C300 (C-Series)**

```

FTOS#sh inventory
Chassis Type      : C150
Chassis Mode      : 1.0
Software Version  : E8-4-2-399

Slot Item          Serial Number  Part Number  Rev  Piece Part ID          Rev
Svc Tag  Exprs Svc Code
-----
001  C150          TY000002776  7520036800  03  US-021R1D-76991-1BA-2776
001  SRVCTG1  626 351 582 89
001  LC-CB-GE-48V  FX000008104  7520029400  03  US-0YK2JY-76991-1BA-8104
002  SRVCTG2  626 351 582 90
002  LC-CB-GE-48V  FX000010094  7520029401  01  N/A                      N/
A   N/A          N/A
002  LC-CB-10GE-4P  FX000020945  7520030304  02  N/A                      N/
A   N/A          N/A
002  LC-CB-10GE-8P  FX000013637  7520030400  02  N/A                      N/
A   N/A          N/A
002  LC-CB-RPM      FX000037575  7520029307  02  US-0T4VKT-76991-1BA-7575
002  SRVCTG9  626 351 582 97
002  CC-C-1200W-AC  N/A          N/A          N/A  N/A                      N/
A   N/A          N/A
002  CC-C-1200W-AC  N/A          N/A          N/A  N/A                      N/
A   N/A          N/A
002  CC-C-1200W-AC  N/A          N/A          N/A  N/A                      N/
A   N/A          N/A
002  CC-C150-FAN   FX000026033  7520033800  03  N/A                      N/
A   N/A          N/A

* - standby

```

E-Series Example

Figure 5-24. Example output of show inventory for E-Series

```
FTOS#show inventory
Chassis Type      : E1200
Chassis Mode     : TeraScale
Software Version  : E8-4-2-399
```

Slot	Item	Serial Number	Part Number	Rev	Piece Part ID	Rev	Svc Tag
-----							
	E1200	FX000003180	7520004200	01	US-0RVY43-76991-82B-0456 1B2		SVCTGCH
628	458 864 65						
0	LC-EF-GE-48T	FX0000031361	7520016601	01	US-0YK2JY-76991-1BA-1361 001		SRVCTG3
626	351 582 91						
0	LC-PIC0	0032176	7490073803	02	N/A	N/A	N/A
0	LC-PIC1	0032176	7490073803	02	N/A	N/A	N/A
2	LC-EF-10GE-4P	L8FML125900030	7520063001	B	N/A	N/A	N/A
2	LC-PIC0	N3FMI24P01014	7490094700	03	N/A	N/A	N/A
2	LC-PIC1	N3FMI24P01022	7490094700	03	N/A	N/A	N/A
3	LC-EF-1GE-48P	0027190	7520016401	01	N/A	N/A	N/A
3	LC-PIC0	0031730	7490072904	02	N/A	N/A	N/A
3	LC-PIC1	0031785	7490072904	02	N/A	N/A	N/A
5	LC-EG-OC48-4P	0065522	7520021400	01	N/A	N/A	N/A
5	LC-PIC0	0027573	6000040200	04	N/A	N/A	N/A
5	LC-PIC1	0027574	6000040200	04	N/A	N/A	N/A
6	LC-EG-OC48-4P	0065514	7490083601	01	N/A	N/A	N/A
6	LC-PIC0	0027584	7490086600	00	N/A	N/A	N/A
6	LC-PIC1	0027582	7490086600	00	N/A	N/A	N/A
8	LC-EF-GE-48T	0043676	7520016602	02	N/A	N/A	N/A
8	LC-PIC0	0043857	7490073804	01	N/A	N/A	N/A
8	LC-PIC1	0043857	7490073804	01	N/A	N/A	N/A
13	LC-EF-GE-90M	0044255	7520016701	02	N/A	N/A	N/A
13	LC-PIC0	0044762	7490070802	02	N/A	N/A	N/A
13	LC-PIC1	0044762	7490070802	02	N/A	N/A	N/A
0	LC-EF-RPM	FX000040917	7520017200	01	US-0RVY43-76991-82B-0456 1B2		SVCTGCH
628	458 864 65						
0	CC-E-SFM **	FX000003528	7490007409	01	N/A	N/A	N/A
1	CC-E-SFM	0045946	7520018300	C	N/A	N/A	N/A
2	CC-E-SFM **	E000000003566	7490007409	01	N/A	N/A	N/A
3	CC-E-SFM **	0046015	7520018300	C	N/A	N/A	N/A
4	CC-E-SFM **	0006811	7520003700	2	N/A	N/A	N/A
5	CC-E-SFM **	0003522	7490007411	A	N/A	N/A	N/A
6	CC-E-SFM **	0004966	7490007411	A	N/A	N/A	N/A
7	CC-E-SFM **	E000000003567	7490007409	01	N/A	N/A	N/A
8	CC-E-SFM **	0004878	7490007411	A	N/A	N/A	N/A
0	CC-E1200-PWR-DC	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
1	CC-E1200-PWR-DC	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
0	CC-E1200-FAN	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
1	CC-E1200-FAN	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
2	CC-E1200-FAN	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
3	CC-E1200-FAN	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
4	CC-E1200-FAN	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
5	CC-E1200-FAN	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

\* - standby

**Example Figure 5-25. Example output of show inventory media slot (partial)**

```

FTOS#show inventory media 3
Slot Port Type Media                Serial Number  F10Qualified
-----
... 3   11 SFP  1000BASE-SX                U9600L0       Yes
...

```

**Example Figure 5-26. Example Output of show inventory media**

```

FTOS#show inventory media
Slot Port Type Media                Serial Number  F10Qualified
-----
1   0 SFP  1000BASE-SX                P11BWxz       Yes
1   1 SFP  1000BASE-LX                H833612       Yes
1   2 SFP  1000BASE-SX                B342232075    Yes
1   3 SFP  1000BASE-SX                P6F02U2       Yes
1   4 SFP  1000BASE-SX                AMGx367       Yes
1   5 SFP  1000BASE-SX                B320210155    Yes
1   6 SFP  1000BASE-SX                B342232168    Yes
1   7 SFP  1000BASE-SX                H11VJ8F       Yes
1   8 SFP  1000BASE-SX                AJUR367       Yes
1   9 SFP  1000BASE-SX                AJLH367       Yes
1  10      Media not present or accessible
1  11      Media not present or accessible
1  12 SFP  1000BASE-SX                P11DCP3       Yes
!----- output truncated -----!

```

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">show interfaces</a>	Display a specific interface configuration.
<a href="#">show interfaces transceiver</a>	Display the physical status and operational status of an installed transceiver. The output also displays the transceiver's serial number.

## show inventory (S-Series)

- S** Display the S-Series switch type, components (including media), FTOS version including hardware identification numbers and configured protocols.

**Syntax** `show inventory [media slot]`

**Parameters**

<b>media slot</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>media</b> followed by the stack ID of the stack member for which you want to display pluggable media inventory.
-------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command  
History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced this version of the command for S-Series. S-Series output differs from E-Series.
-----------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Usage** If there are no fiber ports in the unit, then just the header under **show inventory media** will be displayed. If there are fiber ports but no optics inserted, then the output will display “Media not present or accessible.”

**Example** **Figure 5-27. Example output of show inventory for S-Series**

```

FTOS#show inventory
System Type : S50N
System Mode : 1.0
Software Version : E8-4-2-399
-----
* 2 S50-01-GE-48T-AC DL257430183 7590005600 B CN-0RVY43-28298-82B-0456
1B2 SVCTGCH 628 458 864 65
A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A
2 S50-01-12G-2S N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A
A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A
2 S50-PWR-AC N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A
A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A
2 S50-FAN N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A
A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A

* - Management Unit
    
```

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show interfaces</a>	interface configuration.
<a href="#">show interfaces transceiver</a>	Display the physical status and operational status of an installed transceiver. The output also displays the transceiver's serial number.

## show linecard

**C** **E** Display the line card(s) status.

**Syntax** **show linecard** [*number* [**brief**] | **all**]

**Parameters**

<i>number</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a slot number to view information on the line card in that slot. C-Series Range: 0-7 E-Series Range: 0 to 13 on a E1200, 0 to 6 on a E600, and 0 to 5 on a E300.
<b>all</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>all</b> to view a table with information on all present line cards.
<b>brief</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>brief</b> to view an abbreviated list of line card information.

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

## E-Series Example

## Figure 5-28. Command Example: show linecard on E-Series

```
FTOS#show linecard 0
-- Line card 0 --
Status : online
Next Boot : online
Required Type : E48TF - 48-port 10/100/1000Base-T line card with RJ-45
interfaces (EF)
Current Type : E48TF - 48-port 10/100/1000Base-T line card with RJ-45
interfaces (EF)
Hardware Rev : Base - 1.1 PP0 - 1.1 PP1 - 1.1
Num Ports : 48
Up Time : 2 min, 41 sec
FTOS Version : 8-4-2-399
Jumbo Capable : yes
Boot Flash : A: 2.3.2.1 [booted] B: 2.3.2.1
Memory Size : 268435456 bytes
Temperature : 44C
Power Status : PEM0: absent or down PEM1: up
Voltage : ok
Serial Number : FX000031361
Part Number : 7520016601 Rev 01
Vendor Id : 04
Date Code : 02312005
Country Code : 01
Piece Part ID : US-0YK2JY-76991-1BA-1361
PPID Revision : 001
Service Tag : SRVCTG3
Expr Svc Code : 626 351 582 91
Auto Reboot : enabled\
FTOS#
```

**C-Series  
Example**

**Figure 5-29. Command Example: show linecard on C-Series**

```
FTOS#show linecard 11

-- Line card 11 --
Status      : online
Next Boot   : online
Required Type : E48PF - 48-port GE line card with SFP optics (EF)
Current Type : E48PF - 48-port GE line card with SFP optics (EF)
Hardware Rev : Base - 1.0  PP0 - n/a  PP1 - n/a
Num Ports   : 48
Up Time     : 12 hr, 37 min
FTOS Version : 6.2.1.x
Jumbo Capable : yes
Boot Flash   : A: 2.0.3.4 B: 2.0.3.4 [booted]
Memory Size  : 268435456 bytes
Temperature  : 49C
Power Status : PEM0: absent or down    PEM1: up
Voltage      : ok
Serial Number :
Part Number   :                      Rev
Vendor Id     :
Date Code     :
Country Code  :
Piece Part ID : US-0YK2JY-76991-1BA-8104
PPID Revision : 002
Service Tag   : SRVCTG2
Expr Svc Code : 626 351 582 90
Auto Reboot   : enabled

FTOS#
```

Table 5-1 list the definitions of the fields shown in Figure 5-28.

**Table 5-1. Descriptions for show linecard output**

Field	Description
Line card	Displays the line card slot number (only listed in <b>show linecard all</b> command output).
Status	Displays the line card's status.
Next Boot	Displays whether the line card is to be brought online at the next system reload.
Required Type	Displays the line card type configured for the slot. The Required Type and Current Type must match. Use the <b>linecard</b> command to reconfigure the line card type if they do not match.
Current Type	Displays the line card type installed in the slot. The Required Type and Current Type must match. Use the <b>linecard</b> command to reconfigure the line card type if they do not match.
Hardware Rev	Displays the chip set revision.
Num Ports	Displays the number of ports in the line card.
Up Time	Displays the number of hours and minutes the card is online.
FTOS Version	Displays the operating software version.
Jumbo Capable	Displays Yes or No indicating if the line card can support Jumbo frames. This field does not state whether the chassis is operating in EtherScale or TeraScale mode.
Boot Flash Ver	Displays the two possible Bootflash versions. The [Booted] keyword next to the version states which version was used at system boot.
Memory Size	List the memory of the line card processor.
Temperature	Displays the temperature of the line card. Minor alarm status if temperature is over 65° C.
Power Status	Lists the type of power modules used in the chassis: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AC = AC power supply</li> <li>• DC = DC Power Entry Module (PEM)</li> </ul>
Voltage	Displays OK if the line voltage is within range.
Serial Number	Displays the line card serial number.
Part Num	Displays the line card part number.
Vendor ID	Displays an internal code, which specifies the manufacturing vendor.
Date Code	Displays the line card's manufacturing date.



**Figure 5-30. Command Example: show linecard brief**

```
FTOS#show linecard 11 brief

-- Line card 11 --
Status      : online
Next Boot   : online
Required Type : E48PF - 48-port GE line card with SFP optics (EF)
Current Type  : E48PF - 48-port GE line card with SFP optics (EF)
Hardware Rev  : Base - 1.0  PP0 - n/a  PP1 - n/a
Num Ports    : 48
Up Time      : 11 hr, 24 min
FTOS Version : 6.1.1.0
Jumbo Capable : yes
FTOS#
```

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">linecard</a>	Pre-configure a line card in a currently empty slot of the system or a different line card type for the slot.
<a href="#">show interfaces linecard</a>	Display information on all interfaces on a specific line card.
<a href="#">show chassis</a>	View information on all elements of the system.
<a href="#">show rpm</a>	View information on the RPM.
<a href="#">show sfm</a>	View information on the SFM.

## show linecard boot-information

**E** View the line card status and boot information.

**Syntax** `show linecard boot-information`

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 6.5.1.4	Introduced on E-Series

**Example** **Figure 5-31. Command Example: show linecard boot-information**

```
FTOS#show linecard boot-information

-- Line cards --
# Status CurType Serial number Booted from Next boot Cache boot Boot flash
-----
0 online EXW4PF 012345 B: 6.5.1.4 6.5.1.4 A: invalid B: 6.5.1.4 A: 2.3.0.8 [b] B: invalid
1 -
2 online E48TF 0031318 6.5.1.4 6.5.1.4 A: invalid B: 6.5.1.4 A: 2.3.0.6 B: 2.3.0.8 [b]
3 -
4 -
5 -
6 -
FTOS#
```

Table 5-2 defines the fields in Figure 5-31.

**Table 5-2. Descriptions for show linecard boot-information output**

Field	Description
#	Displays the line card slot numbers, beginning with slot 0. The number of slots listed is dependent on your chassis: E-Series: 0 to 13 on a E1200, 0 to 6 on a E600/E600i, and 0 to 5 on a E300.
Status	Indicates if a line card is online, offline, or booting. If a line card is not detected in the slot, a hyphen ( - ) is displayed.
CurType	Displays the line card identification number, for example EXW4PF.
Serial number	Displays the line card serial number.
Booted from	Indicates whether the line card cache booted or system booted. In addition, the image with which the line card booted is also displayed. If the line card cache booted, then the output is A: or B: followed by the image in the flash partition (A: 6.5.1.4 or B: 6.5.1.4). If the line card system booted, then display is the current FTOS version number (6.5.1.4).
Next boot	Indicates if the next line card boot is a cache boot or system boot and which image will be used in the boot.
Cache boot	Displays the system image in cache boot flash partition A: and B: for the line card. If the cache boot does not contain a valid image, "invalid" is displayed.
Boot flash	Displays the two possible Boot flash versions. The [b] next to the version number is the current boot flash, that is the image used in the last boot.

**Usage Information**

The display area of this command uses the maximum 80 character length. If your display area is not set to 80 characters, the display will wrap.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show linecard</a>	View the line card status
<a href="#">upgrade (E-Series version)</a>	Upgrade the boot flash, boot selector, or system image
<a href="#">download alt-boot-image</a>	Download an alternate boot image to the chassis
<a href="#">download alt-full-image</a>	Download an alternate FTOS image to the chassis
<a href="#">download alt-system-image</a>	Download an alternate system image to the chassis

## show memory (C-Series and E-Series)

  View current memory usage on the system.

**Syntax** `show memory [cp | lp slot-number | rp1 | rp2]`

**Parameters**

<b>cp</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>cp</b> to view information on the Control Processor on the RPM.
<b>lp slot-number</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>lp</b> and the slot number to view information on the line-card processor in that slot. <b>C-Series</b> Range: 0-7 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 0 to 13 on a E1200/E1200i, 0 to 6 on a E600/E600i, and 0 to 5 on a E300.
<b>rp1</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>rp1</b> to view information on Route Processor 1 on the RPM. Note: This option is supported on the E-Series only.
<b>rp2</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>rp2</b> to view information on Route Processor 2 on the RPM. Note: This option is supported on the E-Series only.

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

**Usage Information**

The output for show memory displays the memory usage of LP part (sysdlp) of the system. The Sysdlp is an aggregate task that handles all the tasks running on C-Series' and E-Series' LP.

In FTOS Release 7.4.1.0 and higher, the total counter size (for all 3 CPUs) in [show memory \(C-Series and E-Series\)](#) and [show processes memory \(C-Series and E-Series\)](#) will differ based on which FTOS processes are counted.

- In the [show memory \(C-Series and E-Series\)](#) display output, the memory size is equal to the size of the application processes.
- In the [show processes memory \(C-Series and E-Series\)](#) display output, the memory size is equal to the size of the application processes *plus* the size of the system processes.

**E-Series Example**

**Figure 5-32. Command Example: show memory on E-Series**

```

FTOS#show memory
  Statistics On  CP Processor
  =====
Total(b)      Used(b)      Free(b)      Lowest(b)    Largest(b)
452689184    64837834    387851350    387805590    371426976
  Statistics On  RP1 Processor
  =====
Total(b)      Used(b)      Free(b)      Lowest(b)    Largest(b)
629145600    4079544     625066056    625066056    0
  Statistics On  RP2 Processor
  =====
Total(b)      Used(b)      Free(b)      Lowest(b)    Largest(b)
510209568    47294716    462914852    462617968    446275376
FTOS#
  
```

Table 5-3 defines the fields displayed in Figure 5-32.

**Table 5-3. Descriptions for show memory output**

Field	Description
Lowest	Displays the memory usage the system went to in the lifetime of the system. Indirectly, it indicates the maximum usage in the lifetime of the system: Total minus Lowest.
Largest	The current largest available. This relates to block size and is not related to the amount of memory on the system.

## show memory (S-Series)

**S** View current memory usage on the S-Series switch.

**Syntax** `show memory [stack-unit 0-7]`

### Parameters

<b>stack-unit 0-7</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>stack-unit</b> followed by the stack unit ID of the S-Series stack member to display memory information on the designated stack member.
-----------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### Command Modes

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

### Command History

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced this version of the command for the S-Series
-----------------	---------------------------------------------------------

### Usage Information

The output for show memory displays the memory usage of LP part (sysdlp) of the system. The Sysdlp is an aggregate task that handles all the tasks running on the S-Series' CPU.

### Example

#### Figure 5-33. Command Example: show memory on S-Series

```
FTOS#show memory stack-unit 0
Statistics On Unit 0 Processor
=====
Total(b)      Used(b)      Free(b)      Lowest(b)    Largest(b)
268435456    4010354     264425102   264375410   264425102
```

## show processes cpu (C-Series and E-Series)

**C** **E** View CPU usage information based on processes running in the system.

**Syntax** `show processes cpu [cp | rp1 | rp2] [lp [linecard-number [1-99] | all | summary]`

### Parameters

<b>cp</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>cp</b> to view CPU usage of the Control Processor.
<b>rp1</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>rp1</b> to view CPU usage of the Route Processor 1. Note: This option is supported on the E-Series only.

<b>rp2</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>rp2</b> to view CPU usage of the Route Processor 2. Note: This option is supported on the E-Series only.
<b>lp linecard [ 1-99]</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>lp</b> followed by the line card number to display the CPU usage of that line card. The optional <b>1-99</b> variable sets the number of tasks to display in order of the highest CPU usage in the past five (5) seconds.
<b>lp all</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>lp all</b> to view CPU utilization on all active line cards.
<b>lp summary</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>lp summary</b> to view a summary of the line card CPU utilization.

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
	Version 7.4.1.0	Modified: Added the <b>lp all</b> option
	Version 6.5.1.0	Modified: The granularity of the output for <b>rp1</b> and <b>rp2</b> is changed. The output is now at the process level, so process-specific statistics are displayed.

**Example 1 Figure 5-34. Command Example: show processes cpu (Partial)**

```

FTOS#show processes cpu
CPU Statistics On CP Processor
=====
CPU utilization for five seconds: 4%/2%; one minute: 2%; five minutes: 2%
PID          Runtime(ms)   Invoked      uSecs      5Sec      1Min      5Min      TTY      Process
0xd02e4e8    1498633      89918       16666      3.00%     2.67%     2.67%     0        KP
0xd9d4c70      0            0            0          0.00%     0.00%     0.00%     0        tLogTask
0xd9cd200      0            0            0          0.00%     0.00%     0.00%     0        soc_dpc
0xd9bf588      0            0            0          0.00%     0.00%     0.00%     0        tARL
0xd9bd2f8      0            0            0          0.00%     0.00%     0.00%     0        tBCmlink
0xd9bb0e0      700          42          16666      0.00%     0.00%     0.00%     0        tBcmTask
0xd9798d0    106683      6401       16666      0.00%     0.00%     0.00%     0        tNetTask
0xd3368a0      0            0            0          0.00%     0.00%     0.00%     0        tWdbTask
0xd3329b0     166          10          16600      0.00%     0.00%     0.00%     0        tWdtTask
0xd32a8c8    102500      6150       16666      0.00%     0.00%     0.00%     0        tme
0xd16b1d8    12050       723        16666      0.00%     0.00%     0.00%     0        ipc
0xd1680c8      33           2          16500      0.00%     0.00%     0.00%     0        irc
0xd156008     116          7          16571      0.00%     0.00%     0.00%     0        RpmAvailMgr
0xd153ab0     216          13         16615      0.00%     0.00%     0.00%     0        ev
-more-

```

**Example 2 Figure 5-35. Command Example: show processes cpu rp1**

```
FTOS#show processes cpu rp1
```

```
CPU utilization for five seconds: 0%/0%; one minute: 0%; five minutes: 0%
```

PID	Runtime(ms)	Invoked	uSecs	5Sec	1Min	5Min	TTY	Process
0x0000007c	60	6	10000	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0	ospf
0x00000077	460	46	10000	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0	dsm
0x00000074	100	10	10000	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0	ipml
0x0000006e	180	18	10000	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0	rtm
0x0000006b	100	10	10000	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0	rip
0x00000068	120	12	10000	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0	acl
0x00000064	690	69	10000	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0	sysd1
0x00000062	20	2	10000	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0	sysmon
0x00000024	880	88	10000	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0	sshd
0x00000022	0	0	0	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0	inetd
0x00000020	2580	258	10000	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0	mount_mfs
0x00000013	0	0	0	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0	mount_mfs
0x00000006	80	8	10000	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0	sh
0x00000005	30	3	10000	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0	aiodoned
0x00000004	840	84	10000	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0	ioflush
0x00000003	250	25	10000	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0	reaper
0x00000002	0	0	0	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0	pagedaemon
0x00000001	160	16	10000	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0	init
0x00000000	700	70	10000	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0	swapper
0x00000088	260	26	10000	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0	bgp

**Example 3 Figure 5-36. Command Example: show processes cpu rp2**

```
FTOS#show processes cpu rp2
```

```
CPU utilization for five seconds: 0%/0%; one minute: 0%; five minutes: 0%
```

PID	Runtime(ms)	Invoked	uSecs	5Sec	1Min	5Min	TTY	Process
0x00000090	140	14	10000	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0	vrrp
0x0000008d	120	12	10000	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0	fvrp
0x00000088	360	36	10000	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0	xstp
0x00000084	60	6	10000	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0	span
0x00000083	180	18	10000	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0	pim
0x00000080	80	8	10000	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0	igmp
0x0000007b	130	13	10000	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0	ipm2
0x00000078	700	70	10000	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0	mrtm
0x00000074	100	10	10000	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0	l2mgr
0x00000070	80	8	10000	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0	l2pm
0x0000006c	80	8	10000	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0	arpm
0x00000068	60	6	10000	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0	acl2
0x00000064	750	75	10000	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0	sysd2
0x00000062	0	0	0	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0	sysmon
0x00000024	880	88	10000	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0	sshd
0x00000022	0	0	0	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0	inetd
0x00000020	2250	225	10000	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0	mount_mfs
0x00000013	0	0	0	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0	mount_mfs
0x00000006	100	10	10000	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0	sh
0x00000005	0	0	0	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0	aiodoned
0x00000004	960	96	10000	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0	ioflush
0x00000003	140	14	10000	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0	reaper
0x00000002	0	0	0	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0	pagedaemon
0x00000001	160	16	10000	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0	init
0x00000000	700	70	10000	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0	swapper
0x00000098	140	14	10000	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0	msdp

**Usage Information**

The CPU utilization for the last five seconds as shown in Figure 5-34 is 4%/2%. The first number (4%) is the CPU utilization for the last five seconds. The second number (2%) indicates the percent of CPU time spent at the interrupt level.

# show processes cpu (S-Series)

**S** Display CPU usage information based on processes running in an S-Series.

**Syntax** `show processes cpu [management-unit 1-99 [details] | stack-unit 0-7 | summary | ipc | memory [stack-unit 0-7]]`

## Parameters

<b>management-unit 1-99 [details]</b>	(OPTIONAL) Display processes running in the control processor. The <b>1-99</b> variable sets the number of tasks to display in order of the highest CPU usage in the past five (5) seconds. Add the <b>details</b> keyword to display all running processes (except sysdpl). See Example 3.
<b>stack-unit 0-7</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>stack-unit</b> followed by the stack member ID (Range 0 to 7). As an option of <b>show processes cpu</b> , this option displays CPU usage for the designated stack member. See Example 2. Or, as an option of <b>memory</b> , this option limits the output of memory statistics to the designated stack member. See Example 5.
<b>summary</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>summary</b> to view a summary view of CPU usage for all members of the stack. See Example 1.
<b>ipc</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>ipc</b> to display inter-process communication statistics.
<b>memory</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>memory</b> to display memory statistics. See Example 4.

## Command Modes

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

## Command History

Version 7.7.1.0	Modified: Added management-unit [details] keywords.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series

## Example 1

**Figure 5-37. Command Example: show processes cpu summary on S-Series**

```
FTOS#show processes cpu summary
CPU utilization      5Sec      1Min      5Min
-----
Unit0                0%        0%        0%

CPU utilization      5Sec      1Min      5Min
-----
Unit1*               1%        0%        0%
Unit2                0%        0%        0%
Unit3                0%        0%        0%

* Mgmt Unit
```

**Example 2 Figure 5-38. Command Example: show processes cpu management-unit on S-Series**

```

FTOS#show processes cpu management-unit 0
CPU utilization for five seconds: 1%/0%; one minute: 10%; five minutes: 2%
PID          Runtime(ms)   Invoked      uSecs      5Sec   1Min   5Min   TTY
Process
272          20            2            10000      0.00%  0.00%  0.00%  0
topoDPC
271          0             0             0          0.00%  0.00%  0.00%  0
bcmNHOP
270          0             0             0          0.00%  0.00%  0.00%  0
bcmDISC
269          0             0             0          0.00%  0.00%  0.00%  0
bcmATP-RX
268          0             0             0          0.00%  0.00%  0.00%  0
bcmATP-TX
267          30            3            10000      0.00%  0.00%  0.00%  0
bcmSTACK
266          380           38           10000      0.00%  0.00%  0.08%  0
bcmRX
265          30            3            10000      0.00%  0.00%  0.00%  0
bcmLINK.0
264          0             0             0          0.00%  0.00%  0.00%  0
bcmXGS3AsyncTX
263          0             0             0          0.00%  0.00%  0.00%  0
bcmTX
262          160           16           10000      0.00%  0.00%  0.00%  0
bcmCNTR.0
260          0             0             0          0.00%  0.00%  0.00%  0
bcmDPC
253          10690         1069         10000      0.00%  10.00%  2.97%  0
sysd
251          2380          238          10000      0.00%  0.00%  0.50%  0
kfldintr
58           30            3            10000      0.00%  0.00%  0.00%  0
sh
36           50            5            10000      0.00%  0.00%  0.00%  0 13 5 3 1
!----- output truncated -----!

```



Example 3 Figure 5-39. Command Example: show processes cpu stack-unit on S-Series

```

FTOS#show processes cpu stack-unit 0

      CPU Statistics On Unit0 Processor
      =====

CPU utilization for five seconds: 0%/0%; one minute: 0%; five minutes: 0%
PID      Runtime(ms)   Invoked   uSecs   5Sec   1Min   5Min   TTY   Process
-----
52        8260         826     10000   0.00%  0.00%  0.22%  0     sysd
124       1160         116     10000   0.00%  0.00%  0.12%  0     KernLrnAgMv
116        70           7       10000   0.00%  0.00%  0.00%  0     xstp
109        50           5       10000   0.00%  0.00%  0.00%  0     span
108        60           6       10000   0.00%  0.00%  0.00%  0     pim
103        70           7       10000   0.00%  0.00%  0.00%  0     igmp
100        70           7       10000   0.00%  0.00%  0.00%  0     mrtm
96         70           7       10000   0.00%  0.00%  0.00%  0     l2mgr
92         100          10      10000   0.00%  0.00%  0.00%  0     l2pm
86         30           3       10000   0.00%  0.00%  0.00%  0     arpm
83         40           4       10000   0.00%  0.00%  0.00%  0     ospf
80         100          10      10000   0.00%  0.00%  0.00%  0     dsm
74         60           6       10000   0.00%  0.00%  0.00%  0     rtm
70         30           3       10000   0.00%  0.00%  0.00%  0     rip
68         120          12      10000   0.00%  0.00%  0.00%  0     ipml
64         70           7       10000   0.00%  0.00%  0.00%  0     acl
63         30           3       10000   0.00%  0.00%  0.00%  0     bcmLINK.1
62         290          29      10000   0.00%  0.00%  0.00%  0     bcmCNTR.1
61         50           5       10000   0.00%  0.00%  0.00%  0     bcmRX
60         40           4       10000   0.00%  0.00%  0.00%  0     bcmLINK.0
59         0            0        0       0.00%  0.00%  0.00%  0     bcmXGS3AsyncTX
58         0            0        0       0.00%  0.00%  0.00%  0     bcmTX
57         340          34      10000   0.00%  0.00%  0.00%  0     bcmCNTR.0
55         0            0        0       0.00%  0.00%  0.00%  0     bcmDPC
117        60           6       10000   0.00%  0.00%  0.00%  0     frpp
28         0            0        0       0.00%  0.00%  0.00%  0     inetd
21         450          45      10000   0.00%  0.00%  0.00%  0     mount_mfs
18         130          13      10000   0.00%  0.00%  0.00%  0     mount_mfs
11         0            0        0       0.00%  0.00%  0.00%  0     syslogd
6          30           3       10000   0.00%  0.00%  0.00%  0     sh
5          10           1       10000   0.00%  0.00%  0.00%  0     aiodoned
4          0            0        0       0.00%  0.00%  0.00%  0     ioflush
3          20           2       10000   0.00%  0.00%  0.00%  0     reaper
2          0            0        0       0.00%  0.00%  0.00%  0     pagedaemon
1          0            0        0       0.00%  0.00%  0.00%  0     init
0          10           1       10000   0.00%  0.00%  0.00%  0     swapper

```

**Example 4 Figure 5-40. Command Example: show processes memory on S-Series**

```

FTOS#show processes memory

Memory Statistics On Unit 0 Processor (bytes)
=====
start
Total      : 160231424, MaxUsed   : 130596864 [09/19/2007 03:11:17]
CurrentUsed: 130596864, CurrentFree: 29634560
SharedUsed : 14261872, SharedFree : 6709672
PID  Process      ResSize   Size     Allocs   Frees     Max      Current
124 KernLrnAgMv  140410880 0         0         0         0         0         0
117 frpp         5677056   217088   87650    0         87650    87650
116 xstp         7585792   1536000 551812   49692    518684   502120
109 span        5709824   221184   55386    0         55386    55386
108 pim         5869568   720896   12300    0         12300    12300
103 igmp        5513216   327680   18236    16564    18236    1672
100 mrtn        6905856   516096   72846    0         72846    72846
96  l2mgr        6107136   491520   254858   115948   172038   138910
92  l2pm        5607424   221184   667578   579740   120966   87838
86  arpm        5353472   208896   54528    16564    54528    37964
83  ospf        4210688   475136   0         0         0         0
80  dsm         6057984   552960   22838    0         22838    22838
74  rtm         6311936   577536   574792   298152   376024   276640
70  rip         5001216   249856   528      0         528      528
68  ipml        5292032   339968   67224    0         67224    67224
64  acl         5607424   544768   140086   66256    123522   73830
63  bcmLINK.1  40410880 0         0         0         0         0
62  bcmCNTR.1  140410880 0         0         0         0         0
61  bcmRX       140410880 0         0         0         0         0
60  bcmLINK.0  140410880 0         0         0         0         0
59  bcmXGS3AsyncTX 140410880 0         0         0         0         0
58  bcmTX       140410880 0         0         0         0         0
57  bcmCNTR.0  140410880 0         0         0         0         0
55  bcmDPC      140410880 0         0         0         0         0
52  sysd        44650496 22876160 3930856  1358248  2589172  2572608
28  inetd       876544    69632    0         0         0         0
21  mount_mfs   22642688 1953792  0         0         0         0
!----output truncated -----!

```

**Example 5 Figure 5-41. Command Example: show processes memory stack-unit on S-Series**

```

FTOS#show processes memory stack-unit 0

Memory Statistics On Unit 0 Processor (bytes)
=====
start
Total      : 160231424, MaxUsed   : 130596864 [09/19/2007 03:11:17]
CurrentUsed: 130560000, CurrentFree: 29671424
SharedUsed : 14261872, SharedFree : 6709672
PID  Process      ResSize   Size     Allocs   Frees     Max      Current
124 KernLrnAgMv  140410880 0         0         0         0         0         0
117 frpp         5677056   217088   87650    0         87650    87650
116 xstp         7585792   1536000 551812   49692    518684   502120
109 span        5709824   221184   55386    0         55386    55386
108 pim         5869568   720896   12300    0         12300    12300
103 igmp        5513216   327680   18236    16564    18236    1672
100 mrtn        6905856   516096   72846    0         72846    72846
96  l2mgr        6107136   491520   254858   115948   172038   138910
92  l2pm        5607424   221184   667578   579740   120966   87838
86  arpm        5353472   208896   54528    16564    54528    37964
83  ospf        4210688   475136   0         0         0         0
80  dsm         6057984   552960   22838    0         22838    22838
74  rtm         6311936   577536   574792   298152   376024   276640
70  rip         5001216   249856   528      0         528      528
68  ipml        5292032   339968   67224    0         67224    67224
!----output truncated -----!

```

**Related Commands**[show hardware layer2 acl](#)

Display Layer 2 ACL data for the selected stack member and stack member port-pipe.

[show hardware layer3](#)

Display Layer 3 ACL or QoS data for the selected stack member and stack member port-pipe.

[show hardware stack-unit](#)

Display the data plane or management plane input and output statistics of the designated component of the designated stack member.

<a href="#">show hardware system-flow</a>	Display Layer 3 ACL or QoS data for the selected stack member and stack member port-pipe.
<a href="#">show interfaces stack-unit</a>	Display information on all interfaces on a specific S-Series stack member.
<a href="#">show processes memory (S-Series)</a>	Display CPU usage information based on processes running in an S-Series (S-Series)

## show processes ipc flow-control

**C** **E** **S** Display the Single Window Protocol Queue (SWPQ) statistics.

**Syntax** **show processes ipc flow-control** [**cp** | **rp1** | **rp2** | **lp** *linecard-number*]

### Parameters

<b>cp</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>cp</b> to view the Control Processor's SWPQ statistics.
<b>rp1</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>rp1</b> to view the Control Processor's SWPQ statistics on Route Processor 1.*
<b>rp2</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>rp2</b> to view the Control Processor's SWPQ statistics on Route Processor 2.*
<b>lp</b> <i>linecard-number</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>lp</b> followed by the line card number to view the Control Processor's SWPQ statistics on the specified line card.*

\* In the **S-Series**, this command supports only the **cp** keyword, not the **rp1**, **rp2**, and **lp** options. See [Figure 5-46](#).

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

### Command Modes

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

### Command History

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series

**Example 1 Figure 5-42. Command Example: show processes ipc flow-control from C-Series**

```

FTOS# show processes ipc flow-control cp
Q Statistics on CP Processor
TxProcess      RxProcess      Cur   High   Time   Retr   Msg   Ack  Aval  Max
                Len           Mark  Out   ies   Sent   Rcvd Retra Retra
ACL0           RTM0           0     0     0     0     0     0    10    10
ACL0           DIFFSERV0     0     0     0     0     0     0    10    10
ACL0           IGMP0         0     0     0     0     0     0    10    10
ACL0           PIM0          0     0     0     0     0     0    10    10
ACL0           ACL20         0     1     0     0     2     2    50    50
CFG0           CFGDATASYNC0  0     2     0     0     7     7   255   255
DHCP0         ACL0           0     1     0     0     9     9    25    25
DHCP0         IFMGR0         0     0     0     0     0     0    25    25
RTM0          ARPNGR0        0     1     0     0     1     1   136   136
ACL20         IGMP0         0     0     0     0     0     0    50    50
LACP0         IFMGR0         0     2     0     0     4     4    25    25
ARPMGR0       MRTM0          0     0     0     0     0     0   100   100
ACL20         PIM0          0     0     0     0     0     0    50    50
MACMGR0       ACL0           0     1     0     0     1     1    25    25
TCLASSMGR0    ARPNGR0        0     0     0     0     0     0   100   100
IFMGR0        IPMGR2         0     6     0     0    44    44    8     8
!-----output truncated-----!

```

**Example 2 Figure 5-43. Command Example: show processes ipc flow-control rp from E-Series**

```

FTOS# show processes ipc flow-control cp
Q Statistics on CP Processor
TxProcess      RxProcess      Cur   High   Time   Retr   Msg   Ack  Aval  Max
                Len           Mark  Out   ies   Sent   Rcvd Retra Retra
DHCP0         ACL0           0     1     0     0     6     6    25    25
DHCP0         IFMGR0         0     0     0     0     0     0    25    25
IFMGR0        FEFD0         0     3     0     0    27    27    8     8
IFMGR0        IPMGR0         0     6     0     0    44    44    8     8
IFMGR0        SNMP0         0     1     0     0    16    16    8     8
IFMGR0        SFL_CP0       0     4     0     0    31    31    8     8
IFMGR0        EVENTTERMLOG0 0     1     0     0     6     6    8     8
IFMGR0        PORTMIRRO     0     0     0     0     0     0    8     8
IFMGR0        DHCP0         0     1     0     0     6     6    8     8
IFMGR0        TCLASSMGR0    0     2     0     0    13    13    8     8
IFMGR0        VRRP0         0     3     0     0    25    25    8     8
IFMGR0        MRTM0         0     2     0     0    21    21    8     8
TCLASSMGR0    ARPNGR0        0     0     0     0     0     0   100   100
IFMGR0        IPMGR2         0     6     0     0    44    44    8     8
!-----output truncated-----!

```

Table 5-4 list the definitions of the fields shown in Figure 5-42 and Figure 5-43.

**Table 5-4. Description of show processes ipc flow-control cp output**

Field	Description
Source QID /Tx Process	Source Service Identifier
Destination QID/Rx Process	Destination Service Identifier
Cur Len	Current number of messages enqueued
High Mark	Highest number of packets in the queue at any point of time
#of to / Timeout	Timeout count
#of Retr /Retries	Number of retransmissions
#msg Sent/Msg Sent/	Number of messages sent
#msg Ackd/Ack Rcvd	Number of messages acknowledged
Retr /Available Retra	Number of retries left
Total/ Max Retra	Number of retries allowed

**Example 2 Figure 5-44. Command Example: show processes ipc flow-control rp**

```

FTOS# show processes ipc flow-control rp2

[qid] Source->Dest      Cur High #of #of #msg #msg Retr total
      Len Mark to  Retr Sent  Ackd
-----
[1] unknown2->unknown2  0   0  0  0   0   0   3   3
[2] l2pm0->spanMgr0    0   2  0  0 2298 2298 25 25
[3] fvrp0->macMgr0     0   0  0  0   0   0  25 25
[4] l2pm0->fvrp0       0   2  0  0 1905 1905 25 25
[5] fvrp0->l2pm0       0   0  0  0   0   0  25 25
[6] stp0->l2pm0        0   0  0  0   0   0  25 25
[7] spanMgr0->macMgr0  0   0  0  0   0   0  25 25
[8] spanMgr0->ipMgr0   0   0  0  0   0   0  25 25
FTOS#
  
```

**Example 3 Figure 5-45. Command Example: show processes ipc flow-control lp**

```

FTOS#show processes ipc flow-control lp 10
Q Statistics on LP 10
TxProcess RxProcess      Cur   High   Time   Retries   Msg   Ack   Aval   Max
      Len   Mark   Out      Sent   Rcvd   Retra   Retra
-----
ACL_AGENT10      PIM0      0     0     0     0     0     0     20    20
ACL_AGENT10      PIM0      0     0     0     0     0     0     20    20
FRRPAGT10        FRRP0     0     0     0     0     0     0     30    30
IFAGT10          IFMGR0    0     1     0     0     1     1     8     8
LPDMACAGENT10    MACMGR0   0     0     0     0     0     0     25    25
FTOS#
  
```

**Example 4 Figure 5-46. Command Example: show processes ipc flow-control on S-Series**

```

FTOS#show processes ipc flow-control
Q Statistics on CP Processor
  TxProcess      RxProcess      Cur   High   Time   Retr   Msg   Ack   Aval   Max
                Len          Mark  Out   ies   Sent   Rcvd  Retra Retra
ACL0             RTM0           0     0     0     0     0     0    10    10
ACL0             DIFFSERV0     0     0     0     0     0     0    10    10
ACL0             IGMP0         0     0     0     0     0     0    10    10
ACL0             PIM0          0     0     0     0     0     0    10    10
LACP0           IFMGR0        0     0     0     0     0     0    25    25
RTM0            ARPGR0        0     0     0     0     0     0   136   136
MACMGR0         ACL0          0     0     0     0     0     0    25    25
ARPGR0          MRTM0         0     0     0     0     0     0   100   100
DHCPO           ACL0          0     1     0     0     1     1    25    25
DHCPO           IFMGR0        0     0     0     0     0     0    25    25
L2PM0           SPANMGR0      0     2     0     0     14    14    25    25
ARPGR0          FIBAGT0       0     1     0     0     1     1   100   100
SPANMGR0        MACMGR0       0     0     0     0     0     0    25    25
SPANMGR0        IPMGR0        0     0     0     0     0     0    25    25
SPANMGR0        L2PM0         0     0     0     0     0     0    25    25
STP0            L2PM0         0     0     0     0     0     0    25    25
RTM0            FIBAGT0       0     2     0     0     4     4   255   255
L2PM0           STP0          0     5     0     0     5     5    25    25
ACL_AGENT0      PIM0          0     0     0     0     0     0    20    20
ACL_AGENT0      PIM0          0     0     0     0     0     0    20    20
FRRP0           L2PM0         0     0     0     0     0     0    25    25
L2PM0           FRRP0         0     1     0     0     13    13   25    25
ACL0            ACL_AGENT0    0     4     0     0     7     7    90    90
ACL0            MACAGENT0     0     0     0     0     0     0    90    90
IFMGR0          EVENTTERMLOG0 0     1     0     0     1     1    8     8
IFMGR0          SNMP0         0     1     0     0     1     1    8     8
IFMGR0          IPMGR0        0     7     0     0     9     9    8     8
IFMGR0          DIFFSERV0     0     2     0     0     3     3    8     8
DIFFSERV0       ACL_AGENT0    0     0     0     0     0     0   100   100
!-----output truncated -----!

```

**Usage Information**

The Single Window Protocol (SWP) provides flow control-based reliable communication between the sending and receiving software tasks.

**Important Points to Remember**

- A sending task enqueues messages into the SWP queue<sup>3</sup> for a receiving task and waits for an acknowledgement.
- If no response is received within a defined period of time, the SWP timeout mechanism resubmits the message at the head of the FIFO queue.
- After retrying a defined number of times, the following timeout message is generated:

```
SWP-2-NOMORETIMEOUT
```

- In the display output in [Figure 5-46](#), a retry (Retries) value of zero indicates that the SWP mechanism reached the maximum number of retransmissions without an acknowledgement.

**show processes memory (C-Series and E-Series)**

**C** **E** View memory usage information based on processes running in the system.

**Syntax** **show processes memory** [**cp** | **lp slot-number** {**lp all** | **lp summary**}] **rp1** | **rp2**]

## Parameters

<b>cp</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>cp</b> to view memory usage of the Control Processor.
<b>lp</b> <i>slot-number</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>lp</b> and the slot number to view information on the line-card processor in that slot. C-Series Range: 0-7 E-Series Range: 0 to 13 on a E1200/E1200i, 0 to 6 on a E600/E600i, and 0 to 5 on a E300.
<b>lp all</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>lp all</b> to view CP memory usage on all active line cards.
<b>lp summary</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>lp summary</b> to view a summary of the line card CP memory usage.
<b>rp1</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>rp1</b> to view memory usage of the Route Processor 1. Note: This option is supported on the E-Series only.
<b>rp2</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>rp2</b> to view memory usage of the Route Processor 2. Note: This option is supported on the E-Series only.

## Command Modes

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

## Command History

Version 8.1.1.2	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale E600i
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale E1200i
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Added <b>lp all</b> and <b>lp summary</b> options
Version 6.5.1.0	For <b>rp1</b> and <b>rp2</b> only, the output displays memory consumption of all the processes including a summary (see <a href="#">Figure 5-48</a> and <a href="#">Figure 5-49</a> ).

## Usage Information

The output for show process memory displays the memory usage statistics running on CP part (sysd) of the system. The Sysd is an aggregate task that handles all the tasks running on C-Series' and E-Series' CP.

In FTOS Release 7.4.1.0 and higher, the total counter size (for all 3 CPUs) in **show memory** and **show processes memory** will differ based on which FTOS processes are counted.

- In the [show memory \(C-Series and E-Series\)](#) display output, the memory size is equal to the size of the application processes.
- In the [show processes memory \(C-Series and E-Series\)](#) display output, the memory size is equal to the size of the application processes *plus* the size of the system processes.

**Example Figure 5-47. Command Example: show processes memory (partial)**

```

FTOS#show processes memory
Memory Statistics On CP Processor (bytes)
=====
Total: 452689184, MaxUsed: 64886986, CurrentUsed: 64873866, Current
TaskName TotalAllocated TotalFreed MaxHeld CurrentHolding
tRootTask 39083408 1395840 38143920 37687568
tARL 64 0 64 64
tBcmTask 256 0 256 256
tPortmapd 18560 0 18560 18560
tShell 3440 0 3440 3440
tPingTmo0 0 1088 0 0
tExcTask 0 592864 0 0
tme 4002494 192 4002302 4002302
ipc 34060 192 34060 33868
irc 943436 0 943436 943436
RpmAvailMgr 9376 32 9344 9344
ev 133188 0 133188 133188
evterm 26752 0 26752 26752
evhdlr 2528 8064 2528 0
dlm 7556256 7366960 1239104 189296
dla 416 0 416 416
tsm 15136 0 15136 15136
fmg 766560 0 766560 766560
fileProc 416 0 416 416
sysAdmTsk 42028 0 42028 42028

```

**Example Figure 5-48. Command Example: show processes memory rp1**

```

FTOS#show processes memory rp1
Total      : 954650624, MaxUsed      : 114135040 [3/8/2006 15:1:42]
CurrentUsed: 114135040, CurrentFree: 840515584
SharedUsed : 7849096, SharedFree  : 13122448

PID  Process      ResSize      Size      Allocs      Frees      Max      Current
124  ospf          3215360      425984      0           0           0           0
119  dsm           7749632     1859584     797026      0           797026      797026
114  ipml          3821568     229376     297324      0           297324      297324
112  rtm           4722688     421888     925008      0           925008      925008
107  rip           3731456     253952     198216      0           198216      198216
104  acl           4734976     430080     1127524     0           1127524     1127524
100  sysdl        11636736     2019328     965798      0           965798      965798
98   sysmon        528384      94208       0           0           0           0
36   sshd          1286144     430080      0           0           0           0
34   inetd         663552      98304       0           0           0           0
32   mount_mfs     42397696    2514944     0           0           0           0
19   mount_mfs     364544      2449408     0           0           0           0
6    sh            446464      737280      0           0           0           0
5    aiodoned      76529664    0           0           0           0           0
4    ioflush       76529664    0           0           0           0           0
3    reaper        76529664    0           0           0           0           0
2    pagedaemon    76529664    0           0           0           0           0
1    init          139264      2375680     0           0           0           0
0    swapper       76529664    0           0           0           0           0

```



**Example Figure 5-49. Command Example: show processes memory rp2**

```

FTOS#show processes memory rp2
Total      : 953700352, MaxUsed   : 149417984 [3/8/2006 12:33:6]
CurrentUsed: 149417984, CurrentFree: 804282368
SharedUsed : 7847200, SharedFree : 13124344

  PID  Process      ResSize    Size    Allocs    Frees    Max    Current
  ---  ---
145 vrrp          3870720    266240    297324     0    297324    297324
141 fvrp          4472832    204800    797010     0    797010    797010
138 xstp         10764288    7155712    367534     0    367534    367534
133 span         4136960    167936    565810     0    565810    565810
132 pim          6664192    516096    2812528     0    2812528    2812528
128 igmp         4112384    344064    627684     0    627684    627684
124 ipm2         3923968    237568    363396     0    363396    363396
120 mrtm         25567232    593920    697790     0    697790    697790
116 l2mgr        4579328    520192    830098     0    830098    830098
112 l2pm         3874816    225280    367446    32948    367446    334498
108 arp          3702784    208896    268420     0    268420    268420
104 acl2         3485696    94208    132144     0    132144    132144
100 sysd2        11657216    1679360    998834     0    998834    998834
 98 sysmon        528384    94208     0         0         0         0
 36 sshd         1286144    430080     0         0         0         0
 34 inetd         663552    98304     0         0         0         0
 32 mount_mfs     41791488    2514944     0         0         0         0
 19 mount_mfs     364544    2449408     0         0         0         0
  6 sh           446464    737280     0         0         0         0
  5 aiodoned      76967936     0         0         0         0         0
  4 ioflush       76967936     0         0         0         0         0
  3 reaper        76967936     0         0         0         0         0
  2 pagedaemon    76967936     0         0         0         0         0
  1 init          139264    2375680     0         0         0         0
  0 swapper       76967936     0         0         0         0         0
FTOS#

```

Table 5-5 defines the fields that appear in the **show processes memory** output.

**Table 5-5. Descriptions of show processes memory rp1/rp2 output**

Field	Description
Total:	Total system memory available
MaxUsed:	Total maximum memory used ever (history indicated with time stamp)
CurrentUsed:	Total memory currently in use
CurrentFree:	Total system memory available
SharedUsed:	Total used shared memory
SharedFree:	Total free shared memory
PID	Process ID
Process	Process Name
ResSize	Actual resident size of the process in memory
Size	Process test, stack, and data size
Allocs	Total dynamic memory allocated
Frees	Total dynamic memory freed
Max	Maximum dynamic memory allocated
Current	Current dynamic memory in use

# show processes memory (S-Series)

**S** Display memory usage information based on processes running in the S-Series system.

**Syntax** `show processes memory {management-unit | stack unit {0-7 | all | summary}}`

Parameters	
<b>management-unit</b>	Enter the keyword <b>management-unit</b> for CPU memory usage of the stack management unit.
<b>stack unit 0-7</b>	Enter the keyword <b>stack unit</b> followed by a stack unit ID of the member unit for which to display memory usage on the forwarding processor.
<b>all</b>	Enter the keyword <b>all</b> for detailed memory usage on all stack members.
<b>summary</b>	Enter the keyword <b>summary</b> for a brief summary of memory availability and usage on all stack members.

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

## Command History

Version 7.7.1.0	Modified: Added management-unit option
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series

## Usage Information

The output for show process memory displays the memory usage statistics running on CP part (sysd) of the system. The Sysd is an aggregate task that handles all the tasks running on S-Series' CP.

For S-Series, the output of **show memory** and this command will differ based on which FTOS processes are counted.

- In the **show memory** display output, the memory size is equal to the size of the application processes.
- In the output of this command, the memory size is equal to the size of the application processes *plus* the size of the system processes.

## Example **Figure 5-50. Command Example: show processes memory on S-Series**

```
FTOS#show processes memory stack-unit 0
Total: 268435456, MaxUsed: 2420244, CurrentUsed: 2420244, CurrentFree:
266015212
TaskName TotalAllocated TotalFreed MaxHeld CurrentHolding
tme 435406 397536 54434 37870
ipc 16652 0 16652 16652
timerMgr 33304 0 33304 33304
sysAdmTsk 33216 0 33216 33216
tFib4 1943960 0 1943960 1943960
aclAgent 90770 16564 74206 74206
ifagt_1 21318 16564 21318 4754
dsagt 6504 0 6504 6504
MacAgent 269778 0 269778 269778
```

**Example Figure 5-51. Command Example: show processes memory management-unit**

```

FTOS#show processes management-unit

Total      : 151937024, MaxUsed   : 111800320 [2/25/2008 4:18:53]
CurrentUsed: 98848768, CurrentFree: 53088256
SharedUsed : 13007848, SharedFree : 7963696

PID  Process      ResSize      Size      Allocs      Frees      Max      Current
337 KernLrnAgMv  117927936    0          0           0           0         0
331 vrrp         5189632     249856     50572        0          50572     50572
323 frrp         5206016     241664     369238       0          369238    369238
322 xstp         7430144     2928640    38328        0          38328     38328
321 pim          5267456     823296     62168        0          62168     62168
314 igmp         4960256     380928     18588        16564      18588     2024
313 mrtm         6742016     1130496    72758        0          72758     72758
308 l2mgr        5607424     552960     735214       380972     619266    354242
301 l2pm         5001216     167936     1429522      1176044    286606    253478
298 arpm         4628480     217088     71092        33128      71092     37964
294 ospf         5468160     503808     724204       662560     78208     61644
288 dsm          6778880     1159168    39490        16564      39490     22926
287 rtm          5713920     602112     442280       198768     376024    243512
284 rip          4562944     258048     528           0           528        528
281 lacp         4673536     266240     221060       0          221060    221060
277 ipml         4837376     380928     83788        0          83788     83788
273 acl          5005312     512000     239564       149076     123616    90488
272 topoDPC     117927936    0           0           0           0         0
271 bcmNHOP     117927936    0           0           0           0         0
270 bcmDISC     117927936    0           0           0           0         0
269 bcmATP-RX   117927936    0           0           0           0         0
268 bcmATP-TX   117927936    0           0           0           0         0
267 bcmSTACK    117927936    0           0           0           0         0
266 bcmRX       117927936    0           0           0           0         0
265 bcmLINK.0   117927936    0           0           0           0         0
!----- output truncated -----!

```

Table 5-6 defines the fields that appear in the **show processes memory** output.

**Table 5-6. Descriptions of show processes memory output**

Field	Description
Total:	Total system memory available
MaxUsed:	Total maximum memory used ever (history indicated with time stamp)
CurrentUsed:	Total memory currently in use
CurrentFree:	Total system memory available
SharedUsed:	Total used shared memory
SharedFree:	Total free shared memory
PID	Process ID
Process	Process Name
ResSize	Actual resident size of the process in memory
Size	Process test, stack, and data size
Allocs	Total dynamic memory allocated
Frees	Total dynamic memory freed
Max	Maximum dynamic memory allocated
Current	Current dynamic memory in use

# show processes switch-utilization

**E** Show switch fabric utilization.

**Syntax** `show processes switch-utilization`

**Command Mode** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
-----------------	---------------------------------

---

E-Series original Command

---

**Example** **Figure 5-52. Command Example: show processes switch-utilization**

```
FTOS#show processes switch-utilization
Switch fabric utilization      5Sec    1Min    5Min
-----
                             3%      3%      3%
```

**Usage Information** An asterisk ( \* ) in the output indicates a legacy card that is not support by the **show processes switch-utilization** command.

# show rpm

**C** **E** Show the current RPM status.

**Syntax** `show rpm [number [brief] | all]`

**Parameters**

---

<i>number</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter either zero (0) or 1 for the RPM.
---------------	----------------------------------------------------

---

<b>all</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>all</b> to view a table with information on all present RPMs.
------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

<b>brief</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>brief</b> to view an abbreviated list of RPM information.
--------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
-----------------	---------------------------------

---

Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
-----------------	------------------------

---

E-Series original Command

---

```
FTOS#show rpm 0
-- RPM card 0 --
Status : active
Next Boot : online
Card Type : RPM - Route Processor Module (LC-EF-RPM)
Hardware Rev : 2.2i
Num Ports : 1
Up Time : 4 min, 37 sec
Last Restart : reset by user
FTOS Version : 8-4-2-399
Jumbo Capable : yes
CP Boot Flash : A: 2.4.2.2 [booted] B: 2.4.2.2
RP1 Boot Flash: A: 2.4.2.2 B: 2.4.2.2 [booted]
RP2 Boot Flash: A: 2.4.2.2 B: 2.4.2.2 [booted]
CP Mem Size : 536870912 bytes
RP1 Mem Size : 1073741824 bytes
RP2 Mem Size : 1073741824 bytes
MMC Mem Size : 511680512 bytes
External MMC : n/a
Temperature : 46C
Power Status : PEM0: absent or down PEM1: up
Voltage : ok
Serial Number : FX000040917
Part Number : 7520017200 Rev 01
Vendor Id : 04
Date Code : 02072005
Country Code : 01
Piece Part ID : US-0RVY43-76991-82B-0456
PPID Revision : 1B2
Service Tag : SVCTGCH
Expr Svc Code : 628 458 864 65
FTOS#
```

**C-Series  
Example****Figure 5-54. Command Example: show rpm on C-Series**

```

FTOS#show rpm 0
-- RPM card 0 --
Status : active
Next Boot : online
Card Type : RPM - Route Processor Module (LC-CB-RPM)
Hardware Rev : 2.0
Num Ports : 1
Up Time : 1 min, 58 sec
Last Restart : reset by user
FTOS Version : 8-4-2-399
Jumbo Capable : yes
CP Boot Flash : A: 2.7.1.1 [booted] B: 2.7.1.1
CP FPGA Flash : A: 5.0
CP Mem Size : 1073741824 bytes
MMC Mem Size : 511467520 bytes
External MMC : n/a
Temperature : 43C
Power Status : AC
Voltage : ok
Serial Number : FX000037575
Part Number : 7520029307 Rev 02
Vendor Id : Y
Date Code : 01342008
Country Code : 01
Piece Part ID : US-0T4VKT-76991-1BA-7575
PPID Revision : 002
Service Tag : SRVCTG9
Expr Svc Code : 626 351 582 97

```

Table 5-7 defines the fields displayed in Figure 5-53.

**Table 5-7. Descriptions of show rpm output**

Field	Description
Status	Displays the RPM's status.
Next Boot	Displays whether the RPM is to be brought online at the next system reload.
Card Type	Displays the RPM catalog number.
Hardware Rev	Displays the E-Series chipset hardware revision level: 1.0 (non-Jumbo); 1.5 (Jumbo-enabled); 2.0 (or above is TeraScale).
Num Ports	Displays the number of active ports.
Up Time	Displays the number of hours and minutes since the RPM's last reboot.

**Table 5-7. Descriptions of show rpm output (continued)**

Field	Description
Last Restart	States the reason for the last RPM reboot. C-Series possible values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>“normal power-cycle” (<b>reset power-cycle</b> command)</li> <li>“reset by master” (peer RPM reset by master RPM)</li> <li>“over temperature shutdown”</li> <li>“power supply failed”</li> </ul> E-Series possible values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>“normal power-cycle” (insufficient power, normal power cycle)</li> <li>“reset by user” (automatic failover, software reload of both RPMs, or master RPM resetting peer)</li> <li>“force-failover” (<b>redundancy force-failover</b> command)</li> </ul>
FTOS Version	Displays the operating software version.
Jumbo Capable	Displays a Yes or No indicating if the RPM is capable of sending and receiving Jumbo frames. This field does not indicate if the chassis is in Jumbo mode; for that determination, use the <b>show chassis brief</b> command.
CP Boot Flash	Displays the two possible Boot Flash versions for the Control Processor. The [Booted] keyword next to the version states which version was used at system boot.
RP1 Boot Flash	Displays the two possible Boot Flash versions for the Routing Processor 1. The [Booted] keyword next to the version states which version was used at system boot.
RP2 Boot Flash	Displays the two possible Boot Flash versions for the Routing Processor 2. The [Booted] keyword next to the version states which version was used at system boot.
CP Mem Size	Displays the memory of the Control Processor.
RP1 Mem Size	Displays the memory of the Routing Processor 1.
RP2 Mem Size	Displays the memory of the Routing Processor 2.
Temperature	Displays the temperature of the RPM. Minor alarm status if temperature is over 65° C.
Power Status	Lists the status of the power modules in the chassis.
Voltage	Displays the power rails for the line card.
Serial Num	Displays the line card serial number.
Part Num	Displays the line card part number.
Vendor ID	Displays an internal code, which specifies the manufacturing vendor.
Date Code	Displays the line card’s manufacturing date.
Country Code	Displays the country of origin. 01 = USA

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show chassis</a>	View information on all elements of the system.
<a href="#">show linecard</a>	View information on a line card.
<a href="#">show sfm</a>	View information on the SFM.

# show software ifm



Display interface management (IFM) data.

**Syntax** `show software ifm { clients [summary] | ifagt number | ifcb interface | stack-unit unit-ID | trace-flags }`

## Parameters

<b>clients</b>	Enter the keyword <b>clients</b> to display IFM client information.
<b>summary</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>summary</b> to display brief information about IFM clients.
<b>ifagt</b> <i>number</i>	Enter the keyword <b>ifagt</b> followed by the number of an interface agent to display software pipe and IPC statistics.
<b>ifcb</b> <i>interface</i>	<p>Enter the keyword <b>ifcb</b> followed by one of the following interface IDs followed by the slot/port information to display interface control block information for that interface:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b>.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128</li> <li><b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> </ul> </li> <li>For a 10G Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b>.</li> </ul> <p>C-Series options also include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>fastethernet</b> for a Fast Ethernet interface</li> <li><b>loopback</b> for a Loopback interface</li> <li><b>managementethernet</b> for a Management Ethernet interface</li> <li><b>null</b> for a Null interface</li> <li><b>vlan</b> for a VLAN interface (Range: 1 to 4094, 1 to 2094 for ExaScale)</li> </ul>
<b>stack-unit</b> <i>unit-ID</i>	<p>Enter the keyword <b>stack-unit</b> followed by the stack member number to display IFM information for that unit.</p> <p>Range: 0 to 1</p> <p>Note: This option is only available on S-Series.</p>
<b>trace-flags</b>	Enter the keyword <b>trace-flags</b> to display IFM information for internal trace flags.

**Defaults** None

**Command Mode** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for C-Series and S-Series
-----------------	--------------------------------------



S-Series Example

Figure 5-55. Command Example: show software ifm clients summary on S-Series

```

FTOS#show software ifm clients summary
ClntType  Inst      svcMask      subSvcMask    tlvSvcMask    tlvSubSvc swp
IPM       0         0x00000000  0x00000000  0x90ff71f3   0x021e0e81 31
RTM       0         0x00000000  0x00000000  0x800010ff   0x01930000 43
VRRP     0         0x00000000  0x00000000  0x803330f3   0x00400000 39
L2PM     0         0x00000000  0x00000000  0x87ff79ff   0x0e032200 45
ACL       0         0x00000000  0x00000000  0x867f50c3   0x000f0218 44
OSPF     0         0x00000dfa  0x00400098  0x00000000   0x00000000 0
PIM       0         0x000000f3  0x00030000  0x00000000   0x00000000 0
IGMP     0         0x000e027f  0x00000000  0x00000000   0x00000000 0
SNMP     0         0x00000000  0x00000000  0x800302c0   0x00000002 30
EVTTERM  0         0x00000000  0x00000000  0x800002c0   0x00000000 29
MRTM     0         0x00000000  0x00000200  0x81f7103f   0x00000000 38
DSM       0         0x00000000  0x00000000  0x80771003   0x00000000 32
LACP     0         0x00000000  0x00000000  0x8000383f   0x00000000 35
DHCP     0         0x00000000  0x00000000  0x800000c2   0x0000c000 37
V6RAD    0         0x00000433  0x00030000  0x00000000   0x00000000 0
Unidentified Client0 0x006e0002 0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000 0

FTOS#
    
```

## show switch links

- C** View the switch fabric backplane or internal status.

**Syntax** `show switch links {backplane | internal}`

**Parameters**

<b>backplane</b>	Enter the keyword <b>backplane</b> to view a table with information on the link status of the switch fabric backplane for both SFMs.
<b>internal</b>	Enter the keyword <b>internal</b> to view a table with information on the internal status of the switch fabric modules.

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** EXEC

**Command History**

Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
-----------------	------------------------

**Example Figure 5-56. Command Example: show switch links backplane**

```

FTOS# show switch links backplane

Switch fabric backplane link status:

LC SlotID      SFM0 Links Status      SFM1 Links Status
Port0 | Port1 | Port2 | Port3 | Port4 | Port5 | Port6 |
Port7

  0          up      up      up      up      down   down   down   down
  1          not present
  2          not present
  3          not present
  4          not present
  5          not present
  6          up      up      up      up      down   down   down   down
  7          not present

up - Both ends of the link are up
down - Both ends of the link are down
up / down - SFM side up and LC side down
down / up - SFM side down and LC side up
FTOS#

```

## show system (S-Series)

**S** Display the current status of all stack members or a specific member.

**Syntax** `show system [brief | stack-unit unit-id]`

**Parameters**

<b>brief</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>brief</b> to view an abbreviated list of system information.
<b>stack-unit <i>unit-id</i></b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>stack-unit</b> followed by the stack member ID for information on that stack member. Range: 0 to 7.

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Modified output: Boot Flash field will display code level for boot code 2.8.1.1 and newer, while older boot codes are displayed as "Present".
Version 7.7.1.0	Modified output: Added Master Priority field.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series switches

**Usage** Figure 5-57 shows the output from the **show system brief** command.  
Figure 5-58 shows the output from the **show system stack-unit** command.

**Example Figure 5-57. Command Example: show system brief**

```
FTOS#show system brief
Stack MAC : 0:1:e8:d6:4:70

-- Stack Info --
Unit  UnitType  Status      ReqTyp      CurTyp      Version     Ports
-----
  0   Member     not present
  1   Standby    online      S50V        S50V        7.7.1.0     52
  2   Mgmt       online      S50V        S50V        7.7.1.0     52
  3   Member     not present
  4   Member     not present
  5   Member     not present
  6   Member     not present
  7   Member     not present

-- Module Info --
Unit  Module No  Status      Module Type      Ports
-----
  1    0        online      S50-01-10GE-2P   2
  1    1        online      S50-01-24G-2S    1
  2    0        online      S50-01-10GE-2P   2
  2    1        online      S50-01-24G-2S    1

-- Power Supplies --
Unit  Bay  Status      Type
-----
  1    0    up          AC
  1    1    absent
  2    0    up          AC
  2    1    absent

-- Fan Status --
Unit  TrayStatus  Fan0  Fan1  Fan2  Fan3  Fan4  Fan5
-----
  1    up          up    up    up    up    up    up
  2    up          up    up    up    up    up    up

FTOS#
```

**Example Figure 5-58. Command Example: show system stack-unit 2**

```

FTOS#show system stack-unit 2
-- Unit 2 --
Unit Type : Management Unit
Status : online
Next Boot : online
Required Type : S50N - 48-port E/FE/GE (SB)
Current Type : S50N - 48-port E/FE/GE (SB)
Master priority : 0
Hardware Rev : 2.0
Num Ports : 52
Up Time : 5 min, 18 sec
FTOS Version : 8-4-2-399
Jumbo Capable : yes
POE Capable : no
Boot Flash : 2.8.1.2
Memory Size : 268435456 bytes
Temperature : 52C
Voltage : ok
Serial Number : DL257430183
Part Number : 7590005600 Rev B
Vendor Id : 07
Date Code : 12172007
Country Code : 01
Piece Part ID : CN-0RVY43-28298-82B-0456
PPID Revision : 1B2
Service Tag : SVCTGCH
Expr Svc Code : 628 458 864 65
Auto Reboot : enabled
Burned In MAC : 00:01:e8:50:5c:a6
No Of MACs : 3
-- Module 0 --
Status : not present
-- Module 1 --
Status : online
Module Type : S50-01-12G-2S - 2-port 12G Stacking (SB)
Num Ports : 2
Hot Pluggable : no
-- Power Supplies --
Unit Bay Status Type
-----
2 0 up AC
2 1 absent
-- Fan Status --
Unit TrayStatus Speed Fan0 Fan1 Fan2 Fan3 Fan4 Fan5
-----
2 up low up up up up up
FTOS#

```

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">show version</a>	Display the FTOS version.
<a href="#">show processes memory (S-Series)</a>	Display memory usage based on running processes.
<a href="#">show system stack-ports</a>	Display information about the stack ports on all switches in the S-Series stack.
<a href="#">show hardware stack-unit</a>	Display the data plane and management plane input and output statistics of a particular stack member.
<a href="#">stack-unit priority</a>	Configure the ability of an S-Series switch to become the management unit of a stack.

## show tech-support (C-Series and E-Series)



Display, or save to a file, a collection of data from other show commands, the information necessary for Dell Force10 technical support to perform troubleshooting.

**Syntax**

**show tech-support [linecard 0-6 | page] | { display | except | find | grep | no-more | save }**

**Parameters**

<b>linecard 0-6</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> followed by the linecard number to view information relating to a specific linecard.
<b>page</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>page</b> to view 24 lines of text at a time. Press the SPACE BAR to view the next 24 lines. Press the ENTER key to view the next line of text.
<b>display, except, find, grep, no-more</b>	If you use the pipe command (   ), then enter one of these keywords to filter command output. Refer to <a href="#">Chapter 2, CLI Basics</a> for details on filtering commands.
<b>save</b>	Enter the <b>save</b> keyword (following the pipe) to save the command output. <b>flash:</b> Save to local flash drive (flash://filename (max 20 chars) ) <b>slot0:</b> Save to local file system (slot0://filename (max 20 chars) )

**Command Modes**

EXEC Privilege

**Command  
History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced <b>save</b> to file options
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 6.5.4.0	Show clock included in display on E-Series

## C-Series Example

**Figure 5-59. Command Example: show tech-support (partial) on C-Series**

```

FTOS#show tech-support page
----- show version -----
Forcel0 Networks Real Time Operating System Software
Forcel0 Operating System Version: 1.0
Forcel0 Application Software Version: FTOS 7.5.1.0
Copyright (c) 1999-2007 by Forcel0 Networks, Inc.
Build Time: Tue Sep 12 15:39:17 IST 2006
Build Path: /sites/maa/work/sw//C-SERIES/SW/SRC
Forcel0 uptime is 18 minutes

System image file is "/work/sw/IMAGES/Chassis/C300-ODC-2/FTOS-CS.bin"

Chassis Type: C300
Control Processor: IBM PowerPC 750FX (Rev D2.2) with 1073741824 bytes of memory.
128K bytes of non-volatile configuration memory.

  1 Route Processor/Switch Fabric Module
  2 48-port GE 10/100/1000Base-T line card with RJ45 interface (CB)
  1 FastEthernet/IEEE 802.3 interface(s)
  96 GigabitEthernet/IEEE 802.3 interface(s)

----- show HA information -----

-- RPM Status --
-----
RPM Slot ID:          0
RPM Redundancy Role: Primary
RPM State:           Active
RPM SW Version:      CS-1-1-317
Link to Peer:        Down
Peer RPM:            not present

-- RPM Redundancy Configuration --
-----
Primary RPM:          rpm0
Auto Data Sync:       Full
Failover Type:        Hot Failover
Auto reboot RPM:      Disabled
Auto failover limit:  3 times in 60 minutes

...more----

```

```

FTOS#show tech-support ?
linecard          Line card
page              Page through output
|                Pipe through a command
<cr>

FTOS#show tech-support linecard 3 | ?
display          Display additional information
except          Show only text that does not match a pattern
find            Search for the first occurrence of a pattern
grep           Show only text that matches a pattern
no-more        Don't paginate output
save          Save output to a file

FTOS#show tech-support linecard 3 | save ?
flash:         Save to local file system (flash://filename (max 20 chars) )
slot0:        Save to local file system (slot0://filename (max 20 chars) )

FTOS#show tech-support linecard 3 | save flash://LauraSave
Start saving show command report .....

FTOS#dir
Directory of flash:

 1  drwx      32768   Jan 01 1980 00:00:00 +00:00 .
 2  drwx       512   Aug 22 2008 14:21:13 +00:00 ..
 3  drwx      8192   Mar 30 1919 10:31:04 +00:00 TRACE_LOG_DIR
 4  drwx      8192   Mar 30 1919 10:31:04 +00:00 CRASH_LOG_DIR
 5  drwx      8192   Mar 30 1919 10:31:04 +00:00 NVTRACE_LOG_DIR
 6  drwx      8192   Mar 30 1919 10:31:04 +00:00 CORE_DUMP_DIR
 7  d---      8192   Mar 30 1919 10:31:04 +00:00 ADMIN_DIR
 8  -rwx    33059550  Jul 11 2007 17:49:46 +00:00 FTOS-EF-7.4.2.0.bin
 9  drwx      8192   Jan 01 1980 00:18:28 +00:00 diag
10  -rwx    29555751  May 12 2008 17:29:42 +00:00 FTOS-EF-4.7.6.0.bin
11  -rwx    27959813  Apr 04 2008 15:05:12 +00:00 FTOS-EF-7.5.1.0.bin
12  -rwx       4693  May 12 2008 17:24:36 +00:00 config051508
13  -rwx    29922288  Jan 11 2008 14:58:36 +00:00 FTOS-EF-7.6.1.0.bin
14  -rwx       6497  Aug 22 2008 14:18:56 +00:00 startup-config
15  -rwx       5832  Jul 25 2008 11:13:36 +00:00 startup-config.bak
16  -rwx    29947358  Jul 25 2008 11:04:26 +00:00 FTOS-EF-7.6.1.2.bin
17  -rwx      10375  Aug 25 2008 10:55:18 +00:00 LauraSave

flash: 520962048 bytes total (40189952 bytes free)
FTOS#

```

### Usage Information

Without the **linecard** or **page** option, the command output is continuous, use **CTRL-Z** to interrupt the command output.

The **save** option works with other filtering commands. This allows you to save specific information of a show command. The **save** entry should always be the last option.

For example: `FTOS#show tech-support | grep regular-expression | except regular-expression | find regular-expression | save flash://result`

This display output is an accumulation of the same information that is displayed when you execute one of the following **show** commands:

- **show cam-profile**
- **show cam-ipv4flow**
- **show chassis**
- **show clock**
- **show environment**
- **show file-system**
- **show interface**

- **show inventory**
- **show ip management-route**
- **show ip protocols**
- **show ip route summary**
- **show processes cpu**
- **show processes memory**
- **show redundancy**
- **show rpm**
- **show running-conf**
- **show sfm**
- **show version**

#### Related Commands

<a href="#">show version</a>	Display the FTOS version.
<a href="#">show linecard</a>	Display the line card(s) status.
<a href="#">show environment (C-Series and E-Series)</a>	Display system component status.
<a href="#">show processes memory (C-Series and E-Series)</a>	Display memory usage based on running processes.

## show tech-support (S-Series)

- S** Display a collection of data from other **show** commands, necessary for Dell Force10 technical support to perform troubleshooting on S-Series switches.

**Syntax** **show tech-support [stack-unit *unit-id* | page]**

#### Parameters

<b>stack-unit</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>stack-unit</b> to view CPU memory usage for the stack member designated by <i>unit-id</i> . Range: 0 to 7
<b>page</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>page</b> to view 24 lines of text at a time. Press the SPACE BAR to view the next 24 lines. Press the ENTER key to view the next line of text.
	When using the pipe command (   ), enter one of these keywords to filter command output. Refer to <a href="#">Chapter 2, CLI Basics</a> for details on filtering commands.
<b>save</b>	Enter the <b>save</b> keyword to save the command output. <b>flash:</b> Save to local flash drive (flash://filename (max 20 chars) )

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

#### Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced save to file options
Version 7.6.1.0	Expanded to support S-Series switches



Figure 5-61. Command Example: show tech-support save (partial) on S-Series

```

FTOS#show tech-support ?
page                Page through output
stack-unit          Unit Number
|                  Pipe through a command
<cr>
FTOS#show tech-support stack-unit 1 ?
|                  Pipe through a command
<cr>
FTOS#show tech-support stack-unit 1 | ?
except              Show only text that does not match a pattern
find                Search for the first occurrence of a pattern
grep                Show only text that matches a pattern
no-more             Don't paginate output
save                Save output to a file

FTOS#show tech-support stack-unit 1 | save ?
flash:              Save to local file system (flash://filename (max 20 chars) )

FTOS#show tech-support stack-unit 1 | save flash://LauraSave
Start saving show command report .....
FTOS#

FTOS#dir
Directory of flash:

 1 drw-      16384   Jan 01 1980 00:00:00 +00:00 .
 2 drwx      1536   Jul 13 1996 02:38:06 +00:00 ..
 3 d---         512   Nov 20 2007 15:46:44 +00:00 ADMIN_DIR
 4 -rw-      7124   Jul 13 1996 02:33:04 +00:00 startup-config
 5 -rw-      3303   Feb 14 2008 22:01:16 +00:00 startup-config.oldChassis
 6 -rw-      6561   May 17 1996 04:10:54 +00:00 startup-config.bak
 7 -rw-      6539   May 29 1996 10:35:42 +00:00 test.cfg
 8 -rw-         276   Jul 15 1996 23:11:14 +00:00 LauraSave

flash: 3104256 bytes total (3072512 bytes free)
FTOS#

```

**Figure 5-62. Command Example: show tech-support (partial) on S-Series**

```

FTOS#show tech-support stack-unit 0

----- show version -----
Forcel0 Networks Real Time Operating System Software
Forcel0 Operating System Version: 1.0
Forcel0 Application Software Version: FTOS 7.6.1.0
Copyright (c) 1999-2007 by Forcel0 Networks, Inc.
Build Time: Tue Sep 12 15:39:17 IST 2006
Build Path: /sites/maa/work/sw/purushothaman/cser-latest/depot/main/Dev/Cyclone/
Forcel0 uptime is 18 minutes

System Type: S50N
Control Processor: MPC8451E with 255545344 bytes of memory.

32M bytes of Boot-Flash memory.

  1 48-port E/FE/GE (SB)
 48 GigabitEthernet/IEEE 802.3 interface(s)
  4 Ten GigabitEthernet/IEEE 802.3 interface(s)

----- show clock -----
12:03:01.695 UTC Wed Nov 21 2007

----- show running-config -----
Current Configuration ...
! Version E_MAIN4.7.5.414
! Last configuration change at Wed Nov 21 11:42:19 2007 by default
!
service timestamps log datetime
!
hostname FTOS
!
enable password 7 xxxxxxxx
!
username admin password 7 xxxxxxxx
!
enable restricted 7 xxxxxxxx
!
interface GigabitEthernet 0/1
 no ip address
 shutdown
!
interface GigabitEthernet 0/2
 no ip address
 shutdown
!
!----- output truncated -----!

```

**Usage Information**

Without the **page** or **stack-unit** option, the command output is continuous, use **Ctrl-z** to interrupt the command output.

The **save** option works with other filtering commands. This allows you to save specific information of a show command. The **save** entry should always be the last option.

For example: `FTOS#show tech-support [grep regular-expression [except regular-expression | find regular-expression | save flash://result`

This display output is an accumulation of the same information that is displayed when you execute one of the following **show** commands:

- **show cam**
- **show clock**
- **show environment**
- **show file**
- **show interfaces**
- **show inventory**

- **show ip protocols**
- **show ip route summary**
- **show processes cpu**
- **show processes memory**
- **show redundancy**
- **show running-conf**
- **show version**

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show version</a>	Display the FTOS version.
<a href="#">show system (S-Series)</a>	Display the current switch status.
<a href="#">show environment (S-Series)</a>	Display system component status.
<a href="#">show processes memory (S-Series)</a>	Display memory usage based on running processes.

## ssh-peer-rpm

**C** **E** Open an SSH connection to the peer RPM.

**Syntax** **ssh-peer-rpm** [-l *username*]

**Parameters**

<b>-l <i>username</i></b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>-l</b> followed by your user name. Default: The user name associated with the terminal
---------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

This command is not available when the peer RPMs are running different FTOS releases.

## telnet

**C** **E** **S**

Connect through Telnet to a server. The Telnet client and server in FTOS support IPv4 and IPv6 connections. You can establish a Telnet session directly to the router, or a connection can be initiated from the router.

**Syntax** **telnet** { *host* | *ip-address* | *ipv6-address prefix-length* | **vrf** *vrf instance name* } [*/ source-interface*]

**Parameters**

<i>host</i>	Enter the name of a server.
<i>ip-address</i>	Enter the IPv4 address in dotted decimal format of the server.
<i>ipv6-address</i> <i>prefix-length</i>	Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X:X format followed by the prefix length in the /X format. Range: /0 to /128 <b>Note:</b> The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros
<i>vrf instance</i>	(Optional) <b>E-Series Only:</b> Enter the keyword <b>vrf</b> followed by the VRF Instance name.
<b>source-interface</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>/source-interface</b> followed by the interface information to include the interface's IP address. Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 100/1000 Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Loopback interface, enter the keyword <b>loopback</b> followed by a number from zero (0) to 16383.</li> <li>For the Null interface, enter the keyword <b>null</b> followed by 0.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>C-Series and S-Series</b> Range: 1-128 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> <li>For SONET interface types, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a VLAN interface, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094.</li> </ul>

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale (IPv6) Increased number of VLANs on ExaScale to 4094 (was 2094)
	Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale (IPv4)
	Version 7.9.1.0	Introduced VRF.
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and added support for IPv6 address on E-Series only

**Usage Information** Telnet to link-local addresses is not supported.

## telnet-peer-rpm

**C** **E** Open a Telnet connection to the peer RPM.

**Syntax** **telnet-peer-rpm**

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
	Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information** Opening a telnet connection from the Standby RPM to an Active RPM follows the authentication procedure configured in the chassis. However, opening a telnet connection from the Active RPM into the Standby RPM requires local authentication.

Configuring an ACL on a VTY line will block a Telnet session using the **telnet-peer-rpm** command in the standby to active RPM direction only. Such an ACL will not block an internal Telnet session in the active RPM to standby RPM direction.

## terminal length

**C** **E** **S** Configure the number of lines displayed on the terminal screen.

**Syntax** **terminal length** *screen-length*

To return to the default values, enter **terminal no length**.

**Parameters**

---

<i>screen-length</i>	Enter a number of lines. Entering zero will cause the terminal to display without pausing. Range: 0 to 512. Default: 24 lines.
----------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** 24 lines

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

---

## terminal xml

**C** **E** Enable XML mode in Telnet and SSH client sessions.

**Syntax** **terminal xml**

To exit the XML mode, enter **terminal no xml**.

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 6.5.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

---

**Usage Information**

This command enables the XML input mode where you can either cut and paste XML requests or enter the XML requests line-by-line. For more information on using the XML feature, refer to the XML chapter in the *FTOS Configuration Guide*.

# traceroute



View a packet's path to a specific device.

**Syntax** `traceroute { host | vrf instance | ip-address | ipv6-address }`

## Parameters

<i>host</i>	Enter the name of device.
<i>vrf instance</i>	(Optional) <b>E-Series Only</b> : Enter the keyword <b>vrf</b> followed by the VRF Instance name.
<i>ip-address</i>	Enter the IP address of the device in dotted decimal format.
<i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter the IPv6 address, in the X:X:X::X format, to which you are testing connectivity. <b>Note:</b> The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros

**Defaults** Timeout = 5 seconds; Probe count = 3; 30 hops max; 40 byte packet size; UDP port = 33434

## Command Modes

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

## Command History

Version 8.4.1.0	IPv6 trace routing available on management interface.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale with IPv6
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale (IPv4 only)
Version 7.9.1.0	Introduced VRF.
Version 7.6.1.0	Added support for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Added support for IPv6 address on E-Series
E-Series original Command	

## Usage Information

When you enter the **traceroute** command without specifying an IP address (Extended Traceroute), you are prompted for a target and source IP address, timeout in seconds (default is 5), a probe count (default is 3), minimum TTL (default is 1), maximum TTL (default is 30), and port number (default is 33434). To keep the default setting for those parameters, press the ENTER key.

For the source IP address option, you may enter IPv6 global addresses only (link-local addresses are not supported).

For IPv6, you are prompted for a minimum hop count (default is 1) and a maximum hop count (default is 64).

**Example Figure 5-63. Command Example: traceroute (IPv4)**

```

FTOS#traceroute www.force10networks.com

Translating "www.force10networks.com"...domain server (10.11.0.1) [OK]
Type Ctrl-C to abort.

-----
Tracing the route to www.force10networks.com (10.11.84.18), 30 hops max, 40 byte packets
-----
TTL Hostname                Probel      Probe2      Probe3
 1  10.11.199.190             001.000 ms  001.000 ms  002.000 ms
 2  gwegress-sjc-02.force10networks.com (10.11.30.126) 005.000 ms  001.000 ms  001.000 ms
 3  fw-sjc-01.force10networks.com (10.11.127.254) 000.000 ms  000.000 ms  000.000 ms
 4  www.force10networks.com (10.11.84.18) 000.000 ms  000.000 ms  000.000 ms
FTOS#

```

Figure 5-64 contains examples of the IPv6 **traceroute** command with both a compressed IPv6 address and uncompressed address.

**Example Figure 5-64. Command Example: traceroute (IPv6)**

```

FTOS#traceroute 100::1

Type Ctrl-C to abort.

-----
Tracing the route to 100::1, 64 hops max, 60 byte packets
-----
Hops Hostname                Probel      Probe2      Probe3
 1  100::1                    000.000 ms  000.000 ms  000.000 ms

FTOS#traceroute 3ffe:501:ffff:100:201:e8ff:fe00:4c8b

Type Ctrl-C to abort.

-----
Tracing the route to 3ffe:501:ffff:100:201:e8ff:fe00:4c8b, 64 hops max, 60 byte packets
-----
Hops Hostname                Probel      Probe2      Probe3
 1  3ffe:501:ffff:100:201:e8ff:fe00:4c8b 000.000 ms  000.000 ms  000.000 ms
FTOS#

```

**Related  
Commands**[ping](#)

Test connectivity to a device.



# undebug all

**C** **E** **S** Disable all debug operations on the system.

**Syntax** **undebug all**

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

# upload trace-log

**C** **E** Upload trace log files from the three CPUs (cp, rp1, and rp2)

**Syntax** **upload trace-log {cp {cmd-history | hw-trace | sw-trace}| rp1 {cmd-history | hw-trace | sw-trace}| rp2 {cmd-history | hw-trace | sw-trace}}**

**Parameters**

<b>cp   rp1   rp2</b>	Enter the keyword <b>cp   rp1   rp2</b> to upload the trace log from that CPU.
<b>cmd-history</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>cmd-history</b> to upload the CPU's command history.
<b>hw-trace</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>hw-trace</b> to upload the CPU's hardware trace.
<b>sw-trace</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>sw-trace</b> to upload the CPU's software trace.

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and expanded to support command history, hardware trace, and software trace logs
Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

The log information is uploaded to flash:/TRACE\_LOG\_DIR

## virtual-ip



Configure a virtual IP address for the active management interface. Virtual addresses can be configured both for IPv4 and IPv6 independently.

**Syntax** `virtual-ip {ipv4-address | ipv6-address}`

### Parameters

<code>{ipv4-address   ipv6-address}</code>	Enter the IPv4 address (A.B.C.D) or IPv6 address (X:X:X:X::) of the active management interface.
--------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

### Command History

Version 8.4.1.0	Added support for IPv6 addressing.
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

### Usage Information

Both IPv4 and IPv6 virtual address can be configured simultaneously, but only one of each. Each time this command is issued it will replace the previously configured address of the same family, IPv4 or IPv6. The **no virtual-ip** command now takes an address/prefix-length argument, so that the desired address only is removed. If **no virtual-ip** is entered without any specified address, then both IPv4 and IPv6 virtual addresses are removed.

**Example** **Figure 5-65. Command Example: virtual ip (IPv4 and IPv6)**

```
FTOS#virtual-ip 10.11.197.99/16
FTOS#virtual-ip fd0a:bbbb:cccc:1004::60/64
```

## write



Copy the current configuration to either the startup-configuration file or the terminal.

**Syntax** `write {memory | terminal}`

### Parameters

<b>memory</b>	Enter the keyword <b>memory</b> to copy the current running configuration to the startup configuration file. This command is similar to the <b>copy running-config startup-config</b> command.
<b>terminal</b>	Enter the keyword <b>terminal</b> to copy the current running configuration to the terminal. This command is similar to the <b>show running-config</b> command.

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

### Command History

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series original Command	

**Related  
Commands**

---

<code>save</code>	Save configurations created in BOOT_USER mode (BLI).
-------------------	------------------------------------------------------

---

**Usage  
Information**

The **write memory** command saves the running-configuration to the file labeled startup-configuration. When using a LOCAL CONFIG FILE other than the startup-config not named “startup-configuration” (for example, you used a specific file during the `boot config` command) the running-config is not saved to that file; use the **copy** command to save any running-configuration changes to that local file.



# 802.1ag

## Overview

802.1ag is available only on platform: S

## Commands

This chapter contains the following commands:

- `ccm disable`
- `ccm transmit-interval`
- `clear ethernet cfm traceroute-cache`
- `database hold-time`
- `disable`
- `domain`
- `ethernet cfm`
- `ethernet cfm mep`
- `ethernet cfm mip`
- `mep cross-check`
- `mep cross-check enable`
- `mep cross-check start-delay`
- `ping ethernet`
- `show ethernet cfm domain`
- `show ethernet cfm maintenance-points local`
- `show ethernet cfm maintenance-points remote`
- `show ethernet cfm mipbd`
- `show ethernet cfm statistics`
- `show ethernet cfm port-statistics`
- `show ethernet cfm traceroute-cache`
- `service`
- `traceroute cache hold-time`
- `traceroute cache size`
- `traceroute ethernet`

## ccm disable

**S** Disable CCM.

**Syntax** **ccm disable**

Enter **no ccm disable** to enable CCM.

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** ECFM DOMAIN

**Command History**

---

Version 8.3.7.0	Introduced on the S4810.
-----------------	--------------------------

---

Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
-----------------	------------------------

---

## ccm transmit-interval

**S** Configure the transmit interval (mandatory). The interval specified applies to all MEPs in the domain.

**Syntax** **ccm transmit-interval** *seconds*

**Parameters**

---

<i>seconds</i>	Enter a transmit interval. Range: 1,10,60,600
----------------	--------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** 10 seconds

**Command Modes** ECFM DOMAIN

**Command History**

---

Version 8.3.7.0	Introduced on the S4810.
-----------------	--------------------------

---

Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
-----------------	------------------------

---

## clear ethernet cfm traceroute-cache

**S** Delete all Link Trace Cache entries.

**Syntax** **clear ethernet cfm traceroute-cache**

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 8.3.7.0	Introduced on the S4810.
-----------------	--------------------------

---

Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
-----------------	------------------------

---

## database hold-time

**S** Set the amount of time that data from a missing MEP is kept in the Continuity Check Database.

**Syntax** **database hold-time** *minutes*

**Parameters**

---

<i>minutes</i>	Enter a hold-time. Range: 100-65535 minutes
----------------	------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** 100 minutes

**Command Modes** ECFM DOMAIN

**Command History**

---

Version 8.3.7.0	Introduced on the S4810.
Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced on S-Series

---

## disable

**S** Disable Ethernet CFM without stopping the CFM process.

**Syntax** **disable**

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** ETHERNET CFM

**Command History**

---

Version 8.3.7.0	Introduced on the S4810.
Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced on S-Series

---

## domain

**S** Create maintenance domain.

**Syntax** **domain** *name md-level number*

**Parameters**

---

<i>name</i>	Name the maintenance domain.
<b>md-level</b> <i>number</i>	Enter a maintenance domain level. Range: 0-7

---

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** ETHERNET CFM

**Command History**

---

Version 8.3.7.0	Introduced on the S4810.
Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced on S-Series

---

## ethernet cfm

**S** Spawn the CFM process. No CFM configuration is allowed until the CFM process is spawned.

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>ethernet cfm</b>	
<b>Defaults</b>	Disabled	
<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.3.7.0	Introduced on the S4810.
	Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced on S-Series

## ethernet cfm mep

**S** Create an MEP.

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>ethernet cfm mep</b> { <b>up-mep</b>   <b>down-mep</b> } <b>domain</b> { <i>name</i>   <i>level</i> } <b>ma-name</b> <i>name</i> <b>mepid</b> <i>mep-id</i>	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>[up-mep   down-mep]</b>	Specify whether the MEP is up or down facing. <b>Up-MEP:</b> monitors the forwarding path internal to an bridge on the customer or provider edge; on Dell Force10 systems the internal forwarding path is effectively the switch fabric and forwarding engine. <b>Down-MEP:</b> monitors the forwarding path external another bridge.
	<b>domain</b> [ <i>name</i>   <i>level</i> ]	Enter this keyword followed by the domain name or domain level.
	<b>ma-name</b> <i>name</i>	Enter this keyword followed by the name of the maintenance association.
	<b>mepid</b> <i>mep-id</i>	Enter an MEP ID. Range: 1-8191
	<b>Defaults</b>	None
<b>Command Modes</b>	INTERFACE	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.3.7.0	Introduced on the S4810.
	Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced on S-Series

## ethernet cfm mip

**S** Create an MIP.

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>ethernet cfm mip domain</b> { <i>name</i>   <i>level</i> } <b>ma-name</b> <i>name</i>	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>domain</b> [ <i>name</i>   <i>level</i> ]	Enter this keyword followed by the domain name or domain level.
	<b>ma-name</b> <i>name</i>	Enter this keyword followed by the name of the maintenance association.
<b>Defaults</b>	None	
<b>Command Modes</b>	INTERFACE	



<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.3.7.0	Introduced on the S4810.
	Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced on S-Series

## mep cross-check

**S** Enable cross-checking for an MEP.

**Syntax** **mep cross-check** *mep-id*

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>mep-id</i>	Enter the MEP ID Range: 1-8191
-------------------	---------------	-----------------------------------

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** ECFM DOMAIN

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.3.7.0	Introduced on the S4810.
	Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced on S-Series

## mep cross-check enable

**S** Enable cross-checking.

**Syntax** **mep cross-check enable** {*port* | *vlan-id*}

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>port</i>	Down service with no VLAN association.
	<i>vlan-id</i>	Enter the VLAN to apply the cross-check.

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** ECFM DOMAIN

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.3.7.0	Introduced on the S4810.
	Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced on S-Series

## mep cross-check start-delay

**S** Configure the amount of time the system waits for a remote MEP to come up before the cross-check operation is started.

**Syntax** **mep cross-check start-delay** *number*

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>start-delay</b> <i>number</i>	Enter a start-delay in seconds. Range: 3-100 seconds
-------------------	----------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** 3 ccms

**Command Modes** ETHERNET CFM

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.3.7.0	Introduced on the S4810.
	Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced on S-Series

## ping ethernet

**S** Send a Loopback message.

**Syntax** **ping ethernet domain** [*name* | *level*] **ma-name** *m a-name* **remote** { *dest-mep-id* | **mac-addr** *mac-address* } **source** { *src-mep-id* | **port interface** }

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>name</i>   <i>level</i>	Enter the domain name or level.
	<b>ma-name</b> <i>ma-name</i>	Enter the keyword followed by the maintenance association name.
	<i>dest-mep-id</i>	Enter the MEP ID that will be the target of the ping.
	<b>mac-addr</b> <i>mac-address</i>	Enter the keyword followed by the MAC address that will be the target of the ping.
	<i>src-mep-id</i>	Enter the MEP ID that will originate the ping.
	<b>port interface</b>	Enter the keyword followed by the interface that will originate the ping.

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.3.7.0	Introduced on the S4810.
	Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced on S-Series

## show ethernet cfm domain

**S** Display maintenance domain information.

**Syntax** **show ethernet cfm domain** [*name* | *level* | **brief**]

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>name</i>   <i>level</i>	Enter the maintenance domain name or level.
	<b>brief</b>	Enter this keyword to display a summary output.

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.3.7.0	Introduced on the S4810.
	Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced on S-Series

**Example** FTOS# show ethernet cfm domain

```

Domain Name: customer
Level: 7
Total Service: 1
  Services
      MA-Name          VLAN          CC-Int          X-CHK Status
      My_MA            200           10s             enabled

Domain Name: My_Domain
Level: 6
Total Service: 1
  Services
      MA-Name          VLAN          CC-Int          X-CHK Status
      Your_MA          100           10s             enabled

```

## show ethernet cfm maintenance-points local

**S** Display configured MEPs and MIPs.

**Syntax** **show ethernet cfm maintenance-points local [mep | mip]**

Parameters	
<b>mep</b>	Enter this keyword to display configured MEPs.
<b>mip</b>	Enter this keyword to display configured MIPs.

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

Command History	
Version 8.3.7.0	Introduced on the S4810.
Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced on S-Series

**Example** FTOS#show ethernet cfm maintenance-points local mip

MPID	Domain Name MA Name	Level VLAN	Type Dir	Port MAC	CCM-Status
0	service1 My_MA	4 3333	MIP DOWN	Gi 0/5 00:01:e8:0b:c6:36	Disabled
0	service1 Your_MA	4 3333	MIP UP	Gi 0/5 00:01:e8:0b:c6:36	Disabled

## show ethernet cfm maintenance-points remote

**S** Display the MEP Database.

**Syntax** **show ethernet cfm maintenance-points remote detail [active | domain {level | name} | expired | waiting]**

Parameters	
<b>active</b>	Enter this keyword to display only the MEPs in active state.
<b>domain [name   level]</b>	Enter this keyword followed by the domain name or domain level.

expired	Enter this keyword to view MEP entries that have expired due to connectivity failure.
waiting	Enter this keyword to display MEP entries waiting for response.

<b>Defaults</b>	None
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC Privilege
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.3.7.0      Introduced on the S4810.
	Version 8.3.1.0      Introduced on S-Series
<b>Example</b>	<pre>FTOS#show ethernet cfm maintenance-points remote detail  MAC Address: 00:01:e8:58:68:78 Domain Name: cfm0 MA Name: test0 Level: 7 VLAN: 10 MP ID: 900 Sender Chassis ID: FTOS MEP Interface status: Up MEP Port status: Forwarding Receive RDI: FALSE MP Status: Active</pre>

## show ethernet cfm mipbd

**S** Display the MIP Database.

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>show ethernet cfm mipbd</b>
<b>Defaults</b>	None
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC Privilege
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.3.7.0      Introduced on the S4810.
	Version 8.3.1.0      Introduced on S-Series

## show ethernet cfm statistics

**S** Display MEP statistics.

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>show ethernet cfm statistics [domain {name   level} vlan-id vlan-id mpid mpid]</b>
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>domain</b> Enter this keyword to display statistics for a particular domain.
	<i>name   level</i> Enter the domain name or level.
	<i>vlan-id vlan-id</i> Enter this keyword followed by a VLAN ID.
	<i>mpid mpid</i> Enter this keyword followed by a maintenance point ID.
<b>Defaults</b>	None

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.3.7.0	Introduced on the S4810.
Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced on S-Series

**Example**

```
FTOS#show ethernet cfm statistics
Domain Name: Customer
Domain Level: 7
MA Name: My_MA
MPID: 300

    CCMs:
      Transmitted:                1503      RcvdSeqErrors:                0
    LTRs:
      Unexpected Rcvd:              0
    LBRs:
      Received:                    0      Rcvd Out Of Order:           0
      Received Bad MSDU:           0
      Transmitted:                 0
```

## show ethernet cfm port-statistics

**S** Display CFM statistics by port.

**Syntax** **show ethernet cfm port-statistics** [*interface type slot/port*]

**Parameters**

<b>interface type</b>	Enter this keyword followed by the interface type.
<b>slot/port</b>	Enter the slot and port numbers for the port.

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.3.7.0	Introduced on the S4810.
Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced on S-Series

**Example**

```
FTOS#show ethernet cfm port-statistics interface gigabitethernet 0/5
Port statistics for port: Gi 0/5
=====

RX Statistics
=====
Total CFM Pkts 75394 CCM Pkts 75394
LBM Pkts 0 LTM Pkts 0
LBR Pkts 0 LTR Pkts 0
Bad CFM Pkts 0 CFM Pkts Discarded 0
CFM Pkts forwarded 102417

TX Statistics
=====
Total CFM Pkts 10303 CCM Pkts 0
LBM Pkts 0 LTM Pkts 3
LBR Pkts 0 LTR Pkts 0
```

## show ethernet cfm traceroute-cache

**S** Display the Link Trace Cache.

**Syntax** **show ethernet cfm traceroute-cache**

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 8.3.7.0      Introduced on the S4810.

---

Version 8.3.1.0      Introduced on S-Series

---

**Example**

FTOS#show ethernet cfm traceroute-cache

Traceroute to 00:01:e8:52:4a:f8 on Domain Customer2, Level 7, MA name Test2 with VLAN 2

```

-----
Hops          Host                IngressMAC          Ingr Action          Relay Action
              Next Host          Egress MAC          Egress Action        FWD Status
-----
  4           00:00:00:01:e8:53:4a:f8  00:01:e8:52:4a:f8  IngOK                RlyHit
              00:00:00:01:e8:52:4a:f8                               Terminal MEP
-----

```

## service

**(S)** Create maintenance association.

**Syntax** **service name vlan vlan-id**

**Parameters**

---

*name*      Enter a maintenance association name.

---

**vlan** *vlan-id*      Enter this keyword followed by the VLAN ID.  
Range: 1-4094

---

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** ECFM DOMAIN

**Command History**

---

Version 8.3.7.0      Introduced on the S4810.

---

Version 8.3.1.0      Introduced on S-Series

---

## traceroute cache hold-time

**(S)** Set the amount of time a trace result is cached.

**Syntax** **traceroute cache hold-time minutes**

**Parameters**

---

*minutes*      Enter a hold-time.  
Range: 10-65535 minutes

---

**Defaults** 100 minutes

**Command Modes** ETHERNET CFM

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.3.7.0	Introduced on the S4810.
	Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced on S-Series

## traceroute cache size

**S** Set the size of the Link Trace Cache.

**Syntax** **traceroute cache size** *entries*

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>entries</i>	Enter the number of entries the Link Trace Cache can hold. Range: 1 - 4095 entries
-------------------	----------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** 100 entries

**Command Modes** ETHERNET CFM

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.3.7.0	Introduced on the S4810.
	Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced on S-Series

## traceroute ethernet

**S** Send a Linktrace message to an MEP.

**Syntax** **traceroute ethernet domain** [*name* | *level*] **ma-name** *ma-name* **remote** { **mep-id** *mep-id* | **mac-addr** *mac-address* }

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>domain</b> <i>name</i>   <i>level</i>	Enter the keyword followed by the domain name or level.
	<b>ma-name</b> <i>ma-name</i>	Enter the keyword followed by the maintenance association name.
	<b>mepid</b> <i>mep-id</i>	Enter the MEP ID that will be the trace target.
	<b>mac-addr</b> <i>mac-address</i>	Enter the MAC address of the trace target.

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.3.7.0	Introduced on the S4810.
	Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced on S-Series





# 802.3ah

## Overview

802.3ah is available only on platform: S

## Commands

This chapter contains the following commands:

- clear ethernet oam statistics
- ethernet oam (enable/disable)
- ethernet oam (parameters)
- ethernet oam event-log size
- ethernet oam link-monitor frame
- ethernet oam link-monitor frame-seconds
- ethernet oam link-monitor high-threshold action
- ethernet oam link-monitor on
- ethernet oam link-monitor supported
- ethernet oam link-monitor symbol-period
- ethernet oam mode
- ethernet oam remote-failure
- ethernet oam remote-loopback
- ethernet oam remote-loopback (interface)
- ethernet oam timeout
- show ethernet oam discovery
- show ethernet oam status
- show ethernet oam statistics
- show ethernet oam summary

## clear ethernet oam statistics

**S** Clear Link Layer OAM statistics.

**Syntax** **clear ethernet oam statistics interface** *interface*

**Parameters** *interface* Enter the interface for which you want to clear statistics, for example **gig 0/1**.

**Parameters** None

**Defaults** None

**Command Mode** EXEC Privilege

**Command History** Version 8.4.1.0 Introduced on S-Series

## ethernet oam (enable/disable)

**S** Enable Ethernet OAM.

**Syntax** **ethernet oam**

**Parameters** None

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Command History** Version 8.4.1.0 Introduced on S-Series

## ethernet oam (parameters)

**S** Specify a the maximum or minimum number of OAMPDU's to be sent per second.

**Syntax** **ethernet oam { max-rate value | min-rate value }**

**Parameters** **max-rate value** | Enter a maximum or minimum rate in OAMPDU/second.  
**min-rate value** Range: 1-10

**Defaults** 10

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Command History** Version 8.4.1.0 Introduced on S-Series

## ethernet oam event-log size

**S** Specify the size of the event log.

**Syntax** `ethernet oam event-log size entries`

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>entries</i>	Enter the number of entries for the log size. Range: 0 to 200. Default: 50.
-------------------	----------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** 50

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
------------------------	-----------------	------------------------

## ethernet oam link-monitor frame

**S** Set the frame error thresholds and window.

**Syntax** `ethernet oam link-monitor frame threshold { high { frames | none } | low frames | window frames }`

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>high</b> { <i>frames</i>   <b>none</b> }	Specify the high threshold value for frame errors, or disable the high threshold. Range: 1-65535 Default: None
	<b>low</b> <i>frames</i>	Specify the low threshold for frame errors. Range: 0-65535 Default: 1
	<b>window</b> <i>frames</i>	Specify the time period for frame errors per millisecond condition. Range: 10-600 milliseconds Default: 100 milliseconds

**Defaults** As above

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
------------------------	-----------------	------------------------

## ethernet oam link-monitor frame-seconds

**S** Set the frame-error seconds per time period thresholds and window.

**Syntax** `ethernet oam link-monitor frame-seconds threshold { high { milliseconds | none } | low milliseconds | window milliseconds }`

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>high</b> { <i>milliseconds</i>   <b>none</b> }	Specify the high threshold value for frame error seconds per time period, or disable the high threshold. Range: 1-900 Default: None
	<b>low</b> <i>milliseconds</i>	Specify the low threshold for frame error seconds per time period. Range: 1-900 Default: 1
	<b>window</b> <i>milliseconds</i>	Specify the time period for error second per time period condition. Range: 100-900, in multiples of 100 Default: 1000 milliseconds
<b>Defaults</b>	As above	
<b>Command Mode</b>	INTERFACE	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.1.0      Introduced on S-Series	

## ethernet oam link-monitor high-threshold action

**S** Disable an interface when the high threshold is exceeded for any of the monitored error conditions.

**Syntax** **ethernet oam link-monitor high-threshold action error-disable-interface**

**Defaults** Enabled

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Command History** Version 8.4.1.0      Introduced on S-Series

## ethernet oam link-monitor on

**S** Start link performance monitoring on an interface. To stop link monitoring, enter the **no ethernet oam link-monitor on** command.

Link monitoring is started on an interface by default when you enable Ethernet OAM with the **ethernet oam** command.

**Syntax** **ethernet oam link-monitor on**

**Defaults** Enabled

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Command History** Version 8.4.1.0      Introduced on S-Series

## ethernet oam link-monitor supported

- S** Enable support for link performance monitoring on an interface. To disable support for link monitoring, enter the **no ethernet oam link-monitor supported** command.

Support for link monitoring is enabled on an interface by default when you enable Ethernet OAM with the **ethernet oam** command.

**Syntax** **ethernet oam link-monitor supported**

**Defaults** Enabled

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Command History**

---

Version 8.4.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
-----------------	------------------------

---

## ethernet oam link-monitor symbol-period

- S** Set the symbol error thresholds and window.

**Syntax** **ethernet oam link-monitor symbol-period threshold {high {symbols | none} | low symbols | window symbols}**

**Parameters**

---

<b>high {symbols   none}</b>	Specify the high threshold value for symbol errors, or disable the high threshold. Range: 1-65535 Default: None
<b>low symbols</b>	Specify the low threshold for symbol errors. Range: 0-65535 Default: 10
<b>window symbols</b>	Specify the time period for symbol errors per second condition. Range: 1-65535 (times 1,000,000 symbols) Default: 10 (10,000,000 symbols)

---

**Defaults** As above

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Command History**

---

Version 8.4.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
-----------------	------------------------

---

## ethernet oam mode

- S** Set the transmission mode to active or passive.

**Syntax** **ethernet oam mode {active | passive}**

**Parameters**

---

<b>active   passive</b>	Choose either active or passive mode for the interface.
-------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** Active**Command Mode** INTERFACE**Command History**  
Version 8.4.1.0      Introduced on S-Series

## ethernet oam remote-failure

**S** Block or disable an interface when a particular critical link event occurs.**Syntax** **ethernet oam remote-failure** { **critical-event** | **dying-gasp** | **link-fault** } **action** { **error-block-interface** | **error-disable-interface** }**Parameters****critical-event** An unspecified critical event occurred.**dying-gasp** An unrecoverable local failure condition occurred.**link-fault** A fault occurred in the receive direction of the local peer.**error-block-interface** Block the interface if the specified fault occurs.**error-disable-interface** Disable the interface if the specified fault occurs.**Defaults** Disabled**Command Mode** INTERFACE**Command History**  
Version 8.4.1.0      Introduced on S-Series

## ethernet oam remote-loopback

**S** Start or stop loopback operation on a local interface with a remote peer.**Syntax** **ethernet oam remote-loopback** { **start** | **stop** } **interface** *interface***Parameters****start** | **stop** Start or stop a loopback operation with a remote peer.**interface** *interface* Specify the interface on which remote-loopback starts/stops, for example **gigabitethernet 0/1**.**Defaults** Enabled**Command Mode** EXEC Privilege**Command History**  
Version 8.4.1.0      Introduced on S-Series

## ethernet oam remote-loopback (interface)

**S** Enable support for OAM loopback on an interface and configure a timeout value.

**Syntax** **ethernet oam remote-loopback** { **supported** | **timeout** *seconds* }

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>supported</b>	Start or stop a loopback operation on a peer.
	<b>timeout</b> <i>seconds</i>	Specify the number of seconds that the local peer waits to receive a returned frame before considering a remote peer to be non-operational. Valid values are from 1 to 10.

**Defaults** None

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
------------------------	-----------------	------------------------

## ethernet oam timeout

**S** Specify the amount of time that the system waits to receive an OAMPDU from a peer before considering it non-operational.

**Syntax** **ethernet oam timeout** *value*

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i>	Enter a timeout value in seconds. Range: 2-30 seconds
-------------------	--------------	----------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** 5 seconds

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
------------------------	-----------------	------------------------

## show ethernet oam discovery

**S** Display the OAM discovery status.

**Syntax** **show ethernet oam discovery interface** *interface*

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>interface</i>	Enter the interface for which you want to display status, for example <b>gig 0/1</b> .
-------------------	------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** None

**Command Mode** EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
------------------------	-----------------	------------------------

**Example** FTOS# show ethernet oam discovery interface <interface-name>

Local client

```

Administrative configurations:
Mode:active
Unidirection:not supported
Link monitor:supported (on)
Remote loopback:not supported
MIB retrieval:not supported
Mtu size:1500
Operational status:
Port status:operational
Loopback status:no loopback
PDU permission:any
PDU revision:1

```

Remote client

```

MAC address:0030.88fe.87de
Vendor(OUI):0x00 0x00 0x0C

Administrative configurations:
Mode:active
Unidirection:not supported
Link monitor:supported
Remote loopback:not supported
MIB retrieval:not supported
Mtu size:1500

```

## show ethernet oam statistics

**S** Display Link Layer OAM statistics per interface.

**Syntax** **show ethernet oam statistics interface** *interface*

**Parameters**

---

<i>interface</i>	Enter the interface for which you want to display statistics, for example <b>gig 0/1</b> .
------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** None

**Command Mode** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 8.4.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
-----------------	------------------------

---



**Example** FTOS# show ethernet oam statistics interface <interface-name>

```
<interface-name>
Counters:
-----
Information OAMPDU Tx: 3439489
Information OAMPDU Rx: 9489
Unique Event Notification OAMPDU Tx: 0
Unique Event Notification OAMPDU x: 0
Duplicate Event Notification OAMPDU Tx: 0
Duplicate Event Notification OAMPDU Rx: 0
Loopback Control OAMPDU Tx: 0
Loopback Control OAMPDU Rx: 2
Variable Request OAMPDU Tx: 0
Variable Request OAMPDU Rx: 0
Variable Response OAMPDU Tx: 0
Variable Response OAMPDU Rx: 0
Force10 OAMPDU Tx:: 10
Force10 OAMPDU Rx:: 21
Unsupported OAMPDU Tx:: 0
Unsupported OAMPDU Rx:0
Frame Lost due to OAM:0
```

```
Local Faults:
0 Link Fault Records
0 Dying Gasp Records
Total dying Gasps:: 2
Time Stamp: 00:40:23
Total dying Gasps:: 1
Time Stamp: 00:41:23
0 Critical Event Records
```

```
Remote Faults:
-----
0 Link Fault Records
0 Dying Gasp Records
0 Critical Event Records
```

```
Local Event Logs:
-----
0 Errored Symbol Period Records
0 Errored Frame Records
0 Errored Frame Period Records
0 Errored Frame Second Records
```

```
Remote Event Logs:
-----
0 Errored Symbol Period Records
0 Errored Frame Records
0 Errored Frame Period Records
0 Errored Frame Second Records
```

# show ethernet oam status

**S** Display Link Layer OAM status per interface.

**Syntax** `show ethernet oam status interface interface`

**Parameters**

---

<i>interface</i>	Enter the interface for which you want to display status, for example <b>gig 0/1</b> .
------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** None

**Command Mode** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 8.4.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
-----------------	------------------------

---

**Example** FTOS# show ethernet oam status interface <interface-name>

Output Format :

<interface-name>

General

```
Mode:active
PDU max rate:10 packets per second
PDU min rate:1 packet per second
Link timeout:5 seconds
High threshold action:no action
```

Link Monitoring

Status supported (on)

Symbol Period Error

```
Window:1 million symbols
Low threshold:1 error symbol(s)
High threshold:none
```

Frame Error

```
Window:1 million symbols
Low threshold:1 error symbol(s)
High threshold:none
```

Frame Period Error

```
Window:1 x 100,000 frames
Low threshold:1 error symbol(s)
High threshold:none
```

Frame Seconds Error

```
Window:600 x 100 milliseconds
Low threshold:1 error second(s)
High threshold:none
```

# show ethernet oam summary

**S** Display Link Layer OAM sessions.

**Syntax** **show ethernet oam summary**

**Defaults** None

**Command Mode** EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
------------------------	-----------------	------------------------

**Example** FTOS# show ethernet oam summary

Output format :

Symbols:\* - Master Loopback State, # - Slave Loopback State  
Capability codes:L - Link Monitor, R - Remote Loopback  
U - Unidirection,V - Variable Retrieval

```
LocalRemote
InterfaceMAC AddressOUI ModeCapability
Gi6/1/10023.84ac.b8000000DactiveL R
```



## 802.1X

The 802.1X Port Authentication commands are:

- `debug dot1x`
- `dot1x auth-type mab-only`
- `dot1x authentication (Interface)`
- `dot1x auth-fail-vlan`
- `dot1x auth-server`
- `dot1x guest-vlan`
- `dot1x host-mode`
- `dot1x mac-auth-bypass`
- `dot1x max-eap-req`
- `dot1x max-suplicants`
- `dot1x port-control`
- `dot1x quiet-period`
- `dot1x reauthentication`
- `dot1x reauth-max`
- `dot1x server-timeout`
- `dot1x supplicant-timeout`
- `dot1x tx-period`
- `show dot1x cos-mapping interface`
- `show dot1x interface`

An authentication server must authenticate a client connected to an 802.1X switch port. Until the authentication, only EAPOL (Extensible Authentication Protocol over LAN) traffic is allowed through the port to which a client is connected. Once authentication is successful, normal traffic passes through the port.

FTOS supports RADIUS and Active Directory environments using 802.1X Port Authentication.



### Important Points to Remember

FTOS limits network access for certain users by using VLAN assignments. 802.1X with VLAN assignment has these characteristics when configured on the switch and the RADIUS server.

- 802.1X is supported on C-Series, E-Series, and S-Series.
- 802.1X is not supported on the LAG or the channel members of a LAG.
- If no VLAN is supplied by the RADIUS server or if 802.1X authorization is disabled, the port is configured in its access VLAN after successful authentication.
- If 802.1X authorization is enabled but the VLAN information from the RADIUS server is not valid, the port returns to the unauthorized state and remains in the configured access VLAN. This prevents ports from appearing unexpectedly in an inappropriate VLAN due to a configuration error. Configuration errors create an entry in Syslog.

- If 802.1X authorization is enabled and all information from the RADIUS server is valid, the port is placed in the specified VLAN after authentication.
- If port security is enabled on an 802.1X port with VLAN assignment, the port is placed in the RADIUS server assigned VLAN.
- If 802.1X is disabled on the port, it is returned to the configured access VLAN.
- When the port is in the force authorized, force unauthorized, or shutdown state, it is placed in the configured access VLAN.
- If an 802.1X port is authenticated and put in the RADIUS server assigned VLAN, any change to the port access VLAN configuration will not take effect.
- The 802.1X with VLAN assignment feature is not supported on trunk ports, dynamic ports, or with dynamic-access port assignment through a VLAN membership.

## debug dot1x

  Display 802.1X debugging information.

**Syntax** `debug dot1x [all | errors | packets | state-machine] [interface interface]`

### Parameters

<b>all</b>	Enable all 802.1X debug messages.
<b>errors</b>	Display information about all 802.1X errors.
<b>packets</b>	Display information about all 802.1X packets.
<b>state-machine</b>	Display information about all 802.1X packets.
<b>interface <i>interface</i></b>	Restricts the debugging information to an interface.

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

### Command History

Version 8.4.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
-----------------	-------------------------------------

## dot1x auth-type mab-only



Use only the host MAC address to authenticate a device with MAC authentication bypass (MAB).

**Syntax** `dot1x auth-type mab-only`

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

### Command History

---

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on the C-Series and S-Series
-----------------	-----------------------------------------

---

### Usage Information

The prerequisites for enabling MAB-only authentication on a port are:

- 802.1X authentication must be enabled globally on the switch and on the port (**dot1x authentication** command).
- MAC authentication bypass must be enabled on the port (**dot1x mac-auth-bypass** command).

In MAB-only authentication mode, a port authenticates using the host MAC address even though 802.1x authentication is enabled. If the MAB-only authentication fails, the host is placed in the guest VLAN (if configured).

To disable MAB-only authentication on a port, enter the **no dot1x auth-type mab-only** command.

### Related Commands

---

[dot1x mac-auth-bypass](#)

---

## dot1x authentication (Configuration)



Enable dot1x globally; dot1x must be enabled both globally and at the interface level.

**Syntax** `dot1x authentication`

To disable dot1x on an globally, use the **no dot1x authentication** command.

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

### Command History

---

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

---

### Related Commands

---

[dot1x authentication \(Interface\)](#)

---

## dot1x authentication (Interface)

**C** **E** **S** Enable dot1x on an interface; dot1x must be enabled both globally and at the interface level.

**Syntax** **dot1x authentication**

To disable dot1x on an interface, use the **no dot1x authentication** command.

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

**Related Commands**

[dot1x authentication \(Configuration\)](#)

## dot1x auth-fail-vlan

**C** **E** **S** Configure a authentication failure VLAN for users and devices that fail 802.1X authentication.

**Syntax** **dot1x auth-fail-vlan** *vlan-id* [**max-attempts** *number*]

To delete the authentication failure VLAN, use the **no dot1x auth-fail-vlan** *vlan-id* [**max-attempts** *number*] command.

**Parameters**

<i>vlan-id</i>	Enter the VLAN Identifier. Range: 1 to 4094
<b>max-attempts</b> <i>number</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>max-attempts</b> followed number of attempts desired before authentication fails. Range: 1 to 5 Default: 3

**Defaults** 3 attempts

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION (*conf-if-interface-slot/port*)

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series, E-Series and S-Series
-----------------	-----------------------------------------------

**Usage Information**

If the host responds to 802.1X with an incorrect login/password, the login fails. The switch will attempt to authenticate again until the maximum attempts configured is reached. If the authentication fails after all allowed attempts, the interface is moved to the authentication failed VLAN.




Once the authentication VLAN is assigned, the port-state must be toggled to restart authentication. Authentication will occur at the next re-authentication interval ([dot1x reauthentication](#)).

**Related Commands**

[dot1x port-control](#)  
[dot1x guest-vlan](#)  
[show dot1x interface](#)



# dot1x auth-server

   Configure the authentication server to RADIUS.

**Syntax** `dot1x auth-server radius`

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION




**Command History**

---

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

---

# dot1x guest-vlan

   Configure a guest VLAN for limited access users or for devices that are not 802.1X capable.

**Syntax** `dot1x guest-vlan vlan-id`

To disable the guest VLAN, use the **no dot1x guest-vlan *vlan-id*** command.

**Parameters**

---

<i>vlan-id</i>	Enter the VLAN Identifier. Range: 1 to 4094
----------------	------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION (*conf-if-interface-slot/port*)

**Command History**

---

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series, E-Series, and S-Series
-----------------	------------------------------------------------

---

**Usage Information**

802.1X authentication is enabled when an interface is connected to the switch. If the host fails to respond within a designated amount of time, the authenticator places the port in the guest VLAN.

If a device does not respond within 30 seconds, it is assumed that the device is not 802.1X capable. Therefore, a guest VLAN is allocated to the interface and authentication, for the device, will occur at the next re-authentication interval ([dot1x reauthentication](#)).

If the host fails authentication for the designated amount of times, the authenticator places the port in authentication failed VLAN ([dot1x auth-fail-vlan](#)).



**Note:** Layer 3 portion of guest VLAN and authentication fail VLANs can be created regardless if the VLAN is assigned to an interface or not. Once an interface is assigned a guest VLAN (which has an IP address), then routing through the guest VLAN is the same as any other traffic. However, interface may join/leave a VLAN dynamically.

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">dot1x auth-fail-vlan</a>
<a href="#">dot1x reauthentication</a>
<a href="#">show dot1x interface</a>

---

## dot1x host-mode



Enable single-host or multi-host authentication.

**Syntax** `dot1x host-mode {single-host | multi-host | multi-auth}`

### Parameters

<b>single-host</b>	Enable single-host authentication.
<b>multi-host</b>	Enable multi-host authentication.
<b>multi-auth</b>	Enable multi-supPLICANT authentication.

### Defaults

single-host

### Command Modes

INTERFACE

### Command History

Version 8.4.1.0	The <b>multi-auth</b> option was introduced on the C-Series and S-Series.
Version 8.3.2.0	The <b>single-host</b> and <b>multi-host</b> options were introduced on the C-Series, E-Series TeraScale, and S-Series

### Usage Information

- Single-host mode authenticates only one host per authenticator port, and drops all other traffic on the port.
- Multi-host mode authenticates the first host to respond to an Identity Request, and then permits all other traffic on the port.
- Multi-supPLICANT mode authenticates every device attempting to connect to the network on through the authenticator port.

### Related Commands

[show dot1x interface](#)

## dot1x mac-auth-bypass



Enable MAC authentication bypass. If 802.1X times out because the host did not respond to the Identity Request frame, FTOS attempts to authenticate the host based on its MAC address.

**Syntax** `dot1x mac-auth-bypass`

### Defaults

Disabled

### Command Modes

INTERFACE

### Command History

Version 8.4.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
-----------------	-------------------------------------

### Usage Information

To disable MAC authentication bypass on a port, enter the **no dot1x mac-auth-bypass** command.

### Related Commands

[dot1x auth-type mab-only](#)

## dot1x max-eap-req

**C** **E** **S**

Configure the maximum number of times an EAP (Extensive Authentication Protocol) request is transmitted before the session times out.

**Syntax** `dot1x max-eap-req number`

To return to the default, use the **no dot1x max-eap-req** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>number</i>	Enter the number of times an EAP request is transmitted before a session time-out. Range: 1 to 10 Default: 2
<b>Defaults</b>	2	
<b>Command Modes</b>	INTERFACE	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

## dot1x max-supPLICANTS

**C** **E** **T** **S**

Restrict the number of supplicants that can be authenticated and permitted to access the network through the port. This configuration is only takes effect in multi-auth mode.

**Syntax** `dot1x max-supPLICANTS number`

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>number</i>	Enter the number of supplicants that can be authenticated on a single port in multi-auth mode. Range: 1-128 Default: 128
<b>Defaults</b>	128 hosts can be authenticated on a single authenticator port.	
<b>Command Modes</b>	INTERFACE	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">dot1x host-mode</a>	

## dot1x port-control

**C** **E** **S**

Enable port control on an interface.

**Syntax** `dot1x port-control { force-authorized | auto | force-unauthorized }`

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>force-authorized</b>	Enter the keyword <b>force-authorized</b> to forcibly authorize a port.
	<b>auto</b>	Enter the keyword <b>auto</b> to authorize a port based on the 802.1X operation result.
	<b>force-unauthorized</b>	Enter the keyword <b>force-unauthorized</b> to forcibly de-authorize a port.
<b>Defaults</b>	No default behavior or values	
<b>Command Modes</b>	INTERFACE	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series
<b>Usage Information</b>	The authenticator performs authentication only when port-control is set to <b>auto</b> .	

## dot1x quiet-period

**C** **E** **S**

Set the number of seconds that the authenticator remains quiet after a failed authentication with a client.

**Syntax** **dot1x quiet-period** *seconds*

To disable quiet time, use the **no dot1x quiet-time** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>seconds</i>	Enter the number of seconds. Range: 1 to 65535 Default: 30
	<b>Defaults</b>	30 seconds
	<b>Command Modes</b>	INTERFACE
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

## dot1x reauthentication

**C** **E** **S**

Enable periodic re-authentication of the client.

**Syntax** **dot1x reauthentication** [*interval seconds*]

To disable periodic re-authentication, use the **no dot1x reauthentication** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>interval</b> <i>seconds</i>	(Optional) Enter the keyword <b>interval</b> followed by the interval time, in seconds, after which re-authentication will be initiated. Range: 1 to 31536000 (1 year) Default: 3600 (1 hour)
<b>Defaults</b>	3600 seconds (1 hour)	
<b>Command Modes</b>	INTERFACE	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

## dot1x reauth-max

**C** **E** **S**

Configure the maximum number of times a port can re-authenticate before the port becomes unauthorized.

**Syntax** **dot1x reauth-max** *number*

To return to the default, use the **no dot1x reauth-max** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>number</i>	Enter the permitted number of re-authentications. Range: 1 - 10 Default: 2
<b>Defaults</b>	2	
<b>Command Modes</b>	INTERFACE	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

# dot1x server-timeout

**C** **E** **S**

Configure the amount of time after which exchanges with the server time out.

**Syntax** **dot1x server-timeout** *seconds*

To return to the default, use the **no dot1x server-timeout** command.

**Parameters**

<i>seconds</i>	Enter a time-out value in seconds. Range: 1 to 300, where 300 is implementation dependant. Default: 30
----------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

30 seconds

**Command Modes**

INTERFACE

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

When you configure the **dot1x server-timeout** value, you must take into account the communication medium used to communicate with an authentication server and the number of RADIUS servers configured. Ideally, the **dot1x server-timeout** value (in seconds) is based on the configured RADIUS-server timeout and retransmit values and calculated according to the following formula:  
**dot1x server-timeout** *seconds* > (radius-server retransmit *seconds* + 1) \* radius-server timeout *seconds*

Where the default values are as follows: **dot1x server-timeout** (30 seconds), radius-server retransmit (3 seconds), and radius-server timeout (5 seconds).

For example:

```
FTOS(conf)#radius-server host 10.11.197.105 timeout 6
FTOS(conf)#radius-server host 10.11.197.105 retransmit 4
FTOS(conf)#interface gigabitethernet 2/23
FTOS(conf-if-gi-2/23)#dot1x server-timeout 40
```

# dot1x supplicant-timeout

**C** **E** **S**

Configure the amount of time after which exchanges with the supplicant time out.

**Syntax** **dot1x supplicant-timeout** *seconds*

To return to the default, use the **no dot1x supplicant-timeout** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>seconds</i>	Enter a time-out value in seconds. Range: 1 to 300, where 300 is implementation dependant. Default: 30
-------------------	----------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** 30 seconds

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

# dot1x tx-period

**C** **E** **S**

Configure the intervals at which EAPOL PDUs are transmitted by the Authenticator PAE.

**Syntax** **dot1x tx-period** *seconds*

To return to the default, use the **no dot1x tx-period** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>seconds</i>	Enter the interval time, in seconds, that EAPOL PDUs are transmitted. Range: 1 to 31536000 (1 year) Default: 30
-------------------	----------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** 30 seconds

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

# show dot1x cos-mapping interface



Display the CoS priority-mapping table provided by the RADIUS server and applied to authenticated supplicants on an 802.1X-enabled port.

**Syntax** `show dot1x cos-mapping interface interface [mac-address mac-address]`

## Parameters

<i>interface</i>	Enter one of the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Fast Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>FastEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Ten Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul>
<i>mac-address</i>	(Optional) MAC address of an 802.1X-authenticated supplicant.

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

## Command Modes

EXEC  
EXEC privilege

## Command History

Version 8.4.2.1 Introduced on the C-Series and S-Series

## Usage Information

Enter a supplicant's MAC address using the **mac-address** option to display CoS mapping information only for the specified supplicant.

You can display the CoS mapping information applied to traffic from authenticated supplicants on 802.1X-enabled ports that are in single-host, multi-host, and multi-supplicant authentication modes.

## Example

### Figure 8-1. show dot1x cos-mapping interface Command Example

```
FTOS#show dot1x cos-mapping interface gigabitehternet 2/21
802.1p CoS re-map table on Gi 2/21:
-----
Dot1p          Remapped Dot1p
0              7
1              6
2              5
3              4
4              3
5              2
6              1
7              0

FTOS#show dot1x cos-mapping int g 2/21 mac-address 00:00:01:00:07:00
802.1p CoS re-map table on Gi 2/21:
-----
802.1p CoS re-map table for Supplicant: 00:00:01:00:07:00

Dot1p          Remapped Dot1p
0              7
1              6
2              5
3              4
4              3
5              2
6              1
7              0
```



# show dot1x interface



Display the 802.1X configuration of an interface.

**Syntax** `show dot1x interface interface [mac-address mac-address]`

## Parameters

<i>interface</i>	Enter one of the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• For a Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>• For a Fast Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>FastEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>• For a Ten Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li></ul>
<i>mac-address</i>	(Optional) MAC address of a supplicant.

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

## Command Modes

EXEC  
EXEC privilege

## Command History

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced <b>mac-address</b> option on the C-Series and S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series, E-Series, and S-Series

## Usage Information

**C-Series and S-Series only:** Enter a supplicant's MAC address using the **mac-address** option to display information only on the 802.1X-enabled port to which the supplicant is connected.

If 802.1X multi-supplicant authentication is enabled on a port, additional 802.1X configuration details (port authentication status, untagged VLAN ID, authentication PAE state, and backend state) are displayed for each supplicant as shown in [Figure 8-4](#).

## Example

### Figure 8-2. show dot1x interface Command Example

```
FTOS#show dot1x int Gi 2/32
802.1x information on Gi 2/32:
-----
Dot1x Status:          Enable
Port Control:          AUTO
Port Auth Status:      UNAUTHORIZED
Re-Authentication:     Disable
Untagged VLAN id:      None
Guest VLAN:            Enable
Guest VLAN id:         10
Auth-Fail VLAN:        Enable
Auth-Fail VLAN id:    11
Auth-Fail Max-Attempts: 3
Tx Period:             30 seconds
Quiet Period:          60 seconds
ReAuth Max:            2
Supplicant Timeout:    30 seconds
Server Timeout:        30 seconds
Re-Auth Interval:      3600 seconds
Max-EAP-Req:           2
Auth Type:             SINGLE_HOST

Auth PAE State:        Initialize
Backend State:         Initialize

FTOS#
```

**Figure 8-3. show dot1x interface mac-address Command Example**

```
FTOS#show dot1x interface gig 2/21 mac-address 00:00:01:00:07:00

802.1x information on Gi 2/21:
-----
Dot1x Status:           Enable
Port Control:           AUTO
Re-Authentication:      Disable
Guest VLAN:             Disable
Guest VLAN id:          NONE
Auth-Fail VLAN:         Disable
Auth-Fail VLAN id:      NONE
Auth-Fail Max-Attempts: NONE
Mac-Auth-Bypass:        Enable
Mac-Auth-Bypass Only:   Disable
Tx Period:              5 seconds
Quiet Period:           60 seconds
ReAuth Max:             1
Supplicant Timeout:     30 seconds
Server Timeout:         30 seconds
Re-Auth Interval:       60 seconds
Max-EAP-Req:            2
Host Mode:              MULTI_AUTH
Max-Supplicants:        128

Port status and State info for Supplicant: 00:00:01:00:07:00

Port Auth Status:       AUTHORIZED(MAC-AUTH-BYPASS)
Untagged VLAN id:       4094
Auth PAE State:         Authenticated
Backend State:          Idle
FTOS#
```

**Figure 8-4. show dot1x interface (with Multi-Supplicant Authentication enabled)  
Example**

```
FTOS#show dot1x interface g 0/21
802.1x information on Gi 0/21:
-----
Dot1x Status:          Enable
Port Control:          AUTO
Re-Authentication:     Disable
Guest VLAN:            Enable
Guest VLAN id:         100
Auth-Fail VLAN:        Disable
Auth-Fail VLAN id:     NONE
Auth-Fail Max-Attempts: NONE
Mac-Auth-Bypass:       Disable
Mac-Auth-Bypass Only:  Disable
Tx Period:              30 seconds
Quiet Period:          60 seconds
ReAuth Max:            3
Supplicant Timeout:    30 seconds
Server Timeout:        30 seconds
Re-Auth Interval:      60 seconds
Max-EAP-Req:           2
Host Mode:              MULTI_AUTH
Max-Supplicants:       128

Port status and State info for Supplicant: 00:00:00:00:00:10

Port Auth Status:      AUTHORIZED
Untagged VLAN id:      400
Auth PAE State:        Authenticated
Backend State:         Idle

Port status and State info for Supplicant: 00:00:00:00:00:11

Port Auth Status:      AUTHORIZED
Untagged VLAN id:      300
Auth PAE State:        Authenticated
Backend State:         Idle




Port status and State info for Supplicant: 00:00:00:00:00:15

Port Auth Status:      AUTHORIZED(GUEST-VLAN)
Untagged VLAN id:      100
Auth PAE State:        Authenticated
Backend State:         Idle
```



# Access Control Lists (ACL)

## Overview

Access Control Lists (ACLs) are supported on platforms   

FTOS supports the following types of Access Control List (ACL), IP prefix list, and route map:

- [Commands Common to all ACL Types](#)
- [Common IP ACL Commands](#)
- [Standard IP ACL Commands](#)
- [Extended IP ACL Commands](#)
- [Common MAC Access List Commands](#)
- [Standard MAC ACL Commands](#)
- [Extended MAC ACL Commands](#)
- [IP Prefix List Commands](#)
- [Route Map Commands](#)
- [AS-Path Commands](#)
- [IP Community List Commands](#)



**Note:** For ACL commands used in the Trace function, see the section [Trace List Commands](#) in the chapter [Security](#).



**Note:** For IPv6 ACL commands, see [Chapter 25, IPv6 Access Control Lists \(IPv6 ACLs\)](#).

## Commands Common to all ACL Types

The following commands are available within each ACL mode and do not have mode-specific options. Some commands may use similar names, but require different options to support the different ACL types (for example, deny).

- [description](#)
- [remark](#)
- [show config](#)

## description

**C** **E** **S**

Configure a short text string describing the ACL.

**Syntax** **description** *text*

**Parameters**

<i>text</i>	Enter a text string up to 80 characters long.
-------------	-----------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not enabled.

**Command Modes**

CONFIGURATION-STANDARD-ACCESS-LIST  
 CONFIGURATION-EXTENDED-ACCESS-LIST  
 CONFIGURATION-MAC ACCESS LIST-STANDARD  
 CONFIGURATION-MAC ACCESS LIST-EXTENDED

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

## remark

**C** **E** **S**

Enter a description for an ACL entry.

**Syntax** **remark** [*remark-number*] [*description*]

**Parameters**

<i>remark-number</i>	Enter the remark number. Note that the same sequence number can be used for the remark and an ACL rule. Range: 0 to 4294967290
<i>description</i>	Enter a description of up to 80 characters.

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Modes**

CONFIGURATION-STANDARD-ACCESS-LIST  
 CONFIGURATION-EXTENDED-ACCESS-LIST  
 CONFIGURATION-MAC ACCESS LIST-STANDARD  
 CONFIGURATION-MAC ACCESS LIST-EXTENDED

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Added support for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for C-Series
pre-Version 6.4.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Usage Information**

The **remark** command is available in each ACL mode. You can configure up to 4294967290 remarks in a given ACL.

The following example shows the use of the remark command twice within the CONFIGURATION-STANDARD-ACCESS-LIST mode. Here, the same sequence number was used for the remark and for an associated ACL rule. The remark will precede the rule in the running-config because it is assumed that the remark is for the rule with the same sequence number, or the group of rules that follow the remark.

**Example** **Figure 9-1. Command Example: remark**

```
FTOS(config-std-nacl)#remark 10 Deny rest of the traffic
FTOS(config-std-nacl)#remark 5 Permit traffic from XYZ Inc.
FTOS(config-std-nacl)#show config
!
ip access-list standard test
remark 5 Permit traffic from XYZ Inc.
seq 5 permit 1.1.1.0/24
remark 10 Deny rest of the traffic
seq 10 Deny any
FTOS(config-std-nacl)#
```

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show config</a>	Display the current ACL configuration.
-----------------------------	----------------------------------------

## show config

**C** **E** **S**

Display the current ACL configuration.

**Syntax** **show config**

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION-STANDARD-ACCESS-LIST  
 CONFIGURATION-EXTENDED-ACCESS-LIST  
 CONFIGURATION-MAC ACCESS LIST-STANDARD  
 CONFIGURATION-MAC ACCESS LIST-EXTENDED

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced

**Example** **Figure 9-2. Command Example: show config**

```
FTOS(config-ext-nacl)#show conf
!
ip access-list extended patches
FTOS(config-ext-nacl)#
```

## Common IP ACL Commands

The following commands are available within both IP ACL modes (Standard and Extended) and do not have mode-specific options. When an access-list (ACL) is created without any rule and then applied to an interface, ACL behavior reflects an implicit permit.

**C** and **S** platforms support Ingress IP ACLs only.

The following commands allow you to clear, display, and assign IP ACL configurations.

- [access-class](#)
- [clear counters ip access-group](#)
- [ip access-group](#)
- [show ip access-lists](#)
- [show ip accounting access-list](#)

 **Note:** See also [Commands Common to all ACL Types](#).

## access-class

**C** **E** **S** Apply a standard ACL to a terminal line.

**Syntax** **access-class** *access-list-name*

**Parameters**

<i>access-list-name</i>	Enter the name of a configured Standard ACL, up to 140 characters.
-------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** LINE

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Increased name string to accept up to 140 characters. Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced

## clear counters ip access-group

**C** **E** **S** Erase all counters maintained for access lists.

**Syntax** **clear counters ip access-group** [*access-list-name*]

**Parameters**

<i>access-list-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the name of a configured access-list, up to 140 characters.
-------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Increased name string to accept up to 140 characters. Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced



# ip access-group



Assign an IP access list (IP ACL) to an interface.

**Syntax** `ip access-group access-list-name { in | out } [implicit-permit] [vlan vlan-id]`

## Parameters

<i>access-list-name</i>	Enter the name of a configured access list, up to 140 characters.
<b>in</b>	Enter the keyword <b>in</b> to apply the ACL to incoming traffic.
<b>out</b>	Enter the keyword <b>out</b> to apply the ACL to outgoing traffic. <b>Note:</b> Available only on 12-port 1-Gigabit Ethernet FLEX line card. Refer to your line card documentation for specifications. Not available on S-Series.
<b>implicit-permit</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>implicit-permit</b> to change the default action of the ACL from implicit-deny to implicit-permit (that is, if the traffic does not match the filters in the ACL, the traffic is permitted instead of dropped).
<b>vlan</b> <i>vlan-id</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by the ID numbers of the VLANs. Range: 1 to 4094, 1-2094 for ExaScale (can used IDs 1-4094)

**Defaults** Not enabled.

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

## Command History

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Increased name string to accept up to 140 characters. Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced

## Usage Information

You can assign one ACL (standard or extended ACL) to an interface.



**Note:** This command is supported on the loopback interfaces of EE3, and EF series RPMs. It is *not* supported on loopback interfaces ED series RPM, or on C-Series or S-Series loopback interfaces.

When you apply an ACL that filters IGMP traffic, all IGMP traffic is redirected to the CPUs and soft-forwarded, if required, in the following scenarios:

- on a Layer 2 interface - if a Layer 3 ACL is applied to the interface.
- on a Layer 3 port or on a Layer 2/Layer 3 port

## Related Commands

<a href="#">ip access-list standard</a>	Configure a standard ACL.
<a href="#">ip access-list extended</a>	Configure an extended ACL.

## show ip access-lists

**C** **E** **S**

Display all of the IP ACLs configured in the system, whether or not they are applied to an interface, and the count of matches/mismatches against each ACL entry displayed.

**Syntax** **show ip access-lists** [*access-list-name*] [**interface** *interface*] [**in** | **out**]

**Parameters**

<i>access-list-name</i>	Enter the name of a configured MAC ACL, up to 140 characters.
<b>interface</b> <i>interface</i>	Enter the keyword <b>interface</b> followed by the one of the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128</li> <li><b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 - 512 for ExaScale.</li> </ul> </li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul>
<b>in</b>   <b>out</b>	Identify whether ACL is applied on ingress or egress side.

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

## show ip accounting access-list

**C** **E** **S**

Display the IP access-lists created on the switch and the sequence of filters.

**Syntax** **show ip accounting** {**access-list** *access-list-name* | **cam\_count**} **interface** *interface*

**Parameters**

<i>access-list-name</i>	Enter the name of the ACL to be displayed.
<i>cam_count</i>	List the count of the CAM rules for this ACL.
<b>interface</b> <i>interface</i>	Enter the keyword <b>interface</b> followed by the interface type and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128</li> <li><b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> </ul> </li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul>

**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced

**Example****Figure 9-3. Command Example: show ip accounting access-lists**

```

FTOS#show ip accounting access FILTER1 interface gig 1/6
Extended IP access list FILTER1
seq 5 deny ip any 191.1.0.0 /16 count (0x00 packets)
seq 10 deny ip any 191.2.0.0 /16 order 4
seq 15 deny ip any 191.3.0.0 /16
seq 20 deny ip any 191.4.0.0 /16
seq 25 deny ip any 191.5.0.0 /16

```

Table 9-1 defines the information in Figure 9-3.

**Table 9-1. show ip accounting access-lists Command Example Field**

Field	Description
“Extended IP...”	Displays the name of the IP ACL.
“seq 5...”	Displays the filter. If the keywords count or byte were configured in the filter, the number of packets or bytes processed by the filter is displayed at the end of the line.
“order 4”	Displays the QoS order of priority for the ACL entry.

## Standard IP ACL Commands

When an ACL is created without any rule and then applied to an interface, ACL behavior reflects an implicit permit.

 and  platforms support Ingress IP ACLs only.

The commands needed to configure a Standard IP ACL are:

- deny
- ip access-list standard
- permit
- resequence access-list
- resequence prefix-list ipv4
- seq



**Note:** See also [Commands Common to all ACL Types](#) and [Common IP ACL Commands](#).

## deny



Configure a filter to drop packets with a certain IP address.

## Syntax

**deny** { *source* [*mask*] | **any** | **host** *ip-address* } [**count** [**byte**] | **log**] [**dscp** *value*] [**order**] [**monitor**] [**fragments**]

To remove this filter, you have two choices:

- Use the **no seq** *sequence-number* command syntax if you know the filter's sequence number or
- Use the **no deny** { *source* [*mask*] | **any** | **host** *ip-address* } command.

## Parameters

<b>source</b>	Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format of the network from which the packet was sent.
<b>mask</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a network mask in /prefix format (/x) or A.B.C.D. The mask, when specified in A.B.C.D format, may be either contiguous or non-contiguous (discontiguous).
<b>any</b>	Enter the keyword <b>any</b> to specify that all routes are subject to the filter.
<b>host ip-address</b>	Enter the keyword <b>host</b> followed by the IP address to specify a host IP address only.
<b>count</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>count</b> to count packets processed by the filter.
<b>byte</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>byte</b> to count bytes processed by the filter.
<b>log</b>	(OPTIONAL, E-Series only) Enter the keyword <b>log</b> to enter ACL matches in the log.
<b>dscp</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>dscp</b> to match to the IP DCSCP values.
<b>order</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>order</b> to specify the QoS order of priority for the ACL entry. Range: 0-254 (where 0 is the highest priority and 254 is the lowest; lower order numbers have a higher priority) Default: If the order keyword is not used, the ACLs have the lowest order by default(255).
<b>monitor</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>monitor</b> when the rule is describing the traffic that you want to monitor and the ACL in which you are creating the rule will be applied to the monitored interface. For details, see the section "Flow-based Monitoring" in the Port Monitoring chapter of the <i>FTOS Configuration Guide</i> .
<b>fragments</b>	Enter the keyword <b>fragments</b> to use ACLs to control packet fragments.

## Defaults

Not configured.

## Command Modes

CONFIGURATION-STANDARD-ACCESS-LIST

## Command History

Version 8.3.1.0	Add DSCP value for ACL matching.
Version 8.2.1.0	Allows ACL control of fragmented packets for IP (Layer 3) ACLs.
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Added support for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Added support for non-contiguous mask and added the <b>monitor</b> option.
Version 6.5.1.0	Expanded to include the optional QoS <b>order</b> priority for the ACL entry.

**Usage Information**

The **order** option is relevant in the context of the Policy QoS feature only. See the “Quality of Service” chapter of the *FTOS Configuration Guide* for more information.

When you use the **log** option, CP processor logs details about the packets that match. Depending on how many packets match the **log** entry and at what rate, the CP may become busy as it has to log these packets’ details.

The **monitor** option is relevant in the context of flow-based monitoring only. See the [Chapter 44, Port Monitoring](#).

The C-Series and S-Series cannot count both packets and bytes, so when you enter the **count byte** options, only bytes are incremented.



**Note:** When ACL logging and byte counters are configured simultaneously, byte counters may display an incorrect value. Configure packet counters with logging instead.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">ip access-list standard</a>	Configure a standard ACL.
<a href="#">permit</a>	Configure a permit filter.

## ip access-list standard



Create a standard IP access list (IP ACL) to filter based on IP address.

**Syntax**

**ip access-list standard *access-list-name***

**Parameters**

<i>access-list-name</i>	Enter a string up to 140 characters long as the ACL name.
-------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

All IP access lists contain an implicit “deny any,” that is, if no match occurs, the packet is dropped.

**Command Modes**

CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Increased name string to accept up to 140 characters. Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.
Version 7.6.1.0	Added support for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Added support for non-contiguous mask and added the <b>monitor</b> option.
Version 6.5.1.0	Expanded to include the optional QoS <b>order</b> priority for the ACL entry.

**Usage Information**

FTOS supports one ingress and one egress IP ACL per interface.

Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.

The number of entries allowed per ACL is hardware-dependent. Refer to your line card documentation for detailed specification on entries allowed per ACL.

**Example** **Figure 9-4. Command Example: ip access-list standard**

```
FTOS(conf)#ip access-list standard TestList
FTOS(config-std-nacl)#
```

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">ip access-list extended</a>	Create an extended access list.
<a href="#">show config</a>	Display the current configuration.

**permit**

C E S

Configure a filter to permit packets from a specific source IP address to leave the switch.

**Syntax**

**permit** { *source* [*mask*] | **any** | **host** *ip-address* } [**count** [**byte**] | **log**] [**dscp** *value*] [**order**] [**monitor**]

To remove this filter, you have two choices:

- Use the **no seq** *sequence-number* command syntax if you know the filter's sequence number or
- Use the **no permit** { *source* [*mask*] | **any** | **host** *ip-address* } command.

**Parameters**

<i>source</i>	Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format of the network from which the packet was sent.
<i>mask</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a network mask in /prefix format (/x) or A.B.C.D. The mask, when specified in A.B.C.D format, may be either contiguous or non-contiguous.
<b>any</b>	Enter the keyword <b>any</b> to specify that all routes are subject to the filter.
<b>host</b> <i>ip-address</i>	Enter the keyword <b>host</b> followed by the IP address to specify a host IP address or hostname.
<b>count</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>count</b> to count packets processed by the filter.
<b>dscp</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>dscp</b> to match to the IP DSCP values.
<b>byte</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>byte</b> to count bytes processed by the filter.
<b>log</b>	(OPTIONAL, E-Series only) Enter the keyword <b>log</b> to enter ACL matches in the log.
<b>order</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>order</b> to specify the QoS priority for the ACL entry. Range: 0-254 (where 0 is the highest priority and 254 is the lowest; lower order numbers have a higher priority) Default: If the order keyword is not used, the ACLs have the lowest order by default (255).
<b>monitor</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>monitor</b> when the rule is describing the traffic that you want to monitor and the ACL in which you are creating the rule will be applied to the monitored interface. For details, see the section "Flow-based Monitoring" in the Port Monitoring chapter of the <i>FTOS Configuration Guide</i> .

**Defaults**

Not configured.

**Command Modes**

CONFIGURATION-STANDARD-ACCESS-LIST

## Command History

Version 8.3.1.0	Add DSCP value for ACL matching.
Version 8.2.1.0	Allows ACL control of fragmented packets for IP (Layer 3) ACLs.
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Added support for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Added support for non-contiguous mask and added the <b>monitor</b> option.
Version 6.5.10	Expanded to include the optional QoS <b>order</b> priority for the ACL entry.

## Usage Information

The **order** option is relevant in the context of the Policy QoS feature only. See the “Quality of Service” chapter of the *FTOS Configuration Guide* for more information.

When you use the **log** option, CP processor logs details about the packets that match. Depending on how many packets match the **log** entry and at what rate, the CP may become busy as it has to log these packets’ details.

The **monitor** option is relevant in the context of flow-based monitoring only. See [Chapter 44, Port Monitoring](#).

The C-Series and S-Series cannot count both packets and bytes, so when you enter the **count byte** options, only bytes are incremented.



**Note:** When ACL logging and byte counters are configured simultaneously, byte counters may display an incorrect value. Configure packet counters with logging instead.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">deny</a>	Assign a IP ACL filter to deny IP packets.
<a href="#">ip access-list standard</a>	Create a standard ACL.

# resequence access-list



Re-assign sequence numbers to entries of an existing access-list.

## Syntax

**resequence access-list** { **ipv4** | **ipv6** | **mac** } { *access-list-name* *StartingSeqNum* *Step-to-Increment* }

## Parameters

<b>ipv4</b>   <b>ipv6</b>   <b>mac</b>	Enter the keyword <b>ipv4</b> , or <b>mac</b> to identify the access list type to resequence.
<i>access-list-name</i>	Enter the name of a configured IP access list.
<i>StartingSeqNum</i>	Enter the starting sequence number to resequence. Range: 0 - 4294967290
<i>Step-to-Increment</i>	Enter the step to increment the sequence number. Range: 1 - 4294967290

## Defaults

No default values or behavior

## Command Modes

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale (IPv6)
	Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale (IPv4)
	Version 7.8.1.0	Increased name string to accept up to 140 characters. Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.
	Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced
<b>Usage Information</b>	When all sequence numbers have been exhausted, this feature permits re-assigning new sequence number to entries of an existing access-list.	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">resequence prefix-list ipv4</a>	Resequence a prefix list

## resequence prefix-list ipv4

**C** **E** **S**

Re-assign sequence numbers to entries of an existing prefix list.

**Syntax** **resequence prefix-list ipv4** { *prefix-list-name* *StartingSeqNum* *Step-to-increment* }

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>prefix-list-name</i>	Enter the name of configured prefix list, up to 140 characters long.
	<i>StartingSeqNum</i>	Enter the starting sequence number to resequence. Range: 0 – 65535
	<i>Step-to-Increment</i>	Enter the step to increment the sequence number. Range: 1 – 65535

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.8.1.0	Increased name string to accept up to 140 characters. Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.
	Version 7.6.1.0	Added support for S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for C-Series
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced

**Usage Information** When all sequence numbers have been exhausted, this feature permits re-assigning new sequence number to entries of an existing prefix list.

Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">resequence access-list</a>	Resequence an access-list
-------------------------	----------------------------------------	---------------------------



# seq



Assign a sequence number to a deny or permit filter in an IP access list while creating the filter.

## Syntax

**seq** *sequence-number* {**deny** | **permit**} {*source* [*mask*] | **any** | **host** *ip-address*}} [**count** [*byte*] | **log**] [**dscp** *value*] [**order**] [**monitor**] [**fragments**]

## Parameters

<i>sequence-number</i>	Enter a number from 0 to 4294967290.
<b>deny</b>	Enter the keyword <b>deny</b> to configure a filter to drop packets meeting this condition.
<b>permit</b>	Enter the keyword <b>permit</b> to configure a filter to forward packets meeting this criteria.
<i>source</i>	Enter a IP address in dotted decimal format of the network from which the packet was received.
<i>mask</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a network mask in /prefix format (/x) or A.B.C.D. The mask, when specified in A.B.C.D format, may be either contiguous or non-contiguous.
<b>any</b>	Enter the keyword <b>any</b> to specify that all routes are subject to the filter.
<b>host</b> <i>ip-address</i>	Enter the keyword <b>host</b> followed by the IP address to specify a host IP address or hostname.
<b>count</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>count</b> to count packets processed by the filter.
<b>byte</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>byte</b> to count bytes processed by the filter.
<b>log</b>	(OPTIONAL, E-Series only) Enter the keyword <b>log</b> to enter ACL matches in the log.
<b>dscp</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>dscp</b> to match to the IP DCSCP values.
<b>order</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>order</b> to specify the QoS order for the ACL entry. Range: 0-254 (where 0 is the highest priority and 254 is the lowest; lower order numbers have a higher priority) Default: If the order keyword is not used, the ACLs have the lowest order by default (255).
<b>monitor</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>monitor</b> when the rule is describing the traffic that you want to monitor and the ACL in which you are creating the rule will be applied to the monitored interface. For details, see the section “Flow-based Monitoring” in the Port Monitoring chapter of the <i>FTOS Configuration Guide</i> .
<b>fragments</b>	Enter the keyword <b>fragments</b> to use ACLs to control packet fragments.

## Defaults

Not configured

## Command Modes

CONFIGURATION-STANDARD-ACCESS-LIST

## Command History

Version 8.3.1.0	Add DSCP value for ACL matching.
Version 8.2.1.0	Allows ACL control of fragmented packets for IP (Layer 3) ACLs.
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Added support for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for C-Series

Version 7.4.1.0	Added support for non-contiguous mask and added the <b>monitor</b> option.
Version 6.5.10	Expanded to include the optional QoS <b>order</b> priority for the ACL entry.

### Usage Information

The **monitor** option is relevant in the context of flow-based monitoring only. See [Chapter 44, Port Monitoring](#).

The **order** option is relevant in the context of the Policy QoS feature only. The following applies:

- The **seq sequence-number** is applicable only in an ACL group.
- The **order** option works across ACL groups that have been applied on an interface via QoS policy framework.
- The **order** option takes precedence over the **seq sequence-number**.
- If **sequence-number** is **not** configured, then rules with the same order value are ordered according to their configuration order.
- If the **sequence-number** is configured, then the **sequence-number** is used as a tie breaker for rules with the same order.

When you use the **log** option, CP processor logs details about the packets that match. Depending on how many packets match the **log** entry and at what rate, the CP may become busy as it has to log these packets' details.



**Note:** When ACL logging and byte counters are configured simultaneously, byte counters may display an incorrect value. Configure packet counters with logging instead.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">deny</a>	Configure a filter to drop packets.
<a href="#">permit</a>	Configure a filter to forward packets.
<a href="#">seq</a>	Assign a sequence number to a deny or permit filter in an IP access list while creating the filter.

## Extended IP ACL Commands

When an ACL is created without any rule and then applied to an interface, ACL behavior reflects an implicit permit.

The following commands configure extended IP ACLs, which in addition to the IP address also examine the packet's protocol type.

 and  platforms support Ingress IP ACLs only.

- [deny](#)
- [deny arp](#)
- [deny ether-type](#)
- [deny icmp](#)
- [deny tcp](#)
- [deny udp](#)
- [ip access-list extended](#)
- [permit](#)
- [permit arp](#)

- permit ether-type
- permit icmp
- permit tcp
- permit udp
- resequence access-list
- resequence prefix-list ipv4
- seq arp
- seq ether-type
- seq

 **Note:** See also [Commands Common to all ACL Types](#) and [Common IP ACL Commands](#).

## deny

**C** **E** **S**

Configure a filter that drops IP packets meeting the filter criteria.

**Syntax** **deny** { **ip** | *ip-protocol-number* } { *source mask* | **any** | **host** *ip-address* } { *destination mask* | **any** | **host** *ip-address* } [**count** [**byte**] | **log**] [**dscp** *value*] [**order**] [**monitor**] [**fragments**]

To remove this filter, you have two choices:

- Use the **no seq** *sequence-number* command syntax if you know the filter's sequence number or
- Use the **no deny** { **ip** | *ip-protocol-number* } { *source mask* | **any** | **host** *ip-address* } { *destination mask* | **any** | **host** *ip-address* } command.

### Parameters

<b>ip</b>	Enter the keyword <b>ip</b> to configure a generic IP access list. The keyword <b>ip</b> specifies that the access list will deny all IP protocols.
<i>ip-protocol-number</i>	Enter a number from 0 to 255 to deny based on the protocol identified in the IP protocol header.
<i>source</i>	Enter the IP address of the network or host from which the packets were sent.
<i>mask</i>	Enter a network mask in /prefix format (/x) or A.B.C.D. The mask, when specified in A.B.C.D format, may be either contiguous or non-contiguous.
<b>any</b>	Enter the keyword <b>any</b> to specify that all routes are subject to the filter.
<b>host</b> <i>ip-address</i>	Enter the keyword <b>host</b> followed by the IP address to specify a host IP address.
<i>destination</i>	Enter the IP address of the network or host to which the packets are sent.
<b>count</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>count</b> to count packets processed by the filter.
<b>byte</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>byte</b> to count bytes processed by the filter.
<b>log</b>	(OPTIONAL, E-Series only) Enter the keyword <b>log</b> to enter ACL matches in the log.
<b>dscp</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>dcsp</b> to match to the IP DCSCP values.

<b>order</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>order</b> to specify the QoS priority for the ACL entry. Range: 0-254 (where 0 is the highest priority and 254 is the lowest; lower order numbers have a higher priority) Default: If the order keyword is not used, the ACLs have the lowest order by default (255).
<b>monitor</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>monitor</b> when the rule is describing the traffic that you want to monitor and the ACL in which you are creating the rule will be applied to the monitored interface. For details, see the section “Flow-based Monitoring” in the Port Monitoring chapter of the <i>FTOS Configuration Guide</i> .
<b>fragments</b>	Enter the keyword <b>fragments</b> to use ACLs to control packet fragments.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION-EXTENDED-ACCESS-LIST

**Command History**

Version 8.3.1.0	Add DSCP value for ACL matching.
Version 8.2.1.0	Allows ACL control of fragmented packets for IP (Layer 3) ACLs.
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Added support for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Added support for non-contiguous mask and added the <b>monitor</b> option.
Version 6.5.10	Expanded to include the optional QoS <b>order</b> priority for the ACL entry.

**Usage Information**

The **order** option is relevant in the context of the Policy QoS feature only. See the “Quality of Service” chapter of the *FTOS Configuration Guide* for more information.

When you use the **log** option, CP processor logs details about the packets that match. Depending on how many packets match the **log** entry and at what rate, the CP may become busy as it has to log these packets’ details.

The C-Series and S-Series cannot count both packets and bytes, so when you enter the **count byte** options, only bytes are incremented.

The **monitor** option is relevant in the context of flow-based monitoring only. See the [Chapter 44, Port Monitoring](#).



**Note:** When ACL logging and byte counters are configured simultaneously, byte counters may display an incorrect value. Configure packet counters with logging instead.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">deny tcp</a>	Assign a filter to deny TCP packets.
<a href="#">deny udp</a>	Assign a filter to deny UDP packets.
<a href="#">ip access-list extended</a>	Create an extended ACL.

# deny arp

E

Configure an egress filter that drops ARP packets on egress ACL supported line cards (see your line card documentation).

**Syntax** **deny arp** { *destination-mac-address mac-address-mask* | **any** } **vlan** *vlan-id* { *ip-address* | **any** | **opcode** *code-number* } [**count** [**byte**] | **log**] [**order**] [**monitor**]

To remove this filter, use one of the following:

- Use the **no seq** *sequence-number* command syntax if you know the filter's sequence number or
- Use the **no deny arp** { *destination-mac-address mac-address-mask* | **any** } **vlan** *vlan-id* { *ip-address* | **any** | **opcode** *code-number* } command.

## Parameters

<i>destination-mac-address</i>	Enter a MAC address and mask in the nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format.
<i>mac-address-mask</i>	For the MAC address mask, specify which bits in the MAC address must match.  The MAC ACL supports an inverse mask, therefore, a mask of ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff allows entries that do not match and a mask of 00:00:00:00:00:00 only allows entries that match exactly.
<b>any</b>	Enter the keyword <b>any</b> to match and drop any ARP traffic on the interface.
<b>vlan</b> <i>vlan-id</i>	Enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by the VLAN ID to filter traffic associated with a specific VLAN. Range: 1 to 4094, 1-2094 for ExaScale (can used IDs 1-4094) To filter all VLAN traffic specify VLAN 1.
<i>ip-address</i>	Enter an IP address in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D) as the target IP address of the ARP.
<b>opcode</b> <i>code-number</i>	Enter the keyword <b>opcode</b> followed by the number of the ARP opcode. Range: 1 to 23.
<b>count</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>count</b> to count packets processed by the filter.
<b>byte</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>byte</b> to count bytes processed by the filter.
<b>log</b>	(OPTIONAL, E-Series only) Enter the keyword <b>log</b> to have the information kept in an ACL log file.
<b>order</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>order</b> to specify the QoS priority for the ACL entry. Range: 0-254 (where 0 is the highest priority and 254 is the lowest; lower order numbers have a higher priority) Default: If the order keyword is not used, the ACLs have the lowest order by default (255).
<b>monitor</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>monitor</b> when the rule is describing the traffic that you want to monitor and the ACL in which you are creating the rule will be applied to the monitored interface. For details, see the section "Flow-based Monitoring" in the Port Monitoring chapter of the <i>FTOS Configuration Guide</i> .

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION-EXTENDED-ACCESS-LIST

**Command History**

Version 8.2.1.0	Allows ACL control of fragmented packets for IP (Layer 3) ACLs.
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Added <b>monitor</b> option
Version 6.5.10	Expanded to include the optional QoS <b>order</b> priority for the ACL entry.

**Usage Information**

The **order** option is relevant in the context of the Policy QoS feature only. See the “Quality of Service” chapter of the *FTOS Configuration Guide* for more information.

The **monitor** option is relevant in the context of flow-based monitoring only. See [Chapter 44, Port Monitoring](#).

When you use the **log** option, CP processor logs details about the packets that match. Depending on how many packets match the **log** entry and at what rate, the CP may become busy as it has to log these packets’ details.

You cannot include IP, TCP or UDP (Layer 3) filters in an ACL configured with ARP or Ether-type (Layer 2) filters. Apply Layer 2 ACLs (ARP and Ether-type) to Layer 2 interfaces only.



**Note:** When ACL logging and byte counters are configured simultaneously, byte counters may display an incorrect value. Configure packet counters with logging instead.

## deny ether-type



Configure an egress filter that drops specified types of Ethernet packets on egress ACL supported line cards (see your line card documentation).

**Syntax**

**deny ether-type** *protocol-type-number* { *destination-mac-address mac-address-mask* | **any** } **vlan** *vlan-id* { *source-mac-address mac-address-mask* | **any** } [**count** [**byte**] | **log**] [**order**] [**monitor**]

To remove this filter, use one of the following:

- Use the **no seq** *sequence-number* command syntax if you know the filter’s sequence number or
- Use the **no deny ether-type** *protocol-type-number* { *destination-mac-address mac-address-mask* | **any** } **vlan** *vlan-id* { *source-mac-address mac-address-mask* | **any** } command.

**Parameters**

<i>protocol-type-number</i>	Enter a number from 600 to FFFF as the specific Ethernet type traffic to drop.
<i>destination-mac-address</i> <i>mac-address-mask</i>	Enter a MAC address and mask in the nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format. For the MAC address mask, specify which bits in the MAC address must match. The MAC ACL supports an inverse mask, therefore, a mask of ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff allows entries that do not match and a mask of 00:00:00:00:00:00 only allows entries that match exactly.
<b>any</b>	Enter the keyword <b>any</b> to match and drop specific Ethernet traffic on the interface.

<b>vlan</b> <i>vlan-id</i>	Enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by the VLAN ID to filter traffic associated with a specific VLAN. Range: 1 to 4094, 1-2094 for ExaScale (can used IDs 1-4094) To filter all VLAN traffic specify VLAN 1.
<i>source-mac-address</i> <i>mac-address-mask</i>	Enter a MAC address and mask in the nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format. For the MAC address mask, specify which bits in the MAC address must match. The MAC ACL supports an inverse mask, therefore, a mask of ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff allows entries that do not match and a mask of 00:00:00:00:00:00 only allows entries that match exactly.
<b>count</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>count</b> to count packets processed by the filter.
<b>byte</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>byte</b> to count bytes processed by the filter.
<b>log</b>	(OPTIONAL, E-Series only) Enter the keyword <b>log</b> to have the information kept in an ACL log file.
<b>order</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>order</b> to specify the QoS priority for the ACL entry. Range: 0-254 (where 0 is the highest priority and 254 is the lowest; lower order numbers have a higher priority) Default: If the order keyword is not used, the ACLs have the lowest order by default (255).
<b>monitor</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>monitor</b> when the rule is describing the traffic that you want to monitor and the ACL in which you are creating the rule will be applied to the monitored interface. For details, see the section “Flow-based Monitoring” in the Port Monitoring chapter of the <i>FTOS Configuration Guide</i> .

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION-EXTENDED-ACCESS-LIST

**Command History**

Version 8.2.1.0	Allows ACL control of fragmented packets for IP (Layer 3) ACLs.
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Added <b>monitor</b> option
Version 6.5.10	Expanded to include the optional QoS <b>order</b> priority for the ACL entry.

**Usage Information**

The **order** option is relevant in the context of the Policy QoS feature only. See the “Quality of Service” chapter of the *FTOS Configuration Guide* for more information.

When you use the **log** option, CP processor logs details about the packets that match. Depending on how many packets match the **log** entry and at what rate, the CP may become busy as it has to log these packets’ details.

The **monitor** option is relevant in the context of flow-based monitoring only. See [Chapter 44, Port Monitoring](#).

You cannot include IP, TCP or UDP (Layer 3) filters in an ACL configured with ARP or Ether-type (Layer 2) filters. Apply Layer 2 ACLs (ARP and Ether-type) to Layer 2 interfaces only.



**Note:** When ACL logging and byte counters are configured simultaneously, byte counters may display an incorrect value. Configure packet counters with logging instead.

## deny icmp



Configure a filter to drop all or specific ICMP messages.

### Syntax

**deny icmp** { *source mask* | **any** | **host ip-address** } { *destination mask* | **any** | **host ip-address** } [**dscp**] [*message-type*] [**count [byte]**] | **log**] [**order**] [**monitor**] [**fragments**]

To remove this filter, you have two choices:

- Use the **no seq sequence-number** command syntax if you know the filter's sequence number or
- Use the **no deny icmp** { *source mask* | **any** | **host ip-address** } { *destination mask* | **any** | **host ip-address** } command.

### Parameters

<i>source</i>	Enter the IP address of the network or host from which the packets were sent.
<i>mask</i>	Enter a network mask in /prefix format (/x) or A.B.C.D. The mask, when specified in A.B.C.D format, may be either contiguous or non-contiguous.
<b>any</b>	Enter the keyword <b>any</b> to specify that all routes are subject to the filter.
<b>host ip-address</b>	Enter the keyword <b>host</b> followed by the IP address to specify a host IP address.
<i>destination</i>	Enter the IP address of the network or host to which the packets are sent.
<b>dscp</b>	Enter this keyword to deny a packet based on DSCP value. Range: 0-63
<i>message-type</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter an ICMP message type, either with the type (and code, if necessary) numbers or with the name of the message type (ICMP message types are listed in <a href="#">Table 9-2</a> ). Range: 0 to 255 for ICMP type; 0 to 255 for ICMP code
<b>count</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>count</b> to count packets processed by the filter.
<b>byte</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>byte</b> to count bytes processed by the filter.
<b>log</b>	(OPTIONAL, E-Series only) Enter the keyword <b>log</b> to have the information kept in an ACL log file.
<b>order</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>order</b> to specify the QoS priority for the ACL entry. Range: 0-254 (where 0 is the highest priority and 254 is the lowest; lower order numbers have a higher priority) Default: If the order keyword is not used, the ACLs have the lowest order by default (255).
<b>monitor</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>monitor</b> when the rule is describing the traffic that you want to monitor and the ACL in which you are creating the rule will be applied to the monitored interface. For details, see the section "Flow-based Monitoring" in the Port Monitoring chapter of the <i>FTOS Configuration Guide</i> .
<b>fragments</b>	Enter the keyword <b>fragments</b> to use ACLs to control packet fragments.



**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION-EXTENDED-ACCESS-LIST

**Command History**

Version 8.3.1.0	Added <b>dscp</b> keyword.
Version 8.2.1.0	Allows ACL control of fragmented packets for IP (Layer 3) ACLs.
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Added support for non-contiguous mask and added the <b>monitor</b> option.
Version 6.5.10	Expanded to include the optional QoS <b>order</b> priority for the ACL entry.

**Usage Information**

The **order** option is relevant in the context of the Policy QoS feature only. See the “Quality of Service” chapter of the *FTOS Configuration Guide* for more information.

When you use the **log** option, CP processor logs details about the packets that match. Depending on how many packets match the **log** entry and at what rate, the CP may become busy as it has to log these packets’ details.

The **monitor** option is relevant in the context of flow-based monitoring only. See [Chapter 44, Port Monitoring](#).



**Note:** When ACL logging and byte counters are configured simultaneously, byte counters may display an incorrect value. Configure packet counters with logging instead.

Table 9-2 lists the keywords displayed in the CLI help and their corresponding ICMP Message Type Name.

**Table 9-2. ICMP Message Type Keywords**

Keyword	ICMP Message Type Name
administratively-prohibited	Administratively prohibited
alternate-address	Alternate host address
conversion-error	Datagram conversion error
dod-host-prohibited	Host prohibited
dod-net-prohibited	Net prohibited
echo	Echo
echo-reply	Echo reply
general-parameter-problem	Parameter problem
host-isolated	Host isolated
host-precedence-unreachable	Host unreachable for precedence
host-redirect	Host redirect
host-tos-redirect	Host redirect for TOS
host-tos-unreachable	Host unreachable for TOS
host-unknown	Host unknown
host-unreachable	Host unreachable
information-reply	Information replies
information-request	Information requests

**Table 9-2. ICMP Message Type Keywords**

Keyword	ICMP Message Type Name
mask-reply	Mask replies
mask-request	Mask requests
mobile-redirect	Mobile host redirect
net-redirect	Network redirect
net-tos-redirect	Network redirect for TOS
net-tos-unreachable	Network unreachable for TOS
net-unreachable	Network unreachable
network-unknown	Network unknown
no-room-for-option	Parameter required but no room
option-missing	Parameter required but not present
packet-too-big	Fragmentation needed and DF set
parameter-problem	All parameter problems
port-unreachable	Port unreachable
precedence-unreachable	Precedence cutoff
protocol-unreachable	Protocol unreachable
reassembly-timeout	Reassembly timeout
redirect	All redirects
router-advertisement	Router discovery advertisements
router-solicitation	Router discovery solicitations
source-quench	Source quenches
source-route-failed	Source route failed
time-exceeded	All time exceeded
timestamp-reply	Timestamp replies
timestamp-request	Timestamp requests
traceroute	Traceroute
ttl-exceeded	TTL exceeded
unreachable	All unreachables

## deny tcp



Configure a filter that drops TCP packets meeting the filter criteria.

### Syntax

**deny tcp** { *source mask* | **any** | **host** *ip-address* } [*bit*] [*operator port* [*port*]] { *destination mask* | **any** | **host** *ip-address* } [**dscp**] [*bit*] [*operator port* [*port*]] [**count** [**byte**] | **log**] [**order**] [**monitor**] [**fragments**]

To remove this filter, you have two choices:

- Use the **no seq sequence-number** command syntax if you know the filter's sequence number or

- Use the **no deny tcp** { *source mask* | **any** | **host ip-address** } { *destination mask* | **any** | **host ip-address** } command.

## Parameters

<i>source</i>	Enter the IP address of the network or host from which the packets were sent.
<i>mask</i>	Enter a network mask in /prefix format (/x) or A.B.C.D. The mask, when specified in A.B.C.D format, may be either contiguous or non-contiguous.
<b>any</b>	Enter the keyword <b>any</b> to specify that all routes are subject to the filter.
<b>host ip-address</b>	Enter the keyword <b>host</b> followed by the IP address to specify a host IP address.
<b>dscp</b>	Enter this keyword to deny a packet based on DSCP value. Range: 0-63
<i>bit</i>	Enter a flag or combination of bits: <b>ack:</b> acknowledgement field <b>fin:</b> finish (no more data from the user) <b>psh:</b> push function <b>rst:</b> reset the connection <b>syn:</b> synchronize sequence numbers <b>urg:</b> urgent field
<i>operator</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter one of the following logical operand: <b>eq</b> = equal to <b>neq</b> = not equal to <b>gt</b> = greater than <b>lt</b> = less than <b>range</b> = inclusive range of ports (you must specify two ports for the <i>port</i> command parameter.
<i>port port</i>	Enter the application layer port number. Enter two port numbers if using the range logical operand. Range: 0 to 65535. The following list includes some common TCP port numbers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 23 = Telnet</li> <li>• 20 and 21 = FTP</li> <li>• 25 = SMTP</li> <li>• 169 = SNMP</li> </ul>
<i>destination</i>	Enter the IP address of the network or host to which the packets are sent.
<i>mask</i>	Enter a network mask in /prefix format (/x) or A.B.C.D. The mask, when specified in A.B.C.D format, may be either contiguous or non-contiguous.
<b>count</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>count</b> to count packets processed by the filter.
<b>byte</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>byte</b> to count bytes processed by the filter.
<b>log</b>	(OPTIONAL, E-Series only) Enter the keyword <b>log</b> to enter ACL matches in the log. Supported on Jumbo-enabled line cards only.
<b>order</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>order</b> to specify the QoS priority for the ACL entry. Range: 0-254 (where 0 is the highest priority and 254 is the lowest; lower order numbers have a higher priority) Default: If the order keyword is not used, the ACLs have the lowest order by default (255).

<b>monitor</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>monitor</b> when the rule is describing the traffic that you want to monitor and the ACL in which you are creating the rule will be applied to the monitored interface. For details, see the section “Flow-based Monitoring” in the Port Monitoring chapter of the <i>FTOS Configuration Guide</i> .
<b>fragments</b>	Enter the keyword <b>fragments</b> to use ACLs to control packet fragments.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION-EXTENDED-ACCESS-LIST

**Command History**

Version 8.3.1.0	Added <b>dscp</b> keyword.
Version 8.2.1.0	Allows ACL control of fragmented packets for IP (Layer 3) ACLs.
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Added support for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Added support for non-contiguous mask and added the <b>monitor</b> option. Deprecated <b>established</b> keyword.
Version 6.5.10	Expanded to include the optional QoS <b>order</b> priority for the ACL entry.

**Usage Information**

The **order** option is relevant in the context of the Policy QoS feature only. See the “Quality of Service” chapter of the *FTOS Configuration Guide* for more information.

When you use the **log** option, CP processor logs details about the packets that match. Depending on how many packets match the **log** entry and at what rate, the CP may become busy as it has to log these packets’ details.

The C-Series and S-Series cannot count both packets and bytes, so when you enter the **count byte** options, only bytes are incremented.

The **monitor** option is relevant in the context of flow-based monitoring only. See [Chapter 44, Port Monitoring](#).



**Note:** When ACL logging and byte counters are configured simultaneously, byte counters may display an incorrect value. Configure packet counters with logging instead.

Most ACL rules require one entry in the CAM. However, rules with TCP and UDP port operators (**gt**, **lt**, **range**) may require more than one entry. The range of ports is configured in the CAM based on bit mask boundaries; the space required depends on exactly what ports are included in the range.

For example, an ACL rule with TCP port **range 4000 - 8000** uses 8 entries in the CAM:

Rule#	Data	Mask	From	To	#Covered
1	0000111110100000	1111111111100000	4000	4031	32
2	0000111111000000	1111111111000000	4032	4095	64
3	0001000000000000	1111100000000000	4096	6143	2048
4	0001100000000000	1111110000000000	6144	7167	1024
5	0001110000000000	1111111000000000	7168	7679	512
6	0001111000000000	1111111100000000	7680	7935	256
7	0001111100000000	1111111110000000	7936	7999	64
8	0001111101000000	1111111111111111	8000	8000	1

Total Ports: 4001

But an ACL rule with TCP port **lt 1023** takes only one entry in the CAM:

Rule#	Data	Mask	From	To	#Covered
1	0000000000000000	1111110000000000	0	1023	1024

Total Ports: 1024

#### Related Commands

<a href="#">deny</a>	Assign a filter to deny IP traffic.
<a href="#">deny udp</a>	Assign a filter to deny UDP traffic.

## deny udp



Configure a filter to drop UDP packets meeting the filter criteria.

#### Syntax

**deny udp** { *source mask* | **any** | **host ip-address** } [ *operator port [port]* ] { *destination mask* | **any** | **host ip-address** } [ **dscp** ] [ *operator port [port]* ] [ **count [byte]** | **log** ] [ **order** ] [ **monitor** ] [ **fragments** ]

To remove this filter, you have two choices:

- Use the **no seq sequence-number** command syntax if you know the filter's sequence number or
- Use the **no deny udp** { *source mask* | **any** | **host ip-address** } { *destination mask* | **any** | **host ip-address** } command.

#### Parameters

<i>source</i>	Enter the IP address of the network or host from which the packets were sent.
<i>mask</i>	Enter a network mask in /prefix format (/x) or A.B.C.D. The mask, when specified in A.B.C.D format, may be either contiguous or non-contiguous.
<b>any</b>	Enter the keyword <b>any</b> to specify that all routes are subject to the filter.
<b>host ip-address</b>	Enter the keyword <b>host</b> followed by the IP address to specify a host IP address.
<b>dscp</b>	Enter this keyword to deny a packet based on DSCP value. Range: 0-63

<i>operator</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter one of the following logical operand: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>eq</b> = equal to</li> <li>• <b>neq</b> = not equal to</li> <li>• <b>gt</b> = greater than</li> <li>• <b>lt</b> = less than</li> <li>• <b>range</b> = inclusive range of ports</li> </ul>
<i>port port</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the application layer port number. Enter two port numbers if using the <b>range</b> logical operand. Range: 0 to 65535
<i>destination</i>	Enter the IP address of the network or host to which the packets are sent.
<i>mask</i>	Enter a network mask in /prefix format (/x) or A.B.C.D. The mask, when specified in A.B.C.D format, may be either contiguous or non-contiguous.
<b>count</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>count</b> to count packets processed by the filter.
<b>byte</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>byte</b> to count bytes processed by the filter.
<b>log</b>	(OPTIONAL, E-Series only) Enter the keyword <b>log</b> to enter ACL matches in the log. Supported on Jumbo-enabled line cards only.
<b>order</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>order</b> to specify the QoS priority for the ACL entry. Range: 0-254 (where 0 is the highest priority and 254 is the lowest; lower order numbers have a higher priority) Default: If the order keyword is not used, the ACLs have the lowest order by default (255).
<b>monitor</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>monitor</b> when the rule is describing the traffic that you want to monitor and the ACL in which you are creating the rule will be applied to the monitored interface. For details, see the section “Flow-based Monitoring” in the Port Monitoring chapter of the <i>FTOS Configuration Guide</i> .
<b>fragments</b>	Enter the keyword <b>fragments</b> to use ACLs to control packet fragments.

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION-EXTENDED-ACCESS-LIST

**Command History**

Version 8.3.1.0	Added <b>dscp</b> keyword.
Version 8.2.1.0	Allows ACL control of fragmented packets for IP (Layer 3) ACLs.
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Added support for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Added support for non-contiguous mask and added the <b>monitor</b> option.
Version 6.5.10	Expanded to include the optional QoS <b>order</b> priority for the ACL entry.

**Usage Information**

The **order** option is relevant in the context of the Policy QoS feature only. See the “Quality of Service” chapter of the *FTOS Configuration Guide* for more information.

When you use the **log** option, CP processor logs details about the packets that match. Depending on how many packets match the **log** entry and at what rate, the CP may become busy as it has to log these packets’ details.

The C-Series and S-Series cannot count both packets and bytes, so when you enter the **count byte** options, only bytes are incremented.

The **monitor** option is relevant in the context of flow-based monitoring only. See the [Chapter 44, Port Monitoring](#).



**Note:** When ACL logging and byte counters are configured simultaneously, byte counters may display an incorrect value. Configure packet counters with logging instead.

Most ACL rules require one entry in the CAM. However, rules with TCP and UDP port operators (**gt**, **lt**, **range**) may require more than one entry. The range of ports is configured in the CAM based on bit mask boundaries; the space required depends on exactly what ports are included in the range.

For example, an ACL rule with TCP port range 4000 - 8000 will use 8 entries in the CAM:

Rule#	Data	Mask	From	To	#Covered
1	0000111110100000	1111111111100000	4000	4031	32
2	0000111111000000	1111111111000000	4032	4095	64
3	0001000000000000	1111100000000000	4096	6143	2048
4	0001100000000000	1111110000000000	6144	7167	1024
5	0001110000000000	1111111000000000	7168	7679	512
6	0001111000000000	1111111100000000	7680	7935	256
7	0001111100000000	1111111110000000	7936	7999	64
8	0001111101000000	1111111111111111	8000	8000	1

Total Ports: 4001

But an ACL rule with TCP port lt 1023 takes only one entry in the CAM:

Rule#	Data	Mask	From	To	#Covered
1	0000000000000000	1111110000000000	0	1023	1024

Total Ports: 1024

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">deny</a>	Assign a deny filter for IP traffic.
<a href="#">deny tcp</a>	Assign a deny filter for TCP traffic.

---

## ip access-list extended



Name (or select) an extended IP access list (IP ACL) based on IP addresses or protocols.

**Syntax**

**ip access-list extended** *access-list-name*

To delete an access list, use the **no ip access-list extended** *access-list-name* command.

**Parameters**

---

<i>access-list-name</i>	Enter a string up to 140 characters long as the access list name.
-------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults**

All access lists contain an implicit “deny any”; that is, if no match occurs, the packet is dropped.

**Command Modes**

CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Increased name string to accept up to 140 characters. Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

The number of entries allowed per ACL is hardware-dependent. Refer to your line card documentation for detailed specification on entries allowed per ACL.

Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.

**Example****Figure 9-5. Command Example: ip access-list extended**

```
FTOS(conf)#ip access-list extended TESTListEXTEND
FTOS(config-ext-nacl)#
```

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">ip access-list standard</a>	Configure a standard IP access list.
<a href="#">show config</a>	Display the current configuration.

## permit

**C** **E** **S**

Configure a filter to pass IP packets meeting the filter criteria.

**Syntax**

**permit** {**ip** | *ip-protocol-number*} {*source mask* | **any** | **host** *ip-address*} {*destination mask* | **any** | **host** *ip-address*} [**count** [**byte**] | **log**] [**dscp** *value*] [**order**] [**monitor**] [**fragments**]

To remove this filter, you have two choices:

- Use the **no seq** *sequence-number* command syntax if you know the filter's sequence number or
- Use the **no deny** {**ip** | *ip-protocol-number*} {*source mask* | **any** | **host** *ip-address*} {*destination mask* | **any** | **host** *ip-address*} command.

**Parameters**

<b>ip</b>	Enter the keyword <b>ip</b> to configure a generic IP access list. The keyword <b>ip</b> specifies that the access list will permit all IP protocols.
<i>ip-protocol-number</i>	Enter a number from 0 to 255 to permit based on the protocol identified in the IP protocol header.
<i>source</i>	Enter the IP address of the network or host from which the packets were sent.
<i>mask</i>	Enter a network mask in /prefix format (/x) or A.B.C.D. The mask, when specified in A.B.C.D format, may be either contiguous or non-contiguous.
<b>any</b>	Enter the keyword <b>any</b> to specify that all routes are subject to the filter.
<b>host</b> <i>ip-address</i>	Enter the keyword <b>host</b> followed by the IP address to specify a host IP address.
<i>destination</i>	Enter the IP address of the network or host to which the packets are sent.
<b>count</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>count</b> to count packets processed by the filter.



<b>byte</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>byte</b> to count bytes processed by the filter.
<b>log</b>	(OPTIONAL, E-Series only) Enter the keyword <b>log</b> to enter ACL matches in the log.
<b>dscp</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>dscp</b> to match to the IP DSCP values.
<b>order</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>order</b> to specify the QoS order of priority for the ACL entry. Range: 0-254 (where 0 is the highest priority and 254 is the lowest; lower order numbers have a higher priority) Default: If the order keyword is not used, the ACLs have the lowest order by default (255).
<b>monitor</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>monitor</b> when the rule is describing the traffic that you want to monitor and the ACL in which you are creating the rule will be applied to the monitored interface. For details, see the section “Flow-based Monitoring” in the Port Monitoring chapter of the <i>FTOS Configuration Guide</i> .
<b>fragments</b>	Enter the keyword <b>fragments</b> to use ACLs to control packet fragments.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION-EXTENDED-ACCESS-LIST

**Command History**

Version 8.3.1.0	Add DSCP value for ACL matching.
Version 8.2.1.0	Allows ACL control of fragmented packets for IP (Layer 3) ACLs.
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Added support for non-contiguous mask and added the <b>monitor</b> option.
Version 6.5.10	Expanded to include the optional QoS <b>order</b> priority for the ACL entry.

**Usage Information**

The **order** option is relevant in the context of the Policy QoS feature only. See the “Quality of Service” chapter of the *FTOS Configuration Guide* for more information.

When you use the **log** option, CP processor logs details about the packets that match. Depending on how many packets match the **log** entry and at what rate, the CP may become busy as it has to log these packets’ details.

The C-Series and S-Series cannot count both packets and bytes, so when you enter the **count byte** options, only bytes are incremented.

The **monitor** option is relevant in the context of flow-based monitoring only. See the [Chapter 44, Port Monitoring](#).



**Note:** When ACL logging and byte counters are configured simultaneously, byte counters may display an incorrect value. Configure packet counters with logging instead.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">ip access-list extended</a>	Create an extended ACL.
<a href="#">permit tcp</a>	Assign a permit filter for TCP packets.
<a href="#">permit udp</a>	Assign a permit filter for UDP packets.

# permit arp

E

Configure a filter that forwards ARP packets meeting this criteria. This command is supported only on 12-port GE line cards with SFP optics; refer to your line card documentation for specifications.

**Syntax** `permit arp { destination-mac-address mac-address-mask | any } vlan vlan-id { ip-address | any | opcode code-number } [count [byte] | log] [order] [monitor] [fragments]`

To remove this filter, use one of the following:

- Use the **no seq** *sequence-number* command syntax if you know the filter's sequence number or
- Use the **no permit arp** { *destination-mac-address mac-address-mask* | **any** } **vlan** *vlan-id* { *ip-address* | **any** | **opcode** *code-number* } command.

## Parameters

<i>destination-mac-address</i>	Enter a MAC address and mask in the nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format.
<i>mac-address-mask</i>	For the MAC address mask, specify which bits in the MAC address must match. The MAC ACL supports an inverse mask, therefore, a mask of ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff allows entries that do not match and a mask of 00:00:00:00:00:00 only allows entries that match exactly.
<b>any</b>	Enter the keyword <b>any</b> to match and drop any ARP traffic on the interface.
<b>vlan</b> <i>vlan-id</i>	Enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by the VLAN ID to filter traffic associated with a specific VLAN. Range: 1 to 4094, 1-2094 for ExaScale (can used IDs 1-4094) To filter all VLAN traffic specify VLAN 1.
<i>ip-address</i>	Enter an IP address in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D) as the target IP address of the ARP.
<b>opcode</b> <i>code-number</i>	Enter the keyword <b>opcode</b> followed by the number of the ARP opcode. Range: 1 to 16.
<b>count</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>count</b> to count packets processed by the filter.
<b>byte</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>byte</b> to count bytes processed by the filter.
<b>log</b>	(OPTIONAL, E-Series only) Enter the keyword <b>log</b> to have the information kept in an ACL log file.
<b>order</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>order</b> to specify the QoS priority for the ACL entry. Range: 0-254 (where 0 is the highest priority and 254 is the lowest; lower order numbers have a higher priority) Default: If the order keyword is not used, the ACLs have the lowest order by default (255).
<b>monitor</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>monitor</b> when the rule is describing the traffic that you want to monitor and the ACL in which you are creating the rule will be applied to the monitored interface. For details, see the section "Flow-based Monitoring" in the Port Monitoring chapter of the <i>FTOS Configuration Guide</i> .
<b>fragments</b>	Enter the keyword <b>fragments</b> to use ACLs to control packet fragments.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION-EXTENDED-ACCESS-LIST

**Command History**

Version 8.2.1.0	Allows ACL control of fragmented packets for IP (Layer 3) ACLs.
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Added support for non-contiguous mask and added the <b>monitor</b> option.
Version 6.5.10	Expanded to include the optional QoS <b>order</b> priority for the ACL entry.

**Usage Information**

The **order** option is relevant in the context of the Policy QoS feature only. See the “Quality of Service” chapter of the *FTOS Configuration Guide* for more information.

When you use the **log** option, CP processor logs details about the packets that match. Depending on how many packets match the **log** entry and at what rate, the CP may become busy as it has to log these packets’ details.

The **monitor** option is relevant in the context of flow-based monitoring only. See the [Chapter 44, Port Monitoring](#).

You cannot include IP, TCP or UDP filters in an ACL configured with ARP filters.



**Note:** When ACL logging and byte counters are configured simultaneously, byte counters may display an incorrect value. Configure packet counters with logging instead.

## permit ether-type



Configure a filter that allows traffic with specified types of Ethernet packets. This command is supported only on 12-port GE line cards with SFP optics; refer to your line card documentation for specifications.

**Syntax**

**permit ether-type** *protocol-type-number* { *destination-mac-address mac-address-mask* | **any** } **vlan** *vlan-id* { *source-mac-address mac-address-mask* | **any** } [**count** [**byte**] | **log**] [**order**] [**monitor**]

To remove this filter, use one of the following:

- Use the **no seq** *sequence-number* command syntax if you know the filter’s sequence number or
- Use the **no permit ether-type** *protocol-type-number* { *destination-mac-address mac-address-mask* | **any** } **vlan** *vlan-id* { *source-mac-address mac-address-mask* | **any** } command.

**Parameters**

<i>protocol-type-number</i>	Enter a number from 600 to FFF as the specific Ethernet type traffic to drop.
<i>destination-mac-address</i> <i>mac-address-mask</i>	Enter a MAC address and mask in the nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format. For the MAC address mask, specify which bits in the MAC address must match. The MAC ACL supports an inverse mask, therefore, a mask of ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff allows entries that do not match and a mask of 00:00:00:00:00:00 only allows entries that match exactly.
<b>any</b>	Enter the keyword <b>any</b> to match and drop specific Ethernet traffic on the interface.

<b>vlan</b> <i>vlan-id</i>	Enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by the VLAN ID to filter traffic associated with a specific VLAN. Range: 1 to 4094, 1-2094 for ExaScale (can used IDs 1-4094) To filter all VLAN traffic specify VLAN 1.
<b>source-mac-address</b> <b>mac-address-mask</b>	Enter a MAC address and mask in the nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format. For the MAC address mask, specify which bits in the MAC address must match. The MAC ACL supports an inverse mask, therefore, a mask of ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff allows entries that do not match and a mask of 00:00:00:00:00:00 only allows entries that match exactly.
<b>count</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>count</b> to count packets processed by the filter.
<b>byte</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>byte</b> to count bytes processed by the filter.
<b>log</b>	(OPTIONAL, E-Series only) Enter the keyword <b>log</b> to have the information kept in an ACL log file.
<b>order</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>order</b> to specify the QoS priority for the ACL entry. Range: 0-254 (where 0 is the highest priority and 254 is the lowest; lower order numbers have a higher priority) Default: If the order keyword is not used, the ACLs have the lowest order by default (255).
<b>monitor</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>monitor</b> when the rule is describing the traffic that you want to monitor and the ACL in which you are creating the rule will be applied to the monitored interface. For details, see the section “Flow-based Monitoring” in the Port Monitoring chapter of the <i>FTOS Configuration Guide</i> .

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION-EXTENDED-ACCESS-LIST

**Command History**

Version 8.2.1.0	Allows ACL control of fragmented packets for IP (Layer 3) ACLs.
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Added <b>monitor</b> option
Version 6.5.10	Expanded to include the optional QoS <b>order</b> priority for the ACL entry.

**Usage Information**

The **order** option is relevant in the context of the Policy QoS feature only. See the “Quality of Service” chapter of the *FTOS Configuration Guide* for more information.

When you use the **log** option, CP processor logs details about the packets that match. Depending on how many packets match the **log** entry and at what rate, the CP may become busy as it has to log these packets’ details.

The **monitor** option is relevant in the context of the flow-based monitoring feature only. See [Chapter 44, Port Monitoring](#).

You cannot include IP, TCP or UDP filters in an ACL configured with ARP filters.



**Note:** When ACL logging and byte counters are configured simultaneously, byte counters may display an incorrect value. Configure packet counters with logging instead.

# permit icmp

**E** Configure a filter to allow all or specific ICMP messages.

**Syntax** `permit icmp { source mask | any | host ip-address } { destination mask | any | host ip-address } [dscp] [message-type] [count [byte] | log] [order] [monitor] [fragments]`

To remove this filter, you have two choices:

- Use the **no seq sequence-number** command syntax if you know the filter's sequence number or
- Use the **no permit icmp { source mask | any | host ip-address } { destination mask | any | host ip-address }** command.

## Parameters

<i>source</i>	Enter the IP address of the network or host from which the packets were sent.
<i>mask</i>	Enter a network mask in /prefix format (/x) or A.B.C.D. The mask, when specified in A.B.C.D format, may be either contiguous or non-contiguous.
<b>any</b>	Enter the keyword <b>any</b> to specify that all routes are subject to the filter.
<b>host ip-address</b>	Enter the keyword <b>host</b> followed by the IP address to specify a host IP address.
<i>destination</i>	Enter the IP address of the network or host to which the packets are sent.
<b>dscp</b>	Enter this keyword to deny a packet based on DSCP value. Range: 0-63
<i>message-type</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter an ICMP message type, either with the type (and code, if necessary) numbers or with the name of the message type (ICMP message types are listed in Table 9-2). Range: 0 to 255 for ICMP type; 0 to 255 for ICMP code
<b>count</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>count</b> to count packets processed by the filter.
<b>byte</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>byte</b> to count bytes processed by the filter.
<b>log</b>	(OPTIONAL, E-Series only) Enter the keyword <b>log</b> to have the information kept in an ACL log file.
<b>order</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>order</b> to specify the QoS priority for the ACL entry. Range: 0-254 (where 0 is the highest priority and 254 is the lowest; lower order numbers have a higher priority) Default: If the order keyword is not used, the ACLs have the lowest order by default (255).
<b>monitor</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>monitor</b> to monitor traffic on the monitoring interface specified in the flow-based monitoring session along with the filter operation.
<b>fragments</b>	Enter the keyword <b>fragments</b> to use ACLs to control packet fragments.

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION-STANDARD-ACCESS-LIST

## Command History

Version 8.3.1.0	Added <b>dscp</b> keyword.
Version 8.2.1.0	Allows ACL control of fragmented packets for IP (Layer 3) ACLs.
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale

Version 7.4.1.0	Added support for non-contiguous mask and added the <b>monitor</b> option.
Version 6.5.10	Expanded to include the optional QoS <b>order</b> priority for the ACL entry.

### Usage Information

The **order** option is relevant in the context of the Policy QoS feature only. See the “Quality of Service” chapter of the *FTOS Configuration Guide* for more information.

When you use the **log** option, CP processor logs details about the packets that match. Depending on how many packets match the **log** entry and at what rate, the CP may become busy as it has to log these packets’ details.

The **monitor** option is relevant in the context of the flow-based monitoring feature only. See [Chapter 44, Port Monitoring](#).



**Note:** When ACL logging and byte counters are configured simultaneously, byte counters may display an incorrect value. Configure packet counters with logging instead.

## permit tcp



Configure a filter to pass TCP packets meeting the filter criteria.

### Syntax

**permit tcp** { *source mask* | **any** | **host ip-address** } [*bit*] [*operator port [port]*] { *destination mask* | **any** | **host ip-address** } [*bit*] [*dscp*] [*operator port [port]*] [**count [byte]**] | **log**] [**order**] [**monitor**] [**fragments**]

To remove this filter, you have two choices:

- Use the **no seq sequence-number** command syntax if you know the filter’s sequence number or
- Use the **no permit tcp** { *source mask* | **any** | **host ip-address** } { *destination mask* | **any** | **host ip-address** } command.

### Parameters

<i>source</i>	Enter the IP address of the network or host from which the packets were sent.
<i>mask</i>	Enter a network mask in /prefix format (/x) or A.B.C.D. The mask, when specified in A.B.C.D format, may be either contiguous or non-contiguous.
<b>any</b>	Enter the keyword <b>any</b> to specify that all routes are subject to the filter.
<b>host ip-address</b>	Enter the keyword <b>host</b> followed by the IP address to specify a host IP address.
<i>bit</i>	Enter a flag or combination of bits: <b>ack:</b> acknowledgement field <b>fin:</b> finish (no more data from the user) <b>psh:</b> push function <b>rst:</b> reset the connection <b>syn:</b> synchronize sequence numbers <b>urg:</b> urgent field
<b>dscp</b>	Enter this keyword to deny a packet based on DSCP value. Range: 0-63

<i>operator</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter one of the following logical operand: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>eq</b> = equal to</li> <li>• <b>neq</b> = not equal to</li> <li>• <b>gt</b> = greater than</li> <li>• <b>lt</b> = less than</li> <li>• <b>range</b> = inclusive range of ports (you must specify two port for the <i>port</i> parameter.)</li> </ul>
<i>port port</i>	Enter the application layer port number. Enter two port numbers if using the range logical operand. Range: 0 to 65535. The following list includes some common TCP port numbers: 23 = Telnet 20 and 21 = FTP 25 = SMTP 169 = SNMP
<i>destination</i>	Enter the IP address of the network or host to which the packets are sent.
<i>mask</i>	Enter a network mask in /prefix format (/x) or A.B.C.D. The mask, when specified in A.B.C.D format, may be either contiguous or non-contiguous.
<b>count</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>count</b> to count packets processed by the filter.
<b>byte</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>byte</b> to count bytes processed by the filter.
<b>log</b>	(OPTIONAL, E-Series only) Enter the keyword <b>log</b> to enter ACL matches in the log.
<b>order</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>order</b> to specify the QoS priority for the ACL entry. Range: 0-254 (where 0 is the highest priority and 254 is the lowest; lower order numbers have a higher priority) Default: If the order keyword is not used, the ACLs have the lowest order by default (255).
<b>monitor</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>monitor</b> when the rule is describing the traffic that you want to monitor and the ACL in which you are creating the rule will be applied to the monitored interface. For details, see the section “Flow-based Monitoring” in the Port Monitoring chapter of the <i>FTOS Configuration Guide</i> .
<b>fragments</b>	Enter the keyword <b>fragments</b> to use ACLs to control packet fragments.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION-EXTENDED-ACCESS-LIST

**Command History**

Version 8.3.1.0	Added <b>dscp</b> keyword.
Version 8.2.1.0	Allows ACL control of fragmented packets for IP (Layer 3) ACLs.
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Added support for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Added support for non-contiguous mask and added the <b>monitor</b> option. Deprecated <b>established</b> keyword.
Version 6.5.10	Expanded to include the optional QoS <b>order</b> priority for the ACL entry.

**Usage Information**

The order option is relevant in the context of the Policy QoS feature only. See the Quality of Service chapter of the FTOS Configuration Guide for more information.



**Note:** When ACL logging and byte counters are configured simultaneously, byte counters may display an incorrect value. Configure packet counters with logging instead.

The **monitor** option is relevant in the context of the flow-based monitoring feature only. See [Chapter 44, Port Monitoring](#).

When you use the **log** option, CP processor logs details about the packets that match. Depending on how many packets match the **log** entry and at what rate, the CP may become busy as it has to log these packets' details.

The C-Series and S-Series cannot count both packets and bytes, so when you enter the **count byte** options, only bytes are incremented.

Most ACL rules require one entry in the CAM. However, rules with TCP and UDP port operators (**gt**, **lt**, **range**) may require more than one entry. The range of ports is configured in the CAM based on bit mask boundaries; the space required depends on exactly what ports are included in the range.

For example, an ACL rule with TCP port **range 4000 - 8000** uses 8 entries in the CAM:

Rule#	Data	Mask	From	To	#Covered
1	0000111110100000	1111111111100000	4000	4031	32
2	0000111111000000	1111111111100000	4032	4095	64
3	0001000000000000	1111100000000000	4096	6143	2048
4	0001100000000000	1111110000000000	6144	7167	1024
5	0001110000000000	1111111000000000	7168	7679	512
6	0001111000000000	1111111100000000	7680	7935	256
7	0001111100000000	1111111110000000	7936	7999	64
8	0001111101000000	1111111111111111	8000	8000	1

Total Ports: 4001

But an ACL rule with TCP port **lt 1023** takes only one entry in the CAM:

Rule#	Data	Mask	From	To	#Covered
1	0000000000000000	1111110000000000	0	1023	1024

Total Ports: 1024

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">ip access-list extended</a>	Create an extended ACL.
<a href="#">permit</a>	Assign a permit filter for IP packets.
<a href="#">permit udp</a>	Assign a permit filter for UDP packets.



# permit udp



Configure a filter to pass UDP packets meeting the filter criteria.

## Syntax

**permit udp** { *source mask* | **any** | **host ip-address** } [ *operator port [port]* ] { *destination mask* | **any** | **host ip-address** } [ **dscp** ] [ *operator port [port]* ] [ **count [byte]** | **log** ] [ **order** ] [ **monitor** ] [ **fragments** ]

To remove this filter, you have two choices:

- Use the **no seq sequence-number** command syntax if you know the filter's sequence number or
- Use the **no permit udp** { *source mask* | **any** | **host ip-address** } { *destination mask* | **any** | **host ip-address** } command.

## Parameters

<i>source</i>	Enter the IP address of the network or host from which the packets were sent.
<i>mask</i>	Enter a network mask in /prefix format (/x) or A.B.C.D. The mask, when specified in A.B.C.D format, may be either contiguous or non-contiguous.
<b>any</b>	Enter the keyword <b>any</b> to specify that all routes are subject to the filter.
<b>host ip-address</b>	Enter the keyword <b>host</b> followed by the IP address to specify a host IP address.
<b>dscp</b>	Enter this keyword to deny a packet based on DSCP value. Range: 0-63
<i>operator</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter one of the following logical operand: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>eq</b> = equal to</li><li>• <b>neq</b> = not equal to</li><li>• <b>gt</b> = greater than</li><li>• <b>lt</b> = less than</li><li>• <b>range</b> = inclusive range of ports (you must specify two ports for the <i>port</i> parameter.)</li></ul>
<i>port port</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the application layer port number. Enter two port numbers if using the <b>range</b> logical operand. Range: 0 to 65535
<i>destination</i>	Enter the IP address of the network or host to which the packets are sent.
<b>count</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>count</b> to count packets processed by the filter.
<b>byte</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>byte</b> to count bytes processed by the filter.
<b>log</b>	(OPTIONAL, E-Series only) Enter the keyword <b>log</b> to enter ACL matches in the log.
<b>order</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>order</b> to specify the QoS priority for the ACL entry. Range: 0-254 (where 0 is the highest priority and 254 is the lowest; lower order numbers have a higher priority) Default: If the order keyword is not used, the ACLs have the lowest order by default (255).
<b>monitor</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>monitor</b> when the rule is describing the traffic that you want to monitor and the ACL in which you are creating the rule will be applied to the monitored interface. For details, see the section "Flow-based Monitoring" in the Port Monitoring chapter of the <i>FTOS Configuration Guide</i> .
<b>fragments</b>	Enter the keyword <b>fragments</b> to use ACLs to control packet fragments.

## Defaults

Not configured.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION-EXTENDED-ACCESS-LIST**Command History**

Version 8.3.1.0	Added <b>dscp</b> keyword.
Version 8.2.1.0	Allows ACL control of fragmented packets for IP (Layer 3) ACLs.
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Added support for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Added support for non-contiguous mask and added the <b>monitor</b> option.
Version 6.5.10	Expanded to include the optional QoS <b>order</b> priority for the ACL entry.

**Usage Information**

The **order** option is relevant in the context of the Policy QoS feature only. See the Quality of Service chapter of the *FTOS Configuration Guide* for more information.

The **monitor** option is relevant in the context of the flow-based monitoring feature only. See [Chapter 44, Port Monitoring](#).



**Note:** When ACL logging and byte counters are configured simultaneously, byte counters may display an incorrect value. Configure packet counters with logging instead.

When you use the **log** option, CP processor logs details about the packets that match. Depending on how many packets match the **log** entry and at what rate, the CP may become busy as it has to log these packets' details.

The C-Series and S-Series cannot count both packets and bytes, so when you enter the **count byte** options, only bytes are incremented.

Most ACL rules require one entry in the CAM. However, rules with TCP and UDP port operators (**gt**, **lt**, **range**) may require more than one entry. The range of ports is configured in the CAM based on bit mask boundaries; the space required depends on exactly what ports are included in the range.

For example, an ACL rule with TCP port **range 4000 - 8000** uses 8 entries in the CAM:

Rule#	Data	Mask	From	To	#Covered
1	0000111110100000	1111111111100000	4000	4031	32
2	0000111111000000	1111111111000000	4032	4095	64
3	0001000000000000	1111100000000000	4096	6143	2048
4	0001100000000000	1111110000000000	6144	7167	1024
5	0001110000000000	1111111000000000	7168	7679	512
6	0001111000000000	1111111100000000	7680	7935	256
7	0001111100000000	1111111110000000	7936	7999	64
8	0001111101000000	1111111111111111	8000	8000	1

Total Ports: 4001

But an ACL rule with TCP port **lt 1023** takes only one entry in the CAM:

Rule#	Data	Mask	From	To	#Covered
1	0000000000000000	1111110000000000	0	1023	1024

Total Ports: 1024

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">ip access-list extended</a>	Configure an extended ACL.
<a href="#">permit</a>	Assign a permit filter for IP packets.
<a href="#">permit tcp</a>	Assign a permit filter for TCP packets.

## resequence access-list

**C** **E** **S**

Re-assign sequence numbers to entries of an existing access-list.

**Syntax****resequence access-list** { **ipv4** | **mac** } { *access-list-name* *StartingSeqNum* *Step-to-Increment* }**Parameters**

<b>ipv4</b>   <b>mac</b>	Enter the keyword <b>ipv4</b> , or <b>mac</b> to identify the access list type to resequence.
<i>access-list-name</i>	Enter the name of a configured IP access list, up to 140 characters.
<i>StartingSeqNum</i>	Enter the starting sequence number to resequence. Range: 0 - 4294967290
<i>Step-to-Increment</i>	Enter the step to increment the sequence number. Range: 1 - 4294967290

**Defaults**

No default values or behavior

**Command Modes**EXEC  
EXEC Privilege**Command  
History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Increased name string to accept up to 140 characters. Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.
Version 7.6.1.0	Added support for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Usage  
Information**

When all sequence numbers have been exhausted, this feature permits re-assigning new sequence number to entries of an existing access-list.

Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">resequence prefix-list ipv4</a>	Resequence a prefix list
---------------------------------------------	--------------------------

## resequence prefix-list ipv4

**C** **E** **S**

Re-assign sequence numbers to entries of an existing prefix list.

**Syntax****resequence prefix-list ipv4** { *prefix-list-name* *StartingSeqNum* *Step-to-increment* }

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>prefix-list-name</i>	Enter the name of configured prefix list, up to 140 characters long.
	<i>StartingSeqNum</i>	Enter the starting sequence number to resequence. Range: 0 – 65535
	<i>Step-to-Increment</i>	Enter the step to increment the sequence number. Range: 1 – 65535
<b>Defaults</b>	No default values or behavior	
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC	
	EXEC Privilege	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.8.1.0	Increased name string to accept up to 140 characters. Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.
	Version 7.6.1.0	Added support for S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for C-Series
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced for E-Series
<b>Usage Information</b>	When all sequence numbers have been exhausted, this feature permits re-assigning new sequence number to entries of an existing prefix list.	
	Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">resequence access-list</a>	Resequence an access-list

## seq arp

**E**

Configure an egress filter with a sequence number that filters ARP packets meeting this criteria. This command is supported only on 12-port GE line cards with SFP optics; refer to your line card documentation for specifications.

**Syntax** **seq** *sequence-number* { **deny** | **permit** } **arp** { *destination-mac-address mac-address-mask* | **any** } **vlan** *vlan-id* { *ip-address* | **any** | **opcode** *code-number* } [**count** [**byte**] | **log**] [**order**] [**monitor**]

To remove this filter, use the **no seq** *sequence-number* command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>sequence-number</i>	Enter a number from 0 to 4294967290.
	<b>deny</b>	Enter the keyword <b>deny</b> to drop all traffic meeting the filter criteria.
	<b>permit</b>	Enter the keyword <b>permit</b> to forward all traffic meeting the filter criteria.
	<i>destination-mac-address mac-address-mask</i>	Enter a MAC address and mask in the nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format. For the MAC address mask, specify which bits in the MAC address must match. The MAC ACL supports an inverse mask, therefore, a mask of ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff allows entries that do not match and a mask of 00:00:00:00:00:00 only allows entries that match exactly.
	<b>any</b>	Enter the keyword <b>any</b> to match and drop any ARP traffic on the interface.

<b>vlan</b> <i>vlan-id</i>	Enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by the VLAN ID to filter traffic associated with a specific VLAN. Range: 1 to 4094, 1-2094 for ExaScale (can used IDs 1-4094) To filter all VLAN traffic specify VLAN 1.
<b>ip-address</b>	Enter an IP address in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D) as the target IP address of the ARP.
<b>opcode</b> <i>code-number</i>	Enter the keyword <b>opcode</b> followed by the number of the ARP opcode. Range: 1 to 16.
<b>count</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>count</b> to count packets processed by the filter.
<b>byte</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>byte</b> to count bytes processed by the filter.
<b>log</b>	(OPTIONAL, E-Series only) Enter the keyword <b>log</b> to have the information kept in an ACL log file.
<b>order</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>order</b> to specify the QoS priority for the ACL entry. Range: 0-254 (where 0 is the highest priority and 254 is the lowest; lower order numbers have a higher priority) Default: If the order keyword is not used, the ACLs have the lowest order by default (255).
<b>monitor</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>monitor</b> when the rule is describing the traffic that you want to monitor and the ACL in which you are creating the rule will be applied to the monitored interface. For details, see the section “Flow-based Monitoring” in the Port Monitoring chapter of the <i>FTOS Configuration Guide</i> .

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION-EXTENDED-ACCESS-LIST

**Command History**

Version 8.2.1.0	Allows ACL control of fragmented packets for IP (Layer 3) ACLs.
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Added <b>monitor</b> option
Version 6.5.10	Expanded to include the optional QoS <b>order</b> priority for the ACL entry.

**Usage Information** The **monitor** option is relevant in the context of the flow-based monitoring feature only. See [Chapter 44, Port Monitoring](#).

When you use the **log** option, CP processor logs details about the packets that match. Depending on how many packets match the **log** entry and at what rate, the CP may become busy as it has to log these packets' details.

The **order** option is relevant in the context of the Policy QoS feature only. The following applies:

- The **seq sequence-number** is applicable only in an ACL group.
- The **order** option works across ACL groups that have been applied on an interface via QoS policy framework.
- The **order** option takes precedence over the **seq sequence-number**.
- If **sequence-number** is **not** configured, then rules with the same order value are ordered according to their configuration order.

- If the *sequence-number* is configured, then the *sequence-number* is used as a tie breaker for rules with the same order.



**Note:** When ACL logging and byte counters are configured simultaneously, byte counters may display an incorrect value. Configure packet counters with logging instead.

You cannot include IP, TCP or UDP (Layer 3) filters in an ACL configured with ARP or Ether-type (Layer 2) filters. Apply Layer 2 ACLs to interfaces in Layer 2 mode.

## seq ether-type



Configure an egress filter with a specific sequence number that filters traffic with specified types of Ethernet packets. This command is supported only on 12-port GE line cards with SFP optics; refer to your line card documentation for specifications.

**Syntax** `seq sequence-number {deny | permit} ether-type protocol-type-number {destination-mac-address mac-address-mask | any} vlan vlan-id {source-mac-address mac-address-mask | any} [count [byte] | log] [order] [monitor]`

### Parameters

<i>sequence-number</i>	Enter a number from 0 to 4294967290.
<b>deny</b>	Enter the keyword <b>deny</b> to drop all traffic meeting the filter criteria.
<b>permit</b>	Enter the keyword <b>permit</b> to forward all traffic meeting the filter criteria.
<i>protocol-type-number</i>	Enter a number from 600 to FFFF as the specific Ethernet type traffic to drop.
<i>destination-mac-address</i> <i>mac-address-mask</i>	Enter a MAC address and mask in the nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format. For the MAC address mask, specify which bits in the MAC address must match. The MAC ACL supports an inverse mask, therefore, a mask of ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff allows entries that do not match and a mask of 00:00:00:00:00:00 only allows entries that match exactly.
<b>any</b>	Enter the keyword <b>any</b> to match and drop specific Ethernet traffic on the interface.
<b>vlan</b> <i>vlan-id</i>	Enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by the VLAN ID to filter traffic associated with a specific VLAN. Range: 1 to 4094, 1 to 2094 for ExaScale (can used IDs 1 to 4094) To filter all VLAN traffic specify VLAN 1.
<i>source-mac-address</i> <i>mac-address-mask</i>	Enter a MAC address and mask in the nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format. For the MAC address mask, specify which bits in the MAC address must match. The MAC ACL supports an inverse mask, therefore, a mask of ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff allows entries that do not match and a mask of 00:00:00:00:00:00 only allows entries that match exactly.
<b>count</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>count</b> to count packets processed by the filter.
<b>byte</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>byte</b> to count bytes processed by the filter.
<b>log</b>	(OPTIONAL, E-Series only) Enter the keyword <b>log</b> to have the information kept in an ACL log file.

<b>order</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>order</b> to specify the QoS priority for the ACL entry. Range: 0 to 254 (where 0 is the highest priority and 254 is the lowest; lower order numbers have a higher priority) Default: If the order keyword is not used, the ACLs have the lowest order by default (255).
<b>monitor</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>monitor</b> when the rule is describing the traffic that you want to monitor and the ACL in which you are creating the rule will be applied to the monitored interface. For details, see the section “Flow-based Monitoring” in the Port Monitoring chapter of the <i>FTOS Configuration Guide</i> .

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION-EXTENDED-ACCESS-LIST

**Command History**

Version 8.2.1.0	Allows ACL control of fragmented packets for IP (Layer 3) ACLs.
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Added <b>monitor</b> option
Version 6.5.10	Expanded to include the optional QoS <b>order</b> priority for the ACL entry.

**Usage Information** The **monitor** option is relevant in the context of the flow-based monitoring feature only. See [Chapter 44, Port Monitoring](#).

When you use the **log** option, CP processor logs details about the packets that match. Depending on how many packets match the **log** entry and at what rate, the CP may become busy as it has to log these packets’ details.

The **order** option is relevant in the context of the Policy QoS feature only. The following applies:

- The **seq sequence-number** is applicable only in an ACL group.
- The **order** option works across ACL groups that have been applied on an interface via QoS policy framework.
- The **order** option takes precedence over the **seq sequence-number**.
- If **sequence-number** is **not** configured, then rules with the same order value are ordered according to their configuration order.
- If the **sequence-number** is configured, then the **sequence-number** is used as a tie breaker for rules with the same order.



**Note:** When ACL logging and byte counters are configured simultaneously, byte counters may display an incorrect value. Configure packet counters with logging instead.

You cannot include IP, TCP or UDP (Layer 3) filters in an ACL configured with ARP or Ether-type (Layer 2) filters. Apply Layer 2 filters to interfaces in Layer 2 mode.

## seq



Assign a sequence number to a deny or permit filter in an extended IP access list while creating the filter.

**Syntax** `seq sequence-number {deny | permit} {ip-protocol-number | icmp | ip | tcp | udp} {source mask | any | host ip-address} {destination mask | any | host ip-address} [operator port [port]] [count [byte] | log] [dscp value] [order] [monitor] [fragments]`

**Parameters**

<i>sequence-number</i>	Enter a number from 0 to 4294967290.
<b>deny</b>	Enter the keyword <b>deny</b> to configure a filter to drop packets meeting this condition.
<b>permit</b>	Enter the keyword <b>permit</b> to configure a filter to forward packets meeting this criteria.
<i>ip-protocol-number</i>	Enter a number from 0 to 255 to filter based on the protocol identified in the IP protocol header.
<b>icmp</b>	Enter the keyword <b>icmp</b> to configure an ICMP access list filter.
<b>ip</b>	Enter the keyword <b>ip</b> to configure a generic IP access list. The keyword <b>ip</b> specifies that the access list will permit all IP protocols.
<b>tcp</b>	Enter the keyword <b>tcp</b> to configure a TCP access list filter.
<b>udp</b>	Enter the keyword <b>udp</b> to configure a UDP access list filter.
<i>source</i>	Enter the IP address of the network or host from which the packets were sent.
<i>mask</i>	Enter a network mask in /prefix format (/x) or A.B.C.D. The mask, when specified in A.B.C.D format, may be either contiguous or non-contiguous.
<b>any</b>	Enter the keyword <b>any</b> to specify that all routes are subject to the filter.
<b>host ip-address</b>	Enter the keyword <b>host</b> followed by the IP address to specify a host IP address.
<i>operator</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter one of the following logical operands: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>eq</b> = equal to</li> <li>• <b>neq</b> = not equal to</li> <li>• <b>gt</b> = greater than</li> <li>• <b>lt</b> = less than</li> <li>• <b>range</b> = inclusive range of ports (you must specify two ports for the <i>port</i> parameter.)</li> </ul>
<i>port port</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the application layer port number. Enter two port numbers if using the <b>range</b> logical operand. Range: 0 to 65535 The following list includes some common TCP port numbers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 23 = Telnet</li> <li>• 20 and 21 = FTP</li> <li>• 25 = SMTP</li> <li>• 169 = SNMP</li> </ul>
<i>destination</i>	Enter the IP address of the network or host to which the packets are sent.
<i>message-type</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter an ICMP message type, either with the type (and code, if necessary) numbers or with the name of the message type (ICMP message types are listed in <a href="#">Table 9-2</a> ). Range: 0 to 255 for ICMP type; 0 to 255 for ICMP code
<b>count</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>count</b> to count packets processed by the filter.
<b>byte</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>byte</b> to count bytes processed by the filter.



<b>log</b>	(OPTIONAL, E-Series only) Enter the keyword <b>log</b> to enter ACL matches in the log. Supported on Jumbo-enabled line cards only.
<b>dscp</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>dscp</b> to match to the IP DCSCP values.
<b>order</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>order</b> to specify the QoS priority for the ACL entry. Range: 0-254 (where 0 is the highest priority and 254 is the lowest; lower order numbers have a higher priority) Default: If the order keyword is not used, the ACLs have the lowest order by default (255).
<b>monitor</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>monitor</b> when the rule is describing the traffic that you want to monitor and the ACL in which you are creating the rule will be applied to the monitored interface. For details, see the section “Flow-based Monitoring” in the Port Monitoring chapter of the <i>FTOS Configuration Guide</i> .
<b>fragments</b>	Enter the keyword <b>fragments</b> to use ACLs to control packet fragments.

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION-EXTENDED-ACCESS-LIST

**Command History**

Version 8.3.1.0	Add DSCP value for ACL matching.
Version 8.2.1.0	Allows ACL control of fragmented packets for IP (Layer 3) ACLs.
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Added support for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Added support for non-contiguous mask and added the <b>monitor</b> option. Deprecated <b>established</b> keyword
Version 6.5.10	Expanded to include the optional QoS <b>order</b> priority for the ACL entry.

**Usage Information**

The **monitor** option is relevant in the context of the flow-based monitoring feature only. See [Chapter 44, Port Monitoring](#).

When you use the **log** option, CP processor logs details about the packets that match. Depending on how many packets match the **log** entry and at what rate, the CP may become busy as it has to log these packets' details.

The **order** option is relevant in the context of the Policy QoS feature only. The following applies:

- The **seq sequence-number** is applicable only in an ACL group.
- The **order** option works across ACL groups that have been applied on an interface via QoS policy framework.
- The **order** option takes precedence over the **seq sequence-number**.
- If **sequence-number** is **not** configured, then rules with the same order value are ordered according to their configuration order.
- If the **sequence-number** is configured, then the **sequence-number** is used as a tie breaker for rules with the same order.

If the *sequence-number* is configured, then the *sequence-number* is used as a tie breaker for rules with the same order.



**Note:** When ACL logging and byte counters are configured simultaneously, byte counters may display an incorrect value. Configure packet counters with logging instead.

#### Related Commands

<a href="#">deny</a>	Configure a filter to drop packets.
<a href="#">permit</a>	Configure a filter to forward packets.

## Common MAC Access List Commands

The following commands are available within both MAC ACL modes (Standard and Extended) and do not have mode-specific options.

**C** and **S** platforms support Ingress MAC ACLs only.

The following commands allow you to clear, display and assign MAC ACL configurations.

- [clear counters mac access-group](#)
- [mac access-group](#)
- [show mac access-lists](#)
- [show mac accounting access-list](#)

### clear counters mac access-group

**C** **E** **S** Clear counters for all or a specific MAC ACL.

**Syntax** **clear counters mac access-group** [*mac-list-name*]

**Parameters**

<i>mac-list-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the name of a configured MAC access list.
----------------------	------------------------------------------------------------

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

#### Command History

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

# mac access-group

**C** **E** **S**

Apply a MAC ACL to traffic entering or exiting an interface.

**Syntax** `mac access-group access-list-name { in [vlan vlan-range] | out }`

## Parameters

<i>access-list-name</i>	Enter the name of a configured MAC access list, up to 140 characters.
<b>vlan</b> <i>vlan-range</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed a range of VLANs. Note that this option is available only with the <b>in</b> keyword option. Range: 1 to 4094, 1 to 2094 for ExaScale (can used IDs 1 to 4094)
<b>in</b>	Enter the keyword <b>in</b> to configure the ACL to filter incoming traffic.
<b>out</b>	Enter the keyword <b>out</b> to configure the ACL to filter outgoing traffic. Not available on S-Series.

**Defaults** No default behavior or configuration

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

## Command History

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Increased name string to accept up to 140 characters. Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

## Usage Information

You can assign one ACL (standard or extended) to an interface.

Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">mac access-list standard</a>	Configure a standard MAC ACL.
<a href="#">mac access-list extended</a>	Configure an extended MAC ACL.

# show mac access-lists

**C** **E** **S**

Display all of the Layer 2 ACLs configured in the system, whether or not they are applied to an interface, and the count of matches/mismatches against each ACL entry displayed.

**Syntax** `show mac access-lists [access-list-name] [interface interface] [in | out]`

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>access-list-name</i>	Enter the name of a configured MAC ACL, up to 140 characters.
	<b>interface</b> <i>interface</i>	Enter the keyword <b>interface</b> followed by the one of the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1 to 128</li> <li><b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> </ul> </li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul>
	<b>in   out</b>	Identify whether ACL is applied on ingress or egress side.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC Privilege	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.1.0	Introduced

## show mac accounting access-list

**C** **E** **S**

Display MAC access list configurations and counters (if configured).

**Syntax** **show mac accounting access-list** *access-list-name* **interface** *interface* **in | out**

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>access-list-name</i>	Enter the name of a configured MAC ACL, up to 140 characters.
	<b>interface</b> <i>interface</i>	Enter the keyword <b>interface</b> followed by the one of the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1 to 128</li> <li><b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> </ul> </li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul>
	<b>in   out</b>	Identify whether ACL is applied ay Ingress (in) or egress (out) side.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC EXEC Privilege	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.8.1.0	Increased name string to accept up to 140 characters. Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.
	Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series

Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Example Figure 9-6. Command Example: show mac accounting access-list**

```

FTOS#show mac accounting access-list mac-ext interface po 1
Extended mac access-list mac-ext on GigabitEthernet 0/11
seq 5 permit host 00:00:00:00:00:11 host 00:00:00:00:00:19 count (393794576 packets)
seq 10 deny host 00:00:00:00:00:21 host 00:00:00:00:00:29 count (89076777 packets)
seq 15 deny host 00:00:00:00:00:31 host 00:00:00:00:00:39 count (0 packets)
seq 20 deny host 00:00:00:00:00:41 host 00:00:00:00:00:49 count (0 packets)
seq 25 permit any any count (0 packets)
Extended mac access-list mac-ext on GigabitEthernet 0/12
seq 5 permit host 00:00:00:00:00:11 host 00:00:00:00:00:19 count (57589834 packets)
seq 10 deny host 00:00:00:00:00:21 host 00:00:00:00:00:29 count (393143077 packets)
seq 15 deny host 00:00:00:00:00:31 host 00:00:00:00:00:39 count (0 packets)
seq 20 deny host 00:00:00:00:00:41 host 00:00:00:00:00:49 count (0 packets)
seq 25 permit any any count (0 packets)
FTOS#

```

<b>Usage Information</b>	The ACL hit counters in this command increment the counters for each matching rule, not just the first matching rule.	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">show mac accounting destination</a>	Display destination counters for Layer 2 traffic (available on physical interfaces only).

## Standard MAC ACL Commands

When an access-list is created without any rule and then applied to an interface, ACL behavior reflects implicit permit.

 and  platforms support Ingress MAC ACLs only.

The following commands configure standard MAC ACLs:

- [deny](#)
- [mac access-list standard](#)
- [permit](#)
- [seq](#)

 **Note:** See also [Commands Common to all ACL Types](#) and [Common MAC Access List Commands](#).

### deny

Configure a filter to drop packets with a the MAC address specified.

**Syntax** **deny** {**any** | *mac-source-address* [*mac-source-address-mask*]} [**count** [**byte**]] [**log**] [**monitor**]

To remove this filter, you have two choices:

- Use the **no seq** *sequence-number* command syntax if you know the filter's sequence number or

- Use the **no deny** {**any** | *mac-source-address mac-source-address-mask*} command.

#### Parameters

<b>any</b>	Enter the keyword <b>any</b> to specify that all traffic is subject to the filter.
<i>mac-source-address</i>	Enter a MAC address in nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format.
<i>mac-source-address-mask</i>	(OPTIONAL) Specify which bits in the MAC address must match. If no mask is specified, a mask of 00:00:00:00:00:00 is applied (in other words, the filter allows only MAC addresses that match).
<b>count</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>count</b> to count packets processed by the filter.
<b>byte</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>byte</b> to count bytes processed by the filter.
<b>log</b>	(OPTIONAL, E-Series only) Enter the keyword <b>log</b> to log the packets.
<b>monitor</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>monitor</b> when the rule is describing the traffic that you want to monitor and the ACL in which you are creating the rule will be applied to the monitored interface. For details, see the section “Flow-based Monitoring” in the Port Monitoring chapter of the <i>FTOS Configuration Guide</i> .

**Defaults** Not enabled.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION-MAC ACCESS LIST-STANDARD

#### Command History

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Added <b>monitor</b> option
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series



**Note:** When ACL logging and byte counters are configured simultaneously, byte counters may display an incorrect value. Configure packet counters with logging instead.

#### Usage Information

When you use the **log** option, CP processor logs details about the packets that match. Depending on how many packets match the **log** entry and at what rate, the CP may become busy as it has to log these packets' details.

#### Related Commands

<a href="#">permit</a>	Configure a MAC address filter to pass packets.
<a href="#">seq</a>	Configure a MAC address filter with a specified sequence number.

# mac access-list standard

**C** **E** **S**

Name a new or existing MAC access control list (MAC ACL) and enter the MAC ACCESS LIST mode to configure a standard MAC ACL. See [Commands Common to all ACL Types](#) and [Common MAC Access List Commands](#).

**Syntax** `mac access-list standard mac-list-name`

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>mac-list-name</i>	Enter a text string as the name of the standard MAC access list (140 character maximum).
-------------------	----------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.8.1.0	Increased name string to accept up to 140 characters. Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.
	Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
	pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Usage Information** FTOS supports one ingress and one egress MAC ACL per interface.

Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.

The number of entries allowed per ACL is hardware-dependent. Refer to your line card documentation for detailed specification on entries allowed per ACL.

C-Series and S-Series support ingress ACLs only.

**Example** **Figure 9-7. Command Example: mac-access-list standard**

```
FTOS(conf)#mac-access-list access-list standard TestMAC
FTOS(config-std-macl)#?
deny                Specify packets to reject
description         List description
exit                Exit from access-list configuration mode
no                  Negate a command or set its defaults
permit              Specify packets to forward
remark              Specify access-list entry remark
seq                 Sequence numbers
show                Show Standard ACL configuration
```

# permit

**C** **E** **S**

Configure a filter to forward packets from a specific source MAC address.

**Syntax** `permit {any | mac-source-address [mac-source-address-mask]} [count [byte]] [[log] [monitor]]`

To remove this filter, you have two choices:

- Use the **no seq *sequence-number*** command syntax if you know the filter's sequence number or
- Use the **no permit {any | *mac-source-address mac-source-address-mask*}** command.

#### Parameters

<b>any</b>	Enter the keyword <b>any</b> to forward all packets received with a MAC address.
<i>mac-source-address</i>	Enter a MAC address in nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format.
<i>mac-source-address-mask</i>	(OPTIONAL) Specify which bits in the MAC address must match. If no mask is specified, a mask of 00:00:00:00:00:00 is applied (in other words, the filter allows only MAC addresses that match).
<b>count</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>count</b> to count packets processed by the filter.
<b>byte</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>byte</b> to count bytes processed by the filter.
<b>log</b>	(OPTIONAL, E-Series only) Enter the keyword <b>log</b> to log the packets.
<b>monitor</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>monitor</b> when the rule is describing the traffic that you want to monitor and the ACL in which you are creating the rule will be applied to the monitored interface. For details, see the section "Flow-based Monitoring" in the Port Monitoring chapter of the <i>FTOS Configuration Guide</i> .

#### Defaults

Not configured.

#### Command Modes

CONFIGURATION-MAC ACCESS LIST-STANDARD

#### Command History

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series



**Note:** When ACL logging and byte counters are configured simultaneously, byte counters may display an incorrect value. Configure packet counters with logging instead.

#### Usage Information

When you use the **log** option, CP processor logs details about the packets that match. Depending on how many packets match the **log** entry and at what rate, the CP may become busy as it has to log these packets' details.

#### Related Commands

<a href="#">deny</a>	Configure a MAC ACL filter to drop packets.
<a href="#">seq</a>	Configure a MAC ACL filter with a specified sequence number.



# seq



Assign a sequence number to a deny or permit filter in a MAC access list while creating the filter.

## Syntax

```
seq sequence-number {deny | permit} {any | mac-source-address  
[mac-source-address-mask]} [count [byte]] [log] [monitor]
```

## Parameters

<i>sequence-number</i>	Enter a number between 0 and 65535.
<b>deny</b>	Enter the keyword <b>deny</b> to configure a filter to drop packets meeting this condition.
<b>permit</b>	Enter the keyword <b>permit</b> to configure a filter to forward packets meeting this criteria.
<b>any</b>	Enter the keyword <b>any</b> to filter all packets.
<i>mac-source-address</i>	Enter a MAC address in nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format.
<i>mac-source-address-mask</i>	(OPTIONAL) Specify which bits in the MAC address must match. If no mask is specified, a mask of 00:00:00:00:00:00 is applied (in other words, the filter allows only MAC addresses that match).
<b>count</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>count</b> to count packets processed by the filter.
<b>byte</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>byte</b> to count bytes processed by the filter.
<b>log</b>	(OPTIONAL, E-Series only) Enter the keyword <b>log</b> to log the packets.
<b>monitor</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>monitor</b> when the rule is describing the traffic that you want to monitor and the ACL in which you are creating the rule will be applied to the monitored interface. For details, see the section “Flow-based Monitoring” in the Port Monitoring chapter of the <i>FTOS Configuration Guide</i> .

## Defaults

Not configured.

## Command Modes

CONFIGURATION-MAC ACCESS LIST-STANDARD

## Command History

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Added <b>monitor</b> option
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series



**Note:** When ACL logging and byte counters are configured simultaneously, byte counters may display an incorrect value. Configure packet counters with logging instead.

## Usage Information

When you use the **log** option, CP processor logs details about the packets that match. Depending on how many packets match the **log** entry and at what rate, the CP may become busy as it has to log these packets' details.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">deny</a>	Configure a filter to drop packets.
<a href="#">permit</a>	Configure a filter to forward packets.

## Extended MAC ACL Commands

When an access-list is created without any rule and then applied to an interface, ACL behavior reflects implicit permit.

 and  platforms support Ingress MAC ACLs only.

The following commands configure Extended MAC ACLs.

- [deny](#)
- [mac access-list extended](#)
- [permit](#)
- [seq](#)



**Note:** See also [Commands Common to all ACL Types](#) and [Common MAC Access List Commands](#).

### deny

Configure a filter to drop packets that match the filter criteria.

#### Syntax

**deny** { **any** | **host** *mac-address* | *mac-source-address mac-source-address-mask* } { **any** | **host** *mac-address* | *mac-destination-address mac-destination-address-mask* } [*ethertype-operator*] [**count** [**byte**]] [**log**] [**monitor**]

To remove this filter, you have two choices:

- Use the **no seq** *sequence-number* command syntax if you know the filter's sequence number or
- Use the **no deny** { **any** | **host** *mac-address* | *mac-source-address mac-source-address-mask* } { **any** | **host** *mac-address* | *mac-destination-address mac-destination-address-mask* } command.

#### Parameters

<b>any</b>	Enter the keyword <b>any</b> to drop all packets.
<b>host</b> <i>mac-address</i>	Enter the keyword <b>host</b> followed by a MAC address to drop packets with that host address.
<i>mac-source-address</i>	Enter the source MAC address in nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format.
<i>mac-source-address-mask</i>	Specify which bits in the MAC address must match. The MAC ACL supports an inverse mask, therefore, a mask of ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff allows entries that do not match and a mask of 00:00:00:00:00:00 only allows entries that match exactly.
<i>mac-destination-address</i>	Enter the destination MAC address and mask in nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format.
<i>mac-destination-address-mask</i>	Specify which bits in the MAC address must match. The MAC ACL supports an inverse mask, therefore, a mask of ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff allows entries that do not match and a mask of 00:00:00:00:00:00 only allows entries that match exactly.


<i>ethertype operator</i>	(OPTIONAL) To filter based on protocol type, enter one of the following Ethertypes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ev2</b> - is the Ethernet II frame format.</li> <li>• <b>llc</b> - is the IEEE 802.3 frame format.</li> <li>• <b>snap</b> - is the IEEE 802.3 SNAP frame format.</li> </ul>
<b>count</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>count</b> to count packets processed by the filter.
<b>byte</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>byte</b> to count bytes processed by the filter.
<b>log</b>	(OPTIONAL, E-Series only) Enter the keyword <b>log</b> to log the packets.
<b>monitor</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>monitor</b> when the rule is describing the traffic that you want to monitor and the ACL in which you are creating the rule will be applied to the monitored interface. For details, see the section “Flow-based Monitoring” in the Port Monitoring chapter of the <i>FTOS Configuration Guide</i> .

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION-MAC ACCESS LIST-EXTENDED

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Added <b>monitor</b> option
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

 **Note:** When ACL logging and byte counters are configured simultaneously, byte counters may display an incorrect value. Configure packet counters with logging instead.

**Usage Information** When you use the **log** option, CP processor logs details about the packets that match. Depending on how many packets match the **log** entry and at what rate, the CP may become busy as it has to log these packets’ details.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">permit</a>	Configure a filter to forward based on MAC addresses.
<a href="#">seq</a>	Configure a filter with specific sequence numbers.

## mac access-list extended



Name a new or existing extended MAC access control list (extended MAC ACL).

**Syntax** **mac access-list extended** *access-list-name*

**Parameters**

<i>access-list-name</i>	Enter a text string as the MAC access list name, up to 140 characters.
-------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** No default configuration

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Increased name string to accept up to 140 characters. Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Usage Information**

The number of entries allowed per ACL is hardware-dependent. Refer to your line card documentation for detailed specification on entries allowed per ACL.

Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.

**Example**

**Figure 9-8. Command Example: mac-access-list extended**

```
FTOS(conf)#mac-access-list access-list extended TestMATExt
FTOS(config-ext-macl)#remark 5 IPv4
FTOS(config-ext-macl)#seq 10 permit any any ev2 eq 800 count bytes
FTOS(config-ext-macl)#remark 15 ARP
FTOS(config-ext-macl)#seq 20 permit any any ev2 eq 806 count bytes
FTOS(config-ext-macl)#remark 25 IPv6
FTOS(config-ext-macl)#seq 30 permit any any ev2 eq 86dd count bytes
FTOS(config-ext-macl)#seq 40 permit any any count bytes
FTOS(config-ext-macl)#exit
FTOS(conf)#do show mac accounting access-list snickers interface g0/47 in

Extended mac access-list snickers on GigabitEthernet 0/47
seq 10 permit any any ev2 eq 800 count bytes (559851886 packets 191402152148
bytes)
seq 20 permit any any ev2 eq 806 count bytes (74481486 packets 5031686754
bytes)
seq 30 permit any any ev2 eq 86dd count bytes (7751519 packets 797843521 bytes)
```

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">mac access-list standard</a>	Configure a standard MAC access list.
<a href="#">show mac accounting access-list</a>	Display MAC access list configurations and counters (if configured).

## permit

**C** **E** **S**

Configure a filter to pass packets matching the criteria specified.

**Syntax**

**permit** { **any** | **host** *mac-address* | *mac-source-address mac-source-address-mask* } { **any** | **host** *mac-address* | *mac-destination-address mac-destination-address-mask* } [*ether***type operator**] [**count** [**byte**]] | [**log**] [**monitor**]

To remove this filter, you have two choices:

- Use the **no seq** *sequence-number* command syntax if you know the filter's sequence number or
- Use the **no permit** { **any** | **host** *mac-address* | *mac-source-address mac-source-address-mask* } { **any** | *mac-destination-address mac-destination-address-mask* } command.

**Parameters**

<b>any</b>	Enter the keyword <b>any</b> to forward all packets.
<b>host</b>	Enter the keyword <b>host</b> followed by a MAC address to forward packets with that host address.
<i>mac-source-address</i>	Enter the source MAC address in nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format.
<i>mac-source-address-mask</i>	Specify which bits in the MAC address must be matched. The MAC ACL supports an inverse mask, therefore, a mask of ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff allows entries that do not match and a mask of 00:00:00:00:00:00 only allows entries that match exactly.
<i>mac-destination-address</i>	Enter the destination MAC address and mask in nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format.
<i>mac-destination-address-mask</i>	Specify which bits in the MAC address must be matched. The MAC ACL supports an inverse mask, therefore, a mask of ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff allows entries that do not match and a mask of 00:00:00:00:00:00 only allows entries that match exactly.
<i>ethertype operator</i>	(OPTIONAL) To filter based on protocol type, enter one of the following Ethertypes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ev2</b> - is the Ethernet II frame format.</li> <li>• <b>llc</b> - is the IEEE 802.3 frame format.</li> <li>• <b>snap</b> - is the IEEE 802.3 SNAP frame format.</li> </ul>
<b>count</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>count</b> to count packets processed by the filter.
<b>byte</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>byte</b> to count bytes processed by the filter.
<b>log</b>	(OPTIONAL, E-Series only) Enter the keyword <b>log</b> to log the packets.
<b>monitor</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>monitor</b> when the rule is describing the traffic that you want to monitor and the ACL in which you are creating the rule will be applied to the monitored interface. For details, see the section “Flow-based Monitoring” in the Port Monitoring chapter of the <i>FTOS Configuration Guide</i> .

**Defaults**

Not configured.

**Command Modes**

CONFIGURATION-MAC ACCESS LIST-EXTENDED

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Added <b>monitor</b> option
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series



**Note:** When ACL logging and byte counters are configured simultaneously, byte counters may display an incorrect value. Configure packet counters with logging instead.

**Usage Information**

When you use the **log** option, CP processor logs details about the packets that match. Depending on how many packets match the **log** entry and at what rate, the CP may become busy as it has to log these packets' details.

**Related  
Commands**

<code>deny</code>	Configure a filter to drop traffic based on the MAC address.
<code>seq</code>	Configure a filter with specific sequence numbers.

**seq**

C E S

Configure a filter with a specific sequence number.

**Syntax**

```
seq sequence-number {deny | permit} {any | host mac-address | mac-source-address
mac-source-address-mask} {any | host mac-address | mac-destination-address
mac-destination-address-mask} [ethertype operator] [count [byte]] [log] [monitor]
```

**Parameters**

<i>sequence-number</i>	Enter a number as the filter sequence number. Range: zero (0) to 65535.
<b>deny</b>	Enter the keyword <b>deny</b> to drop any traffic matching this filter.
<b>permit</b>	Enter the keyword <b>permit</b> to forward any traffic matching this filter.
<b>any</b>	Enter the keyword <b>any</b> to filter all packets.
<b>host</b> <i>mac-address</i>	Enter the keyword <b>host</b> followed by a MAC address to filter packets with that host address.
<i>mac-source-address</i>	Enter the source MAC address in nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format. The MAC ACL supports an inverse mask, therefore, a mask of ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff allows entries that do not match and a mask of 00:00:00:00:00:00 only allows entries that match exactly.
<i>mac-source-address-mask</i>	Specify which bits in the MAC address must be matched.
<i>mac-destination-address</i>	Enter the destination MAC address and mask in nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format.
<i>mac-destination-address-mask</i>	Specify which bits in the MAC address must be matched. The MAC ACL supports an inverse mask, therefore, a mask of ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff allows entries that do not match and a mask of 00:00:00:00:00:00 only allows entries that match exactly.
<i>ethertype operator</i>	(OPTIONAL) To filter based on protocol type, enter one of the following Ethertypes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ev2</b> - is the Ethernet II frame format.</li> <li>• <b>llc</b> - is the IEEE 802.3 frame format.</li> <li>• <b>snap</b> - is the IEEE 802.3 SNAP frame format.</li> </ul>
<b>count</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>count</b> to count packets processed by the filter.
<b>byte</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>byte</b> to count bytes processed by the filter.
<b>log</b>	(OPTIONAL, E-Series only) Enter the keyword <b>log</b> to log the packets.
<b>monitor</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>monitor</b> when the rule is describing the traffic that you want to monitor and the ACL in which you are creating the rule will be applied to the monitored interface. For details, see the section “Flow-based Monitoring” in the Port Monitoring chapter of the <i>FTOS Configuration Guide</i> .

**Defaults**

Not configured

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION-MAC ACCESS LIST-STANDARD

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Added <b>monitor</b> option
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series



**Note:** When ACL logging and byte counters are configured simultaneously, byte counters may display an incorrect value. Configure packet counters with logging instead.

**Usage Information**

When you use the **log** option, CP processor logs details about the packets that match. Depending on how many packets match the **log** entry and at what rate, the CP may become busy as it has to log these packets' details.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">deny</a>	Configure a filter to drop traffic.
<a href="#">permit</a>	Configure a filter to forward traffic.

## IP Prefix List Commands

When an access-list is created without any rule and then applied to an interface, ACL behavior reflects implicit permit.

Use these commands to configure or enable IP prefix lists.

- [clear ip prefix-list](#)
- [deny](#)
- [ip prefix-list](#)
- [permit](#)
- [seq](#)
- [show config](#)
- [show ip prefix-list detail](#)
- [show ip prefix-list summary](#)

## clear ip prefix-list



Reset the number of times traffic met the conditions (“hit” counters) of the configured prefix lists.

**Syntax** `clear ip prefix-list [prefix-name]`

**Parameters**

<i>prefix-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the name of the configured prefix list to clear only counters for that prefix list, up to 140 characters long.
--------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.8.1.0	Increased name string to accept up to 140 characters. Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.
	Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
	pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Default** Clears “hit” counters for all prefix lists unless a prefix list is specified.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">ip prefix-list</a>	Configure a prefix list.

## deny

**C** **E** **S**

Configure a filter to drop packets meeting the criteria specified.

**Syntax** `deny ip-prefix [ge min-prefix-length] [le max-prefix-length]`

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ip-prefix</i>	Specify an IP prefix in the network/length format. For example, 35.0.0.0/8 means match the first 8 bits of address 35.0.0.0.
	<b>ge min-prefix-length</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>ge</b> followed by the minimum prefix length, which is a number from zero (0) to 32.
	<b>le max-prefix-length</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>le</b> followed by the maximum prefix length, which is a number from zero (0) to 32.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** PREFIX-LIST

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
	pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Usage Information** Sequence numbers for this filter are automatically assigned starting at sequence number 5.

If the options **ge** or **le** are not used, only packets with an exact match to the prefix are filtered.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">permit</a>	Configure a filter to pass packets.
	<a href="#">seq</a>	Configure a drop or permit filter with a specified sequence number.



# ip prefix-list

C E S

Enter the PREFIX-LIST mode and configure a prefix list.

**Syntax** `ip prefix-list prefix-name`

**Parameters**

---

<i>prefix-name</i>	Enter a string up to 16 characters long as the name of the prefix list, up to 140 characters long.
--------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

---

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Increased name string to accept up to 140 characters. Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

---

**Usage Information**

Prefix lists redistribute OSPF and RIP routes meeting specific criteria. For related RIP commands supported on C-Series and E-Series, see [Chapter 48, Router Information Protocol \(RIP\)](#). For related OSPF commands supported on all three platforms, see [Chapter 38, Open Shortest Path First \(OSPFv2 and OSPFv3\)](#).

Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.

**Related Commands**

---

<code>show ip route list</code>	Display IP routes in an IP prefix list.
<code>show ip prefix-list summary</code>	Display a summary of the configured prefix lists.

---

# permit

C E S

Configure a filter that passes packets meeting the criteria specified.

**Syntax** `permit ip-prefix [ge min-prefix-length] [le max-prefix-length]`

**Parameters**

---

<i>ip-prefix</i>	Specify an IP prefix in the network/length format. For example, 35.0.0.0/8 means match the first 8 bits of address 35.0.0.0.
<b>ge</b> <i>min-prefix-length</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>ge</b> followed by the minimum prefix length, which is a number from zero (0) to 32.
<b>le</b> <i>max-prefix-length</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>le</b> followed by the maximum prefix length, which is a number from zero (0) to 32.

---

**Command Modes** PREFIX-LIST

**Command History**

---

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

---

**Usage Information**

Sequence numbers for this filter are automatically assigned starting at sequence number 5.

If the options **ge** or **le** are not used, only packets with an exact match to the prefix are filtered.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">deny</a>	Configure a filter to drop packets.
<a href="#">seq</a>	Configure a drop or permit filter with a specified sequence number.

## seq



Assign a sequence number to a deny or permit filter in a prefix list while configuring the filter.

**Syntax**

**seq** *sequence-number* {**deny** | **permit**} {**any**} | [*ip-prefix /nn* {**ge** *min-prefix-length*} {**le** *max-prefix-length*}] | [**bitmask** *number*]

**Parameters**

<i>sequence-number</i>	Enter a number. Range: 1 to 4294967294.
<b>deny</b>	Enter the keyword <b>deny</b> to configure a filter to drop packets meeting this condition.
<b>permit</b>	Enter the keyword <b>permit</b> to configure a filter to forward packets meeting this condition.
<b>any</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>any</b> to match any packets.
<i>ip-prefix /nn</i>	(OPTIONAL) Specify an IP prefix in the network/length format. For example, 35.0.0.0/8 means match the first 8 bits of address 35.0.0.0.
<b>ge</b> <i>min-prefix-length</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>ge</b> followed by the minimum prefix length, which is a number from zero (0) to 32.
<b>le</b> <i>max-prefix-length</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>le</b> followed by the maximum prefix length, which is a number from zero (0) to 32.
<b>bitmask</b> <i>number</i>	Enter the keyword <b>bitmask</b> followed by a bit mask number in dotted decimal format.

**Defaults**

Not configured.

**Command Modes**

PREFIX-LIST

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Added support for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for C-Series
Version 6.3.1.0	Added bit mask option

**Usage Information**

If the options **ge** or **le** are not used, only packets with an exact match to the prefix are filtered.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">deny</a>	Configure a filter to drop packets.
<a href="#">permit</a>	Configure a filter to pass packets.

# show config

**C** **E** **S** Display the current PREFIX-LIST configurations.

**Syntax** **show config**

**Command Modes** PREFIX-LIST

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Example** **Figure 9-9. Command Example: show config**

```
FTOS(conf-nprefix1)#show config
!
ip prefix-list snickers
FTOS(conf-nprefix1)#
```

# show ip prefix-list detail

**C** **E** **S** Display details of the configured prefix lists.

**Syntax** **show ip prefix-list detail** [*prefix-name*]

**Parameters**

<i>prefix-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a text string as the name of the prefix list, up to 140 characters.
--------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Increased name string to accept up to 140 characters. Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Example** **Figure 9-10. Command Example: show ip prefix-list detail**

```

FTOS#show ip prefix-list detail
Prefix-list with the last deletion/insertion: filter_ospf
ip prefix-list filter_in:
count: 3, range entries: 3, sequences: 5 - 10
  seq 5 deny 1.102.0.0/16 le 32 (hit count: 0)
  seq 6 deny 2.1.0.0/16 ge 23 (hit count: 0)
  seq 10 permit 0.0.0.0/0 le 32 (hit count: 0)
ip prefix-list filter_ospf:
count: 4, range entries: 1, sequences: 5 - 10
  seq 5 deny 100.100.1.0/24 (hit count: 5)
  seq 6 deny 200.200.1.0/24 (hit count: 1)
  seq 7 deny 200.200.2.0/24 (hit count: 1)
  seq 10 permit 0.0.0.0/0 le 32 (hit count: 132)
FTOS#

```

## show ip prefix-list summary

**C** **E** **S** Display a summary of the configured prefix lists.**Syntax** **show ip prefix-list summary** [*prefix-name*]**Parameters***prefix-name* (OPTIONAL) Enter a text string as the name of the prefix list, up to 140 characters long.**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Increased name string to accept up to 140 characters. Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Example** **Figure 9-11. Command Example: show ip prefix-list summary**

```

FTOS#show ip prefix summary
Prefix-list with the last deletion/insertion: test
ip prefix-list test:
count: 3, range entries: 1, sequences: 5 - 15
ip prefix-list test1:
count: 2, range entries: 2, sequences: 5 - 10
ip prefix-list test2:
count: 1, range entries: 1, sequences: 5 - 5
ip prefix-list test3:
count: 1, range entries: 1, sequences: 5 - 5
ip prefix-list test4:
count: 1, range entries: 1, sequences: 5 - 5
ip prefix-list test5:
count: 1, range entries: 1, sequences: 5 - 5
ip prefix-list test6:
count: 1, range entries: 1, sequences: 5 - 5
FTOS#

```

# Route Map Commands

When an access-list is created without any rule and then applied to an interface, ACL behavior reflects implicit permit.

The following commands allow you to configure route maps and their redistribution criteria.

- `continue`
- `description`
- `match as-path`
- `match community`
- `match interface`
- `match ip address`
- `match ip next-hop`
- `match ip route-source`
- `match metric`
- `match origin`
- `match route-type`
- `match tag`
- `route-map`
- `set as-path`
- `set automatic-tag`
- `set comm-list delete`
- `set community`
- `set level`
- `set local-preference`
- `set metric`
- `set metric-type`
- `set next-hop`
- `set origin`
- `set tag`
- `set weight`
- `show config`
- `show route-map`

## continue

**C** **E** **S**

Configure a route-map to go to a route-map entry with a higher sequence number.

**Syntax** `continue [sequence-number]`

**Parameters**

---

<i>sequence-number</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the route map sequence number. Range: 1 - 65535 Default: no sequence number
------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** Not Configured

**Command Modes** ROUTE-MAP

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced

**Usage Information**

The **continue** feature allows movement from one route-map entry to a specific route-map entry (the **sequence number**). If the sequence number is not specified, the **continue** feature simply moves to the next sequence number (also known as an implied continue). If a match clause exists, the **continue** feature executes only after a successful match occurs. If there are no successful matches, **continue** is ignored.

### Match clause with Continue clause

The **continue** feature can exist without a match clause. A continue clause without a match clause executes and jumps to the specified route-map entry.

With a match clause and a continue clause, the match clause executes first and the continue clause next in a specified route map entry. The continue clause launches only after a successful match. The behavior is:

- A successful match with a continue clause—the route map executes the set clauses and then goes to the specified route map entry upon execution of the continue clause.
- If the next route map entry contains a continue clause, the route map will execute the continue clause if a successful match occurs.
- If the next route map entry does not contain a continue clause, the route map evaluates normally. If a match does not occur, the route map does not continue and will fall through to the next sequence number, if one exists.

### Set clause with Continue clause

If the route-map entry contains sets with the continue clause, then set actions is performed first followed by the continue clause jump to the specified route map entry.

- If a set actions occurs in the first route map entry and then the same set action occurs with a different value in a subsequent route map entry, the last set of actions overrides the previous set of actions with the same **set** command.
- If **set community additive** and **set as-path prepend** are configure, the communities and AS numbers are prepended.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">set community</a>	Specify a COMMUNITY attribute
<a href="#">set as-path</a>	Configure a filter to modify the AS path

## description



Add a description to this route map.

**Syntax** **description** { *description* }

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>description</i> Enter a description to identify the route map (80 characters maximum).				
<b>Defaults</b>	No default behavior or values				
<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTE-MAP				
<b>Command History</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Version 8.1.1.0</td> <td>Introduced on E-Series ExaScale</td> </tr> <tr> <td>pre-Version 7.7.1.0</td> <td>Introduced</td> </tr> </table>	Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale	pre-Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale				
pre-Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced				
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">route-map</a> Enable a route map				

## match as-path

**C** **E** **S** Configure a filter to match routes that have a certain AS number in their BGP path.

**Syntax** **match as-path** *as-path-name*

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>as-path-name</i> Enter the name of an established AS-PATH ACL, up to 140 characters.
-------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTE-MAP

<b>Command History</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Version 8.1.1.0</td> <td>Introduced on E-Series ExaScale</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 7.8.1.0</td> <td>Increased name string to accept up to 140 characters. Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 7.6.1.0</td> <td>Support added for S-Series</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 7.5.1.0</td> <td>Support added for C-Series</td> </tr> <tr> <td>pre-Version 6.1.1.0</td> <td>Introduced for E-Series</td> </tr> </table>	Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale	Version 7.8.1.0	Increased name string to accept up to 140 characters. Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.	Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series	Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series	pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale										
Version 7.8.1.0	Increased name string to accept up to 140 characters. Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.										
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series										
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series										
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series										

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">set as-path</a> Add information to the BGP AS_PATH attribute.
-------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------

## match community

**C** **E** **S** Configure a filter to match routes that have a certain COMMUNITY attribute in their BGP path.

**Syntax** **match community** *community-list-name* [**exact**]

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>community-list-name</i> Enter the name of a configured community list.
	<b>exact</b> (OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>exact</b> to process only those routes with this community list name.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTE-MAP

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
	pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">ip community-list</a>	Configure an Community Access list.
	<a href="#">set community</a>	Specify a COMMUNITY attribute.
	<a href="#">neighbor send-community</a>	Send COMMUNITY attribute to peer or peer group.

## match interface



Configure a filter to match routes whose next hop is on the interface specified.

**Syntax** `match interface interface`

To remove a match, use the **no match interface *interface*** command.

### Parameters

<i>interface</i>	Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a Fast Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>FastEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For the loopback interface, enter the keyword <b>loopback</b> followed by a number from zero (0) to 16383.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Ten Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a VLAN, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094, 1-2094 for ExaScale (can used IDs 1-4094).</li> </ul>
------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Modes** ROUTE-MAP

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
	pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">match ip address</a>	Redistribute routes that match an IP address.
	<a href="#">match ip next-hop</a>	Redistribute routes that match the next-hop IP address.
	<a href="#">match ip route-source</a>	Redistribute routes that match routes advertised by other routers.
	<a href="#">match metric</a>	Redistribute routes that match a specific metric.



<a href="#">match route-type</a>	Redistribute routes that match a route type.
<a href="#">match tag</a>	Redistribute routes that match a specific tag.

## match ip address

**C** **E** **S** Configure a filter to match routes based on IP addresses specified in an access list.

**Syntax** **match ip address** *prefix-list-name*

**Parameters**

<i>prefix-list-name</i>	Enter the name of configured prefix list, up to 140 characters.
-------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTE-MAP

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Increased name string to accept up to 140 characters. Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">match interface</a>	Redistribute routes that match the next-hop interface.
<a href="#">match ip next-hop</a>	Redistribute routes that match the next-hop IP address.
<a href="#">match ip route-source</a>	Redistribute routes that match routes advertised by other routers.
<a href="#">match metric</a>	Redistribute routes that match a specific metric.
<a href="#">match route-type</a>	Redistribute routes that match a route type.
<a href="#">match tag</a>	Redistribute routes that match a specific tag.

## match ip next-hop

**C** **E** **S** Configure a filter to match based on the next-hop IP addresses specified in an IP access list or IP prefix list.

**Syntax** **match ip next-hop** { *access-list* | **prefix-list** *prefix-list-name* }

**Parameters**

<i>access-list-name</i>	Enter the name of a configured IP access list, up to 140 characters.
<b>prefix-list</b> <i>prefix-list-name</i>	Enter the keywords <b>prefix-list</b> followed by the name of configured prefix list.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTE-MAP

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Increased name string to accept up to 140 characters. Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">match interface</a>	Redistribute routes that match the next-hop interface.
<a href="#">match ip address</a>	Redistribute routes that match an IP address.
<a href="#">match ip route-source</a>	Redistribute routes that match routes advertised by other routers.
<a href="#">match metric</a>	Redistribute routes that match a specific metric.
<a href="#">match route-type</a>	Redistribute routes that match a route type.
<a href="#">match tag</a>	Redistribute routes that match a specific tag.

## match ip route-source



Configure a filter to match based on the routes advertised by routes specified in IP access lists or IP prefix lists.

**Syntax**

**match ip route-source** { *access-list* | **prefix-list** *prefix-list-name* }

**Parameters**

<i>access-list-name</i>	Enter the name of a configured IP access list, up to 140 characters.
<b>prefix-list</b> <i>prefix-list-name</i>	Enter the keywords <b>prefix-list</b> followed by the name of configured prefix list, up to 140 characters.

**Defaults**

Not configured.

**Command Modes**

ROUTE-MAP

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Increased name string to accept up to 140 characters. Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">match interface</a>	Redistribute routes that match the next-hop interface.
<a href="#">match ip address</a>	Redistribute routes that match an IP address.
<a href="#">match ip next-hop</a>	Redistribute routes that match the next-hop IP address.
<a href="#">match metric</a>	Redistribute routes that match a specific metric.
<a href="#">match route-type</a>	Redistribute routes that match a route type.
<a href="#">match tag</a>	Redistribute routes that match a specific tag.

# match metric

**C** **E** **S**

Configure a filter to match on a specified value.

**Syntax** `match metric metric-value`

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>metric-value</i>	Enter a value to match. Range: zero (0) to 4294967295.
-------------------	---------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTE-MAP

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
	pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">match interface</a>	Redistribute routes that match the next-hop interface.
	<a href="#">match ip address</a>	Redistribute routes that match an IP address.
	<a href="#">match ip next-hop</a>	Redistribute routes that match the next-hop IP address.
	<a href="#">match ip route-source</a>	Redistribute routes that match routes advertised by other routers.
	<a href="#">match route-type</a>	Redistribute routes that match a route type.
	<a href="#">match tag</a>	Redistribute routes that match a specific tag.

# match origin

**C** **E** **S**

Configure a filter to match routes based on the value found in the BGP path ORIGIN attribute.

**Syntax** `match origin {egp | igp | incomplete}`

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>egp</b>	Enter the keyword <b>egp</b> to match routes originating outside the AS.
	<b>igp</b>	Enter the keyword <b>igp</b> to match routes originating within the same AS.
	<b>incomplete</b>	Enter the keyword <b>incomplete</b> to match routes with incomplete routing information.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTE-MAP

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

## match route-type

**C** **E** **S**

Configure a filter to match routes based on the how the route is defined.

**Syntax** `match route-type { external [type-1 | type-2] | internal | level-1 | level-2 | local }`

**Parameters**

<b>external [type-1] type-2]</b>	Enter the keyword <b>external</b> followed by either <b>type-1</b> or <b>type-2</b> to match only on OSPF Type 1 routes or OSPF Type 2 routes.
<b>internal</b>	Enter the keyword <b>internal</b> to match only on routes generated within OSPF areas.
<b>level-1</b>	Enter the keyword <b>level-1</b> to match IS-IS Level 1 routes.
<b>level-2</b>	Enter the keyword <b>level-2</b> to match IS-IS Level 2 routes.
<b>local</b>	Enter the keyword <b>local</b> to match only on routes generated within the switch.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTE-MAP

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">match interface</a>	Redistribute routes that match the next-hop interface.
<a href="#">match ip address</a>	Redistribute routes that match an IP address.
<a href="#">match ip next-hop</a>	Redistribute routes that match the next-hop IP address.
<a href="#">match ip route-source</a>	Redistribute routes that match routes advertised by other routers.
<a href="#">match metric</a>	Redistribute routes that match a specific metric.
<a href="#">match tag</a>	Redistribute routes that match a tag.

## match tag

**C** **E** **S**

Configure a filter to redistribute only routes that match a specified tag value.

**Syntax** `match tag tag-value`

**Parameters**

<i>tag-value</i>	Enter a value as the tag on which to match. Range: zero (0) to 4294967295.
------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Modes** ROUTE-MAP

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series

Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

### Related Commands

<code>match interface</code>	Redistribute routes that match the next-hop interface.
<code>match ip address</code>	Redistribute routes that match an IP address.
<code>match ip next-hop</code>	Redistribute routes that match the next-hop IP address.
<code>match ip route-source</code>	Redistribute routes that match routes advertised by other routers.
<code>match metric</code>	Redistribute routes that match a specific metric.
<code>match route-type</code>	Redistribute routes that match a route type.

## route-map

**C** **E** **S**

Enable a route map statement and configure its action and sequence number. This command also places you in the ROUTE-MAP mode.

### Syntax

**route-map** *map-name* [**permit** | **deny**] [*sequence-number*]

### Parameters

<i>map-name</i>	Enter a text string of up to 140 characters to name the route map for easy identification.
<b>permit</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>permit</b> to set the route map default as permit. If no keyword is specified, the default is <b>permit</b> .
<b>deny</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>deny</b> to set the route map default as deny.
<i>sequence-number</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a number to identify the route map for editing and sequencing with other route maps. You are prompted for a sequence number if there are multiple instances of the route map. Range: 1 to 65535.

### Defaults

Not configured

If no keyword (**permit** or **deny**) is defined for the route map, the **permit** action is the default.

### Command Modes

CONFIGURATION

### Command History

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Increased name string to accept up to 140 characters. Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

### Example

#### Figure 9-12. Command Example: route-map

```
FTOS(conf)#route-map dempsey
FTOS(config-route-map)#
```

### Usage Information

Use caution when you delete route maps because if you do not specify a sequence number, all route maps with the same *map-name* are deleted when you use **no route-map** *map-name* command.

Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.

#### Related Commands

<a href="#">show config</a>	Display the current configuration.
-----------------------------	------------------------------------

## set as-path

**C** **E** **S**

Configure a filter to modify the AS path for BGP routes.

#### Syntax

**set as-path prepend** *as-number* [... *as-number*]

#### Parameters

<b>prepend</b> <i>as-number</i>	Enter the keyword <b>prepend</b> followed by up to eight AS numbers to be inserted into the BGP path information. Range: 1 to 65535
---------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Defaults

Not configured

#### Command Modes

ROUTE-MAP

#### Command History

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

#### Usage Information

You can prepend up to eight AS numbers to a BGP route.

This command influences best path selection in BGP by inserting a tag or AS number into the AS\_PATH attribute.

#### Related Commands

<a href="#">match as-path</a>	Redistribute routes that match an AS-PATH attribute.
<a href="#">ip as-path access-list</a>	Configure an AS-PATH access list.
<a href="#">neighbor filter-list</a>	Configure a BGP filter based on the AS-PATH attribute.
<a href="#">show ip community-lists</a>	Display configured IP Community access lists.

## set automatic-tag

**C** **E** **S**

Configure a filter to automatically compute the tag value of the route.

#### Syntax

**set automatic-tag**

To return to the default, enter **no set automatic-tag**.

#### Defaults

Not configured.

#### Command Modes

ROUTE-MAP

#### Command History

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series

Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">set level</a>	Specify the OSPF area for route redistribution.
	<a href="#">set metric</a>	Specify the metric value assigned to redistributed routes.
	<a href="#">set metric-type</a>	Specify the metric type assigned to redistributed routes.
	<a href="#">set tag</a>	Specify the tag assigned to redistributed routes.

## set comm-list delete

**C** **E** **S**

Configure a filter to remove the specified community list from the BGP route's COMMUNITY attribute.

**Syntax** **set comm-list** *community-list-name* **delete**

**Parameters**

<i>community-list-name</i>	Enter the name of an established Community list, up to 140 characters.
----------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

Not configured.

**Command Modes**

ROUTE-MAP

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Increased name string to accept up to 140 characters. Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Usage Information**

The community list used in the **set comm-list delete** command must be configured so that each filter contains only one community. For example, the filter `deny 100:12` is acceptable, but the filter `deny 120:13 140:33` results in an error.

If the **set comm-list delete** command and the **set community** command are configured in the same route map sequence, then the deletion command (**set comm-list delete**) is processed before the insertion command (**set community**).

Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">ip community-list</a>	Configure community access list.
<a href="#">match community</a>	Redistribute routes that match the COMMUNITY attribute.
<a href="#">set community</a>	Specify a COMMUNITY attribute.

# set community



Allows you to assign a BGP COMMUNITY attribute.

**Syntax** `set community { community-number | local-as | no-advertise | no-export | none } [additive]`

To delete a BGP COMMUNITY attribute assignment, use the **no set community** { *community-number* | **local-as** | **no-advertise** | **no-export** | **none** } command.

## Parameters

<i>community-number</i>	Enter the community number in AA:NN format where AA is the AS number (2 bytes) and NN is a value specific to that autonomous system.
<b>local-AS</b>	Enter the keywords <b>local-AS</b> to drop all routes with the COMMUNITY attribute of NO_EXPORT_SUBCONFED. All routes with the NO_EXPORT_SUBCONFED (0xFFFFFFFF03) community attribute must not be advertised to external BGP peers.
<b>no-advertise</b>	Enter the keywords <b>no-advertise</b> to drop all routes containing the well-known community attribute of NO_ADVERTISE. All routes with the NO_ADVERTISE (0xFFFFFFFF02) community attribute must not be advertised to other BGP peers.
<b>no-export</b>	Enter the keywords <b>no-export</b> to drop all routes containing the well-known community attribute of NO_EXPORT. All routes with the NO_EXPORT (0xFFFFFFFF01) community attribute must not be advertised outside a BGP confederation boundary.
<b>none</b>	Enter the keywords <b>none</b> to remove the community attribute from routes meeting the route map criteria.
<b>additive</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>additive</b> add the communities to already existing communities.

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Modes** ROUTE-MAP

## Command History

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

## Related Commands

<a href="#">ip community-list</a>	Configure a Community access list.
<a href="#">match community</a>	Redistribute routes that match a BGP COMMUNITY attribute.
<a href="#">neighbor send-community</a>	Assign the COMMUNITY attribute.
<a href="#">show ip bgp community</a>	Display BGP community groups.
<a href="#">show ip community-lists</a>	Display configured Community access lists.



# set level

C E S

Configure a filter to specify the IS-IS level or OSPF area to which matched routes are redistributed.

## Syntax

**set level** { **backbone** | **level-1** | **level-1-2** | **level-2** | **stub-area** }

## Parameters

<b>backbone</b>	Enter the keyword <b>backbone</b> to redistribute matched routes to the OSPF backbone area (area 0.0.0.0).
<b>level-1</b>	Enter the keyword <b>level-1</b> to redistribute matched routes to IS-IS Level 1.
<b>level-1-2</b>	Enter the keyword <b>level-1-2</b> to redistribute matched routes to IS-IS Level 1 and Level 2.
<b>level-2</b>	Enter the keyword <b>level-2</b> to redistribute matched routes to IS-IS Level 2.
<b>stub-area</b>	Enter the keyword <b>stub</b> to redistributed matched routes to OSPF stub areas.

## Defaults

Not configured.

## Command Modes

ROUTE-MAP

## Command History

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

## Related Commands

<a href="#">set automatic-tag</a>	Compute the tag value of the route.
<a href="#">set metric</a>	Specify the metric value assigned to redistributed routes.
<a href="#">set metric-type</a>	Specify the metric type assigned to redistributed routes.
<a href="#">set tag</a>	Specify the tag assigned to redistributed routes.

# set local-preference

C E S

Configure a filter to set the BGP LOCAL\_PREF attribute for routers within the local autonomous system.

## Syntax

**set local-preference** *value*

## Parameters

<i>value</i>	Enter a number as the LOCAL_PREF attribute value. Range: 0 to 4294967295
--------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------

## Defaults

Not configured

## Command Modes

ROUTE-MAP

## Command History

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Usage Information**

The **set local-preference** command changes the LOCAL\_PREF attribute for routes meeting the route map criteria. To change the LOCAL\_PREF for all routes, use the **bgp default local-preference** command.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">bgp default local-preference</a>	Change default LOCAL_PREF attribute for all routes.
----------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------

## set metric

C E S

Configure a filter to assign a new metric to redistributed routes.

**Syntax**

**set metric** [+ | -] *metric-value*

To delete a setting, enter **no set metric**.

**Parameters**

+	(OPTIONAL) Enter + to add a metric-value to the redistributed routes.
-	(OPTIONAL) Enter - to subtract a metric-value from the redistributed routes.
<i>metric-value</i>	Enter a number as the new metric value. Range: zero (0) to 4294967295

**Defaults**

Not configured

**Command Modes**

ROUTE-MAP

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">set automatic-tag</a>	Compute the tag value of the route.
<a href="#">set level</a>	Specify the OSPF area for route redistribution.
<a href="#">set metric-type</a>	Specify the route type assigned to redistributed routes.
<a href="#">set tag</a>	Specify the tag assigned to redistributed routes.

## set metric-type

C E S

Configure a filter to assign a new route type for routes redistributed to OSPF.

**Syntax**

**set metric-type** {**internal** | **external** | **type-1** | **type-2**}

**Parameters**

<b>internal</b>	Enter the keyword <b>internal</b> to assign the Interior Gateway Protocol metric of the next hop as the route's BGP MULTI_EXIT_DES (MED) value.
<b>external</b>	Enter the keyword <b>external</b> to assign the IS-IS external metric.
<b>type-1</b>	Enter the keyword <b>type-1</b> to assign the OSPF Type 1 metric.
<b>type-2</b>	Enter the keyword <b>type-2</b> to assign the OSPF Type 2 metric.

**Defaults**

Not configured.

<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTE-MAP	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.3.1.0	Implemented <b>internal</b> keyword
	Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
	pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">set automatic-tag</a>	Compute the tag value of the route.
	<a href="#">set level</a>	Specify the OSPF area for route redistribution.
	<a href="#">set metric</a>	Specify the metric value assigned to redistributed routes.
	<a href="#">set tag</a>	Specify the tag assigned to redistributed routes.

## set next-hop

**C** **E** **S** Configure a filter to specify an IP address as the next hop.

**Syntax** **set next-hop** *ip-address*

**Parameters**

<i>ip-address</i>	Specify an IP address in dotted decimal format.
-------------------	-------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTE-MAP

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Usage Information** If the **set next-hop** command is configured, its configuration takes precedence over the **neighbor next-hop-self** command in the ROUTER BGP mode.

If you configure the **set next-hop** command with the interface's (either Loopback or physical) IP address, the software declares the route unreachable.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">match ip next-hop</a>	Redistribute routes that match the next-hop IP address.
<a href="#">neighbor next-hop-self</a>	Configure the routers as the next hop for a BGP neighbor.

## set origin

C E S

Configure a filter to manipulate the BGP ORIGIN attribute.

### Syntax

**set origin { igrp | egp | incomplete }**

### Parameters

<b>egp</b>	Enter the keyword <b>egp</b> to set routes originating from outside the local AS.
<b>igrp</b>	Enter the keyword <b>igrp</b> to set routes originating within the same AS.
<b>incomplete</b>	Enter the keyword <b>incomplete</b> to set routes with incomplete routing information.

### Defaults

Not configured.

### Command Modes

ROUTE-MAP

### Command History

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

## set tag

C E S

Configure a filter to specify a tag for redistributed routes.

### Syntax

**set tag tag-value**

### Parameters

<i>tag-value</i>	Enter a number as the tag. Range: zero (0) to 4294967295.
------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------

### Defaults

Not configured

### Command Modes

ROUTE-MAP

### Command History

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

### Related Commands

<a href="#">set automatic-tag</a>	Compute the tag value of the route.
<a href="#">set level</a>	Specify the OSPF area for route redistribution.
<a href="#">set metric</a>	Specify the metric value assigned to redistributed routes.
<a href="#">set metric-type</a>	Specify the route type assigned to redistributed routes.

# set weight

**C** **E** **S**

Configure a filter to add a non-RFC compliant attribute to the BGP route to assist with route selection.

**Syntax** **set weight** *weight*

**Parameters**

---

<i>weight</i>	Enter a number as the weight to be used by the route meeting the route map specification. Routes with a higher weight are preferred when there are multiple routes to the same destination. Range: 0 to 65535 Default: router-originated = 32768; all other routes = 0
---------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** router-originated = 32768; all other routes = 0

**Command Modes** ROUTE-MAP

**Command History**

---

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

---

**Usage Information**

If you do not use the **set weight** command, router-originated paths have a weight attribute of 32768 and all other paths have a weight attribute of zero.

# show config

**C** **E** **S**

Display the current route map configuration.

**Syntax** **show config**

**Command Modes** ROUTE-MAP

**Command History**

---

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

---

**Example**

**Figure 9-13. Command Example: show config**

```
FTOS(config-route-map)#show config
!
route-map hopper permit 10
FTOS(config-route-map)#
```

# show route-map

**C** **E** **S**

Display the current route map configurations.

**Syntax** **show route-map** [*map-name*]

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>map-name</i> (OPTIONAL) Enter the name of a configured route map, up to 140 characters.
-------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC EXEC Privilege
----------------------	------------------------

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.8.1.0	Increased name string to accept up to 140 characters. Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.
	Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
	pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Example** **Figure 9-14. Command Example: show route-map**

```
FTOS#show route-map
route-map firpo, permit, sequence 10
  Match clauses:
  Set clauses:
    tag 34
FTOS#
```

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">route-map</a> Configure a route map.
-------------------------	--------------------------------------------------

## AS-Path Commands

This feature is supported on E-Series only, as indicated by this character under each command heading:

**E**

The following commands configure AS-Path ACLs.

- [deny](#)
- [ip as-path access-list](#)
- [permit](#)
- [show config](#)
- [show ip as-path-access-lists](#)

# deny

**E** Create a filter to drop routes that match the route's AS-PATH attribute. Use regular expressions to identify which routes are affected by the filter.

**Syntax** `deny as-regular-expression`

<b>Parameters</b>	<hr/> <i>as-regular-expression</i> <hr/>	Enter a regular expression to match BGP AS-PATH attributes. Use one or a combination of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• . = (period) matches on any single character, including white space</li><li>• * = (asterisk) matches on sequences in a pattern (zero or more sequences)</li><li>• + = (plus sign) matches on sequences in a pattern (one or more sequences)</li><li>• ? = (question mark) matches sequences in a pattern (0 or 1 sequences). <b>You must enter an escape sequence (CNTRL+v) prior to entering the ? regular expression.</b></li><li>• [ ] = (brackets) matches a range of single-character patterns.</li><li>• ^ = (caret) matches the beginning of the input string. (If the caret is used at the beginning of a sequence or range, it matches on everything BUT the characters specified.)</li><li>• \$ = (dollar sign) matches the end of the output string.</li><li>• _ = (underscore) matches a comma (,), left brace ({}), right brace ({}), left parenthesis, right parenthesis, the beginning of the input string, the end of the input string, or a space.</li><li>•   = (pipe) matches either character.</li></ul> <hr/>
-------------------	------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Modes** AS-PATH ACL

**Usage Information** The regular expression must match part of the ASCII-text in the AS-PATH attribute of the BGP route.

<b>Command History</b>	<hr/> Version 8.1.1.0      Introduced on E-Series ExaScale <hr/> pre-Version 6.1.1.0      Introduced for E-Series <hr/>
------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

# ip as-path access-list

**E** Enter the AS-PATH ACL mode and configure an access control list based on the BGP AS\_PATH attribute.

**Syntax** `ip as-path access-list as-path-name`

<b>Parameters</b>	<hr/> <i>as-path-name</i> <hr/>	Enter the access-list name, up to 140 characters.
-------------------	---------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Example** **Figure 9-15. Command Example: ip as-path access-list**

```
FTOS(conf)#ip as-path access-list TestPath
FTOS(config-as-path)#
```

**Usage Information** Use the **match as-path** or **neighbor filter-list** commands to apply the AS-PATH ACL to BGP routes.

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Increased name string to accept up to 140 characters. Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">match as-path</a>	Match on routes contain a specific AS-PATH.
<a href="#">neighbor filter-list</a>	Configure filter based on AS-PATH information.

## permit

**E** Create a filter to forward BGP routes that match the route's AS-PATH attributes. Use regular expressions to identify which routes are affected by this filter.

**Syntax** **permit** *as-regular-expression*

**Parameters**

<i>as-regular-expression</i>	Enter a regular expression to match BGP AS-PATH attributes. Use one or a combination of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>. = (period) matches on any single character, including white space</li> <li>* = (asterisk) matches on sequences in a pattern (zero or more sequences)</li> <li>+ = (plus sign) matches on sequences in a pattern (one or more sequences)</li> <li>? = (question mark) matches sequences in a pattern (0 or 1 sequences). <b>You must enter an escape sequence (CNTRL+v) prior to entering the ? regular expression.</b></li> <li>[] = (brackets) matches a range of single-character patterns.</li> <li>^ = (caret) matches the beginning of the input string. (If the caret is used at the beginning of a sequence or range, it matches on everything BUT the characters specified.)</li> <li>\$ = (dollar sign) matches the end of the output string.</li> <li>_ = (underscore) matches a comma (,), left brace ({), right brace (}), left parenthesis, right parenthesis, the beginning of the input string, the end of the input string, or a space.</li> <li>  = (pipe) matches either character.</li> </ul>
------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Modes** AS-PATH ACL

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series



# show config

**E** Display the current configuration.

**Syntax** **show config**

**Command Mode** AS-PATH ACL

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Example** **Figure 9-16. Command Example: show config (AS-PATH ACL)**

```
FTOS(config-as-path)#show config
!
ip as-path access-list snickers
deny .3
FTOS(config-as-path)#
```

# show ip as-path-access-lists

**E** Display the all AS-PATH access lists configured on the E-Series.

**Syntax** **show ip as-path-access-lists**

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Example** **Figure 9-17. Command Example: show ip as-path-access-lists**

```
FTOS#show ip as-path-access-lists
ip as-path access-list 1
permit ^$
permit ^\(.*\)$
deny .*
ip as-path access-list 91
permit ^$
deny .*
permit ^\(.*\)$
FTOS#
```

## IP Community List Commands

IP Community List commands are supported on E-Series only, as indicated by this character under each command heading: **E**

The commands in this section are:

- [deny](#)

## deny

- [ip community-list](#)
- [permit](#)
- [show config](#)
- [show ip community-lists](#)

E

Create a filter to drop routes matching a BGP COMMUNITY number.

## Syntax

**deny** { *community-number* | **local-AS** | **no-advertise** | **no-export** | **quote-regexp** *regular-expressions-list* | **regexp** *regular-expression* }

## Parameters

<i>community-number</i>	Enter the community number in AA:NN format where AA is the AS number (2 bytes) and NN is a value specific to that autonomous system.
<b>local-AS</b>	Enter the keywords <b>local-AS</b> to drop all routes with the COMMUNITY attribute of NO_EXPORT_SUBCONFED. All routes with the NO_EXPORT_SUBCONFED (0xFFFFF03) community attribute must not be advertised to external BGP peers.
<b>no-advertise</b>	Enter the keywords <b>no-advertise</b> to drop all routes containing the well-known community attribute of NO_ADVERTISE. All routes with the NO_ADVERTISE (0xFFFFF02) community attribute must not be advertised to other BGP peers.
<b>no-export</b>	Enter the keywords <b>no-export</b> to drop all routes containing the well-known community attribute of NO_EXPORT. All routes with the NO_EXPORT (0xFFFFF01) community attribute must not be advertised outside a BGP confederation boundary.
<b>regexp</b> <i>regular-expression</i>	Enter the keyword <b>regexp</b> followed by a regular expression. Use one or a combination of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• . = (period) matches on any single character, including white space</li> <li>• * = (asterisk) matches on sequences in a pattern (zero or more sequences)</li> <li>• + = (plus sign) matches on sequences in a pattern (one or more sequences)</li> <li>• ? = (question mark) matches sequences in a pattern (0 or 1 sequences). <b>You must enter an escape sequence (CNTL+v) prior to entering the ? regular expression.</b></li> <li>• [] = (brackets) matches a range of single-character patterns.</li> <li>• ^ = (caret) matches the beginning of the input string. (If the caret is used at the beginning of a sequence or range, it matches on everything BUT the characters specified.)</li> <li>• \$ = (dollar sign) matches the end of the output string.</li> <li>• _ = (underscore) matches a comma (,), left brace ({}), right brace (}), left parenthesis (()), right parenthesis ()), the beginning of the input string, the end of the input string, or a space.</li> <li>•   = (pipe) matches either character.</li> </ul>

## Defaults

Not configured.

## Command Modes

COMMUNITY-LIST

## Command History

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

# ip community-list

**E** Enter COMMUNITY-LIST mode and create an IP community-list for BGP.

**Syntax** **ip community-list** *comm-list-name*

To delete a community-list, use the **no ip community-list** *comm-list-name* command.

**Parameters**

---

<i>comm-list-name</i>	Enter a text string as the name of the community-list, up to 140 characters.
-----------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Example** **Figure 9-18. Command Example: ip community-list**

```
FTOS(conf)#ip community-list TestComList
FTOS(config-community-list)#
```

**Command History**

---

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Increased name string to accept up to 140 characters. Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

---

# permit

**E** Configure a filter to forward routes that match the route's COMMUNITY attribute.

**Syntax** **permit** { *community-number* | **local-AS** | **no-advertise** | **no-export** | **quote-regexp** *regular-expressions-list* | **regexp** *regular-expression* }

**Parameters**

---

<i>community-number</i>	Enter the community number in AA:NN format where AA is the AS number (2 bytes) and NN is a value specific to that autonomous system.
<b>local-AS</b>	Enter the keywords <b>local-AS</b> to drop all routes with the COMMUNITY attribute of NO_EXPORT_SUBCONFED. All routes with the NO_EXPORT_SUBCONFED (0xFFFFFFFF03) community attribute must not be advertised to external BGP peers.
<b>no-advertise</b>	Enter the keywords <b>no-advertise</b> to drop all routes containing the well-known community attribute of NO_ADVERTISE. All routes with the NO_ADVERTISE (0xFFFFFFFF02) community attribute must not be advertised to other BGP peers.

---

<b>no-export</b>	Enter the keywords <b>no-export</b> to drop all routes containing the well-known community attribute of NO_EXPORT. All routes with the NO_EXPORT (0xFFFFF01) community attribute must not be advertised outside a BGP confederation boundary.
<b>regex</b> <i>regular-expression</i>	Enter the keyword <b>regex</b> followed by a regular expression. Use one or a combination of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• . = (period) matches on any single character, including white space</li> <li>• * = (asterisk) matches on sequences in a pattern (zero or more sequences)</li> <li>• + = (plus sign) matches on sequences in a pattern (one or more sequences)</li> <li>• ? = (question mark) matches sequences in a pattern (0 or 1 sequences). <b>You must enter an escape sequence (CNTL+v) prior to entering the ? regular expression.</b></li> <li>• [] = (brackets) matches a range of single-character patterns.</li> <li>• ^ = (caret) matches the beginning of the input string. (If the caret is used at the beginning of a sequence or range, it matches on everything BUT the characters specified.)</li> <li>• \$ = (dollar sign) matches the end of the output string.</li> <li>• _ = (underscore) matches a comma (,), left brace ({}), right brace ({}), left parenthesis, right parenthesis, the beginning of the input string, the end of the input string, or a space.</li> <li>•   = (pipe) matches either character.</li> </ul>
<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured
<b>Command Modes</b>	COMMUNITY-LIST
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.1.1.0      Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	pre-Version 6.1.1.0      Introduced for E-Series

## show config

**E** Display the non-default information in the current configuration.

**Syntax** **show config**

**Command Mode** COMMUNITY-LIST

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.1.1.0      Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	pre-Version 6.1.1.0      Introduced for E-Series

**Example** **Figure 9-19. Command Example: show config (COMMUNITY-LIST)**

```
FTOS(config-std-community-list)#show config
!
ip community-list standard patches
deny 45:1
permit no-export
FTOS(config-std-community-list)#
```

# show ip community-lists

**E** Display configured IP community lists in alphabetic order.

**Syntax** `show ip community-lists [name]`

**Parameters**

---

<i>name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the name of the standard or extended IP community list, up to 140 characters.
-------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Increased name string to accept up to 140 characters. Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

---

**Example** **Figure 9-20. Command Example: show ip community-lists**

```
FTOS#show ip community-lists
ip community-list standard 1
deny 701:20
deny 702:20
deny 703:20
deny 704:20
deny 705:20
deny 14551:20
deny 701:112
deny 702:112
deny 703:112
deny 704:112
deny 705:112
deny 14551:112
deny 701:666
deny 702:666
deny 703:666
deny 704:666
deny 705:666
deny 14551:666
FTOS#
```



# ACL VLAN Group

## Overview

The ACL VLAN Group feature is available only on the E-Series, as indicated by this symbol under each command heading: **E**

Since VLAN ACLs exist as multiple ACLs in the CAM, the size of the ACLs can be limited in the CAM. The ACL VLAN Group feature permits you to group VLANs and apply ACLs to the group so that ACLs exist as a single ACL in the CAM.



**Note:** This feature is supported on IPv4 only and can only be used with the ipv4-egacl-16k CAM Profile with the acl-group microcode. See [Chapter 13, Content Addressable Memory \(CAM\)](#).

## Commands

The ACL VLAN Group commands are:

- [acl-vlan-group](#)
- [description](#)
- [ip access-group](#)
- [member vlan](#)
- [show acl-vlan-group](#)
- [show config](#)
- [show running config acl-vlan-group](#)

See other VLAN commands in [Chapter 9, Access Control Lists \(ACL\)](#).

### acl-vlan-group

**E** Create an ACL VLAN group

**Syntax** `acl-vlan-group {group name}`

**Parameters**

---

<i>group name</i>	Specify the name of the ACL VLAN group (maximum 140 characters).
-------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Increased name string to accept up to 140 characters. Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.
	Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced on E-Series
<b>Usage Information</b>	You can have up to 8 different ACL VLAN groups at any given time.	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">show acl-vlan-group</a>	Display the ACL VLAN groups

## description

**E** Add a description to the ACL VLAN group.

**Syntax** **description** *description*

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>description</i>	Enter a description to identify the ACL VLAN group (80 characters maximum).
-------------------	--------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION (conf-acl-vl-grp)

<b>Command History</b>	Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced on E-Series
------------------------	-----------------	------------------------

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">show acl-vlan-group</a>	Display the ACL VLAN groups
-------------------------	-------------------------------------	-----------------------------

## ip access-group

**E** Apply an egress IP ACL to the ACL VLAN group.

**Syntax** **ip access-group** {*group name*} **out implicit-permit**

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>group name</i>	Enter the name of the ACL VLAN group where you want the egress IP ACLs applied, up to 140 characters.
-------------------	-------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION (conf-acl-vl-grp)

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Increased name string to accept up to 140 characters. Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.
------------------------	-----------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced on E-Series
-----------------	------------------------

**Usage Information** **Note:** Only an egress IP ACL can be applied on an ACL VLAN group.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">acl-vlan-group</a>	Create an ACL VLAN Group and name
-------------------------	--------------------------------	-----------------------------------



# member vlan

**E** Add VLAN member(s) to an ACL VLAN group.

**Syntax** **member vlan** { *VLAN-range* }

**Parameters**

---

<i>VLAN-range</i>	Enter the comma separated VLAN ID set. For example, 1-10,400-410,500
-------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION (conf-acl-vl-grp)

**Command History**

---

Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced on E-Series
-----------------	------------------------

---

**Usage Information** At a maximum, there can be only 32 VLAN members in all ACL VLAN groups. A VLAN can belong to only one group at any given time.

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">show acl-vlan-group</a>	Display the ACL VLAN Groups
-------------------------------------	-----------------------------

---

# show acl-vlan-group

**E** Display all the ACL VLAN Groups or display a specific ACL VLAN Group, identified by name.

**Syntax** **show acl-vlan-group** { *group name* | *detail* }

**Parameters**

---

<i>group name</i>	(Optional) Display only the ACL VLAN Group that is specified, up to 140 characters.
<i>detail</i>	Display information in a line-by-line format to display the names in their entirety. <b>Note:</b> Without the detail option, the output is displayed in a table style and information may be truncated.

---

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 7.8.1.0	Increased name string to accept up to 140 characters. Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.
Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

---

**Usage Notes** When an ACL-VLAN-Group name or the Access List Group Name contains more than 30 characters, the name will be truncated in the **show acl-vlan-group** command output.

**Examples** [Figure 10-1](#) shows the table style display used with the **show acl-vlan-group** command. Note that some group names and some access list names are truncated.

**Figure 10-1. Command Example: show acl-vlan-group**

```

FTOS#show acl-vlan-group
Group Name          Egress IP Acl          Vlan Members
TestGroupSeventeenTwenty  SpecialAccessOnlyExperts  100,200,300
CustomerNumberIdentifica AnyEmployeeCustomerEleve  2-10,99
HostGroup          Group5                  1,1000
FTOS#

```

Truncated Group and Access List Names

Figure 10-2 shows the table style display when using the **show acl-vlan-group group-name** option. Note that the access list name is truncated.

**Figure 10-2. Command Example: show acl-vlan-group group-name**

```

FTOS#show acl-vlan-group TestGroupSeventeenTwenty
Group Name          Egress IP Acl          Vlan Members
TestGroupSeventeenTwenty  SpecialAccessOnlyExperts  100,200,300
FTOS#

```

Truncated Access List Name

Figure 10-2 shows the line-by-line style display when using the **show acl-vlan-group detail** option. Note that no group or access list names are truncated

**Figure 10-3. Command Example: show acl-vlan-group detail**

```

FTOS#show acl-vlan-group detail

Group Name :
  TestGroupSeventeenTwenty
Egress IP Acl :
  SpecialAccessOnlyExpertsAllowed
Vlan Members :
  100,200,300

Group Name :
  CustomerNumberIdentificationEleven
Egress IP Acl :
  AnyEmployeeCustomerElevenGrantedAccess
Vlan Members :
  2-10,99

Group Name :
  HostGroup
Egress IP Acl :
  Group5
Vlan Members :
  1,1000
FTOS#

```

## show acl-vlan-group detail

- E** Display all the ACL VLAN Groups or display a specific ACL VLAN Group by name. The output is show in a line-by-line format to display the names in their entirety.

**Syntax** **show acl-vlan-group detail**

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

---

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on E-Series
------------------------	-----------------	------------------------

---

**Usage Notes** The output for this command is shown in a line-by-line format. This allows the ACL-VLAN-Group names (or the Access List Group Names) to display in their entirety.

**Example** **Figure 10-4. Command Example: show acl-clan-group**

```
FTOS(conf-acl-vl-grp)#show config
!
acl-vlan-group group1
description Acl Vlan Group1
member vlan 1-10,400-410,500
ip access-group acl1 out implicit-permit
FTOS#
```

## show config

**E** Display the current configuration of the ACL VLAN group.

**Syntax** **show config**

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC

---

<b>Command History</b>	Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced on E-Series
------------------------	-----------------	------------------------

---

**Example** **Figure 10-5. show config Command Example**

```
FTOS(conf-acl-vl-grp)#show config
!
acl-vlan-group group1
description Acl Vlan Group1
member vlan 1-10,400-410,500
ip access-group acl1 out implicit-permit
FTOS#
```

## show running config acl-vlan-group

**E** Display the running configuration of all or a given ACL VLAN Group.

**Syntax** **show running config acl-vlan-group** *group name*

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>group name</i>	Display only the ACL VLAN Group that is specified. The group name can be up to 140 characters
-------------------	-------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Increased name string to accept up to 140 characters. Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.
Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

**Example****Figure 10-6. show running-config acl-vlan-group Command Example Output**

```
FTOS#show running-config acl-vlan-group
!
acl-vlan-group group1
description Acl Vlan Group1
member vlan 1-10,400-410,500
ip access-group acl1 out implicit-permit
!
acl-vlan-group group2
member vlan 20
ip access-group acl2 out
FTOS#

FTOS#show running-config acl-vlan-group group1
!
acl-vlan-group group1
description Acl Vlan Group1
member vlan 1-10,400-410,500
ip access-group acl1 out implicit-permit
FTOS#
```

# Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD)

## Overview

Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) is a detection protocol that provides fast forwarding path failure detection. The FTOS implementation is based on the standards specified in the IETF Draft draft-ietf-bfd-base-03 and supports BFD on all Layer 3 physical interfaces including VLAN interfaces and port-channels.

BFD is supported on the C-Series and E-Series, where indicated by the **C** and **E** characters under command headings.

BFD is supported on E-Series ExaScale **E**<sub>X</sub> with FTOS 8.2.1.0 and later.

## Commands

- bfd all-neighbors
- bfd disable
- bfd enable (Configuration)
- bfd enable (Interface)
- bfd interval
- bfd neighbor
- bfd protocol-liveness
- clear bfd counters
- debug bfd
- ip route bfd
- isis bfd all-neighbors
- neighbor bfd
- neighbor bfd disable
- show bfd counters
- show bfd neighbors
- vrrp bfd

# bfd all-neighbors

C E S4810

Enable BFD sessions with all neighbors discovered by Layer 3 protocols IS-IS, OSPF, or BGP on router interfaces, and (optionally) reconfigure the default timer values.

**Syntax** `bfd all-neighbors [interval interval min_rx min_rx multiplier value role {active | passive}]`

## Parameters

<b>interval</b> <i>milliseconds</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter this keyword to specify non-default BFD session parameters beginning with the transmission interval. Range:50-1000 Default:100
<b>min_rx</b> <i>milliseconds</i>	Enter this keyword to specify the minimum rate at which the local system would like to receive control packets from the remote system. Range:50-100 Default:100
<b>multiplier</b> <i>value</i>	Enter this keyword to specify the number of packets that must be missed in order to declare a session down. Range:3-50 Default:3
<b>role</b> [active   passive]	Enter the role that the local system assumes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Active—The active system initiates the BFD session. Both systems can be active for the same session.</li> <li>Passive—The passive system does not initiate a session. It only responds to a request for session initialization from the active system.</li> </ul> Default: Active

**Defaults** See Parameters

**Command Modes** ROUTER OSPF  
ROUTER BGP  
ROUTER ISIS (Not available on C-Series)

## Command History

Version 8.4.2.5	BFD for BGP was introduced on the C-Series and E-Series TeraScale.
Version 8.3.8.0	BFD for BGP was introduced on the S4810.
Version 8.4.1.3	BFD for BGP was introduced on the E-Series ExaScale.
Version 8.2.1.0	BFD for OSPF and ISIS introduced on the E-Series ExaScale.
Version 7.6.1.0	BFD for OSPF introduced on the C-Series.
Version 7.5.1.0	BFD for ISIS introduced on the E-Series.
Version 7.4.1.0	BFD for OSPF introduced on the E-Series.

## Usage Information

All neighbors inherit the timer values configured with the `bfd all-neighbors` command except in the following cases:

- Timer values configured with the `isis bfd all-neighbors` command in INTERFACE mode override timer values configured with the `bfd all-neighbors` command. Likewise, using the `no bfd all-neighbors` command does not disable BFD on an interface if BFD is explicitly enabled using the command `isis bfd all-neighbors`.

- Neighbors that have been explicitly enabled or disabled for a BFD session with the `bfd neighbor` or `neighbor bfd disable` commands in ROUTER BGP mode do not inherit the global BFD enable/disable values configured with the `bfd all-neighbors` command or configured for the peer group to which a neighbor belongs. The neighbors inherit only the global timer values (configured with the `bfd all-neighbors` command).

**Related Commands**

<code>show bfd neighbors</code>	Display BFD neighbor information on all interfaces or a specified interface.
<code>bfd neighbor</code>	Explicitly enable a BFD session with a BGP neighbor or a BGP peer group.
<code>neighbor bfd disable</code>	Explicitly disable a BFD session with a BGP neighbor or a BGP peer group.

## bfd disable

**C** **E** Disable BFD on all interfaces.

**Syntax** **bfd disable**

Re-enable BFD using the command **no bfd disable**.

**Defaults** BFD is disabled by default.

**Command Modes** INTERFACE VRRP

**Command History**

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

## bfd enable (Configuration)

**C** **E** Enable BFD on all interfaces.

**Syntax** **bfd enable**

Disable BFD using the **no bfd enable** command.

**Defaults** BFD is disabled by default.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

## bfd enable (Interface)



Enable BFD on an interface.

**Syntax** **bfd enable**

**Defaults** BFD is enabled on all interfaces when you enable BFD from CONFIGURATION mode.

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

### Command History

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

## bfd interval



Specify non-default BFD session parameters beginning with the transmission interval.

**Syntax** **bfd interval** *interval* **min\_rx** *min\_rx* **multiplier** *value* **role** { **active** | **passive** }

### Parameters

<b>interval</b> <i>milliseconds</i>	Enter this keyword to specify non-default BFD session parameters beginning with the transmission interval. Range:50-1000 Default:100
<b>min_rx</b> <i>milliseconds</i>	Enter this keyword to specify the minimum rate at which the local system would like to receive control packets from the remote system. Range:50-100 Default:100
<b>multiplier</b> <i>value</i>	Enter this keyword to specify the number of packets that must be missed in order to declare a session down. Range:3-50 Default:3
<b>role</b> [ <b>active</b>   <b>passive</b> ]	Enter the role that the local system assumes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Active—The active system initiates the BFD session. Both systems can be active for the same session.</li> <li>Passive—The passive system does not initiate a session. It only responds to a request for session initialization from the active system.</li> </ul> Default: Active

**Defaults** See Parameters

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

### Command History

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series



**Example** **Figure 11-1. bfd interval Command Example**

```
FTOS(conf-if-gi-0/3)#bfd interval 250 min_rx 300 multiplier 4 role passive
FTOS(conf-if-gi-0/3)#
```

## bfd neighbor

**C** **E** Establish a BFD session with a neighbor.

**Syntax** **bfd neighbor** *ip-address*

**Parameters**

<i>ip-address</i>	Enter the IP address of the neighbor in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D).
-------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Command History**

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for VLAN and port-channel interfaces on E-Series.
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show bfd neighbors</a>	Display BFD neighbor information on all interfaces or a specified interface.
------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## bfd protocol-liveness

**E** Enable the BFD protocol liveness feature.

**Syntax** **bfd protocol-liveness**

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series
-----------------	------------------------

**Usage Information** Protocol Liveness is a feature that notifies the BFD Manager when a client protocol (e.g OSPF, ISIS) is disabled. When a client is disabled, all BFD sessions for that protocol are torn down. Neighbors on the remote system receive an Admin Down control packet and are placed in the Down state. Peer routers might take corrective action by choosing alternative paths for the routes that originally pointed to this router.

# clear bfd counters



Clear all BFD counters, or counters for a particular interface.

**Syntax** `clear bfd counters [interface]`

## Parameters

*interface*

(OPTIONAL) Enter one of the following keywords and slot/port or number information:

- For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **gigabitethernet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **tengigabitethernet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a SONET interface, enter the keyword **sonet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a port-channel interface, enter the keyword **port-channel** followed by a number:  
C-Series and S-Series Range: 1-128  
E-Series Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale, and 1 to 512 for ExaScale
- For VLAN interfaces, enter the keyword **vlan** followed by a number from 1 to 4094. For ExaScale VLAN interfaces, the range is 1-2730 (VLAN IDs can be 0-4093).

## Defaults

None

## Command Modes

EXEC Privilege

## Command History

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for VLAN and port-channel interfaces on E-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

## Related Commands

[show bfd counters](#) Display BFD counter information.

# debug bfd



Enable BFD debugging.

**Syntax** `debug bfd {detail | event / packet} {all | interface} [mode] [count number]`

## Parameters

<b>detail</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter this keyword to display detailed information about BFD packets.
<b>event</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter this keyword to display information about BFD state. The <b>mode</b> option is not available with this option.
<b>packet</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>packet</b> to display brief information about control packets.
<b>all</b>	Enter this keyword to enable debugging on all interfaces. The <b>count</b> option is not available with this option.
<i>interface</i>	Enter one of the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>gigabitethernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>• For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>tengigabitethernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>• For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>• For a port-channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: C-Series and S-Series Range: 1-128 E-Series Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale, and 1 to 512 for ExaScale</li><li>• For VLAN interfaces, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094. For ExaScale VLAN interfaces, the range is 1-2730 (VLAN IDs can be 0-4093).</li></ul>
<b>mode</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter one of the following debug transmission modes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Enter the keyword <b>both</b> to display information for both received and sent packets.</li><li>• Enter the keyword <b>rx</b> to display information for received packets.</li><li>• Enter the keyword <b>tx</b> to display information for sent packets.</li></ul> Default: <b>both</b>
<b>count number</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter this keyword followed by the number of debug messages to display. Range: 1-65534 Default: Infinite—that is, if a count number is not specified an infinite number of debug messages will display.

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

## Command History

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for VLAN and port-channel interfaces on E-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

## Usage Information

Since BFD can potentially transmit 20 packets per interface, debugging information should be restricted.

## ip route bfd

**C** **E** Enable BFD for all neighbors configured through static routes.

**Syntax** **ip route bfd** [**interval** *interval* **min\_rx** *min\_rx* **multiplier** *value* **role** { **active** | **passive** }]

### Parameters

<b>interval</b> <i>milliseconds</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter this keyword to specify non-default BFD session parameters beginning with the transmission interval. Range:50-1000 Default:100
<b>min_rx</b> <i>milliseconds</i>	Enter this keyword to specify the minimum rate at which the local system would like to receive control packets from the remote system. Range:50-100 Default:100
<b>multiplier</b> <i>value</i>	Enter this keyword to specify the number of packets that must be missed in order to declare a session down. Range:3-50 Default:3
<b>role</b> [ <b>active</b>   <b>passive</b> ]	Enter the role that the local system assumes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Active—The active system initiates the BFD session. Both systems can be active for the same session.</li> <li>Passive—The passive system does not initiate a session. It only responds to a request for session initialization from the active system.</li> </ul> Default: Active

**Defaults** See Parameters

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

### Command History

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

### Related Commands

<a href="#">show bfd neighbors</a>	Display BFD neighbor information on all interfaces or a specified interface.
------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## isis bfd all-neighbors

**E** Enable BFD on all IS-IS neighbors discovered on an interface.

**Syntax** **isis bfd all-neighbors** [**disable** | [**interval** *interval* **min\_rx** *min\_rx* **multiplier** *value* **role** { **active** | **passive** }]]

### Parameters

<b>disable</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>disable</b> to disable BFD on this interface.
<b>interval</b> <i>milliseconds</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter this keyword to specify non-default BFD session parameters beginning with the transmission interval. Range:50-1000 Default:100

<b>min_rx</b> <i>milliseconds</i>	Enter this keyword to specify the minimum rate at which the local system would like to receive control packets from the remote system. Range:50-100 Default:100
<b>multiplier</b> <i>value</i>	Enter this keyword to specify the number of packets that must be missed in order to declare a session down. Range:3-50 Default:3
<b>role</b> [ <b>active</b>   <b>passive</b> ]	Enter the role that the local system assumes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Active—The active system initiates the BFD session. Both systems can be active for the same session.</li> <li>Passive—The passive system does not initiate a session. It only responds to a request for session initialization from the active system.</li> </ul> Default: Active

**Defaults** See Parameters

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information** This command provides the flexibility to fine tune the timer values based on individual interface needs when ISIS BFD is configured in CONFIGURATION mode. Any timer values specified with this command override timers set using the command `bfd all-neighbors`. Using the *no* form of this command will not disable BFD if BFD is configured in CONFIGURATION mode.

Use the keyword **disable** to disable BFD on a specific interface while BFD is configured in from CONFIGURATION mode.

## neighbor bfd

**C** **E** **S4810** Explicitly enable a BFD session with a BGP neighbor or a BGP peer group.

**Syntax** **neighbor** {*ip-address* | *peer-group-name*} **bfd**

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ip-address</i>	Enter the IP address of the BGP neighbor that you want to explicitly enable for BFD sessions in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D).
	<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group that you want to explicitly enable for BFD sessions.

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.2.5	Introduced on the C-Series and E-Series TeraScale.
	Version 8.3.8.0	Introduced on the S4810.
	Version 8.4.1.3	Introduced on the E-Series ExaScale.

**Usage Information**

When you enable a BFD session with a specified BGP neighbor or peer group using the `bfd neighbor` command, the default BFD session parameters are used (interval: 100 milliseconds, min\_rx: 100 milliseconds, multiplier: 3 packets, and role: active) if no parameters have been specified with the `bfd all-neighbors` command.

When you explicitly enable a BGP neighbor for a BFD session with the `bfd neighbor` command:

- The neighbor does not inherit the global BFD enable values configured with the `bfd all-neighbors` command or configured for the peer group to which the neighbor belongs.
- The neighbor only inherits the global timer values configured with the `bfd all-neighbors` command: interval, min\_rx, and multiplier.

**Related Commands**

<code>bfd all-neighbors</code>	Enable BFD sessions with all neighbors discovered by Layer 3 protocols.
<code>neighbor bfd disable</code>	Explicitly disable a BFD session with a BGP neighbor or a BGP peer group.
<code>show bfd neighbors</code>	Display BFD neighbor information on all interfaces or a specified interface.

## neighbor bfd disable

**C** **E** **S4810**

Explicitly disable a BFD session with a BGP neighbor or a BGP peer group.

**Syntax**

**neighbor** {*ip-address* | *peer-group-name*} **bfd disable**

**Parameters**

<i>ip-address</i>	Enter the IP address of the BGP neighbor that you want to explicitly disable for BFD sessions in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D).
<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group that you want to explicitly disable for BFD sessions.

**Defaults**

None

**Command Modes**

ROUTER BGP

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.5	Introduced on the C-Series and E-Series TeraScale.
Version 8.3.8.0	Introduced on the S4810.
Version 8.3.7.0	Introduced on the S4810.
Version 8.4.1.3	Introduced on the E-Series ExaScale.

**Usage Information**

When you explicitly disable a BGP neighbor for a BFD session with the `neighbor bfd disable` command, the neighbor does not inherit the global BFD values configured with the `bfd all-neighbors` command or configured for the peer group to which the neighbor belongs.

When you remove the disabled state of a BFD for BGP session with a specified neighbor by entering the `no neighbor bfd disable` command, the BGP neighbor uses the BFD session parameters globally configured with the `bfd all-neighbors` command or configured for the peer group to which the neighbor belongs.

**Related Commands**

<code>bfd all-neighbors</code>	Enable BFD sessions with all neighbors discovered by Layer 3 protocols.
<code>bfd neighbor</code>	Explicitly enable a BFD session with a BGP neighbor or a BGP peer group.
<code>show bfd neighbors</code>	Display BFD neighbor information on all interfaces or a specified interface.

# show bfd counters

C E S4810

Display BFD counter information.

**Syntax** `show bfd counters [bgp | isis | ospf | vrrp | static-route] [interface]`

## Parameters

<i>interface</i>	Enter one of the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>gigabitethernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>tengigabitethernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For a port-channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: C-Series and S-Series Range: 1-128 E-Series Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale, and 1 to 512 for ExaScale</li><li>For VLAN interfaces, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094. For ExaScale VLAN interfaces, the range is 1-2730 (VLAN IDs can be 0-4093).</li></ul>
<b>bgp</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter this keyword to display counter information for BFD sessions established with BGP neighbors.
<b>isis</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter this keyword to display counter information for BFD sessions established with ISIS neighbors. This option is not available on C-Series.
<b>ospf</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter this keyword to display counter information for BFD sessions established with OSPF neighbors.
<b>static-route</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter this keyword to display counter information for BFD sessions established with ISIS neighbors.
<b>vrrp</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter this keyword to display counter information for BFD sessions established with VRRP neighbors.

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

## Command History

Version 8.4.2.5	Added support for BFD for BGP on the C-Series and E-Series TeraScale.
Version 8.3.7.0	Added support for BFD for BGP on the S4810.
Version 8.3.8.0	Added support for BFD for BGP on the S4810.
Version 8.4.1.3	Added support for BFD for BGP on the E-Series ExaScale.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for BFD for VLAN and port-channel interfaces, ISIS, and VRRP on E-Series.
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced BFD on physical ports, static routes, and OSPF on E-Series.

**Example Figure 11-2. show bfd counters Command Example**

```

FTOS#show bfd counters

Interface          Tx          Rx
GigabitEthernet 1/3  522        625
FTOS#

```

## show bfd neighbors

**C** **E** **S4810**

Display BFD neighbor information on all interfaces or a specified interface.

**Syntax** `show bfd neighbors interface [detail]`

**Parameters**

*interface*

Enter one of the following keywords and slot/port or number information:

- For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **gigabitethernet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **tengigabitethernet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a SONET interface, enter the keyword **sonet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword **port-channel** followed by a number:  
C-Series and S-Series Range: 1-128  
E-Series Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale, and 1 to 512 for ExaScale
- For VLAN interfaces, enter the keyword **vlan** followed by a number from 1 to 4094. For ExaScale VLAN interfaces, the range is 1-2730 (VLAN IDs can be 0-4093).

**detail**

(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword **detail** to view detailed information about BFD neighbors.

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.5	Added support for BFD for BGP on the C-Series and E-Series TeraScale.
Version 8.3.7.0	Added support for BFD for BGP on the S4810.
Version 8.3.8.0	Added support for BFD for BGP on the S4810.
Version 8.4.1.3	Added support for BFD for BGP on the E-Series ExaScale.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Added BFD on VLAN and port-channel interfaces on E-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced BFD on physical ports on E-Series



**Example Figure 11-3. show bfd neighbors Command**

```
FTOS#show bfd neighbors
*          - Active session role
Ad Dn     - Admin Down
C         - CLI
I         - ISIS
O         - OSPF
R         - Static Route (RTM)

  LocalAddr      RemoteAddr      Interface State Rx-int Tx-int Mult Clients
* 10.1.3.2      10.1.3.1      Gi 1/3   Up    300   250   3    C
FTOS#
```

**Example Figure 11-4. show bfd neighbors detail Command Example**

```
FTOS#show bfd neighbors detail
Session Discriminator: 1
Neighbor Discriminator: 1
Local Addr: 10.1.3.2
Local MAC Addr: 00:01:e8:02:15:0e
Remote Addr: 10.1.3.1
Remote MAC Addr: 00:01:e8:27:2b:f1
Int: GigabitEthernet 1/3
State: Up
Configured parameters:
  TX: 100ms, RX: 100ms, Multiplier: 3
Neighbor parameters:
  TX: 250ms, RX: 300ms, Multiplier: 4
Actual parameters:
  TX: 300ms, RX: 250ms, Multiplier: 3
Role: Active
Delete session on Down: False
Client Registered: CLI
Uptime: 00:02:04
Statistics:
  Number of packets received from neighbor: 376
  Number of packets sent to neighbor: 314
  Number of state changes: 2
  Number of messages from IFA about port state change: 0
  Number of messages communicated b/w Manager and Agent: 6
FTOS#
```

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">bfd neighbor</a>	Establish a BFD session with a neighbor.
<a href="#">bfd all-neighbors</a>	Establish BFD sessions with all neighbors discovered by the IS-IS protocol or OSPF protocol out of all interfaces.

---

## vrrp bfd



Establish a VRRP BFD session.

**Syntax**

**vrrp bfd** { **all-neighbors** | **neighbor** *ip-address* } [**interval** *interval* **min\_rx** *min\_rx* **multiplier** *value* **role** { **active** | **passive** }]

**Parameters**

<b>all-neighbors</b>	Establish BFD sessions with all BFD neighbors on an interface.
<b>neighbor</b> <i>ip-address</i>	Enter the IP address of the BFD neighbor.
<b>interval</b> <i>milliseconds</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter this keyword to specify non-default BFD session parameters beginning with the transmission interval. Range:50-1000 Default:100
<b>min_rx</b> <i>milliseconds</i>	Enter this keyword to specify the minimum rate at which the local system would like to receive control packets from the remote system. Range:50-100 Default:100
<b>multiplier</b>	Enter this keyword to specify the number of packets that must be missed in order to declare a session down. Range:3-50 Default:3
<b>role</b> [ <b>active</b>   <b>passive</b> ]	Enter the role that the local system assumes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Active—The active system initiates the BFD session. Both systems can be active for the same session.</li> <li>• Passive—The passive system does not initiate a session. It only responds to a request for session initialization from the active system.</li> </ul> Default: Active

**Defaults**

See Parameters.

**Command Modes**

INTERFACE





**Command History**

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

# Border Gateway Protocol IPv4 (BGPv4)

## Overview

BGPv4 is supported as shown in the following table.

FTOS version	Platform support	
8.1.1.0	E-Series ExaScale	
7.8.1.0	S-Series	
7.7.1.0.	C-Series	
pre-7.7.1.0	E-Series TeraScale	

For detailed information on configuring BGP, refer to the BGP chapter in the *FTOS Configuration Guide*.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- [BGPv4 Commands](#)
- [MBGP Commands](#)
- [BGP Extended Communities \(RFC 4360\)](#)

## BGPv4 Commands

Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) is an external gateway protocol that transmits interdomain routing information within and between Autonomous Systems (AS). BGP version 4 (BGPv4) supports Classless InterDomain Routing (CIDR) and the aggregation of routes and AS paths. Basically, two routers (called neighbors or peers) exchange information including full routing tables and periodically send messages to update those routing tables.



**Note:** FTOS Version 7.7.1 supports 2-Byte (16-bit) and 4-Byte (32-bit) format for Autonomous System Numbers (ASNs), where the 2-Byte format is 1-65535, the 4-Byte format is 1-4294967295.

**Note:** FTOS Version 8.3.1.0 supports Dotted format as well as the Traditional Plain format for AS Numbers. The dot format is displayed when using the **show ip bgp** commands. To determine the comparable dot format for an ASN from a traditional format, use **ASN/65536. ASN%65536**.

For more information about using the 2 or 4-Byte format, refer to the *FTOS Configuration Guide*.

The following commands enable you to configure and enable BGP.

- address-family
- aggregate-address
- bgp always-compare-med
- bgp asnotation
- bgp bestpath as-path ignore
- bgp bestpath med confed
- bgp bestpath med missing-as-best
- bgp bestpath router-id ignore
- bgp client-to-client reflection
- bgp cluster-id
- bgp confederation identifier
- bgp confederation peers
- bgp dampening
- bgp default local-preference
- bgp enforce-first-as
- bgp fast-external-fallover
- bgp four-octet-as-support
- bgp graceful-restart
- bgp log-neighbor-changes
- bgp non-deterministic-med
- bgp recursive-bgp-next-hop
- bgp regex-eval-optz-disable
- bgp retain-ibgp-nexthop
- bgp router-id
- bgp soft-reconfig-backup
- capture bgp-pdu neighbor
- capture bgp-pdu max-buffer-size
- clear ip bgp ipv4 unicast soft
- clear ip bgp dampening
- clear ip bgp flap-statistics
- debug ip bgp
- debug ip bgp dampening
- debug ip bgp events
- debug ip bgp keepalives
- debug ip bgp notifications
- debug ip bgp ipv4 unicast soft-reconfiguration
- debug ip bgp updates
- default-metric
- description
- distance bgp
- maximum-paths
- neighbor activate
- neighbor advertisement-interval
- neighbor advertisement-start
- neighbor allowas-in

- neighbor default-originate
- neighbor description
- neighbor distribute-list
- neighbor ebgp-multihop
- neighbor fall-over
- neighbor filter-list
- neighbor graceful-restart
- neighbor local-as
- neighbor maximum-prefix
- neighbor next-hop-self
- neighbor password
- neighbor peer-group (assigning peers)
- neighbor peer-group (creating group)
- neighbor peer-group passive
- neighbor remote-as
- neighbor remove-private-as
- neighbor route-map
- neighbor route-reflector-client
- neighbor send-community
- neighbor shutdown
- neighbor soft-reconfiguration inbound
- neighbor timers
- neighbor update-source
- neighbor weight
- network
- network backdoor
- redistribute
- redistribute isis
- redistribute ospf
- router bgp
- show capture bgp-pdu neighbor
- show config
- show ip bgp
- show ip bgp cluster-list
- show ip bgp community
- show ip bgp community-list
- show ip bgp dampened-paths
- show ip bgp detail
- show ip bgp extcommunity-list
- show ip bgp filter-list
- show ip bgp flap-statistics
- show ip bgp inconsistent-as
- show ip bgp neighbors
- show ip bgp next-hop
- show ip bgp paths
- show ip bgp paths as-path

- [show ip bgp paths community](#)
- [show ip bgp peer-group](#)
- [show ip bgp regexp](#)
- [show ip bgp summary](#)
- [show running-config bgp](#)
- [timers bgp](#)

## address-family

**C** **E** **S** Enable the IPv4 multicast or the IPv6 address family.

**Syntax** **address-family [ipv4 multicast| ipv6unicast]**

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>ipv4 multicast</b>	Enter BGPv4 multicast mode.
	<b>ipv6 unicast</b>	Enter BGPv6 mode.
<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured.	
<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER BGP	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 6.5.1.0	Introduced

## aggregate-address

**C** **E** **S** Summarize a range of prefixes to minimize the number of entries in the routing table.

**Syntax** **aggregate-address ip-address mask [advertise-map map-name] [as-set] [attribute-map map-name] [summary-only] [suppress-map map-name]**

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>ip-address mask</b>	Enter the IP address and mask of the route to be the aggregate address. Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D) and mask in /prefix format (/x).
	<b>advertise-map map-name</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>advertise-map</b> followed by the name of a configured route map to set filters for advertising an aggregate route.
	<b>as-set</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>as-set</b> to generate path attribute information and include it in the aggregate. AS_SET includes AS_PATH and community information from the routes included in the aggregated route.
	<b>attribute-map map-name</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>attribute-map</b> followed by the name of a configured route map to modify attributes of the aggregate, excluding AS_PATH and NEXT_HOP attributes.
	<b>summary-only</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>summary-only</b> to advertise only the aggregate address. Specific routes will not be advertised.
	<b>suppress-map map-name</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>suppress-map</b> followed by the name of a configured route map to identify which more-specific routes in the aggregate are suppressed.
<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured.	

<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER BGP ADDRESS FAMILY  ROUTER BGP ADDRESS FAMILY IPv6				
<b>Usage Information</b>	<p>At least one of the routes included in the aggregate address must be in the BGP routing table for the configured aggregate to become active.</p> <p>Do not add the <b>as-set</b> parameter to the aggregate, if routes within the aggregate are constantly changing as the aggregate will flap to keep track of the changes in the AS_PATH.</p> <p>In route maps used in the <b>suppress-map</b> parameter, routes meeting the <b>deny</b> clause are not suppress; in other words, they are allowed. The opposite is true: routes meeting the <b>permit</b> clause are suppressed.</p> <p>If the route is injected via the <b>network</b> command, that route will still appear in the routing table if the summary-only parameter is configured in the <b>aggregate-address</b> command.</p> <p>The summary-only parameter suppresses all advertisements. If you want to suppress advertisements to only specific neighbors, use the <b>neighbor distribute-list</b> command.</p> <p>In the <b>show ip bgp</b> command, aggregates contain an 'a' in the first column and routes suppressed by the aggregate contain an 's' in the first column.</p>				
<b>Command History</b>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">Version 7.8.1.0</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">Introduced support on S-Series</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">Version 7.7.1.0</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">Introduced support on C-Series</td> </tr> </table>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series				
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series				

## bgp always-compare-med



Enables you to enable comparison of the MULTI\_EXIT\_DISC (MED) attributes in the paths from different external ASs.

**Syntax** **bgp always-compare-med**

To disable comparison of MED, enter **no bgp always-compare-med**.

**Defaults** Disabled (that is, the software only compares MEDs from neighbors within the same AS).

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

**Usage Information** Any update without a MED attribute is the least preferred route  
If you enable this command, use the **clear ip bgp ipv4 unicast soft \*** command to recompute the best path.

**Command History**

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced command
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

# bgp asnotation



Enables you to implement a method for AS Number representation in the CLI.

**Syntax** **bgp asnotation** [*asplain* | *asdot+* | *asdot*]

To disable a dot or dot+ representation and return to ASPLAIN, enter **no bgp asnotation**.

**Defaults** asplain

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

## Usage Information

You must enable [bgp four-octet-as-support](#) before enabling this feature. If you disable four-octet-support after using dot or dot+ format, the AS Numbers revert to asplain text.

When you apply an asnotation, it is reflected in the running-configuration. If you change the notation type, the running-config is updated dynamically and the new notation is shown.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">bgp four-octet-as-support</a>	Enable 4-Byte support for the BGP process
-------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------

## Command History

Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced Dynamic Application of AS Notation changes
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced

## Example

**Figure 12-1. Dynamic changes of the bgp asnotation command in the running config**

```
(conf)#router bgp 1
(conf-router_bgp)#bgp asnotation asdot
(conf-router_bgp)#ex
(conf)#do show run | grep bgp

router bgp 1
  bgp four-octet-as-support
  bgp asnotation asdot

(conf)#router bgp 1
(conf-router_bgp)#bgp asnotation asdot+
(conf-router_bgp)#ex

(conf)#do show run | grep bgp
router bgp 1
  bgp four-octet-as-support
  bgp asnotation asdot+

(conf)#router bgp 1
(conf-router_bgp)#bgp asnotation asplain
(conf-router_bgp)#ex
(conf)#do show run |grep bgp
router bgp 1
  bgp four-octet-as-support

(conf)#
```



## bgp bestpath as-path ignore

**C** **E** **S** Ignore the AS PATH in BGP best path calculations.

**Syntax** **bgp bestpath as-path ignore**

To return to the default, enter **no bgp bestpath as-path ignore**.

**Defaults** Disabled (that is, the software considers the AS\_PATH when choosing a route as best).

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

**Usage Information** If you enable this command, use the `clear ip bgp ipv4 unicast soft *` command to recompute the best path.

**Command History**

---

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
-----------------	--------------------------------

---

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
-----------------	--------------------------------

---

## bgp bestpath med confed

**C** **E** **S** Enable MULTI\_EXIT\_DISC (MED) attribute comparison on paths learned from BGP confederations.

**Syntax** **bgp bestpath med confed**

To disable MED comparison on BGP confederation paths, enter **no bgp bestpath med confed**.

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

**Usage Information** The software compares the MEDs only if the path contains no external autonomous system numbers. If you enable this command, use the `clear ip bgp ipv4 unicast soft *` command to recompute the best path.

**Command History**

---

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
-----------------	--------------------------------

---

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
-----------------	--------------------------------

---

## bgp bestpath med missing-as-best

**C** **E** **S** During path selection, indicate preference to paths with missing MED (MULTI\_EXIT\_DISC) over those paths with an advertised MED attribute.

**Syntax** **bgp bestpath med missing-as-best**

To return to the default selection, use the **no bgp bestpath med missing-as-best** command.

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

**Usage Information** The MED is a 4-Byte unsigned integer value and the default behavior is to assume a missing MED as 4294967295. This command causes a missing MED to be treated as 0. During the path selection, paths with a lower MED are preferred over those with a higher MED.

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced

## bgp bestpath router-id ignore

**C** **E** **S** Do not compare router-id information for external paths during best path selection.

**Syntax** **bgp bestpath router-id ignore**

To return to the default selection, use the **no bgp bestpath router-id ignore** command.

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

**Usage Information** Configuring this option will retain the current best-path. When the session is subsequently reset, the oldest received path will be chosen as the best-path.

**Command History**

Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

## bgp client-to-client reflection

**C** **E** **S** Enables you to enable route reflection between clients in a cluster.

**Syntax** **bgp client-to-client reflection**

To disable client-to-client reflection, enter **no bgp client-to-client reflection**.

**Defaults** Enabled when a route reflector is configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

**Usage Information** Route reflection to clients is not necessary if all client routers are fully meshed.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">bgp cluster-id</a>	Assign ID to a BGP cluster with two or more route reflectors.
<a href="#">neighbor route-reflector-client</a>	Configure a route reflector and clients.

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

# bgp cluster-id

**C** **E** **S**

Assign a cluster ID to a BGP cluster with more than one route reflector.

**Syntax** **bgp cluster-id** { *ip-address* | *number* }

To delete a cluster ID, use the **no bgp cluster-id** { *ip-address* | *number* } command.

**Parameters**

<i>ip-address</i>	Enter an IP address as the route reflector cluster ID.
<i>number</i>	Enter a route reflector cluster ID as a number from 1 to 4294967295.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

**Usage Information**

When a BGP cluster contains only one route reflector, the cluster ID is the route reflector's router ID. For redundancy, a BGP cluster may contain two or more route reflectors and you assign a cluster ID with the **bgp cluster-id** command. Without a cluster ID, the route reflector cannot recognize route updates from the other route reflectors within the cluster.

The default format for displaying the cluster-id is dotted decimal, but if you enter the cluster-id as an integer, it will be displayed as an integer.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">bgp client-to-client reflection</a>	Enable route reflection between route reflector and clients.
<a href="#">neighbor route-reflector-client</a>	Configure a route reflector and clients.
<a href="#">show ip bgp cluster-list</a>	View paths with a cluster ID.

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

# bgp confederation identifier

**C** **E** **S**

Configure an identifier for a BGP confederation.

**Syntax** **bgp confederation identifier** *as-number*

To delete a BGP confederation identifier, use the **no bgp confederation identifier** *as-number* command.

**Parameters**

<i>as-number</i>	Enter the AS number. Range: 0-65535 (2-Byte) <i>or</i> 1-4294967295 (4-Byte) <i>or</i> 0.1-65535.65535 (Dotted format)
------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

**Usage Information**

You must configure your system to accept 4-Byte formats before entering a 4-Byte AS Number. All the routers in the Confederation must be 4 or 2-Byte identified routers. You cannot mix them.

The autonomous systems configured in this command are visible to the EBGP neighbors. Each autonomous system is fully meshed and contains a few connections to other autonomous systems. The next hop, MED, and local preference information is preserved throughout the confederation.

FTOS accepts confederation EBGP peers without a LOCAL\_PREF attribute. The software sends AS\_CONFED\_SET and accepts AS\_CONFED\_SET and AS\_CONF\_SEQ.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">bgp four-octet-as-support</a>	Enable 4-Byte support for the BGP process.
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series Added support for 4-Byte format

## bgp confederation peers



Specify the Autonomous Systems (ASs) that belong to the BGP confederation.

**Syntax** `bgp confederation peers as-number [...as-number]`

To return to the default, enter **no bgp confederation peers**.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>as-number</i>	Enter the AS number. Range: 0-65535 (2-Byte) <i>or</i> 1-4294967295 (4-Byte) <i>or</i> 0.1-65535.65535 (Dotted format)
	<i>...as-number</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter up to 16 confederation numbers. Range: 0-65535 (2-Byte) <i>or</i> 1-4294967295 (4-Byte) <i>or</i> 0.1-65535.65535 (Dotted format)

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

**Usage Information** All the routers in the Confederation must be 4 or 2 byte identified routers. You cannot mix them.

The Autonomous Systems configured in this command are visible to the EBGP neighbors. Each Autonomous System is fully meshed and contains a few connections to other Autonomous Systems.

After specifying autonomous systems numbers for the BGP confederation, recycle the peers to update their configuration.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">bgp confederation identifier</a>	Configure a confederation ID.
	<a href="#">bgp four-octet-as-support</a>	Enable 4-Byte support for the BGP process.
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series Added support for 4-Byte format

# bgp dampening



Enable BGP route dampening and configure the dampening parameters.

**Syntax** **bgp dampening** [*half-life reuse suppress max-suppress-time*] [**route-map** *map-name*]

To disable route dampening, use the **no bgp dampening** [*half-life reuse suppress max-suppress-time*] [**route-map** *map-name*] command.

## Parameters

<i>half-life</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the number of minutes after which the Penalty is decreased. After the router assigns a Penalty of 1024 to a route, the Penalty is decreased by half after the half-life period expires. Range: 1 to 45. Default: 15 minutes
<i>reuse</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a number as the reuse value, which is compared to the flapping route's Penalty value. If the Penalty value is less than the reuse value, the flapping route is once again advertised (or no longer suppressed). Range: 1 to 20000. Default: 750
<i>suppress</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a number as the suppress value, which is compared to the flapping route's Penalty value. If the Penalty value is greater than the suppress value, the flapping route is no longer advertised (that is, it is suppressed). Range: 1 to 20000. Default: 2000
<i>max-suppress-time</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the maximum number of minutes a route can be suppressed. The default is four times the half-life value. Range: 1 to 255. Default: 60 minutes.
<b>route-map</b> <i>map-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>route-map</b> followed by the name of a configured route map. Only match commands in the configured route map are supported.

**Defaults** Disabled.

**Command Modes** ROUTER-BGP-ADDRESS FAMILY

**Usage Information** If you enter **bgp dampening**, the default values for *half-life*, *reuse*, *suppress*, and *max-suppress-time* are applied. The parameters are position-dependent, therefore, if you configure one parameter, you must configure the parameters in the order they appear in the CLI.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">show ip bgp dampened-paths</a>	View the BGP paths
--------------------------------------------	--------------------

## Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

## bgp default local-preference

**C** **E** **S**

Change the default local preference value for routes exchanged between internal BGP peers.

**Syntax** **bgp default local-preference** *value*

To return to the default value, enter **no bgp default local-preference**.

**Parameters**

<i>value</i>	Enter a number to assign to routes as the degree of preference for those routes. When routes are compared, the higher the degree of preference or local preference value, the more the route is preferred. Range: 0 to 4294967295 Default: 100
--------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

100

**Command Modes**

ROUTER BGP

**Usage Information**

The [bgp default local-preference](#) command setting is applied by all routers within the AS. To set the local preference for a specific route, use the [set local-preference](#) command in the ROUTE-MAP mode.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">set local-preference</a>	Assign a local preference value for a specific route.
--------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series

## bgp enforce-first-as

**C** **E** **S**

Disable (or enable) enforce-first-as check for updates received from EBGP peers.

**Syntax** **bgp enforce-first-as**

To turn off the default, use the **no bgp enforce-first-as** command.

**Defaults**

Enabled

**Command Modes**

ROUTER BGP

**Usage Information**

This is enabled by default, that is for all updates received from EBGP peers, BGP ensures that the first AS of the first AS segment is always the AS of the peer. If not, the update is dropped and a counter is incremented. Use the [show ip bgp neighbors](#) command to view the “failed enforce-first-as check counter.

If enforce-first-as is disabled, it can be viewed via the [show ip protocols](#) command.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show ip bgp neighbors</a>	View the information exchanged by BGP neighbors
<a href="#">show ip protocols</a>	View Information on routing protocols.

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
-----------------	--------------------------------

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support for C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced

## bgp fast-external-fallover

**C** **E** **S** Enable the fast external fallover feature, which immediately resets the BGP session if a link to a directly connected external peer fails.

**Syntax** **bgp fast-external-fallover**

To disable fast external fallover, enter **no bgp fast-external-fallover**.

**Defaults** Enabled.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

**Usage Information** The **bgp fast-external-fallover** command appears in the **show config** command output.

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support for C-Series

## bgp four-octet-as-support

**C** **E** **S** Enable 4-Byte support for the BGP process.

**Syntax** **bgp four-octet-as-support**

To disable fast external fallover, enter **no bgp four-octet-as-support**.

**Defaults** Disabled (supports 2-Byte format)

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

**Usage Information** Routers supporting 4-Byte ASNs advertise that function in the OPEN message. The behavior of a 4-Byte router will be slightly different depending on whether it is speaking to a 2-Byte router or a 4-Byte router.

When creating Confederations, all the routers in the Confederation must be 4 or 2 byte identified routers. You cannot mix them.

Where the 2-Byte format is 1-65535, the 4-Byte format is 1-4294967295. Both formats are accepted, and the advertisements will reflect the entered format.

For more information about using the 2 or 4-Byte format, refer to the *FTOS Configuration Guide*.

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced command Introduced support on C-Series

## bgp graceful-restart

**C** **E** **S**

Enable graceful restart on a BGP neighbor, a BGP node, or designate a local router to support graceful restart as a receiver only.

**Syntax** **bgp graceful-restart** [**restart-time** *seconds*] [**stale-path-time** *seconds*] [**role receiver-only**]

To return to the default, enter the **no bgp graceful-restart** command.

### Parameters

<b>restart-time</b> <i>seconds</i>	Enter the keyword <b>restart-time</b> followed by the maximum number of seconds needed to restart and bring-up all the peers. Range: 1 to 3600 seconds Default: 120 seconds
------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>stale-path-time</b> <i>seconds</i>	Enter the keyword <b>stale-path-time</b> followed by the maximum number of seconds to wait before restarting a peer's stale paths. Default: 360 seconds.
---------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>role receiver-only</b>	Enter the keyword <b>role receiver-only</b> to designate the local router to support graceful restart as a receiver only.
---------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** as above

**Command Modes** ROUTER-BGP

**Usage Information** This feature is advertised to BGP neighbors through a capability advertisement. In receiver only mode, BGP saves the advertised routes of peers that support this capability when they restart.

BGP graceful restart is active only when the neighbor becomes established. Otherwise it is disabled. Graceful-restart applies to all neighbors with established adjacency.

### Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

## bgp log-neighbor-changes

**C** **E** **S**

Enable logging of BGP neighbor resets.

**Syntax** **bgp log-neighbor-changes**

To disable logging, enter **no bgp log-neighbor-changes**.

**Defaults** Enabled.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

**Usage Information** Use the [show logging](#) command in the EXEC mode to view BGP neighbor resets.

The [bgp log-neighbor-changes](#) command appears in the [show config](#) command output.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">show logging</a>	View logging settings and system messages logged to the system.
------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------



## Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

# bgp non-deterministic-med

**C** **E** **S**

Compare MEDs of paths from different Autonomous Systems.

## Syntax **bgp non-deterministic-med**

To return to the default, enter **no bgp non-deterministic-med**.

**Defaults** Disabled (that is, paths/routes for the same destination but from different ASs will not have their MEDs compared).

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

## Usage Information

In non-deterministic mode, paths are compared in the order in which they arrive. This method can lead to FTOS choosing different best paths from a set of paths, depending on the order in which they are received from the neighbors since MED may or may not get compared between adjacent paths. In deterministic mode (**no bgp non-deterministic-med**), FTOS compares MED between adjacent paths within an AS group since all paths in the AS group are from the same AS.

When you change the path selection from deterministic to non-deterministic, the path selection for existing paths remains deterministic until you enter `clear ip bgp ipv4 unicast soft` command to clear existing paths.

## Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

# bgp recursive-bgp-next-hop

**C** **E** **S**

Enable next-hop resolution through other routes learned by BGP.

## Syntax **bgp recursive-bgp-next-hop**

To disable next-hop resolution, use the **no bgp recursive-bgp-next-hop** command.

**Defaults** Enabled

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

## Usage Information

This command is a *knob* to disable BGP next-hop resolution via BGP learned routes. During the next-hop resolution, only the *first* route that the next-hop resolves through is verified for the route's protocol source and is checked if the route is learned from BGP or not.

The **clear ip bgp** command is required for this command to take effect and to keep the BGP database consistent. Execute the **clear ip bgp** command right after executing this command.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">clear ip bgp ipv4 unicast soft</a>	Clear and reapply policies for IPv4 routes without resetting the TCP connection; that is, perform BGP soft reconfiguration.
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
	Version 7.2.1.0	Introduced

## bgp regex-eval-optz-disable



Disables the Regex Performance engine that optimizes complex regular expression with BGP.

### Syntax **bgp regex-eval-optz-disable**

To re-enable optimization engine, use the **no bgp regex-eval-optz-disable** command.

**Defaults** Enabled by default

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP (conf-router\_bgp)

**Usage Information** BGP uses regular expressions (regex) to filter route information. In particular, the use of regular expressions to filter routes based on AS-PATHs and communities is quite common. In a large scale configuration, filtering millions of routes based on regular expressions can be quite CPU intensive, as a regular expression evaluation involves generation and evaluation of complex finite state machines.

BGP policies, containing regular expressions to match as-path and communities, tend to use a lot of CPU processing time, which in turn affects the BGP routing convergence. Additionally, the show bgp commands, which are filtered through regular expressions, use up CPU cycles particularly with large databases. The Regex Engine Performance Enhancement feature optimizes the CPU usage by caching and reusing regular expression evaluation results. This caching and reuse may be at the expensive of RP1 processor memory.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">show ip protocols</a>	View information on all routing protocols enabled and active on the E-Series.
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced

**Example** **Figure 12-2. Command Example: no bgp regex-eval-optz-disable**

```
(conf-router_bgp)#no bgp regex-eval-optz-disable
(conf-router_bgp)#do show ip protocols
Routing Protocol is "ospf 22222"
  Router ID is 2.2.2.2
    Area           Routing for Networks
    51              10.10.10.0/00

Routing Protocol is "bgp 1"
  Cluster Id is set to 10.10.10.0
  Router Id is set to 10.10.10.0
  Fast-external-fallover enabled
  Regular expression evaluation optimization enabled
  Capable of ROUTE_REFRESH
  For Address Family IPv4 Unicast
    BGP table version is 0, main routing table version 0
    Distance: external 20 internal 200 local 200

(conf-router_bgp)#
```

## bgp retain-ibgp-nexthop

**C** **E** **S**

BGP does not update the NEXT\_HOP attribute if it is a Route-Reflector. Use this command to retain the NEXT\_HOP attribute when advertising to internal BGP peer.

**Syntax** **bgp retain-ibgp-nexthop**

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

**Command History**

Version 8.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale, C-Series, and S-Series.
Version 8.3.1.2	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale.

## bgp router-id

**C** **E** **S**

Assign a user-given ID to a BGP router.

**Syntax** **bgp router-id** *ip-address*

To delete a user-assigned IP address, enter **no bgp router-id**.

**Parameters**

<i>ip-address</i>	Enter an IP address in dotted decimal format to reset only that BGP neighbor.
-------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** The router ID is the highest IP address of the Loopback interface or, if no Loopback interfaces are configured, the highest IP address of a physical interface on the router.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

**Usage Information**

Peering sessions are reset when you change the router ID of a BGP router.

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

## bgp soft-reconfig-backup

**C** **E** **S**

Use this command *only* when route-refresh is *not* negotiated between peers to avoid having a peer resend BGP updates.

**Syntax** **bgp soft-reconfig-backup**

To return to the default setting, use the **no bgp soft-reconfig-backup** command.

**Defaults** Off**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP**Usage Information**

When soft-reconfiguration is enabled for a neighbor and the **clear ip bgp soft in** is executed, the update database stored in the router is replayed and updates are reevaluated. With this command, the replay and update process is triggered only if route-refresh request is *not* negotiated with the peer. If the request is indeed negotiated (upon execution of **clear ip bgp soft in**), then BGP sends a route-refresh request to the neighbor and receives all of the peer's updates.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">clear ip bgp ipv4 unicast soft in</a>	Activate inbound policies for IPv4 routes without resetting the BGP TCP session.
---------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Command History**

Version 8.4.1.0	Added support for IPv4 multicast and IPv6 unicast address families
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
Version 7.2.1.0	Introduced

## capture bgp-pdu neighbor

**C** **E** **S**

Enable capture of an IPv4 BGP neighbor packet.

**Syntax** **capture bgp-pdu neighbor** *ipv4-address* **direction** { **both** | **rx** | **tx** }

To disable capture of the IPv4 BGP neighbor packet, use the **no capture bgp-pdu neighbor** *ipv4-address* command.

**Parameters**

<i>ipv4-address</i>	Enter the IPv4 address of the target BGP neighbor.
<b>direction</b> { <b>both</b>   <b>rx</b>   <b>tx</b> }	Enter the keyword <b>direction</b> and a direction— either <b>rx</b> for inbound, <b>tx</b> for outbound, or <b>both</b> .

**Defaults** Not configured.**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

<b>Related Commands</b>	<code>capture bgp-pdu max-buffer-size</code>	Specify a size for the capture buffer.
	<code>show capture bgp-pdu neighbor</code>	Display BGP packet capture information
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced

## capture bgp-pdu max-buffer-size

**C** **E** **S**

Set the size of the BGP packet capture buffer. This buffer size pertains to both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses.

**Syntax** `capture bgp-pdu max-buffer-size 100-102400000`

<b>Parameters</b>	<code>100-102400000</code>	Enter a size for the capture buffer.
-------------------	----------------------------	--------------------------------------

**Defaults** 40960000 bytes.

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

<b>Related Commands</b>	<code>capture bgp-pdu neighbor</code>	Enable capture of an IPv4 BGP neighbor packet.
	<code>capture bgp-pdu neighbor (ipv6)</code>	Enable capture of an IPv6 BGP neighbor packet.
	<code>show capture bgp-pdu neighbor</code>	Display BGP packet capture information for an IPv6 address on the E-Series.

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced

## clear ip bgp ipv4 unicast soft

**C** **E** **S**

Clear and reapply policies for IPv4 routes without resetting the TCP connection; that is, perform BGP soft reconfiguration.

**Syntax** `clear ip bgp {* | as-number | ipv4-neighbor-addr | ipv6-neighbor-addr | peer-group name} [ipv4 unicast] soft [in | out]`

<b>Parameters</b>	*	Clear and reapply policies for all BGP sessions.
	as-number	Clear and reapply policies for all neighbors belonging to the AS. Range: 0-65535 (2-Byte) <i>or</i> 1-4294967295 (4-Byte) <i>or</i> 0.1-65535.65535 (Dotted format)
	<code>ipv4-neighbor-addr</code>   <code>ipv6-neighbor-addr</code>	Clear and reapply policies for a neighbor.
	<code>peer-group name</code>	Clear and reapply policies for all BGP routers in the specified peer group.
	<code>ipv4 unicast</code>	Clear and reapply policies for all IPv4 unicast routes.

<b>in</b>	Reapply only inbound policies. <b>Note:</b> If you enter <b>soft</b> , without an <b>in</b> or <b>out</b> option, both inbound and outbound policies are reset.								
<b>out</b>	Reapply only outbound policies. <b>Note:</b> If you enter <b>soft</b> , without an <b>in</b> or <b>out</b> option, both inbound and outbound policies are reset.								
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC Privilege								
<b>Command History</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Version 8.4.1.0</td> <td>Added BGP Soft Reconfiguration support for IPv4 unicast and IPv6 routes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 7.8.1.0</td> <td>Introduced support on S-Series</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 7.7.1.0</td> <td>Introduced support on C-Series</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 7.2.1.0</td> <td>Introduced</td> </tr> </table>	Version 8.4.1.0	Added BGP Soft Reconfiguration support for IPv4 unicast and IPv6 routes	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series	Version 7.2.1.0	Introduced
Version 8.4.1.0	Added BGP Soft Reconfiguration support for IPv4 unicast and IPv6 routes								
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series								
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series								
Version 7.2.1.0	Introduced								

## clear ip bgp peer-group

**C** **E** **S**

Reset a peer-group's BGP sessions.

**Syntax** **clear ip bgp peer-group** *peer-group-name*

**Parameters**

<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the peer group name to reset the BGP sessions within that peer group.
------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

## clear ip bgp dampening

**C** **E** **S**

Clear information on route dampening and return suppressed route to active state.

**Syntax** **clear ip bgp dampening** [*ip-address mask*]

**Parameters**

<i>ip-address mask</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter an IP address in dotted decimal format and the prefix mask in slash format (/x) to clear dampening information only that BGP neighbor.
------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Usage Information** After you enter this command, the software deletes history routes and returns suppressed routes to active state.

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

# clear ip bgp flap-statistics

**C** **E** **S**

Clear BGP flap statistics, which includes number of flaps and the time of the last flap.

**Syntax** **clear ip bgp flap-statistics** [*ip-address mask* | **filter-list** *as-path-name* | **regex** *regular-expression*]

**Parameters**

<i>ip-address mask</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter an IP address in dotted decimal format and the prefix mask in slash format (/x) to reset only that prefix.
<b>filter-list</b> <i>as-path-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>filter-list</b> followed by the name of a configured AS-PATH list.
<b>regex</b> <i>regular-expression</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>regex</b> followed by regular expressions. Use one or a combination of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• . = (period) any single character (including a white space)</li><li>• * = (asterisk) the sequences in a pattern (0 or more sequences)</li><li>• + = (plus) the sequences in a pattern (1 or more sequences)</li><li>• ? = (question mark) sequences in a pattern (either 0 or 1 sequences). <b>You must enter an escape sequence (CTRL+v) prior to entering the ? regular expression.</b></li><li>• [ ] = (brackets) a range of single-character patterns.</li><li>• ( ) = (parenthesis) groups a series of pattern elements to a single element</li><li>• { } = (braces) minimum and the maximum match count</li><li>• ^ = (caret) the beginning of the input string. If the caret is used at the beginning of a sequence or range, it matches on everything BUT the characters specified.</li><li>• \$ = (dollar sign) the end of the output string.</li></ul>

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Usage Information** If you enter `clear ip bgp flap-statistics` without any parameters, all statistics are cleared.

**Related Commands**

<code>show debugging</code>	View enabled debugging operations.
<code>show ip bgp flap-statistics</code>	View BGP flap statistics.
<code>undebg all</code>	Disable all debugging operations.

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

# debug ip bgp

**C** **E** **S**

Display all information on BGP, including BGP events, keepalives, notifications, and updates.

**Syntax** **debug ip bgp** [*ip-address* | **peer-group** *peer-group-name*] [**in** | **out**]

To disable all BGP debugging, enter **no debug ip bgp**.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ip-address</i>	Enter the IP address of the neighbor in dotted decimal format.
	<b>peer-group</b> <i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the keyword <b>peer-group</b> followed by the name of the peer group.
	<b>in</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>in</b> to view only information on inbound BGP routes.
	<b>out</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>out</b> to view only information on outbound BGP routes.

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Usage Information** To view information on both incoming and outgoing routes, do not include the **in** and **out** parameters in the debugging command. The **in** and **out** parameters cancel each other; for example, if you enter **debug ip bgp in** and then enter **debug ip bgp out**, you will not see information on the incoming routes.

Entering a [no debug ip bgp](#) command removes all configured debug commands for BGP.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">debug ip bgp events</a>	View information about BGP events.
	<a href="#">debug ip bgp keepalives</a>	View information about BGP keepalives.
	<a href="#">debug ip bgp notifications</a>	View information about BGP notifications.
	<a href="#">debug ip bgp updates</a>	View information about BGP updates.
	<a href="#">show debugging</a>	View enabled debugging operations.

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

## debug ip bgp dampening

**C** **E** **S** Display information on routes being dampened.

**Syntax** **debug ip bgp dampening [in | out]**

To disable debugging, enter **no debug ip bgp dampening**.

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>in</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>in</b> to view only inbound dampened routes.
	<b>out</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>out</b> to view only outbound dampened routes.

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Usage Information** Enter [no debug ip bgp](#) command to remove all configured debug commands for BGP.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">show debugging</a>	View enabled debugging operations.
	<a href="#">show ip bgp dampened-paths</a>	View BGP dampened routes.



## Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

# debug ip bgp events



Display information on local BGP state changes and other BGP events.

**Syntax** `debug ip bgp [ip-address | peer-group peer-group-name] events [in | out]`

To disable debugging, use the **no debug ip bgp** [*ip-address* | **peer-group** *peer-group-name*] **events** command.

## Parameters

<i>ip-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IP address of the neighbor in dotted decimal format.
<b>peer-group</b> <i>peer-group-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>peer-group</b> followed by the name of the peer group.
<b>in</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>in</b> to view only events on inbound BGP messages.
<b>out</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>out</b> to view only events on outbound BGP messages.

## Command Modes

EXEC Privilege

## Usage Information

Enter `no debug ip bgp` command to remove all configured debug commands for BGP.

## Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

# debug ip bgp keepalives



Display information about BGP keepalive messages.

**Syntax** `debug ip bgp [ip-address | peer-group peer-group-name] keepalives [in | out]`

To disable debugging, use the **no debug ip bgp** [*ip-address* | **peer-group** *peer-group-name*] **keepalives** [**in** | **out**] command.

## Parameters

<i>ip-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IP address of the neighbor in dotted decimal format.
<b>peer-group</b> <i>peer-group-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>peer-group</b> followed by the name of the peer group.
<b>in</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>in</b> to view only inbound keepalive messages.
<b>out</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>out</b> to view only outbound keepalive messages.

## Command Modes

EXEC Privilege

**Usage Information** Enter `no debug ip bgp` command to remove all configured debug commands for BGP.

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

## debug ip bgp notifications



Enables you to view information about BGP notifications received from neighbors.

**Syntax**

**debug ip bgp** [*ip-address* | **peer-group** *peer-group-name*] **notifications** [**in** | **out**]

To disable debugging, use the **no debug ip bgp** [*ip-address* | **peer-group** *peer-group-name*] **notifications** [**in** | **out**] command.

**Parameters**

<i>ip-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IP address of the neighbor in dotted decimal format.
<b>peer-group</b> <i>peer-group-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>peer-group</b> followed by the name of the peer group.
<b>in</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>in</b> to view BGP notifications received from neighbors.
<b>out</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>out</b> to view BGP notifications sent to neighbors.

**Command Modes**

EXEC Privilege

**Usage Information**

Enter `no debug ip bgp` command to remove all configured debug commands for BGP.

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

## debug ip bgp ipv4 unicast soft-reconfiguration



Enable soft-reconfiguration debugging for IPv4 unicast routes.

**Syntax**

**debug ip bgp** [*ipv4-address* | *ipv6-address* | *peer-group-name*] **ipv4 unicast soft-reconfiguration**

To disable debugging, use the **no debug ip bgp** [*ipv4-address* | *ipv6-address* | *peer-group-name*] **ipv4 unicast soft-reconfiguration** command.

**Parameters**

<i>ipv4-address</i>   <i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter the IP address of the neighbor on which you want to enable soft-reconfiguration debugging.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group on which you want to enable soft-reconfiguration debugging.
<b>ipv4 unicast</b>	Debug soft reconfiguration for IPv4 unicast routes.

**Defaults**

Disabled

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Usage Information** This command turns on BGP soft-reconfiguration inbound debugging for IPv4 unicast routes. If no neighbor is specified, debug is turned on for all neighbors.

**Command History**

Version 8.4.1.0	Introduced support for IPv4 multicast and IPv6 unicast routes
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
Version 7.2.1.0	Introduced

## debug ip bgp updates

**C** **E** **S** Enables you to view information about BGP updates.

**Syntax** **debug ip bgp updates** [**in** | **out** | **prefix-list** *prefix-list-name*]

To disable debugging, use the **no debug ip bgp** [*ip-address* | **peer-group** *peer-group-name*] **updates** [**in** | **out**] command.

**Parameters**

<b>in</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>in</b> to view only BGP updates received from neighbors.
<b>out</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>out</b> to view only BGP updates sent to neighbors.
<b>prefix-list</b> <i>prefix-list-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>prefix-list</b> followed by the name of an established prefix list. If the prefix list is not configured, the default is <i>permit</i> (to allow all routes).
<i>ip-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IP address of the neighbor in dotted decimal format.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the name of the peer group to disable or enable all routers within the peer group.

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Usage Information** Enter **no debug ip bgp** command to remove all configured debug commands for BGP.

**Command History**

Version 7.7.1	Introduced support on C-Series
---------------	--------------------------------

## default-metric

**C** **E** **S** Enables you to change the metrics of redistributed routes to locally originated routes. Use this command with the **redistribute** command.

**Syntax** **default-metric** *number*

To return to the default setting, enter **no default-metric**.

**Parameters**

<i>number</i>	Enter a number as the metric to be assigned to routes from other protocols. Range: 1 to 4294967295.
---------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>Defaults</b>	0				
<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER BGP				
<b>Usage Information</b>	The <code>default-metric</code> command in BGP sets the value of the BGP MULTI_EXIT_DISC (MED) attribute for redistributed routes only.				
<b>Related Commands</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><code>bgp always-compare-med</code></td> <td>Enable comparison of all BGP MED attributes.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><code>redistribute</code></td> <td>Redistribute routes from other routing protocols into BGP.</td> </tr> </table>	<code>bgp always-compare-med</code>	Enable comparison of all BGP MED attributes.	<code>redistribute</code>	Redistribute routes from other routing protocols into BGP.
<code>bgp always-compare-med</code>	Enable comparison of all BGP MED attributes.				
<code>redistribute</code>	Redistribute routes from other routing protocols into BGP.				
<b>Command History</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Version 7.8.1.0</td> <td>Introduced support on S-Series</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 7.7.1.0</td> <td>Introduced support on C-Series</td> </tr> </table>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series				
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series				

## description

**C** **E** **S**

Enter a description of the BGP routing protocol.

**Syntax** `description {description}`

To remove the description, use the **no description {description}** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>description</i> Enter a description to identify the BGP protocol (80 characters maximum).
-------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0 Introduced support on S-Series
	Version 7.7.1.0 Introduced support on C-Series
	pre-7.7.1.0 Introduced

<b>Related Commands</b>	<code>router bgp</code> Enter ROUTER mode on the switch.
-------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------

## distance bgp

**C** **E** **S**

Configure three administrative distances for routes.


**Syntax** `distance bgp external-distance internal-distance local-distance`

To return to default values, enter **no distance bgp**.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>external-distance</i>	Enter a number to assign to routes learned from a neighbor external to the AS. Range: 1 to 255. Default: 20
	<i>internal-distance</i>	Enter a number to assign to routes learned from a router within the AS. Range: 1 to 255. Default: 200
	<i>local-distance</i>	Enter a number to assign to routes learned from networks listed in the <a href="#">network</a> command. Range: 1 to 255. Default: 200

**Defaults** *external-distance* = 20; *internal-distance* = 200; *local-distance* = 200.




**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

 **Caution:** Dell Force10 recommends that you do not change the administrative distance of internal routes. Changing the administrative distances may cause routing table inconsistencies.

**Usage Information** The higher the administrative distance assigned to a route means that your confidence in that route is low. Routes assigned an administrative distance of 255 are not installed in the routing table. Routes from confederations are treated as internal BGP routes.

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

## maximum-paths

   Configure the maximum number of parallel routes (multipath support) BGP supports.

**Syntax** **maximum-paths** {**ebgp** | **ibgp**} *number*

To return to the default values, enter **no maximum-paths**.

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>ebgp</b>	Enter the keyword <b>ebgp</b> to enable multipath support for External BGP routes.
	<b>ibgp</b>	Enter the keyword <b>ibgp</b> to enable multipath support for Internal BGP routes.
	<i>number</i>	Enter a number as the maximum number of parallel paths. Range: 1 to 16 Default: 1

**Defaults** 1

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

**Usage Information** If you enable this command, use the `clear ip bgp ipv4 unicast soft *` command to recompute the best path.

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

## neighbor activate

**C** **E** **S**

This command allows the specified neighbor/peer group to be enabled for the current AFI/SAFI (Address Family Identifier/Subsequent Address Family Identifier).

**Syntax**

**neighbor** [*ip-address* | *peer-group-name*] **activate**

To disable, use the **no neighbor** [*ip-address* | *peer-group-name*] **activate** command.

**Parameters**

<i>ip-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IP address of the neighbor in dotted decimal format.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the name of the peer group
<b>activate</b>	Enter the keyword <b>activate</b> to enable the neighbor/peer group in the new AFI/SAFI.

**Defaults**

Disabled

**Command Modes**

CONFIGURATION-ROUTER-BGP-ADDRESS FAMILY

**Usage Information**

By default, when a neighbor/peer group configuration is created in the Router BGP context, it is enabled for the IPv4/Unicast AFI/SAFI. By using **activate** in the new context, the neighbor/peer group is enabled for AFI/SAFI.

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

## neighbor advertisement-interval

**C** **E** **S**

Set the advertisement interval between BGP neighbors or within a BGP peer group.

**Syntax**

**neighbor** {*ip-address* | *peer-group-name*} **advertisement-interval** *seconds*

To return to the default value, use the **no neighbor** {*ip-address* | *peer-group-name*} **advertisement-interval** command.

**Parameters**

<i>ip-address</i>	Enter the IP address of the neighbor in dotted decimal format.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group to set the advertisement interval for all routers in the peer group.
<i>seconds</i>	Enter a number as the time interval, in seconds, between BGP advertisements. Range: 0 to 600 seconds. Default: 5 seconds for internal BGP peers; 30 seconds for external BGP peers.

**Defaults**

*seconds* = 5 seconds (internal peers); *seconds* = 30 seconds (external peers)

**Command Modes**

ROUTER BGP

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

## neighbor advertisement-start

**C** **E** **S**

Set the minimum interval before starting to send BGP routing updates.

**Syntax** **neighbor** { *ip-address* } **advertisement-start** *seconds*To return to the default value, use the **no neighbor** { *ip-address* } **advertisement-start** command.**Parameters**

<i>ip-address</i>	Enter the IP address of the neighbor in dotted decimal format.
<i>seconds</i>	Enter a number as the time interval, in seconds, before BGP route updates are sent. Range: 0 to 3600 seconds.

**Defaults** *none***Command Modes** ROUTER BGP**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

## neighbor allowas-in

**C** **E** **S**

Set the number of times an AS number can occur in the AS path

**Syntax** **neighbor** { *ip-address* | *peer-group-name* } **allowas-in** *number*To return to the default value, use the **no neighbor** { *ip-address* | *peer-group-name* } **allowas-in** command.**Parameters**

<i>ip-address</i>	Enter the IP address of the neighbor in dotted decimal format.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group to set the advertisement interval for all routers in the peer group.
<i>number</i>	Enter a number of times to allow this neighbor ID to use the AS path. Range: 1 to 10.

**Defaults** Not configured.**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP**Related Commands**

<a href="#">bgp four-octet-as-support</a>	Enable 4-Byte support for the BGP process.
-------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series

## neighbor default-originate

**C** **E** **S**

Inject the default route to a BGP peer or neighbor.

**Syntax** **neighbor** { *ip-address* | *peer-group-name* } **default-originate** [**route-map** *map-name*]

To remove a default route, use the **no neighbor** { *ip-address* | *peer-group-name* } **default-originate** command.

### Parameters

<i>ip-address</i>	Enter the IP address of the neighbor in dotted decimal format.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group to set the default route of all routers in that peer group.
<b>route-map</b> <i>map-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>route-map</b> followed by the name of a configured route map.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

**Usage Information** If you apply a route map to a BGP peer or neighbor with the [neighbor default-originate](#) command configured, the software does not apply the set filters in the route map to that BGP peer or neighbor.

### Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

## neighbor description

**C** **E** **S**

Assign a character string describing the neighbor or group of neighbors (peer group).

**Syntax** **neighbor** { *ip-address* | *peer-group-name* } **description** *text*

To delete a description, use the **no neighbor** { *ip-address* | *peer-group-name* } **description** command.

### Parameters

<i>ip-address</i>	Enter the IP address of the neighbor in dotted decimal format.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group.
<i>text</i>	Enter a continuous text string up to 80 characters.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

### Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series



# neighbor distribute-list



Distribute BGP information via an established prefix list.

**Syntax** `neighbor { ip-address | peer-group-name } distribute-list prefix-list-name { in | out }`

To delete a neighbor distribution list, use the **no neighbor { ip-address | peer-group-name } distribute-list prefix-list-name { in | out }** command.

## Parameters

<i>ip-address</i>	Enter the IP address of the neighbor in dotted decimal format.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group to apply the distribute list filter to all routers in the peer group.
<i>prefix-list-name</i>	Enter the name of an established prefix list. If the prefix list is not configured, the default is permit (to allow all routes).
<b>in</b>	Enter the keyword <b>in</b> to distribute only inbound traffic.
<b>out</b>	Enter the keyword <b>out</b> to distribute only outbound traffic.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

## Usage Information

Other BGP filtering commands include: [neighbor filter-list](#), [ip as-path access-list](#), and [neighbor route-map](#).

## Related Commands

<a href="#">ip as-path access-list</a>	Configure IP AS-Path ACL.
<a href="#">neighbor filter-list</a>	Assign a AS-PATH list to a neighbor or peer group.
<a href="#">neighbor route-map</a>	Assign a route map to a neighbor or peer group.

## Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

# neighbor ebgp-multihop



Attempt and accept BGP connections to external peers on networks that are not directly connected.

**Syntax** `neighbor { ip-address | peer-group-name } ebgp-multihop [ttl]`

To disallow and disconnect connections, use the **no neighbor { ip-address | peer-group-name } ebgp-multihop** command.

## Parameters

<i>ip-address</i>	Enter the IP address of the neighbor in dotted decimal format.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group.
ttl	(OPTIONAL) Enter the number of hops as the Time to Live (ttl) value. Range: 1 to 255. Default: 255

**Defaults** Disabled.

<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER BGP
<b>Usage Information</b>	To prevent loops, the <a href="#">neighbor ebgp-multihop</a> command will not install default routes of the multihop peer. Networks not directly connected are not considered valid for best path selection.
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0      Introduced support on S-Series
	Version 7.7.1.0      Introduced support on C-Series

## neighbor fall-over

**E C S** Enable or disable fast fall-over for BGP neighbors.

**Syntax** **neighbor** { *ipv4-address* | *peer-group-name* } **fall-over**

To disable, use the **no neighbor** { *ipv4-address* | *peer-group-name* } **fall-over** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ipv4-address</i>	Enter the IP address of the neighbor in dotted decimal format.
	<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group.

**Defaults** Disabled

<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER BGP	
<b>Usage Information</b>	When fall-over is enabled, BGP keeps track of IP or IPv6 reachability to the peer remote address and the peer local address. Whenever either address becomes unreachable (i.e., no active route exists in the routing table for peer IP or IPv6 destination/local address), BGP brings down the session with the peer.	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">show ip bgp neighbors</a>	Display information on the BGP neighbors
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0      Introduced support on S-Series	
	Version 7.7.1.0      Introduced support on C-Series	
	Version 7.4.1.0      Introduced	

## neighbor filter-list

**C E S** Configure a BGP filter based on the AS-PATH attribute.

**Syntax** **neighbor** { *ip-address* | *peer-group-name* } **filter-list** *as-path-name* { **in** | **out** }

To delete a BGP filter, use the **no neighbor** { *ip-address* | *peer-group-name* } **filter-list** *as-path-name* { **in** | **out** } command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ip-address</i>	Enter the IP address of the neighbor in dotted decimal format.
	<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group to apply the filter to all routers in the peer group.

<i>as-path-name</i>	Enter the name of an established AS-PATH access list (up to 140 characters). If the AS-PATH access list is not configured, the default is permit (allow routes).
<b>in</b>	Enter the keyword <b>in</b> to filter inbound BGP routes.
<b>out</b>	Enter the keyword <b>out</b> to filter outbound BGP routes.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

**Usage Information** Use the [ip as-path access-list](#) command syntax in the CONFIGURATION mode to enter the AS-PATH ACL mode and configure AS-PATH filters to deny or permit BGP routes based on information in their AS-PATH attribute.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">ip as-path access-list</a>	Enter AS-PATH ACL mode and configure AS-PATH filters.
----------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series Increased name string to accept up to 140 characters. Prior to 7.8.1.0, ACL names are up to 16 characters long.
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

## neighbor graceful-restart

**C** **E** **S** Enable graceful restart on a BGP neighbor.

**Syntax** **neighbor** { *ip-address* | *peer-group-name* } **graceful-restart** [**restart-time** *seconds*] [**stale-path-time** *seconds*] [**role receiver-only**]

To return to the default, enter the **no bgp graceful-restart** command.

**Parameters**

<i>ip-address</i>	Enter the IP address of the neighbor in dotted decimal format.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group to apply the filter to all routers in the peer group.
<b>restart-time</b> <i>seconds</i>	Enter the keyword <b>restart-time</b> followed by the maximum number of seconds needed to restart and bring-up all the peers. Range: 1 to 3600 seconds Default: 120 seconds
<b>stale-path-time</b> <i>seconds</i>	Enter the keyword <b>stale-path-time</b> followed by the maximum number of seconds to wait before restarting a peer's stale paths. Default: 360 seconds.
<b>role receiver-only</b>	Enter the keyword <b>role receiver-only</b> to designate the local router to support graceful restart as a receiver only.

**Defaults** as above

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

<b>Usage Information</b>	This feature is advertised to BGP neighbors through a capability advertisement. In receiver only mode, BGP saves the advertised routes of peers that support this capability when they restart.	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

## neighbor local-as

**C** **E** **S**

Configure Internal BGP (IBGP) routers to accept *external* routes from neighbors with a local AS number in the AS number path

**Syntax** **neighbor** { *ip-address* | *peer-group-name* } **local-as** *as-number* [no-prepend]

To return to the default value, use the **no neighbor** { *ip-address* | *peer-group-name* } **local-as** command.

### Parameters

<i>ip-address</i>	Enter the IP address of the neighbor in dotted decimal format.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group to set the advertisement interval for all routers in the peer group.
<i>as-number</i>	Enter the AS number to reset all neighbors belonging to that AS. Range: 0-65535 (2-Byte) <i>or</i> 1-4294967295 (4-Byte) <i>or</i> 0.1-65535.65535 (Dotted format)
no prepend	Specifies that local AS values are not prepended to announcements from the neighbor.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

### Related Commands

<a href="#">bgp four-octet-as-support</a>	Enable 4-Byte support for the BGP process.
-------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------

### Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced command Introduced support on C-Series

## neighbor maximum-prefix

**C** **E** **S**

Control the number of network prefixes received.

**Syntax** **neighbor** { *ip-address* | *peer-group-name* } **maximum-prefix** *maximum* [*threshold*] [**warning-only**]

To return to the default values, use the **no neighbor** { *ip-address* | *peer-group-name* } **maximum-prefix** *maximum* command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ip-address</i>	Enter the IP address of the neighbor in dotted decimal format.
	<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group.
	<i>maximum</i>	Enter a number as the maximum number of prefixes allowed for this BGP router. Range: 1 to 4294967295.
	<i>threshold</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a number to be used as a percentage of the <i>maximum</i> value. When the number of prefixes reaches this percentage of the <i>maximum</i> value, the E-Series software sends a message. Range: 1 to 100 percent. Default: 75
	<b>warning-only</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>warning-only</b> to set the router to send a log message when the maximum value is reached. If this parameter is not set, the router stops peering when the maximum number of prefixes is reached.
<b>Defaults</b>	<i>threshold</i> = 75	
<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER BGP	
<b>Usage Information</b>	If the <a href="#">neighbor maximum-prefix</a> is configured and the neighbor receives more prefixes than allowed by the <a href="#">neighbor maximum-prefix</a> command configuration, the neighbor goes down and the <a href="#">show ip bgp summary</a> command displays ( <code>prfxcd</code> ) in the State/PfxRcd column for that neighbor. The neighbor remains down until you enter the <a href="#">clear ip bgp ipv4 unicast soft</a> command for the neighbor or the peer group to which the neighbor belongs or you enter <a href="#">neighbor shutdown</a> and <a href="#">neighbor no shutdown</a> commands.	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">show ip bgp summary</a>	Displays the current BGP configuration.
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

## neighbor next-hop-self

**C** **E** **S**

Enables you to configure the router as the next hop for a BGP neighbor. (This command is used for IBGP).

**Syntax** **neighbor** { *ip-address* | *peer-group-name* } **next-hop-self**

To return to the default setting, use the **no neighbor** { *ip-address* | *peer-group-name* } **next-hop-self** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ip-address</i>	Enter the IP address of the neighbor in dotted decimal format.
	<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group.

**Defaults** Disabled.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

**Usage Information** If the [set next-hop](#) command in the ROUTE-MAP mode is configured, its configuration takes precedence over the [neighbor next-hop-self](#) command.

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

# neighbor password

**C** **E** **S**

Enable Message Digest 5 (MD5) authentication on the TCP connection between two neighbors.

**Syntax****neighbor** { *ip-address* | *peer-group-name* } **password** [*encryption-type*] *password*To delete a password, use the **no neighbor** { *ip-address* | *peer-group-name* } **password** command.**Parameters**

<i>ip-address</i>	Enter the IP address of the router to be included in the peer group.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of a configured peer group.
<i>encryption-type</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter 7 as the encryption type for the <i>password</i> entered. 7 means that the password is encrypted and hidden.
<i>password</i>	Enter a text string up to 80 characters long. The first character of the <i>password</i> must be a letter. You cannot use spaces in the password.

**Defaults**

Not configured.

**Command Modes**

ROUTER BGP

**Usage Information**

Configure the same password on both BGP peers or a connection does not occur. When you configure MD5 authentication between two BGP peers, each segment of the TCP connection between them is verified and the MD5 digest is checked on every segment sent on the TCP connection.

Configuring a password for a neighbor will cause an existing session to be torn down and a new one established.

If you specify a BGP peer group by using the *peer-group-name* parameter, all the members of the peer group will inherit the characteristic configured with this command.

If you configure a password on one neighbor, but you have not configured a password for the neighboring router, the following message appears on the console while the routers attempt to establish a BGP session between them:

```
%RPM0-P:RP1 %KERN-6-INT: No BGP MD5 from [peer's IP address] :179 to [local router's IP address]:65524
```

Also, if you configure different passwords on the two routers, the following message appears on the console:

```
%RPM0-P:RP1 %KERN-6-INT: BGP MD5 password mismatch from [peer's IP address] : 11502 to [local router's IP address] :179
```

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

# neighbor peer-group (assigning peers)

**C** **E** **S**

Enables you to assign one peer to a existing peer group.

**Syntax** **neighbor** *ip-address* **peer-group** *peer-group-name*

To delete a peer from a peer group, use the **no neighbor** *ip-address* **peer-group** *peer-group-name* command.

## Parameters

<i>ip-address</i>	Enter the IP address of the router to be included in the peer group.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of a configured peer group.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

## Usage Information

You can assign up to 256 peers to one peer group.

When you add a peer to a peer group, it inherits all the peer group's configured parameters. A peer cannot become part of a peer group if any of the following commands are configured on the peer:

- [neighbor advertisement-interval](#)
- [neighbor distribute-list out](#)
- [neighbor filter-list out](#)
- [neighbor next-hop-self](#)
- [neighbor route-map out](#)
- [neighbor route-reflector-client](#)
- [neighbor send-community](#)

A neighbor may keep its configuration after it was added to a peer group if the neighbor's configuration is more specific than the peer group's, and the neighbor's configuration does not affect outgoing updates.

A peer group must exist before you add a peer to it. If the peer group is disabled (shutdown) the peers within the group are also disabled (shutdown).

## Related Commands

<a href="#">clear ip bgp ipv4 unicast soft</a>	Resets BGP sessions.
<a href="#">neighbor peer-group (creating group)</a>	Create a peer group.
<a href="#">show ip bgp peer-group</a>	View BGP peers.
<a href="#">show ip bgp neighbors</a>	View BGP neighbors configurations.

## Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

# neighbor peer-group (creating group)

**C** **E** **S**

Enables you to create a peer group and assign it a name.

**Syntax** **neighbor** *peer-group-name* **peer-group**

To delete a peer group, use the **no neighbor *peer-group-name* peer-group** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter a text string up to 16 characters long as the name of the peer group.
<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured.	
<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER BGP	
<b>Usage Information</b>	When a peer group is created, it is disabled (shut mode).	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">neighbor peer-group (assigning peers)</a>	Assign routers to a peer group.
	<a href="#">neighbor remote-as</a>	Assign an indirectly connected AS to a neighbor or peer group.
	<a href="#">neighbor shutdown</a>	Disable a peer or peer group.
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

## neighbor peer-group passive

**C** **E** **S**

Enable passive peering on a BGP peer group, that is, the peer group does not send an OPEN message, but will respond to one.

**Syntax** **neighbor *peer-group-name* peer-group passive [match-af]**

To delete a passive peer-group, use the **no neighbor *peer-group-name* peer-group passive** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter a text string up to 16 characters long as the name of the peer group.
	<b>match-af</b>	(Optional) Enter the keyword <b>match-af</b> to require that the address family of a peer matches the address family of the subnet assigned to the specified peer group before the peer's adjacency is brought up.
<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured.	
<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER BGP	
<b>Usage Information</b>	After you configure a peer group as passive, you must assign it a subnet using the <a href="#">neighbor soft-reconfiguration inbound</a> command.	
	Use the keyword <b>match-af</b> to restrict the peer adjacency established with a passive peer group. Entering <b>match-af</b> requires that a peer's address family matches the address family of the subnet assigned to the peer group before the peer's adjacency is brought up. For example, if the address family of the peer group's subnet is IPv6, only IPv6 neighbors in the subnet can be brought up in a peering session.	
	You can only specify the <b>match-af</b> option when you first enter the <b>neighbor peer-group passive</b> command to configure passive peering for a BGP group. An error message is displayed if you later try to add this option to an existing passive peer group by re-entering the command.	



<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">neighbor soft-reconfiguration inbound</a>	Assign a subnet to a dynamically-configured BGP neighbor.
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.2.0	Added support for the <b>match-af</b> keyword
	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

## neighbor remote-as



Create and specify the remote peer to the BGP neighbor.

**Syntax** **neighbor** { *ip-address* | *peer-group-name* } **remote-as** *number*

To delete a remote AS entry, use the **no neighbor** { *ip-address* | *peer-group-name* } **remote-as** *number* command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ip-address</i>	Enter the IP address of the neighbor to enter the remote AS in its routing table.
	<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group to enter the remote AS into routing tables of all routers within the peer group.
	<i>number</i>	Enter a number of the AS. Range: 0-65535 (2-Byte) or 1-4294967295 (4-Byte)

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

**Usage Information** You must configure your system to accept 4-Byte formats before entering a 4-Byte AS Number. If the *number* parameter is the same as the AS number used in the [router bgp](#) command, the remote AS entry in the neighbor is considered an internal BGP peer entry.

This command creates a peer and the newly created peer is disabled (shutdown).

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">router bgp</a>	Enter the ROUTER BGP mode and configure routes in an AS.
	<a href="#">bgp four-octet-as-support</a>	Enable 4-Byte support for the BGP process.

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series Added 4-Byte support.

## neighbor remove-private-as



Remove private AS numbers from the AS-PATH of outgoing updates.

**Syntax** **neighbor** { *ip-address* | *peer-group-name* } **remove-private-as**

To return to the default, use the **no neighbor** { *ip-address* | *peer-group-name* } **remove-private-as** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ip-address</i>	Enter the IP address of the neighbor to remove the private AS numbers.
	<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group to remove the private AS numbers
<b>Defaults</b>	Disabled (that is, private AS number are not removed).	
<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER BGP	
<b>Usage Information</b>	Applies to EBGp neighbors only.	
	You must configure your system to accept 4-Byte formats before entering a 4-Byte AS Number.	
	If the AS-PATH contains both public and private AS number or contains AS numbers of an EBGp neighbor, the private AS numbers are not removed.	
	If a confederation contains private AS numbers in its AS-PATH, the software removes the private AS numbers only if they follow the confederation numbers in the AS path.	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series Added 4-Byte support.

## neighbor route-map



Apply an established route map to either incoming or outbound routes of a BGP neighbor or peer group.

**Syntax** **neighbor** { *ip-address* | *peer-group-name* } **route-map** *map-name* { **in** | **out** }

To remove the route map, use the **no neighbor** { *ip-address* | *peer-group-name* } **route-map** *map-name* { **in** | **out** } command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ip-address</i>	Enter the IP address of the neighbor in dotted decimal format.
	<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group.
	<i>map-name</i>	Enter the name of an established route map. If the Route map is not configured, the default is deny (to drop all routes).
	<b>in</b>	Enter the keyword <b>in</b> to filter inbound routes.
	<b>out</b>	Enter the keyword <b>out</b> to filter outbound routes.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

**Usage Information** When you apply a route map to outbound routes, only routes that match at least one section of the route map are permitted.

If you identify a peer group by name, the peers in that peer group inherit the characteristics in the Route map used in this command. If you identify a peer by IP address, the Route map overwrites either the inbound or outbound policies on that peer.

**Command  
History**

---

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

---

# neighbor route-reflector-client



Configure the router as a route reflector and the specified neighbors as members of the cluster.

**Syntax** `neighbor { ip-address | peer-group-name } route-reflector-client`

To remove one or more neighbors from a cluster, use the **no neighbor** { *ip-address* | *peer-group-name* } **route-reflector-client** command. If you delete all members of a cluster, you also delete the route-reflector configuration on the router.

## Parameters

<i>ip-address</i>	Enter the IP address of the neighbor in dotted decimal format.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group. All routers in the peer group receive routes from a route reflector.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

## Usage Information

A route reflector reflects routes to the neighbors assigned to the cluster. Neighbors in the cluster do not need not be fully meshed. By default, when no route reflector is used, internal BGP (IBGP) speakers in the network must be fully meshed.

The first time you enter this command the router is configured as a route reflector and the specified BGP neighbors are configured as clients in the route-reflector cluster.

When you remove all clients of a route reflector using the **no neighbor route-reflector-client** command, the router no longer functions as a route reflector.

If the clients of a route reflector are fully meshed, you can configure the route reflector to not reflect routes to specified clients by using the **no bgp client-to-client reflection** command.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">bgp client-to-client reflection</a>	Enable route reflection between route reflector and clients.
-------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------

## Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

# neighbor send-community

**C** **E** **S**

Send a COMMUNITY attribute to a BGP neighbor or peer group. A COMMUNITY attribute indicates that all routes with that attribute belong to the same community grouping.

**Syntax** **neighbor** { *ip-address* | *peer-group-name* } **send-community**

To disable sending a COMMUNITY attribute, use the **no neighbor** { *ip-address* | *peer-group-name* } **send-community** command.

## Parameters

<i>ip-address</i>	Enter the IP address of the peer router in dotted decimal format.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group to send a COMMUNITY attribute to all routers within the peer group.

## Defaults

Not configured and COMMUNITY attributes are not sent to neighbors.

## Command Modes

ROUTER BGP

## Usage Information

To configure a COMMUNITY attribute, use the [set community](#) command in the ROUTE-MAP mode.

## Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

# neighbor shutdown

**C** **E** **S**

Disable a BGP neighbor or peer group.

**Syntax** **neighbor** { *ip-address* | *peer-group-name* } **shutdown**

To enable a disabled neighbor or peer group, use the **neighbor** { *ip-address* | *peer-group-name* } **no shutdown** command.

## Parameters

<i>ip-address</i>	Enter the IP address of the neighbor in dotted decimal format.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group to disable or enable all routers within the peer group.

## Defaults

Enabled (that is, BGP neighbors and peer groups are disabled.)

## Command Modes

ROUTER BGP

## Usage Information

Peers that are enabled within a peer group are disabled when their peer group is disabled.

The [neighbor shutdown](#) command terminates all BGP sessions on the BGP neighbor or BGP peer group. Use this command with caution as it terminates the specified BGP sessions. When a neighbor or peer group is shutdown, use the [show ip bgp summary](#) command to confirm its status.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">show ip bgp summary</a>	Displays the current BGP configuration.
<a href="#">show ip bgp neighbors</a>	Displays the current BGP neighbors.

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

## neighbor soft-reconfiguration inbound

**C** **E** **S**

Enable a BGP soft-reconfiguration and start storing inbound route updates.

**Syntax****neighbor** { *ipv4-address* | *ipv6-address* | *peer-group-name* } **soft-reconfiguration inbound****Parameters**

<i>ipv4-address</i>   <i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter the IP address of the neighbor for which you want to start storing inbound routing updates.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group for which you want to start storing inbound routing updates.

**Defaults**

Disabled

**Command Modes**

ROUTER BGP

**Usage Information**

This command enables soft-reconfiguration for the specified BGP neighbor. BGP will store all updates for inbound IPv4 routes received by the neighbor but will not reset the peer-session.



**Caution:** Inbound update storage is a memory-intensive operation. The entire BGP update database from the neighbor is stored in memory *regardless* of the inbound policy results applied on the neighbor.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show ip bgp neighbors</a>	Display routes received on a neighbor
---------------------------------------	---------------------------------------

**Command History**

Version 8.4.1.0	Added support for IPv4 multicast and IPv4 unicast address families
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced

# neighbor subnet

**C** **E** **S**

Enable passive peering so that the members of the peer group are dynamic

**Syntax** **neighbor** *peer-group-name* **subnet** *subnet-number* *mask*

To remove passive peering, use the **no neighbor** *peer-group-name* **subnet** *subnet-number* *mask* command.

## Parameters

<i>subnet-number</i>	Enter a subnet number in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D.) as the allowable range of addresses included in the Peer group. To allow all addresses, enter 0.0.0.0/0.
<i>mask</i>	Enter a prefix mask in / prefix-length format (/x).

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

## Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

# neighbor timers

**C** **E** **S**

Set keepalive and hold time timers for a BGP neighbor or a peer group.

**Syntax** **neighbor** { *ip-address* | *peer-group-name* } **timers** *keepalive* *holdtime*

To return to the default values, use the **no neighbor** { *ip-address* | *peer-group-name* } **timers** command.

## Parameters

<i>ip-address</i>	Enter the IP address of the peer router in dotted decimal format.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group to set the timers for all routers within the peer group.
<i>keepalive</i>	Enter a number for the time interval, in seconds, between keepalive messages sent to the neighbor routers. Range: 1 to 65535 Default: 60 seconds
<i>holdtime</i>	Enter a number for the time interval, in seconds, between the last keepalive message and declaring the router dead. Range: 3 to 65535 Default: 180 seconds

**Defaults** *keepalive* = 60 seconds; *holdtime* = 180 seconds.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

## Usage Information

Timer values configured with the [neighbor timers](#) command override the timer values configured with the any other command.

When two neighbors, configured with different *keepalive* and *holdtime* values, negotiate for new values, the resulting values will be as follows:

- the lower of the *holdtime* values is the new *holdtime* value, and
- whichever is the lower value; one-third of the new *holdtime* value, or the configured *keepalive* value is the new *keepalive* value.

#### Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

## neighbor update-source

**C** **E** **S**

Enable the E-Series software to use Loopback interfaces for TCP connections for BGP sessions.

**Syntax** **neighbor** { *ip-address* | *peer-group-name* } **update-source** *interface*

To use the closest interface, use the **no neighbor** { *ip-address* | *peer-group-name* } **update-source** *interface* command.

#### Parameters

<i>ip-address</i>	Enter the IP address of the peer router in dotted decimal format.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group to disable all routers within the peer group.
<i>interface</i>	Enter the keyword <b>loopback</b> followed by a number of the loopback interface. Range: 0 to 16383.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

#### Usage Information

Loopback interfaces are up constantly and the BGP session may need one interface constantly up to stabilize the session. The [neighbor update-source](#) command is not necessary for directly connected internal BGP sessions.

#### Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

## neighbor weight

**C** **E** **S**

Assign a weight to the neighbor connection, which is used to determine the best path.

**Syntax** **neighbor** { *ip-address* | *peer-group-name* } **weight** *weight*

To remove a weight value, use the **no neighbor** { *ip-address* | *peer-group-name* } **weight** command.

#### Parameters

<i>ip-address</i>	Enter the IP address of the peer router in dotted decimal format.
-------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------



<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group to disable all routers within the peer group.
<i>weight</i>	Enter a number as the weight. Range: 0 to 65535 Default: 0

**Defaults** 0

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

**Usage Information** In the FTOS best path selection process, the path with the highest weight value is preferred.



**Note:** Reset the neighbor connection (`clear ip bgp ipv4 unicast soft *` command) to apply the weight to the connection and recompute the best path.

If the `set weight` command is configured in a route map applied to this neighbor, the weight set in that command overrides the weight set in the `neighbor weight` command.

**Related Commands**

<code>set weight</code>	Assign a weight to all paths meeting the route map criteria.
-------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

## network



Specify the networks for the BGP process and enter them in the BGP routing table.

**Syntax** `network ip-address mask [route-map map-name]`

To remove a network, use the `no network ip-address mask [route-map map-name]` command.

**Parameters**

<i>ip-address</i>	Enter an IP address in dotted decimal format of the network.
<i>mask</i>	Enter the mask of the IP address in the slash prefix length format (for example, /24). The mask appears in command outputs in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D).
<b>route-map map-name</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>route-map</b> followed by the name of an established route map. Only the following ROUTE-MAP mode commands are supported: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>match ip address</code></li> <li><code>set community</code></li> <li><code>set local-preference</code></li> <li><code>set metric</code></li> <li><code>set next-hop</code></li> <li><code>set origin</code></li> <li><code>set weight</code></li> </ul> If the route map is not configured, the default is deny (to drop all routes).

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

**Usage Information** FTOS software resolves the network address configured by the [network](#) command with the routes in the main routing table to ensure that the networks are reachable via non-BGP routes and non-default routes.

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">redistribute</a>	Redistribute routes into BGP.
------------------------------	-------------------------------

---

**Command History**

---

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

---

## network backdoor

**C** **E** **S** Specify this IGP route as the preferred route.

**Syntax** **network** *ip-address mask* **backdoor**

To remove a network, use the **no network** *ip-address mask* **backdoor** command.

**Parameters**

---

<i>ip-address</i>	Enter an IP address in dotted decimal format of the network.
<i>mask</i>	Enter the mask of the IP address in the slash prefix length format (for example, /24). The mask appears in command outputs in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D).

---

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

**Usage Information** Though FTOS does not generate a route due to backdoor config, there is an option for injecting/sourcing a local route in presence of network backdoor config on a learned route.

**Command History**

---

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

---

## redistribute

**C** **E** **S** Redistribute routes into BGP.

**Syntax** **redistribute** { **connected** | **static** } [**route-map** *map-name*]

To disable redistribution, use the **no redistribution** { **connected** | **static** } command.

**Parameters**

---

<b>connected</b>	Enter the keyword <b>connected</b> to redistribute routes from physically connected interfaces.
------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

<b>static</b>	Enter the keyword <b>static</b> to redistribute manually configured routes. These routes are treated as incomplete routes.
<b>route-map</b> <i>map-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>route-map</b> followed by the name of an established route map. Only the following ROUTE-MAP mode commands are supported: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">match ip address</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">set community</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">set local-preference</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">set metric</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">set next-hop</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">set origin</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">set weight</a></li> </ul> If the route map is not configured, the default is deny (to drop all routes).

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

**Usage Information** With FTOS version 8.3.1.0 and later, the redistribute command can be used to advertise the IGP cost as the MED on redistributed routes. When the route-map is set with metric-type internal and applied outbound to an EBGp peer/peer-group, the advertised routes corresponding to those peer/peer-group will have IGP cost set as MED.

If you do not configure [default-metric](#) command, in addition to the [redistribute](#) command, or there is no route map to set the metric, the metric for redistributed static and connected is “0”.

To redistribute the default route (0.0.0.0/0) configure the [neighbor default-originate](#) command.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">neighbor default-originate</a>	Inject the default route.
-------------------------	--------------------------------------------	---------------------------

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced ability to substitute IGP cost for MED when a peer/peer-group outbound route-map is set as internal.
	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

## redistribute isis

**E** Redistribute IS-IS routes into BGP.

**Syntax** **redistribute isis** [*WORD*] [**level-1** | **level-1-2** | **level-2**] [**metric** *metric-value*] [**route-map** *map-name*]

To return to the default values, enter the **no redistribute isis** [*WORD*] [**level-1** | **level-1-2** | **level-2**] [**metric** *metric-value*] [**route-map** *map-name*] command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>WORD</i>	ISO routing area tag
	<b>level-1</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>level-1</b> to independently redistributed into Level 1 routes only.

<b>level-1-2</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>level-1-2</b> to independently redistributed into Level 1 and Level 2 routes. This is the default.
<b>level-2</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>level-2</b> to independently redistributed into Level 2 routes only
<b>metric <i>metric-value</i></b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>metric</b> followed by the metric value used for the redistributed route. Use a metric value that is consistent with the destination protocol. Range: 0 to 16777215 Default: 0
<b>route-map <i>map-name</i></b>	Enter the keyword <b>route-map</b> followed by the map name that is an identifier for a configured route map.  The route map should filter imported routes from the source routing protocol to the current routing protocol.  If you do not specify a <i>map-name</i> , all routes are redistributed. If you specify a keyword, but fail to list route map tags, no routes will be imported.

**Defaults** **level-1-2**

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

**Example** **Figure 12-3. Command Example: redistribute isis**

```
(conf)#router bgp 1
(conf-router_bgp)#redistribute isis level-1 metric 44 route-map rmap-is2bgp
(conf-router_bgp)#show running-config bgp
!
router bgp 1
redistribute isis level-1 metric 44 route-map rmap-is2bgp
```

**Usage Information**

With FTOS version 8.3.1.0 and later, the redistribute command can be used to advertise the IGP cost as the MED on redistributed routes. When the route-map is set with metric-type internal and applied outbound to an EBGp peer/peer-group, the advertised routes corresponding to those peer/peer-group will have IGP cost set as MED.

IS-IS to BGP redistribution supports matching of **level-1** or **level-2** routes or all routes (default). More advanced match options can be performed using route maps. The metric value of redistributed routes can be set by the redistribution command.

**Command History**

Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced ability to substitute IGP cost for MED when a peer/peer-group outbound route-map is set as internal.
Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced

## redistribute ospf



Redistribute OSPF routes into BGP.

**Syntax** **redistribute ospf *process-id* [[**match external** { 1 | 2}] [**match internal**]] [**route-map** *map-name*]**

To stop redistribution of OSPF routes, use the **no redistribute ospf *process-id*** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>process-id</i>	Enter the number of the OSPF process. Range: 1 to 65535
	<b>match external</b> {1   2}	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>match external</b> to redistribute OSPF external routes. You can specify 1 or 2 to redistribute those routes only.
	<b>match internal</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>match internal</b> to redistribute OSPF internal routes only.
	<b>route-map</b> <i>map-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>route-map</b> followed by the name of a configured Route map.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

**Usage Information** With FTOS version 8.3.1.0 and later, the redistribute command can be used to advertise the IGP cost as the MED on redistributed routes. When the route-map is set with metric-type internal and applied outbound to an EBGp peer/peer-group, the advertised routes corresponding to those peer/peer-group will have IGP cost set as MED.

When you enter `redistribute isis process-id` command without any other parameters, FTOS redistributes all OSPF internal routes, external type 1 routes, and external type 2 routes. This feature is not supported by an RFC.

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced ability to substitute IGP cost for MED when a peer/peer-group outbound route-map is set as internal.
	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

## router bgp

**C** **E** **S**

Enter ROUTER BGP mode to configure and enable BGP.

**Syntax** **router bgp** *as-number*

To disable BGP, use the **no router bgp** *as-number* command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>as-number</i>	Enter the AS number. Range: 1 to 65535 (2-Byte) or 1-4294967295 (4-Byte) or 0.1-65535.65535 (Dotted format)
-------------------	------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not enabled.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Example** **Figure 12-4. Command Example: router bgp**

```
(conf)#router bgp 3
(conf-router_bgp)#
```

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

**Usage Information**

At least one interface must be in Layer 3 mode for the router `bgp` command to be accepted. If no interfaces are enabled for Layer 3, an error message appears: % Error: No router id configured.

## show capture bgp-pdu neighbor

**C** **E** **S**

Display BGP packet capture information for an IPv4 address on the system.

**Syntax**

**show capture bgp-pdu neighbor *ipv4-address***

**Parameters**

<i>ipv4-address</i>	Enter the IPv4 address (in dotted decimal format) of the BGP address to display packet information for that address.
---------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Command Modes**

EXEC Privilege

**Example****Figure 12-5. Command Example: show capture bgp-pdu neighbor**

```
(conf-router_bgp)#show capture bgp-pdu neighbor 20.20.20.2

Incoming packet capture enabled for BGP neighbor 20.20.20.2
Available buffer size 40958758, 26 packet(s) captured using 680 bytes
PDU[1] : len 101, captured 00:34:51 ago
 ffffffff ffffffff ffffffff ffffffff 00650100 00000013 00000000
00000000 419ef06c 00000000
 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 0181a1e4 0181a25c 41af92c0
00000000 00000000 00000000
 00000000 00000001 0181a1e4 0181a25c 41af9400 00000000
PDU[2] : len 19, captured 00:34:51 ago
 ffffffff ffffffff ffffffff ffffffff 00130400
PDU[3] : len 19, captured 00:34:51 ago
 ffffffff ffffffff ffffffff ffffffff 00130400
[. . .]

Outgoing packet capture enabled for BGP neighbor 20.20.20.2
Available buffer size 40958758, 27 packet(s) captured using 562 bytes
PDU[1] : len 41, captured 00:34:52 ago
 ffffffff ffffffff ffffffff ffffffff 00290104 000100b4 14141401
0c020a01 04000100 01020080
 00000000
PDU[2] : len 19, captured 00:34:51 ago
 ffffffff ffffffff ffffffff ffffffff 00130400
PDU[3] : len 19, captured 00:34:50 ago
 ffffffff ffffffff ffffffff ffffffff 00130400
[. . .]
#
```

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">capture bgp-pdu max-buffer-size</a>	Specify a size for the capture buffer.
-------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced

# show config

**C** **E** **S**

View the current ROUTER BGP configuration.

**Syntax** **show config**

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

**Example** **Figure 12-6. show config Command Example**

```
(conf-router_bgp)#show confi
!
router bgp 45
 neighbor suzanne peer-group
 neighbor suzanne no shutdown
 neighbor sara peer-group
 neighbor sara shutdown
 neighbor 13.14.15.20 peer-group suzanne
 neighbor 13.14.15.20 shutdown
 neighbor 123.34.55.123 peer-group suzanne
 neighbor 123.34.55.123 shutdown
(conf-router_bgp)#
```

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

# show ip bgp

**C** **E** **S**

View the current BGP IPv4 routing table for the system.

**Syntax** **show ip bgp** [*ipv4 unicast*] [*network* [*network-mask*]] [**longer-prefixes**]

**Parameters**

<i>ipv4 unicast</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the <b>ipv4 unicast</b> keywords to view information only related to ipv4 unicast routes.
<i>network</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the network address (in dotted decimal format) of the BGP network to view information only on that network.
<i>network-mask</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the network mask (in slash prefix format) of the BGP network address.
<b>longer-prefixes</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>longer-prefixes</b> to view all routes with a common prefix.

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Usage Information**

When you enable **bgp non-deterministic-med** command, the **show ip bgp** command output for a BGP route does not list the INACTIVE reason.

**Example Figure 12-7. show ip bgp Command Example (Partial)**

```

>show ip bgp
BGP table version is 847562, local router ID is 63.114.8.131
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best
Path source: I - internal, a - aggregate, c - confed-external, r - redistributed, n - network
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

  Network          Next Hop          Metric      LocPrf      Weight      Path
*> 0.0.0.0/0       63.114.8.33      0           0           0           18508 i
*  3.0.0.0/8       63.114.8.33      0           0           0           18508 209 701 80 i
*>                63.114.8.33      0           0           0           18508 701 80 i
*> 3.3.0.0/16      0.0.0.0           22          32768       ?           ?
                63.114.8.33      0           0           0           18508 ?
*> 4.0.0.0/8       63.114.8.33      0           0           0           18508 701 1 i
*> 4.2.49.12/30    63.114.8.33      0           0           0           18508 209 i
*  4.17.250.0/24   63.114.8.33      0           0           0           18508 701 1239 13716 i
*>                63.114.8.33      0           0           0           18508 701 1239 13716 i
*  4.21.132.0/23   63.114.8.33      0           0           0           18508 209 6461 16422 i
*>                63.114.8.33      0           0           0           18508 701 6461 16422 i
*> 4.24.118.16/30  63.114.8.33      0           0           0           18508 209 i
*> 4.24.145.0/30   63.114.8.33      0           0           0           18508 209 i
*> 4.24.187.12/30  63.114.8.33      0           0           0           18508 209 i
*> 4.24.202.0/30   63.114.8.33      0           0           0           18508 209 i
*> 4.25.88.0/30    63.114.8.33      0           0           0           18508 209 3561 3908 i
*> 5.0.0.0/9       63.114.8.33      0           0           0           18508 ?
*> 5.0.0.0/10      63.114.8.33      0           0           0           18508 ?
*> 5.0.0.0/11      63.114.8.33      0           0           0           18508 ?
--More--

```

Table 12-1 defines the information displayed in Figure 12-7

**Table 12-1. show ip bgp Command Example Fields**

Field	Description
Network	Displays the destination network prefix of each BGP route.
Next Hop	Displays the next hop address of the BGP router. If 0.0.0.0 is listed in this column, then local routes exist in the routing table.
Metric	Displays the BGP route's metric, if assigned.
LocPrf	Displays the BGP LOCAL_PREF attribute for the route.
Weight	Displays the route's weight
Path	Lists all the ASs the route passed through to reach the destination network.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show ip bgp community</a>	View BGP communities.
<a href="#">neighbor maximum-prefix</a>	Control number of network prefixes received.

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

## show ip bgp cluster-list

**C** **E** **S** View BGP neighbors in a specific cluster.

**Syntax** **show ip bgp** [*ipv4 unicast*] **cluster-list** [*cluster-id*]



**Parameters**

<i>ipv4 unicast</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the <b>ipv4 unicast</b> keywords to view information only related to ipv4 unicast routes.
<i>cluster-id</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the cluster id in dotted decimal format.

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Example Figure 12-8. Command Example: show ip bgp cluster-list (Partial)**

```
#show ip bgp cluster-list
BGP table version is 64444683, local router ID is 120.1.1.1
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best
Path source: I - internal, a - aggregate, c - confed-external, r - redistributed, n
- network
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

      Network          Next Hop          Metric      LocPrf Weight Path
* I 10.10.10.1/32      192.68.16.1       0           100    0 i
* I                   192.68.16.1       0           100    0 i
*>I                   192.68.16.1       0           100    0 i
* I                   192.68.16.1       0           100    0 i
* I                   192.68.16.1       0           100    0 i
* I                   192.68.16.1       0           100    0 i
* I 10.19.75.5/32     192.68.16.1       0           100    0 ?
* I                   192.68.16.1       0           100    0 ?
*>I                   192.68.16.1       0           100    0 ?
* I                   192.68.16.1       0           100    0 ?
* I                   192.68.16.1       0           100    0 ?
* I                   192.68.16.1       0           100    0 ?
* I 10.30.1.0/24      192.68.16.1       0           100    0 ?
* I                   192.68.16.1       0           100    0 ?
*>I                   192.68.16.1       0           100    0 ?
* I                   192.68.16.1       0           100    0 ?
* I                   192.68.16.1       0           100    0 ?
* I                   192.68.16.1       0           100    0 ?
```

Table 12-2 defines the information displayed in Figure 12-8.

**Table 12-2. show ip bgp cluster-list Command Fields**

Field	Description
Network	Displays the destination network prefix of each BGP route.
Next Hop	Displays the next hop address of the BGP router. If 0.0.0.0 is listed in this column, then local routes exist in the routing table.
Metric	Displays the BGP route's metric, if assigned.
LocPrf	Displays the BGP LOCAL_PREF attribute for the route.
Weight	Displays the route's weight
Path	Lists all the ASs the route passed through to reach the destination network.

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

# show ip bgp community



View information on all routes with Community attributes or view specific BGP community groups.

## Syntax

**show ip bgp** [*ipv4 unicast*] **community** [*community-number*] [**local-as**] [**no-export**] [**no-advertise**]

## Parameters

<i>ipv4 unicast</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the <b>ipv4 unicast</b> keywords to view information only related to ipv4 unicast routes.
<i>community-number</i>	Enter the community number in AA:NN format where AA is the AS number (2 bytes) and NN is a value specific to that autonomous system. You can specify up to eight community numbers to view information on those community groups.
<b>local-AS</b>	Enter the keywords <b>local-AS</b> to view all routes with the COMMUNITY attribute of NO_EXPORT_SUBCONFED. All routes with the NO_EXPORT_SUBCONFED (0xFFFFFFFF03) community attribute must not be advertised to external BGP peers.
<b>no-advertise</b>	Enter the keywords <b>no-advertise</b> to view all routes containing the well-known community attribute of NO_ADVERTISE. All routes with the NO_ADVERTISE (0xFFFFFFFF02) community attribute must not be advertised to other BGP peers.
<b>no-export</b>	Enter the keywords <b>no-export</b> to view all routes containing the well-known community attribute of NO_EXPORT. All routes with the NO_EXPORT (0xFFFFFFFF01) community attribute must not be advertised outside a BGP confederation boundary.

## Command Modes

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

## Usage Information

To view the total number of COMMUNITY attributes found, use the [show ip bgp](#) summary command. The text line above the route table states the number of COMMUNITY attributes found.

### Example Figure 12-9. show ip bgp community Command Example (Partial)

```

>show ip bgp community
BGP table version is 3762622, local router ID is 63.114.8.48
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best
Path source: I - internal, a - aggregate, c - confed-external, r - redistributed, n - network
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network                Next Hop           Metric      LocPrf     Weight    Path
*  i 3.0.0.0/8             205.171.0.16      100         100        0 209 701 80 i
*> i 4.2.49.12/30          205.171.0.16      100         100        0 209 i
*  i 4.21.132.0/23         205.171.0.16      100         100        0 209 6461 16422 i
*> i 4.24.118.16/30        205.171.0.16      100         100        0 209 i
*> i 4.24.145.0/30         205.171.0.16      100         100        0 209 i
*> i 4.24.187.12/30        205.171.0.16      100         100        0 209 i
*> i 4.24.202.0/30         205.171.0.16      100         100        0 209 i
*> i 4.25.88.0/30          205.171.0.16      100         100        0 209 3561 3908 i
*> i 6.1.0.0/16            205.171.0.16      100         100        0 209 7170 1455 i
*> i 6.2.0.0/22            205.171.0.16      100         100        0 209 7170 1455 i
*> i 6.3.0.0/18            205.171.0.16      100         100        0 209 7170 1455 i
*> i 6.4.0.0/16            205.171.0.16      100         100        0 209 7170 1455 i
*> i 6.5.0.0/19            205.171.0.16      100         100        0 209 7170 1455 i
*> i 6.8.0.0/20            205.171.0.16      100         100        0 209 7170 1455 i
*> i 6.9.0.0/20            205.171.0.16      100         100        0 209 7170 1455 i
*> i 6.10.0.0/15           205.171.0.16      100         100        0 209 7170 1455 i
*> i 6.14.0.0/15           205.171.0.16      100         100        0 209 7170 1455 i
*> i 6.133.0.0/21          205.171.0.16      100         100        0 209 7170 1455 i
*> i 6.151.0.0/16          205.171.0.16      100         100        0 209 7170 1455 i
--More--

```

The `show ip bgp community` command without any parameters lists BGP routes with at least one BGP community attribute and the output is the same as for the `show ip bgp` command output.

**Table 12-3. Command Example Fields: show ip bgp community**

Field	Description
Network	Displays the destination network prefix of each BGP route.
Next Hop	Displays the next hop address of the BGP router. If 0.0.0.0 is listed in this column, then local routes exist in the routing table.
Metric	Displays the BGP route's metric, if assigned.
LocPrf	Displays the BGP LOCAL_PREF attribute for the route.
Weight	Displays the route's weight
Path	Lists all the ASs the route passed through to reach the destination network.

#### Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

## show ip bgp community-list

**C** **E** **S**

View routes that are affected by a specific community list.

**Syntax** `show ip bgp [ipv4 unicast] community-list community-list-name [exact-match]`

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ipv4 unicast</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the <b>ipv4 unicast</b> keywords to view information only related to ipv4 unicast routes.
	<i>community-list-name</i>	Enter the name of a configured IP community list. (max 16 chars)
	<b>exact-match</b>	Enter the keyword for an exact match of the communities.

**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Example Figure 12-10. Command Example: show ip bgp community-list**

```
#show ip bgp community-list pass
BGP table version is 0, local router ID is 10.101.15.13
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best
Path source: I - internal, a - aggregate, c - confed-external, r - redistributed, n - network
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network                Next Hop                Metric      LocPrf   Weight   Path
#
```

The `show ip bgp community-list` command without any parameters lists BGP routes matching the Community List and the output is the same as for the `show ip bgp` command output.

**Table 12-4. show ip bgp community-list Command Example Fields**

Field	Description
Network	Displays the destination network prefix of each BGP route.
Next Hop	Displays the next hop address of the BGP router. If 0.0.0.0 is listed in this column, then local routes exist in the routing table.
Metric	Displays the BGP route's metric, if assigned.
LocPrf	Displays the BGP LOCAL_PREF attribute for the route.
Weight	Displays the route's weight
Path	Lists all the ASs the route passed through to reach the destination network.

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

## show ip bgp dampened-paths

**C** **E** **S** View BGP routes that are dampened (non-active).

**Syntax** **show ip bgp** [*ipv4 unicast*] **dampened-paths**

**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

### Example Figure 12-11. Command Example: show ip bgp dampened-paths

```
>show ip bgp damp
BGP table version is 210708, local router ID is 63.114.8.2
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best
Path source: I - internal, a - aggregate, c - confed-external, r - redistributed, n - network
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
      Network          From             Reuse           Path
>
```

Table 12-5 defines the information displayed in Figure 12-11.

**Table 12-5. show ip bgp dampened-paths Command Example**

Field	Description
Network	Displays the network ID to which the route is dampened.
From	Displays the IP address of the neighbor advertising the dampened route.
Reuse	Displays the hour:minutes:seconds until the dampened route is available.
Path	Lists all the ASs the dampened route passed through to reach the destination network.

#### Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

## show ip bgp detail

**C** **E** **S** Display BGP internal information for IPv4 Unicast address family.

**Syntax** **show ip bgp** [*ipv4 unicast*] **detail**

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Example Figure 12-12. Command Example: show ip bgp detail**

```

R2#show ip bgp detail

Detail information for BGP Node
bgpNdP 0x41a17000 : NdTmrP 0x41a17000 : NdKATmrP 0x41a17014 : NdTics 74857 :
NhLocAS 1 : NdState 2 : NdRPMPrim 1 : NdListSoc 13
NdAuto 1 : NdEqCost 1 : NdSync 0 : NdDefOrg 0
NdV6ListSoc 14 NdDefDid 0 : NdConfedId 0 : NdMedConfed 0 : NdMedMissVal -1 :
NdIgnrIllId 0 : NdRRRC2C 1 : NdClstId 33686273 : NdPaTblP 0x41a19088
NdASPTblP 0x41a19090 : NdCommTblP 0x41a19098 : NhOptTransTblP 0x41a190a0 :
NdRRRClsTblP 0x41a190a8
NdPktPA 0 : NdLocCBP 0x41a6f000 : NdTmpPAP 0x419efc80 : NdTmpASPAP 0x41a25000 :
NdTmpCommP 0x41a25800
NdTmpRRClP 0x41a4b000 : NdTmpOptP 0x41a4b800 : NdTmpNHP : NdOrigPAP 0
NdOrgNHP 0 : NdModPathP 0x419efcc0 : NdModASPAP 0x41a4c000 : NdModCommP 0x41a4c800
NdModOptP 0x41a4d000 : NdModNHP : NdComSortBufP 0x41a19110 : NdComSortHdP
0x41a19d04 : NdUpdAFMsk 0 : AFRstSet 0x41a1a298 : NHopDfrdHdP 0x41a1a3e0 :

NumNhDfrd 0 : CfgHdrAFMsk 1
AFChkNetTmrP 0x41ee705c : AFRtDamp 0 : AlwaysCmpMed 0 : LocrHld 10 : LocrRem 10 :
softReconfig 0x41a1a58c
DefMet 0 : AutoSumm 1 : NhopsP 0x41a0d100 : Starts 0 : Stops 0 : Opens 0
Closes 0 : Fails 0 : FataIs 0 : ConnExps 0 : HldExps 0 : KeepExps 0
RxOpens 0 : RxKeeps 0 : RxUpds 0 : RxNotifs 0 : TxUpds 0 : TxNotifs 0
BadEvs 0 : SynFails 0 : RxeCodeP 0x41alb6b8 : RxHdrCodeP 0x41alb6d4 : RxOpCodeP
0x41alb6e4
RxUpdCodeP 0x41alb704 : TxEcodeP 0x41alb734 : TxHdrcodeP 0x41alb750 : TxOpCodeP
0x41alb760
TxUpdCodeP 0x41alb780 : TrEvt 0 : LocPref 100 : tmpPathP 0x41alb7b8 : LogNbrChgs 1
RecursiveNH 1 : PgCfgId 0 : KeepAlive 0 : HldTime 0 : DioHdl 0 : AggrValTmrP
0x41ee7024
UpdNetTmrP 0 : RedistTmrP 0x41ee7094 : PeerChgTmrP 0 : CleanRibTmrP 0x41ee7104
PeerUpdTmrP 0x41ee70cc : DfrdNHTmrP 0x41ee7174 : DfrdRtselTmrP 0x41ee713c :
FastExtFallover 1 : FastIntFallover 0 : EnforcelstAS 1
PeerIdBitsP 0x41967120 : softOutSz 16 : RibUpdCtxCBP 0
UpdPeerCtxCBP 0 : UpdPeerCtxAFI 0 : TcpiCtxCB 0 : RedistBlk 1
NextCBPurg 1101119536 : NumPeerToPurge 0 : PeerIBGPCnt 0 : NonDet 0 : DfrdPathSel 0
BGPPrst 0 : NumGrCfg 1 : DfrdTmestmp 0 : SnmpTrps 0 : IgnrBestPthASP 0
RstOn 1 : RstMod 1 : RstRole 2 : AFFalgs 7 : RstInt 120 : MaxeorExtInt 361
FixedPartCrt 1 : VarParCrt 1
Packet Capture max allowed length 40960000 : current length 0

Peer Grp List
Nbr List
Confed Peer List
Address Family specific Information
AFIndex 0
NdSpFlag 0x41a190b0 : AFRtP 0x41a0d200 : NdRTMMkrP 0x41a19d28 : NdRTMAFTblVer 0 :
NdRibCtxAddr 1101110688
NdRibCtxAddrLen 255 : NdAFPprefix 0 : NdAfNLRIP 0 : NdAFNLRILen 0 : NdAFWPtrP 0
NdAFWLen 0 : NdAfNH : NdAFRedRtP 0x41a0d400 : NdRecCtxAdd 1101110868
NdRedCtxAddrLen 255 : NdAfRedMkrP 0x41a19e88 : AFAggRtP 0x41a0d600 : AfAggCtxAddr
1101111028 : AfAggrCtxAddrLen 255
AfNumAggrPfx 0 : AfNumAggrASSet 0 : AfNumSuppmap 0 : AfNumAggrValidPfx 0 :
AfMPathRtP 0x41a0d700
MpathCtxAddr 1101111140 : MpathCtxAddrLen 255 : AfEorSet 0x41a19f98 : NumDfrdPfx 0
AfActPeerHd 0x41a1a3a4 : AfExtDist 1101112312 : AfIntDist 200 : AfLocDist 200
AfNumRRc 0 : AfRR 0 : AfNetRtP 0x41a0d300 : AfNetCtxAddr 1101112392 :
AfNetCtxAddrLen 255
AfNwCtxAddr 1101112443 : AfNwCtxAddrLen 255 : AfNetBKDrRtP 0x41a0d500 :
AfNetBKDRcnt 0 : AfDampHLife 0
AfDampReuse 0 : AfDampSupp 0 : AfDampMaxHld 0 : AfDampCeiling 0 : AfDampRmapP

```

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced

# show ip bgp extcommunity-list

**C** **E** **S**

View information on all routes with Extended Community attributes.

**Syntax** **show ip bgp** [*ipv4 unicast*] **extcommunity-list** [*list name*]

**Parameters**

---

<i>ipv4 unicast</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the <b>ipv4 unicast</b> keywords to view information only related to ipv4 unicast routes.
<i>list name</i>	Enter the extended community list name you wish to view.

---

**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Usage Information**

To view the total number of COMMUNITY attributes found, use the [show ip bgp](#) summary command. The text line above the route table states the number of COMMUNITY attributes found.

The [show ip bgp community](#) command without any parameters lists BGP routes with at least one BGP community attribute and the output is the same as for the [show ip bgp](#) command output.

**Command History**

---

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

---

# show ip bgp filter-list

**C** **E** **S**

View the routes that match the filter lists.

**Syntax** **show ip bgp** [*ipv4 unicast*] **filter-list** *as-path-name*

**Parameters**

---

<i>ipv4 unicast</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the <b>ipv4 unicast</b> keywords to view information only related to ipv4 unicast routes.
<i>as-path-name</i>	Enter the name of an AS-PATH.

---

**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Example Figure 12-13. Command Example: show ip bgp filter-list**

```

#show ip bgp filter-list hello
BGP table version is 80227, local router ID is 120.1.1.1
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best
Path source: I - internal, a - aggregate, c - confed-external, r - redistributed, n -
network
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network          Next Hop           Metric      LocPrf  Weight  Path
* I 6.1.5.0/24      192.100.11.2      20000      9999    0 ?
* I                192.100.8.2       20000      9999    0 ?
* I                192.100.9.2       20000      9999    0 ?
* I                192.100.10.2      20000      9999    0 ?
*>I                6.1.5.1           20000      9999    0 ?
* I                6.1.6.1           20000      9999    0 ?
* I                6.1.20.1          20000      9999    0 ?
* I 6.1.6.0/24     192.100.11.2      20000      9999    0 ?
* I                192.100.8.2       20000      9999    0 ?
* I                192.100.9.2       20000      9999    0 ?
* I                192.100.10.2      20000      9999    0 ?
*>I                6.1.5.1           20000      9999    0 ?
* I                6.1.6.1           20000      9999    0 ?
* I                6.1.20.1          20000      9999    0 ?
* I 6.1.20.0/24   192.100.11.2      20000      9999    0 ?
* I                192.100.8.2       20000      9999    0 ?
* I                192.100.9.2       20000      9999    0 ?
* I                192.100.10.2      20000      9999    0 ?
#

```

Table 12-6 defines the information displayed in Figure 12-13.

**Table 12-6. Command Example fields: show ip bgp filter-list**

Field	Description
Path source codes	Lists the path sources shown to the right of the last AS number in the Path column: i = internal route entry a = aggregate route entry c = external confederation route entry n = network route entry r = redistributed route entry
Next Hop	Displays the next hop address of the BGP router. If 0.0.0.0 is listed in this column, then local routes exist in the routing table.
Metric	Displays the BGP route's metric, if assigned.
LocPrf	Displays the BGP LOCAL_PREF attribute for the route.
Weight	Displays the route's weight
Path	Lists all the ASs the route passed through to reach the destination network.

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series



# show ip bgp flap-statistics



View flap statistics on BGP routes.

**Syntax** `show ip bgp [ipv4 unicast] flap-statistics [ip-address [mask]] [filter-list as-path-name] [regexp regular-expression]`

## Parameters

<i>ipv4 unicast</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the <b>ipv4 unicast</b> keywords to view information only related to ipv4 unicast routes.
<i>ip-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IP address (in dotted decimal format) of the BGP network to view information only on that network.
<i>mask</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the network mask (in slash prefix (/x) format) of the BGP network address.
<b>filter-list</b> <i>as-path-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>filter-list</b> followed by the name of a configured AS-PATH ACL.
<b>regexp</b> <i>regular-expression</i>	Enter a regular expression then use one or a combination of the following characters to match: . * + ? [] ( ) { } ^ \$

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

## Example **Figure 12-14. Command Example: show ip bgp flap-statistics**

```
>show ip bgp flap
BGP table version is 210851, local router ID is 63.114.8.2
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best
Path source: I - internal, a - aggregate, c - confed-external, r - redistributed, n - network
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network          From          Flaps Duration Reuse      Path
>
```

Table 12-7 defines the information displayed in Figure 12-14.

**Table 12-7. show ip bgp flap-statistics Command Example Fields**

Field	Description
Network	Displays the network ID to which the route is flapping.
From	Displays the IP address of the neighbor advertising the flapping route.
Flaps	Displays the number of times the route flapped.
Duration	Displays the hours:minutes:seconds since the route first flapped.
Reuse	Displays the hours:minutes:seconds until the flapped route is available.
Path	Lists all the ASs the flapping route passed through to reach the destination network.

#### Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

## show ip bgp inconsistent-as

**C** **E** **S**

View routes with inconsistent originating Autonomous System (AS) numbers, that is, prefixes that are announced from the same neighbor AS but with a different AS-Path.

**Syntax** **show ip bgp [ipv4 unicast] inconsistent-as**

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Example** **Figure 12-15. Command Example: show ip bgp inconsistent-as (Partial)**

```

>>show ip bgp inconsistent-as
BGP table version is 280852, local router ID is 10.1.2.100
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best
Path source: I - internal, c - confed-external, r - redistributed, n - network
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network          Next Hop          Metric      LocPrf  Weight Path
*   3.0.0.0/8       63.114.8.33              0 18508 209 7018 80  i
*                   63.114.8.34              0 18508 209 7018 80  i
*                   63.114.8.60              0 18508 209 7018 80  i
*>                   63.114.8.33              0 18508 701 80  i
*> 3.18.135.0/24   63.114.8.60              0 18508 209 7018  ?
*                   63.114.8.34              0 18508 209 7018  ?
*                   63.114.8.33              0 18508 701 7018  ?
*                   63.114.8.33              0 18508 209 7018  ?
*> 4.0.0.0/8       63.114.8.60              0 18508 209 1  i
*                   63.114.8.34              0 18508 209 1  i
*                   63.114.8.33              0 18508 701 1  i
*                   63.114.8.33              0 18508 209 1  i
*   6.0.0.0/20     63.114.8.60              0 18508 209 3549  i
*                   63.114.8.34              0 18508 209 3549  i
*>                   63.114.8.33              0 18508  ?
*                   63.114.8.33              0 18508 209 3549  i
*   9.2.0.0/16     63.114.8.60              0 18508 209 701  i
*                   63.114.8.34              0 18508 209 701  i
--More--

```

**Table 12-8. show ip bgp inconsistent-as Command Example Fields**

Fields	Description
Network	Displays the destination network prefix of each BGP route.
Next Hop	Displays the next hop address of the BGP router. If 0.0.0.0 is listed in this column, then local routes exist in the routing table.
Metric	Displays the BGP route's metric, if assigned.
LocPrf	Displays the BGP LOCAL_PREF attribute for the route.
Weight	Displays the route's weight
Path	Lists all the ASs the route passed through to reach the destination network.

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

## show ip bgp neighbors



Displays routing information exchanged by BGP neighbors.

**Syntax**

**show ip bgp [ipv4 unicast] neighbors [ipv4-neighbor-addr | ipv6-neighbor-addr] [advertised-routes | dampened-routes | detail | flap-statistics | routes | {received-routes [network [network-mask]] | {denied-routes [network [network-mask]]}]**

**Parameters**

<b>ipv4 unicast</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the <b>ipv4 unicast</b> keywords to view information only related to IPv4 unicast routes.
<i>ipv4-neighbor-addr</i>   <i>ipv6-neighbor-addr</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IP address of the neighbor to view only BGP route information exchanged with that neighbor.
<b>advertised-routes</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>advertised-routes</b> to view only the routes the neighbor sent.
<b>dampened-routes</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>dampened-routes</b> to view information on dampened routes from the BGP neighbor.
<b>detail</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>detail</b> to view neighbor-specific internal information for the IPv4 Unicast address family.
<b>flap-statistics</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>flap-statistics</b> to view flap statistics on the neighbor's routes.
<b>routes</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>routes</b> to view only the neighbor's feasible routes.
<b>received-routes</b> [ <i>network</i> [ <i>network-mask</i> ]]	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>received-routes</b> followed by either the network address (in dotted decimal format) or the network mask (in slash prefix format) to view all information received from neighbors. <b>Note:</b> <a href="#">neighbor soft-reconfiguration inbound</a> must be configured prior to viewing all the information received from the neighbors.
<b>denied-routes</b> [ <i>network</i> [ <i>network-mask</i> ]]	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>denied-routes</b> followed by either the network address (in dotted decimal format) or the network mask (in slash prefix format) to view all information on routes denied via neighbor inbound filters.

**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Added <b>detail</b> option and output now displays default MED value
Version 7.2.1.0	Added received and denied route options
Version 6.3.1.0	The output is changed to display the total number of advertised prefixes

**Example 1****Figure 12-16. Command Example: show ip bgp neighbors (Partial)**

```
#show ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 100.10.10.2, remote AS 200, external link
BGP version 4, remote router ID 192.168.2.101
BGP state ESTABLISHED, in this state for 00:16:12
Last read 00:00:12, last write 00:00:03
Hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
Received 1404 messages, 0 in queue
  3 opens, 1 notifications, 1394 updates
  6 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests
Sent 48 messages, 0 in queue
  3 opens, 2 notifications, 0 updates
  43 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests
Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
Minimum time before advertisements start is 0 seconds

Capabilities received from neighbor for IPv4 Unicast :
  MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
  ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
  CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)

Capabilities advertised to neighbor for IPv4 Unicast :
  MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
  ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
  ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
  GRACEFUL_RESTART(64)
  CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)

Route map for incoming advertisements is test
Maximum prefix set to 4 with threshold 75

For address family: IPv4 Unicast
BGP table version 34, neighbor version 34
5 accepted prefixes consume 20 bytes
Prefix advertised 0, denied 4, withdrawn 0

Prefixes accepted 1 (consume 4 bytes), withdrawn 0 by peer
Prefixes advertised 0, rejected 0, withdrawn 0 from peer

Connections established 2; dropped 1
Last reset 00:18:21, due to Maximum prefix limit reached
```

**Example 2 Figure 12-17. Command Example: show ip bgp neighbors advertised-routes**

```
>show ip bgp neighbors 192.14.1.5 advertised-routes

BGP table version is 74103, local router ID is 33.33.33.33
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d damped, h history, * valid, > best
Path source: I - internal, a - aggregate, c - confed-external, r - redistributed,
n - network
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network          Next Hop          Metric      LocPrf Weight Path
*>r 1.10.1.0/24      0.0.0.0           5000        32768 ?
*>r 1.11.0.0/16     0.0.0.0           5000        32768 ?
.....
.....
*>I 223.94.249.0/24 223.100.4.249     0           100      0 ?
*>I 223.94.250.0/24 223.100.4.250     0           100      0 ?
*>I 223.100.0.0/16  223.100.255.254   0           100      0 ?
Total number of prefixes: 74102
```

**Example 3 Figure 12-18. Command Example: show ip bgp neighbors received-routes**

```
#show ip bgp neighbors 100.10.10.2 received-routes
BGP table version is 13, local router ID is 120.10.10.1
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d damped, h history, * valid, > best
Path source: I - internal, a - aggregate, c - confed-external, r - redistributed
n - network, D - denied, S - stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network          Next Hop          Metric      LocPrf Weight Path
D 70.70.21.0/24     100.10.10.2      0           0 100 200 ?
D 70.70.22.0/24     100.10.10.2      0           0 100 200 ?
D 70.70.23.0/24     100.10.10.2      0           0 100 200 ?
D 70.70.24.0/24     100.10.10.2      0           0 100 200 ?
*> 70.70.25.0/24     100.10.10.2      0           0 100 200 ?
*> 70.70.26.0/24     100.10.10.2      0           0 100 200 ?
*> 70.70.27.0/24     100.10.10.2      0           0 100 200 ?
*> 70.70.28.0/24     100.10.10.2      0           0 100 200 ?
*> 70.70.29.0/24     100.10.10.2      0           0 100 200 ?
#
```

**Example 4 Figure 12-19. Command Example: show ip bgp neighbors denied-routes**

```
#show ip bgp neighbors 100.10.10.2 denied-routes
4 denied paths using 205 bytes of memory
BGP table version is 34, local router ID is 100.10.10.2
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d damped, h history, * valid, > best
Path source: I - internal, a - aggregate, c - confed-external, r - redistributed
n - network, D - denied, S - stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network          Next Hop          Metric      LocPrf Weight Path
D 70.70.21.0/24     100.10.10.2      0           0 100 200 ?
D 70.70.22.0/24     100.10.10.2      0           0 100 200 ?
D 70.70.23.0/24     100.10.10.2      0           0 100 200 ?
D 70.70.24.0/24     100.10.10.2      0           0 100 200 ?
#
```

**Table 12-9. Command Example fields: show ip bgp neighbors**

Lines beginning with	Description
BGP neighbor	Displays the BGP neighbor address and its AS number. The last phrase in the line indicates whether the link between the BGP router and its neighbor is an external or internal one. If they are located in the same AS, then the link is internal; otherwise the link is external.
BGP version	Displays the BGP version (always version 4) and the remote router ID.

**Table 12-9. Command Example fields: show ip bgp neighbors**

Lines beginning with	Description
BGP state	Displays the neighbor's BGP state and the amount of time in hours:minutes:seconds it has been in that state.
Last read	This line displays the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>last read is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) the router read a message from its neighbor</li> <li>hold time is the number of seconds configured between messages from its neighbor</li> <li>keepalive interval is the number of seconds between keepalive messages to help ensure that the TCP session is still alive.</li> </ul>
Received messages	This line displays the number of BGP messages received, the number of notifications (error messages) and the number of messages waiting in a queue for processing.
Sent messages	The line displays the number of BGP messages sent, the number of notifications (error messages) and the number of messages waiting in a queue for processing.
Received updates	This line displays the number of BGP updates received and sent.
Soft reconfiguration	This line indicates that soft reconfiguration inbound is configured.
Minimum time	Displays the minimum time, in seconds, between advertisements.
(list of inbound and outbound policies)	Displays the policy commands configured and the names of the Route map, AS-PATH ACL or Prefix list configured for the policy.
For address family:	Displays IPv4 Unicast as the address family.
BGP table version	Displays the which version of the primary BGP routing table the router and the neighbor are using.
accepted prefixes	Displays the number of network prefixes accepted by the router and the amount of memory used to process those prefixes.
Prefix advertised	Displays the number of network prefixes advertised, the number rejected and the number withdrawn from the BGP routing table.
Connections established	Displays the number of TCP connections established and dropped between the two peers to exchange BGP information.
Last reset	Displays the amount of time since the peering session was last reset. Also states if the peer resets the peering session. If the peering session was never reset, the word never is displayed.
Local host:	Displays the peering address of the local router and the TCP port number.
Foreign host:	Displays the peering address of the neighbor and the TCP port number.

**Related Commands**[show ip bgp](#)

View the current BGP routing table.

# show ip bgp next-hop



View all next hops (via learned routes only) with current reachability and flap status. This command only displays one path, even if the next hop is reachable by multiple paths.

**Syntax** `show ip bgp next-hop`

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Example** **Figure 12-20. Command Example: show ip bgp next-hop**

```
>show ip bgp next-hop
Next-hop      Via                               RefCount  Cost  Flaps  Time Elapsed
63.114.8.33   63.114.8.33, Gi 12/22           240984    0     0 00:18:25
63.114.8.34   63.114.8.34, Gi 12/22           135152    0     0 00:18:13
63.114.8.35   63.114.8.35, Gi 12/22             1         0     0 00:18:07
63.114.8.60   63.114.8.60, Gi 12/22           135155    0     0 00:18:11
>
```

**Table 12-10. Command Example fields: show ip bgp next-hop**

Field	Description
Next-hop	Displays the next-hop IP address.
Via	Displays the IP address and interface used to reach the next hop.
RefCount	Displays the number of BGP routes using this next hop.
Cost	Displays the cost associated with using this next hop.
Flaps	Displays the number of times the next hop has flapped.
Time Elapsed	Displays the time elapsed since the next hop was learned. If the route is down, then this field displays time elapsed since the route went down.

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

# show ip bgp paths



View all the BGP path attributes in the BGP database.

**Syntax** `show ip bgp paths [regexp regular-expression]`

**Parameters****regexp***regular-expression*

Enter a regular expression then use one or a combination of the following characters to match:

. = (period) any single character (including a white space)

\* = (asterisk) the sequences in a pattern (0 or more sequences)

+ = (plus) the sequences in a pattern (1 or more sequences)

? = (question mark) sequences in a pattern (either 0 or 1 sequences). **You must enter an escape sequence (CTRL+v) prior to entering the ? regular expression.**

[ ] = (brackets) a range of single-character patterns.

( ) = (parenthesis) groups a series of pattern elements to a single element

{ } = (braces) minimum and the maximum match count

^ = (caret) the beginning of the input string. If the caret is used at the beginning of a sequence or range, it matches on everything BUT the characters specified.

\$ = (dollar sign) the end of the output string.

**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Example****Figure 12-21. Command Example: show ip bgp paths (Partial)**

```
#show ip bgp path
Total 16 Paths
Address      Hash Refcount Metric Path
0x1efe7e5c   15     10000         32 ?
0x1efe7e1c   71     10000         23 ?
0x1efe7ddc  127     10000         22 ?
0x1efe7d9c  183     10000         43 ?
0x1efe7d5c  239     10000         42 ?
0x1efe7c9c  283         6         {102 103} ?
0x1efe7b1c  287     336 20000         ?
0x1efe7d1c  295     10000         13 ?
0x1efe7c5c  339         6         {92 93} ?
0x1efe7cdc  351     10000         12 ?
0x1efe7c1c  395         6         {82 83} ?
0x1efe7bdc  451         6         {72 73} ?
0x1efe7b5c  491         78          0 ?
0x1efe7adc  883         2    120         i
0x1efe7e9c  983     10000         33 ?
0x1efe7b9c 1003         6          0         i
#
```

**Table 12-11. Command Example fields: show ip bgp paths**

Field	Description
Total	Displays the total number of BGP path attributes.
Address	Displays the internal address where the path attribute is stored.
Hash	Displays the hash bucket where the path attribute is stored.
Refcount	Displays the number of BGP routes using this path attribute.
Metric	Displays the MED attribute for this path attribute.
Path	Displays the AS path for the route, with the origin code for the route listed last. Numbers listed between braces { } are AS_SET information.



**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

# show ip bgp paths as-path

**C** **E** **S**

View all unique AS-PATHs in the BGP database

**Syntax** **show ip bgp paths as-path****Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Example** **Figure 12-22. Command Example: show ip bgp paths as-path (Partial)**

```
#show ip bgp paths as-path
Total 13 AS-Paths
Address      Hash Refcount AS-Path
0x1ea3c1ec   251      1 42
0x1ea3c25c   251      1 22
0x1ea3c1b4   507      1 13
0x1ea3c304   507      1 33
0x1ea3c10c   763      1 {92 93}
0x1ea3c144   763      1 {102 103}
0x1ea3c17c   763      1 12
0x1ea3c2cc   763      1 32
0x1ea3c09c   764      1 {72 73}
0x1ea3c0d4   764      1 {82 83}
0x1ea3c224  1019     1 43
0x1ea3c294  1019     1 23
0x1ea3c02c  1021     4
```

**Table 12-12. Command Example fields: show ip bgp paths community**

Field	Description
Address	Displays the internal address where the path attribute is stored.
Hash	Displays the hash bucket where the path attribute is stored.
Refcount	Displays the number of BGP routes using these AS-Paths.
AS-Path	Displays the AS paths for this route, with the origin code for the route listed last. Numbers listed between braces { } are AS_SET information.

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

# show ip bgp paths community

**C** **E** **S**

View all unique COMMUNITY numbers in the BGP database.

**Syntax** **show ip bgp paths community**

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Example** **Figure 12-23. Command Example: show ip bgp paths community (Partial)**

```
E1200-BGP>show ip bgp paths community
Total 293 Communities
Address      Hash Refcount Community
0x1ec88a5c   3      4 209:209 209:6059 209:31272 3908:900 19092:300
0x1e0f10ec   15     4 209:209 209:3039 209:31272 3908:900 19092:300
0x1c902234   37     2 209:209 209:7193 209:21362 3908:900 19092:300
0x1f588cd4   41    24 209:209 209:6253 209:21362 3908:900 19092:300
0x1e805884   46     2 209:209 209:21226 286:777 286:3033 1899:3033
64675:21092
0x1e433f4c   46     8 209:209 209:5097 209:21362 3908:900 19092:300
0x1f173294   48    16 209:209 209:21226 286:40 286:777 286:3040 5606:40
12955:5606
0x1c9f8e24   50     6 209:209 209:4069 209:21362 3908:900 19092:300
0x1c9f88e4   53     4 209:209 209:3193 209:21362 3908:900 19092:300
0x1f58a944   57     6 209:209 209:2073 209:21362 3908:900 19092:300
0x1ce6be44   80     2 209:209 209:999 209:40832
0x1c6e2374   80     2 209:777 209:41528
0x1f58ad6c   82    46 209:209 209:41528
0x1c6e2064   83     2 209:777 209:40832
0x1f588ecc   85    570 209:209 209:40832
0x1f57cc0c   98     2 209:209 209:21226 286:3031 13646:1044 13646:1124
13646:1154 13646:1164 13646:1184 13646:1194 13646:1204 13646:1214 13646:1224
13646:1234 13646:1244 13646:1254 13646:1264 13646:3000
0x1d65b2ac   117    6 209:209 209:999 209:31272
0x1f5854ac   119   18 209:209 209:21226 286:108 286:111 286:777 286:3033
517:5104
```

**Table 12-13. Command Example fields: show ip bgp paths community**

Field	Description
Address	Displays the internal address where the path attribute is stored.
Hash	Displays the hash bucket where the path attribute is stored.
Refcount	Displays the number of BGP routes using these communities.
Community	Displays the community attributes in this BGP path.

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

## show ip bgp peer-group

**C** **E** **S**

Enables you to view information on the BGP peers in a peer group.

**Syntax**

**show ip bgp** [*ipv4 unicast*] **peer-group** [*peer-group-name* [**detail** | **summary**]]

**Parameters**

<i>ipv4 unicast</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the <b>ipv4 unicast</b> keywords to view information only related to ipv4 unicast routes.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the name of a peer group to view information about that peer group only.

<b>detail</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>detail</b> to view detailed status information of the peers in that peer group.
<b>summary</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>summary</b> to view status information of the peers in that peer group. The output is the same as that found in <a href="#">show ip bgp summary</a> command

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Example Figure 12-24. Command Example: show ip bgp peer-group (Partial)**

```
#show ip bgp peer-group

Peer-group RT-PEERS
Description: ***peering-with-RT***
BGP version 4
Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds

For address family: IPv4 Unicast
BGP neighbor is RT-PEERS
Number of peers in this group 20
Peer-group members (* - outbound optimized):
 12.1.1.2*
 12.1.1.3*
 12.1.1.4*
 12.1.1.5*
 12.1.1.6*
 12.2.1.2*
 12.2.1.3*
 12.2.1.4*
 12.2.1.5*
 12.2.1.6*
 12.3.1.2*
 12.3.1.3*
 12.3.1.4*
 12.3.1.5*
 12.3.1.6*
 12.4.1.2*
 12.4.1.3*
 12.4.1.4*
 12.4.1.5*
 12.4.1.6*
```

**Table 12-14. Command Example fields: show ip bgp peer-group**

Line beginning with	Description
Peer-group	Displays the peer group's name.
Administratively shut	Displays the peer group's status if the peer group is not enabled. If the peer group is enabled, this line is not displayed.
BGP version	Displays the BGP version supported.
Minimum time	Displays the time interval between BGP advertisements.
For address family	Displays IPv4 Unicast as the address family.
BGP neighbor	Displays the name of the BGP neighbor.
Number of peers	Displays the number of peers currently configured for this peer group.
Peer-group members:	Lists the IP addresses of the peers in the peer group. If the address is outbound optimized, a * is displayed next to the IP address.

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">neighbor peer-group (assigning peers)</a>	Assign peer to a peer-group.
<a href="#">neighbor peer-group (creating group)</a>	Create a peer group.
<a href="#">show ip bgp peer-group (multicast)</a>	View information on the BGP peers in a peer group.

**Command  
History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series

## show ip bgp regexp

**C** **E** **S**

Display the subset of BGP routing table matching the regular expressions specified.

**Syntax****show ip bgp regexp** *regular-expression* [*character*]**Parameters***regular-expression* [*character*]

Enter a regular expression then use one or a combination of the following characters to match:

. = (period) any single character (including a white space)

\* = (asterisk) the sequences in a pattern (0 or more sequences)

+ = (plus) the sequences in a pattern (1 or more sequences)

? = (question mark) sequences in a pattern (either 0 or 1 sequences). **You must enter an escape sequence (CTRL+v) prior to entering the ? regular expression.**

[ ] = (brackets) a range of single-character patterns.

( ) = (parenthesis) groups a series of pattern elements to a single element

{ } = (braces) minimum and the maximum match count

^ = (caret) the beginning of the input string. If the caret is used at the beginning of a sequence or range, it matches on everything BUT the characters specified.

\$ = (dollar sign) the end of the output string.

**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Example Figure 12-25. Command Example: show ip bgp regexp (Partial)**

```
#show ip bgp regexp ^2914+
BGP table version is 3700481, local router ID is 63.114.8.35
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d damped, h history, * valid, > best
Path source: I - internal, a - aggregate, c - confed-external, r - redistributed, n - network
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
  Network          Next Hop          Metric      LocPrf Weight Path
*>I 3.0.0.0/8      1.1.1.2          0           100      0 2914 1239 80 i
*>I 4.0.0.0/8      1.1.1.2          0           100      0 2914 3356 i
*>I 4.17.225.0/24  1.1.1.2          0           100      0 2914 11853 11853 11853 11853 11853 6496
*>I 4.17.226.0/23  1.1.1.2          0           100      0 2914 11853 11853 11853 11853 11853 6496
*>I 4.17.251.0/24  1.1.1.2          0           100      0 2914 11853 11853 11853 11853 11853 6496
*>I 4.17.252.0/23  1.1.1.2          0           100      0 2914 11853 11853 11853 11853 11853 6496
*>I 4.19.2.0/23    1.1.1.2          0           100      0 2914 701 6167 6167 6167 i
*>I 4.19.16.0/23   1.1.1.2          0           100      0 2914 701 6167 6167 6167 i
*>I 4.21.80.0/22   1.1.1.2          0           100      0 2914 174 4200 16559 i
*>I 4.21.82.0/24   1.1.1.2          0           100      0 2914 174 4200 16559 i
*>I 4.21.252.0/23  1.1.1.2          0           100      0 2914 701 6389 8063 19198 i
*>I 4.23.180.0/24  1.1.1.2          0           100      0 2914 3561 6128 30576 i
*>I 4.36.200.0/21  1.1.1.2          0           100      0 2914 14742 11854 14135 i
*>I 4.67.64.0/22   1.1.1.2          0           100      0 2914 11608 19281 i
*>I 4.78.32.0/21   1.1.1.2          0           100      0 2914 3491 29748 i
*>I 6.1.0.0/16     1.1.1.2          0           100      0 2914 701 668 i
*>I 6.2.0.0/22     1.1.1.2          0           100      0 2914 701 668 i
*>I 6.3.0.0/18     1.1.1.2          0           100      0 2914 701 668 i
```

**Table 12-15. Command Example fields: show ip bgp regexp**

Field	Description
Network	Displays the destination network prefix of each BGP route.
Next Hop	Displays the next hop address of the BGP router. If 0.0.0.0 is listed in this column, then non-BGP routes exist in the router's routing table.
Metric	Displays the BGP router's metric, if assigned.
LocPrf	Displays the BGP LOCAL_PREF attribute for the route.
Weight	Displays the route's weight
Path	Lists all the AS paths the route passed through to reach the destination network.

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

## show ip bgp summary

**C** **E** **S** Enables you to view the status of all BGP connections.

**Syntax** **show ip bgp** [*ipv4 unicast*] **summary**

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Example Figure 12-26. Command Example: show ip bgp summary**

```
#show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 120.10.10.1, local AS number 100
BGP table version is 34, main routing table version 34
9 network entrie(s) using 1372 bytes of memory
5 paths using 380 bytes of memory
4 denied paths using 164 bytes of memory
BGP-RIB over all using 385 bytes of memory
2 BGP path attribute entrie(s) using 168 bytes of memory
1 BGP AS-PATH entrie(s) using 39 bytes of memory
1 BGP community entrie(s) using 43 bytes of memory
2 neighbor(s) using 7232 bytes of memory

Neighbor      AS      MsgRcvd  MsgSent   TblVer   InQ   OutQ  Up/Down   State/Pfx
100.10.10.2   200        46       41        34      0     0  00:14:33    5
120.10.10.2   300        40       47        34      0     0  00:37:10    0
#
```

**Table 12-16. Command Example fields: show ip bgp summary**

Field	Description
BGP router identifier	Displays the local router ID and the AS number.
BGP table version	Displays the BGP table version and the main routing table version.
network entries	Displays the number of network entries and route paths and the amount of memory used to process those entries.
paths	Displays the number of paths and the amount of memory used.
denied paths	Displays the number of denied paths and the amount of memory used.
BGP path attribute entries	Displays the number of BGP path attributes and the amount of memory used to process them.
BGP AS-PATH entries	Displays the number of BGP AS_PATH attributes processed and the amount of memory used to process them.
BGP community entries	Displays the number of BGP COMMUNITY attributes processed and the amount of memory used to process them. The <a href="#">show ip bgp community</a> command provides more details on the COMMUNITY attributes.
Dampening enabled	Displayed only when dampening is enabled. Displays the number of paths designated as history, dampened, or penalized.
Neighbor	Displays the BGP neighbor address.
AS	Displays the AS number of the neighbor.
MsgRcvd	Displays the number of BGP messages that neighbor received.
MsgSent	Displays the number of BGP messages that neighbor sent.
TblVer	Displays the version of the BGP table that was sent to that neighbor.
InQ	Displays the number of messages from that neighbor waiting to be processed.
OutQ	Displays the number of messages waiting to be sent to that neighbor. If a number appears in parentheses, the number represents the number of messages waiting to be sent to the peer group.

**Table 12-16. Command Example fields: show ip bgp summary**

Field	Description
Up/Down	<p>Displays the amount of time that the neighbor is in the Established stage. If the neighbor has never moved into the Established stage, the word never is displayed.</p> <p>The output format is:</p> <p><b>Time Established-----Display Example</b></p> <p>&lt; 1 day ----- 00:12:23 (hours:minutes:seconds)</p> <p>&lt; 1 week ----- 1d21h (DaysHours)</p> <p>&gt; 1 week ----- 11w2d (WeeksDays)</p>
State/Pfxrcd	<p>If the neighbor is in Established stage, the number of network prefixes received.</p> <p>If a maximum limit was configured with the <code>neighbor maximum-prefix</code> command, (prfxd) appears in this column.</p> <p>If the neighbor is not in Established stage, the current stage is displayed (Idle, Connect, Active, OpenSent, OpenConfirm) When the peer is transitioning between states and clearing the routes received, the phrase (Purging) may appear in this column.</p> <p>If the neighbor is disabled, the phrase (Admin shut) appears in this column.</p>

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

## show running-config bgp

**C E S**

Use this feature to display the current BGP configuration.

**Syntax** `show running-config bgp`

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

## timers bgp

**C E S**

Adjust BGP Keep Alive and Hold Time timers.

**Syntax** `timers bgp keepalive holdtime`

To return to the default, enter **no timers bgp**.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>keepalive</i>	Enter a number for the time interval, in seconds, between keepalive messages sent to the neighbor routers. Range: 1 to 65535 Default: 60 seconds
	<i>holdtime</i>	Enter a number for the time interval, in seconds, between the last keepalive message and declaring the router dead. Range: 3 to 65535 Default: 180 seconds
<b>Defaults</b>	No default values or behavior	
<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER BGP	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

## MBGP Commands

Multiprotocol BGP (MBGP) is an enhanced BGP that enables multicast routing policy throughout the Internet and connecting multicast topologies between BGP and autonomous systems (AS). FTOS MBGP is implemented as per IETF RFC 1858.

FTOS version 7.8.1.0 and later support MBGP for IPv6 on **E<sub>T</sub>** and **C** platforms.

FTOS version 7.8.1.0 and later supports MBGP for IPv4 Multicast only on the **S** platform.

FTOS version 8.2.1.0 and later support MBGP on the E-Series ExaScale **E<sub>X</sub>** platform.

The MBGP commands are:

- [address family ipv4 multicast \(MBGP\)](#)
- [aggregate-address](#)
- [bgp dampening](#)
- [bgp soft-reconfig-backup](#)
- [clear ip bgp dampening](#)
- [clear ip bgp flap-statistics](#)
- [clear ip bgp ipv4 multicast soft](#)
- [debug ip bgp dampening](#)
- [debug ip bgp dampening](#)
- [debug ip bgp dampening](#)
- [debug ip bgp peer-group updates](#)
- [debug ip bgp ipv4 unicast soft-reconfiguration](#)
- [debug ip bgp updates](#)
- [distance bgp](#)
- [neighbor activate](#)
- [neighbor advertisement-interval](#)



- neighbor default-originate
- neighbor distribute-list
- neighbor filter-list
- neighbor maximum-prefix
- neighbor next-hop-self
- neighbor remove-private-as
- neighbor route-map
- neighbor route-reflector-client
- neighbor soft-reconfiguration inbound
- network
- redistribute
- redistribute ospf
- show ip bgp ipv4 multicast
- show ip bgp cluster-list
- show ip bgp community
- show ip bgp community-list
- show ip bgp dampened-paths
- show ip bgp filter-list
- show ip bgp flap-statistics
- show ip bgp inconsistent-as
- show ip bgp ipv4 multicast
- show ip bgp ipv4 multicast neighbors
- show ip bgp peer-group
- show ip bgp summary

## address family ipv4 multicast (MBGP)



This command changes the context to SAFI (Subsequent Address Family Identifier).

**Syntax** `address family ipv4 multicast`

To remove SAFI context, use the **no address family ipv4 multicast** command.

### Parameters

<b>ipv4</b>	Enter the keyword <b>ipv4</b> to specify the address family as IPV4.
<b>multicast</b>	Enter the keyword <b>multicast</b> to specify multicast as SAFI.

### Defaults

IPv4 Unicast

### Command Modes

ROUTER BGP (conf-router\_bgp)

### Usage Information

All subsequent commands will apply to this address family once this command is executed. You can exit from this AFI/SAFI to the IPv4 Unicast (the default) family by entering exit and returning to the Router BGP context.

### Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series for MBGP IPv4 Multicast
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

# aggregate-address



Summarize a range of prefixes to minimize the number of entries in the routing table.

**Syntax** `aggregate-address ip-address mask [advertise-map map-name] [as-set] [attribute-map map-name] [summary-only] [suppress-map map-name]`

## Parameters

<i>ip-address mask</i>	Enter the IP address and mask of the route to be the aggregate address. Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D) and mask in / prefix format (/x).
<b>advertise-map</b> <i>map-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>advertise-map</b> followed by the name of a configured route map to set filters for advertising an aggregate route.
<b>as-set</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>as-set</b> to generate path attribute information and include it in the aggregate. AS_SET includes AS_PATH and community information from the routes included in the aggregated route.
<b>attribute-map</b> <i>map-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>attribute-map</b> followed by the name of a configured route map to modify attributes of the aggregate, excluding AS_PATH and NEXT_HOP attributes.
<b>summary-only</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>summary-only</b> to advertise only the aggregate address. Specific routes will not be advertised.
<b>suppress-map</b> <i>map-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>suppress-map</b> followed by the name of a configured route map to identify which more-specific routes in the aggregate are suppressed.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP Address Family (conf-router\_bgp\_af)

**Usage Information** At least one of the routes included in the aggregate address must be in the BGP routing table for the configured aggregate to become active.

Do not add the **as-set** parameter to the aggregate. If routes within the aggregate are constantly changing, the aggregate will flap to keep track of the changes in the AS\_PATH.

In route maps used in the **suppress-map** parameter, routes meeting the **deny** clause are not suppress; in other words, they are allowed. The opposite is true: routes meeting the **permit** clause are suppressed.

If the route is injected via the [network](#) command, that route will still appear in the routing table if the **summary-only** parameter is configured in the [aggregate-address](#) command.

The **summary-only** parameter suppresses all advertisements. If you want to suppress advertisements to only specific neighbors, use the [neighbor distribute-list](#) command.

## Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

# bgp dampening

**C** **E** **T** **S**

Enable MBGP route dampening.

**Syntax** **bgp dampening** [*half-life time*] [**route-map** *map-name*]

To disable route dampening, use the **no bgp dampening** [*half-life time*] [**route-map** *map-name*] command.

## Parameters

<i>half-life time</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the number of minutes after which the Penalty is decreased. After the router assigns a Penalty of 1024 to a route, the Penalty is decreased by half, after the half-life period expires. Range: 1 to 45. Default: 15 minutes
<b>route-map</b> <i>map-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>route-map</b> followed by the name of a configured route map. Only match commands in the configured route map are supported.

**Defaults** Disabled.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP Address Family (conf-router\_bgp\_af)

## Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced IPv6 MGBP support for E-Series

# bgp soft-reconfig-backup

**C** **E** **S**

Use this command *only* when route-refresh is *not* negotiated between peers to avoid having a peer resend BGP updates.

**Syntax** **bgp soft-reconfig-backup**

To return to the default setting, use the **no bgp soft-reconfig-backup** command.

**Defaults** Off

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP ADDRESS FAMILY (conf-router\_bgp\_af)

## Usage Information

When soft-reconfiguration is enabled for a neighbor and the **clear ip bgp soft in** is executed, the update database stored in the router is replayed and updates are reevaluated. With this command, the replay and update process is triggered only if route-refresh request is *not* negotiated with the peer. If the request is indeed negotiated (upon execution of **clear ip bgp soft in**), then BGP sends a route-refresh request to the neighbor and receives all of the peer's updates.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">clear ip bgp ipv4 multicast soft in</a>	Activate inbound policies without resetting the BGP TCP session.
-----------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------

**Command History**

Version 8.4.1.0	Added support for IPv4 multicast and IPv6 unicast address families
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
Version 7.2.1.0	Introduced

## clear ip bgp dampening

**C** **E** **T** **S**

Clear information on route dampening.

**Syntax**

**clear ip bgp dampening ipv4 multicast** *network network-mask*

**Parameters**

<b>dampening</b>	Enter the keyword <b>dampening</b> to clear route flap dampening information.
<i>network</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the network address in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D).
<i>network-mask</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the network mask in slash prefix format (/x).

**Command Modes**

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced IPv6 MGBP support for E-Series

## clear ip bgp flap-statistics

**C** **E** **T** **S**

Clear BGP flap statistics, which includes number of flaps and the time of the last flap.

**Syntax**

**clear ip bgp ipv4 multicast flap-statistics network** | **filter-list** *list* | **regexp** *regex*

**Parameters**

<b>Network</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the network address to clear flap statistics in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D).
----------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>filter-list</b> <i>list</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>filter-list</b> followed by the name of a configured AS-PATH list (max 16 characters).
<b>regex</b> <i>regex</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>regex</b> followed by regular expressions. Use one or a combination of the following: . = (period) any single character (including a white space) * = (asterisk) the sequences in a pattern (0 or more sequences) + = (plus) the sequences in a pattern (1 or more sequences) ? = (question mark) sequences in a pattern (either 0 or 1 sequences). <b>You must enter an escape sequence (CTRL+v) prior to entering the ? regular expression.</b> [ ] = (brackets) a range of single-character patterns. ( ) = (parenthesis) groups a series of pattern elements to a single element { } = (braces) minimum and the maximum match count ^ = (caret) the beginning of the input string. If the caret is used at the beginning of a sequence or range, it matches on everything BUT the characters specified. \$ = (dollar sign) the end of the output string.

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced IPv6 MGBP support for E-Series

## clear ip bgp ipv4 multicast soft



Clear and reapply policies for IPv4 multicast routes without resetting the TCP connection; that is, perform BGP soft reconfiguration.

**Syntax** **clear ip bgp** { \* | *as-number* | *ipv4-neighbor-addr* | *ipv6-neighbor-addr* | **peer-group name** } **ipv4 multicast soft** [**in** | **out**]

**Parameters**

<b>*</b>	Clear and reapply policies for all BGP sessions.
<i>as-number</i>	Clear and reapply policies for all neighbors belonging to the AS. Range: 0-65535 (2-Byte) <i>or</i> 1-4294967295 (4-Byte) <i>or</i> 0.1-65535.65535 (Dotted format)
<i>ipv4-neighbor-addr</i>   <i>ipv6-neighbor-addr</i>	Clear and reapply policies for a neighbor.
<b>peer-group name</b>	Clear and reapply policies for all BGP routers in the specified peer group.
<b>ipv4 multicast</b>	Clear and reapply policies for all IPv4 multicast routes.
<b>in</b>	Reapply only inbound policies. <b>Note:</b> If you enter <b>soft</b> , without an <b>in</b> or <b>out</b> option, both inbound and outbound policies are reset.
<b>out</b>	Reapply only outbound policies. <b>Note:</b> If you enter <b>soft</b> , without an <b>in</b> or <b>out</b> option, both inbound and outbound policies are reset.

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.1.0	Added BGP Soft Reconfiguration support for IPv4 unicast and IPv6 routes
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
Version 7.2.1.0	Introduced

## debug ip bgp dampening

**C** **E** **T** **S**

View information on routes being dampened.

**Syntax****debug ip bgp ipv4 multicast dampening**To disable debugging, enter **no debug ip bgp ipv4 multicast dampening****Parameters**

<b>dampening</b>	Enter the keyword <b>dampening</b> to clear route flap dampening information.
------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Command Modes**

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced IPv6 MGBP support for E-Series

## debug ip bgp ipv4 multicast soft-reconfiguration

**C** **E** **S**

Enable soft-reconfiguration debugging for IPv4 multicast routes.

**Syntax****debug ip bgp** [*ipv4-address* | *ipv6-address* | *peer-group-name*] **ipv4 multicast soft-reconfiguration**To disable debugging, use the **no debug ip bgp** [*ipv4-address* | *ipv6-address* | *peer-group-name*] **ipv4 multicast soft-reconfiguration** command.**Parameters**

<i>ipv4-address</i>   <i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter the IP address of the neighbor on which you want to enable soft-reconfiguration debugging.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group on which you want to enable soft-reconfiguration debugging.
<b>ipv4 multicast</b>	Debug soft reconfiguration for IPv4 multicast routes.

**Defaults**

Disabled

**Command Modes**

EXEC Privilege

**Usage Information**

This command turns on BGP soft-reconfiguration inbound debugging for IPv4 multicast routes. If no neighbor is specified, debug is turned on for all neighbors.

## Command History

Version 8.4.1.0	Introduced support for IPv4 multicast and IPv6 unicast routes
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
Version 7.2.1.0	Introduced

## debug ip bgp peer-group updates

C E T S

View information about BGP peer-group updates.

**debug ip bgp peer-group** *peer-group-name* **updates** [**in** | **out**]

To disable debugging, enter **no debug ip bgp peer-group** *peer-group-name* **updates** [**in** | **out**] command.

### Parameters

<b>peer-group</b> <i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the keyword <b>peer-group</b> followed by the name of the peer-group.
<b>updates</b>	Enter the keyword <b>updates</b> to view BGP update information.
<b>in</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>in</b> to view only BGP updates received from neighbors.
<b>out</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>out</b> to view only BGP updates sent to neighbors.

### Command Modes

EXEC Privilege

### Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced IPv6 MGBP support for E-Series

## debug ip bgp updates

C E T S

View information about BGP updates.

**debug ip bgp updates** [**in** | **out**]

To disable debugging, enter **no debug ip bgp updates** [**in** | **out**] command.

### Parameters

<b>updates</b>	Enter the keyword <b>updates</b> to view BGP update information.
<b>in</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>in</b> to view only BGP updates received from neighbors.
<b>out</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>out</b> to view only BGP updates sent to neighbors.

### Command Modes

EXEC Privilege

### Defaults

Disabled.

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced IPv6 MGBP support for E-Series

## distance bgp



Define an administrative distance for routes.

**Syntax**

**distance bgp** *external-distance internal-distance local-distance*

To return to default values, enter **no distance bgp**.

**Parameters**

<i>external-distance</i>	Enter a number to assign to routes learned from a neighbor external to the AS. Range: 1 to 255. Default: 20
<i>internal-distance</i>	Enter a number to assign to routes learned from a router within the AS. Range: 1 to 255. Default: 200
<i>local-distance</i>	Enter a number to assign to routes learned from networks listed in the <a href="#">network</a> command. Range: 1 to 255. Default: 200

**Defaults**

*external-distance* = 20; *internal-distance* = 200; *local-distance* = 200.

**Command Modes**

ROUTER BGP (conf-router\_bgp\_af)



**Caution:** Dell Force10 recommends that you do not change the administrative distance of internal routes. Changing the administrative distances may cause routing table inconsistencies.

**Usage Information**

The higher the administrative distance assigned to a route means that your confidence in that route is low. Routes assigned an administrative distance of 255 are not installed in the routing table. Routes from confederations are treated as internal BGP routes.

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced IPv6 MGBP support for E-Series

## neighbor activate



This command allows the specified neighbor/peer group to be enabled for the current AFI/SAFI.

**Syntax**

**neighbor** [*ip-address* | *peer-group-name*] **activate**

To disable, use the **no neighbor** [*ip-address* | *peer-group-name*] **activate** command.



<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ip-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IP address of the neighbor in dotted decimal format.
	<i>peer-group-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the name of the peer group
	<b>activate</b>	Enter the keyword <b>activate</b> to enable the neighbor/peer group in the new AFI/SAFI.
<b>Defaults</b>	Disabled	
<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER BGP Address Family (conf-router_bgp_af)	
<b>Usage Information</b>	By default, when a neighbor/peer group configuration is created in the Router BGP context, it is enabled for the IPv4/Unicast AFI/SAFI. By using <b>activate</b> in the new context, the neighbor/peer group is enabled for AFI/SAFI.	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">address family ipv4 multicast (MGBP)</a>	Changes the context to SAFI
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced IPv6 MGBP support for E-Series

## neighbor advertisement-interval



Set the advertisement interval between BGP neighbors or within a BGP peer group.

**Syntax** **neighbor** { *ip-address* | *peer-group-name* } **advertisement-interval** *seconds*

To return to the default value, use the **no neighbor** { *ip-address* | *peer-group-name* } **advertisement-interval** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ip-address</i>	Enter the IP address of the neighbor in dotted decimal format.
	<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group to set the advertisement interval for all routers in the peer group.
	<i>seconds</i>	Enter a number as the time interval, in seconds, between BGP advertisements. Range: 0 to 600 seconds. Default: 5 seconds for internal BGP peers; 30 seconds for external BGP peers.
<b>Defaults</b>	<i>seconds</i> = 5 seconds (internal peers); <i>seconds</i> = 30 seconds (external peers)	
<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER BGP Address Family (conf-router_bgp_af)	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced IPv6 MGBP support for E-Series

# neighbor default-originate

C E T S

Inject the default route to a BGP peer or neighbor.

**Syntax** `neighbor {ip-address | peer-group-name} default-originate [route-map map-name]`

To remove a default route, use the **no neighbor {ip-address | peer-group-name} default-originate** command.

## Parameters

<i>ip-address</i>	Enter the IP address of the neighbor in dotted decimal format.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group to set the default route of all routers in that peer group.
<b>route-map</b> <i>map-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>route-map</b> followed by the name of a configured route map.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP Address Family (conf-router\_bgp\_af)

## Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced IPv6 MGBP support for E-Series

# neighbor distribute-list

C E T S

Distribute BGP information via an established prefix list.

**Syntax** `neighbor [ip-address | peer-group-name] distribute-list prefix-list-name [in | out]`

To delete a neighbor distribution list, use the **no neighbor [ip-address | peer-group-name] distribute-list prefix-list-name [in | out]** command.

## Parameters

<i>ip-address</i>	Enter the IP address of the neighbor in dotted decimal format.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group to apply the distribute list filter to all routers in the peer group.
<i>prefix-list-name</i>	Enter the name of an established prefix list. If the prefix list is not configured, the default is permit (to allow all routes).
<b>in</b>	Enter the keyword <b>in</b> to distribute only inbound traffic.
<b>out</b>	Enter the keyword <b>out</b> to distribute only outbound traffic.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP Address Family (conf-router\_bgp\_af)

## Usage Information

Other BGP filtering commands include: [neighbor filter-list](#), [ip as-path access-list](#), and [neighbor route-map](#).

## Related Commands

<a href="#">ip as-path access-list</a>	Configure IP AS-Path ACL.
----------------------------------------	---------------------------

<a href="#">neighbor filter-list</a>	Assign a AS-PATH list to a neighbor or peer group.
<a href="#">neighbor route-map</a>	Assign a route map to a neighbor or peer group.
<hr/>	
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced IPv6 MGBP support for E-Series

**Command History**

## neighbor filter-list



Configure a BGP filter based on the AS-PATH attribute.

**Syntax** `neighbor [ip-address | peer-group-name] filter-list aspath access-list-name [in | out]`

To delete a BGP filter, use the **no neighbor** [*ip-address* | *peer-group-name*] **filter-list aspath** *access-list-name* [**in** | **out**] command.

**Parameters**

<i>ip-address</i>	Enter the IP address of the neighbor in dotted decimal format.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group to apply the filter to all routers in the peer group.
<i>access-list-name</i>	Enter the name of an established AS-PATH access list (up to 140 characters). If the AS-PATH access list is not configured, the default is permit (to allow routes).
<b>in</b>	Enter the keyword <b>in</b> to filter inbound BGP routes.
<b>out</b>	Enter the keyword <b>out</b> to filter outbound BGP routes.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP Address Family (conf-router\_bgp\_af)

**Usage Information** Use the [ip as-path access-list](#) command syntax in the CONFIGURATION mode to enter the AS-PATH ACL mode and configure AS-PATH filters to deny or permit BGP routes based on information in their AS-PATH attribute.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">ip as-path access-list</a>	Enter AS-PATH ACL mode and configure AS-PATH filters.
----------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced IPv6 MGBP support for E-Series

# neighbor maximum-prefix



Control the number of network prefixes received.

**Syntax** `neighbor ip-address | peer-group-name maximum-prefix maximum [threshold] [warning-only]`

To return to the default values, use the **no neighbor ip-address | peer-group-name maximum-prefix maximum** command.

## Parameters

<i>ip-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IP address of the neighbor in dotted decimal format.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the name of the peer group.
<i>maximum</i>	Enter a number as the maximum number of prefixes allowed for this BGP router. Range: 1 to 4294967295.
<i>threshold</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a number to be used as a percentage of the <i>maximum</i> value. When the number of prefixes reaches this percentage of the <i>maximum</i> value, FTOS sends a message. Range: 1 to 100 percent. Default: 75
<b>warning-only</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>warning-only</b> to set the router to send a log message when the maximum value is reached. If this parameter is not set, the router stops peering when the maximum number of prefixes is reached.

**Defaults** `threshold = 75`

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP Address Family (conf-router\_bgp\_af)

## Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced IPv6 MGBP support for E-Series

# neighbor next-hop-self



Enables you to configure the router as the next hop for a BGP neighbor.

**Syntax** `neighbor ip-address | peer-group-name next-hop-self`

To return to the default setting, use the **no neighbor ip-address | peer-group-name next-hop-self** command.

## Parameters

<i>ip-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IP address of the neighbor in dotted decimal format.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the name of the peer group.

**Defaults** Disabled.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP Address Family (conf-router\_bgp\_af)

## Usage Information

If the `set next-hop` command in the ROUTE-MAP mode is configured, its configuration takes precedence over the `neighbor next-hop-self` command.

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced IPv6 MGBP support for E-Series

## neighbor remove-private-as



Remove private AS numbers from the AS-PATH of outgoing updates.

**Syntax** `neighbor ip-address | peer-group-name remove-private-as`

To return to the default, use the **no neighbor *ip-address* | *peer-group-name* remove-private-as** command.

**Parameters**

<i>ip-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IP address of the neighbor to remove the private AS numbers.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the name of the peer group to remove the private AS numbers

**Defaults** Disabled (that is, private AS number are not removed).

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP Address Family (conf-router\_bgp\_af)

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced IPv6 MGBP support for E-Series

## neighbor route-map



Apply an established route map to either incoming or outbound routes of a BGP neighbor or c peer group.

**Syntax** `neighbor [ip-address | peer-group-name] route-map map-name [in | out]`

To remove the route map, use the **no neighbor [*ip-address* | *peer-group-name*] route-map *map-name* [in | out]** command.

**Parameters**

<i>ip-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IP address of the neighbor in dotted decimal format.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the name of the peer group.
<i>map-name</i>	Enter the name of an established route map. If the Route map is not configured, the default is deny (to drop all routes).
<b>in</b>	Enter the keyword <b>in</b> to filter inbound routes.
<b>out</b>	Enter the keyword <b>out</b> to filter outbound routes.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP Address Family (conf-router\_bgp\_af)

**Usage Information** When you apply a route map to outbound routes, only routes that match at least one section of the route map are permitted.

If you identify a peer group by name, the peers in that peer group inherit the characteristics in the Route map used in this command. If you identify a peer by IP address, the Route map overwrites either the inbound or outbound policies on that peer.

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced IPv6 MGBP support for E-Series

## neighbor route-reflector-client

**C** **E** **T** **S**

Configure a neighbor as a member of a route reflector cluster.

**Syntax** **neighbor** *ip-address* | *peer-group-name* **route-reflector-client**

To indicate that the neighbor is not a route reflector client or to delete a route reflector configuration, use the **no neighbor** *ip-address* | *peer-group-name* **route-reflector-client** command.

**Parameters**

<i>ip-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IP address of the neighbor in dotted decimal format.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the name of the peer group. All routers in the peer group receive routes from a route reflector.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP Address Family (conf-router\_bgp\_af)

**Usage Information**

The first time you enter this command it configures the neighbor as a route reflector and members of the route-reflector cluster. Internal BGP (IBGP) speakers do not need to be fully meshed if you configure a route reflector.

When all clients of a route reflector are disabled, the neighbor is no longer a route reflector.

**Command History**


Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced IPv6 MGBP support for E-Series

## neighbor soft-reconfiguration inbound

**C** **E** **S**

Enable a BGP soft-reconfiguration and start storing updates for inbound IPv4 multicast routes.

**Syntax** **neighbor** {*ipv4-address* | *ipv6-address* | *peer-group-name*} **soft-reconfiguration inbound**

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ipv4-address</i>   <i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter the IP address of the neighbor for which you want to start storing inbound routing updates.
	<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group for which you want to start storing inbound routing updates.
<b>Defaults</b>	Disabled	
<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER BGP ADDRESS FAMILY (conf-router_bgp_af)	
<b>Usage Information</b>	This command enables soft-reconfiguration for the specified BGP neighbor. BGP will store all updates for inbound IPv4 multicast routes received by the neighbor but will not reset the peer-session.	
		<b>Caution:</b> Inbound update storage is a memory-intensive operation. The entire BGP update database from the neighbor is stored in memory <i>regardless</i> of the inbound policy results applied on the neighbor.
<b>Related Commands</b>	<i>show ip bgp neighbors</i>	Display routes received on a neighbor
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.1.0	Added support for IPv4 multicast and IPv4 unicast address families
	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced

## network



Specify the networks for the BGP process and enter them in the BGP routing table.

**Syntax** `network ip-address mask [route-map map-name]`

To remove a network, use the **no network ip-address mask [route-map map-name]** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ip-address</i>	Enter an IP address in dotted decimal format of the network.
	<i>mask</i>	Enter the mask of the IP address in the slash prefix length format (for example, /24). The mask appears in command outputs in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D).
	<b>route-map map-name</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>route-map</b> followed by the name of an established route map. Only the following ROUTE-MAP mode commands are supported: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>match ip address</code></li> <li>• <code>set community</code></li> <li>• <code>set local-preference</code></li> <li>• <code>set metric</code></li> <li>• <code>set next-hop</code></li> <li>• <code>set origin</code></li> <li>• <code>set weight</code></li> </ul> If the route map is not configured, the default is deny (to drop all routes).
<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured.	

<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER BGP Address Family (conf-router_bgp_af)						
<b>Usage Information</b>	FTOS resolves the network address configured by the <a href="#">network</a> command with the routes in the main routing table to ensure that the networks are reachable via non-BGP routes and non-default routes.						
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">redistribute</a> Redistribute routes into BGP.						
<b>Command History</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Version 7.8.1.0</td> <td>Introduced support on S-Series</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 7.7.1.0</td> <td>Introduced support on C-Series</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 7.6.1.0</td> <td>Introduced IPv6 MGBP support for E-Series</td> </tr> </table>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced IPv6 MGBP support for E-Series
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series						
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series						
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced IPv6 MGBP support for E-Series						

## redistribute



Redistribute routes into BGP.

**Syntax**      **redistribute** [**connected** | **static**] [**route-map** *map-name*]

To disable redistribution, use the **no redistribution** [**connected** | **static**] [**route-map** *map-name*] command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<p><b>connected</b>      Enter the keyword <b>connected</b> to redistribute routes from physically connected interfaces.</p> <p><b>static</b>      Enter the keyword <b>static</b> to redistribute manually configured routes. These routes are treated as incomplete routes.</p> <p><b>route-map</b> <i>map-name</i>      (OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>route-map</b> followed by the name of an established route map. Only the following ROUTE-MAP mode commands are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">match ip address</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">set community</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">set local-preference</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">set metric</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">set next-hop</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">set origin</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">set weight</a></li> </ul> <p>If the route map is not configured, the default is deny (to drop all routes).</p>
-------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**      Not configured.

**Command Modes**      ROUTER BGP Address Family (conf-router\_bgp\_af)

**Usage Information**      If you do not configure [default-metric](#) command, in addition to the [redistribute](#) command, or there is no route map to set the metric, the metric for redistributed static and connected is “0”.

To redistribute the default route (0.0.0.0/0) configure the [neighbor default-originate](#) command.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">neighbor default-originate</a> Inject the default route.
-------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------



**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced IPv6 MGBP support for E-Series

## redistribute ospf

**C** **E** **T** **S**

Redistribute OSPF routes into BGP.

**Syntax****redistribute ospf** *process-id* [[**match external** { **1** | **2** } ] [**match internal** ] ] [**route-map** *map-name* ]To stop redistribution of OSPF routes, use the **no redistribute ospf process-id** command.**Parameters**

<i>process-id</i>	Enter the number of the OSPF process. Range: 1 to 65535
<b>match external</b> { <b>1</b>   <b>2</b> }	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>match external</b> to redistribute OSPF external routes. You can specify 1 or 2 to redistribute those routes only.
<b>match internal</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>match internal</b> to redistribute OSPF internal routes only.
<b>route-map</b> <i>map-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>route-map</b> followed by the name of a configured Route map.

**Defaults**

Not configured.

**Command Modes**

ROUTER BGP Address Family (conf-router\_bgp\_af)

**Usage Information**When you enter **redistribute ospf process-id** command without any other parameters, FTOS redistributes all OSPF internal routes, external type 1 routes, and external type 2 routes.

This feature is not supported by an RFC.

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced IPv6 MGBP support for E-Series

## show ip bgp cluster-list

**C** **E** **T** **S**

View BGP neighbors in a specific cluster.

**Syntax****show ip bgp ipv4 multicast cluster-list** [*cluster-id*]**Parameters**

<i>cluster-id</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the cluster id in dotted decimal format.
-------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------

**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced IPv6 MGBP support for E-Series

## show ip bgp community

**C** **E** **S**

View information on all routes with Community attributes or view specific BGP community groups.

**Syntax****show ip bgp ipv4 multicast community** [*community-number*] [**local-as**] [**no-export**] [**no-advertise**]**Parameters**

<i>community-number</i>	Enter the community number in AA:NN format where AA is the AS number (2 bytes) and NN is a value specific to that autonomous system. You can specify up to eight community numbers to view information on those community groups.
<b>local-AS</b>	Enter the keywords <b>local-AS</b> to view all routes with the COMMUNITY attribute of NO_EXPORT_SUBCONFED. All routes with the NO_EXPORT_SUBCONFED (0xFFFFFFFF03) community attribute must not be advertised to external BGP peers.
<b>no-advertise</b>	Enter the keywords <b>no-advertise</b> to view all routes containing the well-known community attribute of NO_ADVERTISE. All routes with the NO_ADVERTISE (0xFFFFFFFF02) community attribute must not be advertised to other BGP peers.
<b>no-export</b>	Enter the keywords <b>no-export</b> to view all routes containing the well-known community attribute of NO_EXPORT. All routes with the NO_EXPORT (0xFFFFFFFF01) community attribute must not be advertised outside a BGP confederation boundary.

**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Usage Information**To view the total number of COMMUNITY attributes found, use the [show ip bgp summary](#) command. The text line above the route table states the number of COMMUNITY attributes found.The [show ip bgp community](#) command without any parameters lists BGP routes with at least one BGP community attribute and the output is the same as for the [show ip bgp](#) command output.**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced IPv6 MGBP support for E-Series

## show ip bgp community-list

**C** **E** **T** **S**

View routes that are affected by a specific community list.

**Syntax****show ip bgp ipv4 multicast community-list** *community-list-name*

**Parameters**

<i>community-list-name</i>	Enter the name of a configured IP community list.
----------------------------	---------------------------------------------------

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

## show ip bgp dampened-paths

**C** **E** **T** **S** View BGP routes that are dampened (non-active).

**Syntax** **show ip bgp ipv4 multicast dampened-paths**

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced IPv6 MGBP support for E-Series

## show ip bgp filter-list

**C** **E** **T** **S** View the routes that match the filter lists.

**Syntax** **show ip bgp ipv4 multicast filter-list** *as-path-name*

**Parameters**

<i>as-path-name</i>	Enter the name of an AS-PATH.
---------------------	-------------------------------

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced IPv6 MGBP support for E-Series

## show ip bgp flap-statistics

**C** **E** **T** **S** View flap statistics on BGP routes.

**Syntax** **show ip bgp ipv4 multicast flap-statistics** [*ip-address* [*mask*]] [**filter-list** *as-path-name*] [**regexp** *regular-expression*]

**Parameters**

<i>ip-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IP address (in dotted decimal format) of the BGP network to view information only on that network.
<i>mask</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the network mask (in slash prefix (/x) format) of the BGP network address.
<b>filter-list</b> <i>as-path-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>filter-list</b> followed by the name of a configured AS-PATH ACL.
<b>regex</b> <i>regular-expression</i>	Enter a regular expression then use one or a combination of the following characters to match: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• . = (period) any single character (including a white space)</li> <li>• * = (asterisk) the sequences in a pattern (0 or more sequences)</li> <li>• + = (plus) the sequences in a pattern (1 or more sequences)</li> <li>• ? = (question mark) sequences in a pattern (either 0 or 1 sequences). <b>You must enter an escape sequence (CTRL+v) prior to entering the ? regular expression.</b></li> <li>• [ ] = (brackets) a range of single-character patterns.</li> <li>• ( ) = (parenthesis) groups a series of pattern elements to a single element</li> <li>• { } = (braces) minimum and the maximum match count</li> <li>• ^ = (caret) the beginning of the input string. If the caret is used at the beginning of a sequence or range, it matches on everything BUT the characters specified.</li> <li>• \$ = (dollar sign) the end of the output string.</li> </ul>

**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced IPv6 MGBP support for E-Series

## show ip bgp inconsistent-as



View routes with inconsistent originating Autonomous System (AS) numbers, that is, prefixes that are announced from the same neighbor AS but with a different AS-Path.

**Syntax****show ip bgp ipv4 multicast inconsistent-as****Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

# show ip bgp ipv4 multicast



View the current MBGP routing table for the system.

**Syntax** `show ip bgp ipv4 multicast [detail | network [network-mask] [length]]`

**Parameters**

<b>detail</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>detail</b> to display BGP internal information for the IPv4 Multicast address family.
<b>network</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the network address (in dotted decimal format) of the BGP network to view information only on that network.
<b>network-mask</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the network mask (in slash prefix format) of the BGP network address.
<b>longer-prefixes</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>longer-prefixes</b> to view all routes with a common prefix.

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Example Figure 12-27. show ip bgp Command Example**

```
#show ip bgp ipv4 multicast
BGP table version is 14, local router ID is 100.10.10.1
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d damped, h history, * valid, > best
Path source: I - internal, a - aggregate, c - confed-external, r - redistributed, n - network
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network          Next Hop           Metric      LocPrf  Weight  Path
*>I 25.1.0.0/16      25.25.25.25        0           100     0   i
*>I 25.2.0.0/16      25.25.25.26        0           100     0   ?
*>I 25.3.0.0/16      211.1.1.165        0           100     0   ?
*>r 144.1.0.0/16     0.0.0.0            0           32768   ?
*>r 144.2.0.0/16     100.10.10.10       0           32768   ?
*>r 144.3.0.0/16     211.1.1.135        0           32768   ?
*>n 145.1.0.0/16     0.0.0.0            0           32768   i
#
```

**Table 12-17. show ip bgp Command Example Fields**

Field	Description
Network	Displays the destination network prefix of each BGP route.
Next Hop	Displays the next hop address of the BGP router. If 0.0.0.0 is listed in this column, then local routes exist in the routing table.
Metric	Displays the BGP route's metric, if assigned.
LocPrf	Displays the BGP LOCAL_PREF attribute for the route.
Weight	Displays the route's weight
Path	Lists all the ASs the route passed through to reach the destination network.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show ip bgp community</a>	View BGP communities.
---------------------------------------	-----------------------

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced IPv6 MGBP support for E-Series
-----------------	-------------------------------------------

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
-----------------	--------------------------------

## show ip bgp ipv4 multicast neighbors



Displays information on IPv4 multicast routes exchanged by BGP neighbors.

**Syntax** **show ip bgp ipv4 multicast neighbors** [*ipv4-neighbor-addr* | *ipv6-neighbor-addr*] [**advertised-routes** | **dampened-routes** | **detail** | **flap-statistics** | **routes** | **received-routes** [*network* [*network-mask*]] | **denied-routes** [*network* [*network-mask*]]]

### Parameters

<b>ipv4 multicast</b>	Enter the <b>ipv4 multicast</b> keywords to view information only related to IPv4 multicast routes.
<i>ipv4-neighbor-addr</i>   <i>ipv6-neighbor-addr</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IP address of the neighbor to view only BGP route information exchanged with that neighbor.
<b>advertised-routes</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>advertised-routes</b> to view only the routes the neighbor sent.
<b>dampened-routes</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>dampened-routes</b> to view information on dampened routes from the BGP neighbor.
<b>detail</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>detail</b> to view neighbor-specific internal information for the IPv4 Unicast address family.
<b>flap-statistics</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>flap-statistics</b> to view flap statistics on the neighbor's routes.
<b>routes</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>routes</b> to view only the neighbor's feasible routes.
<b>received-routes</b> [ <i>network</i> [ <i>network-mask</i> ]]	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>received-routes</b> followed by either the network address (in dotted decimal format) or the network mask (in slash prefix format) to view all information received from neighbors. <b>Note:</b> <code>neighbor soft-reconfiguration inbound</code> must be configured prior to viewing all the information received from the neighbors.
<b>denied-routes</b> [ <i>network</i> [ <i>network-mask</i> ]]	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>denied-routes</b> followed by either the network address (in dotted decimal format) or the network mask (in slash prefix format) to view all information on routes denied via neighbor inbound filters.

### Command Modes

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

### Command History

Version 8.4.1.0	Added support for the display of configured IPv4 multicast address families
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Added <b>detail</b> option and output now displays default MED value
Version 7.2.1.0	Added received and denied route options
Version 6.3.10	The output is changed to display the total number of advertised prefixes

**Example 1 Figure 12-28. Command Example: show ip bgp ipv4 multicast neighbors**

```
#show ip bgp ipv4 multicast neighbors
BGP neighbor is 25.25.25.25, remote AS 6400, internal link
BGP version 4, remote router ID 25.25.25.25
BGP state ESTABLISHED, in this state for 00:02:18
Last read 00:00:16, hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
Received 1404 messages, 0 in queue
  3 opens, 1 notifications, 1394 updates
  6 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests
Sent 48 messages, 0 in queue
  3 opens, 2 notifications, 0 updates
  43 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests
Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
Minimum time before advertisements start is 0 seconds

Capabilities received from neighbor for IPv4 unicast :
MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)

Capabilities advertised to neighbor for IPv4 Multicast :
MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)

Update source set to Loopback 0
For address family: IPv4 Multicast
BGP table version 14, neighbor version 14
3 accepted prefixes consume 12 bytes

Prefixes accepted 1 (consume 4 bytes), withdrawn 0 by peer
Prefixes advertised 0, rejected 0, withdrawn 0 from peer
Connections established 2; dropped 1
Last reset 00:03:17, due to user reset

Notification History
'Connection Reset' Sent : 1 Recv: 0

Local host: 100.10.10.1, Local port: 179
Foreign host: 25.25.25.25, Foreign port: 2290

BGP neighbor is 211.1.1.129, remote AS 640, external link
BGP version 4, remote router ID 0.0.0.0
BGP state ACTIVE, in this state for 00:00:36
Last read 00:00:41, hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
Received 28 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
Sent 6 messages, 3 notifications, 0 in queue
Received 18 updates, Sent 6 updates
Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds

For address family: IPv4 Multicast
BGP table version 14, neighbor version 0
0 accepted prefixes consume 0 bytes
Prefix advertised 0, rejected 0, withdrawn 0

Connections established 3; dropped 3
Last reset 00:00:37, due to user reset

Notification History
'Connection Reset' Sent : 3 Recv: 0
```

**Table 12-18. Command Example fields: show ip bgp ipv4 multicast neighbors**

Lines beginning with	Description
BGP neighbor	Displays the BGP neighbor address and its AS number. The last phrase in the line indicates whether the link between the BGP router and its neighbor is an external or internal one. If they are located in the same AS, then the link is internal; otherwise the link is external.
BGP version	Displays the BGP version (always version 4) and the remote router ID.

**Table 12-18. Command Example fields: show ip bgp ipv4 multicast neighbors**

Lines beginning with	Description
BGP state	Displays the neighbor's BGP state and the amount of time in hours:minutes:seconds it has been in that state.
Last read	This line displays the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>last read is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) the router read a message from its neighbor</li> <li>hold time is the number of seconds configured between messages from its neighbor</li> <li>keepalive interval is the number of seconds between keepalive messages to help ensure that the TCP session is still alive.</li> </ul>
Received messages	This line displays the number of BGP messages received, the number of notifications (error messages) and the number of messages waiting in a queue for processing.
Sent messages	The line displays the number of BGP messages sent, the number of notifications (error messages) and the number of messages waiting in a queue for processing.
Received updates	This line displays the number of BGP updates received and sent.
Soft reconfiguration	This line indicates that soft reconfiguration inbound is configured.
Minimum time	Displays the minimum time, in seconds, between advertisements.
(List of inbound and outbound policies)	Displays the policy commands configured and the names of the Route map, AS-PATH ACL or Prefix list configured for the policy.
For address family:	Displays IPv4 Multicast as the address family.
BGP table version	Displays the which version of the primary BGP routing table the router and the neighbor are using.
Prefixes accepted	Displays the number of network prefixes accepted by the router and the amount of memory used to process those prefixes.
Prefixes advertised	Displays the number of network prefixes advertised, the number rejected and the number withdrawn from the BGP routing table.
Connections established	Displays the number of TCP connections established and dropped between the two peers to exchange BGP information.
Last reset	Displays the amount of time since the peering session was last reset. Also states if the peer resets the peering session. If the peering session was never reset, the word never is displayed.
Local host:	Displays the peering address of the local router and the TCP port number.
Foreign host:	Displays the peering address of the neighbor and the TCP port number.

**Related Commands**[show ip bgp](#)

View the current BGP routing table.

## show ip bgp peer-group



Enables you to view information on the BGP peers in a peer group.

**Syntax** `show ip bgp ipv4 multicast peer-group [peer-group-name [detail | summary]]`



<b>Parameters</b>	<i>peer-group-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the name of a peer group to view information about that peer group only.
	<b>detail</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>detail</b> to view detailed status information of the peers in that peer group.
	<b>summary</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>summary</b> to view status information of the peers in that peer group. The output is the same as that found in <code>show ip bgp summary</code> command
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC	
	EXEC Privilege	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">neighbor peer-group (assigning peers)</a>	Assign peer to a peer-group.
	<a href="#">neighbor peer-group (creating group)</a>	Create a peer group.
	<a href="#">show ip bgp peer-group</a>	View information on the BGP peers in a peer group.
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced IPv6 MGBP support for E-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Modified: added <b>detail</b> option

## show ip bgp summary

**C** **E** **T** **S** Enables you to view the status of all BGP connections.

**Syntax** `show ip bgp ipv4 multicast summary`

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Example** **Figure 12-29. Command Example: show ip bgp ipv4 multicast summary**

```
#sho ip bgp ipv4 multicast summary
BGP router identifier 100.10.10.1, local AS number 6400
BGP table version is 14, main routing table version 14
7 network entrie(s) and 7 paths using 972 bytes of memory
2 BGP path attribute entrie(s) using 112 bytes of memory
1 BGP AS-PATH entrie(s) using 35 bytes of memory

Neighbor          AS      MsgRcvd  MsgSent    TblVer  InQ   OutQ  Up/Down    State/Pfx
25.25.25.25       6400      21        9         14     0     0 00:02:04    Active    3
211.1.1.129       640       28        6          0     0     0 00:00:21    Active
#
```

**Table 12-19. Command Example fields: show ip bgp ipv4 multicast summary**

Field	Description
BGP router identifier	Displays the local router ID and the AS number.
BGP table version	Displays the BGP table version and the main routing table version.

**Table 12-19. Command Example fields: show ip bgp ipv4 multicast summary**

Field	Description
network entries	Displays the number of network entries and route paths and the amount of memory used to process those entries.
BGP path attribute entries	Displays the number of BGP path attributes and the amount of memory used to process them.
BGP AS-PATH entries	Displays the number of BGP AS_PATH attributes processed and the amount of memory used to process them.
BGP community entries	Displays the number of BGP COMMUNITY attributes processed and the amount of memory used to process them. The <a href="#">show ip bgp community</a> command provides more details on the COMMUNITY attributes.
Dampening enabled	Displayed only when dampening is enabled. Displays the number of paths designated as history, dampened, or penalized.
Neighbor	Displays the BGP neighbor address.
AS	Displays the AS number of the neighbor.
MsgRcvd	Displays the number of BGP messages that neighbor received.
MsgSent	Displays the number of BGP messages that neighbor sent.
TblVer	Displays the version of the BGP table that was sent to that neighbor.
InQ	Displays the number of messages from that neighbor waiting to be processed.
OutQ	Displays the number of messages waiting to be sent to that neighbor. If a number appears in parentheses, the number represents the number of messages waiting to be sent to the peer group.
Up/Down	Displays the amount of time (in hours:minutes:seconds) that the neighbor is in the Established stage. If the neighbor has never moved into the Established stage, the word never is displayed.
State/Pfx	If the neighbor is in Established stage, the number of network prefixes received. If a maximum limit was configured with the <a href="#">neighbor maximum-prefix</a> command, (prfxd) appears in this column. If the neighbor is not in Established stage, the current stage is displayed (Idle, Connect, Active, OpenSent, OpenConfirm) When the peer is transitioning between states and clearing the routes received, the phrase (Purging) may appear in this column. If the neighbor is disabled, the phrase (Admin shut) appears in this column.

**Command History**

Version 8.4.1.0	Added support for the display of configured IPv4 multicast address families
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced IPv6 MGBP support for E-Series

# BGP Extended Communities (RFC 4360)

BGP Extended Communities, as defined in RFC 4360, is an optional transitive BGP attribute. It provides two major advantages over Standard Communities:

- The range is extended from 4-octet (AA:NN) to 8-octet (Type:Value) to provide enough number communities.
- Communities are structured using a new “Type” field (1 or 2-octets), allowing you to provide granular control/filter routing information based on the type of extended communities.

The BGP Extended Community commands are:

- [deny](#)
- [deny regex](#)
- [description](#)
- [ip extcommunity-list](#)
- [match extcommunity](#)
- [permit](#)
- [permit regex](#)
- [set extcommunity rt](#)
- [set extcommunity soo](#)
- [show ip bgp ipv4 extcommunity-list](#)
- [show ip bgp paths extcommunity](#)
- [show ip extcommunity-list](#)
- [show running-config extcommunity-list](#)

## deny



Use this feature to reject (deny) from the two types of extended communities, Route Origin (rt) or Site-of-Origin (soo).

**Syntax** `deny {rt | soo} {as4 ASN4:NN | ASN:NNNN | IPADDR:NN}`

To remove (delete) the rule, use the **no deny {rt | soo} {as4 ASN4:NN | ASN:NNNN | IPADDR:NN}** command.

### Parameters

<b>rt</b>	Enter the keyword <b>rt</b> to designate a Route Origin community
<b>soo</b>	Enter the keyword <b>soo</b> to designate a Site-of-Origin community (also known as Route Origin).
<b>as4 ASN4:NN</b>	Enter the keyword <b>as4</b> followed by the 4-octet AS specific extended community number in the format ASN4:NN (4-Byte AS number:2-Byte community value).
<b>ASN:NNNN</b>	Enter the 2-octet AS specific extended community number in the format ASN:NNNN (2-Byte AS number:4-Byte community value).
<b>IPADDR:NN</b>	Enter the IP address specific extended community in the format IPADDR:NN (4-Byte IPv4 Unicast Address:2-Byte community value)

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION (conf-ext-community-list)

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">permit</a>	Configure to add (permit) rules
	<a href="#">show ip extcommunity-list</a>	Display the Extended Community list
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

## deny regex

**C** **E** **S**

This feature enables you to specify an extended community to reject (deny) using a regular expression (regex).

**Syntax** **deny regex** {*regex*}

To remove, use the **no deny regex** {*regex*} command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>regex</i>	Enter a regular expression.
-------------------	--------------	-----------------------------

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION (conf-ext-community-list)

**Usage Information** Duplicate commands are silently accepted.

**Example** **Figure 12-30. Commands Example: deny regexp**

```
(conf-ext-community-list)#deny regexp 123
(conf-ext-community-list)#
```

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">permit regex</a>	Permit a community using a regular expression
-------------------------	------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

## description

**C** **E** **S**

Use this feature to designate a meaningful description to the extended community.

**Syntax** **description** {*line*}

To remove the description, use the **no description** {*line*} command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>line</i>	Enter a description (maximum 80 characters).
-------------------	-------------	----------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION (conf-ext-community-list)

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

## ip extcommunity-list

**C** **E** **S** Use this feature to enter the Extended Community-list mode.

**Syntax** **ip extcommunity-list** *word*

To exit from this mode, use the **exit** command.

**Parameters**

<i>word</i>	Enter a community list name (maximum 16 characters).
-------------	------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

No defaults values or behavior

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION (conf-ext-community-list)

**Usage Information**

This new mode will change the prompt. See the example below.

**Example**

**Figure 12-31. Command Example: ip extcommunity-list**

```
(conf)#ip extcommunity-list test
(conf-ext-community-list)#
```

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

## match extcommunity

**C** **E** **S** Use this feature to match an extended community in the Route Map mode.

**Syntax** **match extcommunity** { *extended community list name* }

To change the match, use the **no match extcommunity** { *extended community list name* } command.

**Parameters**

<i>extended community list name</i>	Enter the name of the extended community list.
-------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

No defaults values or behavior

**Command Modes** ROUTE MAP (config-route-map)

**Usage Information**

Like standard communities, extended communities can be used in route-map to match the attribute.

**Example** **Figure 12-32. Command Example: match extcommunity**

```
(config-route-map)#match extcommunity Freedombird
(config-route-map)#
```

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

## permit

C E S

Use this feature to add rules (permit) from the two types of extended communities, Route Origin (rt) or Site-of-Origin (soo).

**Syntax** **permit** { **rt** | **soo** } { **as4** *ASN4:NN* | *ASN:NNNN* | *IPADDR:NN* }

To change the rules, use the **no permit** { **rt** | **soo** } { **as4** *ASN4:NN* | *ASN:NNNN* | *IPADDR:NN* } command.

**Parameters**

<b>rt</b>	Enter the keyword <b>rt</b> to designate a Route Origin community
<b>soo</b>	Enter the keyword <b>soo</b> to designate a Site-of-Origin community (also known as Route Origin).
<b>as4</b> <i>ASN4:NN</i>	Enter the keyword <b>as4</b> followed by the 4-octet AS specific extended community number in the format <i>ASN4:NN</i> (4-Byte AS number:2-Byte community value).
<i>ASN:NNNN</i>	Enter the 2-octet AS specific extended community number in the format <i>ASN:NNNN</i> (2-Byte AS number:4-Byte community value).
<i>IPADDR:NN</i>	Enter the IP address specific extended community in the format <i>IPADDR:NN</i> (4-Byte IPv4 Unicast Address:2-Byte community value)

**Defaults** Not Configured

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION (conf-ext-community-list)

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">deny</a>	Configure to delete (deny) rules
<a href="#">show ip extcommunity-list</a>	Display the Extended Community list

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

## permit regex

C E S

This features enables you specify an extended communities to forward (permit) using a regular expressions (regex).

**Syntax** **permit regex** { *regex* }

To remove, use the **no permit regex** { *regex* } command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>regex</i> Enter a regular expression.						
<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured						
<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION (conf-ext-community-list)						
<b>Usage Information</b>	Duplicate commands are silently accepted.						
<b>Example</b>	<b>Figure 12-33. Command Example: permit regex</b> <pre>(conf-ext-community-list)#permit regex 123 (conf-ext-community-list)#</pre>						
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">deny regex</a> Deny a community using a regular expression						
<b>Command History</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Version 7.8.1.0</td> <td>Introduced on S-Series</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 7.7.1.0</td> <td>Introduced on C-Series</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 7.6.1.0</td> <td>Introduced on E-Series</td> </tr> </table>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on E-Series
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series						
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series						
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on E-Series						

## set extcommunity rt

**C** **E** **S**

Use this feature to set Route Origin community attributes in Route Map.

**Syntax** **set extcommunity rt {as4 ASN4:NN [non-trans] | ASN:NNNN [non-trans] | IPADDR:NN [non-trans]} [additive]**

To delete the Route Origin community, use the **no set extcommunity** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>as4 ASN4:NN</b> Enter the keyword <b>as4</b> followed by the 4-octet AS specific extended community number in the format ASN4:NN (4-Byte AS number:2-Byte community value).
	<b>ASN:NNNN</b> Enter the 2-octet AS specific extended community number in the format ASN:NNNN (2-Byte AS number:4-Byte community value).
	<b>IPADDR:NN</b> Enter the IP address specific extended community in the format IPADDR:NN (4-Byte IPv4 Unicast Address:2-Byte community value)
	<b>additive</b> (OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>additive</b> to add to the existing extended community.
	<b>non-trans</b> (OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>non-trans</b> to indicate a non-transitive BGP extended community.

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** ROUTE MAP (config-route-map)

**Usage Information** If the set community **rt** and **soo** are in the same route-map entry, we can define the behavior as:

- If **rt** option comes before **soo**, with or without **additive** option, then **soo** overrides the communities set by **rt**

- If **rt** options comes after **soo**, without the **additive** option, then **rt** overrides the communities set by **soo**
- If **rt** with **additive** option comes after **soo**, then **rt** adds the communities set by **soo**

#### Related Commands

<a href="#">set extcommunity soo</a>	Set extended community site-of-origin in route-map.
--------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------

#### Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

## set extcommunity soo



Use this feature to set extended community site-of-origin in Route Map.

#### Syntax

**set extcommunity soo** { **as4** *ASN4:NN* | *ASN:NNNN* | *IPADDR:NN* [**non-trans**] }

To delete the site-of-origin community, use the **no set extcommunity** command.

#### Parameters

<b>as4</b> <i>ASN4:NN</i>	Enter the keyword <b>as4</b> followed by the 4-octet AS specific extended community number in the format ASN4:NN (4-Byte AS number:2-Byte community value).
<i>ASN:NNNN</i>	Enter the 2-octet AS specific extended community number in the format ASN:NNNN (2-Byte AS number:4-Byte community value).
<i>IPADDR:NN</i>	Enter the IP address specific extended community in the format IPADDR:NN (4-Byte IPv4 Unicast Address:2-Byte community value)
<b>non-trans</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>non-trans</b> to indicate a non-transitive BGP extended community.

#### Defaults

No default behavior or values

#### Command Modes

ROUTE MAP (config-route-map)

#### Usage Information

If the set community **rt** and **soo** are in the same route-map entry, we can define the behavior as:

- If **rt** option comes before **soo**, with or without **additive** option, then **soo** overrides the communities set by **rt**
- If **rt** options comes after **soo**, without the **additive** option, then **rt** overrides the communities set by **soo**
- If **rt** with **additive** option comes after **soo**, then **rt** adds the communities set by **soo**

#### Related Commands

<a href="#">set extcommunity rt</a>	Set extended community route origins via the route-map
-------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------

#### Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on E-Series



# show ip bgp ipv4 extcommunity-list



Use this feature to display IPv4 routes matching the extended community list name.

**Syntax** `show ip bgp [ipv4 [multicast | unicast] | ipv6 unicast] extcommunity-list name`

## Parameters

<b>multicast</b>	Enter the keyword <b>multicast</b> to display the multicast route information.
<b>unicast</b>	Enter the keyword <b>unicast</b> to display the unicast route information.
<b>ipv6 unicast</b>	Enter the keywords <b>ipv6 unicast</b> to display the IPv6 unicast route information.
<b>name</b>	(OPTIONALLY) Enter the name of the extcommunity-list.

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

## Command Modes

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

## Usage Information

If there is a type or sub-type that is not well-known, it will be displayed as:

TTSS:XX:YYYY

Where TT is type, SS is sub-type displayed in hexadecimal format, XX:YYYY is the value divided into 2-Byte and 4-Byte values in decimal format. This format is consistent with other vendors.

For example, if the extended community has type 0x04, sub-type 0x05, value 0x20 00 00 00 10 00, it will be displayed as:

0x0405:8192:4096

Non-transitive extended communities are marked with an asterisk, as shown in the figure below.

## Example **Figure 12-34. Command Example: show ip bgp ipv4 multicast extcommunity-list**

```
#show ip bgp ipv4 multicast extcommunity-list
BGP routing table entry for 192.168.1.0/24, version 2
Paths: (1 available, table Default-IP-Routing-Table.)
Not advertised to any peer
Received from :
 100.100.1.2 (2.4.0.1) Best
   AS_PATH : 200
   Next-Hop : 100.100.1.2, Cost : 0
   Origin IGP, Metric 4294967295 (Default), LocalPref 100, Weight 0,
external
Communities :
 300:400          500:600

Extended Communities :
RT:1111:4278080  SoO:35:4          SoO:36:50529043      SoO:37:50529044
SoO:38:50529045  SoO:0.0.0.2:33     SoO:506.62106:34    0x0303:254:11223*

#
```

## Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

## show ip bgp paths extcommunity

**C** **E** **S**

Use this feature to display all BGP paths having extended community attributes.

**Syntax** **show ip bgp paths extcommunity**

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Example** **Figure 12-35. Command Example: show ip bgp paths community (Partial)**

```
#show ip bgp paths extcommunity
Total 1 Extended Communities

Address          Hash          Refcount      Extended Community
0x41d57024      12272         1             RT:7:200 SoO:5:300 SoO:0.0.0.3:1285
#
```

**Table 12-20. Command Example fields: show ip bgp paths community**

Field	Description
Address	Displays the internal address where the path attribute is stored.
Hash	Displays the hash bucket where the path attribute is stored.
Refcount	Displays the number of BGP routes using these extended communities.
Community	Displays the extended community attributes in this BGP path.

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

## show ip extcommunity-list

**C** **E** **S**

Display the IP extended community list.

**Syntax** **show ip extcommunity-list [word]**

**Parameters**

*word* Enter the name of the extended community list you want to view.

**Defaults** Defaults.

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Example** **Figure 12-36. Command Example: show ip extcommunity-list**

```
#show ip extcommunity-list test
ip extcommunity-list test
deny RT:1234:12
permit regexp 123
deny regexp 234
deny regexp 123
#
```

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

## show running-config extcommunity-list

**C** **E** **S**

Use this feature to display the current configuration of the extended community lists.

**Syntax** **show running-config extcommunity-list** [*word*]

**Parameters**

<i>word</i>	Enter the name of the extended community list you want to view.
-------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

No default values or behavior

**Command Modes**

EXEC Privilege

**Example** **Figure 12-37. Command Example: show running-config extcommunity-list**

```
#show running-config extcommunity-list test

ip extcommunity-list test
permit rt 65033:200
deny soo 101.11.11.2:23
permit rt as4 110212:340
deny regex ^(65001_)$
#
```





**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on E-Series



# Content Addressable Memory (CAM)

## Overview

Content Addressable Memory (CAM) commands are supported C-Series, E-Series TeraScale and S-Series, as indicated by the symbols under each command heading:    

This chapter includes information relating to the E-Series TeraScale platform. Refer to [Chapter 13, Content Addressable Memory \(CAM\) for ExaScale](#) for information on the commands for the E-Series ExaScale platform.



**Note:** Not all CAM commands are supported on all platforms. Be sure to note the platform symbol when looking for a command.



**Warning:** If you are using these features for the first time, contact the Dell Force10 Technical Assistance Center (TAC) for guidance. For information on contacting Dell Force10 TAC, visit the Dell Force10 website at [www.force10networks.com/support](http://www.force10networks.com/support)

This chapter includes the following sections:

- [CAM Profile Commands](#)
- [CAM IPv4flow Commands](#)
- [CAM Layer 2 ACL Commands](#)

## CAM Profile Commands

The CAM profiling feature enables you to partition the CAM to best suit your application. For example:

- Configure more Layer 2 FIB entries when the system is deployed as a switch.
- Configure more Layer 3 FIB entries when the system is deployed as a router.
- Configure more ACLs (when IPv6 is not employed).
- Hash MPLS packets based on source and destination IP addresses for LAGs.
- Hash based on bidirectional flow for LAGs.
- Optimize the VLAN ACL Group feature, which permits group VLANs for IP egress ACLs.

## Important Points to Remember

- CAM Profiles are available on FTOS versions 6.3.1.1 and later for the E-Series TeraScale. Refer to [Chapter 13, Content Addressable Memory \(CAM\) for ExaScale](#) for information on the commands for the E-Series ExaScale platform.
- FTOS versions 7.8.1.0 and later support CAM allocations on the C-Series and S-Series.
- All line cards within a single system must have the same CAM profile (including CAM sub-region configurations); this profile must match the system CAM profile (the profile on the primary RPM).
- FTOS automatically reconfigures the CAM profile on line cards and the secondary RPM to match the system CAM profile by saving the correct profile on the card and then rebooting it.
- The CAM configuration is applied to entire system when you use CONFIGURATION mode commands. You must save the running-configuration to affect the change.
- When budgeting your CAM allocations for ACLs and QoS configurations, remember that ACL and QoS rules might consume more than one CAM entry depending on complexity. For example, TCP and UDP rules with port range options might require more than one CAM entry.
- After you install a secondary RPM, copy the running-configuration to the startup-configuration so that the new RPM has the correct CAM profile.
- You MUST save your changes and reboot the system for CAM profiling or allocations to take effect.

The CAM Profiling commands are:

- `cam-acl` (Configuration)
- `cam-acl` (EXEC Privilege)
- `cam-optimization`
- `cam-profile` (Config)
- `show cam-acl`
- `show cam-profile`
- `show cam-usage`
- `test cam-usage`

# cam-acl (Configuration)



Allocate CAM for IPv4 and IPv6 ACLs

**Syntax** `cam-acl { default | l2acl number ipv4acl number ipv6acl number, ipv4qos number l2qos number, l2pt number ipmacacl number ecfmacl number [vman-qos | vman-dual-qos number] }`

<b>Parameters</b>	default	Use the default CAM profile settings, and set the CAM as follows. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>L3 ACL (ipv4acl): 6</li> <li>L2 ACL(l2acl): 5</li> <li>IPv6 L3 ACL (ipv6acl): 0</li> <li>L3 QoS (ipv4qos): 1</li> <li>L2 QoS (l2qos): 1</li> </ul>
	<b>l2acl number ipv4acl number ipv6acl number, ipv4qos number l2qos number, l2pt number ipmacacl number ecfmacl number [vman-qos   vman-dual-qos number]</b>	Allocate space to each CAM region. Enter the CAM profile name followed by the amount to be allotted. The total space allocated must equal 13. The <b>ipv6acl</b> range must be a factor of 2.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 8.3.1.0	Added <b>ecfmacl</b> , <b>vman-qos</b> , and <b>vman-dual-qos</b> keywords.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on the S-Series
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on the C-Series

**Usage Information**

You must save the new CAM settings to the startup-config (`write-mem` or `copy run start`) then reload the system for the new settings to take effect.

The total amount of space allowed is 16 FP Blocks. System flow requires 3 blocks and these cannot be reallocated.

When configuring space for IPv6 ACLs, the total number of Blocks must equal 13.

Ranges for the CAM profiles are 1-10, except for the **ipv6acl** profile which is 0-10. The **ipv6acl** allocation must be a factor of 2 (2, 4, 6, 8, 10).

## cam-acl (EXEC Privilege)

**C** **S** Adjust line card CAM setting to match chassis settings.

**This command is deprecated as of FTOS 8.3.1.0**

**Syntax** cam-acl {chassis |linecard}

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.3.1.0	COMMAND DEPRECATED
	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on the C-Series

## cam-optimization

**C** **S** Optimize CAM utilization for QoS Entries by minimizing require policy-map CAM space.

**Syntax** cam-optimization [qos]

<b>Parameters</b>	qos	Optimize CAM usage for Quality of Service (QoS)

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Defaults** Disabled

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on the s-Series
	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on the C-Series and S-Series

**Usage Information** When this command is enabled, if a Policy Map containing classification rules (ACL and/or dscp/ip-precedence rules) is applied to more than one physical interface on the same port pipe, only a single copy of the policy will be written (only 1 FP entry will be used).

Note that an ACL itself may still require more that a single FP entry, regardless of the number of interfaces. Refer to *IP Access Control Lists, Prefix Lists, and Route-map* in the *FTOS Configuration Guide* for complete discussion.



# cam-profile (Config)

**E** Set the default CAM profile and the required microcode.

**Syntax** `cam-profile profile microcode microcode`

**Parameters**

---

<i>profile</i>	<p>Choose one of the following CAM profiles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Enter the keyword <b>default</b> to specify the default CAM profile.</li><li>• Enter the keyword <b>eg-default</b> to specify the default CAM profile for EG (dual-CAM) line cards.</li><li>• Enter the keyword <b>ipv4-320k</b> to specify the CAM profile that provides 320K entries for the IPv4 Forwarding Information Base (FIB).</li><li>• Enter the keyword <b>ipv4-egacl-16k</b> to specify the CAM profile that provides 16K entries for egress ACLs.</li><li>• Enter the keyword <b>ipv6-extacl</b> to specify the CAM profile that provides IPv6 functionality.</li><li>• Enter the keyword <b>l2-ipv4-inacl</b> to specify the CAM profile that provides 32K entries for ingress ACLs.</li><li>• Enter the keyword <b>unified-default</b> to specify the CAM profile that maintains the CAM allocations for the IPv6 and IPv4 FIB while allocating more CAM space for the Ingress and Egress Layer 2 ACL, and IPv4 ACL regions.</li><li>• Enter the keyword <b>ipv4-vrf</b> to specify the CAM profile that maintains the CAM allocations for the IPv4 FIB while allocating CAM space for VRF.</li><li>• Enter the keyword <b>ipv4-v6-vrf</b> to specify the CAM profile that maintains the CAM allocations for the IPv4 and IPv6 FIB while allocating CAM space for VRF.</li><li>• Enter the keyword <b>ipv4-64k-ipv6</b> to specify the CAM profile that provides an alternate to ipv6-extacl that redistributes CAM space from the IPv4 FIB to IPv4Flow and IPv6 FIB.</li></ul>
<b>microcode</b> <i>microcode</i>	<p>Choose a microcode based on the CAM profile you chose. Not all microcodes are available to be paired with a CAM profile.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Enter the keyword <b>default</b> to select the microcode that distributes CAM space for a typical deployment.</li><li>• Enter the keyword <b>lag-hash-align</b> to select the microcode for applications that require the same hashing for bi-directional traffic.</li><li>• Enter the keyword <b>lag-hash-mpls</b> to select the microcode for hashing based on MPLS labels (up to five labels deep).</li><li>• Enter the keyword <b>ipv6-extacl</b> to select the microcode for IPv6.</li><li>• Enter the keyword <b>acl-group</b> to select the microcode for applications that need 16k egress IPv4 ACLs.</li><li>• Enter the keyword <b>ipv4-vrf</b> to select the microcode for IPv4 VRF applications.</li><li>• Enter the keyword <b>ipv4-v6-vrf</b> to select the microcode for IPv4 and IPv6 VRF applications.</li><li>• E-Series TeraScale only: Select <b>l2-switched-pbr</b> microcode if you apply a PBR redirect list to a VLAN interface and want to prevent Layer 2 traffic from being redirected and dropped. <b>l2-switched-pbr</b> (IPv4-LDA) microcode allows only Layer 3 traffic to be redirected while Layer 2 traffic is switched within the VLAN.</li></ul>

---

**Defaults** `cam-profile default microcode default`

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 8.4.1.0	Added support for l2-switched-pbr microcode.
Version 8.2.1.0	Added support for the ipv4-64k-ipv6 profile.
Version 7.9.1.0	Added support for VRF protocols.
Version 7.5.1.0	Added the l2-ipv4-inacl CAM profile
Version 7.4.2.0	Added the unified-default CAM profile and lag-hash-align microcode
Version 7.4.1.0	Added the lag-hash-mpls microcode
Version 6.5.1.0	Added the eg-default and ipv4-320k CAM profiles
Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

You must save the running configuration using the command **copy running-config startup-config** after changing the CAM profile from CONFIGURATION mode. CAM profile changes take effect after the next chassis reboot.



**Note:** Do not use the ipv4-egacl-16 CAM profile for Layer 2 egress ACLs.



**Note:** Do not make any changes to the CAM profile after you change the profile to ipv4-320K and save the configuration until after you reload the chassis; any changes lead to unexpected behavior. After you reload the chassis, you may make changes to the IPv4 Flow partition.

## show cam-acl



Display the details of the CAM profiles on the chassis and all line cards.

**Syntax** **show cam-acl**

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
-----------------	------------------------

**Usage Information**

The display reflects the settings implemented with the **cam-acl** command.

**Example** **Figure 13-1. Command Output: show cam-acl (default)**

```
FTOS#show cam-acl
-- Chassis Cam ACL --
      Current Settings(in block sizes)
L2Acl   :      5
Ipv4Acl :      6
Ipv6Acl :      0
Ipv4Qos :      1
L2Qos   :      1
-- Line card 4 --
      Current Settings(in block sizes)
L2Acl   :      5
Ipv4Acl :      6
Ipv6Acl :      0
Ipv4Qos :      1
L2Qos   :      1
FTOS#
```

**Figure 13-2. Command Output: show cam-acl (non-default)**

```
FTOS#show cam-acl
-- Chassis Cam ACL --
      Current Settings(in block sizes)
L2Acl   :      2
Ipv4Acl :      2
Ipv6Acl :      4
Ipv4Qos :      2
L2Qos   :      3
-- Line card 4 --
      Current Settings(in block sizes)
L2Acl   :      2
Ipv4Acl :      2
Ipv6Acl :      4
Ipv4Qos :      2
L2Qos   :      3
FTOS#
```

## show cam-profile

- (E)** Display the details of the CAM profiles on the chassis and all line cards.

**Syntax** **show cam-profile** [*profile microcode microcode* | **summary**]

**Parameters**

<i>profile</i>	<p>(OPTIONAL) Choose a single CAM profile to display:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enter the keyword <b>default</b> to specify the default CAM profile.</li> <li>• Enter the keyword <b>eg-default</b> to specify the default CAM profile for EG (dual-CAM) line cards.</li> <li>• Enter the keyword <b>ipv4-320k</b> to specify the CAM profile that provides 320K entries for the IPv4 Forwarding Information Base (FIB).</li> <li>• Enter the keyword <b>ipv4-egacl-16k</b> to specify the CAM profile that provides 16K entries for egress ACLs.</li> <li>• Enter the keyword <b>ipv6-extacl</b> to specify the CAM profile that provides IPv6 functionality.</li> <li>• Enter the keyword <b>I2-ipv4-inacl</b> to specify the CAM profile that provides 32K entries for ingress ACLs.</li> <li>• Enter the keyword <b>unified-default</b> to specify the CAM profile that maintains the CAM allocations for the IPv6 and IPv4 FIB while allocating more CAM space for the Ingress and Egress Layer 2 ACL, and IPv4 ACL regions.</li> <li>• Enter the keyword <b>ipv4-vrf</b> to specify the CAM profile that maintains the CAM allocations for the IPv4 FIB while allocating CAM space for VRF.</li> <li>• Enter the keyword <b>ipv4-v6-vrf</b> to specify the CAM profile that maintains the CAM allocations for the IPv4 and IPv6FIB while allocating CAM space for VRF.</li> </ul>
<b>microcode</b> <i>microcode</i>	<p>Choose the microcode to display. Not all microcodes are available to be paired with a CAM profile.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enter the keyword <b>default</b> to select the microcode that distributes CAM space for a typical deployment.</li> <li>• Enter the keyword <b>lag-hash-align</b> to select the microcode for applications that require the same hashing for bi-directional traffic.</li> <li>• Enter the keyword <b>lag-hash-mpls</b> to select the microcode for hashing based on MPLS labels (up to five labels deep).</li> <li>• Enter the keyword <b>ipv6-extacl</b> to select the microcode for IPv6.</li> <li>• Enter the keyword <b>acl-group</b> to select the microcode for applications that need 16k egress IPv4 ACLs.</li> <li>• Enter the keyword <b>ipv4-vrf</b> to select the microcode for IPv4 VRF applications.</li> <li>• Enter the keyword <b>ipv4-v6-vrf</b> to select the microcode for IPv4 and IPv6 VRF applications.</li> <li>• Enter the keyword <b>ipv4-64k-ipv6</b> to specify the CAM profile that provides an alternate to ipv6-extacl that redistributes CAM space from the IPv4FIB to IPv4Flow and IPv6FIB.</li> </ul>
<b>summary</b>	<p>(OPTIONAL) Enter this keyword to view a summary listing of the CAM profile and microcode on the chassis and all line cards.</p>

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.2.1.0	Added support for <b>ipv4-64k-ipv6</b> profile
Version 7.9.1.0	Added support for VRF protocols.
Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

If the CAM profile has been changed, this command displays the current CAM profile setting in one column and in the other column displays the CAM profile and the microcode that will be configured for the chassis and all online line cards *after the next reboot*.

**Example 1** **Figure 13-3. Command Output: show cam-profile summary**

```
FTOS#show cam-profile summary

-- Chassis CAM Profile --
Profile Name      : Current Settings : Next Boot
                  : Default          : Default
MicroCode Name   : Default          : Default

                  : Current Settings : Next Boot

-- Line card 1 --
Profile Name      : Default          : Default
MicroCode Name   : Default          : Default

                  : Current Settings : Next Boot

-- Line card 6 --
Profile Name      : Default          : Default
MicroCode Name   : Default          : Default
FTOS#
```

**Example 2** **Figure 13-4. Command Output: show cam-profile**

```
FTOS#show cam-profile

-- Chassis Cam Profile --

CamSize          : 18-Meg
                  : Current Settings : Next Boot
Profile Name     : DEFAULT          : DEFAULT
L2FIB            : 32K entries       : 32K entries
L2ACL            : 1K entries         : 1K entries
IPv4FIB          : 256K entries      : 256K entries
IPv4ACL          : 12K entries        : 12K entries
IPv4Flow         : 24K entries        : 24K entries
EgL2ACL          : 1K entries         : 1K entries
EgIPv4ACL        : 1K entries         : 1K entries
Reserved         : 8K entries         : 8K entries
IPv6FIB          : 0 entries          : 0 entries
IPv6ACL          : 0 entries          : 0 entries
IPv6Flow         : 0 entries          : 0 entries
EgIPv6ACL        : 0 entries          : 0 entries
MicroCode Name   : Default          : Default

-- Line card 0 --
CamSize          : 18-Meg
                  : Current Settings : Next Boot
Profile Name     : DEFAULT          : DEFAULT
L2FIB            : 32K entries       : 32K entries
L2ACL            : 1K entries         : 1K entries
IPv4FIB          : 256K entries      : 256K entries
IPv4ACL          : 12K entries        : 12K entries
IPv4Flow         : 24K entries        : 24K entries
EgL2ACL          : 1K entries         : 1K entries
EgIPv4ACL        : 1K entries         : 1K entries
Reserved         : 8K entries         : 8K entries
IPv6FIB          : 0 entries          : 0 entries
IPv6ACL          : 0 entries          : 0 entries
IPv6Flow         : 0 entries          : 0 entries
EgIPv6ACL        : 0 entries          : 0 entries
MicroCode Name   : Default          : Default
FTOS#
```

## show cam-usage

- E** Display Layer 2, Layer 3, ACL, or all CAM usage statistics.

**Syntax** **show cam-usage [acl | router | switch]**

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>acl</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter this keyword to display Layer 2 and Layer 3 ACL CAM usage.
	<b>router</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter this keyword to display Layer 3 CAM usage.
	<b>switch</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter this keyword to display Layer 2 CAM usage.
<b>Defaults</b>	None	
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC Privilege	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 6.5.1.0      Introduced on E-Series	

**Example      Figure 13-5. Command Example: show cam-usage**

```

FTOS#show cam-usage
Linecard|Portpipe| CAM Partition | Total CAM | Used CAM | Available CAM
-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----
      1 |      0 | IN-L2 ACL |      1008 |      320 |      688
      |      | IN-L2 FIB |     32768 |     1132 |     31636
      |      | IN-L3 ACL |     12288 |         2 |     12286
      |      | IN-L3 FIB |    262141 |         14 |    262127
      |      | IN-L3-SysFlow |     2878 |         45 |     2833
      |      | IN-L3-TrcList |     1024 |          0 |     1024
      |      | IN-L3-McastFib |     9215 |          0 |     9215
      |      | IN-L3-Qos |     8192 |          0 |     8192
      |      | IN-L3-PBR |     1024 |          0 |     1024
      |      | IN-V6 ACL |          0 |          0 |          0
      |      | IN-V6 FIB |          0 |          0 |          0
      |      | IN-V6-SysFlow |          0 |          0 |          0
      |      | IN-V6-McastFib |          0 |          0 |          0
      |      | OUT-L2 ACL |     1024 |          0 |     1024
      |      | OUT-L3 ACL |     1024 |          0 |     1024
      |      | OUT-V6 ACL |          0 |          0 |          0
      1 |      1 | IN-L2 ACL |       320 |          0 |       320
      |      | IN-L2 FIB |     32768 |     1136 |     31632
      |      | IN-L3 ACL |     12288 |         2 |     12286
      |      | IN-L3 FIB |    262141 |         14 |    262127
      |      | IN-L3-SysFlow |     2878 |         44 |     2834
--More--

```

**Example      Figure 13-6. Command Example: show cam-usage acl**

```

FTOS#show cam-usage acl
Linecard|Portpipe| CAM Partition | Total CAM | Used CAM | Available CAM
-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----
     11 |      0 | IN-L2 ACL |       1008 |          0 |       1008
      |      | IN-L3 ACL |     12288 |          2 |     12286
      |      | OUT-L2 ACL |       1024 |          2 |       1022
      |      | OUT-L3 ACL |       1024 |          0 |       1024
FTOS#

```

**Example Figure 13-7. Command Example: show cam-usage router**

```
FTOS#show cam-usage router
```

Linecard	Portpipe	CAM Partition	Total CAM	Used CAM	Available CAM		
11	0	IN-L3 ACL	8192	3	8189		
		IN-L3 FIB	196607	1	196606		
		IN-L3-SysFlow	2878	0	2878		
		IN-L3-TrcList	1024	0	1024		
		IN-L3-McastFib	9215	0	9215		
		IN-L3-Qos	8192	0	8192		
		IN-L3-PBR	1024	0	1024		
		OUT-L3 ACL	16384	0	16384		
		11	1	IN-L3 ACL	8192	3	8189
				IN-L3 FIB	196607	1	196606
IN-L3-SysFlow	2878			0	2878		
IN-L3-TrcList	1024			0	1024		
IN-L3-McastFib	9215			0	9215		
IN-L3-Qos	8192			0	8192		
IN-L3-PBR	1024			0	1024		
OUT-L3 ACL	16384			0	16384		

```
FTOS#
```

**Example Figure 13-8. Command Example: show cam-usage switch**

```
FTOS#show cam-usage switch
```

Linecard	Portpipe	CAM Partition	Total CAM	Used CAM	Available CAM
11	0	IN-L2 ACL	7152	0	7152
		IN-L2 FIB	32768	1081	31687
		OUT-L2 ACL	0	0	0
11	1	IN-L2 ACL	7152	0	7152
		IN-L2 FIB	32768	1081	31687
		OUT-L2 ACL	0	0	0

```
FTOS#
```

## test cam-usage



Verify that enough CAM space is available for the IPv6 ACLs you have created.

**Syntax** `test cam-usage service-policy input input policy name linecard {number / all}`

**Parameters**

<i>policy-map name</i>	Enter the name of the policy-map to verify.
<i>number</i>	Enter <b>all</b> to get information for all the linecards/stack-units, or enter the linecard/stack-unit <i>number</i> to get information for a specific card. <b>Range:</b> 0-6 for E-Series, 0-7 for C-Series, 0-7 for S-Series

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

**Usage Information**

This command applies to both IPv4 and IPv6 CAM Profiles, but is best used when verifying QoS optimization for IPv6 ACLs.

QoS Optimization for IPv6 ACLs does not impact the CAM usage for applying a policy on a single (or the first of several) interfaces. It is most useful when a policy is applied across multiple interfaces; it can reduce the impact to CAM usage across subsequent interfaces.

**Example** The following examples show some sample output when using the **test cam-usage** command.

**Figure 13-9. Command Example: test cam-usage (C-Series)**

```
FTOS#test cam-usage service-policy input LauraMapTest linecard all
Linecard | Portpipe | CAM Partition | Available CAM | Estimated CAM per Port | Status
-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----
2 | 1 | IPv4Flow | 232 | 0 | Allowed
2 | 1 | IPv6Flow | 0 | 0 | Allowed
4 | 0 | IPv4Flow | 232 | 0 | Allowed
4 | 0 | IPv6Flow | 0 | 0 | Allowed
FTOS#

FTOS#test cam-usage service-policy input LauraMapTest linecard 4 port-set 0
Linecard | Portpipe | CAM Partition | Available CAM | Estimated CAM per Port | Status
-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----
4 | 0 | IPv4Flow | 232 | 0 | Allowed
4 | 0 | IPv6Flow | 0 | 0 | Allowed
FTOS#

FTOS#test cam-usage service-policy input LauraMapTest linecard 2 port-set 1
Linecard | Portpipe | CAM Partition | Available CAM | Estimated CAM per Port | Status
-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----
2 | 1 | IPv4Flow | 232 | 0 | Allowed
2 | 1 | IPv6Flow | 0 | 0 | Allowed
FTOS#
```

**Table 13-1. Output Explanations: test cam-usage (C-Series)**

Term	Explanation
Linecard	Lists the line card or linecards that are checked. Entering <b>all</b> shows the status for linecards in the chassis
Portpipe	Lists the portpipe (port-set) or port pipes (port-sets) that are checked. Entering <b>all</b> shows the status for linecards and port-pipes in the chassis.
CAM Partition	Shows the CAM profile of the CAM
Available CAM	Identifies the amount of CAM space remaining for that profile
Estimated CAM per Port	Estimates the amount of CAM space the listed policy will require.
Status	Indicates whether or not the policy will be allowed in the CAM



**Figure 13-10. Command Example: test cam-usage (S-Series)**

```


FTOS#test cam-usage service-policy input LauraIn stack-unit all
-----
Stack-Unit | Portpipe | CAM Partition | Available CAM | Estimated CAM per Port | Status
-----
          0 |         0 | IPv4Flow      |          102 |                0 | Allowed
          0 |         1 | IPv4Flow      |          102 |                0 | Allowed
FTOS#
!
FTOS#test cam-usage service-policy input LauraIn stack-unit 0 port-set 1
-----
Stack-Unit | Portpipe | CAM Partition | Available CAM | Estimated CAM per Port | Status
-----
          0 |         1 | IPv4Flow      |          102 |                0 | Allowed
FTOS#

```

**Table 13-2. Output Explanations: test cam-usage (S-Series)**

Term	Explanation
Stack-Unit	Lists the stack unit or units that are checked. Entering <b>all</b> shows the status for all stacks.
Portpipe	Lists the portpipe (port-set) or port pipes (port-sets) that are checked. Entering <b>all</b> shows the status for linecards and port-pipes in the chassis.
CAM Partition	Shows the CAM profile of the CAM
Available CAM	Identifies the amount of CAM space remaining for that profile
Estimated CAM per Port	Estimates the amount of CAM space the listed policy will require.
Status	Indicates whether or not the policy will be allowed in the CAM

## CAM IPv4flow Commands

IPv4Flow sub-partitions are supported on E-Series TeraScale platform 

The 18-megabit user configurable CAM is divided into multiple regions such as Layer 2 FIB, Layer 3 FIB, IPv4Flow, IPv4 Ingress ACL, etc. The IPv4Flow region is further sub-divided into 5 regions: System Flow, QoS, PBR, Trace-lists, Multicast FIB & ACL.

You can change the amount of CAM space allocated to each sub-region. You can configure the IPv4Flow region in both EtherScale and TeraScale. In EtherScale, these commands allocate CAM space for IPv4Flow sub-regions and the IPv4 ACL region.

Like CAM profiles, you can configure the IPv4Flow region from EXEC Privilege and CONFIGURATION mode.

The CAM IPv4flow commands are:

- `cam ipv4flow` (EXEC Privilege)
- `cam-ipv4flow` (CONFIGURATION)
- `show cam-ipv4flow`

## cam ipv4flow (EXEC Privilege)



Configure the amount of CAM space in IPv4flow sub-regions.

**This command is deprecated as of FTOS 8.3.1.0**

**Syntax** `cam ipv4flow {chassis all | linecard number} {default | acl value multicast-fib value pbr value qos value system-flow value trace-list value}`

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

### Command History

Version 8.3.1.0	COMMAND DEPRECATED
Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

## cam-ipv4flow (CONFIGURATION)



Configure the amount of CAM space in IPv4flow sub-regions.

**Syntax** `cam-ipv4flow {default | multicast-fib value pbr value qos value system-flow value trace-list value}`

### Parameters

<b>default</b>	Enter the keyword <b>default</b> to reset the IPV4Flow CAM region to its default setting.
<b>multicast-fib value</b>	Enter the keyword <b>multicast-fib</b> followed by the number of entries for the multicast FIB sub-region in 1K increments. Range: 1 to 32 KB Default: 9 KB
<b>pbr value</b>	Enter the keyword <b>pbr</b> followed by the number of entries for the PBR sub-region in 1K increments. Range: 1 to 32 KB Default: 1 KB
<b>qos value</b>	Enter the keyword <b>qos</b> followed by the number of entries for the QoS sub-region in 1K increments. Range: 1 to 32 KB Default: 8 KB
<b>system-flow value</b>	Enter the keyword <b>system-flow</b> followed by the number of entries for the system-flow sub-region in 1K increments. Range: 4 to 32 KB Default: 5 KB
<b>trace-list value</b>	Enter the keyword <b>trace-list</b> followed by the number of entries for the trace-list sub-region in 1K increments. Range: 1 to 32 KB Default: 1 KB

**Defaults** See Parameters

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

<b>Command History</b>	Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced on E-Series
<b>Usage Information</b>	CAM profile changes take effect after the next chassis reboot.	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">copy</a>	Save the running configuration.
	<a href="#">show cam-ipv4flow</a>	Display the CAM IPv4flow entries.

## show cam-ipv4flow

**E** **T** Display details about the IPv4Flow sub-regions.

**Syntax** **show cam-ipv4flow**

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced on E-Series
------------------------	-----------------	------------------------

**Example** **Figure 13-11. Command Example: show cam-ipv4flow**

```

FTOS#show cam-ipv4flow
-- Chassis Cam Ipv4Flow --
      Current Settings  Next Boot
Acl           : 8K      5K
Multicast Fib/Acl : 9K      12K
Pbr           : 1K      1K
Qos           : 8K      8K
System Flow   : 5K      5K
Trace Lists   : 1K      1K

-- Line card 2 --
      Current Settings  Next Boot
Acl           : 5K      0K
Multicast Fib/Acl : 9K      12K
Pbr           : 1K      1K
Qos           : 8K      8K
System Flow   : 5K      5K
Trace Lists   : 1K      1K

-- Line card 8 --
      Current Settings  Next Boot
Acl           : 5K      0K
Multicast Fib/Acl : 9K      12K
Pbr           : 1K      1K
Qos           : 8K      8K
System Flow   : 5K      5K
Trace Lists   : 1K      1K

-- Line card 13 --
      Current Settings  Next Boot
Acl           : 5K      0K
Multicast Fib/Acl : 9K      12K
Pbr           : 1K      1K
Qos           : 8K      8K
System Flow   : 5K      5K
Trace Lists   : 1K      1K
FTOS#

```

**Usage Information** If the IPv4Flow sub-region has been changed, this command displays the current IPv4Flow configuration in one column and in the other column displays the IPv4Flow configuration that will be loaded *after the next reboot*.

**Related  
Commands**[cam-ipv4flow  
\(CONFIGURATION\)](#)

Configure the amount of CAM space in IPv4flow sub-regions.

## CAM Layer 2 ACL Commands

IPv4Flow sub-partitions are supported on the E-Series TeraScale platform **E**<sub>T</sub>

The CAM Layer 2 ACL commands are:

- [cam l2acl \(EXEC Privilege\)](#)
- [cam-l2acl \(CONFIGURATION\)](#)
- [show cam-l2acl](#)

The 18-megabit user configurable CAM is divided into multiple regions such as Layer 2 FIB, Layer 3 FIB, IPv4Flow, IPv4 Ingress ACL, etc. The Layer 2 ACL region is further sub-divided into 6 regions: Sysflow, L2ACL, PVST, QoS, L2PT, FRRP.

You can change the amount of CAM space, in percentage, allocated to each sub-region. The amount of space that you can distribute to the sub-partitions is equal to the amount of CAM space that the selected CAM profile allocates to the Layer 2 ACL partition. FTOS requires that you specify the amount of CAM space for all sub-partitions and that the sum of all sub-partitions is 100%.

Like CAM profiles, you can configure the Layer 2 ACL partition from EXEC Privilege mode or CONFIGURATION mode.

### cam l2acl (EXEC Privilege)

**E**<sub>T</sub>

Re-allocate the amount of space, in percentage, for each Layer 2 ACL CAM sub-partition.

**This command is deprecated as of FTOS 8.3.1.0**

**Syntax** `cam l2acl {chassis all | linecard number} {default | system-flow percentage l2acl percentage pvst percentage qos percentage l2pt percentage frp percentage}`

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command  
History**

Version 8.3.1.0	COMMAND DEPRECATED
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

### cam-l2acl (CONFIGURATION)

**E**<sub>T</sub>

Re-allocate the amount of space, in percentage, for each Layer 2 ACL CAM sub-partition.

**Syntax** `cam-l2acl {default | system-flow percentage l2acl percentage pvst percentage qos percentage l2pt percentage frp percentage}`

## Parameters

<b>default</b>	Enter this keyword to reset the Layer 2 ACL CAM sub-partition space allocations to the default values (Sysflow: 6, L2ACL: 14, PVST: 50, QoS: 12, L2PT: 13, FRRP: 5).
<b>system-flow percentage</b>	Allocate a percentage of the Layer 2 ACL CAM space for system flow entries. Enter the keyword <b>system-flow</b> , and specify the percentage. Range: 5 to 100
<b>l2acl percentage</b>	Allocate a percentage of the Layer 2 ACL CAM space for Layer 2 ACL entries. Enter the keyword <b>l2acl</b> , and specify the percentage. Range: 5 to 95
<b>pvst percentage</b>	Allocate a percentage of the Layer 2 ACL CAM space for PVST+ entries. Enter the keyword <b>pvst</b> and specify the percentage. Range: 5 to 95
<b>qos percentage</b>	Allocate a percentage of the Layer 2 ACL CAM space for QoS entries. Enter the keyword <b>qos</b> , and specify the percentage. Range: 5 to 95
<b>l2pt percentage</b>	Allocate a percentage of the Layer 2 ACL CAM space for L2PT entries. Enter the keyword <b>l2pt</b> , and specify the percentage. Range: 5 to 95
<b>frfp percentage</b>	Allocate a percentage of the Layer 2 ACL CAM space for FRRP entries. Enter the keyword <b>frfp</b> , and specify a percentage. Range: 5 to 95

## Command Modes

CONFIGURATION

### Command History

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on E-Series
-----------------	------------------------

### Usage Information

The PVST sub-partition requires a minimum number of entries when employing PVST+. See the CAM chapter of the FTOS Configuration Guide for the E-Series.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">show cam-l2acl</a>	Display the percentage of the Layer 2 ACL CAM partition that is allocated to each Layer 2 ACL CAM sub-partition.
--------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## show cam-l2acl



Display the percentage of the Layer 2 ACL CAM partition that is allocated to each Layer 2 ACL CAM sub-partition. If configuration has changed, the command displays the current configuration and the configuration that FTOS will write to the CAM after the next chassis reboot.

### Syntax

**show cam-l2acl**

### Command Modes

EXEC Privilege

### Command History

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on E-Series
-----------------	------------------------

**Example** **Figure 13-12. Command Example: show cam-l2acl**

```
FTOS#show cam-l2acl

-- Chassis Cam L2-ACL --
      Current Settings(in percent)
Sysflow :      6
L2Acl   :      14
Pvst    :      50
Qos     :      12
L2pt    :      13
Frrp    :      5

-- Line card 1 --
      Current Settings(in percent)
Sysflow :      6
L2Acl   :      14
Pvst    :      50
Qos     :      12
L2pt    :      13
Frrp    :      5

-- Line card 5 --
      Current Settings(in percent)
Sysflow :      6
L2Acl   :      14
--More--
```

**Related  
Commands**



---

<a href="#">cam-l2acl (CONFIGURATION)</a>	Re-allocate the amount of space, in percentage, for each Layer 2 ACL CAM sub-partition.
-----------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

# Configuration Rollback

## Overview

The Configuration Rollback feature is enabled on the C-Series  and E-Series . Configuration Rollback enables you to archive your running configurations for future use. This feature also enables you to replace your running configuration with an archived running configuration without rebooting the chassis. Once you load an archived configuration, you have the option to confirm the replacement or revert (roll back) to your previous configuration. This rollback feature enables you to view and test a configuration before completing the configuration change.



**Note:** Archive files are stored on the internal flash in a hidden directory named CFGARCH. You may have to reboot the chassis when rolling back to a feature that explicitly requires it, like CAM profiles.

## Commands

The Configuration Rollback commands are:

- archive
- archive backup
- archive config
- archive delete
- configure confirm
- configure replace
- configure terminal
- configuration mode exclusive
- debug rollback
- maximum number
- show archive
- show config
- show configuration lock
- show run diff
- time-period

## archive

**C** **E** Enter the CONFIGURATION ARCHIVE mode.

**Syntax** **archive**

To exit the CONFIGURATION ARCHIVE mode, use the **exit** command at the CONFIGURATION ARCHIVE mode prompt (conf-archive).

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION ARCHIVE (conf-archive)

**Command History**

---

Version 7.6.1.0      Introduced on C-Series and E-Series.

---

**Example**

```
FTOS#conf
FTOS(conf)#archive
FTOS(conf-archive)#
FTOS#
```

## archive backup

**C** **E** Copy an archive file to another location.

**Syntax** **archive backup** { **flash://CFGARCH\_DIR/filename** } { **flash://filepath** | **ftp://userid:password@hostip/filepath** }

**Parameters**

<b>flash://CFGARCH_DIR/filename</b>	Enter the path directory <b>flash://CFGARCH_DIR/</b> followed by the name of the file.
<b>flash://filepath</b>	Enter the path <b>flash://</b> followed by the file path of the local file system to copy your file to the local location.
<b>ftp://userid:password@hostip/filepath</b>	Enter the path <b>ftp://</b> followed by the FTP remote file system to copy your file to the remote location.

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 7.6.1.0      Introduced on C-Series and E-Series

---

**Related Commands**

---

[show archive](#)      Display the archive

---

## archive config

**C** **E** Archive a running configuration.

**Syntax** **archive config** [**comment** *comment*]



<b>Parameters</b>	<b>comment</b> <i>comment</i>	Describe the configuration that you are archiving using up to 30 characters.
<b>Defaults</b>	No default values or behavior	
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC Privilege	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.7.1.0	Comment option added
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series
<b>Usage Information</b>	Archive files are stored on flash in a hidden directory named CFGARCH. This directory name is a acronym for <b>Configure Archive</b> . A maximum of 15 archive files can be stored in this directory.	
<b>Example</b>	<b>Figure 14-1. archive config Command Example</b>	

```
R4_C300#archive config comment 30 characters
3d2h5m: %RPM0-P:CP %CFGARCHIVE-5-RUNNING_CFG_ARCHIVED: Archived
running-config as archive_0
configuration archived as archive_0
R4_C300#
```

## archive delete

**C** **E** Delete an archived configuration.

**Syntax** **archive delete** { *number* | **all** }

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>number</i>	Specify the which archived configuration you want to delete.
	<b>all</b>	Enter this keyword to delete all archived configurations.
<b>Defaults</b>	None	
<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIG ARCHIVE	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series
<b>Example</b>	<b>Figure 14-2. archive delete Command Example</b>	

```
FTOS#archive delete all
Please confirm if you want to proceed [yes/no]:yes
all archives have been removed.
FTOS#
```

## configure confirm

**C** **E** Confirm the replacement of the running configuration when **time** option is used with the **configure replace** command.

**Syntax** **configure confirm**

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC Privilege
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0      Introduced on C-Series and E-Series
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">show archive</a> Display the archive

## configure replace

**C** **E** Replace the running configuration with a specified file.

**Syntax** **configure replace** {**flash://filepath** | **startup-config** [**force** | **time seconds**]}

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>flash://filepath</b>	Enter the path <b>flash://</b> followed by the file path of the local file system to copy your file to the local location.
	<b>startup-config force</b>	Enter the keyword <b>startup-config</b> to replace with the startup configuration and force the replacement without confirmation.
	<b>force</b>	Enter the keyword <b>force</b> to replace the startup configuration without confirmation.
	<b>time seconds</b>	Enter the keyword <b>time</b> to replace with the startup configuration and designate the time with which you have to confirm the replacement of the running configuration. Range: 60 to 1800 seconds

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC Privilege
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0      Introduced on C-Series and E-Series

## configure terminal

**C** **E** Enter the exclusive configuration mode when the configuration mode is set to manual.

**Syntax** **configure terminal** [**lock**]  
To undo the lock, use the **exit** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>lock</b> (OPTIONAL)	Enter the keyword <b>lock</b> to lock the confirmation in an exclusive mode.
-------------------	------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Unlocked

<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC Privilege
<b>Usage Information</b>	Archiving/replacing a configuration automatically locks CONFIGURATION mode. Use this command when you want exclusive control of CONFIGURATION mode when making configuration changes.
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0      Introduced on C-Series and E-Series



**Related  
Commands**

---

[configuration mode exclusive](#)    Enable exclusive configuration.

---

## configuration mode exclusive

  Enable exclusive configuration mode.

**Syntax**    **configuration mode exclusive {auto | manual}**

To negate the configuration, use the **no configuration mode exclusive {auto | manual}** command.

**Parameters**

---

**auto**    Enter **auto** to set the exclusive mode to auto.

---

**manual**    Enter **manual** to set the exclusive mode to manual (the default).

---

**Defaults**    CONFIGURATION mode does not lock by default.

**Command Modes**    EXEC Privilege

**Command  
History**

---

Version 7.6.1.0    Introduced on C-Series and E-Series

---

**Usage  
Information**

If you choose the **manual** option, you must enter set the lock each time before entering CONFIGURATION mode.

If you choose the **auto** option, you can exit to EXEC Privilege mode and re-enter CONFIGURATION mode without setting the lock again.

If another user attempts to enter the CONFIGURATION mode while a lock is in place, the following message is generated:

```
% Error: User "" on line console0 is in exclusive configuration mode
```

If a user is already in CONFIGURATION mode when a lock is executed, the following message is generated:

```
% Error: Can't lock configuration mode exclusively since the following users are currently configuring the system:
```

```
User "admin" on line vty1 ( 10.1.1.1 )
```



**Note:** The CONFIGURATION mode lock corresponds to a VTY session, not to a user. If you set a lock and then exit the CONFIGURATION mode and another user enters CONFIGURATION mode, you will be denied access when you attempt to re-enter CONFIGURATION mode.

**Example**

```
FTOS(conf)#configuration mode exclusive auto
FTOS(conf)#exit
3d23h35m: %RPM0-P:CP %SYS-5-CONFIG_I: Configured from console by console
FTOS#config! Locks configuration mode exclusively.
FTOS(conf)#
```

**Note:** When your session times out and you return to EXEC mode, the lock is no longer set.**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">configure terminal</a>	When configuration is set to manual, use this command to set the exclusive mode.
------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## debug rollback



Enable debugging for the configuration replace and rollback feature.

**Syntax****debug rollback**Disable debugging using the command **undebug all**.**Defaults**

Debugging is disabled for all features by default.

**Command Modes**

EXEC Privilege

**Command  
History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series
-----------------	-------------------------------------

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">undebug all</a>	Disable all debug operations on the system.
-----------------------------	---------------------------------------------

## maximum number



Set the maximum number of archives.

**Syntax****maximum** { *number* }To return to the default, use the **no maximum** { *number* } command.**Parameters**

<i>number</i>	Enter the maximum number of files to archive. Range: 2 to 15 Default: 10
---------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

No default values or behavior

**Command Modes**

CONFIGURATION (conf-archive)

**Command  
History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series
-----------------	-------------------------------------

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">show archive</a>	Display the archive
------------------------------	---------------------

# show archive

**C** **E** Display the content of the archive.

**Syntax** **show archive**

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**  
Version 7.6.1.0 Introduced on C-Series and E-Series

**Example** **Figure 14-3. show archive Command Output**

```
FTOS#show archive
Archive directory: flash:/CFGARCH_DIR

#   Archive      Date      Time      Size      Comment
0   -
1   -
2   -
3   -
4   -
5   -
6   -
7   *archive_7    12/13/2007  20:51:24  5640      Deleted
8   archive_8     12/13/2007  20:51:44  5645      Archived
9   archive_9     12/16/2007  21:43:44  5677      Archived
10  -
11  -
12  -
13  -
14  -
FTOS#
```

**Usage Information** The most recent archived configuration is marked with an asterisk in the output of this command.

# show config

**C** **E** Display the contents of the archive configuration.

**Syntax** **show config**

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION (conf-archive)

**Command History**  
Version 7.6.1.0 Introduced on C-Series and E-Series

**Example**

```
FTOS#(conf-archive)#show config
!
archive
maximum 3
FTOS#(conf-archive)#
```

# show configuration lock

**C** **E** Show the configuration lock status.

**Syntax** **show configuration lock**

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series
------------------------	-----------------	-------------------------------------

**Example** **Figure 14-4. show configuration lock Command Output**

```
FTOS# show configuration lock
Configure exclusively locked by the following line:
Line           : vty 0
Line number    : 2
User           : admin
Type           : AUTO
State          : LOCKED
Ip address     : 10.11.9.97
```

**Usage Information** The type may be auto, manual, or rollback. When set to auto, FTOS automatically denies access to CONFIGURATION mode to all other users every time the user on the listed VTY line enters CONFIGURATION mode. When set to manual, the user on the listed VTY line must explicitly set the lock each time before entering CONFIGURATION mode. Rollback indicates that FTOS is in a rollback process. The line number shown in the output can be used to send the messages to that session or release a lock on a VTY line.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">clear line</a>	Reset a terminal line.
	<a href="#">configuration mode exclusive</a>	Enable exclusive configuration mode.
	<a href="#">send</a>	Send messages to one or all terminal line users.

# show run diff

**C** **E** Display the difference between an archived file and a file.

**Syntax** **show run diff {flash: | startup-config}**

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>flash:</b>	Enter the archive configuration file using the path [flash://]filename
	<b>startup-config</b>	Enter the keywords <b>startup-config</b> to compare the contents of the startup configuration.

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series
------------------------	-----------------	-------------------------------------

**Example**     **Figure 14-5. show run diff archive Command Example**

```
FTOS#show run diff archive_7
running-config
-----
< policy-map-input test

running-config
-----
< archive

< maximum 3

flash:/CFGARCH_DIR/archive_7
-----
> archive

FTOS#
```

## time-period

**C** **E**     Set a time period to automatically save an archive file.

**Syntax**     **time-period** { *minutes* }

To stop the auto-save, use the **no time-period** { *minutes* } command.

**Parameters**

---

<i>minutes</i>	Enter the time, in minutes to automatically save an archive file. Range: 5 to 1440 minutes
----------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults**     Disabled, that is no automatically saving is configured

**Command Modes**     CONFIGURATION (conf-archive)

**Command History**

---

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series
-----------------	-------------------------------------

---





# Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP)

## Overview

Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) is an application layer protocol that dynamically assigns IP addresses and other configuration parameters to network end-stations (hosts) based on configuration policies determined by network administrators.

- [Commands to Configure the System to be a DHCP Server](#)
- [Commands to Configure Secure DHCP](#)

## Commands to Configure the System to be a DHCP Server

- [clear ip dhcp](#)
- [client-identifier](#)
- [debug ip dhcp server](#)
- [default-router](#)
- [disable](#)
- [dns-server](#)
- [domain-name](#)
- [excluded-address](#)
- [hardware-address](#)
- [host](#)
- [ip dhcp bootp](#)
- [ip dhcp relay information](#)
- [disable](#)
- [lease](#)
- [netbios-name-server](#)
- [netbios-node-type](#)
- [network](#)
- [pool](#)
- [show ip dhcp binding](#)
- [show ip dhcp configuration](#)
- [show ip dhcp conflict](#)
- [show ip dhcp database](#)
- [show ip dhcp server](#)

## clear ip dhcp

  Reset DHCP counters.

**Syntax** `clear ip dhcp [binding {address} | conflict | server statistics]`

Parameters		
<b>binding</b>		Enter this keyword to delete all entries in the binding table.
<i>address</i>		Enter the IP address to clear the binding entry for a single IP address.
<b>conflicts</b>		Enter this keyword to delete all of the log entries created for IP address conflicts.
<b>server statistics</b>		Enter this keyword to clear all the server counter information.



**Command Mode** EXEC Privilege

**Default** None

**Command History**  
Version 8.2.1.0      Introduced on C-Series and S-Series.

**Usage Information** Entering <CR> after **clear ip dhcp binding**, clears all the IPs from the binding table.

## client-identifier

  Identify the Microsoft clients using a special identifier rather than the hardware address.

**Syntax** `client-identifier unique-identifier`

Parameters		
<i>unique-identifier</i>		Enter the client identifier for a Microsoft.



**Command Mode** DHCP

**Default** None

**Command History**  
Version 8.2.1.0      Introduced on C-Series and S-Series.

**Usage Information** Microsoft clients require a client identifier instead of a hardware addresses. The client identifier is formed by concatenating the media type and the MAC address of the client. Refer to the “Address Resolution Protocol Parameters” section of RFC 1700—Assigned Numbers, for a list of media type codes.

## debug ip dhcp server

  Display FTOS debugging messages for DHCP.

**Syntax** `debug ip dhcp server [events | packets]`

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>events</b>	Enter this keyword to display DHCP state changes.
	<b>packet</b>	Enter this keyword to display packet transmission/reception.
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC Privilege	
<b>Default</b>	None	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series.

## default-router

**C** **S** Assign a default gateway to clients based on address pool.

**Syntax** **default-router** *address* [*address2...address8*]

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>address</i>	Enter the a list of routers that may be the default gateway for clients on the subnet. You may specify up to 8. List them in order of preference.
-------------------	----------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>Command Mode</b>	DHCP <POOL>	
<b>Default</b>	None	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series.

## disable

**C** **S** Disable DHCP Server.

DHCP Server is disabled by default. Enable the system to be a DHCP server using the **no** form of the **disable** command.

**Syntax** **disable**

<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION	
<b>Default</b>	Disabled	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series.

## dns-server

**C** **S** Assign a DNS server to clients based on address pool.

**Syntax** **dns-server** *address* [*address2...address8*]

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>address</i> Enter the a list of DNS servers that may service clients on the subnet. You may list up to 8 servers, in order of preference.
<b>Command Mode</b>	DHCP <POOL>
<b>Default</b>	None
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.2.1.0 Introduced on C-Series and S-Series.

## domain-name

Assign a domain to clients based on address pool.

**Syntax** **domain-name** *name*

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>name</i> Give a name to the group of addresses in a pool.
-------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------

**Command Mode** DHCP <POOL>

**Default** None

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.2.1.0 Introduced on C-Series and S-Series.
------------------------	------------------------------------------------------

## excluded-address

Prevent the server from leasing an address or range of addresses in the pool.

**Syntax** **excluded-address** [*address* | *low-address high-address*]

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>address</i> Enter a single address to be excluded from the pool.
	<i>low-address</i> Enter the lowest address in a range of addresses to be excluded from the pool.
	<i>high-address</i> Enter the highest address in a range of addresses to be excluded from the pool.

**Command Mode** DHCP

**Default** None

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.2.1.0 Introduced on C-Series and S-Series.
------------------------	------------------------------------------------------

## hardware-address

For manual configurations, specify the client hardware address.

**Syntax** **hardware-address** *address*

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>address</i> Enter the hardware address of the client.
<b>Command Mode</b>	DHCP <POOL>
<b>Default</b>	None
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.2.1.0 Introduced on C-Series and S-Series.

## host

**C** **S** For manual (rather than automatic) configurations, assign a host to a single-address pool.

**Syntax** **host** *address*

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>address/mask</i> Enter the host IP address and subnet mask.
<b>Command Mode</b>	DHCP <POOL>
<b>Default</b>	None
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.2.1.0 Introduced on C-Series and S-Series.

## ip dhcp bootp

**C** **S** Allow the DHCP server to respond to BOOTP messages, or direct the server to ignore them.

**Syntax** **ip dhcp bootp** [**automatic** | **ignore**]

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>automatic</b> Enter this keyword to instruct the server to respond to BOOTP messages.
	<b>ignore</b> Enter this keyword to instruct the server to ignore all BOOTP messages.
<b>Command Mode</b>	DHCP
<b>Default</b>	automatic
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.2.1.0 Introduced on C-Series and S-Series.

## ip dhcp relay information

**C** **S**

**Syntax** **ip dhcp relay information** [**check** | **option** | **policy**]

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>check</b>
-------------------	--------------

---

**option**

---

**policy**

---

**Command Mode****Default****Command History**

---

Version 8.2.1.0    Introduced on C-Series and S-Series.

---

## lease

**C** **S**

Specify a lease time for the addresses in a pool.

**Syntax****lease** { *days* [*hours*] [*minutes*] | **infinite** }**Parameters**

---

*days*                      Enter the number of days of the lease.  
Range: 0-31

---

*hours*                      Enter the number of hours of the lease.  
Range: 0-23

---

*minutes*                    Enter the number of minutes of the lease.  
Range: 0-59

---

**infinite**                    Specify that the lease never expires.

---

**Command Mode**

DHCP &lt;POOL&gt;

**Default**

24 hours

**Command History**

---

Version 8.2.1.0    Introduced on C-Series and S-Series.

---

## netbios-name-server

**C** **S**

Specify the NetBIOS Windows Internet Naming Service (WINS) name servers, in order of preference, that are available to Microsoft Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) clients.

**Syntax****netbios-name-server** *address* [*address2...address8*]**Parameters**

---

*address*                    Enter the address of the NETBIOS name server. You may enter up to 8, in order of preference.

---

**Command Mode**

DHCP &lt;POOL&gt;

**Default**

None

**Command History**

---

Version 8.2.1.0    Introduced on C-Series and S-Series.

---

# netbios-node-type



Specify the NetBIOS node type for a Microsoft DHCP client. Dell Force10 recommends specifying clients as hybrid.

**Syntax** `netbios-node-type type`

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>type</i>	Enter the NETBIOS node type.
		Broadcast: Enter the keyword b-node.
		Hybrid: Enter the keyword h-node.
		Mixed: Enter the keyword m-node.
		Peer-to-peer: Enter the keyword p-node.

**Command Mode** DHCP <POOL>

**Default** Hybrid

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series.

# network



Specify the range of addresses in an address pool.

**Syntax** `network network /prefix-length`

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>network/</i>	Specify a range of addresses.
	<i>prefix-length</i>	Prefix-length Range: 17-31

**Command Mode** DHCP <POOL>

**Default** None

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series.

# pool



Create an address pool

**Syntax** `pool name`



<b>Parameters</b>	<i>name</i>	Enter the address pool's identifying name

**Command Mode** DHCP

**Default** None

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series.

## show ip dhcp binding

  Display the DHCP binding table.

**Syntax** **show ip dhcp binding**

**Command Mode** EXEC Privilege

**Default** None

**Command History**

---

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series.
-----------------	--------------------------------------

---

## show ip dhcp configuration

  Display the DHCP configuration.

**Syntax** **show ip dhcp configuration [global | pool *name*]**

**Parameters**

---

<b>pool <i>name</i></b>	Display the configuration for a DHCP pool.
<b>global</b>	Display the DHCP configuration for the entire system.

---

**Command Mode** EXEC Privilege

**Default** None



**Command History**

---

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series.
-----------------	--------------------------------------

---

## show ip dhcp conflict

  Display the address conflict log.

**Syntax** **show ip dhcp conflict *address***

**Parameters**

---

<b><i>address</i></b>	Display a particular conflict log entry.
-----------------------	------------------------------------------

---

**Command Mode** EXEC Privilege

**Default** None



**Command History**

---

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series.
-----------------	--------------------------------------

---

## show ip dhcp database

  Display the DHCP database.

**Syntax** **show ip dhcp database**



**Command Mode** EXEC Privilege

**Default** None

---

**Command History** Version 8.2.1.0 Introduced on C-Series and S-Series.

---

## show ip dhcp server

**C** **S** Display the DHCP server statistics.

**Syntax** **show ip dhcp server statistics**

**Command Mode** EXEC Privilege

**Default** None

---

**Command History** Version 8.2.1.0 Introduced on C-Series and S-Series.

---

## Commands to Configure Secure DHCP

DHCP as defined by RFC 2131 provides no authentication or security mechanisms. Secure DHCP is a suite of features that protects networks that use dynamic address allocation from spoofing and attacks.

- [arp inspection](#)
- [arp inspection-trust](#)
- [clear ip dhcp snooping](#)
- [ip dhcp snooping](#)
- [ip dhcp snooping database](#)
- [ip dhcp snooping binding](#)
- [ip dhcp snooping database renew](#)
- [ip dhcp snooping trust](#)
- [ip dhcp source-address-validation](#)
- [ip dhcp snooping vlan](#)
- [ip dhcp relay](#)
- [ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address](#)
- [show ip dhcp snooping](#)

## arp inspection

**C** **E** **S** Enable Dynamic Arp Inspection (DAI) on a VLAN.

**Syntax** **arp inspection**

**Command Modes** INTERFACE VLAN

<b>Default</b>	Disabled	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced on E-Series.
	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">arp inspection-trust</a>	Specify a port as trusted so that ARP frames are not validated against the binding table.

## arp inspection-trust

**C** **E** **S** Specify a port as trusted so that ARP frames are not validated against the binding table.

**Syntax** **arp inspection-trust**

**Command Modes** INTERFACE  
INTERFACE PORT-CHANNEL

**Default** Disabled

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced on E-Series.
	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">arp inspection</a>	Enable Dynamic ARP Inspection on a VLAN.
-------------------------	--------------------------------	------------------------------------------

## clear ip dhcp snooping

**C** **E** **S** Clear the DHCP binding table.

**Syntax** **clear ip dhcp snooping binding**

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Default** None

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced on E-Series.
	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">show ip dhcp snooping</a>	Display the contents of the DHCP binding table.
-------------------------	---------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------

## ip dhcp snooping

**C** **E** **S** Enable DHCP Snooping globally.

**Syntax** **[no] ip dhcp snooping**

<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION						
<b>Default</b>	Disabled						
<b>Command History</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Version 8.3.1.0</td> <td>Introduced on E-Series.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 8.2.1.0</td> <td>Introduced on C-Series and S-Series for Layer 2 interfaces.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 7.8.1.0</td> <td>Introduced on C-Series and S-Series on Layer 3 interfaces.</td> </tr> </table>	Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced on E-Series.	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series for Layer 2 interfaces.	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series on Layer 3 interfaces.
Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced on E-Series.						
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series for Layer 2 interfaces.						
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series on Layer 3 interfaces.						
<b>Usage Information</b>	<p>When enabled, no learning takes place until snooping is enabled on a VLAN. Upon disabling DHCP Snooping the binding table is deleted, and Option 82, IP Source Guard, and Dynamic ARP Inspection are disabled.</p> <p>Introduced in FTOS version 7.8.1.0, DHCP Snooping was available for Layer 3 only and dependent on DHCP Relay Agent (<b>ip helper-address</b>). FTOS version 8.2.1.0 extends DHCP Snooping to Layer 2, and you do not have to enable relay agent to snoop on Layer 2 interfaces.</p>						
<b>Related Commands</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><a href="#">ip dhcp snooping vlan</a></td> <td>Enable DHCP Snooping on one or more VLANs.</td> </tr> </table>	<a href="#">ip dhcp snooping vlan</a>	Enable DHCP Snooping on one or more VLANs.				
<a href="#">ip dhcp snooping vlan</a>	Enable DHCP Snooping on one or more VLANs.						

## ip dhcp snooping database

**C** **E** **S** Delay writing the binding table for a specified time.

**Syntax** **ip dhcp snooping database write-delay** *minutes*

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>minutes</i>	Range: 5-21600
-------------------	----------------	----------------

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Default** None

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced on E-Series.
	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series

## ip dhcp snooping binding

**C** **E** **S** Create a static entry in the DHCP binding table.

**Syntax** **[no] ip dhcp snooping binding mac** *address* **vlan-id** *vlan-id* **ip** *ip-address* **interface** *type slot/port* **lease** *number*

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>mac</b> <i>address</i>	Enter the keyword <b>mac</b> followed by the MAC address of the host to which the server is leasing the IP address.
	<b>vlan-id</b> <i>vlan-id</i>	Enter the keyword <b>vlan-id</b> followed by the VLAN to which the host belongs. Range: 2-4094
	<b>ip</b> <i>ip-address</i>	Enter the keyword <b>ip</b> followed by the IP address that the server is leasing.

<b>interface type</b>	Enter the keyword <b>interface</b> followed by the type of interface to which the host is connected. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For an 10/100 Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>fastethernet</b>.</li> <li>For a Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>gigabitethernet</b>.</li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b>.</li> <li>For a Ten Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>tengigabitethernet</b>.</li> </ul>				
<b>slot/port</b>	Enter the slot and port number of the interface.				
<b>lease time</b>	Enter the keyword <b>lease</b> followed by the amount of time the IP address will be leased. Range: 1-4294967295				
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC  EXEC Privilege				
<b>Default</b>	None				
<b>Command History</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Version 8.3.1.0</td> <td>Introduced on E-Series.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 7.8.1.0</td> <td>Introduced on C-Series and S-Series</td> </tr> </table>	Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced on E-Series.	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced on E-Series.				
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series				
<b>Related Commands</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><a href="#">show ip dhcp snooping</a></td> <td>Display the contents of the DHCP binding table.</td> </tr> </table>	<a href="#">show ip dhcp snooping</a>	Display the contents of the DHCP binding table.		
<a href="#">show ip dhcp snooping</a>	Display the contents of the DHCP binding table.				

## ip dhcp snooping database renew

**C** **E** **S** Renew the binding table.

**Syntax** **ip dhcp snooping database renew**

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Default** None

**Command History**

Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced on E-Series.
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series

## ip dhcp snooping trust

**C** **E** **S** Configure an interface as trusted.

**Syntax** **[no] ip dhcp snooping trust**

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Default** Untrusted

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced on E-Series.
	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series

## ip dhcp source-address-validation

**C** **E** **S** Enable IP Source Guard.

**Syntax** **[no] ip dhcp source-address-validation [ipmac]**

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>ipmac</b>	Enable IP+MAC Source Address Validation (Not available on E-Series).
-------------------	--------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Default** Disabled

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced on E-Series.
	Version 8.2.1.0	Added keyword <b>ipmac</b> .
	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series

**Usage Information** You must allocate at least one FP block to ipmacacl before you can enable IP+MAC Source Address Validation.

- 1 Use the command `cam-acl l2acl` from CONFIGURATION mode
- 2 Save the running-config to the startup-config
- 3 Reload the system.

## ip dhcp snooping vlan

**C** **E** **S** Enable DHCP Snooping on one or more VLANs.

**Syntax** **[no] ip dhcp snooping vlan *name***

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>name</i>	Enter the name of a VLAN on which to enable DHCP Snooping.
-------------------	-------------	------------------------------------------------------------

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Default** Disabled

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced on E-Series.
	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series

**Usage Information** When enabled the system begins creating entries in the binding table for the specified VLAN(s). Note that learning only happens if there is a trusted port in the VLAN.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">ip dhcp snooping trust</a>	Configure an interface as trusted.
-------------------------	----------------------------------------	------------------------------------

## ip dhcp relay

**C** **E** **S** Enable Option 82.

**Syntax** **ip dhcp relay information-option [trust-downstream]**

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>trust-downstream</b>	Configure the system to trust Option 82 when it is received from the previous-hop router.
-------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Default** Disabled

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced on E-Series.
	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series

## show ip dhcp snooping

**C** **E** **S** Display the contents of the DHCP binding table or display the interfaces configured with IP Source Guard.

**Syntax** **show ip dhcp snooping [binding | source-address-validation]**

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>binding</b>	Display the binding table.
	<b>source-address-validation</b>	Display the interfaces configured with IP Source Guard.

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Default** None

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced on E-Series.
	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">clear ip dhcp snooping</a>	Clear the contents of the DHCP binding table.
-------------------------	----------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------

## ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address

**C** **E** **S** Validate a DHCP packet's source hardware address against the client hardware address field (CHADDR) in the payload.

**Syntax** **[no] ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address**

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Default** Disabled

**Command  
History**

---

Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced on E-Series.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series

---





# Equal Cost Multi-Path

## Overview

The characters that appear below command headings indicate support for the associated Dell Force10 platform, as follows:

- C-Series: **C**
- E-Series: **E**
- S-Series: **S**

## Commands

The ECMP commands are:

- `hash-algorithm`
- `hash-algorithm ecmp`
- `hash-algorithm seed`
- `ip ecmp-deterministic`
- `ipv6 ecmp-deterministic`

## hash-algorithm

**E** Change the hash algorithm used to distribute traffic flows across a Port Channel. The ECMP, LAG, and line card options are supported only on the E-Series TeraScale and ExaScale chassis.

**Syntax** `hash-algorithm { algorithm-number | { ecmp { checksum | crc | xor } [number] lag { checksum | crc | xor } [number] nh-ecmp { checksum | crc | xor } [number] linecard number ip-sa-mask value ip-da-mask value }`

To return to the default hash algorithm, use the `no hash-algorithm` command.

To return to the default the Equal-cost Multipath Routing (ECMP) hash algorithm, use the `no hash-algorithm ecmp algorithm-value` command.

To remove the hash algorithm on a particular line card, use the `no hash-algorithm linecard number` command.

**Parameters**

<i>algorithm-number</i>	Enter the algorithm number. Range: 0 to 47 <b>Note:</b> For EtherScale, range 0 to 15 is valid; 16 to 47 will be considered as 15.
<i>ecmp hash algorithm value</i>	TeraScale and ExaScale Only: Enter the keyword <b>ecmp</b> followed by the ECMP hash algorithm value. Range: 0 to 47
<i>lag hash algorithm value</i>	TeraScale and ExaScale Only: Enter the keyword <b>lag</b> followed by the LAG hash algorithm value. Range: 0 to 47
<i>nh-ecmp hash algorithm value</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>nh-ecmp</b> followed by the ECMP hash algorithm value.
<i>linecard number</i>	(OPTIONAL) TeraScale and ExaScale Only: Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> followed by the line card slot number. Range: 0 to 13 on an E1200/E1200i, 0 to 6 on an E600/E600i, and 0 to 5 on an E300
<i>ip-sa-mask value</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>ip-sa-mask</b> followed by the ECMP/LAG hash mask value. Range: 0 to FF Default: FF
<i>ip-da-mask value</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>ip-da-mask</b> followed by the ECMP/LAG hash mask value. Range: 0 to FF Default: FF

**Defaults**

0 for hash-algorithm value on TeraScale and ExaScale  
IPSA and IPDA mask value is FF for line card

**Command Modes**

CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Added nh-ecmp option
Version 7.7.1.1	Added nh-ecmp option
Version 6.5.1.0	Added support for the line card option on TeraScale only
Version 6.3.1.0	Added the support for ECMP and LAG on TeraScale only

**Usage Information**

Set the default hash-algorithm method on ExaScale systems to ensure CRC is not used for LAG. For example, **hash-algorithm ecmp xor lag checksum nh-ecmp checksum**

To achieve the functionality of hash-align on the ExaScale platform, do not use CRC as a hash-algorithm method

The hash value calculated with the hash-algorithm command is unique to the entire chassis. The hash algorithm command with the line card option changes the hash for a particular line card by applying the mask specified in the IPSA and IPDA fields.

The line card option is applicable with the lag-hash-align microcode only (refer to [cam-profile \(Config\)](#)). Any other microcode returns an error message as follows:

```
FTOS(conf)#hash-algorithm linecard 5 ip-sa-mask ff ip-da-mask
ff
```

% Error: This command is not supported in the current microcode configuration.

In addition, the linecard *number ip-sa-mask value ip-da-mask value* option has the following behavior to maintain bi-directionality:

- When hashing is done on both IPSA and IPDA, the ip-sa-mask and ip-da-mask values must be equal. (Single Linecard)
- When hashing is done only on IPSA or IPDA, FTOS maintains bi-directionality with masks set to XX 00 for line card 1 and 00 XX for line card 2 (ip-sa-mask and ip-da-mask). The mask value must be the same for both line cards when using multiple line cards as ingress (where XX is any value from 00 to FF for both line cards). For example, assume traffic is flowing between linecard 1 and linecard 2:

```
hash-algorithm linecard 1 ip-sa-mask aa ip-da-mask 00
```

```
hash-algorithm linecard 2 ip-sa-mask 00 ip-da-mask aa
```

The different hash algorithms are based on the number of Port Channel members and packet values. The default hash algorithm (number 0) yields the most balanced results in various test scenarios, but if the default algorithm does not provide a satisfactory distribution of traffic, then use the hash-algorithm command to designate another algorithm.

When a Port Channel member leaves or is added to the Port Channel, the hash algorithm is recalculated to balance traffic across the members.

On TeraScale if the keyword ECMP or LAG is not entered, FTOS assumes it to be common for both. If the keyword ECMP or LAG is entered separately, both should fall in the range of 0 to 23 or 24 to 47 since compression enable/disable is common for both.

TeraScale and ExaScale support the range 0-47. The default for ExaScale is 24.

For EtherScale, only the range 0 to 15 is valid; 16 to 47 is considered as 15.

0-11	<b>Compression Enabled</b>
	rotate [0 - 11]
12 - 23	<b>Compression Enabled</b>
	shift [0 - 11]
24 - 35	<b>Compression Disabled</b>
	rotate [0 - 11]
36 - 47	<b>Compression Disabled</b>
	shift [0 - 11]

**Related  
Commands**

---

[load-balance \(E-Series\)](#)      Change the traffic balancing method.

---

## hash-algorithm ecmp



Change the hash algorithm used to distribute traffic flows across an ECMP (equal-cost multipath routing) group.

**Syntax** `hash-algorithm ecmp {crc-upper} | {dest-ip} | {lsb}`

To return to the default hash algorithm, use the `no hash-algorithm ecmp` command.

### Parameters

<code>crc-upper</code>	Uses the upper 32 bits of the key for the hash computation Default: <b>crc-lower</b>
<code>dest-ip</code>	Uses the destination IP for ECMP hashing Default: <b>enabled</b>
<code>lsb</code>	Returns the LSB of the key as the hash Default: <b>crc-lower</b>

**Defaults** `crc-lower`, `dest-ip enabled`

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

### Command History

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series

### Usage Information

The hash value calculated with the `hash-algorithm` command is unique to the entire chassis. The default ECMP hash configuration is `crc-lower`. This takes the lower 32 bits of the hash key to compute the egress port and is the “fall-back” configuration if the user hasn’t configured anything else.

The different hash algorithms are based on the number of ECMP group members and packet values. The default hash algorithm yields the most balanced results in various test scenarios, but if the default algorithm does not provide satisfactory distribution of traffic, then use this command to designate another algorithm.

When a member leaves or is added to the ECMP group, the hash algorithm is recalculated to balance traffic across the members.

### Related Commands

[load-balance \(C-Series and S-Series\)](#)

## hash-algorithm seed



Select the seed value for the ECMP, LAG, and NH hashing algorithm.

**Syntax** `hash-algorithm seed value [linecard slot] [port-set number]`

### Parameters

<code>seed value</code>	Enter the keyword followed by the seed value. Range: 0 - 4095
<code>linecard slot</code>	Enter the keyword followed by the line card slot number.
<code>port-set number</code>	Enter the keyword followed by the line card port-pipe number.

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

---

Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced on E-Series.
-----------------	-------------------------

---

**Usage Information**

Deterministic ECMP sorts ECMPs in order even though RTM provides them in a random order. However, the hash algorithm uses as a seed the lower 12 bits of the chassis MAC, which yields a different hash result for every chassis. This means that for a given flow, even though the prefixes are sorted, two unrelated chassis will select different hops.

FTOS provides a CLI-based solution for modifying the hash seed to ensure that on each configured system, the ECMP selection is same. When configured, the same seed is set for ECMP, LAG, and NH, and is used for incoming traffic only.



**Note:** While the seed is stored separately on each port-pipe, the same seed is used across all CAMs.

**Note:** You cannot separate LAG and ECMP, but you can use different algorithms across chassis with the same seed. If LAG member ports span multiple port-pipes and line cards, set the seed to the same value on each port-pipe to achieve deterministic behavior.

**Note:** If the hash algorithm configuration is removed. Hash seed will not go to original factory default setting.

## ip ecmp-deterministic

- E** Deterministic ECMP Next Hop arranges all ECMPs in order before writing them into the CAM. For example, suppose the RTM learns 8 ECMPs in the order that the protocols and interfaces came up. In this case, the FIB and CAM sort them so that the ECMPs are always arranged. This implementation ensures that every chassis having the same prefixes orders the ECMPs the same.

With 8 or less ECMPs, the ordering is lexicographic and deterministic. With more than 8 ECMPs, ordering is deterministic, but it is not in lexicographic order.

**Syntax** ip ecmp-deterministic

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

---

Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced on E-Series.
-----------------	-------------------------

---

**Usage Information**

After enabling IPv6 Deterministic ECMP, traffic loss occurs for a few milliseconds while FTOS sorts the CAM entries.

## ipv6 ecmp-deterministic

- E** Deterministic ECMP Next Hop arranges all ECMPs in order before writing them into the CAM. For example, suppose the RTM learns 8 ECMPs in the order that the protocols and interfaces came up. In this case, the FIB and CAM sort them so that the ECMPs are always arranged. This implementation ensures that every chassis having the same prefixes orders the ECMPs the same.

With 8 or less ECMPs, the ordering is lexicographic and deterministic. With more than 8 ECMPs, ordering is deterministic, but it is not in lexicographic order.

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>ipv6 ecmp-deterministic</b>		
<b>Defaults</b>	Disabled		
<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION		
<b>Command History</b>	<hr/> <table><tr><td>Version 8.3.1.0</td><td>Introduced on E-Series.</td></tr></table> <hr/>	Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced on E-Series.
Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced on E-Series.		
<b>Usage Information</b>	After enabling IPv6 Deterministic ECMP, traffic loss occurs for a few milliseconds while FTOS sorts the CAM entries.		

# Far-End Failure Detection (FEFD)

## Overview

FTOS supports Far-End Failure Detection (FEFD) on the Ethernet interfaces of the E-Series, as indicated by the **E** character that appears below each command heading. This feature detects and reports far-end link failures.

- FEFD is not supported on the Management interface.
- During an RPM failover, FEFD is operationally disabled for approximately 8-10 seconds.
- By default, FEFD is disabled.

## Commands

The FEFD commands are:

- `debug fefd`
- `fefd`
- `fefd mode`
- `fefd-global`
- `fefd disable`
- `fefd interval`
- `fefd-global interval`
- `fefd reset`
- `show fefd`

## debug fefd

**E** Enable debugging of FEFD.

**Syntax** `debug fefd { events | packets } [interface]`

To disable debugging of FEFD, use the `no debug fefd { events | packets } [interface]` command.

### Parameters

---

<b>events</b>	Enter the keyword <b>events</b> to enable debugging of FEFD state changes.
---------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

<b>packets</b>	Enter the keyword <b>packets</b> to enable debugging of FEFD to view information on packets sent and received.
<b>interface</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul>

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

## fefd

**E** Enable Far-End Failure Detection on an interface.

**Syntax** **fefd**

To disable FEFD on an interface, enter **no fefd**.

**Defaults** Disabled.

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** When you enter **no fefd** for an interface and **fefd-global**, FEFD is enabled on the interface because the **no fefd** command is not retained in the configuration file. To keep the interface FEFD disabled when the global configuration changes, use the [fefd disable](#) command.

## fefd mode

**E** Change the FEFD mode on an interface.

**Syntax** **fefd mode { normal | aggressive }**

To return the FEFD mode to the default of normal, enter **no fefd mode**.

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>normal</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>normal</b> to change the link state to “unknown” when a far-end failure is detected by the software on that interface. When the interface is placed in “unknown” state, the software brings down the line protocol.
	<b>aggressive</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>aggressive</b> to change the link state to “error-disabled” when a far-end failure is detected by the software on that interface. When an interface is placed in “error-disabled” state, you must enter the <a href="#">fefd reset</a> command to reset the interface state.

**Defaults** normal

**Command Modes** INTERFACE



## fefd-global

**E** Enable FEFD globally on the system.

**Syntax** **fefd-global** [**mode** {**normal** | **aggressive**}]

To disable FEFD globally, use the **no fefd-global** [**mode** {**normal** | **aggressive**}] command syntax.

### Parameters

---

<b>mode normal</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>mode normal</b> to change the link state to “unknown” when a far-end failure is detected by the software on that interface. When the interface is placed in “unknown” state, the software brings down the line protocol. Normal mode is the default.
<b>mode aggressive</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>mode aggressive</b> to change the link state to “error-disabled” when a far-end failure is detected by the software on that interface. When an interface is placed in “error-disabled” state, you must enter the <a href="#">fefd reset</a> command to reset the interface state.

---

**Defaults** Disabled.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** If you enter only the **fefd-global** syntax, the mode is normal and the default interval is 15 seconds.  
If you disable FEFD globally (**no fefd-global**), the system does not remove the FEFD interface configuration.

## fefd disable

**E** Disable FEFD on an interface only. This command overrides the [fefd-global](#) command for the interface.

**Syntax** **fefd disable**

To re-enable FEFD on an interface, enter **no fefd disable**.

**Default** Not configured.

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

## fefd interval

**E** Set an interval between control packets.

**Syntax** **fefd interval** *seconds*

To return to the default value, enter **no fefd interval**.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>seconds</i>	Enter a number as the time between FEFD control packets. Range: 3 to 300 seconds Default: 15 seconds
-------------------	----------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** 15 seconds

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

## fefd-global interval

**E** Configure an interval between FEFD control packets.

**Syntax** **fefd-global interval** *seconds*

To return to the default value, enter **no fefd-global interval**.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>seconds</i>	Enter a number as the time between FEFD control packets. Range: 3 to 300 seconds Default: 15 seconds
-------------------	----------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** 15 seconds

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

## fefd reset

**E** Reset all interfaces or a single interface that was in “error-disabled” mode.

**Syntax** **fefd reset** [*interface*]

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>interface</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul>
-------------------	------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

## show fefd

**E** View FEFD status globally or on a specific interface.

**Syntax** **show fefd** [*interface*]

**Parameters**

*interface* (OPTIONAL) Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information:

- For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **GigabitEthernet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a SONET interface, enter the keyword **sonet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **TenGigabitEthernet** followed by the slot/port information.

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Example Figure 17-1. Command Example: show fefd**

```
FTOS#sh fefd
FEFD is globally 'ON', interval is 10 seconds, mode is 'Aggressive'.

INTERFACE      MODE          INTERVAL      STATE
              (second)
Gi 5/0         Aggressive    10            Admin Shutdown
Gi 5/1         Aggressive    10            Admin Shutdown
Gi 5/2         Aggressive    10            Admin Shutdown
Gi 5/3         Aggressive    10            Admin Shutdown
Gi 5/4         Aggressive    10            Admin Shutdown
Gi 5/5         Aggressive    10            Admin Shutdown
Gi 5/6         Aggressive    10            Admin Shutdown
Gi 5/7         Aggressive    10            Admin Shutdown
Gi 5/8         Aggressive    10            Admin Shutdown
Gi 5/9         Aggressive    10            Admin Shutdown
Gi 5/10        NA            NA            Locally disabled
Gi 5/11        Aggressive    10            Err-disabled
FTOS#
```

**Table 17-1. Description of show fefd display**

Field	Description
Interface	Displays the interfaces type and number.
Mode	Displays the mode (aggressive or normal) or NA if the interface contains <code>fefd disable</code> in its configuration.
Interval	Displays the interval between FEFD packets.
State	Displays the state of the interface and can be one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• bi-directional (interface is up and connected and seeing neighbor's echo)</li><li>• err-disabled (only found when the FEFD mode is aggressive and when the interface has not seen its neighbor's echo for 3 times the message interval. To reset an interface in this state, use the <code>fefd reset</code> command.)</li><li>• unknown (only found when FEFD mode is normal)</li><li>• locally disabled (interface contains the <code>fefd disable</code> command in its configuration)</li><li>• Admin Shutdown (interface is disabled with the <code>shutdown</code> command)</li></ul>



# FTOS Resilient Ring Protocol (FRRP)

## Overview

FTOS Resilient Ring Protocol (FRRP) is supported on platforms C E S

FRRP is a proprietary protocol for that offers fast convergence in a Layer 2 network without having to run the Spanning Tree Protocol. The Resilient Ring Protocol is an efficient protocol that transmits a high-speed token across a ring to verify the link status. All the intelligence is contained in the master node with practically no intelligence required of the transit mode.

## Commands

The FRRP commands are:

- `clear frp`
- `debug frp`
- `description`
- `disable`
- `interface`
- `member-vlan`
- `mode`
- `protocol frp`
- `show frp`
- `timer`

## Important Points to Remember

- FRRP is media- and speed-independent.
- FRRP is a Dell Force10 proprietary protocol that does not interoperate with any other vendor.
- Spanning Tree must be disabled on both primary and secondary interfaces before Resilient Ring protocol is enabled.
- A VLAN configured as control VLAN for a ring cannot be configured as control or member VLAN for any other ring.
- Member VLANs across multiple rings are not supported in Master nodes.
- If multiple rings share one or more member VLANs, they cannot share any links between them.
- Each ring can have only one Master node; all others are Transit nodes.

# clear frrp

**C** **E**

Clear the FRRP statistics counters.

**Syntax** **clear frrp** [*ring-id*]

**Parameters**

<i>ring-id</i>	(Optional) Enter the ring identification number. Range: 1 to 255
----------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC

**Command History**

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced for the C-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced

**Example** **Figure 18-1. clear frrp Command Examples**

```

FTOS#clear frrp
Clear frrp statistics counter on all ring [confirm] yes
FTOS#clear frrp 4
Clear frrp statistics counter for ring 4 [confirm] yes
FTOS#
  
```

← clears the frrp counters for all the available rings

← confirmation required

← clears the frrp counters on the specified ring

← confirmation required

**Usage Information**

Executing this command, without the optional *ring-id*, will clear statistics counters on all the available rings. FTOS requires a command line confirmation before the command is executed. This commands clears the following counters:

- hello Rx and Tx counters
- Topology change Rx and Tx counters
- The number of state change counters

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show frrp</a>	Display the Resilient Ring Protocol configuration
---------------------------	---------------------------------------------------

# debug frrp

**C** **E**

Enable FRRP debugging.

**Syntax** **debug frrp** { **event** | **packet** | **detail** } [*ring-id*] [*count number*]

To disable debugging, use the **no debug frrp** { **event** | **packet** | **detail** } { *ring-id* } [*count number*] command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>event</b>	Enter the keyword <b>event</b> to display debug information related to ring protocol transitions.
	<b>packet</b>	Enter the keyword <b>packet</b> to display brief debug information related to control packets.
	<b>detail</b>	Enter the keyword <b>detail</b> to display detailed debug information related to the entire ring protocol packets.
	<i>ring-id</i>	(Optional) Enter the ring identification number. Range: 1 to 255
	<b>count number</b>	Enter the keyword <b>count</b> followed by the number of debug outputs. Range: 1 to 65534
<b>Defaults</b>	Disabled	
<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION (conf-frp)	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced for the C-Series
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced
<b>Usage Information</b>	Since the Resilient Ring Protocol can potentially transmit 20 packets per interface, debug information must be restricted.	

## description

**C** **E** Enter an identifying description of the ring.

**Syntax** **description** *Word*

To remove the ring description, use the **no description** [*Word*] command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>Word</i>	Enter a description of the ring. Maximum: 255 characters
	<b>Defaults</b> No default values or behavior	
<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION (conf-frp)	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced for the C-Series
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced

## disable

**C** **E** Disable the Resilient Ring Protocol.

**Syntax** **disable**

To enable the Resilient Ring Protocol, use the **no disable** command.

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION (conf-frtp)

**Command History**

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced for the C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced

## interface



Configure the primary, secondary, and control-vlan interfaces.

**Syntax**

**interface** { **primary interface secondary interface control-vlan** *vlan-id*}

To return to the default, use the **no interface** { **primary interface secondary interface control-vlan** *vlan-id*} command.

**Parameters**

<b>primary interface</b>	<p>Enter the keyword <b>primary</b> to configure the primary interface followed by one of the following interfaces and slot/port information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a Fast Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>FastEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul>
<b>secondary interface</b>	<p>Enter the keyword <b>secondary</b> to configure the secondary interface followed by one of the following interfaces and slot/port information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a Fast Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>FastEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul>
<b>control-vlan</b> <i>vlan-id</i>	<p>Enter the keyword <b>control-vlan</b> followed by the VLAN ID. Range: 1 to 4094</p>

**Defaults**

No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION (conf-frtp)



<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced for the C-Series
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced
<b>Usage Information</b>	This command causes the Ring Manager to take ownership of these two ports after the configuration is validated by the IFM. Ownership is relinquished for a port only when the interface does not play a part in any control VLAN, that is, the interface does not belong to any ring.	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">show frp</a>	Display the Resilient Ring Protocol configuration information

## member-vlan

**C** **E** Specify the member VLAN identification numbers.

**Syntax** **member-vlan** { *vlan-range* }

To return to the default, use the **no member-vlan** [*vlan-range*] command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>vlan-range</i>	Enter the member VLANs using comma separated VLAN IDs, a range of VLAN IDs, a single VLAN ID, or a combination. For example: Comma separated: 3, 4, 6 Range: 5-10 Combination: 3, 4, 5-10, 8
-------------------	-------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION (conf-frp)

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced for the C-Series
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced

## mode

**C** **E** Set the Master or Transit mode of the ring.

**Syntax** **mode** { **master** | **transit** }

To reset the mode, use the **no mode** { **master** | **transit** } command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>master</b>	Enter the keyword <b>master</b> to set the Ring node to Master mode.
	<b>transit</b>	Enter the keyword <b>transit</b> to set the Ring node to Transit mode.

**Defaults** Mode None

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION (conf-frp)

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced for the C-Series
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced

## protocol frrp

**C** **E** Enter the Resilient Ring Protocol and designate a ring identification.

**Syntax** **protocol frrp** { *ring-id* }

To exit the ring protocol, use the **no protocol frrp** { *ring-id* } command.

**Parameters**

<i>ring-id</i>	Enter the ring identification number. Range: 1 to 255
----------------	----------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced for the C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced

**Usage Information** This command places you into the Resilient Ring Protocol. After executing this command, the command line prompt changes to conf-frrp.

## show frrp

**C** **E** Display the Resilient Ring Protocol configuration.

**Syntax** **show frrp** [*ring-id* [**summary**]] | [**summary**]

**Parameters**

<i>ring-id</i>	Enter the ring identification number. Range: 1 to 255
<b>summary</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>summary</b> to view just a summarized version of the Ring configuration.

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC

**Command History**

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced for the C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced

**Example 1** **Figure 18-2. show frrp summary Command Example**

```
FTOS#show frrp summary
Ring-ID      State      Mode      Ctrl_Vlan  Member_Vlans
-----
2            UP         Master    2           11-20, 25,27-30
31           UP         Transit   31          40-41
50           Down       Transit   50          32
FTOS#
```

**Example 2** **Figure 18-3. show frpp ring-id Command Example**

```
FTOS#show frpp 1
Ring protocol 1 is in Master mode
Ring Protocol Interface:
Primary : GigabitEthernet 0/16 State: Forwarding
Secondary: Port-channel 100 State: Blocking
Control Vlan: 1
Ring protocol Timers: Hello-Interval 50 msec Dead-Interval 150 msec
Ring Master's MAC Address is 00:01:e8:13:a3:19
Topology Change Statistics: Tx:110 Rx:45
Hello Statistics: Tx:13028 Rx:12348
Number of state Changes: 34
Member Vlans: 1000-1009
FTOS#
```

**Example 3** **Figure 18-4. show frpp ring-id summary Command Example**

```
FTOS#show frpp 2 summary
Ring-ID      State      Mode      Ctrl_Vlan      Member_Vlans
-----
2            Up        Master    2              11-20, 25, 27-30
FTOS#
```

**Related  
Commands**

---

<a href="#">protocol frpp</a>	Enter the Resilient Ring Protocol and designate a ring identification
-------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------

---

## timer



Set the hello or dead interval for the Ring control packets.

**Syntax**

**timer** { **hello-interval** *milliseconds* } | { **dead-interval** *milliseconds* }

To remove the timer, use the **no timer** { **hello-interval** [*milliseconds*] } | { **dead-interval** *milliseconds* } command.

**Parameters**

---

<b>hello-interval</b> <i>milliseconds</i>	Enter the keyword <b>hello-interval</b> followed by the time, in milliseconds, to set the hello interval of the control packets. The milliseconds must be enter in increments of 50 milliseconds, for example 50, 100, 150 and so on. If an invalid value is enter, an error message is generated. Range: 50 to 2000ms Default: 500 ms
<b>dead-interval</b> <i>milliseconds</i>	Enter the keyword <b>dead-interval</b> followed by the time, in milliseconds, to set the dead interval of the control packets. Range: 50 to 6000ms Default: 1500ms <b>Note:</b> The configured dead interval should be at least three times the hello interval

---

**Defaults**

Default as shown

**Command Modes**

CONFIGURATION (conf-frpp)

**Command  
History**

---

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced for the C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced

---

**Usage  
Information**

The hello interval is the interval at which ring frames are generated from the primary interface of the master node. The dead interval is the time that elapses before a timeout occurs.

# FTOS Service Agent

## Overview

The FTOS Service Agent (FTSA), commonly called a *call-home service*, collects information from the chassis manager, constructs email messages, and sends the messages to the recipients that you configure.

For details on the use of FTSA commands and the structure of FTSA messages, see the **Service Agent (FTSA)** chapter in the *FTOS Configuration Guide*.

All commands in this chapter are supported on C-Series and the E-Series using TeraScale cards. All commands except for three — **encrypt**, **keyadd**, and **show keys** — are supported on E-Series using EtherScale cards. Platform support is indicated by the characters that appear below each command heading — **C** for C-Series, **E** for E-Series.

## Commands

The FTSA commands are:

- [action-list](#)
- [admin-email](#)
- [call-home](#)
- [case-number](#)
- [schedule](#)
- [seq cli-action](#)
- [seq cli-debug](#)
- [seq cli-show](#)
- [contact-address](#)
- [contact-email](#)
- [contact-name](#)
- [contact-notes](#)
- [contact-phone](#)
- [dampen](#)
- [debug call-home](#)
- [default-action](#)
- [default-test](#)
- [description](#)
- [domain-name](#)
- [enable](#)

- enable-all
- encrypt
- frequency
- keyadd
- log-messages
- log-only
- match
- message-format
- policy
- policy-action-list
- policy-test-list
- pr-number
- recipient
- run-cpu
- sample-rate
- server
- show configuration
- show debugging
- show keys
- smtp server-address
- test-condition (comparing samples)
- test-condition (comparison to a value)
- test-condition message-text (deprecated)
- test-limit
- test-list

# action-list



Specify an action list for the associated policy and enter the conf-call-home-actionlist-name mode.

**Syntax** [no] **action-list** *word*

**Parameters**

---

<i>word</i>	Enter the keyword <b>action-list</b> followed by the name of a configured policy action list.
-------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** config-callhome-policy-*name*

**Command History**

---

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series
-----------------	-------------------------------------

---

**Usage Information**

You access this command by first using the **policy-action-list** command to define a policy-action list name and executing the **policy** command. Associate this action list to a selected test list through the **policy** command. When any event occurs that is monitored by the associated test list, the policy invokes the action list that you select here.

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">default-action</a>	Select the information collection action that matches the selected test group.
<a href="#">policy</a>	Create a policy with a name and enter config-callhome-policy-name mode.
<a href="#">policy-action-list</a>	Name a policy action list and enter the config-callhome-actionlist mode to execute the <b>default-action</b> command.
<a href="#">test-list</a>	Enter the name of a configured policy test list.

---

# admin-email



Enter the Administrator email address, the address from which FTSA emails are addressed.

**Syntax** **admin-email** *email\_address*

To remove the Administrator's email address, use the **no admin-email** command.

**Parameters**

---

<i>email address</i>	You have two choices: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Enter the administrator's full email address, for example, <i>admin@domain_name.com</i>.</li><li>• Enter just the username component, for example, <i>admin</i>.</li></ul>
----------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION (conf-callhome)

**Command History**

---

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for C-Series
Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

---

**Usage Information**

The domain name part of the email address can be specified here or by using the command **domain-name**. In either case, if you specify a domain name by using the **domain-name** command, that name will be used for the email address instead of a domain name that you might enter here.

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">call-home</a>	Start FTSA and Enter the FTSA mode.
<a href="#">domain-name</a>	Specify the domain name to be used for the Administrator's email address.
<a href="#">server</a>	Configure a recipient.
<a href="#">smtp server-address</a>	Identify the local SMTP (Simple Mail Transfer Protocol) server from which FTSA email messages will be forwarded.

# call-home



This command has two functions:

- Start FTSA.
- Enter the CONFIGURATION (conf-callhome) mode.

**Syntax****call-home**

To stop FTSA, use the **no call-home** command. Stopping FTSA removes all FTSA configuration from the running configuration.

**Defaults**

No default behavior or values

**Command Modes**

CONFIGURATION (conf-callhome)

**Command  
History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Example****Figure 19-1. call-home Command Example**

```
FTOS(conf)#call-home
Apr 28 15:32:21: %RPM1-P:CP %CALL-HOME-3-CALLHOME: Call-home service started
FTOS(conf-callhome)#
```

**Usage  
Information**

If executing the **call-home** command starts FTSA (this only happens if FTSA is not already started), FTOS returns a verification message, and FTSA generates an email message to the default recipient, [ftsa@force10networks.com](mailto:ftsa@force10networks.com).

If FTSA is already started, executing the **call-home** command simply puts the user in CONFIGURATION (conf-callhome) mode.

If FTSA is running and the **no call-home** command is executed, FTSA sends an alert email message to all designated recipients, then stops. The user is returned to CONFIGURATION mode, and FTOS removes the current FTSA configuration from the running configuration.

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">call-home</a>	Start FTSA and Enter the FTSA mode.
<a href="#">smtp server-address</a>	Identify the local SMTP server from which FTSA email messages will be forwarded.
<a href="#">admin-email</a>	Enter the Administrator's email address.



# case-number

**C** **E** Specify a case number for the associated policy.

**Syntax** `[no] case-number word`

**Parameters**

---

<i>word</i>	Enter the keyword <b>case-number</b> followed by a case number in the format C-xxxxx or c-xxxxx, where x = 0 to 9. Range: 1 to 20 characters.
-------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** config-callhome-policy-*name*

**Command History**

---

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series
-----------------	-------------------------------------

---

**Usage Information** This is an optional command that you access by entering the **policy** command. You would only use this command if there is a TAC case associated with this policy. The specified case number would be returned to the host, if the action list is triggered.

Whatever you enter is saved in the call-home configuration.

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">action-list</a>	Specify a policy action list for the associated policy.
<a href="#">policy</a>	Create a policy with a name and enter config-callhome-policy-name mode.
<a href="#">pr-number</a>	Enter a PR (problem report) number associated with the selected policy.
<a href="#">test-list</a>	Enter the name of a configured policy test list.

---

# schedule

**C** **E** Executes an action list at the configured time.

**Syntax** `schedule hr:min:sec [once | daily]`

**Parameters**

---

<i>hr:min:sec</i>	Chassis time specified in hour:minute:second format.
<b>once</b>	Executes the action list only once at the configured time.
<b>daily</b>	Executes the action list multiple times at the configured time.

---

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** CALL-HOME ACTION-LIST

**Command History**

---

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series.
-----------------	--------------------------------------

---

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">action-list</a>	Specify an action list for the associated policy and enter the conf-call-home-actionlist-name mode.
-----------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

## seq cli-action



Configure an action to execute an FTOS command for one-time operation, triggered as part of the selected action list.

**Syntax** `seq number cli-action command`

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>seq number</b>	Use the keyword <b>seq</b> followed by a number that FTOS uses to execute the list of actions in numerical order.
	<b>command</b>	Enter a mode command.

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** CALL-HOME ACTION-LIST

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.2.1.0	Keyword <b>cli-command</b> changed to <b>cli-action</b> . All options removed. Added keyword <b>seq</b> .
	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">action-list</a>	Specify an action list for the associated policy and enter the conf-call-home-actionlist-name mode.
-------------------------	-----------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## seq cli-debug



Configure an action to collect debug information using the designated debug command for the designated time interval.

**Syntax** `seq number cli-debug command time seconds`

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>seq number</b>	Use the keyword <b>seq</b> followed by a number that FTOS uses to execute the list of actions in numerical order.
	<b>cli-debug debug-command</b>	Enter a debug command, but without the initial <b>debug</b> keyword. If the debug command has spaces, wrap the command in quotes. Range: 1-100(max 100 chars including quotes)
	<b>time seconds</b>	Enter the keyword <b>time</b> , followed by the duration, in seconds, that the debug operation should operate. Range: 1-600 (number of seconds that the operation should operate)

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** CALL-HOME ACTION-LIST

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.2.1.0	Added keyword <b>seq</b> .
	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series

**Usage** When you enter a debug command, do not repeat the initial **debug** keyword. For example, if the command is **debug cpu-traffic-stats**, enter **cli-debug cpu-traffic-stats**.

If the debug command has spaces, such as **debug ip bgp events**, put the words following **debug** in double quotes.

**Related  
Commands**

---

<a href="#">action-list</a>	Specify an action list for the associated policy and enter the conf-call-home-actionlist-name mode.
-----------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

## seq cli-show



Configure an action to collect the output of the designated **show** command a designated number of times at a designated time interval.

**Syntax** **seq number cli-show command repeat number delay seconds**

**Parameters**

---

<b>seq number</b>	Use the keyword <b>seq</b> followed by a number that FTOS uses to execute the list of actions in numerical order.
<b>cli-show</b> <i>show-command</i>	Enter the keyword <b>cli-show</b> , followed by a <b>show</b> command. Range: 1-100(max 100 chars including quotes)
<b>repeat number</b>	Enter the keyword <b>repeat</b> , followed by the number of times that the output of the designated <b>show</b> command should be collected. Range: 1–10 (number of times to collect output)
<b>delay seconds</b>	Enter the keyword <b>delay</b> , followed by the interval, in number of seconds, to wait in collecting instances of the output of the designated <b>show</b> command. Range: 1–120 (number of seconds to wait between collections)

---

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** CALL-HOME ACTION-LIST

**Command  
History**

---

Version 8.2.1.0	Added keyword <b>seq</b> .
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series

---

**Usage** If the command has spaces, such as **show processes cpu time**, put the words following **show** in double quotes, as shown in the following example.

**Related  
Commands**

---

<a href="#">action-list</a>	Specify an action list for the associated policy and enter the conf-call-home-actionlist-name mode.
-----------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

## contact-address

**C** **E** Enter your customer address (up to 100 characters) to be included in type 5 FTSA messages.

**Syntax** **contact-address** *string*

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** CALL-HOME

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series
------------------------	-----------------	-------------------------------------

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">call-home</a>	Start FTSA and enter CONFIGURATION (conf-callhome) mode.
-------------------------	---------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------

## contact-email

**C** **E** Enter a customer email address (up to 60 characters) to be included in type 5 FTSA messages.

**Syntax** **contact-email** *address*

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** CALL-HOME

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series
------------------------	-----------------	-------------------------------------

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">call-home</a>	Start FTSA and enter CONFIGURATION (conf-callhome) mode.
-------------------------	---------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------

## contact-name

**C** **E** Enter a customer contact name (up to 25 characters) to be included in type 5 FTSA messages.

**Syntax** **contact-name** *name*

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** CALL-HOME

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series
------------------------	-----------------	-------------------------------------

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">call-home</a>	Start FTSA and enter CONFIGURATION (conf-callhome) mode.
-------------------------	---------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------

## contact-notes

**C** **E** Enter comments (up to 100 characters) to be included in the configuration database and in type 5 FTSA messages.

**Syntax** **contact-notes** *string*

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** CALL-HOME

**Command History**

---

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series
-----------------	-------------------------------------

---

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">call-home</a>	Start FTSA and enter CONFIGURATION (conf-callhome) mode.
---------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------

---

## contact-phone

**C** **E** Enter a customer phone number (up to 50 characters) to be included in type-5 FTSA messages.

**Syntax** **contact-phone** *number*

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** CALL-HOME

**Command History**

---

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series
-----------------	-------------------------------------

---

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">call-home</a>	Start FTSA and enter CONFIGURATION (conf-callhome) mode.
---------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------

---

## dampen

**C** **E** Set a delay before sampling for a test condition again after it has been matched.

**Syntax** **dampen** *number*

**Parameters**

---

<i>number</i>	Enter the number of minutes for FTSA to wait before sampling a test condition again after it has been matched. Range: 1–1440
---------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** 5 minutes

**Command Modes** CALL-HOME POLICY

**Command History**

---

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series
-----------------	-------------------------------------

---

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">policy</a>	Create a policy with a name and enter config-callhome-policy-name mode.
------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

## debug call-home

**C** **E** Monitor FTSA email messages through the CLI.

**Syntax** **debug call-home**

To turn message monitoring off, use the **no debug call-home** command.

**Defaults** **no debug call-home**

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 7.6.1.0 Introduced on C-Series

---

Version 6.3.1.0 Introduced for E-Series

---

**Related Commands**

---

[show debugging](#) Display the status of FTSA (call-home) debugging.

---

## default-action

**C** **E** Select the information collection action that matches the equivalent test group.

**Syntax** **default-action { hardware | software | exception }**

**Parameters**

---

**hardware** Enter the keyword **hardware** to collect hardware information. See the FTOS Configuration Guide for the list of actions executed by this keyword.

---

**software** Enter the keyword **software** to collect software information. See the FTOS Configuration Guide for the list of actions executed by this keyword.

---

**exception** Enter the keyword **exception** to collect exception information. See the FTOS Configuration Guide for the list of actions executed by this keyword.

---

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Mode** CALL-HOME ACTION-LIST

**Command History**

---

Version 7.7.1.0 Introduced on C-Series and E-Series

---

**Usage Information**

Starting with FTOS 7.8.1.0, after you use the **policy-test-list** and **default-list** commands to put you in the config-callhome-actionlist mode, you can use the **default-action** command to select any test group.

The FTSA message (or log entry) contains the information collected by the selected action.

**Related Commands**

---

[policy-action-list](#) This command names the policy action list and enters the config-callhome-actionlist-name mode.

---

# default-test

**C** **E**

Invoke one of three preset system-monitoring test groups.

**Syntax** `default-test { hardware | software | exception }`

**Parameters**

<b>hardware</b>	Enter the keyword <b>hardware</b> to monitor hardware conditions. See the FTOS Configuration Guide for the list of conditions monitored by this keyword.
<b>software</b>	Enter the keyword <b>software</b> to monitor software conditions. See the FTOS Configuration Guide for the list of conditions monitored by this keyword.
<b>exception</b>	Enter the keyword <b>exception</b> to monitor the exceptions events. See the FTOS Configuration Guide for the list of conditions monitored by this keyword.

**Defaults** None

**Command Mode** CALL-HOME TEST-LIST

**Command History**

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series
-----------------	-------------------------------------

**Usage Information**

Executing the **policy-test-list** command puts you in the config-callhome-testlist mode, where you use this command to invoke one of three possible test groups. FTOS monitors the system for any event in the selected test group. If such an event occurs, FTOS invokes the action you define using the **default-action** command.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">default-action</a>	Select the information collection action that matches the selected test group.
<a href="#">policy-test-list</a>	Name a new or existing test list and enter the config-callhome-testlist-name mode.

# description

**C** **E**

Enter a description for the Call Home mode.

**Syntax** `description { description }`

To remove the description, use the **no description { description }** command.

**Parameters**

<i>description</i>	Enter a description to identify the Call Home mode(80 characters maximum).
--------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION-CALLHOME



**Command History**

pre-7.7.1.0	Introduced
-------------	------------

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">call-home</a>	Enter the Call Home mode on the switch.
---------------------------	-----------------------------------------

## domain-name

  Specify the domain name for the Administrator's email address.

**Syntax** `domain-name domain_name`

To remove the domain name, use the **no domain-name** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>domain name</i>	Enter the keyword <b>domain-name</b> followed by the complete domain name of the Administrator's email address, for example, <i>domain_name.com</i> .
-------------------	--------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** The domain name specified in the **admin-email** command



**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION (conf-callhome)

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
	Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Usage Information** If you use this command to specify a domain name, that domain name is used instead of any domain name that you might have specified using the **admin-email** command.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">admin-email</a>	Enter the Administrator's email address.
	<a href="#">call-home</a>	Start FTSA and Enter the FTSA mode.

## enable

  Enable the sending of FTSA email messages to the selected recipient.

**Syntax** `enable`

To disable (end) the sending of FTSA email messages to the selected recipient, use the **no enable** command.

**Defaults** **no enable**

**Command Modes** conf-callhome

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
	Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Usage Information** If you leave the selected recipient in the default condition of disabled (no FTSA email messages to the selected recipient), you can either come back to this command later, or you can use the **enable-all** command. If you use the **enable-all** command, you can then disable email messages to the recipient with the **no enable** command at the server-specific prompt.

FTSA sends an email notification to the selected recipient whenever the enable status changes.



**Note:** Execute the **enable** command only *after* the **SMTP** and **admin-email** commands are executed.



**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">admin-email</a>	Specify the Administrator's email address.
<a href="#">call-home</a>	Start FTSA and Enter the FTSA mode.
<a href="#">smtp server-address</a>	Configure the SMTP server detail.

## enable-all



Enable (start) the sending of FTSA email messages to all designated recipients.

**Syntax**

**enable-all**

To disable (end) the sending of FTSA email messages to all designated recipients, use the **no enable** command.

**Defaults**

**no enable-all**

**Command Modes**

CONFIGURATION (conf-callhome)

**Command  
History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Usage  
Information**

FTSA sends an email notification to all designated recipients whenever the enable-all status changes.



**Note:** Execute the **enable-all** command only *after* the **SMTP** and **admin-email** commands are executed.

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">admin-email</a>	Specify the Administrator's email address.
<a href="#">call-home</a>	Start FTSA and Enter the FTSA mode.
<a href="#">smtp server-address</a>	Identify the SMTP server.
<a href="#">server</a>	Configure each recipient.

## encrypt



Specify email encryption for this server.

**Syntax**

**encrypt**

To remove email encryption for this server, use the **no encrypt** command.

**Defaults**

**no encrypt**

**Command Modes**

CONFIGURATION Server (conf-callhome-*server\_name*)

**Command  
History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Usage Information**

Encryption is supported through PGP (Pretty Good Privacy). Encryption cannot be enabled without a public key for the server. On E-Series chassis, this command is only supported for TeraScale cards.



**Note:** Execute the **encrypt** command only *after* the **keyadd** command is executed.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">call-home</a>	Start FTSA and Enter the FTSA mode.
<a href="#">keyadd</a>	Add a public key to the server.
<a href="#">server</a>	Configure each recipient.

## frequency



Select the interval (frequency) with which email FTSA messages are sent to all designated recipients.

**Syntax**

**frequency** *minutes*

To return to the default frequency, use the **no frequency** command.

**Parameters**

<i>minutes</i>	Enter the time interval, in minutes, that you want between FTSA status emails. Range: 2 to 10080 minutes Default: 1440 minutes (24 hours)
----------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

1440 minutes (24 hours)

**Command Modes**

CONFIGURATION (conf-callhome)

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Usage Information**

The frequency is immediately set once the **frequency** command is executed. For example, if you set the frequency to 120 minutes, the 120 minutes begins as soon as the command is executed. In this example, email messages will be sent to all designated recipients exactly two hours after executing the command.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">call-home</a>	Start FTSA and Enter the FTSA mode.
---------------------------	-------------------------------------

## keyadd



Add the public encryption key (PGP5-compatible) for a specific recipient if you want to encrypt messages sent to that recipient.


**Syntax**

**keyadd** *public\_key*

To remove the public key, use the **no keyadd** *public\_key* command.

**Parameters**

<i>public_key</i>	Enter the local source and filename of the public key (must be PGP5 compatible) created for the selected recipient, such as <code>keyadd flash://mykey</code>
-------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>Defaults</b>	No default behavior or values
<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION Server ( <i>conf-callhome-server_name</i> )
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0      Introduced on C-Series
	Version 6.3.1.0      Introduced for E-Series
<b>Usage Information</b>	<p>The Dell Force10 server associated with the default Dell Force10 Support recipient has a public key that is shipped as part of FTOS, so you do not need to enter the key's filename for that server. However, if the Dell Force10 public key is changed, a notification will be made to download the new key from the Dell Force10 website and to replace the old key with that new key. Also, if you set up other recipients, use this command to enter their key filenames.</p> <p>On E-Series chassis, this command is only supported for TeraScale cards.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> Execute the <b>encrypt</b> command <i>after</i> the <b>keyadd</b> command to ensure email encryption.</p>
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">call-home</a> Start FTSA and Enter the FTSA mode.
	<a href="#">encrypt</a> Enable email encryption.
	<a href="#">server</a> Configure recipients.
	<a href="#">show keys</a> Display the email encryption (PGP) keys.

## log-messages

  This command collects information from the chassis.

**Syntax**    **[no] log-messages [delay 60–1440] [severity 0–7] [filter word]**

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>delay 60–1440</b> (OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>delay</b> followed by the number of minutes to delay from the time of invoking the command after which FTSA will accumulate system log messages into a message.
	<b>severity 0–7</b> (OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>severity</b> followed by the error severity level entered in the system log that should be collected into the FTSA message.
	<b>filter word</b> (OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>filter</b> followed by a character string that FTSA should use to search the system log. A search string containing spaces must be in quotes. If the search yields a positive result, FTSA will send a log message with the string included.

**Defaults**    delay = 1440 minutes; severity = 7; filter = no

**Command Modes**    conf-callhome

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.7.1.0      Introduced on C-Series and E-Series
------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------

**Usage Information**    Each of the three command parameters are optional and can be entered in any order, individually or in combination.

The default severity level of 7 is the recommended severity level. Lower values will result in partial log data sent to the server because messages with higher values are filtered out.

#### Related Commands

<a href="#">call-home</a>	Start FTSA and Enter the FTSA mode.
<a href="#">log-only</a>	Select the information collection action that matches the selected test group.
<a href="#">logging buffered</a>	Enable logging and specify which messages are logged to an internal buffer. By default, all messages are logged to the internal buffer.
<a href="#">show logging</a>	Display the logging settings and system messages logged to the internal buffer of the switch.

## log-only



Execute this command if you want FTSA data to be collected in a local log rather than to be sent to configured FTSA recipients.

#### Syntax

[no] **log-only**

#### Defaults

“no log-only”

#### Command Modes

conf-callhome-actionlist-*name*

#### Command History

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series
-----------------	-------------------------------------

#### Usage Information

If you execute this command, data gathered by the action list invoked by the **default-action** command will be saved in a local file. The file will have the same name as the action list and with a time stamp appended to the file name.

When saved in flash, the file name format is:

```
flash: /<actionlistName>-<timestamp>.ftsa
```

For example: flash:/hardwareAction- 02\_16\_34 423.ftsa

Because the time stamp makes each file unique, files will not be overwritten if the action list executes more than once. If this **log-only** command is not executed, or if **no log-only** option is executed, then the collected data will be sent in an FTSA email.

When sent as an mail attachment, the file name format is:

```
<actionlistName>-<timestamp>.txt
```

For example: hardwareAction-02\_16\_34 423.txt

If the collected data is split due to a size limit, a sequential version number will be added to it.

For example: hardwareAction-02\_16\_34 423\_0.txt

#### Related Commands

<a href="#">call-home</a>	Start FTSA and Enter the FTSA mode.
<a href="#">default-action</a>	Select the information collection action that matches the selected test group.

# match



This command enables you to execute the configured action list based on one of three test list criteria.

**Syntax** `match {any | all | simultaneous}`

**Parameters**

<b>all</b>	Entering this keyword will require that all conditions in the test list be matched in order to execute the associated action list.
<b>any</b>	Entering this keyword will cause a match for any item in the test list to execute the associated action list. This is the default option.
<b>simultaneous</b>	Entering this keyword indicates that the test conditions must be matched in the same sampling period in order to execute the associated action list.

**Default** match any

**Command Mode** config-callhome-testlist-name

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series
-----------------	-------------------------------------

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">policy</a>	Create a policy with a name and enter config-callhome-policy-name mode.
<a href="#">policy-test-list</a>	Name a policy test list and enter the config-callhome-actionlist-name mode.

# message-format



Set the format of an action-list (type-5) email message.

**Syntax** `message-format {xml | text}`

**Parameters**

<b>xml</b>	Enter the keyword <b>xml</b> to have the type-5 mail generated in XML format.
<b>text</b>	Enter the keyword <b>text</b> to have the type-5 mail generated in text format.

**Defaults** xml

**Command Modes** config-callhome-actionlist-name

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series
-----------------	-------------------------------------

**Usage Information**

A type-5 message emails the output gathered by an action list. The attachment for the Type 5 message contains the output of a single execution of a single action list, as well as the content of the main message.

The example, below, shows generally how a type-5 message would look formatted in XML.

**Example**

```

<action_list_message>
  <AgentInfo>
    <messagetype>Type - 5</messagetype>
    <time>Oct 18 15:05:34.699 UTC</time>
    <serialnum>E000000001664</serialnum>
  </AgentInfo>

  <contact_info>
    <contact-name> name </contact-name>
    <contact-email> email </contact-email>
    <contact-phone> phone </contact-phone>
    <contact-address> address </contact-address>
    <contact-notes> notes </contact-notes>
  </contact_info>
  <F10_info>
    <policy_name>xxxxxxx</policy_name>
    <case_number>xxxxxx</case_number>
    <pr_number>xxxxxx</pr_number>
  </F10_info>

    <action_list_name> name </action_list_name>
    <test_list_match>
      <match> keyword : value </match>
      <match> cpu-5-min : 98% </match>
      <match> etc... </match>
    </test_list_match>
    <content>
      <item>
        <item_name>show pcdfo</item_name>
        <item_time>Oct 18 15:05:34.699 UTC</item_time>
        <item_output>xxx...</item_output>
      </item>
      <item>
        <item_name>debug-cpu-traffic-stats</item_name>
        <item_time>Oct 18 15:05:35.288 UTC</item_time>
        <item_output>xxx...</item_output>
      </item>
      etc...
    </content>
  </action_list_message>

```

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">action-list</a>	Specify a policy action list for the associated policy and enter the conf-call-home-actionlist-name mode.
-----------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## policy



Create a policy with a name and enter config-callhome-policy-*name* mode. In that mode, you can create a case number identifier to be matched with a test list and action.

**Syntax**

**[no]** **policy** *word*

**Parameters**

<i>word</i>	Enter a name (up to 20 characters) for the new policy.
-------------	--------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

No default behavior or values

**Command Modes**

conf-callhome

**Command  
History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Concurrent policies changed from three to five
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series

**Usage Information**

You can create up to five concurrent policies with this command. A policy is the association of a test list with an action list, and optionally a case number. Choose the test list (the type of monitoring to perform) with the **policy-test-list** command. Choose the associated action to perform with the **policy-action-list** command.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">call-home</a>	Start FTSA and Enter the FTSA mode.
<a href="#">case-number</a>	Specify a case number for the associated policy
<a href="#">default-test</a>	Invoke one of three system-monitoring test groups.
<a href="#">policy-action-list</a>	Name a policy action list and enter the config-callhome-actionlist-name mode.
<a href="#">policy-test-list</a>	Name a policy test list and enter the config-callhome-testlist-name mode.
<a href="#">pr-number</a>	Create an entry for a PR number in policy mode. The PR number is the issue identifier (bug ID) maintained by Dell Force10, and is associated with the test list.
<a href="#">test-list</a>	Enter the name of a configured policy test list to be associated with the selected policy.

## policy-action-list



Name a policy action list and enter the config-callhome-actionlist-*name* mode to enter commands that will execute actions based on test results.

**Syntax**

**policy-action-list** *word*

**Parameters**

<i>word</i>	Enter the name (up to 20 characters) of the new policy test list.
-------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

No default behavior or values

**Command Modes**

conf-callhome

**Command History**

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series
-----------------	-------------------------------------

**Usage Information**

Capturing events with FTSA requires two parallel configurations. You choose the type of testing (monitoring) to perform with the **policy-test-list** command. You choose the action to perform when an event occurs by using this command and then action selection commands, such as **default-action**.

## policy-test-list



Name a policy test list and enter the config-callhome-testlist-name mode.

**Syntax**

**policy-test-list** *word*

**Parameters**

<i>word</i>	Enter the name (up to 20 characters) of the new policy test list.
-------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

No default behavior or values

**Command Mode**

conf-callhome

**Command History**

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series
-----------------	-------------------------------------

**Usage Information**

After you name the test list with this command, use the command such as **default-test** to choose the type of monitoring to perform.

## pr-number



Enter a PR (problem report) number associated with the selected policy. The number is the issue identifier (bug ID) maintained by Dell Force10.

**Syntax**

**pr-number** *number*

**Parameters**

<i>number</i>	Enter a 5-digit PR number, as supplied by Dell Force10.
---------------	---------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

none

**Command Mode**

config-callhome-policy-name

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series
-----------------	-------------------------------------

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">case-number</a>	Specify a case number for the associated policy.
<a href="#">policy</a>	Create a policy with a name and enter config-callhome-policy-name mode.
<a href="#">policy-test-list</a>	Name a policy test list and enter the config-callhome-actionlist-name mode.

## recipient



Enter the email address of the recipient associated with the selected server name.

**Syntax**

**recipient** *email address*

To remove the recipient, use the **no recipient** *email address* command.

**Parameters**

<i>email address</i>	Enter the recipient's full email address. For example, <i>name@domain_name.com</i> .
----------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

ftsa@force10networks.com (associated with the Dell Force10 server only)

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION Server (conf-callhome-*server\_name*)

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Usage Information**

After using the **server** command to create a server name, you are placed at that server-specific prompt, where you can use this command to enter the email address of the recipient that you want to associate with that server name.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">call-home</a>	Start FTSA and Enter the FTSA mode.
---------------------------	-------------------------------------



# run-cpu



Set whether the action list associated with the selected test list should be executed, as a function of CPU utilization.

**Syntax** `run-cpu {cpu | rpm-any} {less-than | greater-than} percentage`

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>percentage</i>	Enter a CPU utilization percentage. Range: 0–100
	<i>cpu</i>	Select a CPU: CP, LP, RP1, or RP2
	<b>rpm-any</b>	Monitor all RPM CPUs for the <b>run-cpu</b> condition (CP, RP1, and RP2)

**Default** None

**Command Mode** CALL-HOME POLICY

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.2.1.0	Added variable <i>cpu</i> , and keyword <b>rpm-any</b> . Keyword <b>more-than</b> changed to <b>greater-than</b> . Keyword <b>unconditional</b> removed.
	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series

**Usage** The purpose of this command is to determine whether the action list associated with this test list should be executed, depending on whether the CPU utilization at the time the test list is executed meets the configured parameter:

- If **less-than** is configured, the user might be worried about executing the action list in high CPU usage conditions. In such a case, for example, the user might configure **run-cpu less-than 90**. When a match is made to the test list, the CPU 1-minute average is checked and if it is 85%, for example, then the associated action list will be executed. If the current CPU usage is at 90% or greater, the action list will not be executed. In this case, FTSA logs this in the syslog to note that a match was made, what the match was, and that the action list was not executed because CPU was too high.
- If **greater-than** is configured, it is probably because the user does not care about results that may occur when CPU usage is low. For example, a user might configure **run-cpu greater-than 60**. If a match is found for the test list and the 1-minute CPU average is 40%, then the action list is not executed; if it is 61% or greater, then it is executed.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">policy</a>	Create a policy with a name and enter config-callhome-policy-name mode.
-------------------------	------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------

# sample-rate



Set the sampling interval for how often to execute the configured test condition.

**Syntax** `sample-rate number`

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>number</i>	Set the sampling interval for how often to execute the configured test condition. Range: 1–1440 (minutes)
-------------------	---------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Default** 1 (one minute)

<b>Command Mode</b>	conf-callhome-policy	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">policy</a>	Create a policy with a name and enter config-callhome-policy-name mode.
	<a href="#">policy-test-list</a>	Name a policy test list and enter the config-callhome-actionlist-name mode.
	<a href="#">test-condition (comparing samples)</a>	Collect multiple samples of a statistic and compare them using the specified comparator and hurdle value.
	<a href="#">test-condition (comparison to a value)</a>	Collect a sample of a designated statistic and then compare it to the designated number.
	<a href="#">test-condition message-text (deprecated)</a>	Search for a stated value in the output of the designated <b>show</b> command or message type.
	<a href="#">test-limit</a>	Set the number of times that the test list should be executed.

## server



Use this command to create a server name to be associated with a particular recipient.

**Syntax** **server** *name*

To remove a server and the associated recipient, use the **no server** *name* command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>name</i>	Enter the name of the server in alphanumeric format, up to 25 characters long.
-------------------	-------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** FTOS

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION Server (conf-callhome)

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
	Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Example** **Figure 19-2. server (FTSA) Command Example**

```
FTOS(conf-callhome)#
FTOS(conf-callhome)#server freedom_bird
FTOS(conf-callhome-freedom_bird)#?
```

**Usage** The Dell Force10 server name is configured for FTSA messages to be sent by default to Dell Force10 Support at [ftsa@force10networks.com](mailto:ftsa@force10networks.com). If you want to change that address, enter the command **server FTOS**. You will be placed at that server-specific prompt (conf-callhome-FTOS), where you would then use the **recipient** command to enter a new address.

In addition to modifying the Dell Force10 server recipient, you can identify up to four more server names and associated recipients.

If you want to use encryption for a particular recipient's email messages, the server name must match the user ID that is in the encryption file that the recipient will use to decrypt the messages. Use the **keyadd** command to designate the encryption file.

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">call-home</a>	Start FTSA and Enter the FTSA mode.
<a href="#">enable</a>	Enable FTSA (call home) email for the selected recipient.
<a href="#">recipient</a>	Enter the recipient's email address.
<a href="#">enable</a>	Enable FTSA (call home) email for the selected recipient.

## show configuration

**C** **E** Display the FTSA (call-home) configuration.

**Syntax** **show configuration**

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION (conf-callhome)

**Command  
History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Example**

```
FTOS(conf-callhome)#show configuration
!
call-home
  admin-email traza
  domain-name force10networks.com
  smtp server-address 10.0.2.6
  no enable-all
  server Force10
    recipient ftsa@force10networks.com
    keyadd Force10DefaultPublicKey
    no encrypt
    enable
FTOS(conf-callhome)#
```

## show debugging

**C** **E** Display the status of FTSA (call-home) debugging.

**Syntax** **show debugging**

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION (conf-callhome)

**Command  
History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Example** **Figure 19-3. show debugging (FTSA) Command Example**

```
FTOS(conf-callhome)#show debugging
CALLHOME:
  Callhome service debugging is on
FTOS(conf-callhome)#
```

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">debug call-home</a>	Monitor FTSA email messages through the CLI.
---------------------------------	----------------------------------------------

## show keys

**C** **E**

Display the email encryption (PGP) keys. On E-Series chassis, this command is only supported for TeraScale cards.

**Syntax** **show keys****Defaults** No default behavior or values**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION (conf-callhome)**Command  
History**

Version 8.4.1.0	Added support to resolve domain names to IPv6 addresses.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Example** **Figure 19-4. show keys Command Example**

```
FTOS(conf-callhome)#show keys
Type Bits KeyID      Created   Expires   Algorithm   Use
sec+  768 0x64CE09D9 2005-06-27 ----- RSA          Sign & Encrypt
uid   E000000003209
pub  1024 0xA8E48C2F 2004-12-08 ----- DSS          Sign & Encrypt
sub  1024 0xD832BB91 2004-12-08 ----- Diffie-Hellman
uid   Force10

2 matching keys found
FTOS(conf-callhome)#
```

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">call-home</a>	Start FTSA and Enter the FTSA mode.
<a href="#">encrypt</a>	Enable email encryption.
<a href="#">keyadd</a>	Add the server public key for encryption.

# smtp server-address



Identify the local SMTP (Simple Mail Transfer Protocol) server from which FTSA email messages will be forwarded.

**Syntax** `smtp server-address server-address [smtp-port port number]`

To remove the SMTP address, use the **no smtp server-address** command. This action will disable email messaging until you enter a new SMTP server address.

## Parameters

<b>server-address</b> <i>server address</i>	Enter the keyword <b>server-address</b> followed by the SMTP server address, such as smtp.yourco.com. The domain name you specify can be resolved into an IPv4 or IPv6 address.
<b>smtp-port</b> <i>port number</i>	Optionally, enter the keyword <b>smtp-port</b> followed by the SMTP port number. Range: 0 to 65535 Default: 25

**Defaults** SMTP port = 25

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION (conf-callhome)

## Command History

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

## Usage Information

The switch only plays the part of an SMTP client to send email messages to the SMTP server designated here. This SMTP server is required in order to receive the email messages and forward them to local and remote designated recipients. The default port number on an SMTP server is 25. If a host name is given (instead of an IP address), DNS should be enabled to resolve the host name.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">admin-email</a>	Specify the Administrator's email address.
<a href="#">enable</a>	Enable FTSA email messages for the selected recipient.
<a href="#">enable-all</a>	Enable FTSA email messages for all designated recipients.

# test-condition (comparing samples)



Configure an action to collect and compare multiple samples of a statistic.

**Syntax** `test-condition statistic operator sample { cpu | rpm-any } number`

## Parameters

### **test-condition** *statistic*

Enter the keyword **test-condition**, followed by one of the following statistic request types:

- **cpu-1-min**: Average CPU utilization for 1 minute
- **cpu-5-min**: Average CPU utilization for 5 minutes
- **interface-bit-rate {input | output} slot#**: Instantaneous bit rate on a given line card
- **interface-crc interface**: Number of CRC errors on a given interface
- **interface-rate {input | output} interface**: Packet rate on a given interface
- **interface-throttles interface**: Number of throttles on an interface
- **memory-free**: Free system memory
- **memory-free-percent**: Free system memory free in percentage
- **memory-used**: System memory used
- **memory-used-percent**: System memory used in percentage
- **wred-drops interface**: Number of WRED drops on an interface (E-Series only)

### *operator*

Enter one of the following Boolean comparison operators: **decrease**, **equal-to**, **greater-than**, **increase**, **less-than**, **not-equal-to**, **no-change**.

### **sample** *number*

Enter the keyword **sample**, followed by an integer representing the number of the sample collected. For example, 5 is the fifth sample collected, so the first and fifth samples would be compared, using the designated operator.

Range: 2–100

Default: 2

### *cpu | rpm-any*

Enter the processor that will be tested: cp, lp, rp1, rp2, or test all RPM CPUs with the keyword **rpm-any**.

**Defaults** None

**Command Mode** CALL-HOME TEST-LIST

## Command History

Version 8.2.1.0 Removed **message-text** keyword. Added operators.

Version 7.8.1.0 Introduced on C-Series and E-Series

## Usage Information

FTSA avoids false triggers when a counter rolls over by ignoring the first sample taken after a rollover.

Also, FTSA does not allow you to configure a test that makes no sense because of a comparator that is out of range. For example, by entering **cpu-5-min increase number 150**, you would be looking for a difference between two CPU percentage utilization samples of at least 150. 150 is not possible, because percentage utilization can only go up to 100, so FTSA displays the acceptable range, as shown below, and will issue an error message if you try to enter a value that is out of range.

## Examples

```
FTOS(conf-call-home-testlist-test)#test-condition cpu-1-min increase number ?
<0-100> Enter the boolean comparison value
FTOS(conf-call-home-testlist-test)#test-condition cpu-1-min increase number 80
sample 5

FTOS(conf-callhome-testlist-test)#test-condition cpu-5-min decrease ?
<0-100> Enter the boolean comparison value
FTOS(conf-callhome-testlist-test)#test-condition cpu-5-min decrease 10
```

In this next example, the configuration is to subtract the bit rate that was found in the second sample from the bit rate found in the first sample. If the difference is at least 10Mb, then any associated action list will be invoked.

```
FTOS(conf-callhome-testlist-test)#test-condition interface-bit-rate ?
input Input interface
output Output interface
FTOS(conf-callhome-testlist-test)#test-condition interface-bit-rate input ?
<0-3> Slot number
FTOS(conf-callhome-testlist-test)#test-condition interface-bit-rate input 1
decrease ?
<0-10000> Enter the boolean comparison value in mbits/sec
FTOS(conf-callhome-testlist-test)#test-condition interface-bit-rate input 1
decrease 10 ?
sample The time interval to check the condition
<cr>
FTOS(conf-callhome-testlist-test)#test-condition interface-bit-rate input 1
decrease 10 sample ?
<2-100> Enter the sample value (default = 2)
FTOS(conf-callhome-testlist-test)#test-condition interface-bit-rate input 1
decrease 10 sample 2
```

Here are other examples of test-condition configuration statements.

```
FTOS(conf-call-home-testlist-test)#test-condition interface-crc 1 decrease number 90
sample 5
FTOS(conf-call-home-testlist-test)#test-condition memory-free-percent no-change
sample 4
```

## Related Commands

<a href="#">dampen</a>	Set a delay before sampling for a test condition again after it has been matched.
<a href="#">test-limit</a>	Set the number of times that the test list that should be executed.
<a href="#">test-condition (comparing samples)</a>	Collect multiple samples of a statistic and compare them using the specified comparator and hurdle value.
<a href="#">test-condition (comparison to a value)</a>	Collect a sample of a designated statistic and then compare it to the designated number.

## test-condition (comparison to a value)



Configure an action to collect a sample of a designated statistic and then use the designated Boolean comparator to compare it to the designated value. When this configuration is associated with an action list, a result outside of the acceptable limit will trigger the action list.

**Syntax** **test-condition** *statistic operator number* { *cpu* | *rpm-any* } *value*

## Parameters

<b>test-condition</b> <i>statistic</i>	Enter the keyword <b>test-condition</b> , followed by one of the following statistic request types: <b>cpu-1-min</b> : Average CPU utilization for 1 minute <b>cpu-5-min</b> : Average CPU utilization for 5 minutes <b>interface-bit-rate</b> { <b>input</b>   <b>output</b> } <b>slot#</b> : Instantaneous bit rate on a given line card <b>interface-crc</b> <i>interface</i> : Number of CRC errors on a given interface <b>interface-rate</b> <i>interface</i> : Packet rate on a given interface <b>interface-throttles</b> <i>interface</i> : Number of throttles on an interface <b>memory-free</b> : Free system memory <b>memory-free-percent</b> : Free system memory free in percentage <b>memory-used</b> : System memory used <b>memory-used-percent</b> : System memory used in percentage <b>wred-drops</b> <i>interface</i> : Number of WRED drops on an interface (E-Series only)
<i>operator</i>	Enter one of the following Boolean comparison operators: <b>decrease</b> , <b>equal-to</b> , <b>greater-than</b> , <b>increase</b> , <b>less-than</b> , <b>not-equal-to</b> , <b>no-change</b> .
<b>number</b> <i>value</i>	Enter the keyword <b>number</b> , followed by an integer to be the comparison value to the designated statistic, in the range pertinent to the statistic.
<i>cpu</i>   <b>rpm-any</b>	Enter the processor that will be tested: cp, lp, rp1, rp2, or test all RPM CPUs with the keyword <b>rpm-any</b> .

## Defaults

None

## Command Mode

CALL-HOME TEST-LIST

## Command History

Version 8.2.1.0	Removed <b>message-text</b> keyword. Added operators.
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series

## Usage Information

FTOS does not allow you to configure a test that makes no sense, such as **cpu-5-min greater-than number 150**. CPU percentage utilization can only go up to 100, so 150 is not possible. FTOS displays the acceptable range, as shown below

## Examples

```
FTOS(conf-callhome-testlist-test)#test-condition cpu-5-min greater-than ?
number          The boolean comparison value
FTOS(conf-callhome-testlist-test)#test-condition cpu-5-min greater-than number ?
<0-100>         Enter the boolean comparison value
FTOS(conf-callhome-testlist-test)#test-condition cpu-5-min greater-than number 10
```

This example shows a couple other **keyword** configuration examples.

```
FTOS(conf-call-home-testlist-test)# test-condition interface-rate input 1 less-than
number 98
FTOS(conf-call-home-testlist-test)# test-condition memory-used not-equal-to number
1000
```

## Related Commands

<a href="#">dampen</a>	Set a delay before sampling for a test condition again after it has been matched.
<a href="#">test-limit</a>	Set the number of times that the test list that should be executed.



test-condition (comparing samples)	Collect multiple samples of a statistic and compare them using the specified comparator and hurdle value.
test-condition message-text (deprecated)	Search for a stated value in the output of the designated <b>show</b> command or message type.

## test-condition message-text (deprecated)

- C** **E** Configure a search for a stated value in the output of the designated **show** command or message type — syslog or other error messages, sent to the console, trap, or message logged locally. This applies only to messages logged by FTOS.

**Syntax** **test-condition message-text command** *string* **equal-to string** *string*

### Parameters

<b>test-condition message-text command</b> <i>string</i>	Enter the keywords test-condition <b>message-text command</b> , and then for <i>string</i> , enter a <b>show</b> command in quotes. Range: 1–64 characters
<b>equal-to string</b> <i>string</i>	Enter the keywords <b>equal-to string</b> , and then for <i>string</i> , enter the text to search for in the show command designated above. Range: 1–64 characters

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** conf-callhome-testlist-test

### Command History

Version 8.2.1.0	Deprecated.
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series

### Usage Information

In the following example:

- The search string can be used for both “display xml” and normal “show command” output.
- The search string is **<ifAdminStatus>down</ifAdminStatus>**.

Note that the search target, in this example, is enclosed within double quotes. If either string contains spaces, it must be enclosed in quotes or it will be truncated at the first whitespace.

The search string is compared against an entire text message, so a short string, such as the number zero, is likely to produce many unintended matches. Therefore, the search string should be as long as possible to guarantee as close a match as possible to the data that you want to match. However, the maximum length of a string is 64 characters.

**Example**

```

FTOS(conf-callhome-testlist-test)#test-condition message-text ?
command          Enter the show command
FTOS(conf-callhome-testlist-test)#test-condition message-text command ?
WORD             Enter the show command
FTOS(conf-callhome-testlist-test)#test-condition message-text command "show
interfaces gi 1/0 | display xml" ?
equal-to         Keyword boolean value equal to
FTOS(conf-callhome-testlist-test)#test-condition message-text command "show
interfaces gi 1/0 | display xml" equal-to ?
string           Enter the search string pattern
FTOS(conf-callhome-testlist-test)#test-condition message-text command "show
interfaces gi 1/0 | display xml" equal-to string ?
LINE            Regular expression
FTOS(conf-callhome-testlist-test)#test-condition message-text command "show
interfaces gi 1/0 | display xml" equal-to string <ifAdminStatus>down</
ifAdminStatus>

```

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">dampen</a>	Set a delay before sampling for a test condition again after it has been matched.
<a href="#">test-condition (comparing samples)</a>	Configure an action to collect and compare multiple samples of a statistic.
<a href="#">test-condition (comparison to a value)</a>	Collect a statistic and compare it to a stated value.
<a href="#">test-limit</a>	Set the number of times that the test list that should be executed.

# test-limit



Set the number of times that the test list should be executed.

**Syntax** `test -limit number`

**Parameters**

---

<i>number</i>	Set the number of times the test list matches that should be attempted. Range: 0–256
---------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Default** none. If the **test-limit** number is removed or not configured, there is no limit for how many times to test for the condition.

**Command Mode** conf-callhome-policy

**Command History**

---

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series
-----------------	-------------------------------------

---

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">dampen</a>	Set a delay before sampling for a test condition again after it has been matched.
<a href="#">test-condition (comparing samples)</a>	Configure an action to collect and compare multiple samples of a statistic.
<a href="#">policy</a>	Create a policy with a name and enter config-callhome-policy-name mode.
<a href="#">policy-test-list</a>	Name a policy test list and enter the config-callhome-actionlist-name mode.
<a href="#">sample-rate</a>	Set the sampling interval for how often to execute the configured test condition.

---

# test-list



Enter the name of a configured test list to be associated with the selected policy.

## Syntax

**test-list** *word*

## Parameters

<i>word</i>	Enter the keyword <b>test-list</b> followed by the name of a configured test list.
-------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## Defaults

No default behavior or values

## Command Mode

config-callhome-policy-*name*

## Command History

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series
-----------------	-------------------------------------

## Usage Information

Executing the **policy-test-list** command puts you in the config-callhome-testlist mode, where you use this command to invoke one of three possible test groups. FTOS monitors the system for any event in the selected test group. If such an event occurs, FTOS invokes the action you defined using the **default-action** command and then associate in this policy with the **action-list** command.

**Table 19-1. FTSA Test Sets**

Hardware test set	Software test set	Exception test set
SFM status transition from active to other state	SWP Timeout	CPU usage more than 85%
Line card transition from active to other state	IPC Timeout	System crash
Port-pipe error or transition to down	IRC Timeout	Task crash
RPM status transition from active to other state	CPU usage more than 85%	Dump, reload due to error, RPM failover due to error
PEM transition from up to other state	Memory usage more than 85%	
AC power supply transition from up to other state		
Fan tray down or individual fan down		
Overtemp of any item listed in <b>show environment</b>		
Over/under-voltage of any item listed in <b>show environment</b>		

## Related Commands

<a href="#">action-list</a>	Specify a policy action list for the associated policy and enter the conf-call-home-actionlist-name mode.
<a href="#">case-number</a>	Specify a case number for the associated policy.
<a href="#">dampen</a>	Set a delay before sampling for a test condition again after it has been matched.
<a href="#">policy</a>	Create a policy name and enter config-callhome-policy-name mode.
<a href="#">policy-test-list</a>	Name a policy test list and enter the config-callhome-testlist-name mode.

# GARP VLAN Registration (GVRP)

## Overview

GARP VLAN Registration (GVRP) is supported on platforms [C](#), [E](#), and [S](#)

## Commands

The GVRP commands are:

- [bpdu-destination-mac-address](#)
- [clear gvrp statistics](#)
- [debug gvrp](#)
- [disable](#)
- [garp timers](#)
- [gvrp enable](#)
- [gvrp registration](#)
- [protocol gvrp](#)
- [show config](#)
- [show garp timers](#)
- [show gvrp](#)
- [show gvrp statistics on page 27](#)

The GARP (Generic Attribute Registration Protocol) mechanism allows the configuration of a GARP participant to propagate through a network quickly. A GARP participant registers or de-registers its attributes with other participants by making or withdrawing declarations of attributes. At the same time, based on received declarations or withdrawals, GARP handles attributes of other participants.

GVRP enables a device to propagate local VLAN registration information to other participant devices and dynamically update the VLAN registration information from other devices. The registration information updates local databases regarding active VLAN members and through which port the VLANs can be reached.

GVRP ensures that all participants on a bridged LAN maintain the same VLAN registration information. The VLAN registration information propagated by GVRP include both manually configured local static entries and dynamic entries from other devices.

GVRP participants have the following components:

- The GVRP application
- GARP Information Propagation (GIP)
- GARP Information Declaration (GID)

## Important Points to Remember

- GVRP is supported on Layer 2 ports only.
- All VLAN ports added by GVRP are tagged.
- GVRP is supported on untagged ports belonging to a default VLAN, and tagged ports.
- GVRP cannot be enabled on untagged ports belonging to a non-default VLAN *unless* native VLAN is turned on.
- GVRP requires end stations with dynamic access NICs.
- Based on updates from GVRP-enabled devices, GVRP allows the system to dynamically create a port-based VLAN (unspecified) with a specific VLAN ID and a specific port.
- On a port-by-port basis, GVRP allows the system to learn about GVRP updates to an existing port-based VLAN with that VLAN ID and IEEE 802.1Q tagging.
- GVRP allows the system to send dynamic GVRP updates about your existing port-based VLAN.
- GVRP updates are not sent to any blocked Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) ports. GVRP operates only on ports that are in the forwarding state.
- GVRP operates only on ports that are in the STP forwarding state. If GVRP is enabled, a port that changes to the STP forwarding state automatically begins to participate in GVRP. A port that changes to an STP state other than forwarding no longer participates in GVRP.
- VLANs created dynamically with GVRP exist only as long as a GVRP-enabled device is sending updates. If the devices no longer send updates, or GVRP is disabled, or the system is rebooted, all dynamic VLANs are removed.
- GVRP manages the active topology, not non-topological data such as VLAN protocols. If a local bridge needs to classify and analyze packets by VLAN protocols, you must manually configure protocol-based VLANs, and simply rely on GVRP for VLAN updates. But if the local bridge needs to know only how to reach a given VLAN, then GVRP provides all necessary information.
- The VLAN topologies that GVRP learns are treated differently from VLANs that are statically configured. The GVRP dynamic updates are not saved in NVRAM, while static updates are saved in NVRAM. When GVRP is disabled, the system deletes all VLAN interfaces that were learned through GVRP and leaves unchanged all VLANs that were manually configured.

## bpdu-destination-mac-address



Use the Provider Bridge Group address in Spanning Tree or GVRP PDUs.

**Syntax** `bpdu-destination-mac-address [stp | gvrp] provider-bridge-group`

### Parameters

<b>stp</b>	Force STP, RSTP, and MSTP to use the Provider Bridge Group address as the destination MAC address in its BPDUs.
<b>gvrp</b>	Forces GVRP to use the Provider Bridge GVRP Address as the destination MAC address in its PDUs.

### Defaults

The destination MAC address for BPDUs is the Bridge Group Address.

### Command Modes

CONFIGURATION

### Command History

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series.
-----------------	--------------------------------------

# clear gvrp statistics

C E S

Clear GVRP statistics on an interface.

**Syntax** `clear gvrp statistics interface interface`

## Parameters

---

<b>interface</b> <i>interface</i>	Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>For a Fast Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>FastEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li><li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li></ul>
-----------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC

## Command History

---

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C, E, and S-Series
-----------------	----------------------------------

---

## Related Commands

---

<a href="#">show gvrp statistics</a>	Display the GVRP statistics
--------------------------------------	-----------------------------

---

# debug gvrp

C E S

Enable debugging on GVRP.

**Syntax** `debug gvrp { config | events | pdu }`

To disable debugging, use the `no debug gvrp { config | events | pdu }` command.

## Parameters

---

<b>config</b>	Enter the keyword <b>config</b> to enable debugging on the GVRP configuration.
<b>event</b>	Enter the keyword <b>event</b> to enable debugging on the JOIN/LEAVE events.
<b>pdu</b>	Enter the keyword <b>pdu</b> followed one of the following Interface keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>For a Fast Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>FastEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li><li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li></ul>

---

<b>Defaults</b>	Disabled
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC Privilege
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0      Introduced on C, E, and S-Series

## disable

**C** **E** **S**

Globally disable GVRP.

### Syntax

**disable**

To re-enable GVRP, use the **no disable** command.

### Defaults

Enabled

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION-GVRP

### Command History

Version 7.6.1.0      Introduced on C, E, and S-Series

### Related Commands

[gvrp enable](#)      Enable GVRP on physical interfaces and LAGs.  
[protocol gvrp](#)      Access GVRP protocol

## garp timers

**C** **E** **S**

Set the intervals (in milliseconds) for sending GARP messages.

### Syntax

**garp timers** { **join** | **leave** | **leave-all** }

To return to the previous setting, use the **no garp timers** { **join** | **leave** | **leave-all** } command.

### Parameters

<b>join</b>	Enter the keyword <b>join</b> followed by the number of milliseconds to configure the join time. Range: 100-2147483647 milliseconds Default: 200 milliseconds <b>Note:</b> Designate the milliseconds in multiples of 100
<b>leave</b>	Enter the keyword <b>leave</b> followed by the number of milliseconds to configure the leave time. Range: 100-2147483647 milliseconds Default: 600 milliseconds <b>Note:</b> Designate the milliseconds in multiples of 100
<b>leave-all</b>	Enter the keyword <b>leave-all</b> followed by the number of milliseconds to configure the leave-all time. Range: 100-2147483647 milliseconds Default: 1000 milliseconds <b>Note:</b> Designate the milliseconds in multiples of 100

### Defaults

Default as above



<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION-GVRP
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0      Introduced on C, E, and S-Series
<b>Usage Information</b>	<p><b>Join Timer</b>—Join messages announce the willingness to register some attributes with other participants. Each GARP application entity sends a Join message twice, for reliability, and uses a join timer to set the sending interval.</p> <p><b>Leave Timer</b>—Leave announces the willingness to de-register with other participants. Together with the Join, Leave messages help GARP participants complete attribute reregistration and de-registration. Leave Timer starts upon receipt of a <b>leave</b> message sent for de-registering some attribute information. If a <b>join</b> message is <i>not</i> received before the <b>leave</b> time expires, the GARP application entity removes the attribute information as requested.</p> <p><b>Leave All Timer</b>—The Leave All Timer starts when a GARP application entity starts. When this timer expires, the entity sends a <b>leave-all</b> message so that other entities can re-register their attribute information. Then, the <b>leave-all</b> time begins again.</p>
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">show garp timers</a> Display the current GARP times

## gvrp enable

**C** **E** **S**      Enable GVRP on physical interfaces and LAGs.

**Syntax**      **gvrp enable**

To disable GVRP on the interface, use the **no gvrp enable** command.

**Defaults**      Disabled

**Command Modes**      CONFIGURATION-INTERFACE

**Command History**      Version 7.6.1.0      Introduced on C, E, and S-Series

**Related Commands**      [disable](#)      Globally disable GVRP.

## gvrp registration

**C** **E** **S**      Configure the GVRP register type.

**Syntax**      **gvrp registration {fixed | normal | forbidden}**

To return to the default, use the **gvrp register normal** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>fixed</b>	Enter the keyword <b>fixed</b> followed by the VLAN range in a comma separated VLAN ID set.
	<b>normal</b>	Enter the keyword <b>normal</b> followed by the VLAN range in a comma separated VLAN ID set. This is the default
	<b>forbidden</b>	Enter the keyword <b>forbidden</b> followed by the VLAN range in a comma separated VLAN ID set.
<b>Defaults</b>	Default registration is <b>normal</b>	
<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION-INTERFACE	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C, E, and S-Series
<b>Usage Information</b>	<p>The <b>fixed</b> registration prevents an interface, configured via the command line to belong to a VLAN (static configuration), from being un-configured when it receives a Leave message. Therefore, the registration mode on that interface is fixed.</p> <p>The <b>normal</b> registration is the default registration. The port's membership in the VLANs depends on GVRP. The interface becomes a member of VLANs after learning about the VLAN through GVRP. If the VLAN is removed from the port that sends GVRP advertisements to this device, then the port will stop being a member of the VLAN.</p> <p>The <b>forbidden</b> is used when you do not want the interface to advertise or learn about VLANs through GVRP.</p>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">show gvrp</a>	Display the GVRP configuration including the registration

## protocol gvrp

**C** **E** **S** Access GVRP protocol — (config-gvrp)#.

**Syntax** **protocol gvrp**

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**  
Version 7.6.1.0      Introduced on C, E, and S-Series

**Related Commands**  
[disable](#)      Globally disable GVRP.

## show config

**C** **E** **S** Display the global GVRP configuration.

**Syntax** **show config**

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION-GVRP

**Command History**

---

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C, E, and S-Series
-----------------	----------------------------------

---

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">gvrp enable</a>	Enable GVRP on physical interfaces and LAGs.
<a href="#">protocol gvrp</a>	Access GVRP protocol.

---

## show garp timers

**C** **E** **S** Display the GARP timer settings for sending GARP messages.

**Syntax** **show garp timers**

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C, E, and S-Series
-----------------	----------------------------------

---

**Example** **Figure 20-1. show garp timers Command Example**

```
FTOS#show garp timers
GARP Timers      Value (milliseconds)
-----
Join Timer       200
Leave Timer       600
LeaveAll Timer    10000
FTOS#
```

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">garp timers</a>	Set the intervals (in milliseconds) for sending GARP messages.
-----------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------

---

## show gvrp

**C** **E** **S** Display the GVRP configuration.

**Syntax** **show gvrp [brief | interface]**

<b>Parameters</b>	<p><b>brief</b> (OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>brief</b> to display a brief summary of the GVRP configuration.</p> <hr/> <p><b>interface</b> (OPTIONAL) Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a Fast Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>FastEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number:  <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128  <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul>		
<b>Defaults</b>	No default values or behavior		
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC EXEC Privilege		
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0      Introduced on C, E, and S-Series		
<b>Example</b>	<p><b>Figure 20-2. show gvrp brief Command Example</b></p> <pre> R3#show gvrp brief GVRP Feature is currently enabled.  Port                GVRP Status      Edge-Port ----- Gi 3/0              Disabled          No Gi 3/1              Disabled          No Gi 3/2              Enabled           No Gi 3/3              Disabled          No Gi 3/4              Disabled          No Gi 3/5              Disabled          No Gi 3/6              Disabled          No Gi 3/7              Disabled          No Gi 3/8              Disabled          No R3#show gvrp brief </pre>		
<b>Usage Information</b>	<p>If no ports are GVRP participants, the message output changes from:</p> <p><b>GVRP Participants running on &lt;port_list&gt;</b></p> <p>to</p> <p><b>GVRP Participants running on no ports</b></p>		
<b>Related Commands</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><a href="#">show gvrp statistics</a></td> <td>Display the GVRP statistics</td> </tr> </table>	<a href="#">show gvrp statistics</a>	Display the GVRP statistics
<a href="#">show gvrp statistics</a>	Display the GVRP statistics		

## show gvrp statistics

**C** **E** **S**

Display the GVRP configuration statistics.

**Syntax** **show gvrp statistics** { **interface** *interface* | **summary** }

**Parameters**

<b>interface</b> <i>interface</i>	Enter the keyword <b>interface</b> followed by one of the interface keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a Fast Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>FastEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number:  <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128  <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul>
<b>summary</b>	Enter the keyword <b>summary</b> to display just a summary of the GVRP statistics.

**Defaults**

No default values or behavior

**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0

Introduced on C, E, and S-Series

**Example****Figure 20-3. show gvrp statistics Command Example**

```

FTOS#show gvrp statistics int gi 1/0

Join Empty Received: 0
Join In Received: 0
Empty Received: 0
LeaveIn Received: 0
Leave Empty Received: 0
Leave All Received: 40
Join Empty Transmitted: 156
Join In Transmitted: 0
Empty Transmitted: 0
Leave In Transmitted: 0
Leave Empty Transmitted: 0
Leave All Transmitted: 41
Invalid Messages/Attributes skipped: 0
Failed Registrations: 0
FTOS#

```

**Usage Information**

Invalid messages/attributes skipped can occur in the following cases:

- The incoming GVRP PDU has an incorrect length.
- “End of PDU” was reached before the complete attribute could be parsed.
- The Attribute Type of the attribute that was being parsed was not the GVRP VID Attribute Type (0x01).
- The attribute that was being parsed had an invalid attribute length.
- The attribute that was being parsed had an invalid GARP event.
- The attribute that was being parsed had an invalid VLAN ID. The valid range is 1 - 4095.

A failed registration can occur for the following reasons:

- Join requests were received on a port that was blocked from learning dynamic VLANs (GVRP Blocking state).

- An entry for a new GVRP VLAN could not be created in the GVRP database.

**Related  
Commands**

---

[show gvrp](#)

Display the GVRP configuration

---

# High Availability (HA)

## Overview

High Availability (HA) in FTOS is configuration synchronization to minimize recovery time in the event of a Route Processor Module (RPM) failure. The feature is available on the C-Series and E-Series where noted by these symbols under command headings: C E

FTOS on the E-Series supports RPM 1 + 1 redundancy. The Primary RPM performs all routing and control operations, while the Secondary RPM is online and monitoring the Primary RPM.

In general, a protocol is defined as “hitless” in the context of an RPM failure/failover, and not failures of a line card, SFM, or power module. A protocol is defined as hitless if an RPM failover has no impact on the protocol.

Some protocols must be specifically enabled for HA, and some protocols are only hitless if related protocols are also enabled as hitless (see the [redundancy protocol](#) command).

High Availability is supported on E-Series ExaScale EX with FTOS 8.1.1.0. and later.

## Commands

The HA commands available in FTOS are:

- [patch flash://RUNTIME\\_PATCH\\_DIR](#)
- [process restartable](#)
- [redundancy auto-failover-limit](#)
- [redundancy disable-auto-reboot](#)
- [redundancy force-failover](#)
- [redundancy primary](#)
- [redundancy protocol](#)
- [redundancy reset-counter](#)
- [redundancy sfm standby](#)
- [redundancy synchronize](#)
- [show patch](#)
- [show processes restartable](#)
- [show redundancy](#)

## patch flash://RUNTIME\_PATCH\_DIR

**E** Insert an In-Service Modular Hot-Fix patch.

**Syntax** `patch flash://RUNTIME_PATCH_DIR/patch-filename`

To remove the patch, enter **no patch flash://RUNTIME\_PATCH\_DIR/patch-filename**

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

**Usage Information**

The patch filename includes the FTOS version, the platform, the cpu, and the process it affects (FTOS-platform-cpu-process-patchversion.rtp). For example, a patch labeled **7.8.1.0-EH-rp2-l2mgr-1.rtp** identifies that this patch applies to FTOS version 7.8.1.0 - E-Series platform, for RP2, addressing the layer 2 management process, and this is the first version of this patch.

There is no need to reload or reboot the system when the patch is inserted. The In-Service Modular patch replaces the existing process code. Once installation is complete, the system executes the patch code as though it was always there.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show patch</a>	Display the system patches loaded with the In-Service Modular Hot Fix Command.
----------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## process restartable

**E** Enable a process to be restarted. Restartability is subject to a maximum restart limit—the limit is defined as a configured amount of restarts within a configured amount of time. On the software exception that exceeds the limit, the system reloads (for systems with a single RPM) or fails over (for systems with dual RPMs).

**Syntax** `process restartable [process] [count number] [period minutes]`

**Parameters**

<b>process</b>	Configure a process to be restartable.
<b>count number</b>	Enter the number of times a process can restart within the configured period. Range: 1-3 Default: 3
<b>period minutes</b>	Enter the amount of time within which the process can restart <i>count</i> times. Range: 1-60 minutes Default: 60 minutes

**Defaults** By default, a process can be restarted a maximum of 3 times within 1 hour. On the exception that exceeds this limit, the system reloads or fails over.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 8.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series.
-----------------	-------------------------



**Related  
Commands**

---

[show processes restartable](#)

---

## redundancy auto-failover-limit

**C** **E**

Specify an auto-failover limit for RPMs. When a non-recoverable fatal error is detected, an automatic RPM failover occurs. This command does not affect user-initiated (manual) failovers.

**Syntax** **redundancy auto-failover-limit** [**count** *number* [**period** *minutes*] | **period** *minutes*]

To disable the auto-failover limit control, enter **no redundancy auto-failover-limit**.

**Parameters**

---

<b>count</b> <i>number</i>	Enter the number of times the RPMs can automatically failover within the period defined in the period parameter. Range: 2 to 10 Default: 3
<b>period</b> <i>minutes</i>	Enter a duration in which to allow a number of automatic failovers (limited to the number defined in the count parameter). Range: 5 to 9000 minutes Default: 60 minutes

---

**Defaults** Count: 3 Period: 60 minutes

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command  
History**

---

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

---

**Usage  
Information**

If auto failover is disabled, enter the **redundancy auto-failover-limit** (without any parameters) to set auto failover to the default parameters (Count 3, Period 60 minutes). Use the [show redundancy](#) command to view the redundancy status.

When you change one or both of the optional parameters, FTOS checks that the interval between auto failovers is more than five (5) minutes. If the interval is less, FTOS returns a configuration error message.

## redundancy disable-auto-reboot

**C** **E**

Prevent the system from auto-rebooting the failed module.

**Syntax** **redundancy disable-auto-reboot** [**rpm**] *card number* | **all**]

To return to the default, enter **no redundancy disable-auto-reboot rpm**.

**Parameters**

---

<b>rpm</b>	Enter the keyword <b>rpm</b> to disable auto-reboot of the failed RPM.
------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** Disabled (that is, the failed module is automatically rebooted).

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 8.3.1.0	Added the <b>all</b> option
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

Enabling this command will keep the failed RPM in the failed state. If there are two RPMs in the system, enabling this command prevents the failed RPM from becoming a working Standby RPM. If there is only one RPM in the system, the failed RPM will not recover—this will effect the system.

## redundancy force-failover



Force the secondary RPM to become primary RPM or force an SFM (on an E-Series chassis only) to become the standby SFM. This command can also be used to upgrade the software on one RPM from the other when the other has been loaded with the upgraded software.

**Syntax**

**redundancy force-failover** { **rpm** | **sfm** [*slot-number*]

**Parameters**

<b>rpm</b>	Enter the keyword <b>rpm</b> to force the secondary RPM to become the primary RPM.
<b>sfm</b> <i>slot-number</i>	<b>EtherScale Only</b> —Enter the keyword <b>sfm</b> followed by the SFM slot number. Range: 0 to 8.

**Defaults**

Not configured.

**Command Modes**

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

This command can be used to provide a hitless or warm upgrade. A hitless upgrade means that a software upgrade does not require a reboot of the line cards. A warm upgrade means that a software upgrade requires a reset of the line cards and SFMs. A warm upgrade is possible for major releases and lower, while a hitless upgrade can only support patch releases.

You load the software upgrade on one RPM and then issue this command with the **rpm** keyword to move the software to the other RPM. The system senses the condition and provides a series of prompts appropriate to that context, as shown in the following example:



**Note:** On C-Series, this command could affect traffic (even during hot-failover) since the switch fabric present on the RPM is taken down during the failover.

**Example****Figure 21-1. redundancy force-failover rpm Command Example**

```
FTOS#redundancy force-failover rpm
Peer RPM's SW version is different but HA compatible.
Failover can be done by warm or hitless upgrade.
All linecards will be reset during warm upgrade.

Specify hitless upgrade or warm upgrade [confirm hitless/warm]:hitless
Proceed with warm upgrade [confirm yes/no]:
```

**Example** **Figure 21-2. redundancy force-failover sfm (EtherScale only) Command Example**

```
FTOS#redundancy force-failover sfm 0
%TSM-6-SFM_FAILOVER: Standby switch to SFM 8
Standby switch to SFM 0
FTOS#
```

## redundancy primary

**C** **E** Set an RPM as the primary RPM.

**Syntax** **redundancy primary [rpm0 | rpm1]**

To delete a configuration, enter **no redundancy primary**.

**Parameters**

---

**rpm0** Enter the keyword **rpm0** to set the RPM in slot R0 as the primary RPM.

---

**rpm1** Enter the keyword **rpm1** to set the RPM in slot R1 as the primary RPM.

---

**Defaults** The RPM in slot R0 is the Primary RPM.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

---

Version 8.1.1.0 Introduced on E-Series ExaScale

---

Version 7.5.1.0 Introduced on C-Series

---

Version 7.6.1.0 Introduced on E-Series

---

## redundancy protocol

**C** **E** Enable hitless protocols.

**Syntax** **redundancy protocol {lacp | xstp}**

To disable a hitless protocol, enter **no redundancy protocol {lacp | xstp}**.

**Parameters**

---

**lacp** Enter the keyword **lacp** to make LACP hitless.

---

**xstp** Enter the keyword **xstp** to invoke hitless STP (all STP modes—MSTP, PVST+, RSTP, STP).

**Note:** On the C-Series, hitless STP is available only for MSTP, PVST+, and RSPT.

---

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

---

Version 8.2.1.0 Introduced on C-Series

---

Version 8.1.1.0 Introduced on E-Series ExaScale

---

Version 7.6.1.0 Introduced on E-Series

---

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">show lacp</a>	Display the lacp configuration
<a href="#">show redundancy</a>	Display the current redundancy configuration.

## redundancy reset-counter

**E** Reset failover counter and timestamp information displayed in the [show redundancy](#) command output.

**Syntax** **redundancy reset-counter**

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command  
History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

## redundancy sfm standby

**C** Place the SFM in an offline state.

**Syntax** **redundancy sfm standby**

Place the SFM in an online state using the command **no redundancy sfm standby** command.

**Defaults** The SFM is online by default.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command  
History**

Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
-----------------	------------------------

**Command  
History**

Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series Only
-----------------	-----------------------------

**Usage  
Information**

When a secondary RPM with logical SFM is inserted or removed, the system must add or remove the backplane links to the switch fabric trunk. To avoid traffic disruption, use this command when the secondary RPM is inserted. When this command is executed, the logical SFM on the standby RPM is immediately taken offline and the SFM state is set as “standby”.



**Note:** This command could affect traffic when taking the secondary SFM offline.

**Example Figure 21-3. redundancy sfm standby Command Example**

```

FTOS#show sfm all

Switch Fabric State: up

-- Switch Fabric Modules --
Slot  Status
-----
  0   active
  1   active

FTOS#configure
FTOS(conf)#redundancy sfm standby
Taking secondary SFM offline...
!
FTOS(conf)#do show sfm all

Switch Fabric State: up

-- Switch Fabric Modules --
Slot  Status
-----
  0   active
  1   standby

FTOS(conf)#no redundancy sfm
Taking secondary SFM online...
!
FTOS(conf)#do show sfm all

Switch Fabric State: up

-- Switch Fabric Modules --
Slot  Status
-----
  0   active
  1   active

```

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show sfm</a>	Display the SFM status
<a href="#">show switch links</a>	Display the switch fabric backplane or internal status.

## redundancy synchronize



Manually synchronize data once between the Primary RPM and the Secondary RPM.

**Syntax**

**redundancy synchronize** [**full** | **persistent-data** | **system-data**]

**Parameters**

<b>full</b>	Enter the keyword <b>full</b> to synchronize all data.
<b>persistent-data</b>	Enter the keywords <b>persistent-data</b> to synchronize the startup configuration between RPMs.
<b>system-data</b>	Enter the keywords <b>system-data</b> to synchronize persistent-data and the running configuration file, event log, SFM and line card states.

**Defaults**

Not configured.

**Command Modes**

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

## show patch

**E** Display the system patches loaded with the In-Service Modular Hot Fix Command.

**Syntax** `show patch`

**Command Modes** EXEC

**Command History**

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series
-----------------	------------------------

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">patch flash:// RUNTIME_PATCH_DIR</a>	Insert an In-Service Modular Hot-Fix patch.
------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------

## show processes restartable

**E** Display the processes and tasks configured for restartability.

**Syntax** `show processes restartable [history]`

**Parameters**

<b>history</b>	Display the last time the restartable processes crashed.
----------------	----------------------------------------------------------

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series
-----------------	------------------------

**Example** FTOS#`sho processes restartable`

```
-----
Process name      State           How many times restarted   Timestamp last
restarted
-----
radius            enabled         0                           [-]
tacplus           enabled         0                           [-]
-----
```

FTOS#`show processes restartable history`

```
-----
Process name      Timestamp last crashed
-----
radius            [5/23/2001 10:11:47]
-----
```

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">process restartable</a>
-------------------------------------

## show redundancy

**C** **E** Display the current redundancy configuration.

**Syntax** `show redundancy`

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

**Example** **Figure 21-4. show redundancy Command Example**

```
FTOS#show redundancy
-- RPM Status --
-----
RPM Slot ID:          1
RPM Redundancy Role: Primary
RPM State:           Active
RPM SW Version:      7.5.1.0
Link to Peer:        Up
-- PEER RPM Status --
-----
RPM State:           Standby
RPM SW Version:      7.5.1.0
-- RPM Redundancy Configuration --
-----
Primary RPM:          rpm0
Auto Data Sync:       Full
Failover Type:        Hot Failover
Auto reboot RPM:      Enabled
Auto failover limit:  3 times in 60 minutes
-- RPM Failover Record --
-----
Failover Count:       1
Last failover timestamp: Jul 13 2007 21:25:32
Last failover Reason: User request
-- Last Data Block Sync Record: --
-----
Line Card Config:     succeeded Jul 13 2007 21:28:53
Start-up Config:      succeeded Jul 13 2007 21:28:53
SFM Config State:     succeeded Jul 13 2007 21:28:53
Runtime Event Log:    succeeded Jul 13 2007 21:28:53
Running Config:       succeeded Jul 13 2007 21:28:53
FTOS#
```

**Table 21-1. show redundancy Command Example Fields**

Field	Description
RPM Status	Displays the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Slot number of the RPM</li><li>• Whether the RPM is Primary or Standby</li><li>• The state of the RPM: Active, Standby, Booting, or Offline</li><li>• Whether the link to the second RPM is up or down.</li></ul>
PEER RPM Status	Displays the state of the second RPM, if present

**Table 21-1. show redundancy Command Example Fields (continued)**

Field	Description
RPM Redundancy Configuration	<p>Displays the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• which RPM is the preferred Primary on next boot (<a href="#">redundancy primary</a> command)</li> <li>• the data sync method configured (<a href="#">redundancy synchronize</a> command).</li> <li>• the failover type (you cannot change this; it is software dependent) <b>Hot Failover</b> means the running configuration and routing table are applied on secondary RPM. <b>Fast Failover</b> means the running configuration is not applied on the secondary RPM till failover occurs, and the routing table on line cards is cleared during failover.</li> <li>• the status of auto booting the RPM (<a href="#">redundancy disable-auto-reboot</a> command)</li> <li>• the parameter for auto failover limit control (<a href="#">redundancy auto-failover-limit</a> command)</li> </ul>
RPM Failover Record	<p>Displays the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RPM failover counter (to reset the counter, use the <a href="#">redundancy reset-counter</a> command)</li> <li>• the time and date of the last RPM failover</li> <li>• the reason for the last RPM failover.</li> </ul>
Last Data Sync Record	<p>Displays the data sync information and the timestamp for the data sync:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Start-up Config is the contents of the startup-config file.</li> <li>• Line Card Config is the line card types configured and interfaces on those line cards.</li> <li>• Runtime Event Log is the contents of the Event log.</li> <li>• Running Config is the current running-config.</li> </ul> <p>This field only appears when you enter the command from the Primary RPM.</p>



# Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP)

## Overview

The platforms on which a command is supported is indicated by the character — **E** for the E-Series, **C** for the C-Series, and **S** for the S-Series — that appears below each command heading.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- [IGMP Commands](#)
- [IGMP Snooping Commands](#)

## IGMP Commands

FTOS supports IGMPv1/v2/v3 and is compliant with RFC-3376.

### Important Points to Remember

- FTOS supports PIM-SM and PIM-SSM include and exclude modes.
- IGMPv2 is the default version of IGMP on interfaces. IGMPv3 can be configured on interfaces, and is backward compatible with IGMPv2.
- The maximum number of interfaces supported is 512 on the E-Series. On the C-Series and S-Series 31 interfaces are supported.
- Maximum number of groups supported – no hard limit
- IGMPv3 router interoperability with IGMPv2 and IGMPv1 routers on the same subnet is *not* supported.
- An administrative command (**ip igmp version**) is added to manually set the IGMP version.
- All commands, previously used for IGMPv2, are compatible with IGMPv3.

The commands include:

- `clear ip igmp groups`
- `debug ip igmp`
- `ip igmp access-group`
- `ip igmp group-join-limit`
- `ip igmp immediate-leave`
- `ip igmp last-member-query-interval`
- `ip igmp querier-timeout`
- `ip igmp query-interval`
- `ip igmp query-max-resp-time`

- [ip igmp ssm-map](#)
- [ip igmp static-group](#)
- [ip igmp version](#)
- [show ip igmp groups](#)
- [show ip igmp interface](#)
- [show ip igmp ssm-map](#)

## clear ip igmp groups

**C** **E** **S** Clear entries from the group cache table.

**Syntax** **clear ip igmp groups** [*group-address* | *interface*]

### Parameters

<i>group-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IP multicast group address in dotted decimal format.
<i>interface</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For an 100/1000 Base-T Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>gigabitethernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>• For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>gigabitethernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>• For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>• For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>tengigabitethernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul>

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

### Command History

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series legacy command	

### Usage Information

IGMP commands accept *only* non-VLAN interfaces—specifying VLAN will not yield a results.

## debug ip igmp

**C** **E** **S** Enable debugging of IGMP packets.

**Syntax** **debug ip igmp** [*group address* | *interface*]

To disable IGMP debugging, enter **no debug ip igmp** [*group address* | *interface*]. To disable all debugging, enter **undebug all**.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>group-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IP multicast group address in dotted decimal format.
	<i>interface</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information: Enter one of the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by : number: C-Series and S-Series Range: 1-128 E-Series Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale</li> <li>For SONET interfaces, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information. This keyword is only available on E-Series and C-Series.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul>
<b>Defaults</b>	Disabled	
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC Privilege	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
	E-Series legacy command	
<b>Usage Information</b>	IGMP commands accept <i>only</i> non-VLAN interfaces—specifying a VLAN will not yield results. This command displays packets for IGMP and IGMP Snooping.	

## ip igmp access-group

**C** **E** **S** Use this feature to specify access control for packets.

**Syntax** **ip igmp access-group** *access-list*

To remove the feature, use the **no ip igmp access-group** *access-list* command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>access-list</i>	Enter the name of the extended ACL (16 characters maximum).
<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured	
<b>Command Modes</b>	INTERFACE (conf-if- <i>interface-slot/port</i> )	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on E-Series
<b>Usage Information</b>	The access list accepted is an extended ACL. This feature is used to block IGMP reports from hosts, on a per-interface basis; based on the group address and source address specified in the access list.	

## ip igmp group-join-limit

**C** **E** **S**

Use this feature to limit the number of IGMP groups that can be joined in a second.

**Syntax** **ip igmp group-join-limit** *number*

**Parameters**

<i>number</i>	Enter the number of IGMP groups permitted to join in a second. Range: 1 to 10000
---------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION (*conf-if-interface-slot/port*)

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

## ip igmp immediate-leave

**C** **E** **S**

Enable IGMP immediate leave.

**Syntax** **ip igmp immediate-leave** [**group-list** *prefix-list-name*]

To disable ip igmp immediate leave, use the **no ip igmp immediate-leave** command.

**Parameters**

<b>group-list</b> <i>prefix-list-name</i>	Enter the keyword <b>group-list</b> followed by a string up to 16 characters long of the <i>prefix-list-name</i> .
-------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series legacy command	

**Usage Information**

Querier normally sends a certain number of group specific queries when a leave message is received, for a group, prior to deleting a group from the membership database. There may be situations in which immediate deletion of a group from the membership database is required. This command provides a way to achieve the immediate deletion. In addition, this command provides a way to enable immediate-leave processing for specified groups.

# ip igmp last-member-query-interval

C E S

Change the last member query interval, which is the Max Response Time inserted into Group-Specific Queries sent in response to Leave Group messages. This interval is also the interval between Group-Specific Query messages.

**Syntax** `ip igmp last-member-query-interval milliseconds`

To return to the default value, enter **no ip igmp last-member-query-interval**.

**Parameters**

---

<i>milliseconds</i>	Enter the number of milliseconds as the interval. Default: 1000 milliseconds Range: 100 to 65535
---------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** 1000 milliseconds

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Command History**

---

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series legacy command	

---

# ip igmp querier-timeout

C E S

Change the interval that must pass before a multicast router decides that there is no longer another multicast router that should be the querier.

**Syntax** `ip igmp querier-timeout seconds`

To return to the default value, enter **no ip igmp querier-timeout**.

**Parameters**

---

<i>seconds</i>	Enter the number of seconds the router must wait to become the new querier. Default: 125 seconds Range: 60 to 300
----------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** 125 seconds

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Command History**

---

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series in Interface VLAN mode only to enable that system to act as an IGMP Proxy Querier.
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series in Interface VLAN mode only to enable that system to act as an IGMP Proxy Querier.
E-Series legacy command	

---

## ip igmp query-interval

**C** **E** **S**

Change the transmission frequency of IGMP general queries sent by the Querier.

**Syntax** **ip igmp query-interval** *seconds*

To return to the default values, enter **no ip igmp query-interval**.

**Parameters**

<i>seconds</i>	Enter the number of seconds between queries sent out. Default: 60 seconds Range: 1 to 18000
----------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

60 seconds

**Command Modes**

INTERFACE

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series in Interface VLAN mode only to enable that system to act as an IGMP Proxy Querier.
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series in Interface VLAN mode only to enable that system to act as an IGMP Proxy Querier.
E-Series legacy command	

## ip igmp query-max-resp-time

**C** **E** **S**

Set the maximum query response time advertised in general queries.

**Syntax** **ip igmp query-max-resp-time** *seconds*

To return to the default values, enter **no ip igmp query-max-resp-time**.

**Parameters**

<i>seconds</i>	Enter the number of seconds for the maximum response time. Default: 10 seconds Range: 1 to 25
----------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

10 seconds

**Command Modes**

INTERFACE

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series in Interface VLAN mode only to enable that system to act as an IGMP Proxy Querier.
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series in Interface VLAN mode only to enable that system to act as an IGMP Proxy Querier.
E-Series legacy command	

# ip igmp ssm-map

**C** **E** **S**

Use a statically configured list to translate (\*,G) memberships to (S,G) memberships.

**Syntax** **ip igmp ssm-map** *std-access-list source-address*

Undo this configuration, that is, remove SSM map (S,G) states and replace them with (\*,G) states using the command **ip igmp ssm-map** *std-access-list source-address* command.

## Parameters

<i>std-access-list</i>	Specify the standard IP access list that contains the mapping rules for multicast groups.
<i>source-address</i>	Specify the multicast source address to which the groups are mapped.

## Command Modes

CONFIGURATION

## Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

## Usage Information

Mapping applies to both v1 and v2 IGMP joins; any updates to the ACL are reflected in the IGMP groups. You may not use extended access lists with this command. When a static SSM map is configured and the router cannot find any matching access lists, the router continues to accept (\*,G) groups.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">ip access-list standard</a>	Create a standard access list to filter based on IP address.
-----------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------

# ip igmp static-group

**C** **E** **S**

Configure an IGMP static group.

**Syntax** **ip igmp static-group** { *group address* [**exclude** [*source address*]] | [**include** { *source address*}] }

To delete a static address, use the **no ip igmp static-group** { *group address* [**exclude** [*source address*]] | [**include** { *source address*}] } command.

## Parameters

<i>group address</i>	Enter the group address in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D)
<b>exclude</b> <i>source address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>exclude</b> followed by the source address, in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D), for which a static entry needs to be added.
<b>include</b> <i>source address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>include</b> followed by the source address, in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D), for which a static entry needs to be added. <b>Note:</b> A group in <b>include</b> mode must have at least one source address defined.

## Defaults

No default values or behavior

## Command Modes

INTERFACE

## Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series

---

Version 7.5.1.0      Expanded to support the **exclude** and **include** options

---

E-Series legacy command

---

**Usage Information**

A group in the **include** mode should have at least one source address defined. In **exclude** mode if no source address is specified, FTOS implicitly assumes all sources are included. If neither **include** or **exclude** is specified, FTOS implicitly assumes a IGMPv2 static join.

**Command Limitations**

- Only one mode (**include** or **exclude**) is permitted per multicast group per interface. To configure another mode, all sources belonging to the original mode must be unconfigured.
- If a static configuration is present and a packet for the same group arrives on an interface, the dynamic entry will completely overwrite all the static configuration for the group.

**Related Commands**

---

[show ip igmp groups](#)      Display IGMP group information

---

## ip igmp version

**C** **E** **S**

Manually set the version of the router to IGMPv2 or IGMPv3.

**Syntax**      **ip igmp version {2 | 3}**

**Parameters**

---

**2**      Enter the number **2** to set the IGMP version number to IGMPv2.

---

**3**      Enter the number **3** to set the IGMP version number to IGMPv3.

---

**Defaults**      2 (that is IGMPv2)

**Command Modes**      INTERFACE

**Command History**

---

Version 7.8.1.0      Introduced on S-Series

---

Version 7.7.1.0      Introduced on C-Series

---

Version 7.5.1.0      Introduced for E-Series

---

## show ip igmp groups

**C** **E** **S**

View the IGMP groups.

**Syntax**      **show ip igmp groups** [*group-address* [**detail**] | **detail** | *interface* [*group-address* [**detail**]]]



**Parameters**

<i>group-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the group address in dotted decimal format to view information on that group only.
<i>interface</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the interface type and slot/port information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 100/1000 Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>gigabitethernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>gigabitethernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number:  <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128  <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> <li>For a Loopback interface, enter the keyword <b>loopback</b> followed by a number from 0 to 16383.</li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>tengigabitethernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a VLAN interface enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094.</li> </ul>
<b>detail</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>detail</b> to display the IGMPv3 source information.

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series and on C-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Expanded to support the <b>detail</b> option.
E-Series legacy command	

**Usage Information**

This command displays the IGMP database including configured entries for either all groups on all interfaces, or all groups on specific interfaces, or specific groups on specific interfaces.

**Example**

**Figure 22-1. show ip igmp groups Command Example**

```
FTOS#show ip igmp groups
IGMP Connected Group Membership
Group Address      Interface          Uptime    Expires    Last Reporter
224.0.1.40        GigabitEthernet 13/6          09:45:23  00:02:08  10.87.7.5
FTOS#
```

**Table 22-1. show ip igmp groups Command Example Fields**

Field	Description
Group Address	Lists the multicast address for the IGMP group.
Interface	Lists the interface type, slot and port number.
Uptime	Displays the amount of time the group has been operational.
Expires	Displays the amount of time until the entry expires.
Last Reporter	Displays the IP address of the last host to be a member of the IGMP group.

# show ip igmp interface



View information on the interfaces participating in IGMP.

**Syntax** `show ip igmp interface [interface]`

## Parameters

<i>interface</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the interface type and slot/port information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 100/1000 Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>gigabitethernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>gigabitethernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128</li> <li><b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> </ul> </li> <li>For a Loopback interface, enter the keyword <b>loopback</b> followed by a number from 0 to 16383.</li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>tengigabitethernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a VLAN interface enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094.</li> </ul>
------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## Command Modes

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

## Command History

Version 7.6.1.0 Introduced on S-Series

Version 7.5.1.0 Introduced on C-Series

E-Series legacy command

## Usage Information

IGMP commands accept *only* non-VLAN interfaces—specifying VLAN will not yield a results.

## Example

### Figure 22-2. show ip igmp interface Command Example

```
FTOS#show ip igmp interface
GigabitEthernet 0/0 is down, line protocol is down
  Internet protocol processing disabled
GigabitEthernet 0/5 is down, line protocol is down
  Internet protocol processing disabled
GigabitEthernet 0/6 is down, line protocol is down
  Internet protocol processing disabled
GigabitEthernet 0/7 is up, line protocol is down
  Internet protocol processing disabled
GigabitEthernet 7/9 is up, line protocol is up
  Internet address is 10.87.5.250/24
  IGMP is enabled on interface
  IGMP query interval is 60 seconds
  IGMP querier timeout is 120 seconds
  IGMP max query response time is 10 seconds
  IGMP last member query response interval is 1000 ms
  IGMP activity: 0 joins, 0 leaves
  IGMP querying router is 10.87.5.250 (this system)
  IGMP version is 2
```

# show ip igmp ssm-map



Display is a list of groups that are currently in the IGMP group table and contain SSM mapped sources.

**Syntax** `show ip igmp ssm-map [group]`

**Parameters**

---

<i>group</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the multicast group address in the form A.B.C.D to display the list of sources to which this group is mapped.
--------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

---

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">ip igmp ssm-map</a>	Use a statically configured list to translate (*,G) memberships to (S,G) memberships.
---------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

## IGMP Snooping Commands

FTOS supports IGMP Snooping version 2 and 3 on all Dell Force10 systems:

- [ip igmp snooping enable](#)
- [ip igmp snooping fast-leave](#)
- [ip igmp snooping flood](#)
- [ip igmp snooping last-member-query-interval](#)
- [ip igmp snooping mrouter](#)
- [ip igmp snooping querier](#)
- [show ip igmp snooping mrouter](#)

## Important Points to Remember for IGMP Snooping

- FTOS supports version 1, version 2, and version 3 hosts.
- FTOS IGMP snooping implementation is based on IP multicast address (not based on Layer 2 multicast mac-address) and the IGMP snooping entries are in Layer 3 flow table not in Layer 2 FIB.
- FTOS IGMP snooping implementation is based on draft-ietf-magma-snoop-10.
- FTOS supports IGMP snooping on JUMBO enabled cards.
- IGMP snooping is not enabled by default on the switch.
- A maximum of 1800 groups and 600 VLAN are supported.
- IGMP snooping is not supported on default VLAN interface.
- IGMP snooping is not supported over VLAN-Stack-enabled VLAN interfaces (you must disable IGMP snooping on a VLAN interface before configuring VLAN-Stack-related commands).
- IGMP snooping does not react to Layer 2 topology changes triggered by STP.

- IGMP snooping reacts to Layer 2 topology changes triggered by MSTP by sending a general query on the interface that comes in FWD state.

## Important Points to Remember for IGMP Querier

- The IGMP snooping Querier supports version 2.
- You must configure an IP address to the VLAN interface for IGMP snooping Querier to begin. The IGMP snooping Querier disables itself when a VLAN IP address is cleared, and then it restarts itself when an IP address is re-assigned to the VLAN interface.
- When enabled, IGMP snooping Querier will not start if there is a statically configured multicast router interface in the VLAN.
- When enabled, IGMP snooping Querier starts after one query interval in case no IGMP general query (with IP SA lower than its VLAN IP address) is received on any of its VLAN members.
- When enabled, IGMP snooping Querier periodically sends general queries with an IP source address of the VLAN interface. If it receives a general query on any of its VLAN member, it will check the IP source address of the incoming frame.

If the IP SA in the incoming IGMP general query frame is lower than the IP address of the VLAN interface, then the switch disables its IGMP snooping Querier functionality.

If the IP SA of the incoming IGMP general query is higher than the VLAN IP address, the switch will continue to work as an IGMP snooping Querier.

## ip igmp snooping enable



Enable IGMP snooping on all or a single VLAN. This is the master on/off switch to enable IGMP snooping.

**Syntax** `ip igmp snooping enable`

To disable IGMP snooping, enter **no ip igmp snooping enable** command.

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION  
INTERFACE VLAN

### Command History

---

Version 7.6.1.0 Introduced on S-Series

---

Version 7.5.1.0 Introduced on C-Series

---

E-Series legacy command

---

### Usage Information

You must enter this command to enable IGMP snooping. When enabled from CONFIGURATION mode, IGMP snooping is enabled on all VLAN interfaces (except default VLAN).



**Note:** You must execute the **no shutdown** command on the VLAN interface for IGMP Snooping to function.

### Related Commands

---

[no shutdown](#) Activate an interface

---

# ip igmp snooping fast-leave

**C** **E** **S** Enable IGMP snooping fast leave for this VLAN.

**Syntax** **ip igmp snooping fast-leave**

To disable IGMP snooping fast leave, use the **no ip igmp snooping fast-leave** command.

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Modes** INTERFACE VLAN—(conf-if-vl-*n*)

**Command History**

---

Version 7.6.1.0 Introduced on S-Series

---

Version 7.5.1.0 Introduced on C-Series

---

E-Series legacy command

---

**Usage Information**

Queriers normally send a certain number of queries when a leave message is received prior to deleting a group from the membership database. There may be situations in which *fast* deletion of a group is required. When IGMP fast leave processing is enabled, the switch will remove an interface from the multicast group as soon as it detects an IGMP version 2 leave message on the interface.

# ip igmp snooping flood

**C** **E** **S** This command controls the flooding behavior of unregistered multicast data packets. On the E-Series, when flooding is enabled (the default), unregistered multicast data traffic is flooded to all ports in a VLAN. When flooding is disabled, unregistered multicast data traffic is forwarded to *only* multicast router ports, both static and dynamic, in a VLAN. If there is no multicast router port in a VLAN, then unregistered multicast data traffic is dropped. On the

C-Series and S-Series, unregistered multicast data traffic is dropped when flooding is disabled; they do not forward the packets to multicast router ports. On the C-Series and S-Series, Layer 3 multicast must be disabled (**no ip multicast-routing**) in order to disable Layer 2 multicast flooding.

**Syntax** **ip igmp snooping flood**

**Defaults** Enabled

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

---

Version 8.2.1.0 Introduced on the C-Series and S-Series.

---

Version 7.7.1.1 Introduced on E-Series.

---

## ip igmp snooping last-member-query-interval

**C** **E** **S**

The last member query interval is the “maximum response time” inserted into Group-Specific queries sent in response to Group-Leave messages. This interval is also the interval between successive Group-Specific Query messages. Use this command to change the last member query interval.

**Syntax** **ip igmp snooping last-member-query-interval** *milliseconds*

To return to the default value, enter **no ip igmp snooping last-member-query-interval**.

**Parameters**

<i>milliseconds</i>	Enter the interval in milliseconds. Default: 1000 milliseconds Range: 100 to 65535
---------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

1000 milliseconds

**Command Modes**

INTERFACE VLAN

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series legacy command	

## ip igmp snooping mrouter

**C** **E** **S**

Statically configure a VLAN member port as a multicast router interface.

**Syntax** **ip igmp snooping mrouter interface** *interface*

To delete a specific multicast router interface, use the **no igmp snooping mrouter interface** *interface* command.

**Parameters**

<b>interface</b> <i>interface</i>	Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For an 100/1000 Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> </ul>
--------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

Not configured

**Command Modes**

INTERFACE VLAN—(conf-if-vl-*n*)

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series legacy command	

**Usage Information** FTOS provides the capability of statically configuring interface to which a multicast router is attached. To configure a static connection to the multicast router, enter the **ip igmp snooping mrouter interface** command in the VLAN context. The interface to the router must be a part of the VLAN where you are entering the command.

## ip igmp snooping querier

**C** **E** **S** Enable IGMP querier processing for the VLAN interface.

**Syntax** **ip igmp snooping querier**

To disable IGMP querier processing for the VLAN interface, enter **no ip igmp snooping querier** command.

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Modes** INTERFACE VLAN—(conf-if-vl-*n*)

**Command History**

---

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
-----------------	------------------------

---

Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
-----------------	------------------------

---

E-Series legacy command	
-------------------------	--

---

**Usage Information** This command enables the IGMP switch to send General Queries periodically. This is useful when there is no multicast router present in the VLAN because the multicast traffic does not need to be routed. An IP address must be assigned to the VLAN interface for the switch to act as a querier for this VLAN.

## show ip igmp snooping mrouter

**C** **E** **S** Display multicast router interfaces.

**Syntax** **show ip igmp snooping mrouter [vlan *number*]**

**Parameters**

---

<b>vlan <i>number</i></b>	Enter the keyword vlan followed by the vlan number. Range: 1-4094
---------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
-----------------	------------------------

---

Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
-----------------	------------------------

---

E-Series legacy command	
-------------------------	--

---

**Example**     **Figure 22-3. show ip igmp snooping mrouter Command Example**

```
FTOS#show ip igmp snooping mrouter
Interface Router Ports
Vlan 2     Gi 13/3, Po 1
FTOS#
```

**Related  
Commands**

---

[show ip igmp groups](#)     Use this IGMP command to view groups

---



# Interfaces

## Overview

This chapter defines interface commands and is divided into the following sections:

- Basic Interface Commands
- Port Channel Commands
- Time Domain Reflectometer (TDR)
- UDP Broadcast

The symbols **C** **E** **S** under command headings indicate which Dell Force10 platforms — C-Series, E-Series, or S-Series, respectively — support the command.

Although all interfaces are supported on E-Series ExaScale, some interface functionality is supported on E-Series ExaScale ex with FTOS 8.2.1.0. and later. When this is the case that is noted in the command history.

## Basic Interface Commands

The following commands are for physical, Loopback, and Null interfaces:

- clear counters
- clear dampening
- cx4-cable-length
- dampening
- description
- disable-on-sfm-failure
- duplex (Management)
- duplex (10/100 Interfaces)
- flowcontrol
- interface
- interface loopback
- interface ManagementEthernet
- interface null
- interface range
- interface range macro (define)
- interface range macro name
- interface vlan
- ipg (Gigabit Ethernet interfaces)

- ipg (10 Gigabit Ethernet interfaces)
- keepalive
- lfs enable (EtherScale)
- link debounce-timer
- monitor
- mtu
- negotiation auto
- portmode hybrid
- rate-interval
- show config
- show config (from INTERFACE RANGE mode)
- show interfaces
- show interfaces configured
- show interfaces dampening
- show interfaces description
- show interfaces linecard
- show interfaces phy
- show interfaces stack-unit
- show interfaces status
- show interfaces switchport
- show interfaces transceiver
- show range
- shutdown
- speed (for 10/100/1000 interfaces)
- speed (Management interface)
- switchport
- wanport

## clear counters

**C** **E** **S**

Clear the counters used in the **show interfaces** commands for all VRRP groups, VLANs, and physical interfaces, or selected ones.

**Syntax** **clear counters** [*interface*] [**vrrp** [{**[ipv6]** *vrid* | **vrf** *instance*}] | **learning-limit**]

**Parameters**

---

<i>interface</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter any of the following keywords and slot/port or number to clear counters from a specified interface: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>• For a Loopback interface, enter the keyword <b>loopback</b> followed by a number from 0 to 16383.</li><li>• For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>C-Series and S-Series Range:</b> 1-128 <b>E-Series Range:</b> 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li><li>• For the management interface on the RPM, enter the keyword <b>ManagementEthernet</b> followed by slot/port information. The slot range is 0-1, and the port range is 0.</li><li>• For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>• For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>• For a VLAN, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094.</li></ul>
<b>vrp</b> [[ <b>ipv6</b> ] <i>vrid</i> ]	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>vrp</b> to clear the counters of all VRRP groups. To clear the counters of VRRP groups on all IPv6 interfaces, enter <b>ipv6</b> . To clear the counters of a specified group, enter a <i>vrid</i> number from 1 to 255.
<b>vrp</b> [ <b>vrf instance</b> ]	(OPTIONAL) <b>E-Series only:</b> Enter the keyword <b>vrp</b> to clear counters for all VRRP groups. To clear the counters of VRRP groups in a specified VRF instance, enter the name of the instance (32 characters maximum). IPv6 VRRP groups are not supported.
<b>learning-limit</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>learning-limit</b> to clear unknown source address (SA) drop counters when MAC learning limit is configured on the interface. <b>Note:</b> This option is not supported on the S-Series, as the MAC learning limit is not supported

---

**Defaults**

Without an interface specified, the command clears all interface counters.

**Command Modes**

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 8.4.1.0	On the E-Series, support was added for VRRP groups in a VRF instance.
Version 8.2.1.0	Support for 4093 VLANs on E-Series ExaScale. Prior to release supported 2094.
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 6.5.1.0	Updated definition of the learning-limit option for clarity.

---

**Example**

**Figure 23-1. clear counters Command Example**

```
FTOS#clear counters
Clear counters on all interfaces [confirm]
```

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">mac learning-limit</a>	Allow aging of MACs even though a learning-limit is configured or disallow station move on learnt MACs.
<a href="#">show interfaces</a>	Displays information on the interfaces.

---

# clear dampening

**C** **E** **S**

Clear the dampening counters on all the interfaces or just the specified interface.

**Syntax** `clear dampening [interface]`

**Parameters**

*interface*

(Optional) Enter one of the following keywords and slot/port or number information:

- For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **GigabitEthernet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword **port-channel** followed by a number:  
**C-Series** and **S-Series** Range: 1-128  
**E-Series** Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.
- For a SONET interface, enter the keyword **sonet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **TenGigabitEthernet** followed by the slot/port information.

**Defaults**

Without a specific interface specified, the command clears all interface dampening counters

**Command Modes**

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

**Example**

```
FTOS#clear dampening gigabitethernet 1/2
Clear dampening counters on Gi 1/2 [confirm] y
FTOS#
```

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show interfaces dampening</a>	Display interface dampening information.
<a href="#">dampening</a>	Configure dampening on an interface.

# cx4-cable-length

**S**

Configure the length of the cable to be connected to the selected CX4 port.

**Syntax** `[no] cx4-cable-length {long | medium | short}`

**Parameters**


**long | medium | short**

Enter the keyword that matches the cable length to be used at the selected port:

**short** = For 1-meter and 3-meter cable lengths

**medium** = For 5-meter cable length

**long** = For 10-meter and 15-meter cable lengths

<b>Defaults</b>	<b>medium</b>
<b>Mode</b>	Interface
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.7.1.0      Introduced on S-Series
<b>Usage Information</b>	<p>This command only works on ports that the system recognizes as CX4 ports. The figure below shows an attempt to configure an XFP port in an S25P with the command after inserting a CX4 converter into the port:</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> When using a long CX4 cable between the C-Series and the S-Series, configure the cable using the <b>cx4-cable-length short</b> command only to avoid any errors.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> 15M CX4 active cable is not supported on C-Series and S-series. It is only supported for S2410 with active end on the device.</p>

**Example Figure 23-2. Example of Unsuccessful CX4 Cable Length Configuration**

```
FTOS#show interfaces tengigabitethernet 0/26 | grep "XFP type"
Pluggable media present, XFP type is 10GBASE-CX4

FTOS(conf-if-te-0/26)#cx4-cable-length short
% Error: Unsupported command.
FTOS(conf-if-te-0/26)#cx4-cable-length medium
% Error: Unsupported command.
FTOS(conf-if-te-0/26)#cx4-cable-length long
% Error: Unsupported command.
FTOS(conf-if-te-0/26)#
```

The figure below shows a successful CX4 cable length configuration.

**Example Figure 23-3. Example of CX4 Cable Length Configuration**

```
FTOS#config
FTOS(config)#interface tengigabitethernet 0/52
FTOS(conf-if-0/52)#cx4-cable-length long
FTOS(conf-if-0/52)#show config
!
interface TenGigabitEthernet 0/51
 no ip address
  cx4-cable-length long
 shutdown
FTOS(conf-if-0/52)#exit
FTOS(config)#
```

For details on using XFP ports with CX4 cables, see your S-Series hardware guide.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">show config</a> Display the configuration of the selected interface.
-------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## dampening



Configure dampening on an interface.

**Syntax**      **dampening** [[[*half-life*] [*reuse-threshold*]] [*suppress-threshold*]] [*max-suppress-time*]]

To disable dampening, use the **no dampening** [[[*half-life*] [*reuse-threshold*]] [*suppress-threshold*]] [*max-suppress-time*]] command syntax.

**Parameters**

<i>half-life</i>	Enter the number of seconds after which the penalty is decreased. The penalty is decreased by half after the half-life period expires. Range: 1 to 30 seconds Default: 5 seconds
<i>reuse-threshold</i>	Enter a number as the reuse threshold, the penalty value below which the interface state is changed to “up”. Range: 1 to 20000 Default: 750
<i>suppress-threshold</i>	Enter a number as the suppress threshold, the penalty value above which the interface state is changed to “error disabled”. Range: 1 to 20000 Default: 2500
<i>max-suppress-time</i>	Enter the maximum number for which a route can be suppressed. The default is four times the half-life value. Range: 1 to 86400 Default: 20 seconds

**Defaults**

Disabled

**Command Modes**

INTERFACE (conf-if-)

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

**Example**

```
FTOS(conf-if-gi-3/2)#dampening 20 800 4500 120
FTOS(conf-if-gi-3/2)#
```

**Usage Information**

With each flap, FTOS penalizes the interface by assigning a penalty (1024) that decays exponentially depending on the configured half-life. Once the accumulated penalty exceeds the suppress threshold value, the interface is moved to the error-disabled state. This interface state is deemed as “down” by all static/dynamic Layer 2 and Layer 3 protocols. The penalty is exponentially decayed based on the half-life timer. Once the penalty decays below the reuse threshold, the interface is enabled. The configured parameters should follow:

- *suppress-threshold* should be greater than *reuse-threshold*
- *max-suppress-time* should be at least 4 times *half-life*



**Note:** Dampening cannot be applied on an interface that is monitoring traffic for other interfaces.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">clear dampening</a>	Clear the dampening counters on all the interfaces or just the specified interface.
<a href="#">show interfaces dampening</a>	Display interface dampening information.

# description

**C** **E** **S**

Assign a descriptive text string to the interface.

**Syntax** **description** *desc\_text*

To delete a description, enter **no description**.

**Parameters**

---

<i>desc_text</i>	Enter a text string up to 240 characters long.
------------------	------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults**

No description is defined.

**Command Modes**

INTERFACE

**Command History**

---

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Modified for E-Series: Revised from 78 to 240 characters.

---

**Usage Information**

- Spaces between characters are not preserved after entering this command unless you enclose the entire description in quotation marks (“*desc\_text*”).
- Entering a text string after the **description** command overwrites any previous text string configured as the description.
- The **shutdown** and **description** commands are the only commands that you can configure on an interface that is a member of a port-channel.
- Use the **show interfaces description** command to display descriptions configured for each interface.

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">show interfaces description</a>	Display description field of interfaces.
---------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------

---

# disable-on-sfm-failure

**E**

Disable select ports on E300 systems when a single SFM is available.

**Syntax** **disable-on-sfm-failure**

To delete a description, enter **no disable-on-sfm-failure**.

**Defaults**

Port is not disabled

**Command Modes**

INTERFACE

**Command History**

---

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on E300 systems only
-----------------	---------------------------------

---

**Usage Information**

When an E300 system boots up and a single SFM is active this configuration, any ports configured with this feature will be shut down. If an SFM fails (or is removed) in an E300 system with two SFM, ports configured with this feature will be shut down. All other ports are treated normally.

When a second SFM is installed or replaced, all ports are booted up and treated as normally. This feature does not take affect until a single SFM is active in the E300 system.

## duplex (Management)

**C** **E** Set the mode of the Management interface.

**Syntax** **duplex** { **half** | **full** }

To return to the default setting, enter **no duplex**.

### Parameters

**half** Enter the keyword **half** to set the Management interface to transmit only in one direction.

**full** Enter the keyword **full** to set the Management interface to transmit in both directions.

### Defaults

Not configured

### Command Modes

INTERFACE

### Command History

Version 8.1.1.0 Introduced on E-Series ExaScale

Version 7.5.1.0 Introduced on C-Series

Version 6.4.1.0 Documentation modified—added Management to distinguish from [duplex \(10/100 Interfaces\)](#)

### Usage Information

This command applies only to the Management interface on the RPMs.

### Related Commands

[interface ManagementEthernet](#) Configure the Management port on the system (either the Primary or Standby RPM).

[duplex \(Management\)](#) Set the mode of the Management interface.

[management route](#) Configure a static route that points to the Management interface or a forwarding router.

[speed \(Management interface\)](#) Set the speed on the Management interface.

## duplex (10/100 Interfaces)

**C** **E** **S** Configure duplex mode on any physical interfaces where the speed is set to 10/100. **Syntax**

**duplex** { **half** | **full** }

To return to the default setting, enter **no duplex**.

### Parameters

**half** Enter the keyword **half** to set the physical interface to transmit only in one direction.

**full** Enter the keyword **full** to set the physical interface to transmit in both directions.

### Defaults

Not configured

### Command Modes

INTERFACE

### Command History

Version 8.1.1.0 Introduced on E-Series ExaScale

Version 7.6.1.0 Introduced on S-Series

Version 7.5.1.0 Introduced on C-Series

Version 6.4.1.0 Introduced



**Usage Information**

This command applies to any physical interface with speed set to 10/100.



**Note:** Starting with FTOS 7.8.1.0, when a copper SFP2 module with catalog number GP-SFP2-1T is used in the S25P model of the S-Series, its speed can be manually set with the **speed** command. When the speed is set to 10 or 100 Mbps, the **duplex** command can also be executed.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">speed (for 10/100/1000 interfaces)</a>	Set the speed on the Base-T Ethernet interface.
<a href="#">negotiation auto</a>	Enable or disable auto-negotiation on an interface.

## flowcontrol



Control how the system responds to and generates 802.3x pause frames on 1Gig and 10Gig line cards.

**Syntax**

**flowcontrol rx {off | on} tx {off | on} threshold <1-2047> <1-2013> <1-2013>**

The **threshold** keyword is supported on C-Series and S-Series only.

**Parameters**

<b>rx on</b>	Enter the keywords <b>rx on</b> to process the received flow control frames on this port. This is the default value for the receive side.
<b>rx off</b>	Enter the keywords <b>rx off</b> to ignore the received flow control frames on this port.
<b>tx on</b>	Enter the keywords <b>tx on</b> to send control frames from this port to the connected device when a higher rate of traffic is received. This is the default value on the send side.
<b>tx off</b>	Enter the keywords <b>tx off</b> so that flow control frames are not sent from this port to the connected device when a higher rate of traffic is received.
<b>threshold</b> (C-Series and S-Series only)	When <b>tx on</b> is configured, you can set the threshold values for: Number of flow-control packet pointers: 1-2047 (default = 75) Flow-control buffer threshold in KB: 1-2013 (default = 49KB) Flow-control discard threshold in KB: 1-2013 (default= 75KB)

**Defaults**

C-Series: **rx off tx off**

E-Series: **rx on tx on**

S-Series: **rx off tx off**

**Command Modes**

INTERFACE

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 6.5.1.9 and 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series with thresholds

**Usage Information**

The globally assigned 48-bit Multicast address 01-80-C2-00-00-01 is used to send and receive pause frames. To allow full duplex flow control, stations implementing the pause operation instruct the MAC to enable reception of frames with a destination address equal to this multicast address.

The pause:

- Starts when *either* the packet pointer or the buffer threshold is met (whichever is met first). When the discard threshold is met, packets are dropped.

- Ends when *both* the packet pointer and the buffer threshold fall below 50% of the threshold settings.

The *discard threshold* defines when the interface starts dropping the packet on the interface. This may be necessary when a connected device does not honor the flow control frame sent by the S-Series. The discard threshold should be larger than the *buffer threshold* so that the buffer holds at least hold at least 3 packets.

**On 4-port 10G line cards:** Changes in the flow-control values are not reflected automatically in the **show interface** output for 10G interfaces. This issue results from the fact that 10G interfaces do not support auto-negotiation per-se. On 1G interfaces, changing the flow control values causes an automatic interface flap, after which PAUSE values are exchanged as part of the auto-negotiation process. As a workaround, apply the new settings, execute **shut** followed by **no shut** on the interface, and then check the running-config of the port.

### Important Points to Remember

- Do not enable **tx** pause when buffer carving is enabled. Consult Dell Force10 TAC for information and assistance.
- Asymmetric flow control (**rx on tx off** or **rx off tx on**) setting for the interface port less than 100 Mb/s speed is not permitted. The following error is returned:

```
Can't configure Asymmetric flowcontrol when speed <1G, config ignored
```

- The only configuration applicable to half duplex ports is **rx off tx off**. The following error is returned:

```
Can't configure flowcontrol when half duplex is configure, config ignored
```

- Half duplex cannot be configured when the flow control configuration is on (default is **rx on tx on**). The following error is returned:

```
Can't configure half duplex when flowcontrol is on, config ignored
```



**Note:** The flow control must be off (**rx off tx off**) before configuring the half duplex.

- Speeds less than 1 Gig cannot be configured when the asymmetric flow control configuration is on. The following error is returned:

```
Can't configure speed <1G when Asymmetric flowcontrol is on, config ignored
```

- FTOS only supports **rx on tx on** and **rx off tx off** for speeds less than 1 Gig (Symmetric).
- On the C-Series and S-Series systems, the flow-control sender and receiver must be on the same port-pipe. Flow control is not supported across different port-pipes on the C-Series or S-Series system.

#### Example **Figure 23-4. show running config (partial)**

```
FTOS(conf-if-gi-0/1)#show config
!
interface GigabitEthernet 0/1
no ip address
switchport
no negotiation auto
flowcontrol rx off tx on
no shutdown
...
```

The table below displays how FTOS negotiates the flow control values between two Dell Force10 chassis connected back-to-back using 1G copper ports.

**Table 23-1. Negotiated Flow Control Values**

Configured				Negotiated			
LocRxConf	LocTxConf	RemoteRxConf	RemoteTxConf	LocNegRx	LocNegTx	RemNegRx	RemNegTx
off	off	off	off	<b>off</b>	<b>off</b>	<b>off</b>	<b>off</b>
		off	on	<b>off</b>	<b>off</b>	<b>off</b>	<b>off</b>
		on	off	<b>off</b>	<b>off</b>	<b>off</b>	<b>off</b>
		on	on	<b>off</b>	<b>off</b>	<b>off</b>	<b>off</b>
off	on	off	off	<b>off</b>	<b>off</b>	<b>off</b>	<b>off</b>
		off	on	<b>off</b>	<b>off</b>	<b>off</b>	<b>off</b>
		on	off	<b>off</b>	<b>on</b>	<b>on</b>	<b>off</b>
		on	on	<b>off</b>	<b>off</b>	<b>off</b>	<b>off</b>
on	off	off	off	<b>off</b>	<b>off</b>	<b>off</b>	<b>off</b>
		off	on	<b>on</b>	<b>off</b>	<b>off</b>	<b>on</b>
		on	off	<b>on</b>	<b>on</b>	<b>on</b>	<b>on</b>
		on	on	<b>on</b>	<b>on</b>	<b>on</b>	<b>on</b>
on	on	off	off	<b>off</b>	<b>off</b>	<b>off</b>	<b>off</b>
		off	on	<b>off</b>	<b>off</b>	<b>off</b>	<b>off</b>
		on	off	<b>on</b>	<b>on</b>	<b>on</b>	<b>on</b>
		on	on	<b>on</b>	<b>on</b>	<b>on</b>	<b>on</b>

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">show running-config</a>	Display the flow configuration parameters (non-default values only).
<a href="#">show interfaces</a>	Display the negotiated flow control parameters.

# interface

**C** **E** **S**

Configure a physical interface on the switch.

## Syntax

**interface** *interface*

## Parameters

<i>interface</i>	Enter one of the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For 100/1000 Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For SONET interfaces, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul>
------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## Defaults

Not configured.

## Command Modes

CONFIGURATION

## Command History

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 6.4.1.0	Introduced

## Example

### Figure 23-5. interface Command Example

```
FTOS(conf)#interface gig 0/0
FTOS(conf-if-gi-0/0)#exit#
```

## Usage Information

You cannot delete a physical interface.

By default, physical interfaces are disabled ([shutdown](#)) and are in Layer 3 mode. To place an interface in mode, ensure that the interface's configuration does not contain an IP address and enter the [switchport](#) command.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">interface loopback</a>	Configure a Loopback interface.
<a href="#">interface null</a>	Configure a Null interface.
<a href="#">interface port-channel</a>	Configure a port channel.
<a href="#">interface sonet</a>	Configure a SONET interface.
<a href="#">interface vlan</a>	Configure a VLAN.
<a href="#">show interfaces</a>	Display interface configuration.

# interface loopback

**C** **E** **S**

Configure a Loopback interface.



## Syntax

**interface loopback** *number*

To remove a loopback interface, use the **no interface loopback** *number* command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>number</i> Enter a number as the interface number. Range: 0 to 16383.								
<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured.								
<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION								
<b>Command History</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Version 8.1.1.0</td> <td>Introduced on E-Series ExaScale</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 7.6.1.0</td> <td>Introduced on S-Series</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 7.5.1.0</td> <td>Introduced on C-Series</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 6.4.1.0</td> <td>Introduced</td> </tr> </table>	Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series	Version 6.4.1.0	Introduced
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale								
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series								
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series								
Version 6.4.1.0	Introduced								
<b>Example</b>	<p><b>Figure 23-6. interface loopback Command Example</b></p> <pre>FTOS(conf)#interface loopback 1655 FTOS(conf-if-lo-1655)#</pre>								
<b>Related Commands</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><a href="#">interface</a></td> <td>Configure a physical interface.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><a href="#">interface null</a></td> <td>Configure a Null interface.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><a href="#">interface port-channel</a></td> <td>Configure a port channel.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><a href="#">interface vlan</a></td> <td>Configure a VLAN.</td> </tr> </table>	<a href="#">interface</a>	Configure a physical interface.	<a href="#">interface null</a>	Configure a Null interface.	<a href="#">interface port-channel</a>	Configure a port channel.	<a href="#">interface vlan</a>	Configure a VLAN.
<a href="#">interface</a>	Configure a physical interface.								
<a href="#">interface null</a>	Configure a Null interface.								
<a href="#">interface port-channel</a>	Configure a port channel.								
<a href="#">interface vlan</a>	Configure a VLAN.								

## interface ManagementEthernet

  Configure the Management port on the system (either the Primary or Standby RPM).

**Syntax** `interface ManagementEthernet slot/port`

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>slot/port</i> Enter the keyword <b>ManagementEthernet</b> followed by slot number (0-1) and port number zero (0).						
<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured.						
<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION						
<b>Command History</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Version 8.1.1.0</td> <td>Introduced on E-Series ExaScale</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 7.5.1.0</td> <td>Introduced for C-Series</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 6.4.1.0</td> <td>Introduced for E-Series</td> </tr> </table>	Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced for C-Series	Version 6.4.1.0	Introduced for E-Series
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale						
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced for C-Series						
Version 6.4.1.0	Introduced for E-Series						
<b>Example</b>	<p><b>Figure 23-7. interface ManagementEthernet Command Example</b></p> <pre>FTOS(conf)#interface managementethernet 0/0 FTOS(conf-if-ma-0/0)#</pre>						
<b>Usage Information</b>	<p>You cannot delete a Management port.</p> <p>The Management port is enabled by default (<b>no shutdown</b>). Use the <a href="#">ip address</a> command to assign an IP address to the Management port.</p>						

If two RPMs are installed in your system, use the [show redundancy](#) command to display which RPM is the Primary RPM.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">management route</a>	Configure a static route that points to the Management interface or a forwarding router.
<a href="#">duplex (Management)</a>	Clear FIB entries on a specified line card.
<a href="#">speed (Management interface)</a>	Clear FIB entries on a specified line card.

## interface null

**C** **E** **S**

Configure a Null interface on the switch.

### Syntax

**interface null** *number*

### Parameters

<i>number</i>	Enter zero (0) as the Null interface number.
---------------	----------------------------------------------

### Defaults

Not configured; *number* = 0

### Command Modes

CONFIGURATION

### Command History

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 6.4.1.0	Introduced

### Example

#### Figure 23-8. interface null Command Example

```
FTOS(conf)#interface null 0
FTOS(conf-if-nu-0)#
```

### Usage Information

You cannot delete the Null interface. The only configuration command possible in a Null interface is [ip unreachable](#).

### Related Commands

<a href="#">interface</a>	Configure a physical interface.
<a href="#">interface loopback</a>	Configure a Loopback interface.
<a href="#">interface port-channel</a>	Configure a port channel.
<a href="#">interface vlan</a>	Configure a VLAN.
<a href="#">ip unreachable</a>	Enable generation of ICMP unreachable messages.

# interface range



This command permits configuration of a range of interfaces to which subsequent commands are applied (bulk configuration). Using the **interface range** command, identical commands can be entered for a range of interface.

**Syntax** `interface range interface , interface , ...`

## Parameters

<code>interface , interface , ...</code>	<p>Enter the keyword <b>interface range</b> and one of the interfaces — slot/port, port-channel or VLAN number. Select the range of interfaces for bulk configuration. You can enter up to six comma separated ranges—spaces are <b>not</b> required between the commas. Comma-separated ranges can include VLANs, port-channels and physical interfaces.</p> <p>Slot/Port information must contain a space before and after the dash. For example, <b>interface range gigabitethernet 0/1 - 5</b> is valid; <b>interface range gigabitethernet 0/1-5</b> is not valid.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li><li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For a VLAN, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094.</li></ul>
----------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** This command has no default behavior or values.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

## Command History

Version 8.2.1.0	Support for 4093 VLANs on E-Series ExaScale. Prior releases supported 2094.
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

## Usage Information

When creating an interface range, interfaces appear in the order they are entered; they are not sorted. The command verifies that interfaces are present (physical) or configured (logical). Important things to remember:

- Bulk configuration is created if at least one interface is valid.
- Non-existing interfaces are excluded from the bulk configuration with a warning message.
- The interface range prompt includes interface types with slot/port information for valid interfaces. The prompt allows for a maximum of 32 characters. If the bulk configuration exceeds 32 characters, it is represented by an ellipsis ( ... ).
- When the interface range prompt has multiple port ranges, the smaller port range is excluded from the prompt.
- If overlapping port ranges are specified, the port range is extended to the smallest start port and the biggest end port.

**Example Figure 23-9. Bulk Configuration Warning Message**

```
FTOS(conf)#interface range so 2/0 - 1 , te 10/0 , gi 3/0 , fa 0/0
% Warning: Non-existing ports (not configured) are ignored by
interface-range
```

**Example Figure 23-10. Interface Range prompt with Multiple Ports**

```
FTOS(conf)#interface range gi 2/0 - 23 , gi 2/1 - 10
FTOS(conf-if-range-gi-2/0-23#
```

**Example Figure 23-11. Interface Range prompt Overlapping Port Ranges**

```
FTOS(conf)#interface range gi 2/1 - 11 , gi 2/1 - 23
FTOS(conf-if-range-gi-2/1-23#
```

Only VLAN and port-channel interfaces created using the [interface vlan](#) and [interface port-channel](#) commands can be used in the **interface range** command.

Use the [show running-config](#) command to display the VLAN and port-channel interfaces. VLAN or port-channel interfaces that are not displayed in the [show running-config](#) command can not be used with the bulk configuration feature of the **interface range** command. You cannot create virtual interfaces (VLAN, Port-channel) using the **interface range** command.



**Note:** If a range has VLAN, physical, port-channel, and SONET interfaces, only commands related to physical interfaces can be bulk configured. To configure commands specific to VLAN, port-channel or SONET, only those respective interfaces should be configured in a particular range.

The following figure is an example of a single range bulk configuration.

**Example Figure 23-12. Single Range Bulk Configuration**

```
FTOS(config)# interface range gigabitethernet 5/1 - 23
FTOS(config-if-range)# no shutdown
FTOS(config-if-range)#
```

The following figure shows how to use commas to add different interface types to the range enabling all Gigabit Ethernet interfaces in the range 5/1 to 5/23 and both Ten Gigabit Ethernet interfaces 1/1 and 1/2.

**Example Figure 23-13. Multiple Range Bulk Configuration Gigabit Ethernet and Ten Gigabit Ethernet**

```
FTOS(config-if)# interface range gigabitethernet 5/1 - 23, tengigabitethernet 1/1 - 2
FTOS(config-if-range)# no shutdown
FTOS(config-if-range)#
```



The following figure shows how to use commas to add SONET, VLAN, and port-channel interfaces to the range.

**Example Figure 23-14. Multiple Range Bulk Configuration with SONET, VLAN, and port channel**

```
FTOS(config-if)# interface range gigabitethernet 5/1 - 23, tengigabitethernet 1/1 - 2,
Vlan 2 - 100 , Port 1 - 25
FTOS(config-if-range)# no shutdown
FTOS(config-if-range)#
```

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">interface port-channel</a>	Configure a port channel group.
<a href="#">interface vlan</a>	Configure a VLAN interface.
<a href="#">show config (from INTERFACE RANGE mode)</a>	Show the bulk configuration interfaces.
<a href="#">show range</a>	Show the bulk configuration ranges.
<a href="#">interface range macro (define)</a>	Define a macro for an interface-range.

## interface range macro (define)

**C** **E** **S** Defines a macro for an interface range and then saves the macro in the running configuration.

**Syntax** `define interface range macro name interface , interface , ...`

**Parameters**

<i>name</i>	Enter up to 16 characters for the macro name.
<i>interface , interface , ...</i>	<p>Enter the <b>interface</b> keyword (see below) and one of the interfaces slot/port, port-channel or VLAN numbers. Select the range of interfaces for bulk configuration. You can enter up to six comma separated ranges—spaces are <b>not</b> required between the commas. Comma-separated ranges can include VLANs, port-channels and physical interfaces.</p> <p>Slot/Port information must contain a space before and after the dash. For example, <b>interface range gigabitethernet 0/1 - 5</b> is valid; <b>interface range gigabitethernet 0/1-5</b> is not valid.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a VLAN, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094.</li> </ul>

**Defaults** This command has no default behavior or value

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 8.2.1.0	Support for 4093 VLANs on E-Series ExaScale. Prior releases supported 2094.
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced

**Example****Figure 23-15. define interface-range macro Command Example**

```
FTOS(config)# define interface-range test tengigabitethernet 0/0 - 3 ,
gigabitethernet 5/0 - 47 , gigabitethernet 13/0 - 89

FTOS# show running-config | grep define
define interface-range test tengigabitethernet 0/0 - 3 , gigabitethernet 5/0 - 47 ,
gigabitethernet 13/0 - 89
FTOS(config)#interface range macro test
FTOS(config-if-range-te-0/0-3,gi-5/0-47,gi-13/0-89)#
```

**Usage Information**

The above figure is an example of how to define an interface range macro named *test*. Execute the **show running-config** command to display the macro definition.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">interface range</a>	Configure a range of command (bulk configuration)
<a href="#">interface range macro name</a>	Run an interface range macro.

## interface range macro *name*

**C** **E** **S**

Run the interface-range macro to automatically configure the pre-defined range of interfaces.

**Syntax**

**interface range macro** *name*

**Parameters**

<i>name</i>	Enter the name of an existing macro.
-------------	--------------------------------------

**Defaults**

This command has no default behavior or value

**Command Modes**

CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced

**Usage Information**

The following figure runs the macro named *test* that was defined earlier.

**Example****Figure 23-16. interface-range macro Command Example**

```
FTOS(config)#interface range macro test
FTOS(config-if-range-te-0/0-3,gi-5/0-47,gi-13/0-89)#
FTOS
```

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">interface range</a>	Configure a range of command (bulk configuration)
<a href="#">interface range macro (define)</a>	Define a macro for an interface range (bulk configuration)

# interface vlan



Configure a VLAN. You can configure up to 4094 VLANs.

**Syntax**

**interface vlan** *vlan-id*

To delete a VLAN, use the **no interface vlan** *vlan-id* command.

**Parameters**

<i>vlan-id</i>	Enter a number as the VLAN Identifier. Range: 1 to 4094.
----------------	-------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

Not configured, except for the Default VLAN, which is configured as VLAN 1.

**Command Modes**

CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 8.2.1.0	Support for 4093 VLANs on E-Series ExaScale. Prior releases supported 2094.
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Example****Figure 23-17. interface vlan Command Example**

```
FTOS(conf)#int vlan 3
FTOS(conf-if-vl-3)#
```

**Usage Information**

For more information on VLANs and the commands to configure them, refer to [Virtual LAN \(VLAN\) Commands](#).

FTP, TFTP, and SNMP operations are not supported on a VLAN. MAC ACLs are not supported in VLANs. IP ACLs are supported. See [Chapter 9, Access Control Lists \(ACL\)](#).

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">interface</a>	Configure a physical interface.
<a href="#">interface loopback</a>	Configure a loopback interface.
<a href="#">interface null</a>	Configure a null interface.
<a href="#">interface port-channel</a>	Configure a port channel group.
<a href="#">show vlan</a>	Display the current VLAN configuration on the switch.
<a href="#">shutdown</a>	Disable/Enable the VLAN.
<a href="#">tagged</a>	Add a Layer 2 interface to a VLAN as a tagged interface.
<a href="#">untagged</a>	Add a Layer 2 interface to a VLAN as an untagged interface.

## ipg (Gigabit Ethernet interfaces)

**E** Set the Inter-packet gap (IPG) to 8 bytes for traffic on a Gigabit Ethernet interface.

**Syntax** **ipg 8**

To return to the default setting, enter **no ipg**.

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>8</b>	Enter the keyword <b>8</b> to set the IPG to 8 bytes.
-------------------	----------	-------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** 12 bytes

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.2.1.0	Support for 4093 VLANs on E-Series ExaScale. Prior releases supported 2094.
	Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Usage Information** For 1-Gigabit Ethernet interfaces only.



**Note:** This command is an EtherScale only command.

## ipg (10 Gigabit Ethernet interfaces)

**E** Set the Inter-packet Gap for traffic on 10 Gigabit Ethernet interface.

**Syntax** **ipg { ieee-802.3ae | shrink }**

To return to the default of averaging the IPG, enter **no ipg { shrink | ieee-802.3ae }**

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>ieee-802.3ae</b>	Enter the keyword <b>ieee-802.3ae</b> to set the IPG to 12 (12-15) bytes (packet size dependent)
	<b>shrink</b>	Enter the keyword <b>shrink</b> to set the IPG to 8 (8-11) bytes (packet size dependent).

**Defaults** averaging the IPG

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

<b>Command History</b>	pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series (EtherScale-only)
------------------------	---------------------	-------------------------------------------

**Usage Information** For 10 Gigabit Ethernet interfaces only.

IPG equals 96 bits times from end of the previous packet to start of the pre-amble of the next packet.

# keepalive

**C** **E** **S**

On SONET interfaces, send keepalive packets periodically to keep an interface alive when it is not transmitting data.

**Syntax** **keepalive** [*seconds*]

To stop sending SONET keepalive packets, enter **no keepalive**.

**Parameters**

---

<i>seconds</i>	(OPTIONAL) For SONET interfaces with PPP encapsulation enabled, enter the number of seconds between keepalive packets. Range: 0 to 23767 Default: 10 seconds
----------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** Enabled

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Command History**

---

Version 8.1.1.2	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

---

**Usage Information**

When you configure **keepalive**, the system sends a self-addressed packet out of the configured interface to verify that the far end of a WAN link is up. When you configure **no keepalive**, the system does not send keepalive packets and so the local end of a WAN link remains up even if the remote end is down.

# lfs enable (EtherScale)

**E**

Enable Link Fault Signaling (LFS) on EtherScale 10 Gigabit Ethernet interfaces only.

**Syntax** **lfs enable**

To disable LFS, enter **no lfs enable**.

**Defaults** Enabled.

**Command Modes** INTERFACE (10 Gigabit Ethernet interfaces only)

**Command History**

---

pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series
---------------------	-------------------------

---

**Usage Information**

If there is a failure on the link, FTOS brings down the interface. The interface will stay down until the link failure signal stops.



**Note:** On TeraScale line cards, LFS is always enabled by default.

# link debounce-timer

**E** Assign the debounce time for link change notification on this interface.

**Syntax** **link debounce** [*milliseconds*]

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>milliseconds</i>	Enter the time to delay link status change notification on this interface. Range: 100-5000 ms <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Default for copper is 3100 ms</li> <li>• Default for fiber is 100 ms</li> </ul>
-------------------	---------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information** Changes do not affect any ongoing debounces. The timer changes take affect from the next debounce onward.

# monitor

**C** **E** **S**

Monitor counters on a single interface or all interfaces on a line card. The screen is refreshed every 5 seconds and the CLI prompt disappears.

**Syntax** **monitor interface** [*interface*]

To disable monitoring and return to the CLI prompt, press the q key.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>interface</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For an 100/1000 Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>• For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>• For the management port, enter the keyword <b>managementethernet</b> followed by the slot (0-1) and the port (0).</li> <li>• For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port.</li> <li>• For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul>
-------------------	------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
	pre-Version 6.2.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Usage Information** The delta column displays changes since the last screen refresh.

**Example Figure 23-18. monitor Command Example of a Single Interface**

```

systest-3 Monitor time: 00:00:06 Refresh Intvl.: 2s Time: 03:26:26

Interface: Gi 0/3, Enabled, Link is Up, Linespeed is 1000 Mbit

Traffic statistics:
  Current Rate Delta
Input bytes: 9069828 43 Bps 86
Output bytes: 606915800 43 Bps 86
Input packets: 54001 0 pps 1
Output packets: 9401589 0 pps 1
  64B packets: 67 0 pps 0
Over 64B packets: 49166 0 pps 1
Over 127B packets: 350 0 pps 0
Over 255B packets: 1351 0 pps 0
Over 511B packets: 286 0 pps 0
Over 1023B packets: 2781 0 pps 0

Error statistics:
Input underruns: 0 0 pps 0
Input giants: 0 0 pps 0
Input throttles: 0 0 pps 0
Input CRC: 0 0 pps 0
Input IP checksum: 0 0 pps 0
Input overrun: 0 0 pps 0
Output underruns: 0 0 pps 0
Output throttles: 0 0 pps 0

m - Change mode c - Clear screen
l - Page up a - Page down
T - Increase refresh interval t - Decrease refresh interval
q - Quit
  
```

**Figure 23-19. monitor Command Example of All Interfaces on a Line Card**

```

systest-3 Monitor time: 00:01:31 Refresh Intvl.: 2s Time: 03:54:14

Interface Link In Packets [delta] Out Packets
[delta]
Gi 0/0 Down 0 0 0
Gi 0/1 Down 0 0 0
Gi 0/2 Up 61512 52 66160 42
Gi 0/3 Up 63086 20 9405888 24
Gi 0/4 Up 14697471418 2661481 13392989657
2661385
Gi 0/5 Up 3759 3 161959604 832816
Gi 0/6 Up 4070 3 8680346 5
Gi 0/7 Up 61934 34 138734357 72
Gi 0/8 Up 61427 1 59960 1
Gi 0/9 Up 62039 53 104239232 3
Gi 0/10 Up 17740044091 372 7373849244 79
Gi 0/11 Up 18182889225 44 7184747584 138
Gi 0/12 Up 18182682056 0 3682 1
Gi 0/13 Up 18182681434 43 6592378911 144
Gi 0/14 Up 61349 55 86281941 15
Gi 0/15 Up 59808 58 62060 27
Gi 0/16 Up 59889 1 61616 1
Gi 0/17 Up 0 0 14950126 81293
Gi 0/18 Up 0 0 0 0
Gi 0/19 Down 0 0 0 0
Gi 0/20 Up 62734 54 62766 18
Gi 0/21 Up 60198 9 200899 9
Gi 0/22 Up 17304741100 3157554 10102508511
1114221
Gi 0/23 Up 17304769659 3139507 7133354895
523329

m - Change mode c - Clear screen
b - Display bytes r - Display pkts/bytes per sec
l - Page up a - Page down
  
```

**Table 23-2. monitor Command Menu Options**

Key	Description
systest-3	Displays the host name assigned to the system.
monitor time	Displays the amount of time since the <b>monitor</b> command was entered.
time	Displays the amount of time the chassis is up (since last reboot).
m	Change the view from a single interface to all interfaces on the line card or visa-versa.
c	Refresh the view.
b	Change the counters displayed from Packets on the interface to Bytes.
r	Change the [delta] column from change in the number of packets/bytes in the last interval to rate per second.
l	Change the view to next interface on the line card, or if in the line card mode, the next line card in the chassis.
a	Change the view to the previous interface on the line card, or if the line card mode, the previous line card in the chassis.
T	Increase the screen refresh rate.
t	Decrease the screen refresh rate.
q	Return to the CLI prompt.

## mtu



Set the maximum Link MTU (frame size) for an Ethernet interface.

### Syntax

**mtu** *value*

To return to the default MTU value, enter **no mtu**.

### Parameters

<i>value</i>	Enter a maximum frame size in bytes. Range: 594 to 9252 Default: 1554
--------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------

### Defaults

1554

### Command Modes

INTERFACE

### Command History

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

### Usage Information

If the packet includes a Layer 2 header, the difference between the link MTU and IP MTU (**ip mtu** command) must be enough bytes to include the Layer 2 header:

- On C-Series, the IP MTU will get adjusted automatically when the Layer 2 MTU is configured with the **mtu** command.
- On the E-Series, you must compensate for a Layer 2 header when configuring IP MTU and link MTU on an Ethernet interface. Use the **ip mtu** command.



When you enter the **no mtu** command, FTOS reduces the IP MTU value to 1536 bytes. On the E-Series, to return the IP MTU value to the default, enter **no ip mtu**.

Link MTU and IP MTU considerations for port channels and VLANs are as follows.

port channels:

- All members must have the same link MTU value and the same IP MTU value.
- The port channel link MTU and IP MTU must be less than or equal to the link MTU and IP MTU values configured on the channel members.

Example: if the members have a link MTU of 2100 and an IP MTU 2000, the port channel's MTU values cannot be higher than 2100 for link MTU or 2000 bytes for IP MTU.

VLANs:

- All members of a VLAN must have same IP MTU value.
- Members can have different Link MTU values. Tagged members must have a link MTU 4 bytes higher than untagged members to account for the packet tag.
- The VLAN link MTU and IP MTU must be less than or equal to the link MTU and IP MTU values configured on the VLAN members.

**Example** The VLAN contains tagged members with Link MTU of 1522 and IP MTU of 1500 and untagged members with Link MTU of 1518 and IP MTU of 1500. The VLAN's Link MTU cannot be higher than 1518 bytes and its IP MTU cannot be higher than 1500 bytes.

**Table 23-3. Difference between Link MTU and IP MTU**

Layer 2 Overhead	Link MTU and IP MTU Delta
Ethernet (untagged)	18 bytes
VLAN Tag	22 bytes
Untagged Packet with VLAN-Stack Header	22 bytes
Tagged Packet with VLAN-Stack Header	26 bytes

## negotiation auto



Enable auto-negotiation on an interface.

**Syntax** **negotiation auto**

To disable auto-negotiation, enter **no negotiation auto**.

**Defaults** Enabled.

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Usage Information**

This command is supported on C-Series, S-Series, and E-Series (TeraScale and ExaScale) 10/100/1000 Base-T Ethernet interfaces.

The **no negotiation auto** command is only available if you first manually set the speed of a port to 10Mbps or 100Mbps.

The **negotiation auto** command provides a **mode** option for configuring an individual port to forced-master/forced slave once auto-negotiation is enabled



**Note:** The **mode** option is not available on non-10/100/1000 Base-T Ethernet line cards.

**Figure 23-20. negotiation auto Master/Slave Example**

```
FTOS(conf)# int gi 0/0
FTOS(conf-if)#neg auto
FTOS(conf-if-autoneg)# ?

end                Exit from configuration mode
exit              Exit from autoneg configuration mode
mode            Specify autoneg mode
no               Negate a command or set its defaults
show            Show autoneg configuration information
FTOS(conf-if-autoneg)#mode ?
forced-master   Force port to master mode
forced-slave    Force port to slave mode
FTOS(conf-if-autoneg)#
```

If the **mode** option is not used, the default setting is slave. If you do not configure **forced-master** or **forced slave** on a port, the port negotiates to either a master or a slave state. Port status is one of the following:

- Forced-master
- Force-slave
- Master
- Slave
- Auto-neg Error—typically indicates that both ends of the node are configured with forced-master or forced-slave.



**Caution:** Ensure that one end of your node is configured as forced-master and one is configured as forced-slave. If both are configured the same (that is forced-master or forced-slave), the show interfaces command will flap between an auto-neg-error and forced-master/slave states.

You can display master/slave settings with the **show interfaces** command.

**Figure 23-21. Display Auto-negotiation Master/Slave Setting (partial)**

```
FTOS#show interfaces configured
GigabitEthernet 13/18 is up, line protocol is up
Hardware is Forcel0Eth, address is 00:01:e8:05:f7:fc
Current address is 00:01:e8:05:f7:fc
Interface index is 474791997
Internet address is 1.1.1.1/24
MTU 1554 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed 1000 Mbit, Mode full duplex, Master
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout 04:00:00
Last clearing of "show interfaces" counters 00:12:42
Queueing strategy: fifo
Input Statistics:
...
```

Both sides of the link must have auto-negotiation enabled or disabled for the link to come up.

The following table details the possible speed and auto-negotiation combinations for a line between two 10/100/1000 Base-T Ethernet interfaces.

**Table 23-4. Auto-negotiation and Link Speed Combinations**

Port 0	Port 1	Link Status between Port 1 and Port 2
auto-negotiation enabled* speed 1000 or auto	auto-negotiation enabled* speed 1000 or auto	Up at 1000 Mb/s
auto-negotiation enabled speed 100	auto-negotiation enabled speed 100	Up at 100 Mb/s
auto-negotiation disabled speed 100	auto-negotiation disabled speed 100	Up at 100 Mb/s
auto-negotiation disabled speed 100	auto-negotiation enabled speed 100	Down
auto-negotiation enabled* speed 1000 or auto	auto-negotiation disabled speed 100	Down

\* You cannot disable auto-negotiation when the speed is set to 1000 or auto.

**Related Commands**

---

[speed \(for 10/100/1000 interfaces\)](#) Set the link speed to 10, 100, 1000 or auto-negotiate the speed.

---

## portmode hybrid

**C** **E** **S**

Set a physical port or port-channel to accept *both* tagged and untagged frames. A port configured this way is identified as a hybrid port in report displays.

**Syntax** **portmode hybrid**

To return a port to accept *either* tagged or untagged frames (non-hybrid), use the **no portmode hybrid** command.

**Defaults** non-hybrid

**Command Modes** INTERFACE (conf-if-interface-slot/port)

**Command History**

---

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on E-Series and S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series only

---

**Example** **Figure 23-22. portmode hybrid configuration example**

```
FTOS(conf)#interface gi 7/0
FTOS(conf-if-gi-7/0)#portmode hybrid
FTOS(conf-if-gi-7/0)#interface vlan 10
FTOS(conf-if-vl-10)#untagged gi 7/0
FTOS(conf-if-vl-10)#interface vlan 20
FTOS(conf-if-vl-20)#tagged gi 7/0
FTOS(conf-if-vl-20)#
```

**Usage Information**

The figure above sets a port as hybrid, makes the port a tagged member of VLAN 20, and an untagged member of VLAN 10, which becomes the native VLAN of the port. The port will now accept:

- untagged frames and classify them as VLAN 10 frames
- VLAN 20 tagged frames

The next figure is an example show output with “Hybrid” as the newly added value for 802.1QTagged. The options for this field are:

- True—port is tagged
- False—port is untagged
- Hybrid—port accepts both tagged and untagged frames

**Example Figure 23-23. Display the Tagged Hybrid Interface**

```
FTOS(conf-if-vl-20)#do show interfaces switchport
Name: GigabitEthernet 7/0
802.1QTagged: Hybrid
Vlan membership:
Vlan 10, Vlan 20
Native VlanId: 10
FTOS(conf-if-vl-20)#
```

The figure below is an example unconfiguration of the hybrid port using the **no portmode hybrid** command.



**Note:** You must remove all other configurations on the port before you can remove the hybrid configuration from the port.

**Example Figure 23-24. Unconfigure the hybrid port**

```
FTOS(conf-if-vl-20)#interface vlan 10
FTOS(conf-if-vl-10)#no untagged gi 7/0
FTOS(conf-if-vl-10)#interface vlan 20
FTOS(conf-if-vl-20)#no tagged gi 7/0
FTOS(conf-if-vl-20)#interface gi 7/0
FTOS(conf-if-gi-7/0)#no portmode hybrid
FTOS(conf-if-vl-20)#
```

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show interfaces switchport</a>	Display the configuration of switchport (Layer 2) interfaces on the switch.
<a href="#">switchport</a>	Place the interface in a Layer 2 mode.
<a href="#">vlan-stack trunk</a>	Specify an interface as a trunk port to the Stackable VLAN network.

## rate-interval



Configure the traffic sampling interval on the selected interface.

**Syntax**

**rate-interval** *seconds*

**Parameters**

*seconds* Enter the number of seconds for which to collect traffic data.  
Range: 30 to 299 seconds

**Note:** Since polling occurs every 15 seconds, the number of seconds designated here will round to the multiple of 15 seconds lower than the entered value. For example, if 44 seconds is designated it will round to 30; 45 to 59 seconds will round to 45, and so forth.

<b>Defaults</b>	299 seconds								
<b>Command Modes</b>	INTERFACE								
<b>Command History</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Version 8.1.1.0</td> <td>Introduced on E-Series ExaScale</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 7.6.1.0</td> <td>Introduced on S-Series</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 7.5.1.0</td> <td>Introduced on C-Series</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 6.1.1.0</td> <td>Introduced</td> </tr> </table>	Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series	Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale								
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series								
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series								
Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced								
<b>Usage Information</b>	The configured rate interval is displayed, along with the collected traffic data, in the output of <b>show interfaces</b> commands.								
<b>Related Commands</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><a href="#">show interfaces</a></td> <td>Display information on physical and virtual interfaces.</td> </tr> </table>	<a href="#">show interfaces</a>	Display information on physical and virtual interfaces.						
<a href="#">show interfaces</a>	Display information on physical and virtual interfaces.								

## show config

**C** **E** **S** Display the interface configuration.

**Syntax** **show config**

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

<b>Command History</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Version 8.1.1.0</td> <td>Introduced on E-Series ExaScale</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 7.6.1.0</td> <td>Introduced on S-Series</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 7.5.1.0</td> <td>Introduced on C-Series</td> </tr> <tr> <td>pre-Version 6.2.1.0</td> <td>Introduced for E-Series</td> </tr> </table>	Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series	pre-Version 6.2.1.0	Introduced for E-Series
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale								
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series								
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series								
pre-Version 6.2.1.0	Introduced for E-Series								

**Example** **Figure 23-25. show config Command Example for the INTERFACE Mode**

```
FTOS(conf-if)#show conf
!
interface GigabitEthernet 1/7
 no ip address
 switchport
 no shutdown
FTOS(conf-if)#
```

## show config (from INTERFACE RANGE mode)

**C** **E** **S** Display the bulk configured interfaces ([interface range](#)).

**Syntax** **show config**

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION INTERFACE (conf-if-range)

<b>Command History</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Version 8.1.1.0</td> <td>Introduced on E-Series ExaScale</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 7.6.1.0</td> <td>Introduced on S-Series</td> </tr> </table>	Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale				
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series				

---

 Version 7.5.1.0      Introduced on C-Series
 

---

 Version 6.1.1.0      Introduced on E-Series
 

---

**Example    Figure 23-26. show config (Bulk Configuration) Command Example**

```

FTOS(conf)#interface range gigabitethernet 1/1 - 2
FTOS(conf-if-range-gi-1/1-2)#show config
!
interface GigabitEthernet 1/1
  no ip address
  switchport
  no shutdown
!
interface GigabitEthernet 1/2
  no ip address
  switchport
  no shutdown
FTOS(conf-if-range-gi-1/1-2)#
  
```

## show interfaces

**C** **E** **S**

Display information on a specific physical interface or virtual interface.

**Syntax**    **show interfaces** *interface*
**Parameters**

<i>interface</i>	Enter one of the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For a Fast Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>FastEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>• For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>• For a Loopback interface, enter the keyword <b>loopback</b> followed by a number from 0 to 16383.</li> <li>• For the management interface on an RPM, enter the keyword <b>ManagementEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information. The slot range is 0-1 and the port range is 0.</li> <li>• For a Null interface, enter the keywords <b>null 0</b>.</li> <li>• For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number:  <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128  <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> <li>• For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port.</li> <li>• For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>• For a VLAN interface, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094.</li> </ul>
------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.2.1.2	Include SFP and SFP+ optics power detail in E-Series and C-Series output.
Version 8.2.1.0	Support for 4093 VLANs on E-Series ExaScale. Prior releases supported 2094.
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Output expanded to include SFP+ media in C-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series

---

Version 6.4.1.0      Changed organization of display output

---

Version 6.3.1.0      Added Pluggable Media Type field in E-Series TeraScale output

---

**Usage**      Use this **show interfaces** command for details on a specific interface. Use the **show interfaces linecard** command for details on all interfaces on the designated line card.

Note that, in an E-Series EtherScale chassis, the **show interfaces** command output does not include details about installed SFP or XFP transceivers.

**Example**      **Figure 23-27. show interfaces Command Example for 10G Port (EtherScale in E-Series)**

```
FTOS#show interfaces tengigabitethernet 2/0
TenGigabitEthernet 2/0 is up, line protocol is up
Hardware is Force10Eth, address is 00:01:e8:05:f7:3a
Interface index is 100990998
Internet address is 213.121.22.45/28
MTU 1554 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed 10000 Mbit
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout 04:00:00
Last clearing of "show interfaces" counters 02:31:45
Queueing strategy: fifo
Input Statistics:
  0 packets, 0 bytes
  Input 0 IP Packets, 0 Vlans 0 MPLS
  0 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
  0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
  0 symbol errors, 0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
  0 CRC, 0 IP Checksum, 0 overrun, 0 discarded
Output Statistics:
  1 packets, 64 bytes, 0 underruns
  0 Multicasts, 2 Broadcasts, 0 Unicasts
  0 IP Packets, 0 Vlans, 0 MPLS
  0 throttles, 0 discarded
Rate info (interval 299 seconds):
  Input 00.00 Mbits/sec,                    0 packets/sec, 0.00% of line-rate
  Output 00.00 Mbits/sec,                 0 packets/sec, 0.00% of line-rate
Time since last interface status change: 00:00:27
```

**Table 23-5. Lines in show interfaces Command Example (EtherScale)**

Line	Description
TenGigabitEthernet 2/0...	Displays the interface's type, slot/port, and administrative and line protocol status.
Hardware is...	Displays the interface's hardware information and its assigned MAC address.
Interface index...	Displays the interface index number used by SNMP to identify the interface.
Internet address...	States whether an IP address is assigned to the interface. If one is, that address is displayed.
MTU 1554...	Displays link and IP MTU information. If the chassis is in Jumbo mode, this number can range from 576 to 9252.
LineSpeed	Displays the interface's line speed.
ARP type:...	Displays the ARP type and the ARP timeout value for the interface.
Last clearing...	Displays the time when the <b>show interfaces</b> counters were cleared.
Queueing strategy...	States the packet queuing strategy. FIFO means first in first out.

**Table 23-5. Lines in show interfaces Command Example (EtherScale) (continued)**

Line	Description
Input Statistics:	<p>Displays all the input statistics including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number of packets and bytes into the interface</li> <li>• Number of packets with IP headers, VLAN tagged headers and MPLS headers</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> The sum of the number of packets may not be as expected since a VLAN tagged IP packet counts as both a VLAN packet and an IP packet.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Packet size and the number of those packets inbound to the interface</li> <li>• Number of symbol errors, runts, giants, and throttles packets: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>symbol errors = number packets containing bad data. That is, the port MAC detected a physical coding error in the packet.</li> <li>runts = number of packets that are less than 64B</li> <li>giants = packets that are greater than the MTU size</li> <li>throttles = packets containing PAUSE frames</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> Symbol errors is supported on E-Series EtherScale only.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number of CRC, IP Checksum, overrun, and discarded packets: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CRC = packets with CRC/FCS errors</li> <li>IP Checksum = packets with IP Checksum errors</li> <li>overrun = number of packets discarded due to FIFO overrun conditions</li> <li>discarded = the sum of input symbol errors, runts, giants, CRC, IP Checksum, and overrun packets discarded without any processing</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Output Statistics:	<p>Displays output statistics sent out of the interface including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number of packets, bytes and underruns out of the interface <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>packets = total number of packets</li> <li>bytes = total number of bytes</li> <li>underruns = number of packets with FIFO underrun conditions</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Number of Multicast, Broadcast and Unicast packets: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Multicasts = number of MAC multicast packets</li> <li>Broadcasts = number of MAC broadcast packets</li> <li>Unicasts = number of MAC unicast packets</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Number of IP, VLAN and MPLS packets: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>IP Packets = number of IP packets</li> <li>Vlans = number of VLAN tagged packets</li> <li>MPLS = number of MPLS packets (found on a LSR interface)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Number of throttles and discards packets: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>throttles = packets containing PAUSE frames</li> <li>discarded = number of packets discarded without any processing</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Rate information...	<p>Estimate of the input and output traffic rate over a designated interval (30 to 299 seconds).</p> <p>Traffic rate is displayed in bits, packets per second, and percent of line rate.</p>
Time since...	<p>Elapsed time since the last interface status change (hh:mm:ss format).</p>



**Example Figure 23-28. show interfaces Command Example for 10G (TeraScale)**

```

FTOS#show interfaces tengigabitethernet 0/0
TenGigabitEthernet 3/0 is up, line protocol is up
Hardware is Force10Eth, address is 00:01:e8:41:77:c5
  Current address is 00:01:e8:41:77:c5
Pluggable media present, XFP type is 10GBASE-SR
  Medium is MultiRate, Wavelength is 850.00nm
  XFP receive power reading is -2.4834
Interface index is 134545468
Port will not be disabled on partial SFM failure
MTU 9252 bytes, IP MTU 9234 bytes
LineSpeed 10000 Mbit
Flowcontrol rx on tx on
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout 04:00:00
Last clearing of "show interface" counters 00:15:14
Queueing strategy: fifo
Input Statistics:
  4410013700 packets, 282240876800 bytes
  0 Vlans
  4410013700 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
  0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
  0 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts
  0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
  0 CRC, 0 overrun, 0 discarded
Output Statistics:
  857732 packets, 54894848 bytes, 0 underruns
  857732 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
  0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
  24 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 857708 Unicasts
  0 Vlans,0 throttles, 0 discarded, 0 collisions, 4409143619 wredDrops
Rate info (interval 30 seconds):
  Input 00.00 Mbits/sec,          0 packets/sec, 0.00% of line-rate
  Output 00.00 Mbits/sec,        0 packets/sec, 0.00% of line-rate
Time since last interface status change: 00:12:14
FTOS#

```

**Table 23-6. Fields in show interfaces Command Example (TeraScale)**

Line	Description
TenGigabitEthernet 0/0...	Interface type, slot/port and administrative and line protocol status.
Hardware is...	Interface hardware information, assigned MAC address, and current address.
Pluggable media present...	<p>Present pluggable media wavelength, type, and rate. The error scenarios are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wavelength, Non-qualified — Dell Force10 ID is not present, but wavelength information is available from XFP or SFP serial data</li> <li>Wavelength, F10 unknown—Dell Force10 ID is present, but not able to determine the optics type</li> <li>Unknown, Non-qualified— if wavelength is reading error, and F10 ID is not present</li> </ul> <p>Dell Force10 allows unsupported SFP and XFP transceivers to be used, but FTOS might not be able to retrieve some data about them. In that case, typically when the output of this field is “Pluggable media present, Media type is unknown”, the Medium and the XFP/SFP receive power reading data might not be present in the output.</p>
Interface index...	Displays the interface index number used by SNMP to identify the interface.
Internet address...	States whether an IP address is assigned to the interface. If one is, that address is displayed.
MTU 1554...	Displays link and IP MTU information.
LineSpeed	Displays the interface’s line speed, duplex mode, and Slave
ARP type:...	Displays the ARP type and the ARP timeout value for the interface.
Last clearing...	Displays the time when the <b>show interfaces</b> counters were cleared.

**Table 23-6. Fields in show interfaces Command Example (TeraScale)**

Line	Description
Queuing strategy...	States the packet queuing strategy. FIFO means first in first out.
Input Statistics:	<p>Displays all the input statistics including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number of packets and bytes into the interface</li> <li>• Number of packets with VLAN tagged headers</li> <li>• Packet size and the number of those packets inbound to the interface</li> <li>• Number of Multicast and Broadcast packets: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Multicasts = number of MAC multicast packets</li> <li>Broadcasts = number of MAC broadcast packets</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Number of runts, giants, and throttles packets: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>runts = number of packets that are less than 64B</li> <li>giants = packets that are greater than the MTU size</li> <li>throttles = packets containing PAUSE frames</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Number of CRC, overrun, and discarded packets: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CRC = packets with CRC/FCS errors</li> <li>overrun = number of packets discarded due to FIFO overrun conditions</li> <li>discarded = the sum of runts, giants, CRC, and overrun packets discarded without any processing</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Output Statistics:	<p>Displays output statistics sent out the interface including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number of packets, bytes and underruns out of the interface</li> <li>• Packet size and the number of those packets outbound to the interface</li> <li>• Number of Multicast, Broadcast and Unicast packets: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Multicasts = number of MAC multicast packets</li> <li>Broadcasts = number of MAC broadcast packets</li> <li>Unicasts = number of MAC unicast packets</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Number of VLANs, throttles, discards, and collisions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vlans = number of VLAN tagged packets</li> <li>throttles = packets containing PAUSE frames</li> <li>discarded = number of packets discarded without any processing</li> <li>collisions = number of packet collisions</li> <li>wred=count both packets discarded in the MAC and in the hardware-based queues</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Rate information...	<p>Estimate of the input and output traffic rate over a designated interval (30 to 299 seconds)</p> <p>Traffic rate is displayed in bits, packets per second, and percent of line rate.</p>
Time since...	Elapsed time since the last interface status change (hh:mm:ss format).

**Example Figure 23-29. show interfaces Command Example for 1G SFP Interface**

```
FTOS#show interfaces gigabitethernet 2/0
GigabitEthernet 2/0 is up, line protocol is down
Hardware is Forcel0Eth, address is 00:01:e8:41:77:95
  Current address is 00:01:e8:41:77:95
Pluggable media present, SFP type is 1000BASE-SX
  Wavelength is 850nm
Interface index is 100974648
Port will not be disabled on partial SFM failure
Internet address is not set
MTU 1554 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed 1000 Mbit
Flowcontrol rx on tx on
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout 04:00:00
Last clearing of "show interface" counters 1w0d5h
Queueing strategy: fifo
Input Statistics:
  0 packets, 0 bytes
  0 Vlans
  0 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
  0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
  0 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts
  0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
  0 CRC, 0 overrun, 0 discarded
Output Statistics:
  0 packets, 0 bytes, 0 underruns
  0 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
  0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
  0 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 0 Unicasts
  0 Vlans, 0 throttles, 0 discarded, 0 collisions, 0 wredrops
Rate info (interval 299 seconds):
  Input 00.00 Mbits/sec,          0 packets/sec, 0.00% of line-rate
  Output 00.00 Mbits/sec,        0 packets/sec, 0.00% of line-rate
Time since last interface status change: 1w0d5h
FTOS#
```

**Example Figure 23-30. show interfaces Command Example for 10G SFP+ Interface in C-Series**

```
FTOS#show interfaces tengigabitethernet 0/44
TenGigabitEthernet 0/44 is down, line protocol is down
Hardware is Forcel0Eth, address is 00:01:e8:32:44:26
  Current address is 00:01:e8:32:44:26
Pluggable media present, SFP+ type is 10GBASE-CU5M
  Medium is MultiRate
Interface index is 45417732
FTOS#
```

**Figure 23-31. show interfaces ManagementEthernet Command Example**

```
FTOS#show interfaces managementethernet 0/0
ManagementEthernet 0/0 is up, line protocol is up
Hardware is Forcel0Eth, address is 00:01:e8:0b:a9:4c
  Current address is 00:01:e8:0b:a9:4c
Pluggable media not present
Interface index is 503595208
Internet address is 10.11.201.5/16
Link local IPv6 address: fe80::201:e8ff:fe0b:a94c/64
Global IPv6 address: 2222::5/64
Virtual-IP is not set
Virtual-IP IPv6 address is not set
MTU 1554 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed 10 Mbit, Mode half duplex
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout 04:00:00
Last clearing of "show interface" counters 04:01:08
Queueing strategy: fifo
  Input 943 packets, 78347 bytes, 190 multicast
  Received 0 errors, 0 discarded
  Output 459 packets, 102388 bytes, 15 multicast
  Output 0 errors, 0 invalid protocol
Time since last interface status change: 00:03:09
```

**Usage Information**

On the C-Series and S-Series, the interface counter “over 1023-byte pkts” does not increment for packets in the range  $9216 > x < 1023$ .

The Management port is enabled by default (**no shutdown**). If necessary, use the [ip address](#) command to assign an IP address to the Management port. If two RPMs are installed in your system, use the [show redundancy](#) command to display which RPM is the Primary RPM.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show interfaces configured</a>	Display any interface with a non-default configuration.
<a href="#">show interfaces linecard</a>	Display information on all interfaces on a specific line card.
<a href="#">show interfaces phy</a>	
<a href="#">show interfaces rate</a>	Display information of either rate limiting or rate policing on the interface.
<a href="#">show interfaces switchport</a>	Display Layer 2 information about the interfaces.
<a href="#">show inventory (C-Series and E-Series)</a>	Display the chassis type, components (including media), FTOS version including hardware identification numbers and configured protocols.
<a href="#">show inventory (S-Series)</a>	Display the S-Series switch type, components (including media), FTOS version including hardware identification numbers and configured protocols.
<a href="#">show ip interface</a>	Display Layer 3 information about the interfaces.
<a href="#">show linecard</a>	Display the line card(s) status.
<a href="#">show range</a>	Display all interfaces configured using the interface range command.



**Note:** Unicast counters in the **show interface** output will increment when the interface receives multicast or broadcast packets..

# show interfaces configured



Display any interface with a non-default configuration.

**Syntax** `show interfaces configured`

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

## Command History

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 6.4.1.0	Changed organization of display output

## Example **Figure 23-32. show interfaces configured Command Output**

```
FTOS#show interfaces configured
GigabitEthernet 13/18 is up, line protocol is up
Hardware is Forcel0Eth, address is 00:01:e8:05:f7:fc
  Current address is 00:01:e8:05:f7:fc
  Interface index is 474791997
  Internet address is 1.1.1.1/24
  MTU 1554 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
  LineSpeed 1000 Mbit, Mode full duplex, Master
  ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout 04:00:00
  Last clearing of "show interfaces" counters 00:12:42
  Queueing strategy: fifo
  Input Statistics:
    10 packets, 10000 bytes
    0 Vlans
    0 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
    0 over 255-byte pkts, 10 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
    0 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts
    0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
    0 CRC, 0 overrun, 0 discarded
  Output Statistics:
    1 packets, 64 bytes, 0 underruns
    1 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
    0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
    0 Multicasts, 1 Broadcasts, 0 Unicasts
    0 Vlans, 0 throttles, 0 discarded, 0 collisions
  Rate info (interval 299 seconds):
    Input 00.00 Mbits/sec,          0 packets/sec, 0.00% of line-rate
    Output 00.00 Mbits/sec,        0 packets/sec, 0.00% of line-rate
  Time since last interface status change: 00:04:59
FTOS#
```

## Related Commands

[show interfaces](#)

Display information on a specific physical interface or virtual interface.

# show interfaces dampening



Display interface dampening information.

**Syntax** `show interfaces dampening` *[[interface]* **[summary]** **[detail]**

## Parameters

<i>interface</i>	(Optional) Enter one of the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul>
<b>summary</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>summary</b> to display the current summary of dampening data, including the number of interfaces configured and the number of interfaces suppressed, if any.
<b>detail</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>detail</b> to display detailed interface dampening data.

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC

## Command History

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced

## Example **Figure 23-33. show interfaces dampening Command Example**

```
FTOS#show interfaces dampening
Interface      Supp   Flaps   Penalty   Half-Life   Reuse   Suppress   Max-Sup
                State
Gi 3/2         Up     0       0         20          800     4500      120
Gi 3/10        Up     0       0         5           750     2500      20
FTOS#
```

## Related Commands

<a href="#">dampening</a>	Configure dampening on an interface
<a href="#">show interfaces</a>	Display information on a specific physical interface or virtual interface.
<a href="#">show interfaces configured</a>	Display any interface with a non-default configuration.

# show interfaces debounce

**E** Display information on interfaces with debounce timer configured.

**Syntax** `show interfaces debounce interface`

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>interface</i>	Enter one of the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li></ul>
-------------------	------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">show interfaces</a>	Display information on a specific physical interface or virtual interface.
-------------------------	---------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------

# show interfaces description

**C** **E** **S** Display the descriptions configured on the interface.

**Syntax** `show interfaces [interface] description`

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>interface</i>	Enter one of the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>For a Fast Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>FastEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For Loopback interfaces, enter the keyword <b>loopback</b> followed by a number from 0 to 16383.</li><li>For the management interface on the RPM, enter the keyword <b>ManagementEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information. The slot range is 0-1 and the port range is 0.</li><li>For the Null interface, enter the keywords <b>null 0</b>.</li><li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li><li>For SONET interfaces, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port.</li><li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For VLAN interfaces, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094.</li></ul>
-------------------	------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.2.1.0	Support for 4093 VLANs on E-Series ExaScale. Prior releases supported 2094.
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Example Figure 23-34. show interfaces description Command Example**

```

FTOS>
Interface                OK? Status      Protocol  Description
GigabitEthernet 4/17      NO  admin down  down      ***connected-to-host***
GigabitEthernet 4/18      NO  admin down  down      ***connected-to-Tom***
GigabitEthernet 4/19      NO  admin down  down      ***connected-to-marketing***
GigabitEthernet 4/20      NO  admin down  down      ***connected-to-Bill***
GigabitEthernet 4/21      NO  up          down      ***connected-to-Radius-Server***
GigabitEthernet 4/22      NO  admin down  down      ***connected-to-Web-Server***
GigabitEthernet 4/23      NO  admin down  down      ***connected-to-PC-client***
TenGigabitEthernet 6/0    NO  admin down  down
GigabitEthernet 8/0      YES  up          up
GigabitEthernet 8/1      YES  up          up
GigabitEthernet 8/2      YES  up          up
GigabitEthernet 8/3      YES  up          up
GigabitEthernet 8/4      YES  up          up
GigabitEthernet 8/5      YES  up          up
GigabitEthernet 8/6      YES  up          up
GigabitEthernet 8/7      YES  up          up
GigabitEthernet 8/8      YES  up          up
GigabitEthernet 8/9      YES  up          up
GigabitEthernet 8/10     YES  up          up
GigabitEthernet 8/11     YES  up          up
FTOS>

```

**Table 23-7. show interfaces description Command Example Fields**

Field	Description
Interface	Displays type of interface and associated slot and port number.
OK?	Indicates if the hardware is functioning properly.
Status	States whether the interface is enabled (up) or disabled (administratively down).
Protocol	States whether IP is enabled (up) or disabled (down) on the interface.
Description	Displays the description (if any) manually configured for the interface.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show interfaces</a>	Display information on a specific physical interface or virtual interface.
---------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------



# show interfaces linecard



Display information on all interfaces on a specific line card.

**Syntax** `show interfaces linecard slot-number`

**Parameters**

---

<i>slot-number</i>	Enter a number for the line card slot. C-Series Range: 0-7 for C300; 0-3 for C150 E-Series Range: 0 to 13 on the E1200/1200i, 0 to 6 on the E600/600i, 0 to 5 on the E300
--------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 8.1.1.2	Introduced support on E-Series ExaScale E600i
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

---

**Usage**

The following figure shows a line card that has an XFP interface. The type, medium, wavelength, and receive power details are displayed. When a device that is not certified by Dell Force10 is inserted, it might work, but its details might not be readable by FTOS and not displayed here.

**Example**

**Figure 23-35. show interfaces linecard Command Example (in C150)**

```
FTOS#show interfaces linecard 0
TenGigabitEthernet 0/0 is down, line protocol is down
Hardware is Force10Eth, address is 00:01:e8:51:b2:d4
Current address is 00:01:e8:51:b2:d4
Pluggable media present, XFP type is 10GBASE-SR
Medium is MultiRate, Wavelength is 850.00nm
XFP receive power reading is -2.3538
Interface index is 33883138
Internet address is not set
MTU 1554 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed 10000 Mbit
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout 04:00:00
Last clearing of "show interface" counters 20:16:29
Queueing strategy: fifo
Input Statistics:
  0 packets, 0 bytes
  0 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
  0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
  0 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts
  0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
  0 CRC, 0 overrun, 0 discarded
Output Statistics:
  0 packets, 0 bytes, 0 underruns
  0 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
--More--
```

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">show interfaces</a>	Display information on a specific physical interface or virtual interface.
---------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

# show interfaces phy

**C** **E** **S**

Display auto-negotiation and link partner information.

**Syntax** **show interfaces gigabitethernet slot/port phy**

**Parameters**

**gigabitethernet** Enter the keyword **gigabitethernet** followed by the slot/port information.

**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0 Introduced on E-Series ExaScale

Version 7.6.1.0 Introduced on C-Series and S-Series

Version 6.5.4.0 Introduced on E-Series

**Example**

**Figure 23-36. show interfaces gigabitethernet phy Command Example (Partial)**

```
FTOS#show int gigabitethernet 1/0 phy
Mode Control:
  SpeedSelection:          10b
  AutoNeg:                 ON
  Loopback:                False
  PowerDown:               False
  Isolate:                 False
  DuplexMode:              Full
Mode Status:
  AutoNegComplete:        False
  RemoteFault:            False
  LinkStatus:              False
  JabberDetect:            False
AutoNegotiation Advertise:
  100MegFullDplx:         True
  100MegHalfDplx:         True
  10MegFullDplx:          False
  10MegHalfDplx:          True
  Asym Pause:             False
  Sym Pause:              False
AutoNegotiation Remote Partner's Ability:
  100MegFullDplx:         False
  100MegHalfDplx:         False
  10MegFullDplx:          False
  10MegHalfDplx:          False
  Asym Pause:             False
  Sym Pause:              False
AutoNegotiation Expansion:
  ParallelDetectionFault: False
...
```

**Table 23-8. Lines in show interfaces gigabitethernet Command Example**

Line	Description
Mode Control	Indicates if auto negotiation is enabled. If so, indicates the selected speed and duplex.
Mode Status	Displays auto negotiation fault information. When the interface completes auto negotiation successfully, the autoNegComplete field and the linkstatus field read "True."
AutoNegotiation Advertise	Displays the control words advertised by the local interface during negotiation. Duplex is either half or full. Asym- and Sym Pause is the types of flow control supported by the local interface.

**Table 23-8. Lines in show interfaces gigabitethernet Command Example**

Line	Description
AutoNegotiation Remote Partner's Ability	Displays the control words advertised by the remote interface during negotiation. Duplex is either half or full. Asym- and Sym Pause is the types of flow control supported by the remote interface
AutoNegotiation Expansion	ParallelDetectionFault is the handshaking scheme in which the link partner continuously transmit an "idle" data packet using the Fast Ethernet MLT-3 waveform. Equipment that does not support auto-negotiation must be configured to exactly match the mode of operation as the link partner or else no link can be established.
1000Base-T Control	1000Base-T requires auto-negotiation. The IEEE Ethernet standard does not support setting a speed to 1000 Mbps with the speed command without auto-negotiation. E-Series line cards support both full-duplex and half-duplex 1000BaseT.
Phy Specific Control	Values are: 0 - Manual MDI 1 - Manual MDIX 2 - N/A 3 - Auto MDI/MDIX
Phy Specific Status	Displays PHY-specific status information. Cable length represents a rough estimate in meters: 0 - < 50 meters 1 - 50 - 80 meters 2 - 80 - 110 meters 3 - 110 - 140 meters 4 - 140 meters. Link Status: Up or Down Speed: Auto 1000MB 100MB 10MB

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show interfaces</a>	Display information on a specific physical interface or virtual interface.
---------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------

## show interfaces stack-unit

**S** Display information on all interfaces on a specific S-Series stack member.

**Syntax** `show interfaces stack-unit unit-number`

**Parameters**

<i>unit-number</i>	Enter the stack member number (0 to 7).
--------------------	-----------------------------------------

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0      Introduced for S-Series only

**Example****Figure 23-37. show interfaces status Command Example**

```

FTOS#show interfaces stack-unit 0
GigabitEthernet 0/1 is down, line protocol is down
Hardware is Force10Eth, address is 00:01:e8:4c:f2:82
  Current address is 00:01:e8:4c:f2:82
Pluggable media not present
Interface index is 34129154
Internet address is not set
MTU 1554 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed auto, Mode auto
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout 04:00:00
Last clearing of "show interface" counters 3w0d17h
Queueing strategy: fifo
Input Statistics:
  0 packets, 0 bytes
  5144 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
  0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
  0 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts
  0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
  0 CRC, 0 overrun, 0 discarded
Output Statistics:
  0 packets, 0 bytes, 0 underruns
  0 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
  0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
  0 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 0 Unicasts
  0 throttles, 0 discarded, 0 collisions
Rate info (interval 299 seconds):
  Input 00.00 Mbits/sec,          0 packets/sec, 0.00% of line-rate
  Output 00.00 Mbits/sec,        0 packets/sec, 0.00% of line-rate
Time since last interface status change: 3w0d17h

GigabitEthernet 0/2 is down, line protocol is down
Hardware is Force10Eth, address is 00:01:e8:4c:f2:83
  Current address is 00:01:e8:4c:f2:83
!-----output truncated -----!

```

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show hardware stack-unit</a>	Display data plane and management plane input/output statistics.
<a href="#">show interfaces</a>	Display information on a specific physical interface or virtual interface.

## show interfaces status

**C** **E** **S**

Display a summary of interface information or specify a line card slot and interface to display status information on that specific interface only.

**Syntax**

**show interfaces** [*interface* | **linecard slot-number**] **status**

**Parameters**

<i>interface</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter one of the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul>
<b>linecard slot-number</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> followed by the slot number. <p><b>C-Series</b> Range: 0 to 7 for C300; 0–3 for C150</p> <p><b>E-Series</b> Range: 0 to 13 on the E1200, 0 to 6 on the E600, 0 to 5 on the E300</p>

**Defaults**

No default behavior or values

**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

**Example****Figure 23-38. show interfaces status Command Example**

```

FTOS#show interfaces status
Port      Description  Status Speed      Duplex  Vlan
Gi 0/0    Up           1000 Mbit  Auto     --
Gi 0/1    Down        Auto     Auto     1
Gi 0/2    Down        Auto     Auto     1
Gi 0/3    Down        Auto     Auto     --
Gi 0/4    Force10Port Up         1000 Mbit  Auto     30-130
Gi 0/5    Down        Auto     Auto     --
Gi 0/6    Down        Auto     Auto     --
Gi 0/7    Up           1000 Mbit  Auto     1502,1504,1506-1508,1602
Gi 0/8    Down        Auto     Auto     --
Gi 0/9    Down        Auto     Auto     --
Gi 0/10   Down        Auto     Auto     --
Gi 0/11   Down        Auto     Auto     --
Gi 0/12   Down        Auto     Auto     --
Gi 0/13   Down        Auto     Auto     --
Gi 0/14   Down        Auto     Auto     --
Gi 0/15   Down        Auto     Auto     --
FTOS#

```

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show interfaces</a>	Display information on a specific physical interface or virtual interface.
---------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------

# show interfaces switchport

**C** **E** **S**

Display only virtual and physical interfaces in Layer 2 mode. This command displays the Layer 2 mode interfaces' IEEE 802.1Q tag status and VLAN membership.

**Syntax** **show interfaces switchport** [*interface* [*linecard slot-number*] | **stack-unit** *unit-id*]

**Parameters**

<i>interface</i>	Enter one of the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> <li>For SONET interfaces, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information. This keyword is only available on E-Series and C-Series.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>Enter the keyword <b>backup</b> to view the backup interface for this interface.</li> </ul>
<b>linecard</b> <i>slot-number</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> followed by the slot number. This option is available only on E-Series and C-Series. <b>C-Series</b> Range: 0-7 for C300; 0-3 for C150 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 0 to 13 on the E1200, 0 to 6 on the E600, 0 to 5 on the E300
<b>stack-unit</b> <i>unit-id</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>stack-unit</b> followed by the stack member number. This option is available only on S-Series. Range: 0 to 1

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.2.1.0	Support for 4093 VLANs on E-Series ExaScale
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for hybrid port/native VLAN, introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series legacy command	

**Example****Figure 23-39. show interfaces switchport Command Example**

```
FTOS#show interfaces switchport
Name: GigabitEthernet 13/0
802.1QTagged: Hybrid
Vlan membership:
Vlan    2, Vlan    20
Native VlanId: 20

Name: GigabitEthernet 13/1
802.1QTagged: True
Vlan membership:
Vlan    2

Name: GigabitEthernet 13/2
802.1QTagged: True
Vlan membership:
Vlan    2

Name: GigabitEthernet 13/3
802.1QTagged: True
Vlan membership:
Vlan    2

--More--
```

**Table 23-9. Items in show interfaces switchport Command Example**

Items	Description
Name	Displays the interface's type, slot and port number.
802.1QTagged	Displays whether if the VLAN tagged ("True"), untagged ("False"), or hybrid ("Hybrid", which supports both untagged and tagged VLANs by port 13/0.
Vlan membership	Lists the VLANs to which the interface is a member. Starting with FTOS 7.6.1, this field can display native VLAN membership by port 13/0.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">interface</a>	Configure a physical interface on the switch.
<a href="#">show ip interface</a>	Displays Layer 3 information about the interfaces.
<a href="#">show interfaces</a>	Display information on a specific physical interface or virtual interface.
<a href="#">show interfaces transceiver</a>	Display the physical status and operational status of an installed transceiver. The output also displays the transceiver's serial number.

## show interfaces transceiver

**C** **E** **S**

Display the physical status and operational status of an installed transceiver. The output also displays the transceiver's serial number.

**Syntax**

**show interfaces [gigabitethernet | tengigabitethernet] slot/port transceiver**

**Parameters**

<b>gigabitethernet</b>	For a 10/100/1000 interface, enter the keyword <b>gigabitethernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.
<b>tengigabitethernet</b>	For a 10G interface, enter the keyword <b>tengigabitethernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Output augmented with diagnostic data for pluggable media
Version 7.7.1.0	Removed three fields in output: Vendor Name, Vendor OUI, Vendor PN
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
Version 6.5.4.0	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage**

See the figure below for an example screenshot, and see the following table or a description of the output fields.

For related commands, see the Related Commands section, below, and see the Debugging and Diagnostics chapter for your platform at the end of this book.

**Example Figure 23-40. show interfaces gigabitethernet transceiver Command Example**

```

FTOS#show interfaces gigabitethernet 1/0 transceiver
SFP is present.

SFP 0 Serial Base ID fields
SFP 0 Id = 0x03
SFP 0 Ext Id = 0x04
SFP 0 Connector = 0x07
SFP 0 Transceiver Code = 0x00 0x00 0x00 0x01 0x20 0x40 0x0c 0x05
SFP 0 Encoding = 0x01
SFP 0 BR Nominal = 0x15
SFP 0 Length(9um) Km = 0x00
SFP 0 Length(9um) 100m = 0x00
SFP 0 Length(50um) 10m = 0x1e
SFP 0 Length(62.5um) 10m = 0x0f
SFP 0 Length(Copper) 10m = 0x00
SFP 0 Vendor Rev = A
SFP 0 Laser Wavelength = 850 nm
SFP 0 CheckCodeBase = 0x66
SFP 0 Serial Extended ID fields
SFP 0 Options= 0x00 0x12
SFP 0 BR max= 0
SFP 0 BR min= 0
SFP 0 Vendor SN= P5N1ACE
SFP 0 Datecode = 040528
SFP 0 CheckCodeExt = 0x5b

SFP 1 Diagnostic Information
=====
SFP 1 Rx Power measurement type = Average
=====
SFP 1 Temp High Alarm threshold = 95.000C
SFP 1 Voltage High Alarm threshold = 3.900V
SFP 1 Bias High Alarm threshold = 17.000mA
SFP 1 TX Power High Alarm threshold = 0.631mW
SFP 1 RX Power High Alarm threshold = 1.259mW
SFP 1 Temp Low Alarm threshold = -25.000C
SFP 1 Voltage Low Alarm threshold = 2.700V
SFP 1 Bias Low Alarm threshold = 1.000mA
SFP 1 TX Power Low Alarm threshold = 0.067mW
SFP 1 RX Power Low Alarm threshold = 0.010mW
=====
SFP 1 Temp High Warning threshold = 90.000C
SFP 1 Voltage High Warning threshold = 3.700V
SFP 1 Bias High Warning threshold = 14.000mA
SFP 1 TX Power High Warning threshold = 0.631mW
SFP 1 RX Power High Warning threshold = 0.794mW
SFP 1 Temp Low Warning threshold = -20.000C
SFP 1 Voltage Low Warning threshold = 2.900V
SFP 1 Bias Low Warning threshold = 2.000mA
SFP 1 TX Power Low Warning threshold = 0.079mW
SFP 1 RX Power Low Warning threshold = 0.016mW
=====
SFP 1 Temperature = 39.930C
SFP 1 Voltage = 3.293V
SFP 1 Tx Bias Current = 6.894mA
SFP 1 Tx Power = 0.328mW
SFP 1 Rx Power = 0.000mW
=====
SFP 1 Data Ready state Bar = False
SFP 1 Rx LOS state = True
SFP 1 Tx Fault state = False
SFP 1 Rate Select state = False
SFP 1 RS state = False
SFP 1 Tx Disable state = False
=====
SFP 1 Temperature High Alarm Flag = False
SFP 1 Voltage High Alarm Flag = False
SFP 1 Tx Bias High Alarm Flag = False
SFP 1 Tx Power High Alarm Flag = False
SFP 1 RX Power High Alarm Flag = False
SFP 1 Temperature Low Alarm Flag = False
SFP 1 Voltage Low Alarm Flag = False
SFP 1 Tx Bias Low Alarm Flag = False
SFP 1 Tx Power Low Alarm Flag = False
SFP 1 RX Power Low Alarm Flag = True
=====
!-----output truncated -----!

```



**Table 23-10. Diagnostic Data in show interfaces transceiver**

<b>Line</b>	<b>Description</b>
Rx Power measurement type	Output depends on the vendor, typically either “Average” or “OMA” (Receiver optical modulation amplitude).
Temp High Alarm threshold	Factory-defined setting, typically in Centigrade. Value differs between SFPs and SFP+.
Voltage High Alarm threshold	Displays the interface index number used by SNMP to identify the interface.
Bias High Alarm threshold	Factory-defined setting. Value can differ between SFP and SFP+.
TX Power High Alarm threshold	Factory-defined setting. Value can differ between SFP and SFP+.
RX Power High Alarm threshold	Factory-defined setting. Value can differ between SFP and SFP+.
Temp Low Alarm threshold	Factory-defined setting. Value can differ between SFP and SFP+.
Voltage Low Alarm threshold	Factory-defined setting. Value can differ between SFP and SFP+.
Bias Low Alarm threshold	Factory-defined setting. Value can differ between SFP and SFP+.
TX Power Low Alarm threshold	Factory-defined setting. Value can differ between SFP and SFP+.
RX Power Low Alarm threshold	Factory-defined setting. Value can differ between SFP and SFP+.
Temp High Warning threshold	Factory-defined setting. Value can differ between SFP and SFP+.
Voltage High Warning threshold	Factory-defined setting. Value can differ between SFP and SFP+.
Bias High Warning threshold	Factory-defined setting. Value can differ between SFP and SFP+.
TX Power High Warning threshold	Factory-defined setting. Value can differ between SFP and SFP+.
RX Power High Warning threshold	Factory-defined setting. Value can differ between SFP and SFP+.
Temp Low Warning threshold	Factory-defined setting. Value can differ between SFP and SFP+.
Voltage Low Warning threshold	Factory-defined setting. Value can differ between SFP and SFP+.
Bias Low Warning threshold	Factory-defined setting. Value can differ between SFP and SFP+.
TX Power Low Warning threshold	Factory-defined setting. Value can differ between SFP and SFP+.
Power Low Warning threshold	Factory-defined setting. Value can differ between SFP and SFP+.
Temperature	Current temperature of the sfp. If this temperature crosses Temp High alarm/warning thresholds, then the temperature high alarm/warning flag is set to true.
Voltage	Current voltage of the sfp. If this voltage crosses voltage high alarm/warning thresholds, then the voltage high alarm/warning flag is set to true.
Tx Bias Current	Present Tx bias current of the SFP. If this crosses bias high alarm/warning thresholds, then the tx bias high alarm/warning flag is set to true. If it falls below the low alarm/warning thresholds, then the tx bias low alarm/warning flag is set to true.

**Table 23-10. Diagnostic Data in show interfaces transceiver (continued)**

Line	Description
Tx Power	Present Tx power of the SFP. If this crosses Tx power alarm/warning thresholds, then the Tx power high alarm/warning flag is set to true. If it falls below the low alarm/warning thresholds, then the Tx power low alarm/warning flag is set to true.
Rx Power	Present Rx power of the SFP. This value is either average Rx power or OMA. This depends upon on the Rx Power measurement type displayed above. If this crosses Rx power alarm/warning thresholds, then the Rx power high alarm/warning flag is set to true. If it falls below the low alarm/warning thresholds, then the Rx power low alarm/warning flag is set to true.
Data Ready state Bar	This field indicates that the transceiver has achieved power up and data is ready. This is set to true if data is ready to be sent, false if data is being transmitted.
Rx LOS state	This is the digital state of the Rx_LOS output pin. This is set to true if the operating status is down.
Tx Fault state	This is the digital state of the Tx Fault output pin.
Rate Select state	This is the digital state of the SFP rate_select input pin.
RS state	This is the reserved digital state of the pin AS(1) per SFF-8079 and RS(1) per SFF-8431.
Tx Disable state	If the admin status of the port is down then this flag will be set to true.
Temperature High Alarm Flag	This can be either true/False and it depends on the Current Temperature value displayed above.
Voltage High Alarm Flag	This can be either true or false, depending on the Current voltage value displayed above.
Tx Bias High Alarm Flag	This can be either true or false, depending on the present Tx bias current value displayed above.
Tx Power High Alarm Flag	This can be either true or false, depending on the Current Tx power value displayed above.
Rx Power High Alarm Flag	This can be either true or false, depending on the Current Rx power value displayed above.
Temperature Low Alarm Flag	This can be either true or false, depending on the Current Temperature value displayed above.
Voltage Low Alarm Flag	This can be either true or false, depending on the Current voltage value displayed above.
Tx Bias Low Alarm Flag	This can be either true or false, depending on the Tx bias current value displayed above.
Tx Power Low Alarm Flag	This can be either true or false, depending on the Current Tx power value displayed above.
Rx Power Low Alarm Flag	This can be either true or false, depending on the Current Rx power value displayed above.
Temperature High Warning Flag	This can be either true or false, depending on the Current Temperature value displayed above.
Voltage High Warning Flag	This can be either true or false, depending on the Current voltage value displayed above.
Tx Bias High Warning Flag	This can be either true or false, depending on the Tx bias current value displayed above.

**Table 23-10. Diagnostic Data in show interfaces transceiver (continued)**

Line	Description
Tx Power High Warning Flag	This can be either true or false, depending on the Current Tx power value displayed above.
Rx Power High Warning Flag	This can be either true or false, depending on the Current Tx power value displayed above.
Temperature Low Warning Flag	This can be either true or false, depending on the Current Temperature value displayed above.
Voltage Low Warning Flag	This can be either true or false, depending on the Current voltage value displayed above.
Tx Bias Low Warning Flag	This can be either true or false, depending on the present Tx bias current value displayed above.
Tx Power Low Warning Flag	This can be either true or false, depending on the Current Tx power value displayed above.
Rx Power Low Warning Flag	This can be either true or false, depending on the Current Rx power value displayed above.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">interface</a>	Configure a physical interface on the switch.
<a href="#">show ip interface</a>	Displays Layer 3 information about the interfaces.
<a href="#">show interfaces</a>	Display information on a specific physical interface or virtual interface.
<a href="#">show inventory (C-Series and E-Series)</a>	Display the chassis type, components (including media), FTOS version including hardware identification numbers and configured protocols.
<a href="#">show inventory (S-Series)</a>	Display the S-Series switch type, components (including media), FTOS version including hardware identification numbers and configured protocols.

## show range

**C** **E** **S**

Display all interfaces configured using the [interface range](#) command.

**Syntax**

**show range**

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE RANGE (config-if-range)

**Command History**

Version 8.2.1.0	Support for 4093 VLANs on E-Series ExaScale
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced

**Example**

**Figure 23-41. show range Command Example**

```
FTOS(conf-if-range-so-2/0-1,fa-0/0)#show range
interface sonet 2/0 - 1
interface fastethernet 0/0
FTOS(conf-if-range-so-2/0-1,fa-0/0)#
```

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">interface</a>	Configure a physical interface on the switch.
<a href="#">show ip interface</a>	Displays Layer 3 information about the interfaces.
<a href="#">show interfaces</a>	Display information on a specific physical interface or virtual interface.

# shutdown

**C** **E** **S**

Disable an interface.

**Syntax****shutdown**To activate an interface, enter **no shutdown**.**Defaults**

The interface is disabled.

**Command Modes**

INTERFACE

**Command  
History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series legacy command	

**Usage  
Information**

The [shutdown](#) command marks a physical interface as unavailable for traffic. To discover if an interface is disabled, use the [show ip interface brief](#) command. Disabled interfaces are listed as down.

Disabling a VLAN or a port channel causes different behavior. When a VLAN is disabled, the Layer 3 functions within that VLAN are disabled. Layer 2 traffic continues to flow. Entering the [shutdown](#) command on a port channel disables all traffic on the port channel and the individual interfaces within the port channel. To enable a port channel, you must enter [no shutdown](#) on the port channel interface and at least one interface within that port channel.

The [shutdown](#) and [description](#) commands are the only commands that you can configure on an interface that is a member of a port channel.

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">interface port-channel</a>	Create a port channel interface.
<a href="#">interface vlan</a>	Create a VLAN.
<a href="#">show ip interface</a>	Displays the interface routing status. Add the keyword <b>brief</b> to display a table of interfaces and their status.

# speed (for 10/100/1000 interfaces)



Set the speed for 10/100/1000 Base-T Ethernet interfaces. Both sides of a link must be set to the same speed (10/100/1000) or to auto or the link may not come upSyntax

**speed { 10 | 100 | 1000 | auto }**

To return to the default setting, use the **no speed { 10 | 100 | 1000 }** command.

## Parameters

<b>10</b>	Enter the keyword <b>10</b> to set the interface's speed to 10 Mb/s. <b>Note:</b> This i speed is not supported on the LC-EH-GE-50P or the LC-EJ-GE-50P card. If the command is entered for these interfaces, an error message appears.
<b>100</b>	Enter the keyword <b>100</b> to set the interface's speed to 10/100 Mb/s. <b>Note:</b> When this setting is enabled, only 100Base-FX optics are supported on the LC-EH-GE-50P or the LC-EJ-GE-50P card.
<b>1000</b>	Enter the keyword <b>1000</b> to set the interface's speed to 1000 Mb/s. (Auto-negotiation is enabled. See <a href="#">negotiation auto</a> for more information) <b>Note:</b> When this setting is enabled, only 100oBase-FX optics are supported on the LC-EH-GE-50P or the LC-EJ-GE-50P card.
<b>auto</b>	Enter the keyword <b>auto</b> to set the interface to auto-negotiate its speed. (Auto-negotiation is enabled. See <a href="#">negotiation auto</a> for more information)

## Defaults

**auto**

## Command Modes

INTERFACE

## Command History

Version 8.3.1.0	Supported on LC-EH-GE-50P or the LC-EJ-GE-50P cards
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series legacy command	

## Usage Information

This command is found on the 10/100/1000 Base-T Ethernet interfaces.

When auto is enabled, the system performs and automatic discovery to determine the optics installed and configure the appropriate speed.

When you configure a speed for the 10/100/1000 interface, you should confirm [negotiation auto](#) command setting. Both sides of the link should have auto-negotiation either enabled or disabled. For speed settings of 1000 or auto, the software sets the link to auto-negotiation, and you cannot change that setting.



**Note:** Starting with FTOS 7.8.1.0, when a copper SFP2 module with catalog number GP-SFP2-1T is used in the S25P model of the S-Series, its speed can be manually set with the **speed** command. When the speed is set to 10 or 100 Mbps, the **duplex** command can also be executed.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">duplex (10/100 Interfaces)</a>	Configure duplex mode on physical interfaces with the speed set to 10/100.
<a href="#">negotiation auto</a>	Enable or disable auto-negotiation on an interface.

## speed (Management interface)

**C** **E** Set the speed for the Management interface.

**Syntax** **speed** { **10** | **100** | **auto** }

To return to the default setting, use the **no speed** { **10** | **100** } command.

Parameters	
<b>10</b>	Enter the keyword <b>10</b> to set the interface's speed to 10 Mb/s.
<b>100</b>	Enter the keyword <b>100</b> to set the interface's speed to 100 Mb/s.
<b>auto</b>	Enter the keyword <b>auto</b> to set the interface to auto-negotiate its speed.

**Defaults** **auto**

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

Command History	
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Usage Information** This command is found on the Management interface only.

Related Commands	
<a href="#">interface ManagementEthernet</a>	Configure the Management port on the system (either the Primary or Standby RPM).
<a href="#">duplex (Management)</a>	Set the mode of the Management interface.
<a href="#">management route</a>	Configure a static route that points to the Management interface or a forwarding router.

## switchport

**C** **E** **S** Place an interface in Layer 2 mode.

**Syntax** **switchport** [**backup interface** { **gigabit slot/port** | **tengigabit slot/port** | **port-channel number** }]

To remove an interface from Layer 2 mode and place it in Layer 3 mode, enter **no switchport**. If a switchport backup interface is configured, you must first remove the backup configuration. To remove a switchport backup interface, enter **no switchport backup interface** { **gigabit slot/port** | **tengigabit slot/port** | **port-channel number** }].

Parameters	
<b>backup interface</b>	Use this option to configure a redundant Layer 2 link without using Spanning Tree. This keyword configures a backup port so that if the primary port fails the backup port changes to the up state. If the primary later comes up, it becomes the backup.
<b>gigabit</b>	Enter this keyword if the backup port is a 1G port.
<b>tengigabit</b>	Enter this keyword if the backup port is a 10G port.
<b>port-channel</b>	Enter this keyword if the backup port is a static or dynamic port channel.
<b>slot/port</b>	Specify the line card and port number of the backup port.

<b>Defaults</b>	Disabled (The interface is in Layer 3 mode.)												
<b>Command Modes</b>	INTERFACE												
<b>Command History</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Version 8.4.1.0</td> <td>Added support for port-channel interfaces (<b>port-channel number</b> option).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 8.1.1.0</td> <td>Introduced on E-Series ExaScale</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 7.7.1.0</td> <td>Added <b>backup interface</b> option.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 7.6.1.0</td> <td>Introduced on S-Series</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 7.5.1.0</td> <td>Introduced on C-Series</td> </tr> <tr> <td>pre-Version 6.2.1.0</td> <td>Introduced for E-Series</td> </tr> </table>	Version 8.4.1.0	Added support for port-channel interfaces ( <b>port-channel number</b> option).	Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale	Version 7.7.1.0	Added <b>backup interface</b> option.	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series	pre-Version 6.2.1.0	Introduced for E-Series
Version 8.4.1.0	Added support for port-channel interfaces ( <b>port-channel number</b> option).												
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale												
Version 7.7.1.0	Added <b>backup interface</b> option.												
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series												
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series												
pre-Version 6.2.1.0	Introduced for E-Series												
<b>Usage Information</b>	<p>If an IP address or VRRP group is assigned to the interface, you cannot use the <b>switchport</b> command on the interface. To use the <b>switchport</b> command on an interface, only the <b>no ip address</b> and <b>no shutdown</b> statements must be listed in the <b>show config</b> output.</p> <p>When you enter the <b>switchport</b> command, the interface is automatically added to the default VLAN.</p> <p>To use the <b>switchport backup interface</b> command on a port, you must first enter the <b>switchport</b> command. For details, see the Configuring Redundant Links section in the Layer 2 chapter of the <i>FTOS Configuration Guide</i>.</p>												
<b>Related Commands</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><a href="#">interface port-channel</a></td> <td>Create a port channel interface.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><a href="#">show interfaces switchport</a></td> <td>Display information about switchport interfaces.</td> </tr> </table>	<a href="#">interface port-channel</a>	Create a port channel interface.	<a href="#">show interfaces switchport</a>	Display information about switchport interfaces.								
<a href="#">interface port-channel</a>	Create a port channel interface.												
<a href="#">show interfaces switchport</a>	Display information about switchport interfaces.												

## wanport



Enable the WAN mode on a TenGigabitEthernet interface.

<b>Syntax</b>	<p><b>wanport</b></p> <p>To disable the WAN Port, enter <b>no wanport</b>.</p>				
<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured.				
<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION				
<b>Command History</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Version 8.1.1.2</td> <td>Introduced on E-Series ExaScale</td> </tr> <tr> <td>pre-Version 6.2.1.0</td> <td>Introduced for E-Series</td> </tr> </table>	Version 8.1.1.2	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale	pre-Version 6.2.1.0	Introduced for E-Series
Version 8.1.1.2	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale				
pre-Version 6.2.1.0	Introduced for E-Series				
<b>Usage Information</b>	<p>The port must be in a shutdown state to change from LAN mode to WAN mode and vice-versa as shown in the figure below.</p> <p>For E-Series ExaScale systems, you must configure all the ports in a port-pipe to either WANPHY or non-WANPHY. They cannot be mixed on the same port-pipe.</p>				

**Example Figure 23-42. wanport Command with shutdown Command Example**

```

interface TenGigabitEthernet 13/0
no ip address
no shutdown
FTOS(conf-if-te-13/0)#
FTOS(conf-if-te-13/0)#wanport
% Error: Port should be in shutdown mode, config ignored Te 13/0.
FTOS(conf-if-te-13/0)#
FTOS(conf-if-te-13/0)#shutdown
FTOS(conf-if-te-13/0)#
FTOS(conf-if-te-13/0)#wanport
FTOS(conf-if-te-13/0)#

```

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">ais-shut</a>	Send LAIS on shutdown
<a href="#">alarm-report</a>	Enable reporting of a selected alarm
<a href="#">clock source</a>	Configure a clock source
<a href="#">down-when-looped</a>	Send a message when a loopback condition is detected
<a href="#">flag</a>	Set flags to ensure interoperability
<a href="#">framing</a>	Set framing type
<a href="#">keepalive</a>	Enable keepalive
<a href="#">loopback</a>	Troubleshoot a SONET loopback

## Port Channel Commands

A Link Aggregation Group (LAG) is a group of links that appear to a MAC client as if they were a single link according to IEEE 802.3ad. In FTOS, a LAG is referred to as a Port Channel.

**Table 23-11. Port Channel Limits**

Platform	Maximum Port Channel IDs	Maximum Members per Port Channel
E-Series ExaScale	255	64
E-Series TeraScale	255	16
E-Series EtherScale	32	16
C-Series	128	8
S-Series	128	8


Because each port can be assigned to only one Port Channel, and each Port Channel must have at least one port, some of those nominally available Port Channels might have no function because they could have no members if there are not enough ports installed. In the S-Series, those ports could be provided by stack members.

The commands in this section are specific to Port Channel interfaces:

- [channel-member](#)
- [group](#)
- [interface port-channel](#)
- [minimum-links](#)
- [port-channel failover-group](#)
- [show config](#)



- [show interfaces port-channel](#)
- [show port-channel-flow](#)

 **Note:** The FTOS implementation of LAG or Port Channel requires that you configure a LAG on both switches manually. For information on FTOS Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) for dynamic LAGs, refer to [Chapter 29, Link Aggregation Control Protocol \(LACP\)](#).

For more information on configuring and using Port Channels, refer to the *FTOS Configuration Guide*.

## channel-member



Add an interface to the Port Channel, while in the `INTERFACE PORTCHANNEL` mode.

**Syntax** `channel-member interface`

To delete an interface from a Port Channel, use the `no channel-member interface` command.

### Parameters

<i>interface</i>	Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For a 100/1000 Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>• For a Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>• For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>• For a Ten Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul>
------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** INTERFACE PORTCHANNEL

### Command History

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

### Usage Information

Use the [interface port-channel](#) command to access this command.

You cannot add an interface to a Port Channel if the interface contains an IP address in its configuration. Only the [shutdown](#), [description](#), [mtu](#), and [ip mtu](#) commands can be configured on an interface if it is to be added to a Port Channel. The [mtu](#) and [ip mtu](#) commands are only available when the chassis is in Jumbo mode.

Link MTU and IP MTU considerations for Port Channels are:

- All members must have the same link MTU value and the same IP MTU value.
- The Port Channel link MTU and IP MTU must be less than or equal to the link MTU and IP MTU values configured on the channel members.

Example: If the members have a link MTU of 2100 and an IP MTU 2000, the Port Channel's MTU values cannot be higher than 2100 for link MTU or 2000 bytes for IP MTU.

When an interface is removed from a Port Channel with the `no channel-member` command syntax, the interface reverts to its configuration prior to joining the Port Channel.

An interface can belong to only one Port Channel.

On the E-Series TeraScale, you can add up to 16 interfaces to a Port Channel; E-Series ExaScale can have up to 64. You can have eight interfaces per Port Channel on the C-Series and S-Series. The interfaces can be located on different line cards but must be the same physical type and speed (for example, all 1-Gigabit Ethernet interfaces). However, you can combine 100/1000 interfaces and GE interfaces in the same Port Channel.

If the Port Channel contains a mix of interfaces with 100 Mb/s speed and 1000 Mb/s speed, the software disables those interfaces whose speed does not match the speed of the first interface configured and enabled in the Port Channel. If that first interface goes down, the Port Channel does not change its designated speed; you must disable and re-enable the Port Channel or change the order of the channel members configuration to change the designated speed. Refer to the *FTOS Configuration Guide* for more information on Port Channels.

#### Related Commands

<a href="#">description</a>	Assign a descriptive text string to the interface.
<a href="#">interface port-channel</a>	Create a Port Channel interface.
<a href="#">shutdown</a>	Disable/Enable the port channel.

## group



Group two LAGs in a supergroup (“fate-sharing group” or “failover group”).

#### Syntax

**group** *group\_number* **port-channel** *number* **port-channel** *number*

To remove an existing LAG supergroup, use the **no group** *group\_number* command.

#### Parameters

<i>group_number</i>	Enter an integer from 1 to 32 that will uniquely identify this LAG fate-sharing group.
<b>port-channel</b> <i>number</i>	Enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by an existing LAG <i>number</i> . Enter this keyword/variable combination twice, identifying the two LAGs to be paired.

#### Defaults

No default values or behavior

#### Command Modes

PORT-CHANNEL FAILOVER-GROUP (conf-po-failover-grp)

#### Command History

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for C-Series, E-Series, and S-Series

#### Example

```
FTOS(conf)#port-channel failover-group
FTOS(conf-po-failover-grp)#group 1 port-channel 1 port-channel 2
FTOS(conf-po-failover-grp)#
```

## Related Commands

<a href="#">port-channel failover-group</a>	Access the PORT-CHANNEL FAILOVER-GROUP mode to configure a LAG failover group.
<a href="#">show interfaces port-channel</a>	Display information on configured Port Channel groups.

# interface port-channel

**C** **E** **S**

Create a Port Channel interface, which is a link aggregation group containing up to 16 physical interfaces on E-Series, eight physical interfaces on C-Series and S-Series.

**Syntax** `interface port-channel channel-number`

To delete a Port Channel, use the **no interface port-channel channel-number** command.

## Parameters

<i>channel-number</i>	For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.
-----------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

## Command History

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

## Example

**Figure 23-43. interface port-channel Command Example**

```
FTOS(conf)#int port-channel 2
FTOS(conf-if-po-2)#
```

## Usage Information

Port Channel interfaces are logical interfaces and can be either in Layer 2 mode (by using the [switchport](#) command) or Layer 3 mode (by configuring an IP address). You can add a Port Channel in Layer 2 mode to a VLAN.

The [shutdown](#), [description](#), and [name](#) commands are the only commands that you can configure on an interface while it is a member of a Port Channel. To add a physical interface to a Port Channel, the interface can only have the [shutdown](#), [description](#), and [name](#) commands configured. The Port Channel's configuration is applied to the interfaces within the Port Channel.

A Port Channel can contain both 100/1000 interfaces and GE interfaces. Based on the first interface configured in the Port Channel and enabled, FTOS determines if the Port Channel uses 100 Mb/s or 1000 Mb/s as the common speed. Refer to [channel-member](#) for more information.

If the line card is in a Jumbo mode chassis, then the [mtu](#) and [ip mtu](#) commands can also be configured. The Link MTU and IP MTU values configured on the channel members must be greater than the Link MTU and IP MTU values configured on the Port Channel interface.



**Note:** In a Jumbo-enabled system, all members of a Port Channel must be configured with the same link MTU values and the same IP MTU values.

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">channel-member</a>	Add a physical interface to the LAG.
<a href="#">interface</a>	Configure a physical interface.
<a href="#">interface loopback</a>	Configure a Loopback interface.
<a href="#">interface null</a>	Configure a null interface.
<a href="#">interface vlan</a>	Configure a VLAN.
<a href="#">shutdown</a>	Disable/Enable the port channel.

## minimum-links

**C** **E** **S**

Configure the minimum number of links in a LAG (Port Channel) that must be in “oper up” status for the LAG to be also in “oper up” status.

**Syntax** **minimum-links** *number*

**Parameters**

<i>number</i>	Enter the number of links in a LAG that must be in “oper up” status. Range: 1 to 16 Default: 1
---------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

1

**Command Modes**

INTERFACE

**Command  
History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Usage  
Information**

If you use this command to configure the minimum number of links in a LAG that must be in “oper up” status, then the LAG must have at least that number of “oper up” links before it can be declared as up.

For example, if the required minimum is four, and only three are up, then the LAG will be considered down.

## port-channel failover-group

**C** **E** **S**

Access the PORT-CHANNEL FAILOVER-GROUP mode to configure a LAG failover group.

**Syntax** **port-channel failover-group**

To remove all LAG failover groups, use the **no port-channel failover-group** command.

**Defaults**

No default values or behavior

**Command Modes**

CONFIGURATION

**Command  
History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for C-Series, E-Series, and S-Series

**Usage Information**

This feature groups two LAGs to work in tandem as a supergroup, so that, for example, if one LAG goes down, the other LAG is taken down automatically, providing an alternate path to reroute traffic, avoiding oversubscription on the other LAG. You can use both static and dynamic (LACP) LAGs to configure failover groups. For details, see the Port Channel chapter in the *FTOS Configuration Guide*.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">group</a>	Group two LAGs in a supergroup (“fate-sharing group”).
<a href="#">show interfaces port-channel</a>	Display information on configured Port Channel groups.

## show config

**C** **E** **S**

Display the current configuration of the selected LAG.

**Syntax** **show config**

**Command Modes** INTERFACE PORTCHANNEL

**Example** **Figure 23-44. show config Command Sample Output for a Selected LAG**

```
FTOS(conf-if-po-1)#show config
!
interface Port-channel 1
  no ip address
  shutdown
FTOS(conf-if-po-1)#
```

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

## show interfaces port-channel

**C** **E** **S**

Display information on configured Port Channel groups.

**Syntax** **show interfaces port-channel** [*channel-number*] [**brief**]

**Parameters**

<i>channel-number</i>	For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.
<b>brief</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>brief</b> to display only the port channel number, the state of the port channel, and the number of interfaces in the port channel.

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series; Modified to display LAG failover group status

Version 7.5.1.0      Introduced for C-Series

E-Series legacy command

**Example    Figure 23-45.    show interfaces port-channel Command Example (EtherScale)**

```

FTOS#show interfaces port-channel 20
Port-channel 20 is up, line protocol is up (Failover-group 1 is down)
Hardware address is 00:01:e8:01:46:fa
Port-channel is part of failover-group 1
Internet address is 1.1.120.1/24
MTU 1554 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed 2000 Mbit
Members in this channel:  Gi 0/5 Gi 0/18
ARP type: ARPA, ARP timeout 04:00:00
Last clearing of "show interfaces" counters 00:00:00
Queueing strategy: fifo
  44507301 packets input, 3563070343 bytes
  Input 44506754 IP Packets, 0 Vlans 0 MPLS
  41 64-byte pkts, 44502871 over 64-byte pkts, 249 over 127-byte pkts
  407 over 255-byte pkts, 3127 over 511-byte pkts, 606 over 1023-byte pkts
Received 0 input symbol errors, 0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
0 CRC, 0 IP Checksum, 0 overrun, 0 discarded
1218120 packets output, 100745130 bytes, 0 underruns
Output 5428 Multicasts, 4 Broadcasts, 1212688 Unicasts
1216142 IP Packets, 0 Vlans, 0 MPLS
0 throttles, 0 discarded
Rate info (interval 299 sec):
  Input 01.50Mbits/sec,      2433 packets/sec
  Output 00.02Mbits/sec,    4 packets/sec
Time since last interface status change: 00:22:34

FTOS#

```

**Table 23-12.    show interfaces port-channel Command Example Fields**

Field	Description
Port-Channel 1...	Displays the LAG's status. In the example, the status of the LAG's LAG fate-sharing group ("Failover-group") is listed.
Hardware is...	Displays the interface's hardware information and its assigned MAC address.
Port-channel is part...	Indicates whether the LAG is part of a LAG fate-sharing group ("Failover-group").
Internet address...	States whether an IP address is assigned to the interface. If one is, that address is displayed.
MTU 1554...	Displays link and IP MTU.
LineSpeed	Displays the interface's line speed. For a port channel interface, it is the line speed of the interfaces in the port channel.
Members in this...	Displays the interfaces belonging to this port channel.
ARP type:...	Displays the ARP type and the ARP timeout value for the interface.
Last clearing...	Displays the time when the <b>show interfaces</b> counters were cleared.
Queueing strategy.	States the packet queuing strategy. FIFO means first in first out.
packets input...	Displays the number of packets and bytes into the interface.
Input 0 IP packets...	Displays the number of packets with IP headers, VLAN tagged headers and MPLS headers. The number of packets may not add correctly because a VLAN tagged IP packet counts as both a VLAN packet and an IP packet.

**Table 23-12. show interfaces port-channel Command Example Fields (continued)**

Field	Description
0 64-byte...	Displays the size of packets and the number of those packets entering that interface. This information is displayed over two lines.
Received 0...	Displays the type and number of errors or other specific packets received. This information is displayed over three lines.
Output 0...	Displays the type and number of packets sent out the interface. This information is displayed over three lines.
Rate information...	Displays the traffic rate information into and out of the interface. Traffic rate is displayed in bits and packets per second.
Time since...	Displays the time since the last change in the configuration of this interface.

**Figure 23-46. show interfaces port-channel brief Command Example**

```

FTOS#sh int por 1 br
LAG Mode Status Uptime Ports
1 L2 up 00:00:08 Gi 3/0 (Up) *
Gi 3/1 (Down)
Gi 3/2 (Up)
FTOS#
    
```

**Table 23-13. show interfaces port-channel brief Command Example Fields**

Field	Description
LAG	Lists the port channel number.
Mode	Lists the mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>L3 - for Layer 3</li> <li>L2 - for Layer 2</li> </ul>
Status	Displays the status of the port channel. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>down - if the port channel is disabled (shutdown)</li> <li>up - if the port channel is enabled (no shutdown)</li> </ul>
Uptime	Displays the age of the port channel in hours:minutes:seconds.
Ports	Lists the interfaces assigned to this port channel.
(untitled)	Displays the status of the physical interfaces ( <b>up</b> or <b>down</b> ). In Layer 2 port channels, an * (asterisk) indicates which interface is the primary port of the port channel. The primary port sends out interface PDU. In Layer 3 port channels, the primary port is not indicated.

**Related Commands**

<code>show lacp</code>	Display the LACP matrix.
------------------------	--------------------------

# show port-channel-flow



Display an egress port in a given port-channel flow.

## Syntax

```
show port-channel-flow outgoing-port-channel number incoming-interface interface
{ source-ip address destination-ip address } | { protocol number | icmp | tcp | udp } |
{ source-port number destination-port number } | { source-mac address destination-mac
address }
```

## Parameters

**outgoing-port-channel**  
*number*

Enter the keyword **outgoing-port-channel** followed by the number of the port channel to display flow information.

- For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword **port-channel** followed by a number:  
**C-Series** and **S-Series** Range: 1-128  
**E-Series** Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.

**incoming-interface** *interface*

Enter the keyword **incoming-interface** followed by the interface type and slot/port or number information:

- For a Fast Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **FastEthernet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **GigabitEthernet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a SONET interface, enter the keyword **sonet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **TenGigabitEthernet** followed by the slot/port information.

**source-ip** *address*

Enter the keyword **source-ip** followed by the IP source address in IP address format.

**destination-ip** *address*

Enter the keyword **destination-ip** followed by the IP destination address in IP address format.

**protocol** *number* | **icmp** | **tcp**  
| **udp**

On the E-Series only, enter the keyword protocol followed by one of the protocol type

keywords: **tcp**, **udp**, **icmp** or **protocol number**

**Note:** The protocol number keyword applies to E-Series only.

**source-port** *number*

Enter the keyword **source-port** followed by the source port number.

Range: 1-65536

Default: None

**destination-port** *number*

Enter the keyword **destination-port** followed by the destination port number.

Range: 1-65536

Default: None

**source-mac** *address*

Enter the keyword **source-mac** followed by the MAC source address in the nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format.

**destination-mac** *address*

Enter the keyword **destination-mac** followed by the MAC destination address in the nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format.

## Command Modes

EXEC



**Usage Information**

Since this command calculates based on a Layer 2 hash algorithm, use this command to display flows for switched Layer 2 packets, *not* for routed packets (use the **show ip flow** command to display routed packets).

The **show port-channel-flow** command returns the egress port identification in a given port-channel, if a valid flow is entered. A mismatched flow error occurs if MAC-based hashing is configured for a Layer 2 interface and the user is trying to display a Layer 3 flow.

The output will display three entries:

- Egress port for unfragmented packets.
- In the event of fragmented packets, egress port of the first fragment.
- In the event of fragmented packets, egress port of the subsequent fragments.

**Example**

**show port-channel-flow outgoing-port-channel *number* incoming-interface *interface* source-mac *address* destination-mac *address***

- Load-balance is configured for MAC
- Load balance is configured for IP 4-tuple/2-tuple for the C-Series and S-Series
- A non-IP payload is going out of Layer 2 LAG interface that is a member of VLAN with an IP address.

**Figure 23-47. show port-channel-flow Command for MAC Addresses**

```
FTOS#show port-channel-flow outgoing-port-channel 1 incoming-interface gi 3/0
source-mac 00:00:50:00:00:00 destination-mac 00:00:a0:00:00:00

Egress Port for port-channel 1, for the given flow, is Te 13/01
```

**Example**

On the E-Series only:

**show port-channel-flow outgoing-port-channel *number* incoming-interface *interface* source-ip *address* destination-ip *address* {**protocol** *number* [**icmp/tcp/udp**]} {**source-port** *number* **destination-port** *number*}**

- Load balance is configured for IP 5-tuple/3-tuple.
- An IP payload is going out of a Layer 2 LAG interface that is a member of a VLAN with an IP address.

```
FTOS#show port-channel-flow outgoing-port-channel 2 incoming-interface gi 3/0
source-ip 2.2.2.0 destination-ip 3.2.3.1 protocol tcp source-port 5
destination-port 6
```

```
Egress Port for port-channel 2, for the given flow:
Unfragmented packet: Gi 1/6
Fragmented packets (first fragment): Gi 1/12
Fragmented packets (remaining fragments): Gi 1/12
```

**Related Commands**

[load-balance \(E-Series\)](#)

Balance traffic over E-Series port channel members.

## Time Domain Reflectometer (TDR)

TDR is supported on E-Series ExaScale  with FTOS 8.2.1.0. and later.

TDR is useful for troubleshooting an interface that is not establishing a link; either it is flapping or not coming up at all. TDR detects open or short conditions of copper cables on 100/1000 Base-T modules.

- [tdr-cable-test](#)
- [show tdr](#)

## Important Points to Remember

- The interface and port must be enabled (configured—see the [interface](#) command) before running TDR. An error message is generated if you have not enabled the interface.
- The interface on the far-end device must be shut down before running TDR.
- Since TDR is an intrusive test on an interface that is not establishing a link, do not run TDR on an interface that is passing traffic.
- When testing between two devices, do not run the test on both ends of the cable.

## tdr-cable-test



Test the condition of copper cables on 100/1000 Base-T modules.

**Syntax** `tdr-cable-test interface`

### Parameters

<i>interface</i>	Enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information for the 100/1000 Ethernet interface.
------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** No default behavior or setting

**Command Modes** EXEC

### Command History

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

### Usage Information

The interface must be enabled to run the test or an error message is generated:

```
FTOS#tdr-cable-test gigabitethernet 5/2
```

```
%Error: Interface is disabled GI 5/2
```

The C-Series and S-Series do not generate log messages is generated when the link flaps down/up during TDR tests. The E-series, does produce these log messages.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">show tdr</a>	Display the results of the TDR test.
--------------------------	--------------------------------------

# show tdr



Display the TDR test results.

## Syntax

**show tdr interface**

## Parameters

<i>interface</i>	Enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information for the 100/1000 Ethernet interface.
------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## Defaults

No default behavior or settings

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.7.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for C-Series
Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced

## Example

### Figure 23-48. show tdr gigabitethernet Command Example

```
FTOS#show tdr gigabitethernet 10/47
Time since last test: 00:00:02
Pair A, Length: OK Status: Terminated
Pair B, Length: 92 (+/- 1) meters, Status: Short
Pair C, Length: 93 (+/- 1) meters, Status: Open
Pair D, Length: 0 (+/- 1) meters, Status: Impedance Mismatch
```

**Table 23-14. TDR Test Status**

Status	Definition
<i>OK Status: Terminated</i>	TDR test is complete, no fault is detected on the cable, and the test is terminated
Length: 92 (+/- 1) meters, Status: Shorted	A short is detected on the cable. The location, in this example 92 meters, of the short is accurate to plus or minus one meter.
Length: 93 (+/- 1) meters, Status: Open	An opening is detected on the cable. The location, in this example 93 meters, of the open is accurate to plus or minus one meter.
Status: Impedance Mismatch	There is an impedance mismatch in the cables.

## Usage Information

If the TDR test has not been run, an error messages is generated:

```
%Error: Please run the TDR test first
```

## Related Commands

<a href="#">tdr-cable-test</a>	Run the TDR test.
--------------------------------	-------------------

# UDP Broadcast

The User Datagram Protocol (UDP) broadcast feature is a software-based method to forward low throughput (not to exceed 200 pps) IP/UDP broadcast traffic arriving on a physical or VLAN interface.

## Important Points to Remember

- This feature is available only on the E-Series platform, as noted by this symbol under each command heading: **E**
- This feature applies only to E-Series Layer 3 physical or VLAN interfaces.
- Routing Information Protocol (RIP) is not supported with the UDP Broadcast feature.
- If this feature is configured on an interface using `ip udp-helper udp-port`, then the command `ip directed-broadcast` becomes ineffective on that interface.
- The existing command `show interface` has been modified to display the configured broadcast address.

The commands for UDP Broadcast are:

- `debug ip udp-helper`
- `ip udp-broadcast-address`
- `ip udp-helper udp-port`
- `show ip udp-helper`

## debug ip udp-helper

**E** Enable UDP debug and display the debug information on a console.

**Syntax** `debug ip udp-helper`

To disable debug information, use the **no debug ip udp-helper** command.

**Defaults** Debug disabled

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Example** **Figure 23-49. Debug Output Example**

```
FTOS#debug ip udp-helper
UDP helper debugging is on

01:20:22: Pkt rcvd on Gi 5/0 with IP DA (0xffffffff) will be sent on Gi 5/1 Gi 5/2
Vlan 3

01:44:54: Pkt rcvd on Gi 7/0 is handed over for DHCP processing.
```

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip udp-broadcast-address</a>	Configure a UDP IP address for broadcast
<a href="#">ip udp-helper udp-port</a>	Enable the UDP broadcast feature on an interface.
<a href="#">show ip udp-helper</a>	Display the configured UDP helper(s) on all interfaces.

# ip udp-broadcast-address

**E** Configure an IP UDP address for broadcast.

**Syntax** **ip udp-broadcast-address** *address*

To delete the configuration, use the **no ip udp-broadcast-address** *address* command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>address</i>	Enter an IP broadcast address in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D).
-------------------	----------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not Configured

**Command Modes** INTERFACE (config-if)

**Usage Information** When a UDP broadcast packet is flooded out of an interface, and the outgoing interface is configured using this command, the outgoing packet's IP destination address is replaced with the configured broadcast address.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">debug ip udp-helper</a>	Enable debug and display the debug information on a console.
	<a href="#">show ip udp-helper</a>	Display the configured UDP helper(s) on all interfaces.

# ip udp-helper udp-port

**E** Enable the UDP broadcast feature on an interface either for all UDP ports or a specified list of UDP ports.

**Syntax** **ip udp-helper udp-port** [*udp-port-list*]

To disable the UDP broadcast on a port, use the **no ip udp-helper udp-port** [*udp-port-list*] command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>udp-port-list</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter up to 16 comma separated UDP port numbers. <b>Note:</b> If this option is not used, all UDP Ports are considered by default.
-------------------	----------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** INTERFACE (config-if)

**Usage Information** If the **ip helper-address** command and **ip udp-helper udp-port** command are configured, the behavior is that the UDP broadcast traffic with port numbers 67/68 will be unicast relayed to the DHCP server per the **ip helper-address** configuration. This will occur regardless if the **ip udp-helper udp-port** command contains port numbers 67/68 or not.

If only the **ip udp-helper udp-port** command is configured, all the UDP broadcast traffic is flooded, including ports 67/68 traffic if those ports are part of the *udp-port-list*.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">ip helper-address</a>	Configure the destination broadcast or host address for DHCP server.
	<a href="#">debug ip udp-helper</a>	Enable debug and display the debug information on a console.
	<a href="#">show ip udp-helper</a>	Display the configured UDP helper(s) on all interfaces.

# show ip udp-helper

**E** Display the configured UDP helper(s) on all interfaces.

**Syntax** **show ip udp-helper**

**Defaults** No default configuration or values

**Command Modes** EXEC

**Example** **Figure 23-50. show ip udp-helper Command Example**

```
FTOS#show ip udp-helper
-----
Port      UDP port list
-----
Gi 10/0   656, 658
Gi 10/1   All
```

## Related Commands

<a href="#">debug ip udp-helper</a>	Enable debug and display the debug information on a console.
<a href="#">ip udp-broadcast-address</a>	Configure a UDP IP address for broadcast.
<a href="#">ip udp-helper udp-port</a>	Enable the UDP broadcast feature on an interface either for all UDP ports or a specified list of UDP ports.

# IPv4 Routing

## Overview

The characters that appear below command headings indicate support for the associated Dell Force10 platform, as follows:

- C-Series: **C**
- E-Series: **E**
- S-Series: **S**

## Commands

IPv4-related commands are described in this chapter. They are:

- arp
- arp learn-enable
- arp retries
- arp timeout
- clear arp-cache
- clear host
- clear ip fib linecard
- clear ip route
- clear tcp statistics
- debug arp
- debug ip dhcp
- debug ip icmp
- debug ip packet
- ip address
- ip directed-broadcast
- ip domain-list
- ip domain-lookup
- ip domain-name
- ip fib download-igp-only
- ip helper-address
- ip helper-address hop-count disable
- ip host
- ip max-frag-count
- ip mtu

- ip name-server
- ip proxy-arp
- ip redirects
- ip route
- ip source-route
- ip unreachable
- ip vlan-flooding
- load-balance (C-Series and S-Series)
- load-balance (E-Series)
- management route
- show arp
- show arp retries
- show hosts
- show ip cam linecard
- show ip cam stack-unit
- show ip fib linecard
- show ip fib stack-unit
- show ip flow
- show ip interface
- show ip management-route
- show ipv6 management-route
- show ip protocols
- show ip route
- show ip route list
- show ip route summary
- show ip traffic
- show protocol-termination-table
- show tcp statistics

## arp



Use Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) to associate an IP address with a MAC address in the switch.

**Syntax** `arp vrf {vrf name} ip-address mac-address interface`

To remove an ARP address, use the **no arp ip-address** command.

### Parameters

<i>vrf name</i>	<b>E-Series Only:</b> Enter the VRF process identifier to tie the static route to the VRF process.
<i>ip-address</i>	Enter an IP address in dotted decimal format.



	<i>mac-address</i>	Enter a MAC address in nnnn.nnnn.nnnn format.								
	<i>interface</i>	Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For the Management interface, enter the keyword <b>ManagementEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information. The slot range is 0-1 and the port range is 0.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number:  <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128  <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul>								
<b>Defaults</b>		Not configured.								
<b>Command Modes</b>		CONFIGURATION								
<b>Command History</b>		<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Version 8.1.1.0</td> <td>Introduced on E-Series ExaScale</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 7.6.1.0</td> <td>Introduced on S-Series</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 7.5.1.0</td> <td>Introduced on C-Series</td> </tr> <tr> <td>pre-Version 6.2.1.1</td> <td>Introduced on E-Series</td> </tr> </table>	Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series	pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale									
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series									
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series									
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series									
<b>Usage Information</b>		You cannot use Class D or Class E IP addresses or zero IP address (0.0.0.0) when creating a static ARP. Zero MAC addresses (00:00:00:00:00:00) are also invalid.								
<b>Related Commands</b>		<table border="1"> <tr> <td><a href="#">clear arp-cache</a></td> <td>Clear dynamic ARP entries from the ARP table.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><a href="#">show arp</a></td> <td>Display ARP table.</td> </tr> </table>	<a href="#">clear arp-cache</a>	Clear dynamic ARP entries from the ARP table.	<a href="#">show arp</a>	Display ARP table.				
<a href="#">clear arp-cache</a>	Clear dynamic ARP entries from the ARP table.									
<a href="#">show arp</a>	Display ARP table.									

## arp learn-enable

**C** **E** **S** Enable ARP learning via Gratuitous ARP.

**Syntax** **arp learn-enable**

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

**Usage Information** In FTOS versions prior to 8.3.1.0, if a gratuitous ARP is received some time after an ARP request is sent, only RP2 installs the ARP information. For example:

- 1 At time t=0 FTOS sends an ARP request for IP *A.B.C.D*
- 2 At time t=1 FTOS receives an ARP request for IP *A.B.C.D*

- 3 At time  $t=2$  FTOS installs an ARP entry for *A.B.C.D* only on RP2.

Beginning with version 8.3.1.0, when a Gratuitous ARP is received, FTOS installs an ARP entry on all 3 CPUs.

## arp retries

**C** **E** **S**

Set the number of ARP retries in case the system does not receive an ARP reply in response to an ARP request.

**Syntax** `arp retries number`

### Parameters

<i>number</i>	Enter the number of retries. Range: 5 to 20. Default: 5
---------------	---------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** 5

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

### Command History

Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

### Usage Information

Retries are 20 seconds apart.

### Related Commands

<code>show arp retries</code>	Display the configured number of ARP retries.
-------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------

## arp timeout

**C** **E** **S**

Set the time interval for an ARP entry to remain in the ARP cache.

**Syntax** `arp timeout minutes`

To return to the default value, enter **no arp timeout**.

### Parameters

<i>seconds</i>	Enter the number of minutes. Range: 0 to 35790. Default: 240 minutes.
----------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** 240 minutes (4 hours)

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

### Command History

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Related  
Commands**

[show interfaces](#)

Displays the ARP timeout value for all available interfaces.

## clear arp-cache

**C** **E** **S**

Clear the dynamic ARP entries from a specific interface or optionally delete (**no-refresh**) ARP entries from CAM.

**Syntax**

**clear arp-cache** [*vrf name* | *interface* | **ip** *ip-address*] [**no-refresh**]

**Parameters**

<i>vrf name</i>	<b>E-Series Only:</b> Clear only the ARP cache entries tied to the VRF process.
<i>interface</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For the Management interface, enter the keyword <b>ManagementEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information. The slot range is 0-1 and the port range is 0.</li><li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li><li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For a VLAN, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094.</li></ul>
<b>ip</b> <i>ip-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>ip</b> followed by the IP address of the ARP entry you wish to clear.
<b>no-refresh</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>no-refresh</b> to delete the ARP entry from CAM. Or use this option with <i>interface</i> or <b>ip</b> <i>ip-address</i> to specify which dynamic ARP entries you want to delete. <b>Note:</b> Transit traffic may not be forwarded during the period when deleted ARP entries are resolved again and re-installed in CAM. Use this option with extreme caution.

**Command Modes**

EXEC Privilege

**Command  
History**

Version 8.2.1.0	Support 4094 VLANs on E-Series ExaScale (prior limit was 2094)
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.9.1.0	Introduced VRF on the E-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

## clear host

**C** **E** **S**

Remove one or all dynamically learnt host table entries.

### Syntax

**clear host** *name*

### Parameters

<i>name</i>	Enter the name of the host to delete. Enter * to delete all host table entries.
-------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### Command Modes

EXEC Privilege

### Command History

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series

## clear ip fib linecard

**C** **E** **S**

Clear all Forwarding Information Base (fib) entries in the specified line card (use this command with caution, see [Usage Information](#) below)

### Syntax

**clear ip fib linecard** *slot-number* | **vrf** *vrf instance*

### Parameters

<i>slot-number</i>	Enter the number of the line card slot. <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 0-7 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 0 to 13 on E12001200i, 0 to 6 on E600/E600i; 0 to 5 on E300
<i>vrf instance</i>	(Optional) <b>E-Series Only</b> : Clear only the FIB entries on the specified card associated with the VRF instance.

### Command Mode

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

### Command History

Version 8.1.1.2	Introduced support on E-Series ExaScale E600i
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.9.1.0	Introduced VRF on the E-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

### Usage Information

Use this command to clear Layer 3 CAM inconsistencies.



**Caution:** Executing this command will cause traffic disruption.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">show ip fib linecard</a>	Show FIB entries.
--------------------------------------	-------------------

# clear ip route

**C** **E** **S**

Clear one or all routes in the routing table.

**Syntax** `clear ip route { * | ip-address mask | vrf vrf instance }`

**Parameters**

<code>*</code>	Enter an asterisk (*) to clear all learned IP routes.
<code><i>ip-address mask</i></code>	Enter a specific IP address and mask in dotted decimal format to clear that IP address from the routing table.
<code><i>vrf instance</i></code>	(Optional) <b>E-Series Only</b> : Clear only the routes tied to the VRF instance.

**Command Modes**

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.9.1.0	Introduced VRF
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">ip route</a>	Assign an IP route to the switch.
<a href="#">show ip route</a>	View the routing table.
<a href="#">show ip route summary</a>	View a summary of the routing table.

# clear tcp statistics

**C** **E** **S**

Clear TCP counters.

**Syntax** `clear tcp statistics [ all | cp | rp1 | rp2 ]`

**Note:** These options are supported only on the E-Series.

**Parameters**

<code><b>all</b></code>	Enter the keyword <b>all</b> to clear all TCP statistics maintained on all switch processors.
<code><b>cp</b></code>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the <b>cp</b> to clear only statistics from the Control Processor.
<code><b>rp1</b></code>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>rp1</b> to clear only the statistics from Route Processor 1.
<code><b>rp2</b></code>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>rp2</b> to clear only the statistics from Route Processor 2.

**Command Modes**

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

# debug arp

C E S

View information on ARP transactions.

## Syntax

**debug arp** [*interface*] [**count** *value*]

To stop debugging ARP transactions, enter **no debug arp**.

## Parameters

<i>interface</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>gigabitethernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For the Management interface, enter the keyword <b>managementethernet</b> followed by the slot/port information. The slot range is 0-1 and the port range is 0.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128</li> <li><b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> </ul> </li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>tengigabitethernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a VLAN, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094.</li> </ul>
<b>count</b> <i>value</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>count</b> followed by the count value. Range: 1 to 65534

## Command Modes

EXEC Privilege

## Command History

Version 8.2.1.0	Support 4094 VLANs on E-Series ExaScale (prior limit was 2094)
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 6.3.1.0	Added the count option

## Defaults

No default behavior or values

## Usage Information

Use the **count** option to stop packets from flooding the user terminal when debugging is turned on.

# debug ip dhcp

C E S

Enable debug information for DHCP relay transactions and display the information on the console.

## Syntax

**debug ip dhcp**

To disable debug, use the **no debug ip dhcp** command.

## Defaults

Debug disabled

## Command Modes

EXEC Privilege

## Command History

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Added support for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 6.4.10	Introduced on E-Series

## Example Figure 24-1. debug ip dhcp Command Example

```
FTOS#debug ip dhcp
00:12:21 : %RELAY-I-PACKET: BOOTP REQUEST (Unicast) received at interface 113.3.3.17 BOOTP
Request, hops = 0, XID = 0xbf05140f, secs = 0, hwaddr = 00:60:CF:20:7B:8C, giaddr = 0.0.0.0
00:12:21 : %RELAY-I-BOOTREQUEST: Forwarded BOOTREQUEST for 00:60:CF:20:7B:8C to 14.4.4.2
00:12:26 : %RELAY-I-PACKET: BOOTP REQUEST (Unicast) received at interface 113.3.3.17 BOOTP
Request, hops = 0, XID = 0xbf05140f, secs = 5, hwaddr = 00:60:CF:20:7B:8C, giaddr = 0.0.0.0
00:12:26 : %RELAY-I-BOOTREQUEST: Forwarded BOOTREQUEST for 00:60:CF:20:7B:8C to 14.4.4.2
00:12:40 : %RELAY-I-PACKET: BOOTP REQUEST (Unicast) received at interface 113.3.3.17 BOOTP
Request, hops = 0, XID = 0xda4f9503, secs = 0, hwaddr = 00:60:CF:20:7B:8C, giaddr = 0.0.0.0
00:12:40 : %RELAY-I-BOOTREQUEST: Forwarded BOOTREQUEST for 00:60:CF:20:7B:8C to 14.4.4.2
00:12:42 : %RELAY-I-PACKET: BOOTP REPLY (Unicast) received at interface 14.4.4.1 BOOTP Reply,
hops = 0, XID = 0xda4f9503, secs = 0, hwaddr = 00:60:CF:20:7B:8C, giaddr = 113.3.3.17
00:12:42 : %RELAY-I-BOOTREPLY: Forwarded BOOTREPLY for 00:60:CF:20:7B:8C to 113.3.3.254
00:12:42 : %RELAY-I-PACKET: BOOTP REQUEST (Unicast) received at interface 113.3.3.17 BOOTP
Request, hops = 0, XID = 0xda4f9503, secs = 0, hwaddr = 00:60:CF:20:7B:8C, giaddr = 0.0.0.0
00:12:42 : %RELAY-I-BOOTREQUEST: Forwarded BOOTREQUEST for 00:60:CF:20:7B:8C to 14.4.4.2
00:12:42 : %RELAY-I-PACKET: BOOTP REPLY (Unicast) received at interface 14.4.4.1 BOOTP Reply,
hops = 0, XID = 0xda4f9503, secs = 0, hwaddr = 00:60:CF:20:7B:8C, giaddr = 113.3.3.17
00:12:42 : %RELAY-I-BOOTREPLY: Forwarded BOOTREPLY for 00:60:CF:20:7B:8C to 113.3.3.254
FTOS#
```

## Related Commands

<a href="#">ip helper-address</a>	Specify the destination broadcast or host address for DHCP server request.
<a href="#">ip helper-address hop-count disable</a>	Disable hop-count increment for DHCP relay agent.

## debug ip icmp



View information on the Internal Control Message Protocol (ICMP).

**Syntax** `debug ip icmp [interface] [count value]`

To disable debugging, use the **no debug ip icmp** command.

**Parameters**

<b>interface</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For the Management interface, enter the keyword <b>ManagementEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information. The slot range is 0 and the port range is 0-1.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>C-Series and S-Series Range:</b> 1-128 <b>E-Series Range:</b> 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For VLAN, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094.</li> </ul>
<b>count value</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>count</b> followed by the count value. Range: 1 to 65534 Default: Infinity

**Command Modes**

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.2.1.0	Support 4094 VLANs on E-Series ExaScale (prior limit was 2094)
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 6.3.1.0	Added the count option

**Example****Figure 24-2. debug ip icmp Command Example (Partial)**

```
ICMP: echo request rcvd from src 40.40.40.40
ICMP: src 40.40.40.40, dst 40.40.40.40, echo reply
ICMP: src 40.40.40.40, dst 40.40.40.40, echo reply
ICMP: echo request sent to dst 40.40.40.40
ICMP: echo request rcvd from src 40.40.40.40
ICMP: src 40.40.40.40, dst 40.40.40.40, echo reply
ICMP: src 40.40.40.40, dst 40.40.40.40, echo reply
ICMP: echo request sent to dst 40.40.40.40
```

**Usage Information**

Use the **count** option to stop packets from flooding the user terminal when debugging is turned on.

## debug ip packet



View a log of IP packets sent and received.

**Syntax**

**debug ip packet** [**access-group name**] [**count value**] [*interface*]

To disable debugging, use the **no debug ip packet** [**access-group name**] [**count value**] [*interface*] command.



**Parameters**

<b>access-group name</b>	Enter the keyword <b>access-group</b> followed by the access list name (maximum 16 characters) to limit the debug output based on the defined rules in the ACL.
<b>count value</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>count</b> followed by the count value. Range: 1 to 65534 Default: Infinity
<b>interface</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>gigabitethernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For the management interface on the RPM, enter the keyword <b>managementethernet</b> followed by the slot/port information. The slot range is 0-1 and the port range is 0.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>tengigabitethernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a VLAN, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094.</li> </ul>

**Command Mode**

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.2.1.0	Support 4094 VLANs on E-Series ExaScale (prior limit was 2094)
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Added the access-group option
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 6.3.1.0	Added the count option

**Example Figure 24-3. debug ip packet Command Example (Partial)**

```

IP: s=10.1.2.62 (local), d=10.1.2.206 (Ma 0/0), len 54, sending
TCP src=23, dst=40869, seq=2112994894, ack=606901739, win=8191 ACK PUSH
IP: s=10.1.2.206 (Ma 0/0), d=10.1.2.62, len 40, rcvd
TCP src=0, dst=0, seq=0, ack=0, win=0
IP: s=10.1.2.62 (local), d=10.1.2.206 (Ma 0/0), len 226, sending
TCP src=23, dst=40869, seq=2112994896, ack=606901739, win=8192 ACK PUSH
IP: s=10.1.2.216 (Ma 0/0), d=10.1.2.255, len 78, rcvd
UDP src=0, dst=0
IP: s=10.1.2.62 (local), d=10.1.2.3 (Ma 0/0), len 1500, sending fragment
IP Fragment, Ident = 4741, fragment offset = 0
ICMP type=0, code=0
IP: s=10.1.2.62 (local), d=10.1.2.3 (Ma 0/0), len 1500, sending fragment
IP Fragment, Ident = 4741, fragment offset = 1480
IP: s=40.40.40.40 (local), d=224.0.0.5 (Gi 4/11), len 64, sending broad/multicast
proto=89
IP: s=40.40.40.40 (local), d=224.0.0.6 (Gi 4/11), len 28, sending broad/multicast
proto=2
IP: s=0.0.0.0, d=30.30.30.30, len 100, unroutable
ICMP type=8, code=0
IP: s=0.0.0.0, d=30.30.30.30, len 100, unroutable
ICMP type=8, code=0

```

**Table 24-1. debug ip packet Command Example Fields**

Field	Description
s=	Lists the source address of the packet and the name of the interface (in parentheses) that received the packet.
d=	Lists the destination address of the packet and the name of the interface (in parentheses) through which the packet is being sent out on the network.
len	Displays the packet's length.
sending rcvd fragment sending broad/multicast proto unroutable	The last part of each line lists the status of the packet.
TCP src=	Displays the source and destination ports, the sequence number, the acknowledgement number, and the window size of the packets in that TCP packets.
UDP src=	Displays the source and destination ports for the UDP packets.
ICMP type=	Displays the ICMP type and code.
IP Fragment	States that it is a fragment and displays the unique number identifying the fragment (Ident) and the offset (in 8-byte units) of this fragment (fragment offset) from the beginning of original datagram.

**Usage Information**

Use the **count** option to stop packets from flooding the user terminal when debugging is turned on.

The **access-group** option supports only the equal to (**eq**) operator in TCP ACL rules. Port operators not equal to (**neq**), greater than (**gt**), less than (**lt**), or **range** are not supported in **access-group** option (see Figure 24-4). ARP packets (**arp**) and Ether-type (**ether-type**) are also not supported in **access-group** option. The entire rule is skipped to compose the filter.

The **access-group** option pertains to:

- IP Protocol Number 0 to 255

- Internet Control Message Protocol\*                      icmp  
    \* but not the ICMP message type (0-255)
- Any Internet Protocol                                              ip
- Transmission Control Protocol\*                              tcp  
    \* but not on the rst, syn, or urg bit
- User Datagram Protocol                                              udp

In the case of ambiguous access control list rules, the debug ip packet access-control command will be disabled. A message appears identifying the error (see [Figure 24-4](#)).

**Example**      **Figure 24-4. debug ip packet access-group Command Errors**

```
FTOS#debug ip packet access-group test
%Error: port operator GT not supported in access-list debug
%Error: port operator LT not supported in access-list debug
%Error: port operator RANGE not supported in access-list debug
%Error: port operator NEQ not supported in access-list debug

FTOS#00:10:45: %RPM0-P:CP
%IPMGR-3-DEBUG_IP_PACKET_ACL_AMBIGUOUS_EXP: Ambiguous rules not
supported in access-list debug, access-list debugging is turned off
FTOS#
```

## ip address

**C** **E** **S**

Assign a primary and secondary IP address to the interface.

**Syntax**      **ip address** *ip-address mask* [**secondary**]

To delete an IP address from an interface, use the **no ip address** [*ip-address*] command.

**Parameters**

<i>ip-address</i>	Enter an IP address in dotted decimal format.
<i>mask</i>	Enter the mask of the IP address in slash prefix format (for example, /24).
<b>secondary</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>secondary</b> to designate the IP address as the secondary address.

**Defaults**      Not configured.

**Command Modes**      INTERFACE

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series

**Usage Information**

You must be in the INTERFACE mode before you add an IP address to an interface. Assign an IP address to an interface prior to entering the ROUTER OSPF mode.

## ip directed-broadcast

**C** **E** **S**

Enables the interface to receive directed broadcast packets.

### Syntax **ip directed-broadcast**

To disable the interface from receiving directed broadcast packets, enter `no ip directed-broadcast`.

**Defaults** Disabled (that is, the interface does not receive directed broadcast packets)

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

### Command History

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series

## ip domain-list

**C** **E** **S**

Configure names to complete unqualified host names.

### Syntax **ip domain-list name**

To remove the name, use the **no ip domain-list name** command.

### Parameters

<i>name</i>	Enter a domain name to be used to complete unqualified names (that is, incomplete domain names that cannot be resolved).
-------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Disabled.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

### Command History

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series

### Usage Information

Configure the `ip domain-list` command up to 6 times to configure a list of possible domain names.

If both the `ip domain-name` and `ip domain-list` commands are configured, the software will try to resolve the name using the `ip domain-name` command. If the name is not resolved, the software goes through the list of names configured with the `ip domain-list` command to find a match.

Use the following steps to enable dynamic resolution of hosts:

- specify a domain name server with the `ip name-server` command.
- enable DNS with the `ip domain-lookup` command.

To view current bindings, use the `show hosts` command. To view DNS related configuration, use the **show running-config resolve** command.

### Related Commands

<code>ip domain-name</code>	Specify a DNS server.
-----------------------------	-----------------------

# ip domain-lookup

**C** **E** **S**

Enable dynamic host-name to address resolution (that is, DNS).

**Syntax** **ip domain-lookup**

To disable DNS lookup, use the **no ip domain-lookup**.

**Defaults** Disabled.

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series

**Usage Information**

To fully enable DNS, also specify one or more domain name servers with the [ip name-server](#) command.

FTOS does not support sending DNS queries over a VLAN. DNS queries are sent out all other interfaces, including the Management port.

To view current bindings, use the [show hosts](#) command.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">ip name-server</a>	Specify a DNS server.
<a href="#">show hosts</a>	View current bindings.

# ip domain-name

**C** **E** **S**

Configure one domain name for the switch.

**Syntax** **ip domain-name** *name*

To remove the domain name, enter **no ip domain-name**.

**Parameters**

<i>name</i>	Enter one domain name to be used to complete unqualified names (that is, incomplete domain names that cannot be resolved).
-------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series

**Usage Information**

You can only configure one domain name with the [ip domain-name](#) command. To configure more than one domain name, configure the [ip domain-list](#) command up to 6 times.

Use the following steps to enable dynamic resolution of hosts:

- specify a domain name server with the [ip name-server](#) command.

- enable DNS with the `ip domain-lookup` command.

To view current bindings, use the `show hosts` command.

#### Related Commands

<code>ip domain-list</code>	Configure additional names.
-----------------------------	-----------------------------

## ip fib download-igp-only

- E** Configure the E-Series to download only IGP routes (for example, OSPF) on to line cards. When the command is configured or removed, it clears the routing table (similar to `clear ip route` command) and only IGP routes populate the table.

**Syntax** `ip fib download-igp-only [small-fib]`

To return to default setting, use the `no ip fib download-igp-only [small-fib]` command.

#### Parameters

<b>small-fib</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>small-fib</b> to download a smaller FIB table. This option is useful on line cards with a limited FIB size.
------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Defaults

Disabled

#### Command Modes

CONFIGURATION

#### Command History

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Added support for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

## ip helper-address

- C** **E** **S** Specify the address of a DHCP server so that DHCP broadcast messages can be forwarded when the DHCP server is not on the same subnet as the client.

**Syntax** `ip helper-address ip-address | default-vrf`

To remove a DHCP server address, enter `no ip helper-address`.

#### Parameters

<i>ip-address</i>	Enter an IP address in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D).
<i>default-vrf</i>	(Optional) <b>E-Series Only</b> : Enter default-vrf for the DHCP server VRF is using.

#### Defaults

Not configured.

#### Command Modes

INTERFACE

#### Command History

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.9.1.0	Introduced VRF on the E-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Added support for S-Series

Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

You can add multiple DHCP servers by entering the `ip helper-address` command multiple times. If multiple servers are defined, an incoming request is sent simultaneously to all configured servers and the reply is forwarded to the DHCP client.

FTOS uses standard DHCP ports, that is UDP ports 67 (server) and 68 (client) for DHCP relay services. It listens on port 67 and if it receives a broadcast, the software converts it to unicast, and forwards to it to the DHCP-server with source port=68 and destination port=67.

The server replies with source port=67, destination port=67 and FTOS forwards to the client with source port=67, destination port=68.

## ip helper-address hop-count disable



Disable the hop-count increment for the DHCP relay agent.

**Syntax** `ip helper-address hop-count disable`

To reenale the hop-count increment, use the `no ip helper-address hop-count disable` command.

**Defaults** Enabled; the hops field in the DHCP message header is incremented by default

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Added support for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for C-Series
Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Usage Information**

This command disables the incrementing of the hops field when boot requests are relayed to a DHCP server through FTOS. If the incoming boot request already has a non-zero hops field, the message will be relayed with the same value for hops. However, the message will be discarded if the hops field exceeds 16, to comply with the relay agent behavior specified in RFC 1542.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">ip helper-address</a>	Specify the destination broadcast or host address for DHCP server requests.
<a href="#">show running-config</a>	Display the current configuration and changes from default values.

## ip host



Assign a name and IP address to be used by the host-to-IP address mapping table.

**Syntax** `ip host name ip-address`

To remove an IP host, use the `no ip host name [ip-address]` command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>name</i>	Enter a text string to associate with one IP address.
	<i>ip-address</i>	Enter an IP address, in dotted decimal format, to be mapped to the name.
<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured.	
<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.6.1.0	Added support for S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for C-Series
	pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

## ip max-frag-count

**C** **E** **S**

Set the maximum number of fragments allowed in one packet for packet re-assembly.

**Syntax** **ip max-frag-count** *count*

To place no limit on the number of fragments allowed, enter **no ip max-frag-count**.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>count</i>	Enter a number for the number of fragments allowed for re-assembly. Range: 2 to 256
-------------------	--------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** No limit is set on number of fragments allowed.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.6.1.0	Added support for S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for C-Series
	pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Usage Information** To avoid Denial of Service (DOS) attacks, keep the number of fragments allowed for re-assembly low.

## ip mtu

**E**

Set the IP MTU (frame size) of the packet transmitted by the RPM for the line card interface. If the packet must be fragmented, FTOS sets the size of the fragmented packets to the size specified in this command.

**Syntax** **ip mtu** *value*

To return to the default IP MTU value, enter **no ip mtu**.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i>	Enter the maximum MTU size if the IP packet is fragmented. Default: 1500 bytes Range: 576 to 9234
-------------------	--------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------



**Defaults** 1500 bytes

**Command Modes** INTERFACE (Gigabit Ethernet and 10 Gigabit Ethernet interfaces)

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Usage Information** When you enter `no mtu` command, FTOS reduces the `ip mtu` value to 1536 bytes. To return the IP MTU value to the default, enter `no ip mtu`.

You must compensate for Layer 2 header when configuring link MTU on an Ethernet interface or FTOS may not fragment packets. If the packet includes a Layer 2 header, the difference between the link MTU and IP MTU (`ip mtu` command) must be enough bytes to include for the Layer 2 header.

Link MTU and IP MTU considerations for Port Channels and VLANs are as follows.

Port Channels:

All members must have the same link MTU value and the same IP MTU value.

- The Port Channel link MTU and IP MTU must be less than or equal to the link MTU and IP MTU values configured on the channel members.

Example: if the members have a link MTU of 2100 and an IP MTU 2000, the Port Channel's MTU values cannot be higher than 2100 for link MTU or 2000 bytes for IP MTU.

VLANs:

- All members of a VLAN must have same IP MTU value.
- Members can have different Link MTU values. Tagged members must have a link MTU 4 bytes higher than untagged members to account for the packet tag.
- The VLAN link MTU and IP MTU must be less than or equal to the link MTU and IP MTU values configured on the VLAN members.

Example: The VLAN contains tagged members with Link MTU of 1522 and IP MTU of 1500 and untagged members with Link MTU of 1518 and IP MTU of 1500. The VLAN's Link MTU cannot be higher than 1518 bytes and its IP MTU cannot be higher than 1500 bytes.

**Table 24-2. Difference between Link MTU and IP MTU**

Layer 2 Overhead	Difference between Link MTU and IP MTU
Ethernet (untagged)	18 bytes
VLAN Tag	22 bytes
Untagged Packet with VLAN-Stack Header	22 bytes
Tagged Packet with VLAN-Stack Header	26 bytes

**Related Commands**

---

<code>mtu</code>	Set the link MTU for an Ethernet interface.
------------------	---------------------------------------------

---

## ip name-server

**C** **E** **S**

Enter up to 6 IPv4 addresses of name servers. The order you enter the addresses determines the order of their use.

**Syntax** **ip name-server** *ipv4-address* [*ipv4-address2...ipv4-address6*]

To remove a name server, use the **no ip name-server** *ip-address* command.

### Parameters

<i>ipv4-address</i>	Enter the IPv4 address, in dotted decimal format, of the name server to be used.
<i>ipv4-address2.. . ipv4-address6</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter up five more IPv4 addresses, in dotted decimal format, of name servers to be used. Separate the addresses with a space.

**Defaults** No name servers are configured.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

### Command History

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Added support for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

### Usage Information

FTOS does not support sending DNS queries over a VLAN. DNS queries are sent out all other interfaces, including the Management port.

You can separately configure both IPv4 and IPv6 domain name servers.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ipv6 name-server on page 717</a>	Configure an IPv6 name server.
----------------------------------------------	--------------------------------

## ip proxy-arp

**C** **E** **S**

Enable Proxy ARP on an interface.

**Syntax** **ip proxy-arp**

To disable Proxy ARP, enter **no ip proxy-arp**.

**Defaults** Enabled.

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

### Command History

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Added support for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

### Related Commands

<a href="#">show ip interface</a>	Displays the interface routing status and configuration.
-----------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------

# ip redirects

**E** Enable the interface to send ICMP redirect messages.

**Syntax** **ip redirects**

To return to default, enter **no ip redirects**.

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Usage Information**

This command is available for physical interfaces and port-channel interfaces on the E-Series.



**Note:** This command is not supported on default VLAN ([default vlan-id](#) command).

# ip route

**C** **E** **S** Assign a static route to the switch.

**Syntax** **ip route** *vrf {vrf instance} destination mask {ip-address | interface [ip-address]}* [*distance*] [**permanent**] [**tag tag-value**]

To delete a specific static route, use the **no ip route destination mask {address | interface [ip-address]}** command.

To delete all routes matching a certain route, use the **no ip route destination mask** command.

**Parameters**

<i>vrf name</i>	(OPTIONAL) <b>E-Series Only:</b> Enter the keyword <b>vrf</b> followed by the VRF Instances name to tie the static route to the VRF instance.
<i>destination</i>	Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format of the destination device.
<i>mask</i>	Enter the mask in slash prefix formation (/x) of the destination device's IP address.
<i>ip-address</i>	Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format of the forwarding router.

<i>interface</i>	<p>Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a loopback interface, enter the keyword <b>loopback</b> followed by a number from zero (0) to 16383.</li> <li>For the null interface, enter the keyword <b>null</b> followed by zero (0).</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128</li> <li><b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> </ul> </li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the sonet followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a VLAN, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094.</li> </ul>
<i>distance</i>	<p>(OPTIONAL) Enter a number as the distance metric assigned to the route. Range: 1 to 255</p>
<b>permanent</b>	<p>(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>permanent</b> to specify the route is not removed, even if the interface assigned to that route goes down. The route must be up initially to install it in the routing table.</p> <p>If you disable the interface with an IP address associated with the keyword <b>permanent</b>, the route disappears from the routing table.</p>
<b>tag tag-value</b>	<p>(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>tag</b> followed by a number to assign to the route. Range: 1 to 4294967295</p>

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 8.2.1.0	Support 4094 VLANs on E-Series ExaScale (prior limit was 2094)
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.9.1.0	Introduced VRF on the E-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Usage Information**

Using the following example of a static route:  
**ip route 33.33.33.0 /24 gigabitethernet 0/0 172.31.5.43**

- The software installs a next hop that is not on the directly connected subnet but which recursively resolves to a next hop on the interface's configured subnet. In the example, if gig 0/0 has ip address on subnet 2.2.2.0 and if 172.31.5.43 recursively resolves to 2.2.2.0, FTOS installs the static route.
- When the interface goes down, FTOS withdraws the route.
- When the interface comes up, FTOS re-installs the route.
- When recursive resolution is "broken," FTOS withdraws the route.
- When recursive resolution is satisfied, FTOS re-installs the route.

**Related  
Commands**

---

<a href="#">show ip route</a>	View the switch routing table.
-------------------------------	--------------------------------

---

## ip source-route

**C** **E** **S** Enable FTOS to forward IP packets with source route information in the header.

**Syntax** **ip source-route**

To drop packets with source route information, enter **no ip route-source**.

**Defaults** Enabled.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command  
History**

---

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
-----------------	---------------------------------

---

Version 7.6.1.0	Added support for S-Series
-----------------	----------------------------

---

Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for C-Series
-----------------	----------------------------

---

pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series
---------------------	-------------------------

---

## ip unreachable

**C** **E** **S** Enable the generation of Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) unreachable messages.

**Syntax** **ip unreachable**

To disable the generation of ICMP messages, enter **no ip unreachable**.

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Command  
History**

---

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
-----------------	---------------------------------

---

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
-----------------	------------------------

---

Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
-----------------	------------------------

---

pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series
---------------------	------------------------

---

## ip vlan-flooding

**E** Enable unicast data traffic flooding on VLAN member ports.

**Syntax** **ip vlan-flooding**

To disable, use the **no ip vlan-flooding** command.

**Defaults** disabled

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

By default this command is disabled. When enabled, all the Layer 3 unicast routed data traffic going through a VLAN member port is flooded across all the member ports of that VLAN. There might be some ARP table entries which are resolved through ARP packets which had Ethernet MAC SA different from MAC information inside the ARP packet. This unicast data traffic flooding occurs only for those packets which use these ARP entries.

## load-balance (C-Series and S-Series)



By default for C-Series and S-Series, FTOS uses an IP 4-tuple (IP SA, IP DA, Source Port, and Destination Port) to distribute IP traffic over members of a Port Channel as well as equal-cost paths. To designate another method to balance traffic over Port Channel members, use the load-balance command.

**Syntax**

**load-balance** { **ip-selection** [**dest-ip** | **source-ip**] } | { **mac** [**dest-mac** | **source-dest-mac** | **source-mac**] } | { **tcp-udp** [**enable**] }

To return to the default setting (IP 4-tuple), use the **no** version of the command.

**Parameters**

**ip-selection** { **dest-ip** | **source-ip** }

Enter the keywords to distribute IP traffic based on the following criteria:

- **dest-ip**—Uses destination IP address and destination port fields to hash. The hashing mechanism returns a 3-bit index indicating which port the packet should be forwarded to.
- **source-ip**—Uses source IP address and source port fields to hash. The hashing mechanism returns a 3-bit index indicating which port the packet should be forwarded to.

**mac** { **dest-mac** | **source-dest-mac** | **source-mac** }

Enter the keywords to distribute MAC traffic based on the following criteria:

- **dest-mac**—Uses the destination MAC address, VLAN, Ethertype, source module ID and source port ID fields to hash. The hashing mechanism returns a 3-bit index indicating which port the packet should be forwarded to.
- **source-dest-mac**—Uses the destination and source MAC address, VLAN, Ethertype, source module ID and source port ID fields to hash. The hashing mechanism returns a 3-bit index indicating which port the packet should be forwarded to.
- **source-mac**—Uses the source MAC address, VLAN, Ethertype, source module ID and source port ID fields to hash. The hashing mechanism returns a 3-bit index indicating which port the packet should be forwarded to.

**tcp-udp enable**

Enter the keywords to distribute traffic based on the following:

- **enable**—Takes the TCP/UDP source and destination ports into consideration when doing hash computations. (By default, this is **enabled**)

**Defaults**

IP 4-tuple (IP SA, IP DA, Source Port, Destination Port)

**Command Modes**

CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Added support for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series

**Usage Information** By default, FTOS distributes incoming traffic based on a hash algorithm using the following criteria:

- IP source address
- IP destination address
- TCP/UDP source port
- TCP/UDP destination port

**Related Commands** [hash-algorithm ecmp](#)

## load-balance (E-Series)

**E** By default, for E-Series chassis, FTOS uses an IP 5-tuple to distribute IP traffic over members of a Port Channel as well as equal cost paths. To designate another method to balance traffic over Port Channel members, use the **load-balance** command.

**Syntax** **load-balance** [**ip-selection 3-tuple** | **ip-selection packet-based**] [**mac**]

To return to the default setting (IP 5-tuple), use one of the following commands:

- **no load-balance ip-selection 3-tuple**
- **no load-balance ip-selection packet-based**
- **no load-balance mac**

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>ip-selection 3-tuple</b>	Enter the keywords <b>ip-selection 3-tuple</b> to distribute IP traffic based on the following criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IP source address</li> <li>• IP destination address</li> <li>• IP Protocol type</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> For IPV6, only the first 32 bits (LSB) of IP SA and IP DA are used for hash generation.
	<b>ip-selection packet-based</b>	Enter the keywords <b>ip-selection packet-based</b> to distribute IPV4 traffic based on the IP Identification field in the IPV4 header. This option does <i>not</i> affect IPV6 traffic; that is, IPV6 traffic is not distributed when this command is executed. <b>Note:</b> Hash-based load-balancing on MPLS does not work when packet-based hashing ( <b>load-balance ip-selection packet-based</b> ) is enabled.
	<b>mac</b>	Enter the keyword <b>mac</b> to distribute traffic based on the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MAC source address, and</li> <li>• MAC destination address.</li> </ul>

**Defaults** IP 5-tuple (IP SA, IP DA, IP Protocol Type, Source Port and Destination Port)

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Usage Information** By default, FTOS distributes incoming traffic based on a hash algorithm using the following criteria:

- IP source address
- IP destination address
- IP Protocol type
- TCP/UDP source port
- TCP/UDP destination port



**Note:** For IPV6, only the first 32 bits (LSB) of IP Source Address and IP Destination Address are used for hash generation.

The table below lists the load balance command options and how the command combinations effect the distribution of traffic.

**Table 24-3. Configurations of the load-balance Command**

Configuration	Switched IP Traffic	Routed IP Traffic (IPV4 Only)	Switched Non-IP Traffic
Default (IP 5-tuple)	IP 5-tuple	IP 5-tuple	MAC based
<b>ip-selection 3-tuple</b>	IP 3-tuple	IP 3-tuple	MAC based
<b>mac</b>	MAC based	IP 5-tuple	MAC based
<b>ip-selection 3-tuple</b> and <b>mac</b>	MAC based	IP 3-tuple	MAC based
<b>ip-selection packet-based</b>	Packet based: IPV4 No distribution: IPV6	Packet based: IPV4	MAC based
<b>ip-selection packet-based</b> and <b>mac</b>	MAC based	Packet based: IPV4	MAC based

**Related Commands**

[ip address](#)

Change the algorithm used to distribute traffic on an E-Series chassis.

## management route



Configure a static route that points to the Management interface or a forwarding router.

**Syntax**

**management route** { *ipv4-address* | *ipv6-address* } / *mask* { *forwarding-router-address* | **managementethernet** }

**Parameters**

{ *ipv4-address* | *ipv6-address* } / *mask*

Enter an IPv4 address (A.B.C.D) or IPv6 address (X:X:X:X::X), followed by the prefix-length for the IP address of the management interface.

*forwarding-router-address*

Enter an IPv4 or IPv6 address of a forwarding router.

**managementethernet**

Enter the keyword **managementethernet** for the Management interface on the Primary RPM.

**Defaults**

Not configured.

**Command Modes**

CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 8.4.1.0	Added support for IPv6 management routes.
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale



---

Version 7.5.1.0      Support added for C-Series

---

pre-Version 6.1.1.0      Introduced for E-Series

---

**Usage Information**

When a static route (or a protocol route) overlaps with Management static route, the static route (or a protocol route) is preferred over the Management Static route. Also, Management static routes and the Management Connected prefix are not reflected in the hardware routing tables. Separate routing tables are maintained for IPv4 and IPv6 management routes. This command manages both tables.

**Related Commands**

---

[interface ManagementEthernet](#)      Configure the Management port on the system (either the Primary or Standby RPM).

---

[duplex \(Management\)](#)      Set the mode of the Management interface.

---

[speed \(Management interface\)](#)      Set the speed for the Management interface.

---

## show arp

**C** **E** **S**

Display the ARP table.

**Syntax**

**show arp** [*vrf vrf name*] [**interface** *interface* | **ip** *ip-address* [*mask*] | **macaddress** *mac-address* [*mac-address mask*]] [**cpu** {**cp** | **rp1** | **rp2**}] [**static** | **dynamic**] [**summary**]

**Parameters**

---

*vrf name*      **E-Series Only:** Show only the ARP cache entries tied to the VRF process.

---

**cpu**      (OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword **cpu** with one of the following keywords to view ARP entries on that CPU:

- **cp** - view ARP entries on the control processor.
- **rp1** - view ARP entries on Routing Processor 1.
- **rp2** - view ARP entries on Routing Processor 2.

---

**interface** *interface*      (OPTIONAL) Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information:

- For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **GigabitEthernet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For the Management interface, enter the keyword **managementethernet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword **port-channel** followed by a number:  
**C-Series** and **S-Series** Range: 1-128  
**E-Series** Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.
- For a SONET interface, enter the keyword **sonet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **TenGigabitEthernet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a VLAN, enter the keyword **vlan** followed by a number from 1 to 4094.

---

**ip** *ip-address mask*      (OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword **ip** followed by an IP address in the dotted decimal format. Enter the optional IP address mask in the slash prefix format (/x).

---

**macaddress** *mac-address mask*      (OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword **macaddress** followed by a MAC address in nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format. Enter the optional MAC address mask in nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format also.

---

**static**      (OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword **static** to view entries entered manually.

---

<b>dynamic</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>dynamic</b> to view dynamic entries.
<b>summary</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>summary</b> to view a summary of ARP entries.

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.2.1.0	Support 4094 VLANs on E-Series ExaScale (prior limit was 2094)
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.9.1.0	Introduced VRF on the E-Series
Version 7.8.1.0	Augmented to display local ARP entries learned from private VLANs (PVLANS)
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Usage Information**

The following figure shows two VLANs that are associated with a private VLAN (PVLAN) (see [Chapter 45, Private VLAN \(PVLAN\)](#)), a feature added for C-Series and S-Series in FTOS 7.8.1.0.

**Example Figure 24-5. show arp Command Example (Partial)**

```
FTOS>show arp
```

Protocol	Address	Age(min)	Hardware Address	Interface	VLAN	CPU
Internet	192.2.1.254	1	00:00:c0:02:01:02	Gi 9/13	-	CP
Internet	192.2.1.253	1	00:00:c0:02:01:02	Gi 9/13	-	CP
Internet	192.2.1.252	1	00:00:c0:02:01:02	Gi 9/13	-	CP
Internet	192.2.1.251	1	00:00:c0:02:01:02	Gi 9/13	-	CP
Internet	192.2.1.250	1	00:00:c0:02:01:02	Gi 9/13	-	CP
Internet	192.2.1.251	1	00:00:c0:02:01:02	Gi 9/13	-	CP
Internet	192.2.1.250	1	00:00:c0:02:01:02	Gi 9/13	-	CP
Internet	192.2.1.249	1	00:00:c0:02:01:02	Gi 9/13	-	CP
Internet	192.2.1.248	1	00:00:c0:02:01:02	Gi 9/13	-	CP
Internet	192.2.1.247	1	00:00:c0:02:01:02	Gi 9/13	-	CP
Internet	192.2.1.246	1	00:00:c0:02:01:02	Gi 9/13	-	CP
Internet	192.2.1.245	1	00:00:c0:02:01:02	Gi 9/13	-	CP

**Figure 24-6. show arp Command Example with Private VLAN data**

```
FTOS#show arp
```

Protocol	Address	Age(min)	Hardware Address	Interface	VLAN	CPU
Internet	5.5.5.1	-	00:01:e8:43:96:5e	-	Vl 10 pv 200	CP
Internet	5.5.5.10	-	00:01:e8:44:99:55	-	Vl 10	CP
Internet	10.1.2.4	1	00:01:e8:d5:9e:e2	Ma 0/0	-	CP
Internet	10.10.10.4	1	00:01:e8:d5:9e:e2	Ma 0/0	-	CP
Internet	10.16.127.53	1	00:01:e8:d5:9e:e2	Ma 0/0	-	CP
Internet	10.16.134.254	20	00:01:e8:d5:9e:e2	Ma 0/0	-	CP
Internet	133.33.33.4	1	00:01:e8:d5:9e:e2	Ma 0/0	-	CP

Line 1 shows community VLAN 200 (in primary VLAN 10) in a PVLAN.

Line 2 shows primary VLAN 10.

**Figure 24-7. show arp cpu cp Command Example**

```
FTOS#sho arp cpu cp
Protocol      Address          Age(min)  Hardware Address  Interface  VLAN  CPU
-----
Internet     10.1.2.206      0         00:a0:80:00:15:b8  Ma 0/0    -     CP
Internet     182.16.1.20     0         00:30:19:24:2d:70  Gi 8/0    -     CP
Internet     100.10.10.10    0         00:30:19:4f:d3:80  Gi 8/12   -     CP
Internet     10.1.2.209      12        00:a0:80:00:12:6c  Ma 0/0    -     CP
FTOS#
```

**Table 24-4. show arp Command Example Fields**

Row Heading	Description
Protocol	Displays the protocol type.
Address	Displays the IP address of the ARP entry.
Age(min)	Displays the age in minutes of the ARP entry.
Hardware Address	Displays the MAC address associated with the ARP entry.
Interface	Displays the first two letters of the interfaces type and the slot/port associated with the ARP entry.
VLAN	Displays the VLAN ID, if any, associated with the ARP entry.
CPU	Lists which CPU the entries are stored on.

**Figure 24-8. show arp summary Command Example**

```
FTOS# show arp summary
Total Entries   Static Entries   Dynamic Entries   CPU
-----
83              0                83                CP
FTOS
```

**Table 24-5. show arp summary Command Example Fields**

Row Heading	Description
Total Entries	Lists the total number of ARP entries in the ARP table.
Static Entries	Lists the total number of configured or static ARP entries.
Dynamic Entries	Lists the total number of learned or dynamic ARP entries.
CPU	Lists which CPU the entries are stored on.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">ip local-proxy-arp</a>	Enable/disable Layer 3 communication in secondary VLANs.
<a href="#">switchport mode private-vlan</a>	Set the PVLAN mode of the selected port.

## show arp retries

**C E S**

Display the configured number of ARP retries.

**Syntax** **show arp retries**

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">arp retries</a>	Set the number of ARP retries in case the system does not receive an ARP reply in response to an ARP request.
-----------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## show hosts

**C** **E** **S**

View the host table and DNS configuration.

**Syntax** **show hosts**

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
-----------------	---------------------------------

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
-----------------	------------------------

Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
-----------------	------------------------

pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series
---------------------	-------------------------

**Example** **Figure 24-9. show hosts Command Example**

```
FTOS#show hosts
Default domain is not set
Name/address lookup uses static mappings
Name servers are not set
Host          Flags          TTL    Type    Address
-----
ks            (perm, OK) -    IP      2.2.2.2
4200-1       (perm, OK) -    IP      192.68.69.2
1230-3       (perm, OK) -    IP      192.68.99.2
ZZr          (perm, OK) -    IP      192.71.18.2
Z10-3       (perm, OK) -    IP      192.71.23.1
FTOS#
```

**Table 24-6. show hosts Command Example Fields**

Field	Description
Default domain...	Displays the domain name (if configured).
Name/address lookup...	States if DNS is enabled on the system. If DNS is enabled, the Name/Address lookup is domain service. If DNS is not enabled, the Name/Address lookup is static mapping.
Name servers are...	Lists the name servers, if configured.
Host	Displays the host name assigned to the IP address.

**Table 24-6. show hosts Command Example Fields (continued)**

Field	Description
Flags	Classifies the entry as one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>perm - the entry was manually configured and will not time out</li> <li>temp - the entry was learned and will time out after 72 hours of inactivity.</li> </ul> Also included in the flag is an indication of the validity of the route: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ok - the entry is valid.</li> <li>ex - the entry expired.</li> <li>?? - the entry is suspect.</li> </ul>
TTL	Displays the amount of time until the entry ages out of the cache. For dynamically learnt entries only.
Type	Displays IP as the type of entry.
Address	Displays the IP address(es) assigned to the host.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">traceroute</a>	View DNS resolution
<a href="#">ip host</a>	Configure a host.

## show ip cam linecard

**C** **E** View CAM entries for a port pipe on a line card.

**Syntax** **show ip cam linecard** *number* **port-set** *pipe-number* [*ip-address mask* [**longer-prefixes**] | **index** *index-number* | **summary** | **vrf** *vrf instance*]

**Parameters**

<i>number</i>	Enter the number of the line card. Range: 0 to 13 on a E1200/1200i, 0 to 6 on a E600600i, and 0 to 5 on a E300.
<i>pipe-number</i>	Enter the number of the line card's port-pipe. Range: 0 to 1
<i>ip-address mask</i> [ <b>longer-prefix</b> ]	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IP address and mask of a route to CAM entries for that route only. Enter the keyword <b>longer-prefixes</b> to view routes with a common prefix.
<b>index</b> <i>index-number</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>index</b> followed by the CAM index number. Range: depends on CAM size
<b>summary</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>summary</b> to view a table listing route prefixes and the total number of routes that can be entered into the CAM.
<i>vrf instance</i>	(OPTIONAL) <b>E-Series Only</b> : Enter the keyword <b>vrf</b> following by the VRF Instance name to show CAM information as it applies to that VRF instance.

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.2	E-Series ExaScale E600i supported
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.9.1.0	Introduced VRF on the E-Series

Version 7.5.1.0 Introduced on C-Series

pre-Version 6.1.1.0 Introduced for E-Series

**Example Figure 24-10. show ip cam Command Example on E-Series**

```

FTOS#show ip cam linecard 13 port-set 0
  Index      Destination      EC CG V C      Next-Hop      Vid      Mac-Addr      Port
  -----
  3276       6.6.6.2         0 0 1 1         0.0.0.0       0 00:00:00:00:00:00 17c1 CP
  3277       5.5.5.2         0 0 1 1         0.0.0.0       0 00:00:00:00:00:00 17c1 CP
  3278       4.4.4.2         0 0 1 1         0.0.0.0       0 00:00:00:00:00:00 17c1 CP
  3279       3.3.3.2         0 0 1 1         0.0.0.0       0 00:00:00:00:00:00 17c1 CP
  3280       2.2.2.2         0 0 1 1         0.0.0.0       0 00:00:00:00:00:00 17c1 CP
  11144      6.6.6.0         0 0 1 1         0.0.0.0       6 00:00:00:00:00:00 17c5 RP2
  11145      5.5.5.0         0 0 1 1         0.0.0.0       5 00:00:00:00:00:00 17c5 RP2
  11146      4.4.4.0         0 0 1 1         0.0.0.0       4 00:00:00:00:00:00 17c5 RP2
  11147      3.3.3.0         0 0 1 1         0.0.0.0       3 00:00:00:00:00:00 17c5 RP2
  11148      2.2.2.0         0 0 1 1         0.0.0.0       2 00:00:00:00:00:00 17c5 RP2
  65535     0.0.0.0         0 0 1 1         0.0.0.0       0 00:00:00:00:00:00 17c5 RP2
FTOS#

```

**Table 24-7. show ip cam Command Example Fields**

Field	Description
Index	Displays the CAM index number of the entry.
Destination	Displays the destination route of the index.
EC	Displays the number of equal cost multipaths (ECMP) available for the default route for non-Jumbo line cards. Displays 0,1 when ECMP is more than 8, for Jumbo line cards.
CG	Displays 0.
V	Displays a 1 if the entry is valid and a 0 if the entry is for a line card with Catalog number beginning with LC-EF.
C	Displays the CPU bit. 1 indicates that a packet hitting this entry is forwarded to the CP or RP2, depending on Egress port.
Next-Hop	Displays the next hop IP address of the entry.
Vid	Displays the VLAN ID. If the entry is 0, the entry is not part of a VLAN.
Mac Addr	Displays the next-hop router's MAC address.
Port	Displays the egress interface. Use the second half of the entry to determine the interface. For example, in the entry 17c1 CP, the CP is the pertinent portion. CP = control processor RP2 = route processor 2 Gi = Gigabit Ethernet interface So = SONET interface Te = 10 Gigabit Ethernet interface

**Example Figure 24-11. show ip cam summary Command Example**

```

FTOS#show ip cam linecard 4 port-set 0 summary
Total Number of Routes in the CAM is 13
Total Number of Routes which can be entered in CAM is 131072

Prefix Len Current Use Initial Sz
-----
 32          7      37994
 31          0       1312
 30          0       3932
 29          0       1312
 28          0       1312
 27          0       1312
 26          0       1312
 25          0       1312
 24          6      40610
 23          0       3932
 22          0       2622
 21          0       2622
 20          0       2622
 19          0       2622
 18          0       1312
 17          0       1312
 16          0       3932
 15          0       1312
 14          0       1312
 13          0       1312
 12          0       1312
 11          0       1312
 10          0       1312
  9          0       1312
  8          0       1312
  7          0       1312
  6          0       1312
  5          0       1312
  4          0       1312
  3          0       1312
  2          0       1312
  1          0       1312
  0          0         8
FTOS#

```

**Table 24-8. show ip cam summary Command Example Fields**

Field	Description
Prefix Length	Displays the prefix-length or mask for the IP address configured on the linecard 0 port pipe 0.
Current Use	Displays the number of routes currently configured for the corresponding prefix or mask on the linecard 0 port pipe 0.
Initial Size	Displays the CAM size allocated by FTOS for the corresponding mask. The CAM size is adjusted by FTOS if the number of routes for the mask exceeds the initial allocation.

## show ip cam stack-unit

**S** Display content-addressable memory (CAM) entries for an S-Series switch.

**Syntax** **show ip cam stack-unit** *0-7* **port-set** *pipe-number* [*ip-address mask* [**longer-prefixes**]] | **summary**

**Parameters**

<i>0-7</i>	Enter the stack-unit ID, from 0 to 7.
<i>pipe-number</i>	Enter the number of the Port-Pipe number. S50n, S50V range: 0 to 1; S25N, S25P, S25V range: 0 to 0

<i>ip-address mask</i> [ <b>longer-prefix</b> ]	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IP address and mask of a route to CAM entries for that route only. Enter the keyword <b>longer-prefixes</b> to view routes with a common prefix.
<b>summary</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>summary</b> to view a table listing route prefixes and the total number routes which can be entered in to CAM.

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.7.1.0	Modified: Added support for up to seven stack members.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series

**Example****Figure 24-12. show ip cam stack-unit Command Example**

```
FTOS#show ip cam stack-unit 0 port-set 0 10.10.10.10/32 longer-prefixes
Destination      EC CG V C  VId      Mac-Addr      Port
-----
10.10.10.10      0  0 1 1      0 00:00:00:00:00:00  3f01  CP
FTOS#
```

**Table 24-9. show ip cam Command Example Fields**

Field	Description
Destination	Displays the destination route of the index.
EC	Displays the number of equal cost multipaths (ECMP) available for the default route for non-Jumbo line cards. Displays 0,1 when ECMP is more than 8, for Jumbo line cards.
CG	Displays 0.
V	Displays a 1 if the entry is valid and a 0 otherwise.
C	Displays the CPU bit. 1 indicates that a packet hitting this entry is forwarded to the control processor, depending on Egress port.
V Id	Displays the VLAN ID. If the entry is 0, the entry is not part of a VLAN.
Mac Addr	Displays the next-hop router's MAC address.
Port	Displays the egress interface. Use the second half of the entry to determine the interface. For example, in the entry 17cl CP, the CP is the pertinent portion. CP = control processor Gi = Gigabit Ethernet interface Te = 10 Gigabit Ethernet interface

## show ip fib linecard



View all Forwarding Information Base (FIB) entries.

**Syntax** **show ip fib linecard** *slot-number* [**vrf** *vrf instance* | *ip-address/prefix-list* | **summary**]



## Parameters

<i>vrf instance</i>	(OPTIONAL) <b>E-Series Only</b> : Enter the keyword <b>vrf</b> followed by the VRF Instance name to show the FIB cache entries tied to that VRF instance.
<i>slot-number</i>	Enter the number of the line card slot. C-Series Range: 0-7 E-Series Range: 0 to 13 on a E1200, 0 to 6 on a E600/E600i, 0 to 5 on a E300
<i>ip-address mask</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IP address of the network destination to view only information on that destination. You must enter the IP address in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D). You must enter the mask in slash prefix format (/X).
<b>longer-prefixes</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>longer-prefixes</b> to view all routes with a common prefix.
<b>summary</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>summary</b> to view the total number of prefixes in the FIB.

## Command Mode

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

## Command History

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.9.1.0	Introduced VRF on the E-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

## Example **Figure 24-13. show ip fib linecard Command Example**

```
FTOS>show ip fib linecard 12
```

Destination	Gateway	First-Hop	Mac-Addr	Port	Vid	Index	EC
3.0.0.0/8	via 100.10.10.10, So 2/8	100.10.10.10	00:01:e8:00:03:ff	So 2/8	0	60260	
3.0.0.0/8	via 101.10.10.10, So 2/9						
100.10.10.0/24	Direct, So 2/8	0.0.0.0	00:01:e8:00:03:ff	So 2/8	0	11144	
100.10.10.1/32	via 127.0.0.1	127.0.0.1	00:00:00:00:00:00	CP	0	3276	
100.10.10.10/32	via 100.10.10.10, So 2/8	100.10.10.10	00:01:e8:00:03:ff	So 2/8	0	0	
101.10.10.0/24	Direct, So 2/9	0.0.0.0	00:00:00:00:00:00	RP2	0	11145	
101.10.10.1/32	via 127.0.0.1	127.0.0.1	00:00:00:00:00:00	CP	0	3277	
101.10.10.10/32	via 101.10.10.10, So 2/9	101.10.10.10	00:01:e8:01:62:32	So 2/9	0	1	

```
FTOS>
```

**Table 24-10. show ip fib linecard Command Example Fields**

Field	Description
Destination	Lists the destination IP address.
Gateway	Displays either the word <code>direct</code> and an interface for a directly connected route or the remote IP address to be used to forward the traffic.
First-Hop	Displays the first hop IP address.
Mac-Addr	Displays the MAC address.
Port	Displays the egress-port information.
Vid	Displays the VLAN ID. If no VLAN is assigned, zero (0) is listed.
Index	Displays the internal interface number.
EC	Displays the number of ECMP paths.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">clear ip fib linecard</a>	Clear FIB entries on a specified line card.
---------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------

# show ip fib stack-unit

**S** View all Forwarding Information Base (FIB) entries.

**Syntax** `show ip fib stack-unit 0-7 [ip-address [mask] [longer-prefixes] | summary]`

## Parameters

<code>0-7</code>	Enter the S-Series stack unit ID, from 0 to 7.
<code>ip-address mask</code>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IP address of the network destination to view only information on that destination. Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D). You must enter the mask in slash prefix format (/X).
<code>longer-prefixes</code>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>longer-prefixes</b> to view all routes with a common prefix.
<code>summary</code>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>summary</b> to view the total number of prefixes in the FIB.

## Command Mode

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

## Command History

Version 7.7.1.0	Modified: Added support for up to seven stack members.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series

## Example **Figure 24-14. show ip fib linecard Command Example**

```
FTOS#show ip fib stack-unit 0
  Destination                Gateway                First-Hop                Mac-Addr                Port                VId                EC
-----
10.10.10.10/32              Direct, Nu 0                0.0.0.0                00:00:00:00:00:00      BLK HOLE                0                0
FTOS>
```

**Table 24-11. show ip fib linecard Command Example Fields**

Field	Description
Destination	Lists the destination IP address.
Gateway	Displays either the word <code>Direct</code> and an interface for a directly connected route or the remote IP address to be used to forward the traffic.
First-Hop	Displays the first hop IP address.
Mac-Addr	Displays the MAC address.
Port	Displays the egress-port information.
VId	Displays the VLAN ID. If no VLAN is assigned, zero (0) is listed.
EC	Displays the number of ECMP paths.

**Related  
Commands**

---

<a href="#">clear ip fib linecard</a>	Clear FIB entries on a specified line card.
---------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------

---

## show ip flow

**C** **E** **S**

Show how a Layer 3 packet is forwarded when it arrives at a particular interface.

**Syntax**

**show ip flow interface** [*vrf vrf instance*] *interface* { **source-ip address destination-ip address** } { **protocol number** [**tcp** | **udp**] | **icmp** } { **src-port number destination-port number** }

**Parameters**

---

<i>vrf instance</i>	<b>E-Series Only:</b> Show only the L3 flow as they apply to that VRF process.
<b>interface</b> <i>interface</i>	Enter the keyword <b>interface</b> followed by one of the following interface keywords. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• For a Fast Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>FastEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>• For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>• For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>• For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information. (OPTIONAL) Enter an in or out parameter in conjunction with the optional interface:</li></ul>
<b>source-ip address</b>	Enter the keyword <b>source-ip</b> followed by the IP source address in IP address format.
<b>destination-ip address</b>	Enter the keyword <b>destination-ip</b> followed by the IP destination address in IP address format.
<b>protocol</b> <i>number</i> [ <b>tcp</b>   <b>udp</b> ]   <b>icmp</b>	<b>E-Series only:</b> Enter the keyword protocol followed by one of the protocol type keywords: <b>tcp</b> , <b>udp</b> , <b>icmp</b> or <i>protocol number</i>
<b>src-port number</b>	Enter the keyword <b>src-port</b> followed by the source port number.
<b>destination-port number</b>	Enter the keyword <b>destination-port</b> followed by the destination port number.

---

**Command Modes**

EXEC

**Command  
History**

---

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.9.1.0	Introduced VRF on the E-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

---

**Usage  
Information**

This command provides egress port information for a given IP flow. This is useful in identifying which interface the packet will follow in the case of Port-channel and Equal Cost Multi Paths. Use this command for routed packets only. For switched packets use the [show port-channel-flow](#) command

**show ip flow** does not compute the egress port information when **load-balance mac hashing** is also configured due to insufficient information (the egress MAC is not available).

S-Series produces the following error message:

```
%Error: Unable to read IP route table
```

C-Series produces the message:

```
%Error: FIB cannot compute the egress port with the current trunk hash setting.
```

### Example **Figure 24-15. Command Example show ip flow on E-Series**

```
FTOS#show ip flow interface Gi 1/8 189.1.1.1 63.0.0.1 protocol tcp source-port 7898 destination-port 8976
flow: 189.1.1.1 63.0.0.1 protocol 6 7868 8976
Ingress interface: Gi 1/20
Egress interface: Gi 1/14 to 1.7.1.2[CAM hit 103710] unfragmented packet
                  Gi 1/10 to 1.2.1.2[CAM hit 103710] fragmented packet
```

## show ip interface

**C** **E** **S**

View IP-related information on all interfaces.

**Syntax** **show ip interface** [*interface* | **brief** | **linecard slot-number**] [**configuration**]

### Parameter

*interface*

(OPTIONAL) Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information:

- For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **GigabitEthernet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a Loopback interface, enter the keyword **Loopback** followed by a number from 0 to 16383.
- For the Management interface, enter the keyword **ManagementEthernet** followed by zero (0).
- For the Null interface, enter the keyword **null** followed by zero (0).
- For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword **port-channel** followed by a number:  
**C-Series** and **S-Series** Range: 1-128  
**E-Series** Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.
- For a SONET interface, enter the keyword **sonet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **TenGigabitEthernet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a VLAN, enter the keyword **vlan** followed by a number from 1 to 4094.

**brief**

(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword **brief** to view a brief summary of the interfaces and whether an IP address is assigned.

<b>linecard</b> <i>slot-number</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> followed by the number of the line card slot. C-Series Range: 0-7 E-Series Range: 0 to 13 on a E1200/1200i, 0 to 6 on a E600/E600i, and 0 to 5 on a E300 <b>Note:</b> This keyword is not available on the S-Series.
<b>configuration</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>configuration</b> to display the physical interfaces with non-default configurations only.

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.2	Supported on E-Series ExaScale E600i
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Example Figure 24-16. show ip interface Command Example**

```
FTOS#show ip int te 0/0
TenGigabitEthernet 0/0 is down, line protocol is down
Internet address is not set
IP MTU is 1500 bytes
Inbound access list is not set
Proxy ARP is enabled
Split Horizon is enabled
Poison Reverse is disabled
ICMP redirects are not sent
ICMP unreachable are not sent

FTOS#
```

**Table 24-12. show ip interface Command Example Items**

Lines	Description
TenGigabitEthernet 0/0...	Displays the interface's type, slot/port and physical and line protocol status.
Internet address...	States whether an IP address is assigned to the interface. If one is, that address is displayed.
IP MTU is...	Displays IP MTU value.
Inbound access...	Displays the name of the any configured incoming access list. If none is configured, the phrase "not set" is displayed.
Proxy ARP...	States whether proxy ARP is enabled on the interface.
Split horizon...	States whether split horizon for RIP is enabled on the interface.
Poison Reverse...	States whether poison for RIP is enabled on the interface
ICMP redirects...	States if ICMP redirects are sent.
ICMP unreachable...	States if ICMP unreachable messages are sent.

**Figure 24-17. show ip interface brief Command Example (Partial)**

```

FTOS#show ip int brief
Interface                IP-Address      OK? Method Status        Protocol
GigabitEthernet 1/0      unassigned     NO  Manual administratively down down
GigabitEthernet 1/1      unassigned     NO  Manual administratively down down
GigabitEthernet 1/2      unassigned     YES Manual up          up
GigabitEthernet 1/3      unassigned     YES Manual up          up
GigabitEthernet 1/4      unassigned     YES Manual up          up
GigabitEthernet 1/5      10.10.10.1     YES Manual up          up
GigabitEthernet 1/6      unassigned     NO  Manual administratively down down

```

**Table 24-13. show ip interface brief Column Headings**

Field	Description
Interface	Displays type of interface and the associated slot and port number.
IP-Address	Displays the IP address for the interface, if configured.
Ok?	Indicates if the hardware is functioning properly.
Method	Displays <code>Manual</code> if the configuration is read from the saved configuration.
Status	States whether the interface is enabled ( <code>up</code> ) or disabled ( <code>administratively down</code> ).
Protocol	States whether IP is enabled ( <code>up</code> ) or disabled ( <code>down</code> ) on the interface.

## show ip management-route



View the IP addresses assigned to the Management interface.

**Syntax** `show ip management-route [all | connected | summary | static]`

### Parameters

<b>all</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>all</b> to view all IP addresses assigned to all Management interfaces on the switch.
<b>connected</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>connected</b> to view only routes directly connected to the Management interface.
<b>summary</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>summary</b> to view a table listing the number of active and non-active routes and their sources.
<b>static</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>static</b> to view non-active routes also.

### Command Modes

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

### Command History

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Example** **Figure 24-18. show ip management route Command Example**

```
FTOS#show ip management-route
Destination          Gateway              State
-----
10.1.2.0/24          ManagementEthernet 0/0    Connected
172.16.1.0/24        10.1.2.4             Active
FTOS#
```

## show ipv6 management-route

**C** **E** Display the IPv6 static routes configured for the management interface.

**Syntax** **show ipv6 management-route** [**all** | **connected** | **summary** | **static**]

**Parameters**

<b>all</b>	Enter the keyword <b>all</b> to view all IP addresses assigned to all Management interfaces on the switch.
<b>connected</b>	Enter the keyword <b>connected</b> to view only routes directly connected to the Management interface.
<b>summary</b>	Enter the keyword <b>summary</b> to view a table listing the number of active and non-active routes and their sources.
<b>static</b>	Enter the keyword <b>static</b> to view non-active routes also.

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

**Example**

```
FTOS#show ipv6 management-route
IPv6 Destination          Gateway              State
-----
2001:34::0/64             ManagementEthernet 0/0    Connected
2001:68::0/64             2001:34::16         Active
FTOS#
```

## show ip protocols

**C** **E** **S** View information on all routing protocols enabled and active on the switch.

**Syntax** **show ip protocols**

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Regular evaluation optimization enabled/disabled added to display output
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Example Figure 24-19. show ip protocols Command Example**

```

FTOS#show ip protocols
Routing Protocol is "bgp 1"
Cluster Id is set to 20.20.20.3
Router Id is set to 20.20.20.3
Fast-external-fallover enabled
Regular expression evaluation optimization enabled
Capable of ROUTE_REFRESH
For Address Family IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version is 0, main routing table version 0
  Distance: external 20 internal 200 local 200
  Neighbor(s):
    Address : 20.20.20.2
      Filter-list in : foo
      Route-map in : foo
      Weight : 0
    Address : 5::6
      Weight : 0
FTOS#

```

## show ip route

**C** **E** **S** View information, including how they were learned, about the IP routes on the switch.

**Syntax** **show ip route** [*vrf* [*vrf name*]] *hostname* | *ip-address* [*mask*] [**longer-prefixes**] | **list** *prefix-list* | *protocol* [*process-id* | *routing-tag*] | **all** | **connected** | **static** | **summary**]

**Parameter**

<i>vrf name</i>	<b>E-Series Only:</b> Clear only the route entries tied to the VRF process.
<i>ip-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Specify a name of a device or the IP address of the device to view more detailed information about the route.
<i>mask</i>	(OPTIONAL) Specify the network mask of the route. Use this parameter with the IP address parameter.
<b>longer-prefixes</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>longer-prefixes</b> to view all routes with a common prefix.
<b>list</b> <i>prefix-list</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>list</b> and the name of a configured prefix list. See <a href="#">show ip route list</a> .
<i>protocol</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the name of a routing protocol ( <b>bgp</b> , <b>isis</b> , <b>ospf</b> , <b>rip</b> ) or the keywords <b>connected</b> or <b>static</b> . <b>bgp</b> , <b>isis</b> , <b>ospf</b> , <b>rip</b> are E-Series-only options. If you enter <b>bgp</b> , you can include the BGP <i>as-number</i> . (E-Series only) If you enter <b>isis</b> , you can include the ISIS <i>routing-tag</i> . (E-Series only) If you enter <b>ospf</b> , you can include the OSPF <i>process-id</i> .
<i>process-id</i>	(OPTIONAL) Specify that only OSPF routes with a certain process ID must be displayed.
<i>routing-tag</i>	(OPTIONAL) Specify that only ISIS routes with a certain routing tag must be displayed.
<b>connected</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>connected</b> to view only the directly connected routes.
<b>all</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>all</b> to view both active and non-active routes.
<b>static</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>static</b> to view only routes configured by the <a href="#">ip route</a> command.
<b>summary</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>summary</b> . See <a href="#">show ip route summary</a> .



**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.9.1.0	Introduced VRF on the E-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Example Figure 24-20. show ip route all Command Example**

```
FTOS#show ip route all
Codes: C - connected, S - static, R - RIP
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP, LO - Locally Originated
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1
       L2 - IS-IS level-2, IA - IS-IS inter area, * - candidate default
       > - non-active route + - summary route

Gateway of last resort is not set

      Destination            Gateway                      Dist/Metric  Last Change
      -----
R      3.0.0.0/8             via 100.10.10.10, So 2/8      120/1        00:07:12
              via 101.10.10.10, So 2/9
C      100.10.10.0/24        Direct, So 2/8                0/0          00:08:54
> R    100.10.10.0/24        Direct, So 2/8                120/0        00:08:54
C      101.10.10.0/24        Direct, So 2/9                0/0          00:09:15
> R    101.10.10.0/24        Direct, So 2/9                120/0        00:09:15
FTOS#
```

**Example Figure 24-21. show ip route summary and show ip route static Command Examples**

```
FTOS#show ip route summary
Route Source      Active Routes  Non-active Routes
connected         2              0
static            1              0
Total             3              0
Total 3 active route(s) using 612 bytes
R1_E600i>show ip route static ?
|
| Pipe through a command
<cr>
R1_E600i>show ip route static
      Destination            Gateway                      Dist/Metric  Last Change
      -----
*S    0.0.0.0/0             via 10.10.91.9, Gi 1/2      1/0          3d2h
FTOS>
```

**Table 24-14. show ip route all Command Example Fields**

Field	Description
(undefined)	Identifies the type of route: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• C = connected</li> <li>• S = static</li> <li>• R = RIP</li> <li>• B = BGP</li> <li>• IN = internal BGP</li> <li>• EX = external BGP</li> <li>• LO = Locally Originated</li> <li>• O = OSPF</li> <li>• IA = OSPF inter area</li> <li>• N1 = OSPF NSSA external type 1</li> <li>• N2 = OSPF NSSA external type 2</li> <li>• E1 = OSPF external type 1</li> <li>• E2 = OSPF external type 2</li> <li>• i = IS-IS</li> <li>• L1 = IS-IS level-1</li> <li>• L2 = IS-IS level-2</li> <li>• IA = IS-IS inter-area</li> <li>• * = candidate default</li> <li>• &gt; = non-active route</li> <li>• + = summary routes</li> </ul>
Destination	Identifies the route's destination IP address.
Gateway	Identifies whether the route is directly connected and on which interface the route is configured.
Dist/Metric	Identifies if the route has a specified distance or metric.
Last Change	Identifies when the route was last changed or configured.

## show ip route list

**C** **E** **S** Display IP routes in an IP prefix list.

**Syntax** **show ip route list** *prefix-list*

**Parameters**

<i>prefix-list</i>	Enter the name of a configured prefix list.
--------------------	---------------------------------------------

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">ip prefix-list</a>	Enter the CONFIGURATION-IP PREFIX-LIST mode and configure a prefix list.
<a href="#">show ip prefix-list summary</a>	Display a summary of the configured prefix lists.

**Example** **Figure 24-22. show ip route summary Command Example**

```
FTOS#show ip route list test

Codes: C - connected, S - static, R - RIP,
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP, LO - Locally Originated,
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1,
       L2 - IS-IS level-2, IA - IS-IS inter area, * - candidate default,
       > - non-active route, + - summary route

Gateway of last resort is not set

      Destination            Gateway                      Dist/Metric  Last Change
      -----
R      2.1.0.0/24             via 2.1.4.1, Gi 4/43         120/2        3d0h
R      2.1.1.0/24             via 2.1.4.1, Gi 4/43         120/2        3d1h
R      2.1.2.0/24             via 2.1.4.1, Gi 4/43         120/1        3d0h
R      2.1.3.0/24             via 2.1.4.1, Gi 4/43         120/1        3d1h
C      2.1.4.0/24             Direct, Gi 4/43              0/0          3d1h
```

# show ip route summary



View a table summarizing the IP routes in the switch.

**Syntax** **show ip route summary**

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command  
History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Example** **Figure 24-23. show ip route summary Command Example**

```
FTOS>show ip route summary

Route Source      Active Routes  Non-active Routes
connected         17             0
static            3              0
ospf 100          1368           2
  Intra-area: 762 Inter-area: 1 External-1: 600 External-2: 5
Total             1388           2
Total 1388 active route(s) using 222440 bytes
Total 2 non-active route(s) using 128 bytes
FTOS>
```

**Table 24-15. show ip route summary Column Headings**

Column Heading	Description
Route Source	Identifies how the route is configured in FTOS.
Active Routes	Identifies the best route if a route is learned from two protocol sources.
Non-active Routes	Identifies the back-up routes when a route is learned by two different protocols. If the best route or active route goes down, the non-active route will become the best route.
ospf 100	If routing protocols (OSPF, RIP) are configured and routes are advertised, then information on those routes is displayed.
Total 1388 active...	Displays the number of active and non-active routes and the memory usage of those routes. If there are no routes configured in the FTOS, this line does not appear.

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">show ip route</a>	Display information about the routes found in switch.
-------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------

## show ip traffic



View IP, ICMP, UDP, TCP and ARP traffic statistics.

**Syntax****show ip traffic [all | cp | rp1 | rp2]****Note:** These options are supported only on the E-Series.**Parameters**

<b>all</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>all</b> to view statistics from all processors. If you do not enter a keyword, you also view all statistics from all processors.
<b>cp</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the <b>cp</b> to view only statistics from the Control Processor.
<b>rp1</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>rp1</b> to view only the statistics from Route Processor 1.
<b>rp2</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>rp2</b> to view only the statistics from Route Processor 2.

**Command Modes**

EXEC Privilege

**Command  
History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 6.5.1.0	F10 Monitoring MIB available for ip traffic statistics
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Example Figure 24-24. show ip traffic Command Example (partial)**

```

FTOS#show ip traffic
Control Processor IP Traffic:

IP statistics:
  Rcvd: 23857 total, 23829 local destination
        0 format errors, 0 checksum errors, 0 bad hop count
        0 unknown protocol, 0 not a gateway
        0 security failures, 0 bad options
  Frags: 0 reassembled, 0 timeouts, 0 too big
        0 fragmented, 0 couldn't fragment
  Bcast: 28 received, 0 sent; Mcast: 0 received, 0 sent
  Sent: 16048 generated, 0 forwarded
        21 encapsulation failed, 0 no route
ICMP statistics:
  Rcvd: 0 format errors, 0 checksum errors, 0 redirects, 0 unreachable
        0 echo, 0 echo reply, 0 mask requests, 0 mask replies, 0 quench
        0 parameter, 0 timestamp, 0 info request, 0 other
  Sent: 0 redirects, 0 unreachable, 0 echo, 0 echo reply
        0 mask requests, 0 mask replies, 0 quench, 0 timestamp
        0 info reply, 0 time exceeded, 0 parameter problem
UDP statistics:
  Rcvd: 0 total, 0 checksum errors, 0 no port
        0 short packets, 0 bad length, 0 no port broadcasts, 0 socket full
  Sent: 0 total, 0 forwarded broadcasts
TCP statistics:
  Rcvd: 23829 total, 0 checksum errors, 0 no port
  Sent: 16048 total
ARP statistics:
  Rcvd: 156 requests, 11 replies
  Sent: 21 requests, 10 replies (0 proxy)
Routing Processor1 IP Traffic:

```

**Table 24-16. show ip traffic output definitions**

Keyword	Definition
unknown protocol...	No receiver for these packets. Counts those packets whose protocol type field is not recognized by FTOS.
not a gateway...	Packets can not be routed; host/network is unreachable.
security failures...	Counts the number of received unicast/multicast packets that could not be forwarded due to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>route not found for unicast/multicast; ingress interfaces do not belong to the destination multicast group</li> <li>destination IP address belongs to reserved prefixes; host/network unreachable</li> </ul>
bad options...	Unrecognized IP option on a received packet.
Frags:	IP fragments received.
... reassembled	Number of IP fragments that were reassembled.
... timeouts	Number of times a timer expired on a reassembled queue.
... too big	Number of invalid IP fragments received.
... couldn't fragment	Number of packets that could not be fragmented and forwarded.
...encapsulation failed	Counts those packets which could not be forwarded due to ARP resolution failure. FTOS sends an arp request prior to forwarding an IP packet. If a reply is not received, FTOS repeats the request three times. These packets are counted in encapsulation failed.
Rcvd:	
...short packets	The number of bytes in the packet are too small.
...bad length	The length of the packet was not correct.

**Table 24-16. show ip traffic output definitions**

Keyword	Definition
...no port broadcasts	The incoming broadcast/multicast packet did not have any listener.
...socket full	The applications buffer was full and the incoming packet had to be dropped.

**Usage Information**

The F10 Monitoring MIB provides access to the statistics described below.

**Table 24-17. F10 Monitoring MIB**

Command Display	Object	OIDs
<b>IP statistics:</b>		
Bcast:		
Received	f10BcastPktRecv	1.3.6.1.4.1.6027.3.3.5.1.1
Sent	f10BcastPktSent	1.3.6.1.4.1.6027.3.3.5.1.2
Mcast:		
Received	f10McastPktRecv	1.3.6.1.4.1.6027.3.3.5.1.3
Sent	f10McastPktSent	1.3.6.1.4.1.6027.3.3.5.1.4
<b>ARP statistics:</b>		
Rcvd:		
Request	f10ArpReqRecv	1.3.6.1.4.1.6027.3.3.5.2.1
Replies	f10ArpReplyRecv	1.3.6.1.4.1.6027.3.3.5.2.3
Sent:		
Request	f10ArpReqSent	1.3.6.1.4.1.6027.3.3.5.2.2
Replies	f10ArpReplySent	1.3.6.1.4.1.6027.3.3.5.2.4
Proxy	f10ArpProxySent	1.3.6.1.4.1.6027.3.3.5.2.5

## show protocol-termination-table

**(E)** Display the IP Packet Termination Table (IPPTT).

**Syntax** **show protocol-termination-table linecard** *number* **port-set** *port-pipe-number*

**Parameters**

**linecard** *number*

Enter the keyword **linecard** followed by slot number of the line card.

**E-Series** Range: 0 to 13 on a E1200/1200i, 0 to 6 on a E600/E600i, and 0 to 5 on a E300

**port-set** *port-pipe-number*

Enter the keyword **port-set** followed by the line card's Port-Pipe number.

Range: 0 to 1

**Defaults**

No default behavior or values

**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

## Command History

Version 8.1.1.2	Introduced support for E-Series ExaScale E600i
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 6.4.1.0	Introduced

## Example

**Figure 24-25. show protocol-termination-table Command Output**

```
FTOS#show protocol-termination-table linecard 2 port-set 0
Index Protocol Src-Port Dst-Port Queue DP Blk-Hole VlanCPU EgPort
-----
0 ICMP any any Q0 0 No - CP
1 UDP any 1812 Q7 6 No - CP
2 UDP any 68 Q7 6 No - CP
3 UDP any 67 Q7 6 No - CP
4 TCP any 22 Q7 6 No - CP
5 TCP 22 any Q7 6 No - CP
6 TCP 639 any Q7 6 No - RP2
7 TCP any 639 Q7 6 No - RP2
8 TCP 646 any Q7 6 No - RP1
9 TCP any 646 Q7 6 No - RP1
10 UDP 646 any Q7 6 No - RP1
11 UDP any 646 Q7 6 No - RP1
12 TCP 23 any Q7 6 No - CP
13 TCP any 23 Q7 6 No - CP
14 UDP any 123 Q7 6 No - CP
15 TCP any 21 Q7 6 No - CP
16 TCP any 20 Q7 6 No - CP
17 UDP any 21 Q7 6 No - CP
18 UDP any 20 Q7 6 No - CP
19 TCP 21 any Q7 6 No - CP
20 TCP 20 any Q7 6 No - CP
21 UDP 21 any Q7 6 No - CP
22 UDP 20 any Q7 6 No - CP
23 UDP any 69 Q7 6 No - CP
24 UDP 69 any Q7 6 No - CP
25 TCP any 161 Q7 6 No - CP
26 TCP 161 any Q7 6 No - CP
27 TCP 162 any Q7 6 No - CP
28 TCP any 162 Q7 6 No - CP
29 UDP any 161 Q7 6 No - CP
30 UDP 161 any Q7 6 No - CP
31 UDP any 162 Q7 6 No - CP
32 UDP 162 any Q7 6 No - CP
33 PIM-SM any any Q6 0 No - RP2
34 IGMP any any Q7 6 No - RP2
35 OSPF any any Q7 6 No - RP1
```

## Usage Information

The IPPTT table is used for looking up forwarding information for IP control traffic destined to the router. For the listed control traffic types, IPPTT contains the information for the following:

- Which CPU to send the traffic (CP, RP1, or RP2)
- What QoS parameters to set

## Related Commands

<code>show ip cam stack-unit</code>	Display the CAM table
-------------------------------------	-----------------------

## show tcp statistics

**C** **E** **S**

View information on TCP traffic through the switch.

## Syntax

`show tcp statistics {all | cp | rp1 | rp2}`

## Parameters

<b>all</b>	Enter the keyword <b>all</b> to view all TCP information.
<b>cp</b>	Enter the keyword <b>cp</b> to view only TCP information from the Control Processor.

<b>rp1</b>	Enter the keyword <b>rp1</b> to view only TCP statistics from Route Processor 1.
<b>rp2</b>	Enter the keyword <b>rp2</b> to view only TCP statistics from Route Processor 2.

**Command Modes**

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 6.4.1.0	Introduced

**Example****Figure 24-26. show tcp statistics cp Command Example**

```

FTOS#show tcp stat cp
Control Processor TCP:
Rcvd: 10585 Total, 0 no port
    0 checksum error, 0 bad offset, 0 too short
    329 packets (1263 bytes) in sequence
    17 dup packets (6 bytes)
    0 partially dup packets (0 bytes)
    7 out-of-order packets (0 bytes)
    0 packets ( 0 bytes) with data after window
    0 packets after close
    0 window probe packets, 41 window update packets
    41 dup ack packets, 0 ack packets with unsend data
    10184 ack packets (12439508 bytes)
Sent: 12007 Total, 0 urgent packets
    25 control packets (including 24 retransmitted)
    11603 data packets (12439677 bytes)
    24 data packets (7638 bytes) retransmitted
    355 ack only packets (41 delayed)
    0 window probe packets, 0 window update packets
    7 Connections initiated, 8 connections accepted, 15 connections established
    14 Connections closed (including 0 dropped, 0 embryonic dropped)
    20 Total rxmt timeout, 0 connections dropped in rxmt timeout
    0 Keepalive timeout, 0 keepalive probe, 0 Connections dropped in keepalive
FTOS#

```

**Table 24-18. show tcp statistics cp Command Example Fields**

Field	Description
Rcvd:	Displays the number and types of TCP packets received by the switch. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Total = total packets received</li> <li>no port = number of packets received with no designated port.</li> </ul>
0 checksum error...	Displays the number of packets received with the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>checksum errors</li> <li>bad offset to data</li> <li>too short</li> </ul>
329 packets...	Displays the number of packets and bytes received in sequence.
17 dup...	Displays the number of duplicate packets and bytes received.
0 partially...	Displays the number of partially duplicated packets and bytes received.
7 out-of-order...	Displays the number of packets and bytes received out of order.
0 packets with data after window	Displays the number of packets and bytes received that exceed the switch's window size.
0 packets after close	Displays the number of packet received after the TCP connection was closed.
0 window probe packets...	Displays the number of window probe and update packets received.
41 dup ack...	Displays the number of duplicate acknowledgement packets and acknowledgement packets with data received.





**Table 24-18. show tcp statistics cp Command Example Fields (continued)**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
10184 ack...	Displays the number of acknowledgement packets and bytes received.
Sent:	Displays the total number of TCP packets sent and the number of urgent packets sent.
25 control packets...	Displays the number of control packets sent and the number retransmitted.
11603 data packets...	Displays the number of data packets sent.
24 data packets retransmitted	Displays the number of data packets resent.
355 ack...	Displays the number of acknowledgement packets sent and the number of packet delayed.
0 window probe...	Displays the number of window probe and update packets sent.
7 Connections initiated...	Displays the number of TCP connections initiated, accepted, and established.
14 Connections closed...	Displays the number of TCP connections closed, dropped.
20 Total rxmt...	Displays the number of times the switch tried to resend data and the number of connections dropped during the TCP retransmit timeout period.
0 Keepalive...	Lists the number of keepalive packets in timeout, the number keepalive probes and the number of TCP connections dropped during keepalive.



# IPv6 Access Control Lists (IPv6 ACLs)

## Overview

IPv6 ACLs and IPv6 Route Map commands are supported on platforms:   

- [IPv6 ACL Commands](#)
- [IPv6 Route Map Commands](#)



**Note:** For IPv4 ACL commands, see [Chapter 9, Access Control Lists \(ACL\)](#).

## Important Points to Remember

- E-Series platforms require IPv6-ExtACL CAM profile to support IPv6 ACLs.
- C-Series platforms require manual CAM usage space allotment. Refer to [cam-acl](#) later in this document.
- Egress IPv6 ACL and IPv6 ACL on Loopback interface is not supported.
- Reference to an empty ACL will permit any traffic.
- ACLs are not applied to self-originated traffic (e.g. Control Protocol traffic not affected by IPv6 ACL since the routed bit is not set for Control Protocol traffic and for egress ACLs the routed bit must be set).
- The same access list name can be used for both IPv4 and IPv6 ACLs.
- Both IPv4 and IPv6 ACLs can be applied on an interface at the same time.
- IPv6 ACLs can be applied on physical interfaces and a logical interfaces (Port-channel/VLAN).
- Non-contiguous masks are not supported in source or destination addresses in IPv6 ACL entries.
- Since prefix mask is specified in **/x** format in IPv6 ACLs, inverse mask is not supported.

# IPv6 ACL Commands

The following commands configure IPv6 ACLs:

- `cam-acl`
- `clear counters ipv6 access-group`
- `deny`
- `deny icmp`
- `deny tcp`
- `deny udp`
- `ipv6 access-group`
- `ipv6 access-list`
- `permit`
- `permit icmp`
- `permit tcp`
- `permit udp`
- `remark`
- `resequence access-list`
- `resequence prefix-list ipv6`
- `seq`
- `show cam-acl`
- `show config`
- `show ipv6 accounting access-list`
- `show running-config acl`
- `test cam-usage`

## cam-acl



Allocate space for IPv6 ACLs.

### Syntax

**cam-acl** {**default** | **l2acl** 1-10 **ipv4acl** 1-10 **ipv6acl** 0-10 **ipv4qos** 1-10 **l2qos** 1-10}

### Parameters

#### **default**

Use the default CAM profile settings, and set the CAM as follows.  
 L3 ACL (ipv4acl): 6  
 L2 ACL(l2acl): 5  
 IPv6 L3 ACL (ipv6acl): 0  
 L3 QoS (ipv4qos): 1  
 L2 QoS (l2qos): 1

#### **l2acl** 1-10 **ipv4acl** 1-10 **ipv6acl** 0-10 **ipv4qos** 1-10 **l2qos** 1-10

Allocate space to support IPv6 ACLs. You must enter all of the profiles and a range.  
 Enter the CAM profile name followed by the amount to be allotted. The total space allocated must equal 13.  
 The **ipv6acl** range must be a factor of 2.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.0	Introduced on the E-Series TeraScale
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on the S-Series
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on the C-Series

**Usage Information**

You must save the new CAM settings to the startup-config (**write-mem** or **copy run start**) then reload the system for the new settings to take effect.

The total amount of space allowed is 16 FP Blocks. System flow requires 3 blocks and these cannot be reallocated.

When configuring space for IPv6 ACLs, the total number of Blocks must equal 13.

Ranges for the CAM profiles are 1-10, except for the **ipv6acl** profile which is 0-10. The **ipv6acl** allocation must be a factor of 2 (2, 4, 6, 8, 10).

## clear counters ipv6 access-group

**C** **E** **S**

Erase all counters maintained for the IPv6 access lists.

**Syntax**

**clear counters ipv6 access-group** [*access-list-name*]

**Parameters**

*access-list-name* (OPTIONAL) Enter the name of a configured access-list, up to 140 characters.

**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on the S-Series
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on the C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series TeraScale Added <b>monitor</b> option

## deny

C E S

Configure a filter that drops IPv6 packets that match the filter criteria.

**Syntax** `deny { ipv6-protocol-number | icmp | ipv6 | tcp | udp }`

To remove this filter, you have two choices:

- Use the **no seq** *sequence-number* command syntax if you know the filter's sequence number or
- Use the **no deny** { *ipv6-protocol-number* | **icmp** | **ipv6** | **tcp** | **udp** } command.

**Parameters**

<i>ip-protocol-number</i>	Enter an IPv6 protocol number. Range: 0 to 255
<b>icmp</b>	Enter the keyword <b>icmp</b> to deny Internet Control Message Protocol version 6.
<b>ipv6</b>	Enter the keyword <b>ipv6</b> to deny any Internet Protocol version 6.
<b>tcp</b>	Enter the keyword <b>tcp</b> to deny the Transmission Control protocol.
<b>udp</b>	Enter the keyword <b>udp</b> to deny the User Datagram Protocol.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ACCESS-LIST

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on the S-Series
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced support on the E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on the C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced support on the E-Series TeraScale

# deny icmp



Configure a filter to drop all or specific ICMP messages.

## Syntax

**deny icmp** { *source address mask* | **any** | **host ipv6-address** } { *destination address* | **any** | **host ipv6-address** } [*message-type*] [**count** [**byte**]] | [**log**] [**monitor**]

To remove this filter, you have two choices:

- Use the **no seq sequence-number** command syntax if you know the filter's sequence number or
- Use the **no deny icmp** { *source address mask* | **any** | **host ipv6-address** } { *destination address* | **any** | **host ipv6-address** } command.

## Parameters

<i>source address</i>	Enter the IPv6 address of the network or host from which the packets were sent in the X:X:X:X format followed by the prefix length in the / <b>x</b> format. Range: /0 to /128 The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zero.
<i>mask</i>	Enter a network mask in /prefix format ( <b>/x</b> ).
<b>any</b>	Enter the keyword <b>any</b> to specify that all routes are subject to the filter.
<b>host ipv6-address</b>	Enter the keyword <b>host</b> followed by the IPv6 address of the host in the X:X:X:X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zero
<i>destination address</i>	Enter the IPv6 address of the network or host to which the packets are sent in the X:X:X:X format followed by the prefix length in the / <b>x</b> format. Range: /0 to /128 The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zero.
<i>message-type</i>	On the <b>E-Series only</b> , enter an ICMP message type, either with the type (and code, if necessary) numbers or with the name of the message type. Range: 0 to 255 for ICMP type; 0 to 255 for ICMP code
<b>count</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>count</b> to count packets processed by the filter.
<b>byte</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>byte</b> to count bytes processed by the filter.
<b>log</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>log</b> to have the information kept in an ACL log file.
<b>monitor</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>monitor</b> to monitor traffic on the monitoring interface specified in the flow-based monitoring session along with the filter operation.

## Defaults

Not configured

## Command Modes

ACCESS-LIST

## Command History

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on the S-Series
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced support on the E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on the C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced support on the E-Series TeraScale Added <b>monitor</b> option

**Usage Information**

The C-Series cannot count both packets and bytes, so when you enter the **count byte** options, only bytes are incremented.

The following table lists the keywords displayed in the CLI help and their corresponding ICMP Message Type Name.

**Table 25-1. ICMP Message Type Keywords**

<b>Keyword</b>	<b>ICMP Message Type Name</b>
dest-unreachable	Destination unreachable
echo	Echo request (ping)
echo-reply	Echo reply
inverse-nd-na	Inverse neighbor discovery advertisement
inverse-nd-ns	Inverse neighbor discovery solicitation
log	Log matches against this entry
mobile-advertisement	Mobile prefix advertisement
mobile-solicitation	Mobile prefix solicitation
mrouter-advertisement	Multicast router advertisement
mrouter-solicitation	Multicast router solicitation
mrouter-termination	Multicast router termination
nd-na	Neighbor advertisement
nd-ns	Neighbor solicitation
packet-too-big	Packet is too big
parameter-problem	Parameter problems
redirect	Neighbor redirect
router-advertisement	Neighbor discovery router advertisement
router-renumbering	All routers renumbering
router-solicitation	Neighbor discovery router solicitation
time-exceeded	All time exceeded



# deny tcp



Configure a filter that drops TCP packets that match the filter criteria.

## Syntax

**deny tcp** { *source address mask* | **any** | **host ipv6-address** } [ *operator port* [ *port*] ] { *destination address* | **any** | **host ipv6-address** } [ *bit*] [ *operator port* [ *port*] ] [ **count** [ **byte**] ] | [ **log**] [ **monitor**]

To remove this filter, you have two choices:

- Use the **no seq sequence-number** command syntax if you know the filter's sequence number or
- Use the **no deny tcp** { *source address mask* | **any** | **host ipv6-address** } { *destination address* | **any** | **host ipv6-address** } command.

## Parameters

<i>source address</i>	Enter the IPv6 address of the network or host from which the packets were sent in the X:X:X:X format followed by the prefix length in the /X format. Range: /0 to /128 The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zero.
<i>mask</i>	Enter a network mask in /prefix format (/X).
<b>any</b>	Enter the keyword <b>any</b> to specify that all routes are subject to the filter.
<b>host ipv6-address</b>	Enter the keyword <b>host</b> followed by the IPv6 address of the host in the X:X:X:X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zero
<i>operator</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter one of the following logical operand: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>eq</b> = equal to</li><li>• <b>neq</b> = not equal to</li><li>• <b>gt</b> = greater than</li><li>• <b>lt</b> = less than</li><li>• <b>range</b> = inclusive range of ports (you must specify two ports for the <i>port</i> command parameter.</li></ul>
<i>port port</i>	Enter the application layer port number. Enter two port numbers if using the range logical operand. Range: 0 to 65535. The following list includes some common TCP port numbers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 23 = Telnet</li><li>• 20 and 21 = FTP</li><li>• 25 = SMTP</li><li>• 169 = SNMP</li></ul>
<i>destination address</i>	Enter the IPv6 address of the network or host to which the packets are sent in the X:X:X:X format followed by the prefix length in the /X format. Range: /0 to /128 The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zero.
<i>bit</i>	Enter a flag or combination of bits: <b>ack</b> : acknowledgement field <b>fin</b> : finish (no more data from the user) <b>psh</b> : push function <b>rst</b> : reset the connection <b>syn</b> : synchronize sequence numbers <b>urg</b> : urgent field

<b>count</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>count</b> to count packets processed by the filter.
<b>byte</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>byte</b> to count bytes processed by the filter.
<b>log</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>log</b> to enter ACL matches in the log. Supported on Jumbo-enabled line cards only.
<b>monitor</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>monitor</b> to monitor traffic on the monitoring interface specified in the flow-based monitoring session along with the filter operation.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ACCESS-LIST

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on the S-Series
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on the C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series TeraScale Added <b>monitor</b> option

**Usage Information**

The C-Series cannot count both packets and bytes, so when you enter the **count byte** options, only bytes are incremented.

Most ACL rules require one entry in the CAM. However, rules with TCP and UDP port operators (**gt**, **lt**, **range**) may require more than one entry. The range of ports is configured in the CAM based on bitmask boundaries; the space required depends on exactly what ports are included in the range.

For example, an ACL rule with TCP port **range 4000 - 8000** uses 8 entries in the CAM:

Rule#	Data	Mask	From	To	#Covered
1	0000111110100000	1111111111100000	4000	4031	32
2	0000111111000000	1111111111000000	4032	4095	64
3	0001000000000000	1111100000000000	4096	6143	2048
4	0001100000000000	1111110000000000	6144	7167	1024
5	0001110000000000	1111111000000000	7168	7679	512
6	0001111000000000	1111111100000000	7680	7935	256
7	0001111100000000	1111111110000000	7936	7999	64
8	0001111101000000	1111111111111111	8000	8000	1

Total Ports: 4001

But an ACL rule with TCP port **lt 1023** takes only one entry in the CAM:

Rule#	Data	Mask	From	To	#Covered
1	0000000000000000	1111110000000000	0	1023	1024

Total Ports: 1024

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">deny</a>	Assign a filter to deny IP traffic.
<a href="#">deny udp</a>	Assign a filter to deny UDP traffic.

# deny udp



Configure a filter to drop UDP packets meeting the filter criteria.

## Syntax

**deny udp** { *source address mask* | **any** | **host** *ipv6-address* } [*operator port* [*port*]] { *destination address* | **any** | **host** *ipv6-address* } [*operator port* [*port*]] [**count** [**byte**]] | [**log**] [**monitor**]

To remove this filter, you have two choices:

- Use the **no seq** *sequence-number* command syntax if you know the filter's sequence number or
- Use the **no deny udp** { *source address mask* | **any** | **host** *ipv6-address* } { *destination address* | **any** | **host** *ipv6-address* } command.

## Parameters

<i>source address</i>	Enter the IPv6 address of the network or host from which the packets were sent in the X:X:X:X format followed by the prefix length in the / <b>x</b> format. Range: /0 to /128 The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zero.
<i>mask</i>	Enter a network mask in /prefix format ( <b>/x</b> ).
<b>any</b>	Enter the keyword <b>any</b> to specify that all routes are subject to the filter.
<b>host</b> <i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter the keyword <b>host</b> followed by the IPv6 address of the host in the X:X:X:X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zero
<i>operator</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter one of the following logical operand: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>eq</b> = equal to</li><li>• <b>neq</b> = not equal to</li><li>• <b>gt</b> = greater than</li><li>• <b>lt</b> = less than</li><li>• <b>range</b> = inclusive range of ports</li></ul>
<i>port port</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the application layer port number. Enter two port numbers if using the <b>range</b> logical operand. Range: 0 to 65535
<i>destination address</i>	Enter the IPv6 address of the network or host to which the packets are sent in the X:X:X:X format followed by the prefix length in the / <b>x</b> format. Range: /0 to /128 The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zero.
<b>count</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>count</b> to count packets processed by the filter.
<b>byte</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>byte</b> to count bytes processed by the filter.
<b>log</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>log</b> to enter ACL matches in the log. Supported on Jumbo-enabled line cards only.
<b>monitor</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>monitor</b> to monitor traffic on the monitoring interface specified in the flow-based monitoring session along with the filter operation.

## Defaults

Not configured.

## Command Modes

ACCESS-LIST

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on the S-Series
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on the C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series TeraScale Added <b>monitor</b> option

**Usage Information**

The C-Series cannot count both packets and bytes, so when you enter the **count byte** options, only bytes are incremented.

Most ACL rules require one entry in the CAM. However, rules with TCP and UDP port operators (**gt**, **lt**, **range**) may require more than one entry. The range of ports is configured in the CAM based on bitmask boundaries; the space required depends on exactly what ports are included in the range.

For example, an ACL rule with TCP port **range 4000 - 8000** will use 8 entries in the CAM:

Rule#	Data	Mask	From	To	#Covered
1	0000111110100000	1111111111100000	4000	4031	32
2	0000111110000000	1111111111000000	4032	4095	64
3	0001000000000000	1111100000000000	4096	6143	2048
4	0001100000000000	1111110000000000	6144	7167	1024
5	0001110000000000	1111111000000000	7168	7679	512
6	0001111000000000	1111111100000000	7680	7935	256
7	0001111100000000	1111111110000000	7936	7999	64
8	0001111101000000	1111111111111111	8000	8000	1

Total Ports: 4001

But an ACL rule with TCP port **lt 1023** takes only one entry in the CAM:

Rule#	Data	Mask	From	To	#Covered
1	0000000000000000	1111110000000000	0	1023	1024

Total Ports: 1024

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">deny</a>	Assign a deny filter for IP traffic.
<a href="#">deny tcp</a>	Assign a deny filter for TCP traffic.

## ipv6 access-group

**C** **E** **S**

Assign an IPv6 access-group to an interface.

**Syntax**

**ipv6 access-group** *access-list-name* { **in** | **out** } [**implicit-permit**] [**vlan range**]

To delete an IPv6 access-group configuration, use the **no ipv6 access-group** *access-list-name* { **in** } [**implicit-permit**] [**vlan range**] command.

**Parameters**

<i>access-list-name</i>	Enter the name of a configured access list, up to 140 characters.
<b>in</b>   <b>out</b>	Enter either the keyword <b>in</b> or <b>out</b> to apply the IPv6 ACL to incoming traffic (ingress) or outgoing traffic (egress).

<b>implicit-permit</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>implicit-permit</b> to change the default action of the IPv6 ACL from implicit-deny to implicit-permit (that is, if the traffic does not match the filters in the IPv6 ACL, the traffic is permitted instead of dropped).
<b>vlan range</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by the VLAN range in a comma separated format. Range: 1 to 4094

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on the S-Series
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on the C-Series Increased name string to accept up to 140 characters. Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series TeraScale

**Usage Information** You can assign an IPv6 access group to a physical, LAG, or VLAN interface context.

**Example** **Figure 25-1. Command Example: ipv6 access-group**

```
FTOS(conf-if-gi-9/0)#ipv6 access-group AclList1 in implicit-permit vlan 10-20
FTOS(conf-if-gi-9/0)#show config
!
interface GigabitEthernet 9/0
 no ip address
 ipv6 access-group AclList1 in implicit-permit vlan 10-20
 no shutdown
Forcel0conf-if-gi-9/0)#
```

# ipv6 access-list

**C** **E** Configure an access list based on IPv6 addresses or protocols.

**Syntax** **ipv6 access-list** *access-list-name*

To delete an access list, use the **no ipv6 access-list** *access-list-name* command.

**Parameters**

<i>access-list-name</i>	Enter the as the access list name as a string, up to 140 characters.
-------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** All access lists contain an implicit “deny any”; that is, if no match occurs, the packet is dropped.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on the S-Series
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on the C-Series Increased name string to accept up to 140 characters. Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series TeraScale

**Usage Information**

The number of entries allowed per ACL is hardware-dependent. Refer to your line card documentation for detailed specification on entries allowed per ACL.

**Related Commands**


---

[show config](#)
View the current configuration.

---

## permit

C
E

Select an IPv6 protocol number, ICMP, IPv6, TCP, or UDP to configure a filter that match the filter criteria.

**Syntax**

**permit** { *ipv6-protocol-number* | **icmp** | **ipv6** | **tcp** | **udp** }

To remove this filter, you have two choices:

- Use the **no seq sequence-number** command syntax if you know the filter's sequence number or
- Use the **no permit** { *ipv6-protocol-number* | **icmp** | **ipv6** | **tcp** | **udp** } command.

**Parameters**

<i>ip-protocol-number</i>	Enter an IPv6 protocol number. Range: 0 to 255
<b>icmp</b>	Enter the keyword <b>icmp</b> to filter Internet Control Message Protocol version 6.
<b>ipv6</b>	Enter the keyword <b>ipv6</b> to filter any Internet Protocol version 6.
<b>tcp</b>	Enter the keyword <b>tcp</b> to filter the Transmission Control protocol.
<b>udp</b>	Enter the keyword <b>udp</b> to filter the User Datagram Protocol.

**Defaults**

Not configured.

**Command Modes**

ACCESS-LIST

## permit icmp

C
E
S

Configure a filter to allow all or specific ICMP messages.

**Syntax**

**permit icmp** { *source address mask* | **any** | **host ipv6-address** } { *destination address* | **any** | **host ipv6-address** } [*message-type*] [**count [byte]**] | [**log**] [**monitor**]

To remove this filter, you have two choices:

- Use the **no seq sequence-number** command syntax if you know the filter's sequence number or
- Use the **no permit icmp** { *source address mask* | **any** | **host ipv6-address** } { *destination address* | **any** | **host ipv6-address** } command.

**Parameters**

<i>source address</i>	Enter the IPv6 address of the network or host from which the packets were sent in the X:X:X:X:X format followed by the prefix length in the /X format. Range: /0 to /128 The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zero.
<i>mask</i>	Enter a network mask in /prefix format (/X).

<b>any</b>	Enter the keyword <b>any</b> to specify that all routes are subject to the filter.
<b>host</b> <i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter the keyword <b>host</b> followed by the IPv6 address of the host in the X:X:X::X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zero
<i>destination address</i>	Enter the IPv6 address of the network or host to which the packets are sent in the X:X:X::X format followed by the prefix length in the /x format. Range: /0 to /128 The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zero.
<i>message-type</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter an ICMP message type, either with the type (and code, if necessary) numbers or with the name of the message type. Range: 0 to 255 for ICMP type; 0 to 255 for ICMP code
<b>count</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>count</b> to count packets processed by the filter.
<b>byte</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>byte</b> to count bytes processed by the filter.
<b>log</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>log</b> to have the information kept in an ACL log file.
<b>monitor</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>monitor</b> to monitor traffic on the monitoring interface specified in the flow-based monitoring session along with the filter operation.

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Modes** ACCESS-LIST

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on the S-Series
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on the C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series TeraScale Added <b>monitor</b> option

**Usage Information** The C-Series cannot count both packets and bytes, so when you enter the **count byte** options, only bytes are incremented.

## permit tcp



Configure a filter to pass TCP packets that match the filter criteria.

**Syntax**

**permit tcp** { *source address mask* | **any** | **host** *ipv6-address* } [*operator port* [*port*]] { *destination address* | **any** | **host** *ipv6-address* } [*bit*] [*operator port* [*port*]] [**count** [**byte**]] | [**log**] [**monitor**]

To remove this filter, you have two choices:

- Use the **no seq sequence-number** command syntax if you know the filter's sequence number or
- Use the **no permit tcp** { *source address mask* | **any** | **host** *ipv6-address* } { *destination address* | **any** | **host** *ipv6-address* } command.

**Parameters**

<i>source address</i>	Enter the IPv6 address of the network or host from which the packets were sent in the X:X:X:X::X format followed by the prefix length in the /X format. Range: /0 to /128 The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zero.
<i>mask</i>	Enter a network mask in /prefix format (/X).
<b>any</b>	Enter the keyword <b>any</b> to specify that all routes are subject to the filter.
<b>host ipv6-address</b>	Enter the keyword <b>host</b> followed by the IPv6 address of the host in the X:X:X:X::X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zero
<i>operator</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter one of the following logical operand: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>eq</b> = equal to</li> <li>• <b>neq</b> = not equal to</li> <li>• <b>gt</b> = greater than</li> <li>• <b>lt</b> = less than</li> <li>• <b>range</b> = inclusive range of ports (you must specify two port for the <i>port</i> parameter.)</li> </ul>
<i>port port</i>	Enter the application layer port number. Enter two port numbers if using the range logical operand. Range: 0 to 65535. The following list includes some common TCP port numbers: 23 = Telnet 20 and 21 = FTP 25 = SMTP 169 = SNMP
<i>destination address</i>	Enter the IPv6 address of the network or host to which the packets are sent in the X:X:X:X::X format followed by the prefix length in the /X format. Range: /0 to /128 The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zero.
<i>bit</i>	Enter a flag or combination of bits: <b>ack</b> : acknowledgement field <b>fin</b> : finish (no more data from the user) <b>psh</b> : push function <b>rst</b> : reset the connection <b>syn</b> : synchronize sequence numbers <b>urg</b> : urgent field
<b>count</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>count</b> to count packets processed by the filter.
<b>byte</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>byte</b> to count bytes processed by the filter.
<b>log</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>log</b> to enter ACL matches in the log.
<b>monitor</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>monitor</b> to monitor traffic on the monitoring interface specified in the flow-based monitoring session along with the filter operation.

**Defaults** Not configured.**Command Modes** ACCESS-LIST



## Command History

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on the S-Series
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on the C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series TeraScale Added <b>monitor</b> option

## Usage Information

The C-Series cannot count both packets and bytes, so when you enter the **count byte** options, only bytes are incremented.

Most ACL rules require one entry in the CAM. However, rules with TCP and UDP port operators (**gt**, **lt**, **range**) may require more than one entry. The range of ports is configured in the CAM based on bitmask boundaries; the space required depends on exactly what ports are included in the range.

For example, an ACL rule with TCP port **range 4000 - 8000** uses 8 entries in the CAM:

Rule#	Data	Mask	From	To	#Covered
1	0000111110100000	1111111111100000	4000	4031	32
2	0000111111000000	1111111111000000	4032	4095	64
3	0001000000000000	1111100000000000	4096	6143	2048
4	0001100000000000	1111110000000000	6144	7167	1024
5	0001110000000000	1111111000000000	7168	7679	512
6	0001111000000000	1111111100000000	7680	7935	256
7	0001111100000000	1111111110000000	7936	7999	64
8	0001111101000000	1111111111111111	8000	8000	1

Total Ports: 4001

But an ACL rule with TCP port **lt 1023** takes only one entry in the CAM:

Rule#	Data	Mask	From	To	#Covered
1	0000000000000000	1111110000000000	0	1023	1024

Total Ports: 1024

## Related Commands

<a href="#">permit</a>	Assign a permit filter for IPv6 packets.
<a href="#">permit udp</a>	Assign a permit filter for UDP packets.

# permit udp



Configure a filter to pass UDP packets meeting the filter criteria.

## Syntax

```
permit udp { source address mask | any | host ipv6-address } [operator port [port]]  
{ destination address | any | host ipv6-address } [operator port [port]] [count [byte]] | [log]  
[monitor]
```

To remove this filter, you have two choices:

- Use the **no seq** *sequence-number* command syntax if you know the filter's sequence number or
- Use the **no permit udp** { *source address mask* | **any** | **host** *ipv6-address* } { *destination address* | **any** | **host** *ipv6-address* } command.

**Parameters**

<i>source address</i>	Enter the IPv6 address of the network or host from which the packets were sent in the X:X:X:X::X format followed by the prefix length in the / <b>x</b> format. Range: /0 to /128 The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zero.
<i>mask</i>	Enter a network mask in /prefix format ( <b>/x</b> ).
<b>any</b>	Enter the keyword <b>any</b> to specify that all routes are subject to the filter.
<b>host ipv6-address</b>	Enter the keyword <b>host</b> followed by the IPv6 address of the host in the X:X:X:X::X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zero
<i>operator</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter one of the following logical operand: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>eq</b> = equal to</li> <li>• <b>neq</b> = not equal to</li> <li>• <b>gt</b> = greater than</li> <li>• <b>lt</b> = less than</li> <li>• <b>range</b> = inclusive range of ports (you must specify two ports for the <i>port</i> parameter.)</li> </ul>
<i>port port</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the application layer port number. Enter two port numbers if using the <b>range</b> logical operand. Range: 0 to 65535
<i>destination address</i>	Enter the IPv6 address of the network or host to which the packets are sent in the X:X:X:X::X format followed by the prefix length in the / <b>x</b> format. Range: /0 to /128 The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zero.
<b>count</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>count</b> to count packets processed by the filter.
<b>byte</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>byte</b> to count bytes processed by the filter.
<b>log</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>log</b> to enter ACL matches in the log.
<b>monitor</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>monitor</b> to monitor traffic on the monitoring interface specified in the flow-based monitoring session along with the filter operation.

**Defaults**

Not configured.

**Command Modes**

ACCESS-LIST

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on the S-Series
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced support on the E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on the C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced support on the E-Series TeraScale Added <b>monitor</b> option

**Usage Information**

The C-Series cannot count both packets and bytes, so when you enter the **count byte** options, only bytes are incremented.

Most ACL rules require one entry in the CAM. However, rules with TCP and UDP port operators (**gt**, **lt**, **range**) may require more than one entry. The range of ports is configured in the CAM based on bitmask boundaries; the space required depends on exactly what ports are included in the range.

For example, an ACL rule with TCP port **range 4000 - 8000** uses 8 entries in the CAM:

Rule#	Data	Mask	From	To	#Covered
1	0000111110100000	1111111111100000	4000	4031	32
2	0000111111000000	1111111111000000	4032	4095	64
3	0001000000000000	1111100000000000	4096	6143	2048
4	0001100000000000	1111110000000000	6144	7167	1024
5	0001110000000000	1111111000000000	7168	7679	512
6	0001111000000000	1111111100000000	7680	7935	256
7	0001111100000000	1111111110000000	7936	7999	64
8	0001111101000000	1111111111111111	8000	8000	1

Total Ports: 4001

But an ACL rule with TCP port **lt 1023** takes only one entry in the CAM:

Rule#	Data	Mask	From	To	#Covered
1	0000000000000000	1111110000000000	0	1023	1024

Total Ports: 1024

**Related  
Commands**

---

<a href="#">permit</a>	Assign a permit filter for IP packets.
<a href="#">permit tcp</a>	Assign a permit filter for TCP packets.

---

# remark

**C** **E** **S**

Enter a description for an IPv6 ACL entry.

## Syntax

**remark** *remark number* [*description*]

To delete the description, use the **no remark** *remark number* command (it is not necessary to include the remark description that you are deleting).

## Parameters

<i>remark number</i>	Enter the remark number. Note that the same sequence number can be used for the remark and an ACL rule. Range: 0 to 4294967290
<i>description</i>	Enter a description of up to 80 characters.

## Defaults

Not configured

## Command Modes

ACCESS-LIST

## Command History

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on the S-Series
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on the C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series TeraScale

## Example

### Figure 25-2. Command Example: remark

```
FTOS(config-ipv6-acl)#remark 10 Remark for Entry # 10
FTOS(config-ipv6-acl)#show config
!
ipv6 access-list Acl1
description IPV6 Access-list
seq 5 permit ipv6 1111::2222/127 host 3333::1111 log count bytes
remark 10 Remark for Entry # 10
seq 10 permit icmp host 3333:: any mobile-advertisement log
seq 15 deny tcp any any rst
seq 20 permit udp any any gt 100 count
!FTOS(config-ipv6-acl)#
```

## Usage Information

As shown in the example above, the same sequence number is used for the remark and an ACL rule. The remark will precede the rule in the running-configuration because it is assumed that the remark is for that rule or that group of rules that follow the remark. You can configure up to 4294967290 remarks in a given ACL.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">show config</a>	Display the current ACL configuration.
-----------------------------	----------------------------------------

# resequence access-list



Re-assign sequence numbers to entries of an existing access-list.

**Syntax** `resequence access-list { ipv4 | ipv6 | mac } { access-list-name StartingSeqNum Step-to-Increment }`

## Parameters

<b>ipv4   ipv6   mac</b>	Enter the keyword <b>ipv4</b> , <b>ipv6</b> or <b>mac</b> to identify the access list type to resequence.
<i>access-list-name</i>	Enter the name of a configured IP access list, up to 140 characters. Increased name string to accept up to 140 characters. Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.
<i>StartingSeqNum</i>	Enter the starting sequence number to resequence. Range: 0 - 4294967290
<i>Step-to-Increment</i>	Enter the step to increment the sequence number. Range: 1 - 4294967290

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

## Command Modes

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

## Command History

Version 8.4.2.0	Introduced on the S-Series
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on the C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series TeraScale

## Usage Information

When all sequence numbers have been exhausted, this feature permits re-assigning new sequence number to entries of an existing access-list.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">resequence prefix-list ipv6</a>	Resequene a prefix list
---------------------------------------------	-------------------------

# resequence prefix-list ipv6



Re-assign sequence numbers to entries of an existing prefix list.

**Syntax** `resequence prefix-list ipv6 { prefix-list-name StartingSeqNum Step-to-increment }`

## Parameters

<i>prefix-list-name</i>	Enter the name of configured prefix list, up to 140 characters. Increased name string to accept up to 140 characters. Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.
<i>StartingSeqNum</i>	Enter the starting sequence number to resequence. Range: 0 – 65535
<i>Step-to-Increment</i>	Enter the step to increment the sequence number. Range: 1 – 65535

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

## Command History

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on the S-Series
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on the C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series TeraScale

## Usage Information

When all sequence numbers have been exhausted, this feature permits re-assigning new sequence number to entries of an existing prefix list.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">resequence access-list</a>	Resequene an access-list
----------------------------------------	--------------------------

# seq



Assign a sequence number to a deny or permit filter in an IPv6 access list while creating the filter.

## Syntax

```
seq sequence-number { deny | permit } { ipv6-protocol-number | icmp | ip | tcp | udp }  
{ source address mask | any | host ipv6-address } { destination address | any | host  
ipv6-address } [operator port [port]] [count [byte]] | [log] [monitor]
```

To delete a filter, use the **no seq** *sequence-number* command.

## Parameters

<i>sequence-number</i>	Enter a number from 0 to 4294967290.
<b>deny</b>	Enter the keyword <b>deny</b> to configure a filter to drop packets meeting this condition.
<b>permit</b>	Enter the keyword <b>permit</b> to configure a filter to forward packets meeting this criteria.
<i>ipv6-protocol-number</i>	Enter an IPv6 protocol number. Range: 0 to 255
<b>icmp</b>	Enter the keyword <b>icmp</b> to configure an Internet Control Message Protocol version 6 filter.
<b>ipv6</b>	Enter the keyword <b>ipv6</b> to configure any Internet Protocol version 6 filter.
<b>tcp</b>	Enter the keyword <b>tcp</b> to configure a Transmission Control protocol filter.
<b>udp</b>	Enter the keyword <b>udp</b> to configure a User Datagram Protocol filter.
<i>source address</i>	Enter the IPv6 address of the network or host from which the packets were sent in the X:X:X:X::X format followed by the prefix length in the /X format. Range: /0 to /128 The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zero.
<i>mask</i>	Enter a network mask in /prefix format (/X).
<b>any</b>	Enter the keyword <b>any</b> to specify that all routes are subject to the filter.
<b>host</b> <i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter the keyword <b>host</b> followed by the IPv6 address of the host in the X:X:X:X::X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zero.
<i>operator</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter one of the following logical operands: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>eq</b> = equal to</li><li>• <b>neq</b> = not equal to</li><li>• <b>gt</b> = greater than</li><li>• <b>lt</b> = less than</li><li>• <b>range</b> = inclusive range of ports (you must specify two ports for the <i>port</i> parameter.)</li></ul>
<i>port port</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the application layer port number. Enter two port numbers if using the <b>range</b> logical operand. Range: 0 to 65535 The following list includes some common TCP port numbers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 23 = Telnet</li><li>• 20 and 21 = FTP</li><li>• 25 = SMTP</li><li>• 169 = SNMP</li></ul>

<i>destination address</i>	Enter the IPv6 address of the network or host to which the packets are sent in the X:X:X:X::X format followed by the prefix length in the /X format. Range: /0 to /128 The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zero.
<i>message-type</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter an ICMP message type, either with the type (and code, if necessary) numbers or with the name of the message type. Range: 0 to 255 for ICMP type; 0 to 255 for ICMP code
<b>count</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>count</b> to count packets processed by the filter.
<b>byte</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>byte</b> to count bytes processed by the filter.
<b>log</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>log</b> to enter ACL matches in the log. Supported on Jumbo-enabled line cards only.
<b>monitor</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>monitor</b> to monitor traffic on the monitoring interface specified in the flow-based monitoring session along with the filter operation.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ACCESS-LIST

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on the E-Series TeraScale and S-Series
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on the C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Added <b>monitor</b> option

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">deny</a>	Configure a filter to drop packets.
<a href="#">permit</a>	Configure a filter to forward packets.



# show cam-acl

**C** **E** **S** Show space allocated for IPv6 ACLs.

**Syntax** **show cam-acl**

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privileged

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on the S-Series
Version 8.4.2.0	Introduced on the E-Series TeraScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on the C-Series

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">cam-acl</a>	Configure CAM profiles to support IPv6 ACLs
-------------------------	---------------------------------------------

**Examples**

**Figure 25-3. Command Example: show cam-acl (default profile)**

```
FTOS#show cam-acl
-- Chassis Cam ACL --
      Current Settings(in block sizes)
L2Acl   :          5
Ipv4Acl :          6
Ipv6Acl :          0
Ipv4Qos :          1
L2Qos   :          1

-- Line card 4 --
      Current Settings(in block sizes)
L2Acl   :          5
Ipv4Acl :          6
Ipv6Acl :          0
Ipv4Qos :          1
L2Qos   :          1

FTOS#show cam-acl
```

**Figure 25-4. Command Example: show cam-acl (manually set profiles)**

```
FTOS#show cam-acl
-- Chassis Cam ACL --
      Current Settings(in block sizes)
L2Acl   :          2
Ipv4Acl :          2
Ipv6Acl :          4
Ipv4Qos :          2
L2Qos   :          3

-- Line card 4 --
      Current Settings(in block sizes)
L2Acl   :          2
Ipv4Acl :          2
Ipv6Acl :          4
Ipv4Qos :          2
L2Qos   :          3

FTOS#show cam-acl
```

# show config

**C** **E** **S**

View the current IPv6 ACL configuration.

**Syntax** **show config**

**Command Modes** ACCESS-LIST

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on the S-Series
Version 8.4.2.0	Introduced on the E-Series TeraScale
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on the C-Series

**Example** **Figure 25-5. Command Example: show config**

```
FTOS(conf-ipv6-acl)#show config
!
ipv6 access-list Acl1
seq 5 permit ipv6 1111::2222/127 host 3333::1111 log count bytes
seq 10 permit icmp host 3333:: any mobile-advertisement log
seq 15 deny tcp any any rst
seq 20 permit udp any any gt 100 count
FTOS(conf-ipv6-acl)#
```

# show ipv6 accounting access-list

**C** **E** **S**

View the IPv6 access-lists created on the E-Series and the sequence of filters.

**Syntax** **show ipv6 accounting {access-list *access-list-name* | cam\_count} interface *interface***

**Parameters**

<i>access-list-name</i>	Enter the name of the ACL to be displayed, up to 140 characters.
<i>cam_count</i>	List the count of the CAM rules for this ACL.
<b>interface</b> <i>interface</i>	Enter the keyword <b>interface</b> followed by the interface type and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <p><b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128</p> <p><b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</p> </li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul>

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on the S-Series
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series ExaScale

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on the C-Series Increased name string to accept up to 140 characters. Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series TeraScale

**Example** **Figure 25-6. Command Example: show ipv6 accounting access-lists**

```
FTOS#show ipv6 accounting access-list
!
Ingress IPv6 access list AclList1 on GigabitEthernet 9/0
Total cam count 15
  seq 10 permit icmp host 3333:: any mobile-advertisement log
  seq 15 deny tcp any any rst
  seq 20 permit udp any any gt 101 count (0 packets)
!
FTOS#
```

**Table 25-2. show ip accounting access-lists Command Example Field**

Field	Description
“Ingress IPv6...”	Displays the name of the IPv6 ACL, in this example “AclList1”.
“seq 10...”	Displays the filter. If the keywords count or byte were configured in the filter, the number of packets or bytes processed by the filter is displayed at the end of the line.

## show running-config acl

**C** **E** **S** Display the ACL running configuration.

**Syntax** **show running-config acl**

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on the S-Series
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on the C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced support on the E-Series TeraScale

**Example** **Figure 25-7. Command Example: show running-config acl**

```
FTOS#show running-config acl
!
ip access-list extended ext-acl1
!
ip access-list standard std-acl1
!
ipv6 access-list Acl1
description IPV6 Access-list
seq 5 permit ipv6 1111::2222/127 host 3333::1111 log count bytes
remark 10 Remark for Entry # 10
seq 10 permit icmp host 3333:: any mobile-advertisement log
seq 15 deny tcp any any rst
seq 20 permit udp any any gt 100 count
!FTOS#
```

# test cam-usage

**C** **E** **S**

Verify that enough ACL CAM space is available for the IPv6 ACLs you have created.

## Syntax

**test cam-usage service-policy input** *input policy name* **linecard** {*number* / **all**}

## Parameters

<i>policy-map name</i>	Enter the name of the policy-map to verify.
<i>number</i>	Enter <b>all</b> to get information for all the line cards, or enter the line card <i>number</i> to get information for a specific card. <b>Range:</b> 0-6 for E-Series, 0-7 for C-Series

## Defaults

None

## Command Modes

EXEC Privilege

## Command History

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on the S-Series
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series TeraScale

## Usage Information

This command applies to both IPv4 and IPv6 CAM Profiles, but is best used when verifying QoS optimization for IPv6 ACLs.

QoS Optimization for IPv6 ACLs does not impact the CAM usage for applying a policy on a single (or the first of several) interfaces. It is most useful when a policy is applied across multiple interfaces; it can reduce the impact to CAM usage across subsequent interfaces.

**Example** The following example shows the output shown when using the test cam-usage command.

**Figure 25-8. Command Example: test cam-usage (C-Series)**

```

FTOS#test cam-usage service-policy input LauraMapTest linecard all
-----
Linecard | Portpipe | CAM Partition | Available CAM | Estimated CAM per Port | Status
-----
2 | 1 | IPv4Flow | 232 | 0 | Allowed
2 | 1 | IPv6Flow | 0 | 0 | Allowed
4 | 0 | IPv4Flow | 232 | 0 | Allowed
4 | 0 | IPv6Flow | 0 | 0 | Allowed
FTOS#

FTOS#test cam-usage service-policy input LauraMapTest linecard 4 port-set 0
-----
Linecard | Portpipe | CAM Partition | Available CAM | Estimated CAM per Port | Status
-----
4 | 0 | IPv4Flow | 232 | 0 | Allowed
4 | 0 | IPv6Flow | 0 | 0 | Allowed
FTOS#

FTOS#test cam-usage service-policy input LauraMapTest linecard 2 port-set 1
-----
Linecard | Portpipe | CAM Partition | Available CAM | Estimated CAM per Port | Status
-----
2 | 1 | IPv4Flow | 232 | 0 | Allowed
2 | 1 | IPv6Flow | 0 | 0 | Allowed
FTOS#

```

**Table 25-3. Output Explanations: test cam-usage**

Term	Explanation
Linecard	Lists the line card or line cards that are checked. Entering <b>all</b> shows the status for line cards in the chassis
Portpipe	Lists the portpipe (port-set) or port pipes (port-sets) that are checked. Entering <b>all</b> shows the status for line cards and port-pipes in the chassis.
CAM Partition	Shows the CAM profile of the CAM
Available CAM	Identifies the amount of CAM space remaining for that profile
Estimated CAM per Port	Estimates the amount of CAM space the listed policy will require.
Status	Indicates whether or not the policy will be allowed in the CAM

# IPv6 Route Map Commands

The following commands allow you to configure route maps and their redistribution criteria.

- [match ipv6 address](#)
- [match ipv6 next-hop](#)
- [match ipv6 route-source](#)
- [route-map](#)
- [set ipv6 next-hop](#)
- [show config](#)
- [show route-map](#)

## match ipv6 address

**C** **E** **S**

Configure a filter to match routes based on IPv6 addresses specified in an access list.

**Syntax** **match ipv6 address** *prefix-list-name*

To delete a match, use the **no match ipv6 address** *prefix-list-name* command.

### Parameters

<i>prefix-list-name</i>	Enter the name of IPv6 prefix list, up to 140 characters.
-------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------

### Defaults

Not configured.

### Command Modes

ROUTE-MAP

### Command History

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on the S-Series
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced support on the E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on the C-Series Increased name string to accept up to 140 characters. Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced support on the E-Series TeraScale

### Related Commands

<a href="#">match ipv6 next-hop</a>	Redistribute routes that match the next-hop IP address.
<a href="#">match ipv6 route-source</a>	Redistribute routes that match routes advertised by other routers.

## match ipv6 next-hop

**C** **E** **S**

Configure a filter which matches based on the next-hop IPv6 addresses specified in the IPv6 prefix list.

**Syntax** **match ipv6 next-hop prefix-list** *prefix-list-name*

To delete a match, use the **no match ipv6 next-hop prefix-list** *prefix-list-name* command.

### Parameters

<b>prefix-list</b> <i>prefix-list-name</i>	Enter the keywords <b>prefix-list</b> followed by the name of configured prefix list, up to 140 characters.
-----------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured.	
<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTE-MAP	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on the S-Series
	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced support on the E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on the C-Series Increased name string to accept up to 140 characters. Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced support on the E-Series TeraScale
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">match ipv6 address</a>	Redistribute routes that match an IP address.
	<a href="#">match ipv6 route-source</a>	Redistribute routes that match routes advertised by other routers.

## match ipv6 route-source

**C** **E** **S**

Configure a filter which matches based on the routes advertised in the IPv6 prefix lists.

**Syntax** **match ipv6 route-source prefix-list** *prefix-list-name*

To delete a match, use the **no match ipv6 route-source prefix-list** *prefix-list-name* command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>prefix-list</b> <i>prefix-list-name</i>	Enter the keywords <b>prefix-list</b> followed by the name of configured prefix list, up to 140 characters.
<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured.	
<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTE-MAP	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on the S-Series
	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced support on the E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on the C-Series Increased name string to accept up to 140 characters. Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced support on the E-Series TeraScale
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">match ipv6 address</a>	Redistribute routes that match an IP address.
	<a href="#">match ipv6 next-hop</a>	Redistribute routes that match the next-hop IP address.

# route-map

**C** **E** **S**

Designate a IPv6 route map name and enter the ROUTE-MAP mode.

**Syntax** **route-map** *map-name*

To delete a route map, use the **no route-map** *map-name* command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>map-name</i>	Enter a text string to name the route map, up to 140 characters.
-------------------	-----------------	------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Modes** ROUTE-MAP

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on the S-Series
	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced support on the E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on the C-Series Increased name string to accept up to 140 characters. Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced support on the E-Series TeraScale

**Example** **Figure 25-9. Command Example: route-map**

```
FTOS(conf)#route-map Rmap1
FTOS(config-route-map)#match ?
...
ip                IP specific information
ipv6              IPv6 specific information
...
```

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">show config</a>	View the current configuration.
-------------------------	-----------------------------	---------------------------------

# set ipv6 next-hop

**C** **E** **S**

Configure a filter that specifies IPv6 address as the next hop.

**Syntax** **set ipv6 next-hop** *ipv6-address*

To delete the setting, use the **no set ipv6 next-hop** *ipv6-address* command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X:X format. <b>Note:</b> The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros
-------------------	---------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTE-MAP



**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on the S-Series
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced support on the E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on the C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced support on the E-Series TeraScale

**Usage Information**

The `set ipv6 next-hop` command is the only way to set an IPv6 Next-Hop.

## show config

**C** **E** **S**

View the current route map configuration.

**Syntax** `show config`**Command Modes** ROUTE-MAP**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on the S-Series
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced support on the E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on the C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced support on the E-Series TeraScale

**Example****Figure 25-10. Command Example: show config**

```
FTOS(config-route-map)#show config
!
route-map Rmap1 permit 10
 match ip address v4plist
 match ipv6 address plist1
 match ipv6 next-hop prefix-list plist2
 match ipv6 route-source prefix-list plist3
 set next-hop 1.1.1.1
 set ipv6 next-hop 3333:2222::
```

## show route-map

**C** **E** **S**

View the current route map configurations.

**Syntax** `show route-map`**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on the S-Series
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced support on the E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on the C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced support on the E-Series TeraScale

**Example** **Figure 25-11. Command Example: show route-map**

```
FTOS#show route-map
!  
route-map Rmap1, permit, sequence 10  
Match clauses:  
  ip address: v4plist  
  ipv6 address: plist1  
  ipv6 next-hop prefix-lists: plist2  
  ipv6 route-source prefix-lists: plist3  
Set clauses:  
  next-hop 1.1.1.1  
  ipv6 next-hop 3333:2222::
```

**Related  
Commands**




---

<a href="#">route-map</a>	Configure a route map.
---------------------------	------------------------

---

# IPv6 Basics

## Overview

IPv6 Basic Commands are supported on platforms:   



**Note:** Basic IPv6 basic commands are supported on all platforms. See [Table 23-2 on page 506](#) in [Chapter 23, IPv6 Addressing](#) for information on the FTOS version and platform that supports IPv6 in each software feature.

## Commands

The IPv6 commands in the chapter are:

- `clear ipv6 fib`
- `clear ipv6 route`
- `ipv6 address`
- `ipv6 host`
- `ipv6 nd prefix-advertisement`
- `ipv6 route`
- `ipv6 unicast-routing`
- `show ipv6 cam linecard`
- `show ipv6 cam stack-unit`
- `show ipv6 fib linecard`
- `show ipv6 fib stack-unit`
- `show ipv6 interface`
- `show ipv6 route`
- `trust ipv6-diffserv`

## clear ipv6 fib

**C** **E** **S**

Clear (refresh) all FIB entries on a linecard.

**Syntax** **clear ipv6 fib linecard** *slot*

**Parameters**

<i>slot</i>	Enter the slot number to clear the FIB for a linecard.
-------------	--------------------------------------------------------

**Command Mode**

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

## clear ipv6 route

**C** **E** **S**

Clear (refresh) all or a specific route from the IPv6 routing table.

**Syntax** **clear ipv6 route** { \* | *ipv6-address prefix-length* }

**Parameters**

*	Enter the * to clear (refresh) all routes from the IPv6 routing table.
<i>ipv6-address</i> <i>prefix-length</i>	Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X:X:X format followed by the prefix length in the /X format. Range: /0 to /128 <b>Note:</b> The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros

**Command Mode**

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

## ipv6 address

**C** **E** **S**

Configure an IPv6 address to an interface.

**Syntax** **ipv6 address** { *ipv6-address prefix-length* }

To remove the IPv6 address, use the **no ipv6 address** { *ipv6-address prefix-length* } command.

**Parameters**

<i>ipv6-address</i> <i>prefix-length</i>	Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X:X:X format followed by the prefix length in the /X format. Range: /0 to /128 <b>Note:</b> The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros
---------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

No default values or behavior

**Command Modes**

INTERFACE

**Command History**

Version 8.4.1.0	Support added on the management Ethernet port.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

**Example** **Figure 26-1. Command Example: ipv6 address**

```

FTOS(conf)#interface gigabitEthernet 10/0
FTOS(conf-if-gi-10/0)#ipv6 address ?
X:X:X:X::X          IPv6 address
FTOS(conf-if-gi-10/0)#ipv6 address 2002:1:2::3 ?
<0-128>             Prefix length in bits
FTOS(conf-if-gi-10/0)#ipv6 address 2002:1:2::3 /96 ?
<cr>
FTOS(conf-if-gi-10/0)#ipv6 address 2002:1:2::3 /96
FTOS(conf-if-gi-10/0)#show config
!
interface GigabitEthernet 10/0
 no ip address
 ipv6 address 2002:1:2::3 /96
 no shutdown
FTOS(conf-if-gi-10/0)#

```

**Usage Information**

FTOS allows multiple IPv6 addresses to be configured on an interface. When the **no ipv6 address** command is issued without specifying a particular IPv6 address, all IPv6 addresses on that interface are deleted.

## ipv6 name-server

**C** **E** **S**

Enter up to 6 IPv6 addresses of name servers. The order you enter the addresses determines the order of their use.

**Syntax** **ipv6 name-server** *ipv6-address* [*ipv6-address2...ipv6-address6*]

**Parameters**

<i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter the IPv6 address (X:X:X:X::X) of the name server to be used.
<i>ipv6-address2...</i>	Enter up five more IP addresses, in dotted decimal format, of name servers to be used.
<i>ipv6-address6</i>	Separate the addresses with a space.

**Defaults** No name servers are configured.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on the C-Series and S-Series
Version 8.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

**Usage Information**

You can separately configure both IPv4 and IPv6 domain name servers.

# ipv6 host

**C** **E** **S**

Assign a name and IPv6 address to be used by the host-to-IP address mapping table.

**Syntax** `ipv6 host name ip-address`

**Parameters**

---

*name* Enter a text string to associate with one IP address.

---

*ipv6-address* Enter an IPv6 address (X:X:X:X::X) to be mapped to the name.

---

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

---

Version 8.4.2.1 Introduced on the C-Series and S-Series

---

Version 8.4.1.0 Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

---

# ipv6 nd prefix-advertisement

C E S

Specify which IPv6 prefixes are include in Neighbor Advertisements. By default, all prefixes configured as addresses on the interface are advertised. This command allows control over the individual parameters per prefix; the default keyword can be used to use the default parameters for all prefixes.

**Syntax** `ipv6 nd prefix { ipv6-address/prefix-length> | default } [no-advertise] | [no-autoconfig] [no-rtr-address] [off-link] [lifetime { valid | infinite } { preferred | infinite}]`

## Parameters

<i>ipv6-prefix</i>	Enter an IPv6 prefix.
<i>prefix-length</i>	Enter the prefix followed by the prefix length. <i>Length</i> Range: 0-128
default	Enter this keyword to set default parameters for all prefixes.
no-advertise	Enter this keyword to prevent the specified prefix from being advertised.
no-autoconfig	Enter this keyword to disable Stateless Address Autoconfiguration.
no-rtr-address	Enter this keyword to exclude the full router address from router advertisements (the R bit is not set).
off-link	Enter this keyword to advertise the prefix without stating to recipients that the prefix is either on-link or off-link.
<i>valid-lifetime</i>   infinite	Enter the amount of time that the prefix is advertised, or enter <b>infinite</b> for an unlimited amount of time. Default: 2592000 Range: 0 to 4294967295
<i>preferred-lifetime</i>   infinite	Enter the amount of time that the prefix is preferred, or enter <b>infinite</b> for an unlimited amount of time. Default: 604800 Range: 0 to 4294967295; the maximum value means that the preferred lifetime does not expire.

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

## Command History

Version 8.3.2.0      Introduced on the E-Series TeraScale, C-Series, and S-Series.

# ipv6 route



Establish a static IPv6 route.

## Syntax

**ipv6 route** *ipv6-address prefix-length* { *interface* | *ipv6-address* } [*distance*] [**tag** *value*] [**permanent**]

To remove the IPv6 route, use the **no ipv6 route** *ipv6-address prefix-length* { *interface* | *ipv6-address* } [*distance*] [**tag** *value*] [**permanent**] command.

## Parameters

<i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter the IPv6 destination address in the X:X:X:X format followed by the prefix length in the <b>/x</b> format. Range: /0 to /128 <b>Note:</b> The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros
<i>prefix-length</i>	
<i>interface</i>	Enter one of the following keywords and slot/port or number information of the egress interface on the router: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a loopback interface, enter the keyword <b>loopback</b> followed by a number from zero (0) to 16383.</li> <li>For the null interface, enter the keyword <b>null</b> followed by zero (0).</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> If you configure a static IPv6 route using an egress interface and enter the <b>ping</b> command to reach the destination IPv6 address, the ping operation may not work. Configure the IPv6 route using a next-hop IPv6 address in order for the <b>ping</b> command to detect the destination address.
<i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter the next-hop address of an IPv6 neighbor router in the X:X:X:X format. <b>Note:</b> The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros
<i>distance</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a number as the distance metric assigned to the route. Range: 1 to 255
<b>tag</b> <i>value</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>tag</b> followed by a tag value number. Range: 1 to 4294967295
<b>permanent</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>permanent</b> to specify that the route is not to be removed, even if the interface assigned to that route goes down. <b>Note:</b> If you disable the interface with an IPv6 address associated with the keyword <b>permanent</b> , the route disappears from the routing table.

## Defaults

No default values or behavior

## Command Modes

CONFIGURATION

## Command History

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale



**Example**     **Figure 26-2. Command Example: ipv6 route**

```
FTOS(conf)#ipv6 route 44::0 /64 33::1 ?
<1-255>                               Distance metric for this route
permanent                             Permanent route
tag                                     Set tag for this route

FTOS(conf)#ipv6 route 55::0 /64 ?
X:X:X:X::X                             Forwarding router's address
gigabitethernet                       Gigabit Ethernet interface
loopback                               Loopback interface
null                                   Null interface
port-channel                          Port channel interface
sonet                                  Sonet interface
tenGigabitethernet                   TenGigabit Ethernet interface
vlan                                  VLAN interface

FTOS(conf)#ipv6 route 55::0 /64 gigabitethernet 9/0 ?
<1-255>                               Distance metric for this route
X:X:X:X::X                             Forwarding router's address
permanent                             Permanent route
tag                                     Set tag for this route

FTOS(conf)#ipv6 route 55::0 /64 gigabitethernet 9/0 66::1 ?
<1-255>                               Distance metric for this route
permanent                             Permanent route
tag                                     Set tag for this route
FTOS#
```

**Usage Information**

When the interface goes down, FTOS withdraws the route. The route is re-installed, by FTOS, when the interface comes back up. When a recursive resolution is “broken,” FTOS withdraws the route. The route is re-installed, by FTOS, when the recursive resolution is satisfied.

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">show ipv6 route</a>	View the IPv6 configured routes.
---------------------------------	----------------------------------

---

# ipv6 unicast-routing



Enable IPv6 Unicast routing.

## Syntax **ipv6 unicast-routing**

To disable unicast routing, use the **no ipv6 unicast-routing** command.

**Defaults** Enabled

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

## Command History

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on S-Series
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

## Usage Information

Since this command is enabled by default, it does not appear in the running configuration. When unicast routing is disabled, the **no ipv6 unicast-routing** command is included in the running configuration. Whenever unicast routing is disabled or re-enabled, FTOS generates a syslog message indicating the action.

Disabling unicast routing on an E-Series chassis causes the following behavior:

- static and protocol learnt routes are removed from RTM and from the CAM; packet forwarding to these routes is terminated.
- connected routes and resolved neighbors remain in the CAM and new IPv6 neighbors are still discoverable
- additional protocol adjacencies (OSPFv3 and BGP4) are brought down and no new adjacencies are formed
- the IPv6 address family configuration (under **router bgp**) is deleted
- IPv6 Multicast traffic continues to flow unhindered

# show ipv6 cam linecard



Displays the IPv6 CAM entries for the specified line card.

**Syntax** `show ipv6 cam linecard slot-number port-set {0-1} [summary | index | ipv6 address]`

## Parameters

<i>slot-number</i>	Enter the line card slot ID number. Range: 0 to 13 on the E1200; 0 on 6 for E600, and 0 to 5 on the E300.
<b>port-set</b>	Enter the Port Set to
summary	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>summary</b> to display a table listing network prefixes and the total number prefixes which can be entered into the IPv6 CAM.
index	(OPTIONAL) Enter the index in the IPv6 CAM
ipv6-address	Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X:X::X/n format to display networks that have more specific prefixes. Range: /0 to /128 <b>Note:</b> The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros.

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

## Command Modes

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

## Command History

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on S-Series
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

## Usage Information

The forwarding table displays host route first, then displays route originated by routing protocol including static route.

The egress port section displays the egress port of the forwarding entry which is designated as:

- C** for the Control Processor
- 1** for the Route Processor 1
- 2** for the Route Processor 2



**Note:** If a link-local IPv6 address is statically configured and dynamically learned on a C-Series router, the dynamically -learned IPv6 address is displayed in **show ipv6 cam linecard** output, but the statically-configured IPv6 address may not be displayed. Use the **show ipv6 fib linecard** or **show ipv6 neighbors** commands to display statically-configured addresses of IPv6 neighbors.

**Examples Figure 26-3. Command Example: show ipv6 cam linecard fib (C or E-Series)**

```

FTOS#show ipv6 cam linecard 13 fib
Neighbor                               Mac-Addr           Port           VId
-----
[ 31] 2002:44:1:1::11                  00:00:01:1a:1e:d5 Gi 13/2        0

Prefix                                Next-Hop           Mac-Addr       Port           VId  EC
-----
[ 3147] 100::/64                      [ 0] 2002:44:1:1::11      -              Gi 0/0         0 1
[ 0] 2002:44:1:24::11                -              Gi 0/0         0 1
[ 0] 2002:44:1:23::11                -              Gi 0/0         0 1
[ 0] 2002:44:1:21::11                -              Gi 0/0         0 1
[ 0] 2002:44:1:20::11                -              Gi 0/0         0 1
[ 0] 2002:44:1:19::11                -              Gi 0/0         0 1
FTOS#

```

**Figure 26-4. Command Example: show ipv6 cam linecard (C or E-Series)**

```

FTOS#show ipv6 cam linecard 1 port-set 0
Neighbor                               Mac-Addr           Port           VId
-----
[ 0] fe80::201:e8ff:fe17:5cae         00:01:e8:17:5c:ae BLK            100
[ 1] fe80::201:e8ff:fe17:5bbe         00:01:e8:17:5b:be BLK             0
[ 2] fe80::201:e8ff:fe17:5bbd         00:01:e8:17:5b:bd BLK             0
[ 3] fe80::201:e8ff:fe17:5cb0         00:01:e8:17:5c:b0 BLK             0
[ 4] fe80::201:e8ff:fe17:5cae         00:01:e8:17:5c:ae BLK            1000
[ 5] fe80::201:e8ff:fe17:5caf         00:01:e8:17:5c:af BLK             0

Prefix                                First-Hop          Mac-Addr       Port           VId  EC
-----
[ 80] 2222::2/128                      [ 2] :             00:00:00:00:00:00 RP2            0 0
[ 81] 3333::2/128                      [ 2] ::1           00:00:00:00:00:00 RP2            0 0
FTOS#

```

# show ipv6 cam stack-unit



Displays the IPv6 CAM entries for the specified stack-unit.

**Syntax** `show ipv6 cam stack-unit unit-number port-set {0-1} [summary | index | ipv6 address]`

## Parameters

<i>unit-number</i>	Enter the stack unit's ID number. Range: 0 to 7
<b>port-set</b>	Enter the Port Set to
summary	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>summary</b> to display a table listing network prefixes and the total number prefixes which can be entered into the IPv6 CAM.
index	(OPTIONAL) Enter the index in the IPv6 CAM
ipv6-address	Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X:X/n format to display networks that have more specific prefixes. Range: /0 to /128 <b>Note:</b> The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros.

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

## Command Modes

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

## Command History

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

## show ipv6 fib linecard



View all Forwarding Information Base entries.

### Syntax

**show ipv6 fib linecard** *slot-number* { **summary** | *ipv6-address* }

### Parameters

<i>slot-number</i>	Enter the number of the line card slot. E-Series Range: 0 to 13 on a E1200, 0 to 6 on a E600/E600i, and 0 to 5 on a E300
<b>summary</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>summary</b> to view a summary of entries in IPv6 cam.
<i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X::X/n format to display networks that have more specific prefixes. Range: /0 to /128 <b>Note:</b> The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros.

### Command Mode

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

### Command History

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

## show ipv6 fib stack-unit



View all Forwarding Information Base entries.

### Syntax

**show ipv6 fib stack-unit** *unit-number* [**summary**] *ipv6-address*

### Parameters

<i>slot-number</i>	Enter the number of the stack unit. Range: 0 to 7
<b>summary</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>summary</b> to view a summary of entries in IPv6 cam.
<i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X::X/n format to display networks that have more specific prefixes. Range: /0 to /128 <b>Note:</b> The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros.

### Command Mode

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

### Command History

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

# show ipv6 interface



Display the status of interfaces configured for IPv6.

## Syntax

**show ipv6 interface** *interface* [**brief**] [**configured**] [**gigabitethernet** *slot* / *slot/port*] [**linecard** *slot-number*] [**loopback** *interface-number*] [**managementethernet** *slot/port*] [**port-channel** *number*] [**tengigabitethernet** *slot* / *slot/port*] [**vlan** *vlan-id*]

## Parameters

<i>interface</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For a Loopback interface, enter the keyword <b>Loopback</b> followed by a number from 0 to 16383.</li><li>For the Null interface, enter the keyword <b>null</b> followed by zero (0).</li><li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li></ul>
<b>brief</b>	(OPTIONAL) View a summary of IPv6 interfaces.
<b>configured</b>	(OPTIONAL) View information on all IPv6 configured interfaces
<b>gigabitethernet</b>	(OPTIONAL) View information for an IPv6 gigabitethernet interface.
<b>linecard</b> <i>slot-number</i>	(OPTIONAL) View information for a specific IPv6 linecard or S-Series stack-unit Range: 0 to 13 on a E1200, 0 to 6 on a E600, and 0 to 5 on a E300. Range: 0-7 for C-Series Range 0-7 for S-Series
<b>managementethernet</b> <i>slot/port</i>	(OPTIONAL) View information on an IPv6 Management port. Enter the slot number (0-1) and port number zero (0).
<b>loopback</b>	(OPTIONAL) View information for IPv6 loopback interfaces.
<b>port-channel</b>	(OPTIONAL) View information for IPv6 port channels.
<b>tengigabitethernet</b>	(OPTIONAL) View information for an IPv6 tengigabitethernet interface.
<b>vlan</b>	(OPTIONAL) View information for IPv6 VLANs.

## Defaults

No default values or behavior

## Command Modes

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

## Command History

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on S-Series
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale. Support for the <b>managementethernet</b> <i>slot/port</i> parameter was added.
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

## Usage Information

The Management port is enabled by default (**no shutdown**). If necessary, use the **ipv6 address** command to assign an IPv6 address to the Management port.

**Example Figure 26-5. Command Example: show ipv6 interface**

```

FTOS#show ipv6 interface gigabitethernet 1/1
GigabitEthernet 1/1 is up, line protocol is up
  IPV6 is enabled
  Link Local address: fe80::201:e8ff:fe04:62c4
  Global Unicast address(es):
    2001::1, subnet is 2001::/64
    2002::1, subnet is 2002::/120
    2003::1, subnet is 2003::/120
    2004::1, subnet is 2004::/32
  Global Anycast address(es):
  Joined Group address(es):
    ff02::1
    ff02::2
    ff02::1:ff00:1
    ff02::1:ff04:62c4
  MTU is 1500
  ICMP redirects are not sent
  DAD is enabled: number of DAD attempts: 1
  ND reachable time is 30 seconds
  ND advertised reachable time is 30 seconds
  ND advertised retransmit interval is 30 seconds

```

**Figure 26-6. Command Example: show ipv6 interface managementethernet**

```

FTOS#show ipv6 interface managementethernet 0/0
ManagementEthernet 0/0 is up, line protocol is up
  IPV6 is enabled
  Link Local address: fe80::201:e8ff:fe0b:a94c
  Global Unicast address(es):
    Actual address is 2222::5, subnet is 2222::/64
    Virtual-IP IPv6 address is not set
  Global Anycast address(es):
  Joined Group address(es):
    ff02::1
    ff02::2
    ff02::1:ff00:5
    ff02::1:ff0b:a94c
  MTU is 1500
  ICMP redirects are not sent
  DAD is enabled, number of DAD attempts: 3
  ND reachable time is 3600000 milliseconds
  ND advertised reachable time is 3600000 milliseconds
  ND advertised retransmit interval is 0 milliseconds
  ND router advertisements are sent every 200 to 600 seconds
  ND router advertisements live for 9000 seconds

```

**Figure 26-7. Command Example: show ipv6 interface brief**

```

FTOS#show ipv6 interface brief

GigabitEthernet 0/0          [up/up]
  fe80::201:e8ff:fe3a:143e
  10::1/64
...
ManagementEthernet 0/0     [up/up]
  fe80::201:e8ff:fe5d:b74c
  fdaa:bbbb:cccc:1004::50/64
...
Vlan 3                      [up/up]
  fe80::201:e8ff:fe3a:19b7

```



# show ipv6 route



Displays the IPv6 routes.

**Syntax** `show ipv6 route [ipv6-address prefix-length] [hostname] [all] [bgp as number] [connected] [isis tag] [list prefix-list name] [ospf process-id] [rip] [static] [summary]`

Parameter	Description
<i>ipv6-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X:X format followed by the prefix length in the /x format. Range: /0 to /128.
<i>prefix-length</i>	The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros.
<b>hostname</b>	(OPTIONAL) View information for this IPv6 routes with Host Name
<b>all</b>	(OPTIONAL) View information for all IPv6 routes
<b>bgp</b>	(OPTIONAL) View information for all IPv6 BGP routes
<b>connected</b>	(OPTIONAL) View only the directly connected IPv6 routes.
<b>isis</b>	(OPTIONAL) View information for all IPv6 IS-IS routes
<b>list</b>	(OPTIONAL) View the IPv6 prefix list
<b>ospf</b>	(OPTIONAL) View information for all IPv6 OSPF routes
<b>rip</b>	(OPTIONAL) View information for all IPv6 RIP routes
<b>static</b>	(OPTIONAL) View only routes configured by the <code>ipv6 route</code> command.
<b>summary</b>	(OPTIONAL) View a brief list of the configured IPv6 routes.

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

Command History	Version	Introduced on
	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

## Example **Figure 26-8. Command Example: show ipv6 route**

```
FTOS#show ipv6 route
Codes: C - connected, L - local, S - static, R - RIP,
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP, LO - Locally Originated,
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, i - IS-IS, L1 - IS-IS level-1,
       L2 - IS-IS level-2, IA - IS-IS inter area, * - candidate default,
Gateway of last resort is not set

  Destination   Dist/Metric,      Gateway,    Last Change
  -----
C    2001::/64 [0/0]
    Direct, Gi 1/1, 00:28:49
C    2002::/120 [0/0]
    Direct, Gi 1/1, 00:28:49
C    2003::/120 [0/0]
    Direct, Gi 1/1, 00:28:49
C    2004::/32 [0/0]
    Direct, Gi 1/1, 00:28:49
L    fe80::/10 [0/0]
    Direct, Nu 0, 00:29:09
```

**Example Figure 26-9. Command Example: show ipv6 route summary**

```

FTOS#show ipv6 route summary
Route Source           Active Routes   Non-active Routes
connected              5               0
static                 0               0
Total                  5               0
Total 5 active route(s) using 952 bytes

```

**Table 26-1. show ipv6 route Command Example Fields**

Field	Description
(undefined)	Identifies the type of route: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• L = Local</li> <li>• C = connected</li> <li>• S = static</li> <li>• R = RIP</li> <li>• B = BGP</li> <li>• IN = internal BGP</li> <li>• EX = external BGP</li> <li>• LO = Locally Originated</li> <li>• O = OSPF</li> <li>• IA = OSPF inter area</li> <li>• N1 = OSPF NSSA external type 1</li> <li>• N2 = OSPF NSSA external type 2</li> <li>• E1 = OSPF external type 1</li> <li>• E2 = OSPF external type 2</li> <li>• i = IS-IS</li> <li>• L1 = IS-IS level-1</li> <li>• L2 = IS-IS level-2</li> <li>• IA = IS-IS inter-area</li> <li>• * = candidate default</li> <li>• &gt; = non-active route</li> <li>• + = summary routes</li> </ul>
Destination	Identifies the route's destination IPv6 address.
Gateway	Identifies whether the route is directly connected and on which interface the route is configured.
Dist/Metric	Identifies if the route has a specified distance or metric.
Last Change	Identifies when the route was last changed or configured.

# trust ipv6-diffserv

**C** **E** **S** Allows the dynamic classification of IPv6 DSCP.

**Syntax** **trust ipv6-diffserv**

To remove the definition, use the **no trust ipv6-diffserv** command.

**Defaults** This command has no default behavior or values.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION-POLICY-MAP-IN

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

**Usage Information**

When trust IPv6 diffserv is configured, matched bytes/packets counters are *not* incremented in the **show qos statistics** command.

Trust diffserv (IPv4) can co-exist with **trust ipv6-diffserv** in an Input Policy Map. Dynamic classification happens based on the mapping detailed in the following table.

**Table 26-2. IPv6 -Diffserv Mapping**

IPv6 Service Class Field	Queue ID
111XXXXX	7
110XXXXX	6
101XXXXX	5
100XXXXX	4
011XXXXX	3
010XXXXX	2
001XXXXX	1
000XXXXX	0



# IPv6 Border Gateway Protocol (IPv6 BGP)

## Overview

IPv6 Border Gateway Protocol (IPv6 BGP) is supported on platforms: **E** **C** **S4810**

This chapter includes the following commands:

- [IPv6 BGP Commands](#)
- [IPv6 MBGP Commands](#)

## IPv6 BGP Commands

Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) is an external gateway protocol that transmits interdomain routing information within and between Autonomous Systems (AS). BGP version 4 (BGPv4) supports classless interdomain routing and the aggregation of routes and AS paths. Basically, two routers (called neighbors or peers) exchange information including full routing tables and periodically send messages to update those routing tables.

The following commands allow you to configure and enable BGP.

- [aggregate-address](#)
- [bgp always-compare-med](#)
- [bgp bestpath as-path ignore](#)
- [bgp bestpath med confed](#)
- [bgp bestpath med missing-as-best](#)
- [bgp client-to-client reflection](#)
- [bgp cluster-id](#)
- [bgp confederation identifier](#)
- [bgp confederation peers](#)
- [bgp dampening](#)
- [bgp default local-preference](#)
- [bgp enforce-first-as](#)
- [bgp fast-external-fallover](#)
- [bgp four-octet-as-support](#)
- [bgp graceful-restart](#)
- [bgp log-neighbor-changes](#)
- [bgp non-deterministic-med](#)
- [bgp recursive-bgp-next-hop](#)

- `bgp regex-eval-optz-disable`
- `bgp router-id`
- `bgp soft-reconfig-backup`
- `capture bgp-pdu neighbor (ipv6)`
- `capture bgp-pdu max-buffer-size`
- `clear ip bgp as-number`
- `clear ip bgp ipv6-address`
- `clear ip bgp peer-group`
- `clear ip bgp ipv6 dampening`
- `clear ip bgp ipv6 flap-statistics`
- `clear ip bgp ipv6 unicast soft`
- `debug ip bgp`
- `debug ip bgp events`
- `debug ip bgp ipv6 dampening`
- `debug ip bgp ipv6 unicast soft-reconfiguration`
- `debug ip bgp keepalives`
- `debug ip bgp notifications`
- `debug ip bgp updates`
- `default-metric`
- `description`
- `distance bgp`
- `maximum-paths`
- `neighbor activate`
- `neighbor advertisement-interval`
- `neighbor allowas-in`
- `neighbor default-originate`
- `neighbor description`
- `neighbor distribute-list`
- `neighbor ebgp-multihop`
- `neighbor fall-over`
- `neighbor filter-list`
- `neighbor maximum-prefix`
- `neighbor X:X:X::X password`
- `neighbor next-hop-self`
- `neighbor peer-group (assigning peers)`
- `neighbor peer-group (creating group)`
- `neighbor peer-group passive`
- `neighbor remote-as`
- `neighbor remove-private-as`
- `neighbor route-map`
- `neighbor route-reflector-client`
- `neighbor send-community`
- `neighbor shutdown`
- `neighbor soft-reconfiguration inbound`
- `neighbor subnet`
- `neighbor timers`

- neighbor update-source
- neighbor weight
- network
- network backdoor
- redistribute
- redistribute isis
- redistribute ospf
- router bgp
- show capture bgp-pdu neighbor
- show config
- show ip bgp ipv6 unicast
- show ip bgp ipv6 unicast cluster-list
- show ip bgp ipv6 unicast community
- show ip bgp ipv6 unicast community-list
- show ip bgp ipv6 unicast dampened-paths
- show ip bgp ipv6 unicast detail
- show ip bgp ipv6 unicast extcommunity-list
- show ip bgp ipv6 unicast filter-list
- show ip bgp ipv6 unicast flap-statistics
- show ip bgp ipv6 unicast inconsistent-as
- show ip bgp ipv6 unicast neighbors
- show ip bgp ipv6 unicast peer-group
- show ip bgp ipv6 unicast summary
- show ip bgp next-hop
- show ip bgp paths
- show ip bgp paths as-path
- show ip bgp paths community
- show ip bgp paths extcommunity
- show ip bgp regexp
- timers bgp

## address-family

**C** **E** **T**

Enable the IPv4 multicast or the IPv6 address family.

**S4810**

**Syntax** `address-family [ipv4 multicast| ipv6unicast]`

### Parameters

---

**ipv4 multicast** Enter BGPv4 multicast mode.

---

**ipv6 unicast** Enter BGPv6 mode.

---

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
	Version 6.5.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

**Usage Information** Enter `ipv6 unicast` to enter the BGP for IPv6 mode (`CONF-ROUTER_BGPv6_AF`).

## aggregate-address

**C** **E** **S4810**

Summarize a range of prefixes to minimize the number of entries in the routing table.

**Syntax** `aggregate-address ipv6-address prefix-length [advertise-map map-name] [as-set] [attribute-map map-name] [summary-only] [suppress-map map-name]`

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X:X format followed by the prefix length in the /X format.
	<i>prefix-length</i>	Range: /0 to /128 The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros
	<b>advertise-map</b> <i>map-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>advertise-map</b> followed by the name of a configured route map to set filters for advertising an aggregate route.
	<b>as-set</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>as-set</b> to generate path attribute information and include it in the aggregate. AS_SET includes AS_PATH and community information from the routes included in the aggregated route.
	<b>attribute-map</b> <i>map-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>attribute-map</b> followed by the name of a configured route map to modify attributes of the aggregate, excluding AS_PATH and NEXT_HOP attributes.
	<b>summary-only</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>summary-only</b> to advertise only the aggregate address. Specific routes will not be advertised.
	<b>suppress-map</b> <i>map-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>suppress-map</b> followed by the name of a configured route map to identify which more-specific routes in the aggregate are suppressed.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION-ROUTER-BGPV6-ADDRESS FAMILY

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

**Usage Information** At least one of the routes included in the aggregate address must be in the BGP routing table for the configured aggregate to become active.

Do not add the **as-set** parameter to the aggregate, if routes within the aggregate are constantly changing as the aggregate will flap to keep track of the changes in the AS\_PATH.



In route maps used in the **suppress-map** parameter, routes meeting the **deny** clause are not suppress; in other words, they are allowed. The opposite is true: routes meeting the **permit** clause are suppressed.

If the route is injected via the **network** command, that route will still appear in the routing table if the summary-only parameter is configured in the **aggregate-address** command.

The summary-only parameter suppresses all advertisements. If you want to suppress advertisements to only specific neighbors, use the **neighbor distribute-list** command.

In the **show ip bgp ipv6 unicast** command, aggregates contain an 'a' in the first column and routes suppressed by the aggregate contain an 's' in the first column.

## bgp always-compare-med

**C** **E** **S4810**

Allows you to enable comparison of the MULTI\_EXIT\_DISC (MED) attributes in the paths from different external ASs.

**Syntax** **bgp always-compare-med**

To disable comparison of MED, enter **no bgp always-compare-med**.

**Defaults** Disabled (that is, the software only compares MEDs from neighbors within the same AS).

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

**Usage Information**

Any update without a MED attribute is the least preferred route.

If you enable this command, use the **capture bgp-pdu max-buffer-size \*** command to recompute the best path.

## bgp bestpath as-path ignore

**C** **E** **S4810**

Ignore the AS PATH in BGP best path calculations.

**Syntax** **bgp bestpath as-path ignore**

To return to the default, enter **no bgp bestpath as-path ignore**.

**Defaults** Disabled (that is, the software considers the AS\_PATH when choosing a route as best).

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
-----------------	-----------------------------------

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
-----------------	---------------------------------

Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale
-----------------	----------------------------------

**Usage Information**

If you enable this command, use the `capture bgp-pdu max-buffer-size *` command to recompute the best path.

## bgp bestpath med confed

**C** **E** **S4810**

Enable MULTI\_EXIT\_DISC (MED) attribute comparison on paths learned from BGP confederations.

**Syntax**

**bgp bestpath med confed**

To disable MED comparison on BGP confederation paths, enter **no bgp bestpath med confed**.

**Defaults**

Disabled.

**Command Modes**

ROUTER BGP

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
-----------------	-----------------------------------

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
-----------------	---------------------------------

Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale
-----------------	----------------------------------

**Usage Information**

The software compares the MEDs only if the path contains no external autonomous system numbers.

If you enable this command, use the `capture bgp-pdu max-buffer-size *` command to recompute the best path.

## bgp bestpath med missing-as-best

**C** **E** **S4810**

During path selection, indicate preference to paths with missing MED (MULTI\_EXIT\_DISC) over those paths with an advertised MED attribute.

**Syntax**

**bgp bestpath med missing-as-best**

To return to the default selection, use the **no bgp bestpath med missing-as-best** command.

**Defaults**

Disabled

**Command Modes**

ROUTER BGP

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
-----------------	-----------------------------------

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
-----------------	---------------------------------

Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale
-----------------	----------------------------------

**Usage Information**

The MED is a 4-byte unsigned integer value and the default behavior is to assume a missing MED as 4294967295. This command causes a missing MED to be treated as 0. During the path selection, paths with a lower MED are preferred over those with a higher MED.

# bgp client-to-client reflection

C E S4810

Allows you to enable route reflection between clients in a cluster.

**Syntax** `bgp client-to-client reflection`

To disable client-to-client reflection, enter **no bgp client-to-client reflection**.

**Defaults** Enabled when a route reflector is configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

**Usage Information**

Route reflection to clients is not necessary if all client routers are fully meshed.

**Related Commands**

<code>bgp cluster-id</code>	Assign ID to a BGP cluster with two or more route reflectors.
<code>neighbor route-reflector-client</code>	Configure a route reflector and clients.

# bgp cluster-id

C E S4810

Assign a cluster ID to a BGP cluster with more than one route reflector.

**Syntax** `bgp cluster-id { ip-address | number }`

To delete a cluster ID, use the **no bgp cluster-id { ip-address | number }** command.

**Parameters**

<i>ip-address</i>	Enter an IP address as the route reflector cluster ID.
<i>number</i>	Enter a route reflector cluster ID as a number from 1 to 4294967295.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

**Usage Information**

When a BGP cluster contains only one route reflector, the cluster ID is the route reflector's router ID. For redundancy, a BGP cluster may contain two or more route reflectors and you assign a cluster ID with the `bgp cluster-id` command. Without a cluster ID, the route reflector cannot recognize route updates from the other route reflectors within the cluster.

The default format for displaying the cluster-id is dotted decimal, but if you enter the cluster-id as an integer, it will be displayed as an integer.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">bgp client-to-client reflection</a>	Enable route reflection between route reflector and clients.
<a href="#">neighbor route-reflector-client</a>	Configure a route reflector and clients.
<a href="#">show ip bgp ipv6 unicast cluster-list</a>	View paths with a cluster ID.

## bgp confederation identifier

**C** **E** **S4810** Configure an identifier for a BGP confederation.

**Syntax** **bgp confederation identifier** *as-number*

To delete a BGP confederation identifier, use the **no bgp confederation identifier** *as-number* command.

**Parameters**

<i>as-number</i>	Enter the AS number. Range: 1 to 65535
------------------	-------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

Not configured.

**Command Modes**

ROUTER BGP

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

**Usage Information**

The autonomous systems configured in this command are visible to the EBGp neighbors. Each autonomous system is fully meshed and contains a few connections to other autonomous systems. The next hop, MED, and local preference information is preserved throughout the confederation.

FTOS accepts confederation EBGp peers without a LOCAL\_PREF attribute. The software sends AS\_CONFED\_SET and accepts AS\_CONFED\_SET and AS\_CONF\_SEQ.

## bgp confederation peers

**C** **E** **S4810** Specify the Autonomous Systems (ASs) that belong to the BGP confederation.

**Syntax** **bgp confederation peers** *as-number* [...*as-number*]

To enter no bgp confederation peer.

**Parameters**

<i>as-number</i>	Enter the AS number. Range: 1 to 65535
<i>...as-number</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter up to 16 confederation numbers. Range: 1 to 65535.

**Defaults**

Not configured.

<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER BGP
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.2.1      Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
	Version 8.2.1.0      Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.4.1.0      Introduced on E-Series TeraScale
<b>Usage Information</b>	The Autonomous Systems configured in this command are visible to the EBGP neighbors. Each Autonomous System is fully meshed and contains a few connections to other Autonomous Systems.
	After specifying autonomous systems numbers for the BGP confederation, recycle the peers to update their configuration.
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">bgp confederation identifier</a> Configure a confederation ID.

## bgp dampening

**C** **E** **S4810**

Enable BGP route dampening and configure the dampening parameters.

**Syntax**      **bgp dampening** [*half-life reuse suppress max-suppress-time*] [**route-map** *map-name*]

To disable route dampening, use the **no bgp dampening** [*half-life reuse suppress max-suppress-time*] [**route-map** *map-name*] command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>half-life</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the number of minutes after which the Penalty is decreased. After the router assigns a Penalty of 1024 to a route, the Penalty is decreased by half after the half-life period expires. Range: 1 to 45. Default: 15 minutes
	<i>reuse</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a number as the reuse value, which is compared to the flapping route's Penalty value. If the Penalty value is less than the reuse value, the flapping route is once again advertised (or no longer suppressed). Range: 1 to 20000. Default: 750
	<i>suppress</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a number as the suppress value, which is compared to the flapping route's Penalty value. If the Penalty value is greater than the suppress value, the flapping route is no longer advertised (that is, it is suppressed). Range: 1 to 20000. Default: 2000
	<i>max-suppress-time</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the maximum number of minutes a route can be suppressed. The default is four times the half-life value. Range: 1 to 255. Default: 60 minutes.
	<b>route-map</b> <i>map-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>route-map</b> followed by the name of a configured route map. Only match commands in the configured route map are supported.

**Defaults**      Disabled.

<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER BGPV6-ADDRESS FAMILY	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale
<b>Usage Information</b>	If you enter <b>bgp dampening</b> , the default values for <i>half-life</i> , <i>reuse</i> , <i>suppress</i> , and <i>max-suppress-time</i> are applied. The parameters are position-dependent, therefore, if you configure one parameter, you must configure the parameters in the order they appear in the command.	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">show ip bgp ipv6 unicast dampened-paths</a>	View the BGP paths

## bgp default local-preference

**C** **E** **S4810**

Change the default local preference value for routes exchanged between internal BGP peers.

**Syntax** **bgp default local-preference** *value*

To return to the default value, enter **no bgp default local-preference**.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i>	Enter a number to assign to routes as the degree of preference for those routes. When routes are compared, the higher the degree of preference or local preference value, the more the route is preferred. Range: 0 to 4294967295 Default: 100
-------------------	--------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** 100

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

**Usage Information** The **bgp default local-preference** command setting is applied by all routers within the AS.

## bgp enforce-first-as

**C** **E** **S4810**

Disable (or enable) enforce-first-as check for updates received from EBGP peers.

**Syntax** **bgp enforce-first-as**

To turn off the default, use the **no bgp enforce-first-as** command.

**Defaults** Enabled

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

**Usage Information** This is enabled by default, that is for all updates received from EBGP peers, BGP ensures that the first AS of the first AS segment is always the AS of the peer. If not, the update is dropped and a counter is incremented. Use the [show ip bgp ipv6 unicast neighbors](#) command to view the “failed enforce-first-as check counter.

If enforce-first-as is disabled, it can be viewed via the [show ip protocols](#) command.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">show ip bgp ipv6 unicast neighbors</a>	Display IPv6 routing information exchanged by BGP neighbors.
	<a href="#">show ip protocols</a>	View Information on routing protocols.

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

## bgp fast-external-fallover

**C** **E** **S4810**

Enable the fast external fallover feature, which immediately resets the BGP session if a link to a directly connected external peer fails.

**Syntax** **bgp fast-external-fallover**

To disable fast external fallover, enter **no bgp fast-external-fallover**.

**Defaults** Enabled

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

**Usage Information** The [bgp fast-external-fallover](#) command appears in the [show config](#) command output.

## bgp four-octet-as-support

**C** **E** **S4810**

Enable 4-byte support for the BGP process

**Syntax** **bgp four-octet-as-support**

To disable fast external fallover, enter **no bgp four-octet-as-support**.

**Defaults** Disabled (supports 2-Byte format)

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

**Usage Information**

Routers supporting 4-Byte ASNs advertise that function in the OPEN message. The behavior of a 4-Byte router will be slightly different depending on whether it is speaking to a 2-Byte router or a 4-Byte router.

When creating Confederations, all the routers in the Confederation must be 4 or 2 byte identified routers. You cannot mix them.

Where the 2-Byte format is 1-65535, the 4-Byte format is 1-4294967295. Both formats are accepted, and the advertisements will reflect the entered format.

For more information about using the 2 or 4-Byte format, refer to the *FTOS Configuration Guide*.

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

## bgp graceful-restart

**C** **E** **S4810**

Enable graceful restart on a BGP neighbor, a BGP node, or designate a local router to support graceful restart as a receiver only.

**Syntax**

**bgp graceful-restart** [**restart-time** *seconds*] [**stale-path-time** *seconds*] [**role receiver-only**]

To return to the default, enter the **no bgp graceful-restart** command.

**Parameters**

<b>neighbor</b> <i>ip-address</i>   <i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the keyword <b>neighbor</b> followed by one of the options listed below: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>ip-address</i> of the neighbor in IP address format of the neighbor</li> <li><i>peer-group-name</i> of the neighbor peer group.</li> </ul>
<b>restart-time</b> <i>seconds</i>	Enter the keyword <b>restart-time</b> followed by the maximum number of seconds needed to restart and bring up all peers. Range: 1 to 3600 seconds Default: 120 seconds
<b>stale-path-time</b> <i>seconds</i>	Enter the keyword <b>stale-path-time</b> followed by the maximum number of seconds to wait before restarting a peer's stale paths. Default: 360 seconds.
<b>role receiver-only</b>	Enter the keyword <b>role receiver-only</b> to designate the local router to support graceful restart as a receiver only.

**Defaults**

As above

**Command Modes**

ROUTER BGP

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

**Usage Information**

This feature is advertised to BGP neighbors through a capability advertisement. In receiver only mode, BGP saves the advertised routes of peers that support this capability when they restart.



# bgp log-neighbor-changes

C E S4810

Enable logging of BGP neighbor resets.

**Syntax** **bgp log-neighbor-changes**

To disable logging, enter **no bgp log-neighbor-changes**.

**Defaults** Enabled

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

**Usage Information**

The **bgp log-neighbor-changes** command appears in the [show config](#) command output.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show config</a>	View the current configuration
-----------------------------	--------------------------------

# bgp non-deterministic-med

C E S4810

Compare MEDs of paths from different Autonomous Systems.

**Syntax** **bgp non-deterministic-med**

To return to the default, enter **no bgp non-deterministic-med**.

**Defaults** Disabled (that is, paths/routes for the same destination but from different ASs will not have their MEDs compared).

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

**Usage Information**

In non-deterministic mode, paths are compared in the order in which they arrive. This method can lead to FTOS choosing different best paths from a set of paths, depending on the order in which they are received from the neighbors since MED may or may not get compared between adjacent paths. In deterministic mode (**no bgp non-deterministic-med**), FTOS compares MED between adjacent paths within an AS group since all paths in the AS group are from the same AS.

When you change the path selection from deterministic to non-deterministic, the path selection for existing paths remains deterministic until you enter [capture bgp-pdu max-buffer-size](#) command to clear existing paths.

## bgp recursive-bgp-next-hop

**C** **E** **S4810**

Enable next-hop resolution through other routes learned by BGP.

**Syntax** **bgp recursive-bgp-next-hop**

To disable next-hop resolution, use the **no bgp recursive-bgp-next-hop** command.

**Defaults** Enabled

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

**Usage Information**

This command is a *knob* to disable BGP next-hop resolution via BGP learned routes. During the next-hop resolution, only the *first* route that the next-hop resolves through is verified for the route's protocol source and is checked if the route is learned from BGP or not.

The **clear ip bgp** command is required for this command to take effect and to keep the BGP database consistent. Execute the **clear ip bgp** command right after executing this command.

**Related Commands**

	Description.
<a href="#">capture bgp-pdu</a>	
<a href="#">max-buffer-size</a>	

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

## bgp regex-eval-optz-disable

**C** **E** **S4810**

Disables the Regex Performance engine that optimizes complex regular expression with BGP.

**Syntax** **bgp regex-eval-optz-disable**

To re-enable optimization engine, use the **no bgp regex-eval-optz-disable** command.

**Defaults** Enabled by default

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP (conf-router\_bgp)

**Usage Information**

BGP uses regular expressions (regex) to filter route information. In particular, the use of regular expressions to filter routes based on AS-PATHs and communities is quite common. In a large scale configuration, filtering millions of routes based on regular expressions can be quite CPU intensive, as a regular expression evaluation involves generation and evaluation of complex finite state machines.

BGP policies, containing regular expressions to match as-path and communities, tend to use a lot of CPU processing time, which in turn affects the BGP routing convergence. Additionally, the show bgp commands, which are filtered through regular expressions, use up CPU cycles particularly with large databases. The Regex Engine Performance Enhancement feature optimizes the CPU usage by caching and reusing regular expression evaluation results. This caching and reuse may be at the expensive of RP1 processor memory.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<code>show ip protocols</code>	View information on all routing protocols enabled and active on the E-Series.
-------------------------	--------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

## bgp router-id

**C** **E** **S4810** Assign a user-given ID to a BGP router.

**Syntax** `bgp router-id ip-address`

To delete a user-assigned IP address, enter **no bgp router-id**.

<b>Parameters</b>	<code>ip-address</code>	Enter an IP address in dotted decimal format to reset only that BGP neighbor.
-------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** The router ID is the highest IP address of the Loopback interface or, if no Loopback interfaces are configured, the highest IP address of a physical interface on the router.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

**Usage Information** Peering sessions are reset when you change the router ID of a BGP router.

## bgp soft-reconfig-backup

**C** **E** **T**  
**S4810** Use this command *only* when route-refresh is *not* negotiated between peers to avoid having a peer resend BGP updates.

**Syntax** `bgp soft-reconfig-backup`

To return to the default setting, use the **no bgp soft-reconfig-backup** command.

**Defaults** Off

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGPV6 ADDRESS FAMILY (conf-router\_bgpv6\_af)

**Usage Information** When soft-reconfiguration is enabled for a neighbor and the **clear ip bgp soft in** is executed, the update database stored in the router is replayed and updates are reevaluated. With this command, the replay and update process is triggered only if route-refresh request is *not* negotiated with the peer. If the request is indeed negotiated (upon execution of **clear ip bgp soft in**), then BGP sends a route-refresh request to the neighbor and receives all of the peer's updates.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<code>clear ip bgp ipv6 unicast soft in</code>	Activate inbound policies for IPv6 routes without resetting the BGP TCP session.
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.1.0	Added support for IPv4 multicast and IPv6 unicast address families
	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S4810
	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
	Version 7.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

## capture bgp-pdu neighbor (ipv6)

**C** **E** **S4810** Enable capture of an IPv6 BGP neighbor packet.

**Syntax** `capture bgp-pdu neighbor ipv6-address direction { both | rx | tx }`

To disable capture of the IPv6 BGP neighbor packet, use the **no capture bgp-pdu neighbor *ipv6-address*** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter the IPv6 address of the target BGP neighbor.
	<b>direction</b> { <b>both</b>   <b>rx</b>   <b>tx</b> }	Enter the keyword <b>direction</b> and a direction— either <b>rx</b> for inbound, <b>tx</b> for outbound, or <b>both</b> .

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

<b>Related Commands</b>	<code>capture bgp-pdu max-buffer-size</code>	Enable route reflection between route reflector and clients.
	<code>show capture bgp-pdu neighbor</code>	Configure a route reflector and clients.
	<code>capture bgp-pdu neighbor</code>	Enable capture of an IPv4 BGP neighbor packet.

## capture bgp-pdu max-buffer-size

**C** **E** **S4810** Set the size of the BGP packet capture buffer. This buffer size pertains to both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses.

**Syntax** `capture bgp-pdu max-buffer-size 100-102400000`

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>100-102400000</i>	Enter a size for the capture buffer.
-------------------	----------------------	--------------------------------------

**Defaults** 40960000 bytes

<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC EXEC Privilege						
<b>Command History</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Version 8.4.2.1</td> <td>Introduced on C-Series and S4810.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 8.2.1.0</td> <td>Introduced on E-Series ExaScale</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 7.4.1.0</td> <td>Introduced on E-Series TeraScale</td> </tr> </table>	Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale
Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.						
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale						
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale						
<b>Related Commands</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><a href="#">capture bgp-pdu neighbor (ipv6)</a></td> <td>Enable capture of an IPv6 BGP neighbor packet.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><a href="#">show capture bgp-pdu neighbor</a></td> <td>Configure a route reflector and clients.</td> </tr> </table>	<a href="#">capture bgp-pdu neighbor (ipv6)</a>	Enable capture of an IPv6 BGP neighbor packet.	<a href="#">show capture bgp-pdu neighbor</a>	Configure a route reflector and clients.		
<a href="#">capture bgp-pdu neighbor (ipv6)</a>	Enable capture of an IPv6 BGP neighbor packet.						
<a href="#">show capture bgp-pdu neighbor</a>	Configure a route reflector and clients.						

## clear ip bgp \* (asterisk)

**C** **E** **S4810**

Reset all BGP sessions in the specified category on the E-Series. The soft parameter (BGP Soft Reconfiguration) clears the policies without resetting the TCP connection.

**Syntax** **clear ip bgp \* [ipv4 multicast soft [in | out] | ipv6 unicast soft [in | out] | soft [in | out]]**

<b>Parameters</b>	
<b>*</b>	Enter an asterisk ( <b>*</b> ) to reset all BGP sessions.
<b>ipv4 multicast soft [in   out]</b>	(OPTIONAL) This keyword sequence sets options within the a specified IPv4 address family.
<b>ipv6 unicast soft [in   out]</b>	(OPTIONAL) This keyword sequence sets options within the a specified IPv6 address family.
<b>soft</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>soft</b> to configure and activate policies without resetting the BGP TCP session, that is, BGP Soft Reconfiguration. <b>Note:</b> If you enter <b>clear ip bgp ip6-address soft</b> , both inbound and outbound policies are reset.
<b>in</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>in</b> to activate only inbound policies.
<b>out</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>out</b> to activate only outbound policies.

<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC Privilege						
<b>Command History</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Version 8.4.2.1</td> <td>Introduced on C-Series and S4810.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 8.2.1.0</td> <td>Introduced on E-Series ExaScale</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 7.4.1.0</td> <td>Introduced on E-Series TeraScale</td> </tr> </table>	Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale
Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.						
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale						
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale						

## clear ip bgp as-number

**C** **E** **S4810**

Reset BGP sessions on the E-Series. The soft parameter (BGP Soft Reconfiguration) clears the policies without resetting the TCP connection.

**Syntax** **clear ip bgp as-number [flap-statistics | ipv4 {multicast {flap-statistics | soft {in | out}} | unicast {flap-statistics | soft {in | out}} | ipv6 unicast {flap-statistics | soft {in | out}} soft [in | out]**

**Parameters**

<i>as-number</i>	Enter an autonomous system (AS) number to reset neighbors belonging to that AS. If used without a qualifier, the keyword resets all neighbors belonging to that AS. Range: 1 to 65535
<b>flap-statistics</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>flap-statistics</b> to clear all flap statistics belonging to that AS or a specified address family within that AS.
<b>ipv4</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>ipv4</b> to select options for that address family.
<b>ipv6</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>ipv6</b> to select options for that address family.
<b>unicast</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>unicast</b> to select the unicast option within the selected address family.
<b>multicast</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>multicast</b> to select the multicast option within the selected address family. Multicast is supported on IPv4 only
<b>soft</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>soft</b> to configure and activate policies without resetting the BGP TCP session, that is, BGP Soft Reconfiguration. <b>Note:</b> If you enter <b>clear ip bgp ipv6-address soft</b> , both inbound and outbound policies are reset.
<b>in</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>in</b> to activate only inbound policies.
<b>out</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>out</b> to activate only outbound policies.

**Command Modes**

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

## clear ip bgp ipv6-address



Reset BGP sessions specific to an IPv6 address on the E-Series. The soft parameter (BGP Soft Reconfiguration) clears the policies without resetting the TCP connection.

**Syntax**

```
clear ip bgp ipv6-address [flap-statistics | ipv4 {multicast {flap-statistics | soft {in | out}} | unicast {flap-statistics | soft {in | out}} | ipv6 unicast {flap-statistics | soft {in | out}} | soft [in | out]
```

**Parameters**

<i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter an IPv6 address to reset neighbors belonging to that IP. Used without a qualifier, the keyword resets all neighbors belonging to that IP.
<b>flap-statistics</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>flap-statistics</b> to clear all flap statistics belonging to that AS or a specified address family within that IP.
<b>ipv4</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>ipv4</b> to select options for that address family.
<b>ipv6</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>ipv6</b> to select options for that address family.
<b>unicast</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>unicast</b> to select the unicast option within the selected address family.

<b>multicast</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>multicast</b> to select the multicast option within the selected address family. Multicast is supported on IPv4 only
<b>soft</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>soft</b> to configure and activate policies without resetting the BGP TCP session, that is, BGP Soft Reconfiguration. <b>Note:</b> If you enter <b>clear ip bgp <i>ip6-address</i> soft</b> , both inbound and outbound policies are reset.
<b>in</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>in</b> to activate only inbound policies.
<b>out</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>out</b> to activate only outbound policies.

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

## clear ip bgp peer-group

**C** **E** **S4810**

Reset a peer-group's BGP sessions.

**Syntax** **clear ip bgp peer-group *peer-group-name***

**Parameters**

<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the peer group name to reset the BGP sessions within that peer group.
------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

## clear ip bgp ipv6 dampening

**C** **E** **S4810**

Clear information on route dampening and return suppressed route to active state.

**Syntax** **clear ip bgp ipv6 unicast dampening [*ipv6-address*]**

**Parameters**

<i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X:X format followed by the prefix length in the / <b>x</b> format. Range: /0 to /128 The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros
---------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
-----------------	-----------------------------------

---

 Version 8.2.1.0      Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
 

---

 Version 7.4.1.0      Introduced on E-Series TeraScale
 

---

**Usage Information**

After you enter this command, the software deletes history routes and returns suppressed routes to active state.

## clear ip bgp ipv6 flap-statistics

C E S4810

Clear BGP flap statistics, which includes number of flaps and the time of the last flap.

**Syntax**

**clear ip bgp ipv6 unicast flap-statistics** [*ipv6-address* | **filter-list** *as-path-name* | **regexp** *regular-expression*]

**Parameters***ipv6-address*

(OPTIONAL) Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X:X format followed by the prefix length in the /X format.

Range: /0 to /128

The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros

**filter-list** *as-path-name*

(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword **filter-list** followed by the name of a configured AS-PATH list.

**regexp** *regular-expression*

(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword **regexp** followed by regular expressions. Use one or a combination of the following:

- (period) matches on any single character, including white space
- \* (asterisk) matches on sequences in a pattern (zero or more sequences)
- + (plus sign) matches on sequences in a pattern (one or more sequences)
- ? (question mark) matches sequences in a pattern (0 or 1 sequences)
- [ ] (brackets) matches a range of single-character patterns.
- ^ (caret) matches the beginning of the input string. (If the caret is used at the beginning of a sequence or range, it matches on everything BUT the characters specified.)
- \$ (dollar sign) matches the end of the output string.

**Command Modes**

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**


---

 Version 8.4.2.1      Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
 

---

 Version 8.2.1.0      Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
 

---

 Version 7.4.1.0      Introduced on E-Series TeraScale
 

---

**Usage Information**

If you enter `clear ip bgp ipv6 flap-statistics` without any parameters, all statistics are cleared.

**Related Commands**


---

[show ip bgp ipv6 unicast flap-statistics](#)
View BGP flap statistics.
 

---



# clear ip bgp ipv6 unicast soft

C E T

S4810

Clear and reapply policies for IPv6 unicast routes without resetting the TCP connection; that is, perform BGP soft reconfiguration.

**Syntax** `clear ip bgp { * | as-number | ipv4-neighbor-addr | ipv6-neighbor-addr | peer-group name } ipv6 unicast soft [in | out]`

## Parameters

<b>*</b>	Clear and reapply policies for all BGP sessions.
<b>as-number</b>	Clear and reapply policies for all neighbors belonging to the AS. Range: 0-65535 (2-Byte) <i>or</i> 1-4294967295 (4-Byte) <i>or</i> 0.1-65535.65535 (Dotted format)
<b><i>ipv4-neighbor-addr</i>   <i>ipv6-neighbor-addr</i></b>	Clear and reapply policies for a neighbor.
<b>peer-group name</b>	Clear and reapply policies for all BGP routers in the specified peer group.
<b>ipv6 unicast</b>	Clear and reapply policies for all IPv6 unicast routes.
<b>in</b>	Reapply only inbound policies. <b>Note:</b> If you enter <b>soft</b> , without an <b>in</b> or <b>out</b> option, both inbound and outbound policies are reset.
<b>out</b>	Reapply only outbound policies. <b>Note:</b> If you enter <b>soft</b> , without an <b>in</b> or <b>out</b> option, both inbound and outbound policies are reset.

## Command Modes

EXEC Privilege

## Command History

Version 8.4.1.0	Added support for IPv4 multicast and IPv6 unicast routes
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S4810
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
Version 7.2.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series TeraScale

# debug ip bgp

C E S4810

Allows you to view all information on BGP, including BGP events, keepalives, notifications, and updates.

**Syntax** `debug ip bgp [ipv6-address | peer-group peer-group-name] [in | out]`

To disable all BGP debugging, enter **no debug ip bgp**.

## Parameters

<b><i>ipv6-address</i></b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X:X:X format followed by the prefix length in the / <b>x</b> format. Range: /0 to /128 The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros.
<b>peer-group <i>peer-group-name</i></b>	Enter the keyword <b>peer-group</b> followed by the name of the peer group.

	<b>in</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>in</b> to view only information on inbound BGP routes.
	<b>out</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>out</b> to view only information on outbound BGP routes.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC Privilege	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale
<b>Usage Information</b>	To view information on both incoming and outgoing routes, do not include the <b>in</b> and <b>out</b> parameters in the debugging command. The <b>in</b> and <b>out</b> parameters cancel each other; for example, if you enter <b>debug ip bgp in</b> and then enter <b>debug ip bgp out</b> , you will not see information on the incoming routes.	
	Entering a <a href="#">no debug ip bgp</a> command removes all configured debug commands for BGP.	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">debug ip bgp events</a>	View information about BGP events.
	<a href="#">debug ip bgp keepalives</a>	View information about BGP keepalives.
	<a href="#">debug ip bgp notifications</a>	View information about BGP notifications.
	<a href="#">debug ip bgp updates</a>	View information about BGP updates.

## debug ip bgp events



Allows you to view information on local BGP state changes and other BGP events.

**Syntax** **debug ip bgp** [*ipv6-address* | **peer-group** *peer-group-name*] **events** [**in** | **out**]

To disable debugging, use the **no debug ip bgp** *ipv6-address* | **peer-group** *peer-group-name*] **events** command.

### Parameters

<i>ipv6-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X::X format followed by the prefix length in the /x format. Range: /0 to /128 The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros.
<b>peer-group</b> <i>peer-group-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>peer-group</b> followed by the name of the peer group.
<b>in</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>in</b> to view only events on inbound BGP messages.
<b>out</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>out</b> to view only events on outbound BGP messages.

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

### Command History

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
-----------------	-----------------------------------

---

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
-----------------	---------------------------------

---

Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale
-----------------	----------------------------------

---

**Usage Information**

Enter the `no debug ip bgp` command to remove all configured debug commands for BGP.

## debug ip bgp ipv6 dampening

**C** **E** **S4810**

View information on IPv6 routes being dampened.

**Syntax** `debug ip bgp ipv6 unicast dampening [in | out]`

To disable debugging, enter `no debug ip bgp ipv6 unicast dampening`.

**Parameters**

---

<b>in</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>in</b> to view only inbound dampened routes.
-----------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

<b>out</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>out</b> to view only outbound dampened routes.
------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Command Modes**

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
-----------------	-----------------------------------

---

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
-----------------	---------------------------------

---

Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale
-----------------	----------------------------------

---

**Usage Information**

Enter `no debug ip bgp` command to remove all configured debug commands for BGP.

**Related Commands**

---

<code>show ip bgp ipv6 unicast dampened-paths</code>	View BGP dampened routes.
------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------

---

## debug ip bgp ipv6 unicast soft-reconfiguration

**C** **E** **T**

Enable soft-reconfiguration debugging for IPv6 unicast routes.

**S4810**

**Syntax** `debug ip bgp [ipv4-address | ipv6-address | peer-group-name] ipv6 unicast soft-reconfiguration`

To disable debugging, use the `no debug ip bgp [ipv4-address | ipv6-address | peer-group-name] ipv6 unicast soft-reconfiguration` command.

**Parameters**

---

<i>ipv4-address</i>   <i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter the IP address of the neighbor on which you want to enable soft-reconfiguration debugging.
-------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group on which you want to enable soft-reconfiguration debugging.
------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

<b>ipv6 unicast</b>	Debug soft reconfiguration for IPv6 unicast routes.
---------------------	-----------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults**

Disabled

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Usage Information** This command turns on BGP soft-reconfiguration inbound debugging for IPv6 unicast routes. If no neighbor is specified, debug is turned on for all neighbors.

**Command History**

Version 8.4.1.0	Added support for IPv4 multicast and IPv6 unicast routes
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support on S4810
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced support on C-Series
Version 7.2.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series TeraScale

## debug ip bgp keepalives

**C** **E** **S4810**

Allows you to view information about BGP keepalive messages.

**Syntax** **debug ip bgp** [*ipv6-address* | **peer-group** *peer-group-name*] **keepalives** [**in** | **out**]

To disable debugging, use the **no debug ip bgp** [*ip-address* | **peer-group** *peer-group-name*] **keepalives** [**in** | **out**] command.

**Parameters**

<i>ipv6-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X:X format followed by the prefix length in the / <b>x</b> format. Range: /0 to /128 The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros.
<b>peer-group</b> <i>peer-group-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>peer-group</b> followed by the name of the peer group.
<b>in</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>in</b> to view only inbound keepalive messages.
<b>out</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>out</b> to view only outbound keepalive messages.

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

**Usage Information** Enter the **no debug ip bgp** command to remove all configured debug commands for BGP.

## debug ip bgp notifications

**C** **E** **S4810**

Allows you to view information about BGP notifications received from neighbors.

**Syntax** **debug ip bgp** [*ipv6-address* | **peer-group** *peer-group-name*] **notifications** [**in** | **out**]

To disable debugging, use the **no debug ip bgp** [*ip-address* | **peer-group** *peer-group-name*] **notifications** [**in** | **out**] command.

#### Parameters

<i>ipv6-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X:X format followed by the prefix length in the / <b>x</b> format. Range: /0 to /128 The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros.
<b>peer-group</b> <i>peer-group-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>peer-group</b> followed by the name of the peer group.
<b>in</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>in</b> to view BGP notifications received from neighbors.
<b>out</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>out</b> to view BGP notifications sent to neighbors.

#### Command Modes

EXEC Privilege

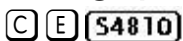
#### Command History

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

#### Usage Information

Enter the **no debug ip bgp** command to remove all configured debug commands for BGP.

## debug ip bgp updates



Allows you to view information about BGP updates.

#### Syntax

**debug ip bgp** [*ipv6-address* | **peer-group** *peer-group-name* | **ipv6 unicast** [*ipv6-address*]] **updates** [**in** | **out** | **prefix-list** *prefix-list-name*]

To disable debugging, use the **no debug ip bgp** [*ip-address* | **peer-group** *peer-group-name* | **ipv6 unicast** [*ipv6-address*]] **updates** [**in** | **out**] command.

#### Parameters

<i>ipv6-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X:X format followed by the prefix length in the / <b>x</b> format. Range: /0 to /128 The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros.
<b>peer-group</b> <i>peer-group-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>peer-group</b> followed by the name of the peer group.
<b>ipv6 unicast</b> [ <i>ipv6-address</i> ]	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>ipv6 unicast</b> , and, optionally, an ipv6 address.
<b>in</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>in</b> to view only BGP updates received from neighbors.
<b>out</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>out</b> to view only BGP updates sent to neighbors.

#### Command Modes

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

**Usage Information**

Enter the `no debug ip bgp` command to remove all configured debug commands for BGP.

## default-metric

**C** **E** **S4810**

Allows you to change the metrics of redistributed routes to locally originated routes. Use this command with the `redistribute` command.

**Syntax**

**default-metric** *number*

To return to the default setting, enter **no default-metric**.

**Parameters**

<i>number</i>	Enter a number as the metric to be assigned to routes from other protocols. Range: 1 to 4294967295.
---------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

0

**Command Modes**

ROUTER BGP

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

**Usage Information**

The `default-metric` command in BGP sets the value of the BGP MULTI\_EXIT\_DISC (MED) attribute for redistributed routes only.

**Related Commands**

<code>bgp always-compare-med</code>	Enable comparison of all BGP MED attributes.
<code>redistribute</code>	Redistribute routes from other routing protocols into BGP.

## description

**C** **E** **S4810**

Enter a description of the BGP routing protocol

**Syntax**

**description** { *description* }

To remove the description, use the **no description** { *description* } command.

**Parameters**

<i>description</i>	Enter a description to identify the BGP protocol (80 characters maximum).
--------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

No default behavior or values

**Command Modes**

ROUTER BGP

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">router bgp</a>	Enter ROUTER mode on the switch.

## distance bgp

**C** **E** **S4810**

Configure three administrative distances for routes.

**Syntax** **distance bgp** *external-distance internal-distance local-distance*

To return to default values, enter **no distance bgp**.

### Parameters


<i>external-distance</i>	Enter a number to assign to routes learned from a neighbor external to the AS. Range: 1 to 255. Default: 20
<i>internal-distance</i>	Enter a number to assign to routes learned from a router within the AS. Range: 1 to 255. Default: 200
<i>local-distance</i>	Enter a number to assign to routes learned from networks listed in the <a href="#">network</a> command. Range: 1 to 255. Default: 200

**Defaults** *external-distance* = 20; *internal-distance* = 200; *local-distance* = 200.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGPV6-ADDRESS FAMILY

### Command History

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

 **Caution:** Dell Force10 recommends that you do not change the administrative distance of internal routes. Changing the administrative distances may cause routing table inconsistencies.

### Usage Information

The higher the administrative distance assigned to a route means that your confidence in that route is low. Routes assigned an administrative distance of 255 are not installed in the routing table.

Routes from confederations are treated as internal BGP routes.

## maximum-paths

**C** **E** **S4810**

Configure the maximum number of parallel routes (multipath support) BGP supports.

**Syntax** **maximum-paths** {**ebgp** | **ibgp**} *number*

To return to the default values, enter **no maximum-paths**.

**Parameters**

<b>ebgp</b>	Enter the keyword <b>ebgp</b> to enable multipath support for External BGP routes.
<b>ibgp</b>	Enter the keyword <b>ibgp</b> to enable multipath support for Internal BGP routes.
<i>number</i>	Enter a number as the maximum number of parallel paths. Range: 1 to 16 Default: 1

**Defaults**

1

**Command Modes**

ROUTER BGPV6-ADDRESS FAMILY

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

**Usage Information**

If you enable this command, use the [capture bgp-pdu max-buffer-size](#) command to recompute the best path.

## neighbor activate



This command allows the specified neighbor/peer group to be enabled for the current AFI/SAFI.

**Syntax** **neighbor** {*ipv6-address* | *peer-group-name*} **activate**

To disable, use the **no neighbor** {*ipv6-address* | *peer-group-name*} **activate** command.

**Parameters**

<i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X:X::X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	Identify a peer group by name.
<b>activate</b>	Enter the keyword <b>activate</b> to enable the identified neighbor or peer group in the new AFI/SAFI.

**Defaults**

Disabled

**Command Modes**

ROUTER BGPV6-ADDRESS FAMILY

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

**Usage Information**

By default, when a neighbor/peer group configuration is created in the Router BGP context, it is enabled for the IPv6/Unicast AFI/SAFI. By using **activate** in the new context, the neighbor/peer group is enabled for AFI/SAFI.



# neighbor advertisement-interval

C E S4810

Set the advertisement interval between BGP neighbors or within a BGP peer group.

**Syntax** `neighbor { ipv6-address | peer-group-name } advertisement-interval seconds`

To return to the default value, use the **no neighbor { ipv6-address | peer-group-name } advertisement-interval** command.

## Parameters

<i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X:X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group to set the advertisement interval for all routers in the peer group.
<i>seconds</i>	Enter a number as the time interval, in seconds, between BGP advertisements. Range: 0 to 600 seconds. Default: 5 seconds for internal BGP peers; 30 seconds for external BGP peers.

**Defaults** *seconds* = 5 seconds (internal peers); *seconds* = 30 seconds (external peers)

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGPV6-ADDRESS FAMILY

## Command History

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

# neighbor allows-in

C E S4810

Set the number of times an AS number can occur in the AS path

**Syntax** `neighbor { ip-address | peer-group-name } allows-in number`

To return to the default value, use the **no neighbor { ip-address | peer-group-name } allows-in** command.

## Parameters

<i>ip-address</i>	Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X:X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group to set the advertisement interval for all routers in the peer group.
<i>number</i>	Enter a number of times to allow this neighbor ID to use the AS path. Range: 1 to 10.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

## Related Commands

<a href="#">bgp four-octet-as-support</a>	Enable 4-Byte support for the BGP process.
-------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

## neighbor default-originate

**C** **E** **S4810** Inject the default route to a BGP peer or neighbor.

**Syntax** **neighbor** { *ipv6-address* | *peer-group-name* } **default-originate** [**route-map** *map-name*]

To remove a default route, use the **no neighbor** { *ipv6-address* | *peer-group-name* } **default-originate** [**route-map** *map-name*] command.

**Parameters**

<i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X:X::X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group to set the default route of all routers in that peer group.
<b>route-map</b> <i>map-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>route-map</b> followed by the name of a configured route map.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGPV6-ADDRESS FAMILY

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

**Usage Information**

If you apply a route map to a BGP peer or neighbor with the [neighbor default-originate](#) command configured, the software does not apply the set filters in the route map to that BGP peer or neighbor.

## neighbor description

**C** **E** **S4810** Assign a character string describing the neighbor or group of neighbors (peer group).

**Syntax** **neighbor** { *ipv6-address* | *peer-group-name* } **description** *text*

To delete a description, use the **no neighbor** { *ipv6-address* | *peer-group-name* } **description** *text* command.

**Parameters**

<i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X:X::X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group.
<i>text</i>	Enter a continuous text string up to 80 characters.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

## neighbor distribute-list

**C** **E** **S4810**

Distribute BGP information via an established prefix list.

**Syntax** **neighbor** { *ipv6-address* | *peer-group-name* } **distribute-list** *prefix-list-name* { **in** | **out** }

To delete a neighbor distribution list, use the **no neighbor** { *ipv6-address* | *peer-group-name* } **distribute-list** *prefix-list-name* { **in** | **out** } command.

**Parameters**

<i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X::X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group.
<i>prefix-list-name</i>	Enter the name of an established prefix list. If the prefix list is not configured, the default is permit (to allow all routes).
<b>in</b>	Enter the keyword <b>in</b> to distribute only inbound traffic.
<b>out</b>	Enter the keyword <b>out</b> to distribute only outbound traffic.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGPV6-ADDRESS FAMILY

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

**Usage Information**

Other BGP filtering commands include: [neighbor filter-list](#) and [neighbor route-map](#).

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">neighbor filter-list</a>	Assign a AS-PATH list to a neighbor or peer group.
<a href="#">neighbor route-map</a>	Assign a route map to a neighbor or peer group.

## neighbor ebgp-multihop

**C** **E** **S4810**

Attempt and accept BGP connections to external peers on networks that are not directly connected.

**Syntax** **neighbor** { *ipv6-address* | *peer-group-name* } **ebgp-multihop** [*tth*]

To disallow and disconnect connections, use the **no neighbor** { *ipv6-address* | *peer-group-name* } **ebgp-multihop** [*tth*] command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X::X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros.
	<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group.
	<i>ttl</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the number of hops as the Time to Live (ttl) value. Range: 1 to 255. Default: 255
<b>Defaults</b>	Disabled.	
<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER BGP	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale
<b>Usage Information</b>	To prevent loops, the <a href="#">neighbor ebgp-multihop</a> command will not install default routes of the multihop peer. Networks not directly connected are not considered valid for best path selection.	

## neighbor fall-over

**C** **E** **S4810**

Enable or disable fast fall-over for BGP neighbors.

**Syntax** **neighbor** { *ipv6-address* | *peer-group-name* } **fall-over**

To disable, use the **no neighbor** { *ipv6-address* | *peer-group-name* } **fall-over** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X::X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros.
	<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group.
<b>Defaults</b>	Disabled	
<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER BGP	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale
<b>Usage Information</b>	When fall-over is enabled, BGP keeps track of IP or IPv6 reachability to the peer remote address and the peer local address. Whenever either address becomes unreachable (i.e., no active route exists in the routing table for peer IP or IPv6 destination/local address), BGP brings down the session with the peer.	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">show ip bgp ipv6 unicast neighbors</a>	Display IPv6 routing information exchanged by BGP neighbors.

# neighbor filter-list

C E S4810

Configure a BGP filter based on the AS-PATH attribute.

**Syntax** `neighbor { ipv6-address | peer-group-name } filter-list as-path-name { in | out }`

To delete a BGP filter, use the **no neighbor { ipv6-address | peer-group-name } filter-list as-path-name { in | out }** command.

## Parameters

<i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X:X::X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group to apply the filter to all routers in the peer group.
<i>as-path-name</i>	Enter the name of an established AS-PATH access list. If the AS-PATH access list is not configured, the default is permit (to allow routes). (16 characters maximum)
<b>in</b>	Enter the keyword <b>in</b> to filter inbound BGP routes.
<b>out</b>	Enter the keyword <b>out</b> to filter outbound BGP routes.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGPV6-ADDRESS FAMILY

## Command History

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

# neighbor maximum-prefix

C E S4810

Control the number of network prefixes received.

**Syntax** `neighbor { ipv6-address | peer-group-name } maximum-prefix maximum [threshold] [warning-only]`

To return to the default values, use the **no neighbor { ipv6-address | peer-group-name } maximum-prefix maximum [threshold] [warning-only]** command.

## Parameters

<i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X:X::X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group.
<i>maximum</i>	Enter a number as the maximum number of prefixes allowed for this BGP router. Range: 1 to 4294967295.

	<i>threshold</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a number to be used as a percentage of the <i>maximum</i> value. When the number of prefixes reaches this percentage of the <i>maximum</i> value, the E-Series software sends a message. Range: 1 to 100 percent. Default: 75
	<b>warning-only</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>warning-only</b> to set the router to send a log message when the maximum value is reached. If this parameter is not set, the router stops peering when the maximum number of prefixes is reached.
<b>Defaults</b>	<i>threshold</i> = 75	
<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER BGPV6-ADDRESS FAMILY	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale
<b>Usage Information</b>	If the <a href="#">neighbor maximum-prefix</a> is configured and the neighbor receives more prefixes than allowed by the <a href="#">neighbor maximum-prefix</a> command configuration, the neighbor goes down and the <a href="#">show ip bgp ipv6 unicast summary</a> command displays ( p r f x d ) in the State/PfxRcd column for that neighbor. The neighbor remains down until you enter the <a href="#">capture bgp-pdu max-buffer-size</a> command for the neighbor or the peer group to which the neighbor belongs or you enter <a href="#">neighbor shutdown</a> and <a href="#">neighbor no shutdown</a> commands.	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">show ip bgp ipv6 unicast summary</a>	Displays the current BGP configuration.

## neighbor X:X:X::X password



Enable TCP MD5 Authentication for an IPv6 BGP peer session.

**Syntax** **neighbor x:x:x::x password** { 7 <encrypt-pass> | <clear-pass> }

To return to the default setting, use the **no neighbor x:x:x::x password** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>encrypt-pass</i>	Enter the encrypted password.
	<i>clear-pass</i>	Enter the clear text password.
<b>Defaults</b>	Disabled.	
<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER BGPV6-ADDRESS FAMILY	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale
<b>Usage Information</b>	The TCP session is authentication and hence prevents the data from being compromised.	

# neighbor next-hop-self

C E S4810

Allows you to configure the router as the next hop for a BGP neighbor. (This command is used for IBGP).

**Syntax** `neighbor { ipv6-address | peer-group-name } next-hop-self`

To return to the default setting, use the **no neighbor { ipv6-address | peer-group-name } next-hop-self** command.

## Parameters

<i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X:X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the name of the peer group.

**Defaults** Disabled.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGPV6-ADDRESS FAMILY

## Command History

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

## Usage Information

If the [set ipv6 next-hop](#) command in the ROUTE-MAP mode is configured, its configuration takes precedence over the [neighbor next-hop-self](#) command.

# neighbor peer-group (assigning peers)

C E S4810

Allows you to assign one peer to a existing peer group.

**Syntax** `neighbor ipv6-address peer-group peer-group-name`

To delete a peer from a peer group, use the **no neighbor ipv6-address peer-group peer-group-name** command.

## Parameters

<i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X:X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros.
<b>peer-group</b> <i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the keyword <b>peer-group</b> followed by the name of a configured peer group. (maximum 16 characters)

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

## Command History

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

**Usage Information**

You can assign up to 64 peers to one peer group.

When you add a peer to a peer group, it inherits all the peer group's configured parameters. A peer cannot become part of a peer group if any of the following commands are configured on the peer:

- [neighbor advertisement-interval](#)
- [neighbor distribute-list out](#)
- [neighbor filter-list out](#)
- [neighbor next-hop-self](#)
- [neighbor route-map out](#)
- [neighbor route-reflector-client](#)
- [neighbor send-community](#)

A neighbor may keep its configuration after it was added to a peer group if the neighbor's configuration is more specific than the peer group's, and the neighbor's configuration does not affect outgoing updates.

A peer group must exist before you add a peer to it. If the peer group is disabled (shutdown) the peers within the group are also disabled (shutdown).

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">capture bgp-pdu max-buffer-size</a>	Resets BGP sessions.
<a href="#">neighbor peer-group (creating group)</a>	Create a peer group.
<a href="#">show ip bgp ipv6 unicast peer-group</a>	View BGP peers.
<a href="#">show ip bgp ipv6 unicast neighbors</a>	View BGP neighbors configurations.

## neighbor peer-group (creating group)

**C** **E** **S4810**

Allows you to create a peer group and assign it a name.

**Syntax**

**neighbor** *peer-group-name* **peer-group**

To delete a peer group, use the **no neighbor** *peer-group-name* **peer-group** command.

**Parameters**

<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter a text string up to 16 characters long as the name of the peer group.
------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

Not configured.

**Command Modes**

ROUTER BGP

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

**Usage Information**

When a peer group is created, it is disabled (shut mode).

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">neighbor peer-group (assigning peers)</a>	Assign routers to a peer group.
-------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------



<a href="#">neighbor remote-as</a>	Assign an indirectly connected AS to a neighbor or peer group.
<a href="#">neighbor shutdown</a>	Disable a peer or peer group.

## neighbor peer-group passive

**C** **E** **S4810**

Enable passive peering on a BGP peer group, that is, the peer group does not send an OPEN message, but will respond to one.

**Syntax** **neighbor** *peer-group-name* **peer-group passive**

To delete a passive peer-group, use the **no neighbor** *peer-group-name* **peer-group passive** command.

**Parameters**

<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter a text string up to 16 characters long as the name of the peer group.
------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

**Usage Information**

After you configure a peer group as passive, you must assign it a subnet using the [neighbor subnet](#) command.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">neighbor subnet</a>	Assign a subnet to a dynamically-configured BGP neighbor.
---------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------

## neighbor remote-as

**C** **E** **S4810**

Create and specify the remote peer to the BGP neighbor.

**Syntax** **neighbor** { *ipv6-address* | *peer-group-name* } **remote-as** *number*

To delete a remote AS entry, use the **no neighbor** { *ipv6-address* | *peer-group-name* } **remote-as** *number* command.

**Parameters**

<i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X::X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group to enter the remote AS into routing tables of all routers within the peer group.
<i>number</i>	Enter a number of the AS. Range: 1 to 65535.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

**Usage Information**

If the *number* parameter is the same as the AS number used in the [router bgp](#) command, the remote AS entry in the neighbor is considered an internal BGP peer entry.

This command creates a peer and the newly created peer is disabled (shutdown).

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">router bgp</a>	Enter the ROUTER BGP mode and configure routes in an AS.
----------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------

## neighbor remove-private-as

**C** **E** **S4810**

Remove private AS numbers from the AS-PATH of outgoing updates.

**Syntax**

**neighbor** { *ipv6-address* | *peer-group-name* } **remove-private-as**

To return to the default, use the **no neighbor** { *ipv6-address* | *peer-group-name* } **remove-private-as** command.

**Parameters**

<i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X:X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group to remove the private AS numbers

**Defaults**

Disabled (that is, private AS number are not removed).

**Command Modes**

ROUTER BGPV6-ADDRESS FAMILY

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

**Usage Information**

Applies to EBGp neighbors only.

If the AS-PATH contains both public and private AS number or contains AS numbers of an EBGp neighbor, the private AS numbers are not removed.

If a confederation contains private AS numbers in its AS-PATH, the software removes the private AS numbers only if they follow the confederation numbers in the AS path.

Private AS numbers are 64512 to 65535.

## neighbor route-map

**C** **E** **S4810**

Apply an established route map to either incoming or outbound routes of a BGP neighbor or peer group.

**Syntax** `neighbor { ipv6-address | peer-group-name } route-map map-name { in | out }`

To remove the route map, use the **no neighbor { ipv6-address | peer-group-name } route-map map-name { in | out }** command.

**Parameters**

<i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X:X::X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group.
<i>map-name</i>	Enter the name of an established route map. If the Route map is not configured, the default is deny (to drop all routes).
<b>in</b>	Enter the keyword <b>in</b> to filter inbound routes.
<b>out</b>	Enter the keyword <b>out</b> to filter outbound routes.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGPV6-ADDRESS FAMILY

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

**Usage Information**

When you apply a route map to outbound routes, only routes that match at least one section of the route map are permitted.

If you identify a peer group by name, the peers in that peer group inherit the characteristics in the Route map used in this command. If you identify a peer by IP address, the Route map overwrites either the inbound or outbound policies on that peer.

## neighbor route-reflector-client



Configure a neighbor as a member of a route reflector cluster.

**Syntax** `neighbor { ipv6-address | peer-group-name } route-reflector-client`

To indicate that the neighbor is not a route reflector client or to delete a route reflector configuration, use the **no neighbor { ipv6-address | peer-group-name } route-reflector-client** command.

**Parameters**

<i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X:X::X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group. All routers in the peer group receive routes from a route reflector.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGPV6-ADDRESS FAMILY

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

**Usage Information**

The first time you enter this command it configures the neighbor as a route reflector and members of the route-reflector cluster. Internal BGP (IBGP) speakers do not need to be fully meshed if you configure a route reflector.

When all clients of a route reflector are disabled, the neighbor is no longer a route reflector.

## neighbor send-community

**C** **E** **S4810**

Send a COMMUNITY attribute to a BGP neighbor or peer group. A COMMUNITY attribute indicates that all routes with that attribute belong to the same community grouping.

**Syntax**

**neighbor** { *ipv6-address* | *peer-group-name* } **send-community**

To disable sending a COMMUNITY attribute, use the **no neighbor** { *ipv6-address* | *peer-group-name* } **send-community** command.

**Parameters**

<i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X:X:X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group to send a COMMUNITY attribute to all routers within the peer group.

**Defaults**

Not configured and COMMUNITY attributes are not sent to neighbors.

**Command Modes**

ROUTER BGP

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

## neighbor shutdown

**C** **E** **S4810**

Disable a BGP neighbor or peer group.

**Syntax**

**neighbor** { *ipv6-address* | *peer-group-name* } **shutdown**

To enable a disabled neighbor or peer group, use the **no neighbor** { *ipv6-address* | *peer-group-name* } **shutdown** command.

**Parameters**

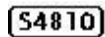
<i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X:X:X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group to disable or enable all routers within the peer group.


<b>Defaults</b>	Enabled (that is, BGP neighbors and peer groups are disabled.)	
<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER BGP	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale
<b>Usage Information</b>	Peers that are enabled within a peer group are disabled when their peer group is disabled.	
	The <a href="#">neighbor shutdown</a> command terminates all BGP sessions on the BGP neighbor or BGP peer group. Use this command with caution as it terminates the specified BGP sessions. When a neighbor or peer group is shutdown, use the <a href="#">show ip bgp ipv6 unicast summary</a> command to confirm its status.	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">show ip bgp ipv6 unicast summary</a>	Display the current BGP configuration.
	<a href="#">show ip bgp ipv6 unicast neighbors</a>	Display IPv6 routing information exchanged by BGP neighbors.

## neighbor soft-reconfiguration inbound

Enable a BGP soft-reconfiguration and start storing updates for inbound IPv6 unicast routes.



<b>Syntax</b>	<b>neighbor</b> { <i>ipv4-address</i>   <i>ipv6-address</i>   <i>peer-group-name</i> } <b>soft-reconfiguration inbound</b>	
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ipv4-address</i>   <i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter the IP address of the neighbor for which you want to start storing inbound routing updates.
	<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group for which you want to start storing inbound routing updates.
	<b>Defaults</b>	Disabled
<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER BGPv6 ADDRESS FAMILY (conf-router_bgpv6_af)	
<b>Usage Information</b>	This command enables soft-reconfiguration for the specified BGP neighbor. BGP will store all updates for inbound IPv6 unicast routes received by the neighbor but will not reset the peer-session.	
		<b>Caution:</b> Inbound update storage is a memory-intensive operation. The entire BGP update database from the neighbor is stored in memory <i>regardless</i> of the inbound policy results applied on the neighbor.
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">show ip bgp ipv6 unicast neighbors</a>	Display IPv6 routing information exchanged by BGP neighbors.
	<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.1.0
Version 7.8.1.0		Introduced support on S4810
Version 7.7.1.0		Introduced support on C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0		Introduced

## neighbor subnet

**C** **E** **S4810**

Enable passive peering so that the members of the peer group are dynamic

**Syntax** **neighbor** *peer-group-name* **subnet** *subnet-number mask*

To remove passive peering, use the **no neighbor** *peer-group-name* **subnet** *subnet-number mask* command.

### Parameters

<i>subnet-number</i>	Enter a subnet number in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D.) as the allowable range of addresses included in the Peer group. To allow all addresses, enter 0::0/0.
<i>mask</i>	Enter a prefix mask in / prefix-length format (/x).

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

### Command History

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

## neighbor timers

**C** **E** **S4810**

Set keepalive and hold time timers for a BGP neighbor or a peer group.

**Syntax** **neighbor** { *ipv6-address* | *peer-group-name* } **timers** *keepalive holdtime*

To return to the default values, use the **no neighbor** { *ipv6-address* | *peer-group-name* } **timers** command.

### Parameters

<i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X::X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group to set the timers for all routers within the peer group.
<i>keepalive</i>	Enter a number for the time interval, in seconds, between keepalive messages sent to the neighbor routers. Range: 1 to 65535 Default: 60 seconds
<i>holdtime</i>	Enter a number for the time interval, in seconds, between the last keepalive message and declaring the router dead. Range: 3 to 65535 Default: 180 seconds

**Defaults** *keepalive* = 60 seconds; *holdtime* = 180 seconds.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

**Usage Information**

Timer values configured with the [neighbor timers](#) command override the timer values configured with the [timers bgp](#) command.

When two neighbors, configured with different *keepalive* and *holdtime* values, negotiate for new values, the resulting values will be as follows:

- the lower of the *holdtime* values is the new *holdtime* value, and
- whichever is the lower value; one-third of the new *holdtime* value, or the configured *keepalive* value is the new *keepalive* value.

## neighbor update-source



Enable the E-Series software to use Loopback interfaces for TCP connections for BGP sessions.

**Syntax**

**neighbor** { *ipv6-address* | *peer-group-name* } **update-source loopback** *interface*

To use the closest interface, use the **no neighbor** { *ipv6-address* | *peer-group-name* } **update-source loopback** *interface* command.

**Parameters**

<i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X:X::X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group to disable all routers within the peer group.
<b>loopback</b> <i>interface</i>	Enter the keyword <b>loopback</b> followed by a number of the loopback interface. Range: 0 to 16383.

**Defaults**

Not configured.

**Command Modes**

ROUTER BGP

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

**Usage Information**

Loopback interfaces are up constantly and the BGP session may need one interface constantly up to stabilize the session. The [neighbor update-source](#) command is not necessary for directly connected internal BGP sessions.

# neighbor weight

**C** **E** **S4810**

Assign a weight to the neighbor connection, which is used to determine the best path.

**Syntax** **neighbor** { *ipv6-address* | *peer-group-name* } **weight** *weight*

To remove a weight value, use the **no neighbor** { *ipv6-address* | *peer-group-name* } **weight** *weight* command.

## Parameters

<i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X:X:X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group to disable all routers within the peer group.
<i>weight</i>	Enter a number as the weight. Range: 0 to 65535 Default: 0

**Defaults** 0

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGP

## Command History

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

## Usage Information

In the FTOS best path selection process, the path with the highest weight value is preferred.



**Note:** Reset the neighbor connection ([capture bgp-pdu max-buffer-size](#) \* command) to apply the weight to the connection and recompute the best path.

# network

**C** **E** **S4810**

Specify the networks for the BGP process and enter them in the BGP routing table.

**Syntax** **network** *ipv6-address prefix-length* [**route-map** *map-name*]

To remove a network, use the **no network** *ip-address mask* [**route-map** *map-name*] command.

## Parameters

<i>ipv6-address prefix-length</i>	Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X:X:X format followed by the prefix length in the / <b>x</b> format. Range: /0 to /128 The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros.
-----------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------



	<i>mask</i>	Enter the mask of the IP address in the slash prefix length format (for example, /24). The mask appears in command outputs in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D).
	<b>route-map</b> <i>map-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>route-map</b> followed by the name of an established route map. Only the following ROUTE-MAP mode commands are supported: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">match ipv6 address</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">match ipv6 next-hop</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">match ipv6 route-source</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">set ipv6 next-hop</a></li> </ul> If the route map is not configured, the default is deny (to drop all routes).
<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured.	
<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER BGPV6-ADDRESS FAMILY	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale
<b>Usage Information</b>	The E-Series software resolves the network address configured by the <a href="#">network</a> command with the routes in the main routing table to ensure that the networks are reachable via non-BGP routes and non-default routes.	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">redistribute</a>	Redistribute routes into BGP.

## network backdoor



Specify this IGP route as the preferred route.

**Syntax** **network** *ipv6-address prefix-length backdoor*

To remove a network, use the **no network** *ipv6-address prefix-length backdoor* command.

### Parameters

<i>ipv6-address prefix-length</i>	Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X:X format followed by the prefix length in the <b>/x</b> format. Range: /0 to /128 The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros.
-----------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGPV6-ADDRESS FAMILY

### Command History

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

**Usage Information**

Though FTOS does not generate a route due to backdoor config, there is an option for injecting/sourcing a local route in presence of network backdoor config on a learned route.

## redistribute

**C** **E** **S4810**

Redistribute routes into BGP.

**Syntax**

**redistribute** { **connected** | **static** } [**route-map** *map-name*]

To disable redistribution, use the **no redistribution** { **connected** | **static** } command.

**Parameters**

<b>connected</b>	Enter the keyword <b>connected</b> to redistribute routes from physically connected interfaces.
<b>static</b>	Enter the keyword <b>static</b> to redistribute manually configured routes. These routes are treated as incomplete routes.
<b>route-map</b> <i>map-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>route-map</b> followed by the name of an established route map. Only the following ROUTE-MAP mode commands are supported: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">match ipv6 address</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">match ipv6 next-hop</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">match ipv6 route-source</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">set ipv6 next-hop</a></li> </ul> If the route map is not configured, the default is deny (to drop all routes).

**Defaults**

Not configured.

**Command Modes**

ROUTER BGPV6-ADDRESS FAMILY

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

**Usage Information**

If you do not configure [default-metric](#) command, in addition to the [redistribute](#) command, or there is no route map to set the metric, the metric for redistributed static and connected is “0”.

To redistribute the default route (0::0/0) configure the [neighbor default-originate](#) command.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">neighbor default-originate</a>	Inject the default route.
--------------------------------------------	---------------------------

## redistribute isis

**C** **E** **S4810**

Redistribute IS-IS routes into BGP.

**Syntax**

**redistribute isis** [**level-1** | **level-1-2** | **level-2**] [**metric** *metric-value* | **metric-type** { **external** | **internal** }] [**route-map** *map-name*]

To stop redistribution of IS-IS routes, use the **no redistribute isis** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>level-1   level-1-2   level-2]</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the type (level) of routes to redistribute.
	<b>metric</b>	(OPTIONAL) Assign metric to an interface for use with IPv6 information
	<b>metric-type</b>	(OPTIONAL) The external link type associated with the default route advertised into a routing domain. You must specify one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>external</b></li> <li>• <b>internal</b> (Default)</li> </ul>
	<b>route-map map-name</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>route-map</b> followed by the name of an established route map. Only the following ROUTE-MAP mode commands are supported: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">match ipv6 address</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">match ipv6 next-hop</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">match ipv6 route-source</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">set ipv6 next-hop</a></li> </ul> If the route map is not configured, the default is deny (to drop all routes).
<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured.	
<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER BGPV6-ADDRESS FAMILY	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

## redistribute ospf



Redistribute OSPFv3 routes into BGP.

**Syntax** **redistribute ospf process-id** [[**match external** {1 | 2}] [**match internal**]] [**route-map map-name**]

To stop redistribution of OSPF routes, use the **no redistribute ospf process-id** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>process-id</b>	Enter the number of the OSPFv3 process. Range: 1 to 65535
	<b>match external {1   2}</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords match external to redistribute OSPF external routes. You can specify 1 or 2 to redistribute those routes only.
	<b>match internal</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>match internal</b> to redistribute OSPFv3 internal routes only.
	<b>route-map map-name</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>route-map</b> followed by the name of an established route map. Only the following ROUTE-MAP mode commands are supported: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">match ipv6 address</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">match ipv6 next-hop</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">match ipv6 route-source</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">set ipv6 next-hop</a></li> </ul> If the route map is not configured, the default is deny (to drop all routes).

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGPV6-ADDRESS FAMILY

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

**Usage Information**

When you enter `redistribute ospf process-id` command without any other parameters, FTOS redistributes all OSPF internal routes, external type 1 routes, and external type 2 routes.

## router bgp

**C** **E** **S4810**

Enter ROUTER BGP mode to configure and enable BGP.

**Syntax** **router bgp** *as-number*

To disable BGP, use the **no router bgp** *as-number* command.

**Parameters**

<i>as-number</i>	Enter the AS number. Range: 1 to 65535.
------------------	--------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not enabled.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

## show capture bgp-pdu neighbor

**C** **E** **S4810**

Display BGP packet capture information for an IPv6 address on the E-Series.

**Syntax** **show capture bgp-pdu neighbor** *ipv6-address*

**Parameters**

<i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter the IPv6 address (X:X:X:X::X) of a BGP neighbor.
---------------------	--------------------------------------------------------

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

## Related Commands

<a href="#">capture bgp-pdu neighbor (ipv6)</a>	Enable capture of an IPv6 BGP neighbor packet.
<a href="#">capture bgp-pdu max-buffer-size</a>	Specify a size for the capture buffer.

# show config

**C** **E** **S4810**

View the current ROUTER BGP configuration.

**Syntax** **show config**

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGPV6-ADDRESS FAMILY

**Example** **Figure 27-1. show config Command Example (Partial)**

```
FTOS(conf-router_bgp)#show conf
!
router bgp 18508
 neighbor RR-CLIENT peer-group
 neighbor RR-CLIENT remote-as 18508
 neighbor RR-CLIENT no shutdown
 neighbor RR-CLIENT-PASSIV peer-group passive
 neighbor RR-CLIENT-PASSIV remote-as 18508
 neighbor RR-CLIENT-PASSIV subnet 9000::9:0/120
 neighbor RR-CLIENT-PASSIV no shutdown
 neighbor 1109::33 remote-as 18508
 neighbor 1109::33 update-source Loopback 101
 neighbor 1109::33 no shutdown
 neighbor 2222::220 remote-as 18508
 neighbor 2222::220 route-reflector-client
 neighbor 2222::220 update-source Loopback 100
 neighbor 2222::220 no shutdown
 neighbor 4000::33 remote-as 18508
 neighbor 4000::33 no shutdown
 neighbor 4000::60 remote-as 18508
 neighbor 4000::60 no shutdown
 neighbor 9000::1:2 remote-as 640
 no neighbor 9000::1:2 activate
 neighbor 9000::1:2 no shutdown

!
FTOS#
```

# show ip bgp ipv6 unicast

**C** **E** **S4810**

View the current BGP routing table for the E-Series.

**Syntax** **show ip bgp ipv6 unicast** [*network* [*network-mask*] [**longer-prefixes**]]

## Parameters

<i>network</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the network address (in dotted decimal format) of the BGP network to view information only on that network.
<i>network-mask</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the network mask (in slash prefix format) of the BGP network address.
<b>longer-prefixes</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>longer-prefixes</b> to view all routes with a common prefix.

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

**Usage Information**

When you enable **bgp non-deterministic-med** command, the **show ip bgp** command output for a BGP route does not list the INACTIVE reason.

## show ip bgp ipv6 unicast cluster-list

**C** **E** **S4810**

View BGP neighbors in a specific cluster.

**Syntax**

**show ip bgp ipv6 unicast cluster-list** [*cluster-id*]

**Parameters**

<i>cluster-id</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the cluster id in dotted decimal format.
-------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------

**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

## show ip bgp ipv6 unicast community

**C** **E** **S4810**

View information on all routes with Community attributes or view specific BGP community groups.

**Syntax**

**show ip bgp ipv6 unicast community** [*community-number*] [**local-as**] [**no-export**] [**no-advertise**]

**Parameters**

<i>community-number</i>	Enter the community number in AA:NN format where AA is the AS number (2 bytes) and NN is a value specific to that autonomous system. You can specify up to eight community numbers to view information on those community groups.
-------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**local-AS**

Enter the keywords <b>local-AS</b> to view all routes with the COMMUNITY attribute of NO_EXPORT_SUBCONFED. All routes with the NO_EXPORT_SUBCONFED (0xFFFFFFFF03) community attribute must not be advertised to external BGP peers.
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**no-advertise**

Enter the keywords <b>no-advertise</b> to view all routes containing the well-known community attribute of NO_ADVERTISE. All routes with the NO_ADVERTISE (0xFFFFFFFF02) community attribute must not be advertised to other BGP peers.
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**no-export**

Enter the keywords <b>no-export</b> to view all routes containing the well-known community attribute of NO_EXPORT. All routes with the NO_EXPORT (0xFFFFFFFF01) community attribute must not be advertised outside a BGP confederation boundary.
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

**Usage Information**

To view the total number of COMMUNITY attributes found, use the [show ip bgp ipv6 unicast](#) summary command. The text line above the route table states the number of COMMUNITY attributes found.

## show ip bgp ipv6 unicast community-list

**C** **E** **S4810**

View routes that are affected by a specific community list.

**Syntax**

**show ip bgp ipv6 unicast community-list** *community-list-name* [**exact-match**]

**Parameters**

<i>community-list-name</i>	Enter the name of a configured IP community list.
<b>exact-match</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter <b>exact-match</b> to display only for an exact match of the communities.

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

## show ip bgp ipv6 unicast dampened-paths

**C** **E** **S4810**

View BGP routes that are dampened (non-active).

**Syntax**

**show ip bgp ipv6 unicast dampened-paths**

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

## show ip bgp ipv6 unicast detail

**C** **E** **S4810**

Display BGP internal information for IPv6 Unicast address family.

**Syntax** **show ip bgp ipv6 unicast detail**

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

## show ip bgp ipv6 unicast extcommunity-list

**C** **E** **S4810**

View information on all routes with Extended Community attributes.

**Syntax** **show ip bgp ipv6 unicast extcommunity-list** [*list name*]

**Parameters**

<i>list name</i>	Enter the extended community list name you wish to view.
------------------	----------------------------------------------------------

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Usage Information** To view the total number of COMMUNITY attributes found, use the [show ip bgp ipv6 unicast](#) summary command. The text line above the route table states the number of COMMUNITY attributes found.

The [show ip bgp ipv6 unicast community](#) command without any parameters lists BGP routes with at least one BGP community attribute and the output is the same as for the [show ip bgp ipv6 unicast](#) command output.

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

## show ip bgp ipv6 unicast filter-list

**C** **E** **S4810**

View the routes that match the filter lists.

**Syntax** **show ip bgp ipv6 unicast filter-list** *as-path-name*

**Parameters**

<i>as-path-name</i>	Enter the name of an AS-PATH.
---------------------	-------------------------------



**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

## show ip bgp ipv6 unicast flap-statistics

**C** **E** **S4810**

View flap statistics on BGP routes.

**Syntax** **show ip bgp ipv6 unicast flap-statistics** [*ipv6-address prefix-length*] [**filter-list** *as-path-name*] [**regex** *regular-expression*]

**Parameters**

<i>ipv6-address prefix-length</i>	Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X:X format followed by the prefix length in the /X format. Range: /0 to /128 The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros.
<b>filter-list</b> <i>as-path-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>filter-list</b> followed by the name of a configured AS-PATH ACL.
<b>regex</b> <i>regular-expression</i>	Enter a regular expression then use one or a combination of the following characters to match: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• . = (period) any single character (including a white space)</li><li>• * = (asterisk) the sequences in a pattern (0 or more sequences)</li><li>• + = (plus) the sequences in a pattern (1 or more sequences)</li><li>• ? = (question mark) sequences in a pattern (either 0 or 1 sequences). <b>You must enter an escape sequence (CTRL+v) prior to entering the ? regular expression.</b></li><li>• [ ] = (brackets) a range of single-character patterns.</li><li>• ^ = (caret) the beginning of the input string. If the caret is used at the beginning of a sequence or range, it matches on everything BUT the characters specified.</li><li>• \$ = (dollar sign) the end of the output string.</li></ul>

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

## show ip bgp ipv6 unicast inconsistent-as

**C** **E** **S4810**

View routes with inconsistent originating Autonomous System (AS) numbers, that is, prefixes that are announced from the same neighbor AS but with a different AS-Path.

**Syntax** **show ip bgp ipv6 unicast inconsistent-as**

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

# show ip bgp ipv6 unicast neighbors

C E S4810

Displays information on IPv6 unicast routes exchanged by BGP neighbors.

**Syntax** `show ip bgp ipv6 unicast neighbors [ipv4-neighbor-addr | ipv6-neighbor-addr] [advertised-routes | dampened-routes | detail | flap-statistics | routes | received-routes [network [network-mask]] | denied-routes [network [network-mask]]]`

## Parameters

<b>ipv6 unicast</b>	Enter the <b>ipv6 unicast</b> keywords to view information only related to IPv6 unicast routes.
<i>ipv4-neighbor-addr</i>   <i>ipv6-neighbor-addr</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IP address of the neighbor to view only BGP route information exchanged with that neighbor.
<b>advertised-routes</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>advertised-routes</b> to view only the routes the neighbor sent.
<b>dampened-routes</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>dampened-routes</b> to view information on dampened routes from the BGP neighbor.
<b>detail</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>detail</b> to view neighbor-specific internal information for the IPv4 Unicast address family.
<b>flap-statistics</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>flap-statistics</b> to view flap statistics on the neighbor's routes.
<b>routes</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>routes</b> to view only the neighbor's feasible routes.
<b>received-routes</b> [ <i>network</i> [ <i>network-mask</i> ]]	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>received-routes</b> followed by either the network address (in dotted decimal format) or the network mask (in slash prefix format) to view all information received from neighbors. <b>Note:</b> <a href="#">neighbor soft-reconfiguration inbound</a> must be configured prior to viewing all the information received from the neighbors.
<b>denied-routes</b> [ <i>network</i> [ <i>network-mask</i> ]]	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>denied-routes</b> followed by either the network address (in dotted decimal format) or the network mask (in slash prefix format) to view all information on routes denied via neighbor inbound filters.

## Command Modes

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

## Command History

Version 8.4.1.0	Added support for IPv4 multicast and IPv6 unicast address families
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S4810
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Added <b>detail</b> option and output now displays default MED value
Version 7.2.1.0	Added received and denied route options
Version 6.3.10	The output is changed to display the total number of advertised prefixes

**Example 1 Figure 27-2. Command Example: show ip bgp ipv6 unicast neighbors**

```

FTOS#show ip bgp ipv6 unicast neighbors
BGP neighbor is 5ffe:10::3, remote AS 1, external link
BGP version 4, remote router ID 5.5.5.3
BGP state ESTABLISHED, in this state for 00:00:32
Last read 00:00:32, last write 00:00:32
Hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
Received 1404 messages, 0 in queue
  3 opens, 1 notifications, 1394 updates
  6 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests
Sent 48 messages, 0 in queue
  3 opens, 2 notifications, 0 updates
  43 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests
Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
Minimum time before advertisements start is 0 seconds

Capabilities received from neighbor for IPv6 Unicast :
  MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
  ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
  CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)

Capabilities advertised to neighbor for IPv6 Unicast :
  MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
  ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
  CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)

For address family: IPv6 Unicast
BGP table version 12, neighbor version 12
2 accepted prefixes consume 32 bytes

Prefixes accepted 1 (consume 4 bytes), withdrawn 0 by peer
Prefixes advertised 0, rejected 0, withdrawn 0 from peer
Connections established 3; dropped 2
Last reset 00:00:39, due to Closed by neighbor

Notification History
  'OPEN error/Bad AS' Sent : 0 Recv: 1

Local host: 5ffe:10::4, Local port: 179
Foreign host: 5ffe:10::3, Foreign port: 35470

Notification History
  'Connection Reset' Sent : 1 Recv: 0

BGP neighbor is 5ffe:11::3, remote AS 1, external link
BGP version 4, remote router ID 5.5.5.3
BGP state ESTABLISHED, in this state for 00:00:28
Last read 00:00:28, last write 00:00:28
Hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
Received 27 messages, 3 notifications, 0 in queue
Sent 0 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
Received 8 updates, Sent 0 updates
Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
Minimum time before advertisements start is 0 seconds

Capabilities received from neighbor for IPv6 Unicast :
  MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
  ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
  CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)
Capabilities advertised to neighbor for IPv6 Unicast :
  MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
  ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
  CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)

For address family: IPv6 Unicast
BGP table version 12, neighbor version 12
2 accepted prefixes consume 32 bytes

Prefix advertised 0, rejected 0, withdrawn 0
Connections established 3; dropped 2
Last reset 00:00:41, due to Closed by neighbor

Notification History
  'OPEN error/Bad AS' Sent : 0 Recv: 1

Local host: 5ffe:11::4, Local port: 179

```

**Table 27-1. Command Example fields: show ip bgp ipv6 unicast neighbors**

Lines beginning with	Description
BGP neighbor	Displays the BGP neighbor address and its AS number. The last phrase in the line indicates whether the link between the BGP router and its neighbor is an external or internal one. If they are located in the same AS, then the link is internal; otherwise the link is external.
BGP version	Displays the BGP version (always version 4) and the remote router ID.
BGP state	Displays the neighbor's BGP state and the amount of time in hours:minutes:seconds it has been in that state.
Last read	This line displays the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>last read is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) the router read a message from its neighbor</li> <li>hold time is the number of seconds configured between messages from its neighbor</li> <li>keepalive interval is the number of seconds between keepalive messages to help ensure that the TCP session is still alive.</li> </ul>
Received messages	This line displays the number of BGP messages received, the number of notifications (error messages) and the number of messages waiting in a queue for processing.
Sent messages	The line displays the number of BGP messages sent, the number of notifications (error messages) and the number of messages waiting in a queue for processing.
Received updates	This line displays the number of BGP updates received and sent.
Soft reconfiguration	This line indicates that soft reconfiguration inbound is configured.
Minimum time	Displays the minimum time, in seconds, between advertisements.
(List of inbound and outbound policies)	Displays the policy commands configured and the names of the Route map, AS-PATH ACL or Prefix list configured for the policy.
For address family:	Displays IPv6 Unicast as the address family.
BGP table version	Displays the which version of the primary BGP routing table the router and the neighbor are using.
Prefixes accepted	Displays the number of network prefixes accepted by the router and the amount of memory used to process those prefixes.
Prefixes advertised	Displays the number of network prefixes advertised, the number rejected and the number withdrawn from the BGP routing table.
Connections established	Displays the number of TCP connections established and dropped between the two peers to exchange BGP information.
Last reset	Displays the amount of time since the peering session was last reset. Also states if the peer resets the peering session. If the peering session was never reset, the word never is displayed.
Local host:	Displays the peering address of the local router and the TCP port number.
Foreign host:	Displays the peering address of the neighbor and the TCP port number.

**Related Commands**[show ip bgp ipv6 unicast](#)

View the current BGP routing table.

# show ip bgp ipv6 unicast peer-group

**C** **E** **S4810**

Allows you to view information on the BGP peers in a peer group.

**Syntax** `show ip bgp ipv6 unicast peer-group [peer-group-name [summary]]`

## Parameters

<i>peer-group-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the name of a peer group to view information about that peer group only.
<b>detail</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>detail</b> to view peer-group-specific information for the IPv6 address family.
<b>summary</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>summary</b> to view status information of the peers in that peer group. The output is the same as that found in <code>show ip bgp ipv6 unicast summary</code> command

## Command Modes

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

## Command History

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

## Example **Figure 27-3. show ip bgp peer-group Command Example**

```
FTOS#show ip bgp peer-group
Peer-group RR-CLIENT, remote AS 18508
  BGP version 4
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds

  For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP neighbor is RR-CLIENT, peer-group internal,
  Number of peers in this group 1
  Peer-group members (* - outbound optimized):
    9000::4:

Peer-group RR-CLIENT-PASSIV, remote AS 18508
  BGP version 4
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds

  For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP neighbor is RR-CLIENT-PASSIV, peer-group internal,
  Number of peers in this group 1
  Peer-group members (* - outbound optimized):
    9000::9:2*
FTOS#
```

# show ip bgp ipv6 unicast summary

**C** **E** **S4810**

Allows you to view the status of all BGP connections.

**Syntax** **show ip bgp ipv6 unicast summary**

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 8.4.2.1 Introduced on C-Series and S4810.

---

Version 8.2.1.0 Introduced on E-Series ExaScale

---

Version 7.4.1.0 Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

---

**Example** **Figure 27-4. show ip bgp summary Command Example**

```
FTOS# show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 55.55.55.55, local AS number 18508
BGP table version is 0, main routing table version 0
6 BGP path attribute entrie(s) using 392 bytes of memory
6 BGP AS-PATH entrie(s) using 294 bytes of memory
6 BGP community entrie(s) using 234 bytes of memory

Neighbor          AS      MsgRcvd  MsgSent    TblVer  InQ   OutQ  Up/Down    State/Pfx
1109::33          18508      0         0           0     0     0  never    Active
2222::220        18508      0         0           0     0     0  never    Active
4000::33         18508      0         0           0     0     0  never    Active
4000::60         18508      0         0           0     0     0  never    Active
9000::4:2        18508      0         0           0     0     0  never    Active
9000::5:2         1         35        32           0     0     0  00:16:42  0
9000::6:2         2         35        32           0     0     0  00:16:39  0
9000::7:2         3         35        32           0     0     0  00:16:41  0
9000::8:2        18508      35        32           0     0     0  00:16:42  0
9000::9:2        18508      44        19           0     0     0  00:16:41  0
9000::a:2        18508      35        32           0     0     0  00:16:43  0
9000::b:14       18508      29        29           0     0     0  00:13:01  0
FTOS#
```

# show ip bgp next-hop

**C** **E** **S4810**

View all next hops (via learned routes only) with current reachability and flap status. This command only displays one path, even if the next hop is reachable by multiple paths.

**Syntax** **show ip bgp next-hop [local-routes]**

**Parameters**

---

**local-routes** (OPTIONAL) Show next-hop information for local routes

---

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 8.4.2.1 Introduced on C-Series and S4810.

---

Version 8.2.1.0 Introduced on E-Series ExaScale

---

Version 7.4.1.0 Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

---

**Example Figure 27-5. show ip bgp next-hop Command Example**

```

FTOS#show ip bgp next-hop
Next-hop      Via                               RefCount  Cost  Flaps  Time Elapsed
9000::5:2     9000::5:2, Gi 8/38              2         0    0 00:23:22
9000::6:2     9000::6:2, Gi 8/38              2         0    0 00:23:22
9000::7:2     9000::7:2, Gi 8/38              2         0    0 00:23:22
9000::8:2     9000::8:2, Gi 8/38              2         0    0 00:23:22
9000::9:2     9000::9:2, Gi 8/38             6000      0    0 00:23:16
9000::a:2     9000::a:2, Gi 8/38              2         0    0 00:23:22
FTOS#

```

## show ip bgp paths

**C E S4810**

View all the BGP path attributes in the BGP database.

**Syntax** `show ip bgp paths [regexp regular-expression]`**Parameters****regexp***regular-expression*

Enter a regular expression then use one or a combination of the following characters to match:

- . = (period) any single character (including a white space)
- \* = (asterisk) the sequences in a pattern (0 or more sequences)
- + = (plus) the sequences in a pattern (1 or more sequences)
- ? = (question mark) sequences in a pattern (either 0 or 1 sequences). **You must enter an escape sequence (CTRL+v) prior to entering the ? regular expression.**
- [ ] = (brackets) a range of single-character patterns.
- ^ = (caret) the beginning of the input string. If the caret is used at the beginning of a sequence or range, it matches on everything BUT the characters specified.
- \$ = (dollar sign) the end of the output string.

**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1 Introduced on C-Series and S4810.

Version 8.2.1.0 Introduced on E-Series ExaScale

Version 7.4.1.0 Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

## show ip bgp paths as-path

**C E S4810**

View all unique AS-PATHs in the BGP database

**Syntax** `show ip bgp paths as-path`**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1 Introduced on C-Series and S4810.



---

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
-----------------	---------------------------------

---

Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale
-----------------	----------------------------------

---

## show ip bgp paths community

**C** **E** **S4810**

View all unique COMMUNITY numbers in the BGP database.

**Syntax** **show ip bgp paths community**

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
-----------------	-----------------------------------

---

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
-----------------	---------------------------------

---

Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale
-----------------	----------------------------------

---

## show ip bgp paths extcommunity

**C** **E** **S4810**

View all unique Extended community information in the BGP database.

**Syntax** **show ip bgp paths extcommunity**

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
-----------------	-----------------------------------

---

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
-----------------	---------------------------------

---

Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale
-----------------	----------------------------------

---

## show ip bgp regexp

**C** **E** **S4810**

Allows you to view the subset of BGP routing table matching the regular expressions specified.

**Syntax** **show ip bgp regexp** *regular-expression* [*character*]

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>regular-expression</i> [ <i>character</i> ]	Enter a regular expression then use one or a combination of the following characters to match: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• . = (period) any single character (including a white space)</li> <li>• * = (asterisk) the sequences in a pattern (0 or more sequences)</li> <li>• + = (plus) the sequences in a pattern (1 or more sequences)</li> <li>• ? = (question mark) sequences in a pattern (either 0 or 1 sequences). <b>You must enter an escape sequence (CTRL+v) prior to entering the ? regular expression.</b></li> <li>• [ ] = (brackets) a range of single-character patterns.</li> <li>• ^ = (caret) the beginning of the input string. If the caret is used at the beginning of a sequence or range, it matches on everything BUT the characters specified.</li> <li>• \$ = (dollar sign) the end of the output string.</li> </ul>
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC EXEC Privilege	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

## timers bgp

**C** **E** **S4810**

Allows you to adjust the BGP network timers for all neighbors.

**Syntax** **timers bgp** *keepalive holdtimer*

To return to the default values, use the **no timers bgp** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>keepalive</i>	Enter the time interval in seconds between which the E-Series sends keepalive messages. Range: 1 to 65535 Default: 60 seconds
	<i>holdtimer</i>	Enter the time interval in seconds which the E-Series waits since the last keepalive message before declaring a BGP peer dead. Range: 3 to 65535 Default: 180 seconds
<b>Defaults</b>	<i>keepalive</i> = 60 seconds; <i>holdtimer</i> = 180 seconds	
<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER BGP	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">neighbor timers</a>	Adjust BGP timers for a specific peer or peer group.

# IPv6 MBGP Commands

Multiprotocol BGP (MBGP) is an enhanced BGP that enables multicast routing policy throughout the Internet and connecting multicast topologies between BGP and autonomous systems (AS). FTOS MBGP is implemented as per IETF RFC 1858. The MBGP commands are:

- address family
- aggregate-address
- bgp dampening
- clear ip bgp ipv6 unicast
- clear ip bgp ipv6 unicast dampening
- clear ip bgp ipv6 unicast flap-statistics
- debug ip bgp ipv6 unicast dampening
- debug ip bgp ipv6 unicast peer-group updates
- debug ip bgp ipv6 unicast updates
- distance bgp
- neighbor activate
- neighbor advertisement-interval
- neighbor default-originate
- neighbor distribute-list
- neighbor filter-list
- neighbor maximum-prefix
- neighbor next-hop-self
- neighbor remove-private-as
- neighbor route-map
- neighbor route-reflector-client
- network
- redistribute
- show ip bgp ipv6 unicast
- show ip bgp ipv6 unicast cluster-list
- show ip bgp ipv6 unicast community
- show ip bgp ipv6 unicast community-list
- show ip bgp ipv6 unicast dampened-paths
- show ip bgp ipv6 unicast detail
- show ip bgp ipv6 unicast filter-list
- show ip bgp ipv6 unicast flap-statistics
- show ip bgp ipv6 unicast inconsistent-as
- show ip bgp ipv6 unicast neighbors
- show ip bgp ipv6 unicast peer-group
- show ip bgp ipv6 unicast summary

## address family



This command changes the context to SAFI (Subsequent Address Family Identifier).

**Syntax** address family ipv6 unicast

To remove SAFI context, use the **no address family ipv6 unicast** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>ipv6</b>	Enter the keyword <b>ipv6</b> to specify the address family as IPv6.
	<b>unicast</b>	Enter the keyword <b>unicast</b> to specify multicast as SAFI.
<b>Defaults</b>	IPv6 Unicast	
<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER BGPV6-ADDRESS FAMILY	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale
<b>Usage Information</b>	All subsequent commands will apply to this address family once this command is executed. You can exit from this AFI/SAFI to the IPv6 Unicast (the default) family by entering exit and returning to the Router BGP context.	

## aggregate-address



Summarize a range of prefixes to minimize the number of entries in the routing table.

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>aggregate-address</b> <i>ipv6-address prefix-length</i> [ <b>advertise-map</b> <i>map-name</i> ] [ <b>as-set</b> ] [ <b>attribute-map</b> <i>map-name</i> ] [ <b>summary-only</b> ] [ <b>suppress-map</b> <i>map-name</i> ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ipv6-address prefix-length</i>	Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X::X format followed by the prefix length in the / <b>x</b> format. Range: /0 to /128 The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros.
	<b>advertise-map</b> <i>map-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>advertise-map</b> followed by the name of a configured route map to set filters for advertising an aggregate route.
	<b>as-set</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>as-set</b> to generate path attribute information and include it in the aggregate. AS_SET includes AS_PATH and community information from the routes included in the aggregated route.
	<b>attribute-map</b> <i>map-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>attribute-map</b> followed by the name of a configured route map to modify attributes of the aggregate, excluding AS_PATH and NEXT_HOP attributes.
	<b>summary-only</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>summary-only</b> to advertise only the aggregate address. Specific routes will not be advertised.
	<b>suppress-map</b> <i>map-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>suppress-map</b> followed by the name of a configured route map to identify which more-specific routes in the aggregate are suppressed.
	<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured.
<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER BGPV6-ADDRESS FAMILY	

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

**Usage Information**

At least one of the routes included in the aggregate address must be in the BGP routing table for the configured aggregate to become active.

Do not add the **as-set** parameter to the aggregate. If routes within the aggregate are constantly changing, the aggregate will flap to keep track of the changes in the AS\_PATH.

In route maps used in the **suppress-map** parameter, routes meeting the **deny** clause are not suppress; in other words, they are allowed. The opposite is true: routes meeting the **permit** clause are suppressed.

If the route is injected via the **network** command, that route will still appear in the routing table if the summary-only parameter is configured in the **aggregate-address** command.

The summary-only parameter suppresses all advertisements. If you want to suppress advertisements to only specific neighbors, use the **neighbor distribute-list** command.

## bgp dampening

**C** **E** **S4810** Enable MBGP route dampening.

**Syntax** **bgp dampening** [*half-life time*] [**route-map** *map-name*]

To disable route dampening, use the **no bgp dampening** [*half-life time*] [**route-map** *map-name*] command.

**Parameters**

<i>half-life time</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the number of minutes after which the Penalty is decreased. After the router assigns a Penalty of 1024 to a route, the Penalty is decreased by half, after the half-life period expires. Range: 1 to 45. Default: 15 minutes
<b>route-map</b> <i>map-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>route-map</b> followed by the name of a configured route map. Only match commands in the configured route map are supported.

**Defaults** Disabled.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGPV6-ADDRESS FAMILY

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

## clear ip bgp ipv6 unicast

**C** **E** **S4810** Reset MBGP sessions.

**Syntax** `clear ip bgp ipv6 unicast * ipv6-address prefix-length [dampening | flap-statistics]  
peer-group]`

**Parameters**

<b>*</b>	Enter the character <b>*</b> to clear all peers.
<i>ipv6-address</i> <i>prefix-length</i>	Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X:X::X format followed by the prefix length in the / <b>x</b> format. Range: /0 to /128 The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros
<b>dampening</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>dampening</b> to clear route flap dampening information.
<b>flap-statistics</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>flap-statistics</b> to reset the flap statistics on all prefixes from that neighbor.
<b>peer-group</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>peer-group</b> to clear all members of a peer-group.

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.0	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced

## clear ip bgp ipv6 unicast dampening

**C** **E** **S4810**

Clear information on route dampening.

**Syntax** `clear ip bgp dampening ipv6 unicast [network network-mask]`

**Parameters**

<i>network</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IPv6 network address in X:X:X:X::X format.
<i>network-mask</i>	If you enter the network address, then enter the network mask, from 0 to 128.

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

## clear ip bgp ipv6 unicast flap-statistics

**C** **E** **S4810**

Clear BGP flap statistics, which includes number of flaps and the time of the last flap.

**Syntax** `clear ip bgp ipv6 unicast flap-statistics [network | filter-list list | regex regex]`

**Parameters**

<i>network</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IPv6 network address in X:X:X:X::X format to clear flap statistics.
----------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>filter-list list</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>filter-list</b> followed by the name of a configured AS-PATH list (max 16 characters).
<b>regexp regexp</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>regexp</b> followed by regular expressions. Use one or a combination of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· (period) matches on any single character, including white space</li> <li>* (asterisk) matches on sequences in a pattern (zero or more sequences)</li> <li>+ (plus sign) matches on sequences in a pattern (one or more sequences)</li> <li>? (question mark) matches sequences in a pattern (0 or 1 sequences)</li> <li>[ ] (brackets) matches a range of single-character patterns.</li> <li>^ (caret) matches the beginning of the input string. (If the caret is used at the beginning of a sequence or range, it matches on everything BUT the characters specified.)</li> <li>\$ (dollar sign) matches the end of the output string.</li> </ul>

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.0	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced

## debug ip bgp ipv6 unicast dampening

**C** **E** **S4810**

View information on routes being dampened.

**Syntax** **debug ip bgp ipv6 unicast dampening**

To disable debugging, enter **no debug ip bgp ipv6 unicast dampening**

**Parameters**

<b>dampening</b>	Enter the keyword <b>dampening</b> to clear route flap dampening information.
------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

## debug ip bgp ipv6 unicast peer-group updates

**C** **E** **S4810**

View information about BGP peer-group updates.

**Syntax** **debug ip bgp ipv6 unicast peer-group *peer-group-name* updates [in | out]**

To disable debugging, enter **no debug ip bgp ipv6 unicast peer-group *peer-group-name* updates [in | out]** command.

**Parameters**

<b>peer-group</b> <i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the keyword <b>peer-group</b> followed by the name of the peer-group.
<b>updates</b>	Enter the keyword <b>updates</b> to view BGP update information.

<b>in</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>in</b> to view only BGP updates received from neighbors.
<b>out</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>out</b> to view only BGP updates sent to neighbors.

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

## debug ip bgp ipv6 unicast updates

**C** **E** **S4810**

View information about BGP updates.

**Syntax** **debug ip bgp ipv6 unicast** *ipv6-address prefix-length updates* [**in** | **out**]

To disable debugging, enter **no debug ip bgp ipv6 unicast** *ipv6-address prefix-length updates* [**in** | **out**] command.

**Parameters**

*ipv6-address* Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X:X format followed by the prefix length in the **/x** format.

Range: /0 to /128

The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros

**updates** Enter the keyword **updates** to view BGP update information.

**in** (OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword **in** to view only BGP updates received from neighbors.

**out** (OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword **out** to view only BGP updates sent to neighbors.

**Defaults** Disabled.

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

## distance bgp

**C** **E** **S4810**

Define an administrative distance for routes.

**Syntax** **distance bgp** *external-distance internal-distance local-distance*

To return to default values, enter **no distance bgp**.



## Parameters

<i>external-distance</i>	Enter a number to assign to routes learned from a neighbor external to the AS. Range: 1 to 255. Default: 20
<i>internal-distance</i>	Enter a number to assign to routes learned from a router within the AS. Range: 1 to 255. Default: 200
<i>local-distance</i>	Enter a number to assign to routes learned from networks listed in the <a href="#">network</a> command. Range: 1 to 255. Default: 200

## Defaults

*external-distance* = 20; *internal-distance* = 200; *local-distance* = 200.

## Command Modes

ROUTER BGPV6-ADDRESS FAMILY

## Command History

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale



**Caution:** Dell Force10 recommends that you do not change the administrative distance of internal routes. Changing the administrative distances may cause routing table inconsistencies.

## Usage Information

The higher the administrative distance assigned to a route means that your confidence in that route is low. Routes assigned an administrative distance of 255 are not installed in the routing table. Routes from confederations are treated as internal BGP routes.

# neighbor activate



This command allows the specified neighbor/peer group to be enabled for the current AFI/SAFI.

## Syntax

**neighbor** [*ipv6-address* | *peer-group-name*] **activate**

To disable, use the **no neighbor** [*ipv6-address* | *peer-group-name*] **activate** command.

## Parameters

<i>ipv6-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X:X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the name of the peer group
<b>activate</b>	Enter the keyword <b>activate</b> to enable the neighbor/peer group in the new AFI/SAFI.

## Defaults

Disabled

## Command Modes

ROUTER BGPV6-ADDRESS FAMILY

## Command History

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

**Usage Information** By default, when a neighbor/peer group configuration is created in the Router BGP context, it is enabled for the IPv6/Unicast AFI/SAFI. By using **activate** in the new context, the neighbor/peer group is enabled for AFI/SAFI.

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">address family</a>	Changes the context to SAFI
--------------------------------	-----------------------------

---

## neighbor advertisement-interval

**C** **E** **S4810** Set the advertisement interval between BGP neighbors or within a BGP peer group.

**Syntax** **neighbor** { *ipv6-address* | *peer-group-name* } **advertisement-interval** *seconds*

To return to the default value, use the **no neighbor** { *ipv6-address* | *peer-group-name* } **advertisement-interval** command.

### Parameters

<i>ipv6-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X:X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group to set the advertisement interval for all routers in the peer group.
<i>seconds</i>	Enter a number as the time interval, in seconds, between BGP advertisements. Range: 0 to 600 seconds. Default: 5 seconds for internal BGP peers; 30 seconds for external BGP peers.

**Defaults** *seconds* = 5 seconds (internal peers); *seconds* = 30 seconds (external peers)

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGPV6-ADDRESS FAMILY

### Command History

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

## neighbor default-originate

**C** **E** **S4810** Inject the default route to a BGP peer or neighbor.

**Syntax** **neighbor** { *ipv6-address* | *peer-group-name* } **default-originate** [**route-map** *map-name*]

To remove a default route, use the **no neighbor** { *ipv6-address* | *peer-group-name* } **default-originate** command.

### Parameters

<i>ipv6-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X:X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group to set the default route of all routers in that peer group.
<b>route-map</b> <i>map-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>route-map</b> followed by the name of a configured route map.

<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured.
<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER BGPV6-ADDRESS FAMILY
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.2.1      Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
	Version 7.4.1.0      Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

## neighbor distribute-list

**C** **E** **S4810**

Distribute BGP information via an established prefix list.

**Syntax**      **neighbor** [*ipv6-address* | *peer-group-name*] **distribute-list** *prefix-list-name* [**in** | **out**]

To delete a neighbor distribution list, use the **no neighbor** [*ipv6-address* | *peer-group-name*] **distribute-list** *prefix-list-name* [**in** | **out**] command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ipv6-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X:X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros.
	<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group to apply the distribute list filter to all routers in the peer group.
	<i>prefix-list-name</i>	Enter the name of an established prefix list. If the prefix list is not configured, the default is permit (to allow all routes).
	<b>in</b>	Enter the keyword <b>in</b> to distribute only inbound traffic.
	<b>out</b>	Enter the keyword <b>out</b> to distribute only outbound traffic.

**Defaults**      Not configured.

**Command Modes**      ROUTER BGPV6-ADDRESS FAMILY

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.2.1      Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
	Version 7.4.1.0      Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

**Usage Information**      Other BGP filtering commands include: [neighbor filter-list](#) and [neighbor route-map](#).

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">neighbor filter-list</a>	Assign a AS-PATH list to a neighbor or peer group.
	<a href="#">neighbor route-map</a>	Assign a route map to a neighbor or peer group.

## neighbor filter-list

**C** **E** **S4810**

Configure a BGP filter based on the AS-PATH attribute.

**Syntax**      **neighbor** [*ipv6-address* | *peer-group-name*] **filter-list aspath** *access-list-name* [**in** | **out**]

To delete a BGP filter, use the **no neighbor** [*ipv6-address* | *peer-group-name*] **filter-list aspath** *access-list-name* [**in** | **out**] command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ipv6-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X::X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros.
	<i>peer-group-name</i>	Enter the name of the peer group to apply the filter to all routers in the peer group.
	<i>access-list-name</i>	Enter the name of an established AS-PATH access list. If the AS-PATH access list is not configured, the default is permit (to allow routes).
	<b>in</b>	Enter the keyword <b>in</b> to filter inbound BGP routes.
	<b>out</b>	Enter the keyword <b>out</b> to filter outbound BGP routes.
<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured.	
<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER BGPV6-ADDRESS FAMILY	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

## neighbor maximum-prefix



Control the number of network prefixes received.

**Syntax** **neighbor** *ipv6-address* | *peer-group-name* **maximum-prefix** *maximum* [*threshold*]  
[**warning-only**]

To return to the default values, use the **no neighbor** *ipv6-address* | *peer-group-name* **maximum-prefix** *maximum* command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ipv6-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X::X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros.
	<i>peer-group-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the name of the peer group.
	<i>maximum</i>	Enter a number as the maximum number of prefixes allowed for this BGP router. Range: 1 to 4294967295.
	<i>threshold</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a number to be used as a percentage of the <i>maximum</i> value. When the number of prefixes reaches this percentage of the <i>maximum</i> value, the E-Series software sends a message. Range: 1 to 100 percent. Default: 75
	<b>warning-only</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>warning-only</b> to set the router to send a log message when the maximum value is reached. If this parameter is not set, the router stops peering when the maximum number of prefixes is reached.
<b>Defaults</b>	<i>threshold</i> = 75	
<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER BGPV6-ADDRESS FAMILY	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

# neighbor next-hop-self

C E S4810

Allows you to configure the router as the next hop for a BGP neighbor.

**Syntax** `neighbor ipv6-address | peer-group-name next-hop-self`

To return to the default setting, use the **no neighbor ipv6-address | peer-group-name next-hop-self** command.

## Parameters

---

<i>ipv6-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X::X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros.
---------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

<i>peer-group-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the name of the peer group.
------------------------	----------------------------------------------

---

## Defaults

Disabled.

## Command Modes

ROUTER BGPV6-ADDRESS FAMILY

## Command History

---

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
-----------------	-----------------------------------

---

Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale
-----------------	----------------------------------

---

## Usage Information

If the `set ipv6 next-hop` command in the ROUTE-MAP mode is configured, its configuration takes precedence over the `neighbor next-hop-self` command.

# neighbor remove-private-as

C E S4810

Remove private AS numbers from the AS-PATH of outgoing updates.

**Syntax** `neighbor ipv6-address | peer-group-name remove-private-as`

To return to the default, use the **no neighbor ipv6-address | peer-group-name remove-private-as** command.

## Parameters

---

<i>ipv6-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X::X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros.
---------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

<i>peer-group-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the name of the peer group to remove the private AS numbers
------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

## Defaults

Disabled (that is, private AS number are not removed).

## Command Modes

ROUTER BGPV6-ADDRESS FAMILY

## Command History

---

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
-----------------	-----------------------------------

---

Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale
-----------------	----------------------------------

---

## neighbor route-map

C E S4810

Apply an established route map to either incoming or outbound routes of a BGP neighbor or peer group.

**Syntax** `neighbor ipv6-address | peer-group-name route-map map-name [in | out]`

To remove the route map, use the **no neighbor** `[ipv6-address | peer-group-name] route-map map-name [in | out]` command.

### Parameters

<i>ipv6-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X:X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the name of the peer group.
<i>map-name</i>	Enter the name of an established route map. If the Route map is not configured, the default is deny (to drop all routes).
<b>in</b>	Enter the keyword <b>in</b> to filter inbound routes.
<b>out</b>	Enter the keyword <b>out</b> to filter outbound routes.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGPV6-ADDRESS FAMILY

### Command History

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

### Usage Information

When you apply a route map to outbound routes, only routes that match at least one section of the route map are permitted.

If you identify a peer group by name, the peers in that peer group inherit the characteristics in the Route map used in this command. If you identify a peer by IP address, the Route map overwrites either the inbound or outbound policies on that peer.

## neighbor route-reflector-client

C E S4810

Configure a neighbor as a member of a route reflector cluster.

**Syntax** `neighbor ipv6-address | peer-group-name route-reflector-client`

To indicate that the neighbor is not a route reflector client or to delete a route reflector configuration, use the **no neighbor** `ipv6-address | peer-group-name route-reflector-client` command.

### Parameters

<i>ipv6-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X:X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros.
<i>peer-group-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the name of the peer group. All routers in the peer group receive routes from a route reflector.

**Defaults** Not configured.

<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER BGPV6-ADDRESS FAMILY
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.2.1      Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
	Version 7.4.1.0      Introduced on E-Series TeraScale
<b>Usage Information</b>	<p>The first time you enter this command it configures the neighbor as a route reflector and members of the route-reflector cluster. Internal BGP (IBGP) speakers do not need to be fully meshed if you configure a route reflector.</p> <p>When all clients of a route reflector are disabled, the neighbor is no longer a route reflector.</p>

## network

**C** **E** **S4810**

Specify the networks for the BGP process and enter them in the BGP routing table.

**Syntax**      **network** *ipv6-address* [**route-map** *map-name*]

To remove a network, use the **no network** *ipv6-address* [**route-map** *map-name*] command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X:X::X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros.
	<b>route-map</b> <i>map-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>route-map</b> followed by the name of an established route map. Only the following ROUTE-MAP mode commands are supported: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">match ipv6 address</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">match ipv6 next-hop</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">match ipv6 route-source</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">set ipv6 next-hop</a></li> </ul> If the route map is not configured, the default is deny (to drop all routes).
<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured.	

<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER BGPV6-ADDRESS FAMILY
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.2.1      Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
	Version 7.4.1.0      Introduced on E-Series TeraScale
<b>Usage Information</b>	The E-Series software resolves the network address configured by the <a href="#">network</a> command with the routes in the main routing table to ensure that the networks are reachable via non-BGP routes and non-default routes.
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">redistribute</a> Redistribute routes into BGP.

# redistribute

C E S4810

Redistribute routes into BGP.

**Syntax** `redistribute [connected | static] [route-map map-name]`

To disable redistribution, use the **no redistribute [connected | static] [route-map map-name]** command.

## Parameters

<b>connected</b>	Enter the keyword <b>connected</b> to redistribute routes from physically connected interfaces.
<b>static</b>	Enter the keyword <b>static</b> to redistribute manually configured routes. These routes are treated as incomplete routes.
<b>route-map map-name</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>route-map</b> followed by the name of an established route map. Only the following ROUTE-MAP mode commands are supported: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">match ipv6 address</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">match ipv6 next-hop</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">match ipv6 route-source</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">set ipv6 next-hop</a></li> </ul> If the route map is not configured, the default is deny (to drop all routes).

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER BGPV6-ADDRESS FAMILY

## Command History

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

## Usage Information

If you do not configure [default-metric](#) command, in addition to the [redistribute](#) command, or there is no route map to set the metric, the metric for redistributed static and connected is “0”.

To redistribute the default route (0::0/0) configure the [neighbor default-originate](#) command.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">neighbor default-originate</a>	Inject the default route.
--------------------------------------------	---------------------------

# show ip bgp ipv6 unicast

C E S4810

View the current MBGP routing table for the E-Series.

**Syntax** `show ip bgp ipv6 unicast [network [network-mask] [length]]`

## Parameters

<i>network</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the network address (in dotted decimal format) of the BGP network to view information only on that network.
<i>network-mask</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the network mask (in slash prefix format) of the BGP network address.
<b>longer-prefixes</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>longer-prefixes</b> to view all routes with a common prefix.



**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

**Example Figure 27-6. show ip bgp ipv6 unicast**

```

FTOS#show ip bgp ipv6 unicast
BGP table version is 8, local router ID is 5.5.10.4
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d damped, h history, * valid, > best Path source: I - internal, a
- aggregate, c - confed-external, r - redistributed, n - network Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? -
incomplete

   Network          Next Hop           Metric      LocPrf Weight Path
h   dead:1::/100    5ffe:10::3        0           0 1 i
h   dead:1::/100    5ffe:11::3        0           0 1 i
*> dead:2::/100    5ffe:10::3        0           0 1 i
*   dead:2::/100    5ffe:11::3        0           0 1 i
*> dead:3::/100    5ffe:10::3        0           0 1 i
*   dead:3::/100    5ffe:11::3        0           0 1 i
h   dead:4::/100    5ffe:10::3        0           0 1 i
h   dead:4::/100    5ffe:11::3        0           0 1 i
FTOS#show ip bgp ipv6 unicast dead:3::/100

BGP routing table entry for dead:3::/100, version 3
Paths: (2 available, table Default-MBGP-Routing-Table.)
Not advertised to any peer

Received from :
 5ffe:10::3 (5.5.5.3)   Best
  AS_PATH : 1

  Next-Hop : 5ffe:10::3, Cost : 0
  Origin IGP, Metric 0, LocalPref 100, Weight 0, external

 5ffe:11::3 (5.5.5.3)
  AS_PATH : 1

  Next-Hop : 5ffe:11::3, Cost : 0
  Origin IGP, Metric 0, LocalPref 100, Weight 0, external
  Inactive reason: Peer IP address
FTOS#

```

**Table 27-2. show ip bgp Command Example Fields**

Field	Description
Network	Displays the destination network prefix of each BGP route.
Next Hop	Displays the next hop address of the BGP router. If 0::0/0 is listed in this column, then local routes exist in the routing table.
Metric	Displays the BGP route's metric, if assigned.
LocPrf	Displays the BGP LOCAL_PREF attribute for the route.
Weight	Displays the route's weight
Path	Lists all the ASs the route passed through to reach the destination network.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">show ip bgp ipv6 unicast</a>	View BGP communities.
	<a href="#">community</a>	

## show ip bgp ipv6 unicast cluster-list

**C** **E** **S4810**

View BGP neighbors in a specific cluster.

**Syntax** **show ip bgp ipv6 unicast cluster-list** [*cluster-id*]

**Parameters**

---

<i>cluster-id</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the cluster id in dotted decimal format.
-------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------

---

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

---

## show ip bgp ipv6 unicast community

**C** **E** **S4810**

View information on all routes with Community attributes or view specific BGP community groups.

**Syntax** **show ip bgp ipv6 unicast community** [*community-number*] [**local-as**] [**no-export**] [**no-advertise**]

**Parameters**

---

<i>community-number</i>	Enter the community number in AA:NN format where AA is the AS number (2 bytes) and NN is a value specific to that autonomous system. You can specify up to eight community numbers to view information on those community groups.
-------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**local-AS** Enter the keywords **local-AS** to view all routes with the COMMUNITY attribute of NO\_EXPORT\_SUBCONFED.  
All routes with the NO\_EXPORT\_SUBCONFED (0xFFFFFFFF03) community attribute must not be advertised to external BGP peers.

---

**no-advertise** Enter the keywords **no-advertise** to view all routes containing the well-known community attribute of NO\_ADVERTISE.  
All routes with the NO\_ADVERTISE (0xFFFFFFFF02) community attribute must not be advertised to other BGP peers.

---

**no-export** Enter the keywords **no-export** to view all routes containing the well-known community attribute of NO\_EXPORT.  
All routes with the NO\_EXPORT (0xFFFFFFFF01) community attribute must not be advertised outside a BGP confederation boundary.

---

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

---

**Usage Information**

To view the total number of COMMUNITY attributes found, use the [show ip bgp ipv6 unicast](#) summary command. The text line above the route table states the number of COMMUNITY attributes found.

# show ip bgp ipv6 unicast community-list

**C** **E** **S4810**

View routes that are affected by a specific community list.

**Syntax** **show ip bgp ipv6 unicast community-list** *community-list-name*

**Parameters**

---

*community-list-name* Enter the name of a configured IP community list.

---

**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 8.4.2.1 Introduced on C-Series and S4810.

---

Version 7.4.1.0 Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

---

# show ip bgp ipv6 unicast dampened-paths

**C** **E** **S4810**

View BGP routes that are dampened (non-active).

**Syntax** **show ip bgp ipv6 unicast dampened-paths**

**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 8.4.2.1 Introduced on C-Series and S4810.

---

Version 7.4.1.0 Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

---

# show ip bgp ipv6 unicast detail

**C** **E** **S4810**

Display detailed BGP information.

**Syntax** **show ip bgp ipv6 unicast detail**

**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 8.4.2.1 Introduced on C-Series and S4810.

---

Version 7.4.1.0 Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

---

**Example Figure 27-7. show ip bgp ipv6 unicast detail Command Example (Partial)**

```

R2_Training#show ip bgp ipv6 unicast detail

Detail information for BGP Node
bgpNdP 0x41a17000 : NdTmrP 0x41a17000 : NdKATmrP 0x41a17014 : NdTics 327741 :
NhLocAS 1 : NdState 2 : NdRPMPPrim 1 : NdListSoc 13
NdAuto 1 : NdEqCost 1 : NdSync 0 : NdDefOrg 0
NdV6ListSoc 14 NdDefDid 0 : NdConfedId 0 : NdMedConfed 0 : NdMedMissVal -1 :
NdIgnrIllId 0 : NdRRC2C 1 : NdClstId 33686273 : NdPaTblP 0x41a19088
NdASPTblP 0x41a19090 : NdCommTblP 0x41a19098 : NhOptTransTblP 0x41a190a0 :
NdRRClstTblP 0x41a190a8
NdPktPA 0 : NdLocCBP 0x41a6f000 : NdTmpPAP 0x419efc80 : NdTmpASPAP 0x41a25000 :
NdTmpCommP 0x41a25800
NdTmpRRClP 0x41a4b000 : NdTmpOptP 0x41a4b800 : NdTmpNHP : NdOrigPAP 0
NdOrgNHP 0 : NdModPathP 0x419efcc0 : NdModASPAP 0x41a4c000 : NdModCommP 0x41a4c800
NdModOptP 0x41a4d000 : NdModNHP : NdComSortBufP 0x41a19110 : NdComSortHdP
0x41a19d04 : NdUpdAFMsk 0 : AFRstSe
t 0x41a1a298 : NHopDfrdHdP 0x41a1a3e0 : NumNhDfrd 0 : CfgHdrAFMsk 1

```

## show ip bgp ipv6 unicast filter-list

**C** **E** **S4810**

View the routes that match the filter lists.

**Syntax** **show ip bgp ipv6 unicast filter-list** *as-path-name***Parameters***as-path-name* Enter the name of an AS-PATH.**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1 Introduced on C-Series and S4810.

Version 7.4.1.0 Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

## show ip bgp ipv6 unicast flap-statistics

**C** **E** **S4810**

View flap statistics on BGP routes.

**Syntax** **show ip bgp ipv6 unicast flap-statistics** [*ipv6-address prefix-length*] [**filter-list** *as-path-name*] [**regex** *regular-expression*]

**Parameters**

<i>ipv6-address</i> <i>prefix-length</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X:X format followed by the prefix length in the /X format. Range: /0 to /128 The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros.
<b>filter-list</b> <i>as-path-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>filter-list</b> followed by the name of a configured AS-PATH ACL.
<b>regex</b> <i>regular-expression</i>	Enter a regular expression then use one or a combination of the following characters to match: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• . = (period) any single character (including a white space)</li> <li>• * = (asterisk) the sequences in a pattern (0 or more sequences)</li> <li>• + = (plus) the sequences in a pattern (1 or more sequences)</li> <li>• ? = (question mark) sequences in a pattern (either 0 or 1 sequences). <b>You must enter an escape sequence (CTRL+v) prior to entering the ? regular expression.</b></li> <li>• [ ] = (brackets) a range of single-character patterns.</li> <li>• ^ = (caret) the beginning of the input string. If the caret is used at the beginning of a sequence or range, it matches on everything BUT the characters specified.</li> <li>• \$ = (dollar sign) the end of the output string.</li> </ul>

**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

**Example****Figure 27-8. show ip bgp ipv6 unicast flap-statistics command**

```

FTOS#show ip bgp ipv6 unicast flap-statistics
BGP table version is 8, local router ID is 5.5.10.4
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d damped, h history, * valid, > best Path
source: I - internal, a - aggregate, c - confed-external, r - redistributed, n -
network Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network          From           Flaps  Duration  Reuse      Path
h  dead:1::/100     5ffe:10::3    1      00:03:20  1 i
h  dead:1::/100     5ffe:11::3    1      00:03:20  1 i
h  dead:4::/100     5ffe:10::3    1      00:04:39  1 i
h  dead:4::/100     5ffe:11::3    1      00:04:39  1 i

FTOS#

```

## show ip bgp ipv6 unicast inconsistent-as

**C** **E** **S4810**

View routes with inconsistent originating Autonomous System (AS) numbers, that is, prefixes that are announced from the same neighbor AS but with a different AS-Path.

**Syntax** `show ip bgp ipv6 unicast inconsistent-as`

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

## show ip bgp ipv6 unicast neighbors

**C** **E** **S4810**

Allows you to view the information exchanged by BGP neighbors.

**Syntax** `show ip bgp ipv6 unicast neighbors [ipv6-address prefix-length] [advertised-routes | dampened-routes | detail | flap-statistics | routes]`

**Parameters**

<i>ipv6-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X:X format followed by the prefix length in the <b>/x</b> format.
<i>prefix-length</i>	Range: /0 to /128 The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros.
<b>advertised-routes</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>advertised-routes</b> to view only the routes the neighbor sent.
<b>dampened-routes</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>dampened-routes</b> to view information on dampened routes from the BGP neighbor.
<b>flap-statistics</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>flap-statistics</b> to view flap statistics on the neighbor's routes.
<b>detail</b>	(OPTIONAL) Display detailed neighbor information.
<b>routes</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>routes</b> to view only the neighbor's feasible routes.

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 7.5.1.0	Modified: Added <b>detail</b> option; added information to output.
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

**Example Figure 27-9. show ip bgp ipv6 unicast neighbors Command Example (Partial)**

```
FTOS#show ip bgp ipv6 unicast neighbors
BGP neighbor is 5ffe:10::3, remote AS 1, external link
  BGP version 4, remote router ID 5.5.5.3
  BGP state ESTABLISHED, in this state for 00:00:32
  Last read 00:00:32, last write 00:00:32
  Hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
Received 1404 messages, 0 in queue
  3 opens, 1 notifications, 1394 updates
  6 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests
Sent 48 messages, 0 in queue
  3 opens, 2 notifications, 0 updates
  43 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests
Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
Minimum time before advertisements start is 0 seconds

Capabilities received from neighbor for IPv6 Unicast :
  MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
  ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
  CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)

Capabilities advertised to neighbor for IPv6 Unicast :
  MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
  ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
  CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)

For address family: IPv6 Unicast
  BGP table version 12, neighbor version 12
  2 accepted prefixes consume 32 bytes
Prefixes accepted 1 (consume 4 bytes), withdrawn 0 by peer
Prefixes advertised 0, rejected 0, withdrawn 0 from peer

Connections established 3; dropped 2
Last reset 00:00:39, due to Closed by neighbor

Notification History
  'OPEN error/Bad AS' Sent : 0 Recv: 1

Local host: 5ffe:10::4, Local port: 179
Foreign host: 5ffe:10::3, Foreign port: 35470

BGP neighbor is 5ffe:11::3, remote AS 1, external link
  BGP version 4, remote router ID 5.5.5.3
  BGP state ESTABLISHED, in this state for 00:00:28
  Last read 00:00:28, last write 00:00:28
  Hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
Received 27 messages, 3 notifications, 0 in queue
Sent 0 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
Received 8 updates, Sent 0 updates
Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
Minimum time before advertisements start is 0 seconds

Capabilities received from neighbor for IPv6 Unicast :
  MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
  ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
  CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)

Capabilities advertised to neighbor for IPv6 Unicast :
  MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
  ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
  CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)

For address family: IPv6 Unicast
  BGP table version 12, neighbor version 12
  2 accepted prefixes consume 32 bytes
Prefix advertised 0, rejected 0, withdrawn 0

Connections established 3; dropped 2
Last reset 00:00:41, due to Closed by neighbor

Notification History
  'OPEN error/Bad AS' Sent : 0 Recv: 1

Local host: 5ffe:11::4, Local port: 179
```

**Table 27-3. show ip bgp neighbors Command Fields**

Lines beginning with	Description
BGP neighbor	Displays the BGP neighbor address and its AS number. The last phrase in the line indicates whether the link between the BGP router and its neighbor is an external or internal one. If they are located in the same AS, then the link is internal; otherwise the link is external.
BGP version	Displays the BGP version (always version 4) and the remote router ID.
BGP state	Displays the neighbor's BGP state and the amount of time in hours:minutes:seconds it has been in that state.
Last read	This line displays the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>last read is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) the router read a message from its neighbor</li> <li>hold time is the number of seconds configured between messages from its neighbor</li> <li>keepalive interval is the number of seconds between keepalive messages to help ensure that the TCP session is still alive.</li> </ul>
Received messages	This line displays the number of BGP messages received, the number of notifications (error messages) and the number of messages waiting in a queue for processing.
Sent messages	The line displays the number of BGP messages sent, the number of notifications (error messages) and the number of messages waiting in a queue for processing.
Received updates	This line displays the number of BGP updates received and sent.
Minimum time	Displays the minimum time, in seconds, between advertisements.
(list of inbound and outbound policies)	Displays the policy commands configured and the names of the Route map, AS-PATH ACL or Prefix list configured for the policy.
For address family:	Displays IPv6 Unicast as the address family.
BGP table version	Displays the which version of the primary BGP routing table the router and the neighbor are using.
accepted prefixes	Displays the number of network prefixes accepted by the router and the amount of memory used to process those prefixes.
Prefix advertised	Displays the number of network prefixes advertised, the number rejected and the number withdrawn from the BGP routing table.
Connections established	Displays the number of TCP connections established and dropped between the two peers to exchange BGP information.
Last reset	Displays the amount of time since the peering session was last reset. Also states if the peer resets the peering session. If the peering session was never reset, the word never is displayed.
Local host:	Displays the peering address of the local router and the TCP port number.
Foreign host:	Displays the peering address of the neighbor and the TCP port number.

**Related Commands**[show ip bgp ipv6 unicast](#)

View the current BGP routing table.



# show ip bgp ipv6 unicast peer-group

**C** **E** **S4810**

Allows you to view information on the BGP peers in a peer group.

**Syntax** `show ip bgp ipv6 unicast peer-group [peer-group-name [summary]]`

**Parameters**

<i>peer-group-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the name of a peer group to view information about that peer group only.
<b>summary</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>summary</b> to view status information of the peers in that peer group. The output is the same as that found in <code>show ip bgp ipv6 unicast summary</code> command

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">neighbor peer-group (assigning peers)</a>	Assign peer to a peer-group.
<a href="#">neighbor peer-group (creating group)</a>	Create a peer group.

# show ip bgp ipv6 unicast summary

**C** **E** **S4810**

Allows you to view the status of all BGP connections.

**Syntax** `show ip bgp ipv6 unicast summary`

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on C-Series and S4810.
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

**Example** **Figure 27-10. show ip bgp summary Command Example**

```
FTOS#show ip bgp ipv6 unicast summary
BGP router identifier 5.5.10.4, local AS number 100
BGP table version is 12, main routing table version 12
2 network entrie(s) and 4 paths using 536 bytes of memory
1 BGP path attribute entrie(s) using 112 bytes of memory
1 BGP AS-PATH entrie(s) using 39 bytes of memory
Dampening enabled. 0 history paths, 0 dampened paths, 0 penalized paths

Neighbor      AS      MsgRcvd  MsgSent    TblVer  InQ   OutQ  Up/Down  State/Pfx
5ffe:10::3    1         28       0          12     0     0 00:01:01  2
5ffe:11::3    1         27       0          12     0     0 00:00:55  2
FTOS#
```

**Table 27-4. show ip bgp summary Command Fields**

Field	Description
BGP router identifier	Displays the local router ID and the AS number.
BGP table version	Displays the BGP table version and the main routing table version.
network entries	Displays the number of network entries and route paths and the amount of memory used to process those entries.
BGP path attribute entries	Displays the number of BGP path attributes and the amount of memory used to process them.
BGP AS-PATH entries	Displays the number of BGP AS_PATH attributes processed and the amount of memory used to process them.
BGP community entries	Displays the number of BGP COMMUNITY attributes processed and the amount of memory used to process them. The <code>show ip bgp ipv6 unicast community</code> command provides more details on the COMMUNITY attributes.
Dampening enabled	Displayed only when dampening is enabled. Displays the number of paths designated as history, dampened, or penalized.
Neighbor	Displays the BGP neighbor address.
AS	Displays the AS number of the neighbor.
MsgRcvd	Displays the number of BGP messages that neighbor received.
MsgSent	Displays the number of BGP messages that neighbor sent.
TblVer	Displays the version of the BGP table that was sent to that neighbor.
InQ	Displays the number of messages from that neighbor waiting to be processed.
OutQ	Displays the number of messages waiting to be sent to that neighbor. If a number appears in parentheses, the number represents the number of messages waiting to be sent to the peer group.
Up/Down	Displays the amount of time (in hours:minutes:seconds) that the neighbor is in the Established stage. If the neighbor has never moved into the Established stage, the word never is displayed.
State/Pfx	If the neighbor is in Established stage, the number of network prefixes received. If a maximum limit was configured with the <code>neighbor maximum-prefix</code> command, (prfxd) appears in this column. If the neighbor is not in Established stage, the current stage is displayed (Idle, Connect, Active, OpenSent, OpenConfirm) When the peer is transitioning between states and clearing the routes received, the phrase (Purging) may appear in this column. If the neighbor is disabled, the phrase (Admin shut) appears in this column.

# Intermediate System to Intermediate System (IS-IS)

## Overview

Intermediate System to Intermediate System Protocol (IS-IS) for IPv4 and IPv6 is supported only on the E-Series platform, as indicated by the **E** character under each command heading.

IS-IS is an interior gateway protocol that uses a shortest-path-first algorithm. IS-IS facilitates the communication between open systems, supporting routers passing both IP and OSI traffic.

A router is considered an *intermediate system*. Networks are partitioned into manageable routing domains, called areas. Intermediate systems send, receive, and forward packets to other routers within their area (Level 1 and Level 1-2 devices). Only Level 1-2 and Level 2 devices communicate with other areas.

IS-IS protocol standards are listed in the Standard Compliance chapter in the *FTOS Configuration Guide*.



**Note:** The fundamental mechanisms of IS-IS are the same between IPv4 and IPv6. Where there are differences between the two versions, they are identified and clarified in this chapter. Except where identified, the information in this chapter applies to both protocol versions.

## Commands

The following are the FTOS commands to enable IS-IS.

- [adjacency-check](#)
- [advertise](#)
- [area-password](#)
- [clear config](#)
- [clear isis](#)
- [clns host](#)
- [debug isis](#)
- [debug isis adj-packets](#)
- [debug isis local-updates](#)
- [debug isis snp-packets](#)
- [debug isis spf-triggers](#)
- [debug isis update-packets](#)

- default-information originate
- description
- distance
- distribute-list in
- distribute-list out
- distribute-list redistributed-override
- domain-password
- graceful-restart ietf
- graceful-restart interval
- graceful-restart t1
- graceful-restart t2
- graceful-restart t3
- graceful-restart restart-wait
- hello padding
- hostname dynamic
- ignore-lsp-errors
- ip router isis
- ipv6 router isis
- isis circuit-type
- isis csnp-interval
- isis hello-interval
- isis hello-multiplier
- isis hello padding
- isis ipv6 metric
- isis metric
- isis network point-to-point
- isis password
- isis priority
- is-type
- log-adjacency-changes
- lsp-gen-interval
- lsp-mtu
- lsp-refresh-interval
- max-area-addresses
- max-lsp-lifetime
- maximum-paths
- metric-style
- multi-topology
- net
- passive-interface
- redistribute
- redistribute bgp
- redistribute ospf
- router isis
- set-overload-bit
- show config

- [show isis database](#)
- [show isis graceful-restart detail](#)
- [show isis hostname](#)
- [show isis interface](#)
- [show isis neighbors](#)
- [show isis protocol](#)
- [show isis traffic](#)
- [spf-interval](#)

## adjacency-check

**E** Verify that the “protocols supported” field of the IS-IS neighbor contains matching values to this router.

**Syntax** **adjacency-check**

To disable adjacency check, use the **no adjacency-check** command.

**Defaults** Enabled

**Command Modes** ROUTER ISIS (*for IPv4*)

CONFIGURATION-ROUTER-ISIS-ADDRESS-FAMILY-IPV6 (*for IPv6*)

**Command History**

---

Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on E-Series
-----------------	------------------------

---

**Usage Information**

Use this command to perform protocol-support consistency checks on hello packets. The adjacency-check is enabled by default.

## advertise

**E** Leak routes between levels (distribute IP prefixes between Level 1 and Level 2 and vice versa).

**Syntax** **advertise** { **level1-into-level2** | **level2-into-level1** } *prefix-list-name*

To return to the default, use the **no advertise** { **level1-into-level2** | **level2-into-level1** } [*prefix-list-name*] command.

**Parameters**

---

<b>level1-into-level2</b>	Enter the keyword <b>level1-into-level2</b> to advertise Level 1 routes into Level 2 LSPs. This is the default.
<b>level2-into-level1</b>	Enter the keyword <b>level2-into-level1</b> to advertise Level 2 inter-area routes into Level 1 LSPs. Described in RFC 2966.
<i>prefix-list-name</i>	Enter the name of a configured IP prefix list. Routes meeting the criteria of the IP Prefix list are leaked.

---

**Defaults** **level1-into-level2** (Level 1 to Level 2 leaking enabled.)

<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER ISIS ( <i>for IPv4</i> )  CONFIGURATION-ROUTER-ISIS-ADDRESS-FAMILY-IPV6 ( <i>for IPv6</i> )				
<b>Command History</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Version 7.5.1.0</td> <td>Introduced IPv6 ISIS support</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 6.3.1.0</td> <td>Introduced</td> </tr> </table>	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced IPv6 ISIS support	Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced IPv6 ISIS support				
Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced				
<b>Usage Information</b>	<p>You cannot disable leaking from one level to another, <i>however</i> you can regulate the rate flow from one level to another via an IP Prefix list. If the IP Prefix list is not configured, all routes are leaked.</p> <p>Additional information can be found in IETF RFC 2966, <i>Domain-wide Prefix Distribution with Two-Level IS-IS</i>.</p>				

## area-password

**E** Configure a Hash Message Authentication Code (HMAC) authentication password for an area.

**Syntax** **area-password** [**hmac-md5** | *encryption-type*] *password*

To delete a password, enter **no area-password**.

### Parameters

<b>hmac-md5</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>hmac-md5</b> to encrypt the password.
<i>encryption-type</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter 7 to encrypt the password using DES.
<i>password</i>	Enter a 1—16-character length alphanumeric string to prevent unauthorized access or incorrect routing information corrupting the link state database. The password is processed as plain text which only provides limited security.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER ISIS

**Usage Information** Use the [area-password](#) command on routers within an area to prevent the link state database from receiving incorrect routing information from unauthorized routers.

The password configured is injected into Level 1 LSPs, CSNPs, and PSNPs.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">domain-password</a> Allows you to set the authentication password for a routing domain.
	<a href="#">isis password</a> Allows you to configure an authentication password for an interface.

## clear config

**E** Clear IS-IS configurations that display under the `router isis` heading of the [show running-config](#) command output.

**Syntax** **clear config**

<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER ISIS
<b>Usage Information</b>	Use caution when you enter this command. Back up your configuration prior to using this command or your IS-IS configuration will be erased.
<b>Related Commands</b>	<hr/> <a href="#">copy</a> Use this command to save the current configuration to another location. <hr/>

## clear isis

**E** Restart the IS-IS process. All IS-IS data is cleared.

**Syntax** **clear isis** [*tag*] { \* | **database** | **traffic** }

<b>Parameters</b>	<hr/> <i>tag</i> (Optional) Enter an alphanumeric string to specify the IS-IS routing tag area. <hr/>
	* Enter the keyword * to clear all IS-IS information and restarts the IS-IS process. This command removes IS-IS neighbor information and IS-IS LSP database information and the full SPF calculation will be done. <hr/>
	<b>database</b> Clears IS-IS LSP database information. <hr/>
	<b>traffic</b> Clears IS-IS counters. <hr/>

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

## clns host

**E** Define a name-to-network service mapping point (NSAP) mapping that can then be used with commands that require NSAPs and system IDs.

**Syntax** **clns host** *name nsap*

<b>Parameters</b>	<hr/> <i>name</i> Enter an alphanumeric string to identify the name-to-NSAP mapping. <hr/>
	<i>nsap</i> Enter a specific NSAP address that will be associated with the <i>name</i> parameter. <hr/>

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER ISIS

**Usage Information** Use this command to configure a shortcut name that can be used instead of entering a long string of numbers associated with an NSAP address.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<hr/> <a href="#">hostname dynamic</a> Enables dynamic learning of hostnames from routers in the domain and allows the routers to advertise the hostnames in LSPs. <hr/>
-------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## debug isis

**E** Enable debugging for all IS-IS operations.

**Syntax** **debug isis**

To disable debugging of IS-IS, enter **no debug isis**.

#### Command Modes

EXEC Privilege

#### Usage Information

Entering **debug isis** enables all debugging parameters.

Use this command to display all debugging information in one output. To turn off debugging, you normally enter separate **no** forms of each command. Enter the **no debug isis** command to disable all debug messages for IS-IS at once.

## debug isis adj-packets

- E** Enable debugging on adjacency-related activity such as hello packets that are sent and received on IS-IS adjacencies.

#### Syntax

**debug isis adj-packets** [*interface*]

To turn off debugging, use the **no debug isis adj-packets** [*interface*] command.

#### Parameters

*interface*

(OPTIONAL) Identifies the interface type slot/port as one of the following:

- For a Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **GigabitEthernet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword **port-channel** followed by a number:  
**C-Series** and **S-Series** Range: 1-128  
**E-Series** Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.
- For a SONET interface, enter the keyword **sonet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **TenGigabitEthernet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a VLAN, enter the keyword **vlan** followed by a number from 1 to 4094.

#### Command Modes

EXEC Privilege

## debug isis local-updates

- E** Enables debugging on a specific interface and provides diagnostic information to debug IS-IS local update packets.

#### Syntax

**debug isis local-updates** [*interface*]

To turn off debugging, enter the **no debug isis local-updates** [*interface*] command.



## Parameters

---

<i>interface</i>	(OPTIONAL) Identifies the interface type slot/port as one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>For a Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li><li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For a VLAN, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094.</li></ul>
------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

## debug isis snp-packets

- E** Enable debugging on a specific interface and provides diagnostic information to debug IS-IS complete sequence number PDU (CSNP) and partial sequence number PDU (PSNP) packets.

**Syntax** **debug isis snp-packets** [*interface*]

To turn off debugging, enter the **no debug isis snp-packets** [*interface*] command.

## Parameters

---

<i>interface</i>	(OPTIONAL) Identifies the interface type slot/port as one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li><li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For a VLAN, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094.</li></ul>
------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

## debug isis spf-triggers

- E** Enable debugging on the events that triggered IS-IS shortest path first (SPF) events for debugging purposes.

**Syntax** **debug isis spf-triggers**

To turn off debugging, enter **no debug isis spf-triggers**.

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

## debug isis update-packets

**E** Enable debugging on Link State PDUs (LSPs) that are detected by a router.

**Syntax** **debug isis update-packets** [*interface*]

To turn off debugging, enter the **no debug isis update-packets** [*interface*] command.

### Parameters

<i>interface</i>	(OPTIONAL) Identifies the interface type slot/port as one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a VLAN, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094.</li> </ul>
------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

## default-information originate

**E** Generate a default route into an IS-IS routing domain and controls the distribution of default information.

**Syntax** **default-information originate** [**always**] [**metric** *metric*] [**route-map** *map-name*]

To disable the generation of a default route into the specified IS-IS routing domain, enter the **no default-information originate** [**always**] [**metric** *metric*] [**route-map** *map-name*] command.

### Parameters

<b>always</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>always</b> to have the default route always advertised
<b>metric</b> <i>metric</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>metric</b> followed by a number to assign to the route. Range: 0 to 16777215
<b>route-map</b> <i>map-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) A default route will be generated by the routing process if the route map is satisfied.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER ISIS (*for IPv4*)

CONFIGURATION-ROUTER-ISIS-ADDRESS-FAMILY-IPV6 (*for IPv6*)

### Command History

Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced IPv6 ISIS support
Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced

### Usage Information

When you use this command to redistribute routes into a routing domain, the router becomes an autonomous system (AS) boundary router. An AS boundary router does not always generate a default route into a routing domain. The router still requires its own default route before it can generate one.

How a metric value assigned to a default route is advertised depends on how on the configuration of the [metric-style](#) command. If the [metric-style](#) is set for narrow mode and the metric value in the [default-information originate](#) command is set to a number higher than 63, the metric value advertised in LSPs will be 63. If the [metric-style](#) is set for wide mode, their the metric value in the [default-information originate](#) command is advertised.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">redistribute</a>	Redistribute routes from one routing domain to another routing domain.
<a href="#">isis metric</a>	Configure a metric for an interface
<a href="#">metric-style</a>	Set the metric style for the router.
<a href="#">show isis database</a>	Display the IS-IS link state database.

## description

**C** **E** **S**

Enter a description of the IS-IS routing protocol

### Syntax

**description** { *description* }

To remove the description, use the **no description** { *description* } command.

### Parameters

<i>description</i>	Enter a description to identify the IS-IS protocol (80 characters maximum).
--------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------

### Defaults

No default behavior or values

### Command Modes

ROUTER ISIS

### Command History

pre-7.7.1.0	Introduced
-------------	------------

### Related Commands

<a href="#">router isis</a>	Enter ROUTER mode on the switch.
-----------------------------	----------------------------------

## distance

**E**

Define the administrative distance for learned routes.

### Syntax

**distance** *weight* [*ip-address mask* [*prefix-list*]]

To return to the default values, enter the **no distance** *weight* command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>weight</i>	The administrative distance value indicates the reliability of a routing information source. Range: 1 to 255. (A higher relative value indicates lower reliability. Routes with smaller values are given preference.) Default: 115
	<i>ip-address mask</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter an IP address in dotted decimal format and enter a mask in either dotted decimal or /prefix format.
	<i>prefix-list</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the name of a prefix list name.
<b>Defaults</b>	<i>weight</i> = 115	
<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER ISIS ( <i>for IPv4</i> )	
	CONFIGURATION-ROUTER-ISIS-ADDRESS-FAMILY-IPV6 ( <i>for IPv6</i> )	
<b>Usage Information</b>	The administrative distance indicates the trust value of incoming packets. A low administrative distance indicates a high trust rate. A high value indicates a lower trust rate. For example, a weight of 255 is interpreted that the routing information source is not trustworthy and should be ignored.	

## distribute-list in

**E** Filter network prefixes received in updates.

**Syntax** **distribute-list** *prefix-list-name* **in** [*interface*]

To return to the default values, enter the **no distribute-list** *prefix-list-name* **in** [*interface*] command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>prefix-list-name</i>	Specify the prefix list to filter prefixes in routing updates.
	<i>interface</i>	(OPTIONAL) Identifies the interface type slot/port as one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a1- Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a VLAN, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094.</li> </ul>
<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured.	
<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER ISIS ( <i>for IPv6</i> )	
	CONFIGURATION-ROUTER-ISIS-ADDRESS-FAMILY-IPV6 ( <i>for IPv6</i> )	

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced IPv6 ISIS support
	Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">distribute-list out</a>	Suppress networks from being advertised in updates.
	<a href="#">redistribute</a>	Redistributes routes from one routing domain to another routing domain.

## distribute-list out

**(E)** Suppress network prefixes from being advertised in outbound updates.

**Syntax** `distribute-list prefix-list-name out [connected | bgp as number | ospf process-id | rip | static]`

To return to the default values, enter the no `distribute-list prefix-list-name out [bgp as number connected | ospf process-id | rip | static]` command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>prefix-list-name</i>	Specify the prefix list to filter prefixes in routing updates.
	<b>connected</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>connected</b> for directly connected routing process.
	<b>ospf process-id</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>ospf</b> followed by the OSPF process-ID number. Range: 1 to 65535
	<i>bgp as number</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the BGP followed by the AS Number. Range: 1 to 65535
	<b>rip</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>rip</b> for RIP routes.
	<b>static</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>static</b> for user-configured routing process.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER ISIS (*for IPv4*)

CONFIGURATION-ROUTER-ISIS-ADDRESS-FAMILY-IPV6 (*for IPv6*)

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced IPv6 ISIS support
	Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced

**Usage Information** You can assign a name to a routing process so a prefix list will be applied to only the routes derived from the specified routing process.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">distribute-list in</a>	Filters networks received in updates.
	<a href="#">redistribute</a>	Redistributes routes from one routing domain to another routing domain.

## distribute-list redistributed-override

**(E)** Suppress flapping of routes when the same route is redistributed into IS-IS from multiple routers in the network.

**Syntax** **distribute-list redistributed-override in**

To return to the default, use the **no distribute-list redistributed-override in** command.

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** ROUTER ISIS (*for IPv4*)

CONFIGURATION-ROUTER-ISIS-ADDRESS-FAMILY-IPV6 (*for IPv6*)

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced IPv6 ISIS support
Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced

**Usage Information**

When the command is executed, IS-IS will not download the route to the routing table if the same route was redistributed into IS-IS routing protocol on the same router.

## domain-password

**E** Set the authentication password for a routing domain.

**Syntax** **domain-password** [**hmac-md5** | *encryption-type*] *password*

To disable the password, enter **no domain-password**.

**Parameters**

<b>hmac-md5</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>hmac-md5</b> to encrypt the password using MD5.
<i>encryption-type</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter 7 to encrypt the password using DES.
<i>password</i>	Enter an alphanumeric string up to 16 characters long. If you do not specify an encryption type or hmac-md5 keywords, the password is processed as plain text which provides limited security.

**Defaults** No default password.

**Command Modes** ROUTER ISIS

**Usage Information**

The domain password is inserted in Level 2 link state PDUs (LSPs), complete sequence number PDUs (CSNPs), and partial sequence number PDUs (PSNPs).

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">area-password</a>	Configure an IS-IS area authentication password.
<a href="#">isis password</a>	Configure the authentication password for an interface.

## graceful-restart ietf

**E** Enable Graceful Restart on an IS-IS router.

**Syntax** **graceful-restart ietf**

To return to the default, use the **no graceful-restart ietf** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>ietf</b> Enter <b>ietf</b> to enable Graceful Restart on the IS-IS router.
<b>Defaults</b>	Default is Graceful Restart disabled
<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER ISIS
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.3.1.0 Introduced on the E-Series
<b>Usage Information</b>	<p>A Restart TLV included in every Graceful Restart enabled router's HELLO PDUs. This enables the (re)starting as well as the existing ISIS peers to detect the GR capability of the routers on the connected network. A flag in the Restart TLV contains Restart Request (RR), Restart Acknowledge (RA) and Suppress Adjacency Advertisement (SA) bit flags.</p> <p>The ISIS Graceful Restart enabled router can co-exist in mixed topologies where some routers are Graceful Restart enabled and others are not. For neighbors that are not Graceful Restart enabled, the restarting router brings up the adjacency per the usual methods.</p>

## graceful-restart interval

- E** Set the Graceful Restart grace period, the time during which all Graceful Restart attempts are prevented.

**Syntax** **graceful-restart interval** *minutes*

To return to the default, use the **no graceful-restart interval** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>minutes</i> Range: 1-20 minutes Default: 5 minutes
<b>Defaults</b>	5 minutes
<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER ISIS
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.3.1.0 Introduced on the E-Series

## graceful-restart t1

- E** Set the Graceful Restart wait time before unacknowledged restart requests are generated. This is the interval before the system sends a Restart Request (an IIH with RR bit set in Restart TLV) until the CSNP is received from the helping router.

**Syntax** **graceful-restart t1** {**interval** *seconds* | **retry-times** *value*}

To return to the default, use the **no graceful-restart t1** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>interval</b>	Enter the keyword <b>interval</b> to set the wait time. Range: 5-120 seconds Default: 5 seconds
	<b>retry-times</b>	Enter the keyword <b>retry-times</b> to set the number of times the request interval is extended until a CSNP is received from the helping router. Range: 1-10 attempts Default: 1
<b>Defaults</b>	see above	
<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER ISIS	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series

## graceful-restart t2

- E** Configure the wait time for the Graceful Restart timer T2 that a restarting router uses as the wait time for each database to synchronize.

**Syntax** **graceful-restart t2 {level-1 | level-2} seconds**

To return to the default, use the **no graceful-restart t2** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>level-1, level-2</b>	Enter the keyword <b>level-1</b> or <b>level-2</b> to identify the database instance type to which the wait interval applies.
	<i>seconds</i>	Range: 5-120 seconds Default: 30 seconds
<b>Defaults</b>	30 seconds	
<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER ISIS	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series

## graceful-restart t3

- E** Configure the overall wait time before Graceful Restart is completed.

**Syntax** **graceful-restart t3 {adjacency | manual} seconds**

To return to the default, use the **no graceful-restart t3** command.



<b>Parameters</b>	<b>adjacency</b>	Enter the keyword <b>adjacency</b> so that the restarting router receives the remaining time value from its peer and adjusts its T3 value accordingly if user has configured this option.
	<b>manual</b>	Enter the keyword <b>manual</b> to specify a time value that the restarting router uses. Range: 50-120 seconds default: 30 seconds
<b>Defaults</b>	manual, 30 seconds	
<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER ISIS	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series
<b>Usage Information</b>	<p>The running router sets remaining time value to the current adjacency hold time. This can be overridden by implementing this command.</p> <p>Override the default restart-wait time by entering the <b>no graceful-restart restart-wait</b> command. When restart-wait is disabled, the current adjacency hold time is used.</p> <p>Be sure to set the <b>t3</b> timer to adjacency on the restarting router when implementing this command. The restarting router gets the remaining time value from its peer and adjusts its T3 value accordingly only when you have configured <b>graceful-restart t3 adjacency</b>.</p>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">graceful-restart restart-wait</a>	Enable the Graceful Restart maximum wait time before a restarting peer comes up.

## graceful-restart restart-wait

**E** Enable the Graceful Restart maximum wait time before a restarting peer comes up.

Be sure to set the **t3** timer to adjacency on the restarting router when implementing this command.

**Syntax** **graceful-restart restart-wait** *seconds*

To return to the default, use the **no graceful-restart restart-wait** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>seconds</b>	Range: 5-300 seconds Default: 30 seconds
	<b>Defaults</b>	30 seconds
<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER ISIS	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">graceful-restart t3</a>	Configure the overall wait time before Graceful Restart is completed.

## hello padding

**E** Use to turn ON or OFF padding for LAN and point-to-point hello PDUs or to selectively turn padding ON or OFF for LAN or point-to-point hello PDUs.

**Syntax** **hello padding** [**multi-point** | **point-to-point**]

To return to default, use **no hello padding** [**multi-point** | **point-to-point**].

**Parameters**

---

**multi-point** (OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword **multi-point** to pad only LAN hello PDUs.

---

**point-to-point** (OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword **point-to-point** to pad only point-to-point PDUs.

---

**Defaults** Both LAN and point-to-point hello PDUs are padded.

**Command Modes** ROUTER ISIS

**Usage Information** IS-IS hellos are padded to the full maximum transmission unit (MTU) size. Padding IS-IS Hellos (IHS) to the full MTU provides early error detection of large frame transmission problems or mismatched MTUs on adjacent interfaces.

**Related Commands**

---

[isis hello padding](#) Turn ON or OFF hello padding on an interface basis.

---

## hostname dynamic

**E** Enables dynamic learning of hostnames from routers in the domain and allows the routers to advertise the hostname in LSPs.

**Syntax** **hostname dynamic**

To disable this command, enter **no hostname dynamic**.

**Defaults** Enabled.

**Command Modes** ROUTER ISIS

**Usage Information** Use this command to build name-to-systemID mapping tables through the protocol. All **show** commands that display systems also display the hostname.

**Related Commands**

---

[clsns host](#) Define a name-to-NSAP mapping.

---

## ignore-lsp-errors

**E** Ignore LSPs with bad checksums instead of purging those LSPs.

**Syntax** **ignore-lsp-errors**

To return to the default values, enter **no ignore-lsp-errors**.

**Defaults** In IS-IS, the default deletes LSPs with internal checksum errors (no ignore-lsp-errors).

**Command Modes** ROUTER ISIS

**Usage Information** IS-IS normally purges LSPs with an incorrect data link checksum, causing the LSP source to regenerate the message. A cycle of purging and regenerating LSPs can occur when a network link continues to deliver accurate LSPs even though there is a link causing data corruption. This could cause disruption to your system operation.

## ip router isis

**E** Configure IS-IS routing processes on an interface and attach an area tag name to the routing process.

**Syntax** **ip router isis** [*tag*]

To disable IS-IS on an interface, enter the **no ip router isis** [*tag*] command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>tag</i> (OPTIONAL) The tag you specify identifies a specific area routing process. If you do not specify a tag, a null tag is assigned.
-------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** No processes are configured.

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced
------------------------	-----------------	------------

**Usage Information** You must use the [net](#) command to assign a network entity title to enable IS-IS.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">net</a>	Configures an IS-IS network entity title (NET) for the routing process.
	<a href="#">router isis</a>	Enables the IS-IS routing protocol.

## ipv6 router isis

**E** Enable the IPv6 IS-IS routing protocol and specify an IPv6 IS-IS process.

**Syntax** **ipv6 router isis** [*tag*]

To disable IS-IS routing, enter **no router isis** [*tag*].

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>tag</i> (OPTIONAL) This is a unique name for a routing process. A null tag is assumed if the tag option is not specified. The tag name must be unique for all IP router processes for a given router.
-------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER ISIS

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on E-Series
------------------------	-----------------	------------------------

<b>Usage Information</b>	<p>You must configure a network entity title (the <code>net</code> command) to specify the area address and the router system ID.</p> <p>You must enable routing on one or more interfaces to establish adjacencies and establish dynamic routing.</p> <p>Only one IS-IS routing process can be configured to perform Level 2 routing. A <b>level-1-2</b> designation performs Level 1 and Level 2 routing at the same time.</p>				
<b>Related Commands</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><code>net</code></td> <td>Configure an IS-IS network entity title (NET) for a routing process.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><code>is-type</code></td> <td>Assign a type for a given area.</td> </tr> </table>	<code>net</code>	Configure an IS-IS network entity title (NET) for a routing process.	<code>is-type</code>	Assign a type for a given area.
<code>net</code>	Configure an IS-IS network entity title (NET) for a routing process.				
<code>is-type</code>	Assign a type for a given area.				

## isis circuit-type

**E** Configure the adjacency type on interfaces.

**Syntax** `isis circuit-type { level-1 | level-1-2 | level-2-only }`

To return to the default values, enter **no isis circuit-type**.

<b>Parameters</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>level-1</b></td> <td> <p>You can form a Level 1 adjacency if there is at least one common area address between this system and neighbors.</p> <p>You cannot form Level 2 adjacencies on this interface.</p> </td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>level-1-2</b></td> <td> <p>You can form a Level 1 and Level 2 adjacencies when the neighbor is also configured as Level-1-2 and there is at least one common area, if not, then a Level 2 adjacency is established.</p> <p>This is the default.</p> </td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>level-2-only</b></td> <td> <p>You can form a Level 2 adjacencies when other Level 2 or Level 1-2 routers and their interfaces are configured for Level 1-2 or Level 2. Level 1 adjacencies cannot be established on this interface.</p> </td> </tr> </table>	<b>level-1</b>	<p>You can form a Level 1 adjacency if there is at least one common area address between this system and neighbors.</p> <p>You cannot form Level 2 adjacencies on this interface.</p>	<b>level-1-2</b>	<p>You can form a Level 1 and Level 2 adjacencies when the neighbor is also configured as Level-1-2 and there is at least one common area, if not, then a Level 2 adjacency is established.</p> <p>This is the default.</p>	<b>level-2-only</b>	<p>You can form a Level 2 adjacencies when other Level 2 or Level 1-2 routers and their interfaces are configured for Level 1-2 or Level 2. Level 1 adjacencies cannot be established on this interface.</p>
<b>level-1</b>	<p>You can form a Level 1 adjacency if there is at least one common area address between this system and neighbors.</p> <p>You cannot form Level 2 adjacencies on this interface.</p>						
<b>level-1-2</b>	<p>You can form a Level 1 and Level 2 adjacencies when the neighbor is also configured as Level-1-2 and there is at least one common area, if not, then a Level 2 adjacency is established.</p> <p>This is the default.</p>						
<b>level-2-only</b>	<p>You can form a Level 2 adjacencies when other Level 2 or Level 1-2 routers and their interfaces are configured for Level 1-2 or Level 2. Level 1 adjacencies cannot be established on this interface.</p>						

**Defaults** level-1-2

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** Because the default establishes Level 1 and Level 2 adjacencies, you do not need to configure this command. Routers in an IS-IS system should be configured as a Level 1-only, Level 1-2, or Level 2-only system.

Only configure interfaces as Level 1 or Level 2 on routers that are between areas (for example, a Level 1-2 router) to prevent the software from sending unused hello packets and wasting bandwidth.

## isis csnp-interval

**E** Configure the IS-IS complete sequence number PDU (CSNP) interval on an interface.

**Syntax** `isis csnp-interval seconds [level-1 | level-2]`

To return to the default values, enter the **no isis csnp-interval [seconds] [level-1 | level-2]** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>seconds</i>	Interval of transmission time between CSNPs on multi-access networks for the designated intermediate system. Range: 0 to 65535 Default: 10
	<b>level-1</b>	(OPTIONAL) Independently configures the interval of time between transmission of CSNPs for Level 1.
	<b>level-2</b>	(OPTIONAL) Independently configures the interval of time between transmission of CSNPs for Level 2.

**Defaults** *seconds* = 10; **level-1** (if not otherwise specified)

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** The default values of this command are typically satisfactory transmission times for a specific interface on a designated intermediate system. To maintain database synchronization, the designated routers send CSNPs.

Level 1 and Level 2 CSNP intervals can be configured independently.

## isis hello-interval

**E** Specify the length of time between hello packets sent.

**Syntax** **isis hello-interval** *seconds* [**level-1** | **level-2**]

To return to the default values, enter the **no isis hello-interval** [*seconds*] [**level-1** | **level-2**] command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>seconds</i>	Allows you to set the length of time between hello packet transmissions. Range: 1 to 65535 Default: 10
	<b>level-1</b>	(OPTIONAL) Select this value to configure the hello interval for Level 1. This is the default.
	<b>level-2</b>	(OPTIONAL) Select this value to configure the hello interval for Level 2.

**Defaults** *seconds* = 10; **level-1** (if not otherwise specified)

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** Hello packets are held for a length of three times the value of the hello interval. Use a high hello interval seconds to conserve bandwidth and CPU usage. Use a low hello interval seconds for faster convergence (but uses more bandwidth and CPU resources).

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">isis hello-multiplier</a>	Specifies the number of IS-IS hello packets a neighbor must miss before the router should declare the adjacency as down.
-------------------------	---------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## isis hello-multiplier

- E** Specify the number of IS-IS hello packets a neighbor must miss before the router declares the adjacency down.

**Syntax** **isis hello-multiplier** *multiplier* [**level-1** | **level-2**]

To return to the default values, enter **no isis hello-multiplier** [*multiplier*] [**level-1** | **level-2**].

### Parameters

<i>multiplier</i>	Specifies an integer that sets the multiplier for hello holding time. Never configure a hello-multiplier lower than the default (3). Range: 3 to 1000 Default: 3
<b>level-1</b>	(OPTIONAL) Select this value to configure the hello multiplier independently for Level 1 adjacencies. This is the default.
<b>level-2</b>	(OPTIONAL) Select this value to configure the hello multiplier independently for Level 2 adjacencies.

**Defaults** *multiplier* =3; **level-1** (if not otherwise specified)

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

### Usage Information

The holdtime (the product of the hello-multiplier multiplied by the hello-interval) determines how long a neighbor waits for a hello packet before declaring the neighbor is down so routes can be recalculated.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">isis hello-interval</a>	Specify the length of time between hello packets.
-------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------

## isis hello padding

- E** Turn ON or OFF padding of hello PDUs from the interface mode.

**Syntax** **isis hello padding**

To return to the default, use the **no isis hello padding**.

**Defaults** Padding of hello PDUs is enabled (ON).

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

### Usage Information

Hello PDUs are “padded” only when both the global and interface padding options are ON. Turning either one OFF will disable padding for the corresponding interface(s).

### Related Commands

<a href="#">hello padding</a>	Turn ON or OFF padding for LAN and point-to-point hello PDUs.
-------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------

# isis ipv6 metric

**E** Assign metric to an interface for use with IPv6 information.

**Syntax** **isis ipv6 metric** *default-metric* [**level-1** | **level-2**]

To return to the default values, enter **no ipv6 isis metric** [*default-metric*] [**level-1** | **level-2**] command.

## Parameters

<i>default-metric</i>	Metric assigned to the link and used to calculate the cost from each other router via the links in the network to other destinations. You can configure this metric for Level 1 or Level 2 routing. Range:0 to 16777215 Default: 10
<b>level-1</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter <b>level-1</b> to configure the shortest path first (SPF) calculation for Level 1 (intra-area) routing. This is the default.
<b>level-2</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter <b>level-2</b> to configure the SPF calculation for Level 2 (inter-area) routing.

**Defaults** *default-metric* = 10; **level-1** (if not otherwise specified)

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

## Command History

Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on E-Series
-----------------	------------------------

## Usage Information

Dell Force10 recommends configuring metrics on all interfaces. Without configuring this command, the IS-IS metrics are similar to hop-count metrics.

# isis metric

**E** Assign a metric to an interface.

**Syntax** **isis metric** *default-metric* [**level-1** | **level-2**]

To return to the default values, enter **no isis metric** [*default-metric*] [**level-1** | **level-2**].

## Parameters

<i>default-metric</i>	Metric assigned to the link and used to calculate the cost from each other router via the links in the network to other destinations. You can configure this metric for Level 1 or Level 2 routing. Range: 0 to 63 for narrow and transition metric styles; 0 to 16777215 for wide metric styles. Default: 10
<b>level-1</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter <b>level-1</b> to configure the shortest path first (SPF) calculation for Level 1 (intra-area) routing. This is the default.
<b>level-2</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter <b>level-2</b> to configure the SPF calculation for Level 2 (inter-area) routing.

**Defaults** *default-metric* = 10; **level-1** (if not otherwise specified)

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** Dell Force10 recommends configuring metrics on all interfaces. Without configuring this command, the IS-IS metrics are similar to hop-count metrics.

## isis network point-to-point

**E** Enable the software to treat a broadcast interface as a point-to-point interface.

**Syntax** **isis network point-to-point**

To disable the feature, enter **no isis network point-to-point**.

**Defaults** Not enabled.

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

## isis password

**E** Configure an authentication password for an interface.

**Syntax** **isis password** [**hmac-md5**] *password* [**level-1** | **level-2**]

To delete a password, enter the **no isis password** [*password*] [**level-1** | **level-2**] command.

### Parameters

---

*encryption-type* (OPTIONAL) Enter 7 to encrypt the password using DES.

---

**hmac-md5** (OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword **hmac-md5** to encrypt the password using MD5.

---

*password* Assign the interface authentication password.

---

**level-1** (OPTIONAL) Independently configures the authentication password for Level 1. The router acts as a station router for Level 1 routing. This is the default.

---

**level-2** (OPTIONAL) Independently configures the authentication password for Level 2. The router acts as an area router for Level 2 routing.

---

**Defaults** No default password. **level-1** (if not otherwise specified)

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** To protect your network from unauthorized access, use this command to prevent unauthorized routers from forming adjacencies.

You can assign different passwords for different routing levels by using the **level-1** and **level-2** keywords.

The **no** form of this command disables the password for Level 1 or Level 2 routing, using the respective keywords **level-1** or **level-2**.

This password provides limited security as it is processed as plain text.



# isis priority



Set priority of the designated router you select.

**Syntax** `isis priority value [level-1 | level-2]`

To return to the default values, enter the **no isis priority** [*value*] [**level-1** | **level-2**] command.

## Parameters

<i>value</i>	This value sets the router priority. The higher the value, the higher the priority. Range: 0 to 127 Default: 64
<b>level-1</b>	(OPTIONAL) Specify the priority for Level 1. This is the default.
<b>level-2</b>	(OPTIONAL) Specify the priority for Level 2.

**Defaults** *value* = 64; **level-1** (if not otherwise specified)

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

## Usage Information

You can configure priorities independently for Level 1 and Level 2. Priorities determine which router on a LAN will be the designated router. Priorities are advertised within hellos. The router with the highest priority will become the designated intermediate system (DIS).

*Routers with a priority of 0 cannot be a designated router. Setting the priority to 0 lowers the chance of this system becoming the DIS, but does not prevent it. If all the routers have priority 0, one with highest MAC address will become DIS even though its priority is 0.*

# is-type



Configure IS-IS operating level for a router.

**Syntax** `is-type {level-1 | level-1-2 | level-2-only}`

To return to the default values, enter **no is-type**.

## Parameters

<b>level-1</b>	Allows a router to act as a Level 1 router.
<b>level-1-2</b>	Allows a router to act as both a Level 1 and Level 2 router. This is the default.
<b>level-2-only</b>	Allows a router to act as a Level 2 router.

**Defaults** **level-1-2**

**Command Modes** ROUTER ISIS

## Usage Information

The IS-IS protocol automatically determines area boundaries and are able to keep Level 1 and Level 2 routing separate. Poorly planned use of this feature may cause configuration errors, such as accidental area partitioning.

If you are configuring only one area in your network, you do not need to run both Level 1 and Level 2 routing algorithms. The IS type can be configured as Level 1.

## log-adjacency-changes

**E** Generate a log messages for adjacency state changes.

**Syntax** **log-adjacency-changes**

To disable this function, enter **no log-adjacency-changes**.

**Defaults** Adjacency changes are not logged.

**Command Modes** ROUTER ISIS

**Usage Information** This command enables you to monitor adjacency state changes, which is useful when you monitor large networks. Messages are logged in the system error message facility.

## lsp-gen-interval

**E** Set the minimum interval between successive generations of link-state packets (LSPs).

**Syntax** **lsp-gen-interval** [**level-1** | **level-2**] *interval seconds* [*initial\_wait\_interval seconds* [*second\_wait\_interval seconds*]]

To restore default values, use the **no lsp-gen-interval** [**level-1** | **level-2**] *interval seconds* [*initial\_wait\_interval seconds* [*second\_wait\_interval seconds*]] command.

### Parameters

<b>level-1</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>level-1</b> to apply the configuration to generation of Level-1 LSPs.
<b>level-2</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>level-2</b> to apply the configuration to generation of Level-2 LSPs.
<i>interval seconds</i>	Enter the maximum number of seconds between LSP generations. Range: 0 to 120 seconds Default: 5 seconds
<i>initial_wait_interval seconds</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the initial wait time, in seconds, before running the first LSP generation. Range: 0 to 120 seconds Default: 1 second
<i>second_wait_interval seconds</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the wait interval, in seconds, between the first and second LSP generation. Range: 0 to 120 seconds Default: 5 seconds

**Defaults** Defaults as above

**Command Modes** ROUTER ISIS

### Command History

Version 7.5.1.0	Expanded to support LSP Throttling Enhancement
-----------------	------------------------------------------------

**Usage Information**

LSP throttling slows down the frequency at which LSPs are generated during network instability. Even though throttling LSP generations slows down network convergence, no throttling can result in a network not functioning as expected. If network topology is unstable, throttling slows down the scheduling of LSP generations until the topology regains its stability.

The first generation is controlled by the initial wait interval and the second generation is controlled by the second wait interval. Each subsequent wait interval is twice as long as the previous one until the wait interval reaches the maximum wait time specified (*interval seconds*). Once the network calms down and there are no triggers for two times the maximum interval, fast behavior is restored (the initial wait time).

## lsp-mtu



Set the maximum transmission unit (MTU) of IS-IS link-state packets (LSPs). This command only limits the size of LSPs generated by this router.

**Syntax**

**lsp-mtu** *size*

To return to the default values, enter **no lsp-mtu**.

**Parameters**

<i>size</i>	The maximum LSP size, in bytes. Range: 128 to 1497 for non-jumbo mode; 128 to 9195 for jumbo mode. Default: 1497
-------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

1497 bytes

**Command Modes**

ROUTER ISIS

**Command History**

Version 7.5.1.0	Expanded to support LSP Throttling Enhancement
-----------------	------------------------------------------------

**Usage Information**

The link MTU ([mtu](#) command) and the LSP MTU size must be the same

Since each device can generate a maximum of 255 LSPs, consider carefully whether the [lsp-mtu](#) command should be configured.

## lsp-refresh-interval



Set the link state PDU (LSP) refresh interval. LSPs must be refreshed before they expire. When the LSPs are not refreshed after a refresh interval, they are kept in a database until their [max-lsp-lifetime](#) reaches zero and then LSPs will be purged.

**Syntax**

**lsp-refresh-interval** *seconds*

To restore the default refresh interval, enter **no lsp-refresh-interval**.

**Parameters**

<i>seconds</i>	The LSP refresh interval, in seconds. This value has to be less than the seconds value specified with the <a href="#">max-lsp-lifetime</a> command. Range: 1 to 65535 seconds. Default: 900
----------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>Defaults</b>	900 seconds
<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER ISIS
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.5.1.0      Expanded to support LSP Throttling Enhancement
<b>Usage Information</b>	<p>The refresh interval determines the rate at which route topology information is transmitted preventing the information from becoming obsolete.</p> <p>The refresh interval must be less than the LSP lifetime specified with the <a href="#">max-lsp-lifetime</a> command. A low value reduces the amount of time that undetected link state database corruption can persist at the cost of increased link utilization. A higher value reduces the link utilization caused by the flooding of refreshed packets.</p>
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">max-lsp-lifetime</a> Sets the maximum interval that LSPs persist without being refreshed

## max-area-addresses

**E** Configure manual area addresses.

**Syntax**      **max-area-addresses** *number*

To return to the default values, enter **no max-area-addresses**.

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>number</b> Set the maximum number of manual area addresses. Range: 3 to 6. Default: 3
-------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**      3 addresses

**Command Modes**      ROUTER ISIS

**Usage Information**      Use this command to configure the number of area addresses on router. This value should be consistent with routers in the same area, or else, the router will form only Level 2 adjacencies. The value should be same among all the routers to form Level 1 adjacencies.

## max-lsp-lifetime

**E** Set the maximum time that link-state packets (LSPs) exist without being refreshed.

**Syntax**      **max-lsp-lifetime** *seconds*

To restore the default time, enter **no max-lsp-lifetime**.

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>seconds</b> The maximum lifetime of LSP in seconds. This value must be greater than the <a href="#">lsp-refresh-interval</a> . The higher the value the longer the LSPs are kept. Range: 1 to 65535 Default: 1200
-------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>Defaults</b>	1200 seconds		
<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER ISIS		
<b>Usage Information</b>	<p>Change the maximum LSP lifetime with this command. The maximum LSP lifetime must always be greater than the LSP refresh interval.</p> <p>The <i>seconds</i> parameter enables the router to keep LSPs for the specified length of time. If the value is higher, the overhead is reduced on slower-speed links.</p>		
<b>Related Commands</b>	<hr/> <table> <tr> <td><a href="#">lsp-refresh-interval</a></td> <td>Use this command to set the link-state packet (LSP) refresh interval.</td> </tr> </table> <hr/>	<a href="#">lsp-refresh-interval</a>	Use this command to set the link-state packet (LSP) refresh interval.
<a href="#">lsp-refresh-interval</a>	Use this command to set the link-state packet (LSP) refresh interval.		

## maximum-paths

**E** Allows you to configure the maximum number of equal cost paths allowed in a routing table.

**Syntax** **maximum-paths** *number*

To return to the default values, enter **no maximum-paths**.

<b>Parameters</b>	<hr/> <table> <tr> <td><i>number</i></td> <td>Enter a number as the maximum number of parallel paths an IP routing installs in a routing table. Range: 1 to 16. Default: 4</td> </tr> </table> <hr/>	<i>number</i>	Enter a number as the maximum number of parallel paths an IP routing installs in a routing table. Range: 1 to 16. Default: 4		
<i>number</i>	Enter a number as the maximum number of parallel paths an IP routing installs in a routing table. Range: 1 to 16. Default: 4				
<b>Defaults</b>	4				
<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTER ISIS ( <i>for IPv4</i> )  CONFIGURATION-ROUTER-ISIS-ADDRESS-FAMILY-IPV6 ( <i>for IPv6</i> )				
<b>Command History</b>	<hr/> <table> <tr> <td>Version 7.8.1.0</td> <td>Introduced MT ISIS support</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 6.3.1.0</td> <td>Introduced</td> </tr> </table> <hr/>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced MT ISIS support	Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced MT ISIS support				
Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced				

## metric-style

**E** Configure a router to generate and accept old-style, new-style, or both styles of type, length, and values (TLV).

**Syntax** **metric-style** { **narrow** [**transition**] | **transition** | **wide** [**transition**] } [**level-1** | **level-2**]

To return to the default values, enter the **no metric-style** { **narrow** [**transition**] | **transition** | **wide** [**transition**] } [**level-1** | **level-2**] command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<hr/> <table> <tr> <td><b>narrow</b></td> <td>Allows you to configure the E-Series to generate and accept old-style TLVs. Metric range: 0 to 63</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>transition</b></td> <td>Allows you to configure the E-Series to generate both old-style and new-style TLVs. Metric range: 0 to 63</td> </tr> </table> <hr/>	<b>narrow</b>	Allows you to configure the E-Series to generate and accept old-style TLVs. Metric range: 0 to 63	<b>transition</b>	Allows you to configure the E-Series to generate both old-style and new-style TLVs. Metric range: 0 to 63
<b>narrow</b>	Allows you to configure the E-Series to generate and accept old-style TLVs. Metric range: 0 to 63				
<b>transition</b>	Allows you to configure the E-Series to generate both old-style and new-style TLVs. Metric range: 0 to 63				

<b>wide</b>	Allows you to configure the E-Series to generate and accept only new-style TLVs. Metric range: 0 to 16777215
<b>level-1</b>	Enables the metric style on Level 1.
<b>level-2</b>	Enables the metric style on Level 2.

**Defaults** **narrow**; if no Level is specified, Level-1 and Level-2 are configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER ISIS

**Usage Information** If you enter the **metric-style wide** command, the FTOS generates and accepts only new-style TLVs. The router uses less memory and other resources rather than generating both old-style and new-style TLVs.

The new-style TLVs have wider metric fields than old-style TLVs.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">isis metric</a>	Use this command to configure a metric for an interface.
-----------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------

## multi-topology

**E** Enables Multi-Topology IS-IS. It also allows enabling/disabling of old and new style TLVs for IP prefix information in the LSPs.

**Syntax** **multi-topology [transition]**

To return to a single topology configuration, enter **no multi-topology [transition]**.

**Parameters**

transition
------------

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION-ROUTER-ISIS-ADDRESS-FAMILY-IPV6

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

## net

**E** Use this mandatory command to configure an IS-IS network entity title (NET) for a routing process. If a NET is not configured, the IS-IS process will not start.

**Syntax** **net network-entity-title**

To remove a net, enter **no net network-entity-title**.

**Parameters**

<i>network-entity-title</i>	Specify the area address and system ID for an IS-IS routing process. The first 1 to 13 bytes identify the area address. The next 6 bytes identify the system ID. The last 1 byte is the selector byte, always identified as zero zero (00). This argument can be applied to an address or a name.
-----------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER ISIS

## passive-interface

**E** Suppress routing updates on an interface. This command stops the router from sending updates on that interface.

**Syntax** **passive-interface** *interface*

To delete a passive interface configuration, enter the **no passive-interface** *interface* command.

### Parameters

---

<i>interface</i>	Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For Loopback interface, enter the keyword <b>loopback</b> followed by a number from zero (0) to 16383.</li><li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li><li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For a VLAN, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094.</li></ul>
------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER ISIS

**Usage Information** Although the passive interface will neither send nor receive routing updates, the network on that interface will still be included in IS-IS updates sent via other interfaces

## redistribute

**E** Redistribute routes from one routing domain to another routing domain.

**Syntax** **redistribute** { **static** | **connected** | **rip** } [ **level-1** | **level-1-2** | **level-2** ] [ **metric** *metric-value* ] [ **metric-type** { **external** | **internal** } ] [ **route-map** *map-name* ]

To end redistribution or disable any of the specified keywords, enter the **no redistribute** { **static** | **connected** | **rip** } [ **metric** *metric-value* ] [ **metric-type** { **external** | **internal** } ] [ **level-1** | **level-1-2** | **level-2** ] [ **route-map** *map-name* ] command.

### Parameters

---

<b>connected</b>	Enter the keyword <b>connected</b> redistribute active routes into IS-IS.
<b>rip</b>	Enter the keyword <b>rip</b> to redistribute RIP routes into IS-IS.
<b>static</b>	Enter the keyword <b>static</b> to redistribute user-configured routes into IS-IS.

---

<b>metric</b> <i>metric-value</i>	(OPTIONAL) Assign a value to the redistributed route. Range: 0 to 16777215 Default: 0. You should use a value that is consistent with the destination protocol.
<b>metric-type</b> { <b>external</b>   <b>internal</b> }	(OPTIONAL) The external link type associated with the default route advertised into a routing domain. You must specify one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>external</b></li> <li>• <b>internal</b></li> </ul>
<b>level-1</b>	(OPTIONAL) Routes are independently redistributed into IS-IS as Level 1 routes.
<b>level-1-2</b>	(OPTIONAL) Routes are independently redistributed into IS-IS as Level-1-2 routes.
<b>level-2</b>	(OPTIONAL) Routes are independently redistributed into IS-IS as Level 2 routes. This is the default.
<b>route-map</b> <i>map-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) If the <b>route-map</b> argument is not entered, all routes are redistributed. If a <i>map-name</i> value is not specified, then no routers are imported.

**Defaults** **metric** *metric-value* = 0; **metric-type**= internal; **level-2**

**Command Modes** ROUTER ISIS (*for IPv4*)

CONFIGURATION-ROUTER-ISIS-ADDRESS-FAMILY-IPV6 (*for IPv6*)

**Command History**

Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced IPv6 ISIS support
Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced

**Usage Information**

To redistribute a default route (0.0.0.0/0), configure the [default-information originate](#) command.

Changing or disabling a keyword in this command will not affect the state of the other command keywords.

When an LSP with an internal metric is received, the FTOS considers the route cost taking into consideration the advertised cost to reach the destination.

Redistributed routing information is filtered with the [distribute-list out](#) command to ensure that the routes are properly are passed to the receiving routing protocol.

How a metric value assigned to a redistributed route is advertised depends on how on the configuration of the [metric-style](#) command. If the [metric-style](#) command is set for narrow or transition mode and the metric value in the [redistribute](#) command is set to a number higher than 63, the metric value advertised in LSPs will be 63. If the [metric-style](#) command is set for wide mode, an the metric value in the [redistribute](#) command is advertised.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">default-information originate</a>	Generate a default route for the IS-IS domain.
<a href="#">distribute-list out</a>	Suppress networks from being advertised in updates. Redistributed routing information is filtered by this command.



# redistribute bgp

**E** Redistribute routing information from a BGP process. (new command in Release 6.3.1)

**Syntax** **redistribute bgp** *AS number* [**level-1** | **level-1-2** | **level-2**] [**metric** *metric-value*] [**metric-type** {**external** | **internal**}] [**route-map** *map-name*]

To return to the default values, enter the **no redistribute bgp** command with the appropriate parameters.

## Parameters

<i>AS number</i>	Enter a number that corresponds to the Autonomous System number. Range: 1 to 65355
<b>level-1</b>	(OPTIONAL) Routes are independently redistributed into IS-IS Level 1 routes only
<b>level-1-2</b>	(OPTIONAL) Routes are independently redistributed into IS-IS Level 1 and Level 2 routes.
<b>level-2</b>	(OPTIONAL) Routes are independently redistributed into IS-IS as Level 2 routes only. This is the default.
<b>metric</b> <i>metric-value</i>	(OPTIONAL) The value used for the redistributed route. You should use a metric value that is consistent with the destination protocol. Range: 0 to 16777215 Default: 0.
<b>metric-type</b> { <b>external</b>   <b>internal</b> }	(OPTIONAL) The external link type associated with the default route advertised into a routing domain. The two options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>external</li><li>internal</li></ul>
<b>route-map</b> <i>map-name</i>	<i>map-name</i> is an identifier for a configured route map. The route map should filter imported routes from the source routing protocol to the current routing protocol. If you do not specify a <i>map-name</i> , all routes are redistributed. If you specify a keyword, but fail to list route map tags, no routes will be imported.

**Defaults** IS-IS Level 2 routes only

**Command Modes** ROUTER ISIS (*for IPv4*)

CONFIGURATION-ROUTER-ISIS-ADDRESS-FAMILY-IPV6 (*for IPv6*)

## Example **Figure 28-1. redistribute bgp Command Example**

```
FTOS(conf)#router is
FTOS(conf-router_isis)#redistribute bgp 1 level-1 metric 32 metric-type external
route-map rmap-isis-to-bgp
FTOS(conf-router_bgp)#show running-config isis
!
router isis
redistribute bgp 1 level-1 metric 32 metric-type external route-map
rmap-isis-to-bgp
```

## Command History

Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced IPv6 ISIS support
Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced

**Usage Information**

BGP to IS-IS redistribution supports “match” options using route maps. The metric value, level, and metric-type of redistributed routes can be set by the redistribution command. More advanced “set” options can be performed using route maps.

## redistribute ospf

**E** Redistribute routing information from an OSPF process.

**Syntax** `redistribute ospf process-id [level-1 | level-1-2 | level-2] [match {internal | external}] [metric metric-value] [metric-type {external | internal}] [route-map map-name]`

To return to the default values, enter the **no redistribute ospf process-id [level-1 | level-1-2 | level-2] [match {internal | external}] [metric metric-value] [metric-type {external | internal}] [route-map map-name]** command.

**Parameters**

<i>process-id</i>	Enter a number that corresponds to the OSPF process ID to be redistributed. Range: 1 to 65355
<b>metric</b> <i>metric-value</i>	(OPTIONAL) The value used for the redistributed route. You should use a metric value that is consistent with the destination protocol. Range: 0 to 16777215 Default: 0.
<b>metric-type</b> { <b>external</b>   <b>internal</b> }	(OPTIONAL) The external link type associated with the default route advertised into a routing domain. The two options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>external</li> <li>internal</li> </ul>
<b>level-1</b>	(OPTIONAL) Routes are independently redistributed into IS-IS as Level 1 routes.
<b>level-1-2</b>	(OPTIONAL) Routes are independently redistributed into IS-IS as Level-1-2 routes.
<b>level-2</b>	(OPTIONAL) Routes are independently redistributed into IS-IS as Level 2 routes. This is the default.
<b>match</b> { <b>external</b>   <b>internal</b> }	(OPTIONAL) The command used for OSPF to route and redistribute into other routing domains. The values are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>internal</b></li> <li><b>external</b></li> </ul>
<b>route-map</b> <i>map-name</i>	<i>map-name</i> is an identifier for a configured route map. The route map should filter imported routes from the source routing protocol to the current routing protocol. If you do not specify a <i>map-name</i> , all routes are redistributed. If you specify a keyword, but fail to list route map tags, no routes will be imported.

**Defaults** As above

**Command Modes** ROUTER ISIS (*for IPv4*)

CONFIGURATION-ROUTER-ISIS-ADDRESS-FAMILY-IPV6 (*for IPv6*)

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced IPv6 ISIS support
	Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced

**Usage Information** How a metric value assigned to a redistributed route is advertised depends on how on the configuration of the [metric-style](#) command. If the [metric-style](#) command is set for narrow mode and the metric value in the [redistribute ospf](#) command is set to a number higher than 63, the metric value advertised in LSPs will be 63. If the [metric-style](#) command is set for wide mode, an the metric value in the [redistribute ospf](#) command is advertised.

## router isis

**E**

Allows you to enable the IS-IS routing protocol and to specify an IP IS-IS process.

**Syntax** **router isis** [*tag*]

To disable IS-IS routing, enter **no router isis** [*tag*].

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>tag</i>	(OPTIONAL) This is a unique name for a routing process. A null tag is assumed if the tag option is not specified. The tag name must be unique for all IP router processes for a given router.
-------------------	------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER ISIS

**Usage Information** You must configure a network entity title (the [net](#) command) to specify the area address and the router system ID.

You must enable routing on one or more interfaces to establish adjacencies and establish dynamic routing.

Only one IS-IS routing process can be configured to perform Level 2 routing. A **level-1-2** designation performs Level 1 and Level 2 routing at the same time.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">ip router isis</a>	Configure IS-IS routing processes for IP on interfaces and attach an area designator to the routing process.
	<a href="#">net</a>	Configure an IS-IS network entity title (NET) for a routing process.
	<a href="#">is-type</a>	Assign a type for a given area.

## set-overload-bit

**E**

Configure the router to set the overload bit in its non-pseudonode LSPs. This prevents other routers from using it as an intermediate hop in their shortest path first (SPF) calculations.

**Syntax** **set-overload-bit**

To return to the default values, enter **no set-overload-bit**.

**Defaults** Not set.

<b>Command Mode</b>	ROUTER ISIS ( <i>for IPv4</i> )  CONFIGURATION-ROUTER-ISIS-ADDRESS-FAMILY-IPV6 ( <i>for IPv6</i> )				
<b>Usage Information</b>	Set the overload bit when a router experiences problems, such as a memory shortage due to an incomplete link state database which can result in an incomplete or inaccurate routing table. If you set the overload bit in its LSPs, other routers ignore the unreliable router in their SPF calculations until the router has recovered.				
<b>Command History</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Version 7.8.1.0</td> <td>Introduced MT ISIS support</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 6.3.1.0</td> <td>Introduced</td> </tr> </table>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced MT ISIS support	Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced MT ISIS support				
Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced				

## show config

**E** Display the changes you made to the IS-IS configuration. Default values are not shown.

**Syntax** **show config**

**Command Modes** ROUTER ISIS (*for IPv4*)

CONFIGURATION-ROUTER-ISIS-ADDRESS-FAMILY-IPV6 (*for IPv6*)

**Examples** **Figure 28-2. Command Example: show config (router-isis mode)**

```
FTOS(conf-router_isis)#show config
!
router isis
  clns host ISIS 49.0000.0001.F100.E120.0013.00
  log-adjacency-changes
  net 49.0000.0001.F100.E120.0013.00
!
address-family ipv6 unicast
  maximum-paths 16
  multi-topology transition
  set-overload-bit
  spf-interval level-1 100 15 20
  spf-interval level-2 120 20 25
exit-address-family
```

Identifies that Multi-Topology IS-IS is enabled in transition mode

**Figure 28-3. Command Example: show config (address-family-ipv6 mode)**

```
FTOS(conf-router_isis-af_ipv6)#show conf
!
address-family ipv6 unicast
  maximum-paths 16
  multi-topology transition
  set-overload-bit
  spf-interval level-1 100 15 20
  spf-interval level-2 120 20 25
exit-address-family
```

Identifies that Multi-Topology IS-IS is enabled in transition mode

## show isis database

**E** Display the IS-IS link state database.

**Syntax** **show isis database** [**level-1** | **level-2**] [**local**] [**detail** | **summary**] [*/spid*]

**Parameters**

<b>level-1</b>	(OPTIONAL) Displays the Level 1 IS-IS link-state database.
<b>level-2</b>	(OPTIONAL) Displays the Level 2 IS-IS link-state database.
<b>local</b>	(OPTIONAL) Displays local link-state database information.
<b>detail</b>	(OPTIONAL) Detailed link-state database information of each LSP displays when specified. If not specified, a summary displays.
<b>summary</b>	(OPTIONAL) Summary of link-state database information displays when specified.
<i>lspid</i>	(OPTIONAL) Display only the specified LSP.

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Example Figure 28-4. Command Example: show isis database**

```

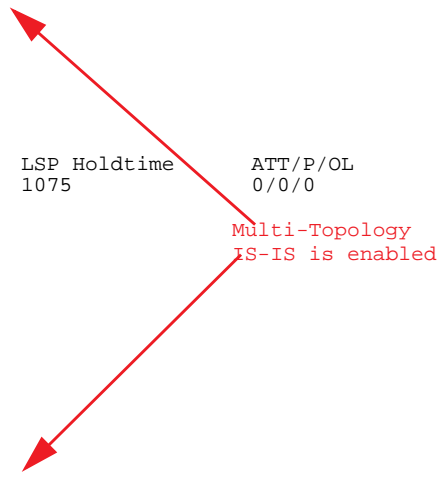
FTOS#show isis database

IS-IS Level-1 Link State Database
LSPID          LSP Seq Num  LSP Checksum  LSP Holdtime  ATT/P/OL
ISIS.00-00     * 0x00000006 0xCF43        580           0/0/0

IS-IS Level-2 Link State Database
LSPID          LSP Seq Num  LSP Checksum  LSP Holdtime  ATT/P/OL
ISIS.00-00     * 0x00000006 0xCF43        580           0/0/0
!
FTOS#show isis database detail ISIS.00-00

IS-IS Level-1 Link State Database
LSPID          LSP Seq Num  LSP Checksum  LSP Holdtime  ATT/P/OL
ISIS.00-00     * 0x0000002B 0x853B        1075          0/0/0
  Area Address: 49.0000.0001
  NLPID:        0xCC 0x8E
  IP Address:   10.1.1.1
  IPv6 Address: 1011::1
  Topology:    IPv4 (0x00) IPv6 (0x8002)
  Metric: 10   IS OSPF.00
  Metric: 10   IS (MT-IPv6) OSPF.00
  Metric: 10   IP 15.1.1.0 255.255.255.0
  Metric: 10   IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 1511::/64
  Metric: 10   IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 2511::/64
  Metric: 10   IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 1011::/64
  Metric: 10   IPv6 1511::/64
  Metric: 10   IP 10.1.1.0 255.255.255.0
  Hostname:    ISIS

IS-IS Level-2 Link State Database
LSPID          LSP Seq Num  LSP Checksum  LSP Holdtime  ATT/P/OL
ISIS.00-00     * 0x0000002D 0xB2CD        1075          0/0/0
  Area Address: 49.0000.0001
  NLPID:        0xCC 0x8E
  IP Address:   10.1.1.1
  IPv6 Address: 1011::1
  Topology:    IPv4 (0x00) IPv6 (0x8002)
  Metric: 10   IS OSPF.00
  Metric: 10   IS (MT-IPv6) OSPF.00
  Metric: 10   IP 10.1.1.0 255.255.255.0
  Metric: 10   IP 15.1.1.0 255.255.255.0
  Metric: 20   IP 10.3.3.0 255.255.255.0
  Metric: 10   IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 1011::/64
  Metric: 10   IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 1511::/64
  Metric: 10   IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 2511::/64
  Metric: 20   IPv6 (MT-IPv6) 1033::/64
  Metric: 10   IPv6 2511::/64
  Metric: 20   IPv6 1033::/64
  Hostname:    ISIS
FTOS#
  
```



**Table 28-1. Command Example Fields**

Field	Description
IS-IS Level-1/Level-2 Link State Database	Displays the IS-IS link state database for Level 1 or Level 2.
LSPID	Displays the LSP identifier. The first six octets are the System ID of the originating router. The next octet is the pseudonode ID. If this byte is not zero, then the LSP describes system links. If this byte is zero (0), then the LSP describes the state of the originating router. The designated router for a LAN creates and floods a pseudonode LSP and describes the attached systems. The last octet is the LSP number. An LSP will be divided into multiple LSP fragments if there is more data than cannot fit in a single LSP. Each fragment has a unique LSP number. An * after the LSPID indicates that an LSP was originated by the system where this command was issued.
LSP Seq Num	This value is the sequence number for the LSP that allows other systems to determine if they have received the latest information from the source.
LSP Checksum	This is the checksum of the entire LSP packet.
LSP Holdtime	This value is the amount of time, in seconds, that the LSP remains valid. A zero holdtime indicates that this is a purged LSP and is being removed from the link state database. A value between brackets indicates the duration that the purged LSP stays in the database before being removed.
ATT	This value represents the Attach bit. This indicates that the router is a Level 2 router and can reach other areas. Level 1-only routers and Level 1-2 routers that have lost connection to other Level 2 routers use the Attach bit to find the closest Level 2 router. They point a default route to the closest Level 2 router.
P	This value represents the P bit. This bit will always set be zero as Dell Force10 does not support area partition repair.
OL	This value represents the overload bit, determining congestion. If the overload bit is set, other routers will not use this system as a transit router when calculating routes.

## show isis graceful-restart detail

**E** Display detailed IS-IS Graceful Restart related settings.

**Syntax** **show isis graceful-restart detail**

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.3.1.0

Introduced on the E-Series

**Example Figure 28-5. Command Example: show isis graceful-restart detail**

```
FTOS#show isis graceful-restart detail
Configured Timer Value
=====
Graceful Restart      : Enabled
T3 Timer              : Manual
T3 Timeout Value     : 30
T2 Timeout Value     : 30 (level-1), 30 (level-2)
T1 Timeout Value     : 5, retry count: 1
Adjacency wait time  : 30

Operational Timer Value
=====
Current Mode/State   : Normal/RUNNING
T3 Time left         : 0
T2 Time left         : 0 (level-1), 0 (level-2)
Restart ACK rcv count : 0 (level-1), 0 (level-2)
Restart Req rcv count : 0 (level-1), 0 (level-2)
Suppress Adj rcv count : 0 (level-1), 0 (level-2)
Restart CSNP rcv count : 0 (level-1), 0 (level-2)
Database Sync count  : 0 (level-1), 0 (level-2)

FTOS#
```

## show isis hostname

**E** Display IS-IS host names configured or learned on the E-Series.

**Syntax** **show isis hostname**

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Example Figure 28-6. Command Example: show isis hostname**

```
FTOS#show isis hostname
System Id      Dynamic Name  Static Name
*F100.E120.0013 FTOS        ISIS
FTOS#
```

## show isis interface

**E** Display detailed IS-IS interface status and configuration information.

**Syntax** **show isis interface** [*interface*]

**Parameters**

<i>interface</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For Loopback interface, enter the keyword <b>loopback</b> followed by a number from zero (0) to 16383.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <p><b>C-Series and S-Series Range:</b> 1-128</p> <p><b>E-Series Range:</b> 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</p> </li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a VLAN, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094.</li> </ul>
------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Example****Figure 28-7. Command Example: show isis interface (Partial)**

```

FTOS>show isis int
GigabitEthernet 0/7 is up, line protocol is up
  MTU 1497, Encapsulation SAP
  Routing Protocol: IS-IS
  Circuit Type: Level-1-2
  Interface Index 37847070, Local circuit ID 1
  Level-1 Metric: 10, Priority: 64, Circuit ID: systest-3.01
    Hello Interval: 10, Hello Multiplier: 3, CSNP Interval: 10
  Number of active level-1 adjacencies: 1
  Level-2 Metric: 10, Priority: 64, Circuit ID: systest-3.01
    Hello Interval: 10, Hello Multiplier: 3, CSNP Interval: 10
  Number of active level-2 adjacencies: 1
  Next IS-IS LAN Level-1 Hello in 2 seconds
  Next IS-IS LAN Level-2 Hello in 1 seconds
  LSP Interval: 33
GigabitEthernet 0/8 is up, line protocol is up
  MTU 1497, Encapsulation SAP
  Routing Protocol: IS-IS
  Circuit Type: Level-1-2
  Interface Index 38371358, Local circuit ID 2
  Level-1 Metric: 10, Priority: 64, Circuit ID: systest-3.02
    Hello Interval: 10, Hello Multiplier: 3, CSNP Interval: 10
  Number of active level-1 adjacencies: 1
  Level-2 Metric: 10, Priority: 64, Circuit ID: systest-3.02
    Hello Interval: 10, Hello Multiplier: 3, CSNP Interval: 10
--More--

```

## show isis neighbors

**E** Display information about neighboring (adjacent) routers.

**Syntax** **show isis neighbors [level-1 | level-2] [detail] [interface]**

**Parameters**

<b>level-1</b>	(OPTIONAL) Displays information about Level 1 IS-IS neighbors.
<b>level-2</b>	(OPTIONAL) Displays information about Level 2 IS-IS neighbors.



<b>detail</b>	(OPTIONAL) Displays detailed information about neighbors.
<b>interface</b>	(OPTIONAL) Identifies the interface type slot/port as one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a VLAN, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094.</li> </ul>

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Example Figure 28-8. Command Example: show isis neighbors**

```

FTOS#show isis neighbors
System Id      Interface State  Type      Priority Uptime      Circuit Id
TEST Gi 7/1   Up              L1L2(M)  127     09:28:01    TEST.02
!
FTOS#show isis neighbors detail
System Id      Interface State  Type      Priority Uptime      Circuit Id
TEST Gi 7/1   Up              L1L2(M)  127     09:28:04    TEST.02 Area Address(es) :
49.0000.0001
IP Address(es): 25.1.1.3*
MAC Address: 0000.0000.0000
Hold Time: 28
Link Local Address: fe80::201:e8ff:fe00:492c
Topology: IPv4 IPv6 , Common (IPv4 IPv6 )
Adjacency being used for MTs: IPv4 IPv6
FTOS#

```

**Table 28-2. show isis neighbors Command Example Fields**

Field	Description
System Id	The value that identifies a system in an area.
Interface	The interface, slot, and port in which the router was discovered.
State	The value providing status about the adjacency state. The valid values are Up and Init.
Type	This value displays the adjacency type (Layer 2, Layer 2 or both).
Priority	IS-IS priority advertised by the neighbor. The neighbor with highest priority becomes the designated router for the interface.
Uptime	Displays the interfaces uptime.
Circuit Id	The neighbor's interpretation of the designated router for the interface.

**Usage Information** Use this command to confirm that the neighbor adjacencies are operating correctly. If you suspect that they are not, you can verify the specified area addresses of the routers by using the `show isis neighbors` command.

# show isis protocol

**E** Display IS-IS routing information.

**Syntax** `show isis protocol`

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Example** **Figure 28-9. Command Example: show isis protocol**

```
FTOS#show isis protocol
IS-IS Router: <Null Tag>
System Id: F100.E120.0013 IS-Type: level-1-2
Manual area address(es):
 49.0000.0001
Routing for area address(es):
 49.0000.0001
  Interfaces supported by IS-IS:
  GigabitEthernet 1/0 - IP - IPv6
  GigabitEthernet 1/1 - IP - IPv6
  GigabitEthernet 1/10 - IP - IPv6
  Loopback 0 - IP - IPv6
Redistributing:
Distance: 115
Generate narrow metrics: level-1-2
Accept narrow metrics: level-1-2
Generate wide metrics: none
Accept wide metrics: none
Multi Topology Routing is enabled in transition mode.
FTOS#
```

Identifies that MT IS-IS is enabled.

# show isis traffic

**E** This command enables you to display IS-IS traffic interface information.

**Syntax** `show isis traffic [interface]`

**Parameters**

<i>interface</i>	<p>(OPTIONAL) Identifies the interface type slot/port as one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128</li> <li><b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> </ul> </li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a VLAN, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094.</li> </ul>
------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Example Figure 28-10. Command Example: show isis traffic**

```

FTOS#sho is traffic
IS-IS: Level-1 Hellos (sent/rcvd) : 0/721
IS-IS: Level-2 Hellos (sent/rcvd) : 900/943
IS-IS: PTP Hellos (sent/rcvd)      : 0/0
IS-IS: Level-1 LSPs sourced (new/refresh) : 0/0
IS-IS: Level-2 LSPs sourced (new/refresh) : 1/3
IS-IS: Level-1 LSPs flooded (sent/rcvd) : 0/0
IS-IS: Level-2 LSPs flooded (sent/rcvd) : 5934/5217
IS-IS: Level-1 LSPs CSNPs (sent/rcvd) : 0/0
IS-IS: Level-2 LSPs CSNPs (sent/rcvd) : 472/238
IS-IS: Level-1 LSPs PSNPs (sent/rcvd) : 0/0
IS-IS: Level-2 LSPs PSNPs (sent/rcvd) : 10/337
IS-IS: Level-1 DR Elections : 4
IS-IS: Level-2 DR Elections : 4
IS-IS: Level-1 SPF Calculations : 0
IS-IS: Level-2 SPF Calculations : 389
IS-IS: LSP checksum errors received : 0
IS-IS: LSP authentication failures : 0
FTOS#

```

**Table 28-3. Command Example Fields**

Item	Description
Level-1/Level-2 Hellos (sent/rcvd)	Displays the number of Hello packets sent and received.
PTP Hellos (sent/rcvd)	Displays the number of point-to-point Hellos sent and received.
Level-1/Level-2 LSPs sourced (new/refresh)	Displays the number of new and refreshed LSPs.
Level-1/Level-2 LSPs flooded (sent/rcvd)	Displays the number of flooded LSPs sent and received.
Level-1/Level-2 LSPs CSNPs (sent/rcvd)	Displays the number of CSNP LSPs sent and received.
Level-1/Level-2 LSPs PSNPs (sent/rcvd)	Displays the number of PSNP LSPs sent and received.
Level-1/Level-2 DR Elections	Displays the number of times designated router elections ran.
Level-1/Level-2 SPF Calculations	Displays the number of shortest path first calculations.
LSP checksum errors received	Displays the number of checksum errors LSPs received.
LSP authentication failures	Displays the number of LSP authentication failures.

## spf-interval

- E** Specify the minimum interval between Shortest Path First (SPF) calculations.

**Syntax** **spf-interval** [**level-1** | **level-2**] *interval seconds* [*initial\_wait\_interval seconds* [*second\_wait\_interval seconds*]]

To restore default values, use the **no spf-interval** [**level-1** | **level-2**] *interval seconds* [*initial\_wait\_interval seconds* [*second\_wait\_interval seconds*]] command.

**Parameters**

<b>level-1</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>level-1</b> to apply the configuration to Level-1 SPF calculations.
<b>level-2</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>level-2</b> to apply the configuration to Level-2 SPF calculations.
<i>interval seconds</i>	Enter the maximum number of seconds between SPF calculations. Range: 0 to 120 seconds Default: 10 seconds
<i>initial_wait_interval seconds</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the initial wait time, in seconds, before running the first SPF calculations. Range: 0 to 120 seconds Default: 5 second
<i>second_wait_interval seconds</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the wait interval, in seconds, between the first and second SPF calculations. Range: 0 to 120 seconds Default: 5 seconds

**Defaults**

Defaults as above

**Command Modes**ROUTER ISIS (*for IPv4*)CONFIGURATION-ROUTER-ISIS-ADDRESS-FAMILY-IPV6 (*for IPv6*)**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced to support MT ISIS
Version 7.5.1.0	Expanded to support SPF Throttling Enhancement

**Usage Information**

This command **spf-interval** in CONFIG-ROUTER-ISIS-AF-IPV6 mode is used for IPv6 Multi-Topology route computation only. If using single topology mode, use the **spf-interval** command in CONFIG-ROUTER-ISIS mode for both IPv4 and IPv6 route computations.

SPF throttling slows down the frequency at which route calculation are performed during network instability. Even though throttling route calculations slows down network convergence, not throttling can result in a network not functioning as expected. If network topology is unstable, throttling slows down the scheduling of route calculations until the topology regains its stability.

The first route calculation is controlled by the initial wait interval and the second calculation is controlled by the second wait interval. Each subsequent wait interval is twice as long as the previous one until the wait interval reaches the maximum wait time specified (*interval seconds*). Once the network calms down and there are no triggers for two times the maximum interval, fast behavior is restored (the initial wait time).

# Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP)

## Overview

This chapter contains commands for Dell Force10's implementation of Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) for the creation of dynamic link aggregation groups (LAGs — called *port-channels* in FTOS parlance). For static LAG commands, see the section [Port Channel Commands](#) in the [Interfaces](#) chapter), based on the standards specified in the IEEE 802.3 Carrier sense multiple access with collision detection (CSMA/CD) access method and physical layer specifications.

Commands in this chapter generally are supported on all three Dell Force10 platforms — C-Series, E-Series, and S-Series — as indicated by the following symbols under command headings: C E S

## Commands

Use the following commands for LACP:

- [clear lacp counters](#)
- [debug lacp](#)
- [lacp long-timeout](#)
- [lacp port-priority](#)
- [lacp system-priority](#)
- [port-channel mode](#)
- [port-channel-protocol lacp](#)
- [show lacp](#)

In addition, an FTOS option provides hitless dynamic LACP states (no noticeable impact to dynamic LACP states after an RPM failover) on E-Series. See [redundancy protocol](#) in the [High Availability](#) chapter.

## clear lacp counters

C E S

Clear Port Channel counters.

**Syntax** `clear lacp port-channel-number counters`

**Parameters**

*port-channel-number*

Enter a port-channel number:

**C-Series** and **S-Series** Range: 1-128

**E-Series** Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.

**Defaults** Without a Port Channel specified, the command clears all Port Channel counters.

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
	Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">show lacp</a>	Display the lacp configuration
-------------------------	---------------------------	--------------------------------

## debug lacp

**C** **E** **S** Debug LACP (configuration, events etc.)

**Syntax** **debug lacp [config | events | pdu [in | out | [interface [in | out]]]]**

To disable LACP debugging, use the **no debug lacp [config | events | pdu [in | out | [interface [in | out]]]]** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>config</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>config</b> to debug the LACP configuration.
	<b>events</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>events</b> to debug LACP event information.
	<b>pdu in   out</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>pdu</b> to debug LACP Protocol Data Unit information. Optionally, enter an <b>in</b> or <b>out</b> parameter to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Receive enter <b>in</b></li> <li>Transmit enter <b>out</b></li> </ul>
	<b>interface in   out</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 100/1000 Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Ten Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul> Optionally, enter an <b>in</b> or <b>out</b> parameter: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Receive enter <b>in</b></li> <li>Transmit enter <b>out</b></li> </ul>

**Defaults** This command has no default values or behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
	Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

# lacp long-timeout



Configure a long timeout period (30 seconds) for an LACP session.

**Syntax** **lacp long-timeout**

To reset the timeout period to a short timeout (1 second), use the **no lacp long-timeout** command.

**Defaults** 1 second

**Command Modes** INTERFACE (conf-if-po-number)

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

This command applies to dynamic port-channel interfaces only. When applied on a static port-channel, the command has no effect.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show lacp</a>	Display the lacp configuration
---------------------------	--------------------------------

# lacp port-priority



Configure the port priority to influence which ports will be put in standby mode when there is a hardware limitation that prevents all compatible ports from aggregating.

**Syntax** **lacp port-priority** *priority-value*

To return to the default setting, use the **no lacp port-priority** *priority-value* command.

**Parameters**

<i>priority-value</i>	Enter the port-priority value. The higher the value number the lower the priority. Range: 1 to 65535 Default: 32768
-----------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** 32768

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

# lacp system-priority

**C** **E** **S**

Configure the LACP system priority.

**Syntax** **lacp system-priority** *priority-value*

**Parameters**

<i>priority-value</i>	Enter the system-priority value. The higher the value, the lower the priority. Range: 1 to 65535 Default: 32768
-----------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** 32768

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

# port-channel mode

**C** **E** **S**

Configure the LACP port channel mode.

**Syntax** **port-channel** *number* **mode** [**active**] [**passive**] [**off**]

**Parameters**

<i>number</i>	Enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.
<b>active</b>	Enter the keyword <b>active</b> to set the mode to the active state.*
<b>passive</b>	Enter the keyword <b>passive</b> to set the mode to the passive state.*
<b>off</b>	Enter the keyword <b>off</b> to set the mode to the off state.*

\* The LACP modes are defined in the table below.

**Defaults** **off**

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced

**Usage Information**

The LACP modes are defined in the following table.



**Table 29-1. LACP Modes**

Mode	Function
<b>active</b>	An interface is in an active negotiating state in this mode. LACP runs on any link configured in the active state and also automatically initiates negotiation with other ports by initiating LACP packets.
<b>passive</b>	An interface is not in an active negotiating state in this mode. LACP runs on any link configured in the passive state. Ports in a passive state respond to negotiation requests from other ports that are in active states. Ports in a passive state respond to LACP packets.
<b>off</b>	An interface can not be part of a dynamic port channel in the off mode. LACP will not run on a port configured in the off mode.

## port-channel-protocol lacp

**C** **E** **S** Enable LACP on any LAN port.

**Syntax** **port-channel-protocol lacp**

To disable LACP on a LAN port, use the **no port-channel-protocol lacp** command.

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Command History**

Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced
-----------------	------------

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show lacp</a>	Display the LACP information.
<a href="#">show interfaces port-channel</a>	Display information on configured Port Channel groups.

## show lacp

**C** **E** **S** Display the LACP matrix.

**Syntax** **show lacp port-channel-number [sys-id | counters]**

**Parameters**

<i>port-channel-number</i>	Enter a port-channel number: <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.
<b>sys-id</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>sys-id</b> and the value that identifies a system.
<b>counters</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>counters</b> to display the LACP counters.

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
-----------------	----------------------------

---

 Version 7.5.1.0      Support added for C-Series
 

---

 Version 6.2.1.1      Introduced
 

---

**Example 1    Figure 29-1.    show lacp port-channel-number command**

```

FTOS#show lacp 1
Port-channel 1 admin up, oper up, mode lacp
Actor System ID: Priority 32768, Address 0001.e800.a12b
Partner System ID: Priority 32768, Address 0001.e801.45a5
                    Actor Admin Key 1, Oper Key 1, Partner Oper Key 1
                    LACP LAG 1 is an aggregatable link

A - Active LACP, B - Passive LACP, C - Short Timeout, D - Long Timeout
E - Aggregatable Link, F - Individual Link, G - IN_SYNC, H - OUT_OF_SYNC
I - Collection enabled, J - Collection disabled, K - Distribution enabled L - Distribution disabled,
M - Partner Defaulted, N - Partner Non-defaulted, O - Receiver is in expired state,
P - Receiver is not in expired state

Port Gi 10/6 is enabled, LACP is enabled and mode is lacp
Actor Admin: State ACEHJLMP Key 1 Priority 128
  Oper: State ACEGIKNP Key 1 Priority 128
Partner Admin: State BDFHJLMP Key 0 Priority 0
  Oper: State BCEGIKNP Key 1 Priority 128
FTOS#
  
```

**Example 2    Figure 29-2.    show lacp sys-id command Example**

```

FTOS#show lacp 1 sys-id
Actor System ID: Priority 32768, Address 0001.e800.a12b
Partner System ID: Priority 32768, Address 0001.e801.45a5
FTOS#
  
```

**Example 3    Figure 29-3.    show lacp counter command Example**

```

FTOS#show lacp 1 counters
-----
Port          LACP PDU      Marker PDU      Unknown Illegal
              Xmit  Recv      Xmit  Recv      Pkts Rx  Pkts Rx
-----
Gi 10/6      200    200        0     0         0        0
FTOS#
  
```

**Related  
Commands**


---

[clear lacp counters](#)

 Clear the LACP counters.
 

---

[show interfaces port-channel](#)

 Display information on configured Port Channel groups.
 

---

# Layer 2

## Overview

This chapter describes commands to configure Layer 2 features. It contains the following sections:

- [MAC Addressing Commands](#)
- [Virtual LAN \(VLAN\) Commands](#)

Some MAC addressing commands are supported only on the E-Series, some on all three Dell Force10 platforms and some on two Dell Force10 platforms. Support is indicated by these characters, where appropriate, under each command heading: **C** **E** **S**

The VLAN commands are supported on all three Dell Force10 platforms — **C** **E** **S**

## MAC Addressing Commands

The following commands are related to configuring, managing, and viewing MAC addresses:

- `clear mac-address-table dynamic`
- `mac accounting destination`
- `mac-address-table aging-time`
- `mac-address-table static`
- `mac-address-table station-move threshold`
- `mac-address-table station-move time-interval`
- `mac-address-table station-move refresh-arp`
- `mac cam fib-partition`
- `mac learning-limit`
- `mac learning-limit learn-limit-violation`
- `mac learning-limit station-move-violation`
- `mac learning-limit reset`
- `show cam mac linecard (count)`
- `show cam maccheck linecard`
- `show cam mac linecard (dynamic or static)`
- `show cam mac stack-unit`
- `show mac-address-table`
- `show mac-address-table aging-time`
- `show mac accounting destination`
- `show mac cam`

- [show mac learning-limit](#)

## clear mac-address-table dynamic

**C** **E** **S**

Clear the MAC address table of all MAC address learned dynamically.

### Syntax

**clear mac-address-table dynamic** { **address** *mac-address* | **all** | **interface** *interface* | **vlan** *vlan-id* }

### Parameters

<b>address</b> <i>mac-address</i>	Enter the keyword <b>address</b> followed by a MAC address in nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format.
<b>all</b>	Enter the keyword <b>all</b> to delete all MAC address entries in the MAC address table.
<b>interface</b> <i>interface</i>	Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>• For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> <li>• For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>• For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul>
<b>vlan</b> <i>vlan-id</i>	Enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a VLAN ID number from 1 to 4094.

### Command Modes

EXEC Privilege

### Command History

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

## mac accounting destination

**E**

Configure a destination counter for Layer 2 traffic.

### Syntax

**mac accounting destination** { *mac-address* **vlan** *vlan-id* | **vlan** } [**bytes** | **packets**]

To delete a destination counter, enter **no mac accounting destination**.

### Parameters

<i>mac-address</i>	Enter the MAC address in the nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format to count Layer 2 packets or bytes sent to that MAC address.
<b>vlan</b> <i>vlan-id</i>	Enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by the VLAN ID to count Layer 2 packets or bytes sent to the VLAN. Range: 1 to 4094.
<b>bytes</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>bytes</b> to count only bytes
<b>packets</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>packets</b> to count only packets.

<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured.		
<b>Command Modes</b>	INTERFACE (available on physical interfaces only)		
<b>Command History</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Version 7.4.1.0</td> <td>Introduced on E-Series</td> </tr> </table>	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series		
<b>Usage Information</b>	You must place the interface in Layer 2 mode (using the <a href="#">switchport</a> command) prior to configuring the <a href="#">mac accounting destination</a> command.		

## mac-address-table aging-time

**C** **E** **S** Specify an aging time for MAC addresses to be removed from the MAC Address Table.

**Syntax** **mac-address-table aging-time** *seconds*

<b>Parameters</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><i>seconds</i></td> <td>Enter either zero (0) or a number as the number of seconds before MAC addresses are relearned. To disable aging of the MAC address table, enter 0. E-Series Range from CONFIGURATION mode: 10 - 1000000 E-Series Range from INTERFACE VLAN mode: 1 - 1000000 C-Series and S-Series Range: 10 - 1000000 Default: 1800 seconds</td> </tr> </table>	<i>seconds</i>	Enter either zero (0) or a number as the number of seconds before MAC addresses are relearned. To disable aging of the MAC address table, enter 0. E-Series Range from CONFIGURATION mode: 10 - 1000000 E-Series Range from INTERFACE VLAN mode: 1 - 1000000 C-Series and S-Series Range: 10 - 1000000 Default: 1800 seconds
<i>seconds</i>	Enter either zero (0) or a number as the number of seconds before MAC addresses are relearned. To disable aging of the MAC address table, enter 0. E-Series Range from CONFIGURATION mode: 10 - 1000000 E-Series Range from INTERFACE VLAN mode: 1 - 1000000 C-Series and S-Series Range: 10 - 1000000 Default: 1800 seconds		

**Defaults** 1800 seconds

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION  
INTERFACE VLAN (E-Series only)

<b>Command History</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Version 8.3.1.0</td> <td>On the E-Series, available in INTERFACE VLAN context and reduced minimum aging time in INTERFACE VLAN context from 10 seconds to 1 second.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 7.6.1.0</td> <td>Introduced on S-Series</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 7.5.1.0</td> <td>Introduced on C-Series</td> </tr> <tr> <td>pre-Version 6.2.1.1</td> <td>Introduced on E-Series</td> </tr> </table>	Version 8.3.1.0	On the E-Series, available in INTERFACE VLAN context and reduced minimum aging time in INTERFACE VLAN context from 10 seconds to 1 second.	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series	pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series
Version 8.3.1.0	On the E-Series, available in INTERFACE VLAN context and reduced minimum aging time in INTERFACE VLAN context from 10 seconds to 1 second.								
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series								
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series								
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series								

<b>Related Commands</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><a href="#">mac learning-limit</a></td> <td>Set the MAC address learning limits for a selected interface.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><a href="#">show mac-address-table aging-time</a></td> <td>Display the MAC aging time.</td> </tr> </table>	<a href="#">mac learning-limit</a>	Set the MAC address learning limits for a selected interface.	<a href="#">show mac-address-table aging-time</a>	Display the MAC aging time.
<a href="#">mac learning-limit</a>	Set the MAC address learning limits for a selected interface.				
<a href="#">show mac-address-table aging-time</a>	Display the MAC aging time.				

## mac-address-table static

**C** **E** **S** Associate specific MAC or hardware addresses to an interface and VLANs.

**Syntax** **mac-address-table static** *mac-address output interface vlan vlan-id*

To remove a MAC address, use the **no mac-address-table static** *mac-address output interface vlan vlan-id* command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>mac-address</i>	Enter the 48-bit hexadecimal address in nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format.
	<b>output interface</b>	Enter the keyword <b>output</b> followed by one of the following interfaces: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul>
	<b>vlan vlan-id</b>	Enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a VLAN ID. Range:1 to 4094.
<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured.	
<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
	pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">show mac-address-table</a>	Displays the MAC address table.

## mac-address-table station-move threshold

**C** **E** Change the frequency with which the MAC address station-move trap is sent after a MAC address changes in a VLAN. A trap is sent if a station move is detected above a threshold number of times in a given interval.

**Syntax** **[no] mac-address-table station-move threshold *number interval count***

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>threshold <i>number</i></b>	Enter the keyword threshold followed by the number of times MAC addresses in VLANs can change before an SNMP trap is sent. Range: 1 to 10
	<b>interval <i>seconds</i></b>	Enter the keyword interval followed by the number of seconds. Range: 5 to 60
<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured.	
<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
	pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

For information on the specific trap sent and the corresponding Syslog refer to [Appendix , .](#)

## mac-address-table station-move time-interval

**E** Reduce the amount of time FTOS takes to detect aged entries and station moves.

**Syntax** [no] **mac-address-table station-move time-interval** *number*

**Parameters**

---

<b>time-interval</b> <i>number</i>	Select the interval of the successive scans of the MAC address table that are used to detect a aged entries and station moves. Range: 500 to 5000ms
------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** 5000ms

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

---

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on E-Series
-----------------	------------------------

---

**Usage Information**

FTOS takes 4 to 5 seconds to detect aged entries and station moves because the MAC address table scanning routine runs every 5000 ms by default. To achieve faster detection, reduce the scanning interval.

## mac-address-table station-move refresh-arp

**C** **E** **S** Ensure that ARP refreshes the egress interface when a station move occurs due to a topology change.

**Syntax** [no] **mac-address-table station-move refresh-arp**

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

---

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

---

**Usage Information**

See the “NIC Teaming” section of the Layer 2 chapter in the *FTOS Configuration Guide* for details on using this command.

## mac cam fib-partition

**E** Reapportion the amount of Content Addressable Memory (CAM) available for MAC address learning (FIB) versus the amount available for MAC ACLs on a line card.

**Syntax** **mac cam fib-partition** { **25** | **50** | **75** | **100** } *slot-number*

To return to the default setting, enter **no mac cam fib-partition**.

Parameters	
<b>25</b>	Enter the keyword <b>25</b> to set aside 25% of the CAM for MAC address learning.
<b>50</b>	Enter the keyword <b>50</b> to set aside 50% of the CAM for MAC address learning.
<b>75</b>	Enter the keyword <b>75</b> to set aside 75% of the CAM for MAC address learning.
<b>100</b>	Enter the keyword <b>100</b> to set aside 100% of the MAC CAM for MAC address learning. With this configuration, no MAC ACLs are processed.
<i>slot-number</i>	Enter the line card slot number. Range: 0 to 13 for the E1200 0 to 6 for the E600 0 to 5 for the E300

**Defaults** **75** (75% of the MAC CAM for MAC address learning)

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** After setting the CAM partition size, the line card resets.

**Related Commands**

<code>show mac cam</code>	Display the current MAC CAM partition values.
---------------------------	-----------------------------------------------

## mac learning-limit

**C** **E** **S** Limit the maximum number of MAC addresses (static + dynamic) learned on a selected interface. .

 **Note:** Sticky MAC is not supported on the S25 or S50 in FTOS release 8.4.2.6.

**Syntax** **mac learning-limit** *address\_limit* [**vlan** *vlan-id*] [**dynamic**] [**no-station-move** | **station-move**] [**sticky**]

Parameters	
<i>address_limit</i>	Enter the maximum number of MAC addresses that can be learned on the interface. Range: 1 to 1000000
<b>vlan</b> <i>vlan-id</i>	<b>E-Series only:</b> Enter the keyword followed by the VLAN ID. Range: 1-4094
<b>dynamic</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>dynamic</b> to allow aging of MACs even though a learning limit is configured.
<b>no-station-move</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>no-station-move</b> to disallow a station move (associate the learned MAC address with the most recently accessed port) on learned MAC addresses.



<b>station-move</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>station-move</b> to allow a station move on learned MAC addresses.
<b>sticky</b>	(OPTIONAL) <b>C-Series and S-Series only:</b> Enter the keyword <b>sticky</b> to enable sticky MAC-address learning, which converts dynamically-learned MAC addresses on a port or port-channel interface to “sticky” MAC addresses that prevent trusted devices from moving to a different interface.

**Defaults** On C-Series, the default behavior is **no-station-move** + static.  
On E-Series, the default behavior is **station-move** + static.  
“Static” means manually entered addresses, which do not age.

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.3	Added the <b>sticky</b> option on the C-Series and S-Series.
Version 8.3.1.0	Added <b>vlan</b> option on E-Series.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series; added <b>station-move</b> option
Version 6.5.1.0	Added support for MAC Learning-Limit on LAG

**Usage Information**


This command and its options are supported on physical interfaces, static LAGs, LACP LAGs, and VLANs.

If the **vlan** option is not specified, then the MAC address counters is not VLAN-based. That is, the sum of the addresses learned on all VLANs (not having any learning limit configuration) is counted against the MAC learning limit.

MAC Learning Limit violation logs and actions are not available on a per-VLAN basis.

With the keyword **no-station-move** option, MAC addresses learned through this feature on the selected interface will persist on a per-VLAN basis, even if received on another interface. Enabling or disabling this option has no effect on already learned MAC addresses.

Once the MAC address learning limit is reached, the MAC addresses do not age out unless you add the **dynamic** option. To clear statistics on MAC address learning, use the **clear counters** command with the learning-limit parameter.

 **Note:** If you configure this command on an interface in a routed VLAN, and once the MAC addresses learned reaches the limit set in the **mac learning-limit** command, IP protocols are affected. For example, VRRP sets multiple VRRP Masters, and OSPF may not come up.

When a channel member is added to a port-channel and there is not enough ACL CAM space, then the MAC limit functionality on that port-channel is undefined. When this occurs, un-configure the existing configuration first and then reapply the limit with a lower value.

When you enable sticky MAC-address learning (**sticky**), dynamically-learned MAC addresses of trusted devices are added to the running configuration and “stick” to the port or VLAN on which they are learned even if an interface goes down and comes back up. If you save sticky MAC addresses to the start-up configuration file by entering the **write config** command, the addresses are deleted from the running-configuration, do not have to be dynamically relearned, and do not change when the switch reboots. Any sticky MAC addresses learned after the **write config** is performed are not saved after a reboot.

#### Related Commands

<a href="#">clear counters</a>	Clear counters used in the <b>show interface</b> command
<a href="#">clear mac-address-table dynamic</a>	Clear the MAC address table of all MAC address learned dynamically.
<a href="#">show mac learning-limit</a>	Display MAC learning-limit configuration.

## mac learning-limit learn-limit-violation



Configure an action for a MAC address learning-limit violation.

#### Syntax

**mac learning-limit learn-limit-violation { log | shutdown }**

To return to the default, use the **no mac learning-limit learn-limit-violation { log | shutdown }** command.

#### Parameters

<b>log</b>	Enter the keyword <b>log</b> to generate a syslog message on a learning-limit violation.
<b>shutdown</b>	Enter the keyword <b>shutdown</b> to shut down the port on a learning-limit violation.

#### Defaults

No default behavior or values

#### Command Modes

INTERFACE (*conf-if-interface-slot/port*)

#### Command History

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

#### Usage Information

This is supported on physical interfaces, static LAGs, and LACP LAGs.

#### Related Commands

<a href="#">show mac learning-limit</a>	Display details of the mac learning-limit
-----------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------

# mac learning-limit station-move-violation



Specify the actions for a station move violation.

**Syntax** `mac learning-limit station-move-violation {log | shutdown-both | shutdown-offending | shutdown-original}`

To disable a configuration, use the **no mac learning-limit station-move-violation** command, followed by the configured keyword.

## Parameters

<b>log</b>	Enter the keyword <b>log</b> to generate a syslog message on a station move violation.
<b>shutdown-both</b>	Enter the keyword <b>shutdown</b> to shut down both the original and offending interface and generate a syslog message.
<b>shutdown-offending</b>	Enter the keyword <b>shutdown-offending</b> to shut down the offending interface and generate a syslog message.
<b>shutdown-original</b>	Enter the keyword <b>shutdown-original</b> to shut down the original interface and generate a syslog message.

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** INTERFACE (conf-if-interface-slot/port)

## Command History

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

## Usage Information

This is supported on physical interfaces, static LAGs, and LACP LAGs.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">show mac learning-limit</a>	Display details of the mac learning-limit
-----------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------

# mac learning-limit reset



Reset the MAC address learning-limit error-disabled state.

**Syntax** `mac learning-limit reset`

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

## Command History

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

## show cam mac linecard (count)

**E** Display the CAM size and the portions allocated for MAC addresses and for MAC ACLs.

**Syntax** `show cam mac linecard slot port-set port-pipe count [vlan vlan-id] [interface interface]`

### Parameters

<b>linecard slot</b>	(REQUIRED) Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> followed by a slot number to select the linecard for which to gather information. <b>E-Series</b> range: 0 to 6.
<b>port-set port-pipe</b>	(REQUIRED) Enter the keyword <b>port-set</b> followed by a Port-Pipe number to select the Port-Pipe for which to gather information. <b>E-Series</b> range: 0 or 1
<b>count</b>	(REQUIRED) Enter the keyword <b>count</b> to display CAM usage by interface type.
<b>interface interface</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>interface</b> followed by the interface type, slot and port information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul>
<b>vlan vlan-id</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by the VLAN ID to display the MAC address assigned to the VLAN. Range: 1 to 4094.

### Command Modes

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

### Command History

pre-Version 6.2.1.1      Introduced on E-Series

## show cam maccheck linecard

**C** Display the results of the BCMI2 check command.

**Syntax** `show cam maccheck linecard slot port-set port-pipe`

### Parameters

<b>linecard slot</b>	(REQUIRED) Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> followed by a slot number to select the linecard for which to gather information. <b>C300</b> range: 0 to 7; <b>C150</b> range: 0 to 4
<b>port-set port-pipe</b>	(REQUIRED) Enter the keyword <b>port-set</b> followed by a Port-Pipe number to select the Port-Pipe for which to gather information. Range: 0 or 1

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**  
Version 7.6.1.0 Introduced on C-Series

**Example** **Figure 30-1. show cam maccheck linecard Command Output Example**

```
FTOS#show cam maccheck linecard 2 port-set 0
Dumping entries. From 0 to 16383.
Progress . marks 100 memory table entries.
.....Index 5576 (0x15c8) has valid entries (H: 2b9, E: 0)
<MAC_ADDR=0xffffffff, VLAN_ID=0xfff, PRI=0, CPU=0, DST_DISCARD=0, SRC_DISCARD=0, SCP
=0, TGID_LO=0, PORT_TGID=0, TGID_PORT=0, T=0, TGID_HI=0, L2MC_PTR=0, MODULE_ID=0, REMOTE_T
RUNK=0, L3=0, MAC_BLOCK_INDEX=0, STATIC_BIT=1, RPE=0, MIRROR=0, VALID=1, EVEN_PARITY=0, HI
TDA=0, HITS=0>
.....Index 6592 (0x19c0) has valid entries (H: 338, E: 0)
<MAC_ADDR=0xa000000, VLAN_ID=0xffe, PRI=0, CPU=0, DST_DISCARD=0, SRC_DISCARD=0, SCP=0, T
GID_LO=0, PORT_TGID=0, TGID_PORT=0, T=0, TGID_HI=0, L2MC_PTR=0, MODULE_ID=0x10, REMOTE_TR
UNK=0, L3=0, MAC_BLOCK_INDEX=0, STATIC_BIT=0, RPE=0, MIRROR=0, VALID=1, EVEN_PARITY=1, HI
TDA=1, HITS=1>
!-----output truncated-----!
```

**Usage Information** Use this command to check various flags associated with each MAC address in the CAM.

Figure 30-1 shows information for two MAC addresses. The second entry is for MAC address 00:00:a0:00:00:00 (leading 0s are not shown), which is shown as learned on VLAN ID 4094 (0xfff), as shown below in Figure 30-2 and Figure 30-3. Above, “STATIC\_BIT=0” means that the address is dynamically learned.

When an entry is listed as STATIC\_BIT=1, its HIT\_SA is 0, which signifies that this address is not getting continuously learned through traffic. The HIT\_DA is set when a new learn happens, and after the first age sweep, it gets reset.

**Example** **Figure 30-2. show mac-address-table Command Output Example**

```
FTOS#show mac-address-table
VlanId      Mac Address          Type      Interface      State
4094       00:00:a0:00:00:00   Dynamic   Gi 2/0         Active
!-----output truncated-----!
```

**Example** **Figure 30-3. show cam mac linecard Command Output Example**

```
FTOS#show cam mac linecard 2 port-set 0
VlanId      Mac Address          Region    Interface
0           ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff   STATIC    00001
4094       00:00:a0:00:00:00   DYNAMIC   Gi 2/0
!-----output truncated-----!
```

# show cam mac linecard (dynamic or static)



Display the CAM size and the portions allocated for MAC addresses and for MAC ACLs.

**Syntax** `show cam mac linecard slot port-set port-pipe [address mac_addr | dynamic | interface interface | static | vlan vlan-id]`

## Parameters

<b>linecard slot</b>	(REQUIRED) Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> followed by a slot number to select the linecard for which to gather information. <b>C-Series</b> Range: 0 to 4 (C150); 0 to 8 (C300) <b>E-Series</b> Range: 0 to 6
<b>port-set port-pipe</b>	(REQUIRED) Enter the keyword <b>port-set</b> followed by a Port-Pipe number to select the Port-Pipe for which to gather information. Range: 0 or 1
<b>address mac-addr</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>address</b> followed by a MAC address in the nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format to display information on that MAC address.
<b>dynamic</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>dynamic</b> to display only those MAC addresses learned dynamically by the switch.
<b>interface interface</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>interface</b> followed by the interface type, slot and port information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>C-Series</b> Range: 1-128 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul>
<b>static</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>static</b> to display only those MAC address specifically configured on the switch.
<b>vlan vlan-id</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by the VLAN ID to display the MAC address assigned to the VLAN. Range: 1 to 4094.

## Command Modes

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

## Command History

Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Example Figure 30-4. show cam mac linecard Command Example**

```

FTOS#show cam mac linecard 1 port-set 0
Port - (TableID) assignments:
00(01) 01(01) 02(01) 03(01) 04(01) 05(01) 06(01) 07(01) 08(01) 09(01) 10(01) 11(01)
12(01) 13(01) 14(01) 15(01) 16(01) 17(01) 18(01) 19(01) 20(01) 21(01) 22(01) 23(01)
Index Table ID VlanId Mac Address Region Interface
0 1 0 00:01:e8:0d:b7:3b LOCAL_DA 1e000
1 1 0 00:01:e8:0d:b7:3a LOCAL_DA 1e000
101 0 0 00:01:e8:00:04:00 SYSTEM_STATIC 01c05
102 0 0 01:80:00:00:00:00 SYSTEM_STATIC 01c05
103 0 0 01:00:0c:cc:cc:cc SYSTEM_STATIC 01c01
104 0 0 01:80:c2:00:00:02 SYSTEM_STATIC 01c02
105 0 0 01:80:c2:00:00:0e SYSTEM_STATIC 01c01
106 0 0 00:01:e8:0d:b7:68 SYSTEM_STATIC DROP
107 0 0 00:01:e8:0d:b7:67 SYSTEM_STATIC DROP
108 0 0 00:01:e8:0d:b7:66 SYSTEM_STATIC DROP
109 0 0 00:01:e8:0d:b7:65 SYSTEM_STATIC DROP
110 0 0 00:01:e8:0d:b7:64 SYSTEM_STATIC DROP
111 0 0 00:01:e8:0d:b7:63 SYSTEM_STATIC DROP
112 0 0 00:01:e8:0d:b7:62 SYSTEM_STATIC DROP
113 0 0 00:01:e8:0d:b7:61 SYSTEM_STATIC DROP
114 0 0 00:01:e8:0d:b7:60 SYSTEM_STATIC DROP
115 0 0 00:01:e8:0d:b7:5f SYSTEM_STATIC DROP
116 0 0 00:01:e8:0d:b7:5e SYSTEM_STATIC DROP
117 0 0 00:01:e8:0d:b7:5d SYSTEM_STATIC DROP
FTOS#

```

## show cam mac stack-unit

- S Display the Content Addressable Memory (CAM) size and the portions allocated for MAC addresses and for MAC ACLs.

**Syntax** `show cam mac stack-unit unit_number port-set port-pipe count [vlan vlan-id] [interface interface]`

**Parameters**

<b>stack-unit</b> <i>unit_number</i>	(REQUIRED) Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> followed by a stack member number to select the linecard for which to gather information. <b>S-Series</b> Range: 0 to 1
<b>port-set</b> <i>port-pipe</i>	(REQUIRED) Enter the keyword <b>port-set</b> followed by a Port-Pipe number to select the Port-Pipe for which to gather information. <b>S-Series</b> range: 0 or 1
<b>address</b> <i>mac-addr</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>address</b> followed by a MAC address in the nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format to display information on that MAC address.
<b>dynamic</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>dynamic</b> to display only those MAC addresses learned dynamically by the switch.
<b>static</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>static</b> to display only those MAC address specifically configured on the switch.

<b>interface</b> <i>interface</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>interface</b> followed by the interface type, slot and port information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul>
-----------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>vlan</b> <i>vlan-id</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by the VLAN ID to display the MAC address assigned to the VLAN. Range: 1 to 4094.
----------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0      This version of the command introduced for S-Series

## show mac-address-table



Display the MAC address table..



**Note:** Sticky MAC is not supported on the S25 or S50 in FTOS release 8.4.2.6.

**Syntax**

**show mac-address-table** [**dynamic** | **static**] [**address** *mac-address* | **interface** *interface* | **vlan** *vlan-id*] [**count** [**vlan** *vlan-id*] [**interface** *interface-type* [*slot* [*/port*]]]]

**Parameters**

<b>dynamic</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>dynamic</b> to display only those MAC addresses learned dynamically by the switch. Optionally, you can also add one of these combinations: <b>address/mac-address</b> , <b>interface/interface</b> , or <b>vlan vlan-id</b> .
<b>static</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>static</b> to display only those MAC address specifically configured on the switch. Optionally, you can also add one of these combinations: <b>address/mac-address</b> , <b>interface/interface</b> , or <b>vlan vlan-id</b> .
<b>address</b> <i>mac-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>address</b> followed by a MAC address in the nn.nn.nn.nn.nn.nn format to display information on that MAC address.



<b>interface</b> <i>interface</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>interface</b> followed by the interface type, slot and port information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul>
<b>interface</b> <i>interface-type</i>	(OPTIONAL) Instead of entering the keyword <b>interface</b> followed by the interface type, slot and port information, as above, you can enter the interface type, followed by just a slot number.
<b>vlan</b> <i>vlan-id</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by the VLAN ID to display the MAC address assigned to the VLAN. Range: 1 to 4094.
<b>count</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>count</b> , followed optionally, by an interface or VLAN ID, to display total or interface-specific static addresses, dynamic addresses, and MAC addresses in use.

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.3	Added support for sticky-MAC learned addresses on the C-Series and S-Series.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Example**

**Figure 30-5. show mac-address-table Command Example**

```
FTOS#show mac-address-table
VlanId      Mac Address      Type   Interface   State
 999        00:00:00:00:00:19 Dynamic   Gi 0/1      Active
 999        00:00:00:00:00:29 Dynamic   Gi 0/2      Active
 10         00:00:00:11:11:11 Sticky    Gi 0/3      Active
FTOS#
```

**Table 30-1. show mac-address-table Information**

Column Heading	Description
VlanId	Displays the VLAN ID number.
Mac Address	Displays the MAC address in nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format.
Type	Lists whether the MAC address was manually configured (Static), learned dynamically (Dynamic), or learned on a port configured for sticky-MAC learning (Sticky).

**Table 30-1. show mac-address-table Information (continued)**

Column Heading	Description
Interface	Displays the interface type and slot/port information. The following abbreviations describe the interface types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>gi—Gigabit Ethernet followed by a slot/port.</li> <li>po—Port Channel followed by a number. Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale</li> <li>so—Sonet followed by a slot/port.</li> <li>te—10-Gigabit Ethernet followed by a slot/port.</li> </ul>
State	Lists if the MAC address is in use (Active) or not in use (Inactive).

**Figure 30-6. show mac-address-table count Command Example**

```

FTOS#show mac-address-table count
MAC Entries for all vlans:
Dynamic Address Count:           5
Static Address (User-defined) Count: 0
Total MAC Addresses in Use:      5
FTOS#

```

**Table 30-2. show mac-address-table count Information**

Line Beginning with	Description
MAC Entries...	Displays the number of MAC entries learnt per VLAN.
Dynamic Address...	Lists the number of dynamically learned MAC addresses.
Static Address...	Lists the number of user-defined MAC addresses.
Total MAC...	Lists the total number of MAC addresses used by the switch.

**Related Commands**


---

<a href="#">show mac-address-table aging-time</a>	Display MAC aging time.
---------------------------------------------------	-------------------------

---

## show mac-address-table aging-time

**C** **E** **S**

Display the aging times assigned to the MAC addresses on the switch.

**Syntax****show mac-address-table aging-time** [**vlan** *vlan-id*]**Parameters****vlan** *vlan-id*


---

On the E-Series, enter the keyword **vlan** followed by the VLAN ID to display the MAC address aging time for MAC addresses on the VLAN. Range: 1 to 4094.

---

**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 8.3.1.0	Added the <b>vlan</b> option on the E-Series.
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

---

**Example**

**Figure 30-7. show mac-address-table aging-time Command Example**

```
FTOS#show mac-address-table aging-time
Mac-address-table aging time : 1800
FTOS#
```

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">show mac-address-table</a>	Display the current MAC address configuration.
----------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------

---

# show mac accounting destination

**E** Display destination counters for Layer 2 traffic (available on physical interfaces only).

**Syntax** **show mac accounting destination** [*mac-address* **vlan** *vlan-id*] [**interface** *interface* [*mac-address* **vlan** *vlan-id*] [**vlan** *vlan-id*]] [**vlan** *vlan-id*]

Parameters	
<i>mac-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the MAC address in the nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format to display information on that MAC address.
<b>interface</b> <i>interface</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>interface</b> followed by the interface type, slot and port information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul>
<b>vlan</b> <i>vlan-id</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by the VLAN ID to display the MAC address assigned to that VLAN. Range: 1 to 4094.

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

## Command History

pre-Version 6.2.1.1      Introduced on E-Series

## Usage Information

MAC Accounting information can be accessed using SNMP via the FTOS Monitor MIB. For more information on enabling SNMP, refer to Chapter 3 of the *FTOS Configuration Guide*.



**Note:** Currently, the FTOS MONITOR MIB does not return the MAC addresses in an increasing order via SNMP. As a workaround, you can use the **-C c** option in **snmpwalk** or **snmpbulkwalk** to access the FTOS MONITOR MIB. For example:

```
% snmpwalk -C c -v 2c -c public 133.33.33.131 enterprise.6027.3.3.3
```

## Example **Figure 30-8. show mac accounting destination Command Example**

```
FTOS-1#sh mac accounting destination interface gigabitethernet 2/1
Destination          Out  Port  VLAN  Packets  Bytes
00:44:00:00:00:02    Te  11/0  1000   10000    5120000
00:44:00:00:00:01    Te  11/0  1000   10000    5120000
00:22:00:00:00:00    Te  11/0  1000   10000    5120000
00:44:00:00:00:02    Te  11/0  2000   10000    5120000
00:44:00:00:00:01    Te  11/0  2000   10000    5120000
FTOS-1#
```

## Related Commands

<a href="#">show mac accounting access-list</a>	Display MAC access list configurations and counters (if configured).
-------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------

# show mac cam

**E** Display the CAM size and the portions allocated for MAC addresses and for MAC ACLs.

**Syntax** **show mac cam**

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series
---------------------	------------------------

---

**Example** **Figure 30-9. show mac cam Command Example**

```
FTOS#show mac cam
Slot  Type      MAC CAM Size  MAC FIB Entries  MAC ACL Entries
 0    E24PD      64K entries   48K (75%)        8K (25%)
 2    E24PD2    128K entries  64K (50%)        32K (50%)
11    EX2YD     64K entries   16K (25%)        24K (75%)
Note: All CAM entries are per portpipe.
FTOS#
```

**Table 30-3. show mac cam Information**

Field	Description
Slot	Lists the active line card slots.
Type	Lists the type of line card present in the slot.
MAC CAM Size	Displays the total CAM size available. <b>Note:</b> A portion of the MAC CAM is used for system operations, therefore adding the MAC FIB and MAC ACL will be less than the MAC CAM.
MAC FIB Entries	Displays the amount and percentage of CAM available for MAC addresses.
MAC ACL Entries	Displays the amount and percentage of CAM available for MAC ACLs.

# show mac learning-limit

**C** **E** Display MAC address learning limits set for various interfaces.

**Syntax** **show mac learning-limit** [**violate-action**] [**detail**] [**interface** *interface* [**vlan** *vlan-id*]]

**Parameters**

---

<b>violate-action</b>	(OPTIONALY) Enter the keyword <b>violate-action</b> to display the MAC learning limit violation status.
<b>detail</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>detail</b> to display the MAC learning limit in detail.

---

---

**interface** *interface* (OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword **interface** with the following keywords and slot/port or number information:

- For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **GigabitEthernet** followed by the slot/port information.
  - For SONET interfaces, enter the keyword **sonet** followed by the slot/port information.
  - For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **TenGigabitEthernet** followed by the slot/port information.
  - For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword **port-channel** followed by a number:  
**C-Series** Range: 1-128  
**E-Series** Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.
- 

**vlan** *vlan-id* On the E-Series, enter the keyword **vlan** followed by the VLAN ID. Range: 1-4094

---

### Command Modes

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

### Command History

---

Version 8.3.1.0	Added <b>vlan</b> option on E-Series.
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for <b>violate-action</b> and <b>detail</b> options
Version 6.5.1.0	Added support for Port Channel

---

### Example

E-Series output:

```
FTOS#show mac learning-limit
Interface      Vlan      Learning      Dynamic      Static      Unknown SA
Slot/port     Id        Limit         MAC count   MAC count   Drops
Gi 5/84       2         2             0           0           0
Gi 5/84       *         5             0           0           0
Gi 5/85       3         3             0           0           0
Gi 5/85       *         10            0           0           0
FTOS#show mac learning-limit interface gig 5/84
Interface      Vlan      Learning      Dynamic      Static      Unknown SA
Slot/port     Id        Limit         MAC count   MAC count   Drops
Gi 5/84       2         2             0           0           0
Gi 5/84       *         5             0           0           0
FTOS#show mac learning-limit interface gig 5/84 vlan 2
Interface      Vlan      Learning      Dynamic      Static      Unknown SA
Slot/port     Id        Limit         MAC count   MAC count   Drops
Gi 5/84       2         2             0           0           0
```

### Example

C-Series/S-Series output:

```
FTOS#show mac learning-limit
Interface      Learning      Dynamic      Static      Unknown SA
Slot/port     Limit         MAC count   MAC count   Drops
Gi 1/0       10            0           0           0
Gi 1/1       5             0           0           0
FTOS#show mac learning-limit interface gig 1/0
Interface      Learning      Dynamic      Static      Unknown SA
Slot/port     Limit         MAC count   MAC count   Drops
Gi 1/0       10            0           0           0
```

# Virtual LAN (VLAN) Commands

The following commands configure and monitor Virtual LANs (VLANs). VLANs are a virtual interface and use many of the same commands as physical interfaces.

You can configure an IP address and Layer 3 protocols on a VLAN called Inter-VLAN routing. FTP, TFTP, ACLs and SNMP are not supported on a VLAN.

Occasionally, while sending broadcast traffic over multiple Layer 3 VLANs, the VRRP state of a VLAN interface may continually switch between Master and Backup.

- [description](#)
- [default vlan-id](#)
- [default-vlan disable](#)
- [enable vlan-counters](#)
- [name](#)
- [show config](#)
- [show vlan](#)
- [tagged](#)
- [track ip](#)
- [untagged](#)

See also [VLAN Stacking](#) and see VLAN-related commands, such as [portmode hybrid](#), in [Chapter 23, Interfaces](#).

## description



Add a description about the selected VLAN.

**Syntax** `description description`

To remove the description from the VLAN, use the **no description** command.

**Parameters**

---

<i>description</i>	Enter a text string description to identify the VLAN (80 characters maximum).
--------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** INTERFACE VLAN

**Command History**

---

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

---

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">show vlan</a>	Display VLAN configuration.
---------------------------	-----------------------------

---

## default vlan-id

**C** **E** **S**

Specify a VLAN as the Default VLAN.

**Syntax** **default vlan-id** *vlan-id*

To remove the default VLAN status from a VLAN and VLAN 1 does not exist, use the **no default vlan-id** *vlan-id* syntax.

**Parameters**

<i>vlan-id</i>	Enter the VLAN ID number of the VLAN to become the new Default VLAN. Range: 1 to 4094. Default: 1
----------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** The Default VLAN is VLAN 1.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

To return VLAN 1 as the Default VLAN, use this command syntax (**default-vlan-id 1**).

The Default VLAN contains only untagged interfaces.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">interface vlan</a>	Configure a VLAN.
--------------------------------	-------------------

## default-vlan disable

**C** **E** **S**

Disable the default VLAN so that all switchports are placed in the Null VLAN until they are explicitly configured as a member of another VLAN.

**Defaults** The default VLAN is enabled.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

**Usage Information**

**no default vlan disable** is not listed in the running-configuration, but when the default VLAN is disabled, **default-vlan disable** is listed in the running-configuration.

## enable vlan-counters

**E** **X**

Display VLAN counters for ingress and/or egress hardware. You must be in restricted mode to use this command.

**Syntax** **enable vlan-output-counters** [**ingress** | **egress** | **all**]

To return to the default (disabled), use the **no enable vlan-output-counters** command.



**Defaults** Disabled—VLAN counters are disabled in hardware (all linecards/port-pipes) by default.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

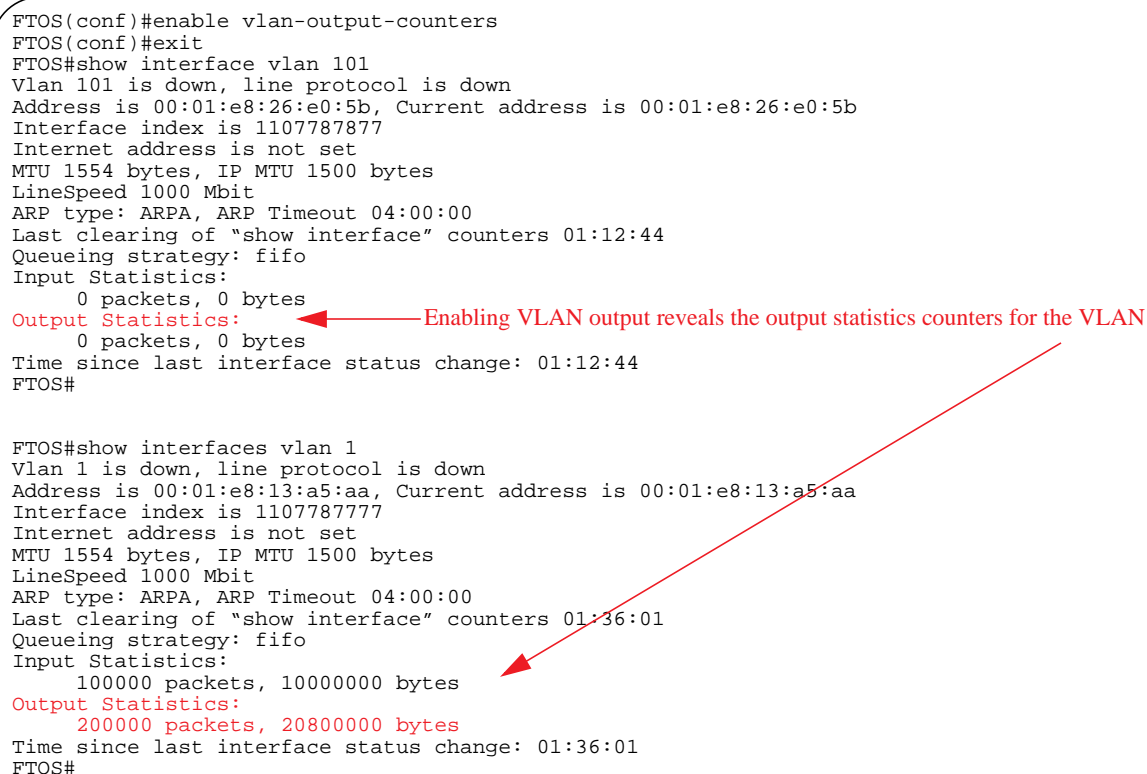
**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.2	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale E600i
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale E1200i

**Example**

```
FTOS(conf)#enable vlan-output-counters
FTOS(conf)#exit
FTOS#show interface vlan 101
Vlan 101 is down, line protocol is down
Address is 00:01:e8:26:e0:5b, Current address is 00:01:e8:26:e0:5b
Interface index is 1107787877
Internet address is not set
MTU 1554 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed 1000 Mbit
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout 04:00:00
Last clearing of "show interface" counters 01:12:44
Queueing strategy: fifo
Input Statistics:
  0 packets, 0 bytes
Output Statistics: 0 packets, 0 bytes
Time since last interface status change: 01:12:44
FTOS#

FTOS#show interfaces vlan 1
Vlan 1 is down, line protocol is down
Address is 00:01:e8:13:a5:aa, Current address is 00:01:e8:13:a5:aa
Interface index is 1107787777
Internet address is not set
MTU 1554 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed 1000 Mbit
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout 04:00:00
Last clearing of "show interface" counters 01:36:01
Queueing strategy: fifo
Input Statistics:
  100000 packets, 1000000 bytes
Output Statistics:
  200000 packets, 2080000 bytes
Time since last interface status change: 01:36:01
FTOS#
```



**Usage Information**

FTOS supports a command to enable viewing of the VLAN input/output counters. This command also applies to SNMP requests. If the command is not enabled, IFM returns zero values for VLAN output counters.

SNMP counters differ from show interface counters as SNMP counters must maintain history. At any point, the value of SNMP counters reflect the amount of traffic being carried on the VLAN.

VLAN output counters may show higher than expected values because source-suppression drops are counted.

During an RPM failover event, all SNMP counters remain intact. The counters will sync over to the secondary RPM.

## name

**C** **E** **S**

Assign a name to the VLAN.

### Syntax

**name** *vlan-name*

To remove the name from the VLAN, enter **no name**.

### Parameters

<i>vlan-name</i>	Enter up to 32 characters as the name of the VLAN.
------------------	----------------------------------------------------

### Defaults

Not configured.

### Command Modes

INTERFACE VLAN

### Command History

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

### Usage Information

To display information about a named VLAN, enter the [show vlan](#) command with the name parameter or the [show interfaces description](#) command.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">description</a>	Assign a descriptive text string to the interface.
<a href="#">interface vlan</a>	Configure a VLAN.
<a href="#">show vlan</a>	Display the current VLAN configurations on the switch.

## show config

**C** **E** **S**

Display the current configuration of the selected VLAN.

### Syntax

**show config**

### Command Modes

INTERFACE VLAN

### Example

#### Figure 30-10. show config Command Sample Output for a Selected VLAN

```
FTOS(conf-if-vl-100)#show config
!
interface Vlan 100
 no ip address
 no shutdown
FTOS(conf-if-vl-100)#
```

### Command History

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

# show vlan



Display the current VLAN configurations on the switch.

## Syntax

**show vlan** [**brief** | **id** *vlan-id* | **name** *vlan-name*]

## Parameters

<b>brief</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>brief</b> to display the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• VLAN ID</li><li>• VLAN name (left blank if none is configured.)</li><li>• Spanning Tree Group ID</li><li>• MAC address aging time</li><li>• IP address</li></ul>
<b>id</b> <i>vlan-id</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>id</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094. Only information on the VLAN specified is displayed.
<b>name</b> <i>vlan-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>name</b> followed by the name configured for the VLAN. Only information on the VLAN named is displayed.

## Command Modes

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

## Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Augmented to display PVLAN data for C-Series and S-Series; revised output to include Description field to display user-entered VLAN description
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series; revised output to display Native VLAN
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

## Example

### Figure 30-11. show vlan Command Example

```
FTOS#show vlan
Codes: * - Default VLAN, G - GVRP VLANs, P - Primary, C - Community, I - Isolated
Q: U - Untagged, T - Tagged
   x - Dot1x untagged, X - Dot1x tagged
   G - GVRP tagged, M - Vlan-stack

  NUM      Status      Description                               Q Ports
*   1      Inactive
   2      Active
                                     U Po1(Gi 13/0)
                                     T Po20(Gi 13/6), Gi 13/25
                                     T Gi 13/7
   3      Active
                                     T Po20(Gi 13/6)
                                     T Gi 13/7
                                     U Gi 13/1
   4      Active
                                     U Po2(Gi 13/2)
                                     T Po20(Gi 13/6)
                                     T Gi 13/7
   5      Active
                                     T Po20(Gi 13/6)
                                     T Gi 13/7
                                     U Gi 13/3
   6      Active
                                     U Po3(Gi 13/4)
                                     T Po20(Gi 13/6)
                                     T Gi 13/7
   7      Active
                                     T Po20(Gi 13/6)
                                     T Gi 13/7
                                     U Gi 13/5
P  100     Active
                                     T Po1(Gi 0/1)
                                     T Gi 0/2
C  101     Inactive
I  102     Inactive
                                     T Gi 0/3
                                     T Gi 0/4
FTOS#
```

**Table 30-4. show vlan Information**

Column Heading	Description
(Column 1 — no heading)	asterisk symbol (*) = Default VLAN G = GVRP VLAN P = primary VLAN C = community VLAN I = isolated VLAN
NUM	Displays existing VLAN IDs.
Status	Displays the word <i>Inactive</i> for inactive VLANs and the word <i>Active</i> for active VLANs.
Q	Displays G for GVRP tagged, M for member of a VLAN-Stack VLAN, T for tagged interface, U (for untagged interface), x (uncapitalized x) for Dot1x untagged, or X (capitalized X) for Dot1x tagged.
Ports	Displays the type, slot, and port information. For the type, P $\circ$ = port channel, Gi = gigabit ethernet, and Te = ten gigabit ethernet.

**Figure 30-12. Example of Output of show vlan id**

```

FTOS# show vlan id 40

Codes: * - Default VLAN, G - GVRP VLANs
Q: U - Untagged, T - Tagged
   x - Dot1x untagged, X - Dot1x tagged
   G - GVRP tagged, M - Vlan-stack

      NUM      Status      Description              Q Ports
      40      Active
                                     M Gi 13/47
FTOS#show vlan id 41

Codes: * - Default VLAN, G - GVRP VLANs
Q: U - Untagged, T - Tagged
   x - Dot1x untagged, X - Dot1x tagged
   G - GVRP tagged, M - Vlan-stack

      NUM      Status      Description              Q Ports
      41      Active
                                     T Gi 13/47
FTOS#show vlan id 42

Codes: * - Default VLAN, G - GVRP VLANs
Q: U - Untagged, T - Tagged
   x - Dot1x untagged, X - Dot1x tagged
   G - GVRP tagged, M - Vlan-stack

      NUM      Status      Description              Q Ports
      42      Active
                                     U Gi 13/47
FTOS#

```

**Figure 30-13. Example of Output of show vlan brief**

```
FTOS#show vlan br
VLAN Name                               STG   MAC Aging IP Address
-----
1                                           0     1800     unassigned
2                                           0     1800     2.2.2.2/24
3                                           0     1800     3.3.3.2/24
FTOS#
```

**Figure 30-14. Using VLAN Name**

```
FTOS(conf)#interface vlan 222
FTOS(conf-if-vl-222)#name test
FTOS(conf-if-vl-222)#do show vlan name test

Codes: * - Default VLAN, G - GVRP VLANs
Q: U - Untagged, T - Tagged
   x - Dot1x untagged, X - Dot1x tagged
   G - GVRP tagged, M - Vlan-stack

      NUM      Status      Description                               Q Ports
      222      Inactive
FTOS(conf-if-vl-222)#
      U Gi 1/22
```

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">vlan-stack compatible</a>	Enable the Stackable VLAN feature on the selected VLAN.
<a href="#">interface vlan</a>	Configure a VLAN.

# tagged

**C** **E** **S**

Add a Layer 2 interface to a VLAN as a tagged interface.

**Syntax**

**tagged interface**

To remove a tagged interface from a VLAN, use **no tagged interface** command.

**Parameters**

<i>interface</i>	Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128</li> <li><b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> </ul> </li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul>
------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

All interfaces in Layer 2 mode are untagged.

**Command Modes**

INTERFACE VLAN

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

When you use the **no tagged** command, the interface is automatically placed in the Default VLAN as an untagged interface unless the interface is a member of another VLAN. If the interface belongs to several VLANs, you must remove it from all VLANs to change it to an untagged interface.

Tagged interfaces can belong to multiple VLANs, while untagged interfaces can only belong to one VLAN at a time.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">interface vlan</a>	Configure a VLAN.
<a href="#">untagged</a>	Specify which interfaces in a VLAN are untagged.

## track ip



Track the Layer 3 operational state of a Layer 3 VLAN, using a subset of the VLAN member interfaces.

**Syntax**

**track ip** *interface*

To remove the tracking feature from the VLAN, use the **no track ip** *interface* command.

**Parameters**

<i>interface</i>	Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128</li> <li><b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> </ul> </li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul>
------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

Not configured

**Command Modes**

INTERFACE VLAN

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

When this command is configured, the VLAN is operationally UP if any of the interfaces specified in the **track ip** command are operationally UP, and the VLAN is operationally DOWN if none of the tracking interfaces are operationally UP.

If the **track ip** command is not configured, the VLAN's Layer 3 operational state depends on all the members of the VLAN.

The Layer 2 state of the VLAN, and hence the Layer 2 traffic is not affected by the **track ip** command configuration.

## Related Commands

---

<a href="#">interface vlan</a>	Configure a VLAN.
<a href="#">tagged</a>	Specify which interfaces in a VLAN are tagged.

---

# untagged



Add a Layer 2 interface to a VLAN as an untagged interface.

## Syntax

**untagged** *interface*

To remove an untagged interface from a VLAN, use the **no untagged** *interface* command.

## Parameters

---

<i>interface</i>	Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li><li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li></ul>
------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

## Defaults

All interfaces in Layer 2 mode are untagged.

## Command Modes

INTERFACE VLAN

## Command History

---

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

---

## Usage Information

Untagged interfaces can only belong to one VLAN.

In the Default VLAN, you cannot use the **no untagged** *interface* command. To remove an untagged interface from all VLANs, including the Default VLAN, enter the INTERFACE mode and use the **no switchport** command.

## Related Commands

---

<a href="#">interface vlan</a>	Configure a VLAN.
<a href="#">tagged</a>	Specify which interfaces in a VLAN are tagged.

---





# Link Layer Detection Protocol (LLDP)

## Overview

Link Layer Detection Protocol (LLDP) advertises connectivity and management from the local station to the adjacent stations on an IEEE 802 LAN. LLDP facilitates multi-vendor interoperability by using standard management tools to discover and make available a physical topology for network management. The FTOS implementation of LLDP is based on IEEE standard 801.1ab.

The basic LLDP commands are supported by FTOS on all Dell Force10 systems, as indicated by the characters that appear below each command heading:

- C-Series: **C**
- E-Series: **E**
- S-Series: **S**

## Commands

This chapter contains the following commands, in addition to the commands in the related section — LLDP-MED Commands.

- `advertise dot1-tlv`
- `advertise dot3-tlv`
- `advertise management`
- `clear lldp counters`
- `clear lldp neighbors`
- `debug lldp interface`
- `disable`
- `hello`
- `mode`
- `multiplier`
- `protocol lldp (Configuration)`
- `protocol lldp (Interface)`
- `show lldp neighbors`
- `show lldp statistics`
- `show running-config lldp`

The starting point for using LLDP is invoking LLDP with the **protocol lldp** command in either the CONFIGURATION or INTERFACE mode.

The information distributed by LLDP is stored by its recipients in a standard Management Information Base (MIB). The information can be accessed by a network management system through a management protocol such as SNMP.

See the Link Layer Discovery Protocol chapter of the *FTOS Configuration Guide* for details on implementing LLDP/LLDP-MED.

## advertise dot1-tlv

**C** **E** **S** Advertise dot1 TLVs (Type, Length, Value).

**Syntax** **advertise dot1-tlv { port-protocol-vlan-id | port-vlan-id | vlan-name }**

To remove advertised dot1-tlv, use the **no advertise dot1-tlv { port-protocol-vlan-id | port-vlan-id | vlan-name }** command.

### Parameters

<b>port-protocol-vlan-id</b>	Enter the keyword <b>port-protocol-vlan-id</b> to advertise the port protocol VLAN identification TLV.
<b>port-vlan-id</b>	Enter the keyword <b>port-vlan-id</b> to advertise the port VLAN identification TLV.
<b>vlan-name</b>	Enter the keyword <b>vlan-name</b> to advertise the vlan-name TLV. This keyword is only supported on C-Series and S-Series.

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION (conf-lldp) and INTERFACE (conf-if-interface-lldp)

### Command History

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series, added <b>vlan-name</b> option.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

### Related Commands

<a href="#">protocol lldp (Configuration)</a>	Enable LLDP globally.
<a href="#">debug lldp interface</a>	Debug LLDP
<a href="#">show lldp neighbors</a>	Display the LLDP neighbors
<a href="#">show running-config lldp</a>	Display the LLDP running configuration

## advertise dot3-tlv

**C** **E** **S** Advertise dot3 TLVs (Type, Length, Value).

**Syntax** **advertise dot3-tlv { max-frame-size }**

To remove advertised dot3-tlv, use the **no advertise dot3-tlv { max-frame-size }** command.

### Parameters

<b>max-frame-size</b>	Enter the keyword <b>max-frame-size</b> to advertise the dot3 maximum frame size.
-----------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION (conf-lldp) and INTERFACE (conf-if-interface-lldp)

**Command History**

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

## advertise management

**C** **E** **S** Advertise management TLVs (Type, Length, Value).

**Syntax** **advertise management -tlv** { **system-capabilities** | **system-description** | **system-name** }

To remove advertised management TLVs, use the **no advertise management -tlv** { **system-capabilities** | **system-description** | **system-name** } command.

**Parameters**

<b>system-capabilities</b>	Enter the keyword <b>system-capabilities</b> to advertise the system capabilities TLVs.
<b>system-description</b>	Enter the keyword <b>system-description</b> to advertise the system description TLVs.
<b>system-name</b>	Enter the keyword <b>system-description</b> to advertise the system description TLVs.

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION (conf-lldp)

**Command History**

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information** All three command options — **system-capabilities**, **system-description**, and **system-name** } — can be invoked individually or together, in any sequence.

## clear lldp counters

**C** **E** **S** Clear LLDP transmitting and receiving counters for all physical interfaces or a specific physical interface.

**Syntax** **clear lldp counters** *interface*

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>interface</i>	Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a Fast Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>FastEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>gigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>tenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul>
<b>Defaults</b>	No default values or behavior	
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC Privilege	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

## clear lldp neighbors

**C** **E** **S** Clear LLDP neighbor information for all interfaces or a specific interfaces.

**Syntax** **clear lldp neighbors** { *interface* }

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>interface</i>	Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a Fast Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>FastEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>gigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>tenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul>
<b>Defaults</b>	No default values or behavior	
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC Privilege	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

## debug lldp interface

**C** **E** **S** Enable LLDP debugging to display timer events, neighbor additions or deletions, and other information about incoming and outgoing packets.

**Syntax** **debug lldp interface** { *interface* | **all** } { **events** | **packet** { **brief** | **detail** } } { **tx** | **rx** | **both** }

To disable debugging, use the **no debug lldp interface** { *interface* | **all** } { **events** } { **packet** { **brief** | **detail** } } { **tx** | **rx** | **both** } command.

**Parameters**

<i>interface</i>	Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a Fast Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>FastEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>gigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>tenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> The <b>FastEthernet</b> option is not supported on S-Series.</p>
<b>all</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>all</b> to display information on all interfaces.
<b>events</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>events</b> to display major events such as timer events.
<b>packet</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>packet</b> to display information regarding packets coming in or going out.
<b>brief</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>brief</b> to display brief packet information.
<b>detail</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>detail</b> to display detailed packet information.
<b>tx</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>tx</b> to display transmit only packet information.
<b>rx</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>rx</b> to display receive only packet information.
<b>both</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>both</b> to display both receive and transmit packet information.

**Defaults**

No default values or behavior

**Command Modes**

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

## disable

**C** **E** **S**

Enable or disable LLDP.

**Syntax****disable**To enable LLDP, use the **no disable****Defaults**Enabled, that is **no disable****Command Modes**CONFIGURATION (*conf-lldp*) and INTERFACE (*conf-if-interface-lldp*)**Command History**

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">protocol lldp (Configuration)</a>	Enable LLDP globally.
<a href="#">debug lldp interface</a>	Debug LLDP

<a href="#">show lldp neighbors</a>	Display the LLDP neighbors
<a href="#">show running-config lldp</a>	Display the LLDP running configuration

## hello

**C** **E** **S**

Configure the rate at which the LLDP control packets are sent to its peer.

### Syntax

**hello** *seconds*

To revert to the default, use the **no hello** *seconds* command.

### Parameters

<i>seconds</i>	Enter the rate, in seconds, at which the control packets are sent to its peer. Rate: 5 - 180 seconds Default: 30 seconds
----------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### Defaults

30 seconds

### Command Modes

CONFIGURATION (conf-lldp) and INTERFACE (conf-if-*interface*-lldp)

### Command History

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

## mode

**C** **E** **S**

Set LLDP to receive or transmit.

### Syntax

**mode** {**tx** | **rx**}

To return to the default, use the **no mode** {**tx** | **rx**} command.

### Parameters

<b>tx</b>	Enter the keyword <b>tx</b> to set the mode to transmit.
<b>rx</b>	Enter the keyword <b>rx</b> to set the mode to receive.

### Defaults

Both transmit and receive

### Command Modes

CONFIGURATION (conf-lldp) and INTERFACE (conf-if-*interface*-lldp)

### Command History

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

### Related Commands

<a href="#">protocol lldp (Configuration)</a>	Enable LLDP globally.
<a href="#">show lldp neighbors</a>	Display the LLDP neighbors

# multiplier

**C** **E** **S**

Set the number of consecutive misses before LLDP declares the interface dead.

**Syntax** **multiplier** *integer*

To return to the default, use the **no multiplier** *integer* command.

**Parameters**

---

<i>integer</i>	Enter the number of consecutive misses before the LLDP declares the interface dead. Range: 2 - 10
----------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** 4 x hello

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION (conf-lldp) and INTERFACE (conf-if-*interface*-lldp)

**Command History**

---

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

---

# protocol lldp (Configuration)

**C** **E** **S**

Enable LLDP globally on the switch.

**Syntax** **protocol lldp**

To disable LLDP globally on the chassis, use the **no protocol lldp** command.

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION (conf-lldp)

**Command History**

---

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

---

# protocol lldp (Interface)

**C** **E** **S**

Enter the LLDP protocol in the INTERFACE mode.

**Syntax** [**no**] **protocol lldp**

To return to the global LLDP configuration mode, use the **no protocol lldp** command from the Interface mode.

**Defaults** LLDP is not enabled on the interface.

**Command Modes** INTERFACE (conf-if-*interface*-lldp)

**Command History**

---

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
-----------------	------------------------

---

---

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
-----------------	------------------------

---

Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series
-----------------	------------------------

---

**Usage Information**

LLDP must be enabled globally from CONFIGURATION mode, before it can be configured on an interface. This command places you in LLDP mode on the interface; it does not enable the protocol.

When you enter the LLDP protocol in the Interface context, it overrides global configurations. When you execute the **no protocol lldp** from the INTERFACE mode, interfaces will begin to inherit the configuration from the global LLDP CONFIGURATION mode.

## show lldp neighbors

C
E
S

Display LLDP neighbor information for all interfaces or a specified interface.

**Syntax**

**show lldp neighbors** [*interface*] [**detail**]

**Parameters**


---

<i>interface</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a Fast Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>FastEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>gigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>tenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul>
<b>detail</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>detail</b> to display all the TLV information, timers, and LLDP tx and rx counters.

---

**Defaults**

No default values or behavior

**Command Modes**

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**


---

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

---

**Example****Figure 31-1. show lldp neighbors Command Output**

```

R1(conf-if-gi-1/31)#do show lldp neighbors
Loc PortID   Rem Host Name      Rem Port Id        Rem Chassis Id
-----
Gi 1/21     R2                 GigabitEthernet 2/11  00:01:e8:06:95:3e
Gi 1/31     R3                 GigabitEthernet 3/11  00:01:e8:09:c2:4a

```

**Usage Information**

Omitting the keyword **detail** displays only the remote chassis ID, Port ID, and Dead Interval.



# show lldp statistics

**C** **E** **S** Display the LLDP statistical information.

**Syntax** **show lldp statistics**

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

**Example** **Figure 31-2. show lldp statistics Command Output**

```
FTOS#show lldp statistics
Total number of neighbors:    300
Last table change time      : Mon Oct 02 16:00:52 2006
Number of Table Inserts     : 1621
Number of Table Deletes     : 200
Number of Table Drops       : 0
Number of Table Age Outs    : 400
FTOS#
```

# show running-config lldp

**C** **E** **S** Display the current global LLDP configuration.

**Syntax** **show running-config lldp**

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

**Example**

```
FTOS#show running-config lldp
!
protocol lldp
advertise dot1-tlv port-protocol-vlan-id port-vlan-id
advertise dot3-tlv max-frame-size
advertise management-tlv system-capabilities system-description
hello 15
multiplier 3
no disable
FTOS#
```

# LLDP-MED Commands

The LLDP-MED commands in this section are:

- [advertise med guest-voice](#)
- [advertise med guest-voice-signaling](#)
- [advertise med location-identification](#)
- [advertise med power-via-mdi](#)
- [advertise med softphone-voice](#)
- [advertise med streaming-video](#)
- [advertise med video-conferencing](#)
- [advertise med video-signaling](#)
- [advertise med voice](#)
- [advertise med voice-signaling](#)

FTOS LLDP-MED (Media Endpoint Discovery) commands are an extension of the set of LLDP TLV advertisement commands. The C-Series and S-Series support all commands, as indicated by these symbols underneath the command headings: **C** **S**

The E-Series generally supports the commands, too, as indicated by the **E** symbol under command headings. However, LLDP-MED commands are more useful on the C-Series and the S50V model of the S-Series, because they support Power over Ethernet (PoE) devices.

As defined by ANSI/TIA-1057, LLDP-MED provides organizationally specific TLVs (Type Length Value), so that endpoint devices and network connectivity devices can advertise their characteristics and configuration information. The Organizational Unique Identifier (OUI) for the Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA) is 00-12-BB.

- **LLDP-MED Endpoint Device**—any device that is on an IEEE 802 LAN network edge, can communicate using IP, and uses the LLDP-MED framework.
- **LLDP-MED Network Connectivity Device**—any device that provides access to an IEEE 802 LAN to an LLDP-MED endpoint device, and supports IEEE 802.1AB (LLDP) and TIA-1057 (LLDP-MED). The Dell Force10 system is an LLDP-MED network connectivity device.

With regard to connected endpoint devices, LLDP-MED provides network connectivity devices with the ability to:

- manage inventory
- manage Power over Ethernet (POE)
- identify physical location
- identify network policy

# advertise med guest-voice



Configure the system to advertise a separate limited voice service for a guest user with their own IP telephony handset or other appliances that support interactive voice services.

**Syntax** `advertise med guest-voice { vlan-id layer2_priority DSCP_value } | { priority-tagged number }`

To return to the default, use the **no advertise med guest-voice** { *vlan-id* *layer2\_priority* *DSCP\_value* } | { **priority-tagged** *number* } command.

## Parameters

<i>vlan-id</i>	Enter the VLAN ID. Range: 1 to 4094
<i>layer2_priority</i>	Enter the Layer 2 priority. Range: 0 to 7
<i>DSCP_value</i>	Enter the DSCP value. Range: 0 to 63
<b>priority-tagged</b> <i>number</i>	Enter the keyword <b>priority-tagged</b> followed the Layer 2 priority. Range: 0 to 7

**Defaults** unconfigured

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION (conf-lldp)

## Command History

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series

## Related Commands

<a href="#">protocol lldp (Configuration)</a>	Enable LLDP globally.
<a href="#">debug lldp interface</a>	Debug LLDP.
<a href="#">show lldp neighbors</a>	Display the LLDP neighbors.
<a href="#">show running-config lldp</a>	Display the LLDP running configuration.

# advertise med guest-voice-signaling



Configure the system to advertise a separate limited voice service for a guest user when the guest voice control packets use a separate network policy than the voice data.

**Syntax** `advertise med guest-voice-signaling { vlan-id layer2_priority DSCP_value } | { priority-tagged number }`

To return to the default, use the **no advertise med guest-voice-signaling** { *vlan-id* *layer2\_priority* *DSCP\_value* } | { **priority-tagged** *number* } command.

## Parameters

<i>vlan-id</i>	Enter the VLAN ID. Range: 1 to 4094
<i>layer2_priority</i>	Enter the Layer 2 priority. Range: 0 to 7

	<i>DSCP_value</i>	Enter the DSCP value. Range: 0 to 63
	<b>priority-tagged number</b>	Enter the keyword <b>priority-tagged</b> followed the Layer 2 priority. Range: 0 to 7
<b>Defaults</b>	unconfigured	
<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION (conf-lldp)	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">debug lldp interface</a>	Debug LLDP
	<a href="#">show lldp neighbors</a>	Display the LLDP neighbors
	<a href="#">show running-config lldp</a>	Display the LLDP running configuration

## advertise med location-identification



Configure the system to advertise a location identifier.

### Syntax

**advertise med location-identification** { **coordinate-based value** | **civic-based value** | **ecs-elin value** }

To return to the default, use the **no advertise med location-identification** { **coordinate-based value** | **civic-based value** | **ecs-elin value** } command.

### Parameters

<b>coordinate-based value</b>	Enter the keyword <b>coordinate-based</b> followed by the coordinated based location in hexadecimal value of 16 bytes.
<b>civic-based value</b>	Enter the keyword <b>civic-based</b> followed by the civic based location in hexadecimal format. Range: 6 to 255 bytes
<b>ecs-elin value</b>	Enter the keyword <b>ecs-elin</b> followed by the Emergency Call Service ( <b>ecs</b> ) Emergency Location Identification Number ( <b>elin</b> ) numeric location string. Range: 10 to 25 characters

### Defaults

unconfigured

### Command Modes

CONFIGURATION (conf-lldp)

### Command History

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series

### Usage Information

**ECS**—Emergency Call Service such as defined by TIA or National Emergency Numbering Association (NENA)

**ELIN**—Emergency Location Identification Number, a valid North America Numbering Plan format telephone number supplied for ECS purposes.

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">debug lldp interface</a>	Debug LLDP
<a href="#">show lldp neighbors</a>	Display the LLDP neighbors
<a href="#">show running-config lldp</a>	Display the LLDP running configuration

## advertise med power-via-mdi

**C** **S** Configure the system to advertise the Extended Power via MDI TLV.

**Syntax** **advertise med power-via-mdi**

To return to the default, use the **no advertise med power-via-mdi** command.

**Defaults** unconfigured

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION (conf-lldp)

**Command  
History**

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series

**Usage  
Information**

Advertise the Extended Power via MDI on all ports that are connected to an 802.3af powered, LLDP-MED endpoint device.

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">debug lldp interface</a>	Debug LLDP
<a href="#">show lldp neighbors</a>	Display the LLDP neighbors
<a href="#">show running-config lldp</a>	Display the LLDP running configuration

## advertise med softphone-voice

**C** **E** **S** Configure the system to advertise softphone to enable IP telephony on a computer so that the computer can be used as a phone.

**Syntax** **advertise med softphone-voice** { *vlan-id* *layer2\_priority* *DSCP\_value* } | { **priority-tagged** *number* }

To return to the default, use the **no advertise med softphone-voice** { *vlan-id* *layer2\_priority* *DSCP\_value* } | { **priority-tagged** *number* } command.

**Parameters**

<i>vlan-id</i>	Enter the VLAN ID. Range: 1 to 4094
<i>layer2_priority</i>	Enter the Layer 2 priority (C-Series and E-Series only). Range: 0 to 7
<i>DSCP_value</i>	Enter the DSCP value (C-Series and E-Series only). Range: 0 to 63
<b>priority-tagged</b> <i>number</i>	Enter the keyword <b>priority-tagged</b> followed the Layer 2 priority. Range: 0 to 7

**Defaults** unconfigured

<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION (conf-lldp)	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">debug lldp interface</a>	Debug LLDP
	<a href="#">show lldp neighbors</a>	Display the LLDP neighbors
	<a href="#">show lldp neighbors</a>	Display the LLDP running configuration

## advertise med streaming-video

**C** **E** **S**

Configure the system to advertise streaming video services for broadcast or multicast-based video. This does not include video applications that rely on TCP buffering.

**Syntax** **advertise med streaming-video** { *vlan-id layer2\_priority DSCP\_value* } | { **priority-tagged number** }

To return to the default, use the **no advertise med streaming-video** { *vlan-id layer2\_priority DSCP\_value* } | { **priority-tagged number** } command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>vlan-id</i>	Enter the VLAN ID. Range: 1 to 4094
	<i>layer2_priority</i>	Enter the Layer 2 priority (C-Series and E-Series only). Range: 0 to 7
	<i>DSCP_value</i>	Enter the DSCP value (C-Series and E-Series only). Range: 0 to 63
	<b>priority-tagged number</b>	Enter the keyword <b>priority-tagged</b> followed the Layer 2 priority. Range: 0 to 7

**Defaults** unconfigured

<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION (conf-lldp)	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">debug lldp interface</a>	Debug LLDP
	<a href="#">show lldp neighbors</a>	Display the LLDP neighbors
	<a href="#">show lldp neighbors</a>	Display the LLDP running configuration

# advertise med video-conferencing



Configure the system to advertise dedicated video conferencing and other similar appliances that support real-time interactive video.

**Syntax** `advertise med video-conferencing { vlan-id layer2_priority DSCP_value } | { priority-tagged number }`

To return to the default, use the **no advertise med video-conferencing** { *vlan-id* *layer2\_priority* *DSCP\_value* } | { **priority-tagged** *number* } command.

## Parameters

<i>vlan-id</i>	Enter the VLAN ID. Range: 1 to 4094
<i>layer2_priority</i>	Enter the Layer 2 priority (C-Series and E-Series only). Range: 0 to 7
<i>DSCP_value</i>	Enter the DSCP value (C-Series and E-Series only). Range: 0 to 63
<b>priority-tagged</b> <i>number</i>	Enter the keyword <b>priority-tagged</b> followed the Layer 2 priority. Range: 0 to 7

**Defaults** unconfigured

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION (conf-lldp)

## Command History

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series

## Related Commands

<a href="#">debug lldp interface</a>	Debug LLDP
<a href="#">show lldp neighbors</a>	Display the LLDP neighbors
<a href="#">show running-config lldp</a>	Display the LLDP running configuration

# advertise med video-signaling



Configure the system to advertise video control packets that use a separate network policy than video data.

**Syntax** `advertise med video-signaling { vlan-id layer2_priority DSCP_value } | { priority-tagged number }`

To return to the default, use the **no advertise med video-signaling** { *vlan-id* *layer2\_priority* *DSCP\_value* } | { **priority-tagged** *number* } command.

## Parameters

<i>vlan-id</i>	Enter the VLAN ID. Range: 1 to 4094
<i>layer2_priority</i>	Enter the Layer 2 priority (C-Series and E-Series only). Range: 0 to 7

	<i>DSCP_value</i>	Enter the DSCP value (C-Series and E-Series only). Range: 0 to 63
	<b>priority-tagged number</b>	Enter the keyword <b>priority-tagged</b> followed the Layer 2 priority. Range: 0 to 7
<b>Defaults</b>	unconfigured	
<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION (conf-lldp)	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">debug lldp interface</a>	Debug LLDP
	<a href="#">show lldp neighbors</a>	Display the LLDP neighbors
	<a href="#">show lldp neighbors</a>	Display the LLDP running configuration

## advertise med voice



Configure the system to advertise a dedicated IP telephony handset or other appliances supporting interactive voice services.

**Syntax** **advertise med voice** { *vlan-id layer2\_priority DSCP\_value* } | { **priority-tagged number** }

To return to the default, use the **no advertise med voice** { *vlan-id layer2\_priority DSCP\_value* } | { **priority-tagged number** } command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>vlan-id</i>	Enter the VLAN ID. Range: 1 to 4094
	<i>layer2_priority</i>	Enter the Layer 2 priority (C-Series and E-Series only). Range: 0 to 7
	<i>DSCP_value</i>	Enter the DSCP value (C-Series and E-Series only). Range: 0 to 63
	<b>priority-tagged number</b>	Enter the keyword <b>priority-tagged</b> followed the Layer 2 priority. Range: 0 to 7
<b>Defaults</b>	unconfigured	
<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION (conf-lldp)	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">debug lldp interface</a>	Debug LLDP
	<a href="#">show lldp neighbors</a>	Display the LLDP neighbors
	<a href="#">show running-config lldp</a>	Display the LLDP running configuration



# advertise med voice-signaling



Configure the system to advertise when voice control packets use a separate network policy than voice data.

**Syntax** `advertise med voice-signaling { vlan-id layer2_priority DSCP_value } | { priority-tagged number }`

To return to the default, use the **no advertise med voice-signaling** { *vlan-id* *layer2\_priority* *DSCP\_value* } | { **priority-tagged** *number* } command.

## Parameters

<i>vlan-id</i>	Enter the VLAN ID. Range: 1 to 4094
<i>layer2_priority</i>	Enter the Layer 2 priority (C-Series and E-Series only). Range: 0 to 7
<i>DSCP_value</i>	Enter the DSCP value (C-Series and E-Series only). Range: 0 to 63
<b>priority-tagged</b> <i>number</i>	Enter the keyword <b>priority-tagged</b> followed the Layer 2 priority. Range: 0 to 7

## Defaults

unconfigured

## Command Modes

CONFIGURATION (conf-lldp)

## Command History

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series

## Related Commands

<a href="#">debug lldp interface</a>	Debug LLDP
<a href="#">show lldp neighbors</a>	Display the LLDP neighbors
<a href="#">show lldp neighbors</a>	Display the LLDP running configuration



# Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD)

## Overview

The platforms on which a command is supported is indicated by the character — **E** for the E-Series, **C** for the C-Series, and **S** for the S-Series — that appears below each command heading.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- [MLD Commands](#)
- [MLD Snooping Commands](#)

## MLD Commands

The MLD commands are:

- `clear ipv6 mld groups`
- `debug ipv6 mld`
- `ipv6 mld explicit-tracking`
- `ipv6 mld last-member-query-interval`
- `ipv6 mld querier-timeout`
- `ipv6 mld query-interval`
- `ipv6 mld query-max-resp-time`
- `ipv6 mld static-group`
- `ipv6 mld version`
- `show ipv6 mld interface`

### clear ipv6 mld groups

**E** Clear entries from the group cache table.

**Syntax** `clear ipv6 mld groups` [*interface* | *group-address*]

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>interface</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a VLAN, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094.</li> </ul>
	<i>group-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the group address in the X:X:X:X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zero.
<b>Defaults</b>	No default values or behavior	
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC Privilege	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">show ipv6 mld interface</a>	Display the IPv6 MLD interface

## debug ipv6 mld

**E** Enable debugging on IPv6 MLD packets.

**Syntax** **debug ipv6 mld** { *group-address* | *interface* }

To turn off debugging, use the **no debug ipv6 mld** { *group-address* | *interface* } command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>group-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the multicast group address in the X:X:X:X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zero.
	<i>interface</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a VLAN, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094.</li> </ul>
<b>Defaults</b>	Disabled	
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC Privilege	

**Command History**

---

Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

---

## ipv6 mld explicit-tracking

**E** Enable MLD explicit tracking of receivers.

**Syntax** **ipv6 mld explicit-tracking**

To disable explicit tracking, use the **no ipv6 mld explicit-tracking** command.

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** INTERFACE (conf-if)

**Command History**

---

Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

---

**Usage Information** If snooping is enabled on the VLAN, this command has no effect. Enable **ipv6 mld snooping explicit tracking** instead.

## ipv6 mld last-member-query-interval

**E** Change the MAX Response Time inserted into the Group-Specific Queries sent in response to a Leave Group messages. This interval is also the interval between Group-Specific Query messages.

**Syntax** **ipv6 mld last-member-query-interval** { *milliseconds* }

To return to the default, use the **no ipv6 mld last-member-query-interval** { *milliseconds* } command.

**Parameters**

---

<i>milliseconds</i>	Enter the last member query interval in milliseconds. Range: 200 - 60000 Default: 1000
---------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** 1000 milliseconds

**Command Modes** INTERFACE (conf-if)

**Command History**

---

Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

---

## ipv6 mld querier-timeout

**E** Change the interval that must pass before a multicast router decides that there is no longer another multicast router that should be the querier.

**Syntax** **ipv6 mld querier-timeout** { *seconds* }

To return to the default, use the **no ipv6 mld querier-timeout** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>seconds</i>	Enter the querier timeout in seconds. Range: 60 - 300 Default: 255
<b>Defaults</b>	255 seconds	
<b>Command Modes</b>	INTERFACE (conf-if)	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced

## ipv6 mld query-interval

**E** Change the transmission frequency of the MLD host.

**Syntax** **ipv6 mld query-interval** {*seconds*}

To return to the default interval, use the **no ipv6 mld query-interval** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>seconds</i>	Enter the interval in seconds. Range: 1 - 18000 Default: 125
<b>Defaults</b>	125 seconds	
<b>Command Modes</b>	INTERFACE (conf-if)	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced

## ipv6 mld query-max-resp-time

**E** Set the maximum query response time advertised in the general queries.

**Syntax** **ipv6 mld query-max-resp-time** {*seconds*}

To return to the default, use the **no ipv6 mld query-max-resp-time** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>seconds</i>	Enter the interval in seconds. Range: 1 - 25 Default: 10
<b>Defaults</b>	10 seconds	
<b>Command Modes</b>	INTERFACE (conf-if)	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced

## ipv6 mld static-group

**E** Configure an MLD static group to exclude or include mode.

**Syntax** **ipv6 mld static-group** *group-address* { **exclude** [*source-address*] | **include** *source-address* }

To return to default, use the **no ipv6 mld static-group** *group-address* { **exclude** [*source-address*] | **include** *source-address* } command.

### Parameters

<i>group-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the multicast group address in the X:X:X::X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zero.
<b>exclude</b> <i>source-address</i>	Enter the keyword <b>exclude</b> and optionally enter the source ip address in the X:X:X::X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zero.
<b>include</b> <i>source-address</i>	Enter the keyword <b>include</b> followed by source ip address in the X:X:X::X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zero.

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** INTERFACE (conf-if)

### Command History

Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

## ipv6 mld version

**E** Set the MLD version number on this interface.

**Syntax** **ipv6 mld version** 1

**Defaults** Version 2

**Command Modes** INTERFACE (conf-if)

### Command History

Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

### Usage Information

FTOS supports MLD version 2 and is backward compatible with MLD version 1.

### Command History

Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

## show ipv6 mld groups

**E** View the configured MDL groups.

**Syntax** **show ipv6 mld groups** [**detail**] [**explicit**] [**link-local**] [*group-address*] [**interface** *interface* [**detail**]] [**summary**]

**Parameters**

<b>explicit</b>	Enter this keyword to display explicit tracking information.
<b>link-local</b>	Enter this keyword to display link-local groups.
<i>group-address</i>	Enter the group address for which you want to display information.
<b>interface</b> <i>interface</i>	Enter the keyword <b>interface</b> followed by the interface type.
<b>detail</b>	View detailed group information.
<b>summary</b>	View a summary of group information.

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

**Example****Figure 32-1. show ipv6 mld groups Command Example**

```

FTOS#show ipv6 mld groups vlan 100 link-local ?
detail                Detailed information
|                    Pipe through a command
<cr>
=====
show ipv6 mld groups explicit
Interface GigabitEthernet 2/14, Group ff02::1:ff00:0
  Reporter fe80::200:ff:fe00:0
  Uptime 00:00:19, Expires in 00:04:00
  Mode EXCLUDE
Interface GigabitEthernet 2/14, Group ff02::1:ff00:5
  Reporter fe80::200:ff:fe00:0
  Uptime 00:00:19, Expires in 00:04:00
  Mode EXCLUDE
Interface GigabitEthernet 2/14, Group ff3e:100::4000:1
  Reporter fe80::200:ff:fe00:0
  Uptime 00:00:16, Expires in 00:04:03
  Mode INCLUDE
    165:87:32::8
    165:87:32::9
    165:87:32::a
Interface GigabitEthernet 2/14, Group ff3e:100::4000:2
  Reporter fe80::200:ff:fe00:0
  Uptime 00:00:16, Expires in 00:04:03
  Mode INCLUDE
    165:87:32::8
    165:87:32::9
    165:87:32::a
[output omitted]

```

## show ipv6 mld interface

**E** View the configured MDL interfaces.

**Syntax** **show ipv6 mld interface** [*interface*]



**Parameters**

**interface**  
[*interface*]

Enter the keyword **interface** to display the configured MDL interfaces. Optionally, enter the keyword **interface** followed by one of the keywords below, with slot/port or number information, to display information for that specific interface:

- For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **GigabitEthernet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword **port-channel** followed by a number:  
**E-Series** Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.
- For a SONET interface, enter the keyword **sonet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **TenGigabitEthernet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a VLAN, enter the keyword **vlan** followed by a number from 1 to 4094.

**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.4.1.0      Introduced

**Example****Figure 32-2. show ipv6 mld interface Command Example**

```
FTOS#show ipv6 mld interface

GigabitEthernet 2/14 is up, line protocol is up
  Interface address is fe80::201:e8ff:fe08:9a09/64
  Current MLD version is 2
  MLD query interval is 125 seconds
  MLD querier expiry time is 255 seconds
  MLD max query response time is 10 seconds
  Last member response interval is 1000 ms
  MLD explicit tracking is disabled
  MLD querying router is fe80::201:e8ff:fe08:9a09 (this router)

Port-channel 200 is up, line protocol is up
  Interface address is fe80::201:e8ff:fe08:9abd/64
  Current MLD version is 2
  MLD query interval is 125 seconds
  MLD querier expiry time is 255 seconds
  MLD max query response time is 10 seconds
  Last member response interval is 1000 ms
  MLD explicit tracking is disabled
  MLD querying router is fe80::201:e8ff:fe08:9abd (this router)

Vlan 200 is up, line protocol is up
  Interface address is fe80::201:e8ff:fe08:9abc/64
  Current MLD version is 2
  MLD query interval is 125 seconds
  MLD querier expiry time is 255 seconds
  MLD max query response time is 10 seconds
  Last member response interval is 1000 ms
  MLD explicit tracking is disabled
  MLD querying router is fe80::201:e8ff:fe08:9abc (this router)
FTOS#
```

# MLD Snooping Commands

The MLD Snooping commands are:

- [ipv6 mld snooping enable](#)
- [ipv6 mld snooping flood](#)
- [ipv6 mld snooping](#)
- [ipv6 mld snooping explicit-tracking](#)
- [ipv6 mld snooping mrouter](#)
- [ipv6 mld snooping querier](#)
- [show ipv6 mld snooping groups](#)
- [show ipv6 mld snooping mrouter](#)

## ipv6 mld snooping enable

**E** Enable MLD Snooping globally.

**Syntax** **ipv6 mld snooping enable**

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION (conf)

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced
------------------------	-----------------	------------

## ipv6 mld snooping flood

**E** Enable MLD Snooping Flood globally.

**Syntax** **ipv6 mld snooping flood**

To disable, use the **no ipv6 mld snooping flood** command.

**Defaults** Enabled

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION (conf)

**Usage Information** When flooding is enabled, unregistered multicast data is flooded on the VLAN.

When flooding is disabled, unregistered multicast data is forwarded only to mrouter ports on the VLAN.

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced
------------------------	-----------------	------------

## ipv6 mld snooping

**E** Enable MLD Snooping (v1 and v2) on a VLAN.

**Syntax** **ipv6 mld snooping**

To disable MLD Snooping, use the **no ipv6 mld snooping** command.

**Defaults** Enabled on all VLAN interfaces

**Command Modes** INTERFACE VLAN (conf-if-vl-*n*)

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced
------------------------	-----------------	------------

## ipv6 mld snooping explicit-tracking

**E** Enable explicit MLD Snooping tracking on an interface.

**Syntax** **ipv6 mld snooping explicit-tracking**

To disable, use the **no ipv6 mld snooping explicit-tracking** command.

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** INTERFACE VLAN (conf-if-vl-*n*)

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced
------------------------	-----------------	------------

**Usage Information** Whether the switch is the Querier or not, if snooping is enabled, the switch tracks all MLD joins. It has separate explicit tracking table which contains group, source, interface, VLAN and reporter details.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">show ipv6 mld snooping groups</a>
-------------------------	-----------------------------------------------

## ipv6 mld snooping mrouter

**E** Configure a Layer 2 port as a multicast router port.

**Syntax** **ipv6 mld snooping mrouter interface** { *interface* }

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>interface</b>	Enter the keyword <b>interface</b> to indicate the next-hop interface to the multicast router.
	<i>interface</i>	Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li><li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li></ul>

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** INTERFACE VLAN (conf-if-vl-*n*)

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced
------------------------	-----------------	------------

## ipv6 mld snooping querier

**E** Enable the MLD querier processing for the VLAN interface.

**Syntax** **ipv6 mld snooping querier**

To disable the querier feature, use the **no ipv6 mld snooping querier** command.

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** INTERFACE VLAN (conf-if-vl-*n*)

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced
------------------------	-----------------	------------

**Usage Information** This command enables the VLAN to send out periodic queries as a proxy querier. You must configure and IP address for the VLAN.

## show ipv6 mld snooping groups

**E** Display the IPv6 MLD Snooping group information.

**Syntax** **show ipv6 mld snooping groups** [*group-address*] [**explicit**] [**link-local**] [**summary**] [**vlan**]

**Parameters**

<i>group-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the multicast group address in the X:X:X::X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zero.
<b>explicit</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>explicit</b> to display explicit tracking information.
<b>link-local</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>link-local</b> to display link local groups.
<b>summary</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>summary</b> to display a summary of groups.
<b>vlan</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by the VLAN number to display information on that specific VLAN. Range: 1 - 4094

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced
------------------------	-----------------	------------

**Example** **Figure 32-3. show ipv6 mld snooping groups summary Command Example**

```
FTOS#show ipv6 mld snooping groups summary
MLD snooping connected groups summary:
(*,G) routes :12
FTOS#
```

## show ipv6 mld snooping mrouter

**E** Display information on the MLD Snooping router.

**Syntax** **show ipv6 mld snooping mrouter [vlan]**

**Parameters**

---

<b>vlan</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by the VLAN number to display information on that specific VLAN. Range: 1 - 4094
-------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

---

**Example** **Figure 32-4. show ipv6 mld snooping mrouter Command Example**

```
FTOS#show ipv6 mld snooping mrouter
Interface      Ports (* - Dynamic)
Vlan 2        Gi 13/18
FTOS#
```



# Multicast Source Discovery Protocol (MSDP)

## Overview

MSDP (*Multicast Source Discovery Protocol*) connects multiple PIM Sparse-Mode (PIM-SM) domains together. MSDP peers connect using TCP port 639. Peers send keepalives every 60 seconds. A peer connection is reset after 75 seconds if no MSDP packets are received. MSDP connections are parallel with MBGP connections. FTOS supports MSDP commands on the E-Series only, as indicated by the **E** character that appears below each command heading.

## Commands

The commands are:

- `clear ip msdp peer`
- `clear ip msdp sa-cache`
- `debug ip msdp`
- `ip msdp cache-rejected-sa`
- `ip msdp default-peer`
- `ip msdp log-adjacency-changes`
- `ip msdp mesh-group`
- `ip msdp originator-id`
- `ip msdp peer`
- `ip msdp redistribute`
- `ip msdp sa-filter`
- `ip msdp sa-limit`
- `ip msdp shutdown`
- `ip multicast-msdp`
- `show ip msdp`
- `show ip msdp sa-cache rejected-sa`

### clear ip msdp peer

**E** Reset the TCP connection to the peer and clear all the peer statistics.

**Syntax** `clear ip msdp peer {peer address}`

**Parameters**

---

*peer address* Enter the peer address in a dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D.)

---

<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured		
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC Privilege		
<b>Command History</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Version 6.2.1.1</td> <td>Introduced</td> </tr> </table>	Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced
Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced		

## clear ip msdp sa-cache

**E** Clears the entire source-active cache, the source-active entries of a particular multicast group, rejected, or local source-active entries.

**Syntax** **clear ip msdp sa-cache** [*group-address* | **rejected-sa** | **local**]

<b>Parameters</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><i>group-address</i></td> <td>Enter the group IP address in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D.)</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>rejected-sa</b></td> <td>Enter this keyword to clear the cache source-active entries that are rejected because the RPF check failed, an SA filter or limit is configured, the RP or MSDP peer is unreachable, or because of a format error.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>local</b></td> <td>Enter this keyword to clear out local PIM advertised entries. It applies the redistribute filter (if present) while adding the local PIM SA entries to the SA cache.</td> </tr> </table>	<i>group-address</i>	Enter the group IP address in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D.)	<b>rejected-sa</b>	Enter this keyword to clear the cache source-active entries that are rejected because the RPF check failed, an SA filter or limit is configured, the RP or MSDP peer is unreachable, or because of a format error.	<b>local</b>	Enter this keyword to clear out local PIM advertised entries. It applies the redistribute filter (if present) while adding the local PIM SA entries to the SA cache.
<i>group-address</i>	Enter the group IP address in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D.)						
<b>rejected-sa</b>	Enter this keyword to clear the cache source-active entries that are rejected because the RPF check failed, an SA filter or limit is configured, the RP or MSDP peer is unreachable, or because of a format error.						
<b>local</b>	Enter this keyword to clear out local PIM advertised entries. It applies the redistribute filter (if present) while adding the local PIM SA entries to the SA cache.						

**Defaults** Without any options, this command clears the entire source-active cache.

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Version 7.8.1.0</td> <td>Added <b>local</b> option.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 7.7.1.0</td> <td>Added <b>rejected-sa</b> option.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 6.2.1.1</td> <td>Introduced</td> </tr> </table>	Version 7.8.1.0	Added <b>local</b> option.	Version 7.7.1.0	Added <b>rejected-sa</b> option.	Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced
Version 7.8.1.0	Added <b>local</b> option.						
Version 7.7.1.0	Added <b>rejected-sa</b> option.						
Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced						

## debug ip msdp

**E** Turn on MSDP debugging.

**Syntax** **debug ip msdp** {*event peer address* | *packet peer address* | **pim**}

To turn debugging off, use the **no debug ip msdp** {*event peer address* | *packet peer address* | **pim**} command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><i>event peer address</i></td> <td>Enter the keyword <b>event</b> followed by the peer address in a dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D.).</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>packet peer address</i></td> <td>Enter the keyword <b>packet</b> followed by the peer address in a dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D.).</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>pim</b></td> <td>Enter the keyword <b>pim</b> to debug advertisement from PIM.</td> </tr> </table>	<i>event peer address</i>	Enter the keyword <b>event</b> followed by the peer address in a dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D.).	<i>packet peer address</i>	Enter the keyword <b>packet</b> followed by the peer address in a dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D.).	<b>pim</b>	Enter the keyword <b>pim</b> to debug advertisement from PIM.
<i>event peer address</i>	Enter the keyword <b>event</b> followed by the peer address in a dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D.).						
<i>packet peer address</i>	Enter the keyword <b>packet</b> followed by the peer address in a dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D.).						
<b>pim</b>	Enter the keyword <b>pim</b> to debug advertisement from PIM.						

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege



<b>Command History</b>	Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced

## ip msdp cache-rejected-sa

**E** Enable a MSDP cache for the rejected source-active entries.

**Syntax** **ip msdp cache-rejected-sa** { *number* }

To clear the MSDP rejected source-active entries, use the **no ip msdp cache-rejected-sa** { *number* } command followed by the **ip msdp cache-rejected-sa** { *number* } command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>number</i>	Enter the number of rejected SA entries to cache. Range: 0 to 32766

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">show ip msdp sa-cache rejected-sa</a>	Description.

## ip msdp default-peer

**E** Define a default peer from which to accept all Source-Active (SA) messages.

**Syntax** **ip msdp default-peer** *peer address* [**list name**]

To remove the default peer, use the **no ip msdp default-peer** { *peer address* } **list name** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>peer address</i>	Enter the peer address in a dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D.)
	<b>list name</b>	Enter this keyword and specify a standard access list that contains the RP address that should be treated as the default peer. If no access list is specified, then all SAs from the peer are accepted.

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Added the <b>list</b> option, and removed the <b>prefix-list</b> option.
	Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced

**Usage Information** If a list is not specified, all SA messages received from the default peer are accepted. You can enter multiple default peer commands.

## ip msdp log-adjacency-changes

**E** Enable logging of MSDP adjacency changes.

**Syntax** **ip msdp log-adjacency-changes**

To disable logging, use the **no ip msdp log-adjacency-changes** command.

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

---

Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced
-----------------	------------

---

## ip msdp mesh-group

**E** Configure a peer to be a member of a mesh group.

**Syntax** **ip msdp mesh-group** { *name* } { *peer address* }

To remove the peer from a mesh group, use the **no ip msdp mesh-group** { *name* } { *peer address* } command.

**Parameters**

---

<i>name</i>	Enter a string of up to 16 characters long for as the mesh group name.
-------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

<i>peer address</i>	Enter the peer address in a dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D.)
---------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

---

Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced
-----------------	------------

---

**Usage Information**

A MSDP mesh group is a mechanism for reducing SA flooding, typically in an intra-domain setting. When some subset of a domain's MSDP speakers are fully meshed, they can be configured into a mesh-group. If member *X* of a mesh-group receives a SA message from an MSDP peer that is also a member of the mesh-group, member *X* accepts the SA message and forwards it to all of its peers that are not part of the mesh-group. However, member *X* can not forward the SA message to other members of the mesh-group.

## ip msdp originator-id

**E** Configure the MSDP Originator ID.

**Syntax** **ip msdp originator-id** { *interface* }

To remove the originator-id, use the **no ip msdp originator-id** { *interface* } command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>interface</i>	Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a Fast Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>FastEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Loopback interface, enter the keyword <b>loopback</b> followed by a number from 0 to 16383.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a VLAN, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094.</li> </ul>
<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured	
<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced

## ip msdp peer

**E** Configure an MSDP peer.

**Syntax** **ip msdp peer** *peer address* [**connect-source**] [**description**] [**sa-limit** *number*]

To remove the MSDP peer, use the **no ip msdp peer** *peer address* [**connect-source** *interface*] [**description** *name*] [**sa-limit** *number*] command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>peer address</i>	Enter the peer address in a dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D.)
	<b>connect-source</b> <i>interface</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>connect-source</b> followed by one of the interfaces and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a Fast Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>FastEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Loopback interface, enter the keyword <b>loopback</b> followed by a number from 0 to 16383.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a VLAN, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094.</li> </ul>

	<b>description name</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>description</b> followed by a description name (max 80 characters) to designate a description for the MSDP peer.
	<b>sa-limit number</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the maximum number of SA entries in SA-cache. Range: 1 to 500000 Default: 500000
<b>Defaults</b>	As above	
<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.5.1.0	Added option for SA upper limit and description option
	Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced
<b>Usage Information</b>	<p>The <b>connect-source</b> option is used to supply a source IP address for the TCP connection. When an interface is specified using the <b>connect-source</b> option, the primary configured address on the interface is used.</p> <p>If the total number of SA messages received from the peer is already larger than the limit when this command is applied, those SA messages will continue to be accepted. To enforce the limit in such situation, use command <b>clear ip msdp peer</b> command to reset the peer.</p>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">ip msdp sa-limit</a>	Configure the MSDP SA Limit
	<a href="#">clear ip msdp peer</a>	Clear the MSDP peer.
	<a href="#">show ip msdp</a>	Display the MSDP information

## ip msdp redistribute

**E** Filter local PIM SA entries in the SA cache. SAs which are denied by the ACL will time out and not be refreshed. Until they time out, they will continue to reside in the MSDP SA cache.

**Syntax** **ip msdp redistribute** [**list acl-name**]

**Parameters**

<b>list acl-name</b>	Enter the name of an extended ACL that contains permitted SAs. If you do not use this option, all local entries are blocked.
----------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

**Usage Information** Modifications to the ACL will not have an immediate affect on the sa-cache.

To apply the redistribute filter to entries already present in the SA cache, use **clear ip msdp sa-cache local**.

## ip msdp sa-filter

**E** Permit or deny MSDP source active (SA) messages based on multicast source and/or group from the specified peer.

**Syntax** **ip msdp sa-filter** {in | out} *peer-address list* [*access-list name*]

Remove this configuration using the command **no ip msdp sa-filter** {in | out} *peer address list* [*access-list name*]

### Parameters

<b>in</b>	Enter the keyword <b>in</b> to enable incoming SA filtering.
<b>out</b>	Enter the keyword <b>out</b> to enable outgoing SA filtering.
<i>peer-address</i>	Enter the peer address of the MSDP peer in a dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D.)
<i>access-list name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IP extended access list name that defines from which peers SAs are to be permitted or denied.

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

### Command History

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on E-Series
-----------------	------------------------

## ip msdp sa-limit

**E** Configure the upper limit of SA (Source-Active) entries in SA-cache.

**Syntax** **ip msdp sa-limit** *number*

To return to the default, use the **no ip msdp sa-limit** *number* command.

### Parameters

<i>number</i>	Enter the maximum number of SA entries in SA-cache. Range 0 to 40000
---------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Default 50000

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

### Command History

Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

### Usage Information

FTOS counts the SA messages originated by itself and those received from the MSDP peers. When the total SA messages reach this limit, the subsequent SA messages are dropped (even if they pass RPF checking and policy checking). If the total number of SA messages is already larger than the limit when this command is applied, those SA messages that are already in FTOS will continue to be accepted. To enforce the limit in such situation, use the **clear ip msdp sa-cache** command.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">ip msdp peer</a>	Configure the MSDP peer
	<a href="#">clear ip msdp peer</a>	Clear the MSDP peer.
	<a href="#">show ip msdp</a>	Display the MSDP information

## ip msdp shutdown

**E** Administratively shut down a configured MSDP peer.

**Syntax** **ip msdp shutdown** { *peer address* }

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>peer address</i>	Enter the peer address in a dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D.)
-------------------	---------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

<b>Command History</b>	Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced
------------------------	-----------------	------------

## ip multicast-msdp

**E** Enable MSDP.

**Syntax** **ip multicast-msdp**

To exit MSDP, use the **no ip multicast-msdp** command.

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

<b>Command History</b>	Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced
------------------------	-----------------	------------

## show ip msdp

**E** Display the MSDP peer status, SA cache, or peer summary.

**Syntax** **show ip msdp** { *peer peer address* | **sa-cache** | **summary** }

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>peer</b> <i>peer address</i>	Enter the keyword <b>peer</b> followed by the peer address in a dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D.)
	<b>sa-cache</b>	Enter the keyword <b>sa-cache</b> to display the Source-Active cache.
	<b>summary</b>	Enter the keyword <b>summary</b> to display a MSDP peer summary.

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced
-----------------	------------

---

**Example 1 Figure 33-1. show ip msdp peer Command Example**

```
FTOS#show ip msdp peer 100.1.1.1
Peer Addr: 100.1.1.1
Local Addr: 100.1.1.2(639) Connect Source: none
State: Established Up/Down Time: 00:00:08
Timers: KeepAlive 60 sec, Hold time 75 sec
SourceActive packet count (in/out): 0/0
SAs learned from this peer: 0
SA Filtering:
Input (S,G) filter: none
Output (S,G) filter: none
FTOS#
```

**Example 2 Figure 33-2. show ip msdp sa-cache Command Example**

```
FTOS#show ip msdp sa-cache
MSDP Source-Active Cache - 1 entries
GroupAddr      SourceAddr      RPAAddr          LearnedFrom      Expire UpTime
224.1.1.1      172.21.220.10  172.21.3.254    172.21.3.254    102 00:02:52
FTOS#
```

**Example 3 Figure 33-3. show ip msdp summary Command Example**

```
FTOS#show ip msdp summary
Peer Addr Local Addr State      Source SA Up/Down      Description
72.30.1.2 72.30.1.1  Established none      0 00:00:03  peer1
72.30.2.2 72.30.2.1  Established none      0 00:00:03  peer2
72.30.3.2 72.30.3.1  Established none      0 00:00:02  test-peer-3
FTOS#
```

## show ip msdp sa-cache rejected-sa

**E** Display the rejected SAs in the SA cache.

**Syntax** **show ip msdp sa-cache rejected-sa**

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

---

**Example Figure 33-4. show ip msdp sa-cache rejected-sa Command Example**

```

FTOS#sh ip msdp sa-cache rejected-sa
MSDP Rejected SA Cache 200 rejected SAs received, cache-size 1000
UpTime      GroupAddr      SourceAddr      RPAAddr      LearnedFrom      Reason
00:00:13    225.1.2.1      10.1.1.3        110.1.1.1    13.1.1.2         Rpf-Fail
00:00:13    225.1.2.2      10.1.1.4        110.1.1.1    13.1.1.2         Rpf-Fail
00:00:13    225.1.2.3      10.1.1.3        110.1.1.1    13.1.1.2         Rpf-Fail
00:00:13    225.1.2.4      10.1.1.4        110.1.1.1    13.1.1.2         Rpf-Fail
00:00:13    225.1.2.5      10.1.1.3        110.1.1.1    13.1.1.2         Rpf-Fail
00:00:13    225.1.2.6      10.1.1.4        110.1.1.1    13.1.1.2         Rpf-Fail
00:00:13    225.1.2.7      10.1.1.3        110.1.1.1    13.1.1.2         Rpf-Fail
00:00:13    225.1.2.8      10.1.1.4        110.1.1.1    13.1.1.2         Rpf-Fail
00:00:13    225.1.2.9      10.1.1.3        110.1.1.1    13.1.1.2         Rpf-Fail
00:00:13    225.1.2.10     10.1.1.4        110.1.1.1    13.1.1.2         Rpf-Fail
00:00:13    225.1.2.11     10.1.1.3        110.1.1.1    13.1.1.2         Rpf-Fail
00:00:13    225.1.2.11     10.1.1.3        110.1.1.1    13.1.1.2         Rpf-Fail
00:00:13    225.1.2.12     10.1.1.4        110.1.1.1    13.1.1.2         Rpf-Fail
00:00:13    225.1.2.13     10.1.1.3        110.1.1.1    13.1.1.2         Rpf-Fail
00:00:13    225.1.2.14     10.1.1.4        110.1.1.1    13.1.1.2         Rpf-Fail
00:00:13    225.1.2.15     10.1.1.3        110.1.1.1    13.1.1.2         Rpf-Fail
00:00:13    225.1.2.16     10.1.1.4        110.1.1.1    13.1.1.2         Rpf-Fail
00:00:13    225.1.2.17     10.1.1.3        110.1.1.1    13.1.1.2         Rpf-Fail
00:00:13    225.1.2.18     10.1.1.4        110.1.1.1    13.1.1.2         Rpf-Fail
00:00:13    225.1.2.19     10.1.1.3        110.1.1.1    13.1.1.2         Rpf-Fail
FTOS#

```



# Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP)

## Overview

Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP), as implemented by FTOS, conforms to IEEE 802.1s. MSTP is supported by FTOS on all Dell Force10 systems (C-Series, E-Series, and S-Series), as indicated by the characters that appear below each command heading:

- C-Series: **C**
- E-Series: **E**
- S-Series: **S**

## Commands

The following commands configure and monitor MSTP:

- `debug spanning-tree mstp`
- `disable`
- `forward-delay`
- `hello-time`
- `max-age`
- `max-hops`
- `msti`
- `name`
- `protocol spanning-tree mstp`
- `revision`
- `show config`
- `show spanning-tree mst configuration`
- `show spanning-tree msti`
- `spanning-tree`
- `spanning-tree msti`
- `spanning-tree mstp`
- `tc-flush-standard`

# debug spanning-tree mstp



Enable debugging of Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol and view information on the protocol.

**Syntax** `debug spanning-tree mstp [all | bpdu interface {in | out} | events]`

To disable debugging, enter **no debug spanning-tree mstp**.

## Parameters

<b>all</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>all</b> to debug all spanning tree operations.
<b>bpdu interface {in   out}</b>	<p>(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>bpdu</b> to debug Bridge Protocol Data Units.</p> <p>(OPTIONAL) Enter the interface keyword along with the type slot/port of the interface you want displayed. Type slot/port options are the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a Fast Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>FastEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number:  <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128  <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul> <p>Optionally, enter an in or out parameter in conjunction with the optional interface:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For Receive, enter <b>in</b></li> <li>For Transmit, enter <b>out</b></li> </ul>
<b>events</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>events</b> to debug MSTP events.

## Command Modes

EXEC Privilege

## Command History

Version 7.6.1.0	Added support for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

## Example

### Figure 34-1. debug spanning-tree mstp bpdu Command Example

```
FTOS#debug spanning-tree mstp bpdu gigabitethernet 2/0 ?
in Receive (in)
out Transmit (out)
```

# description

**C** **E** **S**

Enter a description of the Multiple Spanning Tree

**Syntax** **description** { *description* }

To remove the description, use the **no description** { *description* } command.

**Parameters**

---

<i>description</i>	Enter a description to identify the Multiple Spanning Tree (80 characters maximum).
--------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults**

No default behavior or values

**Command Modes**

SPANNING TREE (The prompt is “config-mstp”.)

**Command History**

---

pre-7.7.1.0	Introduced
-------------	------------

---

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">protocol spanning-tree mstp</a>	Enter Multiple SPANNING TREE mode on the switch.
---------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------

---

# disable

**C** **E** **S**

Globally disable Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol on the switch.

**Syntax** **disable**

To enable Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol, enter **no disable**.

**Defaults**

Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol is disabled

**Command Modes**

MULTIPLE SPANNING TREE

**Command History**

---

Version 7.6.1.0	Added support for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for C-Series
Version 6.5.1.0	Introduced

---

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">protocol spanning-tree mstp</a>	Enter MULTIPLE SPANNING TREE mode.
---------------------------------------------	------------------------------------

---

# forward-delay

**C** **E** **S**

The amount of time the interface waits in the Blocking State and the Learning State before transitioning to the Forwarding State.

**Syntax** **forward-delay** *seconds*

To return to the default setting, enter **no forward-delay**.

**Parameters**

<i>seconds</i>	Enter the number of seconds the interface waits in the Blocking State and the Learning State before transitioning to the Forwarding State. Range: 4 to 30 Default: 15 seconds.
----------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

15 seconds

**Command Modes**

MULTIPLE SPANNING TREE

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Added support for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for C-Series
Version 6.5.1.0	Introduced

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">max-age</a>	Change the wait time before MSTP refreshes protocol configuration information.
<a href="#">hello-time</a>	Change the time interval between BPDUs.

# hello-time

**C** **E** **S**

Set the time interval between generation of Multiple Spanning Tree Bridge Protocol Data Units (BPDUs).

**Syntax** **hello-time** *seconds*

To return to the default value, enter **no hello-time**.

**Parameters**

<i>seconds</i>	Enter a number as the time interval between transmission of BPDUs. Range: 1 to 10. Default: 2 seconds.
----------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

2 seconds

**Command Modes**

MULTIPLE SPANNING TREE

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Added support for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for C-Series
Version 6.5.1.0	Introduced

**Related  
Commands**

---

<a href="#">forward-delay</a>	The amount of time the interface waits in the Blocking State and the Learning State before transitioning to the Forwarding State.
<a href="#">max-age</a>	Change the wait time before MSTP refreshes protocol configuration information.

---

## max-age



Set the time interval for the Multiple Spanning Tree bridge to maintain configuration information before refreshing that information.

**Syntax**

**max-age** *seconds*

To return to the default values, enter **no max-age**.

**Parameters**

---

<i>max-age</i>	Enter a number of seconds the FTOS waits before refreshing configuration information. Range: 6 to 40 Default: 20 seconds.
----------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults**

20 seconds

**Command Modes**

MULTIPLE SPANNING TREE

**Command  
History**

---

Version 7.6.1.0	Added support for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for C-Series
Version 6.5.1.0	Introduced

---

**Related  
Commands**

---

<a href="#">forward-delay</a>	The amount of time the interface waits in the Blocking State and the Learning State before transitioning to the Forwarding State.
<a href="#">hello-time</a>	Change the time interval between BPDUs.

---

# max-hops



Configure the maximum hop count.

**Syntax** `max-hops number`

To return to the default values, enter **no max-hops**.

## Parameters

<i>range</i>	Enter a number for the maximum hop count. Range: 1 to 40 Default: 20
--------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------

## Defaults

20 hops

## Command Modes

MULTIPLE SPANNING TREE

## Command History

Version 7.6.1.0	Added support for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for C-Series
Version 6.5.1.0	Introduced

## Usage Information

The **max-hops** is a configuration command that applies to both the IST and all MST instances in the MSTP region. The BPDUs sent out by the root switch set the remaining-hops parameter to the configured value of max-hops. When a switch receives the BPDU, it decrements the received value of the remaining hops and uses the resulting value as remaining-hops in the BPDUs. If the remaining-hops reaches zero, the switch discards the BPDU and ages out any information that it holds for the port.

# msti



Configure Multiple Spanning Tree instance, bridge priority, and one or multiple VLANs mapped to the MST instance.

**Syntax** `msti instance {vlan range | bridge-priority priority}`

To disable mapping or bridge priority **no msti instance {vlan range | bridge-priority priority}**

## Parameters

<i>msti instance</i>	Enter the Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol Instance Range: zero (0) to 63
<i>vlan range</i>	Enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by the identifier range value. Range: 1 to 4094
<i>bridge-priority priority</i>	Enter the keyword <b>bridge-priority</b> followed by a value in increments of 4096 as the bridge priority. Range: zero (0) to 61440 Valid priority values are: 0, 4096, 8192, 12288, 16384, 20480, 24576, 28672, 32768, 36864, 40960, 45056, 49152, 53248, 57344, and 61440. All other values are rejected.

**Defaults** default bridge-priority is 32768

## Command Modes

INTERFACE

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Added support for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

By default, all VLANs are mapped to MST instance zero (0) unless you use the `vlan range` command to map it to a non-zero instance.

## name



The name you assign to the Multiple Spanning Tree region.

**Syntax**

**name** *region-name*

To remove the region name, enter **no name**

**Parameters**

<i>region-name</i>	Enter the MST region name. Range: 32 character limit
--------------------	---------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

no default name

**Command Modes**

MULTIPLE SPANNING TREE

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Added support for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for C-Series
Version 6.5.1.0	Introduced

**Usage Information**

For two MSTP switches to be within the same MSTP region, the switches must share the same region name (including matching case).

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">msti</a>	Map the VLAN(s) to an MST instance
<a href="#">revision</a>	Assign revision number to the MST configuration.

# protocol spanning-tree mstp

**C** **E** **S**

Enter the MULTIPLE SPANNING TREE mode to enable and configure the Multiple Spanning Tree group.

**Syntax** **protocol spanning-tree mstp**

To disable the Multiple Spanning Tree group, enter **no protocol spanning-tree mstp** command.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Added support for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Example** **Figure 34-2. protocol spanning-tree mstp Command Example**

```
FTOS(conf)#protocol spanning-tree mstp
FTOS(config-mstp)#no disable
```

**Usage Information**

MSTP is not enabled when you enter the MULTIPLE SPANNING TREE mode. To enable MSTP globally on the switch, enter **no disable** while in MULTIPLE SPANNING TREE mode.

Refer to the *FTOS Configuration Guide* for more information on Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">disable</a>	Disable Multiple Spanning Tree.
-------------------------	---------------------------------

**Defaults** Disable.

**Command Modes** MULTIPLE SPANNING TREE

**Usage Information**

Refer to the *FTOS Configuration Guide* for more information on Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol.



# revision

**C** **E** **S**

The revision number for the Multiple Spanning Tree configuration

**Syntax** **revision** *range*

To return to the default values, enter **no revision**.

**Parameters**

---

<i>range</i>	Enter the revision number for the MST configuration. Range: 0 to 65535 Default: 0
--------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** 0

**Command Modes** MULTIPLE SPANNING TREE

**Command History**

---

Version 7.6.1.0	Added support for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for C-Series
Version 6.5.1.0	Introduced

---

**Usage Information**

For two MSTP switches to be within the same MST region, the switches must share the same revision number.

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">msti</a>	Map the VLAN(s) to an MST instance
<a href="#">name</a>	Assign the region name to the MST region.

---

# show config

**C** **E** **S**

View the current configuration for the mode. Only non-default values are shown.

**Syntax** **show config**

**Command Modes** MULTIPLE SPANNING TREE

**Command History**

---

Version 7.6.1.0	Added support for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for C-Series
Version 6.5.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

---

**Example**

**Figure 34-3. show config Command for MULTIPLE SPANNING TREE Mode**

```
FTOS(conf-mstp)#show config
!
protocol spanning-tree mstp
no disable
name CustomerSvc
revision 2
MSTI 10 VLAN 101-105
max-hops 5
FTOS(conf-mstp)#
```

# show spanning-tree mst configuration



View the Multiple Spanning Tree configuration.

**Syntax** **show spanning-tree mst configuration**

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

## Command History

Version 7.6.1.0	Added support for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

## Example

### Figure 34-4. show spanning-tree mst configuration Command Example

```
FTOS#show spanning-tree mst configuration
MST region name: CustomerSvc
Revision: 2
MSTI    VID
  10    101-105
FTOS#
```

## Usage Information

You must enable Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol prior to using this command.

# show spanning-tree msti



View the Multiple Spanning Tree instance.

**Syntax** `show spanning-tree msti [instance-number [brief]] [guard]`

**Parameters**

<i>instance-number</i>	[Optional] Enter the Multiple Spanning Tree Instance number Range: 0 to 63
<b>brief</b>	[Optional] Enter the keyword <b>brief</b> to view a synopsis of the MST instance.
<b>guard</b>	[Optional] Enter the keyword <b>guard</b> to display the type of guard enabled on an MSTP interface and the current port state.

**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Usage Information**

You must enable Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol prior to using this command.

**Command History**

Version 8.5.1.0	Support for the optional <b>guard</b> keyword was added on the E-Series ExaScale.
Version 8.4.2.1	Support for the optional <b>guard</b> keyword was added on the C-Series, S-Series, and E-Series TeraScale.
Version 7.6.1.0	Added support for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for C-Series
Version 6.4.1.0	Expanded to display port error disable state (EDS) caused by loopback BPDU inconsistency (see <a href="#">Figure 34-6</a> )

**Example**

**Figure 34-5. show spanning-tree msti [instance-number] Command Example**

```
FTOS#show spanning-tree msti 10
MSTI 10 VLANs mapped 101-105

Bridge Identifier has priority 32768, Address 0001.e802.3506
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15, max hops 5
Current root has priority 16384, Address 0001.e800.0a5c
Number of topology changes 0, last change occurred 3058087

Port 82 (GigabitEthernet 2/0) is designated Forwarding
Port path cost 0, Port priority 128, Port Identifier 128.82
Designated root has priority 16384, address 0001.e800.0a:5c
Designated bridge has priority 32768, address 0001.e802.35:06
Designated port id is 128.82, designated path cost
Number of transitions to forwarding state 1
BPDU (Mrecords): sent 1109, received 0
The port is not in the portfast mode

Port 88 (GigabitEthernet 2/6) is root Forwarding
Port path cost 0, Port priority 128, Port Identifier 128.88
Designated root has priority 16384, address 0001.e800.0a:5c
Designated bridge has priority 16384, address 0001.e800.0a:5c
Designated port id is 128.88, designated path cost
Number of transitions to forwarding state 4
BPDU (Mrecords): sent 19, received 1103
The port is not in the portfast mode

Port 89 (GigabitEthernet 2/7) is alternate Discarding
Port path cost 0, Port priority 128, Port Identifier 128.89
Designated root has priority 16384, address 0001.e800.0a:5c
Designated bridge has priority 16384, address 0001.e800.0a:5c
Designated port id is 128.89, designated path cost
Number of transitions to forwarding state 3
BPDU (Mrecords): sent 7, received 1103
The port is not in the portfast mode
```

**Example 2 Figure 34-6. show spanning-tree msti with EDS and LBK**

```

FTOS#show spanning-tree msti 0 brief
MSTI 0 VLANs mapped 1-4094

Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID Priority 32768, Address 0001.e801.6aa8
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15, max hops 20
Bridge ID Priority 32768, Address 0001.e801.6aa8
We are the root of MSTI 0 (CIST)
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15, max hops 20
CIST regional root ID Priority 32768, Address 0001.e801.6aa8
CIST external path cost 0

Interface
Name PortID Prio Cost Sts Cost Designated Bridge ID PortID
-----
Gi 0/0 128.257 128 20000 EDS 0 32768 0001.e801.6aa8 128.257

Interface
Name Role PortID Prio Cost Sts Cost Link-type Edge Boundary
-----
Gi 0/0 ErrDis 128.257 128 20000 EDS 0 P2P No No

FTOS#show spanning-tree msti 0
MSTI 0 VLANs mapped 1-4094

Root Identifier has priority 32768, Address 0001.e801.6aa8
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15, max hops 20
Bridge Identifier has priority 32768, Address 0001.e801.6aa8
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15, max hops 20
We are the root of MSTI 0 (CIST)
Current root has priority 32768, Address 0001.e801.6aa8
CIST regional root ID Priority 32768, Address 0001.e801.6aa8
CIST external path cost 0
Number of topology changes 1, last change occurred 00:00:15 ago on Gi 0/0

Port 257 (GigabitEthernet 0/0) is LBK_INC Discarding ← Loopback BPDU
Port path cost 20000, Port priority 128, Port Identifier 128.257 Inconsistency (LBK_INC)
Designated root has priority 32768, address 0001.e801.6aa8
Designated bridge has priority 32768, address 0001.e801.6aa8
Designated port id is 128.257, designated path cost 0
Number of transitions to forwarding state 1
BPDU (MRecords): sent 21, received 9
The port is not in the Edge port mode

```

**Example 3 Figure 34-7. show spanning-tree msti guard Command Example**

```

FTOS#show spanning-tree msti 5 guard
Interface
Name Instance Sts Guard type
-----
Gi 0/1 5 INCON(Root) Rootguard
Gi 0/2 5 FWD Loopguard
Gi 0/3 5 EDS(Shut) Bpduguard

```

**Table 34-1. show spanning-tree msti guard Command Information**

Field	Description
Interface Name	MSTP interface
Instance	MSTP instance
Sts	Port state: root-inconsistent (INCON Root), forwarding (FWD), listening (LIS), blocking (BLK), or shut down (EDS Shut)
Guard Type	Type of STP guard configured (Root, Loop, or BPDU guard)

# spanning-tree

**C** **E** **S**

Enable Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol on the interface.

**Syntax** **spanning-tree**

To disable the Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol on the interface, use **no spanning-tree**

**Parameters**

---

<b>spanning-tree</b>	Enter the keyword <b>spanning-tree</b> to enable the MSTP on the interface. Default: Enable
----------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** Enable

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Command History**

---

Version 7.6.1.0	Added support for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

---

# spanning-tree msti

**C** **E** **S**

Configure Multiple Spanning Tree instance cost and priority for an interface.

**Syntax** **spanning-tree msti** *instance* {**cost** *cost* | **priority** *priority*}

**Parameters**

---

<b>msti</b> <i>instance</i>	Enter the keyword <b>msti</b> and the MST Instance number. Range: zero (0) to 63
<b>cost</b> <i>cost</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>cost</b> followed by the port cost value. Range: 1 to 200000 Defaults: 100 Mb/s Ethernet interface = 200000 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface = 20000 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface = 2000 Port Channel interface with one 100 Mb/s Ethernet = 200000 Port Channel interface with one 1-Gigabit Ethernet = 20000 Port Channel interface with one 10-Gigabit Ethernet = 2000 Port Channel with two 1-Gigabit Ethernet = 18000 Port Channel with two 10-Gigabit Ethernet = 1800 Port Channel with two 100-Mbps Ethernet = 180000
<b>priority</b> <i>priority</i>	Enter keyword <b>priority</b> followed by a value in increments of 16 as the priority. Range: 0 to 240. Default: 128

---

**Defaults** *cost* = depends on the interface type; *priority* = 128

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Added support for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for C-Series
Version 6.5.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

## spanning-tree mstp

**C** **E** **S**

Configures a Layer 2 MSTP interface as an edge port with (optionally) a Bridge Protocol Data Unit (BPDU) guard, or enables the root guard or loop guard feature on the interface.

**Syntax**

**spanning-tree mstp {edge-port [bpduguard [shutdown-on-violation]] | loopguard | rootguard }**

**Parameters**

<b>edge-port</b>	Enter the keyword <b>edge-port</b> to configure the interface as a Multiple Spanning Tree edge port.
<b>bpduguard</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>portfast</b> to enable Portfast to move the interface into forwarding mode immediately after the root fails. Enter the keyword <b>bpduguard</b> to disable the port when it receives a BPDU.
<b>shutdown-on-violation</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>shutdown-on-violation</b> to hardware disable an interface when a BPDU is received and the port is disabled.
<b>loopguard</b>	Enter the keyword <b>loopguard</b> to enable STP loop guard on an MSTP port or port-channel interface.
<b>rootguard</b>	Enter the keyword <b>rootguard</b> to enable root guard on an MSTP port or port-channel interface.

**Command Modes**

INTERFACE

**Command History**

Version 8.5.1.0	Introduced the <b>loopguard</b> and <b>rootguard</b> options on the E-Series ExaScale.
Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced the <b>loopguard</b> and <b>rootguard</b> options on the E-Series TeraScale, C-Series, and S-Series.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced hardware shutdown-on-violation option
Version 7.6.1.0	Added support for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for C-Series
Version 6.1.1.0	Support for BPDU guard added

**Usage Information**

On an MSTP switch, a port configured as an edge port will immediately transition to the forwarding state. Only ports connected to end-hosts should be configured as an edge port. Consider an edge port similar to a port with spanning-tree portfast enabled.

If **shutdown-on-violation** is not enabled, BPDUs will still be sent to the RPM CPU.

Root guard and loop guard cannot be enabled at the same time on a port. For example, if you configure loop guard on a port on which root guard is already configured, the following error message is displayed:

```
% Error: RootGuard is configured. Cannot configure LoopGuard.
```

When used in an MSTP network, if root guard blocks a boundary port in the CIST, the port is also blocked in all other MST instances.

Enabling Portfast BPDU guard and loop guard at the same time on a port results in a port that remains in a blocking state and prevents traffic from flowing through it. For example, when Portfast BPDU guard and loop guard are both configured:

- If a BPDU is received from a remote device, BPDU guard places the port in an err-disabled blocking state and no traffic is forwarded on the port.
- If no BPDU is received from a remote device, loop guard places the port in a loop-inconsistent blocking state and no traffic is forwarded on the port.

## tc-flush-standard

**C** **E** **S** Enable the MAC address flushing upon receiving every topology change notification.

**Syntax** **tc-flush-standard**

To disable, use the **no tc-flush-standard** command.

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Added support for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for C-Series
Version 6.5.1.0	Introduced

**Usage Information**

By default FTOS implements an optimized flush mechanism for MSTP. This helps in flushing the MAC addresses only when necessary (and less often) allowing for faster convergence during topology changes. However, if a standards-based flush mechanism is needed, this *knob* command can be turned on to enable flushing MAC addresses upon receiving every topology change notification.





# Multicast

## Overview

The platforms on which a command is supported is indicated by the character — **E** for the E-Series, **C** for the C-Series, and **S** for the S-Series — that appears below each command heading.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- [IPv4 Multicast Commands](#)
- [IPv6 Multicast Commands](#)

## IPv4 Multicast Commands

The IPv4 Multicast commands are:

- `clear ip mroute`
- `clear ip mroute snooping`
- `ip mroute`
- `ip multicast-lag-hashing`
- `ip multicast-mode l2`
- `ip multicast-routing`
- `ip multicast-limit`
- `mac-address-table static`
- `mac-flood-list`
- `mtrace`
- `queue backplane multicast`
- `restrict-flooding`
- `show ip mroute`
- `show ip rpf`
- `show mac-address-table static multicast`
- `show queue backplane multicast`

## clear ip mroute

**C** **E** **S**

Clear learned multicast routes on the multicast forwarding table. To clear the PIM tree information base, use [clear ip pim tib](#) command.

**Syntax** **clear ip mroute** { *group-address* [*source-address*] | \* }

**Parameters**

<i>group-address</i> [ <i>source-address</i> ]	Enter multicast group address and source address (if desired), in dotted decimal format, to clear information on a specific group.
*	Enter * to clear all multicast routes.

**Command Modes**

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series legacy command	

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show ip pim tib</a>	Show the PIM Tree Information Base.
---------------------------------	-------------------------------------

## clear ip mroute snooping

**E** **X**

Clear the multicast routes learned through PIM-SM snooping from the IPv4 multicast snooping table. To clear tree information learned through PIM-SM snooping from the PIM tree information base, use [clear ip pim snooping tib](#) command.

**Syntax** **clear ip mroute snooping** { **vlan** *vlan-id* [*group-address* [*source-address*] | \* }

**Parameters**

<b>vlan</b> <i>vlan-id</i>	Enter a VLAN ID to clear information learned through PIM-SM snooping about a specified VLAN. Valid VLAN IDs: 1 to 4094.
<i>group-address</i> [ <i>source-address</i> ]	(OPTIONAL) Enter a group address and, optionally, a source address in dotted decimal format, to clear information learned through PIM-SM snooping about a specified multicast group and source.
*	Enter * to clear all multicast routes learned through PIM-SM snooping.

**Command Modes**

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.1.1	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
-----------------	---------------------------------

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show ip pim snooping tib</a>	Display the information from the PIM tree information base learned through PIM snooping.
------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

# ip mroute

---

[show ip pim tib](#) Show the PIM Tree Information Base.

---



Assign a static mroute.

**Syntax** `ip mroute destination mask { ip-address | null 0 } { { bgp | ospf } process-id | isis | rip | static } { ip-address | tag | null 0 } [distance]`

To delete a specific static mroute, use the command `ip mroute destination mask { ip-address | null 0 } { { bgp | ospf } process-id | isis | rip | static } { ip-address | tag | null 0 } [distance]`.

To delete all mroutes matching a certain mroute, use the `no ip mroute destination mask` command.

## Parameters

<i>destination</i>	Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format of the destination device.
<i>mask</i>	Enter the mask in slash prefix formation ( /x ) or in dotted decimal format.
<b>null 0</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the null followed by zero (0).
<b>[protocol [process-id   tag] ip-address]</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter one of the routing protocols: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Enter the BGP as-number followed by the IP address in dotted decimal format of the reverse path forwarding (RPF) neighbor. Range:1-65535</li><li>• Enter the OSPF process identification number followed by the IP address in dotted decimal format of the reverse path forwarding (RPF) neighbor. Range: 1-65535</li><li>• Enter the IS-IS alphanumeric tag string followed by the IP address in dotted decimal format of the reverse path forwarding (RPF) neighbor.</li><li>• Enter the RIP IP address in dotted decimal format of the reverse path forwarding (RPF) neighbor.</li></ul>
<b>static ip-address</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the Static IP address in dotted decimal format of the reverse path forwarding (RPF) neighbor.
<i>ip-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format of the reverse path forwarding (RPF) neighbor.
<i>distance</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a number as the distance metric assigned to the mroute. Range: 0 to 255

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History** E-Series legacy command

**Related Commands** [show ip mroute](#) View the E-Series routing table.

---

# ip multicast-lag-hashing

**E** Distribute multicast traffic among Port Channel members in a round-robin fashion.

**Syntax** **ip multicast-lag-hashing**

To revert to the default, enter **no ip multicast-lag-hashing**.

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

---

Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced for E-Series
-----------------	-------------------------

---

**Usage Information**

By default, one Port Channel member is chosen to forward multicast traffic. With this feature turned on, multicast traffic will be distributed among the Port Channel members in a round-robin fashion. This feature applies to the routed multicast traffic. If IGMP Snooping is turned on, this feature also applies to switched multicast traffic.

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">ip multicast-routing</a>	Enable IP multicast forwarding.
--------------------------------------	---------------------------------

---

# ip multicast-limit

**C** **E** **S**

Use this feature to limit the number of multicast entries on the system.

**Syntax** `ip multicast-limit limit`

**Parameters**

---

<i>limit</i>	Enter the desired maximum number of multicast entries on the system. E-Series Range: 1 to 50000 E-Series Default: 15000 C-Series Range: 1 to 10000 C-Series Default: 4000 S-Series Range: 1 to 2000 S-Series Default: 400
--------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** As above

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

---

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

---

**Usage Information**

This feature allows the user to limit the number of multicast entries on the system. This number is the sum total of all the multicast entries on all line cards in the system. On each line card, the multicast module will only install the maximum possible number of entries, depending on the configured CAM profile.

The IN-L3-McastFib CAM partition is used to store multicast routes and is a separate hardware limit that exists per port-pipe. Any software-configured limit might be superseded by this hardware space limitation. The opposite is also true, the CAM partition might not be exhausted at the time the system-wide route limit set by the `ip multicast-limit` is reached.

**Related Commands**

---

[show ip igmp groups](#)

---

## ip multicast-mode I2

**C** Enable Layer 2 multicast switching.

**Syntax** **ip multicast-mode I2**

To return to the default Layer 3 multicast forwarding on the router, enter the **no ip multicast-mode I2** command after you remove the static multicast MAC address (**no mac-address-table static multicast mac-address** command).

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

---

Version 8.4.2.5	Introduced on C-Series.
-----------------	-------------------------

---

**Usage Information**

When a multicast source and multicast receivers are in the same VLAN, you can configure a router so that multicast traffic is switched only to the ports assigned to a VLAN that is associated with a static multicast MAC address. However, before you can configure a static MAC address and associate it with a VLAN used to switch Layer 2 multicast traffic, you must enable the router for Layer 2 multicast switching with the **ip multicast-mode I2** command.

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">mac-address-table static</a>	Configure a static multicast MAC address, associate the multicast MAC address with the Layer 2 VLAN used to switch multicast traffic, and add output ports.
------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

## ip multicast-routing

**C** **E** **S** Enable IP multicast forwarding.

**Syntax** **ip multicast-routing**

To disable multicast forwarding, enter **no ip multicast-routing**.

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

---

E-Series legacy command
-------------------------

---

**Usage Information**

You must enter this command to enable multicast on the E-Series.

After you enable multicast, you can enable IGMP and PIM on an interface. In the INTERFACE mode, enter the [ip pim sparse-mode](#) command to enable IGMP and PIM on the interface.

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">ip pim sparse-mode</a>	Enable IGMP and PIM on an interface.
------------------------------------	--------------------------------------

---

# mac-address-table static

- Configure a static multicast MAC address, associate the multicast MAC address with the VLAN used to switch Layer 2 multicast traffic, and add output ports that will receive multicast streams on the VLAN.

To delete a configured static multicast MAC address from the MAC address table on the router, enter the **no mac-address-table static *multicast-mac-address*** command.

**Syntax** **mac-address-table static *multicast-mac-address* multicast vlan *vlan-id* range-output {*single-interface* | *interface-list* | *interface-range*}**

To return to the default Layer 3 multicast forwarding on the router, enter the **no ip multicast-mode l2** command after you remove the static multicast MAC address (**no mac-address-table static multicast vlan output-range** command).

## Parameters

<b>mac-address-table static <i>multicast-mac-address</i></b>	Enter a 48-bit hexadecimal address in nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format for the static MAC address to be used to switch multicast traffic.
<b>multicast vlan <i>vlan-id</i></b>	Enter the VLAN ID of the VLAN used to switch Layer 2 multicast traffic. VLAN ID range: 1 to 4094.
<b>range-output {<i>single-interface</i>   <i>interface-list</i>   <i>interface-range</i>}</b>	Specify the output ports to be added to the multicast VLAN used to switch multicast traffic as follows: <b>range-output <i>single-interface</i></b> : Enter one of the following port types: - 1-Gigabit Ethernet: Enter <b>gigabitethernet <i>slot/port</i></b> . - 10-Gigabit Ethernet: Enter <b>tengigabitethernet <i>slot/port</i></b> . - Port channel: Enter <b>port-channel { 1-128 }</b> . <b>range-output <i>interface-list</i></b> : Enter multiple ports separated by a space, comma, and space; for example: tengigabitethernet 0/1 , gigabitethernet 0/3 , ... <b>range-output <i>interface-range</i></b> : Enter a port range in the format: <b><i>interface-type slot/first_port - last_port</i></b> ; for example: tengigabitethernet 0/1 - 3

**Defaults** Unconfigured

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**  
Version 8.4.2.5      Introduced on C-Series.

**Usage Information**  
When a multicast source and multicast receivers are in the same VLAN, you can configure a router so that multicast traffic is switched only to the ports assigned to a VLAN that is associated with a static multicast MAC address. However, before you can configure a static MAC address and associate it with a VLAN used to switch Layer 2 multicast traffic, you must first enable the router for Layer 2 multicast switching with the **ip multicast-mode l2** command.

**Related Commands**  
[ip multicast-mode l2](#)      Enable Layer 2 multicast switching.

# mac-flood-list

- E** Provide an exception to the restrict-flood configuration so that multicast frames within a specified MAC address range to be flooded on all ports in a VLAN.

**Syntax** **mac-flood-list** *mac-address mask vlan vlan-list* [**min-speed** *speed*]

Parameters		
<i>mac-address</i>		Enter a multicast MAC address in hexadecimal format.
<i>mac-mask</i>		Enter the MAC Address mask.
<b>vlan</b> <i>vlan-list</i>		Enter the VLAN(s) in which flooding will be restricted. Separate values by commas—no spaces ( 1,2,3 ) or indicate a list of values separated by a hyphen (1-3). Range: 1 to 4094
<b>min-speed</b> <i>min-speed</i>		(OPTIONAL) Enter the minimum link speed that ports must have to receive the specified flooded multicast traffic.

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

Command History		
Version 7.7.1.0		Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information** When the **mac-flood-list** with the **min-speed** option is used in combination with the restrict-flood command, **mac-flood-list** command has higher priority than the **restrict-flood** command.

Therefore, all multicast frames matching the mac-address range specified using the **mac-flood-list** command are flooded according to the **mac-flood-list** command. Only the multicast frames not matching the mac-address range specified using the **mac-flood-list** command are flooded according to the **restrict-flood** command.

Related Commands		
<a href="#">restrict-flooding</a>		Prevent Layer 2 multicast traffic from being forwarded on ports below a specified speed.



# mtrace



Trace a multicast route from the source to the receiver.

**Syntax** `mtrace { source-address/hostname } { destination-address/hostname } { group-address }`

**Parameters**

<i>source-address/ hostname</i>	Enter the source IP address in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D).
<i>destination-address/ hostname</i>	Enter the destination (receiver) IP address in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D).
<i>group-address</i>	Enter the multicast group address in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D).

**Command Modes**

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.5.1.0	Expanded to support originator
Version 7.4.1.0	Expanded to support intermediate (transit) router
E-Series legacy command	

**Usage Information**

Mtrace is an IGMP protocol based on the Multicast trace route facility and implemented according to the IETF draft “A *trace route* facility for IP Multicast” (draft-fenner-traceroute-ipm-01.txt). FTOS supports the Mtrace client and transmit functionality.

As an Mtrace client, FTOS transmits Mtrace queries, receives, parses and prints out the details in the response packet received.

As an Mtrace transit or intermediate router, FTOS returns the response to Mtrace queries. Upon receiving the Mtrace request, FTOS computes the RPF neighbor for the source, fills in the request and the forwards the request to the RPF neighbor. While computing the RPF neighbor, the static mroute and mBGP route is preferred over the unicast route.

# queue backplane multicast

**E** Reallocate the amount of bandwidth dedicated to multicast traffic.

**Syntax** `queue backplane multicast bandwidth-percentage percentage`

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>percentage</i>	Enter the percentage of backplane bandwidth to be dedicated to multicast traffic. Range: 5-95
-------------------	-------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** 80% of the scheduler weight is for unicast traffic and 20% is for multicast traffic by default.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on E-Series
------------------------	-----------------	------------------------

**Example** **Figure 35-1. queue backplane multicast Command Example**

```
FTOS(conf)#queue backplane multicast bandwidth-percent 30
FTOS(conf)#exit
FTOS#00:14:04: %RPM0-P:CP %SYS-5-CONFIG_I: Configured from console by
console
show run | grep bandwidth
queue backplane multicast bandwidth-percent 30
FTOS#
```

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">show queue backplane multicast</a>	Display the backplane bandwidth configuration about how much bandwidth is dedicated to multicast versus unicast.
-------------------------	------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

# restrict-flooding



Prevent Layer 2 multicast traffic from being flooded on ports below a specified link speed.

**Syntax** `restrict-flooding multicast min-speed speed`

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>min-speed</b> <i>min-speed</i>	Enter the minimum link speed that a port must have to receive flooded multicast traffic. Range: 1000
-------------------	-----------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** INTERFACE VLAN

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale
------------------------	-----------------	----------------------------------

**Usage Information** This command restricts flooding for all unknown multicast traffic on ports below a certain speed. If you want some multicast traffic to be flooded on slower ports, use the command **mac-flood-list** without the **min-speed** option, in combination with **restrict-flooding**. With **mac-flood-list** you specify the traffic you want to be flooded using a MAC address range.

You may not use unicast MAC addresses when specifying MAC address ranges, and do not overlap MAC addresses ranges, when creating multiple mac-flood-list entries for the same VLAN. Restricted Layer 2 Flooding is not compatible with MAC accounting or VLANs.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">mac-flood-list</a>	Flood multicast frames with specified MAC addresses to all ports in a VLAN.
-------------------------	--------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------

# show ip mroute



View the Multicast Routing Table.

## Syntax

**show ip mroute** [**static** | *group-address* [*source-address*] | **active** [*rate*] | **count** | **snooping** [**vlan** *vlan-id*] [*group-address* [*source-address*]] | **summary**]

## Parameters

<b>static</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>static</b> to view static multicast routes.
<i>group-address</i> [ <i>source-address</i> ]	(OPTIONAL) Enter the multicast group-address to view only routes associated with that group.  Enter the source-address to view routes with that group-address and source-address.
<b>active</b> [ <i>rate</i> ]	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>active</b> to view only active multicast routes. Enter a rate to view active routes over the specified rate.  Range: 0 to 10000000
<b>count</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>count</b> to view the number of multicast routes and packets on the E-Series.
<b>snooping</b> [ <b>vlan</b> <i>vlan-id</i> ] [ <i>group-address</i> [ <i>source-address</i> ]]	(OPTIONAL) <b>E-Series ExaScale only:</b>  Enter the keyword <b>snooping</b> to display information on the multicast routes discovered by PIM-SM snooping.  Enter a VLAN ID to limit the information displayed to the multicast routes discovered by PIM-SM snooping on a specified VLAN. Valid VLAN IDs: 1 to 4094.  Enter a multicast group address and, optionally, a source multicast address in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D) to limit the information displayed to the multicast routes discovered by PIM-SM snooping for a specified multicast group and source.
<b>summary</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>summary</b> to view routes in a tabular format.

## Command Modes

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

## Command History

Version 8.4.1.1	Support for the <b>snooping</b> keyword and optional <b>vlan</b> <i>vlan-id</i> , <i>group-address</i> , and <i>source-address</i> parameters were added on E-Series ExaScale.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
E-Series legacy command	

## Example 1

### Figure 35-2. show ip mroute static Command Example

```
FTOS#show ip mroute static
Mroute: 23.23.23.0/24, interface: Lo 2
Protocol: static, distance: 0, route-map: none, last change: 00:00:23
```

**Example 2 Figure 35-3. show ip mroute snooping Command Example**

```

FTOS#show ip mroute snooping

IPv4 Multicast Snooping Table

(*, 224.0.0.0), uptime 17:46:23
  Incoming vlan: Vlan 2
  Outgoing interface list:
    GigabitEthernet 4/13

(*, 225.1.2.1), uptime 00:04:16
  Incoming vlan: Vlan 2
  Outgoing interface list:
    GigabitEthernet 4/11
    GigabitEthernet 4/13

(165.87.1.7, 225.1.2.1), uptime 00:03:17
  Incoming vlan: Vlan 2
  Outgoing interface list:
    GigabitEthernet 4/11
    GigabitEthernet 4/13
    GigabitEthernet 4/20
  
```

**Example 3 Figure 35-4. show ip mroute Command Example**

```

FTOS#show ip mroute

IP Multicast Routing Table

(*, 224.10.10.1), uptime 00:05:12
  Incoming interface: GigabitEthernet 3/12
  Outgoing interface list:
    GigabitEthernet 3/13

(1.13.1.100, 224.10.10.1), uptime 00:04:03
  Incoming interface: GigabitEthernet 3/4
  Outgoing interface list:
    GigabitEthernet 3/12
    GigabitEthernet 3/13

(*, 224.20.20.1), uptime 00:05:12
  Incoming interface: GigabitEthernet 3/12
  Outgoing interface list:
    GigabitEthernet 3/4
  
```

**Table 35-1. show ip mroute Command Example Fields**

Field	Description
(S,G)	Displays the forwarding entry in the multicast route table.
uptime	Displays the amount of time the entry has been in the multicast forwarding table.
Incoming interface	Displays the reverse path forwarding (RPF) information towards the source for (S,G) entries and the RP for (*,G) entries.
Outgoing interface list:	Lists the interfaces that meet one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• a directly connected member of the Group</li> <li>• statically configured member of the Group</li> <li>• received a (*,G) or (S,G) Join message</li> </ul>

# show ip rpf

C E S

View reverse path forwarding.

**Syntax** `show ip rpf`

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**  
E-Series legacy command


**Usage Information** Static mroutes are used by network administrators to control the reachability of the multicast sources. If a PIM registered multicast source is reachable via static mroute as well as unicast route, the distance of each route is examined and the route with shorter distance is the one the PIM selects for reachability.

**Note:** The default distance of mroutes is zero (0) and is CLI configurable on a per route basis.

**Example** **Figure 35-5. show ip rpf Command Example**

```
force10#show ip rpf
RPF information for 10.10.10.9
RPF interface: Gi 3/4
RPF neighbor: 165.87.31.4
RPF route/mask: 10.10.10.9/255.255.255.255
RPF type: unicast
```

# show mac-address-table static multicast

 Display information on the current configuration of Layer 2 multicast switching on a router.

**Syntax** `show mac-address-table static multicast [multicast-mac-address [vlan vlan-id] | vlan vlan-id | count [vlan vlan-id]]`

<b>Parameters</b>	<code>multicast-mac-address</code> <code>[vlan <i>vlan-id</i>]</code>	Enter the static multicast MAC address in nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format and (optionally) the VLAN ID of a VLAN used to switch Layer 2 multicast traffic on the router. VLAN ID range: 1 to 4094.
	<code>vlan <i>vlan-id</i></code>	Enter the VLAN ID of a VLAN used to switch Layer 2 multicast traffic on the router. VLAN ID range: 1 to 4094.
	<code>count [vlan <i>vlan-id</i>]</code>	Enter the keyword <b>count</b> and (optionally) the VLAN ID of a VLAN used to switch Layer 2 multicast traffic to display the number of static multicast MAC addresses in use for all or a specified VLAN.

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.5 Introduced on C-Series.

**Usage Information**

Use the **show mac-address-table static multicast** command to display the currently configured static multicast MAC addresses, associated VLAN, and assigned output ports used to switch Layer 2 multicast traffic on a router.

**Example** **Figure 35-6. show mac-address-table static multicast Command Output**

```
FTOS# show mac-address-table static multicast
VlanId      Mac Address      Type   State   L2MCIndex  Interfaces
   10      01:00:5e:01:01:01  static Active     0   Gi 1/2,
                                     Gi 2/47
   11      01:00:5e:01:01:02  static Active     1   Po 10
   12      01:00:5e:01:01:01  static Inactive    0
```

**Table 35-2. show mac-address-table static multicast Information**

Column Heading	Description
VlanId	Displays the VLAN ID number of the VLAN used for Layer 2 multicast forwarding.
Mac Address	Displays the static MAC address in nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format that is configured for Layer 2 multicast forwarding.
Type	Displays <i>static</i> for a manually configured MAC address.
State	Displays whether the multicast MAC address is in use (Active) or not in use (Inactive). The state of a multicast MAC address is inactive if an associated VLAN has not been configured.

**Table 35-2. show mac-address-table static multicast Information**

Column Heading	Description
L2MCIndex	Displays the Layer 2 multicast index used to represent a group of outbound interfaces. The L2 multicast index is a hardware-specific index that is used an internal command and useful for debugging purposes. Range: 0 - 1023.
Interfaces	Displays the interface type and slot/port of output ports assigned to the VLAN used for Layer 2 multicast forwarding, where the following abbreviations are used for output port types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• gi—Gigabit Ethernet slot/port.</li> <li>• po—Port Channel number</li> <li>• te—10-Gigabit Ethernet slot/port</li> </ul>

**Figure 35-7. show mac-address-table static multicast count Command Output**

```
FTOS#show mac-address-table static multicast count
Static Multicast MAC Entries for all vlans : 3
```

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">ip multicast-mode l2</a>	Enable Layer 2 multicast switching.
<a href="#">mac-address-table static</a>	Configure a static multicast MAC address, associate the multicast MAC address with the Layer 2 VLAN used to switch multicast traffic, and add output ports.



# show queue backplane multicast

**E** Display the backplane bandwidth configuration about how much bandwidth is dedicated to multicast versus unicast.

**Syntax** **show queue backplane multicast bandwidth-percentage**

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

---

**Command History** Version 7.7.1.0 Introduced on E-Series

---

**Example** **Figure 35-8. show queue backplane multicast Command Example**

```
FTOS#show queue backplane multicast bandwidth-percent
Configured multicast bandwidth percentage is 80
```

---

**Related Commands** [queue backplane multicast](#) Reallocate the amount of bandwidth dedicated to multicast traffic.

---

# IPv6 Multicast Commands

IPv6 Multicast commands are:

- [clear ipv6 mroute](#)
- [ipv6 multicast-limit](#)
- [ip multicast-routing](#)
- [show ipv6 mroute](#)
- [show ipv6 mroute mld](#)
- [show ipv6 mroute summary](#)

## clear ipv6 mroute

**E** Clear learned multicast routes on the multicast forwarding table. To clear the PIM tib, use [clear ip pim tib](#) command.

**Syntax** `clear ipv6 mroute { group-address [source-address] | * }`

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>group-address</i>	Enter multicast group address and source address (if desired) to clear information on a specific group. Enter the addresses in the X:X:X:X::X format.
	[ <i>source-address</i> ]	The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zero.
	*	Enter * to clear all multicast routes.

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">show ipv6 pim tib</a>	Display the IPv6 PIM Tree Information Base.

## ipv6 multicast-limit

**E** Limit the number of multicast entries on the system.

**Syntax** **ipv6 multicast-limit** *limit*

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>limit</i>	Enter the desired maximum number of multicast entries on the system. Range: 1 to 50000 Default: 15000
-------------------	--------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** 15000 routes

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced
------------------------	-----------------	------------

**Usage Information** The maximum number of multicast entries allowed on each line card is determined by the CAM profile. Multicast routes are stored in the IN-V6-McastFib CAM region, which has a fixed number of entries. Any limit configured via the CLI is superseded by this hardware limit. The opposite is also true; the CAM might not be exhausted at the time the CLI-configured route limit is reached.

## ipv6 multicast-routing

**E** Enable IPv6 multicast forwarding.

**Syntax** **ipv6 multicast-routing**

To disable multicast forwarding, enter **no ipv6 multicast-routing**.

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

<b>Command History</b>	E-Series legacy command
------------------------	-------------------------

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">ipv6 pim sparse-mode</a>
-------------------------	--------------------------------------

# show ipv6 mroute

**E** View IPv6 multicast routes.

**Syntax** **show ipv6 mroute** [*group-address* [*source-address*]] [**active rate**] [**count** *group-address* [*source source-address*]]

Parameters	Description
<i>group-address</i> [ <i>source-address</i> ]	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IPv6 multicast group-address to view only routes associated with that group. Optionally, enter the IPv6 source-address to view routes with that group-address and source-address.
active [ <i>rate</i> ]	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>active</b> to view active multicast sources. Enter a rate to view active routes over the specified rate. Range: 0 to 10000000 packets/second
count <i>group-address</i> [ <i>source source-address</i> ]	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>count</b> to view the number of IPv6 multicast routes and packets on the E-Series. Optionally, enter the IPv6 source-address count information.

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version	Introduced
7.4.1.0	Introduced

**Example**

## Figure 35-9. show ipv6 mroute command Example

```

FTOS#show ipv6 mroute
IP Multicast Routing Table
(165:87:32::30, ff05:100::1), uptime 00:01:11
  Incoming interface: Vlan 200
  Outgoing interface list:
    GigabitEthernet 2/14

(165:87:37::30, ff05:200::1), uptime 00:01:04
  Incoming interface: Port-channel 200
  Outgoing interface list:
    Vlan 200

(165:87:31::30, ff05:300::1), uptime 00:01:19
  Incoming interface: GigabitEthernet 2/14
  Outgoing interface list:
    Port-channel 200

(165:87:32::30, ff05:1100::1), uptime 00:01:08
  Incoming interface: Vlan 200
  Outgoing interface list:
    GigabitEthernet 2/14

(165:87:37::30, ff05:2200::1), uptime 00:01:01
  Incoming interface: Port-channel 200
  Outgoing interface list:
    Vlan 200

FTOS#

```

**Example Figure 35-10. show ipv6 mroute active Command Example**

```
FTOS#show ipv6 mroute active 10
Active Multicast Sources - sending >= 10 pps
Group: ff05:300::1
  Source: 165:87:31::30
  Rate: 100 pps
Group: ff05:3300::1
  Source: 165:87:31::30
  Rate: 100 pps
Group: ff3e:300::4000:1
  Source: 165:87:31::20
  Rate: 100 pps
Group: ff3e:3300::4000:1
  Source: 165:87:31::20
  Rate: 100 pps
FTOS#
```

**Example Figure 35-11. show ipv6 mroute count group Command Examples**

```
FTOS#show ipv6 mroute count group ff05:3300::1
IP Multicast Statistics
1 routes using 648 bytes of memory
1 groups, 1.00 average sources per group
Forwarding Counts: Pkt Count/Pkts per second
Group: ff05:3300::1, Source count: 1
  Source: 165:87:31::30, Forwarding: 3997/0
FTOS#
```

**Example Figure 35-12. show ipv6 mroute count source command Examples**

```
FTOS#show ipv6 mroute count source 165:87:31::30
IP Multicast Statistics
2 routes using 1296 bytes of memory
2 groups, 1.00 average sources per group
Forwarding Counts: Pkt Count/Pkts per second
Group: ff05:300::1, Source count: 1
  Source: 165:87:31::30, Forwarding: 3993/0
Group: ff05:3300::1, Source count: 1
  Source: 165:87:31::30, Forwarding: 3997/0
FTOS#
```

# show ipv6 mroute mld

**E** Display the Multicast MLD information.

**Syntax** `show ipv6 mroute [ mld [ group-address | all | vlan vlan-id ] ]`

Parameters		
<b>mld</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <code>mld</code> to display Multicast MLD information.	
<i>group-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the multicast group address in the X:X:X:X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zero.	
<b>all</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <code>all</code> to view all the MLD information.	
<b>vlan</b> <i>vlan-id</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <code>vlan</code> followed by the VLAN ID to view MLD VLAN information.	

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

**Example** **Figure 35-13. show ipv6 mroute mld all Command Example**

```
FTOS#show ipv6 mroute mld all
MLD SNOOPING MRTM Table
(*, ff05:100::1), uptime 00:04:21
  Incoming vlan: Vlan 200
  Outgoing interface list:
    GigabitEthernet 2/15
    GigabitEthernet 2/16
(*, ff05:200::1), uptime 00:04:15
  Incoming vlan: Vlan 200
  Outgoing interface list:
    GigabitEthernet 2/15
    GigabitEthernet 2/16
(*, ff05:1100::1), uptime 00:04:18
  Incoming vlan: Vlan 200
  Outgoing interface list:
    GigabitEthernet 2/15
    GigabitEthernet 2/16
FTOS#
```

# show ipv6 mroute summary

**E** Display a summary of the Multicast routing table.

**Syntax** `show ipv6 mroute summary`

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

---

**Example** **Figure 35-14. show ipv6 mroute summary Command Example**

```
FTOS#show ipv6 mroute summary
IP Multicast Routing Table
12 groups, 12 routes

(165:87:32::30, ff05:100::1), 00:00:24
(165:87:37::30, ff05:200::1), 00:00:24
(165:87:31::30, ff05:300::1), 00:00:24
(165:87:32::30, ff05:1100::1), 00:00:21
(165:87:37::30, ff05:2200::1), 00:00:21
(165:87:31::30, ff05:3300::1), 00:00:21
(165:87:32::20, ff3e:100::4000:1), 00:00:41
FTOS#
```





# Neighbor Discovery Protocol (NDP)

## Overview

Neighbor Discovery Protocol for IPv6 is defined in RFC 2461 as part of the Stateless Address Autoconfiguration protocol. It replaces the Address Resolution Protocol used with IPv4. It defines mechanisms for solving the following problems:

- Router discovery: Hosts can locate routers residing on a link.
- Prefix discovery: Hosts can discover address prefixes for the link.
- Parameter discovery
- Address autoconfiguration — configuration of addresses for an interface
- Address resolution — mapping from IP address to link-layer address
- Next-hop determination
- Neighbor Unreachability Detection (NUD): Determine that a neighbor is no longer reachable on the link.
- Duplicate Address Detection (DAD): Allow a node to check whether a proposed address is already in use.
- Redirect: The router can inform a node about a better first-hop.

NDP makes use of the following five ICMPv6 packet types in its implementation:

- Router Solicitation
- Router Advertisement
- Neighbor Solicitation
- Neighbor Advertisement
- Redirect

## Commands

The Neighbor Discovery Protocol (NDP) commands in this chapter are:

- `clear ipv6 neighbors`
- `ipv6 nd managed-config-flag`
- `ipv6 nd max-ra-interval`
- `ipv6 nd mtu`
- `ipv6 nd other-config-flag`
- `ipv6 nd prefix`
- `ipv6 nd ra-lifetime`
- `ipv6 nd reachable-time`

- [ipv6 nd suppress-ra](#)
- [ipv6 neighbor](#)
- [show ipv6 neighbors](#)

## clear ipv6 neighbors

- E** Delete all entries in the IPv6 neighbor discovery cache, or neighbors of a specific interface. Static entries will not be removed using this command.

**Syntax** `clear ipv6 neighbors [ipv6-address] [interface]`

**Parameters**

<i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter the IPv6 address of the neighbor in the X:X:X::X format to remove a specific IPv6 neighbor. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zero.
<b>interface</b> <i>interface</i>	To remove all neighbor entries learned on a specific interface, enter the keyword <b>interface</b> followed by the interface type and slot/port or number information of the interface: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For a Fast Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>fastEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>• For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>• For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> <li>• For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>• For a VLAN, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by the VLAN ID. The range is from 1 to 4094.</li> </ul>

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

## ipv6 nd managed-config-flag

- E** Set the managed address configuration flag in the IPv6 router advertisement. The description of this flag from RFC 2461 (<http://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc2461>) is:

**M:** 1-bit “Managed address configuration” flag. When set, hosts use the administered (stateful) protocol for address autoconfiguration in addition to any addresses autoconfigured using stateless address autoconfiguration. The use of this flag is described in:

Thomson, S. and T. Narten, “IPv6 Address Autoconfiguration”, RFC 2462, December 1998.

**Syntax** `ipv6 nd managed-config-flag`

To clear the flag from the IPv6 router advertisements, use the **no ipv6 nd managed-config-flag** command.

**Defaults** The default flag is 0.

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

# ipv6 nd max-ra-interval

**E** Configure the interval between the IPv6 router advertisement (RA) transmissions on an interface.

**Syntax** `ipv6 nd max-ra-interval { interval } min-ra-interval { interval }`

To restore the default interval, use the **no ipv6 nd max-ra-interval** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>max-ra-interval</b> { interval }	Enter the keyword <b>max-ra-interval</b> followed by the interval in seconds. Range: 4 to 1800 seconds
	<b>min-ra-interval</b> { interval }	Enter the keyword <b>min-ra-interval</b> followed by the interval in seconds. Range: 3 to 1350 seconds

**Defaults** Max RA interval: 600 seconds, Min RA interval: 200 seconds

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

# ipv6 nd mtu

**C** **E** **S** Configure an IPv6 neighbor discovery.

**Syntax** `ipv6 nd mtu number`

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>mtu</b> number	Set the MTU advertisement value in Routing Prefix Advertisement packets. Range: 1280 to 9234
-------------------	-------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced
------------------------	-----------------	------------

**Usage Information** The **ip nd mtu** command sets the value advertised to routers. It does not set the actual MTU rate. For example, if **ip nd mtu** is set to 1280, the interface will still pass 1500-byte packets.

The **mtu** command sets the actual frame size passed, and can be larger than the advertised MTU. If the mtu setting is larger than the ip nd mtu, an error message is sent, but the configuration is accepted.

% Error: nd ra mtu is greater than link mtu, link mtu will be used.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">mtu</a>	Set the maximum link MTU (frame size) for an Ethernet interface.
-------------------------	---------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------

## ipv6 nd other-config-flag

**E** Set the other stateful configuration flag in the IPv6 router advertisement. The description of this flag from RFC 2461 (<http://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc2461>) is:

**O:** 1-bit “Other stateful configuration” flag. When set, hosts use the administered (stateful) protocol for autoconfiguration of other (non-address) information. The use of this flag is described in:

Thomson, S. and T. Narten, “IPv6 Address Autoconfiguration”, RFC 2462, December 1998.

**Syntax** **ipv6 nd other-config-flag**

To clear the flag from the IPv6 router advertisements, use the **no ipv6 nd other-config-flag** command.

**Defaults** The default flag is 0.

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

## ipv6 nd prefix

**E** Configure how IPv6 prefixes are advertised in the IPv6 router advertisements. The description of an IPv6 prefix from RFC 2461 (<http://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc2461>) is a bit string that consists of some number of initial bits of an address.

**Syntax** **ipv6 nd prefix** { *ipv6-address prefix-length* | **default** } [**no-advertise**] | [**no-autoconfig** | **no-rtr-address** | **off-link**]

Parameters	
<i>ipv6-address prefix-length</i>	Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X:X format followed by the prefix length in the / <b>x</b> format. Range: /0 to /128 The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros
<b>default</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>default</b> to specify the prefix default parameters.
<b>no-advertise</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>no-advertise</b> to not advertise prefixes.
<b>no-autoconfig</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>no-autoconfig</b> to not use prefixes for auto-configuration.
<b>no-rtr-address</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>no-rtr-address</b> to not send full router addresses in prefix advertisement.
<b>off-link</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>off-link</b> to not use prefixes for on-link determination.

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

## ipv6 nd ra-lifetime

**E** Configure the router lifetime value in the IPv6 router advertisements on an interface. The description of router lifetime from RFC 2461(<http://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc2461>) is:

**Router Lifetime:** 16-bit unsigned integer. The lifetime associated with the default router in units of seconds. The maximum value corresponds to 18.2 hours. A Lifetime of 0 indicates that the router is not a default router and SHOULD NOT appear on the default router list. The Router Lifetime applies only to the router's usefulness as a default router; it does not apply to information contained in other message fields or options. Options that need time limits for their information include their own lifetime fields.

**Syntax** `ipv6 nd ra-lifetime seconds`

To restore the default values, use the **no ipv6 nd ra-lifetime** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<hr/> <i>seconds</i> <hr/>	Enter the lifetime value in seconds. Range: 0 to 9000
-------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** 9000 seconds

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

## ipv6 nd reachable-time

**E** Configure the amount of time that a remote IPv6 node is considered available after a reachability confirmation event has occurred. The description of reachable time from RFC 2461(<http://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc2461>) is:

**Reachable Time:** 32-bit unsigned integer. The time, in milliseconds, that a node assumes a neighbor is reachable after having received a reachability confirmation. Used by the Neighbor Unreachability Detection algorithm. A value of zero means unspecified (by this router).

**Syntax** `ipv6 nd reachable-time {milliseconds}`

To restore the default time, use the **no ipv6 nd reachable-time** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<hr/> <i>milliseconds</i> <hr/>	Enter the leachability time in milliseconds. Range: 0 to 3600000
-------------------	---------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** 3600000 milliseconds

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

## ipv6 nd suppress-ra

**E** Suppress the IPv6 router advertisement transmissions on an interface.

**Syntax** `ipv6 nd suppress-ra`

To enable the sending of IPv6 router advertisement transmissions on an interface, use the **no ipv6 nd suppress-ra** command.

**Defaults** Enabled

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

## ipv6 neighbor

**E** Configure a static entry in the IPv6 neighbor discovery.

**Syntax** **ipv6 neighbor** { *ipv6-address* } { **interface** *interface* } { *hardware\_address* }

To remove a static IPv6 entry from the IPv6 neighbor discovery, use the **no ipv6 neighbor** { *ipv6-address* } { **interface** *interface* } command.

### Parameters

<i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter the IPv6 address of the neighbor in the X:X:X:X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zero
<b>interface</b> <i>interface</i>	Enter the keyword <b>interface</b> followed by the interface type and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a Fast Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>fastEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul>
<i>hardware_address</i>	Enter a 48-bit hardware MAC address in nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format.

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

## show ipv6 neighbors

**E** Display IPv6 discovery information. Entering the command without options shows all IPv6 neighbor addresses stored on the CP (control processor).

**Syntax** **show ipv6 neighbors** [*ipv6-address*] [**cpu** { **rp1** [*ipv6-address*] | **rp2** [*ipv6-address*] }] [**interface** *interface*]

### Parameters

<i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter the IPv6 address of the neighbor in the X:X:X:X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zero
---------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>cpu</b>	Enter the keyword <b>cpu</b> followed by either <b>rp1</b> or <b>rp2</b> (Route Processor 1 or 2), optionally followed by an IPv6 address to display the IPv6 neighbor entries stored on the designated RP.
<b>interface interface</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For a Fast Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>fastEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>• For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>• For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number from 1 to 255.</li> <li>• For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>• For a VLAN, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by the VLAN ID. The range is from 1 to 4094.</li> </ul>

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Example** **Figure 36-1. show ipv6 neighbors Command Example**

```

FTOS#show ipv6 neighbors
IPv6 Address    Expires(min)    Hardware Address    State    Interface    VLAN    CPU
-----
fe80::201:e8ff:fe17:5bc6
                1439           00:01:e8:17:5b:c6    STALE    Gi 1/9       -       CP
fe80::201:e8ff:fe17:5bc7
                1439           00:01:e8:17:5b:c7    STALE    Gi 1/10      -       CP
fe80::201:e8ff:fe17:5bc8
                1439           00:01:e8:17:5b:c8    STALE    Gi 1/11      -       CP
fe80::201:e8ff:fe17:5caf
                0.3           00:01:e8:17:5c:af    REACH    Po 1         -       CP
fe80::201:e8ff:fe17:5cb0
                1439           00:01:e8:17:5c:b0    STALE    Po 32        -       CP
fe80::201:e8ff:fe17:5cb1
                1439           00:01:e8:17:5c:b1    STALE    Po 255       -       CP
fe80::201:e8ff:fe17:5cae
                1439           00:01:e8:17:5c:ae    STALE    Gi 1/3       V1 100    CP
fe80::201:e8ff:fe17:5cae
                1439           00:01:e8:17:5c:ae    STALE    Gi 1/5       V1 1000   CP
fe80::201:e8ff:fe17:5cae
                1439           00:01:e8:17:5c:ae    STALE    Gi 1/7       V1 2000   CP
FTOS#

```





# Object Tracking

Object Tracking supports IPv4 and IPv6, and is available on platforms: [C](#) [E](#) [S](#)

## Overview

Object tracking allows you to define objects of interest, monitor their state, and report to a client when a change in an object's state occurs. The following tracked objects are supported:

- Link status of Layer 2 interfaces
- Routing status of Layer 3 interfaces (IPv4 and IPv6)
- Reachability of IPv4 and IPv6 routes
- Metric thresholds of IPv4 and IPv6 routes

You can configure client applications, such as VRRP, to receive a notification when the state of a tracked object changes.

This chapter has the following sections:

- [IPv4 Object Tracking Commands on page 985](#)
- [IPv6 Object Tracking Commands on page 999](#)

## IPv4 Object Tracking Commands

The IPv4 VRRP commands are:

- `debug track`
- `delay`
- `description`
- `show running-config track`
- `show track`
- `threshold metric`
- `track interface ip routing`
- `track interface line-protocol`
- `track ip route metric threshold`
- `track ip route reachability`
- `track resolution ip route`

# debug track



Enables debugging for tracked objects.

**Syntax** `debug track [all | notifications | object-id]`

## Parameters

<b>all</b>	Enables debugging on the state and notifications of all tracked objects.
<b>notifications</b>	Enables debugging on the notifications of all tracked objects.
<i>object-id</i>	Enables debugging on the state and notifications of the specified tracked object. Range: 1 to 65535.

## Defaults

Enable debugging on the state and notifications of all tracked objects (**debug track all**).

## Command Modes

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

## Command History

Version 8.4.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

## Example

Command Example: **debug track**

```
FTOS#debug track all
04:35:04: %RPM0-P:RP2 %OTM-5-STATE: track 6 - Interface GigabitEthernet 0/2
line-protocol DOWN
04:35:04: %RPM0-P:RP2 %OTM-5-NOTIF: VRRP notification: resource ID 6 DOWN
```

# delay



Configure the time delay used before communicating a change in the status of a tracked object to clients.

**Syntax** `delay {[up seconds] [down seconds]}`

To return to the default setting, enter **no delay**.

## Parameters

---

<code>seconds</code>	Enter the number of seconds the object tracker waits before sending a notification about the change in the UP and/or DOWN state of a tracked object to clients. Range: 0 to 180 Default: 0 seconds.
----------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

## Defaults

0 seconds

## Command Modes

OBJECT TRACKING (`conf_track_object-id`)

## Command History

---

Version 8.4.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

---

## Related Commands

---

<a href="#">track interface ip routing</a>	Configure object tracking on the routing status of an IPv4 Layer 3 interface.
<a href="#">track interface line-protocol</a>	Configure object tracking on the line-protocol state of a Layer 2 interface.
<a href="#">track ip route metric threshold</a>	Configure object tracking on the threshold of an IPv4 route metric.
<a href="#">track ip route reachability</a>	Configure object tracking on the reachability of an IPv4 route.

---

## Usage Information

You can configure an UP and/or DOWN timer for each tracked object to set the time delay before a change in the state of a tracked object is communicated to clients. The configured time delay starts when the state changes from UP to DOWN or vice-versa.

If the state of an object changes back to its former UP/DOWN state before the timer expires, the timer is cancelled and the client is not notified. For example, if the DOWN timer is running when an interface goes down and comes back up, the DOWN timer is cancelled and the client is not notified of the event.

If the timer expires and an object's state has changed, a notification is sent to the client. If no delay is configured, a notification is sent immediately as soon as a change in the state of a tracked object is detected. The time delay in communicating a state change is specified in seconds.

# description

**C** **E** **S**

Enter a description of a tracked object.

**Syntax** **description** { *text* }

To remove the description, enter the **no description** { *text* } command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>text</i>	Enter a description to identify a tracked object (80 characters maximum).
-------------------	-------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** OBJECT TRACKING (conf\_track\_ *object-id*)

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.1.0	Introduced
------------------------	-----------------	------------

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">track interface ip routing</a>	Configure object tracking on the routing status of an IPv4 Layer 3 interface.
	<a href="#">track interface line-protocol</a>	Configure object tracking on the line-protocol state of a Layer 2 interface.
	<a href="#">track ip route metric threshold</a>	Configure object tracking on the threshold of an IPv4 route metric.
	<a href="#">track ip route reachability</a>	Configure object tracking on the reachability of an IPv4 route.

# show running-config track

**C** **E** **S** Display the current configuration of tracked objects.

**Syntax** **show running-config track** [*object-id*]

**Parameters** *object-id* (OPTIONAL) Display information on the specified tracked object. Range: 1 to 65535.

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show track</a>	Display information about tracked objects, including configuration, current state, and clients which track the object.
<a href="#">track interface ip routing</a>	Configure object tracking on the routing status of an IPv4 Layer 3 interface.
<a href="#">track interface line-protocol</a>	Configure object tracking on the line-protocol state of a Layer 2 interface.
<a href="#">track ip route metric threshold</a>	Configure object tracking on the threshold of an IPv4 route metric.
<a href="#">track ip route reachability</a>	Configure object tracking on the reachability of an IPv4 route.

**Example** Command Example: **show running-config track**

```
FTOS#show running-config track
track 1 ip route 23.0.0.0/8 reachability
track 2 ipv6 route 2040::/64 metric threshold
delay down 3
delay up 5
threshold metric up 200
track 3 ipv6 route 2050::/64 reachability
track 4 interface GigabitEthernet 13/4 ip routing
track 5 ip route 192.168.0.0/24 reachability vrf red
track resolution ip route isis 20
track resolution ip route ospf 10
```

Command Example: **show running-config track** *object-id*

```
FTOS#show running-config track 300
track 300 ip route 10.0.0.0/8 metric threshold
delay down 3
delay up 5
threshold metric up 100
```

# show track

**C** **E** **S**

Display information about tracked objects, including configuration, current tracked state (UP or DOWN), and the clients which are tracking an object.

**Syntax** **show track** [*object-id* [**brief**] | **interface** [**brief**] [**vrf** *vrf-name*] | **ip route** [**brief**] [**vrf** *vrf-name*] | **resolution** | **vrf** *vrf-name* [**brief**] | **brief**]

## Parameters

<i>object-id</i>	(OPTIONAL) Display information on the specified tracked object. Range: 1 to 65535.
<b>interface</b>	(OPTIONAL) Display information on all tracked interfaces (Layer 2 and IPv4 Layer 3).
<b>ip route</b>	(OPTIONAL) Display information on all tracked IPv4 routes.
<b>resolution</b>	(OPTIONAL) Display information on the configured resolution values used to scale protocol-specific route metrics to the range 0 to 255.
<b>brief</b>	(OPTIONAL) Display a single line summary of the tracking information for a specified object, object type, or all tracked objects.
<b>vrf</b> <i>vrf-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) <b>E-Series only:</b> Display information on only the tracked objects that are members of the specified VRF instance. Maximum: 32 characters. If you do not enter a VRF name, information on the tracked objects from all VRFs is displayed.

## Command Modes

EXEC Privilege

## Command History

Version 8.4.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

## Related Commands

<a href="#">show running-config track</a>	Display configuration information about tracked objects.
<a href="#">track interface ip routing</a>	Configure object tracking on the routing status of an IPv4 Layer 3 interface.
<a href="#">track interface line-protocol</a>	Configure object tracking on the line-protocol state of a Layer 2 interface.
<a href="#">track ip route metric threshold</a>	Configure object tracking on the threshold of an IPv4 route metric.
<a href="#">track ip route reachability</a>	Configure object tracking on the reachability of an IPv4 route.

**Example Figure 37-1. Command Example: show track**

```

FTOS#show track

Track 1
  IP route 23.0.0.0/8 reachability
  Reachability is Down (route not in route table)
  2 changes, last change 00:16:08
  Tracked by:

Track 2
  IPv6 route 2040::/64 metric threshold
  Metric threshold is Up (STATIC/0/0)
  5 changes, last change 00:02:16
  Metric threshold down 255 up 254
  First-hop interface is GigabitEthernet 13/2
  Tracked by:
    VRRP GigabitEthernet 7/30 IPv6 VRID 1

Track 3
  IPv6 route 2050::/64 reachability
  Reachability is Up (STATIC)
  5 changes, last change 00:02:16
  First-hop interface is GigabitEthernet 13/2
  Tracked by:
    VRRP GigabitEthernet 7/30 IPv6 VRID 1
  
```

**Table 37-1. Command Example Description: show track**

show track Output	Description
Track <i>object-id</i>	Displays the number of the tracked object.
Interface <i>type slot/port</i> IP route <i>ip-address</i> IPv6 route <i>ipv6-address</i>	Displays the interface type and slot/port number or address of the IPv4/IPv6 route that is being tracked.
<i>object</i> is Up/Down	Up/Down state of tracked object; for example, IPv4 interface, reachability or metric threshold of an IP route.
<i>number</i> changes, last change <i>time</i>	Number of times that the state of the tracked object has changed and the time since the last change in <i>hours:minutes:seconds</i>
First hop interface	Displays the type and slot/port number of the first-hop interface of the tracked route.
Tracked by	Client that is tracking an object's state; for example, VRRP.

**Figure 37-2. Command Example: show track brief**

```

FTOS>show track brief

ResId  Resource                Parameter                State  LastChange
1      IP route reachability    10.16.0.0/16            Up     00:01:08
2      Interface line-protocol  Ethernet0/2             Down   00:05:00
3      Interface ip routing     VLAN100                 Up     01:10:05
  
```

**Table 37-2. Command Example Description: show track brief**

show track Output	Description
-------------------	-------------

**Table 37-2. Command Example Description: show track brief**

ResID	Number of the tracked object
Resource	Type of tracked object
Parameter	Detailed description of the tracked object
State	Up or Down state of the tracked object
Last Change	Time since the last change in the state of the tracked object

## threshold metric



Configure the metric threshold used to determine the UP and/or DOWN state of a tracked IPv4 or IPv6 route.

**Syntax** `threshold metric {up number | down number}`

To return to the default setting, enter **no threshold metric {up *number* | down *number*}**.

### Parameters

<i>object-id</i>	Enter the ID number of the tracked object. Range: 1 to 65535.
<b>up <i>number</i></b>	Enter a number for the UP threshold to be applied to the scaled metric of an IPv4 or IPv6 route. Default UP threshold: 254. The routing state is UP if the scaled route metric is less than or equal to the UP threshold.
<b>down <i>number</i></b>	Enter a number for the DOWN threshold to be applied to the scaled metric of an IPv4 or IPv6 route. Default DOWN threshold: 255. The routing state is DOWN if the scaled route metric is greater than or equal to the DOWN threshold.

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** OBJECT TRACKING (conf\_track\_ *object-id*)

### Command History

Version 8.4.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

### Related Commands

<a href="#">track ip route metric threshold</a>	Configure object tracking on the threshold of an IPv4 route metric.
<a href="#">track resolution ip route</a>	Configure the protocol-specific resolution value used to scale an IPv4 route metric.

### Usage Information

Use this command to configure the UP and/or DOWN threshold for the scaled metric of a tracked IPv4 or IPv6 route.

The UP/DOWN state of a tracked route is determined by the threshold for the current value of the route metric in the routing table. To provide a common tracking interface for different clients, route metrics are scaled in the range 0 to 255, where 0 is connected and 255 is inaccessible. The scaled metric value communicated to a client always considers a lower value to have priority over a higher value.

The resulting scaled value is compared against the configured threshold values to determine the state of a tracked route as follows:



- If the scaled metric for a route entry is less than or equal to the UP threshold, the state of a route is UP.
- If the scaled metric for a route is greater than or equal to the DOWN threshold or the route is not entered in the routing table, the state of a route is DOWN.

You configure the UP and DOWN thresholds for each tracked route with the [threshold metric](#) command. The default UP threshold is 254; the default DOWN threshold is 255. The notification of a change in the state of a tracked object is sent when a metric value crosses a configured threshold.

The tracking process uses a protocol-specific resolution value to convert the actual metric in the routing table to a scaled metric in the range 0 to 255. You can configure the resolution value used to scale route metrics for supported protocols with the [track resolution ip route](#) and [track resolution ipv6 route](#) commands.

## track

**C** **E** **S**

Enter Object Tracking command mode to modify the configuration of a tracked object.

**Syntax** `track object-id`

**Parameters**

---

*object-id* Enter the ID number of the tracked object. Range: 1 to 65535.

---

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

---

Version 8.4.1.0 Introduced

---

**Related Commands**

---

[show track](#) Display information about tracked objects, including configuration, current state, and clients which track the object.

---

**Usage Information**

Use this command to enter the Object Tracking mode to edit an existing configuration of a tracked object. For example, after you enter the `track object-id` command, you can modify or add a delay timer (`delay` command) or a metric threshold (`threshold metric` command) for the UP or DOWN state of the tracked object.

## track ip route metric threshold

**C** **E** **S**

Configure object tracking on the threshold of an IPv4 route metric.

**Syntax** `track object-id ip route ip-address/prefix-len metric threshold [vrf vrf-name]`

To return to the default setting, enter `no track object-id`.

**Parameters**

---

*object-id* Enter the ID number of the tracked object. Range: 1 to 65535.

---

<i>ip-address/ prefix-len</i>	Enter an IPv4 address in dotted decimal format. Valid IPv4 prefix lengths are from /0 to /32.
<b>vrf</b> <i>vrf-name</i>	(Optional) <b>E-Series only:</b> You can configure a VPN routing and forwarding (VRF) instance to specify the virtual routing table to which the tracked route belongs.

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 8.4.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show track</a>	Display information about tracked objects, including configuration, current state, and clients which track the object.
<a href="#">threshold metric</a>	Configure the metric threshold used to determine the UP and/or DOWN state of a tracked route.
<a href="#">track resolution ip route</a>	Configure the protocol-specific resolution value used to scale an IPv4 route metric.

**Usage Information**

Use this command to create an object that tracks the UP and/or DOWN threshold of an IPv4 route metric. In order for a route's metric to be tracked, the route must appear as an entry in the routing table.

A tracked IPv4 route is considered to match an entry in the routing table only if the exact IPv4 address and prefix length match a table entry. For example, when configured as a tracked route, 10.0.0.0/24 does not match the routing table entry 10.0.0.0/8. If no route-table entry has the exact IPv4 address and prefix length, the status of the tracked route is considered to be DOWN.

When you configure the threshold of an IPv4 route metric as a tracked object, the UP/DOWN state of the tracked route is also determined by the current metric for the route in the routing table.

To provide a common tracking interface for different clients, route metrics are scaled in the range 0 to 255, where 0 is connected and 255 is inaccessible. The scaled metric value communicated to a client always considers a lower value to have priority over a higher value. The resulting scaled value is compared against the configured threshold values to determine the state of a tracked route as follows:

- If the scaled metric for a route entry is less than or equal to the UP threshold, the state of a route is UP.
- If the scaled metric for a route is greater than or equal to the DOWN threshold or the route is not entered in the routing table, the state of a route is DOWN.

You configure the UP and DOWN thresholds for each tracked route by using the [threshold metric](#) command. The default UP threshold is 254; the default DOWN threshold is 255. The notification of a change in the state of a tracked object is sent when a metric value crosses a configured threshold.

## track ip route reachability



Configure object tracking on the reachability of an IPv4 route.

**Syntax**

**track** *object-id ip route ip-address/prefix-len reachability* [*vrf vrf-name*]

To return to the default setting, enter **no track** *object-id*.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>object-id</i>	Enter the ID number of the tracked object. Range: 1 to 65535.
	<i>ip-address/prefix-len</i>	Enter an IPv4 address in dotted decimal format. Valid IPv4 prefix lengths are from /0 to /32.
	<b>vrf vrf-name</b>	(Optional) <b>E-Series only:</b> You can configure a VPN routing and forwarding (VRF) instance to specify the virtual routing table to which the tracked route belongs.

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.1.0	Introduced
------------------------	-----------------	------------

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">show track</a>	Display information about tracked objects, including configuration, current state, and clients which track the object.
	<a href="#">track ip route metric threshold</a>	Configure object tracking on the threshold of an IPv4 route metric.

**Usage Information** Use this command to create an object that tracks the reachability of an IPv4 route. In order for a route's reachability to be tracked, the route must appear as an entry in the routing table.

A tracked IPv4 route is considered to match an entry in the routing table only if the exact IPv4 address and prefix length match a table entry. For example, when configured as a tracked route, 10.0.0.0/24 does not match the routing table entry 10.0.0.0/8. If no route-table entry has the exact IPv4 address and prefix length, the status of the tracked route is considered to be DOWN.

When you configure IPv4 route reachability as a tracked object, the UP/DOWN state of the tracked route is also determined by the entry of the next-hop address in the ARP cache. A tracked route is considered to be reachable if there is an ARP cache entry for the route's next-hop address.

If the next-hop address in the ARP cache ages out for a route tracked for its reachability, an attempt is made to regenerate the ARP cache entry to see if the next-hop address appears before considering the route DOWN.

# track interface ip routing



Configure object tracking on the routing status of an IPv4 Layer 3 interface.

**Syntax** `track object-id interface interface ip routing`

To return to the default setting, enter **no track object-id**.

## Parameters

<i>object-id</i>	Enter the ID number of the tracked object. Range: 1 to 65535.
<i>interface</i>	Enter one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter <b>gigabitethernet slot-number/port-number</b>.</li> <li>For a Loopback interface, enter <b>loopback number</b>, where <i>number</i> is from 0 to 16383.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter <b>port-channel number</b>, where the valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b>: 1 to 128</li> <li><b>E-Series</b>: 1 to 32 for EtherScale; 1 to 255 for TeraScale; 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> </ul> </li> <li>For SONET interfaces, enter the <b>sonet slot-number/port-number</b>.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter <b>tengigabitethernet slot-number/port-number</b></li> <li>For a VLAN interface, enter <b>vlan number</b>, where <i>number</i> is from 1 to 4094.</li> </ul>

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

## Command History

Version 8.4.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

## Related Commands

<a href="#">show track</a>	Display information about tracked objects, including configuration, current state, and clients which track the object.
<a href="#">track interface line-protocol</a>	Configure object tracking on the line-protocol state of a Layer 2 interface.

## Usage Information

Use this command to create an object that tracks the routing state of an IPv4 Layer 2 interface:

- The status of the IPv4 interface is UP only if the Layer 2 status of the interface is UP and the interface has a valid IP address.
- The Layer 3 status of an IPv4 interface goes DOWN when its Layer 2 status goes down (for a Layer 3 VLAN, all VLAN ports must be down) or the IP address is removed from the routing table.

# track interface line-protocol



Configure object tracking on the line-protocol state of a Layer 2 interface.

**Syntax** `track object-id interface interface line-protocol`

To return to the default setting, enter **no track object-id**.

## Parameters

<i>object-id</i>	Enter the ID number of the tracked object. Range: 1 to 65535.
<i>interface</i>	Enter one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter <b>gigabitethernet slot-number/port-number</b>.</li><li>For a Loopback interface, enter <b>loopback number</b>, where <i>number</i> is from 0 to 16383.</li><li>For a Port Channel interface, enter <b>port-channel number</b>, where the valid values are: <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b>: 1 to 128 <b>E-Series</b>: 1 to 32 for EtherScale; 1 to 255 for TeraScale; 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li><li>For SONET interfaces, enter the <b>sonet slot-number/port-number</b>.</li><li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter <b>tengigabitethernet slot-number/port-number</b>.</li><li>For a VLAN interface, enter <b>vlan number</b>, where <i>number</i> is from 1 to 4094.</li></ul>

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

## Command History

Version 8.4.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

## Related Commands

<a href="#">show track</a>	Display information about tracked objects, including configuration, current state, and clients which track the object.
<a href="#">track interface ip routing</a>	Configure object tracking on the routing status of an IPv4 Layer 3 interface.

## Usage Information

Use this command to create an object that tracks the line-protocol state of a Layer 2 interface by monitoring its operational status (UP or DOWN).

When the link-level status goes down, the tracked object status is considered to be DOWN; if the link-level status is up, the tracked object status is considered to be UP.

# track resolution ip route



Configure the protocol-specific resolution value used to scale an IPv4 route metric.

**Syntax** `track resolution ip route {isis resolution-value | ospf resolution-value}`

To return to the default setting, enter **no track *object-id***.

## Parameters

<i>object-id</i>	Enter the ID number of the tracked object. Range: 1 to 65535.
<b>isis</b> <i>resolution-value</i>	Enter the resolution used to convert the metric in the routing table for ISIS routes to a scaled metric.
<b>ospf</b> <i>resolution-value</i>	Enter the resolution used to convert the metric in the routing table for OSPF routes to a scaled metric.

## Defaults

None

## Command Modes

CONFIGURATION

## Command History

Version 8.4.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

## Related Commands

<a href="#">threshold metric</a>	Configure the metric threshold used to determine the UP and/or DOWN state of a tracked route.
<a href="#">track ip route metric threshold</a>	Configure object tracking on the threshold of an IPv4 route metric.

## Usage Information

Use this command to configure the protocol-specific resolution value that converts the actual metric of an IPv4 route in the routing table to a scaled metric in the range 0 to 255.

The UP/DOWN state of a tracked IPv4 route is determined by a user-configurable threshold ([threshold metric](#) command) for the route's metric in the routing table. To provide a common tracking interface for different clients, route metrics are scaled in the range 0 to 255, where 0 is connected and 255 is inaccessible.

The protocol-specific resolution value calculates the scaled metric by dividing a route's cost by the resolution value set for the route protocol:

- For ISIS, you can set the resolution in the range 1 to 1000, where the default is 10.
- For OSPF, you can set the resolution in the range 1 to 1592, where the default is 1.
- The resolution value used to map static routes is not configurable. By default, FTOS assigns a metric of 0 to static routes.
- The resolution value used to map RIP routes is not configurable. The RIP hop-count is automatically multiplied by 16 to scale it. For example, a RIP metric of 16 (unreachable) scales to 256, which considers the route to be DOWN.

# IPv6 Object Tracking Commands

The IPv6 object tracking commands are:

- [show track ipv6 route](#)
- [track interface ipv6 routing](#)
- [track ipv6 route metric threshold](#)
- [track ipv6 route reachability](#)
- [track resolution ipv6 route](#)

The following object tracking commands apply to IPv4 and IPv6:

- [debug track](#)
- [delay](#)
- [description](#)
- [show running-config track](#)
- [threshold metric](#)
- [track interface line-protocol](#)

## show track ipv6 route

**C** **E** **S**

Display information about all tracked IPv6 routes, including configuration, current tracked state (UP or DOWN), and the clients which are tracking an object.

**Syntax** `show track ipv6 route [brief]`

### Parameters

---

<b>brief</b>	(OPTIONAL) Display a single line summary of information for tracked IPv6 routes.
--------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

### Command Modes

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

### Command History

---

Version 8.4.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

---

### Related Commands

---

<a href="#">show running-config track</a>	Display configuration information about tracked objects.
<a href="#">show track</a>	Display information about tracked objects, including configuration, current state, and clients which track the object.
<a href="#">track interface ipv6 routing</a>	Configure object tracking on the routing status of an IPv6 Layer 3 interface.
<a href="#">track ipv6 route metric threshold</a>	Configure object tracking on the threshold of an IPv6 route metric.
<a href="#">track ipv6 route reachability</a>	Configure object tracking on the reachability of an IPv6 route.

---

**Example Figure 37-3. Command Example: show track ipv6 route**

```

FTOS#show track ipv6 route

Track 2
IPv6 route 2040::/64 metric threshold
Metric threshold is Up (STATIC/0/0)
 5 changes, last change 00:02:30
Metric threshold down 255 up 254
First-hop interface is GigabitEthernet 13/2
Tracked by:
  VRRP GigabitEthernet 7/30 IPv6 VRID 1

Track 3
IPv6 route 2050::/64 reachability
Reachability is Up (STATIC)
 5 changes, last change 00:02:30
First-hop interface is GigabitEthernet 13/2
Tracked by:
  VRRP GigabitEthernet 7/30 IPv6 VRID 1

```

**Table 37-3. Command Example Description: show track ipv6 route**

<b>show track ipv6 route Output</b>	<b>Description</b>
Track <i>object-id</i>	Displays the number of the tracked object.
Interface <i>type slot/port</i> IP route <i>ip-address</i> IPv6 route <i>ipv6-address</i>	Displays the interface type and slot/port number or address of the IPv4/IPv6 route that is being tracked.
<i>object</i> is Up/Down	Up/Down state of tracked object; for example, IPv4 interface, reachability or metric threshold of an IP route.
<i>number</i> changes, last change <i>time</i>	Number of times that the state of the tracked object has changed and the time since the last change in <i>hours:minutes:seconds</i>
First hop interface	Displays the type and slot/port number of the first-hop interface of the tracked route.
Tracked by	Client that is tracking an object's state; for example, VRRP.

**Figure 37-4. Command Example: show track ipv6 route brief**

```

FTOS#show track ipv6 route brief

ResId  Resource                                Parameter                                State  LastChange
 2      IPv6 route metric threshold 2040::/64                               Up     00:02:36
 3      IPv6 route reachability    2050::/64                               Up     00:02:36

```

**Table 37-4. Command Example Description: show track ipv6 route brief**

<b>show track ipv6 route brief Output</b>	<b>Description</b>
ResID	Number of the tracked object
Resource	Type of tracked object
Parameter	Detailed description of the tracked object
State	Up or Down state of the tracked object
Last Change	Time since the last change in the state of the tracked object



# track interface ipv6 routing



Configure object tracking on the routing status of an IPv6 Layer 3 interface.

**Syntax** `track object-id interface interface ipv6 routing`

To return to the default setting, enter **no track object-id**.

## Parameters

<i>object-id</i>	Enter the ID number of the tracked object. Range: 1 to 65535.
<i>interface</i>	Enter one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter <b>gigabitethernet slot-number/port-number</b>.</li><li>For a Loopback interface, enter <b>loopback number</b>, where <i>number</i> is from 0 to 16383.</li><li>For a Port Channel interface, enter <b>port-channel number</b>, where the valid values are: <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b>: 1 to 128 <b>E-Series</b>: 1 to 32 for EtherScale; 1 to 255 for TeraScale; 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li><li>For SONET interfaces, enter the <b>sonet slot-number/port-number</b>.</li><li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter <b>tengigabitethernet slot-number/port-number</b>.</li><li>For a VLAN interface, enter <b>vlan number</b>, where <i>number</i> is from 1 to 4094.</li></ul>

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

## Command History

Version 8.4.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

## Related Commands

<a href="#">show track ipv6 route</a>	Display information about tracked IPv6 routes, including configuration, current state, and clients which track the route.
<a href="#">track interface ip routing</a>	Configure object tracking on the routing status of an IPv4 Layer 3 interface.

## Usage Information

Use this command to create an object that tracks the routing state of an IPv6 Layer 3 interface:

- The status of the IPv6 interface is UP only if the Layer 2 status of the interface is UP and the interface has a valid IP address.
- The Layer 3 status of an IPv6 interface goes DOWN when its Layer 2 status goes down (for a Layer 3 VLAN, all VLAN ports must be down) or the IP address is removed from the routing table.

# track ipv6 route metric threshold



Configure object tracking on the threshold of an IPv4 route metric.

**Syntax** `track object-id ipv6 route ipv6-address/prefix-len metric threshold`

To return to the default setting, enter **no track object-id**.

## Parameters

<i>object-id</i>	Enter the ID number of the tracked object. Range: 1 to 65535.
<i>ipv6-address/prefix-len</i>	Enter an IPv6 address in X:X:X:X::X format. Valid IPv6 prefix lengths are from /0 to /128.

## Defaults

None

## Command Modes

CONFIGURATION

## Command History

Version 8.4.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

## Related Commands

<code>show track ipv6 route</code>	Display information about tracked IPv6 routes, including configuration, current state, and clients which track the route.
<code>threshold metric</code>	Configure the metric threshold used to determine the UP and/or DOWN state of a tracked route.
<code>track resolution ipv6 route</code>	Configure the protocol-specific resolution value used to scale an IPv6 route metric.

## Usage Information

Use this command to create an object that tracks the UP and/or DOWN threshold of an IPv6 route metric. In order for a route's metric to be tracked, the route must appear as an entry in the routing table.

A tracked IPv6 route is considered to match an entry in the routing table only if the exact IPv6 address and prefix length match a table entry. For example, when configured as a tracked route, 3333:100:200:300:400::/80 does not match routing table entry 3333:100:200:300::/64. If no route-table entry has the exact IPv6 address and prefix length, the status of the tracked route is considered to be DOWN.

When you configure the threshold of an IPv6 route metric as a tracked object, the UP/DOWN state of the tracked route is also determined by the current metric for the route in the routing table.

To provide a common tracking interface for different clients, route metrics are scaled in the range 0 to 255, where 0 is connected and 255 is inaccessible. The scaled metric value communicated to a client always considers a lower value to have priority over a higher value. The resulting scaled value is compared against the configured threshold values to determine the state of a tracked route as follows:

- If the scaled metric for a route entry is less than or equal to the UP threshold, the state of a route is UP.
- If the scaled metric for a route is greater than or equal to the DOWN threshold or the route is not entered in the routing table, the state of a route is DOWN.

You configure the UP and DOWN thresholds for each tracked IPv6 route by using the `threshold metric` command. The default UP threshold is 254; the default DOWN threshold is 255. The notification of a change in the state of a tracked object is sent when a metric value crosses a configured threshold.

# track ipv6 route reachability



Configure object tracking on the reachability of an IPv6 route.

**Syntax** `track object-id ipv6 route ip-address/prefix-len reachability`

To return to the default setting, enter **no track object-id**.

## Parameters

<i>object-id</i>	Enter the ID number of the tracked object. Range: 1 to 65535.
<i>ipv6-address/prefix-len</i>	Enter an IPv6 address in X:X:X:X::X format. Valid IPv6 prefix lengths are from /0 to /128.

## Defaults

None

## Command Modes

CONFIGURATION

## Command History

Version 8.4.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

## Related Commands

<a href="#">show track ipv6 route</a>	Display information about tracked IPv6 routes, including configuration, current state, and clients which track the route.
<a href="#">track ip route reachability</a>	Configure object tracking on the reachability of an IPv4 route.

## Usage Information

Use this command to create an object that tracks the reachability of an IPv6 route. In order for a route's reachability to be tracked, the route must appear as an entry in the routing table.

A tracked route is considered to match an entry in the routing table only if the exact IPv6 address and prefix length match a table entry. For example, when configured as a tracked route, 3333:100:200:300:400::/80 does not match routing table entry 3333:100:200:300::/64. If no route-table entry has the exact IPv6 address and prefix length, the tracked route is considered to be DOWN.

When you configure IPv6 route reachability as a tracked object, the UP/DOWN state of the tracked route is also determined by the entry of the next-hop address in the ARP cache. A tracked route is considered to be reachable if there is an ARP cache entry for the route's next-hop address.

If the next-hop address in the ARP cache ages out for a route tracked for its reachability, an attempt is made to regenerate the ARP cache entry to see if the next-hop address appears before considering the route DOWN.

# track resolution ipv6 route



Configure the protocol-specific resolution value used to scale an IPv6 route metric.

**Syntax** `track resolution ipv6 route {isis resolution-value | ospf resolution-value}`

To return to the default setting, enter **no track *object-id***.

## Parameters

<i>object-id</i>	Enter the ID number of the tracked object. Range: 1 to 65535.
<b>isis</b> <i>resolution-value</i>	Enter the resolution used to convert the metric in the routing table for ISIS routes to a scaled metric.
<b>ospf</b> <i>resolution-value</i>	Enter the resolution used to convert the metric in the routing table for OSPF routes to a scaled metric.

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

## Command History

Version 8.4.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

## Related Commands

<a href="#">threshold metric</a>	Configure the metric threshold used to determine the UP and/or DOWN state of a tracked route.
<a href="#">track ipv6 route metric threshold</a>	Configure object tracking on the threshold of an IPv6 route metric.

## Usage Information

Use this command to configure the protocol-specific resolution value that converts the actual metric of an IPv6 route in the routing table to a scaled metric in the range 0 to 255.

The UP/DOWN state of a tracked IPv6 route is determined by the user-configurable threshold ([threshold metric](#) command) for a route's metric in the routing table. To provide a common tracking interface for different clients, route metrics are scaled in the range 0 to 255, where 0 is connected and 255 is inaccessible.



The protocol-specific resolution value calculates the scaled metric by dividing a route's cost by the resolution value set for the route protocol:

- For ISIS, you can set the resolution in the range 1 to 1000, where the default is 10.
- For OSPF, you can set the resolution in the range 1 to 1592, where the default is 1.
- The resolution value used to map static routes is not configurable. By default, FTOS assigns a metric of 0 to static routes.
- The resolution value used to map RIP routes is not configurable. The RIP hop-count is automatically multiplied by 16 to scale it. For example, a RIP metric of 16 (unreachable) scales to 256, which considers the route to be DOWN.

# Open Shortest Path First (OSPFv2 and OSPFv3)

## Overview

Open Shortest Path First version 2 for IPv4 is supported on platforms   

Open Shortest Path First version 3 (OSPFv3) for IPv6 is supported on platforms  



**Note:** The C-Series supports OSPFv3 with FTOS version 7.8.1.0 and later.

OSPF is an Interior Gateway Protocol (IGP), which means that it distributes routing information between routers in a single Autonomous System (AS). OSPF is also a link-state protocol in which all routers contain forwarding tables derived from information about their links to their neighbors.

The fundamental mechanisms of OSPF (flooding, DR election, area support, SPF calculations, etc.) are the same for OSPFv2 and OSPFv3. OSPFv3 runs on a per-link basis instead of on a per-IP-subnet basis.

This chapter is divided into 2 sections. There is no overlap between the two sets of commands. You cannot use an OSPFv2 command in the IPv6 OSPFv3 mode.

- [OSPFv2 Commands](#)
- [OSPFv3 Commands](#)



**Note:** FTOS version 7.8.1.0 introduces Multi-Process OSPF on IPv4 (OSPFv2) only. It is not supported on OSPFv3 (IPv6).

Note that the CLI now requires that the Process ID be included when entering the ROUTER-OSPF mode. Each command entered applies to the specified OSPFv2 process only.

## OSPFv2 Commands

The Dell Force10 implementation of OSPFv2 is based on IETF RFC 2328. The following commands enable you to configure and enable OSPFv2.

- [area default-cost](#)
- [area nssa](#)
- [area range](#)
- [area stub](#)
- [area virtual-link](#)
- [auto-cost](#)

- clear ip ospf
- clear ip ospf statistics
- debug ip ospf
- default-information originate
- default-metric
- description
- distance
- distance ospf
- distribute-list in
- distribute-list out
- enable inverse mask
- fast-convergence
- flood-2328
- graceful-restart grace-period
- graceful-restart helper-reject
- graceful-restart mode
- graceful-restart role
- ip ospf auth-change-wait-time
- ip ospf authentication-key
- ip ospf cost
- ip ospf dead-interval
- ip ospf hello-interval
- ip ospf message-digest-key
- ip ospf mtu-ignore
- ip ospf network
- ip ospf priority
- ip ospf retransmit-interval
- ip ospf transmit-delay
- log-adjacency-changes
- max-metric router-lsa
- maximum-paths
- mib-binding
- network area
- passive-interface
- redistribute
- redistribute bgp
- redistribute isis
- router-id
- router ospf
- show config
- show ip ospf
- show ip ospf asbr
- show ip ospf database
- show ip ospf database asbr-summary
- show ip ospf database external
- show ip ospf database network

- [show ip ospf database nssa-external](#)
- [show ip ospf database opaque-area](#)
- [show ip ospf database opaque-as](#)
- [show ip ospf database opaque-link](#)
- [show ip ospf database router](#)
- [show ip ospf database summary](#)
- [show ip ospf interface](#)
- [show ip ospf neighbor](#)
- [show ip ospf routes](#)
- [show ip ospf statistics](#)
- [show ip ospf topology](#)
- [show ip ospf virtual-links](#)
- [summary-address](#)
- [timers spf](#)

## area default-cost



Set the metric for the summary default route generated by the area border router (ABR) into the stub area. Use this command on the border routers at the edge of a stub area.

**Syntax** `area area-id default-cost cost`

To return default values, use the **no area *area-id* default-cost** command.

### Parameters

<i>area-id</i>	Specify the OSPF area in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D.) or enter a number from zero (0) to 65535.
<i>cost</i>	Specifies the stub area's advertised external route metric. Range: zero (0) to 65535.

**Defaults** *cost* = 1; no areas are configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER OSPF

### Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support for Multi-Process OSPF.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information** In FTOS, *cost* is defined as reference bandwidth/bandwidth.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">area stub</a>	Create a stub area.
---------------------------	---------------------

## area nssa

**C** **E** **S**

Specify an area as a Not So Stubby Area (NSSA).

### Syntax

**area** *area-id* **nssa** [**default-information-originate**] [**no-redistribution**] [**no-summary**]

To delete an NSSA, enter **no area** *area-id* **nssa**.

### Parameters

<i>area-id</i>	Specify the OSPF area in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D) or enter a number from 0 and 65535.
<b>no-redistribution</b>	(OPTIONAL) Specify that the <b>redistribute</b> command should not distribute routes into the NSSA. You should only use this command in a NSSA Area Border Router (ABR).
<b>default-information-or-originate</b>	(OPTIONAL) Allows external routing information to be imported into the NSSA by using Type 7 default.
<b>no-summary</b>	(OPTIONAL) Specify that no summary LSAs should be sent into the NSSA.

### Defaults

Not configured

### Command Mode

ROUTER OSPF

### Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support for Multi-Process OSPF.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

## area range

**C** **E** **S**

Summarize routes matching an address/mask at an area border router (ABR).

### Syntax

**area** *area-id* **range** *ip-address mask* [**not-advertise**]

To disable route summarization, use the **no area** *area-id range ip-address mask* command.

### Parameters

<i>area-id</i>	Specify the OSPF area in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D.) or enter a number from zero (0) to 65535.
<i>ip-address</i>	Specify an IP address in dotted decimal format.
<i>mask</i>	Specify a mask for the destination prefix. Enter the full mask (for example, 255.255.255.0).
<b>not-advertise</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>not-advertise</b> to set the status to DoNotAdvertise (that is, the Type 3 summary-LSA is suppressed and the component networks remain hidden from other areas.)

### Defaults

No range is configured.

### Command Modes

ROUTER OSPF

### Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support for Multi-Process OSPF.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series



Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information** Only the routes within an area are summarized, and that summary is advertised to other areas by the ABR. External routes are not summarized.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">area stub</a>	Create a stub area.
	<a href="#">router ospf</a>	Enter the ROUTER OSPF mode to configure an OSPF instance.

## area stub

**C** **E** **S**

Configure a stub area, which is an area not connected to other areas.

**Syntax** **area** *area-id* **stub** [**no-summary**]

To delete a stub area, enter **no area** *area-id* **stub**.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>area-id</i>	Specify the stub area in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D.) or enter a number from zero (0) to 65535.
	<b>no-summary</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>no-summary</b> to prevent the ABR from sending summary Link State Advertisements (LSAs) into the stub area.

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** ROUTER OSPF

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support for Multi-Process OSPF.
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
	pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information** Use this command to configure all routers and access servers within a stub.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">router ospf</a>	Enter the ROUTER OSPF mode to configure an OSPF instance.
-------------------------	-----------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------

## area virtual-link

**C** **E** **S**

Set a virtual link and its parameters.

**Syntax** **area** *area-id* **virtual-link** *router-id* [[**authentication-key** [*encryption-type*] *key*] | [**message-digest-key** *keyid* **md5** [*encryption-type*] *key*]] [**dead-interval** *seconds*] [**hello-interval** *seconds*] [**retransmit-interval** *seconds*] [**transmit-delay** *seconds*]

To delete a virtual link, use the **no area** *area-id* **virtual-link** *router-id* command.

To delete a parameter of a virtual link, use the **no area *area-id* virtual-link *router-id* [[**authentication-key** [*encryption-type*] *key*] | [**message-digest-key** *keyid* **md5** [*encryption-type*] *key*]] [**dead-interval** *seconds*] [**hello-interval** *seconds*] [**retransmit-interval** *seconds*] [**transmit-delay** *seconds*]** command syntax.

## Parameters

<b><i>area-id</i></b>	Specify the transit area for the virtual link in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D.) or enter a number from zero (0) to 65535.
<b><i>router-id</i></b>	Specify an ID (IP address in dotted decimal format) associated with a virtual link neighbor.
<b>authentication-key</b> [ <i>encryption-type</i> ] <i>key</i>   <b>message-digest-key</b> <i>keyid</i> <b>md5</b> [ <i>encryption-type</i> ] <i>key</i>	(OPTIONAL) Choose between two authentication methods: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enter the keyword <b>authentication-key</b> to enable simple authentication followed by an alphanumeric string up to 8 characters long. Optionally, for the <i>encryption-type</i> variable, enter the number 7 before entering the <i>key</i> string to indicate that an encrypted password will follow.</li> <li>Enter the keyword <b>message-digest-key</b> followed by a number from 1 to 255 as the <i>keyid</i>. After the <i>keyid</i>, enter the keyword <b>md5</b> followed by the <i>key</i>. The <i>key</i> is an alphanumeric string up to 16 characters long. Optionally, for the <i>encryption-type</i> variable, enter the number 7 before entering the <i>key</i> string to indicate that an encrypted password will follow.</li> </ul>
<b>dead-interval</b> <i>seconds</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>dead-interval</b> followed by a number as the number of <i>seconds</i> for the interval. Range: 1 to 8192. Default: 40 seconds.
<b>hello-interval</b> <i>seconds</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>hello-interval</b> followed by the number of <i>seconds</i> for the interval. Range: 1 to 8192. Default: 10 seconds.
<b>retransmit-interval</b> <i>seconds</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>retransmit-interval</b> followed by the number of <i>seconds</i> for the interval. Range: 1 to 8192. Default: 5 seconds.
<b>transmit-delay</b> <i>seconds</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>transmit-delay</b> followed by the number of <i>seconds</i> for the interval. Range: 1 to 8192. Default: 1 second.

**Defaults** **dead-interval** *seconds* = 40 seconds; **hello-interval** *seconds* = 10 seconds; **retransmit-interval** *seconds* = 5 seconds; **transmit-delay** *seconds* = 1 second

**Command Modes** ROUTER OSPF

## Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support for Multi-Process OSPF.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

## Usage Information

All OSPF areas must be connected to a backbone area (usually Area 0). Virtual links connect broken or discontinuous areas.

You cannot enable both authentication options. Choose either the **authentication-key** or **message-digest-key** option.

## auto-cost

**C** **E** **S**

Specify how the OSPF interface cost is calculated based on the reference bandwidth method.

**Syntax** **auto-cost** [**reference-bandwidth** *ref-bw*]

To return to the default bandwidth or to assign cost based on the interface type, use the **no auto-cost** [**reference-bandwidth**] command.

**Parameters**

---

<i>ref-bw</i>	(OPTIONAL) Specify a reference bandwidth in megabits per second. Range: 1 to 4294967 Default: 100 megabits per second.
---------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** 100 megabits per second.

**Command Modes** ROUTER OSPF

**Command History**

---

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support for Multi-Process OSPF.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

---

## clear ip ospf

**C** **E** **S**

Clear all OSPF routing tables.

**Syntax** **clear ip ospf** *process-id* [**process**]

**Parameters**

---

<i>process-id</i>	Enter the OSPF Process ID to clear a specific process. If no Process ID is entered, all OSPF processes are cleared.
<b>process</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>process</b> to reset the OSPF process.

---

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support for Multi-Process OSPF.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

---

## clear ip ospf statistics

**C** **E** **S**

Clear the packet statistics in interfaces and neighbors.

**Syntax** `clear ip ospf process-id statistics [interface name {neighbor router-id}]`

**Parameters**

<i>process-id</i>	Enter the OSPF Process ID to clear statistics for a specific process. If no Process ID is entered, all OSPF processes are cleared.
<b>interface name</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>interface</b> followed by one of the following interface keywords and slot/port or number information: For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number:  <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128  <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> </ul> For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information. For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information. For a VLAN, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094.
<i>neighbor router-id</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>neighbor</b> followed by the neighbor's router-id in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D.).

**Defaults** No defaults values or behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support for Multi-Process OSPF.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show ip ospf statistics</a>	Display the OSPF statistics
-----------------------------------------	-----------------------------

## debug ip ospf



Display debug information on OSPF. Entering **debug ip ospf** enables OSPF debugging for the first OSPF process.

**Syntax** `debug ip ospf process-id [bfd |event | packet | spf]`

To cancel the debug command, enter **no debug ip ospf**.

**Parameters**

<i>process-id</i>	Enter the OSPF Process ID to debug a specific process. If no Process ID is entered, command applies only to the first OSPF process.
<b>bfd</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>bfd</b> to debug only OSPF BFD information.
<b>event</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>event</b> to debug only OSPF event information.
<b>packet</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>packet</b> to debug only OSPF packet information.
<b>spf</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>spf</b> to display the Shortest Path First information.

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support for Multi-Process OSPF.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Example** **Figure 38-1. Command example: debug ip ospf process-id packet**

```
FTOS#debug ip ospf 1 packet
OSPF process 90, packet debugging is on

FTOS#
08:14:24 : OSPF(100:00):
Xmt. v:2 t:1(HELLO) l:44 rid:192.1.1.1
      aid:0.0.0.1 chk:0xa098 aut:0 auk: keyid:0 to:Gi 4/3 dst:224.0.0.5
      netmask:255.255.255.0 pri:1 N-, MC-, E+, T-,
      hi:10 di:40 dr:90.1.1.1 bdr:0.0.0.0
```

**Table 38-1. Output Descriptions for debug ip ospf process-id packet**

Field	Description
8:14	Displays the time stamp.
OSPF	Displays the OSPF process ID: instance ID.
v:	Displays the OSPF version. FTOS supports version 2 only.
t:	Displays the type of packet sent: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 1 - Hello packet</li><li>• 2 - database description</li><li>• 3 - link state request</li><li>• 4 - link state update</li><li>• 5 - link state acknowledgement</li></ul>
l:	Displays the packet length.
rid:	Displays the OSPF router ID.
aid:	Displays the Autonomous System ID.
chk:	Displays the OSPF checksum.
aut:	States if OSPF authentication is configured. One of the following is listed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 0 - no authentication configured</li><li>• 1 - simple authentication configured using the <code>ip ospf authentication-key</code> command)</li><li>• 2 - MD5 authentication configured using the <code>ip ospf message-digest-key</code> command.</li></ul>
auk:	If the <code>ip ospf authentication-key</code> command is configured, this field displays the key used.
keyid:	If the <code>ip ospf message-digest-key</code> command is configured, this field displays the MD5 key
to:	Displays the interface to which the packet is intended.
dst:	Displays the destination IP address.
netmask:	Displays the destination IP address mask.
pri:	Displays the OSPF priority

**Table 38-1. Output Descriptions for debug ip ospf *process-id* packet**

Field	Description
N, MC, E, T	Displays information available in the Options field of the HELLO packet: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• N + (N-bit is set)</li> <li>• N - (N-bit is not set)</li> <li>• MC+ (bit used by MOSPF is set and router is able to forward IP multicast packets)</li> <li>• MC- (bit used by MOSPF is not set and router cannot forward IP multicast packets)</li> <li>• E + (router is able to accept AS External LSAs)</li> <li>• E - (router cannot accept AS External LSAs)</li> <li>• T + (router can support TOS)</li> <li>• T - (router cannot support TOS)</li> </ul>
hi:	Displays the amount of time configured for the HELLO interval.
di:	Displays the amount of time configured for the DEAD interval.
dr:	Displays the IP address of the designated router.
bdr:	Displays the IP address of the Border Area Router.

## default-information originate



Configure the FTOS to generate a default external route into an OSPF routing domain.

**Syntax** **default-information originate** [**always**] [**metric** *metric-value*] [**metric-type** *type-value*] [**route-map** *map-name*]

To return to the default values, enter **no default-information originate**.

### Parameters

<b>always</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>always</b> to specify that default route information must always be advertised.
<b>metric</b> <i>metric-value</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>metric</b> followed by a number to configure a metric value for the route. Range: 1 to 16777214
<b>metric-type</b> <i>type-value</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>metric-type</b> followed by an OSPF link state type of 1 or 2 for default routes. The values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 = Type 1 external route</li> <li>• 2 = Type 2 external route.</li> </ul>
<b>route-map</b> <i>map-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>route-map</b> followed by the name of an established route map.

**Defaults** Disabled.

**Command Modes** ROUTER OSPF

### Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support for Multi-Process OSPF.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Related  
Commands**

---

<a href="#">redistribute</a>	Redistribute routes from other routing protocols into OSPF.
------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------

---

## default-metric

**C** **E** **S**

Change the metrics of redistributed routes to a value useful to OSPF. Use this command with the [redistribute](#) command.

**Syntax** **default-metric** *number*

To return to the default values, enter **no default-metric** [*number*].

**Parameters**

---

<i>number</i>	Enter a number as the metric. Range: 1 to 16777214.
---------------	--------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** Disabled.

**Command Modes** ROUTER OSPF

**Command  
History**

---

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support for Multi-Process OSPF.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

---

**Related  
Commands**

---

<a href="#">redistribute</a>	Redistribute routes from other routing protocols into OSPF.
------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------

---

## description

**C** **E** **S**

Add a description about the selected OSPF configuration.

**Syntax** **description** *description*

To remove the OSPF description, use the **no description** command.

**Parameters**

---

<i>description</i>	Enter a text string description to identify the OSPF configuration (80 characters maximum).
--------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** ROUTER OSPF

**Command  
History**

---

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support for Multi-Process OSPF.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

---

**Related  
Commands**

---

<a href="#">show ip ospf asbr</a>	Display VLAN configuration.
-----------------------------------	-----------------------------

---

## distance

**C** **E** **S**

Define an administrative distance for particular routes to a specific IP address.

### Syntax

**distance weight** [*ip-address mask access-list-name*]

To delete the settings, use the **no distance weight** [*ip-address mask access-list-name*] command.

### Parameters

<i>weight</i>	Specify an administrative distance. Range: 1 to 255. Default: 110
<i>ip-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a router ID in the dotted decimal format. If you enter a router ID, you must include the mask for that router address.
<i>mask</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a mask in dotted decimal format or /n format.
<i>access-list-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the name of an IP standard access list, up to 140 characters.

### Defaults

110

### Command Modes

ROUTER OSPF

### Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support for Multi-Process OSPF. Increased name string to accept up to 140 characters. Prior to 7.8.1.0, names are up to 16 characters long.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

## distance ospf

**C** **E** **S**

Configure an OSPF distance metric for different types of routes.

### Syntax

**distance ospf** [**external dist3**] [**inter-area dist2**] [**intra-area dist1**]

To delete these settings, enter **no distance ospf**.

### Parameters

<b>external dist3</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>external</b> followed by a number to specify a distance for external type 5 and 7 routes. Range: 1 to 255 Default: 110.
<b>inter-area dist2</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>inter-area</b> followed by a number to specify a distance metric for routes between areas. Range: 1 to 255 Default: 110.
<b>intra-area dist1</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>intra-area</b> followed by a number to specify a distance metric for all routes within an area. Range: 1 to 255 Default: 110.

### Defaults

**external dist3** = 110; **inter-area dist2** = 110; **intra-area dist1** = 110.



**Command Modes** ROUTER OSPF

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support for Multi-Process OSPF.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

To specify a distance for routes learned from other routing domains, use the `redistribute` command.

## distribute-list in

**C** **E** **S**

Apply a filter to incoming routing updates from OSPF to the routing table.

**Syntax**

**distribute-list** *prefix-list-name* **in** [*interface*]

To delete a filter, use the **no distribute-list** *prefix-list-name* **in** [*interface*] command.

**Parameters**

<i>prefix-list-name</i>	Enter the name of a configured prefix list.
<i>interface</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter one of the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li><li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For a VLAN, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094.</li></ul>

**Defaults**

Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER OSPF

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support for Multi-Process OSPF.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

## distribute-list out

**C** **E** **S**

Apply a filter to restrict certain routes destined for the local routing table after the SPF calculation.

**Syntax** **distribute-list** *prefix-list-name* **out** [**bgp** | **connected** | **isis** | **rip** | **static**]

To remove a filter, use the **no distribute-list** *prefix-list-name* **out** [**bgp** | **connected** | **isis** | **rip** | **static**] command.

### Parameters

<i>prefix-list-name</i>	Enter the name of a configured prefix list.
<b>bgp</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>bgp</b> to specify that BGP routes are distributed.*
<b>connected</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>connected</b> to specify that connected routes are distributed.
<b>isis</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>isis</b> to specify that IS-IS routes are distributed.*
<b>rip</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>rip</b> to specify that RIP routes are distributed.*
<b>static</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>static</b> to specify that only manually configured routes are distributed.

\* BGP and ISIS routes are not available on the C-Series.  
BGP, ISIS, and RIP routes are not available on the S-Series.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER OSPF

### Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support for Multi-Process OSPF.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

### Usage Information

The **distribute-list out** command applies to routes being redistributed by autonomous system boundary routers (ASBRs) into OSPF. It can be applied to external type 2 and external type 1 routes, but not to intra-area and inter-area routes.

## enable inverse mask

**C** **E**

FTOS, by default, permits the user to input OSPF **network** command with a net-mask. This command provides a choice between inverse-mask or net-mask (the default).

**Syntax** **enable inverse mask**

To return to the default net-mask, enter **no enable inverse mask**.

**Defaults** net-mask

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

### Command History

Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

# fast-convergence

**C** **E** **S**

This command sets the minimum LSA origination and arrival times to zero (0), allowing more rapid route computation so that convergence takes less time.

**Syntax** **fast-convergence** {*number*}

To cancel fast-convergence, enter **no fast convergence**.

**Parameters**

---

*number*

Enter the convergence level desired. The higher this parameter is set, the faster OSPF converge takes place.

Range: 1-4

---

**Defaults**

None.

**Command Modes**

ROUTER OSPF

**Command History**

---

Version 7.8.1.0

Introduced on all platforms.

---

**Usage Information**

The higher this parameter is set, the faster OSPF converge takes place. Note that the faster the convergence, the more frequent the route calculations and updates. This will impact CPU utilization and may impact adjacency stability in larger topologies.

Generally, convergence level 1 meets most convergence requirements. Higher convergence levels should only be selected following consultation with Dell Force10 technical support.

# flood-2328

**C** **E** **S**

Enable RFC-2328 flooding behavior.

**Syntax** **flood-2328**

To disable, use the **no flood-2328** command.

**Defaults**

Disabled

**Command Modes**

ROUTER OSPF

**Command History**

---

Version 7.8.1.0

Introduced support for Multi-Process OSPF.

---

Version 7.6.1.0

Introduced on S-Series

---

Version 7.5.1.0

Introduced on C-Series and E-Series

---

**Usage Information**

In OSPF, flooding is the most resource-consuming task. The flooding algorithm, described in RFC-2328, requires that OSPF flood LSAs (Link State Advertisements) on all interfaces, as governed by LSA's flooding scope (see Section 13 of the RFC). When multiple direct links connect two routers, the RFC-2328 flooding algorithm generates significant redundant information across all links.

By default, FTOS implements an enhanced flooding procedure that dynamically and intelligently determines when to optimize flooding. Whenever possible, the OSPF task attempts to reduce flooding overhead by selectively flooding on a subset of the interfaces between two routers.

When **flood-2328** is enabled, this command configures FTOS to flood LSAs on all interfaces.

## graceful-restart grace-period

**C** **E** **S**

Specifies the time duration, in seconds, that the router's neighbors will continue to advertise the router as fully adjacent regardless of the synchronization state during a graceful restart.

**Syntax** **graceful-restart grace-period** *seconds*

To disable the grace period, enter **no graceful-restart grace-period**.

### Parameters

<i>seconds</i>	Time duration, in seconds, that specifies the duration of the restart process before OSPF terminates the process. Range: 40 to 3000 seconds
----------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not Configured

**Command Modes** ROUTER OSPF

### Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced for S-Series Introduced support for Multi-Process OSPF.
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

## graceful-restart helper-reject

**C** **E** **S**

Specify the OSPF router to not act as a helper during graceful restart.

**Syntax** **graceful-restart helper-reject** *ip-address*

To return to default value, enter **no graceful-restart helper-reject**.

### Parameters

<i>ip-address</i>	Enter the OSPF router-id, in IP address format, of the restart router that <i>will not</i> act as a helper during graceful restart.
-------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not Configured

**Command Modes** ROUTER OSPF

### Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support for Multi-Process OSPF. Restart role enabled on S-Series (Both Helper and Restart roles now supported on S-Series).
Version 7.7.1.0	Helper-Role supported on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

# graceful-restart mode

**C** **E** **S** Enable the graceful restart mode.

**Syntax** **graceful-restart mode** [**planned-only** | **unplanned-only**]

To disable graceful restart mode, enter **no graceful-restart mode**.

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>planned-only</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>planned-only</b> to indicate graceful restart is supported in a planned restart condition only.
	<b>unplanned-only</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>unplanned-only</b> to indicate graceful restart is supported in an unplanned restart condition only.

**Defaults** Support for both planned and unplanned failures.

**Command Modes** ROUTER OSPF

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
	pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

# graceful-restart role

**C** **E** **S** Specify the role for your OSPF router during graceful restart.

**Syntax** **graceful-restart role** [**helper-only** | **restart-only**]

To disable graceful restart role, enter **no graceful-restart role**.

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>role helper-only</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>helper-only</b> to specify the OSPF router is a helper only during graceful restart.
	<b>role restart-only</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>restart-only</b> to specify the OSPF router is a restart only during graceful-restart.

**Defaults** OSPF routers are, by default, both helper and restart routers during a graceful restart.

**Command Modes** ROUTER OSPF

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support for Multi-Process OSPF. Restart and helper roles supported on S-Series
	Version 7.7.1	Helper-Role supported on S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
	pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

## ip ospf auth-change-wait-time

**C** **E** **S**

OSPF provides a grace period while OSPF changes its interface authentication type. During the grace period, OSPF sends out packets with new and old authentication scheme till the grace period expires.

**Syntax** **ip ospf auth-change-wait-time** *seconds*

To return to the default, enter **no ip ospf auth-change-wait-time**.

**Parameters**

<i>seconds</i>	Enter seconds Range: 0 to 300
----------------	----------------------------------

**Defaults** zero (0) seconds

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

## ip ospf authentication-key

**C** **E** **S**

Enable authentication and set an authentication key on OSPF traffic on an interface.

**Syntax** **ip ospf authentication-key** [*encryption-type*] *key*

To delete an authentication key, enter **no ip ospf authentication-key**.

**Parameters**

<i>encryption-type</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter 7 to encrypt the key.
<i>key</i>	Enter an 8 character string. Strings longer than 8 characters are truncated.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

All neighboring routers in the same network must use the same password to exchange OSPF information.

## ip ospf cost

**C** **E** **S**

Change the cost associated with the OSPF traffic on an interface.

**Syntax** **ip ospf cost** *cost*

To return to default value, enter **no ip ospf cost**.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>cost</i>	Enter a number as the cost. Range: 1 to 65535.
<b>Defaults</b>	The default cost is based on the reference bandwidth.	
<b>Command Modes</b>	INTERFACE	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
	pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series
<b>Usage Information</b>	If this command is not configured, cost is based on the <a href="#">auto-cost</a> command.	
	When you configure OSPF over multiple vendors, use the <a href="#">ip ospf cost</a> command to ensure that all routers use the same cost. Otherwise, OSPF routes improperly.	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">auto-cost</a>	Control how the OSPF interface cost is calculated.

## ip ospf dead-interval

**C** **E** **S**

Set the time interval since the last hello-packet was received from a router. After the interval elapses, the neighboring routers declare the router dead.

**Syntax** **ip ospf dead-interval** *seconds*

To return to the default values, enter **no ip ospf dead-interval**.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>seconds</i>	Enter the number of seconds for the interval. Range: 1 to 65535. Default: 40 seconds.
<b>Defaults</b>	40 seconds	
<b>Command Modes</b>	INTERFACE	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
	pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series
<b>Usage Information</b>	By default, the dead interval is four times the default hello-interval.	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">ip ospf hello-interval</a>	Set the time interval between hello packets.

## ip ospf hello-interval

**C** **E** **S**

Specify the time interval between the hello packets sent on the interface.

**Syntax** **ip ospf hello-interval** *seconds*

To return to the default value, enter **no ip ospf hello-interval**.

**Parameters**

<i>seconds</i>	Enter a the number of second as the delay between hello packets. Range: 1 to 65535. Default: 10 seconds.
----------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** 10 seconds

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

The time interval between hello packets must be the same for routers in a network.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">ip ospf dead-interval</a>	Set the time interval before a router is declared dead.
---------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------

## ip ospf message-digest-key

**C** **E** **S**

Enable OSPF MD5 authentication and send an OSPF message digest key on the interface.

**Syntax** **ip ospf message-digest-key** *keyid md5 key*

To delete a key, use the **no ip ospf message-digest-key** *keyid* command.

**Parameters**

<i>keyid</i>	Enter a number as the key ID. Range: 1 to 255.
<i>key</i>	Enter a continuous character string as the password.

**Defaults** No MD5 authentication is configured.

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

To change to a different key on the interface, enable the new key while the old key is still enabled. The FTOS will send two packets: the first packet authenticated with the old key, and the second packet authenticated with the new key. This process ensures that the neighbors learn the new key and communication is not disrupted by keeping the old key enabled.



After the reply is received and the new key is authenticated, you must delete the old key. Dell Force10 recommends keeping only one key per interface.



**Note:** The MD5 secret is stored as plain text in the configuration file with service password encryption.

## ip ospf mtu-ignore



Disable OSPF MTU mismatch detection upon receipt of database description (DBD) packets.

**Syntax** **ip ospf mtu-ignore**

To return to the default, enter **no ip ospf mtu-ignore**.

**Defaults** Enabled

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

## ip ospf network



Set the network type for the interface.

**Syntax** **ip ospf network { broadcast | point-to-point }**

To return to the default, enter **no ip ospf network**.

**Parameters**

<b>broadcast</b>	Enter the keyword <b>broadcast</b> to designate the interface as part of a broadcast network.
<b>point-to-point</b>	Enter the keyword <b>point-to-point</b> to designate the interface as part of a point-to-point network.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER OSPF

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support for Multi-Process OSPF.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

## ip ospf priority

**C** **E** **S**

Set the priority of the interface to determine the Designated Router for the OSPF network.

**Syntax** **ip ospf priority** *number*

To return to the default setting, enter **no ip ospf priority**.

**Parameters**

<i>number</i>	Enter a number as the priority. Range: 0 to 255. The default is 1.
---------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

1

**Command Modes**

INTERFACE

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

Setting a priority of 0 makes the router ineligible for election as a Designated Router or Backup Designated Router.

Use this command for interfaces connected to multi-access networks, not point-to-point networks.

## ip ospf retransmit-interval

**C** **E** **S**

Set the retransmission time between lost link state advertisements (LSAs) for adjacencies belonging to the interface.

**Syntax** **ip ospf retransmit-interval** *seconds*

To return to the default values, enter **no ip ospf retransmit-interval**.

**Parameters**

<i>seconds</i>	Enter the number of seconds as the interval between retransmission. Range: 1 to 3600. Default: 5 seconds. This interval must be greater than the expected round-trip time for a packet to travel between two routers.
----------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

5 seconds

**Command Modes**

INTERFACE

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

Set the time interval to a number large enough to prevent unnecessary retransmissions. For example, the interval should be larger for interfaces connected to virtual links.

# ip ospf transmit-delay

**C** **E** **S**

Set the estimated time elapsed to send a link state update packet on the interface.

**Syntax** **ip ospf transmit-delay** *seconds*

To return to the default value, enter **no ip ospf transmit-delay**.

**Parameters**

---

<i>seconds</i>	Enter the number of seconds as the transmission time. This value should be greater than the transmission and propagation delays for the interface. Range: 1 to 3600. Default: 1 second.
----------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults**

1 second

**Command Modes**

INTERFACE

**Command History**

---

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

---

# log-adjacency-changes

**C** **E** **S**

Generate a Syslog message for OSPF adjacency state changes. When enabled, changes are logged for both IPv4 and IPv6 adjacencies.

**Syntax** **log-adjacency-changes**

**Defaults**

Disabled.

**Command Mode**

ROUTER OSPF

**Command History**

---

Version 8.4.1.0	Introduced for IPv6.
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support for Multi-Process OSPF.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

---

# max-metric router-lsa

**C** **E**

Configure the maximum cost of 65535 on a new router so that it functions as a stub router in the network and OSPF traffic destined to other networks is not forwarded on a path through the router.

**Syntax** **max-metric router-lsa** [**on-startup** { *announce-time* | **wait-for-bgp** [*wait-time*] }]

To remove the maximum metric assignment from an OSPF router and send LSAs with the currently configured cost, enter **no max-metric router-lsa** [**on-startup** { *announce-time* | **wait-for-bgp** [*wait-time*] }].

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>on-startup announce-time</b>	Enter the time (in seconds) following boot-up during which the maximum cost (65535) for transmitting OSPF traffic on router interfaces is announced in LSAs and the router functions as a stub router. Range: 5 to 86400 seconds.
	<b>on-startup wait-for-bgp [wait-time]</b>	Enable the router to announce the maximum metric in OSPF LSAs until the BGP routing table converges with updated routes. Default: 600 seconds.  You can also specify the time (in seconds) that the router waits for the BGP routing table to converge before it stops advertising the maximum cost in LSAs and advertises the router's currently configured OSPF cost. Range: 5 to 86400 seconds.

**Defaults** Not Configured

**Command Modes** ROUTER OSPF

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.5	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series TeraScale.
Version 8.4.1.3	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale.

**Usage Information**

When you bring a new router onto an OSPF network, you can configure the router to function as a stub router by globally reconfiguring the OSPF link cost so that other routers do not use a path that forwards traffic destined to other networks through the new router for a specified time until the router's switching and routing functions are up and running, and the routing tables in network routers have converged.

By using the **max-metric router-lsa** command, you force the link cost of all OSPF non-stub links to the maximum link cost (65535). The advertisement of this maximum metric causes other routers to assign a cost to the new router that is higher than the cost of using an alternate path. Because of the high cost assigned to paths that pass through the new router, other routers will not use a path through the router as a transit path to forward traffic to other networks.

Use the **max-metric router-lsa** command to gracefully shut down or reload a router without dropping packets destined for other networks.



**Note:** If you enter the **max-metric router-lsa** command without an option (**on-startup announce-time** or **on-startup wait-for-bgp [wait-time]**), the maximum metric of 65535 is always announced in LSAs sent by the router.

**Example** **Figure 38-2. Command Example: max-metric router-lsa**

```
FTOS(conf)#router ospf 10
FTOS(conf-router_ospf)#log-adjacency-changes
FTOS(conf-router_ospf)#network 4.1.1.0/24 area 0
FTOS(conf-router_ospf)#network 1.1.1.0/24 area 1
FTOS(conf-router_ospf)#max-metric router-lsa on-startup wait-for-bgp
FTOS(conf-router_ospf)#exit

FTOS(conf)#show ip ospf
Routing Process ospf 10 with ID 100.1.1.1 Virtual router default-vrf
Supports only single TOS (TOS0) routes
It is an Area Border Router
Originating router lsas with maximum metric
Time remaining 00:07:07
Condition : On-Startup while BGP is converging for 600 secs. State : Active
SPF schedule delay 5 secs, Hold time between two SPFs 10 secs
Convergence Level 0
Min LSA origination 5 secs, Min LSA arrival 1 secs
Number of area in this router is 2, normal 2 stub 0 nssa 0
  Area BACKBONE (0)
    Number of interface in this area is 1
    SPF algorithm executed 3 times
    Area ranges are
  Area 1
    Number of interface in this area is 1
    SPF algorithm executed 3 times
    Area ranges are

FTOS(conf)#show ip ospf database router
Exception Flag: Announcing maximum link costs
LS age: 198
Options: (No TOS-capability, DC)
LS Type: Router Links
Link State ID: 2.1.1.1
Advertising Router: 2.1.1.1
LS Seq Number: 80000005
Checksum: 0x9F5D
Length: 48
Number of Links: 2
```

## maximum-paths

**C** **E** **S** Enable the software to forward packets over multiple paths.

**Syntax** **maximum-paths** *number*

To disable packet forwarding over multiple paths, enter **no maximum-paths**.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>number</i>	Specify the number of paths. Range: 1 to 16. Default: 4 paths.
-------------------	---------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** 4

**Command Modes** ROUTER OSPF

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support for Multi-Process OSPF.
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
	pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

## mib-binding



Enable this OSPF process ID to manage the SNMP traps and process SNMP queries.

### Syntax

**mib-binding**

To mib-binding on this OSPF process, enter **no mib-binding**.

### Defaults

None.

### Command Modes

ROUTER OSPF

### Command History

Version 7.8.1.0

Introduced to all platforms.

### Usage Information

This command is either enabled or disabled. If no OSPF process is identified as the MIB manager, the first OSPF process will be used.

If an OSPF process has been selected, it must be disabled prior to assigning new process ID the MIB responsibility.

## network area



Define which interfaces run OSPF and the OSPF area for those interfaces.

### Syntax

**network ip-address mask area area-id**

To disable an OSPF area, use the **no network ip-address mask area area-id** command.

### Parameters

*ip-address*

Specify a primary or secondary address in dotted decimal format. The primary address is required before adding the secondary address.

*mask*

Enter a network mask in /prefix format. (/x)

*area-id*

Enter the OSPF area ID as either a decimal value or in a valid IP address.

Decimal value range: 0 to 65535

IP address format: dotted decimal format A.B.C.D.

**Note:** If the area ID is smaller than 65535, it will be converted to a decimal value. For example, if you use an area ID of 0.0.0.1, it will be converted to 1.

### Command Modes

ROUTER OSPF

### Command History

Version 7.8.1.0

Introduced support for Multi-Process OSPF.

Version 7.6.1.0

Introduced on S-Series

Version 7.5.1.0

Introduced on C-Series

pre-Version 6.1.1.1

Introduced on E-Series

### Usage Information

To enable OSPF on an interface, the [network area](#) command must include, in its range of addresses, the primary IP address of an interface.



**Note:** An interface can be attached only to a single OSPF area.

If you delete all the `network area` commands for Area 0, the `show ip ospf` command output will not list Area 0.

## passive-interface

**C** **E** **S** Suppress both receiving and sending routing updates on an interface.

**Syntax** `passive-interface { default | interface }`

To enable both the receiving and sending routing, enter the `no passive-interface interface` command.

To return all OSPF interfaces (current and future) to active, enter the `no passive-interface default` command.

### Parameters

<b>default</b>	Enter the keyword <b>default</b> to make all OSPF interfaces (current and future) passive.
<i>interface</i>	Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>For a Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li><li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For a VLAN, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094.</li></ul>

### Command Modes

ROUTER OSPF

### Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support for Multi-Process OSPF.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Modified to include the <b>default</b> keyword.
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

### Usage Information

Although the passive interface will neither send nor receive routing updates, the network on that interface will still be included in OSPF updates sent via other interfaces.

The default keyword sets all interfaces as passive. You can then configure individual interfaces, where adjacencies are desired, using the `no passive-interface interface` command. The no form of this command is inserted into the configuration for individual interfaces when the `no passive-interface interface` command is issued while `passive-interface default` is configured.

This command behavior has changed as follows:

**passive-interface interface**

- The previous `no passive-interface interface` is removed from the running configuration.

- The ABR status for the router is updated.
- Save **passive-interface** *interface* into the running configuration.

#### **passive-interface default**

- All present and future OSPF interface are marked as *passive*.
- Any adjacency are explicitly terminated from all OSPF interfaces.
- All previous **passive-interface** *interface* commands are removed from the running configuration.
- All previous **no passive-interface** *interface* commands are removed from the running configuration.

#### **no passive-interface** *interface*

- Remove the interface from the passive list.
- The ABR status for the router is updated.
- If **passive-interface default** is specified, then save **no passive-interface** *interface* into the running configuration.

#### **No passive-interface default**

- Clear everything and revert to the default behavior.
- All previously marked passive interfaces are removed.
- May update ABR status.

## redistribute



Redistribute information from another routing protocol throughout the OSPF process.

**Syntax** **redistribute** { **connected** | **rip** | **static** } [**metric** *metric-value* | **metric-type** *type-value*] [**route-map** *map-name*] [**tag** *tag-value*]

To disable redistribution, use the **no redistribute** { **connected** | **isis** | **rip** | **static** } command.

#### Parameters

<b>connected</b>	Enter the keyword <b>connected</b> to specify that information from active routes on interfaces is redistributed.
<b>rip</b>	Enter the keyword <b>rip</b> to specify that RIP routing information is redistributed.
<b>static</b>	Enter the keyword <b>static</b> to specify that information from static routes is redistributed.
<b>metric</b> <i>metric-value</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>metric</b> followed by a number. Range: 0 (zero) to 16777214.
<b>metric-type</b> <i>type-value</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>metric-type</b> followed by one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 = OSPF External type 1</li> <li>• 2 = OSPF External type 2</li> </ul>
route-map <i>map-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>route-map</b> followed by the name of the route map.
tag <i>tag-value</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>tag</b> followed by a number. Range: 0 to 4294967295

**Defaults** Not configured.



<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER OSPF
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0      Introduced support for Multi-Process OSPF.
	Version 7.6.1.0      Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0      Introduced on C-Series
	pre-Version 6.1.1.1    Introduced on E-Series
<b>Usage Information</b>	To redistribute the default route (0.0.0.0/0), configure the <code>default-information originate</code> command.
<b>Related Commands</b>	<code>default-information originate</code> Generate a default route into the OSPF routing domain.

## redistribute bgp

**C** **E** **S**

Redistribute BGP routing information throughout the OSPF instance.

**Syntax**      `redistribute bgp as number [metric metric-value] | [metric-type type-value] | [tag tag-value]`

To disable redistribution, use the `no redistribute bgp as number [metric metric-value] | [metric-type type-value] [route-map map-name] [tag tag-value]` command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>as number</i>	Enter the autonomous system number. Range: 1 to 65535
	<b>metric</b> <i>metric-value</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>metric</b> followed by the metric-value number. Range: 0 to 16777214
	<b>metric-type</b> <i>type-value</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>metric-type</b> followed by one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 = for OSPF External type 1</li> <li>2 = for OSPF External type 2</li> </ul>
	<b>route-map</b> <i>map-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>route-map</b> followed by the name of the route map.
	<b>tag</b> <i>tag-value</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>tag</b> to set the tag for routes redistributed into OSPF. Range: 0 to 4294967295

**Defaults**      No default behavior or values

<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER OSPF
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.3      Introduced Route Map for BGP Redistribution to OSPF
	Version 7.8.1.0      Introduced support for Multi-Process OSPF.
	Version 7.6.1.0      Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0      Introduced on C-Series
	Version 7.4.1.0      Modified to include the <b>default</b> keyword.
	pre-Version 6.1.1.1    Introduced on E-Series

# redistribute isis

**C** **E** **S**

Redistribute IS-IS routing information throughout the OSPF instance.

## Syntax

**redistribute isis** [*tag*] [**level-1** | **level-1-2** | **level-2**] [**metric** *metric-value* | **metric-type** *type-value*] [**route-map** *map-name*] [**tag** *tag-value*]

To disable redistribution, use the **no redistribute isis** [*tag*] [**level-1** | **level-1-2** | **level-2**] [**metric** *metric-value* | **metric-type** *type-value*] [**route-map** *map-name*] [**tag** *tag-value*] command.

## Parameters

<i>tag</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the name of the IS-IS routing process.
<b>level-1</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>level-1</b> to redistribute only IS-IS Level-1 routes.
<b>level-1-2</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>level-1-2</b> to redistribute both IS-IS Level-1 and Level-2 routes.
<b>level-2</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>level-2</b> to redistribute only IS-IS Level-2 routes.
<b>metric</b> <i>metric-value</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>metric</b> followed by a number. Range: 0 (zero) to 4294967295.
<b>metric-type</b> <i>type-value</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>metric-type</b> followed by one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 = for OSPF External type 1</li> <li>2 = for OSPF External type 2</li> </ul>
<b>route-map</b> <i>map-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>route-map</b> followed by the name of the route map.
<b>tag</b> <i>tag-value</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>tag</b> followed by a number. Range: 0 to 4294967295

## Defaults

Not configured.

## Command Modes

ROUTER OSPF

## Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support for Multi-Process OSPF.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

## Usage Information

IS-IS is not supported on S-Series platforms.

# router-id

**C** **E** **S**

Use this command to configure a fixed router ID.

## Syntax

**router-id** *ip-address*

To remove the fixed router ID, use the **no router-id** *ip-address* command.

## Parameters

<i>ip-address</i>	Enter the router ID in the IP address format
-------------------	----------------------------------------------

**Defaults** This command has no default behavior or values.

**Command Modes** ROUTER OSPF

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support for Multi-Process OSPF.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Example** **Figure 38-3. Command Example: router-id**

```
FTOS(conf)#router ospf 100
FTOS(conf-router_ospf)#router-id 1.1.1.1
Changing router-id will bring down existing OSPF adjacency [y/n]:

FTOS(conf-router_ospf)#show config
!
router ospf 100
router-id 1.1.1.1
FTOS(conf-router_ospf)#no router-id
Changing router-id will bring down existing OSPF adjacency [y/n]:
FTOS#
```

**Usage Information**

You can configure an arbitrary value in the IP address format for each router. However, each router ID must be unique. If this command is used on an OSPF router process, which is already active (that is, has neighbors), a prompt reminding you that changing router-id will bring down the existing OSPF adjacency. The new router ID is effective at the next reload

## router ospf

**C** **E** **S**

Enter the ROUTER OSPF mode to configure an OSPF instance.

**Syntax** **router ospf process-id [vrf {vrf name}]**

To clear an OSPF instance, enter **no router ospf process-id**.

**Parameters**

<i>process-id</i>	Enter a number for the OSPF instance. Range: 1 to 65535.
<i>vrf name</i>	(Optional) <b>E-Series Only</b> : Enter the VRF process identifier to tie the OSPF instance to the VRF. All network commands under this OSPF instance are subsequently tied to the VRF instance.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 7.9.1.0	Introduced VRF
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support of Multi-Process OSPF.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Example** **Figure 38-4. Command Example: router ospf**

```
FTOS(conf)#router ospf 2
FTOS(conf-router_ospf)#
```

**Usage Information**

You must have an IP address assigned to an interface to enter the ROUTER OSPF mode and configure OSPF.

Once the OSPF process and the VRF are tied together, the OSPF Process ID cannot be used again in the system.

## show config

**C** **E** **S**

Display the non-default values in the current OSPF configuration.

**Syntax** **show config****Command Modes** ROUTER OSPF**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Example** **Figure 38-5. Command Example: show config**

```
FTOS(conf-router_ospf)#show config
!
router ospf 3
  passive-interface FastEthernet 0/1
FTOS(conf-router_ospf)#
```

## show ip ospf

**C** **E** **S**

Display information on the OSPF process configured on the switch.

**Syntax** **show ip ospf process-id [vrf vrf name]****Parameters**

<i>process-id</i>	Enter the OSPF Process ID to show a specific process. If no Process ID is entered, command applies only to the first OSPF process.
<i>vrf name</i>	<b>E-Series Only:</b> Show only the OSPF information tied to the VRF process.

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.9.1.0	Introduced VRF
Version 7.9.1.0	Introduced VRF
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support of Multi-Process OSPF.
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced <i>process-id</i> option, in support of Multi-Process OSPF.

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

If you are using Multi-Process OSPF, you must enter the Process ID to view information regarding a specific OSPF process. If you do not enter the Process ID, only the first configured process is listed.

If you delete all the [network area](#) commands for Area 0, the [show ip ospf](#) command output will not list Area 0.

**Example**

**Figure 38-6. Command Example: show ip ospf process-id**

```
FTOS>show ip ospf 1
Routing Process ospf 1 with ID 11.1.1.2.1
Supports only single TOS (TOS0) routes
It is an autonomous system boundaryrouter
SPF schedule delay 0 secs, Hold time between two SPFs 5 secs
Number of area in this router is 1, normal 1 stub 0 nssa 0
  Area BACKBONE (0.0.0.0)
    Number of interface in this area is 2
    SPF algorithm executed 4 times
    Area ranges are
FTOS>
```

**Table 38-2. Command Output Descriptions: show ip ospf process-id**

Line Beginning with	Description
“Routing Process...”	Displays the OSPF process ID and the IP address associated with the process ID.
“Supports only...”	Displays the number of Type of Service (TOS) rouse supported.
“SPF schedule...”	Displays the delay and hold time configured for this process ID.
“Number of...”	Displays the number and type of areas configured for this process ID.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show ip ospf database</a>	Displays information about the OSPF routes configured.
<a href="#">show ip ospf interface</a>	Displays the OSPF interfaces configured.
<a href="#">show ip ospf neighbor</a>	Displays the OSPF neighbors configured.
<a href="#">show ip ospf virtual-links</a>	Displays the OSPF virtual links configured.

## show ip ospf asbr

**C** **E** **S** Display all ASBR routers visible to OSPF.

**Syntax** **show ip ospf process-id asbr**

**Parameters**

<i>process-id</i>	Enter the OSPF Process ID to show a specific process. If no Process ID is entered, command applies only to the first OSPF process.
-------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

No default values or behavior

**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support of Multi-Process OSPF.
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced <i>process-id</i> option, in support of Multi-Process OSPF.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series

**Usage Information**

If you are using Multi-Process OSPF, you must enter the Process ID to view information regarding a specific OSPF process. If you do not enter the Process ID, only the first configured process is listed.

Use this command to isolate problems with external routes. In OSPF, external routes are calculated by adding the LSA cost to the cost of reaching the ASBR router. If an external route does not have the correct cost, use this command to determine if the path to the originating router is correct. The display output is not sorted in any order.



**Note:** ASBRs that are not in directly connected areas are also displayed.

**Example****Figure 38-7. Command Example: show ip ospf process-id asbr**

```
FTOS#show ip ospf lasbr
RouterID      Flags      Cost      Nexthop      Interface      Area
3.3.3.3      -/-/-/    2         10.0.0.2     Gi 0/1         1
1.1.1.1      E/-/-/    0         0.0.0.0     -              0 FTOS#
```

You can determine if an ASBR is in a directly connected area (or not) by the flags. For ASBRs in a directly connected area, E flags are set. In the figure above, router 1.1.1.1 is in a directly connected area since the Flag is E/-/-. For remote ASBRs, the E flag is clear (-/-/-)

## show ip ospf database



Display all LSA information. If OSPF is not enabled on the switch, no output is generated.

**Syntax**

**show ip ospf process-id database [database-summary]**

**Parameters**

<i>process-id</i>	Enter the OSPF Process ID to show a specific process. If no Process ID is entered, command applies only to the first OSPF process.
<b>database-summary</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>database-summary</b> to the display summary of the information stored in the OSPFv2 database of the router, including the number of LSAs received from OSPFv2 neighbor routers.

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support of Multi-Process OSPF.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

If you are using Multi-Process OSPF, you must enter the Process ID to view information regarding a specific OSPF process. If you do not enter the Process ID, only the first configured process is listed.

**Example Figure 38-8. Command Example: show ip ospf process-id database database-summary**

```

FTOS#show ip ospf database database-summary
!
OSPF Router with ID (200.1.1.1) (Process ID 1)

Area ID      Router Net    S-Net  S-ASBR  Type7  Type9  Type10  Total  ChSum
0            4            3      3000    0      0      1       0      3008  0x5e69164

```

**Example Figure 38-9. Command Example: show ip ospf process-id database**

```

FTOS>show ip ospf 1 database

OSPF Router with ID (11.1.2.1) (Process ID 1)
Router (Area 0.0.0.0)
Link ID      ADV Router   Age      Seq#         Checksum     Link count
11.1.2.1    11.1.2.1    673     0x80000005  0x707e       2
13.1.1.1    13.1.1.1    676     0x80000097  0x1035       2
192.68.135.2 192.68.135.2 1419    0x80000294  0x9cbd       1

Network (Area 0.0.0.0)
Link ID      ADV Router   Age      Seq#         Checksum
10.2.3.2    13.1.1.1    676     0x80000003  0x6592
10.2.4.2    192.68.135.2 908     0x80000055  0x683e

Type-5 AS External
Link ID      ADV Router   Age      Seq#         Checksum     Tag
0.0.0.0     192.68.135.2 908     0x80000052  0xeb83      100
1.1.1.1     192.68.135.2 908     0x8000002a  0xbd27      0
10.1.1.0    11.1.2.1    718     0x80000002  0x9012      0
10.1.2.0    11.1.2.1    718     0x80000002  0x851c      0
10.2.2.0    11.1.2.1    718     0x80000002  0x7927      0
10.2.3.0    11.1.2.1    718     0x80000002  0x6e31      0
10.2.4.0    13.1.1.1    1184    0x80000068  0x45db      0
11.1.1.0    11.1.2.1    718     0x80000002  0x831e      0
11.1.2.0    11.1.2.1    718     0x80000002  0x7828      0
12.1.2.0    192.68.135.2 1663    0x80000054  0xd8d6      0
13.1.1.0    13.1.1.1    1192    0x8000006b  0x2718      0
13.1.2.0    13.1.1.1    1184    0x8000006b  0x1c22      0
172.16.1.0  13.1.1.1    148     0x8000006d  0x533b      0
FTOS>

```

**Table 38-3. Command Output Description: show ip ospf process-id database**

Field	Description
Link ID	Identifies the router ID.
ADV Router	Identifies the advertising router's ID.
Age	Displays the link state age.
Seq#	Identifies the link state sequence number. This number enables you to identify old or duplicate link state advertisements.
Checksum	Displays the Fletcher checksum of an LSA's complete contents.
Link count	Displays the number of interfaces for that router.

**Related Commands**

[show ip ospf database asbr-summary](#)

Displays only ASBR summary LSA information.

# show ip ospf database asbr-summary



Display information about AS Boundary LSAs.

**Syntax** `show ip ospf process-id database asbr-summary [link-state-id] [adv-router ip-address]`

## Parameters

<i>process-id</i>	Enter the OSPF Process ID to show a specific process. If no Process ID is entered, command applies only to the first OSPF process.
<i>link-state-id</i>	(OPTIONAL) Specify LSA ID in dotted decimal format. The LSA ID value depends on the LSA type, and it can be one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the network's IP address for Type 3 LSAs or Type 5 LSAs</li> <li>the router's OSPF router ID for Type 1 LSAs or Type 4 LSAs</li> <li>the default destination (0.0.0.0) for Type 5 LSAs</li> </ul>
<b>adv-router ip-address</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>adv-router ip-address</b> to display only the LSA information about that router.

## Command Modes

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

## Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support of Multi-Process OSPF.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

## Usage Information

If you are using Multi-Process OSPF, you must enter the Process ID to view information regarding a specific OSPF process. If you do not enter the Process ID, only the first configured process is listed.

## Example

### Figure 38-10. Command Example: show ip ospf database asbr-summary (Partial)

```
FTOS#show ip ospf 100 database asbr-summary
      OSPF Router with ID (1.1.1.10) (Process ID 100)
      Summary Asbr (Area 0.0.0.0)
LS age: 1437
Options: (No TOS-capability, No DC, E)
LS type: Summary Asbr
Link State ID: 103.1.50.1
Advertising Router: 1.1.1.10
LS Seq Number: 0x8000000f
Checksum: 0x8221
Length: 28
Network Mask: /0
      TOS: 0 Metric: 2

LS age: 473
Options: (No TOS-capability, No DC, E)
LS type: Summary Asbr
Link State ID: 104.1.50.1
Advertising Router: 1.1.1.10
LS Seq Number: 0x80000010
Checksum: 0x4198
Length: 28
--More--
```



**Table 38-4. Command Output Descriptions: show ip ospf database asbr-summary**

Item	Description
LS Age	Displays the LSA's age.
Options	Displays the optional capabilities available on router. The following options can be found in this item: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TOS-capability or No TOS-capability is displayed depending on whether the router can support Type of Service.</li> <li>• DC or No DC is displayed depending on whether the originating router can support OSPF over demand circuits.</li> <li>• E or No E is displayed on whether the originating router can accept AS External LSAs.</li> </ul>
LS Type	Displays the LSA's type.
Link State ID	Displays the Link State ID.
Advertising Router	Identifies the advertising router's ID.
Checksum	Displays the Fletcher checksum of the an LSA's complete contents.
Length	Displays the length in bytes of the LSA.
Network Mask	Displays the network mask implemented on the area.
TOS	Displays the Type of Service (TOS) options. Option 0 is the only option.
Metric	Displays the LSA metric.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show ip ospf database</a>	Displays OSPF database information.
---------------------------------------	-------------------------------------

## show ip ospf database external

**C** **E** **S**

Display information on the AS external (type 5) LSAs.

**Syntax**

**show ip ospf** *process-id* **database external** [*link-state-id*] [**adv-router** *ip-address*]

**Parameters**

<i>process-id</i>	Enter the OSPF Process ID to show a specific process. If no Process ID is entered, command applies only to the first OSPF process.
<i>link-state-id</i>	(OPTIONAL) Specify LSA ID in dotted decimal format. The LSA ID value depends on the LSA type, and it can be one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the network's IP address for Type 3 LSAs or Type 5 LSAs</li> <li>• the router's OSPF router ID for Type 1 LSAs or Type 4 LSAs</li> <li>• the default destination (0.0.0.0) for Type 5 LSAs</li> </ul>
<b>adv-router</b> <i>ip-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>adv-router</b> <i>ip-address</i> to display only the LSA information about that router.

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support of Multi-Process OSPF.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series

Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

### Usage Information

If you are using Multi-Process OSPF, you must enter the Process ID to view information regarding a specific OSPF process. If you do not enter the Process ID, only the first configured process is listed.

### Example

#### Figure 38-11. Command Example: show ip ospf database external

```

FTOS#show ip ospf 1 database external

      OSPF Router with ID (20.20.20.5) (Process ID 1)

      Type-5 AS External

LS age: 612
Options: (No TOS-capability, No DC, E)
LS type: Type-5 AS External
Link State ID: 12.12.12.2
Advertising Router: 20.31.3.1
LS Seq Number: 0x80000007
Checksum: 0x4cde
Length: 36
Network Mask: /32
  Metrics Type: 2
  TOS: 0
  Metrics: 25
  Forward Address: 0.0.0.0
  External Route Tag: 43

LS age: 1868
Options: (No TOS-capability, DC)
LS type: Type-5 AS External
Link State ID: 24.216.12.0
Advertising Router: 20.20.20.8
LS Seq Number: 0x80000005
Checksum: 0xa00e
Length: 36
Network Mask: /24
  Metrics Type: 2
  TOS: 0
  Metrics: 1
  Forward Address: 0.0.0.0
  External Route Tag: 701

FTOS#

```

**Table 38-5. Command Example Descriptions: show ip ospf *process-id* database external**

Item	Description
LS Age	Displays the LSA age.
Options	Displays the optional capabilities available on router. The following options can be found in this item: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TOS-capability or No TOS-capability is displayed depending on whether the router can support Type of Service.</li> <li>DC or No DC is displayed depending on whether the originating router can support OSPF over demand circuits.</li> <li>E or No E is displayed on whether the originating router can accept AS External LSAs.</li> </ul>
LS Type	Displays the LSA's type.
Link State ID	Displays the Link State ID.
Advertising Router	Identifies the router ID of the LSA's originating router.

**Table 38-5. Command Example Descriptions: show ip ospf *process-id* database external**

Item	Description
LS Seq Number	Identifies the link state sequence number. This number enables you to identify old or duplicate LSAs.
Checksum	Displays the Fletcher checksum of an LSA's complete contents.
Length	Displays the length in bytes of the LSA.
Network Mask	Displays the network mask implemented on the area.
Metrics Type	Displays the external type.
TOS	Displays the TOS options. Option 0 is the only option.
Metrics	Displays the LSA metric.
Forward Address	Identifies the address of the forwarding router. Data traffic is forwarded to this router. If the forwarding address is 0.0.0.0, data traffic is forwarded to the originating router.
External Route Tag	Displays the 32-bit field attached to each external route. This field is not used by the OSPF protocol, but can be used for external route management.

**Related Commands**

<code>show ip ospf database</code>	Displays OSPF database information.
------------------------------------	-------------------------------------

## show ip ospf database network

**C** **E** **S** Display the network (type 2) LSA information.

**Syntax** `show ip ospf process-id database network [link-state-id] [adv-router ip-address]`

**Parameters**

<i>process-id</i>	Enter the OSPF Process ID to show a specific process. If no Process ID is entered, command applies only to the first OSPF process.
<i>link-state-id</i>	(OPTIONAL) Specify LSA ID in dotted decimal format. The LSA ID value depends on the LSA type, and it can be one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the network's IP address for Type 3 LSAs or Type 5 LSAs</li> <li>the router's OSPF router ID for Type 1 LSAs or Type 4 LSAs</li> <li>the default destination (0.0.0.0) for Type 5 LSAs</li> </ul>
<b>adv-router</b> <i>ip-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>adv-router</b> <i>ip-address</i> to display only the LSA information about that router.

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support of Multi-Process OSPF.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

If you are using Multi-Process OSPF, you must enter the Process ID to view information regarding a specific OSPF process. If you do not enter the Process ID, only the first configured process is listed.

**Example****Figure 38-12. Command Example: show ip ospf process-id database network**

```

FTOS#show ip ospf 1 data network

      OSPF Router with ID (20.20.20.5) (Process ID 1)

      Network (Area 0.0.0.0)

LS age: 1372
Options: (No TOS-capability, DC, E)
LS type: Network
Link State ID: 202.10.10.2
Advertising Router: 20.20.20.8
LS Seq Number: 0x80000006
Checksum: 0xa35
Length: 36
Network Mask: /24
  Attached Router: 20.20.20.8
  Attached Router: 20.20.20.9
  Attached Router: 20.20.20.7

      Network (Area 0.0.0.1)

LS age: 252
Options: (TOS-capability, No DC, E)
LS type: Network
Link State ID: 192.10.10.2
Advertising Router: 192.10.10.2
LS Seq Number: 0x80000007
Checksum: 0x4309
Length: 36
Network Mask: /24
  Attached Router: 192.10.10.2
  Attached Router: 20.20.20.1
  Attached Router: 20.20.20.5
FTOS#

```

**Table 38-6. Command Example Descriptions: show ip ospf process-id database network**

Item	Description
LS Age	Displays the LSA age.
Options	Displays the optional capabilities available on router. The following options can be found in this item: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TOS-capability or No TOS-capability is displayed depending on whether the router can support Type of Service.</li> <li>DC or No DC is displayed depending on whether the originating router can support OSPF over demand circuits.</li> <li>E or No E is displayed on whether the originating router can accept AS External LSAs.</li> </ul>
LS Type	Displays the LSA's type.
Link State ID	Displays the Link State ID.
Advertising Router	Identifies the router ID of the LSA's originating router.
Checksum	Identifies the link state sequence number. This number enables you to identify old or duplicate LSAs.
Length	Displays the Fletcher checksum of an LSA's complete contents.
Network Mask	Displays the length in bytes of the LSA.
Attached Router	Identifies the IP address of routers attached to the network.

**Related  
Commands**

---

[show ip ospf database](#)

Displays OSPF database information.

---

## show ip ospf database nssa-external

**C** **E** **S** Display NSSA-External (type 7) LSA information.

**Syntax** **show ip ospf database nssa-external** [*link-state-id*] [**adv-router** *ip-address*]

**Parameters**

---

<i>link-state-id</i>	(OPTIONAL) Specify LSA ID in dotted decimal format. The LSA ID value depends on the LSA type, and it can be one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>the network's IP address for Type 3 LSAs or Type 5 LSAs</li><li>the router's OSPF router ID for Type 1 LSAs or Type 4 LSAs</li><li>the default destination (0.0.0.0) for Type 5 LSAs</li></ul>
<b>adv-router</b> <i>ip-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>adv-router</b> <i>ip-address</i> to display only the LSA information about that router.

---

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command  
History**

---

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support of Multi-Process OSPF.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

---

**Usage  
Information**

If you are using Multi-Process OSPF, you must enter the Process ID to view information regarding a specific OSPF process. If you do not enter the Process ID, only the first configured process is listed.

**Related  
Commands**

---

[show ip ospf database](#)

Displays OSPF database information.

---

## show ip ospf database opaque-area

**C** **E** **S** Display the opaque-area (type 10) LSA information.

**Syntax** **show ip ospf** *process-id* **database opaque-area** [*link-state-id*] [**adv-router** *ip-address*]

**Parameters**

---

<i>process-id</i>	Enter the OSPF Process ID to show a specific process. If no Process ID is entered, command applies only to the first OSPF process.
<i>link-state-id</i>	(OPTIONAL) Specify LSA ID in dotted decimal format. The LSA ID value depends on the LSA type, and it can be one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>the network's IP address for Type 3 LSAs or Type 5 LSAs</li><li>the router's OSPF router ID for Type 1 LSAs or Type 4 LSAs</li><li>the default destination (0.0.0.0) for Type 5 LSAs</li></ul>
<b>adv-router</b> <i>ip-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>adv-router</b> <i>ip-address</i> to display only the LSA information about that router.

---

**Command Modes**

EXEC

## EXEC Privilege

## Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support of Multi-Process OSPF.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

## Usage Information

If you are using Multi-Process OSPF, you must enter the Process ID to view information regarding a specific OSPF process. If you do not enter the Process ID, only the first configured process is listed.

## Example

**Figure 38-13. Command Example: show ip ospf *process-id* database opaque-area (Partial)**

```

FTOS>show ip ospf 1 database opaque-area

      OSPF Router with ID (3.3.3.3) (Process ID 1)

      Type-10 Opaque Link Area (Area 0)

LS age: 1133
Options: (No TOS-capability, No DC, E)
LS type: Type-10 Opaque Link Area
Link State ID: 1.0.0.1
Advertising Router: 10.16.1.160
LS Seq Number: 0x80000416
Checksum: 0x376
Length: 28
Opaque Type: 1
Opaque ID: 1
Unable to display opaque data

LS age: 833
Options: (No TOS-capability, No DC, E)
LS type: Type-10 Opaque Link Area
Link State ID: 1.0.0.2
Advertising Router: 10.16.1.160
LS Seq Number: 0x80000002
Checksum: 0x19c2
--More--

```

**Table 38-7. Command Example Descriptions: show ip ospf *process-id* database opaque-area**

Item	Description
LS Age	Displays the LSA's age.
Options	Displays the optional capabilities available on router. The following options can be found in this item: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TOS-capability or No TOS-capability is displayed depending on whether the router can support Type of Service.</li> <li>DC or No DC is displayed depending on whether the originating router can support OSPF over demand circuits.</li> <li>E or No E is displayed on whether the originating router can accept AS External LSAs.</li> </ul>
LS Type	Displays the LSA's type.
Link State ID	Displays the Link State ID.
Advertising Router	Identifies the advertising router's ID.
Checksum	Displays the Fletcher checksum of the an LSA's complete contents.
Length	Displays the length in bytes of the LSA.

**Table 38-7. Command Example Descriptions: show ip ospf *process-id* database opaque-area**

Item	Description
Opaque Type	Displays the Opaque type field (the first 8 bits of the Link State ID).
Opaque ID	Displays the Opaque type-specific ID (the remaining 24 bits of the Link State ID).

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">show ip ospf database</a>	Displays OSPF database information.
---------------------------------------	-------------------------------------

---

## show ip ospf database opaque-as

**C** **E** **S** Display the opaque-as (type 11) LSA information.

**Syntax** **show ip ospf *process-id* database opaque-as [*link-state-id*] [**adv-router** *ip-address*]**

**Parameters**

---

<i>process-id</i>	Enter the OSPF Process ID to show a specific process. If no Process ID is entered, command applies only to the first OSPF process.
<i>link-state-id</i>	(OPTIONAL) Specify LSA ID in dotted decimal format. The LSA ID value depends on the LSA type, and it can be one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the network's IP address for Type 3 LSAs or Type 5 LSAs</li> <li>the router's OSPF router ID for Type 1 LSAs or Type 4 LSAs</li> <li>the default destination (0.0.0.0) for Type 5 LSAs</li> </ul>
<b>adv-router</b> <i>ip-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>adv-router</b> <i>ip-address</i> to display only the LSA information about that router.

---

**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support of Multi-Process OSPF.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

---

**Usage Information**

If you are using Multi-Process OSPF, you must enter the Process ID to view information regarding a specific OSPF process. If you do not enter the Process ID, only the first configured process is listed.

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">show ip ospf database</a>	Displays OSPF database information.
---------------------------------------	-------------------------------------

---

## show ip ospf database opaque-link

**C** **E** **S** Display the opaque-link (type 9) LSA information.

**Syntax** **show ip ospf *process-id* database opaque-link [*link-state-id*] [**adv-router** *ip-address*]**

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>process-id</i>	Enter the OSPF Process ID to show a specific process. If no Process ID is entered, command applies only to the first OSPF process.
	<i>link-state-id</i>	(OPTIONAL) Specify LSA ID in dotted decimal format. The LSA ID value depends on the LSA type, and it can be one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the network's IP address for Type 3 LSAs or Type 5 LSAs</li> <li>the router's OSPF router ID for Type 1 LSAs or Type 4 LSAs</li> <li>the default destination (0.0.0.0) for Type 5 LSAs</li> </ul>
	<b>adv-router</b> <i>ip-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>adv-router</b> followed by the IP address of an Advertising Router to display only the LSA information about that router.

**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support of Multi-Process OSPF.
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
	pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

If you are using Multi-Process OSPF, you must enter the Process ID to view information regarding a specific OSPF process. If you do not enter the Process ID, only the first configured process is listed.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">show ip ospf database</a>	Displays OSPF database information.
-------------------------	---------------------------------------	-------------------------------------

## show ip ospf database router

**C** **E** **S** Display the router (type 1) LSA information.

**Syntax** **show ip ospf** *process-id* **database router** [*link-state-id*] [**adv-router** *ip-address*]

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>process-id</i>	Enter the OSPF Process ID to show a specific process. If no Process ID is entered, command applies only to the first OSPF process.
	<i>link-state-id</i>	(OPTIONAL) Specify LSA ID in dotted decimal format. The LSA ID value depends on the LSA type, and it can be one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the network's IP address for Type 3 LSAs or Type 5 LSAs</li> <li>the router's OSPF router ID for Type 1 LSAs or Type 4 LSAs</li> <li>the default destination (0.0.0.0) for Type 5 LSAs</li> </ul>
	<b>adv-router</b> <i>ip-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>adv-router</b> <i>ip-address</i> to display only the LSA information about that router.

**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support of Multi-Process OSPF.
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series



---

Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
-----------------	------------------------

---

pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series
---------------------	------------------------

---

**Usage Information**

If you are using Multi-Process OSPF, you must enter the Process ID to view information regarding a specific OSPF process. If you do not enter the Process ID, only the first configured process is listed.

**Example**

**Figure 38-14. Command Example: show ip ospf *process-id* database router (Partial)**

```
FTOS#show ip ospf 100 database router
      OSPF Router with ID (1.1.1.10) (Process ID 100)
      Router (Area 0)
      LS age: 967
      Options: (No TOS-capability, No DC, E)
      LS type: Router
      Link State ID: 1.1.1.10
      Advertising Router: 1.1.1.10
      LS Seq Number: 0x8000012f
      Checksum: 0x3357
      Length: 144
      AS Boundary Router
      Area Border Router
      Number of Links: 10
      Link connected to: a Transit Network
      (Link ID) Designated Router address: 192.68.129.1
      (Link Data) Router Interface address: 192.68.129.1
      Number of TOS metric: 0
      TOS 0 Metric: 1
      Link connected to: a Transit Network
      (Link ID) Designated Router address: 192.68.130.1
      (Link Data) Router Interface address: 192.68.130.1
      Number of TOS metric: 0
      TOS 0 Metric: 1
      Link connected to: a Transit Network
      (Link ID) Designated Router address: 192.68.142.2
      (Link Data) Router Interface address: 192.68.142.2
      Number of TOS metric: 0
      TOS 0 Metric: 1
      Link connected to: a Transit Network
      (Link ID) Designated Router address: 192.68.141.2
      (Link Data) Router Interface address: 192.68.141.2
      Number of TOS metric: 0
      TOS 0 Metric: 1
      Link connected to: a Transit Network
      (Link ID) Designated Router address: 192.68.140.2
      (Link Data) Router Interface address: 192.68.140.2
      Number of TOS metric: 0
      TOS 0 Metric: 1
      Link connected to: a Stub Network
      (Link ID) Network/subnet number: 11.1.5.0
      --More--
```

**Table 38-8. Command Example Descriptions: show ip ospf process-id database router**

Item	Description
LS Age	Displays the LSA age.
Options	Displays the optional capabilities available on router. The following options can be found in this item: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TOS-capability or No TOS-capability is displayed depending on whether the router can support Type of Service.</li> <li>• DC or No DC is displayed depending on whether the originating router can support OSPF over demand circuits.</li> <li>• E or No E is displayed on whether the originating router can accept AS External LSAs.</li> </ul>
LS Type	Displays the LSA type.
Link State ID	Displays the Link State ID.
Advertising Router	Identifies the router ID of the LSA's originating router.
LS Seq Number	Displays the link state sequence number. This number detects duplicate or old LSAs.
Checksum	Displays the Fletcher checksum of an LSA's complete contents.
Length	Displays the length in bytes of the LSA.
Number of Links	Displays the number of active links to the type of router (Area Border Router or AS Boundary Router) listed in the previous line.
Link connected to:	Identifies the type of network to which the router is connected.
(Link ID)	Identifies the link type and address.
(Link Data)	Identifies the router interface address.
Number of TOS Metric	Lists the number of TOS metrics.
TOS 0 Metric	Lists the number of TOS 0 metrics.

**Related Commands**[show ip ospf database](#)

Displays OSPF database information.

## show ip ospf database summary

**C** **E** **S**

Display the network summary (type 3) LSA routing information.

**Syntax****show ip ospf process-id database summary [link-state-id] [adv-router ip-address]****Parameters***process-id*

Enter the OSPF Process ID to show a specific process.

If no Process ID is entered, command applies only to the first OSPF process.

*link-state-id*

(OPTIONAL) Specify LSA ID in dotted decimal format. The LSA ID value depends on the LSA type, and it can be one of the following:

- the network's IP address for Type 3 LSAs or Type 5 LSAs
- the router's OSPF router ID for Type 1 LSAs or Type 4 LSAs
- the default destination (0.0.0.0) for Type 5 LSAs

**adv-router ip-address**(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords **adv-router ip-address** to display only the LSA information about that router.

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support of Multi-Process OSPF.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

If you are using Multi-Process OSPF, you must enter the Process ID to view information regarding a specific OSPF process. If you do not enter the Process ID, only the first configured process is listed.

**Example**

**Figure 38-15. Command Example: show ip ospf process-id database summary**

```
FTOS#show ip ospf 100 database summary

      OSPF Router with ID (1.1.1.10) (Process ID 100)

      Summary Network (Area 0.0.0.0)

LS age: 1551
Options: (No TOS-capability, DC, E)
LS type: Summary Network
Link State ID: 192.68.16.0
Advertising Router: 192.168.17.1
LS Seq Number: 0x80000054
Checksum: 0xb5a2
Length: 28
Network Mask: /24
      TOS: 0 Metric: 1

LS age: 9
Options: (No TOS-capability, No DC, E)
LS type: Summary Network
Link State ID: 192.68.32.0
Advertising Router: 1.1.1.10
LS Seq Number: 0x80000016
Checksum: 0x987c
Length: 28
Network Mask: /24
      TOS: 0 Metric: 1

LS age: 7
Options: (No TOS-capability, No DC, E)
LS type: Summary Network
Link State ID: 192.68.33.0
Advertising Router: 1.1.1.10
LS Seq Number: 0x80000016
Checksum: 0x1241
Length: 28
Network Mask: /26
      TOS: 0 Metric: 1
```

**Table 38-9. Command Example Descriptions: show ip ospf process-id database summary**

Items	Description
LS Age	Displays the LSA age.
Options	Displays the optional capabilities available on router. The following options can be found in this item: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TOS-capability or No TOS-capability is displayed depending on whether the router can support Type of Service.</li> <li>DC or No DC is displayed depending on whether the originating router can support OSPF over demand circuits.</li> <li>E or No E is displayed on whether the originating router can accept AS External LSAs.</li> </ul>
LS Type	Displays the LSA's type.
Link State ID	Displays the Link State ID.
Advertising Router	Identifies the router ID of the LSA's originating router.
LS Seq Number	Identifies the link state sequence number. This number enables you to identify old or duplicate LSAs.
Checksum	Displays the Fletcher checksum of an LSA's complete contents.
Length	Displays the length in bytes of the LSA.
Network Mask	Displays the network mask implemented on the area.
TOS	Displays the TOS options. Option 0 is the only option.
Metric	Displays the LSA metrics.

**Related Commands**[show ip ospf database](#)

Displays OSPF database information.

## show ip ospf interface

**C** **E** **S**

Display the OSPF interfaces configured. If OSPF is not enabled on the switch, no output is generated.

**Syntax** **show ip ospf process-id interface** [interface]

**Parameters**

<i>process-id</i>	Enter the OSPF Process ID to show a specific process. If no Process ID is entered, command applies only to the first OSPF process.
<i>interface</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For the null interface, enter the keyword <b>null</b> followed by zero (0).</li> <li>For loopback interfaces, enter the keyword <b>loopback</b> followed by a number from 0 to 16383.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a VLAN, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by the VLAN ID. The range is from 1 to 4094.</li> </ul>

**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced <i>process-id</i> option, in support of Multi-Process OSPF.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

If you are using Multi-Process OSPF, you must enter the Process ID to view information regarding a specific OSPF process. If you do not enter the Process ID, only the first configured process is listed.

**Example Figure 38-16. Command Example: show ip ospf process-id interface**

```

RTOS>show ip ospf int

GigabitEthernet 13/17 is up, line protocol is up
 Internet Address 192.168.1.2/30, Area 0.0.0.1
 Process ID 1, Router ID 192.168.253.2, Network Type BROADCAST, Cost: 1
 Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State DR, Priority 1
 Designated Router (ID) 192.168.253.2, Interface address 192.168.1.2
 Backup Designated Router (ID) 192.168.253.1, Interface address 192.168.1.1
 Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
 Hello due in 00:00:02
 Neighbor Count is 1, Adjacent neighbor count is 1
   Adjacent with neighbor 192.168.253.1 (Backup Designated Router)

GigabitEthernet 13/23 is up, line protocol is up
 Internet Address 192.168.0.1/24, Area 0.0.0.1
 Process ID 1, Router ID 192.168.253.2, Network Type BROADCAST, Cost: 1
 Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State DROTHER, Priority 1
 Designated Router (ID) 192.168.253.5, Interface address 192.168.0.4
 Backup Designated Router (ID) 192.168.253.3, Interface address 192.168.0.2
 Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
 Hello due in 00:00:08
 Neighbor Count is 3, Adjacent neighbor count is 2
   Adjacent with neighbor 192.168.253.5 (Designated Router)
   Adjacent with neighbor 192.168.253.3 (Backup Designated Router)

Loopback 0 is up, line protocol is up
 Internet Address 192.168.253.2/32, Area 0.0.0.1
 Process ID 1, Router ID 192.168.253.2, Network Type LOOPBACK, Cost: 1
 Loopback interface is treated as a stub Host.

```

**Table 38-10. Command Example Descriptions: show ip ospf process-id interface**

Line beginning with	Description
GigabitEthernet...	This line identifies the interface type slot/port and the status of the OSPF protocol on that interface.
Internet Address...	This line displays the IP address, network mask and area assigned to this interface.
Process ID...	This line displays the OSPF Process ID, Router ID, Network type and cost metric for this interface.
Transmit Delay...	This line displays the interface's settings for Transmit Delay, State, and Priority. In the State setting, BDR is Backup Designated Router.
Designated Router...	This line displays the ID of the Designated Router and its interface address.
Backup Designated...	This line displays the ID of the Backup Designated Router and its interface address.
Timer intervals...	This line displays the interface's timer settings for Hello interval, Dead interval, Transmit Delay (Wait), and Retransmit Interval.
Hello due...	This line displays the amount time till the next Hello packet is sent out this interface.
Neighbor Count...	This line displays the number of neighbors and adjacent neighbors. Listed below this line are the details about each adjacent neighbor.

## show ip ospf neighbor

**C** **E** **S** Display the OSPF neighbors configured.

**Syntax** **show ip ospf process-id neighbor**

**Parameters**

<i>process-id</i>	Enter the OSPF Process ID to show a specific process. If no Process ID is entered, command applies only to the first OSPF process.
-------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support of Multi-Process OSPF.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

If you are using Multi-Process OSPF, you must enter the Process ID to view information regarding a specific OSPF process. If you do not enter the Process ID, only the first configured process is listed.

**Example****Figure 38-17. Command Example: show ip ospf *process-id* neighbor**

```
FTOS#show ip ospf 34 neighbor
Neighbor ID   Pri   State           Dead Time   Address           Interface Area
20.20.20.7   1     FULL/DR         00:00:32   182.10.10.3      Gi 0/0   0.0.0.2
192.10.10.2  1     FULL/DR         00:00:37   192.10.10.2      Gi 0/1   0.0.0.1
20.20.20.1   1     FULL/DROTHER00:00:36 192.10.10.4  Gi 0/1   0.0.0.1
FTOS#
```

**Table 38-11. Command Example Descriptions: show ip ospf *process-id* neighbor**

Row Heading	Description
Neighbor ID	Displays the neighbor router ID.
Pri	Displays the priority assigned neighbor.
State	Displays the OSPF state of the neighbor.
Dead Time	Displays the expected time until FTOS declares the neighbor dead.
Address	Displays the IP address of the neighbor.
Interface	Displays the interface type slot/port information.
Area	Displays the neighbor's area (process ID).

## show ip ospf routes



Display routes as calculated by OSPF and stored in OSPF RIB.

**Syntax****show ip ospf *process-id* routes****Parameters**

<i>process-id</i>	Enter the OSPF Process ID to show a specific process. If no Process ID is entered, command applies only to the first OSPF process.
-------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

No default values or behavior

**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support of Multi-Process OSPF.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and E-Series

**Usage Information**

If you are using Multi-Process OSPF, you must enter the Process ID to view information regarding a specific OSPF process. If you do not enter the Process ID, only the first configured process is listed.

This command is useful in isolating routing problems between OSPF and RTM. For example, if a route is missing from the RTM/FIB but is visible from the display output of this command, then likely the problem is with downloading the route to the RTM.

This command has the following limitations:

- The display output is sorted by prefixes; intra-area ECMP routes are not displayed together.
- For Type 2 external routes, type1 cost is not displayed.

**Example****Figure 38-18. Command Example: show ip ospf process-id routes**

```

FTOS#show ip ospf 100 route
Prefix          Cost    Nexthop          Interface        Area    Type
1.1.1.1         1       0.0.0.0          Lo 0             0       Intra-Area
3.3.3.3         2       13.0.0.3         Gi 0/47          1       Intra-Area
13.0.0.0        1       0.0.0.0          Gi 0/47          0       Intra-Area
150.150.150.0  2       13.0.0.3         Gi 0/47          -       External
172.30.1.0     2       13.0.0.3         Gi 0/47          1       Intra-Area
FTOS#

```

## show ip ospf statistics



Display OSPF statistics.

**Syntax**

**show ip ospf process-id statistics global** | [**interface name** {**neighbor router-id**}]

**Parameters**

<i>process-id</i>	Enter the OSPF Process ID to show a specific process. If no Process ID is entered, command applies only to the first OSPF process.
<b>global</b>	Enter the keyword <b>global</b> to display the packet counts received on all running OSPF interfaces and packet counts received and transmitted by all OSPF neighbors.



<b>interface name</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>interface</b> followed by one of the following interface keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <p><b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128</p> <p><b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</p> </li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a VLAN, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094.</li> </ul>
<b>neighbor router-id</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>neighbor</b> followed by the neighbor's router-id in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D.).

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support of Multi-Process OSPF.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

If you are using Multi-Process OSPF, you must enter the Process ID to view information regarding a specific OSPF process. If you do not enter the Process ID, only the first configured process is listed.

**Example**

**Figure 38-19. Command Example: show ip ospf process-id statistics global**

```

FTOS#show ip ospf 1 statistics global

  OSPF Packet Count
    Total      Error      Hello      DDiscr      LSReq      LSUpd      LSack
RX      10         0          8          2           0          0         0
TX      10         0         10          0           0          0         0

  OSPF Global Queue Length
    TxQ-Len      RxQ-Len      Tx-Mark      Rx-Mark
Hello-Q         0           0            0           2
LSR-Q           0           0            0           0
Other-Q         0           0            0           0

  Error packets (Only for RX)

Intf-Down       0      Non-Dr           0      Self-Org           0
Wrong-Len       0      Invlid-Nbr       0      Nbr-State          0
Auth-Err        0      MD5-Err          0      Chksum             0
Version         0      AreaMis         0      Conf-Issues        0
No-Buffer       0      Seq-No          0      Socket             0
Q-Overflow      0      Unkown-Pkt      0

  Error packets (Only for TX)

Socket Errors   0
FTOS#

```

**Table 38-12. Command Example Descriptions: show ip ospf statistics *process-id* global**

Row Heading	Description
Total	Displays the total number of packets received/transmitted by the OSPF process
Error	Displays the error count while receiving and transmitting packets by the OSPF process
Hello	Number of OSPF Hello packets
DDiscr	Number of database description packets
LSReq	Number of link state request packets
LSUpd	Number of link state update packets
LSAck	Number of link state acknowledgement packets
TxQ-Len	The transmission queue length
RxQ-Len	The reception queue length
Tx-Mark	The highest number mark in the transmission queue
Rx-Mark	The highest number mark in the reception queue
Hello-Q	The queue, for transmission or reception, for the hello packets
LSR-Q	The queue, for transmission or reception, for the link state request packets.
Other-Q	The queue, for transmission or reception, for the link state acknowledgement, database description, and update packets.

**Table 38-13. Error Definitions: show ip ospf statistics *process-id* global**

Error Type	Description
Intf_Down	Received packets on an interface that is either down or OSPF is not enabled.
Non-Dr	Received packets with a destination address of ALL_DRS even though SELF is not a designated router
Self-Org	Receive the self originated packet
Wrong_Len	The received packet length is different to what was indicated in the OSPF header
Invlid-Nbr	LSA, LSR, LSU, and DDB are received from a peer which is not a neighbor peer
Nbr-State	LSA, LSR, and LSU are received from a neighbor with stats less than the loading state
Auth-Error	Simple authentication error
MD5-Error	MD5 error
Cksum-Err	Checksum Error
Version	Version mismatch
AreaMismatch	Area mismatch
Conf-Issue	The received hello packet has a different hello or dead interval than the configuration
No-Buffer	Buffer allocation failure
Seq-no	A sequence no errors occurred during the database exchange process
Socket	Socket Read/Write operation error
Q-overflow	Packet(s) dropped due to queue overflow
Unknown-Pkt	Received packet is not an OSPF packet

The **show ip ospf process-id statistics** command displays the error packet count received on each interface as:

- The hello-timer remaining value for each interface
- The wait-timer remaining value for each interface
- The grace-timer remaining value for each interface
- The packet count received and transmitted for each neighbor
- Dead timer remaining value for each neighbor
- Transmit timer remaining value for each neighbor
- The LSU Q length and its highest mark for each neighbor
- The LSR Q length and its highest mark for each neighbor

**Example** **Figure 38-20. Command Example: show ip ospf process-id statistics**

```

FTOS#show ip ospf 100 statistics
Interface GigabitEthernet 0/8

  Hello-Timer 9, Wait-Timer 0, Grace-Timer 0
  Error packets (Only for RX)

Intf-Down      0  Non-Dr              0  Self-Org        0
Wrong-Len      0  Invld-Nbr           0  Nbr-State       0
Auth-Error     0  MD5-Error           0  Cksum-Err       0
Version        0  AreaMisMatch        0  Conf-Issue      0
SeqNo-Err      0  Unkown-Pkt          0

Neighbor ID 9.1.1.2

RX      Hello      DDiscr      LSReq      LSUpd      LSAck
TX      59          3           1           1           1
        62          2           1           0           0

Dead-Timer      37, Transmit-Timer      0
LSU-Q-Len      0, LSU-Q-Wmark        0
LSR-Q-Len      0, LSR-Q-Wmark        1
  
```

**Related Commands**

[clear ip ospf statistics](#) Clear the packet statistics in all interfaces and neighbors

## show ip ospf topology

**C** **E** **S** Display routers in directly connected areas.

**Syntax** **show ip ospf process-id topology**

**Parameters**

*process-id* Enter the OSPF Process ID to show a specific process.  
If no Process ID is entered, command applies only to the first OSPF process.

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0 Introduced support of Multi-Process OSPF.

---

 Version 7.6.1.0      Introduced on S-Series
 

---

 Version 7.5.1.0      Introduced on C-Series and E-Series
 

---

**Usage Information**

If you are using Multi-Process OSPF, you must enter the Process ID to view information regarding a specific OSPF process. If you do not enter the Process ID, only the first configured process is listed.

This command can be used to isolate problems with inter-area and external routes. In OSPF inter-area and external routes are calculated by adding LSA cost to the cost of reaching the router. If an inter-area or external route is not of correct cost, the display can determine if the path to the originating router is correct or not.

**Example****Figure 38-21. Command Example: show ip ospf *process-id* topology**

```
FTOS#show ip ospf 1 topology
Router ID      Flags      Cost      Nexthop      Interface     Area
3.3.3.3        E/B/-/-   1         20.0.0.3     Gi 13/1       0
1.1.1.1        E/-/-/-   1         10.0.0.1     Gi 7/1        1
FTOS#
```

## show ip ospf virtual-links

C
E
S

Display the OSPF virtual links configured and is useful for debugging OSPF routing operations. If no OSPF virtual-links are enabled on the switch, no output is generated.

**Syntax**
**show ip ospf *process-id* virtual-links**
**Parameters**

<i>process-id</i>	Enter the OSPF Process ID to show a specific process. If no Process ID is entered, command applies only to the first OSPF process.
-------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support of Multi-Process OSPF.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

If you are using Multi-Process OSPF, you must enter the Process ID to view information regarding a specific OSPF process. If you do not enter the Process ID, only the first configured process is listed.

**Example****Figure 38-22. Command Example: show ip ospf *process-id* virtual-links**

```
FTOS#show ip ospf 1 virt
Virtual Link to router 192.168.253.5 is up
Run as demand circuit
Transit area 0.0.0.1, via interface GigabitEthernet 13/16, Cost of using 2
Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State POINT_TO_POINT,
Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
Hello due in 00:00:02
```

**Table 38-14. Command Example Descriptions: show ip ospf process-id virtual-links**

Items	Description
“Virtual Link...”	This line specifies the OSPF neighbor to which the virtual link was created and the link’s status.
“Run as...”	This line states the nature of the virtual link.
“Transit area...”	This line identifies the area through which the virtual link was created, the interface used, and the cost assigned to that link.
“Transmit Delay...”	This line displays the transmit delay assigned to the link and the State of the OSPF neighbor.
“Timer intervals...”	This line displays the timer values assigned to the virtual link. The timers are Hello is hello-interval, Dead is dead-interval, Wait is transmit-delay, and Retransmit is retransmit-interval.
“Hello due...”	This line displays the amount of time until the next Hello packet is expected from the neighbor router.
“Adjacency State...”	This line displays the adjacency state between neighbors.

## summary-address



Set the OSPF ASBR to advertise one external route.

**Syntax** `summary-address ip-address mask [not-advertise] [tag tag-value]`

To disable summary address, use the **no summary-address ip-address mask** command.

### Parameters

<i>ip-address</i>	Specify the IP address in dotted decimal format of the address to be summarized.
<i>mask</i>	Specify the mask in dotted decimal format of the address to be summarized.
<b>not-advertise</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>not-advertise</b> to suppress that match the network prefix/mask pair.
<b>tag tag-value</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>tag</b> followed by a value to match on routes redistributed through a route map. Range: 0 to 4294967295

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER OSPF

### Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support of Multi-Process OSPF.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

### Usage Information

If you are using Multi-Process OSPF, you must enter the Process ID to view information regarding a specific OSPF process. If you do not enter the Process ID, only the first configured process is listed.

The command `area range` summarizes routes for the different areas.

With “not-advertise” parameter configured, this command can be used to filter out some external routes. For example, you want to redistribute static routes to OSPF, but you don't want OSPF to advertise routes with prefix 1.1.0.0. Then you can configure `summary-address 1.1.0.0 255.255.0.0 not-advertise` to filter out all the routes fall in range 1.1.0.0/16.

### Related Commands

---

<a href="#">area range</a>	Summarizes routes within an area.
----------------------------	-----------------------------------

---

## timers spf

**C** **E** **S**

Set the time interval between when the switch receives a topology change and starts a shortest path first (SPF) calculation.

### Syntax

**timers spf** *delay holdtime*

To return to the default, enter **no timers spf**.

### Parameters

---

<i>delay</i>	Enter a number as the delay. Range: 0 to 4294967295. Default: 5 seconds
--------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

<i>holdtime</i>	Enter a number as the hold time. Range: 0 to 4294967295. Default: 10 seconds.
-----------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

### Defaults

*delay* = 5 seconds; *holdtime* = 10 seconds

### Command Modes

ROUTER OSPF

### Command History

---

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced support of Multi-Process OSPF.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

---

### Usage Information

Setting the *delay* and *holdtime* parameters to a low number enables the switch to switch to an alternate path quickly but requires more CPU usage.

# OSPFv3 Commands

Open Shortest Path First version 3 (OSPFv3) for IPv6 is supported on the **C** and **E** platforms.

 **Note:** The C-Series supports OSPFv3 with FTOS version 7.8.1.0 and later.

The fundamental mechanisms of OSPF (flooding, DR election, area support, SPF calculations, etc.) remain unchanged. However, OSPFv3 runs on a per-link basis instead of on a per-IP-subnet basis. Most changes were necessary to handle the increased address size of IPv6.

The Dell Force10 implementation of OSPFv3 is based on IETF RFC 2740. The following commands allow you to configure and enable OSPFv3.

- `area authentication`
- `area encryption`
- `clear ipv6 ospf process`
- `debug ipv6 ospf packet`
- `default-information originate`
- `graceful-restart grace-period`
- `graceful-restart mode`
- `ipv6 ospf area`
- `ipv6 ospf authentication`
- `ipv6 ospf cost`
- `ipv6 ospf dead-interval`
- `ipv6 ospf encryption`
- `ipv6 ospf graceful-restart helper-reject`
- `ipv6 ospf hello-interval`
- `ipv6 ospf priority`
- `ipv6 router ospf`
- `passive-interface`
- `redistribute`
- `router-id`
- `show crypto ipsec policy`
- `show crypto ipsec sa ipv6`
- `show ipv6 ospf database`
- `show ipv6 ospf interface`
- `show ipv6 ospf neighbor`

# area authentication



Configure an IPsec authentication policy for OSPFv3 packets in an OSPFv3 area.

**Syntax** `area area-id authentication ipsec spi number {MD5 | SHA1} [key-encryption-type] key`

## Parameters

<b>area <i>area-id</i></b>	Area for which OSPFv3 traffic is to be authenticated. For <i>area-id</i> , you can enter a number or an IPv6 prefix.
<b>ipsec spi <i>number</i></b>	Security Policy index (SPI) value that identifies an IPsec security policy. Range: 256 to 4294967295.
<b>MD5   SHA1</b>	Authentication type: Message Digest 5 (MD5) or Secure Hash Algorithm 1 (SHA-1).
<b><i>key-encryption-type</i></b>	(OPTIONAL) Specifies if the key is encrypted. Valid values: 0 (key is not encrypted) or 7 (key is encrypted).
<b><i>key</i></b>	Text string used in authentication. For MD5 authentication, the key must be 32 hex digits (non-encrypted) or 64 hex digits (encrypted). For SHA-1 authentication, the key must be 40 hex digits (non-encrypted) or 80 hex digits (encrypted).

**Default** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER OSPFv3

## Command History

Version 8.4.2.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

## Usage Information

Before you enable IPsec authentication on an OSPFv3 area, you must first enable OSPFv3 globally on the router. You must configure the same authentication policy (same SPI and key) on each interface in an OSPFv3 link.

An SPI number must be unique to one IPsec security policy (authentication or encryption) on the router.

If you have enabled IPsec encryption in an OSPFv3 area with the **area encryption** command, you cannot use the **area authentication** command in the area at the same time.

The configuration of IPsec authentication on an interface-level takes precedence over an area-level configuration. If you remove an interface configuration, an area authentication policy that has been configured is applied to the interface.

To remove an IPsec authentication policy from an OSPFv3 area, enter the **no area *area-id* authentication spi *number*** command.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">ipv6 ospf authentication</a>	Configure an IPsec authentication policy on an OSPFv3 interface.
<a href="#">show crypto ipsec policy</a>	Display the configuration of IPsec authentication policies.



# area encryption



Configure an IPsec encryption policy for OSPFv3 packets in an OSPFv3 area.

**Syntax** `area area-id encryption ipsec spi number esp encryption-algorithm [key-encryption-type] key authentication-algorithm [key-encryption-type] key`

**Parameters**

<b>area area-id</b>	Area for which OSPFv3 traffic is to be encrypted. For <i>area-id</i> , you can enter a number or an IPv6 prefix.
<b>ipsec spi number</b>	Security Policy index (SPI) value that identifies an IPsec security policy. Range: 256 to 4294967295.
<b>esp encryption-algorithm</b>	Encryption algorithm used with ESP. Valid values are: 3DES, DES, AES-CBC, and NULL. For AES-CBC, only the AES-128 and AES-192 ciphers are supported.
<b>key-encryption-type</b>	(OPTIONAL) Specifies if the key is encrypted. Valid values: 0 (key is not encrypted) or 7 (key is encrypted).
<b>key</b>	Text string used in encryption. The required lengths of a non-encrypted or encrypted key are: 3DES - 48 or 96 hex digits; DES - 16 or 32 hex digits; AES-CBC - 32 or 64 hex digits for AES-128 and 48 or 96 hex digits for AES-192.
<b>authentication-algorithm m</b>	Specifies the authentication algorithm to use for encryption. Valid values are <b>MD5</b> or <b>SHA1</b> .
<b>key-encryption-type</b>	(OPTIONAL) Specifies if the authentication key is encrypted. Valid values: 0 (key is not encrypted) or 7 (key is encrypted).
<b>key</b>	Text string used in authentication. For MD5 authentication, the key must be 32 hex digits (non-encrypted) or 64 hex digits (encrypted). For SHA-1 authentication, the key must be 40 hex digits (non-encrypted) or 80 hex digits (encrypted).
<b>null</b>	Causes an encryption policy configured for the area to not be inherited on the interface.

**Default** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER OSPFv3

**Command History**  
Version 8.4.2.0      Introduced

**Usage Information** Before you enable IPsec encryption on an OSPFv3 interface, you must first enable OSPFv3 globally on the router. You must configure the same encryption policy (same SPI and keys) on each interface in an OSPFv3 link.

An SPI value must be unique to one IPsec security policy (authentication or encryption) on the router.

Note that when you configure encryption for an OSPFv3 area with the **area encryption** command, you enable both IPsec encryption and authentication. However, when you enable authentication on an area with the **area authentication** command, you do not enable encryption at the same time.

If you have enabled IPsec authentication in an OSPFv3 area with the **area authentication** command, you cannot use the **area encryption** command in the area at the same time.

The configuration of IPsec encryption on an interface-level takes precedence over an area-level configuration. If you remove an interface configuration, an area encryption policy that has been configured is applied to the interface.

To remove an IPsec encryption policy from an interface, enter the **no area *area-id* encryption spi *number*** command.

#### Related Commands

<a href="#">ipv6 ospf encryption</a>	Configure an IPsec encryption policy on an OSPFv3 interface.
<a href="#">show crypto ipsec policy</a>	Display the configuration of IPsec encryption policies.

## clear ipv6 ospf process

**C** **E**

Reset an OSPFv3 router process without removing or re-configuring the process.

#### Syntax

**clear ipv6 ospf process** [*process-id*]

#### Parameters

*process-id* (OPTIONAL) Enter the process identification number.

#### Command Modes

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

#### Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Added support for C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced

## debug ipv6 ospf packet

**C** **E**

Display debug information on OSPF IPv6 packets.

#### Syntax

**debug ipv6 ospf packet** [*interface*]

To cancel the debug, use the **no debug ipv6 ospf packet** [*interface*] command.

#### Parameters

*interface*

(OPTIONAL) Enter one of the following keywords and slot/port or number information:

- For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **GigabitEthernet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword **port-channel** followed by a number:  
**C-Series** Range: 1-128  
**E-Series** Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.
- For a SONET interface, enter the keyword **sonet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **TenGigabitEthernet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a VLAN, enter the keyword **vlan** followed by a number from 1 to 4094

#### Command Modes

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Added support for C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced

**Example****Figure 38-23. debug ipv6 ospf packet Command Example**

```

FTOS#debug ipv6 ospf packet

OSPFv3 packet related debugging is on for all interfaces

05:21:01 : OSPFv3: Sending, Ver:3, Type:1(Hello), Len:40, Router
ID:223.255.255.254, Area ID:0, Inst:0, on Po 255

05:21:03 : OSPFv3: Received, Ver:3, Type:1(Hello), Len:40, Router
ID:223.255.255.255, Area ID:0, Chksum:a177, Inst:0, from V1 100

05:20:25 : OSPFv3: Sending, Ver:3, Type:4(LS Update), Len:580, Router
ID:223.255.255.254, Area ID:0, Inst:0, on V1 1000

FTOS#

```

**Table 38-15. debug ip ospf Output Fields**

Field	Description
OSPFv3...	Debugging is on for all OSPFv3 packets and all interfaces
05:21:01	Displays the time stamp.
Sending Ver:3	Sending OSPF3 version.
Type:	Displays the type of packet sent: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 - Hello packet</li> <li>• 2 - database description</li> <li>• 3 - link state request</li> <li>• 4 - link state update</li> <li>• 5 - link state acknowledgement</li> </ul>
Length:	Displays the packet length.
Router ID:	Displays the OSPF3 router ID.
Area ID:	Displays the Area ID.
Chksum:	Displays the OSPF3 checksum.

## default-information originate



Configure FTOS to generate a default external route into the OSPFv3 routing domain.

**Syntax**

**default-information originate** [always [metric *metric-value*] [metric-type *type-value*]] [route-map *map-name*]

To return to the default, use the **no default-information originate** command.

**Parameters**

<b>always</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>always</b> to indicate that default route information must always be advertised.
<b>metric <i>metric-value</i></b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>metric</b> followed by the number to configure a metric value for the route. Range: 1 to 16777214

	<b>metric-type</b> <i>type-value</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>metric-type</b> followed by the OSPFv3 link state type of 1 or 2 for default routes. The values are: 1 = Type 1 external route 2 = Type 2 external route Default: 2
	<b>route-map</b> <i>map-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>route-map</b> followed by the name of an established route map.
<b>Defaults</b>	Disabled	
<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER OSPFv3	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Added support for C-Series
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">redistribute</a>	Redistribute routes from other routing protocols into OSPFv3.

## graceful-restart grace-period



Enable OSPFv3 graceful restart globally by setting the grace period (in seconds) that an OSPFv3 router's neighbors will continue to advertise the router as adjacent during a graceful restart.

**Syntax** **graceful-restart grace-period** *seconds*

To disable OSPFv3 graceful restart, enter **no graceful-restart grace-period**.

**Parameters**

<i>seconds</i>	Time duration, in seconds, that specifies the duration of the restart process before OSPFv3 terminates the process. Range: 40 to 1800 seconds
----------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

OSPFv3 graceful restart is disabled and functions in a helper-only role.

**Command Modes**

ROUTER OSPFv3

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.2	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale.
-----------------	-----------------------------------

**Usage Information**

By default, OSPFv3 graceful restart is disabled and functions only in a helper role to help restarting neighbor routers in their graceful restarts when it receives a Grace LSA.

To enable OSPFv3 graceful restart, you must enter the [ipv6 router ospf](#) command to enter OSPFv3 configuration mode and then configure a grace period using the [graceful-restart grace-period](#) command. The grace period is the length of time that OSPFv3 neighbors continue to advertise the restarting router as though it is fully adjacent. When graceful restart is enabled (restarting role), an OSPFv3 restarting expects its OSPFv3 neighbors to help when it restarts by not advertising the broken link.

When you enable the helper-reject role on an interface with the [ipv6 ospf graceful-restart helper-reject](#) command, you reconfigure OSPFv3 graceful restart to function in a “restarting-only” role. In a “restarting-only” role, OSPFv3 does not participate in the graceful restart of a neighbor.

# graceful-restart mode

**E** **T** Specify the type of events that trigger an OSPFv3 graceful restart.

**Syntax** **graceful-restart mode** [**planned-only** | **unplanned-only**]

To disable the configured graceful-restart mode, enter **no graceful-restart mode**.

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>planned-only</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>planned-only</b> to indicate graceful restart is supported in a planned restart condition only.
	<b>unplanned-only</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>unplanned-only</b> to indicate graceful restart is supported in an unplanned restart condition only.

**Defaults** OSPFv3 graceful restart supports both planned and unplanned failures.

**Command Modes** ROUTER OSPFv3

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.2.2	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale.
------------------------	-----------------	-----------------------------------

**Usage Information** OSPFv3 graceful restart supports planned-only and/or unplanned-only restarts. The default is support for both planned and unplanned restarts.

- A planned restart occurs when you enter the **redundancy force-failover rpm** command to force the primary RPM to switch to the backup RPM. During a planned restart, OSPF sends out a Type-11 Grace LSA before the system switches over to the backup RPM.
- An unplanned restart occurs when an unplanned event causes the active RPM to switch to the backup RPM, such as when an active process crashes, the active RPM is removed, or a power failure happens. During an unplanned restart, OSPF sends out a Grace LSA when the backup RPM comes online.

By default, both planned and unplanned restarts trigger an OSPFv3 graceful restart. Selecting one or the other mode restricts OSPFv3 to the single selected mode.

# ipv6 ospf area

**C** **E** Enable IPv6 OSPF on an interface.

**Syntax** **ipv6 ospf** *process-id* **area** *area-id*

To disable OSPFv6 routing for an interface, use the **no ipv6 ospf** *process-id* **area** *area-id* command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>process-id</i>	Enter the process identification number.
	<b>area</b> <i>area-id</i>	Specify the OSPF area. Range: 0 to 65535

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Command History**

Version 7.4.1.0    Introduced

# ipv6 ospf authentication

**E** **T**

Configure an IPsec authentication policy for OSPFv3 packets on an IPv6 interface.

**Syntax****ipv6 ospf authentication {null | ipsec spi number {MD5 | SHA1} [key-encryption-type] key}****Parameters**

<b>null</b>	Causes an authentication policy configured for the area to not be inherited on the interface.
<b>ipsec spi number</b>	Security Policy index (SPI) value that identifies an IPsec security policy. Range: 256 to 4294967295.
<b>MD5   SHA1</b>	Authentication type: Message Digest 5 (MD5) or Secure Hash Algorithm 1 (SHA-1).
<b>key-encryption-type</b>	(OPTIONAL) Specifies if the key is encrypted. Valid values: 0 (key is not encrypted) or 7 (key is encrypted).
<b>key</b>	Text string used in authentication. For MD5 authentication, the key must be 32 hex digits (non-encrypted) or 64 hex digits (encrypted). For SHA-1 authentication, the key must be 40 hex digits (non-encrypted) or 80 hex digits (encrypted).

**Default**

Not configured.

**Command Modes**

INTERFACE

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.0    Introduced

**Usage Information**

Before you enable IPsec authentication on an OSPFv3 interface, you must first enable IPv6 unicast routing globally, configure an IPv6 address and enable OSPFv3 on the interface, and assign the interface to an area.

An SPI value must be unique to one IPsec security policy (authentication or encryption) on the router. You must configure the same authentication policy (same SPI and key) on each OSPFv3 interface in a link.

To remove an IPsec authentication policy from an interface, enter the **no ipv6 ospf authentication spi number** command. To remove null authentication on an interface to allow the interface to inherit the authentication policy configured for the OSPFv3 area, enter the **no ipv6 ospf authentication null** command.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">area authentication</a>	Configure an IPsec authentication policy for an OSPFv3 area.
<a href="#">show crypto ipsec policy</a>	Display the configuration of IPsec authentication policies.
<a href="#">show crypto ipsec sa ipv6</a>	Display the security associations set up for OSPFv3 interfaces in authentication policies.

# ipv6 ospf encryption



Configure an IPsec encryption policy for OSPFv3 packets on an IPv6 interface.

**Syntax** `ipv6 ospf encryption {null | ipsec spi number esp encryption-algorithm [key-encryption-type] key authentication-algorithm [key-encryption-type] key}`

## Parameters

<b>null</b>	Causes an encryption policy configured for the area to not be inherited on the interface.
<b>ipsec spi number</b>	Security Policy index (SPI) value that identifies an IPsec security policy. Range: 256 to 4294967295.
<b>esp encryption-algorithm</b>	Encryption algorithm used with ESP. Valid values are: 3DES, DES, AES-CBC, and NULL. For AES-CBC, only the AES-128 and AES-192 ciphers are supported.
<b>key-encryption-type</b>	(OPTIONAL) Specifies if the key is encrypted. Valid values: 0 (key is not encrypted) or 7 (key is encrypted).
<b>key</b>	Text string used in encryption. The required lengths of a non-encrypted or encrypted key are: 3DES - 48 or 96 hex digits; DES - 16 or 32 hex digits; AES-CBC - 32 or 64 hex digits for AES-128 and 48 or 96 hex digits for AES-192.
<b>authentication-algorithm m</b>	Specifies the authentication algorithm to use for encryption. Valid values are <b>MD5</b> or <b>SHA1</b> .
<b>key-encryption-type</b>	(OPTIONAL) Specifies if the authentication key is encrypted. Valid values: 0 (key is not encrypted) or 7 (key is encrypted).
<b>key</b>	Text string used in authentication. For MD5 authentication, the key must be 32 hex digits (non-encrypted) or 64 hex digits (encrypted). For SHA-1 authentication, the key must be 40 hex digits (non-encrypted) or 80 hex digits (encrypted).

**Default** Not configured.

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

**Usage Information** Before you enable IPsec encryption on an OSPFv3 interface, you must first enable IPv6 unicast routing globally, configure an IPv6 address and enable OSPFv3 on the interface, and assign the interface to an area.

An SPI value must be unique to one IPsec security policy (authentication or encryption) on the router. You must configure the same encryption policy (same SPI and keys) on each OSPFv3 interface in a link.

To remove an IPsec encryption policy from an interface, enter the **no ipv6 ospf encryption spi number** command. To remove null authentication on an interface to allow the interface to inherit the authentication policy configured for the OSPFv3 area, enter the **no ipv6 ospf encryption null** command.

Related Commands		
	<a href="#">area encryption</a>	Configure an IPsec encryption policy for an OSPFv3 area.
	<a href="#">show crypto ipsec policy</a>	Display the configuration of IPsec encryption policies.
	<a href="#">show crypto ipsec sa ipv6</a>	Display the security associations set up for OSPFv3 interfaces in encryption policies.

## ipv6 ospf cost

**C** **E** Explicitly specify the cost of sending a packet on an inter.

**Syntax** **ipv6 ospf cost** *interface-cost*

To reset the interface cost to the default value, use the **no ipv6 ospf cost** *interface-cost* command.

Parameters		
	<i>interface-cost</i>	Enter a unsigned integer value expressed as the link-state metric. Range: 1 to 65535

**Defaults** Default cost based on the bandwidth

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

Command History		
	Version 7.8.1.0	Added support for C-Series
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced

**Usage Information** In general, the path cost is calculated as:

$$10^8 / \text{bandwidth}$$

Using this formula, the default path cost are calculated as:

- GigabitEthernet—Default cost is 1
- TenGigabitEthernet—Default cost is 1
- Ethernet—Default cost is 10

## ipv6 ospf dead-interval

**C** **E** Set the time interval since the last hello-packet was received from a router. After the time interval elapses, the neighboring routers declare the router down.

**Syntax** **ipv6 ospf dead-interval** *seconds*

To return to the default time interval, use the **no ipv6 ospf dead-interval** command.

Parameters		
	<i>seconds</i>	Enter the time interval in seconds. Range: 1 to 65535 seconds Default: 40 seconds (Ethernet)

**Defaults** As above

**Command Modes** INTERFACE



<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Added support for C-Series
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced
<b>Usage Information</b>	By default, the dead interval is four times longer than the default hello-interval.	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">ipv6 ospf hello-interval</a>	Specify the time interval between hello packets

## ipv6 ospf graceful-restart helper-reject

**E** **T**

Configure an OSPFv3 interface to not act upon the Grace LSAs that it receives from a restarting OSPFv3 neighbor.

**Syntax** **graceful-restart helper-reject**

To disable the helper-reject role, enter **no ipv6 ospf graceful-restart helper-reject**.

**Defaults** The helper-reject role is not configured.

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.2.2	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale.
------------------------	-----------------	-----------------------------------

**Usage Information** By default, OSPFv3 graceful restart is disabled and functions only in a helper role to help restarting neighbor routers in their graceful restarts when it receives a Grace LSA.

When configured in a helper-reject role, an OSPFv3 router ignores the Grace LSAs that it receives from a restarting OSPFv3 neighbor.

The [graceful-restart role](#) command is not supported in OSPFv3. When you enable the helper-reject role on an interface, you reconfigure an OSPFv3 router to function in a “restarting-only” role.

## ipv6 ospf hello-interval

**C** **E**

Specify the time interval between the hello packets sent on the interface.

**Syntax** **ipv6 ospf hello-interval** *seconds*

To return to the default value, enter **no ipv6 ospf hello-interval**.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>seconds</i>	Enter a the time interval in seconds as the time between hello packets. Range: 1 to 65535. Default: 10 seconds (Ethernet)
-------------------	----------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** As above

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Added support for C-Series
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced
<b>Usage Information</b>	The time interval between hello packets must be the same for routers in a network.	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">ipv6 ospf dead-interval</a>	Set the time interval since the last hello-packet was received from a router.

## ipv6 ospf priority

**C** **E**

Set the priority of the interface to determine the Designated Router for the OSPFv3 network.

**Syntax** **ipv6 ospf priority** *number*

To return to the default value, use the **no ipv6 ospf priority** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>number</i>	Enter a number as the priority. Range: 0 to 255. Default: 1
-------------------	---------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** 1

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Added support for C-Series
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced

**Usage Information** Setting a priority of 0 makes the router ineligible for election as a Designated Router or Backup Designated Router.

Use this command for interfaces connected to multi-access networks, not point-to-point networks.

## ipv6 router ospf

**C** **E**

Enable OSPF for IPv6 router configuration.

**Syntax** **ipv6 router ospf** *process-id*

To exit OSPF for IPv6, enter **no ipv6 router ospf** *process-id*

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>process-id</i>	Enter the process identification number. Range: 1 to 65535
-------------------	-------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

## Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Added support for C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced

# passive-interface



Disable (suppress) sending routing updates on an interface.

## Syntax

**passive-interface** *interface*

To enable sending routing updates on an interface, use the **no passive-interface** *interface* command.

## Parameters

*interface*

Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information:

- For a Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **GigabitEthernet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword **port-channel** followed by a number:  
**C-Series** Range: 1-128  
**E-Series** Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.
- For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **TenGigabitEthernet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a VLAN, enter the keyword **vlan** followed by a number from 1 to 4094.

## Defaults

Enabled, that is sending of routing updates are enabled by default

## Command Modes

ROUTER OSPFv3

## Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Added support for C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced

## Usage Information

By default, no interfaces are *passive*. Routing updates are sent to all interfaces on which the routing protocol is enabled.

If you disable the sending of routing updates on an interface, the particular address prefix will continue to be advertised to other interfaces, and updates from other routers on that interface continue to be received and processed.

OSPFv3 for IPv6 routing information is neither sent nor received through the specified router interface. The specified interface address appears as a stub network in the OSPFv3 for IPv6 domain.

# redistribute



Redistribute into OSPFv3.

## Syntax

**redistribute** {**bgp as number**} {**connected** | **static**} [**metric** *metric-value* | **metric-type** *type-value*] [**route-map** *map-name*] [**tag** *tag-value*]

To disable redistribution, use the **no redistribute** {**connected** | **static**} command.

**Parameters**

<b>bgp as number</b>	Enter the keyword <b>bgp</b> followed by the autonomous system number. Range: 1 to 65535
<b>connected</b>	Enter the keyword <b>connected</b> to redistribute routes from physically connected interfaces.
<b>static</b>	Enter the keyword <b>static</b> redistribute manually configured routes.
<b>metric metric-value</b>	Enter the keyword <b>metric</b> followed by the metric value. Range: 0 to 16777214 Default: 20
<b>metric-type type-value</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>metric-type</b> followed by the OSPFv3 link state type of 1 or 2 for default routes. The values are: 1 = Type 1 external route 2 = Type 2 external route Default: 2
<b>route-map map-name</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>route-map</b> followed by the name of an established route map. If the route map is not configured, the default is deny (to drop all routes).
<b>tag tag-value</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>tag</b> to set the tag for routes redistributed into OSPFv3. Range: 0 to 4294967295 Default: 0

**Default** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER OSPFv3

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Added support for C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced

**Usage Information**

To redistribute the default route (X:X:X::X), configure the [default-information originate](#) command.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">default-information originate</a>	Configure default external route into OSPFv3
-----------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------

## router-id



Designate a fixed router ID.

**Syntax**

**router-id ip-address**

To return to the previous router ID, use the **no router-id ip-address** command.

**Parameters**

<i>ip-address</i>	Enter the router ID in the dotted decimal format.
-------------------	---------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

The router ID is selected automatically from the set of IPv4 addresses configured on a router

**Command Modes**

ROUTER OSPF

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Added support for C-Series
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced
<b>Usage Information</b>	You can configure an arbitrary value in the IP address for each router. However, each router ID must be unique.	
	If this command is used on an OSPFv3 process that is already active (has neighbors), all the neighbor adjacencies are brought down immediately and new sessions are initiated with the new router ID.	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">clear ipv6 ospf process</a>	Reset an OSPFv3 router process

## show crypto ipsec policy

**E** **T** Display the configuration of IPsec authentication and encryption policies.

**Syntax** **show crypto ipsec policy** [*name name*]

**Parameters**

<b>name</b> <i>name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Displays configuration details about a specified policy.
-------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

**Usage Information** The **show crypto ipsec policy** command output displays the AH and ESP parameters configured in IPsec security policies, including the SPI number, keys, and algorithms used.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show crypto ipsec sa ipv6</a>	Display the IPsec security associations used on OSPFv3 interfaces.
-------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------

**Example Figure 38-24. show crypto ipsec policy Command**

```

FTOS#show crypto ipsec policy

Crypto IPSec client security policy data

Policy name           : OSPFv3-1-502
Policy refcount       : 1
Inbound  ESP SPI      : 502 (0x1F6)
Outbound ESP SPI      : 502 (0x1F6)
Inbound  ESP Auth Key : 123456789a123456789b123456789c12
Outbound ESP Auth Key : 123456789a123456789b123456789c12
Inbound  ESP Cipher Key :
123456789a123456789b123456789c123456789d12345678
Outbound ESP Cipher Key :
123456789a123456789b123456789c123456789d12345678
Transform set         : esp-3des esp-md5-hmac

Crypto IPSec client security policy data

Policy name           : OSPFv3-1-500
Policy refcount       : 2
Inbound  AH SPI       : 500 (0x1F4)
Outbound AH SPI       : 500 (0x1F4)
Inbound  AH Key       :
bbdd96e6eb4828e2e27bc3f9ff541e43faa759c9ef5706ba8ed8bb5efe91e97e
Outbound AH Key       :
bbdd96e6eb4828e2e27bc3f9ff541e43faa759c9ef5706ba8ed8bb5efe91e97e
Transform set         : ah-md5-hmac

Crypto IPSec client security policy data

Policy name           : OSPFv3-0-501
Policy refcount       : 1
Inbound  ESP SPI      : 501 (0x1F5)
Outbound ESP SPI      : 501 (0x1F5)
Inbound  ESP Auth Key :
bbdd96e6eb4828e2e27bc3f9ff541e43faa759c9ef5706ba8ed8bb5efe91e97eb7c0
c30808825fb5
Outbound ESP Auth Key :
bbdd96e6eb4828e2e27bc3f9ff541e43faa759c9ef5706ba8ed8bb5efe91e97eb7c0
c30808825fb5
Inbound  ESP Cipher Key :
bbdd96e6eb4828e2e27bc3f9ff541e43faa759c9ef5706ba10345a1039ba8f8a
Outbound ESP Cipher Key :
bbdd96e6eb4828e2e27bc3f9ff541e43faa759c9ef5706ba10345a1039ba8f8a
Transform set         : esp-128-aes esp-sha1-hmac

```

**Table 38-16. show crypto ipsec policy Command Fields**

Field	Description
Policy name	Displays the name of an IPsec policy.
Policy refcount	Number of interfaces on the router that use the policy.
Inbound ESP SPI Outbound ESP SPI	The encapsulating security payload (ESP) security policy index (SPI) for inbound and outbound links.
Inbound ESP Auth Key Outbound ESP Auth Key	The ESP authentication key for inbound and outbound links.
Inbound ESP Cipher Key Outbound ESP Cipher Key	The ESP encryption key for inbound and outbound links.
Transform set	The set of security protocols and algorithms used in the policy.
Inbound AH SPI Outbound AH SPI	The authentication header (AH) security policy index (SPI) for inbound and outbound links.
Inbound AH Key Outbound AH Key	The AH key for inbound and outbound links.

# show crypto ipsec sa ipv6



Display the IPsec security associations (SAs) used on OSPFv3 interfaces.

**Syntax** `show crypto ipsec sa ipv6 [interface interface]`

**Parameters**

---

<b>interface <i>interface</i></b>	(OPTIONAL) Displays information about the SAs used on a specified OSPFv3 interface, where <i>interface</i> is one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter <b>GigabitEthernet</b> <i>slot/port</i>.</li><li>• For a Port Channel interface, enter <b>port-channel</b> <i>number</i>. Valid port-channel numbers (on an E-Series TeraScale): 1 to 255.</li><li>• For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> <i>slot/port</i>.</li><li>• For a VLAN interface, enter <b>vlan</b> <i>vlan-id</i>. Valid VLAN IDs: 1 to 4094.</li></ul>
-----------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 8.4.2.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

---

**Usage Information** The `show crypto ipsec sa ipv6` command output displays security associations set up for OSPFv3 links in IPsec authentication and encryption policies on the router.

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">show crypto ipsec policy</a>	Display the configuration of IPsec authentication and encryption policies.
------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Example Figure 38-25. show crypto ipsec sa ipv6 Command**

```

FTOS#show crypto ipsec policy
FTOS#show crypto ipsec sa ipv6

Interface: TenGigabitEthernet 0/0
Link Local address: fe80::201:e8ff:fe40:4d10
IPSecv6 policy name: OSPFv3-1-500

inbound ah sas
spi : 500 (0x1f4)
transform : ah-md5-hmac
in use settings : {Transport, }
replay detection support : N
STATUS : ACTIVE

outbound ah sas
spi : 500 (0x1f4)
transform : ah-md5-hmac
in use settings : {Transport, }
replay detection support : N
STATUS : ACTIVE

inbound esp sas

outbound esp sas

Interface: TenGigabitEthernet 0/1
Link Local address: fe80::201:e8ff:fe40:4d11
IPSecv6 policy name: OSPFv3-1-600

inbound ah sas

outbound ah sas

inbound esp sas
spi : 600 (0x258)
transform : esp-des esp-shal-hmac
in use settings : {Transport, }
replay detection support : N
STATUS : ACTIVE

outbound esp sas
spi : 600 (0x258)
transform : esp-des esp-shal-hmac
in use settings : {Transport, }
replay detection support : N
STATUS : ACTIVE

```

**Table 38-17. show crypto ipsec sa ipv6 Command Fields**

Field	Description
Interface	IPv6 interface
Link local address	IPv6 address of interface
IPSecv6 policy name	Name of the IPsec security policy applied to the interface.
inbound/outbound ah	Authentication policy applied to inbound or outbound traffic.
inbound/outbound esp	Encryption policy applied to inbound or outbound traffic.
spi	Security policy index number used to identify the policy.
transform	Security algorithm that is used to provide authentication, integrity, and confidentiality.
in use settings	Transform that the SA uses (only transport mode is supported).
replay detection support	Y: An SA has enabled the replay detection feature. N: The replay detection feature is not enabled.
STATUS	ACTIVE: The authentication or encryption policy is enabled on the interface.



# show ipv6 ospf database



Display information in the OSPFv3 database, including link-state advertisements (LSAs).

**Syntax** `show ipv6 ospf database [database-summary | grace-lsa]`

**Parameters**

<b>database-summary</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>database-summary</b> to view a summary of database LSA information.
<b>grace-lsa</b>	(OPTIONAL) <b>E-Series TeraScale only:</b> Enter the keywords <b>grace-lsa</b> to display the Type-11 Grace LSAs sent and received on an OSPFv3 router.

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.2	Added support for the display of graceful restart parameters and Type-11 Grace LSAs on E-Series TeraScale routers.
Version 7.8.1.0	Added support for C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced

**Example**

**Figure 38-26. show ipv6 ospf database grace-lsa Command**

```
FTOS#show ipv6 ospf database grace-lsa
!
Type-11 Grace LSA (Area 0)

LS Age           : 10
Link State ID    : 6.16.192.66
Advertising Router : 100.1.1.1
LS Seq Number    : 0x80000001
Checksum         : 0x1DF1
Length           : 36
Associated Interface : Gi 5/3
Restart Interval  : 180
Restart Reason    : Switch to Redundant Processor
```

**Example Figure 38-27. show ipv6 ospf database database-summary Command**

```

FTOS#show ipv6 ospf database database-summary

OSPFv3 Router with ID (1.1.1.1) (Process ID 1)

Process 1 database summary
Type                               Count/Status
Oper Status                         1
Admin Status                        1
Area Bdr Rtr Status                 1
AS Bdr Rtr Status                   1
AS Scope LSA Count                   0
AS Scope LSA Cksum sum               0
Originate New LSAS                  50
Rx New LSAS                          22
Ext LSA Count                        0
Rte Max Eq Cost Paths               10
GR grace-period                      180
GR mode                              planned and unplanned

Area 0 database summary
Type                               Count/Status
Brd Rtr Count                       1
AS Bdr Rtr Count                    1
LSA count                           6
Rtr LSA Count                       2
Net LSA Count                       1
Inter Area Pfx LSA Count            1
Inter Area Rtr LSA Count            0
Group Mem LSA Count                 0
Type-7 LSA count                    0
Intra Area Pfx LSA Count            2
Intra Area TE LSA Count             2

Area 1 database summary
Type                               Count/Status
Brd Rtr Count                       1
AS Bdr Rtr Count                    1
LSA count                           8
Rtr LSA Count                       1
Net LSA Count                       0
Inter Area Pfx LSA Count            5
Inter Area Rtr LSA Count            0
Group Mem LSA Count                 0
Type-7 LSA count                    0
Intra Area Pfx LSA Count            2
Intra Area TE LSA Count             2
E1200-T2C2#sh ipv6 ospf neighbor

Neighbor ID      Pri   State                               Dead Time Interface ID
Interface
63.114.8.36     1    FULL/DR                             00:00:37 4          Gi 9/0

```

## show ipv6 ospf interface

**C** **E** View OSPFv3 interface information.

**Syntax** **show ipv6 ospf** [*interface*]

<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>interface</i> (OPTIONAL) Enter one of the following keywords and slot/port or number information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>C-Series</b> Range: 1-128 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a VLAN, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094</li> </ul>				
<b>Defaults</b>	No default behavior or values				
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC				
<b>Command History</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Version 7.8.1.0</td> <td>Added support for C-Series</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 7.4.1.0</td> <td>Introduced</td> </tr> </table>	Version 7.8.1.0	Added support for C-Series	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced
Version 7.8.1.0	Added support for C-Series				
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced				

**Example** **Figure 38-28. show ipv6 ospf interface command**

```

FTOS#show ipv6 ospf interface gigabitethernet 1/0

GigabitEthernet 1/0 is up, line protocol is up
  Link Local Address fe80::201:e8ff:fe17:5bbd, Interface ID 67420217
  Area 0, Process ID 1, Instance ID 0, Router ID 11.1.1.1
  NetworkType BROADCAST, Cost: 1, Passive: No
  Transmit Delay is 100 sec, State DR, Priority 1
  Designated router on this network is 11.1.1.1 (local)
  No backup designated router on this network
  Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 1, Retransmit 5

FTOS#

```

## show ipv6 ospf neighbor

**C** **E** Display the OSPF neighbor information on a per-interface basis.

**Syntax** **show ipv6 ospf neighbor** [*interface*]

**Parameters***interface*

(OPTIONAL) Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information:

- For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **GigabitEthernet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword **port-channel** followed by a number:  
**C-Series** Range: 1-128  
**E-Series** Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.
- For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **TenGigabitEthernet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a VLAN, enter the keyword **vlan** followed by the VLAN ID. The range is from 1 to 4094.

**Defaults**

No default behavior or values

**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0 Added support for C-Series

Version 7.4.1.0 Introduced

**Example****Figure 38-29. show ipv6 ospf neighbor Command Example**

```

FTOS#show ipv6 ospf neighbor gi 9/0

Neighbor ID      Pri   State           Dead Time Interface ID Interface
63.114.8.36     1    FULL/DR         00:00:38  4          Gi 9/0
FTOS#

```

# Policy-based Routing (PBR)

## Overview

Policy-based Routing (PBR) enables you to apply routing policies to specific interfaces. To enable PBR, you create a redirect list and then apply it to the interface. Once the redirect list is applied to the interface, all traffic passing through the interface is subject to the rules defined in the redirect list.

PBR is supported by FTOS on the C-Series, E-Series, and S-Series platforms.

## Commands

Policy-based routing includes the following commands:

- `description`
- `ip redirect-group`
- `ip redirect-list`
- `permit`
- `redirect`
- `seq`
- `show cam pbr`
- `show ip redirect-list`

PBR can be applied to physical interfaces and logical interfaces (such as LAG or VLAN). Trace lists and redirect lists do not function correctly when both are configured in the same configuration.



**Note:** Apply Policy-based Routing to Layer 3 interfaces only.

## description

**C** **E** **S**

Add a description to this redirect list.

**Syntax** **description** { *description* }

To remove the description, use the **no description** { *description* } command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>description</i>	Enter a description to identify the IP redirect list (80 characters maximum).
-------------------	--------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** REDIRECT-LIST

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on the C-Series and S-Series
	Version 8.4.2.0	Introduced on the E-Series TeraScale
	pre-Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series ExaScale

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">ip redirect-list</a>	Enable an IP Redirect List
-------------------------	----------------------------------	----------------------------

## ip redirect-group

**C** **E** **S**

Apply a redirect list (policy-based routing) on an interface. You can apply multiple redirect lists to an interface by entering this command multiple times.

**Syntax** **ip redirect-group** *redirect-list-name*

To remove a redirect list from an interface, use the **no ip redirect-group** *name* command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>redirect-list-name</i>	Enter the name of a configured redirect list.
-------------------	---------------------------	-----------------------------------------------

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** INTERFACE (conf-if-vl-)

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on the C-Series and S-Series
	Version 8.4.2.0	Introduced on the E-Series TeraScale
	Version 7.4.2.0	Added support for LAG and VLAN interfaces
	Version 6.5.3.0	Introduced on the E-Series ExaScale

**Usage Information** Any number of redirect-groups can be applied to an interface. A redirect list can contain any number of configured rules. These rules includes the next-hop IP address where the incoming traffic is to be redirected.

If the next hop address is reachable, traffic is forwarded to the specified next hop. Otherwise the normal routing table is used to forward traffic. When a redirect-group is applied to an interface and the next-hop is reachable, the rules are added into the PBR CAM region. When incoming traffic hits an entry in the CAM, the traffic is redirected to the corresponding next-hop IP address specified in the rule.



**Note:** Apply redirect list to physical, VLAN, or LAG interfaces only.

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">show cam pbr</a>	Display the content of the PBR CAM.
<a href="#">show ip redirect-list</a>	Display the redirect-list configuration.

## ip redirect-list



Configure a redirect list and enter the REDIRECT-LIST mode.

**Syntax**

**ip redirect-list** *redirect-list-name*

To remove a redirect list, enter **no ip redirect-list**.

**Parameters**

<i>redirect-list-name</i>	Enter the name of a redirect list.
---------------------------	------------------------------------

**Defaults**

No default behavior or values

**Command Modes**

CONFIGURATION

**Command  
History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on the C-Series and S-Series
Version 8.4.2.0	Introduced on the E-Series TeraScale
Version 6.5.3.0	Introduced on the E-Series ExaScale

# permit

C E S

Configure a rule for the redirect list.

## Syntax

**permit** { *ip-protocol-number* | *protocol-type* } { *source mask* | **any** | **host ip-address** } { *destination mask* | **any** | **host ip-address** } [*bit*] [*operators*]

To remove the rule, use one of the following:

- If you know the filter sequence number, use the **no seq sequence-number** syntax.
- **no permit** { *ip-protocol-number* | *protocol-type* } { *source mask* | **any** | **host ip-address** } { *destination mask* | **any** | **host ip-address** } [*bit*] [*operators*]

## Parameters

<i>ip-protocol-number</i>	Enter a number from 0 to 255 for the protocol identified in the IP protocol header.
<i>protocol-type</i>	Enter one of the following keywords as the protocol type: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>icmp</b> for Internet Control Message Protocol</li> <li>• <b>ip</b> for Any Internet Protocol</li> <li>• <b>tcp</b> for Transmission Control Protocol</li> <li>• <b>udp</b> for User Datagram Protocol</li> </ul>
<i>source</i>	Enter the IP address of the network or host from which the packets were sent.
<i>mask</i>	Enter a network mask in /prefix format (/x).
<b>any</b>	Enter the keyword <b>any</b> to specify that all traffic is subject to the filter.
<b>host ip-address</b>	Enter the keyword <b>host</b> followed by the IP address to specify a host IP address.
<i>destination</i>	Enter the IP address of the network or host to which the packets are sent.
<i>bit</i>	(OPTIONAL) For TCP protocol type only, enter one or a combination of the following TCP flags: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ack</b> = acknowledgement</li> <li>• <b>fin</b> = finish (no more data from the user)</li> <li>• <b>psh</b> = push function</li> <li>• <b>rst</b> = reset the connection</li> <li>• <b>syn</b> = synchronize sequence number</li> <li>• <b>urg</b> = urgent field</li> </ul>
<i>operator</i>	(OPTIONAL) For TCP and UDP parameters only. Enter one of the following logical operand: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>eq</b> = equal to</li> <li>• <b>neq</b> = not equal to</li> <li>• <b>gt</b> = greater than</li> <li>• <b>lt</b> = less than</li> <li>• <b>range</b> = inclusive range of ports (you must specify two ports for the <i>port</i> command parameter.)</li> </ul>

## Defaults

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

REDIRECT-LIST

## Command History

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on the C-Series and S-Series
Version 8.4.2.0	Introduced on the E-Series TeraScale
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series ExaScale



# redirect



Configure a rule for the redirect list.

## Syntax

```
redirect { ip-address | sonet slot/port } { ip-protocol-number | protocol-type [bit] } { source mask | any | host ip-address } { destination mask | any | host ip-address } [operator]
```

To remove this filter, use one of the following:

- Use the **no seq** *sequence-number* command syntax if you know the filter's sequence number.
- Use the **no redirect** { *ip-address* | **sonet** *slot/port* } { *ip-protocol-number* [*bit*] | *protocol-type* } { *source mask* | **any** | **host** *ip-address* } { *destination mask* | **any** | **host** *ip-address* } [*operator*]

## Parameters

<i>ip-address</i>	Enter the IP address of the forwarding router.
<b>sonet</b> <i>slot/port</i>	Enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.
<i>ip-protocol-number</i>	Enter a number from 0 to 255 for the protocol identified in the IP protocol header.
<i>protocol-type</i>	Enter one of the following keywords as the protocol type: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>icmp</b> for Internet Control Message Protocol</li><li>• <b>ip</b> for Any Internet Protocol</li><li>• <b>tcp</b> for Transmission Control Protocol</li><li>• <b>udp</b> for User Datagram Protocol</li></ul>
<i>bit</i>	(OPTIONAL) For TCP protocol type only, enter one or a combination of the following TCP flags: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>ack</b> = acknowledgement</li><li>• <b>fin</b> = finish (no more data from the user)</li><li>• <b>psh</b> = push function</li><li>• <b>rst</b> = reset the connection</li><li>• <b>syn</b> = synchronize sequence number</li><li>• <b>urg</b> = urgent field</li></ul>
<i>source</i>	Enter the IP address of the network or host from which the packets were sent.
<i>mask</i>	Enter a network mask in /prefix format (/x).
<b>any</b>	Enter the keyword <b>any</b> to specify that all traffic is subject to the filter.
<b>host</b> <i>ip-address</i>	Enter the keyword <b>host</b> followed by the IP address to specify a host IP address.
<i>destination</i>	Enter the IP address of the network or host to which the packets are sent.
<i>operator</i>	(OPTIONAL) For TCP and UDP parameters only. Enter one of the following logical operand: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>eq</b> = equal to</li><li>• <b>neq</b> = not equal to</li><li>• <b>gt</b> = greater than</li><li>• <b>lt</b> = less than</li><li>• <b>range</b> = inclusive range of ports (you must specify two ports for the <i>port</i> command parameter.)</li></ul>

## Defaults

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

REDIRECT-LIST

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on the C-Series and S-Series
Version 8.4.2.0	Introduced on the E-Series TeraScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Added the bit variable for TCP protocols only
Version 6.5.3.0	Introduced on the E-Series ExaScale

**seq**

C E S

Configure a filter with an assigned sequence number for the redirect list.

**Syntax**

**seq** *sequence-number* {**permit** | **redirect** {*ip-address* | **sonet** *slot/port*}} {*ip-protocol-number* | *protocol-type*} {*source mask* | **any** | **host** *ip-address*} {*destination mask* | **any** | **host** *ip-address*} [*bit*] [*operator*]

To delete a filter, use the **no seq** *sequence-number* command.

**Parameters**

<i>sequence-number</i>	Enter a number from 1 to 65535.
<b>permit</b>	Enter the keyword <b>permit</b> assign the sequence to the permit list.
<b>redirect</b>	Enter the keyword <b>redirect</b> to assign the sequence to the redirect list.
<i>ip-address</i>	Enter the IP address of the forwarding router.
<b>sonet</b> <i>slot/port</i>	Enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.
<i>ip-protocol-number</i>	Enter a number from 0 to 255 for the protocol identified in the IP protocol header.
<i>protocol-type</i>	Enter one of the following keywords as the protocol type: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>icmp</b> for Internet Control Message Protocol</li> <li>• <b>ip</b> for Any Internet Protocol</li> <li>• <b>tcp</b> for Transmission Control Protocol</li> <li>• <b>udp</b> for User Datagram Protocol</li> </ul>
<i>source</i>	Enter the IP address of the network or host from which the packets were sent.
<i>mask</i>	Enter a network mask in /prefix format (/x).
<b>any</b>	Enter the keyword <b>any</b> to specify that all traffic is subject to the filter.
<b>host</b> <i>ip-address</i>	Enter the keyword <b>host</b> followed by the IP address to specify a host IP address.
<i>destination</i>	Enter the IP address of the network or host to which the packets are sent.

---

*bit* (OPTIONAL) For TCP protocol type only, enter one or a combination of the following TCP flags:

- **ack** = acknowledgement
- **fin** = finish (no more data from the user)
- **psh** = push function
- **rst** = reset the connection
- **syn** = synchronize sequence number
- **urg** = urgent field

---

*operator* (OPTIONAL) For TCP and UDP parameters only. Enter one of the following logical operand:

- **eq** = equal to
- **neq** = not equal to
- **gt** = greater than
- **lt** = less than
- **range** = inclusive range of ports (you must specify two ports for the *port* command parameter.)

---

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** REDIRECT-LIST

**Command History**

---

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on the C-Series and S-Series
Version 8.4.2.0	Introduced on the E-Series TeraScale
Version 7.5.1.0	Added the bit variable and Permit and Redirect
Version 6.5.3.0	Introduced on the E-Series ExaScale

---

# show cam pbr

**C** **E** **S** Display the PBR CAM content.

**Syntax** **show cam pbr** {[**interface** *interface*] | **linecard** *slot-number* **port-set** *number*] [**summary**]

## Parameters

<b>interface</b> <i>interface</i>	Enter the keyword <b>interface</b> followed by the name of the interface.
<b>linecard</b> <i>slot-number</i>	Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> followed the slot number. Range: 0 to 13 for the E1200, 0 to 6 for the E600/E600i, 0 to 5 for the E300
<b>port-set</b> <i>number</i>	Enter the keyword <b>port-set</b> followed the port-pipe number. Range: 0 to 1
<b>summary</b>	Enter the keyword <b>summary</b> to view only the total number of CAM entries.

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC

## Command History

Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

**Example** **Figure 39-1. Command example: show cam pbr linecard 2 port-set 0**

```
FTOS#show cam pbr linecard 2 p 0
TCP Flag: Bit 5 - URG, Bit 4 - ACK, Bit 3 - PSH, Bit 2 - RST, Bit 1 - SYN, Bit 0 - FIN
Cam  Port  VlanID  Proto  Tcp   Src   Dst   SrcIp           DstIp           Next-hop        Egress
Index                               Flag  Port  Port            Port            MAC             Port
-----
.
.
.
15230 _   10      TCP    0x10  0     0     100.55.1.0/24   182.16.1.1/24   N/A             N/A
FTOS#
```

**Usage Information** The **show cam pbr** command displays the PBR CAM content. The “VlanID” column displays the corresponding VLAN ID to which the redirect-group is applied.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">ip redirect-group</a>	Apply a redirect group to an interface.
<a href="#">show ip redirect-list</a>	Display the redirect-list configuration.
<a href="#">show cam-usage</a>	Display the CAM usage on ACL, router, or switch.

# show ip redirect-list

**C** **E** **S**

View the redirect list configuration and the interfaces it is applied to.

**Syntax** **show ip redirect-list** *redirect-list-name*

**Parameters**

---

*redirect-list-name* Enter the name of a configured Redirect list.

---

**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Example**

**Figure 39-2. show ip redirect-list Command Example**

```
FTOS#show ip redirect-list test_sonet
IP redirect-list rcl0:
  Defined as:
    seq 5 permit ip any host 182.16.2.10
    seq 10 redirect 182.16.1.2 ip any any, Next-hop un-reachable, ARP un-resolved
  Applied interfaces:
    Gi 9/0
    So 8/2
    Vl 10
    Po 3
FTOS#
```



# PIM-Dense Mode (PIM-DM)

## Overview

PIM-DM is supported on E-Series ExaScale **E<sub>X</sub>** in FTOS 8.1.1.0. and later.

PIM-DM is supported on E-Series TeraScale **E<sub>T</sub>**, C-Series **C**, and S-Series **S** platforms in FTOS 8.4.2.0. and later.

For information on the commands required to configure and use PIM-Dense Mode (PIM-DM), refer to:

- [IPv4 PIM Commands on page 1131](#)
- [IPv4 PIM-Dense Mode Commands](#)

## IPv4 PIM-Dense Mode Commands

The IPv4 PIM-Dense Mode (PIM-DM) commands are:

- `ip pim dense-mode`

# ip pim dense-mode



Enable PIM Dense-Mode (PIM-DM) Multicast capability for the specified interface.

## Syntax **ip pim dense-mode**

To disable PIM-DM, use the **no ip pim dense-mode** command.

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

## Command History

Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced on the C-Series and S-Series
Version 8.4.2.0	Introduced on the E-Series TeraScale
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series ExaScale
Version 6.5.1.0	Introduced

## Example **Figure 40-1. ip pim dense-mode Command Example**

```
FTOS#conf
FTOS(conf)# interface gigabitethernet 3/27
FTOS(gigabitethernet 3/27)# ip address 10.1.1.1 /24
FTOS(gigabitethernet 3/27)# no shut
FTOS(gigabitethernet 3/27)# ip pim dense-mode
FTOS#
```

## Usage Information

Currently, the chassis operates in either PIM Dense-Mode or PIM Sparse-Mode. The mode configuration for the first PIM enabled interface determines the mode for the entire chassis. Subsequent configurations, on other interfaces, to enable PIM is only accepted if the mode is the same as the original configuration mode. The chassis PIM mode can be changed if PIM-configuration from all interfaces are removed prior to applying a new PIM mode configuration.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">ip pim sparse-mode</a>	Configure sparse-mode
<a href="#">show ip pim tib</a>	Display PIM tree information.



# PIM-Sparse Mode (PIM-SM)

## Overview

The platforms on which a command is supported is indicated by the character — **E** for the E-Series, **C** for the C-Series, and **S** for the S-Series — that appears below each command heading.

PIM is supported on E-Series ExaScale **E**<sub>X</sub> with FTOS 8.1.1.0. and later.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- [IPv4 PIM-Sparse Mode Commands](#)
- [IPv6 PIM-Sparse Mode Commands](#)

## IPv4 PIM-Sparse Mode Commands

The IPv4 PIM-Sparse Mode (PIM-SM) commands are:

- `clear ip pim rp-mapping`
- `clear ip pim tib`
- `clear ip pim snooping tib`
- `debug ip pim`
- `ip pim bsr-border`
- `ip pim bsr-candidate`
- `ip pim dr-priority`
- `ip pim graceful-restart`
- `ip pim join-filter`
- `ip pim ingress-interface-map`
- `ip pim neighbor-filter`
- `ip pim query-interval`
- `ip pim register-filter`
- `ip pim rp-address`
- `ip pim rp-candidate`
- `ip pim snooping`
- `ip pim sparse-mode`
- `ip pim sparse-mode sg-expiry-timer`
- `ip pim spt-threshold`
- `no ip pim snooping dr-flood`
- `show ip pim bsr-router`

- [show ip pim interface](#)
- [show ip pim neighbor](#)
- [show ip pim rp](#)
- [show ip pim snooping interface](#)
- [show ip pim snooping neighbor](#)
- [show ip pim snooping tib](#)
- [show ip pim summary](#)
- [show ip pim tib](#)
- [show running-config pim](#)

## clear ip pim rp-mapping

**C** **E** **S**

Used by the bootstrap router (BSR) to remove all or particular Rendezvous Point (RP) Advertisement.

**Syntax** `clear ip pim rp-mapping rp-address`

**Parameters**

---

*rp-address* (OPTIONAL) Enter the RP address in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D)

---

**Command Modes**

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series

---

## clear ip pim tib

**C** **E** **S**

Clear PIM tree information from the PIM database.

**Syntax** `clear ip pim tib [group]`

**Parameters**

---

*group* (OPTIONAL) Enter the multicast group address in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D)

---

**Command Modes**

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series

---

# clear ip pim snooping tib



Clear tree information discovered by PIM-SM snooping from the PIM database.

**Syntax** `clear ip pim snooping tib [vlan vlan-id] [group-address]`

## Parameters

<b>vlan</b> <i>vlan-id</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a VLAN ID to clear TIB information learned through PIM-SM snooping about a specified VLAN. Valid VLAN IDs: 1 to 4094.
<i>group-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a multicast group address in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D) to clear TIB information learned through PIM-SM snooping about a specified multicast group.

## Command Modes

EXEC Privilege

## Command History

Version 8.4.1.1      Introduced on E-Series ExaScale

## Related Commands

[show ip pim snooping tib](#)      Display TIB information learned through PIM-SM snooping.

# debug ip pim



View IP PIM debugging messages.

**Syntax** `debug ip pim [bsr | events | group | packet [in | out] | register | state | timer [assert | hello | joinprune | register]]`

To disable PIM debugging, enter **no debug ip pim**, or enter **undebug all** to disable all debugging.

## Parameters

<b>bsr</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>bsr</b> to view PIM Candidate RP/BSR activities.
<b>events</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>events</b> to view PIM events.
<b>group</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>group</b> to view PIM messages for a specific group.
<b>packet [in   out]</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>packet</b> to view PIM packets. Enter one of the optional parameters <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>in: to view incoming packets</li><li>out: to view outgoing packets.</li></ul>
<b>register</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>register</b> to view PIM register address in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D).
<b>state</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>state</b> to view PIM state changes.
<b>timer [assert   hello   joinprune   register]</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>timer</b> to view PIM timers. Enter one of the optional parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>assert: to view the assertion timer.</li><li>hello: to view the PIM neighbor keepalive timer.</li><li>joinprune: to view the expiry timer (join/prune timer)</li><li>register: to view the register suppression timer.</li></ul>

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series

## ip pim bsr-border

**C** **E** **S**

Define the border of PIM domain by filtering inbound and outbound PIM-BSR messages per interface.

**Syntax** **ip pim bsr-border**To return to the default value, enter **no ip pim bsr-border**.**Defaults** Disabled**Command Modes** INTERFACE**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series on port-channels and S-Series.

**Usage Information**This command is applied to the subsequent PIM-BSR. Existing BSR advertisements are cleaned up by time out. Candidate RP advertisements can be cleaned using the [clear ip pim rp-mapping](#) command.

## ip pim bsr-candidate

**C** **E** **S**

Configure the PIM router to join the Bootstrap election process.

**Syntax** **ip pim bsr-candidate** *interface* [*hash-mask-length*] [*priority*]To return to the default value, enter **no ip pim bsr-candidate**.**Parameters***interface*

Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information:

- For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **GigabitEthernet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a Loopback interface, enter the keyword **loopback** followed by a number from 0 to 16383.
- For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword **port-channel** followed by a number:  
**C-Series** and **S-Series** Range: 1-128  
**E-Series** Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.
- For a SONET interface, enter the keyword **sonet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **TenGigabitEthernet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a VLAN, enter the keyword **vlan** followed by a number from 1 to 4094.

*hash-mask-length*

(OPTIONAL) Enter the hash mask length.

Range: zero (0) to 32

Default: 30

*priority*

(OPTIONAL) Enter the priority used in Bootstrap election process.

Range: zero (0) to 255

Default: zero (0)

<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured.
<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0      Introduced on S-Series
	Version 6.1.1.0      Added support for VLAN interface

## ip pim dr-priority

**C** **E** **S** Change the Designated Router (DR) priority for the interface.

**Syntax** **ip pim dr-priority** *priority-value*

To remove the DR priority value assigned, use the **no ip pim dr-priority** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>priority-value</i>	Enter a number. Preference is given to larger/higher number. Range: 0 to 4294967294 Default: 1
-------------------	-----------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** 1

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.1.1.0      Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.8.1.0      Introduced on C-Series on port-channels and S-Series

**Usage Information** The router with the largest value assigned to an interface becomes the Designated Router. If two interfaces contain the same DR priority value, the interface with the largest interface IP address becomes the Designated Router.

## ip pim graceful-restart

**E** This feature permits configuration of Non-stop Forwarding (NSF or graceful restart) capability of a PIM router to its neighbors.

**Syntax** **[ipv6] ip pim graceful-restart { helper-only | nsf [restart-time | stale-entry-time]}**

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>ipv6</b>	Enter this keyword to enable graceful-restart for IPv6 Multicast Routes.
	<b>helper-only</b>	Enter the keyword <b>helper-only</b> to configure as a receiver (helper) only by preserving the PIM status of a graceful restart PIM neighboring router.
	<b>nsf</b>	Enter the keyword <b>nsf</b> to configure the Non-stop Forwarding capability.

<b>restart-time</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>restart-time</b> followed by the number of seconds estimated for the PIM speaker to restart. Range: 30 to 300 seconds Default: 180 seconds
<b>stale-entry-time</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>stale-entry-time</b> followed by the number of seconds for which entries are kept alive after restart. Range: 30 to 300 seconds Default: 60 seconds

**Defaults** as above

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale. Added the <b>ipv6</b> option for E-Series.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

When an NSF-capable router comes up, it announces the graceful restart capability and restart duration as a Hello option. The receiving router notes the Hello option. Routers not NSF capable will discard the unknown Hello option and adjacency is not affected.

When an NSF-capable router goes down, neighboring PIM speaker preserves the states and continues the forwarding of multicast traffic while the neighbor router restarts.

## ip pim join-filter

**C** **E** **S**

Permit or deny PIM Join/Prune messages on an interface using an extended IP access list. This command prevents the PIM SM router from creating state based on multicast source and/or group.

**Syntax** **ip pim join-filter** *ext-access-list* { **in** | **out** }

Remove the access list using the command **no ip pim join-filter** *ext-access-list* { **in** | **out** }

**Parameters**

<i>ext-access-list</i>	Enter the name of an extended access list.
<b>in</b>	Enter this keyword to apply the access list to inbound traffic.
<b>out</b>	Enter this keyword to apply the access list to outbound traffic.

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series on port-channels and S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on E-Series.

## Example **Figure 41-1. ip pim join-filter Command Example**

```
FTOS(conf)# ip access-list extended iptv-channels
FTOS(config-ext-nacl)# permit ip 10.1.2.3/24 225.1.1.0/24
FTOS(config-ext-nacl)# permit ip any 232.1.1.0/24
FTOS(config-ext-nacl)# permit ip 100.1.1.0/16 any
FTOS(config-if-gi-1/1)# ip pim join-filter iptv-channels in
FTOS(config-if-gi-1/1)# ip pim join-filter iptv-channels out
```

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip access-list</a>	Configure an access list based on IP addresses or protocols.
<a href="#">extended</a>	

## ip pim ingress-interface-map

**C** **E** **S**

When the Dell Force10 system is the RP, statically map potential incoming interfaces to (\*,G) entries to create a lossless multicast forwarding environment.

**Syntax** **ip pim ingress-interface-map** *std-access-list*

### Parameters

<i>std-access-list</i>	Enter the name of a standard access list that permits the
------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

### Command History

Version 8.4.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

### Example

```
FTOSFTOS(conf)# ip access-list standard map1
FTOS(config-std-nacl)# permit 224.0.0.1/24
FTOS(config-std-nacl)#exit
FTOS(conf)#int gig 1/1
FTOS(config-if-gi-1/1)# ip pim ingress-interface-map map1
```

## ip pim neighbor-filter

**C** **E** **S**

Configure this feature to prevent a router from participating in protocol independent Multicast (PIM).

**Syntax** **ip pim neighbor-filter** { *access-list* }

To remove the restriction, use the **no ip pim neighbor-filter** { *access-list* } command.

### Parameters

<i>access-list</i>	Enter the name of a standard access list. Maximum 16 characters.
--------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Defaults.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION.

### Command History

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series

**Usage Information** Do not enter this command before creating the access-list.

## ip pim query-interval

**C** **E** **S** Change the frequency of PIM Router-Query messages.

**Syntax** **ip pim query-interval** *seconds*

To return to the default value, enter **no ip pim query-interval** *seconds* command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>seconds</i>	Enter a number as the number of seconds between router query messages. Default: 30 seconds Range: 0 to 65535
-------------------	----------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** 30 seconds

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series on port-channels and S-Series

## ip pim register-filter

**C** **E** **S** Use this feature to prevent a PIM source DR from sending register packets to an RP for the specified multicast source and group.

**Syntax** **ip pim register-filter** *access-list*

To return to the default, use the **no ip pim register-filter** *access-list* command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>access-list</i>	Enter the name of an extended access list. Maximum 16 characters.
-------------------	--------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced

**Usage Information** The access name is an extended IP access list that denies PIM register packets to RP at the source DR based on the multicast and group addresses. Do not enter this command before creating the access-list.



# ip pim rp-address



Configure a static PIM Rendezvous Point (RP) address for a group or access-list.

**Syntax** `ip pim rp-address address {group-address group-address mask} override`

To remove an RP address, use the `no ip pim rp-address address {group-address group-address mask} override` command.

## Parameters

<code>address</code>	Enter the RP address in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D).
<code>group-address group-address mask</code>	Enter the keyword <b>group-address</b> followed by a group-address mask, in dotted decimal format (/xx), to assign that group address to the RP.
<code>override</code>	Enter the keyword <b>override</b> to override the BSR updates with static RP. The override will take effect immediately during enable/disable. <b>Note:</b> This option is applicable to multicast group range.

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

## Command History

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

## Usage Information

This address is used by first-hop routers to send Register packets on behalf of source multicast hosts. The RP addresses are stored in the order in which they are entered. RP addresses learned via BSR take priority over static RP addresses. Without the override option, RPs advertised by the BSR updates take precedence over the statically configured RPs.

# ip pim rp-candidate

**C** **E** **S**

Configure a PIM router to send out a Candidate-RP-Advertisement message to the Bootstrap (BS) router or define group prefixes that are defined with the RP address to PIM BSR.

**Syntax** **ip pim rp-candidate** { *interface* [*priority*]

To return to the default value, enter **no ip pim rp-candidate** { *interface* [*priority*] command.

## Parameters

*interface*

Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information:

- For a Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **GigabitEthernet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a Loopback interface, enter the keyword **loopback** followed by a number from 0 to 16383.
- For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword **port-channel** followed by a number:  
**C-Series** and **S-Series** Range: 1-128  
**E-Series** Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.
- For a SONET interface, enter the keyword **sonet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **TenGigabitEthernet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a VLAN, enter the keyword **vlan** followed by a number from 1 to 4094.

*priority*

(OPTIONAL) Enter the priority used in Bootstrap election process.

Range: zero (0) to 255

Default: 192

## Defaults

Not configured.

## Command Modes

CONFIGURATION

## Command History

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

## Usage Information

Priority is stored at BSR router when receiving a Candidate-RP-Advertisement.

# ip pim snooping



Enable PIM-SM snooping globally on a switch or on a VLAN interface.

**Syntax** **ip pim snooping [enable]**

To disable PIM-SM snooping enter the **no** form of the command.

**Defaults** Disabled.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION: To configure PIM-SM snooping globally, enter the **ip pim snooping enable** command in global configuration mode.

VLAN INTERFACE: To configure PIM-SM snooping on a VLAN interface, enter the **ip pim snooping** command in VLAN interface configuration mode.

**Command History**

---

Version 8.4.1.1

Introduced on E-Series ExaScale

---

**Usage Information**

Because PIM-SM snooping is used in a Layer 2 environment, PIM-SM snooping and PIM multicast routing are mutually exclusive. PIM-SM snooping cannot be enabled on a switch/router if PIM-SM or PIM-DM is enabled.

If enabled at the global level, PIM-SM snooping is automatically enabled on all VLANs unless the **no ip pim snooping** command has been entered on a VLAN.

If enabled at the VLAN level, PIM-SM snooping requires that you also enter the **no shutdown** command to enable the interface.

PIM-SM snooping is supported with IGMP snooping, and forwards the IGMP report on the port that connects to the PIM DR. It is recommended that you do not enable IGMP snooping on a PIM-SM snooping-enabled VLAN interface unless until it is necessary for VLAN operation.

PIM-SM snooping listens to PIM hello and PIM-SM join and prune messages while maintaining the VLAN- and port-specific information in multicast packets that are snooped.

To display information about the operation of PIM-SM snooping on a switch, enter the **show ip pim summary** command.

**Related Commands**

---

[show ip pim snooping tib](#)

Display TIB information learned through PIM-SM snooping.

---

## ip pim sparse-mode

**C** **E** **S**

Enable PIM sparse mode and IGMP on the interface.

**Syntax** **ip pim sparse-mode**

To disable PIM sparse mode and IGMP, enter **no ip pim sparse-mode**.

**Defaults** Disabled.

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series on port-channels and S-Series

**Usage Information**

C-Series supports a maximum of 31 PIM interfaces.

The interface must be enabled (**no shutdown** command) and not have the **switchport** command configured. Multicast must also be enabled globally (using the [ip multicast-lag-hashing](#) command). PIM is supported on the port-channel interface.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">ip multicast-lag-hashing</a>	Enable multicast globally.
------------------------------------------	----------------------------

## ip pim sparse-mode sg-expiry-timer

**C** **E** **S**

Enable expiry timers globally for all sources, or for a specific set of (S,G) pairs defined by an access list.

**Syntax** **ip pim sparse-mode sg-expiry-timer** *seconds* [**access-list name**]

To disable configured timers and return to default mode, enter **no ip pim sparse-mode sg-expiry-timer**.

**Parameters**

<i>seconds</i>	Enter the number of seconds the S, G entries will be retained. Range 211-86400
<b>access-list name</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the name of a previously configured Extended ACL to enable the expiry time to specified S,G entries

**Defaults** Disabled. The default expiry timer (with no times configured) is 210 sec.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced
Version 7.7.1.1	Introduced

**Usage Information**

This command configures an expiration timer for all S.G entries, unless they are assigned to an Extended ACL.

# ip pim spt-threshold



Configure PIM router to switch to shortest path tree when the traffic reaches the specified threshold value.

**Syntax** `ip pim spt-threshold value | infinity`

To return to the default value, enter **no ip pim spt-threshold**.

**Parameters**

<i>value</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the traffic value in kilobits per second. Default: 10 packets per second. A value of zero (0) will cause a switchover on the first packet.
<b>infinity</b>	(OPTIONAL) To never switch to the source-tree, enter the keyword <b>infinity</b> .

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
-----------------	---------------------------------

**Usage Information**

This is applicable to last hop routers on the shared tree towards the Rendezvous Point (RP).

# no ip pim snooping dr-flood



Disable the flooding of multicast packets to the PIM designated router.

**Syntax** `no ip pim snooping dr-flood`

To re-enable the flooding of multicast packets to the PIM designated router, enter the **ip pim snooping dr-flood** command.

**Defaults** Enabled.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 8.4.1.1	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
-----------------	---------------------------------

**Usage Information**

By default, when you enable PIM-SM snooping, a switch floods all multicast traffic to the PIM designated router (DR), including unnecessary multicast packets. To minimize the traffic sent over the network to the designated router, you can disable designated-router flooding.

When designated-router flooding is disabled, PIM-SM snooping only forwards the multicast traffic, which belongs to a multicast group for which the switch receives a join request, on the port connected towards the designated router.

If the PIM DR flood is not disabled (default setting):

- Multicast traffic is transmitted on the egress port towards the PIM DR if the port is not the incoming interface.
- Multicast traffic for an unknown group is sent on the port towards the PIM DR. When DR flooding is disabled, multicast traffic for an unknown group is dropped.

**Related  
Commands**[ip pim snooping](#)

Enable PIM-SM snooping.

## show ip pim bsr-router

**C** **E** **S**

View information on the Bootstrap router.

**Syntax** **show ip pim bsr-router****Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command  
History**

Version 8.1.1.0 Introduced on E-Series ExaScale

Version 7.8.1.0 Introduced on S-Series

**Example** **Figure 41-2. show ip pim bsr-router Command Example**

```
E600-7-rpm0#show ip pim bsr-router
PIMv2 Bootstrap information
This system is the Bootstrap Router (v2)
  BSR address: 7.7.7.7 (?)
  Uptime:      16:59:06, BSR Priority: 0, Hash mask length: 30
  Next bootstrap message in 00:00:08

This system is a candidate BSR
Candidate BSR address: 7.7.7.7, priority: 0, hash mask length: 30
```

## show ip pim interface

**C** **E** **S**

View information on the interfaces with IP PIM enabled.

**Syntax** **show ip pim interface****Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command  
History**

Version 8.1.1.0 Introduced on E-Series ExaScale

Version 7.8.1.0 Introduced on S-Series

**Example** **Figure 41-3. show ip pim interface Command Example**

```
E600-7-RPM0#show ip pim interface
Address          Interface  Ver/  Nbr   Query  DR   DR
                 Mode      Count Intvl Prio
172.21.200.254  Gi 7/9    v2/S  0     30     1  172.21.200.254
172.60.1.2      Gi 7/11   v2/S  0     30     1  172.60.1.2
192.3.1.1       Gi 7/16   v2/S  1     30     1  192.3.1.1
192.4.1.1       Gi 13/5   v2/S  0     30     1  192.4.1.1
172.21.110.1    Gi 13/6   v2/S  0     30     1  172.21.110.1
172.21.203.1    Gi 13/7   v2/S  0     30     1  172.21.203.1
```

**Table 41-1. show ip pim interface Command Example Fields**

Field	Description
Address	Lists the IP addresses of the interfaces participating in PIM.
Interface	List the interface type, with either slot/port information or ID (VLAN or Port Channel), of the interfaces participating in PIM.
Ver/Mode	Displays the PIM version number and mode for each interface participating in PIM. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>v2 = PIM version 2</li> <li>S = PIM Sparse mode</li> </ul>
Nbr Count	Displays the number of PIM neighbors discovered over this interface.
Query Intvl	Displays the query interval for Router Query messages on that interface (configured with <code>ip pim query-interval</code> command).
DR Prio	Displays the Designated Router priority value configured on the interface ( <code>ip pim dr-priority</code> command).
DR	Displays the IP address of the Designated Router for that interface.

## show ip pim neighbor

**C** **E** **S** View PIM neighbors.

**Syntax** `show ip pim neighbor`

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series

**Example** **Figure 41-4. show ip pim neighbor Command Example**

```
FTOS#show ip pim neighbor
Neighbor      Interface      Uptime/Expires      Ver  DR
Address
127.87.3.4    Gi 7/16        09:44:58/00:01:24  v2  1 / S
FTOS#
```

**Table 41-2. show ip pim neighbor Command Example Fields**

Field	Description
Neighbor address	Displays the IP address of the PIM neighbor.
Interface	List the interface type, with either slot/port information or ID (VLAN or Port Channel), on which the PIM neighbor was found.
Uptime/expires	Displays the amount of time the neighbor has been up followed by the amount of time until the neighbor is removed from the multicast routing table (that is, until the neighbor hold time expires).

**Table 41-2. show ip pim neighbor Command Example Fields**

Field	Description
Ver	Displays the PIM version number. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>v2 = PIM version 2</li> </ul>
DR prio/Mode	Displays the Designated Router priority and the mode. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 = default Designated Router priority (use <code>ip pim dr-priority</code>)</li> <li>DR = Designated Router</li> <li>S = Sparse mode</li> </ul>

## show ip pim rp

**C** **E** **S**

View all multicast groups-to-RP mappings.

**Syntax** `show ip pim rp [mapping | group-address]`

### Parameters

<b>mapping</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>mapping</b> to display the multicast groups-to-RP mapping and information on how RP is learnt.
<i>group-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the multicast group address mask in dotted decimal format to view RP for a specific group.

### Command Modes

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

### Command History

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series

### Example 1 **Figure 41-5. show ip pim rp mapping Command Example 1**

```
FTOS#sh ip pim rp
Group          RP
224.2.197.115  165.87.20.4
224.2.217.146  165.87.20.4
224.3.3.3      165.87.20.4
225.1.2.1      165.87.20.4
225.1.2.2      165.87.20.4
229.1.2.1      165.87.20.4
229.1.2.2      165.87.20.4
FTOS#
```

### Example 2 **Figure 41-6. show ip pim rp mapping Command Example 2**

```
FTOS#sh ip pim rp mapping
Group(s): 224.0.0.0/4
RP: 165.87.20.4, v2
  Info source: 165.87.20.5, via bootstrap, priority 0
  Uptime: 00:03:11, expires: 00:02:46
RP: 165.87.20.3, v2
  Info source: 165.87.20.5, via bootstrap, priority 0
  Uptime: 00:03:11, expires: 00:03:03
FTOS#
```



**Example 3** **Figure 41-7. show ip pim rp group-address Command Example 3**

```
FTOS#sh ip pim rp 229.1.2.1
Group          RP
229.1.2.1      165.87.20.4
FTOS#
```

## show ip pim snooping interface

**E** **X** Display information on VLAN interfaces with PIM-SM snooping enabled.

**Syntax** **show ip pim snooping interface [vlan *vlan-id*]**

**Parameters**

<b>vlan <i>vlan-id</i></b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a VLAN ID to display information about a specified VLAN configured for PIM-SM snooping. Valid VLAN IDs: 1 to 4094.
----------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.1.1	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
-----------------	---------------------------------

**Example**

**Figure 41-8. show ip pim snooping interface Command Example**

```
FTOS#show ip pim snooping interface
Interface  Ver  Nbr   DR      DR
          Count Prio
Vlan 2    v2   3     1       165.87.32.2
```

**Table 41-3. show ip pim snooping interface Command Example Fields**

Field	Description
Interface	Displays the VLAN interfaces with PIM-SM snooping enabled.
Ver/Mode	Displays the PIM version number for each VLAN interface with PIM-SM snooping enabled: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>v2 = PIM version 2</li><li>S = PIM Sparse mode</li></ul>
Nbr Count	Displays the number of neighbors learned through PIM-SM snooping on the interface.
DR Prio	Displays the Designated Router priority value configured on the interface ( <a href="#">ip pim dr-priority</a> command).
DR	Displays the IP address of the Designated Router for that interface.

# show ip pim snooping neighbor



Display information on PIM neighbors learned through PIM-SM snooping.

**Syntax** `show ip pim snooping neighbor [vlan vlan-id]`

**Parameters**

**vlan *vlan-id*** (OPTIONAL) Enter a VLAN ID to display information about PIM neighbors that was discovered by PIM-SM snooping on a specified VLAN.  
Valid VLAN IDs: 1 to 4094.

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.1.1 Introduced on E-Series ExaScale

**Example**

**Figure 41-9. show ip pim snooping neighbor Command Example**

```
FTOS#show ip pim snooping neighbor
```

Neighbor Address	Interface	Uptime/Expires	Ver	DR Prio
165.87.32.2	Vl 2 [Gi 4/13 ]	00:04:03/00:01:42	v2	1
165.87.32.10	Vl 2 [Gi 4/11 ]	00:00:46/00:01:29	v2	0
165.87.32.12	Vl 2 [Gi 4/20 ]	00:00:51/00:01:24	v2	0

**Table 41-4. show ip pim snooping neighbor Command Example Fields**

Field	Description
Neighbor address	Displays the IP address of the neighbor learned through PIM-SM snooping.
Interface	Displays the VLAN ID number and slot/port on which the PIM-SM-enabled neighbor was discovered.
Uptime/expires	Displays the amount of time the neighbor has been up followed by the amount of time until the neighbor is removed from the multicast routing table (that is, until the neighbor hold time expires).
Ver	Displays the PIM version number. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>v2 = PIM version 2</li> </ul>
DR prio/Mode	Displays the Designated Router priority and the mode. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 = default Designated Router priority (use <code>ip pim dr-priority</code>)</li> <li>DR = Designated Router</li> <li>S = Sparse mode</li> </ul>

# show ip pim snooping tib



Display information from the tree information base (TIB) discovered by PIM-SM snooping about multicast group members and states.

**Syntax** `show ip pim snooping tib [vlan vlan-id] [group-address] [source-address]`

**Parameters**

<b>vlan <i>vlan-id</i></b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a VLAN ID to display TIB information discovered by PIM-SM snooping on a specified VLAN. Valid VLAN IDs: 1 to 4094.
<b><i>group-address</i></b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the group address in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D) to display TIB information discovered by PIM-SM snooping for a specified multicast group.
<b><i>source-address</i></b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the source address in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D) to display TIB information discovered by PIM-SM snooping for a specified multicast source.

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.1.1	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
-----------------	---------------------------------

**Example** **Figure 41-10. show ip pim snooping tib Command Example**

```
FTOS#show ip pim snooping tib

PIM Multicast Snooping Table
Flags: J/P - (*,G) Join/Prune, j/p - (S,G) Join/Prune
      SGR-P - (S,G,R) Prune
Timers: Uptime/Expires
* : Inherited port

(*, 225.1.2.1), uptime 00:00:01, expires 00:02:59, RP 165.87.70.1, flags: J
  Incoming interface: Vlan 2, RPF neighbor 0.0.0.0
  Outgoing interface list:
    GigabitEthernet 4/11 RPF 165.87.32.2          00:00:01/00:02:59
    GigabitEthernet 4/13 Upstream Port           -/-

FTOS#show ip pim snooping tib vlan 2 225.1.2.1 165.87.1.7

PIM Multicast Snooping Table
Flags: J/P - (*,G) Join/Prune, j/p - (S,G) Join/Prune
      SGR-P - (S,G,R) Prune
Timers: Uptime/Expires
* : Inherited port

(165.87.1.7, 225.1.2.1), uptime 00:00:08, expires 00:02:52, flags: j
  Incoming interface: Vlan 2, RPF neighbor 0.0.0.0
  Outgoing interface list:
    GigabitEthernet 4/11 Upstream Port           -/-
    GigabitEthernet 4/13 DR Port                 -/-
    GigabitEthernet 4/20 RPF 165.87.32.10        00:00:08/00:02:52
```

**Table 41-5. show ip pim snooping tib Command Example Fields**

Field	Description
(S, G)	Displays the entry in the PIM multicast snooping database.
uptime	Displays the amount of time the entry has been in the PIM multicast route table.
expires	Displays the amount of time until the entry expires and is removed from the database.
RP	Displays the IP address of the RP/source for this entry.
flags	List the flags to define the entries: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• S = PIM Sparse Mode</li> <li>• C = directly connected</li> <li>• L = local to the multicast group</li> <li>• P = route was pruned</li> <li>• R = the forwarding entry is pointing toward the RP</li> <li>• F = FTOS is registering this entry for a multicast source</li> <li>• T = packets were received via Shortest Tree Path</li> <li>• J = first packet from the last hop router is received and the entry is ready to switch to SPT</li> <li>• K=acknowledge pending state</li> </ul>
Incoming interface	Displays the reverse path forwarding (RPF) interface towards the RP/source.
RPF neighbor	Displays the next hop from this interface towards the RP/source.
Outgoing interface list:	Lists the interfaces that meet one of the following criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• a directly connect member of the Group.</li> <li>• statically configured member of the Group.</li> <li>• received a (*,G) Join message.</li> </ul>

# show ip pim summary



View information about PIM-SM operation.

**Syntax** `show ip pim summary`

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

## Command History

Version 8.4.1.1	Support for the display of PIM-SM snooping status was added on E-Series ExaScale
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series

## Example **Figure 41-11. show ip pim summary Command Example**

```
FTOS#show ip pim summary
PIM TIB version 495
Uptime 22:44:52
Entries in PIM-TIB/MFC : 2/2

Active Modes :
    PIM-SNOOPING

Interface summary:
    1 active PIM interface
    0 passive PIM interfaces
    3 active PIM neighbors

TIB summary:
    1/1 (*,G) entries in PIM-TIB/MFC
    1/1 (S,G) entries in PIM-TIB/MFC
    0/0 (S,G,Rpt) entries in PIM-TIB/MFC

    0 PIM nexthops
    0 RPs
    0 sources
    0 Register states

Message summary:
    2582/2583 Joins sent/received
    5/0 Prunes sent/received
    0/0 Candidate-RP advertisements sent/received
    0/0 BSR messages sent/received
    0/0 State-Refresh messages sent/received
    0/0 MSDP updates sent/received
    0/0 Null Register messages sent/received
    0/0 Register-stop messages sent/received

Data path event summary:
    0 no-cache messages received
    0 last-hop switchover messages received
    0/0 pim-assert messages sent/received
    0/0 register messages sent/received

Memory usage:
    TIB : 3768 bytes
    Nexthop cache : 0 bytes
    Interface table : 992 bytes
    Neighbor table : 528 bytes
    RP Mapping : 0 bytes
```

# show ip pim tib



View the PIM tree information base (TIB).

**Syntax** `show ip pim tib [group-address [source-address]]`

**Parameters**

<code>group-address</code>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the group address in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D).
<code>source-address</code>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the source address in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D).

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series

## Example **Figure 41-12. show ip pim tib Command Example**

```
FTOS#show ip pim tib
PIM Multicast Routing Table
Flags: D - Dense, S - Sparse, C - Connected, L - Local, P - Pruned,
       R - RP-bit set, F - Register flag, T - SPT-bit set, J - Join SPT,
       M - MSDP created entry, A - Candidate for MSDP Advertisement,
       K - Ack-Pending State
Timers: Uptime/Expires
Interface state: Interface, next-Hop, State/Mode

(*, 226.1.1.1), uptime 01:29:19, expires 00:00:52, RP 10.211.2.1, flags: SCJ
  Incoming interface: GigabitEthernet 4/23, RPF neighbor 10.211.1.2
  Outgoing interface list:
    GigabitEthernet 8/0

(*, 226.1.1.2), uptime 00:18:08, expires 00:00:52, RP 10.211.2.1, flags: SCJ
  Incoming interface: GigabitEthernet 4/23, RPF neighbor 10.211.1.2
  Outgoing interface list:
    GigabitEthernet 8/0

(*, 226.1.1.3), uptime 00:18:08, expires 00:00:52, RP 10.211.2.1, flags: SCJ
  Incoming interface: GigabitEthernet 4/23, RPF neighbor 10.211.1.2
  Outgoing interface list:
    GigabitEthernet 8/0

(*, 226.1.1.4), uptime 00:18:08, expires 00:00:52, RP 10.211.2.1, flags: SCJ
  Incoming interface: GigabitEthernet 4/23, RPF neighbor 10.211.1.2
  Outgoing interface list:
    GigabitEthernet 8/0
```

**Table 41-6. show ip pim tib Command Example Fields**

Field	Description
(S, G)	Displays the entry in the multicast PIM database.
uptime	Displays the amount of time the entry has been in the PIM route table.
expires	Displays the amount of time until the entry expires and is removed from the database.
RP	Displays the IP address of the RP/source for this entry.

**Table 41-6. show ip pim tib Command Example Fields (continued)**

Field	Description
flags	List the flags to define the entries: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• D = PIM Dense Mode</li> <li>• S = PIM Sparse Mode</li> <li>• C = directly connected</li> <li>• L = local to the multicast group</li> <li>• P = route was pruned</li> <li>• R = the forwarding entry is pointing toward the RP</li> <li>• F = FTOS is registering this entry for a multicast source</li> <li>• T = packets were received via Shortest Tree Path</li> <li>• J = first packet from the last hop router is received and the entry is ready to switch to SPT</li> <li>• K = acknowledge pending state</li> </ul>
Incoming interface	Displays the reverse path forwarding (RPF) interface towards the RP/source.
RPF neighbor	Displays the next hop from this interface towards the RP/source.
Outgoing interface list:	Lists the interfaces that meet one of the following criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• a directly connect member of the Group.</li> <li>• statically configured member of the Group.</li> <li>• received a (*,G) Join message.</li> </ul>

## show running-config pim



Display the current configuration of PIM-SM snooping.

**Syntax** `show running-config pim`

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.1.0      Introduced on E-Series ExaScale.

**Related Commands**

[ip pim snooping](#)      Enable PIM-SM snooping.

**Example** Command Example: `show running-config pim`

```
FTOS#show running-config pim
!
ip pim snooping enable
```

# IPv6 PIM-Sparse Mode Commands

The IPv6 PIM-SM commands are:

- `ipv6 pim bsr-border`
- `ipv6 pim bsr-candidate`
- `ipv6 pim dr-priority`
- `ipv6 pim join-filter`
- `ipv6 pim query-interval`
- `ipv6 pim neighbor-filter`
- `ipv6 pim register-filter`
- `ipv6 pim rp-address`
- `ipv6 pim rp-candidate`
- `ip pim sparse-mode`
- `ipv6 pim spt-threshold`
- `show ipv6 pim bsr-router`
- `show ipv6 pim interface`
- `show ipv6 pim neighbor`
- `show ipv6 pim rp`
- `show ipv6 pim tib`

## clear ipv6 pim tib

**E** Clear the IPv6 PIM multicast-routing database (tree information base—tib).

**Syntax** `clear ipv6 pim tib [group-address]`

**Parameters**

<i>group-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the multicast group address in the X:X:X:X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zero.
----------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

**Related Commands**

<code>show ipv6 pim tib</code>	Display the IPv6 PIM tree information base (tib)
--------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------

## debug ipv6 pim

**E** Invoke IPv6 PIM debugging.

**Syntax** `debug ipv6 pim [bsr | events | group group | packet | register [group] | state | | timer [assert | hello | joinprune | register]]`

To disable IPv6 PIM debugging, enter **no debug ipv6 pim**.



## Parameters

<b>bsr</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>bsr</b> to invoke debugging of IPv6 PIM Candidate RP/BSR activities.
<b>events</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>events</b> to invoke debugging of IPv6 PIM events.
<b>group</b> <i>group</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>group</b> followed by the group address to invoke debugging on that specific group.
<b>packet</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>packet</b> to invoke debugging of IPv6 PIM packets.
<b>register</b> [ <i>group</i> ]	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>register</b> and optionally the group address to invoke debugging of IPv6 PIM register messages for a particular group.
<b>state</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>state</b> to view IPv6 PIM state changes.
<b>timer</b> [ <b>assert</b>   <b>hello</b>   <b>joinprune</b>   <b>register</b> ]	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>timer</b> to view IPv6 PIM timers. Enter one of the optional parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>assert</b>: to view the assertion timer.</li><li>• <b>hello</b>: to view the IPv6 PIM neighbor keepalive timer.</li><li>• <b>joinprune</b>: to view the expiry timer (join/prune timer)</li><li>• <b>register</b>: to view the register suppression timer.</li></ul>

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced
------------------------	-----------------	------------

## ipv6 pim bsr-border

**E** Define the border of PIM domain by filtering inbound and outbound PIM-BSR messages per interface.

**Syntax** **ipv6 pim bsr-border**

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced
------------------------	-----------------	------------

**Usage Information** This command is applied to the subsequent PIM-BSR messages. Existing BSR advertisements are cleaned up by time-out.

## ipv6 pim bsr-candidate

**E** Configure the router as a bootstrap (bsr) candidate.

**Syntax** **ipv6 pim bsr-candidate** *interface* [*hash-mask-length*] [*priority*]

To disable the bootstrap candidate, use the **no ipv6 pim bsr-candidate** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>interface</i>	Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Loopback interface, enter the keyword <b>loopback</b> followed by a number from 0 to 16383.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a VLAN, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094.</li> </ul>
	<i>hash-mask-length</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the hash mask length for RP selection. Range: 0 to 128 Default: 126
	<i>priority</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the priority value for Bootstrap election process. Range: 0 to 255 Default: 0
<b>Defaults</b>	As above	
<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced

## ipv6 pim dr-priority

**E** Change the Designated Router (DR) priority for the IPv6 interface.

**Syntax** **ipv6 pim dr-priority** *priority-value*

To remove the DR priority value assigned, use the **no ipv6 pim dr-priority** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>priority-value</i>	Enter a number. Preference is given to larger/higher number. Range: 0 to 4294967294 Default: 1
	<b>Defaults</b>	1
<b>Command Modes</b>	INTERFACE	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced
	<b>Usage Information</b>	The router with the largest value assigned to an interface becomes the Designated Router. If two interfaces contain the same DR priority value, the interface with the largest interface IP address becomes the Designated Router.

## ipv6 pim join-filter

**E** Permit or deny PIM Join/Prune messages on an interface using an access list. This command prevents the PIM-SM router from creating state based on multicast source and/or group.

**Syntax** `ipv6 pim join-filter access-list`

<b>Parameters</b>	<hr/> <i>access-list</i> <hr/>	Enter the name of an extended access list.
	<hr/> <b>in</b> <hr/>	Enter this keyword to apply the access list to inbound traffic.
	<hr/> <b>out</b> <hr/>	Enter this keyword to apply the access list to outbound traffic.

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

<b>Command History</b>	<hr/> Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced	<hr/>
------------------------	-----------------------	------------	-------

**Example**

```
FTOS(conf)#ipv6 access-list JOIN-FIL_ACL
FTOS(conf-ipv6-acl)#permit ipv6 165:87:34::0/112 ff0e::225:1:2:0/112
FTOS(conf-ipv6-acl)#permit ipv6 any ff0e::230:1:2:0/112
FTOS(conf-ipv6-acl)#permit ipv6 165:87:32::0/112 any
FTOS(conf-ipv6-acl)#exit
FTOS(conf)#interface gigabitethernet 0/84
FTOS(conf-if-gi-0/84)#ipv6 pim join-filter JOIN-FIL_ACL in
FTOS(conf-if-gi-0/84)#ipv6 pim join-filter JOIN-FIL_ACL out
```

## ipv6 pim query-interval

**E** Change the frequency of IPv6 PIM Router-Query messages.

**Syntax** `ipv6 pim query-interval seconds`

To return to the default value, enter **no ipv6 pim query-interval seconds** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<hr/> <i>seconds</i> <hr/>	Enter a number as the number of seconds between router query messages. Default: 30 seconds Range: 0 to 65535
-------------------	----------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** 30 seconds

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

<b>Command History</b>	<hr/> Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced	<hr/>
------------------------	-----------------------	------------	-------

## ipv6 pim neighbor-filter

**E** Prevent the system from forming a PIM adjacency with a neighboring system.

**Syntax** `ipv6 pim neighbor-filter { access-list }`

<b>Parameters</b>	<hr/> <i>access-list</i> <hr/>	Enter the name of a standard access list. Maximum 16 characters.
-------------------	--------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>Defaults</b>	None
<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.3.1.0      Introduced
<b>Usage Information</b>	Do not enter this command before creating the access-list.

## ipv6 pim register-filter

- E** Configure the source DR so that it does not send register packets to the RP for the specified sources and groups.

**Syntax** `ipv6 pim register-filter access-list`

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>access-list</i>	Enter the name of the extended ACL that contains the sources and groups to be filtered.
-------------------	--------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.3.1.0      Introduced
------------------------	---------------------------------

**Example**

```
FTOS(conf)#ipv6 pim register-filter REG-FIL_ACL
FTOS(conf)#ipv6 access-list REG-FIL_ACL
FTOS(conf-ipv6-acl)#deny ipv6 165:87:34::10/128 ff0e::225:1:2:0/112
FTOS(conf-ipv6-acl)#permit ipv6 any any
FTOS(conf-ipv6-acl)#exit
```

## ipv6 pim rp-address

- E** Configure a static PIM Rendezvous Point (RP) address for a group. This address is used by first-hop routers to send Register packets on behalf of the source multicast host.

**Syntax** `ipv6 pim rp-address address group-address group-address mask override`

To remove an RP address, use the **no ipv6 pim re-address address group-address mask override**.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>address</i>	Enter the IPv6 RP address in the X:X:X:X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zero.
	<b>group-address</b> <i>group-address mask</i>	Enter the keyword <b>group-address</b> followed by the group address in the X:X:X:X format and then the mask in /nn format to assign that group address to the RP. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zero.
	<b>override</b>	Enter the keyword <b>override</b> to override the BSR updates with static RP. The override will take effect immediately during enable/disable. <b>Note:</b> This option is applicable to multicast group range.

<b>Defaults</b>	No default values or behavior		
<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION		
<b>Command History</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Version 7.4.1.0</td> <td>Introduced</td> </tr> </table>	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced		
<b>Usage Information</b>	<p>The RP addresses are stored in the order in which they are entered. RP addresses learnt via BSR take priority over static RP addresses.</p> <p>Without the override option, RPs advertised by the BSR updates take precedence over the statically configured RPs.</p>		

## ipv6 pim rp-candidate

**E** Specify an interface as an RP candidate.

**Syntax** `ipv6 pim rp-candidate interface [priority-value]`

<b>Parameters</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><i>interface</i></td> <td>           Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Loopback interface, enter the keyword <b>loopback</b> followed by a number from 0 to 16383.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a VLAN, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094.</li> </ul> </td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>priority-value</i></td> <td>           (OPTIONAL) Enter a number as the priority of this RP Candidate, which is included in the Candidate-RP-Advertisements. Range: 0 (highest) to 255 (lowest)         </td> </tr> </table>	<i>interface</i>	Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Loopback interface, enter the keyword <b>loopback</b> followed by a number from 0 to 16383.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a VLAN, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094.</li> </ul>	<i>priority-value</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a number as the priority of this RP Candidate, which is included in the Candidate-RP-Advertisements. Range: 0 (highest) to 255 (lowest)
<i>interface</i>	Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Loopback interface, enter the keyword <b>loopback</b> followed by a number from 0 to 16383.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a VLAN, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094.</li> </ul>				
<i>priority-value</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a number as the priority of this RP Candidate, which is included in the Candidate-RP-Advertisements. Range: 0 (highest) to 255 (lowest)				

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced
------------------------	-----------------	------------

## ipv6 pim sparse-mode

**E** Enable IPv6 PIM sparse mode on the interface.

**Syntax** **ipv6 pim sparse-mode**

To disable IPv6 PIM sparse mode, enter **no ipv6 pim sparse-mode**.

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Command History**

Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

**Usage Information**

The interface must be enabled (**no shutdown** command) and not have the **switchport** command configured. Multicast must also be enabled globally. PIM is supported on the port-channel interface.

## ipv6 pim spt-threshold

**E** Specifies when a PIM leaf router should join the shortest path tree.

**Syntax** **ipv6 pim spt-threshold** { *kbps* | **infinity** }

To return to the default value, enter **no ipv6 pim spt-threshold**.

**Parameters**

<i>kbps</i>	Enter a traffic rate in kilobytes per second. Range: 0 to 4294967 kbps Default: 10 kbps
-------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>infinity</b>	Enter the keyword <b>infinity</b> to have all sources for the specified group use the shared tree and never join shortest path tree (SPT).
-----------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** 10 kbps

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

**Usage Information**

PIM leaf routers join the shortest path tree immediately after the first packet arrives from a new source.

# show ipv6 pim bsr-router

**E** View information on the bootstrap router (v2).

**Syntax** **show ipv6 pim bsr-router**

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced
------------------------	-----------------	------------

**Example** **Figure 41-13. show ipv6 pim bsr-router Command Example**

```
FTOS#show ipv6 pim bsr-router
PIMv2 Bootstrap information
This system is the Bootstrap Router (v2)
  BSR address: 14::2
  Uptime:      00:02:54, BSR Priority: 0, Hash mask length: 126
  Next bootstrap message in 00:00:06

This system is a candidate BSR
  Candidate BSR address: 14::2, priority: 0, hash mask length: 126
FTOS#
```

# show ipv6 pim interface

**E** Display IPv6 PIM enabled interfaces.

**Syntax** **show ipv6 pim interface**

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced
------------------------	-----------------	------------

**Example** **Figure 41-14. show ipv6 pim interface Command Example**

```
FTOS#show ipv6 pim interface
Interface Ver/  Nbr   Query  DR
          Mode Count Intvl  Prio

Gi 10/3  v2/S  1     30     1
Address  : fe80::201:e8ff:fe02:140f
DR       : this router

Gi 10/11 v2/S  0     30     1
Address  : fe80::201:e8ff:fe02:1417
DR       : this router
FTOS#
```

# show ipv6 pim neighbor

**E** Displays IPv6 PIM neighbor information.

**Syntax** **show ipv6 pim neighbor [detail]**

**Parameters**

---

**detail** (OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword **detail** to displayed PIM neighbor detailed information.

---

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 7.4.1.0      Introduced

---

**Example**      **Figure 41-15. show ipv6 pim neighbor detail Command Example**

```
FTOS#show ipv6 pim neighbor detail
Neighbor          Interface      Uptime/Expires   Ver  DR
Address
fe80::201:e8ff:fe00:6265  Gi 10/3      00:07:39/00:01:42  v2  1 / S
165:87:50::6
FTOS#
```

## show ipv6 pim rp

**E** View all IPv6 multicast groups-to-rendezvous point (RP) mappings.

**Syntax**      **show ipv6 pim rp [mapping | group-address]**

**Parameters**

---

**mapping** (OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword **mapping** to display the multicast groups-to-RP mapping and information on how RP is learnt.

---

**group-address** (OPTIONAL) Enter the multicast group address in the X:X:X::X format to view RP mappings for a specific group.  
The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zero.

---

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 7.4.1.0      Introduced

---

**Example 1**      **Figure 41-16. show ipv6 pim rp Command Example**

```
FTOS#show ipv6 pim rp
Group            RP
ff0e::225:1:2:1  14::1
ff0e::225:1:2:2  14::1
ff0e::226:1:2:1  14::1
ff0e::226:1:2:2  14::1
FTOS#
```



**Example 2** **Figure 41-17. show ipv6 pim rp mapping Command Example**

```
FTOS#show ipv6 pim rp mapping
PIM Group-to-RP Mappings
Group(s): ff00::/8
  RP: 14::1, v2
    Info source: 14::1, via bootstrap, priority 192
    Uptime: 00:03:37, expires: 00:01:53
Group(s): ff00::/8, Static
  RP: 14::2, v2
FTOS#
```

## show ipv6 pim tib

**E** View the IPv6 PIM multicast-routing database (tree information base—tib).

**Syntax** **show ipv6 pim tib** [*group-address*] [*source-address*]

**Parameters**

<i>group-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IPv6 group address in the X:X:X:X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zero
<i>source-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the source address in the X:X:X:X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zero

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

**Example** **Figure 41-18. show ipv6 pim tib Command Example**

```
FTOS#show ipv6 pim tib
PIM Multicast Routing Table
Flags: D - Dense, S - Sparse, C - Connected, L - Local, P - Pruned,
       R - RP-bit set, F - Register flag, T - SPT-bit set, J - Join SPT,
       M - MSDP created entry, A - Candidate for MSDP Advertisement
       K - Ack-Pending State
Timers: Uptime/Expires
Interface state: Interface, next-Hop, State/Mode

(25::1, ff0e::225:1:2:1), uptime 00:09:53, expires 00:00:00, flags: CJ
RPF neighbor: GigabitEthernet 10/3, fe80::201:e8ff:fe00:6265
  Outgoing interface list:
    GigabitEthernet 10/11

(25::1, ff0e::225:1:2:2), uptime 00:09:54, expires 00:00:00, flags: CJ
RPF neighbor: GigabitEthernet 10/3, fe80::201:e8ff:fe00:6265
  Outgoing interface list:
    GigabitEthernet 10/11

(25::2, ff0e::225:1:2:2), uptime 00:09:54, expires 00:00:00, flags: CJ
RPF neighbor: GigabitEthernet 10/3, fe80::201:e8ff:fe00:6265
  Outgoing interface list:
    GigabitEthernet 10/11

(25::1, ff0e::226:1:2:1), uptime 00:09:54, expires 00:00:00, flags: CJ
RPF neighbor: GigabitEthernet 10/3, fe80::201:e8ff:fe00:6265
  Outgoing interface list:
    GigabitEthernet 10/11
FTOS#
```



# PIM-Source Specific Mode (PIM-SSM)

## Overview

The platforms on which a command is supported is indicated by the character — **E** for the E-Series, **C** for the C-Series, and **S** for the S-Series — that appears below each command heading.

PIM is supported on E-Series ExaScale **E**<sub>X</sub> with FTOS 8.1.1.0. and later.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- [IPv4 PIM Commands](#)
- [IPv4 PIM-Source Specific Mode Commands](#)
- [IPv6 PIM Commands](#)
- [IPv6 PIM-Source Specific Mode Commands](#)

## IPv4 PIM Commands

The following commands apply to IPv4 PIM-SM, PIM-SSM, and PIM-DM:

- `clear ip pim tib`
- `debug ip pim`
- `ip pim dr-priority`
- `ip pim graceful-restart`
- `ip pim neighbor-filter`
- `ip pim query-interval`
- `show ip pim interface`
- `show ip pim neighbor`
- `show ip pim tib`

## IPv4 PIM-Source Specific Mode Commands

The IPv4 PIM-Source Specific Mode (PIM-SSM) commands are:

- `ip pim ssm-range`
- `ip pim join-filter`
- `show ip pim ssm-range`

## ip pim ssm-range

**C** **E** **S** Specify the SSM group range using an access-list.

**Syntax** **ip pim ssm-range** { *access\_list\_name* }

**Parameters**

<i>access_list_name</i>	Enter the name of the access list.
-------------------------	------------------------------------

**Defaults** Default SSM range is 232/8 and ff3x/32

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series.
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on E-Series.

**Usage Information** FTOS supports standard access list for the SSM range. Extended ACL cannot be used for configuring SSM range. If an Extended ACL is configured and then used in the **ip pim ssm-range** { *access list name* } configuration, an error is reported.

However, if **ip pim ssm-range** { *access list name* } is configured first and then the ACL is configured as an Extended ACL, an error is *not* reported and the ACL is not applied to the SSM range.

FTOS recommended best-practices are to configure the standard ACL, and then apply the ACL to the SSM range. Once the SSM range is applied, the changes are applied internally without requiring clearing of the TIB.

When ACL rules change, the ACL and PIM modules apply the new rules automatically.

When SSM range is configured, FTOS supports SSM for configured group range as well as default SSM range.

When the SSM ACL is removed, PIM SSM is supported for default SSM range only

## show ip pim ssm-range

**C** **E** **S** Display the non-default groups added using the SSM range feature.

**Syntax** **show ip pim ssm-range**

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series.
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on E-Series.

## IPv6 PIM Commands

The following commands apply to IPv6 PIM-SM and PIM-SSM:

- `clear ipv6 pim tib`
- `debug ip pim`
- `ipv6 pim dr-priority`
- `ipv6 pim join-filter`
- `ipv6 pim query-interval`
- `ipv6 pim neighbor-filter`
- `show ipv6 pim interface`
- `show ipv6 pim neighbor`
- `show ipv6 pim tib`

## IPv6 PIM-Source Specific Mode Commands

The IPv6 PIM-SSM commands are:

- `ipv6 pim ssm-range`
- `show ipv6 pim ssm-range`

### ipv6 pim ssm-range

**E** Specify the SSM group range using an access-list.

**Syntax** `ipv6 pim ssm-range { access_list_name }`

**Parameters**

<i>access_list_name</i>	Enter the name of the access list. Maximum 16 characters.
-------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Default SSM range is 232/8 and ff3x/32

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

**Usage Information** Once the SSM range is applied, the changes are applied internally without requiring clearing of the TIB. SSM ACL overrides the default range. To use the default range while SSM range is active, add the default range to the SSM ACL.

When ACL rules change, the ACL manager and PIM modules apply the new rules automatically.

When the SSM ACL is removed, the default range is restored. When SSM range is configured, FTOS supports SSM for configured group range as well as default SSM range.

## show ipv6 pim ssm-range

**E** Display the non-default groups added using the SSM range feature.

**Syntax** **show ipv6 pim ssm-range**

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

**Example** **Figure 42-1. show ipv6 pim ssm-range Command Example**

```
FTOS(conf)#ipv6 pim ssm-range SSM_ACL
FTOS(conf)#ipv6 access-list SSM_ACL
FTOS(conf-ipv6-acl)#permit ipv6 any ff0e::225:1:2:0/112
FTOS(conf-ipv6-acl)#
FTOS(conf-ipv6-acl)#do show ipv6 pim ssm-range
Group Address / MaskLen
ff0e::225:1:2:0 / 112
FTOS(conf-ipv6-acl)#
```

# Power over Ethernet (PoE)

## Overview

FTOS supports Power over Ethernet (PoE), as described by IEEE 802.3af, on C-Series and S-Series systems (S25V and S50V models), as indicated by the **C** and **S** characters, respectively, that appear below each command heading.

## Commands

This chapter contains the following commands:

- [power budget](#)
- [power inline](#)
- [power inline priority](#)
- [show power detail](#)
- [show power inline](#)
- [show power supply](#)

## power budget

**S** If an S25V or S50V model of the S-Series has an external power supply, this command allows the external power supply of the specified stack member to be used for powering PoE ports. An external DC power supply operates, by default, in backup mode. However, if the power supply is the 470W Redundant Power Supply (catalog # S50-01-PSU-V) from Dell Force10, and it is attached to the Current Sharing terminal, you can use this command to convert its use to load-sharing mode to support additional PoE devices. Other external DC power supplies are not supported for PoE.

**Syntax** **[no] power budget stack-unit 0-7 321-790**

Enter **no power budget stack-unit 0-7** to disable the use of power for PoE from the external power supply on the designated stack member.

### Parameters

<i>0-7</i>	Enter the stack unit ID, from 0 to 7, of the stack member that you want to configure.
<i>321-790</i>	After entering the stack unit number, enter a value representing the watts to be used for PoE. Range: 321 to 790

**Defaults** 320W (i.e., redundancy mode)

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
-----------------	------------------------

**Usage Information**

Setting a value above 320 causes a warning to be displayed that the device might lose power redundancy.

## power inline



Enable power to be supplied to a device connected to a port.

**Syntax**

[no] **power inline** { **auto** [*max\_milliwatts*] | **static** [*max\_milliwatts*] }

To disable power to a port that has been enabled for PoE, use the **no power inline** command.

**Parameters**

<b>auto</b>	Enter the keyword <b>auto</b> to allow the port to determine how much power the connected Class 0,1, 2, 3, or 4 device requires, and supply it (up to 15.4 watts).
<i>max_milliwatts</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the number of milliwatts to be the maximum amount of power that a port can provide. Range: 5000 to 15400 (milliwatts)
<b>static</b>	Entering the keyword <b>static</b> without the <i>max_milliwatts</i> variable sets the amount of power available on the selected port to the maximum (up to 15.4 watts).

**Defaults**

no (power is disabled to the port)

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Command History**

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series

**Usage Information**

Ports configured with **power inline auto** have a lower priority for access to power than those configured with **power inline static**. As a second layer of priority setting, use the **power inline priority** command.

FTOS treats powered devices rated as Class 0, 3, or 4 the same.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">power inline priority</a>	Set the PoE priority of the selected port.
<a href="#">show power inline</a>	Display the ports that are enabled with PoE and the amount of power that each is consuming.

## power inline priority



Set the PoE priority of the selected port.

**Syntax**

[no] **power inline priority** { **critical** | **high** | **low** }



<b>Parameters</b>	<b>critical</b>	Enter the keyword <b>critical</b> to set the PoE priority of the port to the highest level.
	<b>high</b>	Enter the keyword <b>high</b> to set the PoE priority of the port to the second highest level.
	<b>low</b>	Enter the keyword <b>low</b> to set the PoE priority of the port to the lowest level.

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
------------------------	-----------------	-------------------------------------

**Usage Information** Power allocation is a function of per-port power priority settings, port TLVs, port IDs, which ports request power first, and how much power is actually consumed by the active ports. Power priority is allocated by this formula:

$$\text{PoE\_off\_priority} = \text{static\_or\_auto\_prio} * 10000 + (\text{user/LLDP-MED}) \text{ priority} * 1000 + \text{slotId} * 100 + \text{portId}$$

where:

- static\_prio = 0
- auto\_prio = 1

The lower the value of PoE\_off\_priority for the selected port, the higher its power priority. So, if a port is configured “static” (assigned a value of 0 in the formula), its priority is higher than a port configured as “auto” (assigned a value of 1). Two ports with the same static/auto settings are then prioritized by their user-set priorities and LLDP-MED values.



In a similar fashion, lower numbered slots/ports get a higher priority than higher numbered slots/ports. For example, 0/1 has a higher priority than 1/10, which has a higher priority than 2/1. As the slot / port number increases, the value of “PoE\_off\_priority” for the port increases and hence a lower priority.

Basically, priority is assigned in this order:

- 1 static/auto settings (using the **power inline** command)
- 2 user-set priorities (using this command)
- 3 LLDP-MED TLV, only if user priority is not configured (see [Link Layer Detection Protocol \(LLDP\)](#).)
- 4 Slot ID (breaks tie of same-priority ports)
- 5 Port ID (breaks tie of same-priority ports in same slot)

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">power inline</a>	Enable power to be supplied to a device connected to a port.
	<a href="#">show power inline</a>	Display the ports that are enabled with PoE and the amount of power that each is consuming.

## show power detail

  Display the total power consumption and power consumption by component.

**Syntax** **show power detail**

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.1.0	Inline Power Used removed from output.
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 4.2.1.0	Introduced on C-Series

**Example**

```
FTOS(conf-if-range-gi-0/1-48)#do show power detail
Unit      Total      Logic      Inline      Inline      Inline      Inline
Power     Power     Power     Power     Power     Power     Power
Available Available Consumed Available Allocated Consumed Remaining
(Watts)   (Watts)   (Watts)   (Watts)   (Watts)   (Watts)   (Watts)
-----
0         470.00    150       320.00    308.00    190.00    12.00
```

**Table 43-1. show power detail Command Output Fields**

Unit	(S-Series only) The stack member unit ID.
Catalog Name	(C-Series only) Displays the component's Dell Force10 catalog number.
Slot ID	(C-Series only) Displays the slot number in which the line card or RPM is installed.
Total Power Available	The total power available in the stack member or chassis. <b>Note:</b> On the S-Series a maximum of 790W can be allocated for PoE, even if you add the 470W external power supply.
Logic Power Consumed	The power consumed by the system logic.
Inline Power Available	Power available for PoE (whatever was configured using the <b>power-budget</b> command. Default: 320 watts
Inline Power Allocated	Total power allocated to the ports.
Inline Power Consumed	Total power consumed by connected devices.
Inline Power Remaining	Difference between power available and power allocated.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">power inline</a>	Enable power to be supplied to a device connected to a port.
<a href="#">power inline priority</a>	Set the PoE priority of the selected port

## show power inline



Display the ports that are enabled with PoE and the amount of power that each is consuming.

**Syntax** **show power inline**

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.1.0	Operational Status removed from output.
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series

**Example**

```

FTOS(conf-if-range-gi-0/1-48)#do show power inline
Interface Admin Inline Power Allocated Inline Power Consumed Class User Priority
-----
Gi 0/1 auto 0.00 0.00 NO_DEVICE Low
Gi 0/2 auto 7.00 3.20 2 Low

```



**Table 43-2. show power inline Command Output Field Description**

Interface	Displays the line card slot and port number.
Admin	Displays the PoE mode of the port. The mode can be either <i>auto</i> or <i>static</i> . See <a href="#">power budget</a> .
Inline Power Allocated	Displays the amount of power allocated to the port.
Inline Power Consumed	Displays the amount of power that is consumed by the connected device.
Class	Displays the power classification of the connected device. Valid classes are 0-4.
User Priority	Displays the power configured by the user for the port (default is low). See <a href="#">power inline priority</a> .

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">power inline</a>	Enable power to be supplied to a device connected to a port.
<a href="#">power inline priority</a>	Set the PoE priority of the selected port

## show power supply

  Display the power supply status.

**Syntax** `show power supply`

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series

**C-Series Example****Figure 43-1. show power supply (C-Series) Command Example**

```

FTOS#show power supply
Power Model
Supply Number Type Status
-----
PEM0
PEM1
PEM2 CC-C-1200W-AC AC Active
PEM3
PEM4 CC-C-1200W-AC AC Powered Off
PEM5 CC-C-1200W-AC AC Active
FTOS#

```

Table 43-4 describes the nine possible power supply conditions.

**Table 43-3. Power Supply Conditions**

AC Fail	The PSU is unplugged.
Active	The PSU is supplying power to the chassis.
Fail	The PSU has failed.
Not Present	The PSU is not installed in the chassis.
Over Current Shutdown	The PSU has turned off due to an high input current condition.
Over Temperature Shutdown	The PSU has turned off due to an high temperature condition.
Over Temperature Warning	The temperature of the PSU is greater than the recommended maximum operating temperature.
Over Current Warning	The current being supplied to the PSU is greater than the recommended maximum input current.
Power Off	The PSU is present but not on.

**S-Series Example**

**Figure 43-2. show power supply (S-Series) Command Example**

```

FTOS#show power supply
Unit      Power      Model      Type      Status
  Supply   Number
-----
0         PS0       S50-PWR-AC  AC        Active
0         PS1       S50-PWR-DC  DC        Active
1         PS0       S50-PWR-AC  AC        Active
1         PS1
2         PS0       S50-PWR-AC  AC        Active
2         PS1
FTOS

```

Table 43-4 describes the nine possible power supply conditions.

**Table 43-4. Power Supply Conditions**

AC Fail	The PSU is unplugged.
Active	The PSU is supplying power to the chassis.
Fail	The PSU has failed.
Not Present	The PSU is not installed in the chassis.
Over Current Shutdown	The PSU has turned off due to an high input current condition.
Over Temperature Shutdown	The PSU has turned off due to an high temperature condition.
Over Temperature Warning	The temperature of the PSU is greater than the recommended maximum operating temperature.
Over Current Warning	The current being supplied to the PSU is greater than the recommended maximum input current.
Power Off	The PSU is present but not on.

# Port Monitoring

## Overview

The Port Monitoring feature enables you to monitor network traffic by forwarding a copy of each incoming or outgoing packet from one port to another port.

The Remote Port Mirroring feature allows you to monitor traffic on multiple source ports on different switches and transport mirrored packets on a dedicated L2 VLAN to multiple destination ports on different switches.

The commands in this chapter are generally supported on the C-Series, E-Series, and S-Series, with one exception, as noted in the Command History fields and by these symbols under the command headings: **C** **E** **S**

## Commands

- description
- flow-based enable
- mode remote-port-mirroring
- monitor session
- show config
- show monitor session
- show running-config monitor session
- source (port monitoring)
- source (remote port mirroring)
- source remote vlan (remote port mirroring)
- tagged destination
- untagged destination

## Important Points to Remember

- On the E-Series, Port Monitoring is supported on TeraScale and ExaScale platforms.
- Port Monitoring is supported on physical ports only. Logical interfaces, such as Port Channels and VLANs, are not supported.
- FTOS supports as many monitor sessions on a system as the number of port-pipes.
- A SONET port can only be configured as a monitored port.
- The monitoring (destination, “MG”) and monitored (source, “MD”) ports must be on the same switch.
- A monitoring port can monitor any physical port in the chassis.
- Only one MG and one MD may be in a single port-pipe.
- A monitoring port can monitor more than one port.
- More than one monitored port can have the same destination monitoring port.
- FTOS on the S-Series supports multiple source ports to be monitored by a single destination port in one monitor session.
- On the S-Series, one monitor session can have only one MG port. There is no restriction on the number of source ports, or destination ports on the chassis.



**Note:** The monitoring port should not be a part of any other configuration.

- Remote Port Mirroring is supported only on the E-Series ExaScale platform.

## description

**C** **E** **S**

Enter a description of this monitoring session

**Syntax** **description** { *description* }

To remove the description, use the **no description** { *description* } command.

### Parameters

<i>description</i>	Enter a description regarding this session(80 characters maximum).
--------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------

### Defaults

No default behavior or values

### Command Modes

MONITOR SESSION (conf-mon-sess-*session-ID*)

### Command History

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-7.7.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

### Related Commands

<a href="#">monitor session</a>	Enable a monitoring session.
---------------------------------	------------------------------

# flow-based enable

**E** Enable flow-based monitoring.

**Syntax** **flow-based enable**

To disable flow-based monitoring, use the **no flow-based enable** command.

**Defaults** Disabled, that is flow-based monitoring is not applied

**Command Modes** MONITOR SESSION (*conf-mon-sess-session-ID*)

**Command History**

---

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
-----------------	---------------------------------

---

Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series
-----------------	------------------------

---

**Usage Information**

To monitoring traffic with particular flows ingressing/egressing the interface, appropriate ACLs can be applied in both ingress and egress direction.

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">monitor session</a>	Create a monitoring session.
---------------------------------	------------------------------

---

# mode remote-port-mirroring



Configure a L2 VLAN as the VLAN used to transport mirrored traffic in a remote-port mirroring session.

**Syntax** `mode remote-port-mirroring`

**Defaults** No default values or behaviors

**Command Modes** VLAN INTERFACE

## Command History

---

Version 8.4.1.2      Introduced on the E-Series ExaScale.

---

## Example

### Figure 44-1. Command Example: mode remote-port-mirroring

```
FTOS(conf)# interface vlan 10
FTOS(conf-if-vlan)# mode remote-port-mirroring
```

## Usage Information

A remote port mirroring session mirrors Layer 2 and Layer 3 traffic by prefixing the reserved VLAN tag to monitored packets so that they are copied to the reserve VLAN.

Mirrored traffic is transported across the network using 802.1Q-in-802.1Q tunneling. The source address, destination address and original VLAN ID of the mirrored packet are preserved with the tagged VLAN header. Untagged source packets are tagged with the reserved VLAN ID.

There is no restriction on the VLAN IDs used for the reserved remote-monitoring VLAN. Valid VLAN IDs are 1 to 4094. The default VLAN ID is not supported.

The reserved VLAN for remote port mirroring can be automatically configured in intermediate switches by using GVRP.

MAC address learning in the reserved VLAN is automatically disabled.

To change the reserved VLAN used in a source session, you can remove the current VLAN by entering the complete `no source destination vlan vlan-id` command. Then re-enter the `source (remote port mirroring)` command to configure a new reserved VLAN for the source session.

## Related Commands

---

<a href="#">interface vlan</a>	Configure a VLAN.
<a href="#">show monitor session</a>	Display the monitor session.
<a href="#">tagged destination</a>	Configure a tagged port to carry mirrored traffic in a reserved VLAN.

---



# monitor session



Create a session for monitoring traffic with port monitoring or remote port mirroring.

**Syntax** `monitor session session-ID`

To delete a session, use the **no monitor session session-ID** command.

To delete all monitor sessions, use the **no monitor session all** command.

**Parameters**

---

<code>session-ID</code>	Enter a session identification number. Range: 0 to 65535
-------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults**

No default values or behaviors

**Command Modes**

MONITOR SESSION (conf-mon-sess-session-ID)

**Command History**

---

Version 8.4.1.2	Support for remote port mirroring was added on the E-Series ExaScale.
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

---

**Example**

**Figure 44-2. Command Example: monitor session**

```
FTOS(conf)# monitor session 60
FTOS(conf-mon-sess-60)
```

**Usage Information**

The **monitor** command is saved in the running configuration at the Monitor Session mode level and can be restored after a chassis reload.

In remote-port mirroring sessions:

- Up to 4 source sessions are supported on a switch. Up to 128 ports are supported in a source session, including all ports in source port channels and source VLANs.
- Up to 64 destination sessions are supported on a switch. Up to 64 ports are supported in a destination session.

**Related Commands**

---

<code>show monitor session</code>	Display the monitor session
<code>show running-config monitor session</code>	Display the running configuration of a monitor session

---

# show config

**C** **E** **S** Display the current monitor session configuration.

**Syntax** **show config**

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** MONITOR SESSION (*conf-mon-sess-session-ID*)

## Command History

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

## Example

```
FTOS(conf-mon-sess-11)#show config
!
monitor session 11
 source GigabitEthernet 10/0 destination GigabitEthernet 10/47 direction rx
FTOS#
```

# show monitor session

**C** **E** **S** Display the monitor information of a particular session or all sessions.

**Syntax** **show monitor session** {*session-ID*}

To display monitoring information for all sessions, use the **show monitor session** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>session-ID</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a session identification number. Range: 0 to 65535
-------------------	-------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

**Example** **Figure 44-3. Commands Example: show monitor session**

```
FTOS#show monitor session 11
```

SessionID	Source	Destination	Direction	Mode	Type
11	Gi 10/0	Gi 10/47	rx	interface	Port-based
12	Po 1	remote-vlan 12	both	Remote-Port-Mirroring	Port-based

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">monitor session</a>	Create a session for monitoring.
-------------------------	---------------------------------	----------------------------------

# show running-config monitor session



Display the running configuration of all monitor sessions or a specific session.

## Syntax

**show running-config monitor session** {*session-ID*}

To display the running configuration for all monitor sessions, use just the **show running-config monitor session** command.

## Parameters

<i>session-ID</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a session identification number. Range: 0 to 65535
-------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------

## Defaults

No default values or behavior

## Command Modes

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

## Command History

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

## Example

```
FTOS#show running-config monitor session
!
monitor session 8
  source GigabitEthernet 10/46 destination GigabitEthernet 10/1 direction rx
!
monitor session 11
  source GigabitEthernet 10/0 destination GigabitEthernet 10/47 direction rx

FTOS#show running-config monitor session 11
!
monitor session 11
  source GigabitEthernet 10/0 destination GigabitEthernet 10/47 direction rx
```

## Usage Information

The monitoring command is saved in the running configuration at the Monitor Session mode level and can be restored after a chassis reload.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">monitor session</a>	Create a session for monitoring.
<a href="#">show monitor session</a>	Display a monitor session.

# source (port monitoring)



Configure a port monitor source.

**Syntax** `source interface destination interface direction { rx | tx | both }`

To disable a monitor source, use the `no source interface destination interface direction { rx | tx | both } command`.

## Parameters

<b>interface</b>	Enter the one of the following keywords and slot/port information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li></ul>
<b>destination</b>	Enter the keyword <b>destination</b> to indicate the interface destination.
<b>direction {rx   tx   both}</b>	Enter the keyword <b>direction</b> followed by one of the packet directional indicators. <b>rx</b> : to monitor receiving packets only <b>tx</b> : to monitor transmitting packets only <b>both</b> : to monitor both transmitting and receiving packets

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** MONITOR SESSION (conf-mon-sess-session-ID)

## Command History

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

## Example

**Figure 44-4. Command Example: Configuring a Port Monitor Source**

```
FTOS(conf-mon-sess-11)#source gi 10/0 destination gi 10/47 direction rx
FTOS(conf-mon-sess-11)#
```

## Usage Information



**Note:** A SONET port can only be configured as a monitored port.

## source (remote port mirroring)



Configure one or more source ports, the ingress/egress traffic to be mirrored, and the reserved L2 VLAN used to transport mirrored traffic.

**Syntax** `source { single-interface | vlan vlan-id | range { interface-list | interface-range | mixed-interface-list | vlan-list | vlan-range | mixed-vlan-list } } destination remote vlan vlan-id direction { rx | tx | both }`

### Parameters

<code><i>single-interface</i></code>	Specifies one of the following interface types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1-Gigabit Ethernet: Enter <b>gigabitethernet</b> <i>slot/port</i>.</li> <li>10-Gigabit Ethernet: Enter <b>tengigabitethernet</b> <i>slot/port</i>.</li> <li>Port channel: Enter <b>port-channel</b> {1-511}.</li> </ul>
<code><b>vlan</b> <i>vlan-id</i></code>	Specifies a single VLAN ID. Range: 1-4094
<code><b>range</b> <i>interface-list</i></code>	Specifies multiple interfaces separated by a comma and space: <i>single-interface, single-interface, single-interface...</i> For example: <code>source range port-channel 2, gigabitethernet 3/4</code>
<code><b>range</b> <i>interface-range</i></code>	Specifies one of the following interface ranges: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>gigabitethernet</b> <i>slot/first_port - last_port</i></li> <li><b>tengigabitethernet</b> <i>slot/first_port - last_port</i></li> <li><b>port-channel</b> <i>first_number - last_number</i></li> </ul> A space is required before and after the dash (-). For example: <code>source range gigabitethernet 1/2 - 4</code> Or: <code>source range port-channel 1 - 12</code>
<code><b>range</b> <i>mixed-interface-list</i></code>	Specifies single interfaces and interface ranges in any order: <b>range</b> <i>single-interface, interface-range, single-interface...</i> For example: <code>source range port-channel 2, gigabitethernet 3/4 - 5</code>
<code><b>range</b> <i>vlan-list</i></code>	Specifies multiple source VLANs separated by a comma and space: <b>range vlan</b> <i>vlan-id, vlan vlan-id, vlan vlan-id...</i> For example: <code>source range vlan 2, vlan 12, vlan 22</code>
<code><b>range</b> <i>vlan-range</i></code>	Specifies a range of source VLANs in the format: <b>range vlan</b> <i>first_vlanID - last_vlanID</i> . A space is required before and after the dash (-). For example: <code>source range vlan 9-11</code>
<code><b>range</b> <i>mixed-vlan-list</i></code>	Specifies single VLANs and VLAN ranges in any order: <b>range vlan</b> <i>vlan-id, vlan first_vlanID - last_vlanID, vlan vlan-id...</i> For example: <code>source range vlan 2, vlan 10 - 11, vlan 5</code>
<code><b>destination remote-vlan</b> <i>vlan-id</i></code>	Associates the reserved L2 VLAN with the source ports used in the source session. Valid VLAN IDs are 1 to 4094. The default VLAN ID is not supported.
<code><b>direction</b> { <b>rx</b>   <b>tx</b>   <b>both</b> }</code>	Specifies the direction of the traffic to be mirrored: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>rx</b>: incoming packets only</li> <li><b>tx</b>: outgoing packets only</li> <li><b>both</b>: both incoming and outgoing packets</li> </ul>

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** MONITOR SESSION (conf-mon-sess-session-ID)

**Command History**

---

Version 8.4.1.2      Introduced on the E-Series ExaScale.

---

**Example**

**Figure 44-5. Command Example: Configuring a Source Port**

```
FTOS(conf-mon-sess-11)#source gigabitethernet 10/0 destination remote-vlan 2
direction rx
FTOS(conf-mon-sess-11)#
```

**Usage Information**

You can configure physical ports, port-channels, and VLANs as sources in remote port mirroring and use them in the same source session. You can use both Layer 2 (configured with the [switchport](#) command) and Layer 3 ports as source ports.

In remote port mirroring:

- Up to 4 source sessions are supported on a switch.
- Up to 128 source ports are supported in a source session.

When you configure a port channel or VLAN in a source session, all ports in the port channel or VLAN are used as source ports, up to a maximum of 128 source ports.

You can configure trunk ports and access ports as source ports.

You can configure trunk ports and non-trunk ports as source ports in a remote-port mirroring session.

You can use the default VLAN and native VLANs as a source VLAN. You cannot configure the dedicated VLAN used to transport mirrored traffic as a source VLAN.

A destination port for remote port mirroring cannot be used as a source port, including the session in which the port functions as the destination port. A source port channel or source VLAN, which has a member port that is configured as a destination port, cannot be used as a source port channel or source VLAN.

You can use ACLs on a source port. In a flow-based source session, packets sent from the RPM are not monitored.

Rate-limiting tagged-VLAN egress traffic on a source port is supported.

To delete one or more monitored ports from a source session, enter the complete [no source \(remote port mirroring\)](#) command.

The dedicated L2 VLAN used for remote port mirroring is configured with the [mode remote-port-mirroring](#) command. To change the reserved VLAN used in a source session, you can remove the current VLAN by entering the [no source destination vlan vlan-id](#) command. Then re-enter the complete [source \(remote port mirroring\)](#) command as described above to configure a new reserved VLAN for the source session.

## source remote vlan (remote port mirroring)

**E** **X**

Associate the reserved L2 VLAN used to transport mirrored traffic in remote port mirroring with a destination session and configure the destination ports to which an analyzer is connected.

**Syntax** **source remote vlan** *vlan-id* **destination** { *single-interface* | **range** { *interface-list* | *interface-range* | *mixed-interface-list* } }

### Parameters

<i>vlan-id</i>	VLAN ID of the reserved L2 VLAN used for remote port mirroring. Valid VLAN IDs are 1 to 4094. The default VLAN ID is not supported.
<i>single-interface</i>	Specifies one of the following interface types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1-Gigabit Ethernet: Enter <b>gigabitethernet</b> <i>slot/port</i>.</li> <li>10-Gigabit Ethernet: Enter <b>tengigabitethernet</b> <i>slot/port</i>.</li> </ul>
<b>range</b> <i>interface-list</i>	Specifies multiple interfaces separated by a comma and space: <i>single-interface, single-interface, single-interface...</i> For example: source remote-vlan 4 destination range gig 1/2, tengig 3/4
<b>range</b> <i>interface-range</i>	Specifies one of the following interface ranges: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>gigabitethernet</b> <i>slot/first_port - last_port</i></li> <li><b>tengigabitethernet</b> <i>slot/first_port - last_port</i></li> </ul> A space is required before and after the dash (-). For example: source remote-vlan 4 destination range gig 1/2 - 4
<b>range</b> <i>mixed-interface-list</i>	Specifies single interfaces and interface ranges in any order: <i>single-interface, interface-range, single-interface...</i> For example: source remote-vlan 4 destination range gig 3/4 - 5, tengig 1/0

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** MONITOR SESSION (conf-mon-sess-*session-ID*)

### Command History

Version 8.4.1.2 Introduced on the E-Series ExaScale.

### Example

**Figure 44-6. Command Example: Associating the Reserved VLAN with a Destination Session**

```
FTOS(conf-mon-sess-11)#source remote vlan 10 destination gigabitethernet 10/0 - 2
FTOS(conf-mon-sess-11)#
```



**Usage Information**

You can configure any port as a destination port. You cannot configure a VLAN, port-channel, or SONET interface as a destination port

You can configure additional destination ports in an active session.

You can tunnel the mirrored traffic from multiple remote-port source sessions to the same destination port.

You can configure a destination port to send only tagged or untagged traffic to the analyzer. By default, the port sends untagged packets so that the reserved VLAN ID is removed and the original monitored packet is analyzed.

By default, ingress traffic on a destination port is dropped.

A destination port for remote port mirroring cannot be used as a source port, including the session in which the port functions as the destination port.

A destination port cannot be used in any spanning tree instance.

The dedicated L2 VLAN used for remote port mirroring is configured with the `mode remote-port-mirroring` command.

To delete one or more destination ports from a destination session, enter the `no source remote vlan (remote port mirroring)` command.

To change the reserved VLAN used in the destination session, you must first remove all destination ports. Then delete the current VLAN by entering the `no monitor session source remote vlan (remote port mirroring)` command and re-enter the `monitor session source remote vlan (remote port mirroring)` command to configure the new VLAN ID.

## tagged destination



Configure destination ports for remote port mirroring so that the reserved VLAN tag is added to mirrored traffic sent to an analyzer.

**Syntax** `tagged destination {single-interface | range interface-range}`

**Parameters**

<i>single-interface</i>	Specifies one of the following interface types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1-Gigabit Ethernet: Enter <b>gigabitethernet</b> <i>slot/port</i>.</li> <li>10-Gigabit Ethernet: Enter <b>tengigabitethernet</b> <i>slot/port</i>.</li> </ul>
<b>range</b> <i>interface-range</i>	Specifies one of the following interface ranges: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>gigabitethernet</b> <i>slot/first_port - last_port</i></li> <li><b>tengigabitethernet</b> <i>slot/first_port - last_port</i></li> </ul> A space is required before and after the dash (-). For example: <code>tagged destination range gigabitethernet 1/2 - 4</code>

**Defaults** Destination ports send untagged packets to an analyzer so that the reserved VLAN ID is removed and the original monitored packet is mirrored.

**Command Modes** MONITOR SESSION (conf-mon-sess-session-ID)

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.1.2	Introduced on the E-Series ExaScale.
<b>Usage Information</b>	To reconfigure destination ports in a remote-port mirroring session as untagged ports, enter the <a href="#">untagged destination</a> command.	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">untagged destination</a>	Configure destination ports to remove the reserved VLAN tag from mirrored traffic.

## untagged destination



Configure destination ports for remote port mirroring so that the reserved VLAN tag is removed from mirrored traffic sent to an analyzer.

**Syntax** **untagged destination** {*single-interface* | **range** *interface-range*}

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>single-interface</i>	Specifies one of the following interface types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1-Gigabit Ethernet: Enter <b>gigabitethernet</b> <i>slot/port</i>.</li> <li>10-Gigabit Ethernet: Enter <b>tengigabitethernet</b> <i>slot/port</i>.</li> </ul>
	<b>range</b> <i>interface-range</i>	Specifies one of the following interface ranges: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>gigabitethernet</b> <i>slot/first_port - last_port</i></li> <li><b>tengigabitethernet</b> <i>slot/first_port - last_port</i></li> </ul> A space is required before and after the dash (-). For example: untagged destination range gigabitethernet 1/2 - 4

**Defaults** Destination ports send untagged packets to an analyzer so that the reserved VLAN ID is removed and the original monitored packet is mirrored.

**Command Modes** MONITOR SESSION (conf-mon-sess-*session-ID*)

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.1.2	Introduced on the E-Series ExaScale.
<b>Usage Information</b>	To configure destination ports in a remote-port mirroring session as tagged ports, enter the <a href="#">tagged destination</a> command.	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">tagged destination</a>	Configure destination ports to add the reserved VLAN tag to mirrored traffic.

# Private VLAN (PVLAN)

## Overview

Starting with FTOS 7.8.1.0, the Private VLAN (PVLAN) feature of FTOS is available for the C-Series and S-Series:  

## Commands

- [ip local-proxy-arp](#)
- [private-vlan mode](#)
- [private-vlan mapping secondary-vlan](#)
- [show interfaces private-vlan](#)
- [show vlan private-vlan](#)
- [show vlan private-vlan mapping](#)
- [switchport mode private-vlan](#)

See also the following commands. The command output is augmented in FTOS 7.8.1.0 to provide PVLAN data:

- [show arp](#) in [Chapter 24, IPv4 Routing](#)
- [show vlan](#) in [Chapter 30, Layer 2](#)

Private VLANs extend the FTOS security suite by providing Layer 2 isolation between ports within the same private VLAN. A private VLAN partitions a traditional VLAN into subdomains identified by a *primary* and *secondary VLAN* pair.

The FTOS private VLAN implementation is based on RFC 3069.

## Private VLAN Concepts

### Primary VLAN:

The *primary VLAN* is the base VLAN and can have multiple secondary VLANs. There are two types of secondary VLAN — *community VLAN* and *isolated VLAN*:

- A primary VLAN can have any number of community VLANs and isolated VLANs.
- Private VLANs block all traffic to isolated ports except traffic from promiscuous ports. Traffic received from an isolated port is forwarded only to promiscuous ports or trunk ports.

**Community VLAN:**

A community VLAN is a secondary VLAN of the primary VLAN:

- Ports in a community VLAN can talk to each other. Also, all ports in a community VLAN can talk to all *promiscuous ports* in the primary VLAN and vice-versa.
- Devices on a community VLAN can communicate with each other via member ports, while devices in an isolated VLAN cannot.

**Isolated VLAN:**



An isolated VLAN is a secondary VLAN of the primary VLAN:

- Ports in an isolated VLAN cannot talk to each other. Servers would be mostly connected to isolated VLAN ports.
- Isolated ports can talk to promiscuous ports in the primary VLAN, and vice-versa.

**Port types:**

- **Community port:** A *community port* is, by definition, a port that belongs to a community VLAN and is allowed to communicate with other ports in the same community VLAN and with promiscuous ports.
- **Isolated port:** An *isolated port* is, by definition, a port that, in Layer 2, can only communicate with promiscuous ports that are in the same PVLAN.
- **Promiscuous port:** A *promiscuous port* is, by definition, a port that is allowed to communicate with any other port type.
- **Trunk port:** A *trunk port*, by definition, carries VLAN traffic across switches:
- A trunk port in a PVLAN is always tagged.
- Primary or secondary VLAN traffic is carried by the trunk port in tagged mode. The tag on the packet helps identify the VLAN to which the packet belongs.
- A trunk port can also belong to a regular VLAN (non-private VLAN).

## ip local-proxy-arp

  Enable/disable Layer 3 communication between secondary VLANs in a private VLAN.

**Syntax** [no] **ip local-proxy-arp**

To disable Layer 3 communication between secondary VLANs in a private VLAN, use the **no ip local-proxy-arp** command in the INTERFACE VLAN mode for the primary VLAN.

To disable Layer 3 communication in a particular secondary VLAN, use the **no ip local-proxy-arp** command in the INTERFACE VLAN mode for the selected secondary VLAN.

**Note:** Even after **ip-local-proxy-arp** is disabled (**no ip-local-proxy-arp**) in a secondary VLAN, Layer 3 communication may happen between some secondary VLAN hosts, until the ARP timeout happens on those secondary VLAN hosts.

**Defaults** Layer 3 communication is disabled between secondary VLANs in a private VLAN.

**Command Modes** INTERFACE VLAN

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">private-vlan mode</a>	Set the mode of the selected VLAN to community, isolated, or primary.
	<a href="#">private-vlan mapping secondary-vlan</a>	Map secondary VLANs to the selected primary VLAN.
	<a href="#">show arp</a>	Display the ARP table.
	<a href="#">show interfaces private-vlan</a>	Display type and status of PVLAN interfaces.
	<a href="#">show vlan private-vlan</a>	Display PVLANS and/or interfaces that are part of a PVLAN.
	<a href="#">switchport mode private-vlan</a>	Set the PVLAN mode of the selected port.

## private-vlan mode

**C** **S** Set the PVLAN mode of the selected VLAN to community, isolated, or primary.

**Syntax** `[no] private-vlan mode {community | isolated | primary}`

To remove the PVLAN configuration, use the **no private-vlan mode {community | isolated | primary}** command syntax.

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>community</b>	Enter <b>community</b> to set the VLAN as a community VLAN, as described above.
	<b>isolated</b>	Enter <b>isolated</b> to configure the VLAN as an isolated VLAN, as described above.
	<b>primary</b>	Enter <b>primary</b> to configure the VLAN as a primary VLAN, as described above.

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** INTERFACE VLAN

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
------------------------	-----------------	-------------------------------------

**Usage Information** The VLAN:

- Can be in only one mode, either community, isolated, or primary.
- Mode can be set to community or isolated even before associating it to a primary VLAN. This secondary VLAN will continue to work normally as a normal VLAN even though it is not associated to a primary VLAN. (A syslog message indicates this.)
- Must not have a port in it when the VLAN mode is being set.

Only ports (and port channels) configured as promiscuous, host, or PVLAN trunk ports (as described above) can be added to the PVLAN. No other regular ports can be added to the PVLAN.

After using this command to configure a VLAN as a primary VLAN, use the **private-vlan mapping secondary-vlan** command to map secondary VLANs to this VLAN.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">private-vlan mapping secondary-vlan</a>	Set the mode of the selected VLAN to primary and then associate secondary VLANs to it.
	<a href="#">show interfaces private-vlan</a>	Display type and status of PVLAN interfaces.
	<a href="#">show vlan private-vlan</a>	Display PVLANS and/or interfaces that are part of a PVLAN.

<a href="#">show vlan private-vlan mapping</a>	Display primary-secondary VLAN mapping.
<a href="#">switchport mode private-vlan</a>	Set the PVLAN mode of the selected port.

## private-vlan mapping secondary-vlan

**C** **S** Map secondary VLANs to the selected primary VLAN.

**Syntax** **[no] private-vlan mapping secondary-vlan *vlan-list***

To remove specific secondary VLANs from the configuration, use the **no private-vlan mapping secondary-vlan *vlan-list*** command syntax.

**Parameters**

<i>vlan-list</i>	Enter the list of secondary VLANs to associate with the selected primary VLAN, as described above. The list can be in comma-delimited or hyphenated-range format, following the convention for range input.
------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** INTERFACE VLAN

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
-----------------	-------------------------------------

**Usage Information** The list of secondary VLANs can be:

- Specified in comma-delimited or hyphenated-range format.
- Specified with this command even before they have been created.
- Amended by specifying the new secondary VLAN to be added to the list.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">private-vlan mode</a>	Set the mode of the selected VLAN to community, isolated, or primary.
<a href="#">show interfaces private-vlan</a>	Display type and status of PVLAN interfaces.
<a href="#">show vlan private-vlan</a>	Display PVLANS and/or interfaces that are part of a PVLAN.
<a href="#">show vlan private-vlan mapping</a>	Display primary-secondary VLAN mapping.
<a href="#">switchport mode private-vlan</a>	Set the PVLAN mode of the selected port.

## show interfaces private-vlan

**C** **S** Display type and status of PVLAN interfaces.

**Syntax** **show interfaces private-vlan [interface *interface*]**

**Parameters**

<b>interface <i>interface</i></b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>interface</b> , followed by the ID of the specific interface for which to display PVLAN status.
-----------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 7.8.1.0      Introduced on C-Series and S-Series

---

**Usage Information**

This command has two types of display — a list of all PVLAN interfaces or for a specific interface. Examples of both types of output are shown below.

**Examples**

**Figure 45-1. show interfaces private-vlan Command Output**

```
FTOS# show interfaces private-vlan
Interface Vlan PVLAN-Type Interface Type Status
-----
Gi 2/1    10   Primary   Promiscuous Up
Gi 2/2    100  Isolated  Host        Down
Gi 2/3    10   Primary   Trunk       Up
Gi 2/4    101  Community Host        Up
```

```
FTOS# show interfaces private-vlan Gi 2/2
Interface Vlan PVLAN-Type Interface Type Status
-----
Gi 2/2    100  Isolated  Host        Up
```

The table, below, defines the fields in the output, above.

**Table 45-1. show interfaces description Command Example Fields**

Field	Description
Interface	Displays type of interface and associated slot and port number
Vlan	Displays the VLAN ID of the designated interface
PVLAN-Type	Displays the type of VLAN in which the designated interface resides
Interface Type	Displays the PVLAN port type of the designated interface.
Status	States whether the interface is operationally up or down.

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">private-vlan mode</a>	Set the mode of the selected VLAN to community, isolated, or primary.
<a href="#">show vlan private-vlan</a>	Display PVLANS and/or interfaces that are part of a PVLAN.
<a href="#">show vlan private-vlan mapping</a>	Display primary-secondary VLAN mapping.
<a href="#">switchport mode private-vlan</a>	Set the PVLAN mode of the selected port.

---

## show vlan private-vlan



Display PVLANS and/or interfaces that are part of a PVLAN.

**Syntax**

**show vlan private-vlan** [**community** | *interface* | **isolated** | **primary** | *primary\_vlan* | *interface interface*]

**Parameters**

<b>community</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>community</b> to display VLANs configured as community VLANs, along with their interfaces.
<b>interface</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>community</b> to display VLANs configured as community VLANs, along with their interfaces.
<b>isolated</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>isolated</b> to display VLANs configured as isolated VLANs, along with their interfaces.
<b>primary</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>primary</b> to display VLANs configured as primary VLANs, along with their interfaces.
<b>primary_vlan</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a private VLAN ID or secondary VLAN ID to display interface details about the designated PVLAN.
<b>interface interface</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>interface</b> and an interface ID to display the PVLAN configuration of the designated interface.

**Defaults**

none

**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0      Introduced on C-Series and S-Series

**Usage Information**

Examples of all types of command output are shown below. The first type of output is the result of not entering an optional keyword. It displays a detailed list of all PVLANS and their member VLANs and interfaces. The other types of output show details about PVLAN subsets.

**Examples****Figure 45-2. show vlan private-vlan Command Output**

```
FTOS# show vlan private-vlan
Primary Secondary Type Active Ports
-----
10
    100      primary Yes   Gi 2/1,3
    100      isolated Yes   Gi 2/2
    101      community Yes   Gi 2/10
20
    primary Yes   Po 10, 12-13
    Gi 3/1
    200      isolated Yes   Gi 3/2,4-6
    201      community No    Gi 3/11-12
    202      community Yes   Gi 3/11-12
```

```
FTOS# show vlan private-vlan primary
Primary Secondary Type Active Ports
-----
10
    primary Yes   Gi 2/1,3
20
    primary Yes   Gi 3/1,3
```

```
FTOS# show vlan private-vlan isolated
Primary Secondary Type Active Ports
-----
10
    primary Yes   Gi 2/1,3
    100      isolated Yes   Gi 2/2,4-6
    200      isolated Yes   Gi 3/2,4-6
```



```

FTOS# show vlan private-vlan community
Primary Secondary Type      Active Ports
-----
10          101      primary Yes      Gi 2/1,3
           101      community Yes     Gi 2/7-10
20          201      primary Yes     Po 10, 12-13
           201      primary Yes     Gi 3/1
           202      community No
           202      community Yes     Gi 3/11-12

```

```

FTOS# show vlan private-vlan interface Gi 2/1
Primary Secondary Type      Active Ports
-----
10          primary Yes     Gi 2/1

```

If the VLAN ID is that of a primary VLAN, then the entire private VLAN output will be displayed, as shown in [Figure 45-3](#). If the VLAN ID is a secondary VLAN, only its primary VLAN and its particular secondary VLAN properties will be displayed, as shown in [Figure 45-4](#).

**Figure 45-3. Output of show vlan private-vlan (primary)**

```

FTOS# show vlan private-vlan 10
Primary Secondary Type      Active Ports
-----
10          102      primary Yes     Gi 2/1,3
           102      isolated Yes    Gi 0/4
           101      community Yes    Gi 2/7-10

```

**Figure 45-4. Output of show vlan private-vlan (secondary)**

```

FTOS#show vlan private-vlan 102
Primary Secondary Type      Active Ports
-----
10          Primary Yes     Po 1
           Primary Yes     Gi 0/2
           102      Isolated Yes    Gi 0/4

```

The table, below, defines the fields in the output, above.

**Table 45-2. show interfaces description Command Example Fields**



Field	Description
Primary	Displays the VLAN ID of the designated or associated primary VLAN(s)
Secondary	Displays the VLAN ID of the designated or associated secondary VLAN(s)
Type	Displays the type of VLAN in which the listed interfaces reside
Active	States whether the interface is operationally up or down
Ports	Displays the interface IDs in the listed VLAN.

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">private-vlan mode</a>	Set the mode of the selected VLAN to either community or isolated.
<a href="#">show interfaces private-vlan</a>	Display type and status of PVLAN interfaces.

<a href="#">show vlan private-vlan mapping</a>	Display primary-secondary VLAN mapping.
<a href="#">switchport mode private-vlan</a>	Set the PVLAN mode of the selected port.

## show vlan private-vlan mapping

  Display primary-secondary VLAN mapping.

**Syntax** `show vlan private-vlan mapping`

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

### Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
-----------------	-------------------------------------

### Usage Information

The output of this command, shown below, displays the community and isolated VLAN IDs that are associated with each primary VLAN.

#### Figure 45-5. show vlan private-vlan mapping Command Output

```
FTOS# show vlan private-vlan mapping
Private Vlan:
  Primary   : 100
  Isolated  : 102
  Community : 101
  Unknown   : 200
```

### Related Commands

<a href="#">private-vlan mode</a>	Set the mode of the selected VLAN to either community or isolated.
<a href="#">show interfaces private-vlan</a>	Display type and status of PVLAN interfaces.
<a href="#">show vlan private-vlan mapping</a>	Display primary-secondary VLAN mapping.
<a href="#">switchport mode private-vlan</a>	Set the PVLAN mode of the selected port.

## switchport mode private-vlan

  Set the PVLAN mode of the selected port.

**Syntax** `[no] switchport mode private-vlan {host | promiscuous | trunk}`

To remove the PVLAN mode from the selected port, use the **no switchport mode private-vlan** command.

### Parameters

<b>host</b>	Enter <b>host</b> to configure the selected port or port channel as an isolated interface in a PVLAN, as described above.
-------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>promiscuous</b>	Enter <b>promiscuous</b> to configure the selected port or port channel as an promiscuous interface, as described above.
<b>trunk</b>	Enter <b>trunk</b> to configure the selected port or port channel as a trunk port in a PVLAN, as described above.

**Defaults** disabled

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Command History**  
 Version 7.8.1.0      Introduced on C-Series and S-Series

**Usage Information** The assignment of the various PVLAN port types to port and port channel (LAG) interfaces is demonstrated below.

**Example** **Figure 45-6. Examples of switchport mode private-vlan Command**

```

FTOS#conf
FTOS(conf)#interface GigabitEthernet 2/1
FTOS(conf-if-gi-2/1)#switchport mode private-vlan promiscuous

FTOS(conf)#interface GigabitEthernet 2/2
FTOS(conf-if-gi-2/2)#switchport mode private-vlan host

FTOS(conf)#interface GigabitEthernet 2/3
FTOS(conf-if-gi-2/3)#switchport mode private-vlan trunk

FTOS(conf)#interface port-channel 10
FTOS(conf-if-gi-2/3)#switchport mode private-vlan promiscuous

```

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">private-vlan mode</a>	Set the mode of the selected VLAN to either community or isolated.
<a href="#">private-vlan mapping secondary-vlan</a>	Set the mode of the selected VLAN to primary and then associate secondary VLANs to it.
<a href="#">show interfaces private-vlan</a>	Display type and status of PVLAN interfaces.
<a href="#">show vlan private-vlan mapping</a>	Display primary-secondary VLAN mapping.



# Per-VLAN Spanning Tree plus (PVST+)

## Overview

The FTOS implementation of PVST+ (Per-VLAN Spanning Tree plus) is based on the IEEE 802.1d standard Spanning Tree Protocol, but it creates a separate spanning tree for each VLAN configured.

PVST+ (Per-VLAN Spanning Tree plus) is supported by FTOS on all Dell Force10 systems, as indicated by the characters that appear below each command heading:

- C-Series: **C**
- E-Series: **E**
- S-Series: **S**

## Commands

The FTOS PVST+ commands are:

- `disable`
- `description`
- `extend system-id`
- `protocol spanning-tree pvst`
- `show spanning-tree pvst`
- `spanning-tree pvst`
- `spanning-tree pvst err-disable`
- `tc-flush-standard`
- `vlan bridge-priority`
- `vlan forward-delay`
- `vlan hello-time`
- `vlan max-age`



**Note:** For easier command line entry, the plus (+) sign is not used at the command line.

### disable

**C** **E** **S**

Disable PVST+ globally.

**Syntax**    **disable**

To enable PVST+, enter **no disable**.

<b>Defaults</b>	PVST+ is disabled	
<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION (conf-pvst)	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
	pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">protocol spanning-tree pvst</a>	Enter PVST+ mode.

## description

**C** **E** **S**

Enter a description of the PVST+

**Syntax** **description** { *description* }

To remove the description, use the **no description** { *description* } command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>description</i>	Enter a description to identify the Spanning Tree (80 characters maximum).
<b>Defaults</b>	No default behavior or values	
<b>Command Modes</b>	SPANNING TREE PVST+ (The prompt is “config-pvst”.)	
<b>Command History</b>	pre-7.7.1.0	Introduced
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">protocol spanning-tree pvst</a>	Enter SPANNING TREE mode on the switch.

# extend system-id



Use Extend System ID to augment the Bridge ID with a VLAN ID so that PVST+ differentiate between BPDUs for each VLAN. If for some reason on VLAN receives a BPDU meant for another VLAN, PVST+ will then not detect a loop, and both ports can remain in forwarding state.

**Syntax** `extend system-id`

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** PROTOCOL PVST

**Command History**

---

Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

---

**Example**

```
FTOS(conf-pvst)#do show spanning-tree pvst vlan 5 brief
```

```
VLAN 5
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID Priority 32773, Address 0001.e832.73f7
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Bridge ID Priority 32773 (priority 32768 sys-id-ext 5), Address 0001.e832.73f7
We are the root of Vlan 5
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
```

Interface Name	PortID	Prio	Cost	Sts	Cost	Designated Bridge ID	PortID
Gi 0/10	128.140	128	200000	FWD	0	32773 0001.e832.73f7	128.140
Gi 0/12	128.142	128	200000	DIS	0	32773 0001.e832.73f7	128.142

Interface Name	Role	PortID	Prio	Cost	Sts	Cost	Link-type	Edge
Gi 0/10	Desg	128.140	128	200000	FWD	0	P2P	No
Gi 0/12	Dis	128.142	128	200000	DIS	0	P2P	No

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">protocol spanning-tree pvst</a>	Enter SPANNING TREE mode on the switch.
---------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------

---

# protocol spanning-tree pvst



Enter the PVST+ mode to enable PVST+ on a device.

## Syntax **protocol spanning-tree pvst**

To disable PVST+, use the [disable](#) command.

**Defaults** This command has no default value or behavior.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

## Command History

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced

## Example **Figure 46-1. Configuring with protocol spanning-tree pvst Command**

```
FTOS#conf
FTOS(conf)#protocol spanning-tree pvst
FTOS(conf-pvst)#no disable
FTOS(conf-pvst)#vlan 2 bridge-priority 4096
FTOS(conf-pvst)#vlan 3 bridge-priority 16384
FTOS(conf-pvst)#
FTOS(conf-pvst)#show config
!
protocol spanning-tree pvst
no disable
vlan 2 bridge-priority 4096
vlan 3 bridge-priority 16384
FTOS#
```

## Usage Information

Once PVST+ is enabled, the device runs an STP instance for each VLAN it supports.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">disable</a>	Disable PVST+.
<a href="#">show spanning-tree pvst</a>	Display the PVST+ configuration.



# show spanning-tree pvst



View the Per-VLAN Spanning Tree configuration.

**Syntax** `show spanning-tree pvst [vlan vlan-id] [brief] [guard]`

## Parameters

<b>vlan</b> <i>vlan-id</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by the VLAN ID. Range: 1 to 4094
<b>brief</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>brief</b> to view a synopsis of the PVST+ configuration information.
<i>Interface</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter one of the interface keywords along with the slot/port information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• For a Fast Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>FastEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>• For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>• For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li><li>• For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li></ul>
<b>guard</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>guard</b> to display the type of guard enabled on a PVST interface and the current port state.

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

## Command History

Version 8.5.1.0	Support for the optional <b>guard</b> keyword was added on the E-Series ExaScale.
Version 8.4.2.1	Support for the optional <b>guard</b> keyword was added on the C-Series, S-Series, and E-Series TeraScale.
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
Version 6.4.1.0	Expanded to display port error disable state (EDS) caused by loopback BPDU inconsistency and Port VLAN ID inconsistency.
Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced

**Example 1 Figure 46-2. show spanning-tree pvst brief Command**

```

FTOS#show spanning-tree pvst vlan 3 brief
VLAN 3
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID Priority 4096, Address 0001.e801.6aa8
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Bridge ID Priority 16384, Address 0001.e805.e306
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15

```

Interface Name	PortID	Prio	Cost	Sts	Cost	Designated Bridge ID	PortID
Gi 1/0	128.130	128	20000	FWD	20000	4096 0001.e801.6aa8	128.426
Gi 1/1	128.131	128	20000	BLK	20000	4096 0001.e801.6aa8	128.427
Gi 1/16	128.146	128	20000	FWD	20000	16384 0001.e805.e306	128.146
Gi 1/17	128.147	128	20000	FWD	20000	16384 0001.e805.e306	128.147

```

Interface Name Role PortID Prio Cost Sts Cost Link-type Edge
-----
Gi 1/0 Root 128.130 128 20000 FWD 20000 P2P No
Gi 1/1 Altr 128.131 128 20000 BLK 20000 P2P No
Gi 1/16 Desg 128.146 128 20000 FWD 20000 P2P Yes
Gi 1/17 Desg 128.147 128 20000 FWD 20000 P2P Yes

```

**Example 2 Figure 46-3. show spanning-tree pvst vlan Command**

```

FTOS#show spanning-tree pvst vlan 2
VLAN 2
Root Identifier has priority 4096, Address 0001.e805.e306
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Bridge Identifier has priority 4096, Address 0001.e805.e306
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
We are the root of VLAN 2
Current root has priority 4096, Address 0001.e805.e306
Number of topology changes 3, last change occurred 00:57:00

Port 130 (GigabitEthernet 1/0) is designated Forwarding
Port path cost 20000, Port priority 128, Port Identifier 128.130
Designated root has priority 4096, address 0001.e805.e3:06
Designated bridge has priority 4096, address 0001.e805.e3:06
Designated port id is 128.130, designated path cost 0
Number of transitions to forwarding state 1
BPDU sent 1567, received 3
The port is not in the Edge port mode

Port 131 (GigabitEthernet 1/1) is designated Forwarding
Port path cost 20000, Port priority 128, Port Identifier 128.131
Designated root has priority 4096, address 0001.e805.e3:06
Designated bridge has priority 4096, address 0001.e805.e3:06
Designated port id is 128.131, designated path cost 0
Number of transitions to forwarding state 1
BPDU sent 1567, received 0
The port is not in the Edge port mode

Port 146 (GigabitEthernet 1/16) is designated Forwarding
Port path cost 20000, Port priority 128, Port Identifier 128.146
Designated root has priority 4096, address 0001.e805.e3:06
Designated bridge has priority 4096, address 0001.e805.e3:06
Designated port id is 128.146, designated path cost 0
Number of transitions to forwarding state 1
BPDU sent 1578, received 0
The port is in the Edge port mode

Port 147 (GigabitEthernet 1/17) is designated Forwarding
Port path cost 20000, Port priority 128, Port Identifier 128.147
Designated root has priority 4096, address 0001.e805.e3:06
Designated bridge has priority 4096, address 0001.e805.e3:06
Designated port id is 128.147, designated path cost 0
Number of transitions to forwarding state 1
BPDU sent 1579, received 0
The port is in the Edge port mode

```

**Example 3 Figure 46-4. show spanning-tree pvst command with EDS and LBK**

```

FTOS#show spanning-tree pvst vlan 2 interface gigabitethernet 1/0
GigabitEthernet 1/0 of VLAN 2 is LBK_INC discarding ← Loopback BPDU Inconsistency (LBK_INC)
Edge port:no (default) port guard :none (default)
Link type: point-to-point (auto) bpdu filter:disable (default)
Bpdu guard :disable (default)
Bpdus sent 152, received 27562

Interface
Name      PortID    Prio Cost    Sts Cost    Designated Bridge ID    PortID
-----
Gi 1/0    128.1223 128 20000    EDS 0      32768 0001.e800.a12b 128.1223
    
```

**Example 4 Figure 46-5. show spanning-tree pvst with EDS and PVID**

```

FTOS#show spanning-tree pvst vlan 2 interface gigabitethernet 1/0
GigabitEthernet 1/0 of VLAN 2 is PVID_INC discarding ← Port VLAN ID (PVID) Inconsistency
Edge port:no (default) port guard :none (default)
Link type: point-to-point (auto) bpdu filter:disable (default)
Bpdu guard :disable (default)
Bpdus sent 1, received 0

Interface
Name      PortID    Prio Cost    Sts Cost    Designated Bridge ID    PortID
-----
Gi 1/0    128.1223 128 20000    EDS 0      32768 0001.e800.a12b 128.1223
    
```

**Example 5 Figure 46-6. show spanning-tree pvst guard Command**

```

FTOS#show spanning-tree pvst vlan 5 guard
Interface
Name      Instance    Sts      Guard type
-----
Gi 0/1    5          INCON(Root)  Rootguard
Gi 0/2    5          FWD      Loopguard
Gi 0/3    5          EDS(Shut)  Bpduguard
    
```

**Table 46-1. show spanning-tree pvst guard Command Information**

Field	Description
Interface Name	PVST interface
Instance	PVST instance
Sts	Port state: root-inconsistent (INCON Root), forwarding (FWD), listening (LIS), blocking (BLK), or shut down (EDS Shut)
Guard Type	Type of STP guard configured (Root, Loop, or BPDU guard)

**Related Commands**

[spanning-tree pvst](#) Configure PVST+ on an interface.

# spanning-tree pvst



Configure a PVST+ interface with one of these settings: edge port with optional Bridge Port Data Unit (BPDU) guard, port disablement if an error condition occurs, port priority or cost for a VLAN range, loop guard, or root guard.

**Syntax** `spanning-tree pvst {edge-port [bpduguard [shutdown-on-violation]] | err-disable | vlan vlan-range {cost number | priority value} | loopguard | rootguard}`

## Parameters

<b>edge-port</b>	Enter the keyword <b>edge-port</b> to configure the interface as a PVST+ edge port.
<b>bpduguard</b>	Enter the keyword <b>portfast</b> to enable Portfast to move the interface into forwarding mode immediately after the root fails. Enter the keyword <b>bpduguard</b> to disable the port when it receives a BPDU.
<b>shutdown-on-violation</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>shutdown-on-violation</b> to hardware disable an interface when a BPDU is received and the port is disabled.
<b>err-disable</b>	Enter the keyword <b>err-disable</b> to enable the port to be put into error-disable state (EDS) if an error condition occurs.
<b>vlan vlan-range</b>	Enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by the VLAN number(s). Range: 1 to 4094
<b>cost number</b>	Enter the keyword <b>cost</b> followed by the port cost value. Range: 1 to 200000 Defaults: 100 Mb/s Ethernet interface = 200000 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface = 20000 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface = 2000 Port Channel interface with one 100 Mb/s Ethernet = 200000 Port Channel interface with one 1-Gigabit Ethernet = 20000 Port Channel interface with one 10-Gigabit Ethernet = 2000 Port Channel with two 1-Gigabit Ethernet = 18000 Port Channel with two 10-Gigabit Ethernet = 1800 Port Channel with two 100-Mbps Ethernet = 180000
<b>priority value</b>	Enter the keyword <b>priority</b> followed the Port priority value in increments of 16. Range: 0 to 240. Default: 128
<b>loopguard</b>	Enter the keyword <b>loopguard</b> to enable loop guard on a PVST+ port or port-channel interface.
<b>rootguard</b>	Enter the keyword <b>rootguard</b> to enable root guard on a PVST+ port or port-channel interface.

**Defaults** Not Configured

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

## Command History

Version 8.5.1.0	Introduced the <b>loopguard</b> and <b>rootguard</b> options on the E-Series ExaScale.
Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced the <b>loopguard</b> and <b>rootguard</b> options on the E-Series TeraScale, C-Series, and S-Series.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced hardware shutdown-on-violation option
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Added the optional Bridge Port Data Unit (BPDU) guard
Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced

## Usage Information

The BPDU guard option prevents the port from participating in an active STP topology in case a BPDU appears on a port unintentionally, or is misconfigured, or is subject to a DOS attack. This option places the port into an error disable state if a BPDU appears, and a message is logged so that the administrator can take corrective action.



**Note:** A port configured as an edge port, on a PVST switch, will immediately transition to the forwarding state. Only ports connected to end-hosts should be configured as an edge port. Consider an edge port similar to a port with a spanning-tree portfast enabled.

If **shutdown-on-violation** is not enabled, BPDUs will still be sent to the RPM CPU.

Root guard and loop guard cannot be enabled at the same time on a port. For example, if you configure loop guard on a port on which root guard is already configured, the following error message is displayed:

```
% Error: RootGuard is configured. Cannot configure LoopGuard.
```

When used in a PVST+ network, loop guard is performed per-port or per-port channel at a VLAN level. If no BPDUs are received on a VLAN interface, the port or port-channel transitions to a loop-inconsistent (blocking) state only for this VLAN.

Enabling Portfast BPDU guard and loop guard at the same time on a port results in a port that remains in a blocking state and prevents traffic from flowing through it. For example, when Portfast BPDU guard and loop guard are both configured:

- If a BPDU is received from a remote device, BPDU guard places the port in an err-disabled blocking state and no traffic is forwarded on the port.
- If no BPDU is received from a remote device, loop guard places the port in a loop-inconsistent blocking state and no traffic is forwarded on the port.

## Example

### Figure 46-7. spanning-tree pvst vlan Command Example

```
FTOS(conf-if-gi-1/1)#spanning-tree pvst vlan 3 cost 18000
FTOS(conf-if-gi-1/1)#end
FTOS(conf-if-gi-1/1)#show config
!
interface GigabitEthernet 1/1
 no ip address
 switchport
 spanning-tree pvst vlan 3 cost 18000
 no shutdown
FTOS(conf-if-gi-1/1)#end
FTOS#
```

## Related Commands

[show spanning-tree pvst](#)

View PVST+ configuration

## spanning-tree pvst err-disable

**C** **E** **S**

Place ports in an err-disabled state if they receive a PVST+ BPDU when they are members an untagged VLAN.

**Syntax** **spanning-tree pvst err-disable cause invalid-pvst-bpdu**

**Defaults** Enabled; ports are placed in err-disabled state if they receive a PVST+ BPDU when they are members of an untagged VLAN.

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Command History**

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

**Usage Information**

Some non-Dell Force10 systems that have hybrid ports participating in PVST+ transmit two kinds of BPDUs: an 802.1D BPDU and an untagged PVST+ BPDU.

Dell Force10 systems do not expect PVST+ BPDU on an untagged port. If this happens, FTOS places the port in error-disable state. This behavior might result in the network not converging. To prevent FTOS from executing this action, use the command **no spanning-tree pvst err-disable cause invalid-pvst-bpdu**.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show spanning-tree pvst</a>	View the PVST+ configuration.
-----------------------------------------	-------------------------------

## tc-flush-standard

**C** **E** **S**

Enable the MAC address flushing upon receiving every topology change notification.

**Syntax** **tc-flush-standard**

To disable, use the **no tc-flush-standard** command.

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
-----------------	----------------------------

Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
-----------------	----------------------------

Version 6.5.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

**Usage Information**

By default FTOS implements an optimized flush mechanism for PVST+. This helps in flushing the MAC addresses only when necessary (and less often) allowing for faster convergence during topology changes. However, if a standards-based flush mechanism is needed, this *knob* command can be turned on to enable flushing MAC addresses upon receiving every topology change notification.

# vlan bridge-priority



Set the PVST+ bridge-priority for a VLAN or a set of VLANs.

**Syntax** `vlan vlan-range bridge-priority value`

To return to the default value, enter **no vlan bridge-priority** command.

## Parameters

<b>vlan</b> <i>vlan-range</i>	Enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by the VLAN number(s). Range: 1 to 4094
<b>bridge-priority</b> <i>value</i>	Enter the keyword <b>bridge-priority</b> followed by the bridge priority value in increments of 4096. Range: 0 to 61440 Default: 32768

**Defaults** 32768

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION (conf-pvst)

## Command History

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced

## Related Commands

<a href="#">vlan forward-delay</a>	Change the time interval before FTOS transitions to the forwarding state
<a href="#">vlan hello-time</a>	Change the time interval between BPDUs
<a href="#">vlan max-age</a>	Change the time interval before PVST+ refreshes
<a href="#">show spanning-tree pvst</a>	Display the PVST+ configuration

# vlan forward-delay



Set the amount of time the interface waits in the Listening State and the Learning State before transitioning to the Forwarding State.

**Syntax** `vlan vlan-range forward-delay seconds`

To return to the default setting, enter **no vlan forward-delay** command.

## Parameters

<b>vlan <i>vlan-range</i></b>	Enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by the VLAN number(s). Range: 1 to 4094
<b>forward-delay <i>seconds</i></b>	Enter the keyword <b>forward-delay</b> followed by the time interval, in seconds, that FTOS waits before transitioning PVST+ to the forwarding state. Range: 4 to 30 seconds Default: 15 seconds

**Defaults** 15 seconds

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION (conf-pvst)

## Command History

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced

## Related Commands

<a href="#">vlan bridge-priority</a>	Set the bridge-priority value
<a href="#">vlan hello-time</a>	Change the time interval between BPDUs
<a href="#">vlan max-age</a>	Change the time interval before PVST+ refreshes
<a href="#">show spanning-tree pvst</a>	Display the PVST+ configuration



# vlan hello-time



Set the time interval between generation of PVST+ Bridge Protocol Data Units (BPDUs).

**Syntax** `vlan vlan-range hello-time seconds`

To return to the default value, enter **no vlan hello-time** command.

## Parameters

<b>vlan</b> <i>vlan-range</i>	Enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by the VLAN number(s). Range: 1 to 4094
<b>hello-time</b> <i>seconds</i>	Enter the keyword <b>hello-time</b> followed by the time interval, in seconds, between transmission of BPDUs. Range: 1 to 10 seconds Default: 2 seconds

**Defaults** 2 seconds

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION (conf-pvst)

## Command History

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced

## Related Commands

<a href="#">vlan bridge-priority</a>	Set the bridge-priority value
<a href="#">vlan forward-delay</a>	Change the time interval before FTOS transitions to the forwarding state
<a href="#">vlan max-age</a>	Change the time interval before PVST+ refreshes
<a href="#">show spanning-tree pvst</a>	Display the PVST+ configuration

# vlan max-age



Set the time interval for the PVST+ bridge to maintain configuration information before refreshing that information.

**Syntax** `vlan vlan-range max-age seconds`

To return to the default, use the **no vlan max-age** command.

## Parameters

<b>vlan</b> <i>vlan-range</i>	Enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by the VLAN number(s). Range: 1 to 4094
<b>max-age</b> <i>seconds</i>	Enter the keyword <b>max-age</b> followed by the time interval, in seconds, that FTOS waits before refreshing configuration information. Range: 6 to 40 seconds Default: 20 seconds

**Defaults** 20 seconds

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION (conf-pvst)

## Command History

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced

## Related Commands

<a href="#">vlan bridge-priority</a>	Set the bridge-priority value
<a href="#">vlan forward-delay</a>	Change the time interval before FTOS transitions to the forwarding state
<a href="#">vlan hello-time</a>	Change the time interval between BPDUs
<a href="#">show spanning-tree pvst</a>	Display the PVST+ configuration

# Quality of Service (QoS)

## Overview

FTOS commands for Quality of Service (QoS) include traffic conditioning and congestion control. QoS commands are not universally supported on all Dell Force10 platforms. Support is indicated by the **C**, **E**, and **S** characters under command headings.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- [Global Configuration Commands](#)
- [Per-Port QoS Commands](#)
- [Policy-Based QoS Commands](#)
- [Queue-Level Debugging \(E-Series Only\)](#)

## Global Configuration Commands

- [qos-rate-adjust](#)

### qos-rate-adjust

**C** **E** **S**

By default, while rate limiting, policing, and shaping, FTOS does not include the Preamble, SFD, or the IFG fields. These fields are overhead; only the fields from MAC Destination Address to the CRC are used for forwarding and are included in these rate metering calculations. You can optionally include overhead fields in rate metering calculations by enabling QoS Rate Adjustment.

**Syntax** `qos-rate-adjust overhead-bytes`

#### Parameters

<i>overhead-bytes</i>	Include a specified number of bytes of packet overhead to include in rate limiting, policing, and shaping calculations. C-Series and S-Series Range: 1-31 E-Series Range: 1-144
-----------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Defaults

QoS Rate Adjustment is disabled by default, and **no qos-rate-adjust** is listed in the running-configuration

#### Command Modes

CONFIGURATION

#### Command History

Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

# Per-Port QoS Commands

Per-port QoS (“port-based QoS”) allows users to defined QoS configuration on a per-physical-port basis. The commands include:

- [dot1p-priority](#)
- [rate limit](#)
- [rate police](#)
- [rate shape](#)
- [service-class dynamic dot1p](#)
- [show interfaces rate](#)
- [strict-priority queue](#)

## dot1p-priority

**C** **E** **S**

Assign a value to the IEEE 802.1p bits on the traffic received by this interface.

**Syntax** **dot1p-priority** *priority-value*

To delete the IEEE 802.1p configuration on the interface, enter **no dot1p-priority**.

### Parameters

<i>priority-value</i>	Enter a value from 0 to 7.	
	<b>dot1p</b>	<b>Queue Number</b>
	0	2
	1	0
	2	1
	3	3
	4	4
	5	5
	6	6
	7	7

For the **C-Series** and **S-Series**, enter a value 0, 2, 4, or 6

	<b>dot1p</b>	<b>Queue Number</b>
	0	1
	1	0
	2	0
	3	1
	4	2
	5	2
	6	3
	7	3

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

### Command History

Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

The `dot1p-priority` command changes the priority of incoming traffic on the interface. The system places traffic marked with a priority in the correct queue and processes that traffic according to its queue.

When you set the priority for a Port Channel, the physical interfaces assigned to the Port Channel are configured with the same value. You cannot assign a `dot1p-priority` command to individual interfaces in a Port Channel.

## rate limit



Limit the outgoing traffic rate on the selected interface.

**Syntax**

**rate limit** [**kbps**] *committed-rate* [*burst-KB*] [**peak** [**kbps**] *peak-rate* [*burst-KB*]] [**vlan** *vlan-id*]

**Parameters**

<b>kbps</b>	Enter this keyword to specify the rate limit in Kilobits per second (Kbps). On the E-Series, Dell Force10 recommends using a value greater than or equal to 512 as lower values does not yield accurate results. The default granularity is Megabits per second (Mbps). Range: 0 to 10000000
<i>committed-rate</i>	Enter the bandwidth in Mbps Range: 0 to 10000
<i>burst-KB</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the burst size in KB. Range: 16 to 200000 Default: 50
<b>peak</b> <i>peak-rate</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>peak</b> followed by a number to specify the peak rate in Mbps. Range: 0 to 10000
<b>vlan</b> <i>vlan-id</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a VLAN ID to limit traffic to those specific VLANs. Range: 1 to 4094

**Defaults**

Granularity for *committed-rate* and *peak-rate* is Mbps unless the **kbps** option is used.

**Command Modes**

INTERFACE

**Command History**

Version 8.2.1.0	Added <b>kbps</b> option on E-Series.
Version 7.7.1.0	Removed from C-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**



**Note:** Per Port rate limit and rate police is supported for Layer 2 tagged and untagged switched traffic and for Layer 3 traffic. Per VLAN rate limit and rate police is supported on only tagged ports with Layer 2 switched traffic.

On one interface, you can configure the `rate limit` or `rate police` command for a VLAN or you can configure the `rate limit` or the `rate police` command for the interface. For each physical interface, you can configure six `rate limit` commands specifying different VLANs.

If you receive the error message:

```
%Error: Specified VLANs overlap with existing config.
```

after configuring VLANs in the [rate police](#) command, check to see if the same VLANs are used in [rate limit](#) command on other interfaces. To clear the problem, remove the [rate limit](#) configuration(s), and re-configure the [rate police](#) command. After the [rate police](#) command is configured, return to the other interfaces and re-apply the [rate limit](#) configuration.

## rate police

C E S

Police the incoming traffic rate on the selected interface.

### Syntax

```
rate police [kbps] committed-rate [burst-KB] [peak [kbps] peak-rate [burst-KB]] [vlan
vlan-id]
```

### Parameters

<b>kbps</b>	Enter this keyword to specify the rate limit in Kilobits per second (Kbps). On C-Series and S-Series make the following value a multiple of 64. On the E-Series, Dell Force10 recommends using a value greater than or equal to 512 as lower values does not yield accurate results. The default granularity is Megabits per second (Mbps). Range: 0 to 1000000
<i>committed-rate</i>	Enter a number as the bandwidth in Mbps. Range: 0 to 10000
<i>burst-KB</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a number as the burst size in KB. Range: 16 to 200000 Default: 50
<b>peak peak-rate</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>peak</b> followed by a number to specify the peak rate in Mbps. Range: 0 to 10000
<b>vlan vlan-id</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a VLAN ID to police traffic to those specific VLANs. Range: 1 to 4094

### Defaults

Granularity for *committed-rate* and *peak-rate* is Mbps unless the **kbps** option is used.

### Command Mode

INTERFACE

### Command History

Version 8.2.1.0	Added <b>kbps</b> option on C-Series, E-Series, and Series.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

### Usage Information



**Note:** Per Port rate limit and rate police is supported for Layer 2 tagged and untagged switched traffic and for Layer 3 traffic. Per VLAN rate limit and rate police is supported on only tagged ports with Layer 2 switched traffic.

## C-Series and S-Series

On *one* interface, you can configure the [rate police](#) command for a VLAN or you can configure the [rate police](#) command for an interface. For each physical interface, you can configure three [rate police](#) commands specifying different VLANs.

## E-Series

On *one* interface, you can configure the **rate limit** or [rate police](#) command for a VLAN or you can configure the **rate limit** or the [rate police](#) command for the interface.

For each physical interface, you can configure six [rate police](#) commands specifying different VLANs.

After configuring VLANs in the [rate police](#) command, if this error message appears:

```
%Error: Specified VLANs overlap with existing config.
```

Check to see if the same VLANs are used with the **rate limit** command on other interfaces. To clear the problem, remove the **rate limit** configuration(s), and re-configure the [rate police](#) command. After the [rate police](#) command is configured, return to the other interfaces and re-apply the **rate limit** configuration.

### Related Commands

---

<a href="#">rate-police</a>	Police traffic output as part of the designated policy.
-----------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------

---

## rate shape

**C** **E** **S**

Shape the traffic output on the selected interface.

### Syntax

**rate shape [kbps] rate [burst-KB]**

### Parameters

---

<b>kbps</b>	Enter this keyword to specify the rate limit in Kilobits per second (Kbps). On C-Series and S-Series make the following value a multiple of 64. The default granularity is Megabits per second (Mbps). Range: 0-10000000
<i>rate</i>	Enter the outgoing rate in multiples of 10 Mbps. Range: 10 to 10000
<i>burst-KB</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a number as the burst size in KB. Range: 0 to 10000 Default: 10

---

### Defaults

Granularity for *rate* is Mbps unless the **kbps** option is used.

### Command Modes

INTERFACE

### Command History

---

Version 8.2.1.0	Added <b>kbps</b> option on C-Series, E-Series, and Series.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series and on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

---

### Usage Information

On 40-port 10G line cards, if the traffic is shaped between 64 and 1000kbs, for some values the shaped rate is much less than the value configured. Do not use values in this range for 10G interfaces.

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">rate-shape</a>	Shape traffic output as part of the designated policy.
----------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------

## service-class dynamic dot1p

**C** **E** **S**

Honor all 802.1p markings on incoming switched traffic on an interface (from INTERFACE mode) or on all interfaces (from CONFIGURATION mode). A CONFIGURATION mode entry supersedes INTERFACE mode entries.

**Syntax** **service-class dynamic dot1p**

To return to the default setting, enter **no service-class dynamic dot1p**.

**Defaults** All dot1p traffic is mapped to Queue 0 unless **service-class dynamic dot1p** is enabled. Then the default mapping is as follows:

**Table 47-1. Default dot1p to Queue Mapping**

dot1p	E-Series Queue ID	C-Series Queue ID	S-Series Queue ID
0	2	1	1
1	0	0	0
2	1	0	0
3	3	1	1
4	4	2	2
5	5	2	2
6	6	3	3
7	7	3	3

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

CONFIGURATION (C-Series and S-Series only)

**Command  
History**

Version 8.2.1.0	Available globally on the C-Series and S-Series so that the configuration applies to all ports.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 6.5.1.0	Expanded command to permit configuration on port channels
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage  
Information**

Enter this command to honor all incoming 802.1p markings, on incoming switched traffic, on the interface. By default, this facility is not enabled (that is, the 802.1p markings on incoming traffic are not honored).

This command can be applied on both physical interfaces and port channels. When you set the service-class dynamic for a port channel, the physical interfaces assigned to the port channel are automatically configured; you cannot assign the service-class dynamic command to individual interfaces in a port channel.



On the C-Series and S-Series all traffic is by default mapped to the same queue, Queue 0. If you honor dot1p on ingress, then you can create service classes based the queueing strategy using the command **service-class dynamic dot1p** from INTERFACE mode. You may apply this queueing strategy to all interfaces by entering this command from CONFIGURATION mode.

- All dot1p traffic is mapped to Queue 0 unless **service-class dynamic dot1p** is enabled on an interface or globally.
- Layer 2 or Layer 3 service policies supercede dot1p service classes.

## service-class bandwidth-weight

**C** **S** Specify a minimum bandwidth for queues

**Syntax** **service-class bandwidth-weight queue0 number queue1 number queue2 number queue3 number**

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>number</i>	Enter the bandwidth-weight. The value must be a power of 2. Range 1-1024.
-------------------	---------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series.
------------------------	-----------------	--------------------------------------

**Usage Information** Guarantee a minimum bandwidth to different queues globally using the command **service-class bandwidth-weight** from CONFIGURATION mode. The command is applied in the same way as the bandwidth-weight command in an output QoS policy. The **bandwidth-weight** command in QOS-POLICY-OUT mode supersedes the **service-class bandwidth-weight command**.

## show interfaces rate

**E** Display information of either rate limiting or rate policing on the interface.

**Syntax** **show interfaces [interface] rate [limit | police]**

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>interface</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For a 100/1000 Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>• For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>• For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>• For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul>
	<b>limit</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>limit</b> to view the outgoing traffic rate.
	<b>police</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>police</b> to view the incoming traffic rate.

**Command Mode** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History** pre-Version 6.1.1.1 Introduced on E-Series

**Example** **Figure 47-1. show interfaces rate limit Command Example**

```

FTOS#show interfaces gigabitEthernet 1/1 rate limit
Rate limit 300 (50) peak 800 (50)
Traffic Monitor 0: normal 300 (50) peak 800 (50)
  Out of profile yellow 23386960 red 320605113
Traffic Monitor 1: normal NA peak NA
  Out of profile yellow 0 red 0
Traffic Monitor 2: normal NA peak NA
  Out of profile yellow 0 red 0
Traffic Monitor 3: normal NA peak NA
  Out of profile yellow 0 red 0
Traffic Monitor 4: normal NA peak NA
  Out of profile yellow 0 red 0
Traffic Monitor 5: normal NA peak NA
  Out of profile yellow 0 red 0
Traffic Monitor 6: normal NA peak NA
  Out of profile yellow 0 red 0
Traffic Monitor 7: normal NA peak NA
  Out of profile yellow 0 red 0
Total: yellow 23386960 red 320605113

```

**Table 47-2. show interfaces Command Example Fields**

Field	Description
Rate limit	Committed rate (Mbs) and burst size (KB) of the committed rate
peak	Peak rate (Mbs) and burst size (KB) of the peak rate
Traffic monitor 0	Traffic coming to class 0
Normal	Committed rate (Mbs) and burst size (KB) of the committed rate
peak	Peak rate (Mbs) and burst size (KB) of the peak rate
Out of profile Yellow	Number of packets that have exceeded the configured committed rate
Out of profile Red	Number of packets that have exceeded the configured peak rate
Traffic monitor 1	Traffic coming to class 1
Traffic monitor 2	Traffic coming to class 2
Traffic monitor 3	Traffic coming to class 3
Traffic monitor 4	Traffic coming to class 4
Traffic monitor 5	Traffic coming to class 5
Traffic monitor 6	Traffic coming to class 6
Traffic monitor 7	Traffic coming to class 7
Total: yellow	Total number of packets that have exceeded the configured committed rate
Total: red	Total number of packets that have exceeded the configured peak rate

**Figure 47-2. show interfaces rate police Command Example**

```

FTOS#show interfaces gigabitEthernet 1/2 rate police
Rate police 300 (50) peak 800 (50)
  Traffic Monitor 0: normal 300 (50) peak 800 (50)
    Out of profile yellow 23386960 red 320605113
  Traffic Monitor 1: normal NA peak NA
    Out of profile yellow 0 red 0
  Traffic Monitor 2: normal NA peak NA
    Out of profile yellow 0 red 0
  Traffic Monitor 3: normal NA peak NA
    Out of profile yellow 0 red 0
  Traffic Monitor 4: normal NA peak NA
    Out of profile yellow 0 red 0
  Traffic Monitor 5: normal NA peak NA
    Out of profile yellow 0 red 0
  Traffic Monitor 6: normal NA peak NA
    Out of profile yellow 0 red 0
  Traffic Monitor 7: normal NA peak NA
    Out of profile yellow 0 red 0
Total: yellow 23386960 red 320605113
    
```

**Table 47-3. show interfaces police Command Example Fields**

Field	Description
Rate police	Committed rate (Mbs) and burst size (KB) of the committed rate
peak	Peak rate (Mbs) and burst size (KB) of the peak rate
Traffic monitor 0	Traffic coming to class 0
Normal	Committed rate (Mbs) and burst size (KB) of the committed rate
peak	Peak rate (Mbs) and burst size (KB) of the peak rate
Out of profile Yellow	Number of packets that have exceeded the configured committed rate
Out of profile Red	Number of packets that have exceeded the configured peak rate
Traffic monitor 1	Traffic coming to class 1
Traffic monitor 2	Traffic coming to class 2
Traffic monitor 3	Traffic coming to class 3
Traffic monitor 4	Traffic coming to class 4
Traffic monitor 5	Traffic coming to class 5
Traffic monitor 6	Traffic coming to class 6
Traffic monitor 7	Traffic coming to class 7
Total: yellow	Total number of packets that have exceeded the configured committed rate
Total: red	Total number of packets that have exceeded the configured peak rate

## strict-priority queue

**C** **E** **S**

Configure a unicast queue as a strict-priority (SP) queue.

**Syntax** `strict-priority queue unicast number`

**Parameters**

**unicast *number***

Enter the keyword **unicast** followed by the queue number.

**C-Series** and **S-Series** Range: 1 to 3

**E-Series** Range: 1 to 7

<b>Defaults</b>	No default behavior or value
<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0      Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0      Introduced on C-Series
	pre-Version 6.1.1.1    Introduced on E-Series
<b>Usage Information</b>	Once a unicast queue is configured as strict-priority, that particular queue, on the entire chassis, is treated as strict-priority queue. Traffic for a strict priority is scheduled before any other queues are serviced. For example, if you send 100% line rate traffic over the SP queue, it will <i>starve</i> all other queues on the ports on which this traffic is flowing.

## Policy-Based QoS Commands

Policy-based traffic classification is handled with class maps. These maps classify unicast traffic into one of eight classes in E-Series and one of four classes in C-Series and S-Series. FTOS enables you to match multiple class maps and specify multiple match criteria. Policy-based QoS is not supported on logical interfaces, such as port-channels, VLANs, or loopbacks. The commands are:

- [bandwidth-percentage](#)
- [bandwidth-weight](#)
- [class-map](#)
- [clear qos statistics](#)
- [description](#)
- [match ip access-group](#)
- [match ip dscp](#)
- [match ip precedence](#)
- [match mac access-group](#)
- [match mac dot1p](#)
- [match mac vlan](#)
- [policy-aggregate](#)
- [policy-map-input](#)
- [policy-map-output](#)
- [qos-policy-input](#)
- [qos-policy-output](#)
- [queue backplane ignore-backpressure](#)
- [queue egress](#)
- [queue ingress](#)
- [rate-limit](#)
- [rate-police](#)
- [rate-shape](#)
- [service-policy input](#)
- [service-policy output](#)
- [service-queue](#)
- [set](#)

- `show cam layer2-qos`
- `show cam layer3-qos`
- `show qos class-map`
- `show qos policy-map`
- `show qos policy-map-input`
- `show qos policy-map-output`
- `show qos qos-policy-input`
- `show qos qos-policy-output`
- `show qos statistics`
- `show qos wred-profile`
- `test cam-usage`
- `threshold`
- `trust`
- `wred`
- `wred-profile`

## bandwidth-percentage

**E** Assign a percentage of weight to class/queue.

**Syntax** `bandwidth-percentage percentage`

To remove the bandwidth percentage, use the **no bandwidth-percentage** command.

### Parameters

<i>percentage</i>	Enter the percentage assignment of weight to class/queue. Range: 0 to 100% (granularity 1%)
-------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### Defaults

No default behavior or values

### Command Modes

CONFIGURATION (conf-qos-policy-out)

### Command History

Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series
-----------------	------------------------

### Usage Information

The unit of bandwidth percentage is 1%. A bandwidth percentage of 0 is allowed and will disable the scheduling of that class. If the sum of the bandwidth percentages given to all eight classes exceeds 100%, the bandwidth percentage will automatically scale down to 100%.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">qos-policy-output</a>	Create a QoS output policy.
-----------------------------------	-----------------------------

## bandwidth-weight

**C** **S** Assign a priority weight to a queue.

**Syntax** `bandwidth-weight weight`

To remove the bandwidth weight, use the **no bandwidth-weight** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>weight</i>	Enter the weight assignment to queue. Range: 1 to 1024 (in increments of powers of 2: 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, or 1024)
<b>Defaults</b>	No default behavior or values	
<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION (conf-qos-policy-out)	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
<b>Usage Information</b>	This command provides a minimum bandwidth guarantee to traffic flows in a particular queue. The minimum bandwidth is provided by scheduling packets from that queue a certain number of times relative to scheduling packets from the other queues using the Deficit Round Robin method.	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">qos-policy-output</a>	Create a QoS output policy.

## class-map

**C** **E** **S**

Create/access a class map. Class maps differentiate traffic so that you can apply separate quality of service policies to each class.

**Syntax** **class-map** { **match-all** | **match-any** } *class-map-name* [**layer2**]

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>match-all</b>	Determines how packets are evaluated when multiple match criteria exist. Enter the keyword <b>match-all</b> to determine that the packets must meet all the match criteria in order to be considered a member of the class.
	<b>match-any</b>	Determines how packets are evaluated when multiple match criteria exist. Enter the keyword <b>match-any</b> to determine that the packets must meet at least one of the match criteria in order to be considered a member of the class.
	<i>class-map-name</i>	Enter a name of the class for the class map in a character format (32 character maximum).
	<b>layer2</b>	Enter the keyword <b>layer2</b> to specify a Layer 2 Class Map. Default: Layer 3
<b>Defaults</b>	Layer 3	
<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.2.1.0	Class-map names can be 32 characters. <b>layer2</b> available on C-Series and S-Series.
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
	Version 7.4.1.0	E-Series Only: Expanded to add support for Layer 2
<b>Usage Information</b>	Packets arriving at the input interface are checked against the match criteria, configured using this command, to determine if the packet belongs to that class. This command accesses the CLASS-MAP mode, where the configuration commands include <b>match ip</b> and <b>match mac</b> options.	

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">ip access-list extended</a>	Configure an extended IP ACL.
<a href="#">ip access-list standard</a>	Configure a standard IP ACL.
<a href="#">match ip access-group</a>	Configure the match criteria based on the access control list (ACL)
<a href="#">match ip precedence</a>	Identify IP precedence values as match criteria
<a href="#">match ip dscp</a>	Configure the match criteria based on the DSCP value
<a href="#">match mac access-group</a>	Configure a match criterion for a class map, based on the contents of the designated MAC ACL.
<a href="#">match mac dot1p</a>	Configure a match criterion for a class map, based on a dot1p value.
<a href="#">match mac vlan</a>	Configure a match criterion for a class map based on VLAN ID.
<a href="#">service-queue</a>	Assign a class map and QoS policy to different queues.
<a href="#">show qos class-map</a>	View the current class map information.

## clear qos statistics



Clears Matched Packets, Matched Bytes, and Dropped Packets. For TeraScale, clears Matched Packets, Matched Bytes, Queued Packets, Queued Bytes, and Dropped Packets.

**Syntax** `clear qos statistics interface-name.`

**Parameters**

<i>interface-name</i>	Enter one of the following keywords: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul>
-----------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information****E-Series Only Behavior**

If a Policy QoS is applied on an interface when **clear qos statistics** is issued, it will clear the egress counters in **show queue statistics** and vice versa. This behavior is due to the values being read from the same hardware registers.

The **clear qos statistics** command clears both the queued and matched byte and packet counters if the queued counters incremented based on classification of packets to the queues because of policy-based QoS. If the queued counters were incremented because of some other reason and do not reflect a matching QoS entry in CAM, then this command clears the matched byte and packet counters only.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show qos statistics</a>	Display qos statistics.
-------------------------------------	-------------------------

# match ip access-group

**C** **E** **S**

Configure match criteria for a class map, based on the access control list (ACL).

**Syntax** **match ip access-group** *access-group-name* [**set-ip-dscp** *value*]

To remove ACL match criteria from a class map, enter **no match ip access-group** *access-group-name* [**set-ip-dscp** *value*] command.

## Parameters

<i>access-group-name</i>	Enter the ACL name whose contents are used as the match criteria in determining if packets belong to the class specified by <b>class-map</b> .
<b>set-ip-dscp</b> <i>value</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>set-ip-dscp</b> followed by the IP DSCP value. The matched traffic will be marked with the DSCP value. Range: 0 to 63

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** CLASS-MAP CONFIGURATION (config-class-map)

## Command History

Version 7.7.1.0	Added DSCP Marking option support on S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for DSCP Marking option
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

## Usage Information

You must enter the **class-map** command in order to access this command. Once the class map is identified, you can configure the match criteria. For **class-map match-any**, a maximum of five ACL match criteria are allowed. For **class-map match-all**, only one ACL match criteria is allowed.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">class-map</a>	Identify the class map.
---------------------------	-------------------------

# description

**C** **E** **S**

Add a description to the selected policy map or QoS policy.

**Syntax** **description** { *description* }

To remove the description, use the **no description** { *description* } command.

## Parameters

<i>description</i>	Enter a description to identify the policies (80 characters maximum).
--------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION (policy-map-input and policy-map-output; conf-qos-policy-in and conf-qos-policy-out; wred)

## Command History

pre-Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced
---------------------	------------



**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">policy-map-input</a>	Create an input policy map.
<a href="#">policy-map-output</a>	Create an output policy map.
<a href="#">qos-policy-input</a>	Create an input QOS-policy on the router.
<a href="#">qos-policy-output</a>	Create an output QOS-policy on the router.
<a href="#">wred-profile</a>	Create a WRED profile.

## match ip dscp



Use a DSCP (Differentiated Services Code Point) value as a match criteria.

**Syntax**

**match ip dscp** *dscp-list* [[**multicast**] **set-ip-dscp** *value*]

To remove a DSCP value as a match criteria, enter **no match ip dscp** *dscp-list* [[**multicast**] **set-ip-dscp** *value*] command.

**Parameters**

<i>dscp-list</i>	Enter the IP DSCP value(s) that is to be the match criteria. Separate values by commas—no spaces ( 1,2,3 ) or indicate a list of values separated by a hyphen (1-3). Range: 0 to 63
<b>multicast</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>multicast</b> to match against multicast traffic. <b>Note:</b> This option is not supported on C-Series or S-Series.
<b>set-ip-dscp</b> <i>value</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>set-ip-dscp</b> followed by the IP DSCP value. The matched traffic will be marked with the DSCP value. Range: 0 to 63 <b>Note:</b> This option is not supported on S-Series.

**Defaults**

No default behavior or values

**Command Modes**

CLASS-MAP CONFIGURATION (config-class-map)

**Command  
History**

Version 7.7.1.0	Added keyword <b>multicast</b> . Added DSCP Marking option support on S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series Added support for DSCP Marking option
Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage  
Information**

You must enter the **class-map** command in order to access this command. Once the class map is identified, you can configure the match criteria.

The **match ip dscp** and **match ip precedence** commands are mutually exclusive.

Up to 64 IP DSCP values can be matched in one match statement. For example, to indicate IP DSCP values 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7, enter either the command **match ip dscp 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7** or **match ip dscp 0-7**.



**Note:** Only one of the IP DSCP values must be a successful match criterion, not all of the specified IP DSCP values need to match.

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">class-map</a>	Identify the class map.
---------------------------	-------------------------

## match ip precedence

**C** **E** **S**

Use IP precedence values as a match criteria.

**Syntax****match ip precedence ip-precedence-list** [[**multicast**] **set-ip-dscp value**]To remove IP precedence as a match criteria, enter **no match ip precedence ip-precedence-list** [[**multicast**] **set-ip-dscp value**] command.**Parameters***ip-precedence-list*Enter the IP precedence value(s) as the match criteria. Separate values by commas—no spaces ( 1,2,3 ) or indicate a list of values separated by a hyphen (1-3).  
Range: 0 to 7**multicast**(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword **multicast** to match against multicast traffic.**Note:** This option is not supported on C-Series or S-Series.**set-ip-dscp value**(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword **set-ip-dscp** followed by the IP DSCP value. The matched traffic will be marked with the DSCP value.

Range: 0 to 63

**Note:** This option is not supported on S-Series.**Defaults**

No default behavior or values

**Command Modes**

CLASS-MAP CONFIGURATION (conf-class-map)

**Command  
History**

Version 7.7.1.0	Added keyword <b>multicast</b> . Added DSCP marking option support for S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series Added support for DSCP Marking option
Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage  
Information**You must enter the **class-map** command in order to access this command. Once the class map is identified, you can configure the match criteria.The **match ip precedence** command and the **match ip dscp** command are mutually exclusive.Up to eight precedence values can be matched in one match statement. For example, to indicate the IP precedence values 0 1 2 3 enter either the command **match ip precedence 0-3** or **match ip precedence 0,1,2,3**.**Note:** Only one of the IP precedence values must be a successful match criterion, not all of the specified IP precedence values need to match.**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">class-map</a>	Identify the class map.
---------------------------	-------------------------

# match mac access-group

**C** **E** **S**

Configure a match criterion for a class map, based on the contents of the designated MAC ACL.

**Syntax** `match mac access-group {mac-acl-name}`

**Parameters**

---

<i>mac-acl-name</i>	Enter a MAC ACL name. Its contents will be used as the match criteria in the class map.
---------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** CLASS-MAP

**Command History**

---

Version 8.2.1.0	Available on the C-Series and S-Series.
Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for DSCP Marking option
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced

---

**Usage Information** You must enter the **class-map** command in order to access this command. Once the class map is identified, you can configure the match criteria.

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">class-map</a>	Identify the class map.
---------------------------	-------------------------

---

# match mac dot1p

**C** **E** **S**

Configure a match criterion for a class map, based on a dot1p value.

**Syntax** `match mac dot1p {dot1p-list}`

**Parameters**

---

<i>dot1p-list</i>	Enter a dot1p value. Range: 0–7
-------------------	------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** CLASS-MAP

**Command History**

---

Version 8.2.1.0	Available on the C-Series and S-Series.
Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for DSCP Marking option
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced

---

**Usage Information** You must enter the **class-map** command in order to access this command. Once the class map is identified, you can configure the match criteria.

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">class-map</a>	Identify the class map.
---------------------------	-------------------------

---

# match mac vlan



Configure a match criterion for a class map based on a VLAN ID.

**Syntax** `match mac vlan {vlan-id | vlan-list | vlan-range | mixed-vlan-list}`

## Parameters

<i>vlan-id</i>	Enter the VLAN ID. Valid VLAN IDs are from 1 to 4094
<i>vlan-list</i>	<b>S25 and S50 only:</b> Enter two or more VLAN IDs separated by a comma: <i>vlan-id,vlan-id,vlan-id,...</i> For example: <code>match mac vlan 2,4,6</code> There is no space between VLAN IDs and the comma.
<i>vlan-range</i>	<b>S25 and S50 only:</b> Enter a range VLAN IDs separated by a dash (-): <i>vlan-id-vlan-id</i> For example: <code>match mac vlan 3-5</code> There is no space between VLAN IDs and the comma.
<i>mixed-vlan-list</i>	<b>S25 and S50 only:</b> Enter single VLAN IDs and VLAN ranges in any order: <i>vlan-id,vlan-range,vlan-id...</i> For example: <code>match mac vlan 1,3-5,8</code>

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** CLASS-MAP

## Command History

Version 8.4.2.4	Support for multiple VLAN IDs as match criteria was introduced on the S25 and S50.
Version 8.2.0.1	Introduced.

## Usage Information

You must first enter the **class-map** command in order to access this command. In a class map, you can match and classify traffic using a VLAN ID.



**Note:** The use of multiple VLAN IDs (VLAN list or range) as match criteria in a class map is supported only on the S25 and S50.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">class-map</a>	Create/access a class map.
---------------------------	----------------------------

# policy-aggregate

C E S

Allow an aggregate method of configuring per-port QoS via policy maps. An aggregate QoS policy is part of the policy map (input/output) applied on an interface.

**Syntax** `policy-aggregate qos-policy-name`

To remove a policy aggregate configuration, use **no policy-aggregate** `qos-policy-name` command.

**Parameters**

---

<code>qos-policy-name</code>	Enter the name of the policy map in character format (32 characters maximum)
------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults**

No default behavior or values

**Command Modes**

CONFIGURATION (policy-map-input and policy-map-output)

**Command History**

---

Version 8.2.1.0	Policy name character limit increased from 16 to 32.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

---

**Usage Information**

**C-Series and S-Series**

Aggregate input/output QoS policy applies to all the port ingoing/outgoing traffic. Aggregate input/output QoS policy can co-exist with per queue input/output QoS policies.

1. If only aggregate input QoS policy exists, input traffic conditioning configurations (rate-police) will apply. Any marking configurations in aggregate input QoS policy will be ignored.
2. If aggregate input QoS policy and per class input QoS policy co-exist, then aggregate input QoS policy will preempt per class input QoS policy on input traffic conditioning (rate-police). In other words, if rate police configuration exists in aggregate QoS policy, the rate police configurations in per class QoS are ignored. Marking configurations in per class input QoS policy still apply to each queue.

**E-Series**

Aggregate input/output QoS policy applies to all the port ingoing/outgoing traffic. Aggregate input/output QoS policy can co-exist with per queue input/output QoS policies.

1. If only an aggregate input QoS policy exists, input traffic conditioning configurations (rate-police) will apply. Any marking configurations in the aggregate input QoS policy will be ignored.
2. If an aggregate input QoS policy and a per-class input QoS policy co-exist, then the aggregate input QoS policy will preempt the per-class input QoS policy on input traffic conditioning (rate-police). In other words, if a rate police configuration exists in the aggregate QoS policy, the rate police configurations in the per-class QoS are ignored. Marking configurations in the per-class input QoS policy still apply to each queue.
3. If only an aggregate output QoS policy exists, egress traffic conditioning configurations (rate-limit and rate-shape) in the aggregate output QoS policy will apply. Scheduling and queuing configurations in the aggregate output QoS policy (if existing) are ignored. Each queue will use default scheduling and queuing configuration (Weighted Random Early Detection (WRED) and Bandwidth).
4. If the aggregate output QoS policy and per-queue output QoS policy co-exist, the aggregate output QoS policy will preempt a per-queue output QoS policy on egress traffic conditioning (rate-limit). In other words, if a rate limit configuration exists in the aggregate output QoS policy, the rate limit

configurations in per-queue output QoS policies are ignored. Scheduling and queuing configurations (WRED and Bandwidth) in the per-queue output QoS policy still apply to each queue.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">policy-map-input</a>	Create an input policy map
<a href="#">policy-map-output</a>	Create an output policy map (E-Series Only)

## policy-map-input

**C** **E** **S**

Create an input policy map.

### Syntax

**policy-map-input** *policy-map-name* [**layer2**]

To remove an input policy map, use the **no policy-map-input** *policy-map-name* [**layer2**] command.

### Parameters

<i>policy-map-name</i>	Enter the name for the policy map in character format (32 characters maximum).
<b>layer2</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>layer2</b> to specify a Layer 2 Class Map. Default: Layer 3

### Defaults

Layer 3

### Command Modes

CONFIGURATION

### Command History

Version 8.2.1.0	Policy name character limit increased from 16 to 32.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Expanded to add support for Layer 2
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

### Usage Information

Input policy map is used to classify incoming traffic to different flows using class-map, QoS policy, or simply using incoming packets DSCP. This command enables policy-map-input configuration mode (conf-policy-map-in).

### Related Commands

<a href="#">service-queue</a>	Assign a class map and QoS policy to different queues.
<a href="#">policy-aggregate</a>	Allow an aggregate method of configuring per-port QoS via policy maps.
<a href="#">service-policy input</a>	Apply an input policy map to the selected interface.

## policy-map-output

**C** **E** **S**

Create an output policy map.

### Syntax

**policy-map-output** *policy-map-name*

To remove a policy map, use the **no policy-map-output** *policy-map-name* command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>policy-map-name</i>	Enter the name for the policy map in character format (16 characters maximum).
<b>Defaults</b>	No default behavior or values	
<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.2.1.0	Policy name character limit increased from 16 to 32.
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
	pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series
<b>Usage Information</b>	Output policy map is used to assign traffic to different flows using QoS policy. This command enables the policy-map-output configuration mode (conf-policy-map-out).	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">service-queue</a>	Assign a class map and QoS policy to different queues.
	<a href="#">policy-aggregate</a>	Allow an aggregate method of configuring per-port QoS via policy maps.
	<a href="#">service-policy output</a>	Apply an output policy map to the selected interface.

## qos-policy-input



Create a QoS input policy on the router.

**Syntax** **qos-policy-input** *qos-policy-name* [**layer2**]

To remove an existing input QoS policy from the router, use **no qos-policy-input** *qos-policy-name* [**layer2**] command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>qos-policy-name</i>	Enter your input QoS policy name in character format (32 character maximum).
	<b>layer2</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>layer2</b> to specify a Layer 2 Class Map. Default: Layer 3

**Defaults** Layer 3

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.2.1.0	Policy name character limit increased from 16 to 32.
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
	Version 7.4.1.0	E-Series Only: Expanded to add support for Layer 2

**Usage Information** Use this command to specify the name of the input QoS policy. Once input policy is specified, rate-police can be defined. This command enables the qos-policy-input configuration mode—(conf-qos-policy-in).

When changing a “service-queue” configuration in a QoS policy map, all QoS rules are deleted and re-added automatically to ensure that the order of the rules is maintained. As a result, the Matched Packets value shown in the “show qos statistics” command is reset.



**Note:** On ExaScale, FTOS cannot classify IGMP packets on a Layer 2 interface using Layer 3 policy map. The packets always take the default queue, Queue 0, and cannot be rate-policed.

#### Related Commands

<a href="#">rate-police</a>	Incoming traffic policing function
-----------------------------	------------------------------------

## qos-policy-output



Create a QoS output policy.

#### Syntax

**qos-policy-output** *qos-policy-name*

To remove an existing output QoS policy, use **no qos-policy-output** *qos-policy-name* command.

#### Parameters

<i>qos-policy-name</i>	Enter your output QoS policy name in character format (32 character maximum).
------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Defaults

No default behavior or values

#### Command Modes

CONFIGURATION

#### Command History

Version 8.2.1.0	Policy name character limit increased from 16 to 32.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

#### Usage Information

Use this command to specify the name of the output QoS policy. Once output policy is specified, rate-limit, bandwidth-percentage, and WRED can be defined. This command enables the qos-policy-output configuration mode—(conf-qos-policy-out).

When changing a “service-queue” configuration in a QoS policy map, all QoS rules are deleted and re-added automatically to ensure that the order of the rules is maintained. As a result, the Matched Packets value shown in the “show qos statistics” command is reset.

#### Related Commands

<a href="#">rate-limit</a>	Outgoing traffic rate-limit functionality
<a href="#">bandwidth-percentage</a>	Assign weight to class/queue percentage
<a href="#">bandwidth-weight</a>	Assign a priority weight to a queue.
<a href="#">wred</a>	Assign yellow or green drop precedence

## queue backplane ignore-backpressure



Reduce egress pressure by ignoring the ingress backpressure

#### Syntax

**queue backplane ignore-backpressure**

To return to the default, use the **no queue backplane ignore-backpressure** command.



**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

## queue egress

**E** Assign a WRED Curve to all eight egress Multicast queues or designate the percentage for the Multicast bandwidth queue.

**Syntax** **queue egress multicast linecard** { *slot number port-set number* | **all** } [**wred-profile** *name* | **multicast-bandwidth** *percentage*]

To return to the default, use the **no queue egress multicast linecard** { *slot number port-set number* | **all** } [**wred-profile** *name* | **multicast-bandwidth** *percentage*] command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>linecard</b> <i>number</i>	Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> followed by the line card slot number. E-Series Range: 0 to 13 on a E1200, 0 to 6 on a E600/E600i, and 0 to 5 on a E300.
	<b>port-set</b> <i>number</i>	Enter the keyword <b>port-set</b> followed by the line card's port pipe. Range: 0 or 1
	<b>all</b>	Enter the keyword <b>all</b> to apply to all line cards.
	<b>wred-profile</b> <i>name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>wred-profile</b> followed by your WRED profile name in character format (16 character maximum). Or use one of the pre-defined WRED profile names. Pre-defined Profiles: wred_drop, wred_ge_y, wred_ge_g, wred_teng_y, wred_teng_g
	<b>multicast-bandwidth</b> <i>percentage</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>multicast-bandwidth</b> followed by the bandwidth percentage. Range: 0 to 100%

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.5.1.0	Added support for multicast-bandwidth
	Version 7.4.1.0 and 6.5.3.0	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information** This command does not uniquely identify a queue, but rather identifies only a set of queues. The WRED curve is applied to all eight egress Multicast queues.

## Important Points to Remember—multicast-bandwidth option

- A unique Multicast Weighted Fair Queuing (WFQ) setting can be applied only on a per port-pipe basis. The minimum percentage of the multicast bandwidth assigned to any of the ports in the port-pipe will take effect for the entire port-pipe.
- If the percentage of multicast bandwidth is 0, control traffic going through multicast queues are dropped.

- The no form of the command without **multicast-bandwidth** and **wred-profile**, will remove both the wred-profile and multicast-bandwidth configuration.
- On 10 Gigabit ports only, the multicast bandwidth option will work only if the total unicast bandwidth is more than the multicast bandwidth.
- If strict priority is applied along with multicast-bandwidth, the effect of strict priority is on all ports where unicast and multicast bandwidth are applied.
- When multicast bandwidth is assigned along with unicast bandwidth, first multicast bandwidth will be reserved for that port, then the remaining unicast bandwidth configured is adjusted according to the bandwidth available after reserving for multicast bandwidth.

#### Related Commands

<a href="#">show queue statistics egress</a>	Display the egress queue statistics
----------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------

## queue ingress

**E** Assign a WRED Curve to all eight ingress Multicast queues or designate the percentage for the Multicast bandwidth queue.

**Syntax** **queue ingress multicast {linecard slot number port-set number | all} [wred-profile name]**

To return to the default, use the **no queue ingress multicast {linecard slot number port-set number | all} [wred-profile name]** command.

#### Parameters

<b>linecard number</b>	Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> followed by the line card slot number. E-Series Range: 0 to 13 on a E1200, 0 to 6 on a E600/E600i, and 0 to 5 on a E300.
<b>port-set number</b>	Enter the keyword <b>port-set</b> followed by the line card's port pipe. Range: 0 or 1
<b>all</b>	Enter the keyword <b>all</b> to apply to all line cards.
<b>wred-profile name</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>wred-profile</b> followed by your WRED profile name in character format (16 character maximum). Or use one of the pre-defined WRED profile names. Pre-defined Profiles: wred_drop, wred-ge_y, wred_ge_g, wred_teng_y, wred_teng_g

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

#### Command History

Version 7.4.1.0 and 6.5.3.0	Introduced on E-Series
-----------------------------	------------------------

#### Usage Information

This command does not uniquely identify a queue, but rather identifies only a set of queues. The WRED Curve is applied to all eight ingress Multicast queues.



**Note:** The multicast-bandwidth option is not supported on queue ingress. If you attempt to use the multicast-bandwidth option, the following reject error message is generated:

```
% Error:Bandwidth-percent is not allowed for ingress multicast
```

**Related  
Commands**

---

<a href="#">show queue statistics ingress</a>	Display the ingress queue statistics
-----------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------

---

## rate-limit

**E**

Specify the rate-limit functionality on outgoing traffic as part of the selected policy.

**Syntax**

**rate-limit** [**kbps**] *committed-rate* [*burst-KB*] [**peak** [**kbps**] *peak-rate* [*burst-KB*]]

**Parameters**

---

<b>kbps</b>	Enter this keyword to specify the rate limit in Kilobits per second (Kbps). On the E-Series, Dell Force10 recommends using a value greater than or equal to 512 as lower values does not yield accurate results. The default granularity is Megabits per second (Mbps). Range: 0 to 10000000
<i>committed-rate</i>	Enter the committed rate in Mbps. Range: 0 to 10000 Mbps
<i>burst-KB</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the burst size in KB. Range: 16 to 200000 KB Default: 50 KB
<b>peak</b> <i>peak-rate</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>peak</b> followed by the peak rate in Mbps. Range: 0 to 10000 Mbps Default: Same as designated for <i>committed-rate</i>

---

**Defaults**

Burst size is 50 KB. *peak-rate* is by default the same as *committed-rate*. Granularity for *committed-rate* and *peak-rate* is Mbps unless the **kbps** option is used.

**Command Modes**

QOS-POLICY-OUT

**Command  
History**

---

Version 8.2.1.0	Added <b>kbps</b> option on E-Series.
Version 7.7.1.0	Removed from C-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

---

**Related  
Commands**

---

<a href="#">rate limit</a>	Specify rate-limit functionality on the selected interface.
<a href="#">qos-policy-output</a>	Create a QoS output policy.

---

## rate-police

**C** **E** **S**

Specify the policing functionality on incoming traffic.

**Syntax** `rate-police [kbps] committed-rate [burst-KB] [peak [kbps] peak-rate [burst-KB]]`

### Parameters

<b>kbps</b>	Enter this keyword to specify the rate limit in Kilobits per second (Kbps). On C-Series and S-Series make the following value a multiple of 64. On the E-Series, Dell Force10 recommends using a value greater than or equal to 512 as lower values does not yield accurate results. The default granularity is Megabits per second (Mbps). Range: 0 to 10000000
<i>committed-rate</i>	Enter the committed rate in Mbps. Range: 0 to 10000 Mbps
<i>burst-KB</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the burst size in KB. Range: 16 to 200000 KB Default: 50 KB
<b>peak</b> <i>peak-rate</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>peak</b> followed by the peak rate in Mbps. Range: 0 to 10000 Mbps Default: Same as designated for <i>committed-rate</i>

### Defaults

Burst size is 50 KB. *peak-rate* is by default the same as *committed-rate*. Granularity for *committed-rate* and *peak-rate* is Mbps unless the **kbps** option is used.

### Command Modes

QOS-POLICY-IN

### Command History

Version 8.2.1.0	Added <b>kbps</b> option on C-Series, E-Series, and Series.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

### Related Commands

<a href="#">rate police</a>	Specify traffic policing on the selected interface.
<a href="#">qos-policy-input</a>	Create a QoS output policy.

## rate-shape

**C** **E** **S**

Shape traffic output as part of the designated policy.

**Syntax** `rate-shape [kbps] rate [burst-KB]`

### Parameters

<b>kbps</b>	Enter this keyword to specify the rate limit in Kilobits per second (Kbps). On C-Series and S-Series make the following value a multiple of 64. The default granularity is Megabits per second (Mbps). Range: 0-10000000
-------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<i>rate</i>	Enter the outgoing rate in multiples of 10 Mbps. Range: 10 to 10000
<i>burst-KB</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a number as the burst size in KB. Range: 0 to 10000 Default: 10

**Defaults** Burst size is 10 KB. Granularity for *rate* is Mbps unless the **kbps** option is used.

**Command Modes** QOS-POLICY-OUT

**Command History**

Version 8.2.1.0	Added <b>kbps</b> option on C-Series, E-Series, and Series.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

**rate-shape** can be applied only as an aggregate policy. If it is applied as a class-based policy, then rate-shape will not take effect.

On 40-port 10G line cards, if the traffic is shaped between 64 and 1000kbs, for some values the shaped rate is much less than the value configured. Do not use values in this range for 10G interfaces.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">rate shape</a>	Shape the traffic output of the selected interface.
<a href="#">qos-policy-output</a>	Create a QoS output policy.

## service-policy input



Apply an input policy map to the selected interface.

**Syntax**

**service-policy input** *policy-map-name* [**layer2**]

To remove the input policy map from the interface, use the **no service-policy input** *policy-map-name* [**layer2**] command.

**Parameters**

<i>policy-map-name</i>	Enter the name for the policy map in character format (16 characters maximum). You can identify an existing policy map or name one that does not yet exist.
<b>layer2</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>layer2</b> to specify a Layer 2 Class Map. Default: Layer 3

**Defaults**

Layer 3

**Command Modes**

INTERFACE

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	E-Series Only: Expanded to add support for Layer 2
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

A single policy-map can be attached to one or more interfaces to specify the service-policy for those interfaces. A policy map attached to an interface can be modified.



**Note:** The **service-policy** commands are not allowed on a port channel. The **service-policy input** *policy-map-name* command and the **service-class dynamic dot1p** command are not allowed simultaneously on an interface. However, the **service-policy input** command (without the *policy-map-name* option) and the **service-class dynamic dot1p** command are allowed on an interface.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">policy-map-input</a>	Create an input policy map.
----------------------------------	-----------------------------

## service-policy output

**C** **E** **S** Apply an output policy map to the selected interface.

**Syntax** **service-policy output** *policy-map-name*

To remove the output policy map from the interface, use the **no service-policy output** *policy-map-name* command.

**Parameters**

<i>policy-map-name</i>	Enter the name for the policy map in character format (16 characters maximum). You can identify an existing policy map or name one that does not yet exist.
------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

No default behavior or values

**Command Modes**

INTERFACE

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

A single policy-map can be attached to one or more interfaces to specify the service-policy for those interfaces. A policy map attached to an interface can be modified.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">policy-map-output</a>	Create an output policy map.
-----------------------------------	------------------------------

## service-queue

**C** **E** **S** Assign a class map and QoS policy to different queues.

**Syntax** **service-queue** *queue-id* [**class-map** *class-map-name*] [**qos-policy** *qos-policy-name*]

To remove the queue assignment, use the **no service-queue** *queue-id* [**class-map** *class-map-name*] [**qos-policy** *qos-policy-name*] command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>queue-id</i>	Enter the value used to identify a queue. Range: 0 to 7 on E-Series (eight queues per interface), 0-3 on C-Series and S-Series (four queues per interface; four queues are reserved for control traffic.)
	<b>class-map</b> <i>class-map-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>class-map</b> followed by the class map name assigned to the queue in character format (16 character maximum). <b>Note:</b> This option <b>is available under policy-map-input only</b> .
	<b>qos-policy</b> <i>qos-policy-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>qos-policy</b> followed by the QoS policy name assigned to the queue in text format (16 characters maximum). This specifies the input QoS policy assigned to the queue under <a href="#">policy-map-input</a> and output QoS policy under <a href="#">policy-map-output</a> context.

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION (conf-policy-map-in and conf-policy-map-out)

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
	pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information** There are eight (8) queues per interface on the E-Series and four (4) queues per interface on the C-Series and S-Series. This command assigns a class map or QoS policy to different queues.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">class-map</a>	Identify the class map.
	<a href="#">service-policy input</a>	Apply an input policy map to the selected interface.
	<a href="#">service-policy output</a>	Apply an output policy map to the selected interface.

## set

**C** **E** **S**

Mark outgoing traffic with a Differentiated Service Code Point (DSCP) or dot1p value.

**Syntax** **set** {**ip-dscp** *value* | **mac-dot1p** *value*}

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>ip-dscp</b> <i>value</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>ip-dscp</b> followed by the IP DSCP value. Range: 0 to 63
	<b>mac-dot1p</b> <i>value</i>	Enter the keyword <b>mac-dot1p</b> followed by the dot1p value. Range: 0 to 7 On the C-Series and S-Series allowed values are:0,2,4,6

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION (conf-qos-policy-in)

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.2.1.0	<b>mac-dot1p</b> available on the C-Series and S-Series
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series

Version 7.4.1.0	E-Series Only: Expanded to add support for mac-dot1p
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

### Usage Information

#### C-Series and S-Series

Once the IP DSCP bit is set, other QoS services can then operate on the bit settings.

#### E-Series

Once the IP DSCP bit is set, other QoS services can then operate on the bit settings. WRED (Weighted Random Early Detection) ensures that high-precedence traffic has lower loss rates than other traffic during times of congestion.

## show cam layer2-qos

**E** Display the Layer 2 QoS CAM entries.

**Syntax** `show cam layer2-qos {[linecard number port-set number] | [interface interface]} [summary]`

### Parameters

<b>linecard number</b>	Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> followed by the line card slot number. E-Series Range: 0 to 13 on a E1200, 0 to 6 on a E600/E600i, and 0 to 5 on a E300.
<b>port-set number</b>	Enter the keyword <b>port-set</b> followed by the line card's port pipe. Range: 0 or 1
<b>interface interface</b>	Enter the keyword <b>interface</b> followed by one of the keywords below and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a Fast Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>FastEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Ten Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul>
<b>summary</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>summary</b> to display only the total number of CAM entries.

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC

### Command History

Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series
-----------------	------------------------



**Example Figure 47-3. show cam layer2-qos interface Command Output**

```
FTOS#show cam layer2-qos interface gigabitethernet 2/0
```

Cam Index	Port	Dot1p	Proto	SrcMac	SrcMask	DstMac	DstMask	Dot1p Marking	DSCP Marking	Queue Marking
01817	0	-	0	00:00:00:00:cc:cc	00:00:00:00:ff:ff	00:00:00:00:dd:dd	00:00:00:00:ff:ff	-	-	7
01818	0	-	0	00:00:00:00:00:c0	00:00:00:00:00:f0	00:00:00:00:00:d0	00:00:00:00:00:f0	-	45	5
01819	0	4	0	00:00:00:a0:00:00	00:00:00:ff:00:00	00:00:00:b0:00:00	00:00:00:ff:00:00	4	-	4
01820	0	-	0x2000	00:00:00:00:00:00	00:00:00:00:00:00	00:00:00:00:00:b0	ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff	-	-	1
02047	0	-	0	00:00:00:00:00:00	00:00:00:00:00:00	00:00:00:00:00:00	00:00:00:00:00:00	-	-	0

FTOS#

**Example Figure 47-4. show cam layer2-qos linecard Command Output**

```
FTOS#show cam layer2-qos linecard 2 port-set 0
```

Cam Index	Port	Dot1p	Proto	SrcMac	SrcMask	DstMac	DstMask	Dot1p Marking	DSCP Marking	Queue Marking
01817	0	-	0	00:00:00:00:cc:cc	00:00:00:00:ff:ff	00:00:00:00:dd:dd	00:00:00:00:ff:ff	-	-	7
01818	0	-	0	00:00:00:00:00:c0	00:00:00:00:00:f0	00:00:00:00:00:d0	00:00:00:00:00:f0	-	45	5
01819	0	4	0	00:00:00:a0:00:00	00:00:00:ff:00:00	00:00:00:b0:00:00	00:00:00:ff:00:00	4	-	4
01820	0	-	0x2000	00:00:00:00:00:00	00:00:00:00:00:00	00:00:00:00:00:b0	ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff	-	-	1
02047	0	-	0	00:00:00:00:00:00	00:00:00:00:00:00	00:00:00:00:00:00	00:00:00:00:00:00	-	-	0

FTOS#

## show cam layer3-qos

**E** Display the Layer 3 QoS CAM entries.

**Syntax** `show cam layer3-qos {[linecard number port-set number] | [interface interface]}`  
**[summary]**

**Parameters**

<b>linecard number</b>	Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> followed by the line card slot number. <b>E-Series</b> Range: 0 to 13 on a E1200, 0 to 6 on a E600/E600i, and 0 to 5 on a E300.
<b>port-set number</b>	Enter the keyword <b>port-set</b> followed by the line card's port pipe. Range: 0 or 1
<b>interface interface</b>	Enter the keyword <b>interface</b> followed by one of the keywords below and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a Fast Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>FastEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Ten Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul>
<b>summary</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>summary</b> to display only the total number of CAM entries.

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC

**Command History**      Version 6.5.1.0      Introduced on E-Series

**Example Figure 47-5. show cam layer3-qos linecard interface Command Output**

```
FTOS#sh cam layer3-qos interface gigabitethernet 2/1
```

Cam Index	Port	Dscp	Proto	Tcp Flag	Src Port	Dst Port	SrcIp	DstIp	DSCP Marking	Queue
23488	1	0	0	0x0	0	0	0.0.0.0/0	0.0.0.0/0	-	TRUST-DSCP

In these figures outputs, note that:

- The entry TRUST-DSCP in the Queue column indicates that the trust diffserv is configured on the policy-map.
- A hyphen (-) entry in the DSCP Marking column indicates that there is no DSCP marking.
- In the Proto column (Protocol), IP, ICMP, UDP, and TCP strings are displayed. For other protocols, the corresponding protocol number is displayed.

**Example Figure 47-6. show cam layer3-qos linecard port-set Command Output**

```
FTOS#show cam layer3-qos linecard 13 port-set 0
```

Cam Index	Port	Dscp	Proto	Tcp Flag	Src Port	Dst Port	SrcIp	DstIp	DSCP Marking	Queue
24511	1	0	TCP	0x5	2	5	1.0.0.1/24	2.0.0.2/24	-	TRUST-DSCP
24512	1	0	UDP	0x2	2	5	8.0.0.8/24	8.0.0.8/24	23	3

**Example Figure 47-7. show cam layer3-qos linecard interface Command without Trust Output**

```
FTOS#sh cam layer3-qos interface gigabitethernet 2/1
```

Cam Index	Port	Dscp	Proto	Tcp Flag	Src Port	Dst Port	SrcIp	DstIp	DSCP Marking	Queue
23488	1	56	0	0x0	0	0	0.0.0.0/0	0.0.0.0/0	-	7
23489	1	48	0	0x0	0	0	0.0.0.0/0	0.0.0.0/0	-	6
23490	1	40	0	0x0	0	0	0.0.0.0/0	0.0.0.0/0	-	5
23491	1	0	IP	0x0	0	0	10.1.1.1/32	20.1.1.1/32	-	0
23492	1	0	IP	0x0	0	0	10.1.1.1/32	20.1.1.2/32	-	0
24511	1	0	0	0x0	0	0	0.0.0.0/0	0.0.0.0/0	-	0

**Example Figure 47-8. show cam layer3-qos summary Command Output**

```
FTOS#show cam layer3-qos linecard 13 port-set 0 summary
```

```
Total number of CAM entries for Port-Set 0 is 100
FTOS#
```

# show qos class-map

**C** **E** **S** View the current class map information.

**Syntax** **show qos class-map** [*class-name*]

**Parameters**

---

<i>class-name</i>	(Optional) Enter the name of a configured class map.
-------------------	------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

---

**Example** **Figure 47-9. show qos class-map Command Output**

```
FTOS#show qos class-map
Class-map match-any CM
Match ip access-group ACL
```

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">class-map</a>	Identify the class map
---------------------------	------------------------

---

# show qos policy-map



View the QoS policy map information.

**Syntax** `show qos policy-map {summary [interface] | detail [interface]}`

## Parameters

<b>summary interface</b>	To view a policy map interface summary, enter the keyword <b>summary</b> and optionally one of the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a Fast Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>FastEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Ten Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul>
<b>detail interface</b>	To view a policy map interface in detail, enter the keyword <b>detail</b> and optionally one of the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a Fast Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>FastEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Ten Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul>

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

## Command History

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	E-Series only: Added Trust IPv6 diffserv
Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

## Example 1 Figure 47-10. show qos policy-map detail (IPv4) Command Output

```

FTOS#show qos policy-map detail gigabitethernet 0/0
Interface GigabitEthernet 4/1
Policy-map-input policy
Trust diffserv
Queue#   Class-map-name      Qos-policy-name
0         -                   q0
1         CM1                  q1
2         CM2                  q2
3         CM3                  q3
4         CM4                  q4
5         CM5                  q5
6         CM6                  q6
7         CM7                  q7
FTOS#

```

**Example 2** Figure 47-11. **show qos policy-map detail (IPv6) Command Output (E-Series only)**

```
FTOS# show qos policy-map detail gigabitethernet 0/0

Interface GigabitEthernet 8/29

Policy-map-input pmap1
Trust ipv6-diffserv
Queue#    Class-map-name          Qos-policy-name
0         c0                            q0
1         c1                            q1
2         c2                            q2
3         c3                            q3
4         c4                            q4
5         c5                            -
6         c6                            q6
7         c7                            q7
FTOS#
```

**Example 3** Figure 47-12. **show qos policy-map summary (IPv4) Command Output**

```
FTOS# show qos policy-map summary

Interface      policy-map-input      policy-map-output
Gi 4/1         PM1                    -
Gi 4/2         PM2                    PMOut
FTOS#
```

## show qos policy-map-input



View the input QoS policy map details.

**Syntax** **show qos policy-map-input** [*policy-map-name*] [**class** *class-map-name*] [**qos-policy-input** *qos-policy-name*]

**Parameters**

<i>policy-map-name</i>	Enter the policy map name.
<b>class</b> <i>class-map-name</i>	Enter the keyword class followed by the class map name.
<b>qos-policy-input</b> <i>qos-policy-name</i>	Enter the keyword <b>qos-policy-input</b> followed by the QoS policy name.

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	E-Series Only: Added Trust IPv6 diffserv
Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Example 1** **Figure 47-13. show qos policy-map-input (IPv4) Command Output**

```

FTOS#show qos policy-map-input

Policy-map-input PolicyMapInput
Aggregate Qos-policy-name AggPolicyIn
Queue#    Class-map-name          Qos-policy-name
0         ClassMap1                 qosPolicyInput
FTOS#

```

**Example 2** **Figure 47-14. show qos policy-map-input (IPv6) Command Output**

```

FTOS# show qos policy-map-input

Policy-map-input pmap1
Trust ipv6-diffserv
Queue#    Class-map-name          Qos-policy-name
0         c0                      q0
1         c1                      q1
2         c2                      q2
3         c3                      q3
4         c4                      q4
5         c5                      -
6         c6                      q6
7         c7                      q7
FTOS#

```

## show qos policy-map-output



View the output QoS policy map details.

**Syntax** **show qos policy-map-output** [*policy-map-name*] [**qos-policy-output** *qos-policy-name*]**Parameters***policy-map-name*

Enter the policy map name.

**qos-policy-output** *qos-policy-name*Enter the keyword **qos-policy-output** followed by the QoS policy name.**Defaults**

No default behavior or values

**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0 Introduced on C-Series and S-Series

pre-Version 6.1.1.1 Introduced on E-Series

**Example** **Figure 47-15. show qos policy-map-output Command Output**

```

FTOS#show qos policy-map-output

Policy-map-output PolicyMapOutput
Aggregate Qos-policy-name AggPolicyOut
Queue#    Qos-policy-name
0         qosPolicyOutput
FTOS#

```

# show qos qos-policy-input

**C** **E** **S**

View the input QoS policy details.

**Syntax** **show qos qos-policy-input** [*qos-policy-name*]

**Parameters**

---

<i>qos-policy-name</i>	Enter the QoS policy name.
------------------------	----------------------------

---

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

---

**Example** **Figure 47-16. show qos qos-policy-input Command Output**

```
FTOS#show qos qos-policy-input
Qos-policy-input QosInput
    Rate-police 100 50 peak 100 50
    Dscp 32
FTOS#
```

# show qos qos-policy-output

**C** **E** **S**

View the output QoS policy details.

**Syntax** **show qos qos-policy-output** [*qos-policy-name*]

**Parameters**

---

<i>qos-policy-name</i>	Enter the QoS policy name.
------------------------	----------------------------

---

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

---

**Example** **Figure 47-17. show qos qos-policy-output Command Output**

```
FTOS#show qos qos-policy-output
Qos-policy-output qosOut
    Rate-limit 50 50 peak 50 50
    Wred yellow 1
    Wred green 1
```

# show qos statistics



View QoS statistics.

## Syntax

**show qos statistics** { **wred-profile** [*interface*] } | [*interface*]

## Parameters

**wred-profile** *interface*

**Platform—E-Series Only:** Enter the keyword **wred-profile** and optionally one of the following keywords and slot/port or number information:

- For a Fast Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **FastEthernet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **GigabitEthernet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a SONET interface, enter the keyword **sonet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a Ten Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **TenGigabitEthernet** followed by the slot/port information.

*interface*

Enter one of the following keywords and slot/port or number information:

- On the C-Series and E-Series, For a Fast Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **FastEthernet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **GigabitEthernet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a SONET interface, enter the keyword **sonet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a Ten Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **TenGigabitEthernet** followed by the slot/port information.

## Defaults

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

## Command History

Version 7.7.1.1 Introduced on S-Series

Version 7.5.1.0 Introduced on C-Series

pre-Version 6.1.1.1 Introduced on E-Series

## Usage Information

The **show qos statistics** command can be used on the C-Series, but the **wred-profile** keyword must be omitted in the syntax. The show qos statistics output differs from the ED and EE series line cards and the EF series line cards. The QoS statistics for the EF series generates two extra columns, Queued Pkts and Dropped Pkts, see Example 2.



**Note:** The **show qos statistics** command displays Matched Packets and Matched Bytes. The [show queue statistics egress](#) command (E-Series only) displays Queued Packets and Queued Bytes. The following example explains how these two displays relate to each other.

- 9000 byte size packets are sent from Interface A to Interface B.
- The Matched Packets on Interface A are equal to the Queued Packets on Interface B.
- Matched bytes on Interface A = matched packets \*9000
- Queued bytes on Interface B = queued packets \*(9020)—Each packet has an additional header of 20 bytes.



**Example 1 Figure 47-18. show qos statistics Command Output (ED and EE Series of E-Series)**

```

FTOS#show qos statistics

Interface Gi 0/0
Queue#  Queued Bytes           Matched Pkts           Matched Bytes
0        0                           0                       0
1        0                           0                       0
2        0                           0                       0
3        0                           0                       0
4        0                           0                       0
5        0                           0                       0
6        0                           0                       0
7        0                           0                       0

Interface Gi 0/1
Queue#  Queued Bytes           Matched Pkts           Matched Bytes
0        0                           0                       0
1        0                           0                       0
2        0                           0                       0
3        0                           0                       0
4        0                           0                       0
5        0                           0                       0
6        0                           0                       0
7        0                           0                       0
    
```

**Table 47-4. show qos statistics Command Example Fields (ED and EE Series)**

Field	Description
Queue #	Queue Number
Queued Bytes	Snapshot of the byte count in that queue.
Matched Pkts	The number of packets that matched the class-map criteria. <b>Note:</b> When trust is configured, matched packet counters are not incremented in this field.
Matched Bytes	The number of bytes that matched the class-map criteria. <b>Note:</b> When trust is configured, matched byte counters are not incremented in this field.

**Example 2 Figure 47-19. show qos statistics Command Output (EF Series of E-Series)**

```

FTOS#show qos statistics gig 0/1

Queue#  Queued          Queued          Matched         Matched         Dropped
        Bytes          Pkts           Pkts           Bytes           Pkts
        (Cumulative)  (Cumulative)
0        0                0              1883725        1883725000     0
1        0                0              1883725        1883725000     0
2        0                0              1883725        1883725000     0
3        0                0              1883725        1883725000     0
4        0                0              1883725        1883725000     0
5        0                0              1883724        1883724000     0
6        0                0              1883720        1883720000     0
7        0                0              1883720        1883720000     0

FTOS#
    
```

**Table 47-5. show qos statistics Command Example Fields (EF Series)**

Field	Description
Queue #	Queue Number
Queued Bytes	Cumulative byte count in that queue
Queued Pkts	Cumulative packet count in that queue.

**Table 47-5. show qos statistics Command Example Fields (EF Series) (continued)**

Field	Description
Matched Pkts	The number of packets that matched the class-map criteria. <b>Note:</b> When trust is configured, matched packet counters are not incremented in this field.
Matched Bytes	The number of bytes that matched the class-map criteria. <b>Note:</b> When trust is configured, matched byte counters are not incremented in this field.
Dropped Pkts	The total of the number of packets dropped for green, yellow and out-of-profile.

**Example 3 Figure 47-20. show qos statistics wred-profile Command Output (ED, EE, and EF Series)**

```

FTOS#show qos statistics wred-profile
Interface Gi 5/11
Queue# Drop-statistic WRED-name Dropped Pkts
  0     Green          WRED1          51623
      Yellow          WRED2          51300
      Out of Profile
  1     Green          WRED1          52082
      Yellow          WRED2          51004
      Out of Profile
  2     Green          WRED1          50567
      Yellow          WRED2          49965
      Out of Profile
  3     Green          WRED1          50477
      Yellow          WRED2          49815
      Out of Profile
  4     Green          WRED1          50695
      Yellow          WRED2          49476
      Out of Profile
  5     Green          WRED1          50245
      Yellow          WRED2          49535
      Out of Profile
  6     Green          WRED1          50033
      Yellow          WRED2          49595
      Out of Profile
  7     Green          WRED1          50474
      Yellow          WRED2          49522
      Out of Profile
FTOS#

```

**Table 47-6. show qos statistics wred-profile Command Example Fields (ED, EE, and EF Series)**

Field	Description
Queue #	Queue Number
Drop-statistic	Drop statistics for green, yellow and out-of-profile packets
WRED-name	WRED profile name
Dropped Pkts	The number of packets dropped for green, yellow and out-of-profile

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">clear qos statistics</a>	Clears counters as shown in <a href="#">show qos statistics</a>
--------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------

# show qos wred-profile

**E** View the WRED profile details.

**Syntax** `show qos wred-profile wred-profile-name`

**Parameters**

<code>wred-profile-name</code>	Enter the WRED profile name to view the profile details.
--------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series
---------------------	------------------------

**Example** **Figure 47-21. show qos wred-profile Command Output**

```
FTOS#show qos wred-profile
Wred-profile-name      min-threshold  max-threshold
wred_drop              0              0
wred_ge_y              1024           2048
wred_ge_g              2048           4096
wred_teng_y            4096           8192
wred_teng_g            8192           16384
WRED1                  2000           7000
```

# test cam-usage

**C** **E** **S** Check the Input Policy Map configuration for the CAM usage.

**Syntax** `test cam-usage service-policy input policy-map linecard {[number port-set portpipe number] | [all]}`

**Parameters**

<code>policy-map</code>	Enter the policy map name.
<code>linecard number</code>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> followed by the line card slot number.
<code>port-set portpipe number</code>	Enter the keyword <b>port-set</b> followed by the line card's port pipe number. Range: 0 or 1
<code>linecard all</code>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>linecard all</b> to indicate all line cards.

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

**Example Figure 47-22. test cam-usage service-policy input policy-map linecard all Example Command**

```

FTOS# test cam-usage service-policy input pmap_l2 linecard all

For a L2 Input Policy Map pmap_l2, the output must be as follows,

Linecard | Portpipe | CAM Partition | Available CAM | Estimated CAM | Status
         |         |              | per Port     | per Port     | (Allowed ports)
-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----
0       | 0       | L2ACL       | 500          | 200          | Allowed (2)
0       | 1       | L2ACL       | 100          | 200          | Exception
1       | 0       | L2ACL       | 1000         | 200          | Allowed (5)
1       | 1       | L2ACL       | 0            | 200          | Exception
...
...
...
13      | 1       | L2ACL       | 400          | 200          | Allowed (2)
FTOS#

```



**Note:** In a Layer 2 Policy Map, IPv4/IPv6 rules are not allowed and hence the output contains only L2ACL CAM partition entries.

**Table 47-7. test cam-usage Command Example Fields**

Field	Description
Linecard	Indicates the line card slot number.
Portpipe	Indicates the portpipe number.
CAM Partition	The CAM space where the rules are added.
Available CAM	Indicates the free CAM space, in the partition, for the classification rules. <b>Note:</b> The CAM entries reserved for the default rules are not included in the Available CAM column; free entries, from the default rules space, can not be used as a policy map for the classification rules.
Estimated CAM per Port	Indicates the number of free CAM entries required (for the classification rules) to apply the input policy map on a single interface. <b>Note:</b> The CAM entries for the default rule are not included in this column; a CAM entry for the default rule is always dedicated to a port and is always available for that interface.
Status (Allowed ports)	Indicates if the input policy map configuration on an interface belonging to a line card/port-pipe is successful—Allowed ( <i>n</i> )—or not successful—Exception. The allowed number ( <i>n</i> ) indicates the number of ports in that port-pipe on which the Policy Map can be applied successfully.

**Usage Information**

This feature allows you to determine if the CAM has enough space available before applying the configuration on an interface.

An input policy map with both Trust and Class-map configuration, the Class-map rules are ignored and only the Trust rule is programmed in the CAM. In such an instance, the Estimated CAM output column will contain the size of the CAM space required for the Trust rule and *not* the Class-map rule.

# threshold

**E**

Specify the minimum and maximum threshold values for the configured WRED profiles.

**Syntax** **threshold min** *number* **max** *number*

To remove the threshold values, use the **no threshold min** *number* **max** *number* command.

**Parameters**

<b>min</b> <i>number</i>	Enter the keyword <b>min</b> followed by the minimum threshold number for the WRED profile. Range: 1024 to 77824 KB
<b>max</b> <i>number</i>	Enter the keyword <b>max</b> followed by the maximum threshold number for the WRED profile. Range: 1024 to 77824 KB

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION (config-wred)

**Command History**

pre-Version 6.1.1.1 Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

Use this command to configure minimum and maximum threshold values for user defined profiles. Additionally, use this command to modify the minimum and maximum threshold values for the pre-defined WRED profiles. If you delete threshold values of the pre-defined WRED profiles, the profiles will revert to their original default values.

**Table 47-8. Pre-defined WRED Profile Threshold Values**

Pre-defined WRED Profile Name	Minimum Threshold	Maximum Threshold
wred_drop	0	0
wred_ge_y	1024	2048
wred_ge_g	2048	4096
wred_teng_y	4096	8192
wred_teng_g	8192	16384

**Related Commands**

[wred-profile](#) Create a WRED profile.

# trust

**C** **E** **S**

Specify dynamic classification (DSCP) or dot1p to trust.

**Syntax** **trust {diffserv [fallback]| dot1p [fallback]| ipv6-diffserv}**

**Parameters**

<b>diffserv</b>	Enter the keyword <b>diffserv</b> to specify trust of DSCP markings.
<b>dot1p</b>	Enter the keyword <b>dot1p</b> to specify trust dot1p configuration.

<b>fallback</b>	Enter this keyword to classify packets according to their DSCP value as a secondary option in case no match occurs against the configured class maps.
<b>ipv6-diffserv</b>	On <b>E-Series</b> only, enter the keyword <b>ipv6-diffserv</b> to specify trust configuration of IPv6 DSCP.

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION (conf-policy-map-in)

**Command History**

Version 8.3.1.0	<b>fallback</b> available on the E-Series.
Version 8.2.1.0	<b>dot1p</b> available on the C-Series and S-Series.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Expanded to add support for dot1p and IPv6 DSCP
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information** When trust is configured, matched bytes/packets counters are not incremented in the **show qos statistics** command.

The **trust diffserv** feature is not supported on E-Series ExaScale when an IPv6 microcode is enabled.

Dynamic mapping honors packets marked according to the standard definitions of DSCP. The default mapping table is detailed in the following table.

**Table 47-9. Standard Default DSCP Mapping Table**

DSCP/CP hex range (XXX)	DSCP Definition	Traditional IP Precedence	E-Series Internal Queue ID	C-Series and S-Series Internal Queue ID	DSCP/CP decimal
111XXX		Network Control	7	3	48–63
110XXX		Internetwork Control	6	3	
101XXX	EF (Expedited Forwarding)	CRITIC/ECP	5	2	32–47
100XXX	AF4 (Assured Forwarding)	Flash Override	4	2	
011XXX	AF3	Flash	3	1	16–31
010XXX	AF2	Immediate	2	1	
001XXX	AF1	Priority	1	0	0–15
000XXX	BE (Best Effort)	Best Effort	0	0	

# wred

**E** Designate the WRED profile to yellow or green traffic.

**Syntax** **wred {yellow | green} profile-name**

To remove the WRED drop precedence, use the **no wred {yellow | green} [profile-name]** command.

**Parameters**

<b>yellow   green</b>	Enter the keyword <b>yellow</b> for yellow traffic. DSCP value of xxx110 and xxx100 maps to yellow. Enter the keyword <b>green</b> for green traffic. DSCP value of xxx010 maps to green.
<i>profile-name</i>	Enter your WRED profile name in character format (16 character maximum). Or use one of the 5 pre-defined WRED profile names. Pre-defined Profiles: wred_drop, wred-ge_y, wred_ge_g, wred_teng_y, wred_teng_

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION (conf-qos-policy-out)

**Command History**

Version 8.2.1.0	Profile name character limit increased from 16 to 32.
pre-Version 6.1.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

Use this command to assign drop precedence to green or yellow traffic. If there is no honoring enabled on the input, all the traffic defaults to green drop precedence.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">wred-profile</a>	Create a WRED profile and name that profile
<a href="#">trust</a>	Define the dynamic classification to trust DSCP

# wred-profile

**E** Create a WRED profile and name that profile.

**Syntax** **wred-profile wred-profile-name**

To remove an existing WRED profile, use the **no wred-profile** command.

**Parameters**

<i>wred-profile-name</i>	Enter your WRED profile name in character format (16 character maximum). Or use one of the pre-defined WRED profile names. You can configure up to 26 WRED profiles plus the 5 pre-defined profiles, for a total of 31 WRED profiles. Pre-defined Profiles: wred_drop, wred-ge_y, wred_ge_g, wred_teng_y, wred_teng_g
--------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** The five pre-defined WRED profiles. When a new profile is configured, the minimum and maximum threshold defaults to predefined wred\_ge\_g values

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

<b>Command History</b>	pre-Version 6.1.1.1    Introduced on E-Series
<b>Usage Information</b>	Use the default pre-defined profiles or configure your own profile. You can not delete the pre-defined profiles or their default values. This command enables the WRED configuration mode—(conf-wred).
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">threshold</a> Specify the minimum and maximum threshold values of the WRED profile

## Queue-Level Debugging

Queue-Level Debugging is an E-Series-only feature, as indicated by the **E** character that appears below each command heading.

The following queuing statistics are available on both the EtherScale and TeraScale versions of E-Series systems.

- [clear queue statistics egress](#)
- [clear queue statistics ingress](#)
- [show queue statistics egress](#)
- [show queue statistics ingress](#)

## clear queue statistics egress

**E** Clear egress queue statistics.

**Syntax** `clear queue statistics egress [unicast | multicast] [Interface]`

<b>Parameters</b>	<p><b>unicast   multicast</b> (OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>multicast</b> to clear only Multicast queue statistics. Enter the keyword <b>unicast</b> to clear only Unicast queue statistics. Default: Both Unicast and Multicast queue statistics are cleared.</p> <p><b>Interface</b> (OPTIONAL) Enter one of the following interfaces to display the interface specific queue statistics.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>• For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>• For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>• Fast Ethernet is not supported</li> </ul>
-------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 6.2.1.1    Introduced
------------------------	-------------------------------



**Usage Information**

If a Policy QoS is applied on an interface when **clear queue statistics egress** is issued, it will clear the egress counters in show queue statistics and vice-versa. This behavior is due to the values being read from the same hardware registers.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">clear queue statistics egress</a>	Clear ingress queue statistics
<a href="#">show queue statistics egress</a>	Display egress queue statistics
<a href="#">show queue statistics ingress</a>	Display ingress queue statistics

## clear queue statistics ingress

**E** Clear ingress queue statistics.

**Syntax** **clear queue statistics ingress** [**unicast** [**src-card** *ID* [**dst-card** *ID*]]] | [**multicast**] [**src-card** *ID*]]

**Parameters**

<b>unicast</b> [ <b>src-card</b> <i>ID</i> [ <b>dst-card</b> <i>ID</i> ]]	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>unicast</b> to clear Unicast queue statistics. Optionally, enter the source card identification ( <b>src-card</b> <i>ID</i> ) and the destination card identification ( <b>dst-card</b> <i>ID</i> ) to clear the unicast statistics from the source card to the destination card.
<b>multicast</b> [ <b>src-card</b> <i>ID</i> ]	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>multicast</b> to clear only Multicast queue statistics. Optionally, enter the source card identification ( <b>src-card</b> <i>ID</i> ) to clear the multicast statistics from the source card. Default: Both Unicast and Multicast queue statistics are cleared.

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 6.2.1.1      Introduced

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">clear queue statistics egress</a>	Clear egress queue statistics
<a href="#">show queue statistics egress</a>	Display egress queue statistics
<a href="#">show queue statistics ingress</a>	Display ingress queue statistics

## show queue statistics egress

**E** Display the egress queue statistics.

**Syntax** **show queue statistics egress** [**unicast** | **multicast**] [*Interface*] [**brief**]

**Parameters**

<b>unicast   multicast</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>multicast</b> to display only Multicast queue statistics. Enter the keyword <b>unicast</b> to display only Unicast queue statistics.  Default: Both Unicast and Multicast queue statistics are displayed.
<b>Interface</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter one of the following interfaces to display the interface specific queue statistics. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>Fast Ethernet is not supported.</li> </ul>
<b>brief</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>brief</b> to display only ingress per link buffering and egress per port buffering statistics.

**Defaults**

No default behavior or values

**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 6.2.1.1      Introduced for E-Series

**Usage Information**

EtherScale systems display cumulative dropped packets, while TeraScale systems display cumulative queued bytes (in KB), cumulative queued packets (in KB), and cumulative dropped packets (in KB).

The display area is limited to 80 spaces to accommodate the screen and for optimal readability. Numbers, that is values, are limited to 12 characters. The numbering conventions are detailed in the table below.

**Table 47-10. Numbering Conventions for show queue egress statistics Output**

Value	Divide the number by	Quotient Display	Examples
(10 <sup>11</sup> ) - (10 <sup>14</sup> )	1024	K	12345678901 <b>K</b>
(10 <sup>14</sup> ) - (10 <sup>17</sup> )	1024*1024	M	12345678901 <b>M</b>
> (10 <sup>17</sup> )	1024*1024*1024	T	12345678901 <b>T</b>



**Note:** The **show queue statistics** command displays Queued Packets and Queued Bytes. The **show qos statistics** command displays Matched Packets and Matched Bytes. The following example explains how these two outputs relate to each other.

- 9000 byte size packets are sent from Interface A to Interface B.
- The Matched Packets on Interface A are equal to the Queued Packets on Interface B.
- Matched bytes on Interface A = matched packets \*9000
- Queued bytes on Interface B = queued packets \*(9020)—Each packet has an additional header of 20 bytes.

**Example 1 Figure 47-23. show queue statistics egress Command (TeraScale)**

```

FTOS#show queue statistics egress unicast gigabitethernet 9/1

Interface Gi 9/1

Egress Queued      Queued      Packet Type   Min      Max      Dropped
Port  bytes      packets
Queue#
0      281513847K   31959000    Green        2048     4096     0
                                Yellow      1024     2048     0
                                Out of Profile
1      99281660K    11271000    Green        2048     4096     0
                                Yellow      1024     2048     0
                                Out of Profile
2      99281660K    11271000    Green        2048     4096     0
                                Yellow      1024     2048     0
                                Out of Profile
3      38984440000  4322000     Green        2048     4096     0
                                Yellow      1024     2048     0
                                Out of Profile
4      99281660K    11271000    Green        2048     4096     0
                                Yellow      1024     2048     0
                                Out of Profile
5      39760160000  4408000     Green        2048     4096     0
                                Yellow      1024     2048     0
                                Out of Profile
6      39642900000  4395000     Green        2048     4096     0
                                Yellow      1024     2048     0
                                Out of Profile
7      99274410K    11270177    Green        2048     4096     0
                                Yellow      1024     2048     0
                                Out of Profile
FTOS#

```

**Table 47-11. show queue statistics egress Command Fields**

Field	Description
Egress Port Queue#	Egress Port Queue Number
Queued bytes	Cumulative byte count in that queue
Queued packets	Cumulative packet count in that queue.
Packet type	Green, yellow, and out-of-profile packets
Min KB	Minimum threshold for WRED queue
Max KB	Maximum threshold for WRED queue
Dropped Pkts	The number of packets dropped for green, yellow and out-of-profile

**Example 2 Figure 47-24. show queue statistics egress multicast Command Output (EtherScale)**

```

FTOS#sho queue statistics egress multicast

Linecard 3 port pipe 0, multicast

Packet Type      Min      Max      Dropped
                  KB       KB       packets
Green            8192    16384    0
Yellow          4096     8192     0
Out of Profile                    0

Linecard 3 port pipe 1, multicast

Packet Type      Min      Max      Dropped
                  KB       KB       packets
Green            8192    16384    0
Yellow          4096     8192     0
Out of Profile                    0

Linecard 7 port pipe 0, multicast

Packet Type      Min      Max      Dropped
                  KB       KB       packets
Green            2048    4096     0
Yellow          1024    2048     0
Out of Profile                    0

Linecard 7 port pipe 1, multicast

Packet Type      Min      Max      Dropped
                  KB       KB       packets
Green            2048    4096     0
Yellow          1024    2048     0
Out of Profile                    0
FTOS#

```

**Table 47-12. show queue statistics egress multicast Command Fields**

Field	Description
Packet type	Green, yellow, and out-of-profile packets
Min KB	Minimum threshold for WRED queue
Max KB	Maximum threshold for WRED queue
Dropped Pkts	The number of packets dropped for green, yellow and out-of-profile

**Example 3** **Figure 47-25. show queue statistics egress brief Command Output**

```

FTOS#show queue statistics egress brief
LC      Portpipe      Port      Dropped
PortPipe      packets
0       0           0         0
0       0           1         0
0       0           2         0
0       0           3         0
0       0           4         0
0       0           5         0
0       0           6         0
0       0           7         0
0       0           8         0
0       0           9         0
0       0          10         0
0       0          11         0
0       0           M         0
0       1           0         0
0       1           1         0
0       1           2         0
0       1           3         0
0       1           4         0
0       1           5         0
0       1           6         0
0       1           7         0
0       1           8         0
0       1           9         0
0       1          10         0
0       1          11         0
0       1           M         0
1       0           0         0
FTOS#

```

**Table 47-13. show queue statistics egress brief Command Fields**

Field	Description
LC	Line Card
Portpipe	Portpipe number
Port	Port Queue. Where <b>M</b> is Multicast queue
Dropped Pkts	The number of packets dropped for green, yellow and out-of-profile

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">clear queue statistics egress</a>	Clear egress queue statistics.
<a href="#">clear queue statistics ingress</a>	Clear ingress queue statistics.
<a href="#">show queue statistics ingress</a>	Display ingress queue statistics

## show queue statistics ingress

**(E)** Display the ingress queue statistics.

**Syntax** **show queue statistics ingress** [unicast [src-card *ID* [dst-card *ID*]] | [multicast] [src-card *ID*]] [brief]

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>unicast [src-card ID [dst-card ID]]</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>unicast</b> to display Unicast queue statistics. Optionally, enter the source card identification ( <b>src-card ID</b> ) and the destination card identification ( <b>dst-card ID</b> ) to display the unicast statistics from the source card to the destination card. Destination card Identification: Range 0 to 13 or RPM
	<b>multicast [src-card ID]</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>multicast</b> to display only Multicast queue statistics. Optionally, enter the source card identification ( <b>src-card ID</b> ) to display the multicast statistics from the source card. Default: Both Unicast and Multicast queue statistics are displayed.
	<b>brief</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>brief</b> to display only ingress per link buffering and egress per port buffering statistics.

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**  
Version 6.2.1.1 Introduced

**Usage Information** EtherScale systems display cumulative dropped packets, while TeraScale systems display cumulative queued bytes (in KB), cumulative queued packets (in KB), and cumulative dropped packets (in KB).

The display area is limited to 80 spaces to accommodate the screen and for optimal readability. Numbers, that is values, are limited to 12 characters. The conventions are detailed in the following table.

**Table 47-14. Numbering Conventions for show queue statistics ingress Output**

Value	Divide the number by	Quotient Display	Examples
(10 <sup>11</sup> ) - (10 <sup>14</sup> )	1024	K	12345678901 <b>K</b>
(10 <sup>14</sup> ) - (10 <sup>17</sup> )	1024*1024	M	12345678901 <b>M</b>
> (10 <sup>17</sup> )	1024*1024*1024	T	12345678901 <b>T</b>



**Note:** The **show queue statistics** command displays Queued Packets and Queued Bytes. The **show qos statistics** command displays Matched Packets and Matched Bytes. The following example explains how these two displays relate to each other.

- 9000 byte size packets are sent from Interface A to Interface B.
- The Matched Packets on Interface A are equal to the Queued Packets on Interface B.
- Matched bytes on Interface A = matched packets \*9000
- Queued bytes on Interface B = queued packets \*(9020)—Each packet has an additional header of 20 bytes.

**Figure 47-26. show queue statistics ingress Command (EtherScale) Partial**

```

FTOS#show queue statistics ingress unicast src-card 7 dst-card 3

Linecard 7 port pipe 0, to linecard 3 port pipe 0, unicast
SF      Packet Type      Min      Max      Dropped
Ingress Queue#      KB       KB       packets
0       Green             4096    4096    0
        Yellow             3276    3276    0
        Out of Profile
1       Green             4096    4096    0
        Yellow             3276    3276    0
        Out of Profile
2       Green             4096    4096    0
        Yellow             3276    3276    0
        Out of Profile
3       Green             4096    4096    0
        Yellow             3276    3276    0
        Out of Profile
4       Green             4096    4096    0
        Yellow             3276    3276    0
        Out of Profile
5       Green             4096    4096    0
        Yellow             3276    3276    0
        Out of Profile
6       Green             4096    4096    0
        Yellow             3276    3276    0
        Out of Profile
7       Green             4096    4096    0
        Yellow             3276    3276    0
        Out of Profile
Linecard 7 port pipe 0, to linecard 3 port pipe 1, unicast
SF      Packet Type      Min      Max      Dropped
Ingress Queue#      KB       KB       packets
0       Green             4096    4096    0
        Yellow             3276    3276    0
        Out of Profile
1       Green             4096    4096    0
        Yellow             3276    3276    0
        Out of Profile
2       Green             4096    4096    0
        Yellow             3276    3276    0
        Out of Profile
3       Green             4096    4096    0
        Yellow             3276    3276    0
        Out of Profile
4       Green             4096    4096    0
        Yellow             3276    3276    0
        Out of Profile
5       Green             4096    4096    0
        Yellow             3276    3276    0
        Out of Profile
6       Green             4096    4096    0
        Yellow             3276    3276    0
        Out of Profile
7       Green             4096    4096    0
        Yellow             3276    3276    0
        Out of Profile
4       Green             4096    4096    0
        Yellow             3276    3276    0
        Out of Profile
5       Green             4096    4096    0
        Yellow             3276    3276    0
        Out of Profile
6       Green             4096    4096    0
        Yellow             3276    3276    0
        Out of Profile
7       Green             4096    4096    0
        Yellow             3276    3276    0
        Out of Profile 0

```

**Table 47-15. show queue statistics Command Fields**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
SF Ingress Queue #	Switch Fabric Queue Number
Packet type	Green, yellow, and out-of-profile packets
Min KB	Minimum threshold for WRED queue
Max KB	Maximum threshold for WRED queue
Dropped Pkts	The number of packets dropped for green, yellow and out-of-profile



**Example 2 Figure 47-27. show queue statistics ingress Multicast Command Output (EtherScale)**

```

FTOS#show queue statistics ingress multicast src-card 7

Linecard 7 port pipe 0, multicast

SF      Packet Type      Min      Max      Dropped
Ingress Queue#      KB       KB       packets
0       Green            4096    4096     0
        Yellow            3276    3276     0
        Out of Profile    0
1       Green            4096    4096     0
        Yellow            3276    3276     0
        Out of Profile    0
2       Green            4096    4096     0
        Yellow            3276    3276     0
        Out of Profile    0
3       Green            4096    4096     0
        Yellow            3276    3276     0
        Out of Profile    0
4       Green            4096    4096     0
        Yellow            3276    3276     0
        Out of Profile    0
5       Green            4096    4096     0
        Yellow            3276    3276     0
        Out of Profile    0
6       Green            4096    4096     0
        Yellow            3276    3276     0
        Out of Profile    0
7       Green            4096    4096     0
        Yellow            3276    3276     0
        Out of Profile    0

Linecard 7 port pipe 1, multicast

SF      Packet Type      Min      Max      Dropped
Ingress Queue#      KB       KB       packets
0       Green            4096    4096     0
        Yellow            3276    3276     0
        Out of Profile    0
1       Green            4096    4096     0
        Yellow            3276    3276     0
        Out of Profile    0
2       Green            4096    4096     0
        Yellow            3276    3276     0
        Out of Profile    0
3       Green            4096    4096     0
        Yellow            3276    3276     0
        Out of Profile    0
4       Green            4096    4096     0
        Yellow            3276    3276     0
        Out of Profile    0
5       Green            4096    4096     0
        Yellow            3276    3276     0
        Out of Profile    0
6       Green            4096    4096     0
        Yellow            3276    3276     0
        Out of Profile    0
7       Green            4096    4096     0
        Yellow            3276    3276     0
        Out of Profile    0

FTOS#

```

**Table 47-16. show queue statistics ingress Multicast Command Fields**

Field	Description
SF Ingress Queue #	Switch Fabric Queue Number
Packet type	Green, yellow, and out-of-profile packets
Min KB	Minimum threshold for WRED queue
Max KB	Maximum threshold for WRED queue
Dropped Pkts	The number of packets dropped for green, yellow and out-of-profile

**Example 3 Figure 47-28. show queue statistics ingress brief Command Output**

```

FTOS#show queue statistics ingress src-card 0 brief
Source Linecard 0

Dest LC          Src          Dest          Dropped
Port set        Port set      Port set      packets
0                0            0            0
0                0            1            100
0                1            0            0
0                1            1            100
1                0            0            0
1                0            1            100
1                1            0            0
1                1            1            100
2                0            0            0
2                0            1            100
2                1            0            0
2                1            1            100
3                0            0            0
3                0            1            100
3                1            0            0
3                1            1            100
4                0            0            0
4                0            1            100
4                1            0            0
4                1            1            100
5                0            0            0
5                0            1            100
5                1            0            0
5                1            1            100
6                0            0            0
6                0            1            100
6                1            0            0
6                1            1            100
RPM              0            -            0
RPM              1            -            100
Multicast        0            -            0
Multicast        1            -            0

FTOS#

```

**Table 47-17. show queue statistics ingress brief Command Fields**

Field	Description
Dest LC	Destination Line Card
Src Port Set	Source PortPipe Number
Dest Port Set	Destination PortPipe Number
Dropped Pkts	The number of packets dropped

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">clear queue statistics egress</a>	Clear egress queue statistics.
<a href="#">clear queue statistics ingress</a>	Clear ingress queue statistics.
<a href="#">show queue statistics ingress</a>	Display egress queue statistics

# Router Information Protocol (RIP)

## Overview

Router Information Protocol (RIP) is a Distance Vector routing protocol. FTOS supports both RIP version 1 (RIPv1) and RIP version 2 (RIPv2) on C-Series and E-Series and S-Series systems, as indicated by the characters that appear below each command heading:

- C-Series: **C**
- E-Series: **E**
- S-Series: **S**



**Note:** The C-Series platform supports RIP with FTOS version 7.6.1.0 and later. The S-Series platform supports RIP with FTOS version 7.8.1.0 and later. Prior to 7.6.1.0, only the E-Series platform supported RIP.

The FTOS implementation of RIP is based on IETF RFCs 2453 and RFC 1058. For more information on configuring RIP, refer to *FTOS Configuration Guide*.

## Commands

The following commands enable you to configure RIP:

- `auto-summary`
- `clear ip rip`
- `debug ip rip`
- `default-information originate`
- `default-metric`
- `description`
- `distance`
- `distribute-list in`
- `distribute-list out`
- `ip poison-reverse`
- `ip rip receive version`
- `ip rip send version`
- `ip split-horizon`
- `maximum-paths`
- `neighbor`
- `network`
- `offset-list`

- [output-delay](#)
- [passive-interface](#)
- [redistribute](#)
- [redistribute isis](#)
- [redistribute ospf](#)
- [router rip](#)
- [show config](#)
- [show ip rip database](#)
- [show running-config rip](#)
- [timers basic](#)
- [version](#)

## auto-summary

**C** **E** **S**

Restore the default behavior of automatic summarization of subnet routes into network routes. This command applies only to RIP version 2.

**Syntax** **auto-summary**

To send sub-prefix routing information, enter **no auto-summary** .

**Default** Enabled.

**Command Modes** ROUTER RIP

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

## clear ip rip

**C** **E** **S**

Update all the RIP routes in the FTOS routing table.

**Syntax** **clear ip rip**

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

This command triggers updates of the main RIP routing tables.

## debug ip rip

**C** **E** **S**

Examine RIP routing information for troubleshooting.

**Syntax** `debug ip rip [interface | database | events [interface] | packet [interface] | trigger]`

To turn off debugging output, use the **no debug ip rip** command.

**Parameters**

<b>interface</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the interface type and ID as one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>For a Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li><li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For a VLAN, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094.</li></ul> <b>Note:</b> This option is available only on E-Series when entered as a standalone option. It is available on both C-Series and E-Series as a sub-option.
<b>database</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>database</b> to display messages when there is a change to the RIP database.
<b>events</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>events</b> to debug only RIP protocol changes.
<b>packet</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>events</b> to debug only RIP protocol packets. <b>Note:</b> This option is available only on C-Series.
<b>trigger</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>trigger</b> to debug only RIP trigger extensions.

**Command Modes**

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

## default-information originate



Generate a default route for the RIP traffic.

**Syntax** `default-information originate [always] [metric metric-value] [route-map map-name]`

To return to the default values, enter **no default-information originate**.

**Parameters**

<b>always</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>always</b> to enable the switch software to always advertise the default route.
<b>metric metric-value</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>metric</b> followed by a number as the metric value. Range: 1 to 16 Default: 1
<b>route-map map-name</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>route-map</b> followed by the name of a configured route-map.

**Defaults** Disabled.  
metric: 1

**Command Modes** ROUTER RIP

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

The default route must be present in the switch routing table for the [default-information originate](#) command to take effect.

## default-metric

**C** **E** **S**

Change the default metric for routes. Use this command with the **redistribute** command to ensure that all redistributed routes use the same metric value.

**Syntax** **default-metric** *number*

To return the default metric to the original values, enter **no default-metric**.

**Parameters**

<i>number</i>	Specify a number. Range: 1 to 16. The default is 1.
---------------	-----------------------------------------------------------

**Default** 1

**Command Modes** ROUTER RIP

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

This command ensures that route information being redistributed is converted to the same metric value.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">redistribute</a>	Allows you to redistribute routes learned by other methods.
------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------

## description

**C** **E** **S**

Enter a description of the RIP routing protocol

**Syntax** **description** { *description* }

To remove the description, use the **no description** { *description* } command.

**Parameters**

<i>description</i>	Enter a description to identify the RIP protocol (80 characters maximum).
--------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>Defaults</b>	No default behavior or values	
<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER RIP	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
	pre-7.7.1.0	Introduced on E-Series
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">router rip</a>	Enter ROUTER mode on the switch.

## distance

**C** **E** **S**

Assign a weight (for prioritization) to all routes in the RIP routing table or to a specific route. Lower weights (“administrative distance”) are preferred.

**Syntax** **distance** *weight* [*ip-address mask* [*prefix-name*]]

To return to the default values, use the **no distance** *weight* [*ip-address mask*] command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>weight</i>	Enter a number from 1 to 255 for the weight (for prioritization). The default is 120.
	<i>ip-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IP address, in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D), of the host or network to receive the new distance metric.
	<i>mask</i>	If you enter an IP address, you must also enter a mask for that IP address, in either dotted decimal format or /prefix format (/x)
	<i>prefix-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a configured prefix list name.

**Defaults** *weight* = 120

**Command Modes** ROUTER RIP

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
	pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">default-metric</a>	Assign one distance metric to all routes learned using the <a href="#">redistribute</a> command.
-------------------------	--------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## distribute-list in

**C** **E** **S**

Configure a filter for incoming routing updates.

**Syntax** **distribute-list** *prefix-list-name in* [*interface*]

To delete the filter, use the **no distribute-list** *prefix-list-name in* command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>prefix-list-name</i>	Enter the name of a configured prefix list.
	<i>interface</i>	(OPTIONAL) Identifies the interface type slot/port as one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128</li> <li><b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> </ul> </li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a VLAN, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094.</li> </ul>
<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured.	
<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER RIP	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
	pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">ip prefix-list</a>	Enter the PREFIX-LIST mode and configure a prefix list.

## distribute-list out



Configure a filter for outgoing routing updates.

**Syntax** `distribute-list prefix-list-name out [interface | bgp | connected | isis | ospf | static]`

To delete the filter, use the **no distribute-list *prefix-list-name* out** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>prefix-list-name</i>	Enter the name of a configured prefix list.
	<i>interface</i>	(OPTIONAL) Identifies the interface type slot/port as one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128</li> <li><b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> </ul> </li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a VLAN, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094.</li> </ul>
	<b>connected</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>connected</b> to filter only directly connected routes.



<b>isis</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>isis</b> to filter only IS-IS routes. <b>Note:</b> This option is only available on E-Series.
<b>ospf</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>ospf</b> to filter all OSPF routes.
<b>static</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>static</b> to filter manually configured routes.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER RIP

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
	pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">ip prefix-list</a>	Enter the PREFIX-LIST mode and configure a prefix list.
-------------------------	--------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------

## ip poison-reverse

**C** **E** **S** Set the prefix of the RIP routing updates to the RIP infinity value.

**Syntax** **ip poison-reverse**

To disable poison reverse, enter **no ip poison-reverse**.

**Defaults** Disabled.

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
	pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">ip split-horizon</a>	Set RIP routing updates to exclude routing prefixes.
-------------------------	----------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------

## ip rip receive version

**C** **E** **S** Set the interface to receive specific versions of RIP. The RIP version you set on the interface overrides the [version](#) command in the ROUTER RIP mode.

**Syntax** **ip rip receive version [1] [2]**

To return to the default, enter **no ip rip receive version**.

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>1</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the number <b>1</b> for RIP version 1.
	<b>2</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the number <b>2</b> for RIP version 2.

**Defaults** RIPv1 and RIPv2.

<b>Command Modes</b>	INTERFACE	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
	pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series
<b>Usage Information</b>	If you want the interface to receive both versions of RIP, enter <b>ip rip receive version 1 2</b> .	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">ip rip send version</a>	Sets the RIP version to be used for sending RIP traffic on an interface.
	<a href="#">version</a>	Sets the RIP version to be used for the switch software.

## ip rip send version



Set the interface to send a specific version of RIP. The version you set on the interface overrides the [version](#) command in the ROUTER RIP mode.

**Syntax** **ip rip send version [1] [2]**

To return to the default value, enter **no ip rip send version**.

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>1</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the number <b>1</b> for RIP version 1. The default is RIPv1.
	<b>2</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the number <b>2</b> for RIP version 2.

**Defaults** RIPv1.

<b>Command Modes</b>	INTERFACE	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
	pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series
<b>Usage Information</b>	To enable the interface to send both version of RIP packets, enter <b>ip rip send version 1 2</b> .	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">ip rip receive version</a>	Sets the RIP version for the interface to receive traffic.
	<a href="#">version</a>	Sets the RIP version to be used for the switch software.

## ip split-horizon



Enable split-horizon for RIP data on the interface. As described in RFC 2453, the split-horizon scheme prevents any routes learned over a specific interface to be sent back out that interface.

**Syntax** **ip split-horizon**

To disable split-horizon, enter **no ip split-horizon**.

<b>Defaults</b>	Enabled	
<b>Command Modes</b>	INTERFACE	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
	pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">ip poison-reverse</a>	Set the prefix for RIP routing updates.

## maximum-paths

**C** **E** **S** Set RIP to forward packets over multiple paths.

**Syntax** **maximum-paths** *number*

To return to the default values, enter **no maximum-paths**.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>number</i>	Enter the number of paths. Range: 1 to 16. The default is 4 paths.
-------------------	---------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** 4

**Command Modes** ROUTER RIP

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
	pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information** RIP supports a maximum of 16 ECMP paths.

## neighbor

**C** **E** **S** Define a neighbor router with which to exchange RIP information.

**Syntax** **neighbor** *ip-address*

To delete a neighbor setting, use the **no neighbor** *ip-address* command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ip-address</i>	Enter the IP address, in dotted decimal format, of a router with which to exchange information.
-------------------	-------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER RIP

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

When a neighbor router is identified, unicast data exchanges occur. Multiple neighbor routers are possible.

Use the [passive-interface](#) command in conjunction with the [neighbor](#) command to ensure that only specific interfaces are receiving and sending data.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">passive-interface</a>	Sets the interface to only listen to RIP broadcasts.
-----------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------

## network

**C** **E** **S**

Enable RIP for a specified network. Use this command to enable RIP on all networks connected to the switch.

**Syntax**

**network** *ip-address*

To disable RIP for a network, use the **no network** *ip-address* command.

**Parameter**

<i>ip-address</i>	Specify an IP network address in dotted decimal format. You cannot specify a subnet.
-------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

No RIP network is configured.

**Command Modes**

ROUTER RIP

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

You can enable an unlimited number of RIP networks.

RIP operates over interfaces configured with any address specified by the [network](#) command.

## offset-list

**C** **E** **S**

Specify a number to add to the incoming or outgoing route metrics learned via RIP.

**Syntax**

**offset-list** *prefix-list-name* { **in** | **out** } *offset* [*interface*]

To delete an offset list, use the **no offset-list** *prefix-list-name* { **in** | **out** } *offset* [*interface*] command.

**Parameters**

<i>prefix-list-name</i>	Enter the name of an established Prefix list to determine which incoming routes will be modified.
-------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<i>offset</i>	Enter a number from zero (0) to 16 to be applied to the incoming route metric matching the access list specified. If you set an offset value to zero (0), no action is taken.
<i>interface</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a VLAN, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094.</li> </ul>
<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured.
<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER RIP
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0      Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.6.1.0      Introduced on C-Series
	pre-Version 6.2.1.1    Introduced on E-Series
<b>Usage Information</b>	When the offset metric is applied to an interface, that value takes precedence over an offset value that is not extended to an interface.
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">ip prefix-list</a> Enter the PREFIX-LIST mode and configure a prefix list.

## output-delay



Set the interpacket delay of successive packets to the same neighbor.

**Syntax**      **output-delay** *delay*

To return to the switch software defaults for interpacket delay, enter **no output-delay**.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>delay</i>	Specify a number of milliseconds as the delay interval. Range: 8 to 50.
<b>Default</b>	Not configured.	
<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER RIP	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0      Introduced on S-Series	
	Version 7.6.1.0      Introduced on C-Series	
	pre-Version 6.2.1.1    Introduced on E-Series	

**Usage Information** This command is intended for low-speed interfaces.

## passive-interface

**C** **E** **S** Suppress routing updates on a specified interface.

**Syntax** **passive-interface** *interface*

To delete a passive interface, use the **no passive-interface** *interface* command.

### Parameters

<i>interface</i>	Enter the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <p><b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128</p> <p><b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</p> </li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a VLAN, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094.</li> </ul>
------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER RIP

### Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information** Although the passive interface will neither send nor receive routing updates, the network on that interface will still be included in RIP updates sent via other interfaces.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">neighbor</a>	Enable RIP for a specified network.
<a href="#">network</a>	Define a neighbor.

## redistribute

**C** **E** **S** Redistribute information from other routing instances.

**Syntax** **redistribute** { **connected** | **static** }

To disable redistribution, use the **no redistribute** { **connected** | **static** } command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>connected</b>	Enter the keyword <b>connected</b> to specify that information from active routes on interfaces is redistributed.
	<b>static</b>	Enter the keyword <b>static</b> to specify that information from static routes is redistributed.
<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured.	
<b>Command Modes</b>	ROUTER RIP	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
	pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series
<b>Usage Information</b>	To redistribute the default route (0.0.0.0/0), configure the <a href="#">default-information originate</a> command.	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">default-information originate</a>	Generate a default route for RIP traffic.

## redistribute isis

**E** Redistribute routing information from an IS-IS instance.

**Syntax** **redistribute isis** [*tag*] [**level-1** | **level-1-2** | **level-2**] [**metric** *metric-value*] [**route-map** *map-name*]

To disable redistribution, use the **no redistribute isis** [*tag*] [**level-1** | **level-1-2** | **level-2**] [**metric** *metric-value*] [**route-map** *map-name*] command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>tag</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the name of the IS-IS routing process.
	<b>level-1</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>level-1</b> to redistribute only IS-IS Level-1 routes.
	<b>level-1-2</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>level-1-2</b> to redistribute both IS-IS Level-1 and Level-2 routes.
	<b>level-2</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>level-2</b> to redistribute only IS-IS Level-2 routes.
	<b>metric</b> <i>metric-value</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>metric</b> followed by a number as the metric value. Range: 0 to 16
	<b>route-map</b> <i>map-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>route-map</b> followed by the name of a configured route map.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** ROUTER RIP

<b>Command History</b>	pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series
------------------------	---------------------	------------------------

**Usage Information**

IS-IS is not supported on S-Series systems.

## redistribute ospf

**C** **E** **S**

Redistribute routing information from an OSPF process.

**Syntax**

**redistribute ospf** *process-id* [**match external** { **1** | **2** } | **match internal** | **metric** *metric-value*] [**route-map** *map-name*]

To disable redistribution, enter **no redistribute ospf** *process-id* [**match external** { **1** | **2** } | **match internal** | **metric** *metric-value*] [**route-map** *map-name*] command.

**Parameters**

<i>process-id</i>	Enter a number that corresponds to the OSPF process ID to be redistributed. Range: 1 to 65355.
<b>match external</b> { <b>1</b>   <b>2</b> }	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>match external</b> followed by the numbers 1 or 2 to indicate that external 1 routes or external 2 routes should be redistributed.
<b>match internal</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>match internal</b> to indicate that internal routes should be redistributed.
<b>metric</b> <i>metric-value</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>metric</b> followed by a number as the metric value. Range: 0 to 16
<b>route-map</b> <i>map-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>route-map</b> followed by the name of a configured route map.

**Defaults**

Not configured.

**Command Modes**

ROUTER RIP

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

## router rip

**C** **E** **S**

Enter the ROUTER RIP mode to configure and enable RIP.

**Syntax**

**router rip**

To disable RIP, enter **no router rip**.

**Defaults**

Disabled.

**Command Modes**

CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series



**Usage Information**

To enable RIP, you must assign a network address using the [network](#) command.

**Example****Figure 48-1. router rip Command Example**

```
FTOS(conf)#router rip
FTOS(conf-router_rip)#
```

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">network</a>	Enable RIP.
<a href="#">exit</a>	Return to the CONFIGURATION mode.

## show config

**C** **E** **S**

Display the changes you made to the RIP configuration. Default values are not shown.

**Syntax****show config****Command Modes**

ROUTER RIP

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Example****Figure 48-2. show config Command Example in ROUTER RIP Mode**

```
FTOS(conf-router_rip)#show config
!
router rip
 network 172.31.0.0
 passive-interface GigabitEthernet 0/1
FTOS(conf-router_rip)#
```

## show ip rip database

**C** **E** **S**

Display the routes learned by RIP. If the switch learned no RIP routes, no output is generated.

**Syntax****show ip rip database** [*ip-address mask*]**Parameters**

<i>ip-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Specify an IP address in dotted decimal format to view RIP information on that network only. If you enter an IP address, you must also enter a mask for that IP address.
<i>mask</i>	(OPTIONAL) Specify a mask, in /network format, for the IP address.

**Command Modes**

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Example Figure 48-3. show ip rip database Command Example (partial)**

```

FTOS#show ip rip database
Total number of routes in RIP database: 1624
204.250.54.0/24
    [50/1] via 192.14.1.3, 00:00:12, GigabitEthernet 9/15
204.250.54.0/24
    auto-summary
203.250.49.0/24
    [50/1] via 192.13.1.3, 00:00:12, GigabitEthernet 9/14
203.250.49.0/24
    auto-summary
210.250.40.0/24
    [50/2] via 1.1.18.2, 00:00:14, Vlan 18
    [50/2] via 1.1.130.2, 00:00:12, Port-channel 30
210.250.40.0/24
    auto-summary
207.250.53.0/24
    [50/2] via 1.1.120.2, 00:00:55, Port-channel 20
    [50/2] via 1.1.130.2, 00:00:12, Port-channel 30
    [50/2] via 1.1.10.2, 00:00:18, Vlan 10
207.250.53.0/24
    auto-summary
208.250.42.0/24
    [50/2] via 1.1.120.2, 00:00:55, Port-channel 20
    [50/2] via 1.1.130.2, 00:00:12, Port-channel 30
    [50/2] via 1.1.10.2, 00:00:18, Vlan 10
208.250.42.0/24
    auto-summary

```

**Table 48-1. Fields in show ip rip database Command Output**

Field	Description
Total number of routes in RIP database	Displays the number of RIP routes stored in the RIP database.
100.10.10.0/24 directly connected	Lists the route(s) directly connected.
150.100.0.0 redistributed	Lists the routes learned through redistribution.
209.9.16.0/24...	Lists the routes and the sources advertising those routes.

## show running-config rip

**C** **E** **S** Use this feature to display the current RIP configuration.

**Syntax** **show running-config rip**

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Example Figure 48-4. show running-config rip Command Example**

```

show running-config rip
!
router rip
  distribute-list Test1 in
  distribute-list Test21 out
  network 10.0.0.0
  passive-interface GigabitEthernet 2/0
  neighbor 20.20.20.20
  redistribute ospf 999
  version 2

```

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

## timers basic



Manipulate the RIP timers for routing updates, invalid, holddown times and flush time.

**Syntax**

**timers basic** *update invalid holddown flush*

To return to the default settings, enter **no timers basic**.

**Parameters**

<i>update</i>	Enter the number of seconds to specify the rate at which RIP routing updates are sent. Range: zero (0) to 4294967295. Default: 30 seconds.
<i>invalid</i>	Enter the number of seconds to specify the time interval before routing updates are declared invalid or expired. The <i>invalid</i> value should be at least three times the <i>update</i> timer value. Range: zero (0) to 4294967295. Default: 180 seconds.
<i>holddown</i>	Enter the number of seconds to specify a time interval during which the route is marked as unreachable but still sending RIP packets. The <i>holddown</i> value should be at least three times the <i>update</i> timer value. Range: zero (0) to 4294967295. Default: 180 seconds.
<i>flush</i>	Enter the number of seconds to specify the time interval during which the route is advertised as unreachable. When this interval expires, the route is flushed from the routing table. The <i>flush</i> value should be greater than the <i>update</i> value. Range: zero (0) to 4294967295. Default is 240 seconds.

**Defaults**

*update* = 30 seconds; *invalid* = 180 seconds; *holddown* = 180 seconds; *flush* = 240 seconds.

**Command Modes**

ROUTER RIP

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

If the timers on one router are changed, the timers on all routers in the RIP domain must also be synchronized.

# version

**C** **E** **S**

Specify either RIP version 1 or RIP version 2.

## Syntax

**version** {**1** | **2**}

To return to the default version setting, enter **no version**.

## Parameters

<b>1</b>	Enter the keyword <b>1</b> to specify RIP version 1.
----------	------------------------------------------------------

<b>2</b>	Enter the keyword <b>2</b> to specify RIP version 2.
----------	------------------------------------------------------

## Default

The FTOS sends RIPv1 and receives RIPv1 and RIPv2.

## Command Modes

ROUTER RIP

## Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
-----------------	------------------------

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
-----------------	------------------------

pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series
---------------------	------------------------

## Related Commands

<a href="#">ip rip receive version</a>	Set the RIP version to be received on the interface.
----------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------

<a href="#">ip rip send version</a>	Set the RIP version to be sent out the interface.
-------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------

# Remote Monitoring (RMON)

## Overview

FTOS RMON is implemented on all Dell Force10 switching platforms (C-Series, E-Series, and S-Series), as indicated by the characters that appear below each command heading:

- C-Series: **C**
- E-Series: **E**
- S-Series: **S**

FTOS RMON is based on IEEE standards, providing both 32-bit and 64-bit monitoring, and long-term statistics collection. FTOS RMON supports the following RMON groups, as defined in RFC-2819, RFC-3273, and RFC-3434:

- |                                           |                  |
|-------------------------------------------|------------------|
| • Ethernet Statistics Table               | RFC-2819         |
| • Ethernet Statistics High-Capacity Table | RFC-3273, 64bits |
| • Ethernet History Control Table          | RFC-2819         |
| • Ethernet History Table                  | RFC-2819         |
| • Ethernet History High-Capacity Table    | RFC-3273, 64bits |
| • Alarm Table                             | RFC-2819         |
| • High-Capacity Alarm Table (64bits)      | RFC-3434, 64bits |
| • Event Table                             | RFC-2819         |
| • Log Table                               | RFC-2819         |

FTOS RMON does not support the following statistics:

- etherStatsCollisions
- etherHistoryCollisions
- etherHistoryUtilization



**Note:** Only SNMP GET/GETNEXT access is supported. Configure RMON using the RMON commands. Collected data is lost during a chassis reboot.

## Commands

The FTOS Remote Network Monitoring RMON commands are:

- `rmon alarm`
- `rmon collection history`
- `rmon collection statistics`
- `rmon event`

- [rmon hc-alarm](#)
- [show rmon](#)
- [show rmon alarms](#)
- [show rmon events](#)
- [show rmon hc-alarm](#)
- [show rmon history](#)
- [show rmon log](#)
- [show rmon statistics](#)

## rmon alarm



Set an alarm on any MIB object.

**Syntax** `rmon alarm number variable interval {delta | absolute} rising-threshold value event-number falling-threshold value event-number [owner string]`

To disable the alarm, use the **no rmon alarm *number*** command.

### Parameters

<i>number</i>	Enter the alarm integer number from 1 to 65535. The value must be unique in the RMON Alarm Table.
<i>variable</i>	The MIB object to monitor. The variable must be in the SNMP OID format, for example, 1.3.6.1.2.1.1.3 The object type must be a 32 bit integer.
<i>interval</i>	Time, in seconds, the alarm monitors the MIB variables; this is the alarmSampleType in the RMON Alarm table. Range: 5 to 3600 seconds
<b>delta</b>	Enter the keyword <b>delta</b> to test the change between MIB variables. This is the alarmSampleType in the RMON Alarm table.
<b>absolute</b>	Enter the keyword <b>absolute</b> to test each MIB variable directly. This is the alarmSampleType in the RMON Alarm table.
<b>rising-threshold</b> <i>value</i> <i>event-number</i>	Enter the keyword <b>rising-threshold</b> followed by the value (32bit) the rising-threshold alarm is either triggered or reset. Then enter the event-number to trigger when the rising threshold exceeds its limit. This value is the same as the alarmRisingEventIndex or alarmTable of the RMON MIB. If there is no corresponding rising-threshold event, the value is zero.
<b>falling-threshold</b> <i>value</i> <i>event-number</i>	Enter the keyword <b>falling-threshold</b> followed by the value (32bit) the falling-threshold alarm is either triggered or reset. Then enter the event-number to trigger when the falling threshold exceeds its limit. This value is the same as the alarmFallingEventIndex or the alarmTable of the RMON MIB. If there is no corresponding falling-threshold event, the value is zero.
<b>owner</b> <i>string</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>owner</b> followed by the owner name to specify an owner for the alarm. This is the alarmOwner object in the alarmTable of the RMON MIB.

**Default** owner

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

## Command History

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

## rmon collection history



Enable the RMON MIB history group of statistics collection on an interface.

### Syntax

**rmon collection history** { **controlEntry** *integer* } [**owner name**] [**buckets** *number*] [**interval** *seconds*]

To remove a specified RMON history group of statistics collection, use the **no rmon collection history** { **controlEntry** *integer* } command.

### Parameters

<b>controlEntry</b> <i>integer</i>	Enter the keyword <b>controlEntry</b> to specify the RMON group of statistics using a value. Then enter an integer value from 1 to 65535 that identifies the RMON group of statistics. The integer value must be a unique index in the RMON History Table.
<b>owner name</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>owner</b> followed by the owner name to record the owner of the RMON group of statistics.
<b>buckets</b> <i>number</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>buckets</b> followed the number of buckets for the RMON collection history group of statistics. Bucket Range: 1 to 1000 Default: 50
<b>interval</b> <i>seconds</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>interval</b> followed the number of seconds in each polling cycle. Range: 5 to 3600 seconds Default: 1800 seconds

### Defaults

No default behavior

### Command Modes

CONFIGURATION INTERFACE (config-if)

## Command History

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

## rmon collection statistics



Enable RMON MIB statistics collection on an interface.

### Syntax

**rmon collection statistics** { **controlEntry** *integer* } [**owner name**]

To remove RMON MIB statistics collection on an interface, use the **no rmon collection statistics** { **controlEntry** *integer* } command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>controlEntry</b> <i>integer</i>	Enter the keyword <b>controlEntry</b> to specify the RMON group of statistics using a value. Then enter an integer value from 1 to 65535 that identifies the RMON Statistic Table. The integer value must be a unique in the RMON Statistic Table.
	<b>owner</b> <i>name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>owner</b> followed by the owner name to record the owner of the RMON group of statistics.
<b>Defaults</b>	No default behavior	
<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION INTERFACE (config-if)	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
	Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

## rmon event



Add an event in the RMON event table.

**Syntax** **rmon event** *number* [**log**] [**trap** *community*] [**description** *string*] [**ownername**]

To disable RMON on an interface, use the **no rmon event** *number* [**log**] [**trap** *community*] [**description** *string*] command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>number</i>	Assign an event number in integer format from 1 to 65535. The number value must be unique in the RMON Event Table.
	<b>log</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>log</b> to generate an RMON log entry. The log entry is triggered and sets the eventType in the RMON MIB to log or log-and-trap. Default: No log
	<b>trap</b> <i>community</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>trap</b> followed by an SNMP community string to configure the eventType setting in the RMON MIB. This sets either snmp-trap or log-and-trap. Default: public
	<b>description</b> <i>string</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>description</b> followed by a string describing the event.
	<b>owner</b> <i>name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>owner</b> followed by the name of the owner of this event.
	<b>Defaults</b>	as described above
<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
	Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series



# rmon hc-alarm

**C** **E** **S** Set an alarm on any MIB object.

**Syntax** **rmon hc-alarm** *number variable interval* {**delta** | **absolute**} **rising-threshold** *value event-number falling-threshold value event-number* [**owner string**]

To disable the alarm, use the **no rmon hc-alarm number** command.

## Parameters

<i>number</i>	Enter the alarm integer number from 1 to 65535. The value must be unique in the RMON Alarm Table.
<i>variable</i>	The MIB object to monitor. The variable must be in the SNMP OID format, for example, 1.3.6.1.2.1.1.3 The object type must be a 64 bit integer.
<i>interval</i>	Time, in seconds, the alarm monitors the MIB variables; this is the alarmSampleType in the RMON Alarm table. Range: 5 to 3600 seconds
<b>delta</b>	Enter the keyword <b>delta</b> to test the change between MIB variables. This is the alarmSampleType in the RMON Alarm table.
<b>absolute</b>	Enter the keyword <b>absolute</b> to test each MIB variable directly. This is the alarmSampleType in the RMON Alarm table.
<b>rising-threshold</b> <i>value event-number</i>	Enter the keyword <b>rising-threshold</b> followed by the value (64 bit) the rising-threshold alarm is either triggered or reset. Then enter the event-number to trigger when the rising threshold exceeds its limit. This value is the same as the alarmRisingEventIndex or alarmTable of the RMON MIB. If there is no corresponding rising-threshold event, the value is zero.
<b>falling-threshold</b> <i>value event-number</i>	Enter the keyword <b>falling-threshold</b> followed by the value (64 bit) the falling-threshold alarm is either triggered or reset. Then enter the event-number to trigger when the falling threshold exceeds its limit. This value is the same as the alarmFallingEventIndex or the alarmTable of the RMON MIB. If there is no corresponding falling-threshold event, the value is zero.
<b>owner string</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>owner</b> followed the owner name to specify an owner for the alarm. This is the alarmOwner object in the alarmTable of the RMON MIB.

**Defaults** owner

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

## Command History

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

# show rmon

**C** **E** **S** Display the RMON running status including the memory usage.

**Syntax** **show rmon**

**Defaults** No default behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Example**

**Figure 49-1. show rmon Command Example**

```
FTOS# show rmon
RMON status
  total memory used 218840 bytes.
  ether statistics table: 8 entries, 4608 bytes
  ether history table: 8 entries, 6000 bytes
  alarm table: 390 entries, 102960 bytes
  high-capacity alarm table: 5 entries, 1680 bytes
  event table: 500 entries, 206000 bytes
  log table: 2 entries, 552 bytes
FTOS#
```

## show rmon alarms

**C** **E** **S**

Display the contents of the RMON Alarm Table.

**Syntax**

**show rmon alarms** [*index*] [**brief**]

**Parameters**

<i>index</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the table index number to display just that entry.
<b>brief</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>brief</b> to display the RMON Alarm Table in an easy-to-read format.

**Defaults**

No default behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Example 1**

**Figure 49-2. show rmon alarms *index* Command Example**

```
FTOS#show rmon alarm 1
RMON alarm entry 1
  sample Interval: 5
  object: 1.3.6.1.2.1.1.3
  sample type: absolute value.
  value: 255161
  alarm type: rising or falling alarm.
  rising threshold: 1, RMON event index: 1
  falling threshold: 501, RMON event index: 501
  alarm owner: 1
  alarm status: OK
FTOS#
```

**Example 2** **Figure 49-3. show rmon alarms brief Command Example**

```
FTOS#show rmon alarm br
index          SNMP OID
-----
1              1.3.6.1.2.1.1.3
2              1.3.6.1.2.1.1.3
3              1.3.6.1.2.1.1.3
4              1.3.6.1.2.1.1.3
5              1.3.6.1.2.1.1.3
6              1.3.6.1.2.1.1.3
7              1.3.6.1.2.1.1.3
8              1.3.6.1.2.1.1.3
9              1.3.6.1.2.1.1.3
10             1.3.6.1.2.1.1.3
11             1.3.6.1.2.1.1.3
12             1.3.6.1.2.1.1.3
13             1.3.6.1.2.1.1.3
14             1.3.6.1.2.1.1.3
15             1.3.6.1.2.1.1.3
16             1.3.6.1.2.1.1.3
17             1.3.6.1.2.1.1.3
18             1.3.6.1.2.1.1.3
19             1.3.6.1.2.1.1.3
20             1.3.6.1.2.1.1.3
21             1.3.6.1.2.1.1.3
22             1.3.6.1.2.1.1.3
FTOS#
```

## show rmon events

**C** **E** **S** Display the contents of RMON Event Table.

**Syntax** **show rmon events** [*index*] [**brief**]

**Parameters**

---

*index* (OPTIONAL) Enter the table index number to display just that entry.

---

**brief** (OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword **brief** to display the RMON Event Table in an easy-to-read format.

---

**Defaults** No default behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC

**Command History**

---

Version 7.6.1.0 Support added for S-Series

---

Version 7.5.1.0 Support added for C-Series

---

Version 6.1.1.0 Introduced for E-Series

---

**Example 1** **Figure 49-4. show rmon event index Command Example**

```
FTOS#show rmon event 1
RMON event entry 1
  description: 1
  event type: LOG and SNMP TRAP.
  event community: public
  event last time sent: none
  event owner: 1
  event status: OK
FTOS#
```

**Example 2** **Figure 49-5. show rmon event brief Command Example**

```

FTOS#show rmon event br
index          description
-----
1              1
2              2
3              3
4              4
5              5
6              6
7              7
8              8
9              9
10             10
11             11
12             12
13             13
14             14
15             15
16             16
17             17
18             18
19             19
20             20
21             21
22             22
FTOS#

```

## show rmon hc-alarm

**C** **E** **S** Display the contents of RMON High-Capacity Alarm Table.

**Syntax** **show rmon hc-alarm** [*index*] [**brief**]

**Parameters**

<i>index</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the table index number to display just that entry.
<b>brief</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>brief</b> to display the RMON High-Capacity Alarm Table in an easy-to-read format.

**Defaults** No default behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Example 1** **Figure 49-6. show rmon hc-alarm brief Command Example**

```

FTOS#show rmon hc-alarm brief
index          SNMP OID
-----
1              1.3.6.1.2.1.1.3
2              1.3.6.1.2.1.1.3
3              1.3.6.1.2.1.1.3
4              1.3.6.1.2.1.1.3
5              1.3.6.1.2.1.1.3
FTOS#

```

**Example 2** **Figure 49-7. show rmon hc-alarm *index* Command Example**

```
FTOS#show rmon hc-alarm 1
RMON high-capacity alarm entry 1
  object: 1.3.6.1.2.1.1.3
  sample interval: 5
  sample type: absolute value.
  value: 185638
  alarm type: rising or falling alarm.
  alarm rising threshold value: positive.
  rising threshold: 1001, RMON event index: 1
  alarm falling threshold value: positive.
  falling threshold: 999, RMON event index: 6
  alarm sampling failed 0 times.
  alarm owner: 1
  alarm storage type: non-volatile.
  alarm status: OK
FTOS#
```

## show rmon history

**C** **E** **S** Display the contents of the RMON Ethernet History table.

**Syntax** **show rmon history** [*index*] [**brief**]

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>index</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the table index number to display just that entry.
	<b>brief</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>brief</b> to display the RMON Ethernet History table in an easy-to-read format.

**Defaults** No default behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
	Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Example 1** **Figure 49-8. show rmon history *index* Command Example**

```
FTOS#show rmon history 6001
RMON history control entry 6001
  interface: ifIndex.100974631 GigabitEthernet 2/0
  bucket requested: 1
  bucket granted: 1
  sampling interval: 5 sec
  owner: 1
  status: OK
FTOS#
```

**Example 2** **Figure 49-9. show rmon history brief Command Example**

```

FTOS#show rmon history brief
index          ifIndex          interface
-----
-
6001           100974631        GigabitEthernet 2/0
6002           100974631        GigabitEthernet 2/0
6003           101236775        GigabitEthernet 2/1
6004           101236775        GigabitEthernet 2/1
9001           134529054        GigabitEthernet 3/0
9002           134529054        GigabitEthernet 3/0
9003           134791198        GigabitEthernet 3/1
9004           134791198        GigabitEthernet 3/1
FTOS#

```

## show rmon log

**C** **E** **S** Display the contents of RMON Log Table.

**Syntax** **show rmon log** [*index*] [**brief**]

**Parameters**

<i>index</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the log index number to display just that entry.
<b>brief</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>brief</b> to display the RMON Log Table in an easy-to-read format.

**Defaults** No default behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Example 1** **Figure 49-10. show rmon log index Command Example**

```

FTOS#show rmon log 2
RMON log entry, alarm table index 2, log index 1
  log time: 14638 (THU AUG 12 22:10:40 2004)
  description: 2
FTOS#

```

**Example 2** **Figure 49-11. show rmon log brief Command Example**

```

FTOS#show rmon log br
eventIndex      description
-----
-
2                2
4                4
FTOS#

```

**Usage Information**

The log table has a maximum of 500 entries. If the log exceeds that maximum, the oldest log entry is purged to allow room for the new entry.

# show rmon statistics



Display the contents of RMON Ethernet Statistics table.

**Syntax** `show rmon statistics [index] [brief]`

**Parameters**

<i>index</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the index number to display just that entry.
<b>brief</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>brief</b> to display the RMON Ethernet Statistics table in an easy-to-read format.

**Defaults** No default behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Example 1** **Figure 49-12. show rmon statistics index Command Example**

```
FTOS#show rmon statistics 6001
RMON_statistics entry 6001
  interface: ifIndex.100974631 GigabitEthernet 2/0
  packets dropped: 0
  bytes received: 0
  packets received: 0
  broadcast packets: 0
  multicast packets: 0
  CRC error: 0
  under-size packets: 0
  over-size packets: 0
  fragment errors: 0
  jabber errors: 0
  collision: 0
  64bytes packets: 0
  65-127 bytes packets: 0
  128-255 bytes packets: 0
  256-511 bytes packets: 0
  512-1023 bytes packets: 0
  1024-1518 bytes packets: 0
  owner: 1
  status: OK
  <high-capacity data>
  HC packets received overflow: 0
  HC packets received: 0
  HC bytes received overflow: 0
  HC bytes received: 0
  HC 64bytes packets overflow: 0
  HC 64bytes packets: 0
  HC 65-127 bytes packets overflow: 0
  HC 65-127 bytes packets: 0
  HC 128-255 bytes packets overflow: 0
  HC 128-255 bytes packets: 0
  HC 256-511 bytes packets overflow: 0
  HC 256-511 bytes packets: 0
  HC 512-1023 bytes packets overflow: 0
  HC 512-1023 bytes packets: 0
  HC 1024-1518 bytes packets overflow: 0
  HC 1024-1518 bytes packets: 0
FTOS#
```

**Example 2** **Figure 49-13. show rmon statistics brief Command Example**

```
FTOS#show rmon statistics br
index          ifIndex      interface
-----
6001           100974631   GigabitEthernet 2/0
6002           100974631   GigabitEthernet 2/0
6003           101236775   GigabitEthernet 2/1
6004           101236775   GigabitEthernet 2/1
9001           134529054   GigabitEthernet 3/0
9002           134529054   GigabitEthernet 3/0
9003           134791198   GigabitEthernet 3/1
9004           134791198   GigabitEthernet 3/1
FTOS#
```



# Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP)

## Overview

The FTOS implementation of RSTP (Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol) is based on the IEEE 802.1w standard spanning-tree protocol. The RSTP algorithm configures connectivity throughout a bridged LAN that is comprised of LANs interconnected by bridges.

**RSTP** is supported by FTOS on all Dell Force10 systems, as indicated by the characters that appear below each command heading:

- C-Series: C
- E-Series: E
- S-Series: S

## Commands

The FTOS RSTP commands are:

- `bridge-priority`
- `debug spanning-tree rstp`
- `description`
- `description`
- `forward-delay`
- `hello-time`
- `max-age`
- `protocol spanning-tree rstp`
- `show config`
- `show spanning-tree rstp`
- `spanning-tree rstp`
- `tc-flush-standard`

### bridge-priority

C E S

Set the bridge priority for RSTP.

**Syntax**    **bridge-priority** *priority-value*

To return to the default value, enter **no bridge-priority**.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>priority-value</i>	Enter a number as the bridge priority value in increments of 4096. Range: 0 to 61440. Default: 32768
<b>Defaults</b>	32768	
<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION RSTP (conf-rstp)	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
	Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced for E-Series
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">protocol spanning-tree rstp</a>	Enter the Rapid Spanning Tree mode

## debug spanning-tree rstp



Enable debugging of RSTP and view information on the protocol.

**Syntax** `debug spanning-tree rstp [all | bpdu interface {in | out} | events]`

To disable debugging, enter **no debug spanning-tree rstp**.

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>all</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>all</b> to debug all spanning tree operations.
	<b>bpdu interface {in   out}</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>bpdu</b> to debug Bridge Protocol Data Units. (OPTIONAL) Enter the interface keyword along with the type slot/port of the interface you want displayed. Type slot/port options are the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a Fast Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>FastEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul> Optionally, enter an in or out parameter in conjunction with the optional interface: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For Receive, enter <b>in</b></li> <li>For Transmit, enter <b>out</b></li> </ul>
	<b>events</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>events</b> to debug RSTP events.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC Privilege	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series

---

Version 7.5.1.0 Support added for C-Series

---

Version 6.2.1.1 Introduced for E-Series

---

**Example** **Figure 50-1. debug spanning-tree rstp bpdu Command Example**

```
FTOS#debug spanning-tree rstp bpdu gigabitethernet 2/0 ?  
in Receive (in)  
out Transmit (out)
```

## description

**C** **E** **S** Enter a description of the Rapid Spanning Tree

**Syntax** **description** { *description* }

To remove the description, use the **no description** { *description* } command.

**Parameters**

---

<i>description</i>	Enter a description to identify the Rapid Spanning Tree (80 characters maximum).
--------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** SPANNING TREE (The prompt is “config-rstp”.)

**Command History**

---

pre-7.7.1.0	Introduced
-------------	------------

---

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">protocol spanning-tree rstp</a>	Enter SPANNING TREE mode on the switch.
---------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------

---

## disable

**C** **E** **S** Disable RSTP globally on the system.

**Syntax** **disable**

To enable Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol, enter **no disable**.

**Defaults** RSTP is disabled

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION RSTP (conf-rstp)

**Command History**

---

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced for E-Series

---

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">protocol spanning-tree rstp</a>	Enter the Rapid Spanning Tree mode
---------------------------------------------	------------------------------------

---

# forward-delay

**C** **E** **S**

Configure the amount of time the interface waits in the Listening State and the Learning State before transitioning to the Forwarding State.

**Syntax** **forward-delay** *seconds*

To return to the default setting, enter **no forward-delay**.

## Parameters

<b>seconds</b>	Enter the number of seconds that FTOS waits before transitioning RSTP to the forwarding state. Range: 4 to 30 Default: 15 seconds
----------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## Defaults

15 seconds

## Command Modes

CONFIGURATION RSTP (conf-rstp)

## Command History

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced for E-Series

## Related Commands

<a href="#">hello-time</a>	Change the time interval between BPDUs.
<a href="#">max-age</a>	Change the wait time before RSTP refreshes protocol configuration information.

# hello-time

**C** **E** **S**

Set the time interval between generation of RSTP Data Units (BPDUs).

**Syntax** **hello-time** [**milli-second**] *seconds*

To return to the default value, enter **no hello-time**.

## Parameters

<b>seconds</b>	Enter a number as the time interval between transmission of BPDUs. Range: 1 to 10 seconds Default: 2 seconds.
<b>milli-second</b>	Enter this keyword to configure a hello time on the order of milliseconds. Range: 50 - 950 milliseconds

## Defaults

2 seconds

## Command Modes

CONFIGURATION RSTP (conf-rstp)

## Command History

Version 8.3.1.0	Added <b>milli-second</b> to S-Series.
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced for E-Series

**Usage Information**

The hello time is encoded in BPDUs in increments of 1/256ths of a second. The standard minimum hello time in seconds is 1 second, which is encoded as 256. Millisecond hello times are encoded using values less than 256; the millisecond hello time equals (x/1000)\*256.

When millisecond hellos are configured, the default hello interval of 2 seconds is still used for edge ports; the millisecond hello interval is not used.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">forward-delay</a>	Change the wait time before RSTP transitions to the Forwarding state.
<a href="#">max-age</a>	Change the wait time before RSTP refreshes protocol configuration information.

## max-age



Set the time interval for the RSTP bridge to maintain configuration information before refreshing that information.

**Syntax**

**max-age** *seconds*

To return to the default values, enter **no max-age**.

**Parameters**

<i>max-age</i>	Enter a number of seconds the FTOS waits before refreshing configuration information. Range: 6 to 40 seconds Default: 20 seconds
----------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

20 seconds

**Command Modes**

CONFIGURATION RSTP (conf-rstp)

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced for E-Series

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">max-age</a>	Change the wait time before RSTP transitions to the Forwarding state.
<a href="#">hello-time</a>	Change the time interval between BPDUs.

## protocol spanning-tree rstp

**C** **E** **S** Enter the RSTP mode to configure RSTP.

**Syntax** **protocol spanning-tree rstp**

To exit the RSTP mode, enter **exit**

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION RSTP (conf-rstp)

### Command History

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced for E-Series

**Example** **Figure 50-2. protocol spanning-tree rstp Command**

```
FTOS(conf)#protocol spanning-tree rstp
FTOS(config-rstp)##no disable
```

**Usage Information** RSTP is not enabled when you enter the RSTP mode. To enable RSTP globally on the system, enter [no description](#) from the RSTP mode.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">description</a>	Disable RSTP globally on the system.
-----------------------------	--------------------------------------

## show config

**C** **E** **S** View the current configuration for the mode. Only non-default values are displayed.

**Syntax** **show config**

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION RSTP (conf-rstp)

### Command History

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced for E-Series

**Example** **Figure 50-3. show config Command for the RSTP Mode**

```
FTOS(conf-rstp)#show config
!
protocol spanning-tree rstp
no disable
bridge-priority 16384
```

# show spanning-tree rstp

**C** **E** **S** Display the RSTP configuration.

**Syntax** **show spanning-tree rstp [brief] [guard]**

**Parameters**

<b>brief</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>brief</b> to view a synopsis of the RSTP configuration information.
<b>guard</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>guard</b> to display the type of guard enabled on an RSTP interface and the current port state.

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.5.1.0	Support for the optional <b>guard</b> keyword was added on the E-Series ExaScale.
Version 8.4.2.1	Support for the optional <b>guard</b> keyword was added on the C-Series, S-Series, and E-Series TeraScale.
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
Version 6.4.1.0	Expanded to display port error disable state (EDS) caused by loopback BPDU inconsistency
Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced for E-Series

**Example 1** **Figure 50-4. show spanning-tree rstp brief Command Example**

```
FTOS#show spanning-tree rstp brief
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID      Priority 8192, Address 0001.e805.e306
Root Bridge hello time 4, max age 20, forward delay 15
Bridge ID    Priority 16384, Address 0001.e801.6aa8
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15

Interface
Name      PortID  Prio Cost    Sts Cost    Designated Bridge ID      PortID
-----
Gi 4/0    128.418 128 20000  FWD 20000  16384 0001.e801.6aa8 128.418
Gi 4/1    128.419 128 20000  FWD 20000  16384 0001.e801.6aa8 128.419
Gi 4/8    128.426 128 20000  FWD 20000  8192  0001.e805.e306 128.130
Gi 4/9    128.427 128 20000  BLK 20000  8192  0001.e805.e306 128.131

Interface
Name      Role    PortID  Prio Cost    Sts Cost    Link-type Edge
-----
Gi 4/0    Desg   128.418 128 20000  FWD 20000  P2P      Yes
Gi 4/1    Desg   128.419 128 20000  FWD 20000  P2P      Yes
Gi 4/8    Root   128.426 128 20000  FWD 20000  P2P      No
Gi 4/9    Altr   128.427 128 20000  BLK 20000  P2P      No
FTOS#
```

**Example 2 Figure 50-5. show spanning-tree rstp with EDS and LBK**

```

FTOS#show spanning-tree rstp br
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID Priority 32768, Address 0001.e801.6aa8
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Bridge ID Priority 32768, Address 0001.e801.6aa8
We are the root
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15

Interface
Name PortID Prio Cost Sts Cost Designated Bridge ID PortID
-----
Gi 0/0 128.257 128 20000 EDS 0 32768 0001.e801.6aa8 128.257

Interface
Name Role PortID Prio Cost Sts Cost Link-type Edge
-----
Gi 0/0 ErrDis 128.257 128 20000 EDS 0 P2P No

FTOS#show spanning-tree rstp
Root Identifier has priority 32768, Address 0001.e801.6aa8
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15, max hops 0
Bridge Identifier has priority 32768, Address 0001.e801.6aa8
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15, max hops 0
We are the root
Current root has priority 32768, Address 0001.e801.6aa8
Number of topology changes 1, last change occurred 00:00:31 ago on Gi 0/0
Port 257 (GigabitEthernet 0/0) is LBK_INC Discarding
Port path cost 20000, Port priority 128, Port Identifier 128.257
Designated root has priority 32768, address 0001.e801.6aa8
Designated bridge has priority 32768, address 0001.e801.6aa8
Designated port id is 128.257, designated path cost 0
Number of transitions to forwarding state 1
BPDU : sent 27, received 9
The port is not in the Edge port mode

```

LBK\_INC means Loopback BPDU Inconsistency

**Example 3 Figure 50-6. show spanning-tree rstp guard Command Example**

```

FTOS#show spanning-tree rstp guard
Interface
Name Instance Sts Guard type
-----
Gi 0/1 0 INCON(Root) Rootguard
Gi 0/2 0 FWD Loopguard
Gi 0/3 0 BLK Bpduguard

```

**Table 50-1. show spanning-tree rstp guard Command Information**

Field	Description
Interface Name	RSTP interface
Instance	RSTP instance
Sts	Port state: root-inconsistent (INCON Root), forwarding (FWD), listening (LIS), blocking (BLK), or shut down (EDS Shut)
Guard Type	Type of STP guard configured (Root, Loop, or BPDU guard)



# spanning-tree rstp



Configure an RSTP interface with one of these settings: port cost, edge port with optional Bridge Port Data Unit (BPDU) guard, port priority, loop guard, or root guard.

**Syntax** `spanning-tree rstp {cost port-cost | edge-port [bpduguard [shutdown-on-violation]] | priority priority | {loopguard | rootguard}}`

## Parameters

<b>cost</b> <i>port-cost</i>	Enter the keyword <b>cost</b> followed by the port cost value. Range: 1 to 200000 Defaults: 100 Mb/s Ethernet interface = 200000 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface = 20000 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface = 2000 Port Channel interface with one 100 Mb/s Ethernet = 200000 Port Channel interface with one 1-Gigabit Ethernet = 20000 Port Channel interface with one 10-Gigabit Ethernet = 2000 Port Channel with two 1-Gigabit Ethernet = 18000 Port Channel with two 10-Gigabit Ethernet = 1800 Port Channel with two 100-Mbps Ethernet = 180000
<b>edge-port</b>	Enter the keyword <b>edge-port</b> to configure the interface as a Rapid Spanning Tree edge port.
<b>bpduguard</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>portfast</b> to enable Portfast to move the interface into forwarding mode immediately after the root fails. Enter the keyword <b>bpduguard</b> to disable the port when it receives a BPDU.
<b>shutdown-on-violation</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>shutdown-on-violation</b> to hardware disable an interface when a BPDU is received and the port is disabled.
<b>priority</b> <i>priority</i>	Enter keyword <b>priority</b> followed by a value in increments of 16 as the priority. Range: 0 to 240. Default: 128
<b>loopguard</b>	Enter the keyword <b>loopguard</b> to enable loop guard on an RSTP port or port-channel interface.
<b>rootguard</b>	Enter the keyword <b>rootguard</b> to enable root guard on an RSTP port or port-channel interface.

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

## Command History

Version 8.5.1.0	Introduced the <b>loopguard</b> and <b>rootguard</b> options on the E-Series ExaScale.
Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced the <b>loopguard</b> and <b>rootguard</b> options on the E-Series TeraScale, C-Series, and S-Series.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced hardware shutdown-on-violation options
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Added the optional Bridge Port Data Unit (BPDU) guard.
Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced for E-Series

**Usage Information**

The BPDU guard option prevents the port from participating in an active STP topology in case a BPDU appears on a port unintentionally, is misconfigured, or is subject to a DOS attack. This option places the port into an error disable state if a BPDU appears, and a message is logged so that the administrator can take corrective action.



**Note:** A port configured as an edge port, on an RSTP switch, will immediately transition to the forwarding state. Only ports connected to end-hosts should be configured as edge ports. Consider an edge port similar to a port with a spanning-tree portfast enabled.

If **shutdown-on-violation** is not enabled, BPDUs will still be sent to the RPM CPU.

STP root guard and loop guard cannot be enabled at the same time on a port. For example, if you configure loop guard on a port on which root guard is already configured, the following error message is displayed:

```
% Error: RootGuard is configured. Cannot configure LoopGuard.
```

Enabling Portfast BPDU guard and loop guard at the same time on a port results in a port that remains in a blocking state and prevents traffic from flowing through it. For example, when Portfast BPDU guard and loop guard are both configured:

- If a BPDU is received from a remote device, BPDU guard places the port in an err-disabled blocking state and no traffic is forwarded on the port.
- If no BPDU is received from a remote device, loop guard places the port in a loop-inconsistent blocking state and no traffic is forwarded on the port.

**Example Figure 50-7. spanning-tree rstp edge-port Command**

```
FTOS(conf)#interface gigabitEthernet 4/0
FTOS(conf-if-gi-4/0)#spanning-tree rstp edge-port
FTOS(conf-if-gi-4/0)#show config
!
interface GigabitEthernet 4/0
 no ip address
 switchport
 spanning-tree rstp edge-port
 no shutdown
FTOS#
```

# tc-flush-standard

**C** **E** **S** Enable the MAC address flushing upon receiving every topology change notification.

**Syntax** **tc-flush-standard**

To disable, use the **no tc-flush-standard** command.

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
Version 6.5.1.0	Introduced for E-Series




**Usage Information**

By default FTOS implements an optimized flush mechanism for RSTP. This helps in flushing MAC addresses only when necessary (and less often), allowing for faster convergence during topology changes. However, if a standards-based flush mechanism is needed, this *knob* command can be turned on to enable flushing MAC addresses upon receiving every topology change notification.



# Security

## Overview

Except for the Trace List feature (E-Series only), most of the commands in this chapter are available on all three Dell Force10 platforms — C-Series, E-Series, and S-Series (the S-Series models that run FTOS), as noted by the following icons that appear under each command icon:   

## Commands

This chapter contains various types of security commands in FTOS, in the following sections:

- [AAA Accounting Commands](#)
- [Authorization and Privilege Commands](#)
- [Authentication and Password Commands](#)
- [RADIUS Commands](#)
- [TACACS+ Commands](#)
- [Port Authentication \(802.1X\) Commands](#)
- [SSH Server and SCP Commands](#)
- [Trace List Commands](#)
- [Secure DHCP Commands](#)

For configuration details, see the Security chapter in the FTOS Configuration Guide.



**Note:** Starting with FTOS v7.2.1.0, LEAP with MSCHAP v2 supplicant is implemented.

## AAA Accounting Commands

AAA Accounting enables tracking of services that users are accessing and the amount of network resources being consumed by those services. When AAA Accounting is enabled, the network server reports user activity to the TACACS+ security server in the form of accounting records. Each accounting record is comprised of accounting AV pairs and is stored on the access control server.

As with authentication and authorization, you must configure AAA Accounting by defining named list of accounting methods, and then apply that list to various interfaces. The commands are:

- `aaa accounting`
- `aaa accounting suppress`

- [accounting](#)
- [show accounting](#)

## aaa accounting

**C** **E** **S**

Enable AAA Accounting and create a record for monitoring the accounting function.

**Syntax** `aaa accounting {system | exec | commands level} {name | default} {start-stop | wait-start | stop-only} {tacacs+}`

To disable AAA Accounting, use the `no aaa accounting {system | exec | command level} {name | default} {start-stop | wait-start | stop-only} {tacacs+}` command.

### Parameters

<b>system</b>	Enter the keyword <b>system</b> to send accounting information of any other AAA configuration.
<b>exec</b>	Enter the keyword <b>exec</b> to send accounting information when a user has logged in to the EXEC mode.
<b>commands <i>level</i></b>	Enter the keyword <b>command</b> followed by a privilege level for accounting of commands executed at that privilege level.
<b><i>name</i>   default</b>	Enter one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For <b><i>name</i></b>, a user-defined name of a list of accounting methods</li> <li>• <b>default</b> for the default accounting methods</li> </ul>
<b>start-stop</b>	Enter the keyword <b>start-stop</b> to send a “start accounting” notice at the beginning of the requested event and a “stop accounting” notice at the end of the event.
<b>wait-start</b>	Enter the keyword <b>wait-start</b> to ensure that the TACACS+ security server acknowledges the start notice before granting the user’s process request.
<b>stop-only</b>	Enter the keyword <b>stop-only</b> to instruct the TACACS+ security server to send a “stop record accounting” notice at the end of the requested user process.
<b>tacacs+</b>	Enter the keyword <b>tacacs+</b> to use TACACS+ data for accounting. FTOS currently only supports TACACS+ accounting.

**Defaults** No default configuration or behavior

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

### Command History

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced for C-Series
Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

### Example **Figure 51-1. aaa accounting Command Examples**

```
FTOS(conf)# aaa accounting exec default start-stop tacacs+
FTOS(conf)# aaa accounting command 15 default start-stop tacacs+
FTOS (config)#
```

### Usage Information

In the example above, TACACS+ accounting is used to track all usage of EXEC command and commands on privilege level 15.

Privilege level 15 is the default. If you want to track usage at privilege level 1, for example, use `aaa accounting command 1`.

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">enable password</a>	Change the password for the enable command.
<a href="#">login authentication</a>	Enable AAA login authentication on terminal lines.
<a href="#">password</a>	Create a password.
<a href="#">tacacs-server host</a>	Specify a TACACS+ server host.

## aaa accounting suppress

**C** **E** **S**

Prevent the generation of accounting records of users with user name value of NULL.

**Syntax** **aaa accounting suppress null-username**To permit accounting records to users with user name value of NULL, use the **no aaa accounting suppress null-username** command**Defaults** Accounting records are recorded for all users.**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION**Command  
History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced for C-Series
Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced

**Usage  
Information**

FTOS issues accounting records for all users on the system, including users whose username string, due to protocol translation, is NULL. For example, a user who comes on line with the **aaa authentication login method-list none** command is applied. Use **aaa accounting suppress** command to prevent accounting records from being generated for sessions that do not have user names associated to them.

## accounting

**C** **E** **S**

Apply an accounting method list to terminal lines.

**Syntax** **accounting** { *exec* | **commands level** } *method-list***Parameters**

<i>exec</i>	Enter this keyword to apply an EXEC level accounting method list.
<b>commands level</b>	Enter this keyword to apply an EXEC and CONFIGURATION level accounting method list.
<i>method-list</i>	Enter a method list that you defined using the command <b>aaa accounting exec</b> or <b>aaa accounting commands</b> .

**Defaults** None**Command Modes** LINE**Command  
History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series
-----------------	-------------------------

**Usage Information**

Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced for C-Series
Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced on E-Series
<a href="#">aaa accounting</a>	Enable AAA Accounting and create a record for monitoring the accounting function.

## show accounting

**C** **E** **S** Display the active accounting sessions for each online user.

**Syntax** **show accounting**

**Defaults** No default configuration or behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced for C-Series
Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced

**Example** **Figure 51-2. show accounting Command Example**

```
FTOS#show accounting
Active accounted actions on tty2, User admin Priv 1
  Task ID 1, EXEC Accounting record, 00:00:39 Elapsed, service=shell
Active accounted actions on tty3, User admin Priv 1
  Task ID 2, EXEC Accounting record, 00:00:26 Elapsed, service=shell
FTOS#
```

**Usage Information**

This command steps through all active sessions and then displays the accounting records for the active account functions.

## Authorization and Privilege Commands

Set command line authorization and privilege levels with the following commands:

- [authorization](#)
- [aaa authorization commands](#)
- [aaa authorization config-commands](#)
- [aaa authorization exec](#)
- [privilege level \(CONFIGURATION mode\)](#)
- [privilege level \(LINE mode\)](#)

## authorization

**C** **E** **S** Apply an authorization method list to terminal lines.

**Syntax** **authorization** { *exec* | **commands** *level* } *method-list*



<b>Parameters</b>	<i>exec</i>	Enter this keyword to apply an EXEC level authorization method list.
	<b>commands level</b>	Enter this keyword to apply an EXEC and CONFIGURATION level authorization method list.
	<i>method-list</i>	Enter a method list that you defined using the command <b>aaa authorization exec</b> or <b>aaa authorization commands</b> .
<b>Defaults</b>	None	
<b>Command Modes</b>	LINE	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced for C-Series
	Version 6.3.1.0	Introduced on E-Series
<b>Usage Information</b>	<a href="#">aaa authorization commands</a>	Set parameters that restrict (or permit) a user's access to EXEC and CONFIGURATION level commands
	<a href="#">aaa authorization exec</a>	Set parameters that restrict (or permit) a user's access to EXEC level commands.

## aaa authorization commands



Set parameters that restrict (or permit) a user's access to EXEC and CONFIGURATION level commands

**Syntax** **aaa authorization commands level** { *name* | **default** } { **local** || **tacacs+** || **none** }

Undo a configuration with the **no aaa authorization commands level** { *name* | **default** } { **local** || **tacacs+** || **none** } command syntax.

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>commands level</b>	Enter the keyword <b>commands</b> followed by the command privilege level for command level authorization.
	<i>name</i>	Define a name for the list of authorization methods.
	<b>default</b>	Define the default list of authorization methods.
	<b>local</b>	Use the authorization parameters on the system to perform authorization.
	<b>tacacs+</b>	Use the TACACS+ protocol to perform authorization.
	<b>none</b>	Enter this keyword to apply no authorization.
<b>Defaults</b>	None	
<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced for C-Series
	Version 6.1.1.0	Added support for RADIUS

## aaa authorization config-commands

**E** Set parameters that restrict (or permit) a user's access to EXEC level commands.

**Syntax** **aaa authorization config-commands**

Disable authorization checking for CONFIGURATION level commands using the command **no aaa authorization config-commands**.

**Defaults** Enabled when you configure **aaa authorization commands**

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced for E-Series
-----------------	-------------------------

**Usage Information**

By default, the command **aaa authorization commands** configures the system to check both EXEC level and CONFIGURATION level commands. Use the command **no aaa authorization config-commands** to enable only EXEC-level command checking.

## aaa authorization exec

**C** **E** **S** Set parameters that restrict (or permit) a user's access to EXEC-level commands.

**Syntax** **aaa authorization exec** { *name* | **default** } { **local** || **tacacs+** || **if-authenticated** || **none** }

Disable authorization checking for EXEC level commands using the command **no aaa authorization exec**.

**Parameters**

<i>name</i>	Define a name for the list of authorization methods.
<b>default</b>	Define the default list of authorization methods.
<b>local</b>	Use the authorization parameters on the system to perform authorization.
<b>tacacs+</b>	Use the TACACS+ protocol to perform authorization.
<b>none</b>	Enter this keyword to apply no authorization.

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced for C-Series
Version 6.1.1.0	Added support for RADIUS

# privilege level (CONFIGURATION mode)

**C** **E** **S** Change the access or privilege level of one or more commands.

**Syntax** `privilege mode {level level | reset}`

To delete access to a level and command, use the **no privilege mode level level** command.

## Parameters

<i>mode</i>	Enter one of the following keywords as the mode for which you are controlling access: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>configure</b> for the CONFIGURATION mode</li><li>• <b>exec</b> for the EXEC mode</li><li>• <b>interface</b> for the INTERFACE modes</li><li>• <b>line</b> for the LINE mode</li><li>• <b>route-map</b> for the ROUTE-MAP</li><li>• <b>router</b> for the ROUTER OSPF, ROUTER RIP, ROUTER ISIS and ROUTER BGP modes.</li></ul>
<b>level level</b>	Enter the keyword <b>level</b> followed by a number for the access level. Range: 0 to 15. Level 1 is the EXEC mode and Level 15 allows access to all CLI modes and commands.
<b>reset</b>	Enter the keyword <b>reset</b> to return the security level to the default setting.
<i>command</i>	Enter the command's keywords to assign the command to a certain access level. You can enter one or all of the keywords

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

## Command History

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Usage Information** Use the [enable password](#) command to define a password for the level to which you are assigning privilege or access.

# privilege level (LINE mode)

**C** **E** **S** Change the access level for users on the terminal lines.

**Syntax** `privilege level level`

To delete access to a terminal line, use the **no privilege level level** command.

## Parameters

<b>level level</b>	Enter the keyword <b>level</b> followed by a number for the access level. Range: 0 to 15. Level 1 is the EXEC mode and Level 15 allows access to all CLI modes.
--------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** `level = 15`

**Command Modes** LINE

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

## Authentication and Password Commands

This section contains the following commands controlling management access to the system:

- [aaa authentication enable](#)
- [aaa authentication login](#)
- [access-class](#)
- [enable password](#)
- [enable restricted](#)
- [enable secret](#)
- [login authentication](#)
- [password](#)
- [password-attributes](#)
- [privilege level \(CONFIGURATION mode\)](#)
- [privilege level \(LINE mode\)](#)
- [service password-encryption](#)
- [show privilege](#)
- [show users](#)
- [timeout login response](#)
- [username](#)

### aaa authentication enable



Configure AAA Authentication method lists for user access to the EXEC privilege mode (the “Enable” access).

**Syntax** `aaa authentication enable { default | method-list-name } method [... method2]`

To return to the default setting, use the `no aaa authentication enable { default | method-list-name } method [... method2]` command.

**Parameters**

<b>default</b>	Enter the keyword <b>default</b> followed by the authentication methods to use as the default sequence of methods to be used for the Enable log-in. Default: <b>default enable</b>
<i>method-list-name</i>	Enter a text string (up to 16 characters long) to name the list of enabled authentication methods activated at log in.

<i>method</i>	Enter one of the following methods: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>enable</b> - use the password defined by the <a href="#">enable password</a> command in the CONFIGURATION mode.</li> <li>• <b>line</b> - use the password defined by the <a href="#">password</a> command in the LINE mode.</li> <li>• <b>none</b> - no authentication.</li> <li>• <b>radius</b> - use the RADIUS server(s) configured with the <a href="#">radius-server host</a> command.</li> <li>• <b>tacacs+</b> - use the TACACS+ server(s) configured with the <a href="#">tacacs-server host</a> command.</li> </ul>
<i>... method2</i>	(OPTIONAL) In the event of a “no response” from the first method, FTOS applies the next configured method.

**Defaults** Use the **enable** password.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced for C-Series
Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced

**Usage Information**

By default, the Enable password is used. If **aaa authentication enable default** is configured, FTOS will use the methods defined for Enable access instead.

Methods configured with the **aaa authentication enable** command are evaluated in the order they are configured. If authentication fails using the primary method, FTOS employs the second method (or third method, if necessary) automatically. For example, if the TACACS+ server is reachable, but the server key is invalid, FTOS proceeds to the next authentication method. The TACACS+ is incorrect, but the user is still authenticated by the secondary method.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">enable password</a>	Change the password for the <a href="#">enable</a> command.
<a href="#">login authentication</a>	Enable AAA login authentication on terminal lines.
<a href="#">password</a>	Create a password.
<a href="#">radius-server host</a>	Specify a RADIUS server host.
<a href="#">tacacs-server host</a>	Specify a TACACS+ server host.

## aaa authentication login



Configure AAA Authentication method lists for user access to the EXEC mode (Enable log-in).

**Syntax**

**aaa authentication login** { *method-list-name* | **default** } *method* [... *method4*]

To return to the default setting, use the **no aaa authentication login** { *method-list-name* | **default** } command.

**Parameters**

<i>method-list-name</i>	Enter a text string (up to 16 characters long) as the name of a user-configured method list that can be applied to different lines.
<b>default</b>	Enter the keyword <b>default</b> to specify that the method list specified is the default method for all terminal lines.

<i>method</i>	Enter one of the following methods: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>enable</b> - use the password defined by the <a href="#">enable password</a> command in the CONFIGURATION mode.</li> <li>• <b>line</b> - use the password defined by the <a href="#">password</a> command in the LINE mode.</li> <li>• <b>local</b> - use the user name/password defined by the in the local configuration.</li> <li>• <b>none</b> - no authentication.</li> <li>• <b>radius</b> - use the RADIUS server(s) configured with the <a href="#">radius-server host</a> command.</li> <li>• <b>tacacs+</b> - use the TACACS+ server(s) configured with the <a href="#">tacacs-server host</a> command.</li> </ul>
<i>... method4</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter up to four additional methods. In the event of a “no response” from the first method, FTOS applies the next configured method (up to four configured methods).

**Default** Not configured (that is, no authentication is performed)

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION


**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced for C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

By default, the locally configured **username password** will be used. If [aaa authentication login default](#) is configured, FTOS will use the methods defined by this command for login instead.

Methods configured with the [aaa authentication login](#) command are evaluated in the order they are configured. If users encounter an error with the first method listed, FTOS applies the next method configured. If users fail the first method listed, no other methods are applied. The only exception is the **local** method. If the user’s name is not listed in the local database, the next method is applied. If the correct user name/password combination are not entered, the user is not allowed access to the switch.

 **Note:** If authentication fails using the primary method, FTOS employs the second method (or third method, if necessary) automatically. For example, if the TACACS+ server is reachable, but the server key is invalid, FTOS proceeds to the next authentication method. The TACACS+ is incorrect, but the user is still authenticated by the secondary method.

After configuring the [aaa authentication login](#) command, configure the [login authentication](#) command to enable the authentication scheme on terminal lines.

Connections to the SSH server will work with the following login mechanisms: local, radius and tacacs.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">login authentication</a>	Apply an authentication method list to designated terminal lines.
<a href="#">password</a>	Create a password.
<a href="#">radius-server host</a>	Specify a RADIUS server host.
<a href="#">tacacs-server host</a>	Specify a TACACS+ server host.

# access-class

**C** **E** **S**

Restrict incoming connections to a particular IP address in a defined IP access control list (ACL).

**Syntax** **access-class** *access-list-name*

To delete a setting, use the **no access-class** command.

**Parameters**

---

<i>access-list-name</i>	Enter the name of an established IP Standard ACL.
-------------------------	---------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults**

Not configured.

**Command Modes**

LINE

**Command History**

---

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced for C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

---

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">line</a>	Apply an authentication method list to designated terminal lines.
<a href="#">ip access-list standard</a>	Name (or select) a standard access list to filter based on IP address.
<a href="#">ip access-list extended</a>	Name (or select) an extended access list based on IP addresses or protocols.

---

# enable password

**C** **E** **S**

Change the password for the [enable](#) command.

**Syntax** **enable password** [**level** *level*] [*encryption-type*] *password*

To delete a password, use the **no enable password** [*encryption-type*] *password* [**level** *level*] command.

**Parameters**

---

<b>level</b> <i>level</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>level</b> followed by a number as the level of access. Range: 1 to 15
<i>encryption-type</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the number <b>7</b> or <b>0</b> as the encryption type. Enter a <b>7</b> followed by a text string as the hidden password. The text string must be a password that was already encrypted by a Dell Force10 router. Use this parameter only with a password that you copied from the <b>show running-config</b> file of another Dell Force10 router.
<i>password</i>	Enter a text string, up to 32 characters long, as the clear text password.

---

**Defaults**

No password is configured. *level* = 15

**Command Modes**

CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

---

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

---

**Usage Information**

Use this command to define a password for a level and use the [privilege level \(CONFIGURATION mode\)](#) command to control access to command modes.

Passwords must meet the following criteria:

- Start with a letter, not a number.
- Passwords can have a regular expression as the password. To create a password with a regular expression in it, you must use CNTL + v prior to entering regular expression. For example, to create the password abcd ]e, you type “abcd CNTL v ]e”. When the password is created, you do not use the CNTL + v key combination and enter “abcd ]e”.



**Note:** The question mark (?) and the tilde (~) are not supported characters.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show running-config</a>	View the current configuration.
<a href="#">privilege level (CONFIGURATION mode)</a>	Control access to command modes within the switch.

## enable restricted



Allows Dell Force10 technical support to access restricted commands.

**Syntax**

**enable restricted** [*encryption-type*] *password*

To disallow access to restricted commands, enter **no enable restricted**.

**Parameters**

<i>encryption-type</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the number <b>7</b> as the encryption type. Enter <b>7</b> followed a text string as the hidden password. The text string must be a password that was already encrypted by a Dell Force10 router. Use this parameter only with a password that you copied from the <b>show running-config</b> file of another Dell Force10 router.
<i>password</i>	Enter a text string, up to 32 characters long, as the clear text password.

**Command Modes**

Not configured.

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Usage Information**

Only Dell Force10 Technical Support staff use this command.

## enable secret



Change the password for the [enable](#) command.

**Syntax**

**enable secret** [*level level*] [*encryption-type*] *password*

To delete a password, use the **no enable secret** [*encryption-type*] *password* [*level level*] command.



<b>Parameters</b>	<b>level</b> <i>level</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>level</b> followed by a number as the level of access. Range: 1 to 15
	<b>encryption-type</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the number <b>5</b> or <b>0</b> as the encryption type. Enter a <b>5</b> followed a text string as the hidden password. The text string must be a password that was already encrypted by a Dell Force10 router. Use this parameter only with a password that you copied from the <b>show running-config</b> file of another Dell Force10 router.
	<b>password</b>	Enter a text string, up to 32 characters long, as the clear text password.

**Defaults** No password is configured. *level* = 15

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Usage Information** Use this command to define a password for a level and use the [privilege level \(CONFIGURATION mode\)](#) command to control access to command modes.

Passwords must meet the following criteria:

- Start with a letter, not a number.
- Passwords can have a regular expression as the password. To create a password with a regular expression in it, you must use CNTL + v prior to entering regular expression. For example, to create the password `abcd ]e`, you type `abcd CNTL v ]e` and when the password is created, you do not use the CNTL + v key combination and enter `abcd ]e`.



**Note:** The question mark (?) and the tilde (~) are not supported characters.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show running-config</a>	View the current configuration.
<a href="#">privilege level (CONFIGURATION mode)</a>	Control access to command modes within the E-Series.

## login authentication



Apply an authentication method list to designated terminal lines.

**Syntax**

**login authentication** { *method-list-name* | **default** }

To use the local user/password database for login authentication, enter **no login authentication**.

**Parameters**

<i>method-list-name</i>	Enter the <i>method-list-name</i> to specify that method list, created in the <a href="#">aaa authentication login</a> command, to be applied to the designated terminal line.
default	Enter the keyword <b>default</b> to specify that the default method list, created in the <a href="#">aaa authentication login</a> command, is applied to the terminal line.

**Defaults**

No authentication is performed on the console lines, and local authentication is performed on the virtual terminal and auxiliary lines.

**Command Modes**

LINE

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced for C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

If you configure the [aaa authentication login default](#) command, then the [login authentication default](#) command automatically is applied to all terminal lines.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">aaa authentication login</a>	Select login authentication methods.
------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------

# password

**C** **E** **S**

Specify a password for users on terminal lines.

**Syntax****password** [*encryption-type*] *password*To delete a password, use the **no password** *password* command.**Parameters**

<i>encryption-type</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter either zero (0) or 7 as the encryption type for the <i>password</i> entered. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0 is the default and means the password is not encrypted and stored as clear text.</li> <li>7 means that the password is encrypted and hidden.</li> </ul>
<i>password</i>	Enter a text string up to 32 characters long. The first character of the <i>password</i> must be a letter. You cannot use spaces in the password.

**Defaults**

No password is configured.

**Command Modes**

LINE

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Usage Information**

FTOS prompts users for these passwords when the method for authentication or authorization used is "line".

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">enable password</a>	Set the password for the <b>enable</b> command.
<a href="#">login authentication</a>	Configure an authentication method to log in to the switch.
<a href="#">service password-encryption</a>	Encrypt all passwords configured in FTOS.
<a href="#">radius-server key</a>	Configure a key for all RADIUS communications between the switch and the RADIUS host server.
<a href="#">tacacs-server key</a>	Configure a key for communication between a TACACS+ server and client.
<a href="#">username</a>	Establish an authentication system based on user names.

# password-attributes

**C** **E** **S** Configure the password attributes (strong password).

**Syntax** **password-attributes** [**min-length** *number*] [**max-retry** *number*] [**character-restriction** [**upper** *number*] [**lower** *number*] [**numeric** *number*] [**special-char** *number*]]

To return to the default, use the **no password-attributes** [**min-length** *number*] [**max-retry** *number*] [**character-restriction** [**upper** *number*] [**lower** *number*] [**numeric** *number*] [**special-char** *number*]] command.

## Parameters

<b>min-length</b> <i>number</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>min-length</b> followed by the number of characters. Range: 0 - 32 characters
<b>max-retry</b> <i>number</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>max-retry</b> followed by the number of maximum password retries. Range: 0 - 16
<b>character-restriction</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>character-restriction</b> to indicate a character restriction for the password.
<b>upper</b> <i>number</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>upper</b> followed the upper number. Range: 0 - 31
<b>lower</b> <i>number</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>lower</b> followed the lower number. Range: 0 - 31
<b>numeric</b> <i>number</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>numeric</b> followed the numeric number. Range: 0 - 31
<b>special-char</b> <i>number</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>special-char</b> followed the number of special characters permitted. Range: 0 - 31

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

## Command History

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced for C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced

## Related Commands

[password](#) Specify a password for users on terminal lines.

# service password-encryption

**C** **E** **S** Encrypt all passwords configured in FTOS.

**Syntax** **service password-encryption**

To store new passwords as clear text, enter **no service password-encryption**.

**Defaults** Enabled

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series



**Caution:** Encrypting passwords with this command does not provide a high level of security. When the passwords are encrypted, you cannot return them to plain text unless you re-configure them. To remove an encrypted password, use the **no password password** command.

**Usage Information**

To keep unauthorized people from viewing passwords in the switch configuration file, use the [service password-encryption](#) command. This command encrypts the clear-text passwords created for user name passwords, authentication key passwords, the privileged command password, and console and virtual terminal line access passwords.

To view passwords, use the [show running-config](#) command.

## show privilege



View your access level.

**Syntax** **show privilege**

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Example**

**Figure 51-3. show privilege Command Output**

```
FTOS#show privilege
Current privilege level is 15
FTOS#
```

**Related Commands**

[privilege level \(CONFIGURATION mode\)](#) Assign access control to different command modes.

## show users



View information on all users logged into the switch.

**Syntax** **show users [all]**

**Parameters**

**all** (OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword **all** to view all terminal lines in the switch.

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Example** **Figure 51-4. show users Command Example**

```
FTOS#show user
  Line           User           Host(s)      Location
  0 console 0    admin         idle
* 3 vty 1       admin         idle         172.31.1.4
FTOS#
```

Table 1 describes the information in the **show users** command example.

**Table 1 show users Command Example Fields**

Field	Description
(untitled)	Indicates with a * which terminal line you are using.
Line	Displays the terminal lines currently in use.
User	Displays the user name of all users logged in.
Host(s)	Displays the terminal line status.
Location	Displays the IP address of the user.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">username</a>	Enable a user.
--------------------------	----------------

## timeout login response

**C** **E** **S**

Specify how long the software will wait for login input (for example, user name and password) before timing out.

**Syntax** **timeout login response** *seconds*

To return to the default values, enter **no timeout login response**.

**Parameters**

<i>seconds</i>	Enter a number of seconds the software will wait before logging you out. Range: <b>VTY:</b> 1 to 30 seconds, default: 30 seconds. <b>Console:</b> 1 to 300 seconds, default: 0 seconds (no timeout). <b>AUX:</b> 1 to 300 seconds, default: 0 seconds (no timeout).
----------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** see above

**Command Modes** LINE

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Usage Information**

The software measures the period of inactivity defined in this command as the period between consecutive keystrokes. For example, if your password is “password” you can enter “p” and wait 29 seconds to enter the next letter.

**username**

C E S

Establish an authentication system based on user names.

**Syntax**

**username** *name* [**access-class** *access-list-name*] [**nopassword** | { **password** | **secret** } [*encryption-type*] *password*] [**privilege** *level*]

If you do not want a specific user to enter a password, use the **nopassword** option.

To delete authentication for a user, use the **no username** *name* command.

**Parameters**

<i>name</i>	Enter a text string for the name of the user up to 63 characters.
<b>access-class</b> <i>access-list-name</i>	Enter the keyword <b>access-class</b> followed by the name of a configured access control list (either a IP access control list or MAC access control list).
<b>nopassword</b>	Enter the keyword <b>nopassword</b> to specify that the user should not enter a password.
<b>password</b>	Enter the keyword <b>password</b> followed by the <i>encryption-type</i> or the password.
<b>secret</b>	Enter the keyword <b>secret</b> followed by the <i>encryption-type</i> or the password.
<i>encryption-type</i>	Enter an encryption type for the <i>password</i> that you will enter. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0 directs FTOS to store the password as clear text. It is the default encryption type when using the <b>password</b> option.</li> <li>7 to indicate that a password encrypted using a DES hashing algorithm will follow. This encryption type is available with the <b>password</b> option only.</li> <li>5 to indicate that a password encrypted using an MD5 hashing algorithm will follow. This encryption type is available with the <b>secret</b> option only, and is the default encryption type for this option.</li> </ul>
<i>password</i>	Enter a string up to 32 characters long.
<b>privilege level</b>	Enter the keyword <b>privilege</b> followed by a number from zero (0) to 15.
<b>secret</b>	Enter the keyword <b>secret</b> followed by the encryption type.

**Defaults**

The default encryption type for the **password** option is 0. The default encryption type for the **secret** option is 0.

**Command Modes**

CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 7.7.1.0	Added support for <b>secret</b> option and MD5 password encryption. Extended <i>name</i> from 25 characters to 63.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced for C-Series
E-Series original Command	

**Usage Information**

To view the defined user names, use the [show running-config](#) user command.

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">password</a>	Specify a password for users on terminal lines.
<a href="#">show running-config</a>	View the current configuration.

## RADIUS Commands

The RADIUS commands supported by FTOS. are:

- [debug radius](#)
- [ip radius source-interface](#)
- [radius-server deadtime](#)
- [radius-server host](#)
- [radius-server key](#)
- [radius-server retransmit](#)
- [radius-server timeout](#)

### debug radius

**C** **E** **S**

View RADIUS transactions to assist with troubleshooting.

**Syntax**    **debug radius**

To disable debugging of RADIUS, enter **no debug radius**.

**Defaults**    Disabled.

**Command Modes**    EXEC Privilege

**Command  
History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

### ip radius source-interface

**C** **E** **S**

Specify an interface's IP address as the source IP address for RADIUS connections.

**Syntax**    **ip radius source-interface** *interface*

To delete a source interface, enter **no ip radius source-interface**.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>interface</i>	<p>Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For an 100/1000 Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For Loopback interfaces, enter the keyword <b>loopback</b> followed by a number from zero (0) to 16838.</li> <li>For the Null interface, enter the keywords <b>null 0</b>.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Ten Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For VLAN interface, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094.</li> </ul>
<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured.	
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
	pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

## radius-server deadtime

**C** **E** **S**

Configure a time interval during which non-responsive RADIUS servers to authentication requests are skipped.

**Syntax** **radius-server deadtime** *seconds*

To disable this function or return to the default value, enter **no radius-server deadtime**.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>seconds</i>	<p>Enter a number of seconds during which non-responsive RADIUS servers are skipped. Range: 0 to 2147483647 seconds. Default: 0 seconds.</p>
<b>Defaults</b>	0 seconds	
<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced for C-Series
	pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series



# radius-server host



Configure a RADIUS server host.

**Syntax** `radius-server host { hostname | ipv4-address | ipv6-address } [auth-port port-number] [retransmit retries] [timeout seconds] [key [encryption-type] key]`

## Parameters

<code>hostname</code>	Enter the name of the RADIUS server host.
<code>ipv4-address   ipv6-address</code>	Enter the IPv4 address (A.B.C.D) or IPv6 address (X:X:X:X::X), of the RADIUS server host.
<code>auth-port port-number</code>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>auth-port</b> followed by a number as the port number. Range: zero (0) to 65535 The default <i>port-number</i> is 1812.
<code>retransmit retries</code>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>retransmit</b> followed by a number as the number of attempts. This parameter overwrites the <code>radius-server retransmit</code> command. Range: zero (0) to 100 Default: 3 attempts
<code>timeout seconds</code>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>timeout</b> followed by the seconds the time interval the switch waits for a reply from the RADIUS server. This parameter overwrites the <code>radius-server timeout</code> command. Range: 0 to 1000 Default: 5 seconds
<code>key [encryption-type] key</code>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>key</b> followed by an optional encryption-type and a string up to 42 characters long as the authentication key. This authentication key is used by the RADIUS host server and the RADIUS daemon operating on this switch. For the encryption-type, enter either zero (0) or 7 as the encryption type for the <i>key</i> entered. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 0 is the default and means the password is not encrypted and stored as clear text.</li><li>• 7 means that the password is encrypted and hidden.</li></ul> Configure this parameter last because leading spaces are ignored.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

## Command History

Version 8.4.1.0	Added support for IPv6
Version 7.7.1.0	Authentication key length increased to 42 characters
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

## Usage Information

Use this command to configure any number of RADIUS server hosts for each server host that is configured. FTOS searches for the RADIUS hosts in the order they are configured in the software.

The global default values for timeout, retransmit, and key optional parameters are applied, unless those values are specified in the [radius-server host](#) or other commands. If you configure timeout, retransmit, or key values, you must include those keywords when entering the [no radius-server host](#) command syntax to return to the global default values.

#### Related Commands

<a href="#">login authentication</a>	Set the database to be checked when a user logs in.
<a href="#">radius-server key</a>	Set a authentication key for RADIUS communications.
<a href="#">radius-server retransmit</a>	Set the number of times the RADIUS server will attempt to send information.
<a href="#">radius-server timeout</a>	Set the time interval before the RADIUS server times out.

## radius-server key

**C** **E** **S**

Configure a key for all RADIUS communications between the switch and the RADIUS host server.

#### Syntax

**radius-server key** [*encryption-type*] *key*

To delete a password, enter **no radius-server key**.

#### Parameters

<i>encryption-type</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter either zero (0) or 7 as the encryption type for the <i>key</i> entered. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0 is the default and means the key is not encrypted and stored as clear text.</li> <li>7 means that the key is encrypted and hidden.</li> </ul>
<i>key</i>	Enter a string that is the key to be exchanged between the switch and RADIUS servers. It can be up to 42 characters long.

#### Defaults

Not configured.

#### Command Modes

CONFIGURATION

#### Command History

Version 7.7.1.0	Authentication key length increased to 42 characters
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

#### Usage Information

The key configured on the switch must match the key configured on the RADIUS server daemon.

If the key parameter in the [radius-server host](#) command is configured, the key configured with the [radius-server key](#) command is the default key for all RADIUS communications.

#### Related Commands

<a href="#">radius-server host</a>	Configure a RADIUS host.
------------------------------------	--------------------------

# radius-server retransmit

C E S

Configure the number of times the switch attempts to connect with the configured RADIUS host server before declaring the RADIUS host server unreachable.

**Syntax** `radius-server retransmit retries`

To configure zero retransmit attempts, enter **no radius-server retransmit**. To return to the default setting, enter **radius-server retransmit 3**.

## Parameters

---

<i>retries</i>	Enter a number of attempts that FTOS tries to locate a RADIUS server. Range: zero (0) to 100. Default: 3 retries.
----------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** 3 retries

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

## Command History

---

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

---

## Related Commands

---

<a href="#">radius-server host</a>	Configure a RADIUS host.
------------------------------------	--------------------------

---

# radius-server timeout

C E S

Configure the amount of time the RADIUS client (the switch) waits for a RADIUS host server to reply to a request.

**Syntax** `radius-server timeout seconds`

To return to the default value, enter **no radius-server timeout**.

## Parameters

---

<i>seconds</i>	Enter the number of seconds between an unsuccessful attempt and the FTOS times out. Range: zero (0) to 1000 seconds. Default: 5 seconds.
----------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** 5 seconds

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

## Command History

---

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

---

## Related Commands

---

<a href="#">radius-server host</a>	Configure a RADIUS host.
------------------------------------	--------------------------

---

# TACACS+ Commands

FTOS supports TACACS+ as an alternate method for login authentication.

- [debug tacacs+](#)
- [ip tacacs source-interface](#)
- [tacacs-server host](#)
- [tacacs-server key](#)

## debug tacacs+

**C** **E** **S**

View TACACS+ transactions to assist with troubleshooting.

**Syntax**    **debug tacacs+**

To disable debugging of TACACS+, enter **no debug tacacs+**.

**Defaults**    Disabled.

**Command Modes**    EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced for C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

## ip tacacs source-interface

**C** **E** **S**

Specify an interface's IP address as the source IP address for TACACS+ connections.

**Syntax**    **ip tacacs source-interface** *interface*

To delete a source interface, enter **no ip tacacs source-interface**.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>interface</i>	<p>Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For an 100/1000 Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For Loopback interfaces, enter the keyword <b>loopback</b> followed by a number from zero (0) to 16838.</li> <li>For the Null interface, enter the keywords <b>null 0</b>.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number:  <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128  <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Ten Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For VLAN interface, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094.</li> </ul>
<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured.	
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced for C-Series
	pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

## tacacs-server host

**C** **E** **S** Specify a TACACS+ host.

**Syntax** **tacacs-server host** { *hostname* | *ipv4-address* | *ipv6-address* } [**port number**] [**timeout seconds**] [**key key**]

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>hostname</i>	Enter the name of the TACACS+ server host.
	<i>ipv4-address</i>   <i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter the IPv4 address (A.B.C.D) or IPv6 address (X:X:X::X), of the TACACS+ server host.
	<b>port number</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>port</b> followed by a number as the port to be used by the TACACS+ server. Range: zero (0) to 65535 Default: 49

	<b>timeout seconds</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>timeout</b> followed by the number of seconds the switch waits for a reply from the TACACS+ server. Range: 0 to 1000 Default: 10 seconds
	<b>key key</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>key</b> followed by a string up to 42 characters long as the authentication key. This authentication key must match the key specified in the <a href="#">tacacs-server key</a> for the TACACS+ daemon. Configure this parameter last because leading spaces are ignored.
<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured.	
<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.1.0	Added support for IPv6
	Version 7.7.1.0	Authentication key length increased to 42 characters
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced for C-Series
	pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series
<b>Usage Information</b>	To list multiple TACACS+ servers to be used by the <a href="#">aaa authentication login</a> command, configure this command multiple times.  If you are not configuring the switch as a TACACS+ server, you do not need to configure the port, timeout and key optional parameters. If you do not configure a key, the key assigned in the <a href="#">tacacs-server key</a> command is used.	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">aaa authentication login</a>	Specify the login authentication method.
	<a href="#">tacacs-server key</a>	Configure a TACACS+ key for the TACACS server.

## tacacs-server key

**C** **E** **S**

Configure a key for communication between a TACACS+ server and client.

**Syntax** **tacacs-server key** [*encryption-type*] *key*

To delete a key, use the **no tacacs-server key key**

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>encryption-type</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter either zero (0) or 7 as the encryption type for the <i>key</i> entered. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0 is the default and means the key is not encrypted and stored as clear text.</li> <li>7 means that the key is encrypted and hidden.</li> </ul>
	<i>key</i>	Enter a text string, up to 42 characters long, as the clear text password. Leading spaces are ignored.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 7.7.1.0	Authentication key length increased to 42 characters
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced for C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

The key configured with this command must match the key configured on the TACACS+ daemon.

## Port Authentication (802.1X) Commands

The 802.1X Port Authentication commands are:

- [dot1x authentication \(Configuration\)](#)
- [dot1x authentication \(Interface\)](#)
- [dot1x auth-fail-vlan](#)
- [dot1x auth-server](#)
- [dot1x guest-vlan](#)
- [dot1x max-eap-req](#)
- [dot1x port-control](#)
- [dot1x quiet-period](#)
- [dot1x reauthentication](#)
- [dot1x reauth-max](#)
- [dot1x server-timeout](#)
- [dot1x supplicant-timeout](#)
- [dot1x tx-period](#)
- [show dot1x interface](#)

An authentication server must authenticate a client connected to an 802.1X switch port. Until the authentication, only EAPOL (Extensible Authentication Protocol over LAN) traffic is allowed through the port to which a client is connected. Once authentication is successful, normal traffic passes through the port.

FTOS supports RADIUS and Active Directory environments using 802.1X Port Authentication.

## Important Points to Remember

FTOS limits network access for certain users by using VLAN assignments. 802.1X with VLAN assignment has these characteristics when configured on the switch and the RADIUS server.

- 802.1X is supported on C-Series, E-Series, and S-Series.
- 802.1X is not supported on the LAG or the channel members of a LAG.
- If no VLAN is supplied by the RADIUS server or if 802.1X authorization is disabled, the port is configured in its access VLAN after successful authentication.
- If 802.1X authorization is enabled but the VLAN information from the RADIUS server is not valid, the port returns to the unauthorized state and remains in the configured access VLAN. This prevents ports from appearing unexpectedly in an inappropriate VLAN due to a configuration error. Configuration errors create an entry in Syslog.

- If 802.1X authorization is enabled and all information from the RADIUS server is valid, the port is placed in the specified VLAN after authentication.
- If port security is enabled on an 802.1X port with VLAN assignment, the port is placed in the RADIUS server assigned VLAN.
- If 802.1X is disabled on the port, it is returned to the configured access VLAN.
- When the port is in the force authorized, force unauthorized, or shutdown state, it is placed in the configured access VLAN.
- If an 802.1X port is authenticated and put in the RADIUS server assigned VLAN, any change to the port access VLAN configuration will not take effect.
- The 802.1X with VLAN assignment feature is not supported on trunk ports, dynamic ports, or with dynamic-access port assignment through a VLAN membership.

## dot1x authentication (Configuration)

**C** **E** **S** Enable dot1x globally; dot1x must be enabled both globally and at the interface level.

**Syntax** **dot1x authentication**

To disable dot1x on an globally, use the **no dot1x authentication** command.

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">dot1x authentication (Interface)</a>	Enable dot1x on an interface
--------------------------------------------------	------------------------------

## dot1x authentication (Interface)

**C** **E** **S** Enable dot1x on an interface; dot1x must be enabled both globally and at the interface level.

**Syntax** **dot1x authentication**

To disable dot1x on an interface, use the **no dot1x authentication** command.

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">dot1x authentication (Configuration)</a>	Enable dot1x globally
------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------



# dot1x auth-fail-vlan



Configure a authentication failure VLAN for users and devices that fail 802.1X authentication.

**Syntax** `dot1x auth-fail-vlan vlan-id [max-attempts number]`

To delete the authentication failure VLAN, use the **no dot1x auth-fail-vlan *vlan-id* [**max-attempts** *number*]** command.

## Parameters

<i>vlan-id</i>	Enter the VLAN Identifier. Range: 1 to 4094
<b>max-attempts</b> <i>number</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>max-attempts</b> followed number of attempts desired before authentication fails. Range: 1 to 5 Default: 3

**Defaults** 3 attempts

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION (*conf-if-interface-slot/port*)

## Command History

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series, E-Series and S-Series
-----------------	-----------------------------------------------

## Usage Information

If the host responds to 802.1X with an incorrect login/password, the login fails. The switch will attempt to authenticate again until the maximum attempts configured is reached. If the authentication fails after all allowed attempts, the interface is moved to the authentication failed VLAN.

Once the authentication VLAN is assigned, the port-state must be toggled to restart authentication. Authentication will occur at the next re-authentication interval ([dot1x reauthentication](#)).

## Related Commands

<a href="#">dot1x port-control</a>	Enable port-control on an interface
<a href="#">dot1x guest-vlan</a>	Configure a guest VLAN for non-dot1x devices
<a href="#">show dot1x interface</a>	Display the 802.1X information on an interface

# dot1x auth-server



Configure the authentication server to RADIUS.

**Syntax** `dot1x auth-server radius`

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

## Command History

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

## dot1x guest-vlan



Configure a guest VLAN for limited access users or for devices that are not 802.1X capable.

**Syntax** `dot1x guest-vlan vlan-id`

To disable the guest VLAN, use the **no dot1x guest-vlan *vlan-id*** command.

### Parameters

<i>vlan-id</i>	Enter the VLAN Identifier. Range: 1 to 4094
----------------	------------------------------------------------

### Defaults

Not configured

### Command Modes

CONFIGURATION (*conf-if-interface-slot/port*)

### Command History

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series, E-Series, and S-Series
-----------------	------------------------------------------------

### Usage Information

802.1X authentication is enabled when an interface is connected to the switch. If the host fails to respond within a designated amount of time, the authenticator places the port in the guest VLAN.

If a device does not respond within 30 seconds, it is assumed that the device is not 802.1X capable. Therefore, a guest VLAN is allocated to the interface and authentication, for the device, will occur at the next re-authentication interval ([dot1x reauthentication](#)).

If the host fails authentication for the designated amount of times, the authenticator places the port in authentication failed VLAN ([dot1x auth-fail-vlan](#)).



**Note:** Layer 3 portion of guest VLAN and authentication fail VLANs can be created regardless if the VLAN is assigned to an interface or not. Once an interface is assigned a guest VLAN (which has an IP address), then routing through the guest VLAN is the same as any other traffic. However, interface may join/leave a VLAN dynamically.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">dot1x auth-fail-vlan</a>	Configure a VLAN for authentication failures
<a href="#">dot1x reauthentication</a>	Enable periodic re-authentication
<a href="#">show dot1x interface</a>	Display the 802.1X information on an interface

## dot1x max-eap-req



Configure the maximum number of times an EAP (Extensive Authentication Protocol) request is transmitted before the session times out.

**Syntax** `dot1x max-eap-req number`

To return to the default, use the **no dot1x max-eap-req** command.

### Parameters

<i>number</i>	Enter the number of times an EAP request is transmitted before a session time-out. Range: 1 to 10 Default: 2
---------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### Defaults

2

<b>Command Modes</b>	INTERFACE
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0      Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
	Version 7.4.1.0      Introduced on E-Series
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">interface range</a> Configure a range of interfaces

## dot1x port-control

**C** **E** **S** Enable port control on an interface.

**Syntax** `dot1x port-control { force-authorized | auto | force-unauthorized }`

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>force-authorized</b> Enter the keyword <b>force-authorized</b> to forcibly authorize a port.
	<b>auto</b> Enter the keyword <b>auto</b> to authorize a port based on the 802.1X operation result.
	<b>force-unauthorized</b> Enter the keyword <b>force-unauthorized</b> to forcibly de-authorize a port.

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

<b>Command Modes</b>	INTERFACE
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0      Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
	Version 7.4.1.0      Introduced on E-Series
<b>Usage Information</b>	The authenticator performs authentication only when port-control is set to <b>auto</b> .

## dot1x quiet-period

**C** **E** **S** Set the number of seconds that the authenticator remains quiet after a failed authentication with a client.

**Syntax** `dot1x quiet-period seconds`  
To disable quiet time, use the **no dot1x quiet-time** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>seconds</i> Enter the number of seconds. Range: 1 to 65535 Default: 30
-------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** 30 seconds

<b>Command Modes</b>	INTERFACE
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0      Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
	Version 7.4.1.0      Introduced on E-Series

## dot1x reauthentication

**C** **E** **S** Enable periodic re-authentication of the client.

**Syntax** **dot1x reauthentication** [**interval seconds**]

To disable periodic re-authentication, use the **no dot1x reauthentication** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>interval seconds</b>	(Optional) Enter the keyword <b>interval</b> followed by the interval time, in seconds, after which re-authentication will be initiated. Range: 1 to 31536000 (1 year) Default: 3600 (1 hour)
	<b>Defaults</b>	3600 seconds (1 hour)
<b>Command Modes</b>	INTERFACE	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">interface range</a>	Configure a range of interfaces

## dot1x reauth-max

**C** **E** **S** Configure the maximum number of times a port can re-authenticate before the port becomes unauthorized.

**Syntax** **dot1x reauth-max** *number*

To return to the default, use the **no dot1x reauth-max** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>number</i>	Enter the permitted number of re-authentications. Range: 1 - 10 Default: 2
	<b>Defaults</b>	2
<b>Command Modes</b>	INTERFACE	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

## dot1x server-timeout

**C** **E** **S** Configure the amount of time after which exchanges with the server time out.

**Syntax** **dot1x server-timeout** *seconds*

To return to the default, use the **no dot1x server-timeout** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>seconds</i>	Enter a time-out value in seconds. Range: 1 to 300, where 300 is implementation dependant. Default: 30
<b>Defaults</b>	30 seconds	
<b>Command Modes</b>	INTERFACE	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

## dot1x supplicant-timeout

**C** **E** **S** Configure the amount of time after which exchanges with the supplicant time out.

**Syntax** **dot1x supplicant-timeout** *seconds*

To return to the default, use the **no dot1x supplicant-timeout** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>seconds</i>	Enter a time-out value in seconds. Range: 1 to 300, where 300 is implementation dependant. Default: 30
<b>Defaults</b>	30 seconds	
<b>Command Modes</b>	INTERFACE	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

## dot1x tx-period

**C** **E** **S** Configure the intervals at which EAPOL PDUs are transmitted by the Authenticator PAE.

**Syntax** **dot1x tx-period** *seconds*

To return to the default, use the **no dot1x tx-period** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>seconds</i>	Enter the interval time, in seconds, that EAPOL PDUs are transmitted. Range: 1 to 31536000 (1 year) Default: 30
<b>Defaults</b>	30 seconds	
<b>Command Modes</b>	INTERFACE	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

# show dot1x interface



Display the 802.1X information on an interface.

**Syntax** `show dot1x interface interface`

## Parameters

*interface*

Enter one of the following keywords and slot/port or number information:

- For a Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **GigabitEthernet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a Fast Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **FastEthernet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a Ten Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **TenGigabitEthernet** followed by the slot/port information.

## Defaults

No default values or behavior

## Command Modes

EXEC

EXEC privilege

## Command History

Version 7.6.1.0

Introduced on C-Series, E-Series, and S-Series

## Example

### Figure 51-5. show dot1x interface command Example

```
FTOS#show dot1x int Gi 2/32
802.1x information on Gi 2/32:
-----
Dot1x Status:          Enable
Port Control:          AUTO
Port Auth Status:      UNAUTHORIZED
Re-Authentication:     Disable
Untagged VLAN id:      None
Guest VLAN:            Enable
Guest VLAN id:         10
Auth-Fail VLAN:        Enable
Auth-Fail VLAN id:     11
Auth-Fail Max-Attempts: 3
Tx Period:              30 seconds
Quiet Period:          60 seconds
ReAuth Max:            2
Supplicant Timeout:    30 seconds
Server Timeout:        30 seconds
Re-Auth Interval:      3600 seconds
Max-EAP-Req:           2
Auth Type:              SINGLE_HOST

Auth PAE State:        Initialize
Backend State:         Initialize

FTOS#
```

## SSH Server and SCP Commands

FTOS supports SSH Protocol versions 1.5 and 2.0. Secure Shell (SSH) is a protocol for secure remote login over an insecure network. SSH sessions are encrypted and use authentication.

- [crypto key generate](#)

- debug ip ssh
- ip scp topdir
- ip ssh authentication-retries
- ip ssh connection-rate-limit
- ip ssh hostbased-authentication
- ip ssh key-size
- ip ssh password-authentication
- ip ssh pub-key-file
- ip ssh rhostsfile
- ip ssh rsa-authentication (Config)
- ip ssh rsa-authentication (EXEC)
- ip ssh server
- show crypto
- show ip ssh
- show ip ssh client-pub-keys
- show ip ssh rsa-authentication
- ssh

## crypto key generate



Generate keys for the SSH server.

**Syntax** `crypto key generate {rsa | rsa1}`

### Parameters

<b>rsa</b>	Enter the keyword <b>rsa</b> followed by the key size to generate a SSHv2 RSA host keys. Range: 1024 to 2048 Default: 1024
<b>rsa1</b>	Enter the keyword <b>rsa1</b> followed by the key size to generate a SSHv1 RSA host keys. Range: 1024 to 2048 Default: 1024

**Defaults** Key size 1024

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

### Command History

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

### Example **Figure 51-6. crypto key generate rsa1 command example**

```
FTOS#conf
FTOS(conf)#crypto key generate rsa1
Enter key size <1024-2048>. Default<1024>: 1024

Host key already exists. Do you want to replace. [y/n] :y
FTOS(conf)#
```

**Usage Information**

The host keys are required for key-exchange by the SSH server. If the keys are not found when the server is enabled (**ip ssh server enable**), the keys are automatically generated.

This command requires user interaction and will generate a prompt prior to overwriting any existing host keys.



**Note:** Only a user with superuser permissions should generate host-keys.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">ip ssh server</a>	Enable the SSH server.
<a href="#">show crypto</a>	Display SSH host public keys

## debug ip ssh



Enables collecting SSH debug information.

**Syntax**

**debug ip ssh {client | server}**

To disable debugging, use the **no debug ip ssh {client | server}** command.

**Parameters**

<b>client</b>	Enter the keyword <b>client</b> to enable collecting debug information on the client.
<b>server</b>	Enter the keyword <b>server</b> to enable collecting debug information on the server.

**Defaults**

Disabled on both client and server

**Command Modes**

EXEC

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Usage Information**

Debug information includes details for key-exchange, authentication, and established session for each connection.

## ip scp topdir



Identify a location for files used in secure copy transfer.

**Syntax**

**ip scp topdir *directory***

To return to the default setting, enter **no ip scp topdir** command.

**Parameters**

<i>directory</i>	Enter a directory name.
------------------	-------------------------

**Defaults**

The internal flash (**flash:**) is the default directory.

**Command Modes**

CONFIGURATION



<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced for C-Series
	pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series
<b>Usage Information</b>	To configure the switch as a SCP server, use the <a href="#">ip ssh server</a> command.	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">ip ssh server</a>	Enable SSH and SCP server on the switch.

## ip ssh authentication-retries

**C** **E** **S**

Configure the maximum number of attempts that should be used to authenticate a user.

**Syntax** **ip ssh authentication-retries** *1-10*

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>1-10</i>	Enter the number of maximum retries to authenticate a user. Range: 1 to 10 Default: 3
-------------------	-------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** 3

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced for C-Series
	pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Usage Information** This command specifies the maximum number of attempts to authenticate a user on a SSH connection with the remote host for password authentication. SSH will disconnect when the number of password failures exceeds authentication-retries.

## ip ssh connection-rate-limit

**C** **E** **S**

Configure the maximum number of incoming SSH connections per minute.

**Syntax** **ip ssh connection-rate-limit** *1-10*

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>1-10</i>	Enter the number of maximum number of incoming SSH connections allowed per minute. Range: 1 to 10 per minute Default: 10 per minute
-------------------	-------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** 10 per minute

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

## ip ssh hostbased-authentication



Enable hostbased-authentication for the SSHv2 server.

**Syntax**

**ip ssh hostbased-authentication enable**

To disable hostbased-authentication for SSHv2 server, use the **no ip ssh hostbased-authentication enable** command.

**Parameters**

**enable** Enter the keyword **enable** to enable hostbased-authentication for SSHv2 server.

**Defaults**

Disable by default

**Command Modes**

CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Usage Information**

If this command is enabled, clients can login without a password prompt. This provides two levels of authentication:

- rhost-authentication is done with the file specified in the **ip ssh rhostfile** command
- checking client host-keys is done with the file specified in the **ip ssh pub-key-file** command

If **no ip ssh rsa-authentication enable** is executed, host-based authentication is disabled.



**Note:** Administrators must specify the two files (rhosts and pub-key-file) to configure host-based authentication.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">ip ssh pub-key-file</a>	Public keys of trusted hosts from a file.
<a href="#">ip ssh rhostsfile</a>	Trusted hosts and users for rhost authentication.

## ip ssh key-size



Configure the size of the server-generated RSA SSHv1 key.

**Syntax**

**ip ssh key-size 512-869**

**Parameters**

**512-869** Enter the key-size number for the server-generated RSA SSHv1 key.  
Range: 512 to 869  
Default: 768

**Defaults**

Key size 768

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Usage Information**

The server-generated key is used for SSHv1 key-exchange.

## ip ssh password-authentication

**C** **E** **S**

Enable password authentication for the SSH server.

**Syntax**

**ip ssh password-authentication enable**

To disable password-authentication, use the **no ip ssh password-authentication enable**.

**Parameters**

<b>enable</b>	Enter the keyword <b>enable</b> to enable password-authentication for the SSH server.
---------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

enabled

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Usage Information**

With password authentication enabled, users can authenticate using local, RADIUS, or TACACS+ password fallback order as configured.

## ip ssh pub-key-file

**C** **E** **S**

Specify the file to be used for host-based authentication.

**Syntax**

**ip ssh pub-key-file** { *WORD* }

**Parameters**

<i>WORD</i>	Enter the file name for the host-based authentication.
-------------	--------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Example** **Figure 51-7. ip ssh pub-key-file Command Example**

```
FTOS#conf
FTOS(conf)# ip ssh pub-key-file flash://knownhosts
FTOS(conf)#
```

**Usage Information**

This command specifies the file to be used for the host-based authentication. The file creates/overwrites the file flash://ADMIN\_DIR/ssh/knownhosts and deletes the user specified file. Even though this is a global configuration command, it will not appear in the running configuration since this command needs to be run just once.

The file contains the OpenSSH compatible public keys of the host for which host-based authentication is allowed. An example known host file format:

```
poclab4,123.12.1.123 ssh-rsa AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAABIwAAAIEAox/
QQp8xYhzOxn07yh4VGPAoUfgKoieTHO9G4sNV+ui+DWEc3cgYAcU5Lai1MU2ODrzhCwyDNp05tKBU3t
ReG1o8AxLi6+S4hyEMqHzkzBFNVqHzpQc+Rs4p2urzV0F4pRKnaXdHf3Lk4D460HZRhhVrxqeNxPDpEn
WIMPJi0ds= ashwani@poclab4
```



**Note:** For **rhostfile** and **pub-key-file**, the administrator must FTP the file to the chassis.

**Related Commands**


---

[show ip ssh client-public-keys](#) Display the client-public keys used for the host-based authentication.

---

## ip ssh rhostfile

**C** **E** **S**

Specify the rhost file to be used for host-based authorization.

**Syntax**

**ip ssh rhostfile** { *WORD* }

**Parameters**

*WORD*

Enter the rhost file name for the host-based authentication.

**Defaults**

No default behavior or values

**Command Modes**

CONFIGURATION

**Command History**


---

Version 7.6.1.0 Introduced for S-Series

---

Version 7.5.1.0 Introduced for C-Series

---

pre-Version 6.1.1.0 Introduced for E-Series

---


**Example** **Figure 51-8. ip ssh rhostfile Command Example**

```
FTOS#conf
FTOS(conf)# ip ssh rhostfile flash://shosts
FTOS(conf)#
```




**Usage Information**

This command specifies the rhost file to be used for host-based authentication. This file creates/overwrites the file flash://ADMIN\_DIR/ssh/shosts and deletes the user specified file. Even though this is a global configuration command, it will not appear in the running configuration since this command needs to be run just once.

This file contains hostnames and usernames, for which hosts and users, rhost-authentication can be allowed.

 **Note:** For **rhostfile** and **pub-key-file**, the administrator must FTP the file to the switch.

## ip ssh rsa-authentication (Config)

   Enable RSA authentication for the SSHv2 server.

**Syntax** **ip ssh rsa-authentication enable**

To disable RSA authentication, use the **no ip ssh rsa-authentication enable** command.

**Parameters**

---

<b>enable</b>	Enter the keyword <b>enable</b> to enable RSA authentication for the SSHv2 server.
---------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** RSA authentication is disabled by default

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

---

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

---

**Usage Information** Enabling RSA authentication allows the user to login without being prompted for a password. In addition, the OpenSSH compatible SSHv2 RSA public key must be added to the list of authorized keys (**ip ssh rsa-authentication my-authorized-keys device://filename** command).




**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">ip ssh rsa-authentication (EXEC)</a>	Add keys for RSA authentication.
--------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------

---

## ip ssh rsa-authentication (EXEC)

   Add keys for the RSA authentication.

**Syntax** **ip ssh rsa-authentication {my-authorized-keys WORD}**

To delete the authorized keys, use the **no ip ssh rsa-authentication {my-authorized-keys}** command.

**Parameters**

---

<b>my-authorized-keys WORD</b>	Enter the keyword <b>my-authorized-keys</b> followed by the file name of the RSA authorized-keys.
--------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC

**Command History**

---

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

---

**Usage Information**

If you want to log in without being prompted for a password, log in through RSA authentication. To do that, you must first add the SSHv2 RSA public keys to the list of authorized keys. This command adds the specified RSA keys to the following file:

**flash://ADMIN\_DIR/ssh/authorized-keys-username** (where *username* is the user associated with this terminal).



**Note:** The **no** form of this command deletes the file `flash://ADMIN_DIR/ssh/authorized-keys-username`

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show ip ssh rsa-authentication</a>	Display RSA authorized keys.
<a href="#">ip ssh rsa-authentication (Config)</a>	Enable RSA authentication.

## ip ssh server



Configure an SSH server.

**Syntax**

**ip ssh server {enable | port *port-number*} [version {1 | 2}]**

To disable SSH server functions, enter **no ip ssh server enable** command.

**Parameters**

<b>enable</b>	Enter the key word <b>enable</b> to start the SSH server.
<b>port <i>port-number</i></b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>port</b> followed by the port number of the listening port of the SSH server. Range: 1 to 65535 Default: 22
<b>[version {1   2}]</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>version</b> followed by the SSH version 1 or 2 to specify only SSHv1 or SSHv2.

**Defaults**

Default listening port is 22

**Command Modes**

CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Expanded to include specifying SSHv1 or SSHv2; Introduced for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Usage Information**

This command enables the SSH server and begins listening on a port. If a port is not specified, listening is on SSH default port 22.

**Example****Figure 51-9. ip ssh server port Command Example**

```
FTOS# conf
FTOS(conf)# ip ssh server port 45
FTOS(conf)# ip ssh server enable
FTOS#
```

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show ip ssh</a>	Display the ssh information
-----------------------------	-----------------------------

# show crypto

**C** **E** **S**

Display the public part of the SSH host-keys.

**Syntax** **show crypto key mypubkey {rsa | rsa1}**

**Parameters**

<b>Key</b>	Enter the keyword <b>key</b> to display the host public key.
<b>mypubkey</b>	Enter the keyword <b>mypubkey</b> to display the host public key.
<b>rsa</b>	Enter the keyword <b>rsa</b> to display the host SSHv2 RSA public key.
<b>rsa1</b>	Enter the keyword <b>rsa1</b> to display the host SSHv1 RSA public key.

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Example** **Figure 51-10. show crypto Command Examples**

```
FTOS#show crypto key mypubkey rsa
ssh-rsa AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAABIwAAAIEatzkZME/
e8V8smnXR22EJGQhCMkEOkuisa+OILVoMYUIZKGfj0W5BPCsvF/
x5ifqYFFwUzJNOcsJK7vjSnmMhChF2YSvXlvTJ6h971FJAQlOsgd0ycpocsF+DNLKfJnx7SAjhakFQMwG
g/g78ZkDT3Ydr8KKjfsI4Bg/WS8B740=

FTOS#show crypto key mypubkey rsa1
1024 35
1310600154808733989532575153972496578500722064442949636740809356830889610203172266
7988956754966765265006379622189779927609278523638839223055081819166009928132616408
6643457746022192295189039929663345791173742247431553750501676929660273790601494434
050000015179864425629613385774919236081771341059533760063913083
FTOS#
```

**Usage Information** This command is useful if the remote SSH client implements Strict Host Key Checking. You can copy the host key to your list of known hosts.

**Related Commands** [crypto key generate](#) Generate SSH keys.

# show ip ssh

**C** **E** **S**

Display information about established SSH sessions.

**Syntax** **show ip ssh**

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Example** **Figure 51-11. show ip ssh Command Example**

```

FTOS#show ip ssh
SSH server           : enabled.
SSH server version   : v1 and v2.
Password Authentication : enabled.
Hostbased Authentication : disabled.
RSA Authentication   : disabled.
  Vty      Encryption      Remote IP
  0        3DES            172.16.1.162
  1        3DES            172.16.1.162
  2        3DES            172.16.1.162
FTOS

```

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">ip ssh server</a>	Configure an SSH server.
<a href="#">show ip ssh client-pub-keys</a>	Display the client-public keys.

## show ip ssh client-pub-keys

**C** **E** **S** Display the client public keys used in host-based authentication.

**Syntax** **show ip ssh client-pub-keys**

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC

**Command  
History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Example** **Figure 51-12. show ip ssh client-pub-keys Command Example**

```

FTOS#show ip ssh client-pub-keys
poclab4,123.12.1.123 ssh-rsa AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAABIwAAAIEAox/
QQp8xYhzOxn07yh4VGPAoUfgKoiETH09G4sNV+ui+DWEc3cgYAcU5Lai1MU2ODrzhCwyDnp05tKBU3tReG1
o8AxLi6+S4hyEMqHzkzBFNVqHzpQc+Rs4p2urzV0F4pRKnaXdhf3Lk4D460HZRhhVrxqeNxPDpEnWIMPJi0
ds= ashwani@poclab4
FTOS#

```

**Usage  
Information**

This command displays the contents of the file flash://ADMIN\_DIRssh/knownhosts

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">ip ssh pub-key-file</a>	Configure the file name for the host-based authentication
-------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------

## show ip ssh rsa-authentication

**C** **E** **S** Display the authorized-keys for the RSA authentication.

**Syntax** **show ip ssh rsa-authentication { my-authorized-keys }**



<b>Parameters</b>	<b>my-authorized-keys</b> Display the RSA authorized keys.						
<b>Defaults</b>	No default behavior or values						
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC						
<b>Command History</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Version 7.6.1.0</td> <td>Introduced for S-Series</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 7.5.1.0</td> <td>Introduced for C-Series</td> </tr> <tr> <td>pre-Version 6.1.1.0</td> <td>Introduced for E-Series</td> </tr> </table>	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced for C-Series	pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series						
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced for C-Series						
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series						
<b>Example</b>	<p><b>Figure 51-13. show ip ssh rsa-authentication Command Example</b></p> <pre>FTOS#show ip ssh rsa-authentication my-authorized-keys ssh-rsa AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAABIwAAAIEAyB17l4gFp4r2DRHIvMc1Vzd0Sg5GQxRV1y1X1JOMeO6Nd0WuYzrQMM 4qJAoBwtneOXfLBcHF3V2hcMIqaZN+CRcnw/ zCMLnCf0+qVTd1oofsea5r09kS0xTp0CNfHXZ3NuGCq9Ov33m9+U9tMwhS8vy8AVxdH4x4km3c3t5Jvc= freedom@poclabb4 FTOS#</pre>						
<b>Usage Information</b>	This command displays the contents of the file flash:/ADMIN_DIR/ssh/authorized-keys. <i>username</i> .						
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">ip ssh rsa-authentication (Config)</a> Configure the RSA authorized keys.						

## ssh

**C** **E** **S**

Open an SSH connection specifying the hostname, username, port number and version of the SSH client.

FTOS supports both inbound and outbound SSH sessions using IPv4 or IPv6 addressing. Inbound SSH supports accessing the system through the management interface as well as through a physical Layer 3 interface.

**Syntax**      **ssh** { *hostname* | *ipv4 address* | *ipv6 address* } [-**l** *username* | -**p** *port-number* | -**v** { **1** | **2** }]

<b>Parameters</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><i>hostname</i></td> <td>(OPTIONAL) Enter the IP address or the hostname of the remote device.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>vrf instance</i></td> <td>(OPTIONAL) <b>E-Series Only:</b> Enter the keyword vrf following by the VRF Instance name to open a SSH connection to that instance.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>ipv4 address</i></td> <td>(OPTIONAL) Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format A.B.C.D.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>ipv6-address prefix-length</i></td> <td>(OPTIONAL) Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X:X format followed by the prefix length in the <b>/x</b> format. Range: /0 to /128 <b>Note:</b> The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros</td> </tr> <tr> <td>-<b>l</b> <i>username</i></td> <td>(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword -<b>l</b> followed by the user name used in this SSH session. Default: The user name of the user associated with the terminal.</td> </tr> </table>	<i>hostname</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IP address or the hostname of the remote device.	<i>vrf instance</i>	(OPTIONAL) <b>E-Series Only:</b> Enter the keyword vrf following by the VRF Instance name to open a SSH connection to that instance.	<i>ipv4 address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format A.B.C.D.	<i>ipv6-address prefix-length</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X:X format followed by the prefix length in the <b>/x</b> format. Range: /0 to /128 <b>Note:</b> The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros	- <b>l</b> <i>username</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword - <b>l</b> followed by the user name used in this SSH session. Default: The user name of the user associated with the terminal.
<i>hostname</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IP address or the hostname of the remote device.										
<i>vrf instance</i>	(OPTIONAL) <b>E-Series Only:</b> Enter the keyword vrf following by the VRF Instance name to open a SSH connection to that instance.										
<i>ipv4 address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format A.B.C.D.										
<i>ipv6-address prefix-length</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the IPv6 address in the X:X:X:X format followed by the prefix length in the <b>/x</b> format. Range: /0 to /128 <b>Note:</b> The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zeros										
- <b>l</b> <i>username</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword - <b>l</b> followed by the user name used in this SSH session. Default: The user name of the user associated with the terminal.										

<b>-p</b> <i>port-number</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>-p</b> followed by the port number. Range: 1 to 65536 Default: 22
<b>-v</b> { <b>1</b>   <b>2</b> }	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>-v</b> followed by the SSH version 1 or 2. Default: The version from the protocol negotiation

**Defaults** As above.

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.9.1.0	Introduced VRF
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Added IPv6 support; Introduced for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Example** **Figure 51-14. ssh Command Example**

```
FTOS#ssh 123.12.1.123 -l ashwani -p 5005 -v 2
```

## Trace List Commands

IP trace lists create an Access Control List (ACLs) to trace all traffic into the E-Series switch. This feature is useful for tracing Denial of Service (DOS) attacks.



**Note:** For other Access Control List commands, see the chapters [Chapter 10, ACL VLAN Group](#) and [Chapter 9, Access Control Lists \(ACL\)](#).

- `clear counters ip trace-group`
- `deny`
- `deny tcp`
- `deny udp`
- `ip trace-group`
- `ip trace-list`
- `permit`
- `permit tcp`
- `permit udp`
- `seq`
- `show config`
- `show ip accounting trace-lists`

### clear counters ip trace-group

**E** Erase all counters maintained for trace lists.

**Syntax** `clear counters ip trace-group [trace-list-name]`

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>trace-list-name</i> (OPTIONAL) Enter the name of a configured trace list.
-------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

## deny

**E** Configure a filter that drops IP packets meeting the filter criteria.

**Syntax** **deny** { **ip** | *ip-protocol-number* } { *source mask* | **any** | **host** *ip-address* } { *destination mask* | **any** | **host** *ip-address* } [**count** [**byte**]] | **log** [**order** *number*]

To remove this filter, you have two choices:

- Use the **no seq** *sequence-number* command syntax if you know the filter's sequence number or
- Use the **no deny** { **ip** | *ip-protocol-number* } { *source mask* | **any** | **host** *ip-address* } { *destination mask* | **any** | **host** *ip-address* } command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>ip</b> Enter the keyword <b>ip</b> to configure a generic IP access list. The keyword <b>ip</b> specifies that the access list will deny all IP protocols.
	<i>ip-protocol-number</i> Enter a number from 0 to 255 to deny based on the protocol identified in the IP protocol header.
	<i>source</i> Enter the IP address of the network or host from which the packets were sent.
	<i>mask</i> (OPTIONAL) Enter a network mask in /prefix format (/x).
	<b>any</b> Enter the keyword <b>any</b> to specify that all routes are subject to the filter.
	<b>host</b> <i>ip-address</i> Enter the keyword <b>host</b> followed by the IP address to specify a host IP address.
	<i>destination</i> Enter the IP address of the network or host to which the packets are sent.
	<b>count</b> (OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>count</b> to count packets processed by the filter.
	<b>bytes</b> (OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>bytes</b> to count only bytes processed by the filter.
	<b>log</b> (OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>log</b> to have the information kept in a Trace-list log file.
	<b>order</b> <i>number</i> (OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>order</b> followed by a number from 0 to 7 as the order number.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** TRACE LIST

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">deny tcp</a> Assign a trace list filter to deny TCP packets.
	<a href="#">deny udp</a> Assign a trace list filter to deny UDP packets.
	<a href="#">ip trace-group</a> Create a trace list.

# deny tcp



Configure a filter that drops TCP packets meeting the filter criteria.

## Syntax

```
deny tcp { source address mask | any | host ip-address } [operator port [port]]
{ destination mask | any | host ip-address } [operator port [port]] [count [byte]] | log [order
number]
```

To remove this filter, you have two choices:

- Use the **no seq** *sequence-number* command syntax if you know the filter's sequence number or
- Use the **no deny tcp** { *source mask* | **any** | **host ip-address** } { *destination mask* | **any** | **host ip-address** } command.

## Parameters

<i>source</i>	Enter the IP address of the network or host from which the packets were sent.
<i>mask</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a network mask in /prefix format (/x).
<b>any</b>	Enter the keyword <b>any</b> to specify that all routes are subject to the filter.
<b>host ip-address</b>	Enter the keyword <b>host</b> followed by the IP address to specify a host IP address.
<i>operator</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter one of the following logical operand: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>eq</b> = equal to</li> <li>• <b>neq</b> = not equal to</li> <li>• <b>gt</b> = greater than</li> <li>• <b>lt</b> = less than</li> <li>• <b>range</b> = inclusive range of ports (you must specify two ports for the <i>port</i> command parameter.)</li> </ul>
<i>port port</i>	Enter the application layer port number. Enter two port numbers if using the range logical operand. Range: 0 to 65535. The following list includes some common TCP port numbers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 23 = Telnet</li> <li>• 20 and 21 = FTP</li> <li>• 25 = SMTP</li> <li>• 169 = SNMP</li> </ul>
<i>destination</i>	Enter the IP address of the network or host to which the packets are sent.
<b>count</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>count</b> to count packets processed by the filter.
<b>byte</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>byte</b> to count only bytes processed by the filter.
<b>log</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>log</b> to have the information kept in a Trace-list log file.
<b>order number</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>order</b> followed by a number from 0 to 7 as the order number.

## Defaults

Not configured.

## Command Modes

TRACE LIST

## Related Commands

<a href="#">deny</a>	Assign a trace list filter to deny IP traffic.
<a href="#">deny udp</a>	Assign a trace list filter to deny UDP traffic.

# deny udp



Configure a filter to drop UDP packets meeting the filter criteria.

**Syntax** `deny udp { source mask | any | host ip-address } [ operator port [port]] { destination mask | any | host ip-address } [ operator port [port]] [ count [byte]] | log [ order number]`

To remove this filter, you have two choices:

- Use the **no seq sequence-number** command syntax if you know the filter's sequence number or
- Use the **no deny udp { source mask | any | host ip-address } { destination mask | any | host ip-address }** command.

## Parameters

<i>source</i>	Enter the IP address of the network or host from which the packets were sent.
<i>mask</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a network mask in /prefix format (/x).
<b>any</b>	Enter the keyword <b>any</b> to specify that all routes are subject to the filter.
<b>host ip-address</b>	Enter the keyword <b>host</b> followed by the IP address to specify a host IP address.
<i>operator</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter one of the following logical operand: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>eq</b> = equal to</li><li>• <b>neq</b> = not equal to</li><li>• <b>gt</b> = greater than</li><li>• <b>lt</b> = less than</li><li>• <b>range</b> = inclusive range of ports</li></ul>
<b>port port</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the application layer port number. Enter two port numbers if using the <b>range</b> logical operand. Range: 0 to 65535
<i>destination</i>	Enter the IP address of the network or host to which the packets are sent.
<i>mask</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a network mask in /prefix format (/x).
<b>count</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>count</b> to count packets processed by the filter.
<b>byte</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>byte</b> to count only bytes
<b>log</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>log</b> to have the information kept in a Trace-list log file.
<b>order number</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>order</b> followed by a number from 0 to 7 as the order number.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** TRACE LIST

## Related Commands

<a href="#">deny</a>	Assign a trace list filter to deny IP traffic.
<a href="#">deny tcp</a>	Assign a trace list filter to deny TCP traffic.

## ip trace-group

**E** Assign a trace list globally to process all incoming packets to the switch.

**Syntax** **ip trace-group** *trace-list-name*

To delete an trace list configuration, use the **no ip trace-group** *trace-list-name* command.

**Parameters**

---

<i>trace-list-name</i>	Enter the name of a configured trace list.
------------------------	--------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** Not enabled.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** You can assign one Trace list to the chassis.

If there are unresolved next-hops and a Trace-list is enabled, there is a possibility that the traffic hitting the CPU will not be rate-limited.

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">ip trace-list</a>	Configure a trace list ACL.
-------------------------------	-----------------------------

---

## ip trace-list

**E** Configure a trace list, based on IP addresses or protocols, to filter all traffic on the E-Series.

**Syntax** **ip trace-list** *trace-list-name*

To delete a trace list, use the **no ip trace-list** *trace-list-name* command.

**Parameters**

---

<i>trace-list-name</i>	Enter a string up to 16 characters long as the access list name.
------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** Not configured

**Example** **Figure 51-15. ip trace-list Command Example**

```
FTOS(conf)#ip trace-list suzanne
FTOS(config-trace-acl)#
```

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** After you create a trace list, you must apply it to the E-Series using the [ip trace-group](#) command in the CONFIGURATION mode.

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">ip trace-group</a>	View the current configuration.
--------------------------------	---------------------------------

---

# permit



Configure a filter to pass IP packets meeting the filter criteria.

**Syntax** `permit {ip | ip-protocol-number} {source mask | any | host ip-address} {destination mask | any | host ip-address} [count [byte]] log`

To remove this filter, you have two choices:

- Use the **no seq** *sequence-number* command syntax if you know the filter's sequence number or
- Use the **no deny** `{ip | ip-protocol-number} {source mask | any | host ip-address} {destination mask | any | host ip-address}` command.

## Parameters

<b>ip</b>	Enter the keyword <b>ip</b> to configure a generic IP access list. The keyword <b>ip</b> specifies that the access list will permit all IP protocols.
<i>ip-protocol-number</i>	Enter a number from 0 to 255 to permit based on the protocol identified in the IP protocol header.
<i>source</i>	Enter the IP address of the network or host from which the packets were sent.
<i>mask</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a network mask in /prefix format (/x).
<b>any</b>	Enter the keyword <b>any</b> to specify that all routes are subject to the filter.
<b>host ip-address</b>	Enter the keyword <b>host</b> followed by the IP address to specify a host IP address.
<i>destination</i>	Enter the IP address of the network or host to which the packets are sent.
<b>count</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>count</b> to count packets processed by the filter.
<b>byte</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>byte</b> to count only bytes processed by the filter.
<b>log</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>log</b> to have the information kept in a Trace-list log file.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** TRACE LIST

## Related Commands

<a href="#">ip trace-list</a>	Create a trace list.
<a href="#">permit tcp</a>	Assign a trace list filter to forward TCP packets.
<a href="#">permit udp</a>	Assign a trace list filter to forward UDP packets.

# permit tcp



Configure a filter to pass TCP packets meeting the filter criteria.

**Syntax** `permit tcp {source mask | any | host ip-address} [operator port [port]] {destination mask | any | host ip-address} [operator port [port]] [count [byte]] | log [order number]`

To remove this filter, you have two choices:

- Use the **no seq *sequence-number*** command syntax if you know the filter's sequence number or
- Use the **no permit tcp { *source mask* | **any** | **host ip-address** } { *destination mask* | **any** | **host ip-address** }** command.

#### Parameters

<i>source</i>	Enter the IP address of the network or host from which the packets were sent.
<i>mask</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a network mask in /prefix format (/x).
<b>any</b>	Enter the keyword <b>any</b> to specify that all routes are subject to the filter.
<b>host ip-address</b>	Enter the keyword <b>host</b> followed by the IP address to specify a host IP address.
<i>operator</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter one of the following logical operand: <b>eq</b> = equal to <b>neq</b> = not equal to <b>gt</b> = greater than <b>lt</b> = less than <b>range</b> = inclusive range of ports (you must specify two port for the <i>port</i> parameter.)
<i>port port</i>	Enter the application layer port number. Enter two port numbers if using the range logical operand. Range: 0 to 65535. The following list includes some common TCP port numbers: 23 = Telnet 20 and 21 = FTP 25 = SMTP 169 = SNMP
<i>destination</i>	Enter the IP address of the network or host to which the packets are sent.
<b>count</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>count</b> to count packets processed by the filter.
<b>byte</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>byte</b> to count only bytes processed by the filter.
<b>log</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>log</b> to have the information kept in a Trace-list log file.
<b>order number</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>order</b> followed by a number from 0 to 7 as the order number.

#### Defaults

Not configured.

#### Command Modes

TRACE LIST

#### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip trace-list</a>	Create a trace list.
<a href="#">permit</a>	Assign a trace list filter to forward IP packets.
<a href="#">permit udp</a>	Assign a trace list filter to forward UDP packets.



# permit udp



Configure a filter to pass UDP packets meeting the filter criteria.

**Syntax** `permit udp { source mask | any | host ip-address } [ operator port [port]] { destination mask | any | host ip-address } [ operator port [port]] [count [byte]] | log [order number]`

To remove this filter, you have two choices:

- Use the **no seq sequence-number** command syntax if you know the filter's sequence number or
- Use the **no permit udp { source mask | any | host ip-address } { destination mask | any | host ip-address }** command.

## Parameters

<i>source</i>	Enter the IP address of the network or host from which the packets were sent.
<i>mask</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a network mask in /prefix format (/x).
<b>any</b>	Enter the keyword <b>any</b> to specify that all routes are subject to the filter.
<b>host ip-address</b>	Enter the keyword <b>host</b> followed by the IP address to specify a host IP address.
<i>operator</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter one of the following logical operand: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>eq</b> = equal to</li><li>• <b>neq</b> = not equal to</li><li>• <b>gt</b> = greater than</li><li>• <b>lt</b> = less than</li><li>• <b>range</b> = inclusive range of ports (you must specify two ports for the <i>port</i> parameter.)</li></ul>
<i>port port</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the application layer port number. Enter two port numbers if using the <b>range</b> logical operand. Range: 0 to 65535
<i>destination</i>	Enter the IP address of the network or host to which the packets are sent.
<b>count</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>count</b> to count packets processed by the filter.
<b>byte</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>byte</b> to count only bytes processed by the filter.
<b>log</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>log</b> to have the information kept in a Trace-list log file.
<b>order number</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>order</b> followed by a number from 0 to 7 as the order number.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** TRACE LIST

## Related Commands

<a href="#">ip trace-list</a>	Configure a trace list.
<a href="#">permit</a>	Assign a trace list filter to forward IP packets.
<a href="#">permit tcp</a>	Assign a trace list filter to forward TCP packets.

## seq

E

Assign a sequence number to a deny or permit filter in a trace list while creating the filter.

## Syntax

**seq** *sequence-number* { **deny** | **permit** } { *ip-protocol-number* | **ip** | **tcp** | **udp** } { *source mask* | **any** | **host** *ip-address* } { *destination mask* | **any** | **host** *ip-address* } [*operator port* [*port*]] [**precedence** *precedence*] [**tos** *tos-value*] [**count** [**byte**] | **log**]

To delete a filter, use the **no seq** *sequence-number* command.

## Parameters

<i>sequence-number</i>	Enter a number from 0 to 65535.
<b>deny</b>	Enter the keyword <b>deny</b> to configure a filter to drop packets meeting this condition.
<b>permit</b>	Enter the keyword <b>permit</b> to configure a filter to forward packets meeting this criteria.
<i>ip-protocol-number</i>	Enter a number from 0 to 255 to filter based on the protocol identified in the IP protocol header.
<b>ip</b>	Enter the keyword <b>ip</b> to configure a generic IP access list. The keyword <b>ip</b> specifies that the access list will permit all IP protocols.
<b>tcp</b>	Enter the keyword <b>tcp</b> to configure a TCP access list filter.
<b>udp</b>	Enter the keyword <b>udp</b> to configure a UDP access list filter.
<i>source</i>	Enter the IP address of the network or host from which the packets were sent.
<i>mask</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a network mask in /prefix format (/x).
<b>any</b>	Enter the keyword <b>any</b> to specify that all routes are subject to the filter.
<b>host</b> <i>ip-address</i>	Enter the keyword <b>host</b> followed by the IP address to specify a host IP address.
<i>operator</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter one of the following logical operands: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>eq</b> = equal to</li> <li>• <b>neq</b> = not equal to</li> <li>• <b>gt</b> = greater than</li> <li>• <b>lt</b> = less than</li> <li>• <b>range</b> = inclusive range of ports (you must specify two ports for the <i>port</i> parameter.)</li> </ul>
<i>port port</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the application layer port number. Enter two port numbers if using the <b>range</b> logical operand. Range: 0 to 65535 The following list includes some common TCP port numbers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 23 = Telnet</li> <li>• 20 and 21 = FTP</li> <li>• 25 = SMTP</li> <li>• 169 = SNMP</li> </ul>
<i>destination</i>	Enter the IP address of the network or host to which the packets are sent.
<b>precedence</b> <i>precedence</i>	Enter the keyword <b>precedence</b> followed by a number from 0 to 7 as the precedence value.
<b>tos</b> <i>tos-value</i>	Enter the keyword <b>tos</b> followed by a number from 0 to 15 as the TOS value.
<b>count</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>count</b> to count packets processed by the filter.

	<b>byte</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>byte</b> to count only bytes processed by the filter.
	<b>log</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>log</b> to have the information kept in a Trace-list log file.
<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured.	
<b>Command Modes</b>	TRACE LIST	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.4.1.0	Deprecated <b>established</b> keyword—not supported on TeraScale line cards.
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">deny</a>	Configure a filter to drop packets.
	<a href="#">permit</a>	Configure a filter to forward packets.

## show config

**E** View the current IP trace list configuration.

**Syntax** **show config**

**Command Modes** TRACE LIST

**Example** **Figure 51-16. show config Command Example in TRACE LIST Mode**

```
FTOS(config-trace-acl)#show config
!
ip trace-list suzanne
 seq 5 deny tcp any any
FTOS(config-trace-acl)#
```

## show ip accounting trace-lists

**E** View the trace lists created on the switch and the sequence of filters.

**Syntax** **show ip accounting trace-lists** [*trace-list-name* [**linecard number**]]

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>trace-list-name</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the name of the trace list to be displayed.
	<b>linecard number</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> followed by the line card number to view the Trace list information on that line card. C-Series and S-Series Range: 0-7 on the C300 E-Series Range: 0 to 13 on a E1200, 0 to 6 on a E600, and 0 to 5 on a E300.

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series

**Example Figure 51-17. show ip accounting trace-lists Command Example**

```

FTOS#show ip accounting trace-list suzanne
Trace List suzanne
  seq 5 deny ip any any count (0x00 packets)
  seq 10 permit tcp 10.1.1.0 /24 any count bytes (0x00 bytes)
FTOS#

```

## Secure DHCP Commands

DHCP as defined by RFC 2131 provides no authentication or security mechanisms. Secure DHCP is a suite of features that protects networks that use dynamic address allocation from spoofing and attacks.

- [clear ip dhcp snooping](#)
- [ip dhcp relay](#)
- [ip dhcp snooping](#)
- [ip dhcp snooping database](#)
- [ip dhcp snooping binding](#)
- [ip dhcp snooping database renew](#)
- [ip dhcp snooping trust](#)
- [ip dhcp source-address-validation](#)
- [ip dhcp snooping vlan](#)
- [show ip dhcp snooping](#)

### clear ip dhcp snooping

**C** **S** Clear the DHCP binding table.

**Syntax** **clear ip dhcp snooping binding**

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Default** None

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
------------------------	-----------------	-------------------------------------

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">show ip dhcp snooping</a>	Display the contents of the DHCP binding table.
-------------------------	---------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------

### ip dhcp relay

**C** **S** Enable Option 82.

**Syntax** **ip dhcp relay information-option [trust-downstream]**

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>trust-downstream</b>	Configure the system to trust Option 82 when it is received from the previous-hop router.
-------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Default** Disabled

---

**Command History** Version 7.8.1.0 Introduced on C-Series and S-Series

---

## ip dhcp snooping

**C** **S** Enable DHCP Snooping globally.

**Syntax** **[no] ip dhcp snooping**

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Default** Disabled

---

**Command History** Version 7.8.1.0 Introduced on C-Series and S-Series

---

**Usage Information** When enabled, no learning takes place until snooping is enabled on a VLAN. Upon disabling DHCP Snooping the binding table is deleted, and Option 82, IP Source Guard, and Dynamic ARP Inspection are disabled.

---

**Related Commands** [ip dhcp snooping vlan](#) Enable DHCP Snooping on one or more VLANs.

---

## ip dhcp snooping database

**C** **S** Delay writing the binding table for a specified time.

**Syntax** **ip dhcp snooping database write-delay** *minutes*

---

**Parameters** *minutes* Range: 5-21600

---

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Default** None

---

**Command History** Version 7.8.1.0 Introduced on C-Series and S-Series

---

## ip dhcp snooping binding

**C** **S** Create a static entry in the DHCP binding table.

**Syntax** **[no] ip dhcp snooping binding mac** *address* **vlan-id** *vlan-id* **ip** *ip-address* **interface** *type slot/port* **lease** *number*

**Parameters**

<b>mac address</b>	Enter the keyword <b>mac</b> followed by the MAC address of the host to which the server is leasing the IP address.
<b>vlan-id</b> <i>vlan-id</i>	Enter the keyword <b>vlan-id</b> followed by the VLAN to which the host belongs. Range: 2-4094
<b>ip</b> <i>ip-address</i>	Enter the keyword <b>ip</b> followed by the IP address that the server is leasing.
<b>interface</b> <i>type</i>	Enter the keyword <b>interface</b> followed by the type of interface to which the host is connected. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For an 10/100 Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>fastethernet</b>.</li> <li>For a Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>gigabitethernet</b>.</li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b>.</li> <li>For a Ten Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>tengigabitethernet</b>.</li> </ul>
<i>slot/port</i>	Enter the slot and port number of the interface.
<b>lease time</b>	Enter the keyword <b>lease</b> followed by the amount of time the IP address will be leased. Range: 1-4294967295

**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Default**

None

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
-----------------	-------------------------------------

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show ip dhcp snooping</a>	Display the contents of the DHCP binding table.
---------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------

## ip dhcp snooping database renew

**C** **S** Renew the binding table.

**Syntax** **ip dhcp snooping database renew****Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Default**

None

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series
-----------------	-------------------------------------

## ip dhcp snooping trust

**C** **S** Configure an interface as trusted.

**Syntax** **[no] ip dhcp snooping trust**

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Default** Untrusted

---

**Command History** Version 7.8.1.0 Introduced on C-Series and S-Series

---

## ip dhcp source-address-validation

**C** **S** Enable IP Source Guard.

**Syntax** **[no] ip dhcp source-address-validation**

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Default** Disabled

---

**Command History** Version 7.8.1.0 Introduced on C-Series and S-Series

---

## ip dhcp snooping vlan

**C** **S** Enable DHCP Snooping on one or more VLANs.

**Syntax** **[no] ip dhcp snooping vlan *name***

**Parameters**

---

*name* Enter the name of a VLAN on which to enable DHCP Snooping.

---

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Default** Disabled

---

**Command History** Version 7.8.1.0 Introduced on C-Series and S-Series

---

**Usage Information** When enabled the system begins creating entries in the binding table for the specified VLAN(s). Note that learning only happens if there is a trusted port in the VLAN.

---

**Related Commands** [ip dhcp snooping trust](#) Configure an interface as trusted.

---

## show ip dhcp snooping

**C** **S** Display the contents of the DHCP binding table.

**Syntax** **show ip dhcp snooping binding**

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

<b>Default</b>	None
<b>Command History</b>	<hr/> Version 7.8.1.0      Introduced on C-Series and S-Series <hr/>
<b>Related Commands</b>	<hr/> <a href="#">clear ip dhcp snooping</a> Clear the contents of the DHCP binding table. <hr/>



# Service Provider Bridging

## Overview

Service Provider Bridging is composed of VLAN Stacking, Layer 2 Protocol Tunneling, and Provider Backbone Bridging as described in the FTOS Configuration Guide Service Provider Bridging chapter.

This chapter includes CLI information for FTOS Layer 2 Protocol Tunneling (L2PT). L2PT enables protocols to tunnel through an 802.1q tunnel. L2PT is available in FTOS for the C-Series [\[C\]](#), E-Series [\[E\]](#), and S-Series [\[S\]](#).

L2PT is supported on E-Series ExaScale [\[E\]](#)[\[X\]](#) with FTOS 8.2.1.0. and later.

Refer to [Chapter 61, VLAN Stacking](#) or [Chapter 58, Spanning Tree Protocol \(STP\)](#) and [Chapter 20, GARP VLAN Registration \(GVRP\)](#) for further information related to those features.

## Commands

The L2PT commands are:

- `debug protocol-tunnel`
- `protocol-tunnel`
- `protocol-tunnel destination-mac`
- `protocol-tunnel enable`
- `protocol-tunnel rate-limit`
- `show protocol-tunnel`

## Important Points to Remember

- L2PT is enabled at the interface VLAN-Stack VLAN level. For details on Stackable VLAN (VLAN-Stacking) commands, see [Chapter 61, VLAN Stacking](#).
- The default behavior is to disable protocol packet tunneling through the 802.1q tunnel.
- Rate-limiting is required to protect against BPDU attacks.
- A port channel (including through LACP) can be configured as a VLAN-Stack access or trunk port.
- ARP packets work as expected across the tunnel.
- FEFD works the same as with Layer 2 links.
- Protocols that use Multicast MAC addresses (OSPF for example) work as expected and carry over to the other end of the VLAN-Stack VLAN.

# debug protocol-tunnel



Enable debugging to ensure incoming packets are received and rewritten to a new MAC address.

## Syntax

**debug protocol-tunnel interface {in | out | both} [vlan *vlan-id*] [count *value*]**

To disable debugging, use the **no debug protocol-tunnel interface {in | out | both} [vlan *vlan-id*] [count *value*]** command.

## Parameters

### interface

Enter one of the following interfaces and slot/port information:

- For a Fast Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **FastEthernet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **GigabitEthernet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword **port-channel** followed by a number:  
**C-Series** and **S-Series** Range: 1-128  
**E-Series** Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.
- For a SONET interface, enter the keyword **sonet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **TenGigabitEthernet** followed by the slot/port information.

### in | out | both

Enter the keyword **in**, **out**, or **both** to debug incoming interfaces, outgoing interfaces, or both incoming and outgoing interfaces.

### vlan *vlan-id*

Enter the keyword **vlan** followed by the VLAN ID.  
Range: 1 to 4094

### count *value*

Enter the keyword **count** followed by the number of debug outputs.  
Range: 1 to 100

## Defaults

Debug Disabled

## Command Modes

EXEC Privilege

## Command History

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on the C-Series, E-Series and E-Series ExaScale.
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced

# protocol-tunnel



Enable protocol tunneling per VLAN-Stack VLAN.

## Syntax

**protocol-tunnel stp**

To disable protocol tunneling, use the **no protocol-tunnel stp** command.

## Parameters

### stp

Enter the keyword **stp** to enable protocol tunneling on a spanning tree, including STP, MSTP, RSTP, and PVST.

## Defaults

No default values or behavior

## Command Modes

CONF-IF-VLAN

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on the C-Series, E-Series and E-Series ExaScale.
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced

**Example** **Figure 52-1. Protocol-tunneling Command Example**

```
FTOS#conf
FTOS(conf)#interface vlan 2
FTOS(conf-if-vl-2)#vlan-stack compatible
FTOS(conf-if-vl-2)#member Gil/2-3
FTOS(conf-if-vl-2)#protocol-tunnel stp
FTOS(conf-if-vl-2)#
```

**Usage Information**



**Note:** When VLAN-Stacking is enabled, no protocol packets are tunneled.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show protocol-tunnel</a>	Display tunneling information for all VLANs
--------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------

## protocol-tunnel destination-mac

**C** **E** **S**

Overwrite the BPDU destination MAC address with a specific value.

**Syntax** **protocol-tunnel destination-mac xstp address**

**Parameters**

<b>stp</b>	Change the default destination MAC address used for L2PT to another value.
------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** The default destination MAC is 01:01:e8:00:00:00.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on the C-Series and S-Series.
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced

**Usage Information**

When VLAN-Stacking is enabled, no protocol packets are tunneled.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show protocol-tunnel</a>	Display tunneling information for all VLANs
--------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------

## protocol-tunnel enable

**C** **E** **S**

Enable protocol tunneling globally on the system.

**Syntax** **protocol-tunnel enable**

To disable protocol tunneling, use the **no protocol-tunnel enable** command.

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced
------------------------	-----------------	------------

**Usage Information** FTOS must have the default CAM profile with the default microcode before you enable L2PT.

## protocol-tunnel rate-limit

**C** **E** **S** Enable traffic rate limiting per box.

**Syntax** **protocol-tunnel rate-limit** *rate*

To reset the rate limit to the default, use the **no protocol-tunnel rate-limit** *rate* command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>rate</i>	Enter the rate in frames per second. Range: 75 to 3000 Default: 75
-------------------	-------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** 75 Frames per second

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on the C-Series, E-Series Terascale, and E-Series ExaScale. Maximum rate limit on E-Series reduced from 4000 to 3000.
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced

**Example** **Figure 52-2. protocol-tunnel rate-limit Command Example**

```
FTOS#
FTOS#conf
FTOS(conf)#protocol-tunnel rate-limit 1000
FTOS(conf)#
```

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">show protocol-tunnel</a>	Display tunneling information for all VLANs
	<a href="#">show running-config</a>	Display the current configuration.

## show protocol-tunnel

**C** **E** **S** Display protocol tunnel information for all or a specified VLAN-Stack VLAN.

**Syntax** **show protocol-tunnel** [**vlan** *vlan-id*]

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>vlan</b> <i>vlan-id</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by the VLAN ID to display information for the one VLAN. Range: 1 to 4094
-------------------	----------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC

**Command History**

---

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on the C-Series, E-Series and E-Series ExaScale.
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced

---

**Example** **Figure 52-3. show protocol-tunnel Command Example**

```
FTOS#show protocol-tunnel
System Rate-Limit: 1000 Frames/second
Interface      Vlan  Protocol(s)
Gi1/2          2     STP, PVST
Gi1/3          3     STP, PVST
Po35           4     STP, PVST
FTOS#
```

**Example** **Figure 52-4. show protocol-tunnel command example for a specific VLAN**

```
FTOS#show protocol-tunnel vlan 2
System Rate-Limit: 1000 Frames/second
Interface      Vlan  Protocol(s)
Gi1/2          2     STP, PVST
FTOS#
```

**Related Commands**

---




<a href="#">show running-config</a>	Display the current configuration.
-------------------------------------	------------------------------------

---



# sFlow

## Overview

sFlow commands are supported on these platforms:   .

FTOS sFlow monitoring system includes an sFlow Agent and an sFlow Collector. The sFlow Agent combines the flow samples and interface counters into sFlow datagrams and forwards them to the sFlow Collector. The sFlow Collector analyses the sFlow Datagrams received from the different devices and produces a network-wide view of traffic flows.

## Important Points to Remember

- Dell Force10 recommends that the sFlow Collector be connected to the Dell Force10 chassis through a line card port rather than the RPM Management Ethernet port.
- FTOS exports all sFlow packets to the sFlow Collector. A small sampling rate can equate to a large number of exported packets. A backoff mechanism will automatically be applied to reduce this amount. Some sampled packets may be dropped when the exported packet rate is high and the backoff mechanism is about to or is starting to take effect. The dropEvent counter, in the sFlow packet, will always be zero.
- sFlow sampling is done on a per-port basis.
- Community list and local preference fields are not filled up in the extended gateway element in the sFlow datagram.
- The 802.1P source priority field is not filled up in the extended switch element in the sFlow datagram.
- Only Destination and Destination Peer AS numbers are packed in the dst-as-path field in the extended gateway element.
- If the packet being sampled is redirected using PBR (Policy-Based Routing), the sFlow datagram may contain incorrect extended gateway/router information.
- sFlow does not support packing extended information for IPv6 packets. Only the first 128 bytes of the IPv6 packet is shipped in the datagram.
- The source VLAN field in the extended switch element will not be packed in case of a routed packet.
- The destination VLAN field in the extended switch element will not be packed in case of a multicast packet.
- The maximum number of packets that can be sampled and processed per second is:
  - 7500 packets when no extended information packing is enabled
  - 7500 packets when only extended-switch information packing is enabled (see [sflow extended-switch enable](#))
  - 1600 packets when extended-router and/or extended-gateway information packing is enabled (see [Figure](#) and [sflow extended-gateway enable](#))

# Commands

The sFlow commands are:

- sflow collector
- sflow enable (Global)
- sflow enable (Interface)
- sflow extended-gateway enable
- sflow extended-router enable
- sflow extended-switch enable
- sflow polling-interval (Global)
- sflow polling-interval (Interface)
- sflow sample-rate (Global)
- sflow sample-rate (Interface)
- show sflow
- show sflow linecard



# sflow collector



Configure a collector device to which sFlow datagrams are forwarded.

**Syntax** **sflow collector** { *ipv4-address* | *ipv6-address* } **agent-addr** { *ipv4-address* | *ipv6-address* } [*number* [**max-datagram-size** *number*]] | [**max-datagram-size** *number*]

## Parameters

<b>sflow collector</b> <i>ipv4-address</i>   <i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter the IPv4 (A.B.C.D) or IPv6 address (X:X:X:X::X) of the sFlow collector device.
<b>agent-addr</b> <i>ipv4-address</i>   <i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter the IPv4 (A.B.C.D) or IPv6 address (X:X:X:X::X) of the sFlow agent in the router.
<i>number</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the UDP port number (User Datagram Protocol). Range: 0 to 65535 Default: 6343
<b>max-datagram-size</b> <i>number</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>max-datagram-size</b> followed by the size number in bytes. Range: 400 to 1500 Default: 1400

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

## Command History

Version 8.4.2.3	Support for IPv6 sFlow collectors and agents was added on the E-series TeraScale, C-Series, and S-Series.
Version 8.4.1.1	Support for IPv6 sFlow collectors and agents was added on the E-series ExaScale.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduces on S-Series Stacking
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 6.5.1.0	Expanded the no form of the command to mirror the syntax used to configure
Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

## Usage Information

You can configure up to two sFlow collectors (IPv4 or IPv6). If two collectors are configured, traffic samples are sent to both.

The sFlow agent address is carried in a field in SFlow packets and is used by the collector to identify the sFlow agent.

IPv6 sFlow collectors and agents are supported on E-Series (ExaScale and TeraScale), C-Series, and S-Series routers.

To delete a configured collector, enter the **no sflow collector** { *ipv4-address* | *ipv6-address* } **agent-addr** { *ipv4-address* | *ipv6-address* } [*number* [**max-datagram-size** *number*]] | [**max-datagram-size** *number*] command.

As part of the sFlow-MIB, if the SNMP request originates from a configured collector, FTOS will return the corresponding configured agent IP in MIB requests. FTOS checks to ensure that two entries are not configured for the same collector IP with a different agent IP. Should that happen, FTOS generates the following error:

```
%Error: Different agent-addr attempted for an existing collector
```

## sflow enable (Global)

**C** **E** **S** Enable sFlow globally.

**Syntax** **sflow enable**

To disable sFlow, use the **no sflow enable** command.

**Defaults** sFlow is disabled by default

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

### Command History

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduces on S-Series Stacking
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

### Usage Information

sFlow is disabled by default. In addition to this command, sFlow needs to be enable on individual interfaces where sFlow sampling is desired.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">sflow enable (Interface)</a>	Enable sFlow on Interfaces.
------------------------------------------	-----------------------------

## sflow enable (Interface)

**C** **E** **S** Enable sFlow on Interfaces.

**Syntax** **sflow enable**

To disable sFlow, use the **no sflow enable** command.

**Defaults** sFlow is disabled by default on all interfaces

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

### Command History

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduces on S-Series Stacking
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

When sFlow is enable on an interface, flow sampling is done on any traffic going out of the interface.



**Note:** Once a physical port is a member of a LAG, it will inherit the sFlow configuration from the LAG port.

**Related Commands**

---

[sflow enable \(Global\)](#) Turn sFlow on globally

---

## sflow extended-gateway enable

**(E)** Enable packing information on an extended gateway.

**Syntax** **sflow extended-gateway [extended-router] [extended-switch] enable**

To disable packing information, use the **no sflow extended-gateway [extended-router] [extended-switch] enable** command.

**Parameters**

---

<b>extended-router</b>	Enter the keyword <b>extended-router</b> to collect extended router information.
<b>extended-switch</b>	Enter the keyword <b>extended-switch</b> to collect extended switch information.
<b>enable</b>	Enter the keyword <b>enable</b> to enable global extended information.

---

**Defaults**

Disabled

**Command Modes**

CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

---

Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

---

**Usage Information**

The **show sflow** command displays the configured global extended information.

FTOS 7.8.1.0 and later enhances the sFlow implementation for real time traffic analysis on the E-Series to provide extended gateway information in cases where the destination IP addresses are learned by different routing protocols, and for cases where the destination is reachable over ECMP.

**Example**

**Figure 53-1. show sflow Command Output**

```
FTOS#show sflow
sFlow services are enabled
Global default sampling rate: 64
Global default counter polling interval: 1000
Global extended information enabled: gateway, router, switch
1 collectors configured
Collector IP addr: 20.20.20.2, Agent IP addr: 10.11.201.7, UDP port: 6343
1732336 UDP packets exported
0 UDP packets dropped
12510225 sFlow samples collected
0 sFlow samples dropped due to sub-sampling
FTOS#
```

**Related Commands**

---

[show sflow](#) Display the sFlow configuration

---

## sflow extended-router enable

**E** Enable packing information on a router and switch.

**Syntax** **sflow extended-router [extended-switch] enable**

To disable packing information, use the **no sflow extended-router [extended-switch] enable** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>extended-switch</b>	Enter the keyword <b>extended-switch</b> to collect extended switch information.
	<b>enable</b>	Enter the keyword <b>enable</b> to enable global extended information.

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information** FTOS 7.8.1.0 and later enhances the sFlow implementation for real time traffic analysis on the E-Series to provide extended gateway information in cases where the destination IP addresses are learned by different routing protocols, and for cases where the destination is reachable over ECMP.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">sflow extended-gateway enable</a>	Enable packing information on an extended gateway
	<a href="#">sflow extended-switch enable</a>	Enable packing information on a switch.
	<a href="#">show sflow</a>	Display the sFlow configuration

## sflow extended-switch enable

**C** **E** **S** Enable packing information on a switch only.

**Syntax** **sflow extended-switch enable**

To disable packing information, use the **no sflow extended-switch [enable]** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>enable</b>	Enter the keyword <b>enable</b> to enable global extended information.
-------------------	---------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduces on S-Series Stacking
	Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
	Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

FTOS 7.8.1.0 and later enhances the sFlow implementation for real time traffic analysis on the E-Series to provide extended gateway information in cases where the destination IP addresses are learned by different routing protocols, and for cases where the destination is reachable over ECMP.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">sflow extended-gateway enable</a>	Enable packing information on an extended gateway.
<a href="#">sflow extended-router enable</a>	Enable packing information on a router.
<a href="#">show sflow</a>	Display the sFlow configuration

## sflow polling-interval (Global)

**C** **E** **S** Set the sFlow polling interval at a global level.

**Syntax** **sflow polling-interval** *interval value*

To return to the default, use the **no sflow polling-interval** *interval* command.

**Parameters**

<i>interval value</i>	Enter the interval value in seconds. Range: 15 to 86400 seconds Default: 20 seconds
-----------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** 20 seconds

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduces on S-Series Stacking
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

The polling interval for an interface is the maximum number of seconds between successive samples of counters to be sent to the collector. This command changes the global default counter polling (20 seconds) interval. You can configure an interface to use a different polling interval.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">sflow polling-interval (Interface)</a>	Set the polling interval for an interface
----------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------

## sflow polling-interval (Interface)

**C** **E** **S** Set the sFlow polling interval at an interface (overrides the global-level setting.)

**Syntax** **sflow polling-interval** *interval value*

To return to the default, use the **no sflow polling-interval** *interval* command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>interval value</i>	Enter the interval value in seconds. Range: 15 to 86400 seconds Default: The global counter polling interval
<b>Defaults</b>	The same value as the current global default counter polling interval	
<b>Command Modes</b>	INTERFACE	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduces on S-Series Stacking
	Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
	Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series
<b>Usage Information</b>	This command sets the counter polling interval for an interface.	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">sflow polling-interval (Global)</a>	Globally set the polling interval

## sflow sample-rate (Global)

**C** **E** **S**

Change the global default sampling rate.

**Syntax** **sflow sample-rate** *value*

To return to the default sampling rate, enter the **no sflow sample-rate**.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i>	Enter the sampling rate value. Range: <b>C-Series and S-Series</b> : 256 to 8388608 packets <b>E-Series TeraScale and ExaScale</b> : 2 to 8388608  Enter values in powers of 2 only, for example 4096, 8192, 16384 etc. Default: 32768 packets
<b>Defaults</b>	32768	
<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduces on S-Series Stacking
	Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
	Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

Sample-rate is the average number of packets skipped before the sample is taken. This command changes the global default sampling rate. You can configure an interface to use a different sampling rate than the global sampling rate. If the value entered is not a correct power of 2, the command generates an error message with the previous and next power of 2 value. Select one of these two packet numbers and re-enter the command.

**Related Commands**


---

<a href="#">sflow sample-rate (Interface)</a>	Change the Interface sampling rate.
-----------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------

---

## sflow sample-rate (Interface)

**C** **E** **S**

Change the Interface default sampling rate.

**Syntax**

**sflow sample-rate** *value*

To return to the default sampling rate, enter the **no sflow sample-rate**.

**Parameters**


---

<i>value</i>	Enter the sampling rate value. Range: <b>C-Series and S-Series</b> : 256 to 8388608 packets <b>E-Series TeraScale and ExaScale</b> : 2 to 8388608 packets  Enter values in powers of 2 only, for example 4096, 8192, 16384 etc. Default: 32768 packets
--------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults**

The Global default sampling

**Command Modes**

CONFIGURATION

**Command History**


---

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduces on S-Series Stacking
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

---

**Usage Information**

This command changes the sampling rate for an Interface. By default, the sampling rate of an interface is set to the same value as the current global default sampling rate. If the value entered is not a correct power of 2, the command generates an error message with the previous and next power-of-2 value. Select one of these two number and re-enter the command.

**Related Commands**


---

<a href="#">sflow sample-rate (Global)</a>	Change the sampling rate globally.
--------------------------------------------	------------------------------------

---

## show sflow

**C** **E** **S**

Display the current sFlow configuration

**Syntax**

**show sflow** [*interface*]

**Parameters**

<i>interface</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For an 100/1000 Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Loopback interface, enter the keyword <b>loopback</b> followed by a number from 0 to 16383.</li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul>
------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduces on S-Series Stacking
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Example****Figure 53-2. show sflow Command Example**

```

FTOS#show sflow
sFlow services are enabled
Global default sampling rate: 32768
Global default counter polling interval: 20
1 collectors configured
Collector IP addr: 133.33.33.53, Agent IP addr: 133.33.33.116, UDP port: 6343
0 UDP packets exported
0 UDP packets dropped
165 sFlow samples collected
0 sFlow samples dropped due to sub-sampling ← This count is always zero (0)

Linecard 1 Port set 0 H/W sampling rate 8192
Gi 1/16: configured rate 8192, actual rate 8192, sub-sampling rate 1
Gi 1/17: configured rate 16384, actual rate 16384, sub-sampling rate 2

Linecard 3 Port set 1 H/W sampling rate 16384
Gi 3/40: configured rate 16384, actual rate 16384, sub-sampling rate 1
FTOS#

```

**Usage Information**

The dropEvent counter (*sFlow samples dropped due to sub-sampling*) shown in the figure above will always display a value of zero.

## show sflow linecard

**C** **E** **S**

Display the sFlow information on a line card.

**Syntax****show sflow linecard** { *slot number* }**Parameters**

<i>slot number</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a slot number to view information on the line card in that slot. Range: 0 to 13 on a E1200, 0 to 6 on a E600/E600i, and 0 to 5 on a E300.
--------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Command Modes**

EXEC



## EXEC Privilege

### Command History

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduces on S-Series Stacking
Version 8.1.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

### Example

#### Figure 53-3. show sflow linecard Command Example

```
FTOS#show sflow linecard 1
Linecard 1
  Samples rcvd from h/w           :165
  Samples dropped for sub-sampling :0
  Total UDP packets exported      :0
  UDP packets exported via RPM    :77
  UDP packets dropped             :
FTOS#
```



# SNMP and Syslog

## Overview

This chapter contains commands to configure and monitor SNMP v1/v2/v3 and Syslog. Both features are supported on the C-Series, E-Series, and S-Series platforms, as indicated by the following symbols under each of the command headings: **C** **E** **S**

The chapter contains the following sections:

- [SNMP Commands](#)
- [Syslog Commands](#)

## SNMP Commands

The SNMP commands available in FTOS are:

- [show snmp](#)
- [show snmp engineID](#)
- [show snmp group](#)
- [show snmp user](#)
- [snmp ifmib ifalias long](#)
- [snmp-server community](#)
- [snmp-server contact](#)
- [snmp-server enable traps](#)
- [snmp-server engineID](#)
- [snmp-server group](#)
- [snmp-server host](#)
- [snmp-server location](#)
- [snmp-server packetsize](#)
- [snmp-server trap-source](#)
- [snmp-server user](#)
- [snmp-server view](#)
- [snmp trap link-status](#)

The Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) is used to communicate management information between the network management stations and the agents in the network elements. FTOS supports SNMP versions 1, 2c, and 3, supporting both read-only and read-write modes. FTOS sends SNMP traps, which are messages informing an SNMP management system about the network. FTOS supports up to 16 SNMP trap receivers.

## Important Points to Remember

- Typically, 5-second timeout and 3-second retry values on an SNMP server are sufficient for both LAN and WAN applications. If you experience a timeout with these values, the recommended best practice on Dell Force10 switches (to accommodate their high port density) is to increase the timeout and retry values on your SNMP server to the following:
  - SNMP Timeout—greater than 3 seconds
  - SNMP Retry count—greater than 2 seconds
- If you want to query an E-Series switch using SNMP v1/v2/v3 with an IPv6 address, configure the IPv6 address on a non-management port on the switch.
- If you want to send SNMP v1/v2/v3 traps from an E-Series using an IPv6 address, use a non-management port.
- SNMP v3 informs are not currently supported with IPv6 addresses.
- If you are using ACLs in SNMP v3 configuration, group ACL overrides user ACL if the user is part of that group.
- SNMP operations are not supported on a VLAN.

## show snmp



Display the status of SNMP network elements.

**Syntax** `show snmp`

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

### Command History

---

Version 7.6.1.0 Support added for S-Series

---

Version 7.5.1.0 Support added for C-Series

---

E-Series legacy command

---

### Example

#### Figure 54-1. show snmp Command Example

```
FTOS#show snmp
 32685 SNMP packets input
   0 Bad SNMP version errors
   0 Unknown community name
   0 Illegal operation for community name supplied
   0 Encoding errors
 96988 Number of requested variables
   0 Number of altered variables
 31681 Get-request PDUs
   968 Get-next PDUs
   0 Set-request PDUs
 61727 SNMP packets output
   0 Too big errors (Maximum packet size 1500)
   9 No such name errors
   0 Bad values errors
   0 General errors
 32649 Response PDUs
 29078 Trap PDUs
FTOS#
```

### Related Commands

---

[snmp-server community](#)

Enable SNMP and set community string.

---

# show snmp engineID

**C** **E** **S**

Display the identification of the local SNMP engine and all remote engines that are configured on the router.

**Syntax** `show snmp engineID`

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
-----------------	----------------------------

---

Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
-----------------	----------------------------

---

E-Series legacy command
-------------------------

---

**Example**

**Figure 54-2. show snmp engineID Command**

```
FTOS#show snmp engineID
Local SNMP engineID: 0000178B02000001E80214A8
Remote Engine ID      IP-addr      Port
80001F88043132333435  172.31.1.3   5009
80001F88043938373635  172.31.1.3   5008
FTOS#
```

**Related Commands**

---

[snmp-server engineID](#)

Configure local and remote SNMP engines on the router

---

# show snmp group

**C** **E** **S**

Display the group name, security model, status, and storage type of each group.

**Syntax** `show snmp group`

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
-----------------	----------------------------

---

Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
-----------------	----------------------------

---

E-Series legacy command
-------------------------

---

**Usage Information**

The following example displays a group named **ngroup**. The ngroup has a security model of version 3 (**v3**) with authentication (**auth**), the read and notify name is **nview** with no write view name specified, and finally the row status is active.

**Example**

**Figure 54-3. show snmp group Command Example**

```
FTOS#show snmp group
      groupname: ngroup                security model: v3 auth
      readview : nview                 writeview: no write view specified
      notifyview: nview
      row status: active
FTOS#
```

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">snmp-server group</a>	Configure an SNMP server group
-----------------------------------	--------------------------------

## show snmp user

**C** **E** **S**

Display the information configured on each SNMP user name.

**Syntax** **show snmp user****Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Example****Figure 54-4. show snmp user Command Example**

```

FTOS#show snmp user
  User name: vlv2creadu
  Engine ID: 0000178B02000001E80214A8
  storage-type: nonvolatile      active
  Authentication Protocol: None
  Privacy Protocol: None
FTOS#

```

**Command  
History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
	E-Series legacy command

## snmp ifmib ifalias long

**C** **E** **S**

Display the entire description string through the Interface MIB, which would be truncated otherwise to 63 characters.

**Syntax** **snmp ifmib ifalias long****Defaults** Interface description truncated beyond 63 characters**Command Modes**

CONFIGURATION

**Command  
History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced for C-Series
unknown	Introduced for E-Series

**Example Figure 54-5. snmp ifmib ifalias long Command Example**

```

!-----command run on host connected to switch: -----!
> snmpwalk -c public 10.10.10.130 .1.3.6.1.2.1.31 | grep -i alias | more
IF-MIB::ifAlias.134530304 = STRING: This is a port connected to Router2. This is a
port connected to
IF-MIB::ifAlias.134792448 = STRING:

!-----command run on FTOS switch: -----!
FTOS#snmp ifmib ifalias long

!-----command run on server connected to switch: -----!
> snmpwalk -c public 10.10.10.130 .1.3.6.1.2.1.31 | grep -i alias | more
IF-MIB::ifAlias.134530304 = STRING: This is a port connected to Router2. This is a
port connected to Router2. This is a port connected to Router2. This is a port
connected to Router2. This is a port connected to Router2.
IF-MIB::ifAlias.134792448 = STRING:

```

## snmp-server community

**C** **E** **S**

Configure a new community string access for SNMPv1, v2, and v3.

**Syntax** **snmp-server community** *community-name* {**ro** | **rw**} [**ipv6** *ipv6-access-list-name* [**ipv6** *ipv6-access-list-name* | *access-list-name* | **security-name** *name*] | **security-name** *name* [**ipv6** *ipv6-access-list-name* | *access-list-name* | **security-name** *name*] | *access-list-name* [**ipv6** *ipv6-access-list-name* | *access-list-name* | **security-name** *name*]]]

To remove access to a community, use the **no snmp-server community** *community-string* {**ro** | **rw**} [**security-name** *name* [*access-list-name* | **ipv6** *access-list-name* | *access-list-name* **ipv6** *access-list-name*]] command.

**Parameters**

<i>community-name</i>	Enter a text string (up to 20 characters long) to act as a password for SNMP.
<b>ro</b>	Enter the keyword <b>ro</b> to specify read-only permission.
<b>rw</b>	Enter the keyword <b>rw</b> to specify read-write permission.
<b>ipv6</b> <i>access-list-name</i>	(Optional) Enter the keyword <b>ipv6</b> followed by an IPv6 ACL name (a string up to 16 characters long).
<b>security-name</b> <i>name</i>	(Optional) Enter the keyword <b>security-name</b> followed by the security name as defined by the community MIB.
<i>access-list-name</i>	(Optional) Enter a standard IPv4 access list name (a string up to 16 characters long).

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version. 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

The example below configures a community named **public** that is mapped to the security named **guestuser** with Read Only (**ro**) permissions.

**Example Figure 54-6. snmp-server community Command Example**

```
FTOS#config
FTOS(conf)# snmp-server community public ro
FTOS(conf)# snmp-server community guest ro security-name guestuser
FTOS(conf)#
```

The **security-name** parameter maps the community string to an SNMPv3 user/security name as defined by the community MIB.

If a community string is configured without a **security-name** (for example, **snmp-server community public ro**), the community is mapped to a default security-name/group:

- `v1v2creadu / v1v2creadg` — maps to a community with **ro** permissions
- `v1v2cwriteu/ v1v2cwriteg` — maps to a community with **rw** permissions

This command is indexed by the *community-name* parameter.

If the `snmp-server community` command is not configured, you cannot query SNMP data. Only Standard IPv4 ACL and IPv6 ACL is supported in the optional *access-list-name*.

The command options **ipv6**, **security-name**, and *access-list-name* are recursive. In other words, each option can, in turn, accept any of the three options as a sub-option, and each of those sub-options can accept any of the three sub-options as a sub-option, and so forth. The following example demonstrates the creation of a standard IPv4 ACL called “snmp-ro-acl” and then assigning it to the SNMP community “guest”:

**Example Figure 54-7. snmp-server community Command Example**

```
FTOS(conf)# ip access-list standard snmp-ro-acl
FTOS(config-std-nacl)#seq 5 permit host 10.10.10.224
FTOS(config-std-nacl)#seq 10 deny any count
!

FTOS(conf)#snmp-server community guest ro snmp-ro-acl
FTOS(conf)#
```



**Note:** For IPv6 ACLs, only IPv6 and UDP types are valid for SNMP; TCP, ICMP rules are not valid for SNMP. In IPv6 ACLs port rules are not valid for SNMP.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">ip access-list standard</a>	Name (or select) a standard access list to filter based on IP address.
<a href="#">ipv6 access-list</a>	Configure an access list based on IPv6 addresses or protocols.
<a href="#">show running-config snmp</a>	Display the current SNMP configuration and defaults.

## snmp-server contact



Configure contact information for troubleshooting this SNMP node.

**Syntax**

**snmp-server contact** *text*

To delete the SNMP server contact information, use the **no snmp-server contact** command.

**Parameters**

<i>text</i>	Enter an alphanumeric text string, up to 55 characters long.
-------------	--------------------------------------------------------------



**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
		E-Series legacy command

## snmp-server enable traps

**C** **E** **S** Enable and configure SNMP traps.

**Syntax** **snmp-server enable traps** [*notification-type*] [*notification-option*]

To disable traps, use the **no snmp-server enable traps** [*notification-type*] [*notification-option*] command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>notification-type</i>	Enter the type of notification from the list below: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>bgp</b>—Notification of changes in BGP process</li> <li><b>envmon</b>—For Dell Force10, device notifications when an environmental threshold is exceeded</li> <li><b>snmp</b>—Notification of RFC 1157 traps.</li> <li><b>stp</b>—Notification of state change in Spanning Tree protocol (RFC 1493)</li> <li><b>vrrp</b>—Notification of state change in a VRRP group</li> <li><b>xstp</b>—Notification of state change in MSTP (802.1s), RSTP (802.1w), and PVST+</li> </ul>
	<i>notification-option</i>	For the <b>envmon</b> notification-type, enter one of the following optional parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>fan</li> <li>supply</li> <li>temperature</li> </ul> For the <b>snmp</b> notification-type, enter one of the following optional parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>authentication</li> <li>coldstart</li> <li>linkdown</li> <li>linkup</li> </ul>

**Defaults** Not enabled.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.2.5	New format for VRRP traps was introduced on the C-Series. New STP, RSTP, and PVST+ traps for root and topology changes were added on the C-Series.
	Version 8.4.1.3	New format for VRRP traps was introduced on the E-Series ExaScale. New STP, RSTP, and PVST+ traps for root and topology changes were added on the E-Series ExaScale.
	Version 8.4.1.0	Support was added for VRRP traps.
	Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series; Added support for STP and xSTP traps.

---

 Version 7.5.1.0 Support added for C-Series
 

---

 E-Series legacy command
 

---

**Usage Information**

FTOS supports up to 16 SNMP trap receivers.

If this command is not configured, no traps controlled by this command are sent. If you do not specify a *notification-type* and *notification-option*, all traps are enabled.

**Related Commands**


---

<a href="#">snmp-server community</a>	Enable SNMP and set the community string.
---------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------

---

## snmp-server engineID

C E S

Configure name for both the local and remote SNMP engines on the router.

**Syntax**

**snmp-server engineID** [**local** *engineID*] [**remote** *ip-address udp-port port-number engineID*]

To return to the default, use the **no snmp-server engineID** [**local** *engineID*] [**remote** *ip-address udp-port port-number engineID*] command

**Parameters**


---

<b>local</b> <i>engineID</i>	Enter the keyword <b>local</b> followed by the engine ID number that identifies the copy of the SNMP on the <i>local</i> device.
------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Format (as specified in RFC 3411): 12 octets.

- The first 4 octets are set to the private enterprise number.
- The remaining 8 octets are the MAC address of the chassis.

---

<b>remote</b> <i>ip-address</i>	Enter the keyword <b>remote</b> followed by the IP address that identifies the copy of the SNMP on the <i>remote</i> device.
---------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---



---

<b>udp-port</b> <i>port-number engineID</i>	Enter the keyword <b>udp-port</b> followed by the UDP (User Datagram Protocol) port number on the remote device.
---------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Range: 0 to 65535

Default: 162

---

**Defaults**

As above

**Command Modes**

CONFIGURATION

**Command History**


---

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
-----------------	----------------------------

---

Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
-----------------	----------------------------

---

 E-Series legacy command
 

---

**Usage Information**

Changing the value of the SNMP Engine ID has important side effects. A user's password (entered on the command line) is converted to an MD5 (Message Digest Algorithm) or SHA (Secure Hash Algorithm) security digest. This digest is based on both the password and the local Engine ID. The command line password is then destroyed, as required by RFC 2274. Because of this deletion, if the local value of the Engine ID changes, the security digests of SNMPv3 users will be invalid, and the users will have to be reconfigured.

For the remote Engine ID, the host IP and UDP port are the indexes to the command that are matched to either overwrite or remove the configuration.

**Related  
Commands**

---

<code>show snmp engineID</code>	Display SNMP engine and all remote engines that are configured on the router
<code>show running-config snmp</code>	Display the SNMP running configuration

---

## snmp-server group



Configure a new SNMP group or a table that maps SNMP users to SNMP views.

**Syntax**

**snmp-server group** [*group\_name* { **1** | **2c** | **3** { **auth** | **noauth** | **priv** } } ] [**read name**] [**write name**] [**notify name**] [*access-list-name* | **ipv6** *access-list-name* | *access-list-name* **ipv6** *access-list-name*]



To remove a specified group, use the **no snmp-server group** [*group\_name* { **v1** | **v2c** | **v3** { **auth** | **noauth** | **priv** } } ] [**read name**] [**write name**] [**notify name**] [*access-list-name* | **ipv6** *access-list-name* | *access-list-name* **ipv6** *access-list-name*] command.

**Parameters**




---

<i>group_name</i>	Enter a text string (up to 20 characters long) as the name of the group. Defaults: The following groups are created for mapping to read/write community/security-names. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>v1v2creadg</code> — maps to a community/security-name with <b>ro</b> permissions</li><li><code>lv2cwriteg</code> — maps to a community/security-name <b>rw</b> permissions</li></ul>
<b>1</b>   <b>2c</b>   <b>3</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the security model version number ( <b>1</b> , <b>2c</b> , or <b>3</b> ). <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>1</b> is the least secure version</li><li><b>3</b> is the most secure of the security modes.</li><li><b>2c</b> allows transmission of informs and counter 64, which allows for integers twice the width of what is normally allowed.</li></ul> Default: <b>1</b>
<b>auth</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>auth</b> to specify authentication of a packet without encryption.
<b>noauth</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>noauth</b> to specify no authentication of a packet.
<b>priv</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>priv</b> to specify both authentication and then scrambling of the packet.
<b>read name</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>read</b> followed by a name (a string of up to 20 characters long) as the read view name. Default: GlobalView is set by default and is assumed to be every object belonging to the Internet (1.3.6.1) OID space.
<b>write name</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>write</b> followed by a name (a string of up to 20 characters long) as the write view name.
<b>notify name</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>notify</b> followed by a name (a string of up to 20 characters long) as the notify view name.
<i>access-list-name</i>	(Optional) Enter the standard IPv4 access list name (a string up to 16 characters long).
<b>ipv6</b> <i>access-list-name</i>	(Optional) Enter the keyword <b>ipv6</b> followed by the IPv6 access list name (a string up to 16 characters long)
<i>access-list-name</i> <b>ipv6</b> <i>access-list-name</i>	(Optional) Enter both an IPv4 and IPv6 access list name.

---

<b>Defaults</b>	As defined above				
<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION				
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0 Support added for S-Series				
	Version 7.5.1.0 Support added for C-Series				
	E-Series legacy command				
<b>Usage Information</b>	<p>The following example specifies the group named <b>harig</b> as a version <b>3</b> user requiring both authentication and encryption and read access limited to the read named <b>rview</b>.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> For IPv6 ACLs, only IPv6 and UDP types are valid for SNMP; TCP, ICMP rules are not valid for SNMP. In IPv6 ACLs port rules are not valid for SNMP.</p>				
<b>Example</b>	<p><b>Figure 54-8. snmp-server group Command Example</b></p> <pre>FTOS#conf FTOS(conf)# snmp-server group harig 3 priv read rview FTOS#</pre> <p> <b>Note:</b> The number of configurable groups is limited to 16 groups.</p>				
<b>Related Commands</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><code>show snmp group</code></td> <td>Display the group name, security model, view status, and storage type of each group.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><code>show running-config snmp</code></td> <td>Display the SNMP running configuration</td> </tr> </table>	<code>show snmp group</code>	Display the group name, security model, view status, and storage type of each group.	<code>show running-config snmp</code>	Display the SNMP running configuration
<code>show snmp group</code>	Display the group name, security model, view status, and storage type of each group.				
<code>show running-config snmp</code>	Display the SNMP running configuration				

## snmp-server host

   Configure the recipient of an SNMP trap operation.

**Syntax** `snmp-server host ip-address | ipv6-address [traps | informs] [version 1 | 2c | 3] [auth | no auth | priv] [community-string] [udp-port port-number] [notification-type]`

To remove the SNMP host, use the `no snmp-server host ip-address [traps | informs] [version 1 | 2c | 3] [auth | noauth | priv] [community-string] [udp-port number] [notification-type]` command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ip-address</i>	Enter the keyword <b>host</b> followed by the IP address of the host (configurable hosts is limited to 16).
	<i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter the keyword <b>host</b> followed by the IPv6 address of the host in the X:X:X:X::X format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zero
	<b>traps</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>traps</b> to send trap notifications to the specified host. Default: traps
	<b>informs</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>informs</b> to send inform notifications to the specified host. Default: traps

<b>version 1   2c   3</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>version</b> to specify the security model followed by the security model version number <b>1</b> , <b>2c</b> , or <b>3</b> . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Version <b>1</b> is the least secure version</li> <li>• version <b>3</b> is the most secure of the security modes.</li> <li>• Version <b>2c</b> allows transmission of informs and counter 64, which allows for integers twice the width of what is normally allowed.</li> </ul> Default: Version <b>1</b>
<b>auth</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>auth</b> to specify authentication of a packet without encryption.
<b>noauth</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>noauth</b> to specify no authentication of a packet.
<b>priv</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>priv</b> to specify both authentication and then scrambling of the packet.
<i>community-string</i>	Enter a text string (up to 20 characters long) as the name of the SNMP community. <b>Note:</b> For version 1 and version 2c security models, this string represents the name of the SNMP community. The string can be set using this command, however it is recommended that you set the community string using the <b>snmp-server community</b> command before executing this command. For version 3 security model, this string is the USM user security name.
<b>udp-port</b> <i>port-number</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>udp-port</b> followed by the port number of the remote host to use. Range: 0 to 65535. Default: 162
<i>notification-type</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter one of the following keywords for the type of trap to be sent to the host: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>bgp</b> - BGP state change</li> <li>• <b>envmon</b> - Environment monitor trap</li> <li>• <b>snmp</b> - SNMP notification (RFC 1157)</li> <li>• <b>stp</b> - Spanning Tree protocol notification (RFC 1493)</li> <li>• <b>vrrp</b> - State change in a VRRP group</li> <li>• <b>xstp</b> - State change in MSTP (802.1s), RSTP (802.1w), and PVST+</li> </ul> Default: All trap types are sent to host.

**Defaults** As shown

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 8.4.1.0	Support was added for VRRP traps.
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series; Added support for STP and xSTP notification types.
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
E-Series legacy command	

**Usage Information**

In order to configure the router to send SNMP notifications, you must enter at least one **snmp-server host** command. If you enter the command with no keywords, all trap types are enabled for the host. If you do not enter an **snmp-server host** command, no notifications are sent.

In order to enable multiple hosts, you must issue a separate **snmp-server host** command for each host. You can specify multiple notification types in the command for each host.

When multiple **snmp-server host** commands are given for the same host and type of notification (trap or inform), each succeeding command overwrites the previous command. Only the last **snmp-server host** command will be in effect. For example, if you enter an **snmp-server host inform** command for a host and then enter another **snmp-server host inform** command for the same host, the second command will replace the first.

The **snmp-server host** command is used in conjunction with the **snmp-server enable** command. Use the **snmp-server enable** command to specify which SNMP notifications are sent globally. For a host to receive most notifications, at least one **snmp-server enable** command and the **snmp-server host** command for that host must be enabled.



**Note:** For v1 / v2c trap configuration, if the community-string is not defined using the **snmp-server community** command prior to using this command, the default form of the **snmp-server community** command will automatically be configured, with the community-name the same as specified in the **snmp-server host** command.

### Configuring Informs

To send an inform, follow the step below.

1. Configure a remote engine ID.
2. Configure a remote user.
3. Configure a group for this user with access rights.
4. Enable traps.
5. Configure a host to receive informs.

#### Related Commands

<a href="#">snmp-server enable traps</a>	Enable SNMP traps.
<a href="#">snmp-server community</a>	Configure a new community SNMPv1 or SNMPv2c

## snmp-server location



Configure the location of the SNMP server.

**Syntax** **snmp-server location** *text*

To delete the SNMP location, enter **no snmp-server location**.

#### Parameters

<i>text</i>	Enter an alpha-numeric text string, up to 55 characters long.
-------------	---------------------------------------------------------------

#### Defaults

Not configured.

#### Command Modes

CONFIGURATION

#### Command History

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
E-Series legacy command	

# snmp-server packetsize

C E S

Set the largest SNMP packet size permitted when the SNMP server is receiving a request or generating a reply, use the `snmp-server packetsize` global configuration command.

**Syntax** `snmp-server packetsize byte-count`

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>byte-count</i>	Enter one of the following values 8, 16, 24 or 32. Packet sizes are 8000 bytes, 16000 bytes, 32000 bytes, and 64000 bytes.
-------------------	-------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** 8

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
	E-Series legacy command	

# snmp-server trap-source

C E S

Configure a specific interface as the source for SNMP traffic.

**Syntax** `snmp-server trap-source interface`

To disable sending traps out a specific interface, enter **no snmp trap-source**.

<b>Parameter</b>	<i>interface</i>	Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>For an 100/1000 Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For a Loopback interface, enter the keyword <b>loopback</b> followed by a number from 0 to 16383.</li><li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li></ul>
------------------	------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** The IP address assigned to the management interface is the default.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
	E-Series legacy command	

**Usage Information** For this `snmp-server trap-source` command to be enabled, you must configure an IP address on the interface and enable the interface configured as an SNMP trap source.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<code>snmp-server community</code>	Set the community string.
-------------------------	------------------------------------	---------------------------

# snmp-server user



Configure a new user to an SNMP group.

**Syntax** `snmp-server user name {group_name remote ip-address udp-port port-number} [1 | 2c | 3] [encrypted] [auth {md5 | sha} auth-password] [priv des56 priv password] [access-list-name | ipv6 access-list-name | access-list-name ipv6 access-list-name]`

To remove a user from the SNMP group, use the `no snmp-server user name {group_name remote ip-address udp-port port-number} [1 | 2c | 3] [encrypted] [auth {md5 | sha} auth-password] [priv des56 priv password] [access-list-name | ipv6 access-list-name | access-list-name ipv6 access-list-name]` command.

## Parameters

<i>name</i>	Enter the name of the user (not to exceed 20 characters), on the host, that connects to the agent.
<i>group_name</i>	Enter a text string (up to 20 characters long) as the name of the group. Defaults: The following groups are created for mapping to read/write community/security-names. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>v1v2creadu — maps to a community with <b>ro</b> permissions</li> <li>lv2cwriteu — maps to a community <b>rw</b> permissions</li> </ul>
<b>remote ip-address</b>	Enter the keyword <b>remote</b> followed by the IP address that identifies the copy of the SNMP on the <i>remote</i> device.
<b>udp-port port-number</b>	Enter the keyword <b>udp-port</b> followed by the UDP (User Datagram Protocol) port number on the remote device. Range: 0 to 65535. Default: 162
<b>1   2c   3</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the security model version number ( <b>1</b> , <b>2c</b> , or <b>3</b> ). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>1</b> is the least secure version</li> <li><b>3</b> is the most secure of the security modes.</li> <li><b>2c</b> allows transmission of informs and counter 64, which allows for integers twice the width of what is normally allowed.</li> </ul> Default: <b>1</b>
<b>encrypted</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>encrypted</b> to specify the password appear in encrypted format (a series of digits, masking the true characters of the string).
<b>auth</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>auth</b> to specify authentication of a packet without encryption.
<b>md5   sha</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>md5</b> or <b>sha</b> to designate the authentication level. <b>md5</b> — Message Digest Algorithm <b>sha</b> — Secure Hash Algorithm
<i>auth-password</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a text string (up to 20 characters long) password that will enable the agent to receive packets from the host. Minimum: 8 characters long
<b>priv des56</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>priv des56</b> to initiate a privacy authentication level setting using the CBC-DES privacy authentication algorithm ( <b>des56</b> ).
<i>priv password</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a text string (up to 20 characters long) password that will enables the host to encrypt the contents of the message it sends to the agent. Minimum: 8 characters long



<i>access-list-name</i>	(Optional) Enter the standard IPv4 access list name (a string up to 16 characters long).
<b>ipv6</b> <i>access-list-name</i>	(Optional) Enter the keyword <b>ipv6</b> followed by the IPv6 access list name (a string up to 16 characters long)
<i>access-list-name</i> <b>ipv6</b> <i>access-list-name</i>	(Optional) Enter both an IPv4 and IPv6 access list name.

**Defaults** As above

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0 Support added for S-Series

Version 7.5.1.0 Support added for C-Series

E-Series legacy command

**Usage Information**



**Note:** For IPv6 ACLs, only IPv6 and UDP types are valid for SNMP; TCP, ICMP rules are not valid for SNMP. In IPv6 ACLs port rules are not valid for SNMP.

No default values exist for authentication or privacy algorithms and no default password exist. If you forget a password, you cannot recover it; the user must be reconfigured. You can specify either a plain-text password or an encrypted cypher-text password. In either case, the password will be stored in the configuration in an encrypted form and displayed as encrypted in the [show running-config](#) command.

If you have an encrypted password, you can specify the encrypted string instead of the plain-text password. The following command is an example of how to specify the command with an encrypted string:

**Examples**

**Figure 54-9. snmp-server user Command Example**

```
FTOS# snmp-server user privuser v3group v3 encrypted auth md5
9fc53d9d908118b2804fe80e3ba8763d priv des56 d0452401a8c3ce42804fe80e3ba8763d
```

The following command is an example of how to enter a plain-text password as the string **authpasswd** for user **authuser** of group **v3group**.

```
FTOS#conf
FTOS(conf)# snmp-server user authuser v3group v3 auth md5 authpasswd
```

The following command configures a remote user named **n3user** with a **v3** security model and a security level of **authNOPriv**.

```
FTOS#conf
FTOS(conf)# snmp-server user n3user ngroup remote 172.31.1.3 udp-port 5009 3 auth
md5 authpasswd
```



**Note:** The number of configurable users is limited to 16.

**Related Commands**

[show snmp user](#)

Display the information configured on each SNMP user name.

## snmp-server view

**C** **E** **S** Configure an SNMPv3 view.

**Syntax** **snmp-server view** *view-name oid-tree* {**included** | **excluded**}

To remove an SNMPv3 view, use the **no snmp-server view** *view-name oid-tree* {**included** | **excluded**} command.

Parameters	
<i>view-name</i>	Enter the name of the view (not to exceed 20 characters).
<i>oid-tree</i>	Enter the OID sub tree for the view (not to exceed 20 characters).
<b>included</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>included</b> to include the MIB family in the view.
<b>excluded</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>excluded</b> to exclude the MIB family in the view.

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

Command History	
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
E-Series legacy command	

**Usage Information** The *oid-tree* variable is a full sub-tree starting from 1.3.6 and can not specify the name of a sub-tree or a MIB. The following example configures a view named **rview** that allows access to all objects under 1.3.6.1:

**Example** **Figure 54-10. snmp-server view Command Example**

```
FTOS# conf
FTOS#(conf) snmp-server view rview 1.3.6.1 included
```

Related Commands	
<a href="#">show running-config snmp</a>	Display the SNMP running configuration

## snmp trap link-status

**C** **E** **S** Enable the interface to send SNMP link traps, which indicate whether the interface is up or down.

**Syntax** **snmp trap link-status**

To disable sending link trap messages, enter **no snmp trap link-status**.

**Defaults** Enabled.

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

Command History	
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series

---

Version 7.5.1.0      Support added for C-Series

---

E-Series legacy command

---

**Usage  
Information**

If the interface is expected to flap during normal usage, you could disable this command.

## Syslog Commands

The following commands allow you to configure logging functions on all Dell Force10 switches:

- [clear logging](#)
- [default logging buffered](#)
- [default logging console](#)
- [default logging monitor](#)
- [default logging trap](#)
- [logging](#)
- [logging buffered](#)
- [logging console](#)
- [logging facility](#)
- [logging history](#)
- [logging history size](#)
- [logging monitor](#)
- [logging on](#)
- [logging source-interface](#)
- [logging synchronous](#)
- [logging trap](#)
- [show logging](#)
- [show logging driverlog stack-unit \(S-Series\)](#)
- [terminal monitor](#)

## clear logging

**C** **E** **S**

Clear the messages in the logging buffer.

**Syntax**      **clear logging**

**Defaults**      None.

**Command Modes**      EXEC Privilege

**Command  
History**

---

Version 7.6.1.0      Support added for S-Series

---

Version 7.5.1.0      Support added for C-Series

---

E-Series legacy command

---

**Related  
Commands**

---

[show logging](#)      Display logging settings and system messages in the internal buffer.

---

## default logging buffered

**C** **E** **S**

Return to the default setting for messages logged to the internal buffer.

**Syntax** **default logging buffered**

**Defaults** size = 40960; level = 7 or debugging

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

### Command History

---

Version 7.6.1.0 Support added for S-Series

---

Version 7.5.1.0 Support added for C-Series

---

E-Series legacy command

---

### Related Commands

---

[logging buffered](#) Set the logging buffered parameters.

---

## default logging console

**C** **E** **S**

Return the default settings for messages logged to the console.

**Syntax** **default logging console**

**Defaults** level = 7 or debugging

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

### Command History

---

Version 7.6.1.0 Support added for S-Series

---

Version 7.5.1.0 Support added for C-Series

---

E-Series legacy command

---

### Related Commands

---

[logging console](#) Set the logging console parameters.

---

## default logging monitor

**C** **E** **S**

Return to the default settings for messages logged to the terminal.

**Syntax** **default logging monitor**

**Defaults** level = 7 or debugging

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

### Command History

---

Version 7.6.1.0 Support added for S-Series

---

Version 7.5.1.0 Support added for C-Series

---

E-Series legacy command

---

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">logging monitor</a>	Set the logging monitor parameters.
<a href="#">terminal monitor</a>	Send system messages to the terminal/monitor.

## default logging trap

**C** **E** **S**

Return to the default settings for logging messages to the Syslog servers.

**Syntax** **default logging trap****Defaults** level = 6 or informational**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION**Command  
History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
E-Series legacy command	

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">logging trap</a>	Limit messages logged to the Syslog servers based on severity.
------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------

## logging

**C** **E** **S**

Configure an IP address or host name of a Syslog server where logging messages will be sent. Multiple logging servers of both IPv4 and/or IPv6 can be configured.

**Syntax** **logging** { *ipv4-address* | *ipv6-address* | *hostname* }To disable logging, enter **no logging**.**Parameters**

<i>ipv4-address</i>   <i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter an IPv4 address (A.B.C.D) or IPv6 address (X:X:X:X::X) address.
<i>hostname</i>	Enter the name of a host already configured and recognized by the switch.

**Defaults** Disabled**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION**Command  
History**

Version 8.4.1.0	Added support for IPv6.
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
E-Series legacy command	

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">logging on</a>	Enables the logging asynchronously to logging buffer, console, Syslog server, and terminal lines.
<a href="#">logging trap</a>	Enables logging to the Syslog server based on severity.

## logging buffered

**C** **E** **S**

Enable logging and specify which messages are logged to an internal buffer. By default, all messages are logged to the internal buffer.

**Syntax** **logging buffered** [*level*] [*size*]

To return to the default values, enter **default logging buffered**. To disable logging stored to an internal buffer, enter **no logging buffered**.

### Parameters

<i>level</i>	(OPTIONAL) Indicate a value from 0 to 7 or enter one of the following equivalent words: emergencies, alerts, critical, errors, warnings, notifications, informational, or debugging. Default: 7 or debugging.
<i>size</i>	(OPTIONAL) Indicate the size, in bytes, of the logging buffer. The number of messages buffered depends on the size of each message. Range: 40960 to 524288. Default: 40960 bytes.

**Defaults** *level* = 7; *size* = 40960 bytes

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

### Command History

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
E-Series legacy command	

### Usage Information

When you decrease the buffer size, all messages stored in the buffer are lost. Increasing the buffer size does not affect messages stored in the buffer.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">clear logging</a>	Clear the logging buffer.
<a href="#">default logging buffered</a>	Returns the logging buffered parameters to the default setting.
<a href="#">show logging</a>	Display the logging setting and system messages in the internal buffer.

## logging console

**C** **E** **S**

Specify which messages are logged to the console.

**Syntax** **logging console** [*level*]

To return to the default values, enter [default logging console](#). To disable logging to the console, enter **no logging console**.

### Parameters

<i>level</i>	(OPTIONAL) Indicate a value from 0 to 7 or enter one of the following parameters: emergencies, alerts, critical, errors, warnings, notifications, informational, or debugging. Default: 7 or debugging.
--------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** 7 or debugging

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
	E-Series legacy command	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">clear logging</a>	Clear logging buffer.
	<a href="#">default logging console</a>	Returns the logging console parameters to the default setting.
	<a href="#">show logging</a>	Display logging settings and system messages in the internal buffer.

## logging facility



Configure the Syslog facility, used for error messages sent to Syslog servers.

### Syntax **logging facility** [*facility-type*]

To return to the default values, enter **no logging facility**.

### Parameters

*facility-type* (OPTIONAL) Enter one of the following parameters.

- auth (authorization system)
- cron (Cron/at facility)
- daemon (system daemons)
- kern (kernel)
- local0 (local use)
- local1 (local use)
- local2 (local use)
- local3 (local use)
- local4 (local use)
- local5 (local use)
- local6 (local use)
- local7 (local use)
- lpr (line printer system)
- mail (mail system)
- news (USENET news)
- sys9 (system use)
- sys10 (system use)
- sys11 (system use)
- sys12 (system use)
- sys13 (system use)
- sys14 (system use)
- syslog (Syslog process)
- user (user process)
- uucp (Unix to Unix copy process)

The default is local7.

**Defaults** local7

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
	E-Series legacy command	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">logging</a>	Enable logging to a Syslog server.
	<a href="#">logging on</a>	Enables logging.

## logging history

**C** **E** **S**

Specify which messages are logged to the history table of the switch and the SNMP network management station (if configured).

**Syntax** **logging history** *level*

To return to the default values, enter **no logging history**.

### Parameters

<i>level</i>	Indicate a value from 0 to 7 or enter one of the following equivalent words: emergencies, alerts, critical, errors, warnings, notifications, informational, or debugging. The default is 4.
--------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** 4 or warnings

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

### Command History

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
E-Series legacy command	

### Usage Information

When you configure the [snmp-server trap-source](#) command, the system messages logged to the history table are also sent to the SNMP network management station.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">show logging history</a>	Display information logged to the history buffer.
--------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------

## logging history size

**C** **E** **S**

Specify the number of messages stored in the FTOS logging history table.

**Syntax** **logging history size** *size*

To return to the default values, enter **no logging history size**.

### Parameters

<i>size</i>	Indicate a value as the number of messages to be stored. Range: 0 to 500. Default: 1 message.
-------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** 1 message



<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Command History</b>	<hr/> Version 7.6.1.0      Support added for S-Series <hr/> Version 7.5.1.0      Support added for C-Series <hr/> E-Series legacy command <hr/>
<b>Usage Information</b>	When the number of messages reaches the limit you set with the <a href="#">logging history size</a> command, older messages are deleted as newer ones are added to the table.
<b>Related Commands</b>	<hr/> <a href="#">show logging history</a> Display information logged to the history buffer. <hr/>

## logging monitor

**C** **E** **S** Specify which messages are logged to Telnet applications.

**Syntax**      **logging monitor** [*level*]

To disable logging to terminal connections, enter **no logging monitor**.

<b>Parameters</b>	<hr/> <i>level</i> Indicate a value from 0 to 7 or enter one of the following parameters: emergencies, alerts, critical, errors, warnings, notifications, informational, or debugging. The default is 7 or debugging. <hr/>
-------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**      7 or debugging

<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Command History</b>	<hr/> Version 7.6.1.0      Support added for S-Series <hr/> Version 7.5.1.0      Support added for C-Series <hr/> E-Series legacy command <hr/>
<b>Related Commands</b>	<hr/> <a href="#">default logging monitor</a> Returns the logging monitor parameters to the default setting. <hr/>

## logging on

**C** **E** **S** Specify that debug or error messages are asynchronously logged to multiple destinations, such as logging buffer, Syslog server, or terminal lines.

**Syntax**      **logging on**

To disable logging to logging buffer, Syslog server and terminal lines, enter **no logging on**.

**Defaults**      Enabled

<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Command History</b>	<hr/> Version 7.6.1.0      Support added for S-Series <hr/>

Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
E-Series legacy command	

### Usage Information

When you enter **no logging on**, messages are logged only to the console.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">logging</a>	Enable logging to Syslog server.
<a href="#">logging buffered</a>	Set the logging buffered parameters.
<a href="#">logging console</a>	Set the logging console parameters.
<a href="#">logging monitor</a>	Set the logging parameters for the terminal connections.

## logging source-interface



Specify that the IP address of an interface is the source IP address of Syslog packets sent to the Syslog server.

### Syntax

**logging source-interface** *interface*

To disable this command and return to the default setting, enter **no logging source-interface**.

### Parameters

<i>interface</i>	<p>Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For an 100/1000 Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For Loopback interfaces, enter the keyword <b>loopback</b> followed by a number from zero (0) to 16383.</li> <li>For the management interface on the RPM, enter the keyword <b>ManagementEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information. The slot range is 0-1 and the port range is 0.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128</li> <li><b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li> </ul> </li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Ten Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For VLAN interface, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by a number from 1 to 4094.</li> </ul>
------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### Defaults

Not configured.

### Command Modes

CONFIGURATION

### Command History

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
E-Series legacy command	

**Usage Information**

Syslog messages contain the IP address of the interface used to egress the router. By configuring the [logging source-interface](#) command, the Syslog packets contain the IP address of the interface configured.

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">logging</a>	Enable the logging to another device.
-------------------------	---------------------------------------

---

## logging synchronous



Synchronize unsolicited messages and FTOS output.

**Syntax**

**logging synchronous** [**level** *level* | **all**] [**limit** *number-of-buffers*]

To disable message synchronization, use the **no logging synchronous** [**level** *level* | **all**] [**limit** *number-of-buffers*] command.

**Parameters**

---

<b>all</b>	Enter the keyword <b>all</b> to ensure that all levels are printed asynchronously.
<b>level</b> <i>level</i>	Enter the keyword <b>level</b> followed by a number as the severity level. A high number indicates a low severity level and visa versa. Range: 0 to 7. Default: 2
<b>all</b>	Enter the keyword <b>all</b> to turn off all
<b>limit</b> <i>number-of-buffers</i>	Enter the keyword <b>limit</b> followed by the number of buffers to be queued for the terminal after which new messages are dropped Range: 20 to 300 Default: 20

---

**Defaults**

Disabled. If enabled without *level* or *number-of-buffers* options specified, *level* = 2 and *number-of-buffers* = 20 are the defaults.

**Command Modes**

LINE

**Command History**

---

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
E-Series legacy command	

---

**Usage Information**

When [logging synchronous](#) is enabled, unsolicited messages appear between software prompts and outputs. Only the messages with a severity at or below the set level are sent to the console.

If the message queue limit is reached on a terminal line and messages are discarded, a system message appears on that terminal line. Messages may continue to appear on other terminal lines.

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">logging on</a>	Enables logging.
----------------------------	------------------

---

## logging trap

**C** **E** **S**

Specify which messages are logged to the Syslog server based the message severity.

**Syntax** **logging trap** [*level*]

To return to the default values, enter **default logging trap**. To disable logging, enter **no logging trap**.

### Parameters

<i>level</i>	Indicate a value from 0 to 7 or enter one of the following parameters: emergencies, alerts, critical, errors, warnings, notifications, informational, or debugging. The default is 6.
--------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### Defaults

6 or informational

### Command Modes

CONFIGURATION

### Command History

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
-----------------	----------------------------

Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
-----------------	----------------------------

E-Series legacy command
-------------------------

### Related Commands

<a href="#">logging</a>	Enable the logging to another device.
-------------------------	---------------------------------------

<a href="#">logging on</a>	Enables logging.
----------------------------	------------------

## show logging

**C** **E** **S**

Display the logging settings and system messages logged to the internal buffer of the switch.

**Syntax** **show logging** [*number* | **history** [**reverse**] [*number*] | **reverse** [*number*] | **summary**]

### Parameters

<i>number</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the number of message to be displayed on the output. Range: 1 to 65535
---------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>history</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>history</b> to view only information in the Syslog history table.
----------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>reverse</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>reverse</b> to view the Syslog messages in FIFO (first in, first out) order.
----------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>summary</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>summary</b> to view a table showing the number of messages per type and per slot. Slots *7* and *8* represent RPMs.
----------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### Command Modes

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
	E-Series legacy command	

**Figure 54-11. show logging Command Example (Partial)**

```

FTOS#show logging
Syslog logging: enabled
  Console logging: level debugging
  Monitor logging: level debugging
  Buffer logging: level debugging, 5604 Messages Logged, Size (524288 bytes)
  Trap logging: level informational
Oct 8 09:25:37: %RPM1:RP1 %BGP-5-ADJCHANGE: Connection with neighbor 223.80.255.254 closed. Hold time
expired
Oct 8 09:25:38: %RPM1:RP1 %BGP-5-ADJCHANGE: Neighbor 192.200.13.2 Up
Oct 8 09:25:38: %RPM1:RP1 %BGP-5-ADJCHANGE: Neighbor 192.1.1.13 Up
Oct 8 09:25:38: %RPM1:RP1 %BGP-5-ADJCHANGE: Neighbor 1.1.14.2 Up
Oct 8 09:25:38: %RPM1:RP1 %BGP-5-ADJCHANGE: Neighbor 192.1.1.14 Up
Oct 8 09:25:38: %RPM1:RP1 %BGP-5-ADJCHANGE: Neighbor 1.1.11.2 Up
Oct 8 09:25:38: %RPM1:RP1 %BGP-5-ADJCHANGE: Neighbor 192.1.1.5 Up
Oct 8 09:25:38: %RPM1:RP1 %BGP-5-ADJCHANGE: Neighbor 192.4.1.3 Up
Oct 8 09:25:38: %RPM1:RP1 %BGP-5-ADJCHANGE: Neighbor 192.1.1.4 Up
Oct 8 09:25:38: %RPM1:RP1 %BGP-5-ADJCHANGE: Neighbor 192.1.1.6 Up
Oct 8 09:25:38: %RPM1:RP1 %BGP-5-ADJCHANGE: Neighbor 192.1.1.12 Up
Oct 8 09:25:38: %RPM1:RP1 %BGP-5-ADJCHANGE: Neighbor 192.1.1.15 Up
Oct 8 09:25:38: %RPM1:RP1 %BGP-5-ADJCHANGE: Neighbor 192.1.1.3 Up
Oct 8 09:25:38: %RPM1:RP1 %BGP-5-ADJCHANGE: Neighbor 192.200.12.2 Up
Oct 8 09:25:38: %RPM1:RP1 %BGP-5-ADJCHANGE: Neighbor 1.1.10.2 Up
Oct 8 09:25:38: %RPM1:RP1 %BGP-5-ADJCHANGE: Session closed by neighbor 1.1.10.2 (Hold time expired)
Oct 8 09:25:38: %RPM1:RP1 %BGP-5-ADJCHANGE: Neighbor 192.200.14.7 Up
Oct 8 09:26:25: %RPM1:RP1 %BGP-5-ADJCHANGE: Connection with neighbor 1.1.11.2 closed. Neighbor recycled
Oct 8 09:26:25: %RPM1:RP1 %BGP-5-ADJCHANGE: Connection with neighbor 1.1.14.2 closed. Neighbor recycled
--More--

```

**Figure 54-12. show logging history Command Example**

```

FTOS#show logging history
Syslog History Table: 1 maximum table entries,
saving level Warnings or higher
SNMP notifications not Enabled
%RPM:0:0 %CHMGR-2-LINECARDDOWN - Line card 3 down - IPC timeout
FTOS#

```

## show logging driverlog stack-unit (S-Series)

**S** Display the driver log for the specified stack member.

**Syntax** `show logging driverlog stack-unit unit#`

**Parameters**

<b>stack-unit <i>unit</i>#</b>	Enter the keyword <b>stack-unit</b> followed by the stack member ID of the switch for which you want to display the driver log. Range: 0 to 1
--------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC  EXEC Privilege
<b>Command History</b>	<hr/> Version 7.6.1.0      Introduced for S-Series <hr/>
<b>Usage Information</b>	This command displays internal software driver information, which may be useful during troubleshooting switch initialization errors, such as a downed Port-Pipe.

## terminal monitor

**C** **E** **S**      Configure the FTOS to display messages on the monitor/terminal.

**Syntax**      **terminal monitor**

To return to default settings, enter **terminal no monitor**.

**Defaults**      Disabled.

<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC  EXEC Privilege
<b>Command History</b>	<hr/> Version 7.6.1.0      Support added for S-Series <hr/> Version 7.5.1.0      Support added for C-Series <hr/> E-Series legacy command <hr/>
<b>Related Commands</b>	<hr/> <a href="#">logging monitor</a> Set the logging parameters on the monitor/terminal. <hr/>

# SONET

## Overview

FTOS supports RFC 2558 “Definitions of Managed Objects for the SONET/SDH Interface” and RFC 2615 “PPP-over-SONET/SDH” only on the E-Series platform, as indicated by this character under each command heading in this chapter: **E**

## Commands

This chapter contains the commands to configure Packet Over SONET/SDH (POS/SDH) interfaces and features, including Point-to-Point Protocol (PPP) encapsulation.

- `ais-shut`
- `alarm-report`
- `clock source`
- `debug ppp`
- `delay triggers`
- `down-when-looped`
- `encap`
- `flag`
- `framing`
- `interface sonet`
- `keepalive`
- `loopback`
- `ppp authentication`
- `ppp chap hostname`
- `ppp chap password`
- `ppp chap rem-hostname`
- `ppp chap rem-password`
- `ppp next-hop`
- `ppp pap hostname`
- `ppp pap password`
- `ppp pap rem-hostname`
- `ppp pap rem-password`
- `scramble-atm`
- `show controllers`

- [show interfaces](#)
- [sonet-port-recover detection-interval](#)
- [speed](#)

## ais-shut

**E** Enable an alarm indication signal (AIS) when the SONET interface is shutdown.

**Syntax** **ais-shut**

To disable the AIS, enter **no ais-shut**.

**Defaults** Disabled.

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

## alarm-report

**E** Specify which POS/SDH alarms to report to the remote SNMP server.

**Syntax** **alarm-report {lais | lrldi | pais | plop | prdi | sd-ber | sf-ber | slof | slos}**

To disable an alarm, use the **no alarm-report {lais | lrldi | pais | plop | prdi | sd-ber | sf-ber | slof | slos}** command.

### Parameters

<b>lais</b>	Enter the keyword <b>lais</b> to report line alarm indication signal.
<b>lrldi</b>	Enter the keyword <b>lrldi</b> to report line remote defect indicator.
<b>pais</b>	Enter the keyword <b>pais</b> to report path alarm indication signal.
<b>plop</b>	Enter the keyword <b>plop</b> to report path loss of pointer.
<b>prdi</b>	Enter the keyword <b>prdi</b> to report the path remote defect indication.
<b>sd-ber</b>	Enter the keyword <b>sd-ber</b> to report signal degradation BER errors.
<b>sf-ber</b>	Enter the keyword <b>sf-ber</b> to report signal failure BER errors.
<b>slof</b>	Enter the keyword <b>slof</b> to report section loss of frame.
<b>slos</b>	Enter the keyword <b>slos</b> to report section loss of signal.

**Defaults** Disabled—no alarm reporting for all alarms

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

### Usage Information

Alarm reporting is available with this command. SNMP traps are available; however, syslogs are not generated. To display active alarms and defects, use the [show controllers](#) command. The table below defines the alarms that can be enabled by this command. If enabled for reporting, the alarms will generate reports on a trap receiver.



**Table 55-1. Alarm Definitions**

Alarm	Description
<b>lais</b>	<b>Line Alarm Indication Signal</b>
<b>lrldi</b>	<b>Line Remote Defect Indication</b>
<b>pais</b>	<b>Path Alarm Indication Signal</b>
<b>plop</b>	<b>Path loss of Pointer</b>
<b>prdi</b>	<b>Path Remote Defect Indication</b>
<b>sd-ber</b>	<b>LBIP BER in excess of Signal Degradation threshold.</b> The default SD alarm value is 10 <sup>-6</sup> , this value can not be changed.
<b>sf-ber</b>	<b>LBIP BER in excess of Signal Failure threshold.</b> The default SF alarm value is 10 <sup>-3</sup> , this value can not be changed.
<b>slof</b>	<b>Section Loss of Frame</b>
<b>slos</b>	<b>Section Loss of Signal</b>

**Related Commands**

---

[show controllers](#) Display alarms and defects

---

## clock source

**E** Configure the clock source for each POS/SDH interface.

**Syntax** **clock source { internal | line }**

To return to the default setting, enter **no clock source**.

**Parameters**

---

**internal** Enter the keyword **internal** to use the internal clock from the interface.

---

**line** Enter the keyword **line** to use the recovered clock from the interface.  
This is the default.

---

**Defaults** **line**

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

## debug ppp

**E** Display traffic and information in a Point-to-Point Protocol (PPP) network.

**Syntax** **debug ppp [ authentication | error | negotiation | packet ] interface sonet slot/port**

To disable debugging, enter **no debug ppp**.

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>authentication</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>authentication</b> to display PPP authentication exchanges (Challenge Authentication Protocol (CHAP) packet exchanges and Password Authentication Protocol (PAP) exchanges) and traffic.
	<b>error</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>error</b> to display PPP error statistics and protocol errors.
	<b>negotiation</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>negotiation</b> to display PPP settings negotiated at startup.
	<b>packet</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>packet</b> to display low-level packet dumps.
	<b>interface sonet slot/port</b>	Enter the keywords <b>interface sonet</b> followed by the slot and port information.

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Usage Information** If you enter `debug ppp` without parameters, all parameters are enabled.

## delay triggers

**E** Delay triggering the line or path alarms with a 100ms delay.

**Syntax** `delay triggers { line [lrldi | sd-ber | sf-ber] | path [pais | prdi]}`

To disable delay trigger (the default), enter `no delay triggers { line [lrldi | sd-ber | sf-ber] | path [pais | prdi]}` command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>line</b>	Enter the keyword <b>line</b> to delay the specified line alarm.
	<b>lrldi</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>lrldi</b> to specify line remote defect indicator.
	<b>sd-ber</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>sd-ber</b> to specify signal degradation BER errors.
	<b>sf-ber</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>sf-ber</b> to specify signal failure BER errors.
	<b>path</b>	Enter the keyword <b>path</b> to delay the specified path alarm.
	<b>pais</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>pais</b> to specify path alarm indication signal.
	<b>prdi</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>prdi</b> to specify the path remote defect indication.

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.4.2.0	Added path option
------------------------	-----------------	-------------------

**Usage Information** By default, certain alarms (LOS, LOF, LAIS, PLOP) bring the line protocol down immediately. Use this command, with the **line** option, to delay that trigger event by 100ms.

By default, path alarms (AIS, RDI, LOP) *do not* cause (or trigger) the interface line protocol to go down. This command, with the **path** option, can be used to trigger this action with a delay of 100ms.

# down-when-looped

**E** Set the interface to send a system message when it detects a loopback condition and goes down.

**Syntax** **down-when-looped**

To disable notification, enter **no down-when-looped**.

**Defaults** Enabled

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

# encap

**E** Configure encapsulation for a PPP interface.

**Syntax** **encap ppp**

To remove encapsulation, enter **no encap**.

**Parameters**

---

<b>ppp</b>	Enter the keyword <b>ppp</b> for Point-to-Point Protocol encapsulation.
------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** When you enter the **no encap** command, you administratively shutdown the interface and configuration information (such as IP address) is deleted from the interface. A SONET interface without encapsulation is always operationally down.

When you enable encapsulation on the interface, PPP negotiation begins after you enable the interface (**no shutdown** command). You can enable authentication and other related commands once negotiation is completed.



**Note:** Encapsulation must be configured before the interface is enabled for traffic.

# flag

**E** Set the overhead bytes in the frame header to ensure interoperability between different vendor equipment.

**Syntax** **flag {c2 | j0} value**

To return to the default value, use **no flag {c2 | j0}** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>c2 value</b>	Enter the keyword <b>c2</b> followed by value to set the path signal byte. Range: 0x00 to 0xFF hexadecimal (0-255 decimal) Default: 0xCF in hexadecimal (207 in decimal)
	<b>j0 value</b>	Enter the keyword <b>j0</b> to set the section trace byte. Range: 0x00 to 0xFF hexadecimal (0-255 decimal) Default: 0xCC (204 in decimal)
<b>Defaults</b>	as above	
<b>Command Modes</b>	INTERFACE	
<b>Usage Information</b>	You enter the flag C2 and J0 values in decimal, but the FTOS displays the values in hexadecimal in the <b>show controllers sonet</b> command output.	

## framing

**E** Set the type of framing used on a POS/SDH interface.

**Syntax** **framing {sdh | sonet}**

To return to the default, enter **no framing**.

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>sdh</b>	Enter the keyword <b>sdh</b> to specify Synchronous Digital Hierarchy (SDH) framing. Default: Sonet
	<b>sonet</b>	Enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> to specify SONET framing. Default: Sonet
<b>Defaults</b>	<b>sonet</b>	
<b>Command Modes</b>	INTERFACE	
<b>Usage Information</b>	Framing should be changed only when the interfaces are shutdown.	

## hardware monitor mac action-on-error port-shutdown

**E** Shut down and bring back up the port (flap).

**Syntax** **hardware monitor mac action-on-error port-shutdown**

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced command
------------------------	-----------------	--------------------

# interface sonet

**E** Enter the INTERFACE mode to configure a POS/SDH interface.

**Syntax** `interface sonet slot/port`

**Parameters**

---

<code>slot/port</code>	Enter the slot/port information.
------------------------	----------------------------------

---

**Defaults** Not configured

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Example** **Figure 55-1. interface sonet Command Example**

```
FTOS(conf)#interface sonet 8/2
FTOS(conf-if-so-8/2)#
```

**Usage Information** You cannot delete POS/SDH interfaces. By default, POS/SDH interfaces are disabled ([shutdown](#)). Use the [encap](#) command to enable encapsulation on the interface.

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">encap</a>	Configure PPP encapsulation.
-----------------------	------------------------------

---

# keepalive

**E** Send SONET keepalive packets periodically to keep an interface alive when it is not transmitting data.

**Syntax** `keepalive [seconds]`

To stop sending SONET keepalive packets, enter **no keepalive**.

**Parameters**

---

<code>seconds</code>	(OPTIONAL) For POS/SDH interfaces with encapsulation enabled, enter the number of seconds between keepalive packets. Range: 0 to 32767 Default: 10 seconds
----------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** Enabled.

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** When you configure **keepalive**, the system sends a self-addressed packet out of the configured interface to verify that the far end of a WAN link is up. When you configure **no keepalive**, the system does not send keepalive packets and so the local end of a WAN link remains up even if the remote end is down.

# loopback

**E** Troubleshoot a POS/SDH interface by looping back traffic through the interface or the line.

**Syntax** **loopback {internal | line}**

To delete a loopback setting, use the **no loopback {internal | line}** command.

**Parameters**

<b>internal</b>	Enter the keyword <b>internal</b> to test the physical interface by sending incoming traffic back through the interface.
<b>line</b>	Enter the keyword <b>line</b> to test connectivity to the network by sending incoming traffic back to the network.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** Use the [show config](#) command in the INTERFACE mode to determine if the [loopback](#) command was configured.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show config</a>	Display the interface configuration.
-----------------------------	--------------------------------------

## ppp authentication

**E** Enable Challenge-Handshake Authentication Protocol (CHAP) and/or Password Authentication Protocol (PAP) authentication on the interface.

**Syntax** **ppp authentication {chap | chap pap | pap | pap chap}**

To remove all PPP authentication, enter **no ppp authenticate**.

**Parameters**

<b>chap</b>	Enter the keyword <b>chap</b> to enable CHAP authentication only.
<b>chap pap</b>	Enter the keywords <b>chap pap</b> to enable CHAP on one side and PAP on the other.
<b>pap</b>	Enter the keyword <b>pap</b> to enable PAP authentication only.
<b>pap chap</b>	Enter the keywords <b>pap chap</b> to enable PAP on one side and CHAP on the other side.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** Once you configure this command, the remote device must prove its identity before the FTOS sends traffic.

The two authentication types differ slightly:

- With CHAP authentication, the E-Series sends a challenge to the remote device, which must encrypt the response with a shared value and return it to the E-Series with a username. The E-Series checks the local database for a match on the shared value and username.
- With PAP authentication, the remote device must send a username/password set which the FTOS checks against the local database. PAP passwords are sent as “clear text” and could be intercepted and used.

After you enable PPP authentication, you must configure remote hostnames and passwords to initiate authentication on the E-Series.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">ppp chap hostname</a>	Configure a hostname for CHAP authentication.
	<a href="#">ppp chap password</a>	Configure a password for CHAP authentication.
	<a href="#">ppp chap rem-hostname</a>	Configure a remote hostname for CHAP authentication.
	<a href="#">ppp chap rem-password</a>	Configure a remote password for CHAP authentication.
	<a href="#">ppp pap hostname</a>	Configure a hostname for PAP authentication.
	<a href="#">ppp pap password</a>	Configure a password for PAP authentication.
	<a href="#">ppp pap rem-hostname</a>	Configure a remote hostname for PAP authentication.
	<a href="#">ppp pap rem-password</a>	Configure a remote password for PAP authentication.

## ppp chap hostname

**E** Configure a hostname to be used in the CHAP authentication process

**Syntax** **ppp chap hostname** *name*

To remove the CHAP hostname, enter **no ppp chap hostname**.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>name</i>	Enter a character string up to 32 characters long.
-------------------	-------------	----------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** For peers to successfully negotiate authentication on both sides of the link, you must configure a hostname, password, remote hostname and remote password for CHAP authentication.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">ppp authentication</a>	Enable CHAP or PAP or both authentication.
	<a href="#">ppp chap password</a>	Configure a password for CHAP authentication.
	<a href="#">ppp chap rem-hostname</a>	Configure a remote hostname for CHAP authentication.
	<a href="#">ppp chap rem-password</a>	Configure a remote password for CHAP authentication.

## ppp chap password

**E** Configure a password to be used in the CHAP authentication process

**Syntax** **ppp chap password** *password*

To remove the CHAP password, enter **no ppp chap password**.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>password</i>	Enter a character string up to 32 characters long.
-------------------	-----------------	----------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** For peers to successfully negotiate authentication on both sides of the link, you must configure a hostname, password, remote hostname and remote password for CHAP authentication.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">ppp authentication</a>	Enable CHAP or PAP or both authentication.
<a href="#">ppp chap hostname</a>	Configure a hostname for CHAP authentication.
<a href="#">ppp chap rem-hostname</a>	Configure a remote hostname for CHAP authentication.
<a href="#">ppp chap rem-password</a>	Configure a remote password for CHAP authentication.

## ppp chap rem-hostname

**E** Configure a remote hostname to be used in the CHAP authentication process.

**Syntax** **ppp chap rem-hostname** *name*

To remove the remote hostname, enter **no ppp chap rem-hostname**.

**Parameters**

<i>name</i>	Enter a character string up to 32 characters long.
-------------	----------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

Not configured.

**Command Modes**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

For peers to successfully negotiate authentication on both sides of the link, you must configure a hostname, password, remote hostname and remote password for CHAP authentication.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">ppp authentication</a>	Enable CHAP or PAP or both authentication.
<a href="#">ppp chap rem-password</a>	Configure a remote password for CHAP authentication.
<a href="#">ppp chap hostname</a>	Configure a hostname for CHAP authentication.
<a href="#">ppp chap password</a>	Configure a password for CHAP authentication.

## ppp chap rem-password

**E** Configure a remote password for CHAP authentication.

**Syntax** **ppp chap rem-password** *password*

To remove a password, enter **no ppp chap rem-password**.

**Parameters**

<i>password</i>	Enter a character string up to 32 characters long.
-----------------	----------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

Not configure.

**Command Modes**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

For peers to successfully negotiate authentication, you must configure a hostname, password, remote hostname and remote password for CHAP authentication.



**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">ppp authentication</a>	Enable CHAP or PAP or both authentication.
<a href="#">ppp chap rem-hostname</a>	Configure a remote host name for CHAP authentication.
<a href="#">ppp chap hostname</a>	Configure a hostname for CHAP authentication.
<a href="#">ppp chap password</a>	Configure a password for CHAP authentication.

## ppp next-hop

**E** Assign an IP address as the next hop for this interface.

**Syntax** **ppp next-hop** *ip-address*

To delete a next hop address, enter **no ppp next-hop**.

**Parameters**

<i>ip-address</i>	Enter an IP address in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D).
-------------------	---------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** This IP address must match the peer's IP address or the link is not established. A peer will configure this IP address.

## ppp pap hostname

**E** Configure a host name for PAP authentication.

**Syntax** **ppp pap hostname** *name*

To delete a host name, enter **no ppp pap hostname**.

**Parameters**

<i>name</i>	Enter a character string up to 32 characters long.
-------------	----------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** For peers to successfully negotiate authentication, you must configure a hostname, password, remote hostname and remote password for PAP authentication.

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">ppp authentication</a>	Enable CHAP or PAP or both authentication.
<a href="#">ppp pap password</a>	Configure a password for PAP authentication.
<a href="#">ppp pap rem-hostname</a>	Configure a remote hostname for PAP authentication.
<a href="#">ppp pap rem-password</a>	Configure a remote password for PAP authentication.

## ppp pap password

**E** Configure a password for PAP authentication.

**Syntax** **ppp pap password** *password*

To delete a password, enter **no ppp pap password**.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>password</i>	Enter a character string up to 32 characters long.
-------------------	-----------------	----------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** For peers to successfully negotiate authentication, you must configure a hostname, password, remote hostname and remote password for PAP authentication.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">ppp authentication</a>	Enable CHAP or PAP or both authentication.
	<a href="#">ppp pap hostname</a>	Configure a host name for PAP authentication.
	<a href="#">ppp pap rem-hostname</a>	Configure a remote hostname for PAP authentication.
	<a href="#">ppp pap rem-password</a>	Configure a remote password for PAP authentication.

## ppp pap rem-hostname

**E** Configure a remote PAP hostname.

**Syntax** **ppp pap rem-hostname** *hostname*

To delete a remote PAP host name, enter **no ppp pap rem-hostname**.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>hostname</i>	Enter a character string up to 32 characters long.
-------------------	-----------------	----------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Usage Information** For peers to successfully negotiate authentication, you must configure a hostname, password, remote hostname and remote password for PAP authentication.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">ppp authentication</a>	Enable CHAP or PAP or both authentication.
	<a href="#">ppp pap rem-password</a>	Configure remote password for PAP authentication.
	<a href="#">ppp pap hostname</a>	Configure a hostname for PAP authentication.
	<a href="#">ppp pap password</a>	Configure a password for PAP authentication.

## ppp pap rem-password

**E** Configure a remote PAP password.

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>ppp pap rem-password</b> <i>password</i>
	To delete a remote PAP password, enter <b>no ppp pap rem-password</b> .
<b>Parameters</b>	<hr/> <i>password</i> Enter a character string up to 32 characters long. <hr/>
<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured.
<b>Command Modes</b>	INTERFACE
<b>Usage Information</b>	For peers to successfully negotiate authentication, you must configure a hostname, password, remote hostname and remote password for PAP authentication.
<b>Related Commands</b>	<hr/> <a href="#">ppp authentication</a> Enable CHAP or PAP or both authentication. <hr/> <a href="#">ppp pap rem-hostname</a> Configure a remote hostname for PAP authentication. <hr/> <a href="#">ppp pap hostname</a> Configure a hostname for PAP authentication. <hr/> <a href="#">ppp pap password</a> Configure a password for PAP authentication. <hr/>

## scramble-atm

**E** Enable POS/SDH payload scrambling on the interface.

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>scramble-atm</b>
	To disable scrambling, enter <b>no scramble-atm</b> .
<b>Defaults</b>	Disabled
<b>Command Modes</b>	INTERFACE
<b>Usage Information</b>	You must either enable payload scrambling or disable scrambling on both ends of the link.

## show controllers

**E** Display troubleshooting information, such as the clock source, SONET alarms and error rates, and registers values.

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>show controllers</b> <i>interface</i>
<b>Parameters</b>	<hr/> <i>interface</i> Enter the one of the following interface keywords and slot/port information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul> <hr/>
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.4.2.0	Added support for Ten Gigabit Ethernet
------------------------	-----------------	----------------------------------------

**Example Figure 55-2. show controllers sonet Command Example**

```

FTOS#show controllers sonet
Interface is SONET 1/2

SECTION
LOF = 0      LOS = 0                      BIP(B1) = 0

LINE
AIS = 0      RDI = 0                      FEBE = 0    BIP(B2) = 0

PATH
AIS = 0      RDI = 0    LOP = 0    FEBE = 0    BIP(B3) = 0

Active Defects: NONE
Active Alarms:  NONE
Alarm reporting enabled for:  SLOS SLOF B1-TCA LAIS LRDI B2-TCA PAIS PRDI PLOP B3-TCA SD SF

Framing is SDH, AIS-shut is enabled
Scramble-ATM is enabled, Down-when-looped is enabled
Loopback is disabled, Clock source is internal, Speed is Oc48
CRC is 32-bits, Flag C2 is 0x16, Flag J0 is 0xcc, Flag S1S0 is 0x2

FTOS#

```

Enabled Alarms are listed here (default is none)

**Example Figure 55-3. show controllers tengigabitethernet Command Example**

```

FTOS#show controllers te 4/1
Interface is TenGigabitEthernet 4/1

SECTION
LOF = 0      LOS = 0                      BIP(B1) = 13

LINE
AIS = 0      RDI = 1                      FEBE = 7633  BIP(B2) = 19264

PATH
AIS = 0      RDI = 0    LOP = 0    FEBE = 8554  BIP(B3) = 15685

Active Defects:  LRDI
Active Alarms:   LRDI
Alarm reporting enabled for:  SLOS SLOF B1-TCA LAIS LRDI B2-TCA PAIS PRDI PLOP B3-TCA SD SF

Framing is SONET, AIS-shut is enabled
Scramble-ATM is enabled, Down-when-looped is enabled
Loopback is disabled, Clock source is line, Speed is Oc192
CRC is 32-bits, Flag C2 is 0x1a, Flag J0 is 0xcc, Flag S1S0 is 0x0

FTOS#

```

**Table 55-2. Lines in show controllers *interface* Command Example**

Line	Description
interface is...	Displays the interface type and the slot and port number information.
SECTION LOF	Displays the section loss of frame (LOF) error. This error is detected when a severely error framing (SEF) defect on the incoming interface signal persist for 3 milliseconds

**Table 55-2. Lines in show controllers *interface* Command Example (continued)**

Line	Description
LOS	Displays the loss of signal (LOS) error. This error is detected when an all-zeros pattern on the incoming interface signal lasts 19 plus or minus 3 microseconds or longer. This defect might also be reported if the received signal level drops below the specified threshold.
BIP(B1)	Displays the bit interleaved parity error for the B1 byte. For B1, the report is calculated by comparing the BIP-8 code with the BIP-8 code extracted from the B1 byte of the following frame. Differences indicate section-level errors.
LINE AIS	Displays the alarm indication signal. This signal is sent by the section terminating equipment (STE) to alert the downstream line terminating equipment (LTE) that a LOS or LOF defect has been detected on the incoming interface section. Path alarm indication signal is sent by the LTE to alert the downstream path terminating equipment (PTE) that it has detected a defect on its incoming line signal.
RDI	Displays remote defect indication. This indication is reported by the downstream LTE when it detects LOF, LOS, or AIS conditions.
BIP(B2)	Displays the bit interleaved parity error for the B2 byte. For B2, the report is calculated by comparing the BIP-8/24 code with the BIP-8 code extracted from the B2 byte of the following frame. Differences indicate line-level errors.
PATH AIS	Displays the alarm indication signal. This signal is sent by the section terminating equipment (STE) to alert the downstream line terminating equipment (LTE) that a LOS or LOF defect has been detected on the incoming SONET section. Path alarm indication signal is sent by the LTE to alert the downstream path terminating equipment (PTE) that it has detected a defect on its incoming line signal.
RDI	Displays remote defect indication. This indication is reported by the downstream LTE when it detects LOF, LOS, or AIS conditions.
BIP(B3)	Displays the bit interleaved parity error for the B3 byte. For B3, the bit interleaved parity error report is calculated by comparing the BIP-8 code with the BIP-8 code extracted from the B3 byte of the following frame. Differences indicate path-level errors.
Active Defects:	Lists the current interface defects.
Active Alarms	List the current interface alarms as enforced the interface Alarm Hierarchy.
Alarm reporting enabled for:	List the alarms enabled. Enabled alarms generate trap reports.

## show interfaces

**E** Display detailed information on the Sonet or 10-Gigabit Ethernet interfaces.

**Syntax** `show interfaces interface`

**Parameters**

<i>interface</i>	Enter the one of the following interface keywords and slot/port information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul>
------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Example****Figure 55-4. show interfaces sonet with PPP Encapsulation Command Example (EtherScale)**

```

FTOS>show interfaces sonet 2/0
SONET 2/0 is up, line protocol is up
Hardware is SONET, address is 00:01:e8:00:03:ff
Encapsulation PPP, Framing is SONET, AIS-shut is enabled
Scramble-ATM is enabled, Down-when-looped is enabled
Loopback is disabled, Clock source is internal, Speed is Oc48
CRC is 32-bits, Flag C2 is 0x16, Flag J0 is 0xcc, Flag S1S0 is 0x0
Keepalive Set (10 Sec)
LCP State: OPENED
IPCP State: OPENED

Internet address is 6.1.5.2/30
MTU 1554 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed 2488 Mbit
ARP type: ARPA, ARP timeout 04:00:00
Last clearing of "show interfaces" counters 17:08:10
Queueing strategy: fifo
  91425052815 packets input, 6188485730919 bytes
  Input 91425040617 IP Packets, 0 Vlans 0 MPLS
  Received 0 input symbol errors, 0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
  0 CRC, 0 IP Checksum, 0 overrun, 0 discarded
  55176128354 packets output, 3677188351652 bytes, 474 underruns
  Output 173858 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 55175954550 Unicasts
  55176116090 IP Packets, 0 Vlans, 0 MPLS
  0 throttles, 474 discarded
Rate info (interval 299 minutes):
  Input 1604.04Mbits/sec,    2583270 packets/sec
  Output 1169.30Mbits/sec,  1913510 packets/sec
Time since last interface status change: 17:10:40

FTOS>

```

**Table 55-3. Fields in the show interfaces sonet with PPP Encapsulation**

Field	Description
Sonet 2/0...	Displays the interface's type, slot/port and physical and line protocol status.
Hardware is...	Displays the interface's hardware information and its assigned MAC address.
Encapsulation is...	Displays the encapsulation method, the framing, and if the <b>ais-shut</b> command is enabled.
Scramble-ATM is enabled	States whether the <b>scramble-atm</b> and the <b>down-when-looped</b> commands are enabled.
Loopback is...	States whether the <b>loopback</b> , <b>clock source</b> , and <b>speed</b> , and <b>flag</b> commands are configured. This information is displayed over 2 lines.
Keepalive Set	Displays the number of seconds between keepalive messages.
LCP State:	States if LCP was successfully negotiated.

**Table 55-3. Fields in the show interfaces sonet with PPP Encapsulation (continued)**

Field	Description
IPCP State:	States if IPCP was successfully negotiated.
Internet address...	States whether an IP address is assigned to the interface. If one is, that address is displayed.
Peer address	Displays the PPP peer's IP address.
MTU 1554...	Displays link and IP MTU.
LineSpeed	Displays interface's line speed.
ARP type:...	Displays the ARP type and the ARP timeout value for the interface.
Last clearing...	Displays the time when the <b>show interfaces</b> counters were cleared.
Queuing strategy.	States the packet queuing strategy. FIFO means first in first out.
0 packets...	Displays the number of packets and bytes into the interface.
Input 0 IP packets...	Displays the number of packets with IP headers, VLAN tagged headers and MPLS headers. The number of packets may not add correctly because a VLAN tagged IP packet counts as both a VLAN packet and an IP packet.
0 64-byte...	Displays the size of packets and the number of those packets entering that interface. This information is displayed over 2 lines. Any PPP packet less than 64 bytes in length will be padded out to 64 bytes upon reception. This padding will be counted by the ingress byte counter.
Received 0...	Displays the type and number of error or other specific packets received. This information is displayed over 3 lines.
Output 0...	Displays the type and number of packets sent out the interface. This information is displayed over 2 lines.
Time since...	Displays the time since the last change in the configuration of this interface.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show interfaces switchport</a>	Displays Layer 2 information about the interfaces.
<a href="#">show ip interface</a>	Displays Layer 3 information about the interfaces.

## sonet-port-recover detection-interval

- E** Recovery interval to automatically clear a condition that could cause a SONET port to hang, and stop sending and receiving data.

**Syntax** **sonet-port-recover detection-interval** *interval*

**Parameters**

<i>interval</i>	Interval for SONET port recovery (in seconds(15-600))
-----------------	-------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** 60 seconds

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Privilege Level** 15 sys-hidden

**Command History**

Version 7.7.1.0

Introduced

**Usage Information**

When enabled, FTOS continuously polls status registers on SONET line cards. A port hang is declared when backpressure is detected on the port, and the port is brought down and then back up to clear the condition.

To keep a port in shutdown use the [hardware monitor mac action-on-error port-shutdown](#) command.

## speed

**E**

Set the speed of the SONET interface.

**Syntax****speed {155 | 622 | 2488}**

To return to the default value, enter **no speed**.

**Parameters****155**Enter **155** to set the interface as OC3.**622**Enter **622** to set the interface as OC12.**2488**Enter **2488** to set the interface as OC48.**Defaults****2488****Command Modes**

INTERFACE

**Command History**

Version 7.4.1.0

Added support for 2488 (OC48)



# S-Series Stacking Commands

## Overview

All commands in this chapter are specific to the S-Series platform, as indicated by the **S** character that appears below each command heading. The commands are always available and operational, whether or not the S-Series has a stacking module inserted. You can use the commands to pre-configure a switch, so that the configuration settings are invoked when the switch is attached to other S-Series units.

For details on using the S-Series stacking feature, see the chapter “Stacking S-Series Switches” in the *FTOS Configuration Guide*.



**Note:** S-Series Stacking is not supported on the S60 system

## Commands

The commands in this chapter are used for managing the stacking of S-Series systems:

- [redundancy disable-auto-reboot](#)
- [redundancy force-failover stack-unit](#)
- [reset stack-unit](#)
- [show redundancy](#)
- [show system stack-ports](#)
- [stack-unit priority](#)
- [stack-unit provision](#)
- [stack-unit renumber](#)
- [upgrade system stack-unit \(S-Series stack member\)](#)

### redundancy disable-auto-reboot



Prevent the S-Series stack management unit and standby unit from rebooting if they fails.

**Syntax** **redundancy disable-auto-reboot** [*stack-unit* | **all**]

To return to the default, enter **no redundancy disable-auto-reboot stack-unit**.

**Defaults** Disabled (the failed switch is automatically rebooted).

<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION				
<b>Command History</b>	<table> <tr> <td>Version 8.3.1.0</td> <td>Added the <b>all</b> option</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 7.7.1.0</td> <td>Introduced on S-Series</td> </tr> </table>	Version 8.3.1.0	Added the <b>all</b> option	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 8.3.1.0	Added the <b>all</b> option				
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series				
<b>Usage Information</b>	Enabling this command keeps the failed switch in the failed state. It will not reboot until it is manually rebooted. When enabled, it is not displayed in the running-config. When disabled, it is displayed in the running-config.				
<b>Related Commands</b>	<table> <tr> <td><a href="#">show redundancy</a></td> <td>Display the current redundancy status.</td> </tr> </table>	<a href="#">show redundancy</a>	Display the current redundancy status.		
<a href="#">show redundancy</a>	Display the current redundancy status.				

## redundancy force-failover stack-unit

**S** Force the backup unit in the stack to become the management unit.

**Syntax** **redundancy force-failover stack-unit**

**Defaults** Not enabled

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

## reset stack-unit

**S** Reset any designated stack member except the management unit (master unit).

**Syntax** **reset stack-unit 0-7 hard**

<b>Parameters</b>	<table> <tr> <td><i>0-7</i></td> <td>Enter the stack member unit identifier of the stack member to reset.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>hard</i></td> <td>Reset the stack unit if the unit is in a problem state.</td> </tr> </table>	<i>0-7</i>	Enter the stack member unit identifier of the stack member to reset.	<i>hard</i>	Reset the stack unit if the unit is in a problem state.
<i>0-7</i>	Enter the stack member unit identifier of the stack member to reset.				
<i>hard</i>	Reset the stack unit if the unit is in a problem state.				

**Default** none

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

<b>Command History</b>	<table> <tr> <td>Version 8.3.1.0</td> <td>Added hard reset option.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 7.8.1.0</td> <td>Augmented to run on the standby unit in order to reset the standby unit directly.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 7.7.1.0</td> <td>Introduced on S-Series</td> </tr> </table>	Version 8.3.1.0	Added hard reset option.	Version 7.8.1.0	Augmented to run on the standby unit in order to reset the standby unit directly.	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 8.3.1.0	Added hard reset option.						
Version 7.8.1.0	Augmented to run on the standby unit in order to reset the standby unit directly.						
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series						

**Usage Information** Resetting the management unit is not allowed, and an error message will be displayed if you try to do so. Resetting is a soft reboot, including flushing the forwarding tables.

Starting with FTOS 7.8.1.0, you can run this command directly on the stack standby unit (standby master) to reset the standby. You cannot reset any other unit from the standby unit.

**Example Figure 56-1. Using the reset stack-unit Command on the Stack Standby Unit**

```

FTOS#show system brief

Stack MAC : 00:01:e8:51:4e:f8

-- Stack Info --
Unit  UnitType  Status      ReqTyp      CurTyp      Version     Ports
-----
0      Member      online      S50N        S50N        4.7.7.117  52
1      Member      online      S50N        S50N        4.7.7.117  52
2      Member      online      S50N        S50N        4.7.7.117  52
3      Member      online      S50N        S50N        4.7.7.117  52
4      Standby     online      S50N        S50N        4.7.7.117  52
5      Member      online      S50N        S50N        4.7.7.117  52
6      Mgmt        online      S50N        S50N        4.7.7.117  52
7      Member      online      S50N        S50N        4.7.7.117  52

FTOS(standby)#reset ? <<Standby management unit
stack-unit          Unit number
FTOS(standby)#reset stack-unit ?
<0-7>              Unit number id
FTOS(standby)#reset stack-unit 6
% Error: Reset of master unit is not allowed. <<Resetting master not allowed
FTOS(standby)#reset stack-unit 0
% Error: Reset of stack units from standby is not allowed. <<no reset of other member
FTOS(standby)#
FTOS(standby)#reset stack-unit 4 <<Resetting standby unit success!
00:02:50: %STKUNIT4-S:CP %CHMGR-5-STACKUNIT_RESET: Stack unit 4 being reset
00:02:50: %STKUNIT4-S:CP %CHMGR-2-STACKUNIT_DOWN: Stack unit 4 down - reset
00:02:50: %STKUNIT4-S:CP %IFMGR-1-DEL_PORT: Removed port: Gi 4/1-48
FTOS(standby)#rebooting

U-Boot 1.1.4 (Mar  6 2008 - 00:00:04)

```

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">reload</a>	Reboot FTOS.
<a href="#">upgrade (S-Series management unit)</a>	Reset the designated S-Series stack member.

## show redundancy

**S** Display the current redundancy configuration (status of automatic reboot configuration on stack management unit).

**Syntax** `show redundancy`

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
-----------------	------------------------

**Example** **Figure 56-2. show redundancy Command Output**

```

FTOS#show redundancy
-- SSeries Redundancy Configuration --
-----
Auto reboot :                               Enabled

-- Stack-unit Status --
-----
Mgmt ID:                                     0
Stack-unit ID:                               0
Stack-unit Redundancy Role:                  Primary
Stack-unit State:                           Active
Stack-unit SW Version:                       7.7.1.0
Link to Peer:                                Up

-- PEER Stack-unit Status --
-----
Stack-unit State:                           Standby
Peer stack-unit ID:                         1
Stack-unit SW Version:                       7.7.1.0

-- Stack-unit Redundancy Configuration --
-----
Primary Stack-unit:                          mgmt-id  0
Auto Data Sync:                              Full
Failover Type:                               Hot Failover
Auto reboot Stack-unit:                      Enabled
Auto failover limit:                         3 times in 60 minutes

-- Stack-unit Failover Record --
-----
Failover Count:                             0
Last failover timestamp:                    None
Last failover Reason:                      None
Last failover type:                        None

-- Last Data Block Sync Record: --
-----
Line Card Config:                          succeeded Mar 07 1996 00:27:39
Start-up Config:                           succeeded Mar 07 1996 00:27:39
Runtime Event Log:                         succeeded Mar 07 1996 00:27:39
Running Config:                            succeeded Mar 07 1996 00:27:39
ACL Mgr:                                   succeeded Mar 07 1996 00:27:39

```

**Related  
Commands**[redundancy disable-auto-reboot](#)

Prevent the system from auto-rebooting if it fails.

## show system stack-ports

**S** Display information about the stacking ports on all switches in the S-Series stack.**Syntax** **show system stack-ports [status | topology]****Parameters**

<b>status</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>status</b> to display the command output without the Connection field.
<b>topology</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>topology</b> to limit the table to just the Interface and Connection fields.

**Defaults** No default behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**  
Version 7.7.1.0 Introduced on S-Series

**Example Figure 56-3. show system stack-ports Command Example**

```
FTOS# show system stack-ports
Topology: Ring

Interface      Connection      Link Speed
                (Gb/s)          Admin
                Status          Link
                Status
-----
0/49           1/49            12          up
0/50           1/49            12          up
0/51           2/49            24          up
1/49           0/49            12          up
1/50           2/51            12          up
2/49           0/51            24          up
2/51           1/50            12          up
2/52           1/50            12          up
FTOS#
```

**Example Figure 56-4. show system stack-ports status Command Example**

```
FTOS# show system stack-ports status
Topology: Ring

Interface      Link Speed
                (Gb/s)          Admin
                Status          Link
                Status
-----
0/49           12              up          up
0/50           12              up          down
0/51           24              up          up
1/49           12              up          up
1/50           12              up          up
2/49           24              up          up
2/51           12              up          up
2/52           12              up          down
FTOS#
```

**Example Figure 56-5. show system stack-ports topology Command Example**

```
FTOS# show system stack-ports topology
Topology: Ring

Interface      Connection
-----
0/49           1/49
0/50           1/49
0/51           2/49
1/49           0/49
1/50           2/51
2/49           0/51
2/51           1/50
2/52           1/50
FTOS#
```

**Table 56-1. show interfaces description Command Example Fields**

Field	Description
Topology	Lists the topology of stack ports connected: Ring, Daisy chain, or Standalone
Interface	The unit/port ID of the connected stack port on this unit

**Table 56-1. show interfaces description Command Example Fields**

Field	Description
Link Speed	Link Speed of the stack port (12 or 24) in Gb/s
Admin Status	The only currently listed status is Up.
Connection	The stack port ID to which this unit's stack port is connected

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">reset stack-unit</a>	Reset the designated S-Series stack member.
<a href="#">show hardware stack-unit</a>	Display the data plane or management plane input and output statistics of the designated component of the designated stack member.
<a href="#">show system (S-Series)</a>	Display the current status of all stack members or a specific member.
<a href="#">upgrade (S-Series management unit)</a>	Upgrade the bootflash image or system image of the S-Series management unit.

## stack-unit priority

**S** Configure the ability of an S-Series switch to become the management unit of a stack.

**Syntax** **stack-unit 0-7 priority 1-14**

**Parameters**

<i>0-7</i>	Enter the stack member unit identifier, from 0 to 7, of the switch on which you want to set the management priority.
<i>1-14</i>	This preference parameter allows you to specify the management priority of one backup switch over another, with 0 the lowest priority and 14 the highest. The switch with the highest priority value will be chosen to become the management unit if the active management unit fails or on the next reload.

**Defaults** 1

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
-----------------	------------------------

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">reload</a>	Reboot FTOS.
<a href="#">show system (S-Series)</a>	Display the current status of all stack members or a specific member.

## stack-unit provision

**S** Pre-configure a logical stacking ID of a switch that will join the stack. This is an optional command that is executed on the management unit.

**Syntax** `stack-unit 0-7 provision {S25N|S25P|S25V|S50N|S50V}`

<b>Parameters</b>	<code>0-7</code>	Enter a stack member identifier, from 0 to 7, of the switch that you want to add to the stack.
	<code>S25N S25P S25V S50N S50V</code>	Enter the S-Series model identifier of the switch to be added as a stack member. This identifier is also referred to as the <i>provision type</i> .

**Defaults** When this value is not set, a switch joining the stack is given the next available sequential stack member identifier.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
------------------------	-----------------	------------------------

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">reload</a>	Reboot FTOS.
	<a href="#">show system (S-Series)</a>	Display the current status of all stack members or a specific member.

## stack-unit renumber

**S** Change the stack member ID of any stack member or a stand-alone S-Series.

**Syntax** `stack-unit 0-7 renumber 0-7`

<b>Parameters</b>	<code>0-7</code>	The first instance of this value is the stack member unit identifier, from 0 to 7, of the switch that you want add to the stack. The second instance of this value is the desired new unit identifier number.
-------------------	------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
------------------------	-----------------	------------------------

**Usage Information** You can renumber any switch, including the management unit or a stand-alone unit.

You cannot renumber a unit to a number of an active member in the stack.

When executing this command on the master, the stack reloads. When the members are renumbered, only that specific unit will reset and come up with the new unit number.

**Example** **Figure 56-6. stack-unit renumber Command Example**

```
S50V_7.7#stack-unit 0 renumber 2
Renumbering master unit will reload the stack. Proceed to renumber [confirm yes/
no]:
```

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">reload</a>	Reboot FTOS.
<a href="#">reset stack-unit</a>	Reset the designated S-Series stack member.
<a href="#">show system (S-Series)</a>	Display the current status of all stack members or a specific member.

## upgrade system stack-unit (S-Series stack member)

**S** Copy the boot image or FTOS from the management unit to one or more stack members.

**Syntax** **upgrade {boot | system} stack-unit {all | 0-7}**

**Parameters**

<b>boot</b>	Enter this keyword to copy the boot image from the management unit to the designated stack members.
<b>system</b>	Enter this keyword to copy the FTOS image from the management unit to the designated stack members.
<b>all</b>	Enter this keyword to copy the designated image to all stack members.
<b>0-7</b>	Enter the unit ID of the stack member to which to copy the designated image.

**Defaults** No configuration or default values

**Command Modes** EXEC

**Command  
History**

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
-----------------	------------------------

**Usage  
Information**

You must reload FTOS after using the **upgrade** command.

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">reload</a>	Reboot FTOS.
<a href="#">reset stack-unit</a>	Reset the designated S-Series stack member.
<a href="#">show system (S-Series)</a>	Display the current status of all stack members or a specific member.
<a href="#">show version</a>	Display the current FTOS version information on the system.
<a href="#">upgrade (S-Series management unit)</a>	Upgrade the bootflash image or system image of the S-Series management unit.



# Storm Control

## Overview

The FTOS Storm Control feature allows users to limit or suppress traffic during a traffic storm (Broadcast/Unknown Unicast Rate Limiting, or Multicast on the C-Series and S-Series).

Support for particular Dell Force10 platforms (C-Series, E-Series, or S-Series) is indicated by the characters that appear below each command heading:

- C-Series: **C**
- E-Series: **E**
- S-Series: **S**

## Commands

The Storm Control commands are:

- `show storm-control broadcast`
- `show storm-control multicast`
- `show storm-control unknown-unicast`
- `storm-control broadcast (Configuration)`
- `storm-control broadcast (Interface)`
- `storm-control multicast (Configuration)`
- `storm-control multicast (Interface)`
- `storm-control unknown-unicast (Configuration)`
- `storm-control unknown-unicast (Interface)`

## Important Points to Remember

- Interface commands can only be applied on physical interfaces (VLANs and LAG interfaces are not supported).
- An INTERFACE-level command only support storm control configuration on ingress.
- An INTERFACE-level command overrides any CONFIGURATION-level ingress command for that physical interface, if both are configured.
- The CONFIGURATION-level storm control commands can be applied at ingress or egress and are supported on all physical interfaces.
- When storm control is applied on an interface, the percentage of storm control applied is calculated based on the advertised rate of the line card. It is not based on the speed setting for the line card.

- Do not apply per-VLAN QoS on an interface that has storm control enabled (either on an interface or globally).
- When broadcast storm control is enabled on an interface or globally on ingress, and DSCP marking for a DSCP value 1 is configured for the data traffic, the traffic will go to queue 1 instead of queue 0.
- Similarly, if unicast storm control is enabled on an interface or globally on ingress, and DSCP marking for a DSCP value 2 is configured for the data traffic, the traffic will go to queue 2 instead of queue 0.



**Note:** Bi-directional traffic (unknown unicast and broadcast), along with egress storm control, causes the configured traffic rates to be split between the involved ports. The percentage of traffic that each port receives after the split is not predictable. These ports can be in the same/different port pipes, or the same/different line cards.

## show storm-control broadcast

**C** **E** **S** Display the storm control broadcast configuration.

**Syntax** **show storm-control broadcast** [*interface*]

### Parameters

<i>interface</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter one of the following interfaces to display the interface specific storm control configuration. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>• For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>• For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>• Fast Ethernet is not supported.</li> </ul>
------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

### Command Modes

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

### Command History

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 6.5.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

### Example

#### Figure 57-1. show storm-control broadcast Command Example (E-Series)

```
FTOS#show storm-control broadcast gigabitethernet 11/11

Broadcast storm control configuration

Interface      Direction      Percentage      Wred Profile
-----
Gi 11/11       Ingress        5.6
Gi 11/11       Egress         5.6             -
FTOS#
```

**Example** **Figure 57-2. show storm-control broadcast Command Example (C-Series)**

```
FTOS#show storm-control broadcast gigabitethernet 3/24

Broadcast storm control configuration

Interface          Direction          Packets/Second
-----
Gi 3/24            Ingress            1000

FTOS#
```

## show storm-control multicast

**C** **S** Display the storm control multicast configuration.

**Syntax** **show storm-control multicast** [*interface*]

**Parameters**

---

*interface* (OPTIONAL) Enter one of the following interfaces to display the interface specific storm control configuration.

- For Fast Ethernet, enter the keyword **Fastethernet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **GigabitEthernet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **TenGigabitEthernet** followed by the slot/port information.

---

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 7.6.1.0 Introduced on C-Series and S-Series

---

**Example** **Figure 57-3. show storm-control multicast Command Example**

```
FTOS#show storm-control multicast gigabitethernet 1/0

Multicast storm control configuration

Interface          Direction          Packets/Second
-----
Gi 1/0             Ingress            5

FTOS#
```

## show storm-control unknown-unicast

**C** **E** **S** Display the storm control unknown-unicast configuration

**Syntax** **show storm-control unknown-unicast** [*interface*]

**Parameters**

<i>interface</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter one of the following interfaces to display the interface specific storm control configuration. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>Fast Ethernet is not supported.</li> </ul>
------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

No default behavior or values

**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.10	Introduced on C-Series
Version 6.5.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

**Example E-Series****Figure 57-4. show storm-control unknown-unicast Command Example (E-Series)**

```

FTOS#show storm-control unknown-unicast gigabitethernet 11/1

Unknown-unicast storm control configuration
-----
Interface          Direction          Percentage          Wred Profile
-----
Gi 11/1            Ingress            5.9                 -
Gi 11/1            Egress             5.7                 w8
FTOS#

```

**Example C-Series****Figure 57-5. show storm-control unknown-unicast Command Example (C-Series)**

```

FTOS#show storm-control unknown-unicast gigabitethernet 3/0

Unknown-unicast storm control configuration
-----
Interface          Direction          Packets/Second
-----
Gi 3/0             Ingress            1000
FTOS#

```

## storm-control broadcast (Configuration)

**C** **E** **S**

Configure the percentage of broadcast traffic allowed in or out of the network.

**Syntax**

**storm-control broadcast** [*percentage decimal\_value* in | out] | [**wred-profile name**]  
[*packets\_per\_second* in]

To disable broadcast rate-limiting, use the **storm-control broadcast** [*percentage decimal\_value* in | out] | [**wred-profile name**] [*packets\_per\_second* in] command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>percentage decimal_value in   out</i>	<p><b>E-Series Only:</b> Enter the percentage of broadcast traffic allowed in or out of the network. Optionally, you can designate a decimal value percentage, for example, 55.5%.</p> <p>Percentage: 0 to 100</p> <p>0 % blocks all related traffic</p> <p>100% allows all traffic into the interface</p> <p>Decimal Range: 0.1 to 0.9</p>
	<b>wred-profile name</b>	<p><b>E-Series Only:</b> (Optionally) Enter the keyword <b>wred-profile</b> followed by the profile name to designate a wred-profile.</p>
	<i>packets_per_second in</i>	<p><b>C-Series and S-Series Only:</b> Enter the packets per second of broadcast traffic allowed into the network.</p> <p>Range: 0 to 33554431</p>
<b>Defaults</b>	No default behavior or values	
<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION (conf)	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
	Version 7.4.1.0	E-Series Only: Added percentage decimal value option
	Version 6.5.1.0	Introduced on E-Series
<b>Usage Information</b>	Broadcast storm control is valid on Layer 2/Layer 3 interfaces only. Layer 2 broadcast traffic is treated as unknown-unicast traffic.	

## storm-control broadcast (Interface)

**C** **E** **S** Configure the percentage of broadcast traffic allowed on an interface (ingress only).

**Syntax** **storm-control broadcast** [*percentage decimal\_value in*] **[[wred-profile name]]** [*packets\_per\_second in*]

To disable broadcast storm control on the interface, use the **no storm-control broadcast** [*percentage { decimal\_value} in*] **[[wred-profile name]]** [*packets\_per\_second in*] command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>percentage decimal_value in</i>	<p><b>E-Series Only:</b> Enter the percentage of broadcast traffic allowed in to the network. Optionally, you can designate a decimal value percentage, for example, 55.5%.</p> <p>Percentage: 0 to 100</p> <p>0 % blocks all related traffic</p> <p>100% allows all traffic into the interface</p> <p>Decimal Range: 0.1 to 0.9</p>
	<b>wred-profile name</b>	<p><b>E-Series Only:</b> (Optionally) Enter the keyword <b>wred-profile</b> followed by the profile name to designate a wred-profile.</p>
	<i>packets_per_second in</i>	<p><b>C-Series and S-Series Only:</b> Enter the packets per second of broadcast traffic allowed into the network.</p> <p>Range: 0 to 33554431</p>
<b>Defaults</b>	No default behavior or values	

**Command Modes** INTERFACE (conf-if-interface-slot/port)

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	E-Series Only: Added percentage decimal value option
Version 6.5.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

## storm-control multicast (Configuration)



Configure the packets per second (pps) of multicast traffic allowed in to the C-Series and S-Series networks only.

**Syntax** **storm-control multicast** *packets\_per\_second* **in**

To disable storm-control for multicast traffic into the network, use the **no storm-control multicast** *packets\_per\_second* **in** command.

**Parameters**

<i>packets_per_second</i> <b>in</b>	<b>C-Series and S-Series Only:</b> Enter the packets per second of multicast traffic allowed into the network followed by the keyword <b>in</b> . Range: 0 to 33554431
----------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION (conf)

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series only
-----------------	------------------------------------------

**Usage Information**

Broadcast traffic (all 0xFs) should be counted against broadcast storm control meter, not against the multicast storm control meter. It is possible, however, that some multicast control traffic may get dropped when storm control thresholds are exceeded.

## storm-control multicast (Interface)



Configure the percentage of multicast traffic allowed on an C-Series or S-Series interface (ingress only) network only.

**Syntax** **storm-control multicast** *packets\_per\_second* **in**

To disable multicast storm control on the interface, use the **no storm-control multicast** *packets\_per\_second* **in** command.

**Parameters**

<i>packets_per_second</i> <b>in</b>	<b>C-Series and S-Series Only:</b> Enter the packets per second of broadcast traffic allowed into the network. Range: 0 to 33554431
----------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** INTERFACE (conf-if-interface-slot/port)

## storm-control unknown-unicast (Configuration)

**C** **E** **S**

Configure the percentage of unknown-unicast traffic allowed in or out of the network.

**Syntax**

**storm-control unknown-unicast** [*percentage decimal\_value* [in | out]] | [**wred-profile name**]] [*packets\_per\_second in*]

To disable storm control for unknown-unicast traffic, use the **no storm-control unknown-unicast** [*percentage decimal\_value* [in | out] | [**wred-profile name**]] [*packets\_per\_second in*] command.

**Parameters**

<i>percentage decimal_value</i> [in   out]	<p><b>E-Series Only:</b> Enter the percentage of broadcast traffic allowed in or out of the network. Optionally, you can designate a decimal value percentage, for example, 55.5%.</p> <p>Percentage: 0 to 100</p> <p>0 % blocks all related traffic</p> <p>100% allows all traffic into the interface</p> <p>Decimal Range: 0.1 to 0.9</p>
<b>wred-profile name</b>	<p><b>E-Series Only:</b> (Optionally) Enter the keyword <b>wred-profile</b> followed by the profile name to designate a wred-profile.</p>
<i>packets_per_second in</i>	<p><b>C-Series and S-Series Only:</b> Enter the packets per second of broadcast traffic allowed into the network.</p> <p>Range: 0 to 33554431</p>

**Defaults**

No default behavior or values

**Command Modes**

CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	E-Series Only: Added percentage decimal value option
Version 6.5.1.0	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

Unknown Unicast Storm-Control is valid for Layer 2 and Layer 2/Layer 3 interfaces.

## storm-control unknown-unicast (Interface)

**C** **E** **S**

Configure percentage of unknown-unicast traffic allowed on an interface (ingress only).

**Syntax**

**storm-control unknown-unicast** [*percentage decimal\_value in*] | [**wred-profile name**]] [*packets\_per\_second in*]

To disable unknown-unicast storm control on the interface, use the **no storm-control unknown-unicast** [*percentage decimal\_value in*] | [**wred-profile name**]] [*packets\_per\_second in*] command.

**Parameters**

<i>percentage</i> <i>decimal_value in</i>	<b>E-Series Only:</b> Enter the percentage of broadcast traffic allowed in to the network. Optionally, you can designate a decimal value percentage, for example, 55.5%. Percentage: 0 to 100 0 % blocks all related traffic 100% allows all traffic into the interface Decimal Range: 0.1 to 0.9
<b>wred-profile name</b>	<b>E-Series Only:</b> (Optionally) Enter the keyword <b>wred-profile</b> followed by the profile name to designate a wred-profile.
<i>packets_per_second</i> <b>in</b>	<b>C-Series and S-Series Only:</b> Enter the packets per second of broadcast traffic allowed into the network. Range: 0 to 33554431

**Defaults**

No default behavior or values

**Command Modes**INTERFACE (conf-if-*interface-slot/port*)**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	E-Series Only: Added percentage decimal value option
Version 6.5.1.0	Introduced on E-Series



# Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)

## Overview

The commands in this chapter configure and monitor the IEEE 802.1d Spanning Tree protocol (STP) and are supported on all three Dell Force10 switch/routing platforms, as indicated by the **C**, **E**, and **S** characters under the command headings:

## Commands

- bpdu-destination-mac-address
- bridge-priority
- debug spanning-tree
- description
- disable
- forward-delay
- hello-time
- max-age
- protocol spanning-tree
- show config
- show spanning-tree 0
- spanning-tree 0

## bpdu-destination-mac-address



Use the Provider Bridge Group address in Spanning Tree or GVRP PDUs.

**Syntax** `bpdu-destination-mac-address [stp | gvrp] provider-bridge-group`

### Parameters

<b>stp</b>	Force STP, RSTP, and MSTP to use the Provider Bridge Group address as the destination MAC address in its BPDUs.
<b>gvrp</b>	Forces GVRP to use the Provider Bridge GVRP Address as the destination MAC address in its PDUs.

### Defaults

The destination MAC address for BPDUs is the Bridge Group Address.

### Command Modes

CONFIGURATION

### Command History

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series.
-----------------	--------------------------------------

## bridge-priority



Set the bridge priority of the switch in an IEEE 802.1D Spanning Tree.

**Syntax** `bridge-priority {priority-value | primary | secondary}`

To return to the default value, enter **no bridge-priority**.

### Parameters

<i>priority-value</i>	Enter a number as the bridge priority value. Range: 0 to 65535. Default: 32768.
<b>primary</b>	Enter the keyword <b>primary</b> to designate the bridge as the root bridge.
<b>secondary</b>	Enter the keyword <b>secondary</b> to designate the bridge as a secondary root bridge.

### Defaults

*priority-value* = 32768

### Command Modes

SPANNING TREE (The prompt is “config-stp”.)

### Command History

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

## debug spanning-tree



Enable debugging of Spanning Tree Protocol and view information on the protocol.

**Syntax** `debug spanning-tree {stp-id [all | bpdu | config | events | exceptions | general | root] | protocol}`

To disable debugging, enter **no debug spanning-tree**.

## Parameters

<i>stp-id</i>	Enter zero (0). The switch supports one Spanning Tree group with a group ID of 0.
<i>protocol</i>	Enter the keyword for the type of STP to debug, either <b>mstp</b> , <b>pvst</b> , or <b>rstp</b> .
<b>all</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>all</b> to debug all spanning tree operations.
<b>bpdu</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>bpdu</b> to debug Bridge Protocol Data Units.
<b>config</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>config</b> to debug configuration information.
<b>events</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>events</b> to debug STP events.
<b>general</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>general</b> to debug general STP operations.
<b>root</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>root</b> to debug STP root transactions.

## Command Modes

EXEC Privilege

## Command History

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

## Usage Information

When you enable **debug spanning-tree bpdu** for multiple interfaces, the software only sends information on BPDUs for the last interface specified.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">protocol spanning-tree</a>	Enter SPANNING TREE mode on the switch.
----------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------

# description

**C** **E** **S**

Enter a description of the Spanning Tree

## Syntax

**description** { *description* }

To remove the description from the Spanning Tree, use the **no description** { *description* } command.

## Parameters

<i>description</i>	Enter a description to identify the Spanning Tree (80 characters maximum).
--------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------

## Defaults

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

SPANNING TREE (The prompt is “config-stp”.)

## Command History

pre-7.7.1.0	Introduced
-------------	------------

## Related Commands

<a href="#">protocol spanning-tree</a>	Enter SPANNING TREE mode on the switch.
----------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------

# disable

**C** **E** **S**

Disable Spanning Tree Protocol globally on the switch.

## Syntax

**disable**

To enable Spanning Tree Protocol, enter **no disable**.

**Defaults** Enabled (that is, Spanning Tree Protocol is disabled.)

**Command Modes** SPANNING TREE

**Command History**

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">protocol spanning-tree</a>	Enter SPANNING TREE mode.
----------------------------------------	---------------------------

## forward-delay

**C** **E** **S**

The amount of time the interface waits in the Listening State and the Learning State before transitioning to the Forwarding State.

**Syntax** **forward-delay** *seconds*

To return to the default setting, enter **no forward-delay**.

**Parameters**

<i>seconds</i>	Enter the number of seconds the FTOS waits before transitioning STP to the forwarding state. Range: 4 to 30 Default: 15 seconds.
----------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** 15 seconds

**Command Modes** SPANNING TREE

**Command History**

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">max-age</a>	Change the wait time before STP refreshes protocol configuration information.
<a href="#">hello-time</a>	Change the time interval between BPDUs.

## hello-time

**C** **E** **S**

Set the time interval between generation of Spanning Tree Bridge Protocol Data Units (BPDUs).

**Syntax** **hello-time** *seconds*

To return to the default value, enter **no hello-time**.

**Parameters**

<i>seconds</i>	Enter a number as the time interval between transmission of BPDUs. Range: 1 to 10. Default: 2 seconds.
----------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>Defaults</b>	2 seconds	
<b>Command Modes</b>	SPANNING TREE	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
	pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">forward-delay</a>	Change the wait time before STP transitions to the Forwarding state.
	<a href="#">max-age</a>	Change the wait time before STP refreshes protocol configuration information.

## max-age

**C** **E** **S**

Set the time interval for the Spanning Tree bridge to maintain configuration information before refreshing that information.

**Syntax** **max-age** *seconds*

To return to the default values, enter **no max-age**.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>seconds</i>	Enter a number of seconds the FTOS waits before refreshing configuration information. Range: 6 to 40 Default: 20 seconds.
-------------------	----------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** 20 seconds

**Command Modes** SPANNING TREE

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
	pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">forward-delay</a>	Change the wait time before STP transitions to the Forwarding state.
	<a href="#">hello-time</a>	Change the time interval between BPDUs.

## protocol spanning-tree

**C** **E** **S**

Enter the SPANNING TREE mode to enable and configure the Spanning Tree group.

**Syntax** **protocol spanning-tree** *stp-id*

To disable the Spanning Tree group, enter **no protocol spanning-tree** *stp-id* command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>stp-id</i>	Enter zero (0). FTOS supports one Spanning Tree group, group 0.
-------------------	---------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Example** **Figure 58-1. protocol spanning-tree Command Example**

```
FTOS(conf)#protocol spanning-tree 0
FTOS(config-stp)#
```

**Usage Information**

STP is not enabled when you enter the SPANNING TREE mode. To enable STP globally on the switch, enter **no disable** from the SPANNING TREE mode.

**Related Commands**

<b>disable</b>	Disable Spanning Tree group 0. To enable Spanning Tree group 0, enter <b>no disable</b> .
----------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## show config

**C** **E** **S**

Display the current configuration for the mode. Only non-default values are displayed.

**Syntax** **show config**

**Command Modes** SPANNING TREE

**Command History**

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Example** **Figure 58-2. show config Command for the SPANNING TREE Mode**

```
FTOS(config-stp)#show config
protocol spanning-tree 0
no disable
FTOS(config-stp)#
```

# show spanning-tree 0



Display the Spanning Tree group configuration and status of interfaces in the Spanning Tree group.

**Syntax** `show spanning-tree 0 [active | brief | guard | interface interface | root | summary]`

## Parameters

<b>0</b>	Enter <b>0</b> (zero) to display information about that specific Spanning Tree group.
<b>active</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>active</b> to display only active interfaces in Spanning Tree group 0.
<b>brief</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>brief</b> to display a synopsis of the Spanning Tree group configuration information.
<b>guard</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>guard</b> to display the type of guard enabled on an STP interface and the current port state.
<b>interface</b> <i>interface</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>interface</b> and the type slot/port of the interface you want displayed. Type slot/port options are the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>• For a SONET interface, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>• For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li><li>• For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li></ul>
<b>root</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>root</b> to display configuration information on the Spanning Tree group root.
<b>summary</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>summary</b> to only the number of ports in the Spanning Tree group and their state.

## Command Modes

EXEC Privilege

## Usage Information

You must enable Spanning Tree group 0 prior to using this command.

## Command History

Version 8.5.1.0	Support for the optional <b>guard</b> keyword was added on the E-Series ExaScale.
Version 8.4.2.1	Support for the optional <b>guard</b> keyword was added on the C-Series, S-Series, and E-Series TeraScale.
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Example Figure 58-3. show spanning-tree 0 Command Example**

```

FTOS#show spann 0
  Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
    Bridge Identifier has priority 32768, Address 0001.e800.0a56
    Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
    We are the root of the spanning tree
    Current root has priority 32768 address 0001.e800.0a56
    Topology change flag set, detected flag set
    Number of topology changes 1 last change occurred 0:00:05 ago
      from GigabitEthernet 1/3
    Timers: hold 1, topology change 35
           hello 2, max age 20, forward_delay 15
    Times:  hello 1, topology change 1, notification 0, aging 2

  Port 26 (GigabitEthernet 1/1) is Forwarding
    Port path cost 4, Port priority 8, Port Identifier 8.26
    Designated root has priority 32768, address 0001.e800.0a56
    Designated bridge has priority 32768, address 0001.e800.0a56
    Designated port id is 8.26, designated path cost 0
    Timers: message age 0, forward_delay 0, hold 0
    Number of transitions to forwarding state 1
    BPDU: sent:18, received 0
    The port is not in the portfast mode

  Port 27 (GigabitEthernet 1/2) is Forwarding
    Port path cost 4, Port priority 8, Port Identifier 8.27
    Designated root has priority 32768, address 0001.e800.0a56
    Designated bridge has priority 32768, address 0001.e800.0a56
    Designated port id is 8.27, designated path cost 0
    Timers: message age 0, forward_delay 0, hold 0
    Number of transitions to forwarding state 1
    BPDU: sent:18, received 0
    The port is not in the portfast mode

  Port 28 (GigabitEthernet 1/3) is Forwarding
    Port path cost 4, Port priority 8, Port Identifier 8.28
    Designated root has priority 32768, address 0001.e800.0a56
    Designated bridge has priority 32768, address 0001.e800.0a56
    Designated port id is 8.28, designated path cost 0
    Timers: message age 0, forward_delay 0, hold 0
    Number of transitions to forwarding state 1
    BPDU: sent:31, received 0
    The port is not in the portfast mode

FTOS#

```

**Table 58-1. show spanning-tree 0 Command Information**

Field	Description
“Bridge Identifier.”	Lists the bridge priority and the MAC address for this STP bridge.
“Configured hello...”	Displays the settings for hello time, max age, and forward delay.
“We are...”	States whether this bridge is the root bridge for the STG.
“Current root...”	Lists the bridge priority and MAC address for the root bridge.
“Topology flag.”	States whether the topology flag and the detected flag were set.
“Number of...”	Displays the number of topology changes, the time of the last topology change, and on what interface the topology change occurred.
“Timers”	Lists the values for the following bridge timers: hold time, topology change, hello time, max age, and forward delay.



**Table 58-1. show spanning-tree 0 Command Information**

Field	Description
“Times”	List the number of seconds since the last: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• hello time</li> <li>• topology change</li> <li>• notification</li> <li>• aging</li> </ul>
“Port 1...”	Displays the Interface type slot/port information and the status of the interface (Disabled or Enabled).
“Port path...”	Displays the path cost, priority, and identifier for the interface.
“Designated root...”	Displays the priority and MAC address of the root bridge of the STG that the interface belongs.
“Designated port...”	Displays the designated port ID

**Figure 58-4. show spanning-tree 0 brief Command Example**

```

FTOS#show span 0 brief
  Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
    Root ID      Priority 32768
      Address 0001.e800.0a56
    Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
    Bridge ID    Priority 32768,
      Address 0001.e800.0a56
    Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Interface
Name          PortID Prio Cost Sts Cost      Designated
-----
Gi 1/1        8.26   8   4 FWD   0   32768 0001.e800.0a56 8.26
Gi 1/2        8.27   8   4 FWD   0   32768 0001.e800.0a56 8.27
Gi 1/3        8.28   8   4 FWD   0   32768 0001.e800.0a56 8.28
FTOS#
  
```

**Figure 58-5. show spanning-tree 0 guard Command Example**

```

FTOS#show spanning-tree 0 guard
Interface
Name          Instance  Sts          Guard type
-----
Gi 0/1        0         INCON(Root)  Rootguard
Gi 0/2        0         LIS          Loopguard
Gi 0/3        0         EDS (Shut)   Bpduguard
  
```

**Table 58-2. show spanning-tree 0 guard Command Example Information**

Field	Description
Interface Name	STP interface
Instance	STP 0 instance
Sts	Port state: root-inconsistent (INCON Root), forwarding (FWD), listening (LIS), blocking (BLK), or shut down (EDS Shut)
Guard Type	Type of STP guard configured (Root, Loop, or BPDU guard)

# spanning-tree 0



Assigns a Layer 2 interface to STP instance 0 and configures a port cost or port priority, or enables loop guard, root guard, or the Portfast feature on the interface.

## Syntax

**spanning-tree** *stp-id* { **cost** *cost* | { **loopguard** | **rootguard** } | **portfast** [**bpduguard** [**shutdown-on-violation**]] | **priority** *priority* }

## Parameters

<i>stp-id</i>	Enter the STP instance ID. Range: 0
<b>cost</b> <i>cost</i>	Enter the keyword <b>cost</b> followed by a number as the cost. Range: 1 to 65535 Defaults: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 100 Mb/s Ethernet interface = 19</li> <li>• 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface = 4</li> <li>• 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface = 2</li> <li>• Port Channel interface with 100 Mb/s Ethernet = 18</li> <li>• Port Channel interface with 1-Gigabit Ethernet = 3</li> <li>• Port Channel interface with 10-Gigabit Ethernet = 1</li> </ul>
<b>loopguard</b>	Enter the keyword <b>loopguard</b> to enable STP loop guard on a port or port-channel interface.
<b>rootguard</b>	Enter the keyword <b>rootguard</b> to enable STP root guard on a port or port-channel interface.
<b>portfast</b> <b>[bpduguard</b> <b>[shutdown-on-violation]]</b>	Enter the keyword <b>portfast</b> to enable Portfast to move the interface into forwarding mode immediately after the root fails. Enter the optional keyword <b>bpduguard</b> to disable the port when it receives a BPDU. Enter the optional keyword <b>shutdown-on-violation</b> to hardware disable an interface when a BPDU is received and the port is disabled.
<b>priority</b> <i>priority</i>	Enter keyword <b>priority</b> followed by a number as the priority. Range: zero (0) to 15. Default: 8

## Defaults

*cost* = depends on the interface type; *priority* = 8

## Command Modes

INTERFACE

## Command History

Version 8.5.1.0	Introduced the <b>loopguard</b> and <b>rootguard</b> options on the E-Series ExaScale.
Version 8.4.2.1	Introduced the <b>loopguard</b> and <b>rootguard</b> options on the E-Series TeraScale, C-Series, and S-Series.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced <b>shutdown-on-violation</b> option.
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series.
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series.
Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced.

## Usage Information

If you enable **portfast bpduguard** on an interface and the interface receives a BPDU, the software disables the interface and sends a message stating that fact. The port is in ERR\_DISABLE mode, yet appears in the **show interface** commands as enabled. If **shutdown-on-violation** is not enabled, BPDUs will still be sent to the RPM CPU.

STP loop guard and root guard are supported on a port or port-channel enabled in any Spanning Tree mode: Spanning Tree Protocol (STP), Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP), Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP), and Per-VLAN Spanning Tree Plus (PVST+).

Root guard is supported on any STP-enabled port or port-channel except when used as a stacking port. When enabled on a port, root guard applies to all VLANs configured on the port.

STP root guard and loop guard cannot be enabled at the same time on a port. For example, if you configure loop guard on a port on which root guard is already configured, the following error message is displayed:

```
% Error: RootGuard is configured. Cannot configure LoopGuard.
```

Do not enable Portfast BPDU guard and loop guard at the same time on a port. Enabling both features may result in a port that remains in a blocking state and prevents traffic from flowing through it. For example, when Portfast BPDU guard and loop guard are both configured:

- If a BPDU is received from a remote device, BPDU guard places the port in an err-disabled blocking state and no traffic is forwarded on the port.
- If no BPDU is received from a remote device, loop guard places the port in a loop-inconsistent blocking state and no traffic is forwarded on the port.

To display the type of STP guard (Portfast BPDU, root, or loop guard) enabled on a port, enter the [show spanning-tree 0](#) command.



# Time and Network Time Protocol (NTP)

## Overview

The commands in this chapter configure time values on the system, either using FTOS, or the hardware, or using the Network Time Protocol (NTP). With NTP, the switch can act only as a client to an NTP clock host. For details, see the “Network Time Protocol” section of the Management chapter in the *FTOS Configuration Guide*.

The commands in this chapter are generally supported on the C-Series, E-Series, and S-Series, with some exceptions, as noted in the Command History fields and by these symbols under the command headings: C E S

## Commands

- calendar set
- clock read-calendar
- clock set
- clock summer-time date
- clock summer-time recurring
- clock timezone
- clock update-calendar
- debug ntp
- ntp authenticate
- ntp authentication-key
- ntp broadcast client
- ntp disable
- ntp multicast client
- ntp server
- ntp source
- ntp trusted-key
- ntp update-calendar
- show calendar
- show clock
- show ntp associations
- show ntp status

## calendar set

**C** **E** **S**

Set the time and date for the switch hardware clock.

**Syntax** `calendar set time month day year`

### Parameters

<i>time</i>	Enter the time in hours:minutes:seconds. For the hour variable, use the 24-hour format, for example, 17:15:00 is 5:15 pm.
<i>month</i>	Enter the name of one of the 12 months in English. You can enter the name of a day to change the order of the display to <i>time day month year</i> .
<i>day</i>	Enter the number of the day. Range: 1 to 31. You can enter the name of a month to change the order of the display to <i>time day month year</i> .
<i>year</i>	Enter a four-digit number as the year. Range: 1993 to 2035.

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

### Command History

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

### Example **Figure 59-1. calendar set Command Example**

```
FTOS#calendar set 08:55:00 june 18 2006
FTOS#
```

### Usage Information

You can change the order of the *month* and *day* parameters to enter the time and date as *time day month year*.

In the switch, the hardware clock is separate from the software and is called the calendar. This hardware clock runs continuously. After the hardware clock (the calendar) is set, the FTOS automatically updates the software clock after system bootup. You cannot delete the hardware clock (calendar).

To manually update the software with the hardware clock, use the command [clock read-calendar](#).

### Related Commands

<a href="#">clock read-calendar</a>	Set the software clock based on the hardware clock.
<a href="#">clock set</a>	Set the software clock.
<a href="#">clock update-calendar</a>	Set the hardware clock based on the software clock.
<a href="#">show clock</a>	Display clock settings.

## clock read-calendar

**C** **E** **S**

Set the software clock on the switch from the information set in hardware clock (calendar).

**Syntax** `clock read-calendar`

<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured.						
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC Privilege						
<b>Command History</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Version 7.6.1.0</td> <td>Support added for S-Series</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 7.5.1.0</td> <td>Support added for C-Series</td> </tr> <tr> <td>pre-Version 6.1.1.0</td> <td>Introduced for E-Series</td> </tr> </table>	Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series	Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series	pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series						
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series						
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series						
<b>Usage Information</b>	<p>In the switch, the hardware clock is separate from the software and is called the calendar. This hardware clock runs continuously. After the hardware clock (the calendar) is set, the FTOS automatically updates the software clock after system bootup.</p> <p>You cannot delete this command (that is, there is not a “no” version of this command).</p>						

## clock set

**C** **E** **S**

Set the software clock in the switch.

**Syntax** **clock set** *time month day year*

<b>Parameters</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><i>time</i></td> <td>Enter the time in hours:minutes:seconds. For the hour variable, use the 24-hour format, example, 17:15:00 is 5:15 pm.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>month</i></td> <td>Enter the name of one of the 12 months, in English. You can enter the number of a day and change the order of the display to <i>time day month year</i>.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>day</i></td> <td>Enter the number of the day. Range: 1 to 31. You can enter the name of a month to change the order of the display to <i>time month day year</i>.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>year</i></td> <td>Enter a four-digit number as the year. Range: 1993 to 2035.</td> </tr> </table>	<i>time</i>	Enter the time in hours:minutes:seconds. For the hour variable, use the 24-hour format, example, 17:15:00 is 5:15 pm.	<i>month</i>	Enter the name of one of the 12 months, in English. You can enter the number of a day and change the order of the display to <i>time day month year</i> .	<i>day</i>	Enter the number of the day. Range: 1 to 31. You can enter the name of a month to change the order of the display to <i>time month day year</i> .	<i>year</i>	Enter a four-digit number as the year. Range: 1993 to 2035.
<i>time</i>	Enter the time in hours:minutes:seconds. For the hour variable, use the 24-hour format, example, 17:15:00 is 5:15 pm.								
<i>month</i>	Enter the name of one of the 12 months, in English. You can enter the number of a day and change the order of the display to <i>time day month year</i> .								
<i>day</i>	Enter the number of the day. Range: 1 to 31. You can enter the name of a month to change the order of the display to <i>time month day year</i> .								
<i>year</i>	Enter a four-digit number as the year. Range: 1993 to 2035.								

<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured						
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC Privilege						
<b>Command History</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Version 7.6.1.0</td> <td>Support added for S-Series</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Version 7.5.1.0</td> <td>Support added for C-Series</td> </tr> <tr> <td>pre-Version 6.1.1.0</td> <td>Introduced for E-Series</td> </tr> </table>	Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series	Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series	pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series						
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series						
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series						

**Example** **Figure 59-2. clock set Command Example**

```
FTOS#clock set 16:20:00 19 may 2001
FTOS#
```

**Usage Information** You can change the order of the *month* and *day* parameters to enter the time and date as *time day month year*. You cannot delete the software clock.

The software clock runs only when the software is up. The clock restarts, based on the hardware clock, when the switch reboots.

Dell Force10 recommends that you use an outside time source, such as NTP, to ensure accurate time on the switch.

#### Related Commands

<a href="#">ntp update-calendar</a>	Set the switch using the NTP settings.
-------------------------------------	----------------------------------------

## clock summer-time date

**C** **E** **S**

Set a date (and time zone) on which to convert the switch to daylight savings time on a one-time basis.

#### Syntax

**clock summer-time** *time-zone* **date** *start-month start-day start-year start-time end-month end-day end-year end-time* [*offset*]

To delete a daylight savings time zone configuration, enter **no clock summer-time**.

#### Parameters

<i>time-zone</i>	Enter the three-letter name for the time zone. This name is displayed in the <a href="#">show clock</a> output.
<i>start-month</i>	Enter the name of one of the 12 months in English. You can enter the name of a day to change the order of the display to <i>time day month year</i> .
<i>start-day</i>	Enter the number of the day. Range: 1 to 31. You can enter the name of a month to change the order of the display to <i>time day month year</i> .
<i>start-year</i>	Enter a four-digit number as the year. Range: 1993 to 2035.
<i>start-time</i>	Enter the time in hours:minutes. For the hour variable, use the 24-hour format, example, 17:15 is 5:15 pm.
<i>end-day</i>	Enter the number of the day. Range: 1 to 31. You can enter the name of a month to change the order of the display to <i>time day month year</i> .
<i>end-month</i>	Enter the name of one of the 12 months in English. You can enter the name of a day to change the order of the display to <i>time day month year</i> .
<i>end-time</i>	Enter the time in hours:minutes. For the hour variable, use the 24-hour format, example, 17:15 is 5:15 pm.
<i>end-year</i>	Enter a four-digit number as the year. Range: 1993 to 2035.
<i>offset</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the number of minutes to add during the summer-time period. Range: 1 to 1440. Default: 60 minutes

#### Defaults

Not configured.

#### Command Modes

CONFIGURATION



## Command History

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

## Related Commands

<a href="#">calendar set</a>	Set the hardware clock.
<a href="#">clock summer-time recurring</a>	Set a date (and time zone) on which to convert the switch to daylight savings time each year.
<a href="#">show clock</a>	Display the current clock settings.

# clock summer-time recurring

**C** **E** **S**

Set the software clock to convert to daylight savings time on a specific day each year.

## Syntax

**clock summer-time** *time-zone* **recurring** [*start-week start-day start-month start-time end-week end-day end-month end-time* [*offset*]]

To delete a daylight savings time zone configuration, enter **no clock summer-time**.

## Parameters

<i>time-zone</i>	Enter the three-letter name for the time zone. This name is displayed in the <a href="#">show clock</a> output. You can enter up to eight characters.
<i>start-week</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter one of the following as the week that daylight savings begins and then enter values for <i>start-day</i> through <i>end-time</i> : <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>week-number</b>: Enter a number from 1-4 as the number of the week in the month to start daylight savings time.</li><li><b>first</b>: Enter this keyword to start daylight savings time in the first week of the month.</li><li><b>last</b>: Enter this keyword to start daylight savings time in the last week of the month.</li></ul>
<i>start-day</i>	Enter the name of the day that you want daylight saving time to begin. Use English three letter abbreviations, for example, Sun, Sat, Mon, etc. Range: Sun – Sat
<i>start-month</i>	Enter the name of one of the 12 months in English.
<i>start-time</i>	Enter the time in hours:minutes. For the hour variable, use the 24-hour format, example, 17:15 is 5:15 pm.
<i>end-week</i>	Enter the one of the following as the week that daylight savings ends: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>week-number</b>: enter a number from 1-4 as the number of the week to end daylight savings time.</li><li><b>first</b>: enter the keyword first to end daylight savings time in the first week of the month.</li><li><b>last</b>: enter the keyword last to end daylight savings time in the last week of the month.</li></ul>
<i>end-day</i>	Enter the weekday name that you want daylight saving time to end. Enter the weekdays using the three letter abbreviations, for example Sun, Sat, Mon etc. Range: Sun to Sat
<i>end-month</i>	Enter the name of one of the 12 months in English.

	<i>end-time</i>	Enter the time in hours:minutes:seconds. For the hour variable, use the 24-hour format, example, 17:15:00 is 5:15 pm.
	<i>offset</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the number of minutes to add during the summer-time period. Range: 1 to 1440. Default: 60 minutes.
<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured.	
<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
	Version 7.4.1.0	Updated the <i>start-day</i> and <i>end-day</i> options to allow for using the three-letter abbreviation of the weekday name.
	pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">calendar set</a>	Set the hardware clock.
	<a href="#">clock summer-time date</a>	Set a date (and time zone) on which to convert the switch to daylight savings time on a one-time basis.
	<a href="#">show clock</a>	Display the current clock settings.

## clock timezone

**C** **E** **S** Configure a timezone for the switch.

**Syntax** **clock timezone** *timezone-name* *offset*

To delete a timezone configuration, enter **no clock timezone**.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>timezone-name</i>	Enter the name of the timezone. You cannot use spaces.
	<i>offset</i>	Enter one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a number from 1 to 23 as the number of hours in addition to UTC for the timezone.</li> <li>a minus sign (-) followed by a number from 1 to 23 as the number of hours</li> </ul>

**Default** Not configured.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
	pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Usage Information** Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) is the time standard based on the International Atomic Time standard, commonly known as Greenwich Mean time. When determining system time, you must include the differentiator between UTC and your local timezone. For example, San Jose, CA is the Pacific Timezone with a UTC offset of -8.

# clock update-calendar

**C** **E** **S**

Set the switch hardware clock based on the software clock.

**Syntax** **clock update-calendar**

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Usage Information**

Use this command only if you are sure that the hardware clock is inaccurate and the software clock is correct. You cannot delete this command (that is, there is not a “no” form of this command).

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">calendar set</a>	Set the hardware clock.
------------------------------	-------------------------

# debug ntp

**C** **E** **S**

Display Network Time Protocol (NTP) transactions and protocol messages for troubleshooting.

**Syntax** **debug ntp {adjust | all | authentication | events | loopfilter | packets | select | sync}**

To disable debugging of NTP transactions, use the **no debug ntp {adjust | all | authentication | events | loopfilter | packets | select | sync}** command.

**Parameters**

<b>adjust</b>	Enter the keyword <b>adjust</b> to display information on NTP clock adjustments.
<b>all</b>	Enter the keyword <b>all</b> to display information on all NTP transactions.
<b>authentication</b>	Enter the keyword <b>authentication</b> to display information on NTP authentication transactions.
<b>events</b>	Enter the keyword <b>events</b> to display information on NTP events.
<b>loopfilter</b>	Enter the keyword <b>loopfilter</b> to display information on NTP local clock frequency.
<b>packets</b>	Enter the keyword <b>packets</b> to display information on NTP packets.
<b>select</b>	Enter the keyword <b>select</b> to display information on the NTP clock selection.
<b>sync</b>	Enter the keyword <b>sync</b> to display information on the NTP clock synchronization.

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

## ntp authenticate

**C** **E** **S**

Enable authentication of NTP traffic between the switch and the NTP time serving hosts.

**Syntax** **ntp authenticate**

To disable NTP authentication, enter **no ntp authentication**.

**Defaults** Not enabled.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Usage Information**

You also must configure an authentication key for NTP traffic using the [ntp authentication-key](#) command.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">ntp authentication-key</a>	Configure authentication key for NTP traffic.
<a href="#">ntp trusted-key</a>	Configure a key to authenticate

## ntp authentication-key

**C** **E** **S**

Specify a key for authenticating the NTP server.

**Syntax** **ntp authentication-key** *number* **md5** [**0** | **7**] *key*

**Parameters**

<i>number</i>	Specify a number for the authentication key. Range: 1 to 4294967295. This number must be the same as the number parameter configured in the <a href="#">ntp trusted-key</a> command.
<b>md5</b>	Specify that the authentication key will be encrypted using MD5 encryption algorithm.
<b>0</b>	Specify that authentication key will be entered in an unencrypted format (default).
<b>7</b>	Specify that the authentication key will be entered in DES encrypted format.
<i>key</i>	Enter the authentication key in the previously specified format.

**Defaults** NTP authentication is not configured by default. If you do not specify the option [**0** | **7**], 0 is selected by default.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 8.2.1.0	Added options [0   7] for entering authentication key.
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Usage Information**

After configuring the `ntp authentication-key` command, configure the `ntp trusted-key` command to complete NTP authentication.

FTOS versions 8.2.1.0 and later use an encryption algorithm to store the authentication key that is different from previous FTOS versions; beginning in version 8.2.1.0, FTOS uses DES encryption to store the key in the startup-config when you enter the command `ntp authentication-key`. Therefore, if your system boots with a startup-configuration from an FTOS versions prior to 8.2.1.0 in which you have configured `ntp authentication-key`, the system cannot correctly decrypt the key, and cannot authenticate NTP packets. In this case you must re-enter this command and save the running-config to the startup-config.

**Related Commands**

<code>ntp authenticate</code>	Enables NTP authentication.
<code>ntp trusted-key</code>	Configure a trusted key.

## ntp broadcast client



Set up the interface to receive NTP broadcasts from an NTP server.

**Syntax** `ntp broadcast client`

To disable broadcast, enter `no ntp broadcast client`.

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

## ntp disable



Prevent an interface from receiving NTP packets.

**Syntax** `ntp disable`

To re-enable NTP on an interface, enter `no ntp disable`.

**Default** Disabled (that is, if an NTP host is configured, all interfaces receive NTP packets)

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

## ntp multicast client

**E** Configure the switch to receive NTP information from the network via multicast.

**Syntax** **ntp multicast client** [*multicast-address*]

To disable multicast reception, use the **no ntp multicast client** [*multicast-address*] command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>multicast-address</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a multicast address. Enter either an IPv4 address in dotted decimal format or an IPv6 address in X:X:X:X::X format. If you do not enter a multicast address, the address 224.0.1.1 is configured if the interface address is IPv4 or ff05::101 is configured if the interface address is IPv6.
<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured.	
<b>Command Modes</b>	INTERFACE	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.1.0	Added support for IPv6 multicast addresses.
	pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

## ntp server

**C** **E** **S** Configure an NTP time-serving host.

**Syntax** **ntp server** { *hostname* | *ipv4-address* | *ipv6-address* } [**key** *keyid*] [**prefer**] [**version** *number*]

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ipv4-address</i>   <i>ipv6-address</i>	Enter an IPv4 address (A.B.C.D) or IPv6 address (X:X:X:X::X).
	<i>hostname</i>	Enter the hostname of the server.
	<b>key</b> <i>keyid</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>key</b> and a number as the NTP peer key. Range: 1 to 4294967295
	<b>prefer</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>prefer</b> to indicate that this peer has priority over other servers.
	<b>version</b> <i>number</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>version</b> and a number to correspond to the NTP version used on the server. Range: 1 to 3
<b>Defaults</b>	Not configured.	
<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.1.0	Added IPv6 support.
	Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
	Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
	pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Usage Information** You can configure multiple time serving hosts (up to 250). From these time serving hosts, the FTOS will choose one NTP host with which to synchronize. Use the [show ntp associations](#) to determine which server was selected.

Since a large number of polls to NTP hosts can impact network performance, Dell Force10 recommends that you limit the number of hosts configured.

**Related  
Commands**

---

[show ntp associations](#)

Displays NTP servers configured and their status.

---

## ntp source

**C** **E** **S**

Specify an interface's IP address to be included in the NTP packets.

**Syntax**

**ntp source** *interface*

To delete the configuration, enter **no ntp source**.

**Parameters**

---

*interface*

Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information:

- For an 100/1000 Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **GigabitEthernet** followed by the slot/port information.
  - For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **GigabitEthernet** followed by the slot/port information.
  - For Loopback interfaces, enter the keyword **loopback** followed by a number from zero (0) to 16383.
  - For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword **lag** followed by a number:  
**C-Series** and **S-Series** Range: 1-128  
**E-Series** Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale
  - For SONET interface types, enter the keyword **sonet** followed by the slot/port information.
  - For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **TenGigabitEthernet** followed by the slot/port information.
  - For VLAN interface, enter the keyword **vlan** followed by a number from 1 to 4094.
- 

**Defaults**

Not configured.

**Command Modes**

CONFIGURATION

**Command  
History**

---

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

---

## ntp trusted-key

**C** **E** **S**

Set a key to authenticate the system to which NTP will synchronize.

**Syntax**

**ntp trusted-key** *number*

To delete the key, use the **no ntp trusted-key** *number* command.

**Parameters**

---

*number*

Enter a number as the trusted key ID.  
Range: 1 to 4294967295.

---

**Defaults**

Not configured.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Usage Information**

The *number* parameter in the [ntp trusted-key](#) command must be the same number as the *number* parameter in the [ntp authentication-key](#) command. If you change the [ntp authentication-key](#) command, you must also change the [ntp trusted-key](#) command.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">ntp authentication-key</a>	Set an authentication key for NTP.
<a href="#">ntp authenticate</a>	Enable the NTP authentication parameters you set.

## ntp update-calendar

**C** **E** **S**

Configure the FTOS to update the calendar (the hardware clock) with the NTP-derived time.

**Syntax**

**ntp update-calendar** [*minutes*]

To return to default setting, enter **no ntp update-calendar**.

**Parameters**

<i>minutes</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the number of minutes between updates from NTP to the hardware clock. Range: 1 to 1440. Default: 60 minutes.
----------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

Not enabled.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

## show calendar

**C** **E** **S**

Display the current date and time based on the switch hardware clock.

**Syntax**

**show calendar**

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series



**Example** **Figure 59-3. show calendar Command Example**

```
FTOS#show calendar
16:33:30 UTC Tue Jun 26 2001
FTOS#
```

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">show clock</a>	Display the time and date from the switch software clock.
----------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------

---

## show clock

**C** **E** **S** Display the current clock settings.

**Syntax** **show clock [detail]**

**Parameters**

---

<b>detail</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>detail</b> to view the source information of the clock.
---------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

---

**Example** **Figure 59-4. show clock Command Example**

```
FTOS#show clock
11:05:56.949 UTC Thu Oct 25 2001
FTOS#
```

**Example** **Figure 59-5. show clock detail Command Example**

```
FTOS#show clock detail
12:18:10.691 UTC Wed Jan 7 2009
Time source is RTC hardware
Summer time starts 02:00:00 UTC Sun Mar 8 2009
Summer time ends 02:00:00 ABC Sun Nov 1 2009
FTOS#
```

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">clock summer-time recurring</a>	Display the time and date from the switch hardware clock.
<a href="#">show calendar</a>	Display the time and date from the switch hardware clock.

---

## show ntp associations

**C** **E** **S** Display the NTP master and peers.

**Syntax** **show ntp associations**

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Support added for C-Series
pre-Version 6.1.1.0	Introduced for E-Series

**Example** **Figure 59-6. show ntp associations Command Example**

```

FTOS#show ntp associations
remote          ref clock          st when poll reach  delay  offset  disp
=====
 10.10.120.5     0.0.0.0             16 - 256  0      0.00  0.000 16000.0
*172.16.1.33    127.127.1.0         11 6 16 377  -0.08 -1499.9 104.16
 172.31.1.33    0.0.0.0             16 - 256  0      0.00  0.000 16000.0
 192.200.0.2    0.0.0.0             16 - 256  0      0.00  0.000 16000.0
* master (syncd), # master (unsyncd), + selected, - candidate
FTOS#
    
```

**Table 59-1. show ntp associations Command Fields**

Field	Description
(none)	One or more of the following symbols could be displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• * means synchronized to this peer</li> <li>• # means almost synchronized to this peer</li> <li>• + means the peer was selected for possible synchronization</li> <li>• - means the peer is a candidate for selection</li> <li>• ~ means the peer is statically configured</li> </ul>
remote	Displays the remote IP address of the NTP peer.
ref clock	Displays the IP address of the remote peer's reference clock.
st	Displays the peer's stratum, that is, the number of hops away from the external time source. A 16 in this column means the NTP peer cannot reach the time source.
when	Displays the last time the switch received an NTP packet.
poll	Displays the polling interval (in seconds).
reach	Displays the reachability to the peer (in octal bitstream).
delay	Displays the time interval or delay for a packet to complete a round-trip to the NTP time source (in milliseconds).
offset	Displays the relative time of the NTP peer's clock to the switch clock (in milliseconds).
disp	Displays the dispersion.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show ntp status</a>	Display current NTP status.
---------------------------------	-----------------------------

# show ntp status

**C** **E** **S** Display the current NTP status.

**Syntax** **show ntp status**

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 7.6.1.0 Support added for S-Series

---

Version 7.5.1.0 Support added for C-Series

---

pre-Version 6.1.1.0 Introduced for E-Series

---

**Example** **Figure 59-7. show ntp status Command Example**

```
FTOS#sh ntp status
Clock is synchronized, stratum 2, reference is 100.10.10.10
frequency is -32.000 ppm, stability is 15.156 ppm, precision is 4294967290
reference time is BC242FD5.C7C5C000 (10:15:49.780 UTC Mon Jan 10 2000)
clock offset is clock offset msec, root delay is 0.01656 sec
root dispersion is 0.39694 sec, peer dispersion is peer dispersion msec
peer mode is client
FTOS#
```

**Table 59-2. show ntp status Command Example Information**

Field	Description
“Clock is...”	States whether or not the switch clock is synchronized, which NTP stratum the system is assigned and the IP address of the NTP peer.
“frequency is...”	Displays the frequency (in ppm), stability (in ppm) and precision (in Hertz) of the clock in this system.
“reference time is...”	Displays the reference time stamp.
“clock offset is...”	Displays the system offset to the synchronized peer and the time delay on the path to the NTP root clock.
“root dispersion is...”	Displays the root and path dispersion.
“peer mode is...”	State what NTP mode the switch is. This should be client mode.

**Related Commands**

---

[show ntp associations](#)

Display information on NTP master and peer configurations.

---



# Uplink Failure Detection (UFD)

## Overview

Uplink Failure Detection (UFD) provides detection of the loss of upstream connectivity and, if used with NIC teaming, automatic recovery from a failed link.

Uplink Failure Detection is supported on platform:  (S50 only).

## Commands

- `clear ufd-disable`
- `debug uplink-state-group`
- `description`
- `downstream`
- `downstream auto-recover`
- `downstream disable links`
- `enable`
- `show running-config uplink-state-group`
- `show uplink-state-group`
- `uplink-state-group`
- `upstream`

# clear ufd-disable

**S** S50 only Re-enable one or more downstream interfaces on the switch/router that are in a UFD-disabled error state so that an interface can send and receive traffic.

**Syntax** **clear ufd-disable** {**interface** *interface* | **uplink-state-group** *group-id*}

## Parameters

**interface** *interface*

Specifies one or more downstream interfaces.

For *interface*, enter one of the following interface types:

Fast Ethernet: **fastethernet** {*slot/port* | *slot/port-range*}

1-Gigabit Ethernet: **gigabithernet** {*slot/port* | *slot/port-range*}

10-Gigabit Ethernet: **tengigabithernet** {*slot/port* | *slot/port-range*}

Port channel: **port-channel** {1-512 | *port-channel-range*}

Where *port-range* and *port-channel-range* specify a range of ports separated by a dash (-) and/or individual ports/port channels in any order; for example:

```
gigabithernet 1/1-2,5,9,11-12
```

```
port-channel 1-3,5
```

A comma is required to separate each port and port-range entry.

**uplink-state-group**  
*group-id*

Re-enables all UFD-disabled downstream interfaces in the group.

Valid *group-id* values are 1 to 16.

## Defaults

A downstream interface in an uplink-state group that has been disabled by UFD is disabled and in a UFD-disabled error state.

## Command Modes

CONFIGURATION

## Command History

Version 8.4.2.3 Introduced on the S-Series S50.

## Related Commands


[downstream](#)

Assign a port or port-channel to the uplink-state group as a downstream interface.

[uplink-state-group](#)

Create an uplink-state group and enabling the tracking of upstream links.

# debug uplink-state-group

 S50 only Enable debug messages for events related to a specified uplink-state group or all groups.

**Syntax** `debug uplink-state-group [group-id]`

**Parameters**

---

<i>group-id</i>	Enables debugging on the specified uplink-state group. Valid <i>group-id</i> values are 1 to 16.
-----------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 8.4.2.3	Introduced on the S-Series S50.
-----------------	---------------------------------

---

**Usage Information** To turn off debugging event messages, enter the **no debug uplink-state-group [group-id]** command.

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">clear ufd-disable</a>	Re-enable downstream interfaces that are in a UFD-disabled error state.
-----------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

## description

 S50 only Enter a text description of an uplink-state group.

**Syntax** `description text`

**Parameters**

---

<i>text</i>	Text description of the uplink-state group. Maximum length: 80 alphanumeric characters.
-------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** UPLINK-STATE-GROUP

**Command History**

---

Version 8.4.2.3	Introduced on the S-Series S50.
-----------------	---------------------------------

---

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">uplink-state-group</a>	Create an uplink-state group and enabling the tracking of upstream links.
------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Example** **Figure 60-1. description Command Example**

```
FTOS(conf-uplink-state-group-16)# description test
FTOS(conf-uplink-state-group-16)#
```

## downstream

**S** S50 only Assign a port or port-channel to the uplink-state group as a downstream interface.

**Syntax** `downstream interface`

**Parameters**

<i>interface</i>	Enter one of the following interface types: Fast Ethernet: <b>fastethernet</b> { <i>slot/port</i>   <i>slot/port-range</i> } 1-Gigabit Ethernet: <b>gigabitethernet</b> { <i>slot/port</i>   <i>slot/port-range</i> } 10-Gigabit Ethernet: <b>tengigabitethernet</b> { <i>slot/port</i>   <i>slot/port-range</i> } Port channel: <b>port-channel</b> {1-512   <i>port-channel-range</i> } Where <i>port-range</i> and <i>port-channel-range</i> specify a range of ports separated by a dash (-) and/or individual ports/port channels in any order; for example: gigabitethernet 1/1-2,5,9,11-12 port-channel 1-3,5 A comma is required to separate each port and port-range entry.
------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** UPLINK-STATE-GROUP

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.3 Introduced on the S-Series S50.

**Usage Information**

You can assign physical port or port-channel interfaces to an uplink-state group.

You can assign an interface to only one uplink-state group. Each interface assigned to an uplink-state group must be configured as either an upstream or downstream interface, but not both.

You can assign individual member ports of a port channel to the group. An uplink-state group can contain either the member ports of a port channel or the port channel itself, but not both.

To delete an uplink-state group, enter the **no downstream interface** command.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">upstream</a>	Assign a port or port-channel to the uplink-state group as an upstream interface.
<a href="#">uplink-state-group</a>	Create an uplink-state group and enabling the tracking of upstream links.

## downstream auto-recover

**S** S50 only Enable auto-recovery so that UFD-disabled downstream ports in an uplink-state group automatically come up when a disabled upstream port in the group comes back up.

**Syntax** `downstream auto-recover`

**Defaults** The auto-recovery of UFD-disabled downstream ports is enabled.

**Command Modes** UPLINK-STATE-GROUP




<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.2.3	Introduced on the S-Series S50.
------------------------	-----------------	---------------------------------

**Usage Information** To disable auto-recovery on downstream links, enter the **no downstream auto-recover** command.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">downstream</a>	Assign a port or port-channel to the uplink-state group as a downstream interface.
	<a href="#">uplink-state-group</a>	Create an uplink-state group and enabling the tracking of upstream links.

## downstream disable links

 S50 only Configure the number of downstream links in the uplink-state group that will be disabled if one upstream link in an uplink-state group goes down.

**Syntax** **downstream disable links** {*number* |all}

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>number</i>	Enter the number of downstream links to be brought down by UFD. Range: 1 to 1024.
	<b>all</b>	Brings down all downstream links in the group.

**Defaults** No downstream links are disabled when an upstream link in an uplink-state group goes down.

**Command Modes** UPLINK-STATE-GROUP

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.2.3	Introduced on the S-Series S50.
------------------------	-----------------	---------------------------------


**Usage Information** A user-configurable number of downstream interfaces in an uplink-state group are put into a link-down state with an UFD-Disabled error message when one upstream interface in an uplink-state group goes down.

If all upstream interfaces in an uplink-state group go down, all downstream interfaces in the same uplink-state group are put into a link-down state.

To revert to the default setting, enter the **no downstream disable links** command.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">downstream</a>	Assign a port or port-channel to the uplink-state group as a downstream interface.
	<a href="#">uplink-state-group</a>	Create an uplink-state group and enabling the tracking of upstream links.

## enable

 S50 only

Re-enable upstream-link tracking for an uplink-state group after it has been disabled.

**Syntax** **enable**

**Parameters**

<i>group-id</i>	Enables debugging on the specified uplink-state group. Valid <i>group-id</i> values are 1 to 16.
-----------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

Upstream-link tracking is automatically enabled in an uplink-state group.

**Command Modes**

UPLINK-STATE-GROUP

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.3	Introduced on the S-Series S50.
-----------------	---------------------------------


**Usage Information**

To disable upstream-link tracking without deleting the uplink-state group, enter the **no enable** command.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">uplink-state-group</a>	Create an uplink-state group and enabling the tracking of upstream links.
------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------

## show running-config uplink-state-group

 S50 only

Display the current configuration of one or more uplink-state groups.

**Syntax** **show running-config uplink-state-group** [*group-id*]

**Parameters**

<i>group-id</i>	Displays the current configuration of all uplink-state groups or a specified group. Valid <i>group-id</i> values are 1 to 16.
-----------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

None

**Command Modes**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.3	Introduced on the S-Series S50.
-----------------	---------------------------------

**Example**

**Figure 60-2. show running-config uplink-state-group Command Example**

```
FTOS#show running-config uplink-state-group
!
no enable
uplink state track 1
downstream GigabitEthernet 0/2,4,6,11-19
upstream TengigabitEthernet 0/48, 52
upstream PortChannel 1
!
uplink state track 2
downstream GigabitEthernet 0/1,3,5,7-10
upstream TengigabitEthernet 0/56,60
```

**Related  
Commands**

---

<code>show uplink-state-group</code>	Display status information on a specified uplink-state group or all groups.
<code>uplink-state-group</code>	Create an uplink-state group and enabling the tracking of upstream links.

---

## show uplink-state-group

**S** S50 only    Display status information on a specified uplink-state group or all groups.

**Syntax**    **show uplink-state-group** [*group-id*] [detail]

**Parameters**

---

<i>group-id</i>	Displays status information on a specified uplink-state group or all groups. Valid <i>group-id</i> values are 1 to 16.
<b>detail</b>	Displays additional status information on the upstream and downstream interfaces in each group

---

**Defaults**    None

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command  
History**

---

Version 8.4.2.3	Introduced on the S-Series S50.
-----------------	---------------------------------

---

**Example Figure 60-3. show uplink-state-group Command Examples**

```

FTOS# show uplink-state-group

Uplink State Group: 1      Status: Enabled, Up
Uplink State Group: 3      Status: Enabled, Up
Uplink State Group: 5      Status: Enabled, Down
Uplink State Group: 6      Status: Enabled, Up
Uplink State Group: 7      Status: Enabled, Up
Uplink State Group: 16     Status: Disabled, Up

FTOS# show uplink-state-group 16
Uplink State Group: 16     Status: Disabled, Up

FTOS#show uplink-state-group detail
(Up): Interface up      (Dwn): Interface down      (Dis): Interface disabled

Uplink State Group      : 1          Status: Enabled, Up
Upstream Interfaces     :
Downstream Interfaces   :

Uplink State Group      : 3          Status: Enabled, Up
Upstream Interfaces     : Gi 0/46(Up) Gi 0/47(Up)
Downstream Interfaces   : Te 13/0(Up) Te 13/1(Up) Te 13/3(Up) Te 13/5(Up)
                          Te 13/6(Up)

Uplink State Group      : 5          Status: Enabled, Down
Upstream Interfaces     : Gi 0/0(Dwn) Gi 0/3(Dwn) Gi 0/5(Dwn)
Downstream Interfaces   : Te 13/2(Dis) Te 13/4(Dis) Te 13/11(Dis) Te 13/12(Dis)
                          Te 13/13(Dis) Te 13/14(Dis) Te 13/15(Dis)

Uplink State Group      : 6          Status: Enabled, Up
Upstream Interfaces     :
Downstream Interfaces   :

Uplink State Group      : 7          Status: Enabled, Up
Upstream Interfaces     :
Downstream Interfaces   :


Uplink State Group      : 16         Status: Disabled, Up
Upstream Interfaces     : Gi 0/41(Dwn) Po 8(Dwn)
Downstream Interfaces   : Gi 0/40(Dwn)

```

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">show running-config uplink-state-group</a>	Display the current configuration of one or more uplink-state groups.
<a href="#">uplink-state-group</a>	Create an uplink-state group and enabling the tracking of upstream links.

# uplink-state-group

 S50 only Create an uplink-state group and enabling the tracking of upstream links on a switch/router.

**Syntax** **uplink-state-group** *group-id*

**Parameters**

---

<i>group-id</i>	Enter the ID number of an uplink-state group. Range: 1-16.
-----------------	------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

---

Version 8.4.2.3	Introduced on the S-Series S50.
-----------------	---------------------------------

---

**Usage Information** After you enter the command, you enter uplink-state-group configuration mode to assign upstream and downstream interfaces to the group.

An uplink-state group is considered to be operationally up if at least one upstream interface in the group is in the link-up state.

An uplink-state group is considered to be operationally down if no upstream interfaces in the group are in the link-up state. No uplink-state tracking is performed when a group is disabled or in an operationally down state.

To delete an uplink-state group, enter the **no uplink-state-group** *group-id* command.

To disable upstream-link tracking without deleting the uplink-state group, enter the **no enable** command in uplink-state-group configuration mode.

**Related Commands**

---


<a href="#">show running-config uplink-state-group</a>	Display the current configuration of one or more uplink-state groups.
<a href="#">show uplink-state-group</a>	Display status information on a specified uplink-state group or all groups.

---

**Example** **Figure 60-4. uplink-state-group Command Example**

```
FTOS(conf)#uplink-state-group 16
FTOS(conf)#
02:23:17: %RPM0-P:CP %IFMGR-5-ASTATE_UP: Changed uplink state group Admin state
to up: Group 16
```

# upstream

 S50 only

Assign a port or port-channel to the uplink-state group as an upstream interface.

**Syntax** `upstream interface`

**Parameters**

<i>interface</i>	<p>Enter one of the following interface types:</p> <p>Fast Ethernet: <b>fastethernet</b> {<i>slot/port</i>   <i>slot/port-range</i>}</p> <p>1-Gigabit Ethernet: <b>gigabitethernet</b> {<i>slot/port</i>   <i>slot/port-range</i>}</p> <p>10-Gigabit Ethernet: <b>tengigabitethernet</b> {<i>slot/port</i>   <i>slot/port-range</i>}</p> <p>Port channel: <b>port-channel</b> {1-512   <i>port-channel-range</i>}</p> <p>Where <i>port-range</i> and <i>port-channel-range</i> specify a range of ports separated by a dash (-) and/or individual ports/port channels in any order; for example:</p> <p>gigabitethernet 1/1-2,5,9,11-12</p> <p>port-channel 1-3,5</p> <p>A comma is required to separate each port and port-range entry.</p>
------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** UPLINK-STATE-GROUP

**Command History**

Version 8.4.2.3      Introduced on the S-Series S50.

**Usage Information**

You can assign physical port or port-channel interfaces to an uplink-state group.

You can assign an interface to only one uplink-state group. Each interface assigned to an uplink-state group must be configured as either an upstream or downstream interface, but not both.

You can assign individual member ports of a port channel to the group. An uplink-state group can contain either the member ports of a port channel or the port channel itself, but not both.

To delete an uplink-state group, enter the **no upstream interface** command.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">downstream</a>	Assign a port or port-channel to the uplink-state group as a downstream interface.
<a href="#">uplink-state-group</a>	Create an uplink-state group and enabling the tracking of upstream links.

**Example** **Figure 60-5. upstream Command Example**

```
FTOS(conf-uplink-state-group-16)# upstream gigabitethernet 1/10-15
FTOS(conf-uplink-state-group-16)#
```

# VLAN Stacking

## Overview

With the VLAN-Stacking feature (also called Stackable VLANs and *QinQ*), available on all Dell Force10 platforms (C-Series [C](#), E-Series [E](#), and S-Series [S](#)) that are supported by this version of FTOS, you can “stack” VLANs into one tunnel and switch them through the network transparently.

VLAN Stacking is supported on E-Series ExaScale [E](#)[X](#) with FTOS 8.2.1.0. and later.

## Commands

The commands included are:

- [dei enable](#)
- [dei honor](#)
- [dei mark](#)
- [member](#)
- [show interface dei-honor](#)
- [show interface dei-mark](#)
- [vlan-stack access](#)
- [vlan-stack compatible](#)
- [vlan-stack dot1p-mapping](#)
- [vlan-stack protocol-type](#)
- [vlan-stack trunk](#)

For information on basic VLAN commands, see [Virtual LAN \(VLAN\) Commands](#) in the chapter [Layer 2](#).

## Important Points to Remember

- If Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) is *not* enabled across the Stackable VLAN network, STP BPDUs from the customer’s networks are tunneled across the Stackable VLAN network.
- If STP *is* enabled across the Stackable VLAN network, STP BPDUs from the customer’s networks are consumed and *not* tunneled across the Stackable VLAN network *unless* protocol tunneling is enabled.

**Note:** For details on protocol tunneling on the E-Series, see [Chapter 52, Service Provider Bridging](#).

- Layer 3 protocols are not supported on a Stackable VLAN network.

- Assigning an IP address to a Stackable VLAN is supported when all the members are only Stackable VLAN trunk ports. IP addresses on a Stackable VLAN-enabled VLAN is not supported if the VLAN contains Stackable VLAN access ports. This facility is provided for SNMP management over a Stackable VLAN enabled VLAN containing only Stackable VLAN trunk interfaces. Layer 3 routing protocols on such a VLAN are not supported.
- It is recommended that you do not use the same MAC address, on different customer VLANs, on the same Stackable VLAN.
- Interfaces configured using Stackable VLAN access or Stackable VLAN trunk commands will not switch traffic for the default VLAN. These interfaces will switch traffic only when they are added to a non-default VLAN.
- Starting with FTOS 7.8.1 for C-Series and S-Series (FTOS 7.7.1 for E-Series, 8.2.1.0 for E-Series ExaScale), a vlan-stack trunk port is also allowed to be configured as a tagged port and as an untagged port for single-tagged VLANs. When the vlan-stack trunk port is also a member of an untagged vlan, the port should be in hybrid mode. See [portmode hybrid](#).

## dei enable



Make packets eligible for dropping based on their DEI value.

**Syntax** `dei enable`

**Defaults** Packets are colored green; no packets are dropped.

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series.
------------------------	-----------------	--------------------------------------

## dei honor



Honor the incoming DEI value by mapping it to an FTOS drop precedence. You may enter the command once for 0 and once for 1.

**Syntax** `dei honor {0 | 1} {green | red | yellow}`

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>0   1</b>	Enter the bit value you want to map to a color.
	<b>green   red   yellow</b>	Choose a color: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Green:</b> High priority packets that are the least preferred to be dropped.</li> <li>• <b>Yellow:</b> Lower priority packets that are treated as best-effort.</li> <li>• <b>Red:</b> Lowest priority packets that are always dropped (regardless of congestion status).</li> </ul>

**Defaults** Disabled; Packets with an unmapped DEI value are colored green.

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series.
------------------------	-----------------	--------------------------------------



**Usage Information** You must first enable DEI for this configuration to take effect.

**Related Commands** [dei enable](#)

---

## dei mark



Set the DEI value on egress according to the color currently assigned to the packet.

**Syntax** `dei mark {green | yellow} {0 | 1}`

**Parameters**

---

**0 | 1** Enter the bit value you want to map to a color.

---

**green | yellow** Choose a color:

- **Green:** High priority packets that are the least preferred to be dropped.
- **Yellow:** Lower priority packets that are treated as best-effort.

---

**Defaults** All the packets on egress will be marked with DEI 0.

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Command History**

---

Version 8.3.1.0 Introduced on C-Series and S-Series.

---

**Usage Information** You must first enable DEI for this configuration to take effect.

**Related Commands** [dei enable](#)

---

## member



Assign a Stackable VLAN access or trunk port to a VLAN. The VLAN must contain the [vlan-stack compatible](#) command in its configuration.

**Syntax** `member interface`

To remove an interface from a Stackable VLAN, use the **no member interface** command.

**Parameters**

---

**interface** Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information:

- For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **GigabitEthernet** followed by the slot/port information.
- For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword **port-channel** followed by a number:  
**C-Series** and **S-Series** Range: 1-128  
**E-Series** Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.
- For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword **TenGigabitEthernet** followed by the slot/port information.

---

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Mode** CONF-IF-VLAN

**Command History**

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for C-Series and S-Series
E-Series original Command	

**Usage Information**

You must enable the Stackable VLAN (using the [vlan-stack compatible](#) command) on the VLAN prior to adding a member to the VLAN.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">vlan-stack compatible</a>	Enable Stackable VLAN on a VLAN.
---------------------------------------	----------------------------------

## show interface dei-honor

  Display the **dei honor** configuration.

**Syntax**

**show interface dei-honor** [*interface slot/port* | **linecard number port-set number**]

**Parameters**

<i>interface slot/port</i>	Enter the interface type followed by the line card slot and port number.
<b>linecard number</b> <b>port-set number</b>	Enter <b>linecard</b> followed by the line card slot number, then enter <b>port-set</b> followed by the port-pipe number.

**Command Mode**

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.3.1.0	Introduced on C-Series and S-Series.
-----------------	--------------------------------------

**Example**

```
FTOS#show interface dei-honor

Default Drop precedence: Green
Interface          CFI/DEI          Drop precedence
-----
Gi 0/1             0                 Green
Gi 0/1             1                 Yellow
Gi 8/9             1                 Red
Gi 8/40            0                 Yellow
```

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">dei honor</a>
---------------------------

## show interface dei-mark

  Display the **dei mark** configuration.

**Syntax**

**show interface dei-mark** [*interface slot/port* | **linecard number port-set number**]

**Parameters**

<i>interface slot/port</i>	Enter the interface type followed by the line card slot and port number.
<b>linecard number</b> <b>port-set number</b>	Enter <b>linecard</b> followed by the line card slot number, then enter <b>port-set</b> followed by the port-pipe number.

**Command Mode**

EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.3.1.0      Introduced on C-Series and S-Series.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>FTOS#show interface dei-mark  Default CFI/DEI Marking: 0 Interface                Drop precedence      CFI/DEI ----- Gi 0/1                   Green                 0 Gi 0/1                   Yellow                1 Gi 8/9                   Yellow                0 Gi 8/40                  Yellow                0</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">dei mark</a>

## vlan-stack access

**C** **E** **S** Specify a Layer 2 port or port channel as an access port to the Stackable VLAN network.

**Syntax**      **vlan-stack access**

To remove access port designation, enter **no vlan-stack access**.

**Defaults**      Not configured.

**Command Modes**      INTERFACE

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.2.1.0      Introduced on the E-Series ExaScale
	Version 7.6.1.0      Support added for C-Series and S-Series
	E-Series original Command

**Usage Information**      Prior to enabling this command, you must enter the **switchport** command to place the interface in Layer 2 mode.

To remove the access port designation, the port must be removed (using the **no member interface** command) from all Stackable VLAN enabled VLANs.

## vlan-stack compatible

**C** **E** **S** Enable the Stackable VLAN feature on a VLAN.

**Syntax**      **vlan-stack compatible**

To disable the Stackable VLAN feature on a VLAN, enter **no vlan-stack compatible**.

**Defaults**      Not configured.

**Command Modes**      CONF-IF-VLAN

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.2.1.0      Introduced on the E-Series ExaScale
------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------

---

 Version 7.6.1.0      Support added for C-Series and S-Series
 

---

 E-Series original Command
 

---

**Usage Information**

You must remove the members prior to disabling the Stackable VLAN feature.

To view the Stackable VLANs, use the **show vlan** command in the EXEC Privilege mode. Stackable VLANs contain members, designated by the M in the Q column of the command output.

**Figure 61-1. show vlan Command Example with Stackable VLANs**

```

FTOS#show vlan
Codes: * - Default VLAN, G - GVRP VLANs

   NUM   Status   Q Ports
*   1     Inactive
   2     Active   M Gi 13/13
                        M Gi 13/0-2
   3     Active   M Pol(Gi 13/14-15)
                        M Gi 13/18
                        M Gi 13/3
   4     Active   M Pol(Gi 13/14-15)
                        M Gi 13/18
                        M Gi 13/4
   5     Active   M Pol(Gi 13/14-15)
                        M Gi 13/18
                        M Gi 13/5
FTOS#
  
```

## vlan-stack dot1p-mapping



Map C-Tag dot1p values to a S-Tag dot1p value. C-Tag values may be separated by commas, and dashed ranges are permitted. Dynamic Mode CoS overrides any Layer 2 QoS configuration in case of conflicts.

**Syntax** **vlan-stack dot1p-mapping c-tag-dot1p values sp-tag-dot1p value**

**Parameters**

<b>c-tag-dot1p value</b>	Enter the keyword followed by the customer dot1p value that will be mapped to a service provider dot1p value. Range: 0-7
<b>sp-tag-dot1p value</b>	Enter the keyword followed by the service provider dot1p value. Range: 0-7

**Defaults** None

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Command History**


---

 Version 8.3.1.0      Introduced on C-Series and S-Series.
 

---

# vlan-stack protocol-type



Define the Stackable VLAN Tag Protocol Identifier (TPID) for the outer VLAN tag (also called the *VMAN tag*). If you do not configure this command, FTOS assigns the value 0x9100.

**Syntax** `vlan-stack protocol-type number`

**Parameters**

---

<i>number</i>	Enter the hexadecimal number as the Stackable VLAN tag. On the E-Series: FTOS accepts the Most Significant Byte (MSB) and then appends zeros for the Least Significant Byte (LSB). On the C-Series and S-Series: You may specify both bytes of the 2-byte S-Tag TPID. E-Series Range: 0-FF C-Series and S-Series Range: 0-FFFF Default: 9100
---------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** 0x9100

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

---

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series ExaScale. C-Series and S-Series accept both bytes of the 2-byte S-Tag TPID.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Support added for C-Series and S-Series
E-Series original Command	

---

**Usage Information**

See the *FTOS Configuration Guide* for specific interoperability limitations regarding the S-Tag TPID. On E-Series TeraScale, the two characters you enter in the CLI for *number* become the MSB, as shown in [Table 61-1](#).

**Table 61-1. Configuring a TPID on the E-Series TeraScale**

<i>number</i>	Resulting TPID
1	0x0100
10	0x1000
More than two characters.	Configuration rejected.

On E-Series ExaScale, C-Series, and S-Series, four characters you enter in the CLI for *number* are interpreted as follows:

**Table 61-2. Configuring a TPID on the E-Series ExaScale, C-Series and S-Series**

<i>number</i>	Resulting TPID
1	0x0001
10	0x0010
81	0x0081
8100	0x8100

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">portmode hybrid</a>	Set a port (physical ports only) to accept both tagged and untagged frames. A port configured this way is identified as a hybrid port in report displays.
<a href="#">vlan-stack trunk</a>	Specify a Layer 2 port or port channel as a trunk port to the Stackable VLAN network.

## vlan-stack trunk

**C** **E** **S**

Specify a Layer 2 port or port channel as a trunk port to the Stackable VLAN network.

**Syntax****vlan-stack trunk**To remove a trunk port designation from the selected interface, enter **no vlan-stack trunk**.**Defaults**

Not configured.

**Command Modes**

INTERFACE

**Command  
History**

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series ExaScale
Version 7.8.1.0	Functionality augmented for C-Series and S-Series to enable multi-purpose use of the port. See Usage Information, below.
Version 7.7.1.0	Functionality augmented for E-Series to enable multi-purpose use of the port. See Usage Information, below.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced for C-Series and S-Series
E-Series original Command	

**Usage  
Information**Prior to using this command, you must execute the **switchport** command to place the interface in Layer 2 mode.To remove the trunk port designation, the port must first be removed (using the **no member interface** command) from all Stackable VLAN-enabled VLANs.Starting with FTOS 7.7.1.0 for E-Series, the VLAN-Stack trunk port can transparently tunnel, in a service provider environment, customer-originated xSTP control protocol PDUs. See [Chapter 52, Service Provider Bridging](#).Starting with FTOS 7.8.1.0 for C-Series and S-Series (FTOS 7.7.1 for E-Series), a VLAN-Stack trunk port is also allowed to be configured as a tagged port and as an untagged port for single-tagged VLANs. When the VLAN-Stack trunk port is also a member of an untagged VLAN, the port should be in hybrid mode. See [portmode hybrid](#).

In Example 1 below, a VLAN-Stack trunk port is configured and then also made part of a single-tagged VLAN.

In Example 2 below, the Tag Protocol Identifier (TPID) is set to 8848. The “Gi 3/10” port is configured to act as a VLAN-Stack access port, while the “TenGi 8/0” port will act as a VLAN-Stack trunk port, switching Stackable VLAN traffic for VLAN 10, while also switching untagged traffic for VLAN 30 and tagged traffic for VLAN 40. (To allow VLAN 30 traffic, the native VLAN feature is required, by executing the **portmode hybrid** command. See [portmode hybrid](#) in [Interfaces](#).)

**Example 1 Figure 61-2. Adding a Stackable VLAN Trunk Port to a Tagged VLAN**

```
FTOS(conf-if-gi-0/42)#switchport
FTOS(conf-if-gi-0/42)#vlan-stack trunk
FTOS(conf-if-gi-0/42)#show config
!
interface GigabitEthernet 0/42
 no ip address
 switchport
 vlan-stack trunk
 no shutdown
FTOS(conf-if-gi-0/42)#interface vlan 100
FTOS(conf-if-vl-100)#vlan-stack compatible
FTOS(conf-if-vl-100-stack)#member gigabitethernet 0/42
FTOS(conf-if-vl-100-stack)#show config
!
interface Vlan 100
 no ip address
 vlan-stack compatible
 member GigabitEthernet 0/42
 shutdown
FTOS(conf-if-vl-100-stack)#interface vlan 20
FTOS(conf-if-vl-20)#tagged gigabitethernet 0/42
FTOS(conf-if-vl-20)#show config
!
interface Vlan 20
 no ip address
 tagged GigabitEthernet 0/42
 shutdown
FTOS(conf-if-vl-20)#do show vlan

Codes: * - Default VLAN, G - GVRP VLANs
Q: U - Untagged, T - Tagged
   x - Dot1x untagged, X - Dot1x tagged
   G - GVRP tagged, M - Vlan-stack

   NUM      Status  Description                Q Ports
*    1      Inactive
   20      Active   T Gi 0/42
   100     Active   M Gi 0/42
FTOS(conf-if-vl-20)#
```

**Example 2 Figure 61-3. Adding a Stackable VLAN Trunk Port to Tagged and Untagged VLANs**

```
FTOS(config)#vlan-stack protocol-type 88A8
FTOS(config)#interface gigabitethernet 3/10
FTOS(conf-if-gi-3/10)#no shutdown
FTOS(conf-if-gi-3/10)#switchport
FTOS(conf-if-gi-3/10)#vlan-stack access
FTOS(conf-if-gi-3/10)#exit

FTOS(config)#interface tenGigabitethernet 8/0
FTOS(conf-if-te-10/0)#no shutdown
FTOS(conf-if-te-10/0)#portmode hybrid
FTOS(conf-if-te-10/0)#switchport
FTOS(conf-if-te-10/0)#vlan-stack trunk
FTOS(conf-if-te-10/0)#exit

FTOS(config)#interface vlan 10
FTOS(conf-if-vlan)#vlan-stack compatible
FTOS(conf-if-vlan)#member Gi 7/0, Gi 3/10, TenGi 8/0
FTOS(conf-if-vlan)#exit

FTOS(config)#interface vlan 30
FTOS(conf-if-vlan)#untagged TenGi 8/0
FTOS(conf-if-vlan)#exit
FTOS(config)#

FTOS(config)#interface vlan 40
FTOS(conf-if-vlan)#tagged TenGi 8/0
FTOS(conf-if-vlan)#exit
FTOS(config)#
```





# Virtual Routing and Forwarding (VRF)

## Overview

Virtual Routing and Forwarding (VRF) allows multiple instances of a routing table to co-exist on the same router at the same time.

Virtual Routing and Forwarding (VRF) is supported on the E-Series TeraScale and ExaScale platforms. This is noted in the Command History fields and by the symbol under the command headings: **E**

## Commands

- [cam-profile](#) (E-Series Exascale only)
- [cam-profile ipv4-vrf](#) (E-Series Terascale only)
- [cam-profile ipv4-v6-vrf](#) (E-Series Terascale only)
- [ip vrf](#)
- [ip vrf forwarding](#)
- [ip vrf-vlan-block](#)
- [show ip vrf](#)
- [show run vrf](#)
- [start-vlan-id](#)

## cam-profile

**E** **X**

(E-Series Exascale only) Set the VRF CAM size. The default CAM size is 40M which supports both IPv4 and IPv6. You can also configure 10M CAM which supports only IPv4.

**Syntax** **cam-profile** *name* [**10M-CAM**]

### Parameters

<i>name</i>	Enter the name for the VRF CAM profile. Maximum: 16 characters.
10M-CAM	Set the CAM size to 10M.

### Command Modes

CONFIGURATION

### Command History

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series Exascale.
-----------------	--------------------------------------

**Example**

```

FTOS(conf)#cam-profile test
FTOS(conf-cam-prof-test)#microcode vrf
FTOS(conf-cam-prof-test)#enable
CAM profile 'abc' is currently enabled.
Do you want to disable it and continue? [yes/no]: y
Updating the cam-profile will need a chassis reboot.
System configuration has been modified. Save? [yes/no]: y
Nov 3 21:57:27: %RPM0-P:CP %FILEMGR-5-FILESAVED: Copied running-config to
startup-config in flash by default
Synchronizing data to peer RPM
!!!!!!
Proceed with reload [confirm yes/no]: y

```

← Reload the system after setting the CAM Profile.

```

FTOS# show cam-profile

-- Chassis CAM Profile --

CamSize           : 40-Meg
                  : Current Settings
Profile Name      : test
Microcode Name    : VRF
L2FIB             : 15K entries
  Learn           : 1K entries
L2ACL             : 5K entries
  System Flow    : 102 entries
  Qos             : 500 entries
  Frp            : 102 entries
  L2pt           : 266 entries
IPv4FIB          : 256K entries
IPv4ACL          : 16K entries
IPv4Flow         : 24K entries
  Mcast Fib/Acl  : 9K entries
  Pbr            : 1K entries
  Qos            : 10K entries
  System Flow    : 4K entries
EgL2ACL         : 2K entries
EgIpv4ACL        : 4K entries
Mpls             : 60K entries
IPv6FIB          : 12K entries
IPv6ACL          : 6K entries
IPv6Flow         : 6K entries
  Mcast Fib/Acl  : 3K entries
  Pbr            : 0K entries
  Qos            : 1K entries
  System Flow    : 2K entries
EgIpv6ACL        : 1K entries
GenEgACL         : 0.5K entries
IPv4FHOP         : 4K entries
IPv6FHOP         : 4K entries
IPv4/IPv6NHOP   : 12K entries

```

**Usage Information**

After you set the CAM size on an Exascale platform, you must select and enable VRF microcode, and reload the system to activate the CAM profile (see the example above).

**Related Commands**


---

[cam-profile ipv4-v6-vrf](#)

Set the VRF CAM profile for IPv4 and IPv6 on the E-Series Terascale.

---

# cam-profile ipv4-vrf

**E** **T**

(E-Series Terascale only) Set the VRF CAM profile for IPv4 only.

**Syntax** **cam-profile ipv4-vrf microcode ipv4-vrf**

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 8.2.1.0      Introduced on the E-Series Terascale.

**Example**

```
FTOS(conf)#cam-profile ipv4-vrf microcode ipv4-vrf
FTOS(conf)#do reload
-- Chassis CAM Profile --
CamSize           : 18-Meg
Profile Name      : Current Settings : Next Boot
                  : ipv4-vrf         : ipv4-vrf
L2FIB             : 32K entries       : 32K entries
L2ACL             : 3K entries        : 3K entries
IPv4FIB           : 160K entries      : 160K entries
IPv4ACL           : 2K entries        : 2K entries
IPv4Flow          : 12K entries       : 12K entries
EgL2ACL           : 1K entries        : 1K entries
EgIPv4ACL         : 12K entries       : 12K entries
Reserved          : 2K entries        : 2K entries
IPv6FIB           : 0 entries         : 0 entries
IPv6ACL           : 0 entries         : 0 entries
IPv6Flow          : 0 entries         : 0 entries
EgIPv6ACL         : 0 entries         : 0 entries
MicroCode Name   : Ipv4-Vrf          : Ipv4-Vrf
-- Line card 1 - per Port Pipe --
CamSize           : 18-Meg
Profile Name      : Current Settings : Next Boot
                  : ipv4-vrf         : ipv4-vrf
L2FIB             : 32K entries       : 32K entries
L2ACL             : 3K entries        : 3K entries
IPv4FIB           : 160K entries      : 160K entries
IPv4ACL           : 2K entries        : 2K entries
IPv4Flow          : 12K entries       : 12K entries
EgL2ACL           : 1K entries        : 1K entries
EgIPv4ACL         : 12K entries       : 12K entries
Reserved          : 2K entries        : 2K entries
IPv6FIB           : 0 entries         : 0 entries
IPv6ACL           : 0 entries         : 0 entries
IPv6Flow          : 0 entries         : 0 entries
EgIPv6ACL         : 0 entries         : 0 entries
MicroCode Name   : Ipv4-Vrf          : Ipv4-Vrf
FTOS(conf)#
```

Must reload the system after setting the CAM Profile.

**Usage Information**

Reload the system after entering this command to activate the CAM profile.

Do not use this command in EXEC Privilege mode.

**Related Commands**

[cam-profile ipv4-v6-vrf](#)

Set the VRF CAM profile for IPv4 and IPv6 on the E-Series Terascale.

# cam-profile ipv4-v6-vrf

**E** **T**

(E-Series Terascale only) Set the VRF CAM profile for IPv4 and IPv6.

**Syntax** `cam-profile ipv4-v6-vrf microcode ipv4-v6-vrf`

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

## Command History

Version 8.2.1.0      Introduced on the E-Series Terascale.

## Example

```

FTOS(conf)#cam-profile ipv4-v6-vrf microcode ipv4-v6-vrf
FTOS(conf)#do reload
FTOS(conf)#do show cam-profile

-- Chassis CAM Profile --
CamSize           : 18-Meg
                  : Current Settings : Next Boot
Profile Name      : ipv4-v6-vrf      : ipv4-v6-vrf
L2FIB             : 32K entries       : 32K entries
L2ACL             : 3K entries         : 3K entries
IPv4FIB           : 64K entries       : 64K entries
IPv4ACL           : 1K entries         : 1K entries
IPv4Flow          : 12K entries       : 12K entries
EgL2ACL           : 1K entries         : 1K entries
EgIPv4ACL         : 11K entries       : 11K entries
Reserved          : 2K entries         : 2K entries
IPv6FIB           : 18K entries       : 18K entries
IPv6ACL           : 4K entries         : 4K entries
IPv6Flow          : 3K entries         : 3K entries
EgIPv6ACL         : 1K entries         : 1K entries
MicroCode Name    : Ipv4-V6-Vrf      : Ipv4-V6-Vrf

-- Line card 1 - per Port Pipe --
CamSize           : 18-Meg
                  : Current Settings : Next Boot
Profile Name      : ipv4-v6-vrf      : ipv4-v6-vrf
L2FIB             : 32K entries       : 32K entries
L2ACL             : 3K entries         : 3K entries
IPv4FIB           : 64K entries       : 64K entries
IPv4ACL           : 1K entries         : 1K entries
IPv4Flow          : 12K entries       : 12K entries
EgL2ACL           : 1K entries         : 1K entries
EgIPv4ACL         : 11K entries       : 11K entries
Reserved          : 2K entries         : 2K entries
IPv6FIB           : 18K entries       : 18K entries
IPv6ACL           : 4K entries         : 4K entries
IPv6Flow          : 3K entries         : 3K entries
EgIPv6ACL         : 1K entries         : 1K entries
MicroCode Name    : Ipv4-V6-Vrf      : Ipv4-V6-Vrf

FTOS(conf)#

```

Must reload the system after setting the CAM Profile

## Usage Information

Reload the systems after entering this command to activate the CAM profile.

## Related Commands

[cam-profile ipv4-vrf](#)

Set the VRF CAM profile for IPv4 only.

# cam-profile ipv4-vrf

**E** (E-Series Exascale only) Set the VRF CAM profile for IPv4 only.

**Syntax** `cam-profile ipv4-vrf microcode ipv4-vrf`

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

---

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series
-----------------	----------------------------

---

**Example**

```
FTOS(conf)#cam-profile ipv4-vrf microcode ipv4-vrf
FTOS(conf)#do reload
```

← Must reload the system after setting the CAM Profile.

```
-- Chassis CAM Profile --
CamSize      : 18-Meg
Profile Name  : Current Settings : Next Boot
               : ipv4-vrf         : ipv4-vrf
L2FIB        : 32K entries       : 32K entries
L2ACL        : 3K entries        : 3K entries
IPv4FIB      : 160K entries      : 160K entries
IPv4ACL      : 2K entries        : 2K entries
IPv4Flow     : 12K entries       : 12K entries
EgL2ACL      : 1K entries        : 1K entries
EgIPv4ACL    : 12K entries       : 12K entries
Reserved     : 2K entries        : 2K entries
IPv6FIB      : 0 entries         : 0 entries
IPv6ACL      : 0 entries         : 0 entries
IPv6Flow     : 0 entries         : 0 entries
EgIPv6ACL    : 0 entries         : 0 entries
MicroCode Name : Ipv4-Vrf       : Ipv4-Vrf

-- Line card 1 - per Port Pipe --
CamSize      : 18-Meg
Profile Name  : Current Settings : Next Boot
               : ipv4-vrf         : ipv4-vrf
L2FIB        : 32K entries       : 32K entries
L2ACL        : 3K entries        : 3K entries
IPv4FIB      : 160K entries      : 160K entries
IPv4ACL      : 2K entries        : 2K entries
IPv4Flow     : 12K entries       : 12K entries
EgL2ACL      : 1K entries        : 1K entries
EgIPv4ACL    : 12K entries       : 12K entries
Reserved     : 2K entries        : 2K entries
IPv6FIB      : 0 entries         : 0 entries
IPv6ACL      : 0 entries         : 0 entries
IPv6Flow     : 0 entries         : 0 entries
EgIPv6ACL    : 0 entries         : 0 entries
MicroCode Name : Ipv4-Vrf       : Ipv4-Vrf

FTOS(conf)#
```

**Usage Information**

Reload the system after entering this command to activate this CAM profile.

Do not use this command in EXEC Privilege mode.

**Related Commands**

---

[cam-profile ipv4-v6-vrf](#)

Set the VRF CAM Profile for IPv4 and IPv6.

---

# ip vrf

- E** Create a non-default VRF instance by specifying the VRF name and ID.



**Note:** Starting in FTOS 8.4.2.1, when VRF microcode is loaded on an E-Series ExaScale or TeraScale router, the **ip vrf {default-vlan | vrf-name}** command is deprecated, and is replaced by the **ip vrf vrf-name vrf-id** command.

**Syntax** **ip vrf** *vrf-name vrf-id*

To remove a VRF, enter **no ip vrf vrf-name**.

## Parameters

<i>vrf-name</i>	Enter the name of the VRF instance. Maximum: 32 characters.
<i>vrf-id</i>	Enter the VRF ID number. VRF ID range: 1 to 14 and 0 (default VRF)

## Command Modes

CONFIGURATION

## Command History

Version 8.4.2.1	The <b>ip vrf {default-vlan   vrf-name}</b> is deprecated and replaced by the <b>ip vrf vrf-name vrf-id</b> command.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series

## Example

```
FTOS(conf)#ip vrf East
FTOS(conf-vr-East)#exit
!
FTOS(conf)#ip vrf default-vrf
FTOS(conf-vr-default-vrf)#
```

Named VRF Instance East

Default VRF Instance  
You must enter the "name"  
default-vrf to implement it.

## Usage Information

VRF is enabled by default. The default VRF 0 is automatically configured when a router with VRF loaded in CAM boots up.

FTOS supports up to 15 VRF instances on an E-Series router: 1 to 14 and the default VRF 0.

# ip vrf forwarding

**E** Assign this interface to the VLAN specified.

**Syntax** `ip vrf forwarding vrf-name`

<b>Parameters</b>	<code>vrf-name</code>	Enter the name of the VRF instance to which this interface will belong. If no name is entered, <i>default-vrf</i> is assigned.
-------------------	-----------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series
------------------------	-----------------	----------------------------

**Usage Information** There must be no prior Layer 3 configuration on the interface when configuring VRF.

VRF must be enabled prior to implementing this command.

Starting in release 8.4.1.0, you can configure an IP subnet or address on a physical or VLAN interface that overlaps the same IP subnet or address configured on another interface only if the interfaces are assigned to different VRFs. If two interfaces are assigned to the same VRF, you cannot configure overlapping IP subnets or the same IP address on them.

## Example

```
FTOS(conf-if-gi-1/1)#int gi 1/10
FTOS(conf-if-gi-1/10)#show config
!
interface GigabitEthernet 1/10
no ip address
shutdown
FTOS(conf-if-gi-1/10)#
FTOS(conf-if-gi-1/10)#ip vrf ?
FTOS(conf-if-gi-1/10)#ip vrf forwarding East
FTOS(conf-if-gi-1/10)#show config
!
interface GigabitEthernet 1/10
ip vrf forwarding East
no ip address
shutdown
FTOS(conf-if-gi-1/10)#
```

*No configuration on this interface* ←

<b>Related Commands</b>	<code>ip vrf</code>	Set the name of the VRF instance the VRF, or specify the default-vrf.
	<code>ip vrf-vlan-block</code>	Configure the total number of VLANs that can be configured per VRF.
	<code>start-vlan-id</code>	Set the starting VLAN ID for a VRF instance.

# ip vrf-vlan-block

**E** Configure the total number of VLANs that can be configured per VRF.



**Note:** Starting in FTOS 8.4.2.1, when VRF microcode is loaded on an E-Series ExaScale or TeraScale router, the **ip vrf-vlan-block** *number* command is deprecated.

**Syntax** **ip vrf-vlan-block** *number*

To remove the VLAN block configuration, enter **no vrf-vlan-block**.

## Parameters

<i>number</i>	Total number of VLANs allotted for VRF instances. Expressed in power of 2 (2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096)
---------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## Command Modes

CONFIGURATION

## Command History

Version 8.4.2.1	The <b>ip vrf-vlan-block</b> <i>number</i> command is deprecated.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series

## Example

```
FTOS#conf
FTOS(conf)#ip vrf-vlan-block 1024
FTOS(conf)#
```

← Enter the number as a power of 2.

## Usage Information

The total block number of VLANs applies to every configured VRF process. You cannot set different blocks for different VRF processes.

All VLAN member ports must be removed from the VLAN before the VLAN is deleted from a VRF instance.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">start-vlan-id</a>	Set the starting VLAN ID for a VRF instance.
-------------------------------	----------------------------------------------



# show ip vrf

**E** Display the interfaces assigned to VRF instances.

**Syntax** **show ip vrf** [*vrf-name*]

**Parameters**

<i>vrf-name</i>	Enter the name of a non-default VRF instance. To display information on all VRF instances (including the default VRF 0), do not enter a value.
-----------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Command Modes** EXEC

**Command History**

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series
-----------------	----------------------------

## Example

```
FTOS#show ip vrf
VRF-Name                VRF-ID Interfaces
default-vrf             0      So 0/0 So 0/1 So 0/2 So 0/3 Gi 1/0 Gi 1/1
Gi 1/2 Gi 1/3 Gi 1/4 Gi 1/6 Gi 1/7 Gi 1/8 Gi 1/9 Gi 1/11 Gi 1/12 Gi 1/13 Gi 1/14
Gi 1/15 Gi 1/16 Gi 1/17 Gi 1/18 Gi 1/19 Gi 1/20 Gi 1/21 Gi 1/22 Gi 1/23 Gi 1/24 Gi
1/25 Gi 1/26 Gi 1/27 Gi 1/28 Gi 1/29 Gi 1/30 Gi 1/31 Gi 1/32 Gi 1/33 Gi 1/34 Gi 1/
35 Gi 1/36 Gi 1/37 Gi 1/38 Gi 1/39 Gi 1/40 Gi 1/41 Gi 1/42 Gi 1/43 Gi 1/44 Gi 1/45
Gi 1/46 Gi 1/47 Ma 0/0 Ma 1/0 Nu 0 Vl 1 Vl 100 Vl 111 Vl 112
East                    1      Gi 1/10
North                   2      Gi 1/5
West                    3
```

# show run vrf

**E** View information about the current running VRF instances.

**Syntax** **show run vrf** [*vrf-name*]

**Parameters**

<i>vrf-name</i>	Enter the name of the VRF instance you want to view.
	<CR> displays information on the default-vrf.

**Command Modes** EXEC

**Command History**

Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series
-----------------	----------------------------

## Example

```
FTOS#show run vrf
!
ip vrf default-vrf
  start-vlan-id 32
!
ip vrf East
  start-vlan-id 1
!
ip vrf North
!
ip vrf West
  start-vlan-id 96
FTOS#
```

# start-vlan-id

**E** Set the starting VLAN ID for a VRF instance.



**Note:** Starting in FTOS 8.4.2.1, when VRF microcode is loaded on an E-Series ExaScale or TeraScale router, the **start-vlan-id** *vlan-start-id* command is deprecated.

**Syntax** **start-vlan-id** *vlan-start-id*

## Parameters

<i>vlan-start-id</i>	The starting VLAN ID number for this VRF instance. The system takes this number and adds up the number of VLANs assigned in <b>ip-vrf-vlan-block</b> to set the start and end range for the VRF VLANs.
----------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## Command Modes

CONFIGURATION-VRF

## Command History

Version 8.4.2.1	The <b>start-vrf-vlan-id</b> <i>vlan-start-id</i> command is deprecated.
Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series

## Example

```
FTOS(conf)#ip vrf default-vrf
FTOS(conf-vr-default-vrf)#start-vlan-id 32
FTOS(conf-vr-default-vrf)#
!
FTOS(conf-vr-default-vrf)#ip vrf East
FTOS(conf-vr-East)#start-vlan-id 1
FTOS(conf-vr-East)#ip vrf West
!
FTOS(conf-vr-West)#start-vlan-id 96
FTOS(conf-vr-West)#
```

## Usage Information

If a given VLAN is not in the range of any VRF, no VRF command can be configured for that VLAN.

All VLAN member ports must be removed from the VLAN before the VLAN is deleted from a VRF instance. This also applies when moving a VLAN from one VRF to another: delete all member ports, then delete the VLAN prior to adding it to another VRF.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">ip vrf forwarding</a>	Assign this interface to the VLAN specified.
<a href="#">ip vrf-vlan-block</a>	Configure the total number of VLANs that can be configured per VRF.
<a href="#">show run vrf</a>	View information about the current running VRF instances.

# Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP)

Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) is available on platforms: C E S

IPv6 VRRP (VRRP version 3) is available on platforms: C E S

## Overview

This chapter has the following sections:

- [IPv4 VRRP Commands on page 1475](#)
- [IPv6 VRRP Commands on page 1489](#)

## IPv4 VRRP Commands

The IPv4 VRRP commands are:

- `advertise-interval`
- `authentication-type`
- `clear counters vrrp`
- `debug vrrp`
- `description`
- `disable`
- `hold-time`
- `preempt`
- `priority`
- `show config`
- `show vrrp`
- `track`
- `virtual-address`
- `vrrp-group`

# advertise-interval

**C** **E** **S**

Set the time interval between VRRP advertisements.

**Syntax** **advertise-interval** *time*

**Parameters**

<i>time</i>	Enter a number of in seconds for IPv4 or centiseconds for IPv6. Range: 1 to 255, in increments of 25 for IPv6. IPv4 Default: 1 second. IPv6 Default: 100 centiseconds
-------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** 1 second for IPv4 and 100 centiseconds for IPv6

**Command Modes** INTERFACE-VRRP

**Command History**

Version 8.3.2.0	Introduced for IPv6 on E-Series TeraScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

Dell Force10 recommends that you keep the default setting for this command. If you do change the time interval between VRRP advertisements on one router, you must change it on all routers.

# authentication-type

**C** **E** **S**

Enable authentication of VRRP data exchanges.

**Syntax** **authentication-type simple** [*encryption-type*] *password*

**Parameters**

<b>simple</b>	Enter the keyword <b>simple</b> to specify simple authentication.
<i>encryption-type</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter one of the following numbers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0 (zero) for an unencrypted (clear text) password</li> <li>7 (seven) for hidden text password.</li> </ul>
<i>password</i>	Enter a character string up to 8 characters long as a password. If you do not enter an encryption-type, the password is stored as clear text.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** VRRP

**Command History**

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

The password is displayed in the [show config](#) output if the encryption-type is unencrypted or clear text. If you choose to encrypt the password, the [show config](#) displays an encrypted text string.

# clear counters vrrp

**C** **E** **S**

Clear the counters recorded for IPv4 VRRP operations.

**Syntax** `clear counters vrrp [vrid | vrf instance]`

**Parameters**

<i>vrid</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the number of the VRRP group ID. Range: 1 to 255
<i>vrf instance</i>	(OPTIONAL) <b>E-Series only:</b> Enter the name of a VRF instance (32 characters maximum) to clear the counters of all VRRP groups in the specified VRF.

**Command Modes**

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.4.1.0	Support was added for VRRP groups in non-default VRF instances.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

# debug vrrp

**C** **E**

Allows you to enable debugging of IPv4 VRRP.

**Syntax** `debug vrrp interface [vrid] { all | packets | state | timer }`

**Parameters**

<i>interface</i>	Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>C-Series</b> Range: 1-128 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li><li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For a VLAN interface, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by the VLAN ID. The VLAN ID range is from 1 to 4094.</li></ul>
<i>vrid</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a number from 1 to 255 as the VRRP group ID.
<b>all</b>	Enter the keyword <b>all</b> to enable debugging of all VRRP groups.
<b>bfd</b>	Enter the keyword <b>bfd</b> to enable debugging of all VRRP BFD interactions
<b>packets</b>	Enter the keyword <b>packets</b> to enable debugging of VRRP control packets.
<b>state</b>	Enter the keyword <b>state</b> to enable debugging of VRRP state changes.
<b>timer</b>	Enter the keyword <b>timer</b> to enable debugging of the VRRP timer.

**Command Modes**

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

If no options are specified, debug is active on all interfaces and all VRRP groups.

## description

**C** **E** **S**

Configure a short text string describing the VRRP group.

**Syntax**

**description** *text*

**Parameters**

<i>text</i>	Enter a text string up to 80 characters long.
-------------	-----------------------------------------------

**Defaults**

Not enabled.

**Command Modes**

VRRP

**Command History**

Version 8.3.2.0	Introduced for IPv6 on E-Series TeraScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

## disable

**C** **E** **S**

Disable a VRRP group.

**Syntax**

**disable**

**Defaults**

C and S-Series default: VRRP is enabled.

E-Series default: VRRP is disabled.

**Command Modes**

VRRP

**Command History**

Version 8.3.2.0	Introduced for IPv6 on E-Series TeraScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

To enable VRRP traffic, assign an IP address to the VRRP group using the [virtual-address](#) command and enter **no disable**.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">virtual-address</a>	Specify the IP address of the Virtual Router.
---------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------

# hold-time

**C** **E** **S**

Specify a delay (in seconds) before a switch becomes the MASTER virtual router. By delaying the initialization of the VRRP MASTER, the new switch can stabilize its routing tables.

**Syntax** **hold-time** *time*

**Parameters**

---

<i>time</i>	Enter a number of seconds for IPv4 or centiseconds for IPv6. Range: 0 to 65535, in multiples of 25 for IPv6 Default: 0
-------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** zero (0) seconds

**Command Modes** VRRP

**Command History**

---

Version 8.3.2.0	Introduced for IPv6 on E-Series TeraScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

---

**Usage Information**

If a switch is a MASTER and you change the hold timer, you must [disable](#) and re-enable VRRP for the new hold timer value to take effect.

**Related Commands**

---

<a href="#">disable</a>	Disable a VRRP group.
-------------------------	-----------------------

---

# preempt

**C** **E** **S**

Permit a BACKUP router with a higher priority value to preempt or become the MASTER router.

**Syntax** **preempt**

**Defaults** Enabled (that is, a BACKUP router can preempt the MASTER router).

**Command Modes** VRRP

**Command History**

---

Version 8.3.2.0	Introduced for IPv6 on E-Series TeraScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

---

## priority

**C** **E** **S**

Specify a VRRP priority value for the VRRP group. This value is used by the VRRP protocol during the MASTER election process.

**Syntax** **priority** *priority*

**Parameters**

<i>priority</i>	Enter a number as the priority. Enter 255 only if the router's virtual address is the same as the interface's primary IP address (that is, the router is the OWNER). Range: 1 to 255. Default: 100.
-----------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** 100

**Command Modes** VRRP

**Command History**

Version 8.3.2.0	Introduced for IPv6 on E-Series TeraScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

To guarantee that a VRRP group becomes MASTER, configure the VRRP group's virtual address with same IP address as the interface's primary IP address and change the **priority** of the VRRP group to 255.

If you set the **priority** to 255 and the **virtual-address** is not equal to the interface's primary IP address, an error message appears.

## show config

**C** **E** **S**

View the non-default VRRP configuration.

**Syntax** **show config** [**verbose**]

**Parameters**

<b>verbose</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>verbose</b> to view all VRRP group configuration information, including defaults.
----------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Command Modes** VRRP

**Command History**

Version 8.3.2.0	Introduced for IPv6 on E-Series TeraScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Example**

**Figure 63-1. Command Example: show config**

```
FTOS(conf-if-vrid-4)#show config
vrrp-group 4
virtual-address 119.192.182.124
```



# show vrrp



Display information on the IPv4 and IPv6 VRRP groups that are active. If no VRRP groups are active, the FTOS returns the message: `No Active VRRP group.`

**Syntax** `show vrrp [ipv6] [vrid] [vrf instance | interface] [brief]`

## Parameters

<b>ipv6</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>ipv6</b> to display information on IPv6 VRRP groups.
<b>vrid</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a Virtual Router identifier to display information on only the specified VRRP group. Range: 1 to 255.
<b>vrf instance</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>vrf</b> and the name of a VRF instance to display information only on VRRP groups in the specified VRF. If no VRF instance is entered, information on VRRP groups in all VRFs is displayed.
<b>interface</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter any of the following keywords and slot/port or number: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b> Range: 1-128 <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 32 for EtherScale, 1 to 255 for TeraScale and 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li><li>For SONET interfaces, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port.</li><li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port.</li><li>For a VLAN interface, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by the VLAN ID. The VLAN ID range is from 1 to 4094.</li></ul>
<b>brief</b>	(OPTIONAL) <b>E-Series only:</b> Enter the keyword <b>brief</b> to display summary information on VRRP groups.

## Command Modes

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

## Command History

Version 8.4.1.0	Support was added for displaying the VRRP groups in a non-default VRF instance.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

## Example **Figure 63-2. Command Example: show vrrp brief**

```
FTOS> show vrrp brief
Interface Grp Pri Pre State Master addr Virtual addr(s) Description
-----
Gi 10/37 1 100 Y Master 200.200.200.200 200.200.200.201
Gi 10/37 2 100 Y Master 200.200.200.200 200.200.200.202 200.200.200.203
Gi 10/37 3 100 Y Master 1.1.1.1 1.1.1.2
Gi 10/37 4 100 Y Master 200.200.200.200 200.200.200.206 200.200.200.207
Gi 10/37 254 254 Y Master 200.200.200.200 200.200.200.204 200.200.200.205
```

**Table 63-1. Command Example Description: show vrrp brief**

Item	Description
Interface	Lists the interface type, slot and port on which the VRRP group is configured.
Grp	Displays the VRRP group ID.
Pri	Displays the priority value assigned to the interface. If the <code>track</code> command is configured to track that interface and the interface is disabled, the <code>COSf</code> is subtracted from the priority value assigned to the interface.
Pre	States whether preempt is enabled on the interface. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Y = Preempt is enabled.</li> <li>• N = Preempt is not enabled.</li> </ul>
State	Displays the operational state of the interface by using one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• NA/IF (the interface is not available).</li> <li>• MASTER (the interface associated with the MASTER router).</li> <li>• BACKUP (the interface associated with the BACKUP router).</li> </ul>
Master addr	Displays the IP address of the MASTER router.
Virtual addr(s)	Displays the virtual IP addresses of the VRRP routers associated with the interface.

**Figure 63-3. Command Example: show vrrp**

```

FTOS>show vrrp
-----
GigabitEthernet 12/3, VRID: 1, Net: 10.1.1.253
VRF: 0 default-vrf
State: Master, Priority: 105, Master: 10.1.1.253 (local)
Hold Down: 0 sec, Preempt: TRUE, AdvInt: 1 sec
Adv rcvd: 0, Adv sent: 1862, Gratuitous ARP sent: 0
Virtual MAC address:
 00:00:5e:00:01:01
Virtual IP address:
 10.1.1.252
Authentication: (none)
Tracking states for 1 interfaces:
  Up GigabitEthernet 12/17 priority-cost 10
-----
GigabitEthernet 12/4, VRID: 2, Net: 10.1.2.253
VRF: 0 default-vrf
State: Master, Priority: 110, Master: 10.1.2.253 (local)
Hold Down: 10 sec, Preempt: TRUE, AdvInt: 1 sec
Adv rcvd: 0, Adv sent: 1862, Gratuitous ARP sent: 0
Virtual MAC address:
 00:00:5e:00:01:02
Virtual IP address:
 10.1.2.252
Authentication: (none)
Tracking states for 2 interfaces:
  Up GigabitEthernet 2/1 priority-cost 10
  Up GigabitEthernet 12/17 priority-cost 10
-----
GigabitEthernet 7/30, IPv6 VRID: 3, Version: 3, Net: fe80::201:e8ff:fe01:95cc
VRF: 0 default-vrf
State: Master, Priority: 100, Master: fe80::201:e8ff:fe01:95cc (local)
Hold Down: 0 centisec, Preempt: TRUE, AdvInt: 100 centisec
Accept Mode: FALSE, Master AdvInt: 100 centisec
Adv rcvd: 0, Bad pkts rcvd: 0, Adv sent: 310
Virtual MAC address:
 00:00:5e:00:02:01
Virtual IP address:
 2007::1 fe80::1
Tracking states for 2 resource Ids:
 2 - Up IPv6 route, 2040::/64, priority-cost 20, 00:02:11
 3 - Up IPv6 route, 2050::/64, priority-cost 30, 00:02:11

```

**Table 63-2. Command Example Description: show vrrp**

Line Beginning with	Description
GigabitEthernet...	Displays the Interface, the VRRP group ID, and the network address. If the interface is no sending VRRP packets, 0 . 0 . 0 . 0 appears as the network address.
VRF	VRF instance to which the interface (on which the VRRP group is configured) belongs
State: master...	Displays the interface's state: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Na / If (not available),</li> <li>• master (MASTER virtual router)</li> <li>• backup (BACKUP virtual router)</li> </ul> the interface's priority and the IP address of the MASTER.
Hold Down:...	This line displays additional VRRP configuration information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hold Down displays the hold down timer interval in seconds.</li> <li>• Preempt displays TRUE if preempt is configured and FALSE if preempt is not configured.</li> <li>• AdvInt displays the Advertise Interval in seconds.</li> </ul>

**Table 63-2. Command Example Description: show vrrp**

Adv rcvd:...	This line displays counters for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adv rcvd displays the number of VRRP advertisements received on the interface.</li> <li>• Adv sent displays the number of VRRP advertisements sent on the interface.</li> <li>• Gratuitous ARP sent displays the number of gratuitous ARPs sent.</li> </ul>
Virtual MAC address	Displays the virtual MAC address of the VRRP group.
Virtual IP address	Displays the virtual IP address of the VRRP router to which the interface is connected.
Authentication:...	States whether authentication is configured for the VRRP group. If it is, the authentication type and the password are listed.
Tracking states...	Displays information on the tracked interfaces or objects configured for a VRRP group ( <a href="#">track</a> command), including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• UP or DOWN state of the tracked interface or object (Up or Dn)</li> <li>• Interface type and slot/port or object number, description, and time since the last change in the state of the tracked object</li> <li>• Cost to be subtracted from the VRRP group priority if the state of the tracked interface/object goes DOWN</li> </ul>

# track



Monitor an interface or a configured object and, optionally, reconfigure the cost value subtracted from the VRRP group priority if the tracked interface or object goes down. You can assign up to 12 tracked interfaces and up to 20 tracked objects per virtual group.

**Syntax** `track { interface | object-id } [priority-cost cost]`

## Parameters

<i>interface</i>	Enter one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter <b>gigabitethernet</b> <i>slot-number/port-number</i>.</li><li>For a Loopback interface, enter <b>loopback</b> <i>number</i>, where valid loopback interface numbers are from 0 to 16383.</li><li>For a Port Channel interface, enter <b>port-channel</b> <i>number</i>, where valid port-channel numbers are: <b>C-Series</b> and <b>S-Series</b>: 1 to 128 <b>E-Series</b>: 1 to 32 for EtherScale; 1 to 255 for TeraScale; 1 to 512 for ExaScale.</li><li>For SONET interfaces, enter <b>sonet</b> <i>slot-number/port-number</i>.</li><li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter <b>tengigabitethernet</b> <i>slot-number/port-number</i>.</li><li>For a VLAN interface, enter <b>vlan</b> <i>id-number</i>, where valid VLAN IDs are from 1 to 4094.</li></ul>
<i>object-id</i>	Enter the ID number of an object (for example, IPv4/IPv6 route or Layer 2/Layer 3 interface) configured with one of the <b>track</b> <i>object-id</i> commands. Range: 1 to 65535.
<i>cost</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a number as the cost amount to be subtracted from the VRRP priority value. Range: 1 to 254. Default: 10.

**Defaults** `cost = 10`

**Command Modes** VRRP

## Command History

Version 8.4.1.0	Support for the <i>object-id</i> variable was added.
Version 8.3.2.0	Introduced for IPv6 on E-Series TeraScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

## Usage Information

The sum of the costs of all tracked interfaces and objects cannot equal or exceed the priority of the VRRP group.

If the VRRP group is configured as the Owner router (priority 255), tracking for the group is disabled, irrespective of the state of tracked interfaces and objects. The priority of the owner group always remains as 255 and does not change.

If the specified interface or object goes down or is disabled, the cost value is subtracted from the [priority](#) value. As a result, a new MASTER election may occur if the resulting priority value is lower than the priority value in the BACKUP virtual routers.

# virtual-address

**C** **E** **S**

Configure up to 12 IP addresses of virtual routers in the VRRP group. You must set at least one virtual address for the VRRP group to start sending VRRP packets. For IPv4 addresses multiple addresses can be entered in the same command line. For IPv6 addresses, each address must be entered separately.

**Syntax** `virtual-address address1 [...address12]`

**Parameters**

<i>address1</i>	Enter an IPv4 address or IPv6 address for the virtual router. The IP address must be on the same subnet as the interface's primary IP address.
<i>... address12</i>	<b>For IPv4 addresses only:</b> Enter up to 11 additional IP addresses of virtual routers in dotted decimal format. Separate the IP addresses with a space. The IP addresses must be on the same subnet as the interface's primary IP address.

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** VRRP

**Command History**

Version 8.3.2.0	Introduced for IPv6 on E-Series TeraScale
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced support for telnetting to the VRRP group IP address assigned using this command
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

**Usage Information**

The VRRP group only becomes active and sends VRRP packets when a virtual IP address is configured. When you delete the virtual address, the VRRP group stops sending VRRP packets.

A system message appears after you enter or delete the [virtual-address](#) command.

To guarantee that a VRRP group becomes MASTER, configure the VRRP group's virtual address with the same IP address as the interface's primary IP address. The [priority](#) of the VRRP group is then automatically set to 255 and the interface becomes the MASTER/OWNER router of the VRRP group. You can also configure a [priority](#) for the group even if the group is owned. The configured priority is saved but only applied as the run-time priority when the last virtual address is removed from the group.

You can ping the virtual addresses configured in all VRRP groups.

# vrrp-group



Assign an interface to a VRRP group.

**Syntax** `vrrp-group vrid`

**Parameters**

---

<i>vrid</i>	Enter the virtual-router ID number of the VRRP group. VRID range (C-Series and S-Series): 1-255. VRID range (E-Series): 1-255 when VRF microcode is not loaded and 1-15 when VRF microcode is loaded.
-------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Command History**

---

Version 8.4.2.1	When VRF microcode is loaded in CAM, the range of valid VRID values on the E-Series changed to 1-15.
Version 8.4.1.0	Support was added for configuring a VRRP group on an interface in a non-default VRF instance.
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
pre-Version 6.2.1.1	Introduced on E-Series

---

**Usage Information**

The VRRP group only becomes active and sends VRRP packets when a virtual IP address is configured. When you delete the virtual address, the VRRP group stops sending VRRP packets.

Starting in release 8.4.1.0, you can configure a VRRP group on an interface in a non-default VRF instance.

**E-Series ExaScale only:** You can configure up to 16 VRRP groups per VLAN and up to 511 groups on all VLANs.

**E-Series ExaScale and TeraScale only:** Starting in release 8.4.2.1, you can configure up to 255 VRRP groups per interface if VRF microcode is not loaded, and up to 15 groups if VRF microcode is loaded.

**E-Series ExaScale and TeraScale only:** Starting in release 8.4.2.1, the VRID used by the VRRP protocol changes according to whether VRF microcode is loaded or not:

- When VRF microcode is not loaded in CAM, the VRID for a VRRP group is the same as the VRID number configured with the **vrrp-group** or **vrrp-ipv6-group** command.
- When VRF microcode is loaded in CAM, the VRID for a VRRP group is equal to 16 times the **vrrp-group** or **vrrp-ipv6-group vrid** number plus the **ip vrf vrf-id** number.

For example, if VRF microcode is loaded and VRRP group 10 is configured in VRF 2, the VRID used for the VRRP group is  $(16 \times 10) + 2$ , or 162. This VRID value is used in the lowest byte of the virtual MAC address of the VRRP group and is also used for VRF routing.

Figure 63-4 shows how the actual VRID used by a VRRP group is displayed:

- Below the command line - when VRF microcode is loaded and you enter the **vrrp-group** or **vrrp-ipv6-group** command in VRRP-group configuration mode.
- In **show vrrp** command output.

**Important:** You must configure the same VRID on neighboring routers (Dell Force10 or non-Dell Force10) in the same VRRP group in order for all routers to interoperate.

**Figure 63-4. VRID used when VRF microcode is loaded**

```

FTOS(conf)#ip vrf orange 2
FTOS(conf)#interface GigabitEthernet 3/0
FTOS(conf-if-gi-3/0)#ip vrf forwarding orange
FTOS(conf-if-gi-3/0)#ip address 1.1.1.1/24
FTOS(conf-if-gi-3/0)#vrrp-group 10
% Info: The VRID used by the VRRP group 10 in VRF 2 is 162.
FTOS(conf-if-gi-3/0-vrid-162)#virtual-ip 1.1.1.10
FTOS(conf-if-gi-3/0-vrid-162)#exit
FTOS(conf-if-gi-3/0)#no shutdown

FTOS#show vrrp
-----
GigabitEthernet 3/0, IPv4 Vrrp-group: 10, VRID: 162, Version: 2, Net: 1.1.1.1
VRF: 2 orange
State: Master, Priority: 120, Master: 1.1.1.1 (local)
Hold Down: 0 sec, Preempt: TRUE, AdvInt: 1 sec
Adv rcvd: 0, Bad pkts rcvd: 0, Adv sent: 76, Gratuitous ARP sent: 1
Virtual MAC address:
00:00:5e:00:01:a2
Virtual IP address:
1.1.1.10
Authentication: (none)

```

When VRF microcode is loaded, the VRID used for the VRRP group is different from the VRID configured with the vrrp-group command.

#### Related Commands

[virtual-address](#)

Assign up to 12 virtual IP addresses per VRRP group.



# IPv6 VRRP Commands

The IPv6 VRRP commands are:

- `clear counters vrrp ipv6`
- `debug vrrp ipv6`
- `show vrrp ipv6`
- `vrrp-ipv6-group`

The following commands apply to IPv4 and IPv6:

- `advertise-interval`
- `description`
- `disable`
- `hold-time`
- `preempt`
- `priority`
- `show config`
- `track`
- `virtual-address`

## clear counters vrrp ipv6

**E C S** Clear the counters recorded for IPv6 VRRP groups.

**Syntax** `clear counters vrrp ipv6 [vrid | vrf instance]`

### Parameters

<code>vrid</code>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the number of an IPv6 VRRP group. Range: 1 to 255
<code>vrf instance</code>	(OPTIONAL) <b>E-Series only:</b> Enter the name of a VRF instance (32 characters maximum) to clear the counters of all IPv6 VRRP groups in the specified VRF.

### Command Modes

EXEC Privilege

### Command History

Version 8.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale, C-Series, and S-Series. Support was added for IPv6 VRRP groups in non-default VRF instances.
Version 8.3.2.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

# debug vrrp ipv6



Allows you to enable debugging of VRRP.

**Syntax** `debug vrrp ipv6 interface [vrid] {all | packets | state | timer }`

## Parameters

<i>interface</i>	Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <p><b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 255 for TeraScale</p> </li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a VLAN interface, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by the VLAN ID. The VLAN ID range is from 1 to 4094.</li> </ul>
<i>vrid</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter a number from 1 to 255 as the VRRP group ID.
<b>all</b>	Enter the keyword <b>all</b> to enable debugging of all VRRP groups.
<b>bfd</b>	Enter the keyword <b>bfd</b> to enable debugging of all VRRP BFD interactions
<b>database</b>	Enter the keyword <b>database</b> to display changes related to group, prefix, and interface entries in the VRRP table.
<b>packets</b>	Enter the keyword <b>packets</b> to enable debugging of VRRP control packets.
<b>state</b>	Enter the keyword <b>state</b> to enable debugging of VRRP state changes.
<b>timer</b>	Enter the keyword <b>timer</b> to enable debugging of the VRRP timer.

## Command Modes

EXEC Privilege

## Command History

Version 8.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale, C-Series, and S-Series.
Version 8.3.2.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

## Usage Information

If no options are specified, debug is active on all interfaces and all VRRP groups.

# show vrrp ipv6



View the IPv6 VRRP groups that are active. If no VRRP groups are active, the FTOS returns “No Active VRRP group.”

**Syntax** `show vrrp ipv6 [vrid] [interface] [brief]`

**Parameters**

<i>vrid</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the Virtual Router Identifier for the VRRP group to view only that group. Range: 1 to 255.
<i>interface</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>E-Series</b> Range: 1 to 255 for TeraScale</li> <li>For SONET interfaces, enter the keyword <b>sonet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a VLAN interface, enter the keyword <b>vlan</b> followed by the VLAN ID. The VLAN ID range is from 1 to 4094.</li> </ul>
<i>brief</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>brief</b> to view a table of information on the VRRP groups on the E-Series.

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.3.2.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

**Figure 63-5. Command Example: show vrrp ipv6**

```
FTOS#show vrrp ipv6
-----
GigabitEthernet 5/6, IPv6 VRID: 255, Version: 3, Net:
fe80::201:e8ff:fe7a:6bb9
VRF: 0 default-vrf
State: Master, Priority: 101, Master: fe80::201:e8ff:fe7a:6bb9 (local)
Hold Down: 0 centisec, Preempt: TRUE, AdvInt: 100 centisec
Accept Mode: FALSE, Master AdvInt: 100 centisec
Adv rcvd: 0, Bad pkts rcvd: 0, Adv sent: 64
Virtual MAC address:
 00:00:5e:00:02:ff
Virtual IP address:
 1::255 fe80::255
```

**Table 63-3. Command Example Description: show vrrp ipv6**

Line Beginning with	Description
GigabitEthernet...	Displays the Interface, the VRRP group ID, and the network address. If the interface is no sending VRRP packets, 0 . 0 . 0 . 0 appears as the network address.
VRF	VRF instance to which the interface (on which the VRRP group is configured) belongs

**Table 63-3. Command Example Description: show vrrp ipv6**

State: master...	<p>Displays the interface's state:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>Na / If</code> (not available),</li> <li>• <code>master</code> (MASTER virtual router)</li> <li>• <code>backup</code> (BACKUP virtual router)</li> </ul> <p>the interface's priority and the IP address of the MASTER.</p>
Hold Down:...	<p>This line displays additional VRRP configuration information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>Hold Down</code> displays the hold down timer interval in seconds.</li> <li>• <code>Preempt</code> displays TRUE if preempt is configured and FALSE if preempt is not configured.</li> <li>• <code>AdvInt</code> displays the Advertise Interval in seconds.</li> </ul>
Adv rcvd:...	<p>This line displays counters for the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>Adv rcvd</code> displays the number of VRRP advertisements received on the interface.</li> <li>• <code>Adv sent</code> displays the number of VRRP advertisements sent on the interface.</li> <li>• <code>Bad pkts rcvd</code> displays the number of invalid packets received on the interface.</li> </ul>
Virtual MAC address	Displays the virtual MAC address of the VRRP group.
Virtual IP address	Displays the virtual IP address of the VRRP router to which the interface is connected.
Tracking states...	<p>Displays information on the tracked interfaces or objects configured for a VRRP group (<code>track</code> command), including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• UP or DOWN state of the tracked interface or object (<code>Up</code> or <code>Dn</code>)</li> <li>• Interface type and slot/port or object number, description, and time since the last change in the state of the tracked object</li> <li>• Cost to be subtracted from the VRRP group priority if the state of the tracked interface/object goes DOWN</li> </ul>

# vrrp-ipv6-group



Assign an interface to a VRRP group.

**Syntax** `vrrp-ipv6-group vrid`

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>vrid</i>	Enter the virtual-router ID number of the VRRP group. VRID range (C-Series and S-Series): 1-255. VRID range (E-Series): 1-255 when VRF microcode is not loaded and 1-15 when VRF microcode is loaded.
-------------------	-------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** Not configured.

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.4.2.1	The range of valid VRID values on the E-Series when VRF microcode is loaded in CAM changed to 1-15.
	Version 8.4.1.0	Introduced on E-Series ExaScale, C-Series, and S-Series.
	Version 8.3.2.0	Introduced on E-Series TeraScale

**Usage Information** The VRRP group only becomes active and sends VRRP packets when a link-local virtual IP address is configured. When you delete the virtual address, the VRRP group stops sending VRRP packets.

**E-Series ExaScale and TeraScale only:** Starting in release 8.4.2.1, you can configure up to 255 VRRP groups per interface if VRF microcode is not loaded, and up to 15 groups if VRF microcode is loaded.

**E-Series ExaScale and TeraScale only:** Starting in release 8.4.2.1, the VRID used by the VRRP protocol changes according to whether VRF microcode is loaded or not:

- When VRF microcode is not loaded in CAM, the VRID for a VRRP group is the same as the VRID number configured with the **vrrp-group** or **vrrp-ipv6-group** command.
- When VRF microcode is loaded in CAM, the VRID for a VRRP group is equal to 16 times the **vrrp-group** or **vrrp-ipv6-group vrid** number plus the **ip vrf vrf-id** number.

For example, if VRF microcode is loaded and VRRP group 10 is configured in VRF 2, the VRID used for the VRRP group is  $(16 \times 10) + 2$ , or 162. This VRID value is used in the lowest byte of the virtual MAC address of the VRRP group and is also used for VRF routing.

**Important:** You must configure the same VRID on neighboring routers (Dell Force10 or non-Dell Force10) in the same VRRP group in order for all routers to interoperate.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">virtual-address</a>	Assign up to 12 virtual IP addresses per VRRP group.
-------------------------	---------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------



# C-Series Diagnostics and Debugging

## Overview

This chapter contains the following sections:

- Inter-process Communication Commands
- RPM Management Port Commands
- Data Path Debugging Commands
- Interface Troubleshooting Commands
- Advanced ASIC Debugging Commands
- ACL and System-Flow Debug Commands
- Interface Management Debug Commands
- Layer 2 Debug Command
- Trace Logging Commands
- Offline Diagnostic Commands
- PoE Hardware Status Commands
- Buffer Tuning Commands

## Inter-process Communication Commands


The following are Inter-Process Communication (IPC) commands. IPC commands display receive and transmit frame counters for the party-bus switch and CPU interfaces. These interfaces are the interfaces over which FTOS task-to-task control messages are exchanged.

- `clear hardware cpu party-bus`
- `clear hardware rpm mac counters`
- `hardware monitor linecard`
- `hardware monitor mac`
- `hardware watchdog`
- `show hardware cpu party-bus`
- `show hardware rpm mac`

### clear hardware cpu party-bus

- Ⓒ Clear the receive, transmit, and error counters for the party-bus port on the CPU of the specified line card or RPM.


**Syntax** `clear hardware {linecard | rpm} number cpu party-bus statistics`

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>linecard</b>	Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> to clear counters on a line card.
	<b>rpm</b>	Enter the keyword <b>rpm</b> to clear counters on an RPM.
	<b>number</b>	Enter a number after the following keywords: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>After the keyword <b>rpm</b>: Range: 0-1</li> <li>After the keyword <b>linecard</b>: Range: 0-7 for the C300</li> </ul>
<b>Defaults</b>	None.	
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC	
	EXEC Privilege	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduction
<b>Usage Information</b>		<p><b>Warning:</b> Commands in this chapter with this Warning symbol should be used only when you are working directly with Dell Force10 TAC (Technical Assistance Center) while troubleshooting a problem. To contact Dell Force10 TAC for assistance: E-mail Direct Support: <a href="mailto:support@Force10networks.com">support@Force10networks.com</a> Web: <a href="http://www.force10networks.com/support/">www.force10networks.com/support/</a> Telephone support: US and Canada customers: 866-965-5800 International customers: 408-965-5800</p>

## clear hardware rpm mac counters

Clear receive and transmit Ethernet statistics for all ports on the party-bus switch of the specified RPM.

**Syntax** **clear hardware rpm *number* mac counters**

<b>Parameters</b>	<b><i>number</i></b>	Enter the RPM slot number. Range: 0-1
<b>Defaults</b>	None.	
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC	
	EXEC Privilege	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.5.10	Introduction
<b>Usage Information</b>		<p><b>Warning:</b> Use this command only when you are working directly with a technical support representative to troubleshoot a problem. Do not use this command unless a technical support representative instructs you to do so.</p>



## hardware monitor linecard

**E** Configure the system to take an action upon a line card hardware error.

**Syntax** `hardware monitor linecard asic { btm [action-on-error { card-problem | card-reset | card-shutdown}] | fpc [action-on-error | parity-correction]}`

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>action-on-error</b>	Enter the keyword <b>action-on-error</b> to further specify actions that should be taken in the event of a hardware error.
	<b>btm</b>	Enter the keyword <b>btm</b> to configure the system to take an action upon a Buffer Traffic Manager hardware error.
	<b>fpc</b>	Enter the keyword <b>fpc</b> to configure the system to take an action upon a Flexible Packet Classifier hardware error.
	<b>card-problem</b>	Enter the keyword <b>card-problem</b> to place a line card in a card-problem state upon a hardware error.
	<b>card-reset</b>	Enter the keyword <b>card-reset</b> to reset a line card upon a hardware error.
	<b>card-shutdown</b>	Enter the keyword <b>card-shutdown</b> to shutdown a line card upon a hardware error.
	<b>parity-correction</b>	Enter the keyword <b>parity-correction</b> to enable automatic parity corrections for SRAM. The line card must be reloaded before the feature becomes operational.

**Defaults** None

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced
	<hr/>	

## hardware monitor mac

**E** Configure the system to shut down all ports on a line card upon a MAC hardware error.

**Syntax** `hardware monitor mac action-on-error port-shutdown`

**Defaults** None

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.2.1.0	Introduced
	<hr/>	

## hardware watchdog

**C** Set the watchdog timer to trigger a reboot and restart the system.

**Syntax** `hardware watchdog`

**Defaults** Enabled

<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.7.1.0      Introduced
<b>Usage Information</b>	This command enables a hardware watchdog mechanism that automatically reboots an FTOS switch/router with a single unresponsive RPM. This is a last resort mechanism intended to prevent a manual power cycle.

## show hardware cpu party-bus

- C** View advanced debugging counters for the party-bus port on the CPU of the specified line card or RPM.

**Syntax** **show hardware {linecard | rpm} *number* cpu party-bus statistics**

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>linecard</b>	Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> to view debugging counters for a line card.
	<b>rpm</b>	Enter the keyword <b>rpm</b> to view cpu debugging counters for an RPM.
	<i>number</i>	Enter a number after the following keywords: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>After the keyword <b>rpm</b>: Range: 0-1</li> <li>After the keyword <b>linecard</b>: Range: 0-7 for the C300</li> </ul>

**Defaults** None.

**Command Mode** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.5.1.0      Introduction
------------------------	-----------------------------------

**Example Figure 64-1. show hardware linecard Command Example**

```

FTOS#show hardware linecard 1 cpu party-bus statistic
ACTIVE EMAC DEVICE:2 STATISTICS
  Num of Pkts. Tx Requested = 2788452, Number of Pkts Transmitted = 2788452
  Num of Pkts. Received    = 139662, Number of Pkts Given to MUX = 139662
  Transmit Errors due to no Data          = 0
  Transmit Errors due to exceed num of Desc = 0
  Transmit Block Count (Stall Count)      = 0
  Recv Pkts Dropped due to Bad Pkts Rx    = 0
  Recv Pkts Dropped due to more than one Buf = 0
  Recv Pkts Dropped due to out of Mem     = 0
  Recv Pkts Dropped due to out of CBlk   = 0
  Recv Pkts Dropped due to out of MBlk   = 0
ALTERNATIVE EMAC DEVICE:3 STATISTICS
  Num of Pkts. Tx Requested = 0, Number of Pkts Transmitted = 0
  Num of Pkts. Received    = 0, Number of Pkts Given to MUX = 0
  Transmit Errors due to no Data          = 0
  Transmit Errors due to exceed num of Desc = 0
  Transmit Block Count (Stall Count)      = 0
  Recv Pkts Dropped due to Bad Pkts Rx    = 0
  Recv Pkts Dropped due to more than one Buf = 0
  Recv Pkts Dropped due to out of Mem     = 0
  Recv Pkts Dropped due to out of CBlk   = 0
  Recv Pkts Dropped due to out of MBlk   = 0
  value = 0 = 0x0
  
```

**Usage Information**



**Warning:** Use this command only when you are working directly with a technical support representative to troubleshoot a problem. Do not use this command unless a technical support representative instructs you to do so.

**Related Commands**

[clear hardware cpu party-bus](#) Clear the receive, transmit, and error counters and for the party-bus port on the CPU of the specified RPM.

## show hardware rpm mac



View receive and transmit counters for the party-bus switch in the IPC subsystem.

**Syntax**

**show hardware rpm *number* mac { **counters** | **port-statistics** { **linecard** *number* | **rpm** *number* } }**

**Parameters**

<b>counters</b>	Enter the keyword <b>counters</b> to view high-level receive and transmit counters.
<b>port-statistics</b>	Enter the keyword <b>port-statistics</b> to view detailed Ethernet statistics for the specified port on the party-bus switch.
<b>linecard</b>	Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> to view information about a particular line card.
<b>rpm</b>	Enter the keyword <b>rpm</b> to view information about a particular RPM.
<i>number</i>	Enter a number after the following keywords: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>After the keyword <b>rpm</b>: Range: 0-1</li> <li>After the keyword <b>linecard</b>: Range: 0-7 for the C300</li> </ul>

**Defaults**

None

**Command Mode**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.5.1.0 Introduction

**Example****Figure 64-2. show hardware rpm mac counters Command Example**

```

FTOS#show hardware rpm 0 mac counters
Received and Transmitted Packets without Errors
SLOT ID#           Rx Counter       TxCounter
RSM SLOTS:
0                   1                   17
1                   0                   0
LCM SLOTS:
0                   0                   0
1                   17                  1
2                   0                   0
3                   0                   0
4                   0                   0
5                   0                   0
6                   0                   0

```

**Table 64-1. show hardware rpm mac counters Output Description**

Slot ID #	Port number on the party-bus control switch.
RX Frames	Number of packets received by the party-bus switch from the processor in the specified slot. <b>Note:</b> Verify the counters are incrementing.
TX Frames	Number of packets sent by the party-bus switch to the processor in the specified slot. <b>Note:</b> Verify the counters are incrementing.

**Figure 64-3. show hardware rpm mac port-statistics Command Example**

```

FTOS#show hardware rpm 0 mac port-statistics linecard 1
IPC Switch Port Number :7
snmpIfInOctets           : 2471340
snmpIfInUcastPkts       : 2410
snmpIfOutOctets          : 16046
snmpIfOutUcastPkts      : 99
snmpDot1dTpPortInFrames : 2410
snmpDot1dTpPortOutFrames : 99
snmpEtherStatsPkts128to255Octets : 491
snmpEtherStatsPkts512to1023Octets : 640
snmpEtherStatsPkts1024to1518Octets : 1378
snmpEtherStatsOctets    : 2487386
snmpEtherStatsPkts     : 2509
snmpEtherStatsTXNoErrors : 99
snmpEtherStatsRXNoErrors : 2410
snmpIfHCInOctets       : 2471340
snmpIfHCInUcastPkts    : 2410
snmpIfHCOutOctets      : 16046
snmpIfHCOutUcastPkts   : 99

```

**Usage Information**

**Warning:** Use this command only when you are working directly with a technical support representative to troubleshoot a problem. Do not use this command unless a technical support representative instructs you to do so.

**Related Commands**[clear hardware rpm mac counters](#)

Clear the receive, transmit, and error counters and for the party-bus port on the CPU of the specified RPM.

# RPM Management Port Commands

## show hardware rpm cpu management

- Ⓢ View standard Ethernet receive and transmit counters as well as auto-negotiation debugging information for the external management interface.

**Syntax** **show hardware rpm *number* cpu management statistics**

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>number</i>	Enter the RPM slot number. Range: 0-1
-------------------	---------------	------------------------------------------

**Defaults** None.

**Command Mode** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduction
------------------------	-----------------	--------------

**Example Figure 64-4. show hardware rpm Command Example**

```

FTOS#show hardware rpm 0 cpu management statistics

      Port #0 MIB Counters

GoodFramesReceived      = 4214683
BadFramesReceived       = 2
BroadcastFramesReceived = 275828
MulticastFramesReceived = 3787188
GoodOctetsReceived      = 0x0000303000000000

GoodFramesSent          = 9539
BroadcastFramesSent     = 0
MulticastFramesSent     = 0
GoodOctetsSent          = 128

      FC Control Counters
UnrecogMacControlReceived = 0
GoodFCFramesReceived     = 0
BadFCFramesReceived      = 0
FCFramesSent             = 0

      RX Errors
BadOctetsReceived        = 260
UndersizeFramesReceived = 0
FragmentsReceived       = 0
OversizeFramesReceived  = 0
JabbersReceived         = 0
MacReceiveErrors        = 0
BadCrcReceived          = 0
Rx Discarded packets counter= 0
Rx Overrun packets counter = 0

      TX Errors
TxMacErrors              = 0
TxExcessiveCollisions    = 0
TxCollisions             = 2
TxLateCollisions         = 0

10 BASE-T half-duplex

Auto-negotiation is complete

The PHY Port power is normal
      ethGiga #0 port Status: 0x2444 = 0x00000402

Link=UP, Speed=10, Duplex=HALF, RxFlowControl=DISABLE, padLen=136
RxCoal = 0 usec, TxCoal = 0 usec
MacAddr (0x3bc75e54) = 00:01:e8:2e:2f:20

RX Queue #0: base=0x42000000, free=1024

TX Queue #0: base=0x42008020, free=2048
MANAGEMENT PHY REGISTER VALUES
      0x00: 0x1000   0x01: 0x796D   0x02: 0x0143   0x03: 0xBCB1
      0x04: 0x0021   0x05: 0x41E1   0x06: 0x0065   0x07: 0x2001
      0x08: 0x0000   0x09: 0x0000   0x0A: 0x0000   0x0B: 0x0000
      0x0C: 0x0000   0x0D: 0x0000   0x0E: 0x0000   0x0F: 0x3000
      0x10: 0x0000   0x11: 0x0100   0x12: 0x0000   0x13: 0x0000
      0x14: 0x0000   0x15: 0x0101   0x16: 0x0000   0x17: 0x0F04
      0x18: 0x0400   0x19: 0x8114   0x1A: 0x0000   0x1B: 0xFFFF
      0x1C: 0x38A3   0x1D: 0x06CD   0x1E: 0x0000   0x1F: 0x0000

MII Control Register
SpeedSelection: 10Mbps
--More--

```

**Usage  
Information**


**Warning:** Use this command only when you are working directly with a technical support representative to troubleshoot a problem. Do not use this command unless a technical support representative instructs you to do so.

# Data Path Debugging Commands

Data path refers to external data and control packets that are sent to an RPM or line card, or processed by FP and forwarded through the system.

- [show hardware drops](#)
- [show hardware cpu data-plane](#)

## show hardware drops

 View internal packet-drop counters on a line card or RPM.

**Syntax** `show hardware {linecard number | rpm number} drops [unit number] [port number]`

### Parameters

<b>linecard</b>	Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> to view information about a line card.
<b>rpm</b>	Enter the keyword <b>rpm</b> to view information about an RPM.
<b>unit</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>unit</b> to view information about a unit. Range: 0-3
<b>port</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>port</b> to view information about a port. Range: 1-8
<i>number</i>	Enter a number after the following keywords: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• After the keyword <b>linecard</b>: Range: 0-7 for the C300</li><li>• After the keyword <b>rpm</b>: Range: 0-1</li><li>• After the keyword <b>unit</b>, enter the number of CSF or FP ASIC.</li><li>• After the keyword <b>port</b>, enter the port number.</li></ul>

**Defaults** None.

**Command Mode** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**  
Version 7.5.1.0 Introduction

**Example Figure 64-5. show hardware drops Command Example**

```

FTOS#show hardware rpm 0 drops

UNIT No: 0

Total Ingress Drops           :0
Total IngMac Drops            :0
Total Mmu Drops                :0
Total EgMac Drops             :0
Total Egress Drops            :0

UNIT No: 1

Total Ingress Drops           :0
Total IngMac Drops            :0
Total Mmu Drops                :0
Total EgMac Drops             :0
Total Egress Drops            :0

UNIT No: 2

Total Ingress Drops           :0
Total IngMac Drops            :0
Total Mmu Drops                :0
Total EgMac Drops             :0
Total Egress Drops            :0

UNIT No: 3

Total Ingress Drops           :0
Total IngMac Drops            :0
Total Mmu Drops                :0
Total EgMac Drops             :0
Total Egress Drops            :0

```

The figure below shows the command to display dropped packers per unit, in other words, dropped packets for a particular FP or CSF ASIC.

**Figure 64-6. show hardware drops unit Command Example**

```

FTOS#show hardware rpm 0 drops unit 0

Port#           :Ingress Drops   :IngMac Drops   :Total Mmu Drops :EgMac Drops   :Egress
Drops
1                0                0                0                0                0
2                0                0                0                0                0
3                0                0                0                0                0
4                0                0                0                0                0
5                0                0                0                0                0
6                0                0                0                0                0
7                0                0                0                0                0
8                0                0                0                0                0

```

The figure below shows the command to display dropped packets for a particular port on a unit.



**Figure 64-7. show hardware drops unit port Command Example**

```

FTOS#show hardware rpm 0 drops unit 0 port 1
--- Ingress Drops ---
Unknown HiGig HDR :0
Unknown HiGig OPCODE :0
Unknown HiGig HDR Format :0
RX EgressBlockMask :0
Rx LinkBlockCntr :0
Rx SrcModBlockCntr :0
IBP CBP FullDrops :0
Rx AgedCounter :0
--- Ingress MAC Drops ---
IngressMacDrops :0
--- MMU Drops ---
HOL DROPS on COS0 :0
HOL DROPS on COS1 :0
HOL DROPS on COS2 :0
HOL DROPS on COS3 :0
HOL DROPS on COS4 :0
HOL DROPS on COS5 :0
HOL DROPS on COS6 :0
HOL DROPS on COS7 :0
--- Egress MAC counters ---
egressMACDrops :0
--- Egress Drops ---
Tx AgedCounter :0
Tx ErrCounter :0
Tx MacUnderFlow :0

```

**Usage Information**



**Warning:** Use this command only when you are working directly with a technical support representative to troubleshoot a problem. Do not use this command unless a technical support representative instructs you to do so.

## show hardware cpu data-plane

**C** View the driver statistics on the CPU of the specified line card or RPM.

**Syntax** `show hardware {linecard | rpm} number cpu data-plane statistics`

**Parameters**

<b>linecard</b>	Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> to view cpu data plane statistics for a line card.
<b>rpm</b>	Enter the keyword <b>rpm</b> to view cpu data plane statistics for an RPM.
<b>number</b>	Enter a number after the following keywords: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>After the keyword <b>rpm</b>: Range: 0-1</li> <li>After the keyword <b>linecard</b>: Range: 0-7 for the C300</li> </ul>

**Defaults** None

**Command Mode** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**  
Version 7.5.1.0 Introduction

**Example 1 Figure 64-8. show hardware linecard Command Example**

```

FTOS#show hardware linecard 1 cpu data-plane statistics

-----SOCEND driver statistics for device 4-----
rxHandle      :0
noBuff        :0
noMblk        :0
noClblk       :0
recvd         :0
dropped       :0
recvToMux     :0
txInt         :0
transmitted   :0
txRequested   :0
noTxDesc      :0
txError       :0
txWrongIntf   :0
txNotInit     :0
txReqTooLarge :0
txInternalError :0
rxError       :0
Socend Driver Pool Statistics for device 4
-----
poolMBlkGetCnt    = 0
poolMClGetCnt    = 0
poolClBlkGetCnt  = 0
poolClusterGetCnt = 0
poolMBlkFreeCnt  = 0
poolMBlkClFreeCnt = 0
poolClBlkFreeCnt = 0
poolClFreeCnt    = 0
poolClPoolIdGetCnt = 1
-----

```

**Example 2 Figure 64-9. show hardware rpm Command Example**

```

FTOS#show hardware rpm 0 cpu data-plane statistics

-----SOCEND driver statistics for device 2-----
rxHandle      :0
noBuff        :0
noMblk        :0
noClblk       :0
recvd         :0
dropped       :0
recvToMux     :0
txInt         :0
transmitted   :0
txRequested   :0
noTxDesc      :0

```

**Usage  
Information**

**Warning:** Use this command only when you are working directly with a technical support representative to troubleshoot a problem. Do not use this command unless a technical support representative instructs you to do so.

## Interface Troubleshooting Commands

This command provides additional information related to standard **show interface** commands.

See also in [Chapter 23, Interfaces](#):

- [show interfaces phy](#)
- [show interfaces transceiver](#)

# show hardware interface phy

- View MAC- and PHY-related registers and link status information, including the transmitted and received auto-negotiation control words.

**Syntax** `show hardware interface interface phy [registers]`

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>phy</b>	Enter the keyword <b>phy</b> to display sent and received auto-negotiation and Layer 1 link status information.
	<b>registers</b>	(OPTIONAL) Use the <b>registers</b> keyword to display a dump of the PHY registers in hexadecimal.
	<i>interface</i>	Enter the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li><li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li></ul>

**Defaults** None.

**Command Mode** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduction
------------------------	-----------------	--------------

**Example Figure 64-10. show hardware interface Command Example**

```

FTOS#show hardware interface gig 1/0 phy
MII Control Register
SpeedSelection: 1000Mbps
AutoNeg: ON
Loopback: False
PowerDown: Flase
Isolate: Flase
DuplexMode: Full
MII Status Register :
AutoNegComplete: False
RemoteFault: False
LinkStatus: False
JabberDetect: False
PHY Identifier Register :
PHY Identifier Register :
Auto-Negotiation Advertisement Register
100MegFullDplx: True
100MegHalfDplx: True
10MegFullDplx: True
10MegHalfDplx: True
Asym Pause: False
Sym Pause: True
Auto-Negotiation Link Partent Register :
100MegFullDplx: False
100MegHalfDplx: False
10MegFullDplx: False
10MegHalfDplx: False
Asym Pause: False
Sym Pause: False
1000Base-T Control Register:
Master/Slave Mode: Auto
1000MegFullDplx: True
1000MegHalfDplx: True
1000Base-T Status Register
Master/Slave Fault: No
Master/Slave: Slave
Local RX OK: False
Remote RX OK: False
Link Partner 1000MegFullDplx: False
Link Partner 1000MegHalfDplx: False
Idle Error Count: 0
1000Base-T/100Base-TX/10Base-T IEEE Extnd Status Register
1000Base-T/100Base-TX/10Base-T PHY Extnd Control Register
Automatic MDI Crossover Mode: Enable
1000Base-T/100Base-TX/10Base-T PHY Extnd Status Register
Automatic MDI Crossover State: Crossover

```

**Table 64-2. show hardware rpm number mac Output Description**

Mode Control	Indicates whether auto-negotiation is enabled and the selected speed and duplex.
Mode Status	Displays auto-negotiation fault information. The AutoNegComplete shows True and the LinkStatus field says OK when the interface completes auto-negotiation successfully.
AutoNegotiation Advertise	Displays the control words advertised by the local interface during negotiation. The duplex can be full-duplex or half-duplex. The "AsymPause" and "SymPause" describes the types of flow control supported by the local interface.
AutoNegotiation Remote Partner's Ability	Displays the control words advertised by the remote interface during negotiation. The duplex can be full-duplex or half-duplex. The "AsymPause" and "SymPause" fields describe the types of flow control supported by the remote interface.
AutoNegotiation Expansion	Parallel detection refers to a handshaking scheme in which the link partners continuously transmit an "idle" data packet using the Fast Ethernet MLT-3 waveform. Equipment that does not support auto-negotiation must be configured to exactly match the mode of operation as the link partner, or else no link can be established.

**Table 64-2. show hardware rpm number mac Output Description**

1000Base-T Control	1000Base-T requires auto-negotiation. The IEEE Ethernet standard does not support setting the speed to 1000 Mbps with the <b>speed</b> command without auto-negotiation. C-Series line cards support both full-duplex and half-duplex 1000BaseT.
Automatic MDI Crossover Control	Indicates whether Automatic MDI crossover mode is enabled or disabled
Automatic MDI Crossover State	Indicates whether Automatic MDI crossover state is crossover or normal.

**Usage Information**

Use the **show hardware interface *interface* phy** command when you are troubleshooting a link issue, such as when the **show interfaces *interface*** command is reporting an auto-negotiation mismatch (there is an “Auto-neg Error” string in the output, as shown below).

**Figure 64-11. Auto-negotiation Mismatch Example**

```
FTOS#show interfaces gigabit 0/3
GigabitEthernet 0/3 is up, line protocol is down
Hardware is Force10Eth, address is 00:01:e8:07:16:b3
Internet address is not set
MTU 1554 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed auto, Mode full duplex, Auto-neg Error
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout 04:00:00
Last clearing of "show interface" counters 04:39:17
[output omitted]
```

The **no auto-negotiation** command disables auto-negotiation on an interface. Dell Force10 recommends keeping auto-negotiation enabled.

If the remote interface is not configured for auto-negotiation, the Dell Force10 interface can detect the speed at which the remote device is operating by the type of electrical signal that is arriving.


If the local and remote interfaces are configured differently for auto-negotiation—for example, one side is configured for auto-negotiation and the other side is configured for a particular speed—the link does not come up. Both sides of the link must be configured for auto-negotiation (recommended) or else the same speed.

1000Base-T requires auto-negotiation. The IEEE Ethernet standard does not support setting the speed manually to 1000 Mbps.

# Advanced ASIC Debugging Commands

- [clear hardware unit](#)
- [show cpu-interface-stats](#)
- [show hardware unit](#)
- [show revision](#)

## clear hardware unit

 Clear debugging information on the internal Gigabit Ethernet interfaces on the CSF and FP ASICs.

**Syntax** `clear hardware {linecard number | rpm number} unit number counters`

### Parameters

<b>linecard</b>	Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> to clear information about a line card.
<b>rpm</b>	Enter the keyword <b>rpm</b> to clear information about an RPM.
<i>number</i>	Enter a number: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• After the keyword <b>linecard</b>: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Range: 0-7 for the C3000</li> </ul> </li> <li>• After the keyword <b>rpm</b>: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Range: 0-1</li> </ul> </li> <li>• After the <b>unit</b> keyword: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For a line card: Range: 0 - 3</li> <li>• For an RPM: Range 0 - 4</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

**Defaults** None.

**Command Mode** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege


**Command History** Version 7.5.1.0 Introduction

### Usage Information



**Warning:** Use this command only when you are working directly with a technical support representative to troubleshoot a problem. Do not use this command unless a technical support representative instructs you to do so.

## show cpu-interface-stats

 The command provides an immediate snapshot of the health of the internal RPM and line card CPU. Generally this command is used in concert with Dell Force10 Technical Support engineers.

**Syntax** `show cpu-interface-stats {cp | lp | rp1 | rp2}`

### Parameters

<b>cp</b>	Enter the keyword <b>cp</b> to display the CP's interface statistics.
<b>lp</b>	Enter the keyword <b>lp</b> to display the LP's interface statistics

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
-----------------	------------------------

---

**Example** **Figure 64-12. show cpu-interface-stats lp Command Example (Partial)**

```
FTOS#show cpu-interface-stats lp 1
-- Dataplane PP1 interface statistics --
Link state           : Up
Recv Interrupts/Polls: 0
Recv Packets         : 9807   Transmit Packets      : 9808
...
-- Dataplane PP0 interface statistics --
Link state           : Up
Recv Interrupts/Polls: 0
Recv Packets         : 9807   Transmit Packets      : 9807
Recv Desc Error      : 0       Transmit Desc Error   : 0
...
-- Partybus RPM0 interface statistics --
Link state           : Up
Recv Interrupts/Polls: 0
Recv Packets         : 171611 Transmit Packets      : 329859
...
-- Partybus RPM1 interface statistics --
Link state           : Up
Recv Interrupts/Polls: 0
Recv Packets         : 0       Transmit Packets      : 0
Recv Desc Error      : 0       Transmit Desc Error   : 0
Recv Out of Mem      : 0       Transmit Out of Mem   : 0
Recv Upper Layer Full: 0       Transmit Pause Pkts  : 0
Recv Other Error     : 0       Transmit Other Error  : 0
Recv Restarts        : 0
Recv Restarts Fatal  : 0
FTOS#
```

**Example Figure 64-13. show cpu-interface-stats cp Command Example (Partial)**


```

FTOS#show cpu-interface-stats cp
-- Partybus ethernet statistics --
Link state           : Down
Recv Interrupts/Polls: 438532
Recv Packets         : 440125      Transmit Packets      : 290784
...
-- Dataplane ethernet statistics --
Link state           : Down
Recv Interrupts/Polls: 9875
Recv Packets         : 9875      Transmit Packets      : 9841
...
-- OOB ethernet statistics --
Link state           : Up
Recv Interrupts/Polls: 15439
Recv Packets         : 19298     Transmit Packets      : 11
...
-- Partybus switch statistics --
Dropped cells       : 0
Dropped packets: 0
LC0 : Ingress:      0          Egress:      1780
LC1 : Ingress:    331581      Egress:    176297
...
CP  : Ingress:    292114      Egress:    440141
RP1 : Ingress:     61250      Egress:     66663
RP2 : Ingress:     54346      Egress:     59750
IRC : Ingress:      0          Egress:     1780
-- Partybus ethernet rate statistics --
- 0: Peak rate at Thu Dec 6 18:20:32 2007 -
Total rate (bps) : 1634400
Total Size (bytes): 4086
Total Arp (bytes): 0
From 127.10.10.23:0          2128 bytes
From 127.10.10.23:9093      1500 bytes
From 127.10.10.12:4233      368 bytes
- 1: Peak rate at Thu Dec 6 18:16:40 2007 -
Total rate (bps) : 1634400
Total Size (bytes): 4086
Total Arp (bytes): 0
From 127.10.10.23:0          2128 bytes
From 127.10.10.23:9093      1500 bytes
From 127.10.10.12:4233      368 bytes
- 2: Peak rate at Thu Dec 6 18:20:43 2007 -
Total rate (bps) : 1634400
Total Size (bytes): 4086
Total Arp (bytes): 0
From 127.10.10.23:0          2128 bytes
From 127.10.10.23:9093      1500 bytes
From 127.10.10.11:4229      368 bytes
-- IRC Statistics --
irc phy: DOWN
-- Helios Statistics --
ACL Fpga Cp dataplane packets:9875 denied:0 dropped:0
ACL Fpga Rp1 dataplane packets:39125 denied:0 dropped:0
ACL Fpga Rp2 dataplane packets:274 denied:0 dropped:0
ACL Fpga Mgmt          packets:19441 denied:0 dropped:0
FTOS#

```



# show hardware unit

 View advanced debugging information on the internal Gigabit Ethernet interfaces on the CSF and FP ASICs.


**Syntax** `show hardware {linecard number | rpm number} unit number {counters | details | port-stats | register}`

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>linecard</b>	Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> to view information about a line card.
	<b>rpm</b>	Enter the keyword <b>rpm</b> to view information about an RPM.
	<i>number</i>	Enter a number after the following keywords: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• After the keyword <b>linecard</b>: Range: 0-7 for the C300</li><li>• After the keyword <b>rpm</b>: Range: 0-1</li><li>• After the keyword <b>unit</b>, enter the number of CSF or FP ASIC.</li></ul>


**Defaults** None

**Command Mode** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History** Version 7.5.1.0 Introduction

**Usage Information**  **Warning:** Use this command only when you are working directly with a technical support representative to troubleshoot a problem. Do not use this command unless a technical support representative instructs you to do so.

# show revision

 Displays the currently loaded FPGA images.

**Syntax** `show revision`

**Defaults** No default behavior or value

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History** Version 7.5.1.0 Introduced

**Example** **Figure 64-14. show revision Command Example**

```

FTOS#show revision
-- RPM 0 --
C300 RPM FPGA : 3.8
Required FPGA version : 3.8

-- Secondary RPM --
C300 RPM FPGA : 3.8
Required FPGA version : 3.8

-- Line card 3 --
48 Port 1G LCM FPGA : 2.6
Required FPGA version : 2.6

-- Line card 7 --
48 Port 1G LCM FPGA : 2.6
Required FPGA version : 2.6


FTOS#

```

## ACL and System-Flow Debug Commands

- [clear hardware system-flow](#)
- [show hardware acl](#)
- [show hardware layer3 qos linecard port-set](#)
- [show hardware system-flow layer2 linecard port-set](#)

### clear hardware system-flow

 Clear system-flow entry counters.

**Syntax** **clear hardware system-flow layer2 linecard *number* port-set *number* counters**

**Parameters**

*number*

Enter a number after the following keywords:

- After the keyword **linecard**:  
Range: 0-7 for the C300
- After the keyword **port-set**, enter the Port-Pipe/FB ID.

**Defaults**

None.

**Command Mode**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 4.2.1.0

Introduction

**Usage Information**



**Warning:** Use this command only when you are working directly with a technical support representative to troubleshoot a problem. Do not use this command unless a technical support representative instructs you to do so.

**Related  
Commands**


---

[show hardware system-flow layer2 linecard port-set](#)

[View system-flow entries.](#)

---

## show hardware acl

 View Layer 2 or Layer 3 access control list entries.

**Syntax** `show hardware {layer2 | layer 3} acl linecard number port-set number`

**Parameters**

---

**layer2** Enter the keyword **layer2** to view Layer 2 access control list entries for the specified line card.

---

**layer3** Enter the keyword **layer3** to view Layer 3 access control list entries for the Forwarding Processor of the specified line card.

---

*number* Enter a number after the following keywords:

- After the keyword **linecard**:  
Range: 0-7 for the C300; 0-3 for the C150
- After the keyword **port-set**, enter the Port-Pipe/FB ID.

---


**Defaults** None

**Command Mode** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

---


**Command History** Version 4.2.1.0 Introduction

---

**Usage Information**  **Warning:** Use this command only when you are working directly with a technical support representative to troubleshoot a problem. Do not use this command unless a technical support representative instructs you to do so.

---

## show hardware layer3 qos linecard port-set

 View Layer 3 QoS messages.

**Syntax** `show hardware layer3 qos linecard port-set`

**Parameters**

---

*number* Enter a number after the following keywords:

- After the keyword **linecard**:  
Range: 0-7 for the C300
- After the keyword **port-set**, enter the Port-Pipe/FB ID.

---

**Defaults** None.

**Command Mode** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

---

**Command History** Version 7.5.1.0 Introduction

---

**Usage Information**

**Warning:** Use this command only when you are working directly with a technical support representative to troubleshoot a problem. Do not use this command unless a technical support representative instructs you to do so.

## show hardware system-flow layer2 linecard port-set



View system-flow entries.

**Syntax**

**show hardware system-flow layer2 linecard** *number* **port-set** *number* [**counters**]

**Parameters**

*number*

Enter a number after the following keywords:

- After the keyword **linecard**:  
Range: 0-7 for the C300
- After the keyword **port-set**, enter the Port-Pipe/FB ID.

**counters**

Enter the keyword **counters** to view counters of system-flow entries.

**Defaults**

None.

**Command Mode**

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 4.2.1.0

Introduction

**Usage Information**

**Warning:** Use this command only when you are working directly with a technical support representative to troubleshoot a problem. Do not use this command unless a technical support representative instructs you to do so.

**Related Commands**

[clear hardware system-flow](#)

Clear system-flow entry counters.

## Interface Management Debug Commands

These commands display advanced debugging information related to the Interface Manager (IFM) process.

- [debug ifm trace-flags](#)
- [show software ifm](#)

# debug ifm trace-flags

 Turn on IFM internal trace-flags.

**Syntax** `debug ifm trace-flags trace-flag`

Disable this command using the **no debug ifm trace-flags** command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>trace-flag</i>	Enter a hexadecimal number representing the trace-flag.
-------------------	-------------------	---------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** None.

**Command Mode** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege


<b>Command History</b>	Version 4.2.1.0	Introduction
------------------------	-----------------	--------------

**Usage Information** Turning on a trace flag does not result in an output to the console/terminal. It prints trace information to the trace buffer, which is viewed using the **show trace history** command.




**Warning:** Use this command only when you are working directly with a technical support representative to troubleshoot a problem. Do not use this command unless a technical support representative instructs you to do so.

# show software ifm

 View interface management information.


**Syntax** `show software ifm { clients [summary] | ifagt number | ifcb interface | linecard number | trace-flags }`

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>clients</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>clients</b> to view information on IFM clients.
	<b>summary</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>summary</b> to view show brief information of IFM clients.
	<b>ifagt</b>	Enter the keyword <b>ifagt</b> to view software pipe and IPC statistics for IFAGT.
	<b>ifcb</b>	Enter the keyword <b>ifcb</b> to view information about the Interface Control Block.
	<b>linecard</b>	Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> view interface management information for line cards.
	trace-flags	Enter the keyword <b>trace-flags</b> to view interface management information for internal trace flags.

<i>interface</i>	Enter one of the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a Fast Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>FastEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For Loopback interfaces, enter the keyword <b>loopback</b> followed by a number from 0 to 16383.</li> <li>For the management interface on the RPM, enter the keyword <b>ManagementEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information. The slot range is 0-1 and the port range is 0.</li> <li>For the Null interface, enter the keywords <b>null 0</b>.</li> <li>For a Port Channel interface, enter the keyword <b>port-channel</b> followed by a number: <b>C-Series</b> Range: 1-128</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul>
<i>number</i>	Enter the linecard slot number. Range: 0-7 for the C300
<b>Defaults</b>	None.
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC EXEC Privilege
<b>Command History</b>	Version 4.2.1.0      Introduction
<b>Usage Information</b>	 <b>Warning:</b> Use this command only when you are working directly with a technical support representative to troubleshoot a problem. Do not use this command unless a technical support representative instructs you to do so.

## Layer 2 Debug Command


### show software macagent

-  This command displays tables and advanced debugging information related to the MAC Agent process.

**Syntax** **show software macagent** { **configs** | **mac-addr-table** { **dump** | **count** } | **port interface** *interface* | **port-channel** *number* | **stg** *number* | **vlan** *number* } **line-card** *number*

#### Parameters

<b>configs</b>	The keyword <b>configs</b> shows the initial configurations of the MAC Agent.
<b>mac-addr-table</b>	The keyword <b>mac-addr-table</b> shows the number of MAC addresses in the MAC Agent software.
<b>dump</b>	The keyword <b>dump</b> shows the MAC addresses present in the software.
<b>count</b>	The keyword <b>count</b> shows the number of MAC addresses present in the software.

<b>port interface</b>	The keywords <b>port interface</b> show Layer 2 information for a port on a particular line card.
<b>stg</b>	The keyword <b>stg</b> shows the state of each port in a particular Spanning Tree Group on a line card.
<b>vlan</b>	The keyword <b>vlan</b> shows Layer 2 information in the MAC Agent for a VLAN on a particular line card.
<i>interface</i>	Enter one of the following keywords and slot/port or number information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>GigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> <li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter the keyword <b>TenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.</li> </ul>
<i>number</i>	Enter a number after the following keywords: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>After the keyword <b>linecard</b>: Range: 0-7 for the C300; 0-3 for the C150</li> <li>After the <b>port-channel</b> keyword, enter the port-channel number.</li> <li>Range: 1-128</li> <li>After the keyword <b>stg</b>, enter the Spanning Tree Group number.</li> <li>After the keyword <b>vlan</b>: Range: 1 - 4095 for the C300</li> </ul>
<b>Defaults</b>	None.
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC EXEC Privilege
<b>Command History</b>	Version 4.2.1.0      Introduction
<b>Usage Information</b>	 <b>Warning:</b> Use this command only when you are working directly with a technical support representative to troubleshoot a problem. Do not use this command unless a technical support representative instructs you to do so.

## Trace Logging Commands

Trace logging is a critical debugging tool most often used by the Dell Force10 Technical Assistance Center (TAC) to isolate and resolve both software and hardware issues.

- [debug cpu-traffic-stats](#)
- [show command-history](#)
- [show console lp](#)
- [show cpu-traffic-stats](#)
- [show hardware linecard fpga](#)
- [show hardware rpm fpga](#)

# debug cpu-traffic-stats



Enable the collection of CPU traffic statistics.

**Syntax** `debug cpu-traffic-stats [linecard {all | number}]`

To disable debugging, execute the **no debug cpu-traffic-stats** command.

## Parameters

<b>linecard</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> to view CPU traffic statistics for a particular line card.
<b>all</b>	Enter the keyword <b>all</b> to specify all line cards.
<b>number</b>	Enter a line card number Range: 0-7 for the C300

## Defaults

Disabled

## Command Modes

EXEC Privilege

## Command History

Version 4.2.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

## Usage Information

This command can be used to turn on CPU traffic statistics collection either on a specific linecard or on all linecards. The statistics currently collected are:

- Numbers of packets trapped due to Egress MTU violation
- Numbers of packets trapped due to TTL 1 or IP Options
- Numbers of packets trapped due to TTL 0



**Note:** Use **show cpu-traffic-stats** to view traffic statistics.

This command enables (and disables) the collection of CPU traffic statistics from the time this command is executed, not from system boot). However, excessive traffic received by a CPU will automatically turn on the collection of CPU traffic statistics. The message is an indication that collection of CPU traffic is automatically turned on:

```
Excessive traffic is received by CPU and traffic will be rate controlled.
```



**Note:** This command must be enabled before the **show cpu-traffic-stats** command will display traffic statistics. Dell Force10 recommends that you disable debugging (**no debug cpu-traffic-stats**) once troubleshooting is complete.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">show cpu-traffic-stats</a>	Display CPU traffic statistics.
----------------------------------------	---------------------------------

# show command-history



View a buffered time-stamped log of all commands entered by all users.

**Syntax** `show command-history`

**Parameters** None

**Defaults** None



<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC EXEC Privilege
<b>Command History</b>	<hr/> Version 4.2.1.0      Introduction <hr/>
<b>Usage Information</b>	One trace log message is generated for each command. No password information is saved to this file.  A command-history trace log is saved to a file upon an RPM failover. This file can be analyzed by the Dell Force10 TAC to help identify the root cause of an RPM failover.

## show console lp

**C** View the buffered console log for a line card.

**Syntax** **show console lp** *number*

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>lp</b>	Enter the keyword <b>lp</b> to view buffered console messages for a line card processor.
	<i>number</i>	Enter a line card number. Range: 0-7 for the C300; 0-3 for the C150

**Defaults** None

**Command Mode** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	<hr/> Version 7.5.1.0      Introduction <hr/>
------------------------	-----------------------------------------------

**Usage Information** This log displays initialization messages while the line card is going through the steps to reach check-in status.

## show cpu-traffic-stats

**C** View traffic statistics for a line card CPU.

**Syntax** **show cpu-traffic-stats** [**linecard** {**all** | *number*}]

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>linecard</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> to view CPU traffic statistics for a particular line card.
	<b>all</b>	Enter the keyword <b>all</b> to specify all line cards.
	<i>number</i>	Enter a line card number Range: 0-7 for the C300; 0-3 for the C150

**Defaults** None.

**Command Mode** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege


<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduction
------------------------	-----------------	--------------

**Example** **Figure 64-15. show cpu-traffic-stats linecard Command Example**

```
FTOS#show cpu-traffic-stats linecard all
Stats for Line card 2, Port pipe 0, Port 0
-----
Numbers of packets trapped due to Egress MTU violation      : 1
Numbers of packets trapped due to TTL 1 or IP Options       : 0
Numbers of packets trapped due to TTL 0                    : 0
```

**Usage Information** The statistics are displayed only if at least one of the counters is non-zero for any linecard, Port-Pipe, or port combination.

## show hardware linecard fpga

 Display internal information about the line card FPGA.


**Syntax** **show hardware linecard** *slot* **fpga** { **errorlog** | **registers** | **stats** }

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>slot</i>	Enter the line card slot number. Range: 0 to 7
	<b>errorlog</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>errorlog</b> to dump the FPGA Error Log.
	<b>registers</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>registers</b> to dump the FPGA Registers.
	<b>stats</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>stats</b> to dump the FPGA Interrupt Statistics.

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced
------------------------	-----------------	------------

**Usage Information**  **Warning:** Use this command only when you are working directly with a technical support representative to troubleshoot a problem. Do not use this command unless a technical support representative instructs you to do so.

## show hardware rpm fpga

 Display internal RPM FPGA information.

**Syntax** **show hardware rpm** *slot* **fpga** { **errorlog** | **linecard** { *slot* **registers** } | **registers** | **stats** | **standby-rpm registers** }

Parameters

<b>rpm slot</b>	Enter the keyword <b>rpm</b> followed by the RPM slot number. Range: 0 or 1
<b>errorlog</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>errorlog</b> to dump the FPGA Error Log.
<b>linecard slot registers</b>	Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> followed by the line card slot number and the keyword <b>registers</b> to dump the line card's FPGA registers. Range: 0-7 for the C300; 0-3 for the C150
<b>registers</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>registers</b> to dump the FPGA Registers.
<b>stats</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>stats</b> to dump the FPGA Interrupt Statistics.
<b>standby-rpm register</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>standby-rpm register</b> to display the stand-by RPMs registers.

Defaults

No default behavior or values

Command Modes

EXEC

Command History

Version 7.6.1.0	Added support for Stand-by RPM Registers
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced

Usage Information



**Warning:** Use this command only when you are working directly with a technical support representative to troubleshoot a problem. Do not use this command unless a technical support representative instructs you to do so.

Example

**Figure 64-16. show hardware rpm fpga registers (C-Series Command Example)**

```

FTOS>show hardware rpm 0 fpga registers
*****
Local Memory Dump

0x0000: 00010401 5a5a1234 01200b11 00000111 00000011 0000000f 000003ff 00000000
0x0020: 00000000 00000000 00010000 00000001 00fffffe 00000104 00000104 00000104
0x0040: 00000104 00000104 00000104 00000104 00000104 00000104 00000104 00000104
0x0060: 00000104 00000104 00000104 00000104 00000104 00000104 00000104 00000104
0x0080: 00000002 0000003f 0000ff01 0000008a 00000000 0000008b 00000089 0000008b
0x00a0: 0000008b 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000
0x00c0: 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000
0x00e0: 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000
0x0100: 00000000 000000ff 00000003 00000003 00000008 00000008 00000008 00000008
0x0120: 00000008 00000008 00000008 00000008 00000008 00000008 00000008 00000008
0x0140: 00000008 00000008 00000008 00000008 00000008 00000008 00000008 00000008
0x0160: 00000008 00000008 00000008 00000008 00000008 00000008 00000008 00000008
0x0180: 00000000 00010000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00010000 00000000 00000000
0x01a0: 00000000 00010000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00010000 00000000 00000000
0x01c0: 00000000 00010000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00010000 00000000 00000000
0x01e0: 00000000 00010000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00010000 00000000 00000000
0x0200: 00000000 00000000 000001cc 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000
0x0220: 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000
0x0240: 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000
0x0260: 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000
FTOS>

```

**Example Figure 64-17. show hardware rpm fpga stats (C-Series Command Example)**

```
orcel0#show hardware rpm 1 fpga stats
DUMPING FPGA INTERRUPT STATISTICS

FAN Interrupts received - 0
PSU Interrupts received - 0
Card Presence Interrupts received - 0
I2C[0] Interrupts received - 0
I2C[0] Interrupts handled - 0
I2C[1] Interrupts received - 337
I2C[1] Interrupts handled - 337
I2C[2] Interrupts received - 0
I2C[2] Interrupts handled - 0
I2C[3] Interrupts received - 1209
...
I2C[7] Interrupts handled - 0
HDLC[0] Interrupts received - 0
HDLC[0] Interrupts handled - 0
HDLC[1] Interrupts received - 0
HDLC[1] Interrupts handled - 0
HDLC[2] Interrupts received - 0
HDLC[2] Interrupts handled - 0
...
HDLC[6] Interrupts handled - 0
SPI Interrupts received - 0
SMI Write Interrupts received - 0
LM 80 Interrupts received - 0
LCLK Interrupts received - 0
Mastership change Interrupts received - 1
Over temperature Interrupts received - 0
Low temperature Interrupts received - 0
XFP[0] Interrupts received - 0
XFP[1] Interrupts received - 0
XFP[2] Interrupts received - 0
XFP[3] Interrupts received - 0
XFP[4] Interrupts received - 0
XFP[5] Interrupts received - 0
XFP[6] Interrupts received - 0
XFP[7] Interrupts received - 0
POE[0] Interrupts received - 0
POE[1] Interrupts received - 0
POE[2] Interrupts received - 0
POE[3] Interrupts received - 0
PCI Reset Interrupts received - 0
Spurious interrupts received - 0
FTOS>
```

# Offline Diagnostic Commands


The commands in this section are:

- [diag linecard](#)
- [offline](#)
- [online](#)
- [show diag](#)

The offline diagnostics test suite is useful for isolating faults and debugging hardware. The tests results are written to a file in flash memory and can be displayed on screen. Detailed statistics for all tests are collected. These statistics include:

- last execution time
- first and last test pass time
- first and last test failure time
- total run count
- total failure count
- consecutive failure count
- error code

## diag linecard

 Run offline diagnostics on a line card.

**Syntax** `diag linecard number { allelevels | level0 | level1 | level2 }`

### Parameters

<code>allelevels</code>	Enter the keyword <b>allelevels</b> to run the complete diagnostics test suite.
<code>level0</code>	Enter the keyword <b>level0</b> to check the device inventory and verify the existence of the devices (e.g., device ID test).
<code>level1</code>	Enter the keyword <b>level1</b> to verify that the devices are accessible via the designated paths (e.g., line integrity tests) and test the internal parts (e.g., registers) of the devices.
<code>level2</code>	Enter the keyword <b>level2</b> to perform on-board loopback tests on various data paths (e.g., data Port-Pipe and Ethernet).
<code>number</code>	Enter a number: Range: 0-7 for the C300; 0-3 for the C150

**Defaults** None.

**Command Mode** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History** \_\_\_\_\_  
Version 7.5.1.0 Introduction

### Usage Information



**Warning:** Do not use this command when a line card is in a booting state.

## offline



Place a line card or SFM in an offline state.

### Syntax

**offline** { **linecard** *number* | **sfm standby** }

### Parameters

<b>linecard</b>	Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> to place the linecard in an offline state.
<b>sfm standby</b>	Enter the keywords <b>sfm standby</b> to place the RPM in an offline state.
<i>number</i>	After the keyword <b>linecard</b> : Range: 0-7 for the C300

### Defaults

None.

### Command Mode

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

### Command History

Version 7.5.1.0 Introduction

### Usage Information



**Warning:** Do not use this command when a line card is in a booting state.

## online



Place a linecard or RPM in an online state.

### Syntax

**online** { **linecard** *number* | **sfm standby** }

### Parameters

<b>linecard</b>	Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> to place the linecard in an online state.
<b>sfm standby</b>	Enter the keywords <b>sfm standby</b> to place the RPM in an online state.
<i>number</i>	After the keyword <b>linecard</b> : Range: 0-7 for the C300; 0-3 for the C150

### Defaults

None

### Command Mode

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

### Command History

Version 7.5.1.0 Introduction

### Usage Information



**Warning:** Do not use this command when a line card is in a booting state.

# show diag



View diagnostics information.

**Syntax** `show diag { information | linecard number | summary | detail }`

**Parameters**

<b>information</b>	Enter the keyword <b>information</b> to view diagnostics processes by line card.
<b>linecard</b>	Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> for diagnostics information for a particular line card.
<i>number</i>	Enter a line card number. Range: 0-7 for the C300
<b>summary</b>	Enter the keyword <b>summary</b> brief diagnostics information.
<b>detail</b>	Enter the keyword <b>detail</b> for detailed diagnostics information.


**Defaults** None.

**Command Mode** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.5.1.0	Introduction
-----------------	--------------

**Usage Information**

 <b>Warning:</b> Do not use this command when a line card is in a booting state.
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## PoE Hardware Status Commands

Inspect C-Series line card internal commands with regard to Power over Ethernet (PoE).

# show hardware linecard poe-status



Display the status of the four C-Series PoE controllers and the entire registers associated with each controller.

**Syntax** `show hardware linecard number poe-status`

**Parameters**

<b>linecard</b> <i>number</i>	Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> followed by the line card slot number.
-------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC

**Command History**

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series

**Example** **Figure 64-18. show hardware linecard (C-Series Command Example)**

```

FTOS#show hardware linecard 7 poe-status
HW Status for POE Controller 0
The HW Status is
-----
The Internal address is - 0x0000
The I2C address is - 0x003c
Is Master - Yes
The I2C Mode is - I2C
The mode is configured properly
The address is configured properly
The Controller and I2C is configured properly
FTOS#

```

**Usage Information**

If the command is executed on a non-POE line card, the following error message is generated:

```

FTOS#sh hardware linecard 6 poe-status
% Error: POE is not supported for this card.

```

**Related Commands**


---

<a href="#">show power supply</a>	Display the power supply status.
-----------------------------------	----------------------------------

---

## Buffer Tuning Commands

The buffer tuning commands are:

- [buffer \(Buffer Profile\)](#)
- [buffer \(Configuration\)](#)
- [buffer-profile \(Configuration\)](#)
- [buffer-profile \(Interface\)](#)
- [show buffer-profile](#)
- [show buffer-profile interface](#)



**Warning:** Altering the buffer allocations is a sensitive operation. Do not use any buffer tuning commands without first contacting the Dell Force10 Technical Assistance Center.

## buffer (Buffer Profile)



Allocate an amount of dedicated buffer space, dynamic buffer space, or packet pointers to queues 0 to 3.

**Syntax**

**buffer** [**dedicated** | **dynamic** | **packet-pointers**] **queue0** *number* **queue1** *number* **queue2** *number* **queue3** *number*

**Parameters**


---

<b>dedicated</b>	Enter this keyword to configure the amount of dedicated buffer space per queue.
<b>dynamic</b>	Enter this keyword to configure the amount of dynamic buffer space per Field Processor.
<b>packet-pointers</b>	Enter this keyword to configure the number of packet pointers per queue.

---



<i>queue0 number</i>	Enter this keyword to allocate an amount of buffer space or packet pointers to Queue 0. Dedicated Buffer Range: 0-2013 Dynamic Buffer Range: FP: 0-2013 CSF: 0-131200 (in multiples of 80) Packet Pointer Range: 0-2047
<i>queue1 number</i>	Enter this keyword to allocate an amount of buffer space or packet pointers to Queue 1. Dedicated Buffer Range: 0-2013 Dynamic Buffer Range: FP: 0-2013 CSF: 0-131200 (in multiples of 80) Packet Pointer Range: 0-2047
<i>queue2 number</i>	Enter this keyword to allocate an amount of buffer space or packet pointers to Queue 2. Dedicated Buffer Range: 0-2013 Dynamic Buffer Range: FP: 0-2013 CSF: 0-131200 (in multiples of 80) Packet Pointer Range: 0-2047
<i>queue3 number</i>	Enter this keyword to allocate an amount of buffer space or packet pointers to Queue 3. Dedicated Buffer Range: 0-2013 Dynamic Buffer Range: FP: 0-2013 CSF: 0-131200 (in multiples of 80) Packet Pointer Range: 0-2047
<b>Defaults</b>	None
<b>Command Mode</b>	BUFFER PROFILE
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.7.1.0      Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.6.1.0      Introduced on C-Series
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">buffer-profile (Configuration)</a> Create a buffer profile that can be applied to an interface.

## buffer (Configuration)



Apply a buffer profile to all Field or Switch Fabric processors in a port-pipe.

**Syntax**    **buffer** [**csf** | **fp-uplink**] **linecard slot port-set port-pipe buffer-policy buffer-profile**

### Parameters

<b>csf</b>	Enter this keyword to apply a buffer profile to all Switch Fabric processors in a port-pipe.
<b>fp-uplink</b>	Enter this keyword to apply a buffer profile to all Field Processors in a port-pipe.

	<b>linecard slot</b>	Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> followed by the line card slot number.
	<b>port-set port-pipe</b>	Enter the keyword <b>port-set</b> followed by the port-pipe number. Range: 0-3 on C-Series, 0-1 on S-Series
	<b>buffer-policy</b> <b>buffer-profile</b>	Enter the keyword <b>buffer-policy</b> followed by the name of a buffer profile you created.
<b>Defaults</b>	None	
<b>Command Mode</b>	BUFFER PROFILE	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
<b>Usage Information</b>	<p>If you attempt to apply a buffer profile to a non-existent port-pipe, FTOS displays the following message. However, the configuration still appears in the running-config.</p> <pre>%DIFFSERV-2-DSA_BUFF_CARVING_INVALID_PORT_SET: Invalid FP port-set 2 for linecard 2. Valid range of port-set is &lt;0-1&gt;</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">buffer-profile (Configuration)</a> Create a buffer profile that can be applied to an interface.	

## buffer-profile (Configuration)



Create a buffer profile that can be applied to an interface.

**Syntax** **buffer-profile** { **fp** | **csf** } *profile-name* | **global** { **1Q**|**4Q** }

### Parameters

<b>fp</b>	Enter this keyword to create a buffer profile for the Field Processor.
<b>csf</b>	Enter this keyword to create a buffer profile for the Switch Fabric Processor.
<i>profile-name</i>	Create a name for the buffer profile.
<b>global</b>	Apply one of two pre-defined buffer profiles to all of the port-pipes in the system.
1Q	Enter this keyword to choose a pre-defined buffer profile for single queue (i.e non-QoS) applications.
4Q	Enter this keyword to choose a pre-defined buffer profile for four queue (i.e QoS) applications.

**Defaults** global 4Q

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

### Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Added <b>global</b> keyword.
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series


**Usage Information** When you remove a buffer-profile using the command **no buffer-profile [fp | csf]** from CONFIGURATION mode, the buffer-profile name still appears in the output of **show buffer-profile [detail | summary]**. After a line card reset, the buffer profile correctly returns to the default values, but the profile name remains. Remove it from the show **buffer-profile [detail | summary]** command output by entering **no buffer [fp-uplink | csf] linecard port-set buffer-policy** from CONFIGURATION mode and **no buffer-policy** from INTERFACE mode.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">buffer (Buffer Profile)</a>	Allocate an amount of dedicated buffer space, dynamic buffer space, or packet pointers to queues 0 to 3.
	reload	Reboot the system.



**Usage Information** The **buffer-profile global** command fails if you have already applied a custom buffer-profile on an interface. Similarly, when **buffer-profile global** is configured, you cannot not apply buffer-profile on any interface.

If the default buffer-profile (4Q) is active, FTOS displays an error message instructing you to remove the default configuration using the command **no buffer-profile global**.

You must reload the system for the global buffer-profile to take effect.

 **Note:** When you removed a buffer-profile using the command **no buffer-profile [fp | csf]** from CONFIGURATION mode, the buffer-profile name still appears in the output of **show buffer-profile [detail | summary]**. After a line card reset, the buffer profile correctly returns to the default values, but the profile name remains. Remove it from the output using the command **no buffer [fp | csf] linecard port-set buffer-policy** from CONFIGURATION mode.

## buffer-profile (Interface)

  Apply a buffer profile to an interface.

**Syntax** **buffer-profile** *profile-name*

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>profile-name</i>	Enter the name of the buffer profile you want to apply to the interface.
-------------------	---------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** None


**Command Mode** INTERFACE

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series

**Usage Information** When you move to a different chassis a line card that has a buffer profile applied at interface level on the fp-uplink, the line card retains the buffer profile. To return the line card to the default buffer profile, remove the current profile using the command **no buffer-profile fp-uplink linecard** from INTERFACE mode, and then reload the chassis.

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">buffer-profile (Configuration)</a>	Create a buffer profile that can be applied to an interface.
-------------------------	------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------

# show buffer-profile

  Display the buffer profile that is applied to an interface.

**Syntax** `show buffer-profile {detail | summary} {csf | fp-uplink}`

Parameters		
<b>detail</b>		Display the buffer allocations of the applied buffer profiles.
<b>summary</b>		Display the buffer-profiles that are applied to line card port-pipes in the system.
<b>csf</b>		Display the Switch Fabric Processor buffer profiles that you have applied to line card port-pipes in the system.
<b>fp-uplink</b>		Display the Field Processor buffer profiles that you have applied to line card port-pipes in the system.

**Defaults** None

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

Command History		
Version 7.7.1.0		Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0		Introduced on C-Series

**Example** **Figure 64-19. show buffer-profile Command Example**

```
FTOS#show buffer-profile summary fp-uplink
Linecard      Port-set      Buffer-profile
0             0             test1
4             0             test2
FTOS#
```

**Related Commands** [buffer-profile \(Configuration\)](#) Create a buffer profile that can be applied to an interface.

# show buffer-profile interface

  Display the buffer profile that is applied to an interface.

**Syntax** `show buffer-profile {detail | summary} interface interface slot/port`

Parameters		
<b>detail</b>		Display the buffer allocations of a buffer profile.
<b>summary</b>		Display the Field Processors and Switch Fabric Processors that are applied to line card port-pipes in the system.
<b>interface <i>interface</i></b>		Enter the keyword interface followed by the interface type, either <b>gigabitethernet</b> or <b>tengigabitethernet</b> .
<b><i>slot/port</i></b>		Enter the slot and port number of the interface.

**Defaults** None

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

**Command History**

---

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series

---

**Example**

**Figure 64-20. show buffer-profile interface Command Example**

```
FTOS#show buffer-profile detail csf linecard 4 port-set 0
Linecard 4 Port-set 0
Buffer-profile test
Queue#          Dedicated Buffer      Buffer Packets
                (Bytes)
0                36960                718
1                18560                358
2                18560                358
3                18560                358
4                9600                 64
5                9600                 64
6                9600                 64
7                9600                 63
FTOS#
```

**Related Commands**

---

[buffer-profile \(Configuration\)](#) Create a buffer profile that can be applied to an interface.

---



# E-Series Debugging and Diagnostics

## Overview

FTOS supports an extensive suite of protocol-specific debug commands for packet- and event-level debugging. These commands are described throughout this document. In addition, FTOS supports commands for diagnosing suspected hardware issues.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- [Diagnostics and Monitoring Commands](#)
- [Offline Diagnostic Commands](#)
- [Hardware Commands](#)

## Diagnostics and Monitoring Commands

The diagnostics and monitoring commands are:


- `dataplane-diag disable loopback`
- `dataplane-diag disable sfm-bringdown`
- `dataplane-diag disable sfm-walk`
- `dataplane-diag disable dfo-reporting`
- `diag linecard`
- `diag sfm`
- `ip control-plane egress-filter-traffic`
- `ipv6 control-plane egress-filter-traffic`
- `logging coredump kernel disable`
- `logging coredump kernel server`
- `logging coredump linecard`
- `power-off/on sfm`
- `reset linecard`
- `reset sfm`
- `show command-history`
- `show console`
- `show diag sfm`
- `show processes ipc`
- `show processes ipc`
- `show processes ipc flow-control`
- `show revision`

- [show tech-support](#)

In addition to these debug commands, FTOS supports diagnostics, monitoring, and fault isolation commands to assist in gathering information.

## Important Points to Remember

- Unless otherwise noted, these commands are available on TeraScale systems only.
- The trace-log file captures failure information on *most* failure events.
- The RPM-SFM runtime loopback test failure initiates an SFM *walk*. The system automatically places each SFM (in sequential order) in an offline state, runs the loopback test, and then places the SFM back in an active state. This continues until the system determines a working SFM combination. If no working combination is found, the system restores to the pre-walking SFM state
- If the line card runtime loopback test fails, the system does not launch an SFM walk.

 **Note:** SFM walking assumes a chassis with the maximum number of SFMs in an active state.

## dataplane-diag disable loopback

**E** Disable the runtime loopback test on the primary RPM and line cards.

**Syntax** **dataplane-diag disable loopback**

To re-enable, use the **no dataplane-diag disable loopback** command.

**Defaults** Enabled

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

Command History	Version	Introduced
	6.5.4.0	Introduced

Related Commands	Command	Description
	<a href="#">show diag sfm</a>	Display the loopback test results
	<a href="#">dataplane-diag disable sfm-bringdown</a>	Disable the automatic SFM bringdown
	<a href="#">dataplane-diag disable sfm-walk</a>	Disable the automatic SFM walk



**Usage Information**

The runtime dataplane loopback test, by default, runs in the background. Every 10 seconds, the primary RPM and each line card sends packets through the SFMs and back again (loopback) to monitor the overall health status of the dataplane at a system level. This command disables that automatic runtime loopback test. Execute the **show diag sfm** command to view the diagnostics results (see [Figure 65-1](#)).



**Note:** Only the Primary RPM can perform runtime dataplane loopback test.

**Example**

**Figure 65-1. show diag sfm Command Example**

```

FTOS#show diag sfm

Switch Fabric Module Loopback Test:  enabled
SFM Walk-Through in Loopback Test:  enabled
SFM Bring-Down in Loopback Test:    enabled
Switch Fabric Module Loopback State:  on

-- Route Processor Modules --
Slot  Test Status  Last Result  Time Stamp
-----
  0    off         none
  1    on          pass         Feb 16 2007 15:50:26

-- Line cards --
Slot  Test Status  Last Result  Time Stamp
-----
  0    off         none
  1    off         none
  2    on          pass         Feb 16 2007 15:50:26
  3    off         none
  4    on          pass         Feb 16 2007 15:50:26
  5    off         none
  6    off         none
FTOS#

```

## dataplane-diag disable sfm-bringdown

**E** Disable the automatic bring down of the single faulty SFM identified by the SFM walk during the RPM-SFM runtime loopback test.

**Syntax** **dataplane-diag disable sfm-bringdown**

To re-enable the automatic SFM bring down, use the **no dataplane-diag disable sfm-bringdown** command.

**Defaults** Enabled

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 6.5.4.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

**Usage Information**

If a full set of SFMs are online during the runtime loopback test and a failure occurs, an automatic SFM walk is launched in an attempt to determine if the failure is due to a single faulty SFM. If confirmed, the single faulty SFM is identified and disabled by default. This command disables the automatic bring down of that suspect SFM.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">dataplane-diag disable loopback</a>	Disable the runtime dataplane loopback test
-------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------

<a href="#">dataplane-diag disable sfm-walk</a>	Disable the automatic SFM walk
<a href="#">show diag sfm</a>	Display the loopback test results

## dataplane-diag disable sfm-walk

**E** Disable the automatic SFM walk that is launched after an RPM-SFM runtime loopback test failure.

**Syntax** **dataplane-diag disable sfm-walk**

To re-enable the automatic SFM walk, use the **no dataplane-diag disable sfm-walk** command.

**Defaults** Enabled

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 6.5.4.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

**Usage Information**

If a full set of SFMs are online during the runtime loopback test and a failure occurs, an automatic SFM walk is launched in an attempt to determine if the failure is due to a faulty SFM. This command disables the automatic SFM walk.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">dataplane-diag disable loopback</a>	Disable the runtime dataplane loopback test
<a href="#">dataplane-diag disable sfm-bringdown</a>	Disable the automatic SFM bringdown.
<a href="#">show diag sfm</a>	Display the loopback test results

## dataplane-diag disable dfo-reporting

**E** Disable the per-channel DFO (deskew FIFO overflow) reporting via event logging.

**Syntax** **dataplane-diag disable dfo-reporting**

To re-enable, use the **no dataplane-diag disable dfo-reporting** command.

**Defaults** Enabled

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

Version 6.5.4.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

**Usage Information**

The per-channel DFO error reporting via event logging is enabled by default on TeraScale chassis. The error reporting issues a warning when a temporary dataplane glitch occurs or when a persistent malfunction is detected.

When a DFO error is detected, no automatic action is initiated by the system. The message issued is similar to:

```
%RPM1-P:CP %CHMGR-2-SFM_PCDFO: PCDFO error detected for SFM4
```

This command disables the per-channel DFO reporting.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">diag sfm</a>	Initiate a manual dataplane loopback test.
<a href="#">show diag sfm</a>	Display the loopback test results

**Note:** This command is not supported on the E600i chassis.

## diag linecard

**E** Run a diagnosis on a linecard.**Syntax** `diag linecard [slot] [alllevels | level0 | level1 | level2 | terminate]`**Parameters**

<code>slot</code>	Enter the slot number of the card you wish to diagnose.
<code>alllevels   level0   level1   level2  </code>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the level of diagnostic desired.
<code>terminate</code>	Enter the keyword <b>terminate</b> to stop the test

**Defaults** Level 0-2**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege**Command History**

Version 6.5.4.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">reset linecard</a>	Reset the line card and bring it back online.
--------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------

## diag sfm

**E** Execute a manual dataplane loopback test.**Syntax** `diag sfm [all-loopback | rpm-loopback]`**Parameters**

<b>all-loopback</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>all-loopback</b> to execute a dataplane loopback test from the RPMs and all line cards.
<b>rpm-loopback</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>rpm-loopback</b> to execute a dataplane loopback test on the RPMs only.

**Defaults** No default behavior or value**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege**Command History**

Version 6.5.4.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

**Usage Information**

If the RPM-SFM or line card-SFM loopback test detects an SFM failure, an attempt is made to isolate a single faulty SFM by automatically *walking* the SFMs. For this failure case, error messages similar to the runtime loopback test error are generated.

If the test passes when the switch fabric is down and there are at least (max-1) SFMs in the chassis, then the system will bring the switch fabric back up automatically. Like the runtime loopback test, the manual loopback test failure will not bring the switch fabric down.



**Note:** Line card-SFM loopback test failure, during the manual test, will trigger an SFM walk.

#### Related Commands

<code>reset sfm</code>	Reset the SFM and bring it back online.
------------------------	-----------------------------------------

## ip control-plane egress-filter-traffic

**E** Apply Layer 3 egress ACLs to the CPU generated traffic.

**Syntax** `ip control-plane egress-filter-traffic`

To disable, use the **no ip control-plane egress-filter-traffic** command.

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

#### Command History

Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on the E-Series only
-----------------	---------------------------------

#### Usage Information

CPU ACLs are useful for troubleshooting packet flow that has bypassed the hardware-based distributed forwarding path and is traveling directly to the RPM CPU. This command is useful in debugging the CPU originated control traffic. You can use the egress ACL with count option to verify if the control traffic sent by the CPU made it to the line card egress or not.

Using permit rules with the count option, you can track, on a per-flow basis, whether CPU-generated packets were transmitted successfully. In addition, you can block certain CPU-generated and soft-forwarded traffic.

This feature also allows you to configure an extended ACL that matches ICMP packets using the count option, apply the ACL to an egress physical interface, and then ping through that interface to the remote device.



**Note:** Only Layer 3 traffic goes through the ACL—i.e. BPDUs will not be captured.

## ipv6 control-plane egress-filter-traffic

**E** Apply Layer 3 egress ACLs to the CPU generated traffic.

**Syntax** `ipv6 control-plane egress-filter-traffic`

To disable, use the **no ipv6 control-plane egress-filter-traffic** command.

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

---

Version 7.6.1.0      Introduced on E-Series

---

**Usage Information**

CPU ACLs are useful for troubleshooting packet flow that has bypassed the hardware-based distributed forwarding path and is traveling directly to the RPM CPU. This command is useful in debugging the CPU originated control traffic. You can use the egress ACL with count option to verify if the control traffic sent by the CPU made it to the line card egress or not.

Using permit rules with the count option, you can track, on a per-flow basis, whether CPU-generated packets were transmitted successfully. In addition, you can block certain CPU-generated and soft-forwarded traffic.

This feature also allows you to configure an extended ACL that matches ICMP packets using the count option, apply the ACL to an egress physical interface, and then ping through that interface to the remote device.



**Note:** Only Layer 3 traffic goes through the ACL—i.e. BPDUs will not be captured.

## logging coredump kernel disable



Disable kernel core-dump logging to the CORE\_DUMP\_DIR on the flash.

**Syntax**

**[no] logging coredump kernel disable**

To re-enable kernel core-dump logging (return to the default), use the **no logging coredump kernel disable** command.

**Defaults**

Enabled (core-dump logging is enabled)

**Command Modes**

CONFIGURATION

**Command History**

---

Version 6.5.4.0      Introduced

---

**Usage Information**

By default, the kernel core-dump is enable and stored in the flash directory:

- Storage Directory Name: **flash:CORE\_DUMP\_DIR**
  - Kernel core-dump naming convention is: **f10rpProcessorID.kcore.gz**

For example: **F10rp1.kcore.gz**

- Application core-dump naming convention is:

**rpProcessorID\_ApplicationName\_timestamp.core.gz**

For example: **rp1\_ospf\_060307172608.core.gz**

- Multiple core-dumps
  - Application core-dumps are timestamp embedded and are not overwritten by default. Manually delete the older core-dumps to allow more space on the flash.
  - Kernel core-dumps are overwritten whenever there is a new core-dump.

Should a crash occur, the large crash kernel file may take more than ten minutes to upload and may require more space on the flash than is available. The HA module is aware of a core-dump in process and will wait until the upload is complete before rebooting the RPM.



**Note:** Application core-dumps are also automatically uploaded to flash. If there is not enough available space for the kernel core-dump on the flash, the kernel upload will terminate.

#### Related Commands

<a href="#">logging coredump linecard</a>	Enable core-dump logging on line cards
<a href="#">logging coredump kernel server</a>	Save core-dump logging files to an alternate server

## logging coredump kernel server

**E** Designate the logging core-dump files to be saved to a remote server rather than flash.

#### Syntax **logging coredump kernel server**

To save the logging core-dump files to flash (the default), use the **no logging coredump kernel server** command.

**Defaults** Saved on flash

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

#### Command History

Version 6.5.4.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

#### Related Commands

<a href="#">logging coredump linecard</a>	Enable core-dump logging on line cards
<a href="#">logging coredump kernel disable</a>	Disable kernel core-dump logging

## logging coredump linecard

**E** Enable line card core-dump logging on a specific line card or on all line cards.

#### Syntax **logging coredump linecard** { *slot\_number* [**port-shutdown** | **no-port-shutdown**] | **all**}

To disable line card coredump logging, use the **no logging coredump linecard** [*slot\_number* | **all**] command.

#### Parameters

<b>linecard</b> <i>slot number</i>	Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> followed by the slot number to enable core-dump logging line card details. Range: 0 to 13 on the E1200; 0 on 6 for E600/E600i, and 0 to 5 on the E300.
<b>port-shutdown</b>	Enter the keyword <b>port-shutdown</b> to configure the system to shutdown the physical interfaces during a software exception and the subsequent core dump.
<b>no-port-shutdown</b>	Enter the keyword <b>no-port-shutdown</b> to configure the system so that the physical interfaces remain up during a software exception and the subsequent core dump. This is an “undo” feature for the <b>port-shutdown</b> option.
<b>linecard all</b>	Enter the keyword <b>linecard all</b> to enable core-dump logging details on all line cards.

<b>Defaults</b>	Disabled (core-dump logging is off)	
<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced the <b>port-shutdown</b> and <b>no-port-shutdown</b> variables
	Version 6.5.4.0	Introduced
<b>Usage Information</b>	The line card core-dump is stored on flash in a directory:	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Storage Directory Name: <b>flash:CORE_DUMP_DIR</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Line Card core-dump naming convention is: <b>f10lpSlot_Number.core.gz</b></li> <li>For example: <b>f10lp6.core.gz</b></li> </ul> </li> <li>Multiple core-dumps <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If multiple line cards crash, the core-dump files will upload simultaneously. However, a second core-dump from the same line card slot will overwrite the first core-dump.</li> <li>During a line card core-dump, the line card interface remains <i>up</i> while the core-dump is being written to the directory. Use the <b>port-shutdown</b> option to shutdown the physical interfaces during the core dump, allowing for a failover to a backup system.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">logging coredump kernel server</a>	Save core-dump logging files to an alternate server.
	<a href="#">logging coredump kernel disable</a>	Disable kernel core-dump logging.

## power on/off linecard

**E** Power on or off a specified line card.

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>power-{off   on} linecard slot-number</b>	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>power-off</b>	Enter the keyword <b>power-off</b> to power off the SFM.
	<b>power-on</b>	Enter the keyword <b>power-on</b> to power on the SFM
	<b>sfm slot-number</b>	Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> followed by the slot number of the SFM to power on/off. Range: 0 to 6
<b>Defaults</b>	No default values or behavior	
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC Privilege	
<b>Command History</b>	Version 6.5.4.0	Introduced
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">show linecard</a>	Display the current line card status.

# power-off/on sfm

**E** Power on or off a specified SFM.

**Syntax** `power-{off | on} sfm slot-number`

Parameters		
<b>power-off</b>		Enter the keyword <b>power-off</b> to power off the SFM.
<b>power-on</b>		Enter the keyword <b>power-on</b> to power on the SFM
<b>sfm slot-number</b>		Enter the keyword <b>sfm</b> followed by the slot number of the SFM to power on/off. Range: 0 to 7

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC

Command History		
Version 6.5.4.0		Introduced

**Usage Information** This command is used for diagnostic purposes to isolate and identify a failed SFM when troubleshooting issues related to the chassis dataplane.



**Note:** Execute this command only during an offline diagnostics; this command may bring down the switch fabric.

When there are a full set of SFMs online, powering down one SFM will reduce the total bandwidth supported by the chassis, and may affect data flow. A warning message is issued at the command line that requires user confirmation to proceed with the command (Figure 65-2).

## Example Figure 65-2. power-off sfm Command Example with Data Traffic Warning Message

```
FTOS#power-off sfm 0
SFM0 is active. Powering it off it might impact the data traffic.
Proceed with power-off [confirm yes/no]:yes
Feb 15 23:52:53: %RPM1-P:CP %CHMGR-2-MINOR_SFM: Minor alarm: only eight working SFM
FTOS#
```

Since this command is for diagnostic purposes, you can power off more than one SFM causing a switch fabric module to go down. A warning message is issued at the command line and requires user confirmation to proceed with the command (Figure 65-3).

## Example Figure 65-3. power-off sfm Command Example with Switch Fabric Down Warning Message

```
FTOS#power-off sfm 1
WARNING!! SFM1 is active. Powering it off it will cause Switch Fabric to go down!!
Proceed with power-off [confirm yes/no]:yes
Feb 16 00:03:19: %RPM1-P:CP %TSM-6-SFM_SWITCHFAB_STATE: Switch Fabric: DOWN
Feb 16 00:03:20: %RPM1-P:CP %CHMGR-0-MAJOR_SFM: Major alarm: Switch fabric down
FTOS#
```

Once the SFM is powered off, the SFM status indicates that the SFM has been powered off by the user. Use the **show sfm all** command to display the status (Figure 65-4).



**Example** **Figure 65-4. show sfm all Command Example**

```
FTOS#show sfm all
Switch Fabric State:  down   (Not enough working SFMs)
Switch Mode: SFM

-- Switch Fabric Modules  --
Slot  Status
-----
 0  power off           (SFM powered off by user)
 1  power off           (SFM powered off by user)
 2  power off           (SFM powered off by user)
 3  active
 4  active
 5  active

FTOS#
```

**Related Commands**

<code>show sfm</code>	Display the current SFM status.
-----------------------	---------------------------------

## show command-history

**E** Display the trace command history log.

**Syntax** `show command-history line number`

**Parameters**

<i>line number</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the number of the most recent command history lines (commands). For example, if you want to view the most recent ten command, enter the number 10.
--------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** No default behaviors or values

**Command Modes** EXEC

**Command History**

Version 7.4.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

**Example** **Figure 65-5. show command-history Command Example**

```
orcel10#show command-history 15
[1/15 14:59:27]: CMD-(CLI):[enable]by default from console
[1/15 15:9:15]:  CMD-(CLI):[show linecard all]by default from console
[1/15 15:9:28]:  CMD-(CLI):[interface gigabitethernet 12/0]by default from console
[1/15 15:11:51]: CMD-(CLI):[show startup-config]by default from console
[1/15 15:24:24]: CMD-(TEL46):[enable]by admin from vty0 (peer RPM)
[1/15 15:24:39]: CMD-(TEL46):[show version]by admin from vty0 (peer RPM)
[1/15 15:25:23]: CMD-(TEL46):[show interfaces managementethernet 1]by admin from vty0
(peer RPM)
[1/15 15:25:45]: CMD-(CLI):[configure]by default from console
- Repeated 1 time.
[1/15 15:25:56]: CMD-(CLI):[username mari password *****]by default from console
[1/15 15:26:33]: CMD-(CLI):[configure]by default from console
- Repeated 1 time.
[1/15 15:26:47]: CMD-(CLI):[ip ssh server enable]by default from console
[1/15 15:26:59]: CMD-(SSH47):[enable]by mari from vty0 (10.11.9.207)
[1/15 15:27:8]:  CMD-(SSH47):[show command-history 15]by mari from vty0 (10.11.9.207)
FTOS#
```

**Usage Information** The command history output includes:

- [username *name* password \*\*\*\*\*] —when the command is executed via telnet
- **[by default from console]** —when the command is executed via console

- **[by admin from vty0 (peer RPM)]**—with brackets, when the command is executed to primary rpm via standby rpm using telnet-peer-rpm command.

Each command contains up to 50 characters in the display output. FTOS compares the first 50 characters of each command and if the characters are the same (i.e. the same command was issued), then the display output indicates the duplicate entry with “**Repeated X times**” (see [Figure 65-5](#)).

All commands executed by all users, except password related commands, are captured in the trace command history log. Each command has a date and time stamp (see [Figure 65-5](#)). The trace-log file has a separate 3000 line buffer to hold command history on a FIFO basis. When the buffer is full, the contents *wraps* (i.e. the first line is automatically deleted to make room for the last command line). This file can be analyzed by the Dell Force10 Technical Assistance Center (TAC) to assist in troubleshooting.



**Note:** No password information is saved to the trace command history log.

## show console

**E** Display, onto the console, background resets, calls, initialization etc. of the designated line card.

**Syntax** **show console lp slot-number**

### Parameters

<b>lp slot-number</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>lp</b> and the slot number to view information on the line-card processor in that slot. Range: 0 to 13 on a E1200, 0 to 6 on a E600/E600i, and 0 to 5 on a E300.
-----------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

### Command History

Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

### Example

#### Figure 65-6. show console lp 0 command Example

```
FTOS#show console lp 0
MINI FIFO CONTROL      = 0x0a
MINI FIFO RPM POINTER = 0x000
MINI FIFO CPU POINTER = 0xb0b
Default case. type = 5
frrpaProcessIfmNotif(): Default case. type = 69
frrpaProcessIfmNotif(): Default case. type = 69
frrpaProcessIfmNotif(): Default case. type = 70
frrpaProcessIfmNotif(): Default case. type = 5
frrpaProcessIfmNotif(): Default case. type = 5
frrpaProcessIfmNotif(): Default case. type = 5
frrpaProcessIfmNotif(): Default case. type = 5
frrpaProcessIfmNotif(): Default case. type = 5
frrpaProcessIfmNotif(): Default case. type = 11
frrpaProcessIfmNotif(): Default case. type = 5
frrpaProcessIfmNotif(): Default case. type = 5
frrpaProcessIfmNotif(): Default case. type = 11
FTOS#
```

# reset linecard

**E** Reset a specific line card module (power-off and then power-on).

**Syntax** `reset linecard slot-number`

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>slot-number</i>	Enter the slot number of the SFM to reset. Range: 0 to 6
-------------------	--------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 6.5.4.0	Introduced
------------------------	-----------------	------------

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">power on/off linecard</a>	Power on/off a line card
-------------------------	---------------------------------------	--------------------------

# reset sfm

**E** Reset a specific SFM module (power-off and then power-on).

**Syntax** `reset sfm slot-number`

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>slot-number</i>	Enter the slot number of the SFM to reset. Range: 0 to 7
-------------------	--------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 6.5.4.0	Introduced
------------------------	-----------------	------------

**Usage Information** When an error is detected on an SFM module, this command is a manual recovery mechanism. Since this command can be used with *live* traffic running, the switch fabric will not go down if the switch fabric is in an UP state. When there is a full set of SFMs online in the chassis, resetting one SFM will reduce the total bandwidth supported by the chassis and may affect data flow. A warning message is issued at the command line and requires user confirmation to proceed ([Figure 65-7](#)).

**Example** **Figure 65-7. reset sfm Command Example with Warning Message**

```
FTOS#reset sfm 0
SFM0 is active. Resetting it might temporarily impact data traffic.
Proceed with reset [confirm yes/no]:yes
Feb 16 00:39:30: %RPM1-P:CP %TSM-5-SFM_DISCOVERY: Found SFM 0
FTOS#
```

This command does not permit resetting any SFM when the system has (max-1) SFM and switch fabric is up ([Figure 65-8](#)).

**Example** **Figure 65-8. reset sfm error message**

```
FTOS#reset sfm 1
% Error: SFM1 is active. Resetting it will impact data traffic.
FTOS#
```



**Note:** Resetting an SFM in a power-off state is not permitted. Use the command **power-on sfm** to bring the SFM back to a power-on state.

**Related  
Commands**


---

<a href="#">power-off/on sfm</a>	Power on/off an SFM
----------------------------------	---------------------

---

## show diag sfm



Display the results and status of the last chassis runtime/onetime loopback test.

**Syntax** **show diag sfm**

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC

**Command  
History**


---

Version 6.5.4.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

---

**Example** **Figure 65-9. show diag sfm command Example**

```
FTOS#show diag sfm

Switch Fabric Module Loopback Test:   enabled
SFM Walk-Through in Loopback Test:   enabled
SFM Bring-Down in Loopback Test:     enabled
Switch Fabric Module Loopback State:  on

-- Route Processor Modules --
Slot  Test Status  Last Result  Time Stamp
-----
  0    on          pass        Mar 26 2007 12:41:56
  1    off          none
-- Line cards --
Slot  Test Status  Last Result  Time Stamp
-----
  0    off          none
  1    off          none
  2    on          pass        Mar 26 2007 12:41:56
  3    off          none
  4    off          none
  5    off          none
  6    off          none
  7    off          none
  8    off          none
  9    off          none
 10    off          none
 11    on          pass        Mar 26 2007 12:41:56
 12    off          none
 13    off          none
FTOS#
```

# show processes ipc

**E** Display IPC messaging used internally between FTOS processes.

**Syntax** `show processes ipc [recv-stats | send-stats] [cp | rp1 | rp2 | lp linecard-number]`

Parameters		
<b>recv-stats</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>recv-stat</b> to display the receiver-side details of the IPC messages.	
<b>send-stats</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>send-stats</b> to display the sender-side details of the IPC messages.	
<b>cp</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>cp</b> to view the Control Processor's swpq statistics.	
<b>rp1</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>rp1</b> to view the Control Processor's swpq statistics on Route Processor 1.	
<b>rp2</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>rp2</b> to view the Control Processor's swpq statistics on Route Processor 2.	
<b>lp <i>linecard-number</i></b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>lp</b> followed by the line card number to view the Control Processor's swpq statistics on the specified line card.	

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History** Version 7.5.1.0 Introduced

**Example** **Figure 65-10. show processes ipc recv-stats Command Example**

```
FTOS#show processes ipc recv-stats lp 0
IPC Receive Statistics on LP 0
Memory Used by Recv DB on this processor: 6825992 bytes
SeqNo - Last successfull Guaranteed IPC Pkt Seq No delivered from source to destination
HiWtmk - Highest socket watermark reached for destination
M-SkSize - Max socket size of destination
NonG-Rcvd - No of non-guaranteed IPC pkts received
Pri-Dr - Priority drops done for non-guaranteed pkts due to socket almost-full condition
SkFull-Dr - Any IPC packet dropped because of socket full condition

Source->      Destination      SeqNo  HiWtmk(%)  M-SkSize  NonG-Rcvd  Pri-Dr  SkFull-Dr
TME: 0 ->      TME: 3           0       0           41600      1          0        0
TME: 3 ->      LCMGR: 0         0       0           41600      1          0        0
IPC: 0 ->      IPC: 3           37557   0           41600      6376       0        0
IPC: 3 ->      TME: 3           16215   0           41600      0          0        0
CLI: 0 ->      SYSADMTSK: 3     11483   0           41600      0          0        0
FTOS#
```

**Example Figure 65-11. show processes ipc send-stats Command Example**

```

FTOS#show processes ipc send-stats
IPC Send Statistics on CP
Memory Used by Send DB on this processor: 2303000 bytes
SeqNo - Last sent guaranteed IPC pkt sequence no from this source to destination
Success - No of successfull guaranteed IPC packets sent from source to destination
1st-R - No of first retry attempts
2nd-R - No of second retry attempts
Fails - No of guaranteed IPC pkts that could not be transmitted
RTT(ms) - Avg. Round Trip time for guaranteed IPC packets in millisecs
NonG-S - No of non-guaranteed IPC pkts succesfully sent. This does not include those sent by SWP
NonG-F - No of non-guaranteed IPC pkt transmission failures
SWP-S - No of non-guaranteed SWP IPC pkts succesfully sent
SWP-F - No of non-guaranteed SWP IPC pkt transmission failures

Source-> Destination SeqNo Success 1st-R 2nd-R Fails RTT(ms) NonG-S NonG-F SWP-S SWP-F
TME: 0 -> TME: 1 15868 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0
FTOS#

```

**Usage Information** These commands should be used only when you are working directly with Dell Force10 TAC (Technical Assistance Center) while troubleshooting a problem.

## show processes ipc flow-control

**(E)** Display the Single Window Protocol Queue (swpq) statistics.

**Syntax** `show processes ipc flow-control [cp | rp1 | rp2 | lp linecard-number]`

Parameters	
<b>cp</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>cp</b> to view the Control Processor's swpq statistics.
<b>rp1</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>rp1</b> to view the Control Processor's swpq statistics on Route Processor 1.
<b>rp2</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>rp2</b> to view the Control Processor's swpq statistics on Route Processor 2.
<b>lp <i>linecard-number</i></b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>lp</b> followed by the line card number to view the Control Processor's swpq statistics on the specified line card.

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

Command History	
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced

**Example Figure 65-12. show processes ipc flow-control rp Command Example**

```

FTOS# show processes ipc flow-control rp2
[qid] Source->Dest          Cur High #of #of #msg #msg Retr total
      Len Mark to  Retr Sent  Ackd
-----
[1] unknown2->unknown2      0   0   0   0   0     0   3   3
[2] l2pm0->spanMgr0         0   2   0   0 2298 2298 25 25
[3] fvrp0->macMgr0          0   0   0   0   0     0  25 25
[4] l2pm0->fvrp0            0   2   0   0 1905 1905 25 25
[5] fvrp0->l2pm0            0   0   0   0   0     0  25 25
[6] stp0->l2pm0             0   0   0   0   0     0  25 25
[7] spanMgr0->macMgr0       0   0   0   0   0     0  25 25
[8] spanMgr0->ipMgr0        0   0   0   0   0     0  25 25
FTOS#

```

**Example Figure 65-13. show processes ipc flow-control lp Command Example**

```

FTOS#show processes ipc flow-control lp 10
Q Statistics on LP 10
  TxProcess  RxProcess      Cur   High   Time   Retries   Msg   Ack   Aval   Max
             Len      Mark   Out    Sent    Rcvd   Retra   Retra
-----
ACL_AGENT10  PIM0             0     0     0     0     0     0     20    20
ACL_AGENT10  PIM0             0     0     0     0     0     0     20    20
FRRPAGT10    FRRP0            0     0     0     0     0     0     30    30
IFAGT10      IFMGR0           0     1     0     0     1     1     8     8
LPDMACAGENT10 MACMGR0          0     0     0     0     0     0     25    25
FTOS#

```

Table 65-1 defines the fields displayed in Figure 65-13.

**Table 65-1. show processes ipc flow-control Display Definitions**

Field	Description
TxProcess	Sender Process
RxProcess	Receiver Process
Cur Len	The number of messages, in the sender process, waiting to be sent to the receiver process
High Mark	The maximum number of accumulated messages (over the life of the queue), in the sender process, waiting to be sent out to the receiver process
Time Out	The time period the sender process waits for acknowledgement from the receiver process before attempting to resend the queued messages
Retries	The number of successive attempts (retries) the sender process will make to send the messages to the receiver process
Msg Sent	The accumulated number of messages sent between the sender and receiver processes from the time the queue was created.
Ack Rcvd	The number of acknowledgements received from the receiver process
Aval Retrans	The current number of attempts, for retransmission, available in the event an acknowledgement is not received. This value decrements on every retry and may fall below the initial value, of "Max Retrans" to zero, in case the receiver is not responding. This count is reset dynamically to Max Retrans value in case the queue starts to function after experiencing some acknowledgement loss
Max Retrans	The max number of retransmission attempts configured for a sender - receiver pair

**Usage Information**

The Single Window Protocol (SWP) provides flow-control-based reliable communication between the sending and receiving software tasks.

## Important Points to Remember

- A sending task enqueues messages into the SWP queue3 for a receiving task and waits for an acknowledgement.
- If no response is received within a period of time, the SWP time-out mechanism re-submits the message at the head of the FIFO queue.
- After retrying several times, the following time-out message is generated:

SWP-2-NOMORETIMEOUT

- In the display output in [Figure 65-13](#), a retry (Retries) value of zero indicates that the SWP mechanism reached the maximum number of retransmissions without an acknowledgement.

## show revision

**E** Display revision numbers of all line card, RPM, and SFM components.

**Syntax** **show revision**

**Defaults** No default behavior or value

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced
------------------------	-----------------	------------



**Example Figure 65-14. show revision Command Example (Partial)**

```
FTOS#show revision
-- RPM 0 --
panda      : ASIC - 0x72632000
bedrock    : 0x34
helio      : 0x13
tabby      : 0x7
willow     : 0x13

-- Line card 0 --
lc pic 0   : 1.0
lc pic 1   : 1.0
marvel serdes : 0x0
aquarius   : 0x15
galle     : 0x11
lynx      : 0x7
mini      : 0x22
pandora   : 0xd

-- Line card 1 --
lc pic 0   : 1.1
lc pic 1   : 1.1
marvel serdes : 0xcd4
aquarius   : 0x15
galle     : 0x11
lynx      : 0x7
mini      : 0x25
pandora   : 0x9

-- SFM 0 --
simba     : 0x1
faith     : 0xc

-- SFM 1 --
simba     : 0x1
faith     : 0xc

-- SFM 2 --
simba     : 0x1
faith     : 0xc

-- SFM 3 --
simba     : 0x1
faith     : 0xc

-- SFM 4 --
simba     : 0x1
faith     : 0xc
```

## show tech-support

- E** Display a collection of data from other show commands, the information necessary for Dell Force10 technical support to perform troubleshooting.

**Syntax** **show tech-support [linecard | page]** {display | except | find | grep | no-more | save}

**Parameters**

<b>(linecard &lt;0-6&gt;</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> followed by the linecard number to view information relating to a specific linecard.
<b>page</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>page</b> to view 24 lines of text at a time. Press the SPACE BAR to view the next 24 lines. Press the ENTER key to view the next line of text

<b>display, except, find, grep, no-more</b>	When using the pipe command (   ), enter one of these keywords to filter command output. Refer to <i>CLI Basics</i> in the <i>FTOS Command Reference Guide</i> for details on filtering commands
<b>save:</b>	Enter the save keyword (following the pipe) to save the command output. flash: Save to local flash drive (flash://filename (max 20 chars)) slot0: Save to local file system (slot0://filename (max 20 chars))

**Command Modes**

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 7.8.1.0	Added save option
Version 7.5.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
Version 6.5.4.0	Show clock included in display

**Usage Information**

The display output is an accumulation of the same information that is displayed when you execute one of the following show commands:

- **show cam-profile**
- **show cam-ipv4flow**
- **show chassis**
- **show clock**
- **show environment**
- **show file-system**
- **show interface**
- **show inventory**
- **show ip management-route**
- **show ip protocols**
- **show ip route summary**
- **show processes cpu**
- **show processes memory**
- **show redundancy**
- **show rpm**
- **show running-conf**
- **show sfm**
- **show version**

Without the **page** option, the command output is continuous, use CNTL-z to interrupt the command output.

**Example Figure 65-15. show tech-support (E-Series Command Example) Partial Output**

```
FTOS#show tech-support
----- show version -----
Force10 Networks Real Time Operating System Software

System image file is "flash://FTOS-EF-6.5.4.1.bin"

Chassis Type: E600
Control Processor: IBM PowerPC 750FX (Rev D2.2) with 536870912 bytes of memory.
Route Processor 1: IBM PowerPC 750FX (Rev D2.2) with 1073741824 bytes of memory.
Route Processor 2: IBM PowerPC 750FX (Rev D2.2) with 1073741824 bytes of memory.

128K bytes of non-volatile configuration memory.

  1 Route Processor Module
  9 Switch Fabric Module
  1 48-port GE line card with SFP optics (EF)
  1 4-port 10GE LAN/WAN PHY line card with XFP optics (EF)
  1 48-port 10/100/1000Base-T line card with RJ-45 interfaces (EF)
  1 FastEthernet/IEEE 802.3 interface(s)
  96 GigabitEthernet/IEEE 802.3 interface(s)
  4 Ten GigabitEthernet/IEEE 802.3 interface(s)
----- show clock -----
18:23:19.799 UTC Fri Mar 16 2007
----- show HA information -----
-- RPM Status --
-----
RPM Slot ID:          0
RPM Redundancy Role: Primary
RPM State:           Active
RPM SW Version:      7.4.1.1
Link to Peer:       Down
Peer RPM:           not present

-- RPM Redundancy Configuration --
-----
Primary RPM:          rpm0
Auto Data Sync:      Full
Failover Type:       Hot Failover
Auto reboot RPM:     Disabled
Auto failover limit: 3 times in 60 minutes

-- RPM Failover Record --
-----
Failover Count:      0
Last failover timestamp: None
Last failover Reason: None

----- show running-config -----
Current Configuration ...
! Version 6.5.4.1
!
boot system rpm0 primary flash://FTOS-EF-6.5.4.1.bin
boot system rpm0 secondary flash://FTOS-EF-6.5.4.1.bin
boot system rpm0 default flash://FTOS-EF-6.5.4.1.bin
!
redundancy auto-failover-limit count 3 period 60
redundancy auto-synchronize full
redundancy disable-auto-reboot rpm
redundancy primary rpm0
!
hostname E600-TAC-3
!
cam-ipv4flow multicast-fib 9 pbr 1 qos 8 system-flow 5 trace-list 1
!
...

```

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show version</a>	Display the FTOS version.
<a href="#">show linecard</a>	Display the line card(s) status.

show environment (C-Series and E-Series)	Display system component status.
show processes memory (C-Series and E-Series)	Display memory usage based on running processes.

## Offline Diagnostic Commands

The offline diagnostics test suite is useful for isolating faults and debugging hardware. The tests results are written to a file in flash memory and can be displayed on screen. Detailed statistics for all tests are collected.

These statistics include:

- last execution time
- first test pass time and last test pass time
- first test failure time and last test failure time
- total run count
- total failure count
- consecutive failure count
- error code

The offline diagnostics commands are:

- [diag linecard](#)
- [offline](#)
- [online](#)
- [show diag](#)

## diag linecard

**E** Run offline diagnostics on a line card(s).

**Syntax** `diag linecard number {alllevels | level0 | level1 | level2} | {terminate}`

To terminate the offline diagnostics, use the `diag linecard number terminate` command.

Parameters	
<i>number</i>	Enter the line card slot number. Range: 0 to 13 on a E1200, 0 to 6 on a E600, and 0 to 5 on a E300.
<b>alllevels</b>	Enter the keyword <b>alllevels</b> to run the complete offline diagnostic test.
<b>level0</b>	Enter the keyword <b>level0</b> to check the device inventory and verify the existence of the devices.
<b>level1</b>	Enter the keyword <b>Level1</b> to verify that the devices are accessible via the designated paths (line integrity tests) and test the internal registers of the devices.
<b>level2</b>	Enter the keyword <b>level2</b> to perform on-board loopback tests on various data paths (data Port-Pipe and Ethernet).
<b>terminate</b>	Enter the keyword <b>terminate</b> to stop the offline diagnostics tests.

**Defaults** All Levels (alllevels)

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

---

**Command History** Version 6.5.4.0 Introduced

---

## offline

**E** Place a line card in an offline state.

**Syntax** **offline** {*linecard number*}

**Parameters**

---

<b>linecard number</b>	Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> followed by the line card slot number. Range: 0 to 13 on a E1200, 0 to 6 on a E600, and 0 to 5 on a E300.
------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Mode** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

---

**Command History** Version 6.5.4.0 Introduced

---

## online

**E** Place a line card in an online state.

**Syntax** **online** {*linecard number* | *rpm number*}

**Parameters**

---

<b>linecard number</b>	Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> followed by the line card slot number. Range: 0 to 13 on a E1200, 0 to 6 on a E600, and 0 to 5 on a E300.
------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Mode** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

---

**Command History** Version 6.5.4.0 Introduced

---

# show diag



Display current diagnostics information.

## Syntax

**show diag** { **information** } [**linecard** *number* [**detail** | **periodic** | **summary**]]

## Parameters

<b>information</b>	Enter the keyword <b>information</b> to view current diagnostics information in the system.
<b>linecard</b> <i>number</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> followed by the line card slot number. Range: 0 to 13 on a E1200, 0 to 6 on a E600, and 0 to 5 on a E300.
<b>detail</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>detail</b> to view detailed diagnostics information.
<b>periodic</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>periodic</b> to display diagnostics results periodically.
<b>summary</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>summary</b> to view a summary of the diagnostics information.

## Defaults

**summary**

## Command Mode

EXEC

EXEC Privilege

## Command History

Version 6.5.4.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

## Hardware Commands

These commands display information from a hardware sub-component or ASIC.



**Warning:** These commands should be used only when you are working directly with Dell Force10 TAC (Technical Assistance Center) while troubleshooting a problem. Do not use these command without the assistance of a Dell Force10 TAC representative. To contact Dell Force10 TAC for assistance:

E-mail Direct Support: [support@Force10networks.com](mailto:support@Force10networks.com)

Web: [www.force10networks.com/support/](http://www.force10networks.com/support/)

Telephone support:

US and Canada customers: 866-965-5800

International customers: 408-965-5800

The commands in this section are:

- [clear hardware btm](#)
- [clear hardware rpm mac counters](#)
- [hardware monitor linecard](#)
- [hardware monitor mac](#)
- [hardware watchdog](#)
- [show cpu-interface-stats](#)
- [show hardware btm](#)

- show hardware fpc forward
- show hardware fpc lookup detail
- show hardware rpm cp
- show hardware rpm mac counters
- show hardware rpm rp1/rp2
- show interfaces link-status
- show logging driverlog
- show running-config hardware-monitor

See also in Chapter 23, “Interfaces”:

- show interfaces phy
- show interfaces transceiver

## clear hardware btm

**E** Clear the Buffer Traffic Manager (BTM) error counters and status registers.

**Syntax** `clear hardware {rpm | linecard} number port-set pipe-number btm {egress | ingress | all} {errors | status}`

### Parameters

<b>rpm</b>	Enter the keyword <b>rpm</b> to clear BTM error counters or status registers on the RPM.
<b>linecard</b> <i>number</i>	Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> followed by the line card slot number to clear BTM error counters or status registers on the specified line card. Range: 0 to 13 on a E1200, 0 to 6 on a E600/E600i, and 0 to 5 on an E300
<b>port-set</b> <i>pipe-number</i>	Enter the keyword <b>port-set</b> followed by the number of the line card or RPM’s Port-Pipe. Range: 0 to 1
<b>egress errors   status</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>egress errors</b> or <b>egress status</b> to clear egress BTM error counters or ingress BTM status registers.
<b>ingress errors   status</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>ingress errors</b> or <b>ingress status</b> to clear ingress BTM error counters or ingress BTM status registers.
<b>all errors   status</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>all errors</b> or <b>all status</b> to clear both egress and ingress BTM error counters and status registers.

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 6.5.4.0	Introduced
------------------------	-----------------	------------

**Example** **Figure 65-16. clear hardware linecard Command Example**

```

FTOS#clear hardware linecard 2 port-set 0 btm ingress errors
FTOS#clear hardware rpm 1 port-set 0 btm ingress errors
FTOS#clear hardware rpm 0 port-set 0 btm ingress errors
% Error: RPM 0 is not active.
FTOS#

```

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">show hardware btm</a>	Display the BTM counters
-----------------------------------	--------------------------

## clear hardware rpm mac counters

**E** Clear the MAC counters for the party-bus control switch on the IPC subsystem of the RPM.

**Syntax** **clear hardware rpm *slot-number* mac counters**

**Parameters**

<i>slot-number</i>	Enter the RPM slot number. Range: 0 -1
--------------------	-------------------------------------------

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Mode**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command  
History**

Version 6.5.4.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

## hardware monitor linecard

**E** Configure the system to take an action upon a line card hardware error.

**Syntax** **hardware monitor linecard asic { btm [action-on-error { card-problem | card-reset | card-shutdown }] | fpc [action-on-error | parity-correction] }**

**Parameters**

<b>action-on-error</b>	Enter the keyword <b>action-on-error</b> to further specify actions that should be taken in the event of a hardware error.
<b>btm</b>	Enter the keyword <b>btm</b> to configure the system to take an action upon a Buffer Traffic Manager hardware error.
<b>fpc</b>	Enter the keyword <b>fpc</b> to configure the system to take an action upon a Flexible Packet Classifier hardware error.
<b>card-problem</b>	Enter the keyword <b>card-problem</b> to place a line card in a card-problem state upon a hardware error.
<b>card-reset</b>	Enter the keyword <b>card-reset</b> to reset a line card upon a hardware error.
<b>card-shutdown</b>	Enter the keyword <b>card-shutdown</b> to shutdown a line card upon a hardware error.
<b>parity-correction</b>	Enter the keyword <b>parity-correction</b> to enable automatic parity corrections for SRAM. The line card must be reloaded before the feature becomes operational.



<b>Defaults</b>	None
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.7.1.0      Introduced

## hardware monitor mac

**E** Configure the system to shut down all ports on a line card upon a MAC hardware error.

**Syntax** **hardware monitor mac action-on-error port-shutdown**

**Defaults** None

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.7.1.0      Introduced
------------------------	---------------------------------

## hardware watchdog

**E** Set the watchdog timer to trigger a reboot and restart the system.

**Syntax** **hardware watchdog**

**Defaults** Enabled

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.7.1.0      Introduced
------------------------	---------------------------------

**Usage Information** This command enables a hardware watchdog mechanism that automatically reboots an FTOS switch/router with a single unresponsive RPM. This is a last resort mechanism intended to prevent a manual power cycle.

## show cpu-interface-stats

**E** The command provides an immediate snapshot of the health of the internal RPM and line card CPU. Generally this command is used in concert with Dell Force10 Technical Support engineers.

**Syntax** **show cpu-interface-stats {cp | lp | rp1 | rp2}**

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>cp</b>	Enter the keyword <b>cp</b> to display the CP's interface statistics.
	<b>lp</b>	Enter the keyword <b>lp</b> to display the LP's interface statistics
	<b>rp1</b>	Enter the keyword <b>rp1</b> to display the RP1's interface statistics
	<b>rp2</b>	Enter the keyword <b>rp2</b> to display the RP2's interface statistics.

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC

EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

---

Version 7.6.1.0 Introduced on E-Series

---

**Example** **Figure 65-17. show cpu-interface-stats lp Command Example**

```

FTOS#show cpu-interface-stats lp 1
-- Dataplane PP1 interface statistics --
Link state           : Up
Recv Interrupts/Polls: 0
Recv Packets         : 9807   Transmit Packets      : 9808
Recv Desc Error      : 0     Transmit Desc Error   : 0
Recv Out of Mem      : 0     Transmit Out of Mem   : 0
Recv Upper Layer Full: 0     Transmit Pause Pkts  : 0
Recv Other Error     : 0     Transmit Other Error  : 0
Recv Restarts        : 0
Recv Restarts Fatal  : 0
-- Dataplane PP0 interface statistics --
Link state           : Up
Recv Interrupts/Polls: 0
Recv Packets         : 9807   Transmit Packets      : 9807
Recv Desc Error      : 0     Transmit Desc Error   : 0
Recv Out of Mem      : 0     Transmit Out of Mem   : 0
Recv Upper Layer Full: 0     Transmit Pause Pkts  : 0
Recv Other Error     : 0     Transmit Other Error  : 0
Recv Restarts        : 0
Recv Restarts Fatal  : 0
-- Partybus RPM0 interface statistics --
Link state           : Up
Recv Interrupts/Polls: 0
Recv Packets         : 171611 Transmit Packets      : 329859
Recv Desc Error      : 0     Transmit Desc Error   : 0
Recv Out of Mem      : 0     Transmit Out of Mem   : 0
Recv Upper Layer Full: 0     Transmit Pause Pkts  : 0
Recv Other Error     : 0     Transmit Other Error  : 0
Recv Restarts        : 0
Recv Restarts Fatal  : 0
-- Partybus RPM1 interface statistics --
Link state           : Up
Recv Interrupts/Polls: 0
Recv Packets         : 0     Transmit Packets      : 0
Recv Desc Error      : 0     Transmit Desc Error   : 0
Recv Out of Mem      : 0     Transmit Out of Mem   : 0
Recv Upper Layer Full: 0     Transmit Pause Pkts  : 0
Recv Other Error     : 0     Transmit Other Error  : 0
Recv Restarts        : 0
Recv Restarts Fatal  : 0
FTOS#

```

**Example Figure 65-18. show cpu-interface-stats cp command Example (Partial)**

```
FTOS#show cpu-interface-stats cp
-- Partybus ethernet statistics --
Link state           : Down
Recv Interrupts/Polls: 438532
Recv Packets         : 440125      Transmit Packets      : 290784
...
-- Dataplane ethernet statistics --
Link state           : Down
Recv Interrupts/Polls: 9875
Recv Packets         : 9875       Transmit Packets      : 9841
...
-- OOB ethernet statistics --
Link state           : Up
Recv Interrupts/Polls: 15439
Recv Packets         : 19298     Transmit Packets      : 11
...
-- Partybus switch statistics --
Dropped cells       : 0
Dropped packets: 0
LC0 : Ingress:      0           Egress:      1780
LC1 : Ingress:    331581        Egress:    176297
...
CP  : Ingress:    292114        Egress:    440141
RP1 : Ingress:     61250        Egress:     66663
RP2 : Ingress:     54346        Egress:     59750
IRC : Ingress:      0           Egress:     1780
-- Partybus ethernet rate statistics --
- 0: Peak rate at Thu Dec 6 18:20:32 2007 -
Total rate (bps) : 1634400
Total Size (bytes): 4086
Total Arp (bytes): 0
From 127.10.10.23:0          2128 bytes
From 127.10.10.23:9093       1500 bytes
From 127.10.10.12:4233       368 bytes
- 1: Peak rate at Thu Dec 6 18:16:40 2007 -
Total rate (bps) : 1634400
Total Size (bytes): 4086
Total Arp (bytes): 0
From 127.10.10.23:0          2128 bytes
From 127.10.10.23:9093       1500 bytes
From 127.10.10.12:4233       368 bytes
- 2: Peak rate at Thu Dec 6 18:20:43 2007 -
Total rate (bps) : 1634400
Total Size (bytes): 4086
Total Arp (bytes): 0
From 127.10.10.23:0          2128 bytes
From 127.10.10.23:9093       1500 bytes
From 127.10.10.11:4229       368 bytes
-- IRC Statistics --
irc phy: DOWN
-- Helios Statistics --
ACL Fpga Cp dataplane packets:9875 denied:0 dropped:0
ACL Fpga Rp1 dataplane packets:39125 denied:0 dropped:0
ACL Fpga Rp2 dataplane packets:274 denied:0 dropped:0
ACL Fpga Mgmt          packets:19441 denied:0 dropped:0Force10#
FTOS#
```

## show hardware btm

**E** Display the Buffer Traffic Manager (BTM) error counters, status registers, or packet queue.

**Syntax** **show hardware** {rpm | linecard} number port-set pipe-number btm {egress | ingress | all} {errors | status | queues} {register starting-value [number\_of\_registers]}

## Parameters

<b>rpm</b>	Enter the keyword <b>rpm</b> to display RPM error counters, status registers, or packet queue from the BTM.
<b>linecard number</b>	Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> followed by the line card slot number to display BTM error counters, status registers, or packet queue on the specified line card. Range: 0 to 13 on a E1200, 0 to 6 on a E600/E600i, and 0 to 5 on an E300
<b>port-set pipe-number</b>	Enter the keyword <b>port-set</b> followed by the number of the line card's Port-Pipe. Range: 0 to 1
<b>egress errors   status   queues</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>egress errors</b> , <b>egress status</b> , or <b>egress queues</b> to view egress BTM error counters, status registers, or packet queue.
<b>ingress errors   status   queues</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>ingress errors</b> , <b>ingress status</b> , or <b>ingress queues</b> to view ingress BTM error counters, status registers, or packet queue.
<b>all errors   status   queues</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>all errors</b> , <b>all status</b> , or <b>all queues</b> to view all BTM error counters, status registers, or packet queue
<b>register starting-value [number_of_registers]</b>	Enter the keyword <b>register</b> followed by the starting value of the register to read from. Range: 0 to 16777212 Optionally, enter the number of registers to read from. If no value is specified, only one line is displayed. Range: 1 to 512

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 6.5.4.0	Introduced
-----------------	------------

**Example** **Figure 65-19. show hardware linecard (E-Series) Command Example**

```
FTOS#show hardware linecard 1 port-set 2 btm all errors
Output for portpipe 0 Ingress
  PC_SPI4_BADPORT_CNTR   [0x000230]   =   16777216
  PC_SPI4_EOP_ABORT_CNTR [0x000234]   =   33554432
  PC_SPI4_MISS_SOP_CNTR  [0x00238]    =   50331648
Output for portpipe 0 Egress
  FC_BAD_CRC_ERR_CNTR   [0x000250]   =   150994944
FTOS#
```

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">clear hardware btm</a>	Clear the btm counters
------------------------------------	------------------------

# show hardware fpc forward

**E** Display receive and transmit counters, error counters and status registers for the forwarding functional area of the FPC (flexible packet classification engine).

**Syntax** `show hardware linecard number port-set pipe-number fpc forward {counters | drops | spi {err-counters | spichannel# counters} | status}`

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>linecard <i>number</i></b>	Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> followed by the line card slot number. Range: 0 to 13 on E1200, 0 to 6 on E600/E600i, and 0 to 5 on E300
	<b>port-set <i>pipe-number</i></b>	Enter the keyword <b>port-set</b> followed by the number of the line card's Port-Pipe. Range: 0 to 1
	<b>counters</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>counters</b> to display the FPC receive and transmit packet, byte counters, and error counters.
	<b>drops</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>drops</b> to display FPC drop-related error counters.
	<b>spi err-counters</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>spi err-counters</b> to display the FPC System Packet Interface (SPI) receive and transmit packet, byte counters, error counters, and key status registers on the ingress and egress paths.
	<b>spi spichannel# counters</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>spi spichannel# counters</b> to display the FPC System Packet Interface level 4 (SPI4) counters.
	<b>status</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>status</b> to display FPC status registers.

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**  
Version 6.5.4.0 Introduced

**Example** **Figure 65-20. show hardware fpc forward drops Command Example**

```
FTOS#show hardware linecard 4 port-set 0 fpc forward drops
                               SPI 0
ICMP Drops                    : 0x0
ACL Drops                     : 0x0
IBC_DROP                      : 0
EBC_DROP                      : 0
IFA_DROP_CNT                  : 0
EFA_DROP_CNT                  : 0
CMB_IC_DROP                   : 0
CMB_LG_DROP                   : 0
CMB_SF_DROP                   : 0
CMB_IPM_DROP                  : 0
CMB_OPM_DROP                  : 0
                               SPI 1
ICMP Drops                    : 0x0
ACL Drops                     : 0x0
IBC_DROP                      : 0
EBC_DROP                      : 0
IFA_DROP_CNT                  : 0
EFA_DROP_CNT                  : 0
CMB_IC_DROP                   : 0
CMB_LG_DROP                   : 0
CMB_SF_DROP                   : 0
CMB_IPM_DROP                  : 0
CMB_OPM_DROP                  : 0
FTOS#
```

**Example Figure 65-21. show hardware fpc forward counters Command Example**

```

FTOS#show hardware linecard 4 port-set 0 fpc forward counters
Portpipe 0
Ingress Counters                               SPI 0
  SPI4_ABORT                                   : 0
  MAC_2_T2_DIP2                               : 0
  MAC_2_T2_DIP4                               : 0
  SPI4_LOSS_CNT                               : 0
  MAC_2_T2_RX_PKT_COUNTER_CRC                : 0
  MAC_2_T2_RX_PKT_COUNTER_LO                 : 0
  MAC_2_T2_RX_PKT_COUNTER_HI                 : 0
  IBC_DROP                                    : 0
  IFA_TX_PKT_LO                              : 0
  IFA_TX_PKT_HI                              : 0
Egress Counters                               SPI 0
  SPI4_ABORT                                   : 0
  C2_TO_T2_DIP2                               : 0
  C2_TO_T2_DIP4                               : 0
  SPI4_LOSS_CNT1                             : 0
  C2_TO_T2_RX_PKT_COUNTER_CRC                : 0
  C2_TO_T2_RX_PKT_COUNTER_LO                 : 0
  C2_TO_T2_RX_PKT_COUNTER_HI                 : 0
  EBC_DROP                                    : 0
  EFA_TX_PKT_LO                              : 0
  EFA_TX_PKT_HI                              : 0
  EGRESS_DROP_COUNT                          : 0
CMB_IC_DROP                                   : 0
CMB_LG_DROP                                   : 0
CMB_SF_DROP                                   : 0

CMB_IPM_DROP                                 : 0
CMB_OPM_DROP                                 : 0
Portpipe 0
Ingress Counters                               SPI 1
  SPI4_ABORT                                   : 0
  MAC_2_T2_DIP2                               : 0
  MAC_2_T2_DIP4                               : 0
  SPI4_LOSS_CNT                               : 0
  MAC_2_T2_RX_PKT_COUNTER_CRC                : 0
  MAC_2_T2_RX_PKT_COUNTER_LO                 : 0
  MAC_2_T2_RX_PKT_COUNTER_HI                 : 0
  IBC_DROP                                    : 0
  IFA_TX_PKT_LO                              : 0
  IFA_TX_PKT_HI                              : 0
Egress Counters                               SPI 1
  SPI4_ABORT                                   : 0
  C2_TO_T2_DIP2                               : 0
  C2_TO_T2_DIP4                               : 0
  SPI4_LOSS_CNT1                             : 0
  C2_TO_T2_RX_PKT_COUNTER_CRC                : 0
  C2_TO_T2_RX_PKT_COUNTER_LO                 : 0
  C2_TO_T2_RX_PKT_COUNTER_HI                 : 0
  EBC_DROP                                    : 0
  EFA_TX_PKT_LO                              : 0
  EFA_TX_PKT_HI                              : 0
  EGRESS_DROP_COUNT                          : 0
CMB_IC_DROP                                   : 0
CMB_LG_DROP                                   : 0
CMB_SF_DROP                                   : 0
CMB_IPM_DROP                                 : 0
CMB_OPM_DROP                                 : 0
FTOS#

```

**Related  
Commands**[show hardware fpc lookup detail](#)

Display fpc lookup information.

# show hardware fpc lookup detail

**E** Display diagnostic and debug information related to the lookup functional area of the Flexible Packet Classification (FPC).

**Syntax** **show hardware linecard** *number* **port-set** *pipe-number* **fpc lookup detail**

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>linecard</b> <i>number</i>	Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> followed by the line card slot number. Range: 0 to 13 on a E1200, 0 to 6 on a E600/E600i, and 0 to 5 on an E300
	<b>port-set</b> <i>pipe-number</i>	Enter the keyword <b>port-set</b> followed by the number of the line card's Port-Pipe. Range: 0 to 1

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 6.5.4.0	Introduced
------------------------	-----------------	------------

**Example Figure 65-22. show hardware linecard Command Example**

```

FTOS#show hardware linecard 0 port-set 0 fpc lookup detailed

Summary of Error Registers
-----

0 Counters Enabled :
Cyclone 1.5 ChassisMap           : 0x00000000
Cyclone 1.5 MixedMode           : 0x00000000
T2L party Status                 : No Errors
  partyType                      ErrorCount
-----

Summary of Last 16 CamSearches
=====
I          CamKey          P   T   R   P E N
n          a          a   a   P   o g W
d          r          b   I   r r r
e          i          l   D   t e I
x          t          e           I s n
          y          T           d s d
          p           x
          x           x

21554 50697065.5f302045.72726f72.2026204d.61736b20 0x52656769
0x73746572 0x2044756d 1879719229 1027423549 1027423549

Summary of Last 16 CamHits
=====
I   Hit0/   Hit1/   S   R   P E N
n   Index0  Index1  r   P   o g W
d   c       H       D   I   r r r
e   C       C       I   t e I
x   o       o       I   s n
   d       d       d   s d
   e       e       e   x

0 0/0x00000 0/0x00000 0x00 0x00 00 0 00
1 0/0x00000 0/0x00000 0x00 0x00 00 0 00
2 0/0x00000 0/0x00000 0x00 0x00 00 0 00
3 0/0x00000 0/0x00000 0x00 0x00 00 0 00
4 0/0x00000 0/0x00000 0x00 0x00 00 0 00
5 0/0x00000 0/0x00000 0x00 0x00 00 0 00
6 0/0x00000 0/0x00000 0x00 0x00 00 0 00
7 0/0x00000 0/0x00000 0x00 0x00 00 0 00
8 0/0x00000 0/0x00000 0x00 0x00 00 0 00
9 0/0x00000 0/0x00000 0x00 0x00 00 0 00
10 0/0x00000 0/0x00000 0x00 0x00 00 0 00
11 0/0x00000 0/0x00000 0x00 0x00 00 0 00
12 0/0x00000 0/0x00000 0x00 0x00 00 0 00
13 0/0x00000 0/0x00000 0x00 0x00 00 0 00
FTOS#

```

**Related  
Commands**


---

[show hardware fpc forward](#)      Display information related to FPC forward.

---

## show hardware rpm cp

**(E)** Display advanced debugging information for the RPM processors.

**Syntax**      **show hardware rpm *slot-number* cp {data-plane | management-port} | party-bus} {counters | statistics}**

**Parameters**


---

<b><i>slot-number</i></b>	Enter the RPM slot number 0 or 1.
<b><i>data-plane</i></b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>data-plane</b> to display information about the dataplane interface on the control processor of the specified RPM.

---



<b>management-port</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>management-port</b> to display information about the management-port interface of the control processor on the specified RPM.
<b>party-bus</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>party-bus</b> to display control processor information on the party-bus of the specified RPM.
<b>counters</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>counters</b> to display the standard Ethernet counters.
<b>statistics</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>statistics</b> to display driver-related counters

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History** Version 6.5.4.0 Introduced

**Example** **Figure 65-23. show hardware rpm Command Examples**

```

FTOS#show hardware rpm 0 cp data-plane counters
Input statistics
  31262 Bytes, 319 Frames,
  31262 Total Bytes, 319 Total Frames,
  0 Broadcasts, 0 Multicasts,
  0 CRC, 0 Oversize,
  0 Fragments, 0 Jabber,
  0 64-byte Frames, 638 127-byte Frames,
  0 255-byte Frames, 0 511-byte Frames,
  0 1023-byte Frames, 0 Max Frames,
  0 Error, 0 Dropped,
  0 Undersized

Output statistics
  31262 Bytes, 319 Frames, 357822480 Total Bytes,
  0 Collisions, 0 Late collisions,
  0 Broadcasts, 0 Multicasts

FTOS#show hardware rpm 0 cp data-plane statistics
Input statistics
  640 Interrupts, 0 Ticks,
  0 DMA Errors, 0 Stopped,
  0 Cleanup, 0 Throttle Drops,
  0 Status Error, 0 Too Large,
  0 Buff Err0, 320 Receive Interrupts,
  320 Readied for Protocols, 0 Jumbo,
  0 Jumbo Error, 0 Ignored,
  0 Jumbo Missing first, 0 Jumbo Dup First,
  0 Jumbo Mget Failed,
  0 Jumbo ClGet Failed, 0 No Mem,
  0 Overflow fix count,
  0 Mget Failed, 0 ClGet Failed

Output statistics
  0 Pause, 0 Watchdog,
  0 Late Collision, 0 Underrun,
  0 Retransmit Limit, 0 Out Frames,
  0 No Mem, 0 Phy Syncs
FTOS#

```

# show hardware rpm mac counters

- E** Display receive- and transmit-counters for the parity-bus control switch on the IPC subsystem of the RPM.

**Syntax** `show hardware rpm slot-number mac counters [port port-number]`

Parameters	
<i>slot-number</i>	Enter the RPM slot number 0 or 1.
<b>port</b> <i>port-number</i>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>port</b> followed by the port number of the parity-bus control switch. Range: 0 to 24

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

Command History	
Version 6.5.4.0	Introduced

**Example** **Figure 65-24. show hardware rpm mac counters Command Example**

```

FTOS#show hardware rpm 0 mac counters
PORT#          RX Frames TX Frames
-----
 0 [LC0 ]      0          5
 1 [LC1 ]    25171       2119
 2 [LC2 ]    13967       2108
 3 [LC3 ]    13964       2108
 4 [LC4 ]      0          5
 5 [LC5 ]    25134       2108
 6 [LC6 ]      0          5
 7 [LC7 ]      0          5
 8 [LC8 ]      0          5
 9 [LC9 ]      0          5
10 [LC10 ]     0          5
11 [LC11 ]     0          5
12 [LC12 ]     0          5
13 [LC13 ]     0          5
20 [LOC-CP ]  23232       101339
21 [LOC-RP1]   5248        1097
22 [LOC-RP2]   5250        1104
23 [UNUSED ]   0           0
24 [REM-RPM]  12617       12630
FTOS#

```

Table 65-2 defines the fields displayed in Figure 65-24.

**Table 65-2. show hardware rpm mac counters Command Example Information**

Slot ID #	Port number on the parity-bus control switch.
RX Frames	Number of packets received by the parity-bus switch from the processor in the specified slot.
TX Frames	Number of packets sent by the parity-bus switch to the processor in the specified slot.

# show hardware rpm rp1/rp2

**E** Display advanced debugging information for the RPM processors.

**Syntax** **show hardware rpm** *slot-number* {**rp1** | **rp2**} {**data-plane** | **party-bus**} {**counters** | **statistics**}

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>slot-number</i>	Enter the RPM slot number 0 or 1.
	<b>rp1</b>   <b>rp2</b>	Enter either the keyword <b>rp1</b> or <b>rp2</b> to designate which route processor debug information to display.
	<b>data-plane</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>data-plane</b> to display control processor information on the dataplane of the specified RPM.
	<b>party-bus</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keywords <b>party-bus</b> to display control processor information on the party-bus of the specified RPM.
	<b>counters</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>counters</b> to display the standard Ethernet counters.
	<b>statistics</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>statistics</b> to display driver-related counters

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Usage Information** If the “dropped cell” field is non-zero, look for a pattern such as burstiness when the counters increment. It is normal to see a small number of continuous cell drops. Burstiness may indicate congestion on the internal switch at a particular point in time.

<b>Command History</b>	Version 6.5.4.0	Introduced
------------------------	-----------------	------------

# show interfaces link-status

**E** Displays 10-Gigabit Ethernet link fault signaling and port status information.

**Syntax** **show interfaces tenGigabitEthernet** *slot/port* **link-status**

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>tenGigabitEthernet</b>	Enter the keyword <b>tenGigabitEthernet</b> followed by the slot/port information.
-------------------	---------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 6.5.4.0	Introduced
------------------------	-----------------	------------

**Example Figure 65-25. show interfaces tengigabitethernet Command Example**

```

FTOS#show interfaces tengigabitethernet 4/0 link-status
Port Status
  Loss of Signal                : FALSE (XFP has power)
  RX Signal Lock Error          : TRUE (Lock detected)
PCS Link State                  : Down
Link Faults
  Remote                        : None (No Fault)
  Local                         : Fault (Fault present)
  Idle Error                    : False (Not received)
  Illegal Symbol                : False (Not received)
  Error Symbol                  : False (Not received)
FTOS#

```

Table 65-3 defines the information displayed in Figure 65-25.

**Table 65-3. Lines in show interfaces tengigabitethernet Command Example**

Line	Description
Loss of Signal	Indicates if the interface has detected the required number of digital bit transitions (from 1 to 0 and 0 to 1) on the incoming signal. A 10 GE link must detect a certain number of such transitions for proper synchronization.
Rx Signal Lock Error	Indicates a loss of timing condition. The receive clock must be recovered from the incoming data stream to allow the receiving physical layer to synchronize with the incoming electrical pulses.
PCS Link State	Display the state of the PCS (Physical Coding sub-layer). The state is either up or down.
Link Fault Remote.	Indicates if the remote device has detected a fault, is inhibiting transmission of frames, and may be continuously transmitting idle messages.
Link Fault Local.	Indicates if a local fault is detected that may inhibit transmission of frames, and may be continuously transmitting remote fault signals.
Link Fault Idle Error	Indicates the detections of a non-idle symbol during an idle period.
Link Fault Illegal Symbol	Indicates the detections of an illegal symbol, other than an error symbol, while receiving data frames.
Link Fault Error Symbol.	Indicates the detections of an error symbol while receiving data frames.

## show logging driverlog

**E**

Display the driver log for the RPM CP processor or for the line card CPU in the specified slot.

**Syntax** `show logging driverlog [linecard number]`

**Parameters**

**linecard *number*** (OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword **linecard** followed by the line card slot number to display the driver log for the specified line card.  
Range: 0 to 13 on a E1200, 0 to 6 on a E600/E600i, and 0 to 5 on an E300

**Defaults** No default values or behavior

**Command Modes**

EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

**Command History**      Version 6.5.4.0      Introduced

---

**Usage Information**      This command displays internal software driver information which may be useful during troubleshooting line card initialization errors, such as downed Port-Pipe.

## show running-config hardware-monitor

**E**      Display the hardware-monitor action-on-error settings.

**Syntax**      **show running-config hardware-monitor**

**Defaults**      No default values or behavior

**Command Modes**      EXEC Privilege

**Command History**      Version 7.8.1.0      Introduced

---

**Example**      **Figure 65-26. show running-config hardware-monitor Command Example**

```
FTOS#show running-config hardware-monitor
!
hardware monitor mac action-on-error port-shutdown
hardware monitor linecard asic BTM action-on-error card-reset
hardware monitor linecard asic FPC action-on-error card-problem

FTOS#
```



# S-Series Debugging and Diagnostics

This chapter contains three sections:

- [Offline Diagnostic Commands](#)
- [Buffer Tuning Commands](#)
- [Hardware Commands](#)

## Offline Diagnostic Commands

The offline diagnostics test suite is useful for isolating faults and debugging hardware. While tests are running, FTOS results are saved as a text file (TestReport-SU-X.txt) in the flash directory. This show file command is available only on master and standby.

### Important Points to Remember

- Offline diagnostics can only be run when the unit is offline.
- You can only run offline diagnostics on a unit to which you are connected via console. In other words, you cannot run diagnostics on a unit to which you are connected via a stacking link.
- Diagnostic results are printed to the screen. FTOS does not write them to memory.
- Diagnostics only test connectivity, not the entire data path.

The offline diagnostics commands are:

- [diag stack-unit](#)
- [offline stack-unit](#)
- [online stack-unit](#)

## diag stack-unit

S Run offline diagnostics on a stack unit.

**Syntax** `diag stack-unit number [allelevels | level0 | level1 | level2] verbose testname`

### Parameters

<i>number</i>	Enter the stack-unit number. Range: 0 to 7
<b>allelevels</b>	Enter the keyword <b>allelevels</b> to run the complete set of offline diagnostic tests.
<b>level0</b>	Enter the keyword <b>level0</b> to run Level 0 diagnostics. Level 0 diagnostics check for the presence of various components and perform essential path verifications. In addition, they verify the identification registers of the components on the board.

<b>level1</b>	Enter the keyword <b>level1</b> to run Level 1 diagnostics. Level 1 diagnostics is a smaller set of diagnostic tests with support for automatic partitioning. They perform status/self test for all the components on the board and test their registers for appropriate values. In addition, they perform extensive tests on memory devices (e.g., SDRAM, flash, NVRAM, EEPROM, and CPLD) wherever possible. There are no tests on 10G links. At this level, stack ports are shut down automatically.
<b>level2</b>	Enter the keyword <b>level2</b> to run Level 2 diagnostics. Level 2 diagnostics is a full set of diagnostic tests with no support for automatic partitioning. Level 2 diagnostics are used primarily for on-board loopback tests and more extensive component diagnostics. Various components on the board are put into loop back mode, and test packets are transmitted through those components. These diagnostics also perform snake tests using VLAN configurations. You must physically remove the unit from the stack to test 10G links.
<b>verbose</b>	Enter the keyword <b>verbose</b> to run the diagnostic in verbose mode. Verbose mode gives more information in the output than standard mode.
<b>testname</b>	Enter the keyword <b>level2</b> to run a specific test case. Enclose the test case name in double quotes (“”). For example: <b>diag stack-unit 1 level1 testname “first”</b>
<b>Defaults</b>	None
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC Privilege
<b>Command History</b>	Version 8.3.1.0      Introduced the verbose option.
	Version 7.7.1.0      Introduced on S-Series

## offline stack-unit

**S** Place a stack unit in the offline state.

**Syntax** **offline stack-unit** *number*

**Parameters**

<i>number</i>	Enter the stack unit number. Range: 0 to 7
---------------	-----------------------------------------------

**Defaults** None

**Command Mode** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**

Version 8.2.1.0	Added warning message to off-line diagnostic
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show environment (S-Series)</a>	View S-Series system component status (for example, temperature, voltage).
---------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------


**Usage Information** You cannot enter this command on a Master or Standby unit.

The system reboots when the off-line diagnostics complete. This is an automatic process. A warning message appears when the **offline stack-unit** command is implemented.

```
Warning - Diagnostic execution will cause stack-unit to reboot after
completion of diags.
Proceed with Offline-Diags [confirm yes/no]:y
```



# online stack-unit

 Place a stack unit in the online state.

**Syntax** `online stack-unit number`

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>number</i>	Enter the stack unit number.
		Range: 0 to 7

**Defaults** None

**Command Mode** EXEC Privilege

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">show environment (S-Series)</a>	View S-Series system component status (for example, temperature, voltage).

## Buffer Tuning Commands



The buffer tuning commands are:

- [buffer \(Buffer Profile\)](#)
- [buffer \(Configuration\)](#)
- [buffer-profile \(Configuration\)](#)
- [buffer-profile \(Interface\)](#)
- [show buffer-profile](#)
- [show buffer-profile interface](#)



**Warning:** Altering the buffer allocations is a sensitive operation. Do not use any buffer tuning commands without first contacting the Dell Force10 Technical Assistance Center.

## buffer (Buffer Profile)

  Allocate an amount of dedicated buffer space, dynamic buffer space, or packet pointers to queues 0 to 3.

**Syntax** `buffer [dedicated | dynamic | packets-pointers] queue0 number queue1 number queue2 number queue3 number`

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>dedicated</b>	Enter this keyword to configure the amount of dedicated buffer space per queue.
	<b>dynamic</b>	Enter this keyword to configure the amount of dynamic buffer space per Field Processor.
	<b>packets-pointers</b>	Enter this keyword to configure the number of packet pointers per queue.

<i>queue0 number</i>	Enter this keyword to allocate an amount of buffer space or packet pointers to Queue 0. Dedicated Buffer Range: 0-2013 Dynamic Buffer Range: FP: 0-2013 CSF: 0-131200 (in multiples of 80) Packet Pointer Range: 0-2047
<i>queue1 number</i>	Enter this keyword to allocate an amount of buffer space or packet pointers to Queue 1. Dedicated Buffer Range: 0-2013 Dynamic Buffer Range: FP: 0-2013 CSF: 0-131200 (in multiples of 80) Packet Pointer Range: 0-2047
<i>queue2 number</i>	Enter this keyword to allocate an amount of buffer space or packet pointers to Queue 2. Dedicated Buffer Range: 0-2013 Dynamic Buffer Range: FP: 0-2013 CSF: 0-131200 (in multiples of 80) Packet Pointer Range: 0-2047
<i>queue3 number</i>	Enter this keyword to allocate an amount of buffer space or packet pointers to Queue 3. Dedicated Buffer Range: 0-2013 Dynamic Buffer Range: FP: 0-2013 CSF: 0-131200 (in multiples of 80) Packet Pointer Range: 0-2047
<b>Defaults</b>	None
<b>Command Mode</b>	BUFFER PROFILE
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.7.1.0      Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.6.1.0      Introduced on C-Series
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">buffer-profile (Configuration)</a> Create a buffer profile that can be applied to an interface.

## buffer (Configuration)



Apply a buffer profile to all Field or Switch Fabric processors in a port-pipe.

**buffer** [**csf** | **fp-uplink**] **linecard slot port-set port-pipe buffer-policy buffer-profile**

### Parameters

<b>csf</b>	Enter this keyword to apply a buffer profile to all Switch Fabric processors in a port-pipe.
<b>fp-uplink</b>	Enter this keyword to apply a buffer profile to all Field Processors in a port-pipe.

<b>linecard slot</b>	Enter the keyword <b>linecard</b> followed by the line card slot number.
<b>port-set port-pipe</b>	Enter the keyword <b>port-set</b> followed by the port-pipe number. Range: 0-3 on C-Series, 0-1 on S-Series
<b>buffer-policy</b> <i>buffer-profile</i>	Enter the keyword <b>buffer-policy</b> followed by the name of a buffer profile you created.

None

**Command Mode** BUFFER PROFILE

**Usage Information** If you attempt to apply a buffer profile to a non-existent port-pipe, FTOS displays the following message. However, the configuration still appears in the running-config.

```
%DIFFSERV-2-DSA_BUFF_CARVING_INVALID_PORT_SET: Invalid FP port-set 2 for linecard 2.
Valid range of port-set is <0-1>
```

**Usage Information** When you remove a buffer-profile using the command **no buffer-profile [fp | csf]** from CONFIGURATION mode, the buffer-profile name still appears in the output of **show buffer-profile [detail | summary]**. After a line card reset, the buffer profile correctly returns to the default values, but the profile name remains. Remove it from the show **buffer-profile [detail | summary]** command output by entering **no buffer [fp-uplink | csf] linecard port-set buffer-policy** from CONFIGURATION mode and **no buffer-policy** from INTERFACE mode.

**Command History**

Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series

**Related Commands**

[buffer-profile \(Configuration\)](#) Create a buffer profile that can be applied to an interface.

## buffer-profile (Configuration)



Create a buffer profile that can be applied to an interface.

**Syntax** **buffer-profile** {{fp | csf} *profile-name* | **global** {1Q|4Q}

**Parameters**



<b>fp</b>	Enter this keyword to create a buffer profile for the Field Processor.
<b>csf</b>	Enter this keyword to create a buffer profile for the Switch Fabric Processor.
<i>profile-name</i>	Create a name for the buffer profile.
<b>global</b>	Apply one of two pre-defined buffer profiles to all of the port-pipes in the system.
1Q	Enter this keyword to choose a pre-defined buffer profile for single queue (i.e non-QoS) applications.
4Q	Enter this keyword to choose a pre-defined buffer profile for four queue (i.e QoS) applications.

**Defaults** global 4Q

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0	Added <b>global</b> keyword.
	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">buffer (Buffer Profile)</a>	Allocate an amount of dedicated buffer space, dynamic buffer space, or packet pointers to queues 0 to 3.
<b>Usage Information</b>	<p>The <b>buffer-profile global</b> command fails if you have already applied a custom buffer-profile on an interface. Similarly, when <b>buffer-profile global</b> is configured, you cannot not apply buffer-profile on any interface.</p> <p>If the default buffer-profile (4Q) is active, FTOS displays an error message instructing you to remove the default configuration using the command no <b>buffer-profile global</b>.</p> <p>You must reload the system for the global buffer-profile to take effect.</p>	

## buffer-profile (Interface)

  Apply a buffer profile to an interface.

**Syntax** **buffer-profile** *profile-name*

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>profile-name</i>	Enter the name of the buffer profile you want to apply to the interface.
-------------------	---------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Defaults** None

**Command Mode** INTERFACE

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.6.1.0	Introduced on C-Series

<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">buffer-profile (Configuration)</a>	Create a buffer profile that can be applied to an interface.
-------------------------	------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------

## show buffer-profile



  Display the buffer profile that is applied to an interface.

**Syntax** **show buffer-profile** {**detail** | **summary**} {**csf** | **fp-uplink**}

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>detail</b>	Display the buffer allocations of the applied buffer profiles.
	<b>summary</b>	Display the buffer-profiles that are applied to line card port-pipes in the system.
	<b>csf</b>	Display the Switch Fabric Processor buffer profiles that you have applied to line card port-pipes in the system.
	<b>fp-uplink</b>	Display the Field Processor buffer profiles that you have applied to line card port-pipes in the system.

<b>Defaults</b>	None
<b>Command Mode</b>	INTERFACE
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.7.1.0      Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.6.1.0      Introduced on C-Series
<b>Example</b>	<p><b>Figure 66-1. show buffer-profile Command Example</b></p> <pre>FTOS#show buffer-profile summary fp-uplink Linecard          Port-set          Buffer-profile 0                 0                 test1 4                 0                 test2 FTOS#</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">buffer-profile (Configuration)</a> Create a buffer profile that can be applied to an interface.

## show buffer-profile interface

  Display the buffer profile that is applied to an interface.

**Syntax**    **show buffer-profile {detail | summary} interface *interface slot/port***

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>detail</b>	Display the buffer allocations of a buffer profile.
	<b>summary</b>	Display the Field Processors and Switch Fabric Processors that are applied to line card port-pipes in the system.
	<b>interface <i>interface</i></b>	Enter the keyword interface followed by the interface type, either <b>gigabitethernet</b> or <b>tengigabitethernet</b> .
	<b><i>slot/port</i></b>	Enter the slot and port number of the interface.

**Defaults**    None

**Command Mode**    INTERFACE

<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.7.1.0      Introduced on S-Series
	Version 7.6.1.0      Introduced on C-Series

**Example Figure 66-2. show buffer-profile interface Command Example**

```

FTOS#show buffer-profile detail csf linecard 4 port-set 0
Linecard 4 Port-set 0
Buffer-profile test
Queue#          Dedicated Buffer      Buffer Packets
                (Bytes)
0                36960                718
1                18560                358
2                18560                358
3                18560                358
4                9600                64
5                9600                64
6                9600                64
7                9600                63
FTOS#

```

**Related  
Commands**


---

[buffer-profile \(Configuration\)](#) Create a buffer profile that can be applied to an interface.

---

## Hardware Commands

These commands display information from a hardware sub-component or ASIC.

The commands are:

- [clear hardware system-flow](#)
- [clear hardware system-flow](#)
- [hardware watchdog](#)
- [show hardware layer2 acl](#)
- [show hardware layer3](#)
- [show hardware stack-unit](#)
- [show hardware system-flow](#)

## clear hardware stack-unit

**S** Clear statistics from selected hardware components.

**Syntax** **clear hardware stack-unit** *0-7* { **counters** | **unit** *0-1* **counters** | **cpu data-plane statistics** | **cpu party-bus statistics** | **stack-port** *0-52* }

**Parameters**

<b>stack-unit</b> <i>0-7</i>	Enter the keyword <b>stack-unit</b> followed by 0 to 7 to select a particular stack member and then enter one of the following command options to clear a specific collection of data.
<b>counters</b>	Enter the keyword <b>counters</b> to clear the counters on the selected stack member.
<b>unit</b> <i>0-1</i> <b>counters</b>	Enter the keyword <b>unit</b> along with a port-pipe number, from 0 to 1, followed by the keyword <b>counters</b> to clear the counters on the selected port-pipe. <b>Note:</b> S25 models (S25N, S25P, S25V, etc.) have only port-pipe 0.

<b>cpu data-plane statistics</b>	Enter the keywords <b>cpu data-plane statistics</b> to clear the data plane statistics.
<b>cpu party-bus statistics</b>	Enter the keywords <b>cpu party-bus statistics</b> to clear the management statistics.
<b>stack-port 0–52</b>	Enter the keyword <b>stack-port</b> followed by the port number of the stacking port to clear the statistics of the particular stacking port. Range: 0 to 52 <b>Note:</b> You can identify stack port numbers by physical inspection of the rear modules. The numbering is the same as for the 10G ports. You can also inspect the output of the <b>show system stack-ports</b> command.
<b>Defaults</b>	No default behavior or values
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC Privilege
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0      Introduced on S-Series
<b>Related Commands</b>	<a href="#">show hardware stack-unit</a> Display the data plane or management plane input and output statistics of the designated component of the designated stack member.

## clear hardware system-flow

**S** Clear system-flow statistics from selected hardware components.

**Syntax** **clear hardware system-flow layer2 stack-unit 0-7 port-set 0-1 counters**

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>stack-unit 0-7</b>	Enter the keyword <b>stack-unit</b> followed by 0 to 7 to select a particular stack member and then enter one of the following command options to clear a specific collection of data.
	<b>port-set 0–1 counters</b>	Enter the keyword <b>port-set</b> along with a port-pipe number, from 0 to 1, followed by the keyword <b>counters</b> to clear the system-flow counters on the selected port-pipe. <b>Note:</b> S25 models (S25N, S25P, S25V, etc.) have only port-pipe 0.

**Defaults** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History** Version 7.8.1.0      Introduced on S-Series

**Related Commands** [show hardware stack-unit](#)      Display the data plane or management plane input and output statistics of the designated component of the designated stack member.

## hardware watchdog

**S** Set the watchdog timer to trigger a reboot and restart the system.

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>hardware watchdog</b>
<b>Defaults</b>	Enabled
<b>Command Mode</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0      Introduced
<b>Usage Information</b>	This command enables a hardware watchdog mechanism that automatically reboots an FTOS switch/router with a single unresponsive unit. This is a last resort mechanism intended to prevent a manual power cycle.

## show hardware layer2 acl

**S** Display Layer 2 ACL data for the selected stack member and stack member port-pipe.

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>show hardware layer2 acl stack-unit 0-7 port-set 0-1</b>				
<b>Parameters</b>	<table> <tr> <td><b>stack-unit 0-7</b></td> <td>Enter the keyword <b>stack-unit</b> followed by 0 to 7 to select a stack ID.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>port-set 0-1</b></td> <td>Enter the keyword <b>port-set</b> with a port-pipe number — 0 or 1. The S25 models of the S-Series have only port-pipe 0.</td> </tr> </table>	<b>stack-unit 0-7</b>	Enter the keyword <b>stack-unit</b> followed by 0 to 7 to select a stack ID.	<b>port-set 0-1</b>	Enter the keyword <b>port-set</b> with a port-pipe number — 0 or 1. The S25 models of the S-Series have only port-pipe 0.
<b>stack-unit 0-7</b>	Enter the keyword <b>stack-unit</b> followed by 0 to 7 to select a stack ID.				
<b>port-set 0-1</b>	Enter the keyword <b>port-set</b> with a port-pipe number — 0 or 1. The S25 models of the S-Series have only port-pipe 0.				
<b>Defaults</b>	No default behavior				
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC Privilege				
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0      Introduced on S-Series				

## show hardware layer3

**S** Display Layer 3 ACL or QoS data for the selected stack member and stack member port-pipe.

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>show hardware layer3 {acl   qos} stack-unit 0-7 port-set 0-1</b>						
<b>Parameters</b>	<table> <tr> <td><b>acl   qos</b></td> <td>Enter either the keyword <b>acl</b> or the keyword <b>qos</b> to select between ACL or QoS data.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>stack-unit 0-7</b></td> <td>Enter the keyword <b>stack-unit</b> followed by a numeral from 0 to 7 to select a stack ID.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>port-set 0-1</b></td> <td>Enter the keyword <b>port-set</b> with a port-pipe number — 0 or 1. The S25 models of the S-Series have only port-pipe 0.</td> </tr> </table>	<b>acl   qos</b>	Enter either the keyword <b>acl</b> or the keyword <b>qos</b> to select between ACL or QoS data.	<b>stack-unit 0-7</b>	Enter the keyword <b>stack-unit</b> followed by a numeral from 0 to 7 to select a stack ID.	<b>port-set 0-1</b>	Enter the keyword <b>port-set</b> with a port-pipe number — 0 or 1. The S25 models of the S-Series have only port-pipe 0.
<b>acl   qos</b>	Enter either the keyword <b>acl</b> or the keyword <b>qos</b> to select between ACL or QoS data.						
<b>stack-unit 0-7</b>	Enter the keyword <b>stack-unit</b> followed by a numeral from 0 to 7 to select a stack ID.						
<b>port-set 0-1</b>	Enter the keyword <b>port-set</b> with a port-pipe number — 0 or 1. The S25 models of the S-Series have only port-pipe 0.						
<b>Defaults</b>	No default behavior						
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC Privilege						
<b>Command History</b>	Version 7.8.1.0      Introduced on S-Series						



# show hardware stack-unit

**S** Display the data plane or management plane input and output statistics of the designated component of the designated stack member.

**Syntax** `show hardware stack-unit 0-7 {cpu data-plane statistics [stack-port 0-52] | cpu party-bus statistics | drops [unit 0-1 [port 0-27]] | stack-port 0-52 | unit 0-1 {counters | details | port-stats [detail] | register}}`

## Parameters

<b>stack-unit 0-7</b> { <i>command-option</i> }	Enter the keyword <b>stack-unit</b> followed by 0 to 7 to select a particular stack member and then enter one of the following command options to display a collection of data based on the option entered.
<b>cpu data-plane statistics</b>	Enter the keywords <b>cpu data-plane statistics</b> , optionally followed by the keywords <b>stack port</b> and its number — 0 to 52 — to display the data plane statistics, which shows the Higi port raw input/output counter statistics to which the stacking module is connected.
<b>cpu party-bus statistics</b>	Enter the keywords <b>cpu party-bus statistics</b> , to display the Management plane input/output counter statistics of the pseudo party bus interface.
<b>drops [unit 0-1 [port 0-27]]</b>	Enter the <b>drops</b> keyword to display internal drops on the selected stack member. Optionally, use the <b>unit</b> keyword with 0 or 1 to select port-pipe 0 or 1, and then use <b>port 0-27</b> to select a port on that port-pipe.
<b>stack-port 0-52</b>	Enter this keyword and a stacking port number to select a stacking port for which to display statistics. Identify the stack port number as you would to identify a 10G port that was in the same place in one of the rear modules. <b>Note:</b> You can identify stack port numbers by physical inspection of the rear modules. The numbering is the same as for the 10G ports. You can also inspect the output of the <b>show system stack-ports</b> command.
<b>unit 0-1 {counters   details   port-stats [detail]   register}</b>	Enter the <b>unit</b> keyword followed by 0 or 1 for port-pipe 0 or 1, and then enter one of the following keywords to troubleshoot errors on the selected port-pipe and to give status on why a port is not coming up to register level: <b>counters, details, port-stats [detail], or register</b>

**Defaults** No default behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC  
EXEC Privilege

## Command History

Version 7.8.1.0	Modified: <b>stack-port</b> keyword range expanded from 49-52 to 0-52; output modified for the <b>cpu data-plane statistics</b> option; the following options were added: <b>drops [unit 0-1 [port 0-27]] ; unit 0-1 {counters   details   port-stats [detail]   register}</b>
Version 7.7.1.0	Introduced on S-Series

**Example 1 Figure 66-3. show hardware stack-unit cpu data-plane statistics Command Example**

```

FTOS#show hardware stack-unit 0 cpu data-plane statistics stack-port 49
Input Statistics:
  1856 packets, 338262 bytes
  141 64-byte pkts, 1248 over 64-byte pkts, 11 over 127-byte pkts
  222 over 255-byte pkts, 236 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
  919 Multicasts, 430 Broadcasts
  0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
  0 CRC, 0 overrun, 0 discarded
Output Statistics:
  325 packets, 27629 bytes, 0 underruns
  9 64-byte pkts, 310 over 64-byte pkts, 1 over 127-byte pkts
  1 over 255-byte pkts, 2 over 511-byte pkts, 2 over 1023-byte pkts
  0 Multicasts, 3 Broadcasts, 322 Unicasts
  0 throttles, 0 discarded, 0 collisions
Rate info (interval 299 seconds):
  Input 00.00 Mbits/sec
  Output 00.00 Mbits/sec
FTOS#

```

**Example 2 Figure 66-4. show hardware stack-unit cpu party-bus statistics Command Example**

```

FTOS#show hardware stack-unit 0 cpu party-bus statistics
Input Statistics:
  8189 packets, 8076608 bytes
  0 dropped, 0 errors
Output Statistics:
  366 packets, 133100 bytes
  0 errors
FTOS#

```

**Example 3 Figure 66-5. show hardware stack-unit drops Command Example**

```

FTOS#show hardware stack-unit 0 drops unit 1 port 27
--- Ingress Drops ---
Ingress Drops : 0
IBP CBP Full Drops : 0
PortSTPnotFwd Drops : 0
IPv4 L3 Discards : 0
Policy Discards : 0
Packets dropped by FP : 0
(L2+L3) Drops : 0
Port bitmap zero Drops : 0
Rx VLAN Drops : 0
--- Ingress MAC counters---
Ingress FCSDrops : 0
Ingress MTUExceeds : 0
--- MMU Drops ---
HOL DROPS : 0
TxPurge CellErr : 0
Aged Drops : 0
--- Egress MAC counters---
Egress FCS Drops : 0
--- Egress FORWARD PROCESSOR Drops ---
IPv4 L3UC Aged & Drops : 0
TTL Threshold Drops : 0
INVALID VLAN CNTR Drops : 0
L2MC Drops : 0
PKT Drops of ANY Conditions : 0
Hg MacUnderflow : 0
TX Err PKT Counter : 0 25
FTOS#

```

**Example 4 Figure 66-6. show hardware stack-unit port-stats Command Example**

```

FTOS#show hardware stack-unit 0 unit 0 port-stats
port      ena/  speed/  link  auto  STP      pause  discrd  lrn  inter  max  loop
ge0       down -        SW    Yes   Block   Untag  FA      SGMII 1554
ge1       !ena -        SW    Yes   Block   Tag    FA      SGMII 1554
ge2       !ena -        SW    Yes   Block   Tag    FA      SGMII 1554
ge3       !ena -        SW    Yes   Block   Tag    FA      SGMII 1554
ge4       !ena -        SW    Yes   Forward Tag    F       SGMII 1554
ge5       !ena -        SW    Yes   Forward Tag    F       SGMII 1554
ge6       !ena -        SW    Yes   Forward Tag    F       SGMII 1554
ge7       !ena -        SW    Yes   Forward Tag    F       SGMII 1554
ge8       !ena -        SW    Yes   Forward Tag    F       SGMII 1554
ge9       !ena -        SW    Yes   Forward Tag    F       SGMII 1554
ge10      !ena -        SW    Yes   Forward Tag    F       SGMII 9252
ge11      !ena -        SW    Yes   Forward Tag    F       SGMII 9252
ge12      !ena -        SW    Yes   Forward Tag    F       SGMII 1554
ge13      !ena -        SW    Yes   Forward Tag    F       SGMII 1554
ge14      !ena -        SW    Yes   Forward Tag    F       SGMII 1554
ge15      !ena -        SW    Yes   Forward Tag    F       SGMII 1554
ge16      !ena -        SW    Yes   Forward Tag    F       SGMII 1554
ge17      !ena -        SW    Yes   Forward Tag    F       SGMII 1554
ge18      !ena -        SW    Yes   Forward Tag    F       SGMII 1554
ge19      !ena -        SW    Yes   Forward Tag    F       SGMII 1554
ge20      !ena -        SW    Yes   Forward Tag    F       SGMII 1554
ge21      !ena -        SW    Yes   Forward Tag    F       SGMII 1554
ge22      !ena -        SW    Yes   Forward Tag    F       SGMII 1554
ge23      !ena -        SW    Yes   Forward Tag    F       SGMII 1554
hg0       up    12G FD  SW    No    Forward None   F      XGMII 16360
hg1       up    12G FD  SW    No    Forward None   F      XGMII 16360
hg2       down 10G FD  SW    No    Forward None   F      XGMII 16360
hg3       down 10G FD  SW    No    Forward None   F      XGMII 16360
0
FTOS#

```

**Example 5 Figure 66-7. show hardware stack-unit unit 1 register Command Example**

```

FTOS#show hardware stack-unit 0 unit 1 register
0x0068003c AGINGCTRMEMDEBUG.mmu0 = 0x00000000
0x0068003d AGINGEXPMEMDEBUG.mmu0 = 0x00000000
0x00680017 ASFCONFIG.mmu0 = 0x0000000e
0x0060004c ASFPORTSPEED.ge0 = 0x00000000
0x0060104c ASFPORTSPEED.ge1 = 0x00000000
0x0060204c ASFPORTSPEED.ge2 = 0x00000000
0x0060304c ASFPORTSPEED.ge3 = 0x00000000
0x0060404c ASFPORTSPEED.ge4 = 0x00000000
0x0060504c ASFPORTSPEED.ge5 = 0x00000000
0x0060604c ASFPORTSPEED.ge6 = 0x00000000
0x0060704c ASFPORTSPEED.ge7 = 0x00000000
0x0060804c ASFPORTSPEED.ge8 = 0x00000000
0x0060904c ASFPORTSPEED.ge9 = 0x00000000
0x0060a04c ASFPORTSPEED.ge10 = 0x00000000
0x0060b04c ASFPORTSPEED.ge11 = 0x00000000
0x0060c04c ASFPORTSPEED.ge12 = 0x00000000
0x0060d04c ASFPORTSPEED.ge13 = 0x00000000
0x0060e04c ASFPORTSPEED.ge14 = 0x00000000
0x0060f04c ASFPORTSPEED.ge15 = 0x00000000
0x0061004c ASFPORTSPEED.ge16 = 0x00000000
0x0061104c ASFPORTSPEED.ge17 = 0x00000000
0x0061204c ASFPORTSPEED.ge18 = 0x00000000
0x0061304c ASFPORTSPEED.ge19 = 0x00000000
0x0061404c ASFPORTSPEED.ge20 = 0x00000000
0x0061504c ASFPORTSPEED.ge21 = 0x00000000
0x0061604c ASFPORTSPEED.ge22 = 0x00000000
0x0061704c ASFPORTSPEED.ge23 = 0x00000005
0x0061804c ASFPORTSPEED.hg0 = 0x00000007
0x0061904c ASFPORTSPEED.hg1 = 0x00000007
0x0061a04c ASFPORTSPEED.hg2 = 0x00000000
0x0061b04c ASFPORTSPEED.hg3 = 0x00000000
0x0061c04c ASFPORTSPEED.cpu0 = 0x00000000
0x00780000 AUX_ARB_CONTROL.ipipe0 = 0x00000001c
0x0e700102 BCAST_BLOCK_MASK.ge0 = 0x00000000
0x0e701102 BCAST_BLOCK_MASK.ge1 = 0x00000000
0x0e702102 BCAST_BLOCK_MASK.ge2 = 0x00000000
0x0e703102 BCAST_BLOCK_MASK.ge3 = 0x00000000
0x0e704102 BCAST_BLOCK_MASK.ge4 = 0x00000000
0x0e705102 BCAST_BLOCK_MASK.ge5 = 0x00000000
0x0e706102 BCAST_BLOCK_MASK.ge6 = 0x00000000
0x0e707102 BCAST_BLOCK_MASK.ge7 = 0x00000000
0x0e708102 BCAST_BLOCK_MASK.ge8 = 0x00000000
0x0e709102 BCAST_BLOCK_MASK.ge9 = 0x00000000
0x0e70a102 BCAST_BLOCK_MASK.ge10 = 0x00000000
0x0e70b102 BCAST_BLOCK_MASK.ge11 = 0x00000000
0x0e70c102 BCAST_BLOCK_MASK.ge12 = 0x00000000
0x0e70d102 BCAST_BLOCK_MASK.ge13 = 0x00000000
0x0e70e102 BCAST_BLOCK_MASK.ge14 = 0x00000000
0x0e70f102 BCAST_BLOCK_MASK.ge15 = 0x00000000
0x0e710102 BCAST_BLOCK_MASK.ge16 = 0x00000000
0x0e711102 BCAST_BLOCK_MASK.ge17 = 0x00000000
0x0e712102 BCAST_BLOCK_MASK.ge18 = 0x00000000
0x0e713102 BCAST_BLOCK_MASK.ge19 = 0x00000000
0x0e714102 BCAST_BLOCK_MASK.ge20 = 0x00000000
0x0e715102 BCAST_BLOCK_MASK.ge21 = 0x00000000
0x0e716102 BCAST_BLOCK_MASK.ge22 = 0x00000000
0x0e717102 BCAST_BLOCK_MASK.ge23 = 0x00000000
0x0e718102 BCAST_BLOCK_MASK.hg0 = 0x00000000
0x0e719102 BCAST_BLOCK_MASK.hg1 = 0x00000000
0x0e71a102 BCAST_BLOCK_MASK.hg2 = 0x00000000
0x0e71b102 BCAST_BLOCK_MASK.hg3 = 0x00000000
0x0e71c102 BCAST_BLOCK_MASK.cpu0 = 0x00000000
0x0b700001 BCAST_STORM_CONTROL.ge0 = 0x00000000
0x0b701001 BCAST_STORM_CONTROL.ge1 = 0x00000000
0x0b702001 BCAST_STORM_CONTROL.ge2 = 0x00000000
0x0b703001 BCAST_STORM_CONTROL.ge3 = 0x00000000
0x0b704001 BCAST_STORM_CONTROL.ge4 = 0x00000000
0x0b705001 BCAST_STORM_CONTROL.ge5 = 0x00000000
0x0b706001 BCAST_STORM_CONTROL.ge6 = 0x00000000
0x0b707001 BCAST_STORM_CONTROL.ge7 = 0x00000000
0x0b708001 BCAST_STORM_CONTROL.ge8 = 0x00000000
0x0b709001 BCAST_STORM_CONTROL.ge9 = 0x00000000
0x0b70a001 BCAST_STORM_CONTROL.ge10 = 0x00000000
!----- output truncated -----!

```

**Example 4 Figure 66-8. show hardware stack-unit unit 1 details Command Example**

```

FTOS#
show hardware stack-unit 0 unit 1 details

*****

The total no of FP & CSF Devices in the Card is 2
The total no of FP Devices in the Card is 2
The total no of CSF Devices in the Card is 0
The number of ports in device 0 is - 24
The number of Hg ports in devices 0 is - 4
The CPU Port of the device is 28
The number of ports in device 1 is - 24
The number of Hg ports in devices 1 is - 4
The CPU Port of the device is 28
The starting unit no the SWF in the device is 0
*****

The Current Link Status Is

Front End Link Status          0x000000000000400000000000
Front End Port Present Status 0x00000000000000000000000000
Back Plane Link Status        0x00000000

*****

Link Status of all the ports in the Device - 1

The linkStatus of Front End Port 0 is FALSE
The linkStatus of Front End Port 1 is FALSE
The linkStatus of Front End Port 2 is FALSE
The linkStatus of Front End Port 3 is FALSE
The linkStatus of Front End Port 4 is FALSE
The linkStatus of Front End Port 5 is FALSE
The linkStatus of Front End Port 6 is FALSE
The linkStatus of Front End Port 7 is FALSE
The linkStatus of Front End Port 8 is FALSE
The linkStatus of Front End Port 9 is FALSE
The linkStatus of Front End Port 10 is FALSE
The linkStatus of Front End Port 11 is FALSE
The linkStatus of Front End Port 12 is FALSE
The linkStatus of Front End Port 13 is FALSE
The linkStatus of Front End Port 14 is FALSE
The linkStatus of Front End Port 15 is FALSE
The linkStatus of Front End Port 16 is FALSE
The linkStatus of Front End Port 17 is FALSE
The linkStatus of Front End Port 18 is FALSE
The linkStatus of Front End Port 19 is FALSE
The linkStatus of Front End Port 20 is FALSE
The linkStatus of Front End Port 21 is FALSE
The linkStatus of Front End Port 22 is FALSE
The linkStatus of Front End Port 23 is TRUE
The linkStatus of Hg Port 24 is TRUE
The linkStatus of Hg Port 25 is TRUE
The linkStatus of Hg Port 26 is FALSE
The linkStatus of Hg Port 27 is FALSE
!----- output truncated -----!

```

**Related  
Commands**

<a href="#">clear hardware system-flow</a>	Clear statistics from selected hardware components.
<a href="#">show interfaces stack-unit</a>	Display information on all interfaces on a specific S-Series stack member.
<a href="#">show processes cpu (S-Series)</a>	Display CPU usage information based on processes running in an S-Series.
<a href="#">show system stack-ports</a>	Display information about the stacking ports on all switches in the S-Series stack.
<a href="#">show system (S-Series)</a>	Display the current status of all stack members or a specific member.

# show hardware system-flow

**S** Display Layer 3 ACL or QoS data for the selected stack member and stack member port-pipe.

**Syntax** `show hardware system-flow layer2 stack-unit 0-7 port-set 0-1 [counters]`

Parameters	
<b>acl   qos</b>	For the selected stack member and stack member port-pipe, display which system flow entry the packet hits and what queue the packet takes as it dumps the raw system flow tables.
<b>stack-unit 0-7</b>	Enter the keyword <b>stack-unit</b> followed by 0 to 7 to select a stack member ID.
<b>port-set 0-1 [counters]</b>	Enter the keyword <b>port-set</b> with a port-pipe number — 0 or 1. The S25 models of the S-Series have only port-pipe 0. (OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <b>counters</b> to display hit counters for the selected ACL or QoS option.

**Defaults** No default behavior

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History**  
Version 7.8.1.0 Introduced on S-Series

**Example 1** **Figure 66-9. show hardware system-flow layer2 counters Command Example**

```
FTOS#show hardware system-flow layer2 stack-unit 0 port-set 0 counters
```

EntryId	Description	#HITS
2048	STP BPDU Redirects	0
2047	LLDP BPDU Redirects	0
2045	LACP traffic Redirects	0
2044	GVRP traffic Redirects	0
2043	ARP Reply Redirects	0
2042	802.1x frames Redirects	0
2041	VRRP frames Redirects	0
2040	GRAT ARP	0
2039	DROP Cases	0
2038	OSPF1 STUB	0
2037	OSPF2 STUB	0
2036	VRRP STUB	0
2035	L2_DST_HIT+BC MAC+VLAN 4095	0
2034	L2_DST_HIT+BC MAC	0
2033	Catch all	0
384	OSPF[224.0.0.5] Packets	0
383	OSPF[224.0.0.6] Packets	0
382	VRRP Packets	0
380	BCast L2_DST_HIT on VLAN 4095	0
379	BCAST L2_DST_HIT Packets	0
4	Unknown L2MC Packets	0
3	L2DLF Packets	0
2	L2UCAST Packets	0
1	L2BCASTPackets	0
25		

```
FTOS#
```

**Example 2 Figure 66-10. show hardware system-flow layer2 (non-counters) Command Example**

```

FTOS#show hardware system-flow layer2 stack-unit 0 port-set 0

##### FP Entry for redirecting STP BPDU to CPU Port #####
EID 2048: gid=1,
      slice=15, slice_idx=0x00, prio=0x800, flags=0x82, Installed
      tcam: color_indep=0,          higig=0, higig_mask=0,
      KEY=0x00000000 00000000 00000000 0180c200 00000000 00000000
, FPF4=0x00
      MASK=0x00000000 00000000 00000000 ffffffff ffff0000 00000000 00000000
,
      0x00
      action={act=Drop, param0=0(0x00), param1=0(0x00)},
      action={act=CosQCpuNew, param0=7(0x07), param1=0(0x00)},
      action={act=CopyToCpu, param0=0(0x00), param1=0(0x00)},
      action={act=UpdateCounter, param0=1(0x01), param1=0(0x00)},
      meter=NULL,
      counter={idx=0, mode=0x01, entries=1}

##### FP Entry for redirecting LLDP BPDU to RSM #####
EID 2047: gid=1,
      slice=15, slice_idx=0x01, prio=0x7ff, flags=0x82, Installed
      tcam: color_indep=0,          higig=0, higig_mask=0,
      KEY=0x00000000 00000000 00000000 0180c200 000e0000 00000000
, FPF4=0x00
      MASK=0x00000000 00000000 00000000 ffffffff ffff0000 00000000 00000000
,
      0x00
      action={act=Drop, param0=0(0x00), param1=0(0x00)},
      action={act=CosQCpuNew, param0=7(0x07), param1=0(0x00)},
      action={act=CopyToCpu, param0=0(0x00), param1=0(0x00)},
      action={act=UpdateCounter, param0=1(0x01), param1=0(0x00)},
      meter=NULL,
      counter={idx=1, mode=0x01, entries=1}

##### FP Entry for redirecting LACP traffic to CPU Port #####
EID 2045: gid=1,
      slice=15, slice_idx=0x02, prio=0x7fd, flags=0x82, Installed
      tcam: color_indep=0,          higig=0, higig_mask=0,
      KEY=0x00000000 00000000 00000000 0180c200 00020000 00000000
, FPF4=0x00
      MASK=0x00000000 00000000 00000000 ffffffff ffff0000 00000000 00000000
,
      0x00
      action={act=Drop, param0=0(0x00), param1=0(0x00)},
      action={act=CosQCpuNew, param0=7(0x07), param1=0(0x00)},
      action={act=CopyToCpu, param0=0(0x00), param1=0(0x00)},
      action={act=UpdateCounter, param0=1(0x01), param1=0(0x00)},
      meter=NULL,
      counter={idx=2, mode=0x01, entries=1}

##### FP Entry for redirecting GVRP traffic to RSM #####
EID 2044: gid=1,
      slice=15, slice_idx=0x03, prio=0x7fc, flags=0x82, Installed
      tcam: color_indep=0,          higig=0, higig_mask=0,
      KEY=0x00000000 00000000 00000000 0180c200 00210000 00000000
, FPF4=0x00
      MASK=0x00000000 00000000 00000000 ffffffff ffff0000 00000000 00000000
,
      0x00
      action={act=Drop, param0=0(0x00), param1=0(0x00)},
      action={act=CosQCpuNew, param0=7(0x07), param1=0(0x00)},
      action={act=CopyToCpu, param0=0(0x00), param1=0(0x00)},
      action={act=UpdateCounter, param0=1(0x01), param1=0(0x00)},
      meter=NULL,
      counter={idx=3, mode=0x01, entries=1}

##### FP Entry for redirecting ARP Replies to RSM #####
EID 2043: gid=1,
      slice=15, slice_idx=0x04, prio=0x7fb, flags=0x82, Installed
      tcam: color_indep=0,          higig=0, higig_mask=0,
      KEY=0x00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000806 00001600
, FPF4=0x00
      MASK=0x00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 0000ffff 00001600
,
      0x00
      action={act=Drop, param0=0(0x00), param1=0(0x00)},
      action={act=CosQCpuNew, param0=6(0x06), param1=0(0x00)},
      action={act=CopyToCpu, param0=0(0x00), param1=0(0x00)},
      action={act=UpdateCounter, param0=1(0x01), param1=0(0x00)},
!----- output truncated -----!

```





# ICMP Message Types

This chapter lists and describes the possible ICMP Message Type resulting from a ping. The first three columns list the possible symbol or type/code. For example, you would receive a ! or 03 as an echo reply from your ping.

**Table A-1. ICMP Messages and their definitions**

Symbol	Type	Code	Description	Query	Error
•			Timeout (no reply)		
!	0	3	echo reply	•	
U	3		destination unreachable:		
		0	network unreachable		•
		1	host unreachable		•
		2	protocol unreachable		•
		3	port unreachable		•
		4	fragmentation needed but don't fragment bit set		•
		5	source route failed		•
		6	destination network unknown		•
		7	destination host unknown		•
		8	source host isolated (obsolete)		•
		9	destination network administratively prohibited		•
		10	destination host administratively prohibited		•
		11	network unreachable for TOS		•
		12	host unreachable for TOS		•
		13	communication administratively prohibited by filtering		•
		14	host precedence violation		•
		15	precedence cutoff in effect		•
C	4	0	source quench		•
	5		redirect		•
		0	redirect for network		•
		1	redirect for host		•
		2	redirect for type-of-service and network		•
		3	redirect for type-of-service and host		•
	8	0	echo request	•	
	9	0	router advertisement	•	
	10	0	router solicitation	•	

**Table A-1. ICMP Messages and their definitions**

Symbol	Type	Code	Description	Query	Error
&	11		time exceeded:		
		0	time-to-live equals 0 during transit		•
		1	time-to-live equals 0 during reassembly		•
	12		parameter problem:		
		1	IP header bad (catchall error)		•
		2	required option missing		•
	13	0	timestamp request	•	
	14	0	timestamp reply	•	
	15	0	information request (obsolete)	•	
	16	0	information reply (obsolete)	•	
	17	0	address mask request	•	
	18	0	address mask reply	•	

# SNMP Traps

This chapter lists the traps sent by FTOS. Each trap is listed by the fields Message ID, Trap Type, and Trap Option, and the next is the message(s) associated with the trap.

**Table B-1. SNMP Traps and Error Messages**

Message ID	Trap Type	Trap Option
<b>COLD_START</b>	<b>SNMP</b>	<b>COLDSTART</b>
%SNMP-5-SNMP_COLD_START: SNMP COLD_START trap sent.		
<b>WARM_START</b>	<b>SNMP</b>	<b>WARMSTART</b>
<b>COPY_CONFIG_COMPLETE</b>		
<b>COPY_CONFIG_COMPLETE</b>	<b>SNMP</b>	<b>NONE</b>
SNMP Copy Config Command Completed		
<b>LINK_DOWN</b>	<b>SNMP</b>	<b>LINKDOWN</b>
%IFA-1-PORT_LINKDN: changed interface state to down:%d		
<b>LINK_UP</b>	<b>SNMP</b>	<b>LINKUP</b>
%IFA-1-PORT_LINKUP: changed interface state to up:%d		
<b>AUTHENTICATION_FAIL</b>	<b>SNMP</b>	<b>AUTH</b>
%SNMP-3-SNMP_AUTH_FAIL: SNMP Authentication failed.Request with invalid community string.		
<b>EGP_NEIGHBOR_LOSS</b>	<b>SNMP</b>	<b>NONE</b>
<b>OSTATE_DOWN</b>		
<b>OSTATE_DOWN</b>	<b>SNMP</b>	<b>LINKDOWN</b>
%IFM-1-OSTATE_DN: changed interface state to down:%s		
%IFM-5-CSTATE_DN:Changed interface Physical state to down: %s		
<b>OSTATE_UP</b>	<b>SNMP</b>	<b>LINKUP</b>
%IFM-1-OSTATE_UP: changed interface state to up:%s		
%IFM-5-CSTATE_UP: Changed interface Physical state to up: %s		
<b>RMON_RISING_THRESHOLD</b>	<b>SNMP</b>	<b>NONE</b>
%RPM0-P:CP %SNMP-4-RMON_RISING_THRESHOLD: RMON rising threshold alarm from SNMP OID <oid>		
<b>RMON_FALLING_THRESHOLD</b>	<b>SNMP</b>	<b>NONE</b>
%RPM0-P:CP %SNMP-4-RMON_FALLING_THRESHOLD: RMON falling threshold alarm from SNMP OID <oid>		
<b>RMON_HC_RISHING_THRESHOLD</b>	<b>SNMP</b>	<b>NONE</b>
%RPM0-P:CP %SNMP-4-RMON_HC_RISING_THRESHOLD: RMON high-capacity rising threshold alarm from SNMP OID <oid>		
<b>RMON_HC_FALLING_THRESHOLD</b>	<b>SNMP</b>	<b>NONE</b>
%RPM0-P:CP %SNMP-4-RMON_HC_FALLING_THRESHOLD: RMON high-capacity falling threshold alarm from SNMP OID <oid>		
<b>RESV</b>	<b>NONE</b>	<b>NONE</b>
N/A		

**Table B-1. SNMP Traps and Error Messages (continued)**

Message ID	Trap Type	Trap Option
<b>CHM_CARD_DOWN</b>	<b>ENVMON</b>	<b>NONE</b>
%CHMGR-1-CARD_SHUTDOWN: %sLine card %d down - %s %CHMGR-2-CARD_DOWN: %sLine card %d down - %s		
<b>CHM_CARD_UP</b>	<b>ENVMON</b>	<b>NONE</b>
%CHMGR-5-LINECARDUP: %sLine card %d is up		
<b>CHM_CARD_MISMATCH</b>	<b>ENVMON</b>	<b>NONE</b>
%CHMGR-3-CARD_MISMATCH: Mismatch: line card %d is type %s - type %s required.		
<b>CHM_CARD_PROBLEM</b>	<b>ENVMON</b>	<b>NONE</b>
<b>CHM_ALARM_CUTOFF</b>	<b>ENVMON</b>	<b>NONE</b>
<b>CHM_SFM_UP</b>	<b>ENVMON</b>	<b>NONE</b>
<b>CHM_SFM_DOWN</b>	<b>ENVMON</b>	<b>NONE</b>
<b>CHM_RPM_UP</b>	<b>ENVMON</b>	<b>NONE</b>
%RAM-6-RPM_STATE: RPM1 is in Active State %RAM-6-RPM_STATE: RPM0 is in Standby State		
<b>CHM_RPM_DOWN</b>	<b>ENVMON</b>	<b>NONE</b>
%CHMGR-2-RPM_DOWN: RPM 0 down - hard reset %CHMGR-2-RPM_DOWN: RPM 0 down - card removed		
<b>CHM_RPM_PRIMARY</b>	<b>ENVMON</b>	<b>NONE</b>
%RAM-5-COLD_FAILOVER: RPM Failover Completed %RAM-5-HOT_FAILOVER: RPM Failover Completed %RAM-5-FAST_FAILOVER: RPM Failover Completed		
<b>CHM_SFM_ADD</b>	<b>ENVMON</b>	<b>NONE</b>
%TSM-5-SFM_DISCOVERY: Found SFM 1		
<b>CHM_SFM_REMOVE</b>	<b>ENVMON</b>	<b>NONE</b>
%TSM-5-SFM_REMOVE: Removed SFM 1		
<b>CHM_MAJ_SFM_DOWN</b>	<b>ENVMON</b>	<b>NONE</b>
%CHMGR-0-MAJOR_SFM: Major alarm: Switch fabric down		
<b>CHM_MAJ_SFM_DOWN_CLR</b>	<b>ENVMON</b>	<b>NONE</b>
%CHMGR-5-MAJOR_SFM_CLR: Major alarm cleared: Switch fabric up		
<b>CHM_MIN_SFM_DOWN</b>	<b>ENVMON</b>	<b>NONE</b>
%CHMGR-2-MINOR_SFM: Minor alarm: No working standby SFM		
<b>CHM_MIN_SFM_DOWN_CLR</b>	<b>ENVMON</b>	<b>NONE</b>
%CHMGR-5-MINOR_SFM_CLR: Minor alarm cleared: Working standby SFM present		
<b>CHM_PWRSRC_DOWN</b>	<b>ENVMON</b>	<b>SUPPLY</b>
%CHMGR-2-PEM_PRBLM: Major alarm: problem with power entry module %s		

**Table B-1. SNMP Traps and Error Messages (continued)**

Message ID	Trap Type	Trap Option
<b>CHM_PWRSRC_CLR</b>	<b>ENVMON</b>	<b>SUPPLY</b>
%CHMGR-5-PEM_OK: Major alarm cleared: power entry module %s is good		
<b>CHM_MAJ_ALARM_PS</b>	<b>ENVMON</b>	<b>SUPPLY</b>
%CHMGR-0-MAJOR_PS: Major alarm: insufficient power %s		
<b>CHM_MAJ_ALARM_PS_CLR</b>	<b>ENVMON</b>	<b>SUPPLY</b>
%CHMGR-5-MAJOR_PS_CLR: major alarm cleared: sufficient power		
<b>CHM_MIN_ALARM_PS</b>	<b>ENVMON</b>	<b>SUPPLY</b>
%CHMGR-1-MINOR_PS: Minor alarm: power supply non-redundant		
<b>CHM_MIN_ALARM_PS_CLR</b>	<b>ENVMON</b>	<b>SUPPLY</b>
%CHMGR-5-MINOR_PS_CLR: Minor alarm cleared: power supply redundant		
<b>CHM_MIN_ALRM_TEMP</b>	<b>ENVMON</b>	<b>TEMP</b>
%CHMGR-2-MINOR_TEMP: Minor alarm: chassis temperature		
<b>CHM_MIN_ALRM_TEMP_CLR</b>	<b>ENVMON</b>	<b>TEMP</b>
%CHMGR-5-MINOR_TEMP_CLR: Minor alarm cleared: chassis temperature normal (%s %d temperature is within threshold of %dC)		
<b>CHM_MAJ_ALRM_TEMP</b>	<b>ENVMON</b>	<b>TEMP</b>
%CHMGR-2-MAJOR_TEMP: Major alarm: chassis temperature high (%s temperature reaches or exceeds threshold of %dC)		
<b>CHM_MAJ_ALRM_TEMP_CLR</b>	<b>ENVMON</b>	<b>TEMP</b>
%CHMGR-2-MAJOR_TEMP_CLR: Major alarm cleared: chassis temperature lower (%s %d temperature is within threshold of %dC)		
<b>CHM_FANTRAY_BAD</b>	<b>ENVMON</b>	<b>FAN</b>
For E1200: %CHMGR-2-FAN_TRAY_BAD: Major alarm: fan tray %d is missing or down %CHMGR-2-ALL_FAN_BAD: Major alarm: all fans in fan tray %d are down. For E600 and E300: %CHMGR-2-FANTRAYBAD: Major alarm: fan tray is missing %CHMGR-2-FANSBAD: Major alarm: most or all fans in fan tray are down		
<b>CHM_FANTRAY_BAD_CLR</b>	<b>ENVMON</b>	<b>FAN</b>
For the E1200: %CHMGR-5-FAN_TRAY_OK: Major alarm cleared: fan tray %d present For the E600 and E300: %CHMGR-5-FANTRAYOK: Major alarm cleared: fan tray present		
<b>CHM_MIN_FANBAD</b>	<b>ENVMON</b>	<b>FAN</b>
For the E1200: %CHMGR-2-FAN_BAD: Minor alarm: some fans in fan tray %d are down For the E600 and E300: %CHMGR- 2-1FANBAD: Minor alarm: fan in fan tray is down		
<b>CHM_MIN_FANBAD_CLR</b>	<b>ENVMON</b>	<b>FAN</b>
For E1200: %CHMGR-2-FAN_OK: Minor alarm cleared: all fans in fan tray %d are good For E600 and E300: %CHMGR-5-FANOK: Minor alarm cleared: all fans in fan tray are good		
<b>TME_TASK_SUSPEND</b>	<b>ENVMON</b>	<b>NONE</b>
%TME-2-TASK SUSPENDED: SUSPENDED - svce:%d - inst:%d - task:%s		
<b>TME_TASK_TERM</b>	<b>ENVMON</b>	<b>NONE</b>
%TME-2-ABNORMAL_TASK_TERMINATION: CRASH - task:%s %s		
<b>CHM_CPU_THRESHOLD</b>	<b>ENVMON</b>	<b>NONE</b>
%CHMGR-5-CPU_THRESHOLD: Cpu %s usage above threshold. Cpu5SecUsage (%d)		
<b>CHM_CPU_THRESHOLD_CLR</b>	<b>ENVMON</b>	<b>NONE</b>

**Table B-1. SNMP Traps and Error Messages (continued)**

Message ID	Trap Type	Trap Option
%CHMGR-5-CPU_THRESHOLD_CLR: Cpu %s usage drops below threshold. Cpu5SecUsage (%d)		
<b>CHM_MEM_THRESHOLD</b>	<b>ENVMON</b>	<b>NONE</b>
%CHMGR-5-MEM_THRESHOLD: Memory %s usage above threshold. MemUsage (%d)		
<b>CHM_MEM_THRESHOLD_CLR</b>	<b>ENVMON</b>	<b>NONE</b>
%CHMGR-5-MEM_THRESHOLD_CLR: Memory %s usage drops below threshold. MemUsage (%d)		
<b>MACMGR_STN_MOVE</b>	<b>ENVMON</b>	<b>NONE</b>
%MACMGR-5-DETECT_STN_MOVE: Station Move threshold exceeded for Mac %s in vlan %d		
<b>VRRP_BDAUTH</b>	<b>PROTO</b>	<b>NONE</b>
%RPM1-P:RP2 % VRRP-3-VRRP_BAD_AUTH: vrid-1 on Gi 11/12 rcvd pkt with authentication type mismatch. %RPM1-P:RP2 % VRRP-3-VRRP_BAD_AUTH: vrid-1 on Gi 11/12 rcvd pkt with authentication failure.		
<b>VRRP_GO_MASTER</b>	<b>PROTO</b>	<b>NONE</b>
%VRRP-6-VRRP_MASTER: vrid-%d on %s entering MASTER		
<b>BGP4_ESTABLISHED</b>	<b>PROTO</b>	<b>NONE</b>
%TRAP-5-PEER_ESTABLISHED: Neighbor %a, state %s		
<b>BGP4_BACKW_XSITION</b>	<b>PROTO</b>	<b>NONE</b>
%TRAP-5-BACKWARD_STATE_TRANS: Neighbor %a, state %s		

# Index

## Symbols

(IFM (interface management) 144

## Numerics

802.3x pause frames 569

## A

aaa accounting suppress 1279  
aaa authentication login 1285  
ABR 1007, 1008  
Access Control Lists (ACLs) 205  
access control lists. See ACL.  
access-class (common IP ACL) 208  
access-group 1287  
ACCESS-LIST Mode 23  
ACL 22, 23  
    deny 686  
    deny tcp 689  
    deny udp 691  
    description 270  
    Important Points to Remember 683  
    ipv6 access-group 692  
    permit 694  
    permit tcp 695  
    permit udp 697  
    remark 700  
    seq 703  
    show ipv6 accounting access-list 706  
ACL VLAN Group  
    acl-vlan-group 295  
    description 296  
    ip access-group 296  
    member vlan 297  
    show acl-vlan-group 297  
    show acl-vlan-group detail 298  
    show config 299  
    show running config acl-vlan-group 299  
ACL, IP trace lists 1322  
acl-vlan-group command 295  
action-list command 495  
address family ipv4 multicast (MBGP) 393  
address family ipv6 unicast (BGP IPv6) 795  
Address Resolution Protocol, See ARP.  
address-family  
    bgp 318, 735  
adjacency-check (ISIS\_IPv6) 821  
admin-email 495  
Administrator's email address 495, 496

advertise 821  
advertise (ISIS) 821  
advertise med guest-voice 907  
advertise-interval 1476, 1489  
AFI/SAFI 342  
aggregate-address 318, 736  
aggregate-address (BGP IPv6) 736, 796  
aggregate-address (BGP) 318  
aggregate-address (MBGP) 394  
ais-shut 1384  
alarm-report 1384  
ANSI/TIA-1057 906  
archive 448  
archive backup 448  
archive config 448  
Area Border Router. See ABR.  
area default-cost 1007  
area default-cost (OSPF) 1007  
area nssa 1008  
area nssa (OSPF) 1008  
area range 1008  
area range (OSPF) 1008  
area stub 1009  
area stub (OSPF) 1009  
area virtual-link 1009  
area virtual-link (OSPF) 1009  
area-password 821  
area-password (ISIS) 822  
arp 632  
arp timeout 634  
AS 315, 733  
AS (Autonomous System) 1005  
ASBR 1040  
asymmetric flow control 570  
audience 13  
authentication-type 1476  
authentication-type simple 1476  
auto-cost 1011  
auto-cost (OSPF) 1011  
auto-negotiation 585  
Autonomous System. See AS.  
auto-summary 1236

## B

bandwidth-percentage 1189  
bandwidth-percentage (policy QoS) 1189  
base VLAN 1155  
BFD 301

bfd all-neighbors 302  
 bfd disable 303  
 bfd enable 303, 304  
 bfd interval 304  
 bfd neighbor 305  
 bfd protocol-liveness 305  
 BGP 315, 733
 

- bgp four-octet-as-support 327, 743
- passive peering 359, 774
- soft reconfiguration 749, 750

 bgp always-compare-med 319, 320, 737  
 bgp always-compare-med (BGP IPv6) 737  
 bgp asnotation 320  
 bgp bestpath as-path ignore 321, 737  
 bgp bestpath as-path ignore (BGP IPv6) 737  
 bgp bestpath med confed 321, 738  
 bgp bestpath med confed (BGP IPv6) 738  
 bgp bestpath med missing-as-best 321  
 bgp bestpath med missing-as-best (BGP IPv6) 738  
 bgp bestpath router-id-ignore 322  
 bgp client-to-client reflection 322, 739  
 bgp client-to-client reflection (BGP IPv6) 739  
 bgp cluster-id 323, 332, 333, 739, 748  
 bgp cluster-id (BGP IPv6) 739  
 bgp confederation identifier 323, 740  
 bgp confederation identifier (BGP IPv6) 740  
 bgp confederation peers 324, 740  
 bgp confederation peers (BGP IPv6) 740  
 bgp dampening 325, 395, 741, 797  
 bgp dampening (BGP IPv6) 741, 797  
 bgp dampening (MBGP) 395  
 bgp default local-preference 326, 742  
 bgp default local-preference (BGP IPv6) 742  
 bgp enforce-first-as 326, 742  
 bgp fast-external-fallover 327, 743  
 bgp fast-external-fallover (BGP IPv6) 743  
 bgp graceful-restart 328, 744  
 bgp graceful-restart (BGP IPv6) 744  
 bgp log-neighbor-changes 328, 745  
 bgp log-neighbor-changes (BGP IPv6) 745  
 bgp non-deterministic-med 329, 745  
 bgp non-deterministic-med (BGP IPv6) 745  
 bgp recursive-bgp-next-hop 329, 746  
 bgp regex-eval-optz-disable 330, 746  
 bgp router-id 331, 747  
 bgp router-id (BGP IPv6) 747  
 bgp soft-reconfig-backup 332, 395, 747  
 boot change 60, 62  
 boot change command 60

boot messages 61  
 boot messages command 61  
 boot selection 61  
 boot selection command 61  
 boot zero command 62  
 BOOT\_ADMIN mode (was BOOT\_USER) 59  
 BOOT\_USER mode 59  
 BPDU 940, 1177, 1268, 1420  
 Bridge Protocol Data Units, *See BPDU*.  
 Bridge Protocol Data Units. *See BPDU*.  
 bridge-priority 1418  
 bridge-priority (RSTP) 1265  
 Broadcast/Unknown Unicast Rate Limiting 1409  
 bsr 1121  
 BTM 1559  
 buffer 1528, 1529, 1577, 1578  
 Buffer Traffic Manager (BTM) 1559  
 buffer-profile 1530, 1531, 1579, 1580  
 Bulk Configuration
 

- see interface range 575

 Bulk Configuration Macro
 

- see interface range macro 577

## C

calendar set 1430  
 call-home 496  
 call-home service 493  
 CAM (Content Addressable Memory) 879  
 cam ipv4flow command 442  
 cam l2acl command 444  
 CAM Profiling
 

- Important Points to Remember 430

 cam-ipv4flow command 442  
 cam-l2acl command 444  
 cam-optimization 432  
 cam-profile ipv4-vrf 1465, 1467, 1469  
 cam-profile microcode command 433  
 capture bgp-pdu max-buffer-size 333  
 capture bgp-pdu max-buffer-size (BGP IPv6) 748  
 capture bgp-pdu neighbor 332  
 capture bgp-pdu neighbor (BGP IPv6) 748  
 card type 93  
 card-type 92  
 case-number command 497  
 channel-member 617  
 class-map (policy QoS) 1190  
 clear arp-cache 635  
 clear bfd counters 306  
 clear command history 78  
 clear config 822



- clear config (ISIS) 822
- clear counters 562
- clear counters ip access-group (common IP ACL) 208
- clear counters ip trace-group 1322
- clear counters mac access-group 250
- clear counters vrrp 1477, 1489
- clear dampening 564
- clear frpp 486
- clear gvrp statistics interface 527
- clear hardware btm 1559
- clear hardware cpu party-bus 1495
- clear hardware rpm mac counters 1496, 1560
- clear hardware stack-unit 1582
- clear hardware system-flow 1514, 1583
- clear hardware unit 1510
- clear host 636
- clear host (DNS) 636
- clear ip bgp 333, 397, 753
- clear ip bgp (BGP IPv6) 749, 750
- clear ip bgp \* (asterisk) 333, 748
- clear ip bgp \* (BGP IPv6) 749
- clear ip bgp as-number 749
- clear ip bgp dampening 334
- clear ip bgp dampening ipv4 multicast (MBGP) 396
- clear ip bgp dampening ipv6 unicast 798
- clear ip bgp flap-statistics 335, 396, 798
- clear ip bgp ipv4 multicast 797
- clear ip bgp ipv4 multicast flap-statistics network (MBGP) 396
- clear ip bgp ipv4 multicast soft 397
- clear ip bgp ipv6 dampening 751
- clear ip bgp ipv6 flap-statistics 752
- clear ip bgp ipv6 unicast (BGP IPv6) 798
- clear ip bgp ipv6 unicast dampening 751
- clear ip bgp ipv6 unicast flap-statistics 752, 798
- clear ip bgp ipv6 unicast soft 753
- clear ip bgp ipv6-address 750
- clear ip bgp peer-group 334, 398, 751, 799
- clear ip bgp peer-group (BGP IPv6) 751
- clear ip bgp soft 333
- clear ip fib linecard 636
- clear ip igmp groups 546
- clear ip mroute 954, 970
- clear ip ospf 1011
- clear ip ospf statistics 1012
- clear ip pim rp-mapping 1098
- clear ip pim tib 1098, 1099
- clear ip prefix-list 263
- clear ip rip 1236
- clear ip route 637

- clear ipv6 neighbor 978
- clear ipv6 ospf process 1066
- clear isis 823
- clear lacp port 861
- clear logging 1371
- clear mac-address-table dynamic 868
- clear qos statistics (policy QoS) 1191
- clear queue statistics egress (QoS) 1224
- clear queue statistics ingress (QoS) 1225
- clear tcp statistics 637
- clear ufd-disable 1446
- CLI
  - case sensitivity 18
  - partial keywords 18
- CLI Modes
  - AS-PATH ACL 23
  - CONFIGURATION 21
  - EXEC 21
  - EXEC Privilege 21
  - INTERFACE 21
  - IP ACCESS LIST 23
  - IP COMMUNITY LIST 24
  - LINE 22
  - MAC ACCESS LIST 22
  - MULTIPLE SPANNING TREE 25
  - PREFIX-LIST 23
  - REDIRECT-LIST 24
  - ROUTE-MAP 23
  - ROUTER BGP 26
  - ROUTER ISIS 26
  - ROUTER OSPF 25
  - ROUTER RIP 26
  - SPANNING TREE 24, 25
  - TRACE-LIST 22
- cli-command (FTSA command) 498
- cli-debug (FTSA command) 498
- cli-show (FTSA command) 499
- clns host 823
- clns host (ISIS) 823
- clock read-calendar 1430
- clock set 1431
- clock source 1385
- clock summer-time date 1432
- clock summer-time recurring 1433
- clock timezone 1434
- clock update-calendar 1435
- Command Modes 20
- command modes 16
- community port 1156
- community VLAN 1155

- conf confirm 449
- conf replace 450
- conf terminal 450
- CONFIGURATION (conf-callhome) mode 496
- CONFIGURATION mode 21
- Configuration mode 59
- configuration mode exclusive 451
- Configuration Rollback
  - archive 448
  - archive backup 448
  - archive config 448
  - conf confirm 449
  - conf replace 450
  - conf terminal 450
  - configuration mode exclusive 451
  - maximum (number) 452
  - show archive 453
  - show run diff 454
  - time-period 455
- configuration, multiple users 16
- contact-address 500, 501
- contact-name 500
- contact-notes 501
- Content Addressable Memory (CAM) 879
- contiguous subnet masks 212
- continue (Route Map) 269
- copy (Streamline Upgrade) 34
- copy running-config startup-config duplicate 35
- Core Dump Files
  - naming conventions 1541
- Core-Dump 39
- CPU Traffic Statistics 79, 107, 1520
- crypto key generate 1311
- CX4-cable-length command 564

## D

- dampen (FTSA command) 501
- dampening 565
- dataplane-diag disable dfo-reporting 1538
- dataplane-diag disable loopback 1536
- dataplane-diag disable sfm-bringdown 1537
- dataplane-diag disable sfm-walk 1538
- debug arp 638
- debug bfd 307
- debug callhome 502
- debug cpu-traffic-stats 1520
- debug fefd 479
- debug frrp 486
- debug gvrp 527
- debug ifm trace-flags 1517

- debug ip bgp 335, 337, 338, 398, 755
- debug ip bgp (BGP IPv6) 753
- debug ip bgp (ipv6) 753
- debug ip bgp dampening 336
- debug ip bgp events 337, 754
- debug ip bgp events (BGP IPv6) 754
- debug ip bgp events (ipv6) 754
- debug ip bgp ipv4 multicast dampening (MBGP) 398
- debug ip bgp ipv6 dampening 755
- debug ip bgp ipv6 unicast dampening 755, 799
- debug ip bgp ipv6 unicast updates 799, 800
- debug ip bgp keepalives 337, 756
- debug ip bgp keepalives (BGP IPv6) 756
- debug ip bgp modify 338, 756
- debug ip bgp notifications (BGP IPv6) 756
- debug ip bgp peer-group updates (MBGP) 399
- debug ip bgp soft-reconfiguration 338
- debug ip bgp updates 339, 399, 757, 799
- debug ip bgp updates (BGP IPv6) 757
- debug ip dhcp 638
- debug ip icmp 639
- debug ip igmp 546
- debug ip ospf 1012
- debug ip packet 640
- debug ip pim 1099, 1120
- debug ip rip 1236, 1237
- debug ip ssh 1312
- debug ip udp-helper 628
- debug ipv6 ospf packet 1066
- debug isis 823
- debug isis adj-packets 824
- debug isis local-updates 824, 826
- debug isis snp-packets 825
- debug isis spf-triggers 825
- debug isis update-packets 826
- debug lacp 862
- debug ntp 1435
- debug ppp 1385
- debug protocol-tunnel 1338
- debug radius 1295
- debug spanning-tree 1418
- debug spanning-tree mstp 938
- debug spanning-tree rstp 1266
- debug tacacs+ 1300
- debug track (Object Tracking) 986
- debug uplink-state-group 1447, 1450
- debug vrrp 1477, 1490
- default logging buffered 1372, 1374
- default logging console 1372

- default logging monitor 1372
- default logging trap 1373, 1380
- Default VLAN 888
- default vlan-id 888
- default-action 502
- default-gateway 63
- default-gateway command 63
- default-information originate 1014
  - BGP 339
  - IS-IS 826
  - OSPF 1014
  - RIP 1237
- default-information originate (ISIS) 826
- default-information originate (OSPF IPv6) 1067
- default-information originate (RIP) 1237
- default-metric
  - BGP 339, 758
  - OSPF 1015
  - RIP 1238
- default-metric (BGP IPv6) 758
- default-metric (BGP) 339
- default-metric (OSPF) 1015
- default-metric (RIP) 1238
- default-test 503
- define interface range macro 577
- delay (Object Tracking) 987
- delay triggers line 1386
- delete
  - BOOT\_USER mode 63
  - EXEC privilege mode 35
- delete command 63
- Denial of Service 1322
- deny 1323
  - AS-Path Access list 287
  - extended IP ACL 219
  - IP ACL (standard) 212
  - standard IP ACL 212
  - Trace list 1323
- deny (AS-Path) 287
- deny (BGP) 419
- deny (Extended MAC ACL) 258
- deny (IP Community List) 290
- deny (IP prefix ACL) 264
- deny (standard MAC ACL) 253
- deny arp (extended IP ACL) 221
- deny ether-type 222
- deny ether-type (extended IP ACLs) 222
- deny icmp (extended IP ACLs) 224
- deny regex (BGP) 420
- deny tcp 1324
  - IP ACL 226
  - Trace list 1324
- deny tcp (extended IP ACLs) 226
- deny udp 1325
  - IP ACL 229
  - Trace list 1325
- deny udp (extended IP ACLs) 229
- description 1086, 1192, 1447
  - ACL 206
  - INTERFACE 567
  - VRRP 1478, 1491
- description (ACL) 206
- description (BGP) 420
- description (FRRP) 487
- description (interface) 567
- description (Object Tracking) 988
- description (OSPF) 1015
- description (Route Map) 270
- description (VLAN) 887, 1015
- description (VRRP) 1478
- description command (ACL VLAN) 296
- description, spanning-tree 340, 503, 758, 827, 939, 1142, 1166, 1238, 1267, 1419
- DHCP 646, 647
  - UDP ports 647
- DHCP broadcast messages 646
- DHCP server 646
- diag linecard 1525, 1539, 1556
- diag sfm 1539
- diag stack-unit 1575
- dir
  - BOOT\_USER mode 64
  - EXEC privilege mode 36
- dir command 64
- disable
  - Spanning Tree Protocol 827, 939, 1165, 1166, 1267, 1419
  - VRRP 1478
- disable (FRRP) 487
- disable (GVRP) 528
- disable (MSTP) 939
- disable (PVST+) 1165
- disable (RSTP) 1267
- disable (STP) 1419
- disable (VRRP) 1478
- disable-on-sfm-failure
  - INTERFACE 567
- disable-on-sfm-failure (interface) 567
- discontiguous subnet masks 212
- display parameter 19

distance  
   IS-IS 827  
   OSPF 1016  
   RIP 1239  
 distance (ISIS) 827  
 distance (OSPF) 1016  
 distance (RIP) 1239  
 distance bgp 340, 503, 759  
 distance bgp (BGP IPv6) 759  
 distance bgp (IPv6) 800  
 distance bgp (MBGP) 400  
 distance ospf 1016  
 distribute-list (ISIS) 828, 829  
 distribute-list (OSPF) 1017, 1018  
 distribute-list (RIP) 1239, 1240  
 distribute-list in  
   IS-IS 828  
   OSPF 1017  
   RIP 1239  
 distribute-list out  
   IS-IS 829  
   OSPF 1018  
   RIP 1240  
 distribute-list redistributed-override (ISIS) 830  
 distribute-list redistributed-override in 829  
   IS-IS 829  
 DNS commands 644, 645, 650, 717  
 do 80  
 Document conventions 13  
 domain-name 504  
 domain-password 830  
 domain-password (ISIS) 830  
 DOS 1322  
 dot1p-priority 1180  
 dot1p-priority (QoS) 1180  
 dot1x auth-fail-vlan 192, 1305  
 dot1x auth-server radius 193, 1305  
 dot1x guest-vlan 193, 194, 195, 1306  
 dot1x max-eap-req 195, 1306  
 dot1x port-control 195, 1307  
 dot1x quiet-period 196, 1307  
 dot1x reauthentication 196, 1308  
 dot1x reauth-max 197, 1308  
 dot1x server-timeout 198, 1308  
 dot1x supplicant-timeout 199, 1309  
 dot1x tx-period 199, 1309  
 download alt-boot-image 36  
 downstream 1448  
 downstream auto-recover 1448  
 downstream disable links 1449

down-when-looped 1387  
 duplex 568  
 duplex (Management) 568  
 duplex flow control 569  
 dynamic LAG 617

## E

ECMP 473, 476  
 egress ACLs 209  
 email addresses  
   FTSA Administrator 495, 496  
   FTSA recipient, ftsa@force10networks.com 512  
 email encryption keys 516  
 email messages from the switch 493  
 enable 64, 81, 504  
 enable command 64  
 enable inverse mask  
   OSPF 1018  
 enable inverse mask (OSPF) 1018  
 Enable password 21  
 enable password 1287, 1288  
 enable restricted 1288  
 enable-all 505  
 encap 1387  
 encrypt 505  
 encryption keys, email 516  
 end 82  
 except parameter 20  
 EXEC mode 21  
 exec-banner 84  
 exec-timeout 84  
 exit 85  
 extended MAC ACL 259  
 external flash, number of files supported 33

## F

Far-End Failure Detection (FEFD) 479  
 fast-convergence  
   OSPF 1019  
 fast-convergence (OSPF) 1019  
 fefd 480  
 fefd disable 481  
 fefd interval 481  
 fefd mode 480  
 fefd reset 482  
 fefd-global 481  
 fefd-global interval 482  
 File naming convention  
   application core-dump 1541  
 files, number supported on external flash 33

- find parameter 20
- flood-2328 (OSPF) 1019
- flow control values 571
- flow control, asymmetric 570
- flow control, duplex 569
- flow-based enable 1143
- flowcontrol 569
- format 65
- format (C-Series and E-Series) 37
- format command 65
- format flash (S-Series) 38
- forward-delay 1420
- forward-delay (MSTP) 940
- forward-delay (RSTP) 1268
- forward-delay (STP) 1420
- Forwarding Information Base (FIB) entries 664, 666
- framing 1388
- frequency 506
- FTOS Service Agent (FTSA) 493
- ftp-server enable 85
- ftp-server topdir 86
- ftp-server username 87
- FTSA (Call Home), start 496
- FTSA commands 505
  - action-list 495
  - admin-email 495
  - call-home 496
  - case-number 497
  - debug callhome 502
  - domain-name 504
  - enable 504
  - enable-all 505
  - frequency 506
  - keyadd 506
  - recipient 512
  - server 514
  - show configuration 515
  - show debugging 515
  - show keys 516
  - smtp server-address 517

## G

- GARP (Generic Attribute Registration Protocol) 525
- garp timers 528
- GARP VLAN Registration Protocol. See GVRP.
- GID (GARP Information Declaration) 525
- GIP (GARP Information Propagation) 525
- graceful-restart
  - OSPF 1020, 1021, 1027, 1068, 1069, 1073
- graceful-restart grace-period

- OSPF 1020
- OSPFv3 1068
- graceful-restart grace-period (OSPF) 1020, 1027
- graceful-restart grace-period (OSPFv3) 1068
- graceful-restart helper-reject
  - OSPF 1020
- graceful-restart helper-reject (OSPF) 1020
- graceful-restart ietf
  - IS-IS 830
- graceful-restart interval
  - IS-IS 831
- graceful-restart mode
  - OSPF 1021
  - OSPFv3 1069
- graceful-restart mode (OSPF) 1021
- graceful-restart mode (OSPFv3) 1069
- graceful-restart restart-wait
  - IS-IS 833
- graceful-restart role
  - OSPF 1021
- graceful-restart role (OSPF) 1021
- graceful-restart t1
  - IS-IS 831
- graceful-restart t2
  - IS-IS 832
- graceful-restart t3
  - IS-IS 832
- grep command option 20
- grep parameter 20
- group (LAG sharing) 618
- group (LAG) 618
- GVRP 25
- GVRP (GARP VLAN Registration Protocol) 525
- gvrp enable 529
- gvrp registration 529

## H

- HA commands 535
- hardware monitor mac 1497, 1561
- hardware monitor mac action-on-error
  - port-shutdown 1388
- hardware watchdog 1497, 1561, 1584
- Hash Message Authentication Code (HMAC) 822
- hash-algorithm ecmp (C-Series and S-Series) 476
- hello padding (ISIS) 834
- hello-time 1420
- hello-time (MSTP) 940
- hello-time (RSTP) 1268
- hello-time (STP) 1420
- hitless 535
- hitless dynamic LACP states 861

hitless protocol 535  
 hitless upgrade 538  
 HMAC (Hash Message Authentication Code) 822  
 hold-time 1479  
 hold-time (VRRP) 1479  
 hostname 87  
 hostname dynamic 834  
 hostname dynamic (ISIS) 834

## I

ICMP 653  
 IEEE 802.1d 1165  
 IETF Draft draft-ietf-bfd-base-03 301  
 IETF RFCs  
   1058 1235  
   2328 1005  
   2453 1235  
   2966 822  
 IGMP Snooping 555  
   Important Things to Remember for IGMP Querier 556  
   Important Things to Remember for IGMP Snooping 555  
 IGMP Snooping Commands 555  
 ignore enable-password 65, 66  
 ignore enable-password command 65  
 ignore startup-config command 66  
 ignore-case sub-option 20  
 ignore-lsp-errors 834  
 ignore-lsp-errors (ISIS) 834  
 IGP (Interior Gateway Protocol) 1005  
 ingress ACLs 209  
 interface 572  
   interface command 572  
   interface (FRRP) 488  
   interface loopback 572  
   interface management (IFM) 144  
   interface management ethernet ip address 66, 67  
   interface management ethernet ip address command 66, 67  
   interface management ethernet mac-address command 67  
   interface management ethernet port command 67  
   interface management port config 67  
   interface management port config command 67  
   interface ManagementEthernet 573  
   interface null 574  
   interface port-channel 619  
   interface range 575  
   interface range macro 578  
   interface rate-interval 588  
   interface sonet 1389  
   interface suppress threshold (dampening) 566  
   Interface vlan 579  
   interface vlan 579  
 Interior Gateway Protocol (IGP) 1005  
 Internet Control Message Protocol. See ICMP.  
 Inter-packet gap 580  
 ip access-group 296  
 ip access-group (common IP ACL) 209  
 ip access-list extended 231  
 ip access-list extended (extended IP ACLs) 231  
 ip access-list standard 213  
 ip address 643  
 ip as-path access-list 287  
 ip community-list 291  
 ip control-plane egress-filter-traffic 1540  
 ip default-network 645  
 ip directed-broadcast 644  
 ip domain-list 644  
 ip domain-lookup 645  
 ip domain-name 645  
 IP DSCP bit 1208  
 ip extcommunity-list (BGP) 421  
 ip fib download-igp-only 646  
 ip ftp password 88  
 ip ftp source-interface 89  
 ip ftp username 89  
 ip helper-address 646  
 ip helper-address hop-count disable 647  
 ip host 647, 718  
 ip igmp access-group 547  
 ip igmp immediate-leave 548  
 ip igmp last-member-query-interval 549  
 ip igmp querier-timeout 549  
 ip igmp query-interval 550  
 ip igmp query-max-resp-time 550  
 ip igmp static-group 551  
 ip local-proxy-arp command 1156  
 ip max-frag-count 648  
 ip mroute 955  
 ip mtu 648  
 ip multicast-lag-hashing 956  
 ip multicast-limit 957  
 ip multicast-routing 956, 958, 959, 971  
 ip name-server 650, 717  
 ip ospf auth-change-wait-time 1022  
   OSPF 1022  
 ip ospf authentication-key 1022  
 ip ospf cost 1022  
 ip ospf dead-interval 1023  
 ip ospf hello-interval 1024  
 ip ospf message-digest-key 1024  
 ip ospf mtu-ignore 1025

- ip ospf network 1025
- ip ospf priority 1026
- ip ospf retransmit-interval 1026
- ip ospf transmit-delay 1027
- ip pim dr-priority 1101, 1122
- ip pim query-interval 1104, 1123
- ip pim rp-address 1105
- ip poison-reverse 1241
- ip poison-reverse (RIP) 1241
- ip prefix-list 265
- ip proxy-arp 650
- ip radius source-interface 1295
- ip redirect-group 1086
- ip redirect-list 1087
  - description 1086
- ip redirects 651
- ip rip receive version 1241
- ip rip send version 1242
- ip route 651
- ip route bfd 308
- ip router isis 835
- ip scp topdir 1312
- ip source-route 653
- ip split-horizon 1242
- ip split-horizon (RIP) 1242
- ip ssh authentication-retries 1313
- ip ssh connection-rate-limit 1313
- ip ssh hostbased-authentication enable 1314
- ip ssh key-size 1314
- ip ssh password-authentication enable 1315
- ip ssh pub-key-file 1315
- ip ssh rhostsfile 1316
- ip ssh rsa-authentication 1317
- ip ssh rsa-authentication enable 1317
- ip ssh server 1318
- ip ssh server enable 1318
- ip tacacs source-interface 1300
- ip telnet server enable 90
- ip telnet source-interface 90
- ip tftp source-interface 91
- IP trace lists 1322
- ip trace-group 1326
- ip trace-list 1326
- ip udp-broadcast-address 629
- ip udp-helper udp-port 629
- ip unreachable 653
- ip vlan-flooding 653
- ipg 580
- ipg 8 580
- ip-redirect-list 1087
- IPv6
  - clear ipv6 fib 716
- IPv6 ACLs 684
  - cam-acl 431, 432, 684
  - clear counters ipv6 access-group 685
  - deny icmp 687
  - deny tcp 689
  - deny udp 691
  - ipv6 access-group 692
  - ipv6 access-list 693
  - permit 694
  - permit icmp 694
  - permit tcp 695
  - permit udp 697
  - remark 700
  - resequence access-list 701
  - resequence prefix-list ipv6 702
  - seq 703
  - show cam-acl 705
  - show config 706
  - show ipv6 accounting access-list 706
  - show running-config acl 707
- ipv6 control-plane egress-filter-traffic 1540
- ipv6 nd managed-config-flag 978
- ipv6 nd max-ra-interval 979
- ipv6 nd other-config-flag 980
- ipv6 nd prefix 980
- ipv6 nd ra-lifetime 981
- ipv6 nd reachable-time 981
- ipv6 nd suppress-ra 981
- ipv6 neighbor 982
- ipv6 ospf 1069
- ipv6 ospf cost 1072
- ipv6 ospf dead-interval 1072
- ipv6 ospf graceful-restart helper-reject
  - OSPFv3 1073
- ipv6 ospf graceful-restart helper-reject (OSPFv3) 1073
- ipv6 ospf hello-interval 1073
- ipv6 ospf priority 1074
- IPv6 PIM debugging, set 1120
- IPv6 PIM Router-Query messages, set frequency 1123
- IPv6 PIM sparse mode, enable 1126
- IPv6 Route Map
  - match ipv6 address 710
  - match ipv6 next-hop prefix-list 710
  - match ipv6 route-source prefix-list 711
  - route-map 712
  - set ipv6 next-hop 712
  - show config 713

- show route-map 713
- ipv6 router isis (ISIS\_IPv6) 835
- ipv6 router ospf 1074
- IS-IS
  - isis hello padding 838
  - isis bfd all-neighbors 308
  - isis circuit-type 836
  - IS-IS commands 819
  - isis csnp 836
  - isis csnp-interval 836
  - isis hello padding 838
  - isis hello-interval 837
  - isis hello-multiplier 838
  - isis ipv6 metric 839
  - isis metric 839
  - isis network point-to-point 840
  - isis password 840
  - isis priority 841
  - isolated port 1156
  - isolated VLAN 1155
  - is-type 841
  - is-type (ISIS) 841

## K

- keepalive 581, 1389
- kernel core-dump 1541
- keyadd 506

## L

- L2PT (Layer 2 Protocol Tunneling) 1337
- LACP
  - clear lacp counters 861
  - debug lacp 862
  - lacp port-priority 863
  - port-channel mode 864
  - port-channel-protocol lacp 865
  - show lacp 865
- lacp system-priority 864
- LAG
  - channel-member 617
  - group 618
  - interface port-channel 619
  - minimum-links 620
  - port-channel failover-group 620
  - show interfaces port-channel 621
  - show port-channel-flow 624
- LAG failover group 620
- LAG failover-group 622
- LAG fate-sharing group 622
- LAG supergroup 618

- LAGs 861
- Layer 2 Protocol Tunneling (L2PT) 1337
- lfs enable 581
- line 92
- linecard 92
- Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) 861
- link debounce interface 582
- Link Layer Detection Protocol (LLDP) 897
- Link State Advertisements. See LSA.
- link-state protocol 1005
- LLDP 897
- LLDP-MED (Media Endpoint Discovery) 906
- load-balance 654, 655
- log-adjacency-changes 842, 1027
- log-adjacency-changes (ISIS) 842
- logging 1373
- logging buffered 1374
- logging console 1374
- logging coredump kernel disable 1541
- logging coredump kernel server 1542
- logging coredump linecard 1542
- logging facility 1375
- logging history 1376
- logging history size 1376
- logging monitor 1377
- logging on 1377
- logging source-interface 1378
- logging synchronous 1379
- logging trap 1380
- login authentication 1289
- log-messages 507
- log-only 508
- loopback 1389
- lp pim bsr-border 1100
- LSA 1009, 1026
- lsp-gen-interval 842
- lsp-gen-interval (ISIS) 842
- lsp-mtu 843
- lsp-mtu (ISIS) 843
- lsp-refresh-interval 843
- lsp-refresh-interval (ISIS) 843

## M

- mac access-group 251
- mac access-list extended (Extended MAC ACL) 259
- mac access-list standard (standard MAC ACL) 255
- mac accounting destination 868
- MAC ACL, extended 259
- MAC address station-move trap 870
- mac cam fib-partition 872



- mac learning limit (dynamic or no-station-move) 872
- mac learning-limit 872
- mac learning-limit learn-limit-violation 874
- mac learning-limit reset 875
- mac learning-limit station-move-violation 875
- mac-address-table aging-time 869
- mac-address-table static 869
- mac-address-table station-move 870
- mac-address-table station-move refresh-arp 871
- mac-address-table station-move threshold 870, 871
- Management interface 573, 727
- management route 656
- Management static route 657
- management unit, S-Series 1402
- master unit, S-Series 1402
- match (FTSA command) 509
- match as-path (Route Map) 271
- match community (Route Map) 271
- match extcommunity (BGP) 421
- match interface (Route Map) 272
- match ip access-group 1192
- match ip access-group (policy QoS) 1192
- match ip address (Route Map) 273
- match ip dscp 1193
- match ip dscp (policy QoS) 1193
- match ip next-hop (Route Map) 273
- match ip precedence 1194
- match ip precedence (policy QoS) 1194
- match ip route-source (Route Map) 274
- match mac access-group (policy QoS) 1195
- match mac dot1p (policy QoS) 1195, 1196
- match metric (Route Map) 275
- match origin (Route Map) 275
- match route-type (Route Map) 276
- match tag (Route Map) 276
- max-age 1421
- max-age (MSTP) 941
- max-age (RSTP) 1269
- max-age (STP) 1421
- max-area-addresses 844
- max-area-addresses (ISIS) 844
- max-hops (MSTP) 942
- maximum (number) 452
- maximum-paths 1029
  - BGP 341, 759
  - IS-IS 845, 846
  - OSPF 1029
  - RIP 1243
- maximum-paths (BGP IPv6) 760

- maximum-paths (BGP) 341
- maximum-paths (ISIS) 845
- maximum-paths (RIP) 1243
- max-lsp-lifetime 844
- max-lsp-lifetime (ISIS) 844
- max-metric router-lsa
  - OSPF 1027
- MBGP Commands 392, 795
- Media Endpoint Discovery 906
- member 1457
- member (Stackable VLAN) 1457
- member vlan command 297
- member-vlan (FRRP) 489
- message-format (FTSA command) 509
- metric-style 845
- metric-style (ISIS) 845
- mib-binding 1030
- minimum-links 620
- mode (FRRP) 489
- mode remote-port-mirroring 1144
- modes, command 16
- module power-off 95
- monitor interface 582
- monitor session 1145
- motd-banner 95
- MSDP 927
- msti (MSTP) 942
- MSTP 937
  - debug spanning-tree mstp 938
- mtrace 961
- mtu 584
- Multicast Source Discovery Protocol
  - see MSDP 927
- MULTIPLE SPANNING TREE 25
- Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol 937
  - see MSTP 937
- Multiprotocol BGP (MBGP) 392
- multi-topology (ISIS) 846

## N

- name (MSTP) 943
- name (VLAN) 890
- Naming conventions
  - Core dump files 1541
- NDP 977
- negotiation auto 585
- neighbor 1243
- neighbor (RIP) 1243
- neighbor activate (BGP IPv6) 760, 801
- neighbor activate (BGP) 342

- neighbor activate (MBGP) 400
- neighbor advertisement-interval (BGP IPv6) 761, 802
- neighbor advertisement-interval (BGP) 342, 348
- neighbor advertisement-interval (MBGP) 401
- neighbor advertisement-start (BGP) 343
- neighbor allowas-in 343, 761
- neighbor allowas-in (BGP) 343, 761
- neighbor bfd 309
- neighbor bfd disable 310
- neighbor default-originate 344, 762
- neighbor default-originate (BGP IPv6) 762, 802
- neighbor default-originate (BGP) 344
- neighbor default-originate (MBGP) 402
- neighbor description 344, 762
- neighbor description (BGP IPv6) 762
- neighbor description (BGP) 344
- Neighbor Discovery Protocol 977
- neighbor distribute-list 345, 763
- neighbor distribute-list (BGP IPv6) 763, 803
- neighbor distribute-list (BGP) 345
- neighbor distribute-list (MBGP) 402
- neighbor ebgp-multihop 345, 763
- neighbor ebgp-multihop (BGP IPv6) 763
- neighbor ebgp-multihop (BGP) 345
- neighbor fall-over (BGP) 346
- neighbor filter-list 346, 765
- neighbor filter-list (BGP IPv6) 765
- neighbor filter-list (BGP) 346
- neighbor filter-list aspath (BGP IPv6) 803
- neighbor filter-list aspath (MBGP) 403
- neighbor graceful-restart 347
- neighbor graceful-restart (BGP) 347
- neighbor local-as 348
- neighbor maximum-prefix 348, 765
- neighbor maximum-prefix (BGP IPv6) 765, 804
- neighbor maximum-prefix (BGP) 348
- neighbor maximum-prefix (MBGP) 404
- neighbor next-hop-self 349, 766, 767
- neighbor next-hop-self (BGP IPv6) 766, 767, 805
- neighbor next-hop-self (BGP) 349
- neighbor next-hop-self (MBGP) 404
- neighbor password 350
- neighbor password (BGP) 350
- neighbor peer-group 351, 767, 768
- neighbor peer-group (BGP IPv6) 767
- neighbor peer-group (BGP) 351
- neighbor peer-group (creating group) (BGP IPv6) 768
- neighbor peer-group passive (BGP IPv6) 769
- neighbor peer-group passive (BGP) 352
- neighbor remote-as 353, 769
- neighbor remote-as (BGP IPv6) 769
- neighbor remote-as (BGP) 353
- neighbor remove-private-as 353, 770
- neighbor remove-private-as (BGP IPv6) 770, 805
- neighbor remove-private-as (BGP) 353
- neighbor remove-private-as (MBGP) 405
- neighbor route-map 354, 770
- neighbor route-map (BGP IPv6) 771
- neighbor route-map (BGP) 354
- neighbor route-map (MBGP) 405
- neighbor route-reflector-client (BGP IPv6) 771, 806
- neighbor route-reflector-client (BGP) 356
- neighbor route-reflector-client (MBGP) 406
- neighbor send-community 357, 772
- neighbor send-community (BGP IPv6) 772
- neighbor send-community (BGP) 357
- neighbor shutdown 357, 772
- neighbor shutdown (BGP IPv6) 772
- neighbor shutdown (BGP) 357
- neighbor soft-reconfiguration inbound (BGP) 358, 406, 773
- neighbor subnet 774
- neighbor subnet (BGP IPv6) 774
- neighbor subnet (BGP) 359
- neighbor timers 359, 774
- neighbor timers (BGP IPv6) 774
- neighbor timers (BGP) 359
- neighbor update-source 360, 775
- neighbor update-source (BGP) 360
- neighbor update-source loopback (BGP IPv6) 775
- neighbor weight 360, 776
- neighbor weight (BGP IPv6) 776
- neighbor weight (BGP) 360
- net 846
- network
  - BGP 361, 407, 776, 807
  - RIP 1244
- network (BGP IPv6) 776, 807
- network (BGP) 361
- network (MBGP) 407
- network (OSPF) 1030
- network (RIP) 1244
- network area
  - OSPF 1030
- network backdoor 362, 777
- network backdoor (BGP IPv6) 777
- network backdoor (BGP) 362
- Network Time Protocol (NTP) 1429
- Network Time Protocol. *See* NTP.

- NIC Teaming 871
- no-more 20
- no-more parameter 20
- non-contiguous subnet masks 212
- Not So Stubby Area. See NSSA.
- NSSA 1008
- NTP 1435
- NTP (Network Time Protocol) 1429
- ntp authenticate 1436
- ntp authentication-key 1436
- ntp broadcast client 1437
- ntp disable 1437
- ntp multicast client 1438
- ntp server 1438
- ntp source 1439
- ntp trusted-key 1439
- ntp update-calendar 1440

## O

- Object tracking
  - overview 985
- offline 1526, 1557
- Offline Diagnostics 1556
- offline stack-unit 1576
- offset-list 1244
- offset-list (RIP) 1244
- online 1526, 1557
- online stack-unit 1577
- OSPF
  - clear ipv6 ospf process 1066
  - clear ospfv3 process 1066
  - ipv6 ospf area 1069
  - ipv6 router ospf 1074
  - link-state 1005
  - show ipv6 ospf database 1081
  - show ipv6 ospf neighbor 1083
- output-delay 1245
- output-delay (RIP) 1245

## P

- Packet Over SONET/SDH (POS/SDH) 1383
- passive-interface
  - IS-IS 847
  - OSPF 1031
  - RIP 1246
- passive-interface (ISIS) 847
- passive-interface (OSPF IPv6) 1075
- passive-interface (OSPF) 1031
- passive-interface (RIP) 1246
- password 1290

- password, Enable 21
- pause frames 569
- PBR 1085
- PBR (Policy-Based Routing) 1343
- permit 1327
  - IP ACL (extended) 232
  - Trace list 1327
- permit (AS-Path) 288
- permit (BGP) 422
- permit (extended IP ACLs) 232
- permit (Extended MAC ACL) 260
- permit (IP Community List) 291
- permit (IP prefix ACL) 265
- permit (redirect list) 1088
- permit (standard MAC ACL) 255
- permit arp 234
- permit arp (extended IP ACLs) 234
- permit ether-type 235
- permit ether-type (extended IP ACLs) 235
- permit icmp (extended IP ACLs) 237
- permit regex (BGP) 422
- permit tcp 1327
  - IP ACL 238
  - Trace list 1327
- permit tcp (extended IP ACLs) 238
- permit udp 1329
  - IP ACL 241
  - Trace list 1329
- permit udp (extended IP ACLs) 241
- per-port QoS 1180
- PGP keys 516
- PIM
  - Sparse-Mode 1097
- PIM-SM 927
- ping 95
- PoE (Power over Ethernet) chapter 1135
- Point-to-Point Protocol (PPP) encapsulation 1383
- policy (FTSA command) 510
- policy-action-list (FTSA command) 511
- policy-aggregate (policy QoS) 1197
- Policy-Based QoS 1188
- Policy-based Routing (PBR) 1085
- Policy-map
  - description 1192
- policy-map-input 1198
- policy-map-input (policy QoS) 1198
- policy-map-output (policy QoS) 1198
- policy-test-list 511
- policy-test-list (FTSA command) 511
- Port Channel-Specific Commands 616

- Port Mirroring
    - Important Points to Remember 1142
  - port types (private VLAN) 1156
  - port-based QoS 1180
  - port-channel failover-group 620
  - port-channel mode 864
  - port-channel supergroup 618
  - port-channel-protocol lacp 865
  - port-channels 861
  - Port-Channel-Specific Commands 616
  - portmode hybrid command 587
  - power budget 1135
  - power inline 1136, 1137
  - power inline priority 1136
  - Power over Ethernet (PoE) chapter 1135
  - power-{off | on} sfm 1543, 1544
  - power-off 98
  - power-on 99
  - ppp authentication 1390
  - ppp chap hostname 1391
  - ppp chap password 1391
  - ppp chap rem-hostname 1392
  - ppp chap rem-password 1392
  - PPP encapsulation 1383
  - ppp next-hop 1393
  - ppp pap hostname 1393
  - ppp pap password 1394
  - ppp pap rem-hostname 1394
  - ppp pap rem-password 1394
  - preemphasis, CX4 cable length 564
  - preempt 1479
  - preempt (VRRP) 1479
  - PREFIX-LIST Mode 23, 24
  - primary port 623
  - primary VLAN 1155
  - priority 1480
  - priority (VRRP) 1480
  - private VLANs (PVLANs) 658
  - private-vlan mapping secondary-vlan command 1158
  - private-vlan mode command 1157
  - privilege exec 1283
  - privilege level (CONFIGURATION mode) 1283
  - privilege level (LINE mode) 1283
  - pr-number (FTSA command) 512
  - promiscuous port 1156
  - PROTOCOL
    - Per-VLAN SPANNING TREE Mode 24
    - SPANNING TREE Mode 24
  - protocol frp (FRRP) 490
  - protocol gvrp 530
  - PROTOCOL GVRP Mode 25
  - PROTOCOL MULTIPLE SPANNING TREE Mode 25
  - protocol route 657
  - protocol spanning-tree 1421
  - protocol spanning-tree mstp 944
  - protocol spanning-tree pvst (PVST+) 1168
  - protocol spanning-tree rstp 1270
  - protocol, hitless 535
  - protocol-tunnel enable 1339
  - protocol-tunnel rate-limit 1340
  - protocol-tunnel stp 1338, 1339
  - provision type 1407
  - PVST+ (Per-VLAN Spanning Tree plus) 1165
- Q**
- QinQ 1455
  - QoS
    - clear qos statistics 1191
    - Per Port 1180
    - Policy-Based 1188
    - rate-limit 1203
    - threshold 1221
  - QoS, per-port 1180
  - QoS, port-based 1180
  - qos-policy-input 1199
  - qos-policy-input (policy QoS) 1199
  - qos-policy-output 1200
  - queue egress multicast linecard (policy QoS) 1201
  - queue ingress multicast (policy QoS) 1200, 1202
  - Queue Level Debugging 1224
    - clear queue statistics ingress 1224, 1225
    - show queue statistics egress 1225
  - Queuing Statistics 1224
- R**
- radius-server deadtime 1296
  - radius-server host 1297
  - radius-server key 1298
  - radius-server retransmit 1299
  - radius-server timeout 1299
  - RAPID SPANNING TREE Mode 25
  - rate limit 1181
  - rate limit (QoS) 1181
  - rate police (QoS) 1182
  - rate shape (QoS) 1183
  - rate-interval 588
  - rate-limit 1203
  - rate-police 1204
  - rate-shape (policy QoS) 1204

- recipient 512
- redirect 1089
- redirect list, create 1085
- redistribute
  - BGP 362, 408, 778, 808
  - IS-IS 847
  - OSPF 1032
  - RIP 1246
- redistribute (BGP IPv6) 778, 808
- redistribute (BGP) 362
- redistribute (ISIS) 847
- redistribute (MBGP) 408
- redistribute (OSPF IPv6) 1075
- redistribute (OSPF) 1032
- redistribute bgp 1033
- redistribute bgp (ISIS) 849
- redistribute bgp (OSPF) 1033
- redistribute isis
  - OSPF 1034
  - RIP 1247
- redistribute isis (BGP) 363
- redistribute isis (OSPF) 1034
- redistribute ospf
  - BGP 409
  - IS-IS 850
  - isis 363
  - RIP 1248
- redistribute ospf (BGP IPv6) 778, 779
- redistribute ospf (BGP) 364
- redistribute ospf (ISIS) 850
- redistribute ospf (MBGP) 409
- redundancy auto-failover-limit 537
- redundancy disable-auto-reboot 537, 1401
- redundancy disable-auto-reboot rpm 1401
- redundancy force-failover 538, 1402
- redundancy force-failover rpm 538
- redundancy force-failover sfm 538
- redundancy force-failover stack-unit command 1402
- redundancy primary rpm 539
- redundancy protocol lacp 539
- redundancy protocol xstp 539
- redundancy reset-counter 540
- redundancy synchronize 541
- reload 68, 99
- reload command 68
- remark 206, 700
- Remote Network Monitoring (RMON) 1253
- rename 68
- rename command 68
- resequence access-list 215
- resequence access-list (extended IP ACLs) 243
- resequence prefix-list ipv4 216
- resequence prefix-list ipv4 (extended IP ACLs) 243
- reset 100
- reset linecard 1547
- reset sfm 1547
- reset stack-unit 1402
- resetting S-Series member unit 1402
- restore factory-defaults command 69
- revision (MSTP) 945
- RFC 1858 392
- RFC 3069 1155
- RFC 4360 419
- RFC-2328 1019
- RFCs. See IETF RFCs
- RIP 1235
  - version 1 1235
  - version 2 1235
- RMON 1253
- rmon alarm 1254
- rmon collection history 1255
- rmon collection statistics 1255
- rmon event 1256
- rmon hc-alarm 1257
- Route Map
  - match ip address 710
  - match ipv6 next-hop 710
  - match ipv6 route-source 711
  - route-map 712
  - set ipv6 next-hop 712
  - show config 713
- route-map 277
- ROUTE-MAP Mode 23
- router bgp 318, 736
- router bgp (BGP IPv6) 780
- router bgp (BGP) 365
- Router Information Protocol. See RIP.
- router isis 851
- ROUTER ISIS Mode 26
- router ospf 1035
- router rip 1248
- ROUTER RIP Mode 26
- router-id 1034
- router-id (OSPF IPv6) 1076
- router-id (OSPF) 1034
- routing policies, apply 1085
- run-cpu (FTSA command) 513
- running config defined 33

**S**

- sample-rate (FTSA command) 513
- schedule (FTSA command) 497
- scramble-atm 1395
- scramble-atm (SONET) 1395
- searching show commands 20
  - display 19
  - except 20
  - find 20
  - grep 20
- secondary VLAN 1155
- secure copy 33
- Secure Copy (SCP) 33
- Security
  - aaa accounting 1278
  - aaa accounting suppress 1279
  - aaa authorization 1281
  - show accounting 1280
- see Neighbor Discovery Protocol 977
- see Storm-Control 1409
- seq 1330
  - IP ACL (extended) 248
  - Redirect list 1090
  - standard IP ACL 217
  - Trace list 1330
- seq (extended IP ACLs) 244, 246, 248
- seq (Extended MAC ACL) 262
- seq (IP prefix ACL) 266
- seq (redirect list) 1090
- seq (standard MAC ACL) 257
- seq arp 244
- seq ether-type 246
- server (FTSA command) 514
- service password-encryption 1291
- service timestamps 102
- service-class dynamic dot1p 1184
- service-class dynamic dot1p (QoS) 1184, 1185
- service-policy input 1205
- service-policy output 1206
- service-queue 1206
- set (policy QoS) 1207
- set as-path prepend (Route Map) 278
- set automatic-tag (Route Map) 278
- set comm-list (Route Map) 279
- set community (Route Map) 280
- set extcommunity rt (BGP) 423
- set extcommunity soo (BGP) 424
- set level (Route Map) 281
- set local-preference (Route Map) 281
- set metric (Route Map) 282
- set metric-type (Route Map) 282
- set next-hop (Route Map) 283
- set origin (Route Map) 284
- set tag (Route Map) 284
- set weight (Route Map) 285
- set-overload-bit 851
- set-overload-bit (ISIS) 851
- sFlow 1344
- sflow collector 1345
- sFlow commands 1343
- sflow enable (globally) 1346
- sflow enable (Interface) 1346
- sflow extended-gateway enable 1347
- sflow extended-router 1348
- sflow extended-switch enable 1348
- sflow polling-interval (Global) 1349
- sflow polling-interval (Interface) 1349
- sflow sample-rate (Global) 1350
- sflow sample-rate (Interface) 1351
- SFM 98, 99
- shortest path first (SPF) 1062
- show acl-vlan-group command 297
- show acl-vlan-group detail command 298
- show alarms 102
- show archive 453
- show arp 657
- show bfd counters 311
- show bfd neighbors 312
- show boot selection 69
- show boot selection command 69
- show bootflash 70
- show bootflash command 70
- show bootvar
  - BOOT\_USER mode 70
- show bootvar command 70
- show cam layer2-qos (policy QoS) 1208
- show cam layer3-qos (policy QoS) 1209
- show cam mac linecard 876
- show cam mac stack-unit 879
- show cam maccheck linecard 876
- show cam pbr 1092
- show cam-acl 434
- show cam-ipv4flow command 443
- show cam-l2acl command 445
- show cam-usage command 437
- show capture bgp-pdu neighbor 366
- show capture bgp-pdu neighbor (BGP IPv6) 780
- show chassis 103
- show command-history 105, 1520, 1545
- show config 706, 1331

Access list 207  
 BGP 367, 781  
 Interface 589  
 IS-IS 852  
 OSPF 1036  
 RIP 1249  
 Spanning Tree 621, 890, 1270, 1422  
 Trace list 1331  
 VRRP 1480  
 show config (ACL) 207  
 show config (AS-Path) 289  
 show config (BGP IPv6) 781  
 show config (BGP) 367  
 show config (from INTERFACE RANGE mode) 589  
 show config (GVRP) 530  
 show config (interface configuration) 589  
 show config (IP Community List) 292  
 show config (IP prefix ACL) 267  
 show config (ISIS) 852  
 show config (LAG) 621  
 show config (MSTP) 945  
 show config (OSPF) 1036  
 show config (port monitor) 1146  
 show config (Route Map) 285  
 show config (RSTP) 1270  
 show config (STP) 1422  
 show config (VLAN) 890  
 show config (VRRP) 1480  
 show config command (ACL VLAN group) 299  
 show configuration (FTSA command) 515  
 show console lp 1521, 1546  
 show controllers (SONET) 1395  
 show controllers sonet 1395  
 show cpu-interface-stats 1510, 1561  
 show cpu-traffic-stats 1521  
 show crypto 1319  
 show debugging 108, 140  
 show debugging (FTSA command) 515  
 show default-gateway 71  
 show default-gateway command 71  
 show diag 1527, 1558  
 show diag sfm 1548  
 show dot1x cos-mapping interface 200  
 show dot1x interface 201, 1310  
 show environment 109, 111  
 show frp 490  
 show garp timers 531  
 show gvrp 531  
 show gvrp statistics 532  
 show hardware acl 1515  
 show hardware btm 1563  
 show hardware cpu data-plane 1505  
 show hardware cpu party-bus 1498  
 show hardware drops 1503  
 show hardware interface phy 1507  
 show hardware layer2 1584  
 show hardware layer2 acl 1585  
 show hardware layer3 1584  
 show hardware layer3 qos linecard port-set 1515  
 show hardware linecard fpc forward 1565  
 show hardware linecard fpc lookup detail 1567  
 show hardware linecard fpga 1522  
 show hardware linecard poe-status 1527  
 show hardware rpm cp 1568  
 show hardware rpm cpu management 1501  
 show hardware rpm fpga 1522  
 show hardware rpm mac 1499  
 show hardware rpm mac counters 1570  
 show hardware rpm rp1/rp2 1571  
 show hardware stack-unit 1585  
 show hardware system-flow 1590  
 show hardware system-flow layer2 linecard 1516  
 show hardware unit 1513  
 show hosts 660  
 show interface management ethernet 72  
 show interface rate 1185  
 show interfaces 590, 604  
 show interfaces configured 597  
 show interfaces dampening 598  
 show interfaces debounce 599  
 show interfaces description 599  
 show interfaces gigabitethernet transceiver 607  
 show interfaces linecard 599, 601  
 show interfaces management ethernet command 72  
 show interfaces port-channel 621  
 show interfaces private-vlan command 1158  
 show interfaces rate (QoS) 1185  
 show interfaces sonet 1397  
 show interfaces stack-unit 603  
 show interfaces switchport 605  
 show interfaces tenGigabitEthernet link-status 1571  
 show ip accounting access-list (common IP ACL) 210  
 show ip accounting access-lists 1331  
 show ip accounting trace-lists 1331  
 show ip as-path-access-lists 289  
 show ip bgp 367, 413, 808  
 show ip bgp cluster-list 368, 409, 782, 810  
 show ip bgp cluster-list (BGP IPv6) 782

show ip bgp community 370, 375, 410, 784, 810  
 show ip bgp community-list 371, 410, 811  
 show ip bgp dampened-paths 372, 411, 811  
 show ip bgp detail 373, 784  
 show ip bgp extcommunity-list 375  
 show ip bgp filter-list 375, 411, 812  
 show ip bgp flap-statistics 377, 411, 785, 812  
 show ip bgp inconsistent-as 378, 412, 814  
 show ip bgp ipv4 extcommunity-list 425  
 show ip bgp ipv4 multicast 413  
 show ip bgp ipv4 multicast (MBGP) 413  
 show ip bgp ipv4 multicast cluster-list (MBGP) 409  
 show ip bgp ipv4 multicast community (MBGP) 410  
 show ip bgp ipv4 multicast community-list (MBGP) 410  
 show ip bgp ipv4 multicast dampened-paths (MBGP) 411  
 show ip bgp ipv4 multicast filter-list (MBGP) 411  
 show ip bgp ipv4 multicast flap-statistics (MBGP) 411  
 show ip bgp ipv4 multicast inconsistent-as (MBGP) 412  
 show ip bgp ipv4 multicast peer-group (MBGP) 416  
 show ip bgp ipv4 multicast summary (MBGP) 417  
 show ip bgp ipv6 366, 780  
 show ip bgp ipv6 unicast 781, 808  
 show ip bgp ipv6 unicast cluster-list 810  
 show ip bgp ipv6 unicast community 782, 810  
 show ip bgp ipv6 unicast community-list 783, 811  
 show ip bgp ipv6 unicast dampened-paths 783, 811  
 show ip bgp ipv6 unicast detail 811  
 show ip bgp ipv6 unicast extcommunity-list 784  
 show ip bgp ipv6 unicast filter-list 784, 812  
 show ip bgp ipv6 unicast flap-statistics 785, 812  
 show ip bgp ipv6 unicast inconsistent-as 785, 814  
 show ip bgp ipv6 unicast neighbors 787, 814  
 show ip bgp ipv6 unicast peer-group 790, 817  
 show ip bgp ipv6 unicast summary 791, 817  
 show ip bgp neighbor 379, 414, 787, 814  
 show ip bgp neighbors 379, 414  
 show ip bgp next-hop 383, 791  
 show ip bgp next-hops 383, 790  
 show ip bgp paths 383, 416, 792, 817  
 show ip bgp paths as-path 385, 792  
 show ip bgp paths community 385, 426, 793  
 show ip bgp paths extcommunity 426, 793  
 show ip bgp peer-group 386, 416, 790, 817  
 show ip bgp regexp 388  
 show ip bgp regexp (BGP IPv6) 793  
 show ip bgp summary 389, 417, 817  
 show ip bgp summary (BGP IPv6) 791  
 show ip bgpipv6 unicast community-list 783  
 show ip cam 661, 663  
 show ip cam linecard 661  
 show ip cam stack-unit 663  
 show ip community-lists 293  
 show ip extcommunity-list 426  
 show ip fib linecard 664, 666, 726  
 show ip fib stack-unit 666  
 show ip flow 667  
 show ip flow interface 667  
 show ip igmp groups 552  
 show ip igmp interface 554  
 show ip interface 668  
 show ip management-route 670  
 show ip mroute 964  
 show ip ospf 1036  
 show ip ospf asbr 1037  
 show ip ospf database 1038  
 show ip ospf database asbr-summary 1040  
 show ip ospf database database-summary 1050  
 show ip ospf database external 1041  
 show ip ospf database network 1043  
 show ip ospf database nssa-external 1045  
 show ip ospf database opaque-area 1045  
 show ip ospf database opaque-as 1047  
 show ip ospf database opaque-link 1047  
 show ip ospf database router 1048  
 show ip ospf database summary 1050  
 show ip ospf interface 1052  
 show ip ospf neighbor 1054  
 show ip ospf routes 1055  
 show ip ospf statistics global 1056  
 show ip ospf virtual-links 1060  
 show ip pim interface 1110, 1113, 1127  
 show ip pim neighbor 1111, 1114, 1127  
 show ip pim rp mapping 1112, 1128  
 show ip pim tib 1115, 1117, 1118, 1129  
 show ip prefix-list detail 267  
 show ip protocols 671  
 show ip redirect-list 1093  
 show ip rip database 1249  
 show ip route 672  
 show ip route list 674  
 show ip route summary 675  
 show ip ssh 1319  
 show ip ssh client-pub-keys 1320  
 show ip ssh rsa-authentication 1320  
 show ip traffic 676  
 show ip udp-helper 630  
 show ipv6 accounting access-list 706  
 show ipv6 cam stack-unit 725



show ipv6 fib stack-unit 726  
 show ipv6 neighbors 982  
 show ipv6 ospf 1082  
 show ipv6 ospf neighbor 1083  
 show isis database 852  
 show isis hostname 854, 855  
 show isis interface 855  
 show isis neighbors 856  
 show isis protocol 858  
 show isis traffic 858  
 show keys (FTSA command) 516  
 show lacp 865  
 show linecard 45, 117  
 show logging 1380  
 show logging driverlog 1572  
 show logging driverlog stack-unit (S-Series) 1381  
 show mac accounting access-list 252  
 show mac accounting destination 884  
 show mac cam 885  
 show mac learning-limit 885  
 show mac-address-table 880, 967  
 show mac-address-table aging-time 882  
 show memory 122, 124  
 show monitor session 1147  
 show ntp associations 1441  
 show ntp status 1442  
 show port-channel-flow 624  
 show port-channel-flow command 625  
 show power detail 1137  
 show power inline 1138  
 show power supply 1139  
 show privilege 1292  
 show processes cpu 124, 127  
 show processes ipc 1549  
 show processes ipc flow-control 1550  
 show processes memory 134, 138  
 show processes switch-utilization 140  
 show protocol-termination-table linecard 678  
 show protocol-tunnel 1340  
 show qos class-map 1211  
 show qos policy-map 1212  
 show qos policy-map-input 1213  
 show qos policy-map-output 1214  
 show qos qos-policy-input 1215  
 show qos qos-policy-output 1215  
 show qos statistics 1216  
 show qos wred-profile 1219  
 show queue statistics egress (QoS) 1225  
 show queue statistics ingress (QoS) 1229  
 show range 611  
 show redundancy 538, 1402, 1403  
 show revision 1513, 1552  
 show rmon 1257  
 show rmon alarms 1258  
 show route-map 285, 713  
 show route-map (Route Map) 285  
 show rpm 140  
 show run diff 454  
 show running config acl-vlan-group command 299  
 show running-config acl 707  
 show running-config extcommunity-list 391, 427, 1250  
 show running-config hardware-monitor 1573  
 show running-config monitor session 1148  
 show running-config track (Object Tracking) 989, 1119  
 show running-config uplink-state-group 1450  
 show sflow 1351  
 show sfm 48  
 show snmp 1356, 1357, 1358  
 show software ifm 144, 1517  
 show software macagent 1518  
 show spanning-tree 0 1423  
 show spanning-tree 0 (STP) 1423  
 show spanning-tree mst configuration 946  
 show spanning-tree msti 947  
 show spanning-tree pvst 1169  
 show spanning-tree rstp (RSTP) 1271  
 show system 146  
 show system brief (S-Series) 146  
 show system stack-ports 1404  
 show system stack-unit (S-Series) 146  
 show tcp statistics 679  
 show tdr 627  
 show tech-support 31, 38, 39, 43, 44, 61, 62, 63, 65, 66,  
     67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 163, 1553  
 show tech-support (S-Series) 152  
 show track (Object Tracking) 990  
 show track ipv6 route (Object Tracking) 999  
 show uplink-state-group 1451  
 show users 1292  
 show version 50  
 show vlan 891  
 show vlan command 891  
 show vlan private-vlan command 1159  
 show vlan private-vlan mapping command 1162  
 show vrrp 1481, 1491  
 shutdown 612  
 Single Window Protocol (SWP) 1551  
 Single Window Protocol Queue (SWPQ) 131

- Site-of-Origin (soo) 419
  - SMTP (Simple Mail Transfer Protocol) server 496, 517
  - smtp server-address 517
  - smtp server-address (FTSA command) 517
  - SNMP
    - number of traps supported 1355
    - versions supported 1355
  - snmp ifmib ifalias long 1358
  - snmp trap link-status 1370
  - snmp-server community 1359
  - snmp-server contact 1360
  - snmp-server enable traps 1361
  - snmp-server host 1364
  - snmp-server location 1366, 1367
  - snmp-server trap-source 1367
  - soo (Site-of-Origin) 419
  - source (port monitoring) 1149
  - source (remote port mirroring) 1150
  - source remote vlan 1152
  - Spanning Tree Protocol
    - BPDU guard 1427
    - interface cost 1426
    - portfast 1427
  - spanning-tree 1426
  - spanning-tree (MSTP) 949
  - spanning-tree 0 1426
  - spanning-tree msti 949
  - spanning-tree mstp 950
  - spanning-tree pvst 1172
  - spanning-tree rstp (RSTP) 1273
  - speed 613, 614, 1399
    - 100/1000 Base-T Ethernet interfaces 613
    - Management interface 614
  - SPF (Shortest Path First) 1012
  - spf-interval 859
  - spf-interval (ISIS) 859
  - S-Series master unit 1402
  - S-Series member unit, resetting 1402
  - S-Series model identifier 1407
  - S-Series stacking 1401
  - S-Series-only commands
    - buffer 1528, 1529, 1577, 1578
    - buffer-profile 1530, 1531, 1579, 1580
    - diag stack-unit 1575
    - offline stack-unit 1576
    - online stack-unit 1577
    - redundancy disable-auto-reboot rpm 1401
    - reset stack-unit 1402
    - show environment 111
    - show hardware stack-unit 1585
    - show hardware system-flow 1590
    - show inventory 116
    - show memory 124
    - show processes cpu 127
    - show redundancy 1403
    - show system stack-ports 1404
    - stack-unit priority 1406
    - stack-unit provision 1407
    - stack-unit renumber 1407
    - upgrade system stack-unit 1408
  - SSH
    - ssh-peer-rpm 155
  - ssh 1321
  - stack member identifier 1407
  - stack standby unit 1402
  - Stackable VLAN feature 1455
  - Stackable VLANs (VLAN-Stacking) 1337
  - stacking, S-Series 1401
  - stack-unit priority 1406
  - stack-unit provision 1407
  - stack-unit renumber 1407
  - standby master 1402
  - Start FTSA (Call Home) 496
  - static LAG commands 861
  - static route 657
  - Storm-Control 1409
    - Important Points to Remember 1409
  - STP
    - PVST+ 1165
  - Streamline Upgrade 34
  - strict-priority queue (QoS) 1187
  - subnet masks 212
  - summary-address 1061
  - summary-address (OSPF) 1061
  - suppress threshold (dampening), interface 566
  - switchport 614
    - switchport backup interface 614
    - switchport mode private-vlan command 1162
  - SWP (Single Window Protocol) 1551
  - SWPQ (Single Window Protocol Queue) 131
- ## T
- TAB key 60
  - tacacs-server host 1301
  - tacacs-server key 1302
  - tagged 893, 1153
  - tagged command 893
  - tagged destination (remote port mirroring) 1153
  - tc-flush-standard 1275
  - tc-flush-standard (MSTP) 951

- tc-flush-standard (PVST+) 1174
- TDR
  - Important Points to Remember 626
- TDR (Time Domain Reflectometer) 625
- tdr-cable-test 626
- Telnet
  - number of Telnet sessions supported 92
- telnet 155
- terminal length 158
- terminal monitor 1382
- test cam-usage 439, 708
- test-condition command (comparing FTSA samples) 518
- test-limit (FTSA command) 523
- test-list (FTSA command) 524
- TFTP server, copy running-config to 33
- threshold 1221
- threshold metric (Object Tracking) 992
- Time Domain Reflectometer (TDR) 625
  - Important Points to Remember 626
- timeout login response 1293
- time-period 455
- timer (FRRP) 491
- timers basic 1251
- timers bgp 391, 794
- timers bgp (BGP IPv6) 794
- timers spf 1062
- timers spf (OSPF) 1062
- TOS 1041, 1042, 1044, 1046, 1050, 1052
- traceroute 159
- track 1485, 1493
  - track (Object Tracking) 993
  - track (VRRP) 1485
  - track interface ip route metric threshold 993
  - track interface ip route reachability (Object Tracking) 994
  - track interface ip routing (Object Tracking) 996
  - track interface ipv6 route metric threshold (Object Tracking) 1002
  - track interface ipv6 route reachability (Object Tracking) 1003
  - track interface ipv6 routing (Object Tracking) 1001
  - track interface line-protocol (Object Tracking) 997
  - track ip command 894
  - track resolution ip route (Object Tracking) 998
  - track resolution ipv6 route (Object Tracking) 1004
- tracking. *See Object tracking.*
- trap, MAC address station-move 870
- tree information base (tib) 1120
- Troubleshooting 1593, 1595, 1599
- trunk port 1156
- trust diffserv 1221
- trust ipv6-diffserv 731
- Type of Service. *See TOS.*

**U**

- undebbug all 161
- untagged 895, 1154
- untagged command 895
- untagged destination (remote port mirroring) 1154
- upgrade fpga-image 57
- upgrade sfm-fpga 55
- upgrade system stack-unit 1408
- uplink-state-group 1453
- upstream 1454
- username 1294

**V**

- version 1252
- Virtual LANs. *See* VLANs.
- virtual-address 1486
- virtual-address (VRRP) 1486
- VLAN
  - description 887, 1015
- vlan bridge-priority (PVST+) 1175
- vlan forward-delay (PVST+) 1176
- vlan hello-time (PVST+) 1177
- vlan max-age (PVST+) 1178
- VLAN types (private VLAN) 1155
- VLANs
  - ACL support 579
  - definition 887
  - IP features not supported 887
- vlan-stack access 1459
- vlan-stack compatible 1459
- vlan-stack protocol-type 1461
- vlan-stack trunk 1462
- VLAN-Stack VLANs
  - Important Points to Remember 1455
- VLAN-Stacking 1455
- VLAN-Stacking (Stackable VLANs) 1337
- VMAN tag 1461
- VRF
  - cam-profile 1465
  - cam-profile ipv4-v6-vrf 1468
  - cam-profile ipv4-vrf 1467, 1469
  - ip vrf 1470
  - ip vrf forwarding 1471
  - ip vrf-vlan-block 1472
  - show ip vrf 1473
  - start-vlan-id 1474
- vrrp bfd neighbor interval 314
- vrrp-group 1487, 1493

## **W**

wanport command 615

warm upgrade 538

Weighted Fair Queuing (WFQ) 1201

Weighted Random Early Detection (WRED) 1197

WFQ 1201

WRED 1197

wred 1223

WRED (Weighted Random Early Detection) 1208

wred-profile 1223

write 162

## **X**

XML

terminal xml 158



# Command Index

## A

- aaa accounting 1278
- aaa accounting suppress 1279
- aaa authorization 1281, 1282
- Access list
  - access-class 208, 1287
  - clear counters ip access-group 208
  - ip access-group 209
  - show config 207, 285
  - show ip accounting access-list 210
- Access list (extended)
  - deny 219
  - deny tcp 226, 1324
  - deny udp 229
  - ip access-list extended 231
  - permit 232, 1327
  - permit arp 234
  - permit tcp 238
  - permit udp 241, 1329
  - seq 248
- Access list (standard)
  - deny 212
  - ip access-list standard 213
  - permit 214
  - seq 217
- access-class 208
- Access-list (extended)
  - deny arp 221
  - deny ether-type 222
  - permit ether-type 235
  - seq arp 244
  - seq ether-type 246
- ACL
  - description 206
- acl-vlan-group 295
- action-list 495
- address family ipv4 multicast (MBGP) 393
- address family ipv6 unicast (BGP IPv6) 795
- adjacency-check 821
- admin-email 495
- advertise dot1-tlv 898
- advertise dot3-tlv 898
- advertise management -tlv 899
- advertise med guest-voice-signaling 907
- advertise med location-identification 908
- advertise med power-via-mdi 909
- advertise med softphone-voice 909
- advertise med streaming-video 910
- advertise med video-conferencing 911
- advertise med video-signaling 911
- advertise med voice 912
- advertise med voice-signaling 913

- aggregate-address (BGP) 318, 735
- Alarms
  - audible cut-off 74
  - clear alarms 77
  - show alarms 102
- area authentication (OSPF IPv6) 1064
- area encryption (OSPF IPv6) 1065
- ARP
  - arp 632
  - arp timeout 634
  - clear arp-cache 635
  - debug arp 638
  - show arp 657
- AS-PATH Access list
  - deny 287
  - ip as-path access-list 287
  - permit 288
  - show config 289
  - show ip as-path-access-list 289

## B

- bandwidth-percentage 1189
- banner exec 74
- banner login 75
- banner motd 76
- bfd all-neighbors (OSPF) 302
- bfd enable (Configuration) 303
- bfd enable (Interface) 304
- bfd interval 304
- bfd neighbor 305
- bfd protocol-liveness 305
- BGP
  - aggregate-address 318, 394, 735, 736, 796
  - bgp always-compare-med 319, 737
  - bgp asnotation 320
  - bgp bestpath as-path ignore 321, 737
  - bgp bestpath med confed 321, 738
  - bgp client-to-client reflection 322, 739
  - bgp cluster-id 323, 739
  - bgp confederation identifier 323
  - bgp confederation peers 324, 740
  - bgp dampening 325, 395, 741, 797
  - bgp default local-preference 326, 742
  - bgp fast-external-fallover 327
  - bgp graceful-restart 328, 744
  - bgp log-neighbor-changes 328, 745
  - bgp non-deterministic-med 329, 745
  - bgp router-id 331, 747
  - bgp soft-reconfig-backup 332, 747
  - capture bgp-pdu max-buffer-size 333, 748
  - capture bgp-pdu neighbor (ipv4) 332

capture bgp-pdu neighbor (ipv6) 748  
 clear ip bgp dampening 334  
 clear ip bgp flap-statistics 335, 396, 798  
 clear ip bgp ipv4 multicast soft 397  
 clear ip bgp ipv6 dampening 751  
 clear ip bgp ipv6 flap-statistics 752  
 clear ip bgp ipv6 unicast soft 753  
 clear ip bgp peer-group 334, 751  
 clear ip bgp soft 333  
 debug ip bgp 335, 753  
 debug ip bgp dampening 336  
 debug ip bgp events 337  
 debug ip bgp events (ipv6) 754  
 debug ip bgp ipv4 multicast soft-reconfiguration 398  
 debug ip bgp ipv6 dampening 755  
 debug ip bgp ipv6 unicast soft-reconfiguration 755  
 debug ip bgp keepalives 337, 756  
 debug ip bgp notifications 338, 756  
 debug ip bgp soft-reconfiguration 338  
 debug ip bgp updates 339, 399, 757, 799, 800  
 default-metric 339, 758  
 description 340, 758  
 distance bgp 340, 759  
 maximum-paths 341, 759  
 neighbor activate 342, 760  
 neighbor advertisement-interval 342, 761  
 neighbor allowas-in 343, 761  
 neighbor default-originate 344, 762  
 neighbor description 344, 762  
 neighbor distribute-list 345, 402, 763, 803  
 neighbor ebgp-multihop 345, 763  
 neighbor filter-list 346, 765  
 neighbor graceful-restart 347  
 neighbor local-as 348  
 neighbor maximum-prefix 348, 765  
 neighbor next-hop self 349, 767  
 neighbor password 350  
 neighbor peer-group  
     assigning peers 351, 767  
     creating group 351, 768  
 neighbor remote-as 353, 769  
 neighbor remove-private-as 353, 770  
 neighbor route-map 354, 405, 770, 806  
 neighbor route-reflector-client 356, 771  
 neighbor send-community 357, 772  
 neighbor shutdown 357, 772  
 neighbor subnet 359  
 neighbor timers 359, 774  
 neighbor update-source 360, 775  
 neighbor weight 360, 776  
 network 361, 776, 807  
 network backdoor 362, 777  
 redistribute 362, 408, 778, 808  
 redistribute isis 778  
 redistribute ospf 363, 364, 409, 779  
 router bgp 365, 780  
 show capture bgp-pdu neighbor (ipv4) 366  
 show config 367, 781  
 show ip bgp 367, 391  
 show ip bgp cluster-list 368, 409  
 show ip bgp community 370, 410, 810  
 show ip bgp community-list 371, 410, 811  
 show ip bgp dampened-paths 372, 411, 783, 811  
 show ip bgp extcommunity-list 375, 784  
 show ip bgp filter-list 411, 812  
 show ip bgp flap-statistics 377, 411, 812  
 show ip bgp inconsistent-as 378, 412, 785, 814  
 show ip bgp ipv4 multicast neighbors 414  
 show ip bgp ipv6 780, 781  
 show ip bgp ipv6 unicast cluster-list 782  
 show ip bgp ipv6 unicast community 782  
 show ip bgp ipv6 unicast community-list 783  
 show ip bgp ipv6 unicast detail 811  
 show ip bgp ipv6 unicast filter-list 784  
 show ip bgp ipv6 unicast flap-statistics 785  
 show ip bgp ipv6 unicast neighbors 787  
 show ip bgp ipv6 unicast summary 791  
 show ip bgp neighbor 814  
 show ip bgp neighbors 379  
 show ip bgp next-hops 383, 791  
 show ip bgp paths 383, 792  
 show ip bgp paths as-path 385, 792  
 show ip bgp paths community 385, 426, 427, 793  
 show ip bgp peer-group 386, 416, 790, 817  
 show ip bgp regexp 388, 793  
 show ip bgp summary 389, 417, 817  
 timers bgp 794  
 bgp bestpath med missing-as-best 321  
 bgp four-octet-as-support 327, 743  
 bgp regex-eval-optz-disable 330, 746  
 bgp soft-reconfig backup 332  
 bgp soft-reconfig-backup 395  
 boot change 60  
 boot config 28  
 boot host 29  
 boot messages 61  
 boot network 30  
 boot selection 61  
 boot system 30  
 boot system gateway 31  
 boot zero 62  
 BOOT\_USER 59  
     boot change 60  
     boot messages 61  
     boot selection 61  
     default-gateway 63  
     delete 63  
     dir 64



- enable 64
- format 65
- ignore enable-password 65
- ignore startup-config 66
- interface management ethernet ip address 66
- interface management ethernet mac-address 67
- interface management ethernet port 67
- interface management port config 67
- reload 68
- rename 68
- show boot selection 69
- show bootflash 70
- show bootvar 70
- show default-gateway 71
- show interfaces management ethernet 72
- bridge-priority (RSTP) 1265
- bridge-priority (STP) 1418
- buffer 1528, 1577

## C

- calendar set 1430
- call-home 496
- cam l2acl 444
- cam-acl 431, 432, 684
- cam-audit linecard 77
- cam-ipv4flow (EtherScale) 442
- cam-l2acl 444
- cam-optimization 432
- cam-profile default microcode 433
- cam-profile eg-default microcode 433
- cam-profile ipv4-320k microcode 433
- cam-profile ipv4-egacl-16k microcode 433
- cam-profile ipv4-v6-vrf 1468
- cam-profile ipv6-extacl microcode 433
- cam-profile l2-ipv4-inacl microcode 433
- cam-profile microcode (Config mode) 433
- cam-profile unified-default microcode 433
- capture bgp-pdu max-buffer-size 333, 748
- capture bgp-pdu neighbor (ipv4) 332
- capture bgp-pdu neighbor (ipv6) 748
- case-number 497
- cd 31
- change bootflash-image 32
- channel-member 617
- class-map 1190
- clear alarms 77
- clear arp-cache 635
- clear bfd counters 306
- clear counters ip access-group 208
- clear counters ipv6 access-group 685
- clear counters mac access-group 250
- clear dampening 564
- clear frp 486
- clear gvrp statistics interface 527
- clear hardware btm 1559
- clear hardware cpu party-bus 1495
- clear hardware rpm mac counters 1496, 1560
- clear hardware stack-unit 1582
- clear hardware system-flow 1514, 1583
- clear hardware unit 1510
- clear host (DNS) 636
- clear ip bgp 396, 798
- clear ip bgp \* (asterisk) 749
- clear ip bgp as-number 749
- clear ip bgp ipv4 multicast 797
- clear ip bgp ipv6-address 750
- clear ip bgp soft 333
- clear ip fib linecard 636
- clear ip mroute 954
- clear ip mroute snooping 954
- clear ip ospf statistics 1011
- clear ip prefix-list 263
- clear ip route 637
- clear ipv6 fib 716
- clear ipv6 ospf process 1066
- clear ipv6 route 716
- clear lacp counters 861
- clear line 78
- clear lldp counters 899
- clear lldp neighbors 900
- clear logging 1371
- clear mac-address-table dynamic 868
- clear qos statistics 1191
- clear queue statistics ingress (QoS) 1224, 1225
- clear tcp statistics 637
- clear ufd-disable 1446
- cli-command 498
- cli-debug 498
- cli-show (FTSA) 499
- clock read-calendar 1430
- clock set 1431
- clock summer-time date 1432
- clock summer-time recurring 1433
- clock timezone 1434
- clock update-calendar 1435
- Community Access list
  - deny 290
  - ip community-list 291
  - permit 291
  - show config 292
  - show ip community-lists 293
- configure 79
- contact-address 500, 501
- contact-name 500
- contact-notes 501
- continue (Route Map) 269

copy 32  
 copy (Streamline Upgrade) 34  
 copy flash 33, 54, 58  
 copy ftp  
     33, 54, 58  
 copy rpm0flash  
     33  
 copy rpm0slot0  
     33  
 copy rpm1 33  
 copy rpm1flash 33  
 copy run start 38  
 copy running-config 33  
 copy running-config ftp  
     34  
 copy running-config startup-config duplicate 35  
 copy running-config tftp  
     33  
 copy scp 33  
 copy slot0 33  
 copy startup-config 33  
 copy tftp 33, 54, 58  
 copy usbflash 33  
 crypto key generate 1311  
 cx4-cable-length 564

## D

dampen 501  
 dampening 565  
 dataplane-diag disable dfo-reporting 1538  
 dataplane-diag disable loopback 1536  
 dataplane-diag disable sfm-bringdown 1537  
 dataplane-diag disable sfm-walk 1538  
 Debug  
     debug arp 638  
     debug ftpserver 80  
     debug ip bgp 335  
     debug ip bgp (ipv6) 753  
     debug ip bgp dampening 336  
     debug ip bgp events 337  
     debug ip bgp events (ipv6) 754  
     debug ip bgp ipv4 soft-reconfiguration 398  
     debug ip bgp ipv6 dampening 755  
     debug ip bgp ipv6 unicast soft-reconfiguration 755  
     debug ip bgp keepalives 337, 756  
     debug ip bgp notifications 338, 756  
     debug ip bgp soft-reconfiguration 338  
     debug ip bgp updates 339, 399, 757, 799, 800  
     debug ip icmp 639  
     debug ip igmp 546  
     debug ip msdp 928  
     debug ip ospf 1012

debug ip packet 640  
 debug ip pim 1099  
 debug ip rip 1236  
 debug ipv6 pim 1120  
 debug isis 823  
 debug isis adj-packets 824  
 debug isis local-updates 824  
 debug isis snp-packets 825  
 debug isis spf-triggers 825  
 debug isis update-packets 826  
 debug multiple spanning-tree 938  
 debug ntp 1435  
 debug radius 1295  
 debug spanning-tree 1418  
 debug vrrp 1477, 1490  
 show debugging 108  
 undebg all 161  
 debug bfd 307  
 debug callhome 502  
 debug cpu-traffic-stats 79, 1520  
 debug fehd 479  
 debug firp 486  
 debug gvrp 527  
 debug ifm trace-flags 1517  
 debug ip bgp ipv4 multicast dampening (MBGP) 398  
 debug ip bgp peer-group updates (MBGP) 399  
 debug ip bgp updates (MBGP) 399  
 debug ip dhcp 638  
 debug ip ssh 1312  
 debug ip udp-helper 628  
 debug ipv6 pim 1120  
 debug lldp interface 900  
 debug protocol-tunnel 1338  
 debug spanning-tree rstp 1266  
 debug uplink-state-group 1447, 1450  
 default logging buffered 1372  
 default logging console 1372  
 default logging monitor 1372  
 default logging trap 1373  
 default-action 502  
 default-gateway 63  
 default-information originate (OSPF IPv6) 1067  
 default-metric (BGP) 339  
 default-test 503  
 delete 35, 63  
 deny 686  
     Community Access list 290  
     IP ACL (extended) 219  
     MAC ACL (extended) 258  
     MAC ACL (standard) 253  
     Prefix List 264  
     standard IP ACL 212  
 deny (AS-Path) 287  
 deny (BGP) 419

- deny (Extended IP ACL) 219
- deny arp 221
- deny arp (Extended IP ACL) 221
- deny ether-type (Extended IP ACL) 222
- deny icmp (Extended IP ACL) 224
- deny regex (BGP) 420
- deny tcp 689
- deny tcp (Extended IP ACL) 226
- deny udp 691
- deny udp (Extended IP ACL) 229
- description (ACL VLAN) 296
- description (ACL) 206
- description (BGP) 340, 420, 758
- description (FRRP) 487
- description (FTSA) 503
- description (IS-IS) 827
- description (MSTP) 939
- description (PVST) 1166
- description (RIP) 1238
- description (Route Map) 270
- description (RSTP) 1267
- description (STP) 1419
- description (VLAN) 887, 1015
- diag linecard 1525, 1539, 1556
- diag sfm 1539
- diag stack-unit 1575
- dir 36, 64
- disable 80
- disable (FRRP) 487
- disable (GVRP) 528
- disable (LLDP) 901
- disable (MSTP) 939
- disable (PVST+) 1165
- disable (RSTP) 1267
- disable (STP) 1419
- DNS
  - clear host 636
  - ip domain-list 644
  - ip domain-lookup 645
  - ip domain-name 645
- domain-name 504
- dot1x auth-fail-vlan 192, 1305
- dot1x auth-server 193, 1305
- dot1x guest-vlan 193, 194, 1306
- dot1x max-eap-req 195, 1306
- dot1x port-control 195, 1307
- dot1x quiet-period 196, 1307
- dot1x reauthentication 196, 1308
- dot1x reauth-max 197, 1308
- dot1x server-timeout 198, 1308
- dot1x supplicant-timeout 199, 1309
- dot1x tx-period 199, 1309
- download alt-boot-image 36
- download alt-full-image 37

- downstream 1448, 1449
- downstream auto-recover 1448
- duplex (10/100 Interfaces) 568
- duplex (Management) 568

## E

- enable 64, 81, 504
- enable xfp-power-updates 82
- enable-all 505
- encrypt 505
- end 82
- epoch 83
- exec-banner 84
- exec-timeout 84
- exit 85

## F

- failover group, LAG 618
- fate-sharing group, LAG 618
- FEFD 479
  - debug fefd 479
  - fefd 480
  - fefd disable 481
  - fefd interval 481
  - fefd mode 480
  - fefd reset 482
  - fefd-global 481
  - fefd-global interval 482
  - show fefd 482
- fefd 480
- fefd mode 480
- flow-based enable 1143
- flowcontrol 569
- format 65
- format (C-Series and E-Series) 37
- format flash (S-Series) 38
- forward-delay (MSTP) 940
- forward-delay (RSTP) 1268
- forward-delay (STP) 1420
- frequency 506
- FTP
  - debug ftpserver 80
  - ftp-server enable 85
  - ftp-server topdir 86
  - ftp-server username 87
  - ip ftp password 88
  - ip ftp source-interface 89
  - ip ftp username 89
- FTSA
  - description 503

**G**

garp timers 528  
 gvrp enable 529  
 gvrp registration 529

**H**

hardware monitor mac 1497, 1561  
 hardware watchdog 1497, 1561, 1583  
 hash-algorithm ecmp (C-Series and S-Series) 476  
 hello (LLDP) 902  
 hello-time (MSTP) 940  
 hello-time (RSTP) 1268  
 hello-time (STP) 1420  
 hostname 87

**I****IGMP**

clear ip igmp groups 546  
 debug ip igmp 546  
 igmp snooping fast-leave 557  
 ip igmp immediate-leave 548  
 ip igmp last-member-query-interval 549  
 ip igmp querier-timeout 549  
 ip igmp query-interval 550  
 ip igmp query-ma-resp-time 550  
 ip igmp static-group 551  
 show ip igmp groups 552  
 show ip igmp interface 554

**IGMP Snooping**

igmp snooping flood 557  
 igmp snooping last-member-query-interval 558  
 igmp snooping querier 559  
 ip igmp snooping enable 556  
 ip igmp snooping mroute 558  
 show ip igmp snooping mrouter 559

ignore enable-password 65

**Interface**

clear counters 562  
 description 567  
 disable-on-sfm-failure 567  
 dot1p-priority 1180  
 interface 572  
 interface loopback 572  
 interface ManagementEthernet 573  
 interface null 574  
 interface port-channel 619  
 interface sonet 1389  
 interface vlan 579  
 ip unreachable 653  
 ipg 580

negotiation auto 585  
 show config 589  
 show interfaces 590, 602, 607, 1571  
 show interfaces linecard 601  
 show interfaces switchport 605  
 show ipv6 interfaces ManagementEthernet 727  
 shutdown 612  
 switchport 614  
 interface (FRRP) 488  
 interface management ethernet ip address 66  
 interface management ethernet mac-address 67  
 interface management ethernet port 67  
 interface management port config 67  
 interface range 575  
 interface range macro (define) 577  
 interface range macro name 578  
 interface vlan 579  
 ip access-group 209, 296  
 ip access-list extended (Extended IP ACL) 231  
 ip access-list standard 213  
 ip address 643  
 ip as-path access-list 287  
 ip community-list 291  
 ip control-plane egress-filter-traffic 1540  
 ip directed-broadcast 644  
 ip extcommunity-list (BGP) 421  
 ip fib download-igp-only 646  
 ip helper-address 646  
 ip helper-address hop-count disable 647  
 ip host 647, 718  
 ip igmp snooping enable 556  
 ip igmp snooping fast-leave 557  
 ip igmp snooping flood 557  
 ip igmp snooping last-member-query-interval 558  
 ip igmp snooping mrouter 558  
 ip igmp snooping querier 559  
 ip local-proxy-arp 1156  
 ip max-frag-count 648  
 ip mroute 955  
 ip multicast-lag-hashing 956  
 ip multicast-limit 957  
 ip multicast-mode l2 958  
 ip multicast-routing 957, 958, 971  
 ip name-server 650, 717  
 ip pim bsr-border 1100  
 ip prefix-list 265  
 ip proxy-arp 650  
 ip radius source-interface 1295  
 ip redirects 651  
 ip route 651  
 ip route bfd 308  
 ip source-route 653  
 ip ssh authentication-retries 1313  
 ip ssh connection-rate-limit 1313

- ip ssh hostbased-authentication enable 1314
- ip ssh key-size 1314
- ip ssh password-authentication 1315
- ip ssh pub-key-file 1315
- ip ssh rhostsfile 1316
- ip ssh rsa-authentication (Config) 1317
- ip ssh rsa-authentication (EXEC) 1317
- ip ssh server 1318
- ip udp-broadcast-address 629
- ip udp-helper udp-port 629
- ip vrf 1470
- ip vrf forwarding 1473, 1474
- ip vrf-vlan-block 1472
- ipv6 access-list 693
- ipv6 control-plane egress-filter-traffic 1540
- ipv6 ospf area 1069
- ipv6 ospf authentication 1070
- ipv6 ospf cost 1072
- ipv6 ospf dead-interval 1072
- ipv6 ospf encryption 1071
- ipv6 ospf hello-interval 1073
- ipv6 ospf priority 1074
- IPv6 PIM
  - debug ipv6 pim 1120
  - ipv6 pim dr-priority 1122
  - ipv6 pim query-interval 1123
  - ipv6 pim sparse-mode 1126
  - show ipv6 pim bsr-router 1127
  - show ipv6 pim interface 1127
  - show ipv6 pim neighbor 1127
  - show ipv6 pim rp 1128
  - show ipv6 pim tib 1129
- ipv6 pim dr-priority 1122
- ipv6 pim query-interval 1123
- ipv6 pim sparse-mode 1126
- ipv6 route 720
- ipv6 router isis (ISIS\_IPv6) 835
- ipv6 router ospf 1074, 1081
- IS-IS
  - advertise 821
  - area-password 822
  - clear config 822
  - clear isis 823
  - clns host 823
  - debug isis 823
  - debug isis adj-packets 824
  - debug isis local-updates 824
  - debug isis snp-packets 825
  - debug isis spf-triggers 825
  - debug isis update-packets 826
  - default-information originate 826
  - description 827
  - distance 827
  - distribute-list in 828
  - distribute-list out 829
  - domain-password 830
  - hello padding 834
  - hostname dynamic 834
  - ignore-lsp-errors 834
  - ip router isis 835
  - isis circuit-type 836
  - isis csnp-interval 836
  - isis hello-interval 837
  - isis hello-multiplier 838
  - isis metric 839
  - isis network point-to-point 840
  - isis password 840
  - isis priority 841
  - is-type 841
  - log-adjacency-changes 842
  - lsp-gen-interval 842
  - lsp-mtu 843
  - lsp-refresh-interval 843
  - max-area-addresses 844
  - maximum-paths 845
  - max-lsp-lifetime 844
  - metric-style 845
  - multi-topology 846
  - net 846
  - passive-interface 847
  - redistribute 847
  - redistribute ospf 850
  - router isis 851
  - set-overload-bit 851
  - show config 852
  - show isis database 852
  - show isis hostname 855
  - show isis interface 855
  - show isis neighbors 856
  - show isis protocol 858
  - spf-interval 859
- isis bfd all-neighbors 308
- isis hello padding 838

**K**

- keepalive 581, 1389
- keyadd 506
- keyword (comparison to a value) 519
- keyword message-text 521

**L**

- lACP port-priority 863
- lACP system-priority 864
- LAG
  - channel-member 617

- interface port-channel 619
- minimum-links 620
- port-channel failover-group 620
- show config 621
- show interfaces port-channel 621
- show port-channel-flow 624
- LAG fate-sharing group 618
- lfs enable 581
- line 92
- line aux 92
- line console 92
- line vty 92
- linecard 92
- link debounce 582
- load-balance 655
- Logging
  - clear logging 1371
  - default logging buffered 1372
  - default logging console 1372
  - default logging monitor 1372
  - default logging trap 1373
  - logging 1373
  - logging buffered 1374
  - logging console 1374
  - logging facility 1375
  - logging history 1376
  - logging history size 1376
  - logging monitor 1377
  - logging on 1377
  - logging source-interface 1378
  - logging synchronous 1379
  - logging trap 1380
  - no logging on 1377
  - show logging 1380
- logging 1373
- logging buffered 1374
- logging console 1374
- logging coredump kernel disable 1541
- logging coredump kernel server 1542
- logging coredump linecard 1542
- logging facility 1375
- logging history 1376
- logging history size 1376
- logging kernel-coredump 39
- logging kernel-coredump server 39
- logging monitor 1377
- logging on 1377
- logging source-interface 1378
- logging synchronous 1379
- logging trap 1380
- log-messages 507
- log-only 508

## M

- MAC Access list
  - clear counters mac access-group 250
  - mac access-group 251
  - show mac accounting access-list 210, 251, 252
- MAC Access list (extended)
  - deny 258
  - mac-access-list extended 259
  - permit 260
  - seq 262
- MAC Access list (standard)
  - deny 253
  - mac-access-list standard 255
  - permit 255
  - seq 257
- mac access-group 251
- mac access-list extended 259
- mac access-list standard 255
- mac accounting destination 868
- mac cam fib-partition 872
- mac learning-limit 872
- mac learning-limit learn-limit-violation 874
- mac learning-limit reset 875
- mac learning-limit station-move-violation 875
- mac learning-limit sticky 873
- mac-address-table aging-time 869
- mac-address-table static 869, 959
- mac-address-table station-move refresh-arp 871
- mac-address-table station-move threshold 870, 871
- match 509
- match as-path (Route Map) 271
- match community (Route Map) 271
- match extcommunity (BGP) 421
- match interface (Route Map) 272
- match ip access-group 1192
- match ip address (Route Map) 273
- match ip dscp 1192
- match ip next-hop (Route Map) 273
- match ip precedence 1194
- match ip route-source (Route Map) 274
- match ipv6 address 710
- match ipv6 next-hop 710
- match ipv6 route-source 711
- match mac access-group (policy QoS) 1195
- match mac dot1p (policy QoS) 1195
- match metric (Route Map) 275
- match origin (Route Map) 275
- match route-type (Route Map) 276
- match tag (Route Map) 276
- max-age (MSTP) 941
- max-age (RSTP) 1269
- max-age (STP) 1421
- max-hops (MSTP) 942

- MBGP Commands 392, 795
- member (Stackable VLAN) 1457
- member vlan 297
- member-vlan (FRRP) 489
- message-format 509
- minimum-links 620
- mode (FRRP) 489
- mode (LLDP) 902
- mode remote-port-mirroring 1144
- monitor 582
- Monitor Session
  - description 1142
- monitor session 1145
- motd-banner 95
- MSDP
  - clear ip msdp peer 927
  - clear ip msdp sa-cache 928
  - debug ip msdp 928
  - ip msdp default-peer 929
  - ip msdp log-adjacency-changes 930
  - ip msdp mesh-group 930
  - ip msdp originator-id 930, 932
  - ip msdp peer 931
  - ip msdp shutdown 934
  - ip multicast-msdp 934
  - show ip msdp 934
- msti (MSTP) 942
- MSTP
  - debug spanning-tree mstp 938
  - disable 939
  - forward-delay 940
  - hello-time 940
  - max-age 941
  - max-hops 942
  - msti 942
  - name 943
  - protocol spanning-tree mstp 944
  - revision 945
  - show config 945
  - show spanning-tree mst configuration 946
  - show spanning-tree msti 947
  - spanning-tree 949
  - spanning-tree msti 949
  - spanning-tree mstp 950
- mtrace 961
- mtu 584
- Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol
  - see MSTP 937
- multiplier (LLDP) 903

## N

- name (MSTP) 943

- name (VLAN) 890
- neighbor 805
  - neighbor activate (BGP IPv6) 801
  - neighbor activate (MBGP) 400
  - neighbor advertisement-interval (BGP IPv6) 802
  - neighbor advertisement-interval (MBGP) 401
  - neighbor bfd 309
  - neighbor bfd disable 310
  - neighbor default-originate (BGP IPv6) 802
  - neighbor default-originate (MBGP) 402
  - neighbor filter-list aspath (BGP IPv6) 803
  - neighbor filter-list aspath (MBGP) 403
  - neighbor maximum-prefix (BGP IPv6) 804
  - neighbor maximum-prefix (MBGP) 404
  - neighbor next-hop-self (BGP IPv6) 805
  - neighbor next-hop-self (MBGP) 404
  - neighbor peer-group passive (BGP) 352
  - neighbor remove-private-as (BGP IPv6) 805
  - neighbor remove-private-as (MBGP) 405
  - neighbor route-map (BGP IPv6) 806
  - neighbor route-reflector-client (BGP IPv6) 806
  - neighbor route-reflector-client (BGP) 356
  - neighbor soft-reconfiguration inbound 358, 406, 773
  - network (BGP IPv6) 807
  - network (MBGP) 407
- NTP
  - debug ntp 1435
  - ntp authenticate 1436
  - ntp authentication-key 1436
  - ntp broadcast client 1437
  - ntp disable 1437
  - ntp multicast client 1438
  - ntp server 1438
  - ntp source 1439
  - ntp trusted-key 1439
  - ntp update-calendar 1440
  - show ntp associations 1441
  - show ntp status 1442

## O

- Object Tracking
  - debug track 986
  - delay 987
  - description 988
  - show running-config track 989
  - show track 990
  - show track ipv6 route 999
  - threshold metric 992
  - track 993
  - track interface ip route metric threshold 993
  - track interface ip route reachability 994
  - track interface ip routing 996

track interface ipv6 route metric threshold 1002  
 track interface ipv6 route reachability 1003  
 track interface ipv6 routing 1001  
 track interface line-protocol 997  
 track resolution ip route 998  
 track resolution ipv6 route 1004  
 offline 1526, 1557  
 offline stack-unit 1576  
 online 1526, 1557  
 online stack-unit 1577  
 OSPF  
   area default-cost 1007  
   area nssa 1008  
   area range 1008  
   area stub 1009  
   area virtual-link 1009  
   auto-cost 1011  
   clear ip ospf 1011  
   debug ip ospf 1012  
   default-information originate 1014  
   default-metric 1015  
   distance 1016  
   distance ospf 1016  
   distribute-list in 1017  
   distribute-list out 1018  
   enable inverse mask 1018  
   fast-convergence 1019  
   graceful-restart grace-period 1020, 1027, 1068  
   graceful-restart helper-reject 1020, 1073  
   graceful-restart mode 1021, 1069  
   graceful-restart role 1021  
   ip ospf auth-change-wait-time 1022  
   ip ospf authentication-key 1022  
   ip ospf cost 1022  
   ip ospf dead-interval 1023  
   ip ospf hello-interval 1024  
   ip ospf message-digest-key 1024  
   ip ospf mtu-ignore 1025  
   ip ospf network 1025  
   ip ospf priority 1026  
   ip ospf retransmit-interval 1026  
   ip ospf transmit-delay 1027  
   log-adjacency-changes 1027  
   maximum-paths 1029  
   mib-binding 1030  
   network area 1030  
   passive-interface 1031  
   redistribute 1032  
   redistribute isis 1034  
   router ospf 1035  
   show config 1036  
   show ip ospf 1036  
   show ip ospf database 1038  
   show ip ospf database asbr-summary 1040

show ip ospf database database-summary 1050  
 show ip ospf database external 1041  
 show ip ospf database network 1043  
 show ip ospf database nssa-external 1045  
 show ip ospf database opaque-area 1045  
 show ip ospf database opaque-as 1047  
 show ip ospf database opaque-link 1047  
 show ip ospf database router 1048  
 show ip ospf interface 1052  
 show ip ospf neighbor 1054  
 show ip ospf virtual-links 1060  
 summary-address 1061  
 timers spf 1062

## P

passive-interface (OSPF IPv6) 1075  
 permit 694  
   AS-Path Access list 288  
   Community Access list 291  
   IP ACL (standard) 214  
   MAC ACL (extended) 260  
   MAC ACL (standard) 255  
   Prefix list 265  
   standard IP ACL 214  
 permit (BGP) 422  
 permit (Extended IP ACL) 232  
 permit arp (Extended IP ACL) 234  
 permit ether-type (Extended IP ACL) 235  
 permit icmp (Extended IP ACL) 237  
 permit regex (BGP) 422  
 permit tcp 695  
 permit tcp (Extended IP ACL) 238  
 permit udp 697  
 permit udp (Extended IP ACL) 241  
 PIM-DM  
   ip pim dense-mode 1096  
 PIM-SM  
   clear ip pim rp-mapping 1098  
   clear ip pim snooping tib 1099  
   clear ip pim tib 1098  
   debug ip pim 1099  
   ip pim dr-priority 1101, 1103  
   ip pim query-interval 1104  
   ip pim rp-address 1105, 1124  
   ip pim snooping 1107  
   ip pim sparse-mode 1108  
   ip pim sparse-mode sg-expiry-timer 1108  
   no ip pim snooping dr-flood 1109  
   show ip pim bsr-router 1110  
   show ip pim interface 1110  
   show ip pim neighbor 1111  
   show ip pim rp 1112



- show ip pim snooping interface 1113
- show ip pim snooping neighbor 1114
- show ip pim summary 1117
- show ip pim tib 1115, 1118
- show running-config pim 1119
- ping 95
- policy (FTSA) 510
- Policy based Routing
  - ip redirect-group 1086
  - ip redirect-list 1087
  - redirect 1089
  - seq 1090
- policy-action-list 511
- policy-aggregate 1197
- policy-map-input 1198
- policy-map-output 1198
- policy-test-list 511
- Port Channel
  - channel-member 617
  - interface port-channel 619
  - minimum-links 620
  - minimum-links command 620
  - show interfaces port-channel 621
- port-channel failover-group 620
- port-channel mode 864
- port-channel-protocol lacp 865
- portmode hybrid 587
- port-shutdown 1388
- power budget 1135
- power inline 1136
- power inline priority 1136
- power-{off | on} sfm 1544
- power-off 98
- power-on 99
- power-reset cycle 100
- Prefix list
  - clear ip prefix-list 263
  - deny 264
  - ip prefix-list 265
  - permit 265
  - seq 266
  - show config 267
  - show ip prefix-list detail 267
  - show ip prefix-list summary 268
- private-vlan mapping secondary-vlan 1158
- private-vlan mode 1157
- pr-number 512
- protocol frp (FRRP) 490
- protocol gvrp 530
- protocol lldp (Configuration) 903
- protocol lldp (Interface) 903
- protocol spanning-tree (STP) 1421
- protocol spanning-tree mstp 944
- protocol spanning-tree pvst 1168

- protocol spanning-tree rstp 1270
- protocol-tunnel enable 1339
- protocol-tunnel rate-limit 1340
- protocol-tunnel stp 1338
- PVST
  - description 1166
- pwd 40

## Q

- QoS
  - bandwidth-percentage 1189
  - class-map 1190
  - match ip access-group 1192
  - match ip dscp 1193
  - match ip precedence 1194
  - policy-aggregate 1197
  - policy-map-input 1198
  - policy-map-output 1198
  - qos-policy-output 1200
  - rate limit 1181
  - rate shape 1183
  - rate-police 1204
  - rate-shape 1204
  - service-class dynamic dot1p 1184
  - service-policy input 1205
  - service-policy output 1206
  - service-queue 1206
  - show interfaces rate 1185
  - show qos class-map 1211
  - show qos policy-map 1212
  - show qos policy-map-input 1213
  - show qos policy-map-output 1214
  - show qos qos-policy-input 1215
  - show qos qos-policy-output 1215
  - show qos statistics 1216
  - strict-priority queue 1187
  - threshold 1221
  - trust dffserv 1221
  - wred 1223
  - wred-profile 1223
- qos 1200
  - qos-policy-input 1199
  - qos-policy-output 1200
  - queue backplane 1200
  - queue backplane ignore-backpressure 1200
  - queue egress multicast linecard (policy QoS) 1201
  - queue ingress multicast (policy QoS) 1202

## R

- RADIUS
  - debug radius 1295

- ip radius source-interface 1295
- radius-server deadtime 1296
- radius-server host 1297
- radius-server key 1298
- radius-server retransmit 1299
- radius-server timeout 1299
- rate limit (QoS) 1181
- rate police (QoS) 1182
- rate shape (QoS) 1183
- rate-interval 588
- rate-police 1204
- recipient 512
- redistribute (BGP IPv6) 808
- redistribute (BGP) 362
- redistribute (MBGP) 408
- redistribute (OSPF IPv6) 1075
- redistribute bgp 1033
- redistribute isis (BGP) 363
- redistribute ospf
  - BGP 364, 780
- redistribute ospf (BGP) 364
- redistribute ospf (MBGP) 409
- Redundancy
  - redundancy primary 539
  - redundancy protocol 539
  - show redundancy 542, 1403
- redundancy auto-failover-limit 537
- redundancy disable-auto-reboot 537, 1401
- redundancy force-failover 538
- redundancy force-failover rpm 538
- redundancy force-failover stack-unit 1402
- redundancy primary rpm 539
- redundancy protocol lacp 539
- redundancy protocol xstp 539
- redundancy reset-counter 540
- redundancy sfm standby 540
- redundancy synchronize 541
- reload 68, 99
- remark 206
- rename 41, 68
- resequence access-list 215
- resequence access-list (Extended IP ACL) 243
- resequence prefix-list ipv4 216
- resequence prefix-list ipv4 (Extended IP ACL) 243
- reset 100
- reset hard 100
- reset linecard 100
- reset rpm 100
- reset sfm 100, 1547
- reset sfm standby 100
- reset stack-unit 1402
- restore factory-defaults 69
- revision (MSTP) 945
- RIP
  - auto-summary 1236
  - clear ip rip 1236
  - debug ip rip 1236
  - default-information originate 1237
  - default-metric 1238
  - description 1238
  - distance 1239
  - distribute-list in 1239
  - distribute-list out 1240
  - ip poison-reverse 1241
  - ip rip receive version 1241
  - ip rip send version 1242
  - ip split-horizon 1242
  - maximum-paths 1243
  - neighbor 1243
  - network 1244
  - offset-list 1244
  - output-delay 1245
  - passive-interface 1246
  - redistribute 1246
  - redistribute isis 1247
  - redistribute ospf 1248
  - router rip 1248
  - show config 1249
  - show ip rip database 1249
  - show running-config rip 1250
  - timers basic 1251
  - version 1252
- rmon alarm 1254
- rmon collection history 1255
- rmon collection statistic 1255
- rmon collection statistics 1255
- RMON Commands 1253
- rmon event 1256
- rmon hc-alarm 1257
- Route map
  - match as-path 271
  - match community 271
  - match interface 272
  - match ip address 273
  - match ip next-hop 273
  - match ip route-source 274
  - match metric 275
  - match origin 275
  - match route-type 276
  - match tag 276
  - route-map 277
  - set as-path 278
  - set automatic-tag 278
  - set comm-list delete 279
  - set community 280
  - set level 281
  - set local-preference 281
  - set metric 282

- set metric-type 282
- set next-hop 283
- set origin 284
- set tag 284
- set weight 285
- show route-map 285
- route-map 712
- route-map (Route Map) 277
- router bgp (BGP) 365
- router-id 1034
- router-id (OSPF IPv6) 1076
- RSTP
  - bridge-priority 1265
  - debug spanning-tree rstp 1266
  - disable 1267
  - forward-delay 1268
  - hello-time 1268
  - max-age 1269
  - protocol spanning-tree rstp 1270
  - show config 1270
  - show spanning-tree rstp 1271
  - spanning-tree rstp 1273
- run-cpu 513

## S

- sample-rate 513
- schedule 497
- SCP
  - ip scp topdir 1312
- scramble-atm (SONET) 1395
- Security
  - aaa authentication login 1285
  - enable password 1287
  - enable restricted 1288
  - login authentication 1289
  - password 1290
  - privilege level 1283
  - service password-encryption 1291
  - show privilege 1292
  - show users 1292
  - timeout login response 1293
  - username 1294
- send 101
- seq 703
  - IP ACL (standard) 217
  - MAC Access list (extended) 262
  - MAC ACL (standard) 257
  - Prefix list 266
- seq (Extended IP ACL) 248
- seq arp (Extended IP ACL) 244
- seq ether-type (Extended IP ACL) 246
- server 514
- service power-off 95
- service timestamps 102
- service-policy-input 1205, 1217, 1218
- service-policy-output 1206
- service-queue 1206
- set (policy QoS) 1207
  - set as-path (Route Map) 278
  - set automatic-tag (Route Map) 278
  - set comm-list delete (Route Map) 279
  - set community (Route Map) 280
  - set extcommunity rt (BGP) 423
  - set extcommunity soo (BGP) 424
  - set ipv6 next-hop 712
  - set level (Route Map) 281
  - set local-preference (Route Map) 281
  - set metric (Route Map) 282
  - set metric-type (Route Map) 282
  - set next-hop (Route Map) 283
  - set origin (Route Map) 284
  - set tag (Route Map) 284
  - set weight (Route Map) 285
- sflow collector 1345
- sflow enable (Global) 1346
- sflow enable (Interface) 1346
- sflow extended-gateway enable 1347
- sflow extended-router 1348
- sflow extended-switch enable 1348
- sflow polling-interval (Global) 1349
- sflow polling-interval (Interface) 1349
- sflow sample-rate (Global) 1350
- sflow sample-rate (Interface) 1351
- show accounting 1280
- show acl-vlan-group 297
- show acl-vlan-group detail 298
- show bfd counters 311
- show bfd neighbors 312, 314
- show boot selection 69
- show bootflash 70
- show bootvar 42, 70
- show calendar 1440
- show cam ipv4flow 443
- show cam layer2-qos (policy QoS) 1208
- show cam layer3-qos (policy QoS) 1209
- show cam mac linecard (count) 876
- show cam mac linecard (dynamic or static) 878
- show cam mac stack-unit 879
- show cam maccheck linecard 876
- show cam-acl 434, 705
- show cam-ipv4flow 1554
- show cam-l2acl 445
- show cam-profile 435, 1554
- show cam-usage 437
- show capture bgp-pdu neighbor (ipv4) 366
- show chassis 103, 1554

show clock 1441, 1554  
 show command-history 1520, 1545  
 show config 453, 706, 713  
     AS-PATH ACL 289  
     Community-list 292  
     Prefix list 267  
 show config (ACL VLAN group) 299  
 show config (ACL) 207  
 show config (from INTERFACE RANGE mode) 589  
 show config (GVRP) 530  
 show config (LAG) 621  
 show config (MSTP) 945  
 show config (port monitor) 1146  
 show config (Route Map) 285  
 show config (RSTP) 1270  
 show config (STP) 890, 1422  
 show config (VLAN) 890  
 show configuration 515  
 show console lp 106, 1521, 1546  
 show controllers (SONET) 1395  
 show cpu-interface-stats 1510, 1561  
 show cpu-traffic-stats 107, 1521  
 show crypto 1319  
 show crypto ipsec policy 1077, 1079  
 show crypto ipsec sa ipv6 1079  
 show debugging 515  
 show default-gateway 71  
 show diag 1527, 1558  
 show diag sfm 1548  
 show dot1x cos-mapping interface 200  
 show dot1x interface 201, 1310  
 show environment 109, 111, 1554  
 show fefd 482  
 show file 43  
 show file-system 1554  
 show file-systems 44  
 show frfp 490  
 show garp timers 531  
 show gvrp 531  
 show gvrp statistics 532  
 show hardware acl 1515  
 show hardware btm 1563  
 show hardware cpu data-plane 1505  
 show hardware cpu party-bus 1498  
 show hardware drops 1503  
 show hardware interface phy 1507  
 show hardware layer2 acl 1584  
 show hardware layer3 1584  
 show hardware layer3 qos linecard port-set 1515  
 show hardware linecard fpc forward 1565  
 show hardware linecard fpc lookup detail 1567  
 show hardware linecard fpga 1522  
 show hardware linecard poe-status 1527  
 show hardware rpm cp 1568  
 show hardware rpm cpu management 1501  
 show hardware rpm fpga 1522  
 show hardware rpm mac 1499  
 show hardware rpm mac counters 1570  
 show hardware rpm rp1/rp2 1571  
 show hardware stack-unit 1585  
 show hardware system-flow 1590  
 show hardware system-flow layer2 linecard 1516  
 show hardware unit 1513  
 show hosts 660  
 show interface 1554  
 show interfaces 590  
 show interfaces configured 597  
 show interfaces dampening 598  
 show interfaces debounce 599  
 show interfaces description 599  
 show interfaces gigabitethernet phy 602  
 show interfaces gigabitethernet transceiver 607  
 show interfaces management ethernet 72  
 show interfaces police (QoS) 1187  
 show interfaces port-channel 621  
 show interfaces private-vlan 1158  
 show interfaces rate 1185  
 show interfaces stack-unit 603  
 show interfaces status 604  
 show interfaces tenGigabitEthernet link-status 1571  
 show inventory 113, 1554  
 show inventory (S-Series) 116  
 show ip accounting access-list 210  
 show ip as-path-access-lists 289  
 show ip bgp 367  
 show ip bgp ipv4 extcommunity-list 425  
 show ip bgp ipv4 multicast 413, 808  
 show ip bgp ipv6 unicast dampened-paths 783  
 show ip bgp ipv6 unicast detail 811  
 show ip bgp regexp 388  
 show ip cam linecard 661  
 show ip cam stack-unit 663  
 show ip community-lists 293  
 show ip extcommunity-list 426  
 show ip fib linecard 664  
 show ip fib stack-unit 666  
 show ip flow 667  
 show ip interface 668  
 show ip management-route 670, 1554  
 show ip mroute 546, 547, 548, 549, 550, 551, 552, 554, 955, 961, 964, 966, 972  
 show ip ospf asbr 1037  
 show ip prefix-list detail 267  
 show ip prefix-list summary 268  
 show ip protocols 671, 1554  
 show ip route 672  
 show ip route list 674  
 show ip route summary 675, 1554

show ip ssh client-pub-keys 1320  
 show ip ssh rsa-authentication 1320  
 show ip traffic 676  
 show ip udp-helper 630  
 show ip vrf 1473  
 show ipv6 fib linecard 726  
 show ipv6 interface 727  
 show ipv6 ospf database 1081  
 show ipv6 ospf neighbor 1083  
 show ipv6 pim bsr-router 1127  
 show ipv6 pim interface 1127  
 show ipv6 pim neighbor 1127  
 show ipv6 pim rp 1128  
 show ipv6 pim tib 1129  
 show isis traffic 858  
 show keys 516  
 show lacp 865  
 show linecard 45, 117  
 show linecard boot-information 121  
 show lldp neighbors 904  
 show lldp statistics 905  
 show logging 1380  
 show logging driverlog 1572  
 show mac accounting access-list 210, 251, 252  
 show mac accounting destination 884  
 show mac cam 885  
 show mac learning-limit 885  
 show mac-address-table 880  
 show mac-address-table aging-time 882  
 show mac-address-table static multicast 967  
 show memory 122  
 show memory (S-Series) 124  
 show monitor session 1147  
 show os-version 45  
 show port-channel-flow 624  
 show power detail 1137  
 show power inline 1138  
 show power supply 1139  
 show processes cpu 124, 1554  
 show processes cpu (S-Series) 127  
 show processes ipc 1549  
 show processes ipc flow-control 131, 1550  
 show processes memory 134, 138, 1554  
 show processes switch-utilization 140  
 show protocol-tunnel 1340  
 show qos class-map 1211  
 show qos policy-map 1212  
 show qos policy-map-input 731, 1213  
 show qos policy-map-output 1214  
 show qos qos-policy-input 1215  
 show qos qos-policy-output 1215  
 show qos statistics 1216  
 show qos wred-profile 1219  
 show queue statistics egress (QoS) 1225  
 show queue statistics ingress (QoS) 1229  
 show range 611  
 show redundancy 1403, 1554  
 show revision 1513, 1552  
 show rmon 1257  
 show rmon alarms 1258  
 show rmon events 1259  
 show rmon hc-alarm 1260  
 show rmon history 1261  
 show rmon log 1262  
 show rmon statistics 1263  
 show route-map 713  
 show route-map (Route Map) 285  
 show rpm 140, 1554  
 show running config acl-vlan-group 299  
 show running-conf 1554  
 show running-config 46  
 show running-config bgp 391  
 show running-config extcommunity-list 427  
 show running-config hardware-monitor 1573  
 show running-config lldp 905  
 show running-config monitor session 1148  
 show running-config uplink-state-group 1450  
 show sflow 1351  
 show sflow linecard 1352  
 show sfm 48, 1554  
 show snmp 1356  
 show snmp engineID 1357  
 show snmp group 1357  
 show snmp user 1358  
 show software ifm 144, 1517  
 show software macagent 1518  
 show spanning-tree 0 (STP) 1423  
 show spanning-tree mst configuration 946  
 show spanning-tree msti 947  
 show spanning-tree pvst 1169  
 show spanning-tree rstp 1271  
 show startup-config 50  
 show storm-control broadcast 1410, 1411  
 show storm-control unknown-unicast 1411  
 show switch links 145  
 show system (S-Series) 146  
 show system stack-ports 1404  
 show tcp statistics 679  
 show tdr 627  
 show tech-support 31, 38, 39, 43, 44, 61, 62, 63, 65,  
 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 149, 163, 1553  
 show tech-support stack-unit 152  
 show uplink-state-group 1451  
 show version 50, 1554  
 show vlan 891  
 show vlan private-vlan 1159  
 show vlan private-vlan mapping 1162  
 shutdown (port, LAG, VLAN) 612

smtp 517

## SNMP

- show snmp 1356, 1357
- show snmp user 1358
- snmp trap link-status 1370
- snmp-server community 1359
- snmp-server contact 1360
- snmp-server enable traps 1361
- snmp-server host 1364
- snmp-server location 1366, 1367
- snmp-server trap-source 1367

snmp ifmib ifalias long 1358

snmp-server engineID 1362

snmp-server group 1363

snmp-server user 1368

snmp-server view 1370

## SONET

- ais-shut 1384
- alarm-report 1384
- clock source 1385
- debug ppp 1385
- delay triggers 1386
- down-when-looped 1387
- encap 1387
- flag 1387
- framing 1388
- hardware monitor 1388
- interface sonet 1389
- loopback 1389
- ppp authentication 1390
- ppp chap hostname 1391
- ppp chap password 1391
- ppp chap rem-hostname 1392
- ppp chap rem-password 1392
- ppp next-hop 1393
- ppp pap hostname 1393
- ppp pap password 1394
- ppp pap rem-hostname 1394
- ppp pap rem-password 1394
- scramble-atm 1395
- show controllers 1395
- show interfaces sonet 1397
- speed 1400

source (port monitoring) 1149

source (remote port mirroring) 1150

source remote vlan (remote port mirroring) 1152

## Spanning Tree

- bridge-priority 1418
- debug spanning-tree 1418
- description 939, 1267, 1419
- disable 1165, 1419
- forward-delay 1420
- hello-time 1420
- max-age 1421

protocol spanning-tree 1421

show config 890, 1422

show spanning-tree 0 1423

spanning-tree 1426

spanning-tree (MSTP) 949

spanning-tree 0 (STP) 1426

spanning-tree msti 949

spanning-tree mstp 950

spanning-tree pvst 1172

spanning-tree rstp 1273

## speed

10/100/1000 Base-T Ethernet Interfaces 613

Management interface 614

## S-Series-only commands

redundancy disable-auto-reboot 1401

reset stack-unit 1402

show hardware layer2 acl 1584

show hardware layer3 1584

show hardware stack-unit 1585

show hardware system-flow 1590

show redundancy 1403

show system stack-ports 1404

stack-unit priority 1406

stack-unit provision 1407

stack-unit renumber 1407

upgrade system stack-unit 1408

## SSH

show ip ssh 1319

ssh 1321

ssh-peer-rpm 155

stack-unit priority 1406

stack-unit provision 1407

stack-unit renumber 1407

startup-config 66

start-vlan-id 1474

storm-control broadcast 1412, 1413, 1414

storm-control unknown-unicast 1415

strict-priority queue 1187

switchport 614

switchport backup interface 614

switchport mode private-vlan 1162

## T

## TACACS

ip tacacs source-interface 1300

tagged destination 1153

tc-flush-standard 1174, 1275

tc-flush-standard (MSTP) 951

tdr-cable-test 626

## Telnet

ip telnet server enable 90

ip telnet source-interface 90

- telnet 155
- telnet-peer-rpm 157
- terminal length 158
- terminal monitor 1382
- terminal xml 158
- test cam-usage 439, 708
- test-condition (comparing FTSA samples) 518
- test-limit 523
- test-list (FTSA) 524
- TFTP
  - ip tftp source-interface 91
- threshold 1221
- Time Domain Reflectometer
  - show tdr 627
  - tdr-cable-test 626
- timer (FRRP) 491
- Trace list
  - clear counters ip trace-group 1322
  - deny 1323
  - deny udp 1325
  - ip trace-group 1326
  - ip trace-list 1326
  - permit tcp 1327
  - seq 1330
  - show config 1331
  - show ip accounting trace-lists 1331
- traceroute 159
- track ip 894
- trust diffserv 1221

## U

- undebug all 161
- untagged destination 1154
- upgrade 52, 53
- upgrade (S-Series management unit) 55
- upgrade all 52, 53
- upgrade boot 55
- upgrade booted 54
- upgrade bootflash-image 52, 53
- upgrade bootselector-image 52, 53
- upgrade fpga-image 57
- upgrade ftp 55
- upgrade linecard 52, 54
- upgrade rpm 52, 54
- upgrade scp 55
- upgrade sfm-fpga 55
- upgrade system 55
- upgrade system stack-unit (S-Series stack member) 1408
- upgrade system-image 52, 53
- upgrade tftp 55
- uplink-state-group 1453
- upload trace-log 161

- upstream 1447, 1454

## V

- virtual-ip 162
- VLAN
  - default vlan-id 888
  - description 887, 1015
  - interface vlan 579
  - show vlan 891
  - tagged 893
  - untagged 895, 1154
  - vrrp-group 1487, 1493
- vlan bridge-priority (PVST+) 1175
- vlan forward-delay 1176
- vlan hello-time (PVST+) 1177
- vlan max-age (PVST+) 1178
- vlan-stack access 1459
- vlan-stack compatible 1459
- vlan-stack protocol-type 1461
- vlan-stack trunk 1462
- VRRP
  - advertise-interval 1476
  - authentication-type 1476
  - clear vrrp counters 1477, 1489
  - debug vrrp 1477, 1490
  - description 1478
  - disable 1478
  - hold-time 1479
  - preempt 1479
  - priority 1480
  - show config 1480
  - show vrrp 1481, 1491
  - track 1485
  - virtual-address 1486

## W

- wanport 615
- wred 1206, 1223
- wred-profile 1223
- write 162
- write memory 38

